

# 三角学辞典

问题解法

问 题 解 法  
三 角 学 辞 典

〔日〕笹部贞市郎 编

肖 禾 编译

上海教育出版社出版

(上海永福路 123 号)

数学书店上海发行所发行 上海商务印刷厂印刷

开本 850×1156 1/32 印张 23.5 插页 4 字数 1,316,000

1983 年 11 月第 1 版 1983 年 11 月第 1 次印刷

印数 1—58,500 本

统一书号: 17150·8 定价: (精) 4.20 元



## 出版说明

自明治维新以后,日本为了学习西方科学技术,在中小学数学教育上也刻意输入,大量地翻译了欧美有影响的课本。以后又自编教材和各种初等数学读物,逐渐地在初等数学教育的取材、编排、题选上形成了自己的特点。根据国内外的情况,日本数学教育也迭经改革,但仍然有着不同于欧美、苏联的地方。为了从一个方面了解这种特点,我们组织翻译了这一套题解辞典。

这几本辞典的题目及解答远不是数学教育的全部,但是由于它的写作年代较近,作者在编选题目时又比较注意立足于日本的教育情况,兼顾传统与未来,所以确实从比较宽广的角度反映了日本中学数学教育所注重的东西。这些都可以供我国的数学教师了解借鉴。这几本辞典选择的题目有相当部分是初等数学所必需的基础训练题,当然更可以作为教学中的参考材料。

需要说明的是,这几本辞典卷帙浩大,各册各章的编写质量并不一致。错误、重复之处多有发现,我们在组织翻译时只纠正了发现的错误,删去各册中的数学小史和一些数表,如对数表,三角函数表等,在《三角学辞典》中删去了一些明显重复的题目以及球面三角的题目,其他未作改动。希望读者能在使用中注意。

## 前 言

本书是先前已出版的几何学、代数学、微积分学等各辞典的姐妹篇，书中记载了关于三角学的各种问题及其解法。

不用多说，看一看三角学发展的历史就可知道，这门学科的最初目的，是要根据三角形的边、角大小来计算未知的边、角大小，使它能在测量、航海等实际问题中发挥作用。由于三角形是所有图形的基础，所以彻底弄清关于三角形的各种定理、法则及种种公式、研究它们的使用方法，对于三角学的学习是基本的。

随着科学技术的发展，在所有的领域里，再没有比今天更切实地感觉到数学的重要性了。特别是在航海、航空、测量、建筑、机械、电气等各种实用方面，就是说上一句“绝对没有不用到三角的事情”，也不算过分。

即使三角学是这样重要的一门学科，看上去却也是枯燥无味的，而且由于它的问题的数量又是无限的，所以不论是学生，还是教师，都往往是敬而远之，迫切希望有一本系统地归纳、阐述这些问题的完备的辞书。

本书就是顺应这个愿望而编纂的，它的要点如下：

本书的内容如目录所示，从三角函数的基本性质出发，涉及整个平面三角，以及测量的理论和它的应用。且不说中学教科书的内容，一般地，就是对于那些正在学习大学基础课程的学生以及广泛从事科学技术实际工作的人，本书也是十分有用的。

在编辑本书的时候，畏友伊藤政治、倉本熊雄两位先生，对问题的搜集、解答、校订等各项工作都给予了种种帮助。对于他们促进本书出版所作的努力，在此深表谢意。

编 者

1964 年 10 月

# 目 录

## 第一章 序

1. 角度制.....	1	3. 三角比.....	8
2. 弧度制.....	3		

## 第二章 锐角三角函数

1. 基本性质 .....	13	的其他三角函数的值 .....	25
2. 余角的三角函数 .....	21	4. 恒等式的证明 .....	29
3. 已知某角的一个三角函数的值,求它 .....		5. 其他 .....	39

## 第三章 一般角的三角函数

1. 一般角的三角函数的符号 .....	43	4. 与图形有关的题目 .....	77
2. 三角函数的图象 .....	59	5. 其他 .....	99
3. 等式的证明 .....	70		

## 第四章 加 法 定 理

1. 正弦和余弦的加法定理 .....	103	5. 和、差、积的变形 .....	197
2. 正切、余切的加法定理 .....	113	6. 简谐振动 .....	212
3. 倍角、半角的公式 .....	125	7. 证明题 .....	236
4. 三倍角和角( $A+B+C$ ) .....	190	8. 其他 .....	253

## 第五章 三角形与三角函数

1. 直角三角形 .....	307	4. 三角形的形状 .....	367
2. 正弦定理、余弦定理和正切定理 .....	312	5. 三角形的外接圆、内切圆、旁切圆 .....	372
3. 证明题(一) .....	337	6. 面积 .....	387
证明题(二) .....	347	7. 简单测量(不用数表) .....	396
证明题(三) .....	353	8. 其他 .....	401
证明题(四) .....	358		

## 第六章 方程和不等式

1. 一元方程(一) .....	435	2. 一元方程(二) .....	473
------------------	-----	------------------	-----

3. 方程组.....	499	B. 条件不等式.....	507
4. 不等式.....	502	5. 最大与最小(极大与极小).....	525
A. 证明题(绝对不等式).....	502		

## 第七章 消去法, 反三角函数, 反三角方程

1. 消去法.....	587	3. 反三角方程.....	622
2. 反三角函数.....	610		

## 第八章 棣莫佛定理, 复数, 向量

1. 棣莫佛(De Moivre)定理.....	631	B. 向量的和与差.....	648
2. 复数.....	633	C. 向量的分量.....	653
3. 向量.....	646	D. 向量的标积.....	654
A. 基本事项.....	646	E. 其他.....	659

## 第九章 解三角形的理论及应用

1. 理论.....	665	2. 四边形、多边形.....	694
A. 三角形.....	665	3. 立体图形.....	704
B. 四边形、多边形.....	687	4. 杂题.....	708

## 第十章 测 量

1. 测量(一)(不用对数的测量问题).....	713	3. 测量(二).....	737
2. 三角形的解法.....	723		

# 第一章 序

## 1. 角度制

### 1. 什么是三角学?

解 三角就是利用表示三角形的边和角之间关系的三角函数, 研究三角形及一般多边形的性质, 并进而根据三角函数表, 算出边和角的数值. 在几何学中, 虽然也求边和角的大小或进行大小比较, 但要算出它们的数值, 在许多情况下却是困难的. 然而, 用三角的方法, 可以一个一个地求出它们的数值, 因此在测量、建筑和其他工业上用途非常广泛. 此外, 将它应用在球面上的球面三角, 在天文学上也是不可缺少的.

2. 用角度制表示下列各角:  $\frac{11}{16}$  直角,  $0.678$  直角,  $0.241$  直角.

解  $\frac{11}{16}$  直角  $= 90^\circ \times \frac{11}{16} = 61\frac{7}{8}$  度,  $60' \times \frac{7}{8} = 52\frac{1}{2}$  分,  $60'' \times \frac{1}{2} = 30''$ .  $\therefore \frac{11}{16}$  直角  $= 61$  度  $52$  分  $30$  秒.  $0.678$  直角  $= 90^\circ \times 0.678 = 61.02$  度,  $60' \times 0.02 = 1.2$  分,  $60'' \times 0.2 = 12''$ .  $\therefore 0.678$  直角  $= 61$  度  $1$  分  $12$  秒.  $0.241$  直角  $= \frac{241-24}{900}$  直角  $= \frac{217}{900}$  直角  $= 90^\circ \times \frac{217}{900} = 21.7$  度,  $60' \times 0.7 = 42$  分,  $\therefore 0.241$  直角  $= 21$  度  $42$  分.

3. 直角的  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  分别是几度?

解 直角是  $90^\circ$ . 因此它的  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  分别是  $90^\circ \times \frac{1}{2} = 45^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ \times \frac{1}{3} = 30^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ \times \frac{1}{4} = 22.5^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ \times \frac{1}{5} = 18^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ \times \frac{1}{6} = 15^\circ$ .

4. 将  $67^\circ 23' 40''$  化成以秒为单位的单名数.

解  $(67 \times 60 + 23) \times 60 + 40 = 242620''$ .

5. 用度、分、秒表示  $57398''$ .

解  $57398 \div 60 = 956 \cdots \text{余 } 38$ ,

$956 \div 60 = 15 \cdots \text{余 } 56$ ,

$\therefore 57398'' = 15^\circ 56' 38''$ .

6. 用以直角为单位的小数表示  $56^\circ$ .

解  $\frac{56}{90} = 0.62$  (直角).

7. 把  $97^\circ 5' 15''$  用以直角为单位的小数来表示.

解  $97^\circ 5' 15'' = (97 \times 60 + 5) \times 60 + 15 = 349515''$ , 直角  $= 90 \times 60 \times 60 = 324000$  秒. 因此, 把  $97^\circ 5' 15''$  用以直角为单位的小数来表示, 就是  $349515 \div 324000 = 1.07875$  (直角).

8. 用度、分、秒表示直角的  $0.2875$ .

解  $90^\circ \times 0.2875 = 25.875^\circ$ ,  $60' \times 0.875 = 52.5'$ ,  $60'' \times 0.5 = 30''$ . 因此, 直角的  $0.2875 = 25^\circ 52' 30''$ .

9. 用度、分、秒表示 12 点 15 分时钟的两针所成的角.

解 长针走  $1^\circ$  的时间里两针离开  $1^\circ - \frac{1^\circ}{12} = \frac{11^\circ}{12}$ . 因为数 12 点时两针重合, 所以经过 15 分钟, 长针走了  $360^\circ \times \frac{15}{60} = 90^\circ$ . 这时两针的交角是  $\frac{11^\circ}{12} \times 90 = 82^\circ 30'$ .

10. 用角度制表示 2 点 34 分 56 秒时钟的长针和短针的夹角.

解 从钟上标着 XII 的地方到长针的距离, 用度数来表示是  $6^\circ \times 34 \frac{56}{60}$ . 因此从标着 II 的地方到短针的距离, 用度数来表示是  $6^\circ \times 34 \frac{56}{60} \times \frac{1}{12}$ . 从而, 从 XII 到短针的度数是  $6^\circ \times 34 \frac{56}{60} \times \frac{1}{12} + 6^\circ \times 10$ , 所要求的夹角是  $6^\circ \times 34 \frac{56}{60} - 6^\circ \times 34 \frac{56}{60} \times \frac{1}{12} - 6^\circ \times 10 = 132^\circ 8'$ .

11. 钟表的两针在 5 点到 7 点 40 分这段时间里各转过了多少角度?

解 显然, 分针在 5 点到 7 点 40 分这段时

间里转过2周又1周的 $\frac{40}{60}$ ，如用度数来表示这个转动，就是

$$360^\circ \times 2 + 360^\circ \times \frac{40}{60} = 960^\circ.$$

因为时针转过分针的 $\frac{1}{12}$ ，所以时针转过的度数是 $960^\circ \times \frac{1}{12} = 80^\circ$ 。

12. 有两个角，如果它们的和是 $84^\circ$ ，差是0.1直角，那么它们分别是多少度，多少个直角？

解 0.1直角即是 $90^\circ \times 0.1 = 9^\circ$ ，因此两个角分别是 $(84^\circ + 9^\circ) \div 2 = 46^\circ 30'$ 和 $(84^\circ - 9^\circ) \div 2 = 37^\circ 30'$ 。如果用直角作单位来表示，那么分别是 $\frac{46^\circ 30'}{90^\circ} = \frac{31}{60}$ 直角和 $\frac{37^\circ 30'}{90^\circ} = \frac{5}{12}$ 直角。

13. 正五边形的一个内角是几度？

解 多边形的外角加起来一共是4个直角，即等于 $360^\circ$ ，因此正五边形的一个外角等于 $360^\circ \div 5 = 72^\circ$ ，从而一个内角是 $180^\circ - 72^\circ = 108^\circ$ 。

14. 在正八边形的外接圆中，它的一条边所对的圆周角是几度？

解 在正八边形的外接圆中，它的一条边所对的圆心角是直角的 $\frac{4}{8}$ ，即是 $45^\circ$ 。这条边将圆周分成两条弧，若把优弧上的一点和这条边的两端连结起来，则所张开的圆周角是 $45^\circ \times \frac{1}{2} = 22^\circ 30'$ ，若把劣弧上的一点和这条边的两端连结起来，则所张开的圆周角是 $22^\circ 30'$ 的补角，即是 $180^\circ - 22^\circ 30' = 157^\circ 30'$ 。

15. 已知正多边形的一个内角是 $120^\circ$ ，求它的边数。

解 设正多边形的边数为 $n$ ，则一个外角是 $\frac{4}{n}$ 直角 $=\frac{360^\circ}{n}$ ，从而内角是 $180^\circ - \frac{360^\circ}{n}$ 。根据题意有 $180^\circ - \frac{360^\circ}{n} = 120^\circ$ ，因此求得 $n=6$ 。

16.  $ABCD$  是圆的内接四边形，它的 $\angle A$ 是 $44^\circ 35'$ ， $\angle B$ 是 $72^\circ 48' 12''$ ， $\angle C$ 和 $\angle D$ 是多少度？

解 因为 $ABCD$ 内接于圆，所以 $\angle A$ 和 $\angle C$ 互为补角，因此 $\angle C = 180^\circ - 44^\circ 35' = 135^\circ 25'$ 。又 $\angle B$ 和 $\angle D$ 互为补角，因此 $\angle D = 180^\circ - 72^\circ 48' 12'' = 107^\circ 11' 48''$ 。

17. 有一个多边形，它的内角的度数顺次成等差数列。又知最小的角是 $120^\circ$ ，公差是 $5^\circ$ ，求多边形的边数。

解 问题可以这样考虑：即最大的外角是 $180^\circ - 120^\circ = 60^\circ$ ，从它开始的各外角逐一减少 $5^\circ$ ，这样的多边形是几边形。因为外角和是4直角，即 $360^\circ$ ，所以若设这个多边形是 $n$ 边形，则从等差数列的公式

$$360^\circ = \frac{n}{2} [2 \times 60^\circ - (n-1)5^\circ]$$

可得 $n=16$ 和 $n=9$ 。但是 $n=16$ 不适合，如果 $n=16$ ，那么最小的外角就是 $60^\circ - 15 \times 5^\circ = -15^\circ$ ，成了负角。因此所要求的多边形的边数是9。

18. 用度、分、秒表示下列各角：0.35直角，0.0875直角，2.01375直角，直角的 $\frac{5}{32}$ ，直角的 $\frac{8}{21}$ ，1.07分，46.75分，30.89分。

解  $0.35$ 直角 $=90^\circ \times 0.35 = 31.5^\circ$ ， $60' \times 0.5 = 30'$ ，因此 $0.35$ 直角 $=31^\circ 30'$ 。 $0.0875$ 直角 $=90^\circ \times 0.0875 = 7.875^\circ$ ， $60' \times 0.875 = 52.5'$ ， $60'' \times 0.5 = 30''$ ，因此 $0.0875$ 直角 $=7^\circ 52' 30''$ 。 $2.01375$ 直角 $=90^\circ \times 2.01375 = 181.2375^\circ$ ， $60'' \times 0.2375 = 14.25'$ ， $60'' \times 0.25 = 15'$ ，因此 $2.01375$ 直角 $=181^\circ 14' 15''$ 。 $(\text{直角的} \frac{5}{32}) = 90^\circ \times \frac{5}{32} = 14.0625^\circ$ ， $60' \times 0.0625 = 3.75'$ ， $60'' \times 0.75 = 45''$ ，因此 $(\text{直角的} \frac{5}{32}) = 14^\circ 3' 45''$ 。 $(\text{直角的} \frac{8}{21}) = 90^\circ \times \frac{8}{21} = 34^\circ \frac{2}{7}$ ， $60' \times \frac{2}{7} = 17^\circ \frac{1}{7}$ ， $60'' \times \frac{1}{7} = 8^\circ \frac{4}{7}$ ，因此 $(\text{直角的} \frac{8}{21}) = 34^\circ 17' 8^\circ \frac{4}{7}$ 。 $1.07$ 分 $=1' + 60'' \times 0.07 = 1' + 4.2'' = 1' 4.2''$ 。 $46.75$ 分 $=46' + 60'' \times 0.75 = 46' + 45'' = 46' 45''$ 。 $30.89$ 分 $=30' + 60'' \times 0.89 = 30' + 53.4'' = 30' 53.4''$ 。

19. 用度、分、秒表示1.704535直角。

解  $90^\circ \times 1.704535 = 153.40815^\circ$ ， $60' \times$

$0.40815=24.489'$ ,  $60'' \times 0.489=29.34''$ , 因此  $1.704535$  直角  $=153^{\circ}24'29.34''$ .

20. 在 4 点到 5 点 30 分这段时间内钟的两针各转过了多少角度?

解 分针: 4 点钟时分针在标着 XII 的地方, 从那时到 5 点 30 分止转过了一周半, 即转过了  $360^{\circ} \times 1.5 = 540^{\circ}$ .

时针: 从 4 点到 5 点 30 分, 时针从 IV 走到了 V 和 VI 的当中, 因此转过了一周的  $\frac{1.5}{12}$ , 即转过了  $360^{\circ} \times \frac{1.5}{12} = 45^{\circ}$ .

21. 正十一边形的一个外角是几度?

解 正  $n$  边形的一个外角等于  $\frac{4}{n}$  直角. 本题  $n=11$ , 因此是  $\frac{4}{11}$  直角, 即是  $90^{\circ} \times \frac{4}{11} = 32.72^{\circ}$ .

$$60' \times 0.72727 = 43.6362',$$

$$60'' \times 0.6362 = 38.1720'',$$

所以正十一边形的一个外角是

$$32^{\circ}43'38.1720''.$$

22. 正八边形的一个外角是几度?

解 多边形的外角和是 4 直角. 正八边形的一个外角与其他各个外角都相等, 因此等于外角和的八分之一, 即是  $360^{\circ} \div 8 = 45^{\circ}$ .

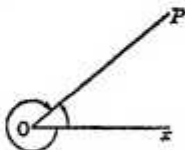
23. 正多边形的一个内角是  $170^{\circ}$ , 求它的边数.

解 一个内角是  $170^{\circ}$  时, 一个外角是  $180^{\circ} - 170^{\circ} = 10^{\circ}$ . 因此这个多边形的边数是  $360^{\circ} \div 10^{\circ} = 36$ .

## 2. 弧度制

24. 什么是正角, 什么是负角?

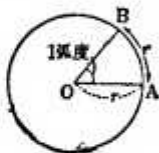
解 如图,  $\angle xOP$  可以认为是从顶点  $O$  引出的射线  $OP$ , 从直线  $Ox$  的位置转到  $OP$  的位置而形成的. 这个旋转的量的大小是  $\alpha^{\circ}$ ,  $Ox$  叫做基准 (又叫做基线),  $OP$  叫做动半径. 动半径旋转时, 若方向和时针旋转的方向相反, 就叫做正的旋转, 若方向和时针旋转的方向相同, 就叫做负的旋转. 由正的旋转所形成的角叫做正角, 由负的旋转所形成的角叫做负角.



25. 什么是弧度制?

解 弧度制 表示角的大小, 通常使用的是象  $15^{\circ}$ ,  $30^{\circ}40'$  这样的角度制单位, 但在理论研究等方面, 也还经常使用弧度制.

在半径为  $r$  的圆周上取长度是  $r$  的弧  $AB$ , 考虑这条弧所对的圆心角  $\angle AOB$ , 可见它的大小是一定的, 和半径的长短无关. 用这个角的大小作为角度的单位, 叫做弧度, 记号是 rad. 用弧度作单位来度量角叫做弧度制.



因为半径为  $r$  的圆周长是  $2\pi r$ , 所以用弧度制来表示  $360^{\circ}$  的角, 就是  $\frac{2\pi r}{r} = 2\pi$ . 因此弧度制和角度制之间有下列关系:

$$\pi \text{ 弧度} = 180^{\circ},$$

$$1 \text{ 弧度} = \frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi} \approx 57^{\circ}17'45'',$$

$$1^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ 弧度} \approx 0.01745 \text{ 弧度}.$$

从而得到下列公式:

$$y^{\circ} = \frac{180}{\pi} \times \text{弧度}, \quad x \text{ 弧度} = \frac{\pi}{180} y^{\circ}.$$

注 在弧度制中, 通常略去单位名称. 例如  $90^{\circ}$ ,  $45^{\circ}$ ,  $30^{\circ}$  分别是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  弧度,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  弧度,  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  弧度, 它们可简写成  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

26. 圆弧  $AB$  的长度等于半径  $r$ , 证明弧  $AB$  所对的圆心角与  $r$  无关.

解 半径为  $r$  的圆周长是  $2\pi r$ . 因为圆弧的长度和它所对的圆心角成比例, 所以如果设长度等于  $r$  的弧  $AB$  所对的圆心角是  $x^{\circ}$ , 则  $2\pi r : r = 360^{\circ} : x^{\circ}$ .

$$\therefore x^{\circ} = \frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi} \approx 57^{\circ}17'45''.$$

即弧  $AB$  所对的圆心角与  $r$  无关.

27. 已知车轮的转速是每秒 35 转, 求它转过 1 弧度所需要的时间. 这里取  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ .

解 这个车轮转一转所要的时间是  $\frac{1}{35}$  秒, 因此转过 1 弧度需要

$$\frac{1}{35} \div 2\pi = \frac{1}{35} \times \frac{7}{22} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{220}.$$



28. 设半径是  $r$ , 圆心角是  $\theta$  (弧度) 的扇形的弧长为  $l$ , 面积为  $S$ , 证明

$$l=r\theta, S=\frac{1}{2}r^2\theta=\frac{1}{2}rl.$$

解 同圆中弧长和扇形面积都和它们的圆心角成比例. 因为半径为  $r$  的圆周和圆面积分别是  $2\pi r$  和  $\pi r^2$ , 所以

$$l:2\pi r=\theta:2\pi,$$

$$\therefore l=r\theta.$$

又  $S:\pi r^2=\theta:2\pi,$

$$\therefore S=\frac{1}{2}r^2\theta.$$

$r\theta$  用  $l$  代入, 则  $S=\frac{1}{2}rl$ .

29. 什么是一般角?

解 在问题 24 中, 角的旋转不管是朝正的方向还是朝负的方向, 都可以继续不断地进行下去. 例如, 在右图中, 如果  $\angle xOP$  的大小是  $\alpha^\circ$ , 那么动径  $OP$  可以认为是从基线  $Ox$  的位置开始旋转了

$$\alpha^\circ, 360^\circ+\alpha^\circ,$$

$$360^\circ \times 2 + \alpha^\circ, \dots$$

$$\text{或 } -360^\circ + \alpha^\circ,$$

$$-360^\circ \times 2 + \alpha^\circ, \dots$$

这些角叫做属于动径  $OP$  的角, 或者动径  $OP$  所表示的角. 即

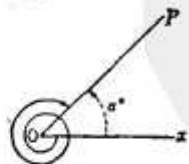
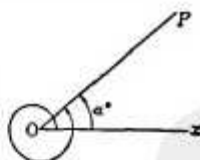
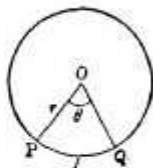
$OP$  所表示的角

$$=\alpha^\circ + 360^\circ \cdot n. (n \text{ 是整数})$$

这也叫做动径  $OP$  和基线  $Ox$  所形成的一般角, 即  $\angle xOP$  的一般角. 因此, 动径  $OP$  的一般角定义如下:

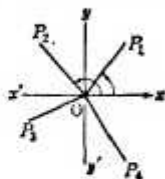
一般角的定义 设动径  $OP$  和基线  $Ox$  所形成的一个角是  $\alpha^\circ$ , 那么它的一般角是  $\alpha^\circ + 360^\circ \cdot n$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ).

注 在上面的定义中, 把动径  $OP$  和基线  $Ox$  所形成的一个角设为  $\alpha^\circ$ , 而不设为  $\angle xOP$  的劣角. 例如在  $\angle xOP=60^\circ$  的情况下, 不妨设  $\alpha^\circ=60^\circ, \alpha^\circ=-300^\circ, \alpha^\circ=$



$420^\circ, \dots$

当把直角坐标系  $x$  轴的正向作为角的基线时, 根据动径所在的象限, 把  $OP$  所表示的一般角叫做这个象限的角. 右图中,  $\angle xOP_1, \angle xOP_2, \angle xOP_3, \angle xOP_4$  分别是第一、第二、第三、第四象限的角.



30. 用弧度制表示  $42^\circ 45' 30''$ .

解  $60'' \times 45 = 2700'', 60'' \times 60 \times 42 = 151200''.$

因此

$$42^\circ 45' 30'' = 151200'' + 2700'' + 30'' \\ = 153930''.$$

又  $\pi(\text{弧度}) = 60'' \times 60 \times 180,$

于是, 设所要求的弧度是  $\alpha$  (弧度), 则从

$$\frac{153930}{60 \times 60 \times 180} = \frac{\alpha}{\pi}$$

可得,

$$\alpha = 0.2375 \dots \pi.$$

31. (1) 若扇形  $OAB$  的圆心角是  $\theta$ , 半径是  $a$ , 试用  $a$  和  $\theta$  表示这个扇形的内切圆半径  $r$ .

(2) 若扇形的圆心角是  $60^\circ$ , 求扇形的内切圆与扇形的面积之比.

解 (1) 设扇形  $OAB$  的内切圆的圆心是  $O'$ , 与  $OA, OB$  的切点是  $P, Q$ , 与  $\widehat{AB}$  的切点是  $R$ . 因为  $\angle AOO' = \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 所以

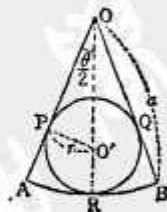
$$OO' \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = O'P,$$

$$\therefore OO' = r \csc \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

因为  $OO' + O'R = OR$ ,

所以

$$r \csc \frac{\theta}{2} + r = a.$$



$$\therefore r = \frac{a \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

(2)  $\theta = 60^\circ$  时  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  (弧度),

$$\therefore \text{扇形 } OAB \text{ 的面积 } S = \frac{1}{2} a^2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi a^2}{6}.$$

$$\text{内切圆的半径 } r = \frac{a \sin 30^\circ}{1 + \sin 30^\circ} = \frac{a}{3}.$$

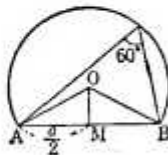
因此, 内切圆的面积

$$S' = \pi r^2 = \frac{a^2 \pi}{9}.$$

$$\therefore S':S=2:3.$$

**32.** 求弦长是  $a$ , 且包含  $60^\circ$  圆周角的弓形面积.

解 设这个弓形的弦为  $AB$ , 弧  $AB$  所属的圆的圆心为  $O$ , 则  $\angle AOB = 120^\circ$ . 从  $O$  向  $AB$  引垂线  $OM$ , 有  $\angle OAM = 30^\circ$ ,  $AM = \frac{a}{2}$ .



$$\therefore OM = \frac{a}{2} \tan 30^\circ = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}.$$

$\triangle OAB$  的面积是

$$\frac{a}{2} \times \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{12} a^2.$$

因为优角  $\angle AOB = 240^\circ = \frac{4\pi}{3}$ ,  $OA = 2OM = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 所以, 以这个优角为圆心角的扇形  $OAB$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4\pi}{3} \left( \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 = \frac{2\pi a^2}{9}.$$

$$\therefore \text{弓形的面积} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{12} a^2 + \frac{2\pi a^2}{9} = \frac{8\pi + 3\sqrt{3}}{36} a^2.$$

**33.** 若两个角的差是  $1^\circ$ , 它们的和是  $1$  弧度, 试用弧度制表示这两个角的大小.

解 设所要求的两个角分别是  $x$  (弧度) 和  $y$  (弧度), 则

$$x - y = \frac{\pi}{180}, \quad x + y = 1.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{\pi}{180} \right), \quad y = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\pi}{180} \right).$$

**34.** 若正多边形的一个外角是一个内角的  $\frac{1}{6}$ , 试用弧度制表示内角和外角的大小, 并求出多边形的边数.

解 设外角是  $x$  弧度, 则内角是  $(\pi - x)$  弧度. 因而由题意得

$$6x = \pi - x, \text{ 即 } x = \frac{1}{7} \pi.$$

$$\text{从而内角是 } \pi - \frac{1}{7} \pi = \frac{6}{7} \pi.$$

又, 因为外角的和总是  $2\pi$ , 所以这个多边形的边数是

$$\frac{2\pi}{\frac{1}{7} \pi} = 14.$$

**35.** 求半径为  $5\text{cm}$  的圆中, 圆心角为  $\frac{2}{3}$  直角的圆弧的长度.

解 因为半径是  $5\text{cm}$ , 所以这个圆的周长是  $10\pi\text{cm}$ . 因此, 所要求的弧长的厘米数  $x$  为:  $\frac{10\pi}{360} = \frac{x}{60}$ . 取  $\pi$  的近似值  $3.1416$ , 得  $x = 5.23 \dots$ .

**36.** 已知  $200^\circ$  圆心角所对的弧长约等于半径的  $3\frac{1}{2}$  倍, 求这时  $\pi$  精确到小数第二位的值.

解 设半径为  $r$ , 则这个圆的周长是  $2\pi r$ . 因此得到下面的比例式:  $2\pi r : 3\frac{1}{2}r = 360 : 200$ , 从而求得  $\pi = \frac{63}{20} = 3.15$ .

**37.** 用角度制和弧度制, 分别表示  $12$  点过  $\frac{1}{4}$  小时的时候时钟长短两针的夹角.

解 在  $12$  点后的  $\frac{1}{4}$  小时里, 长针经过了  $4$  个直角的  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 即  $1$  直角. 在这段时间里, 短针经过的角度是长针的  $\frac{1}{12}$ , 即经过了  $1$  直角的  $\frac{1}{12}$ . 因此两针间的夹角是  $1$  直角的  $\frac{11}{12}$ . 用角度制表示就是  $\frac{11}{12} \times 90^\circ = \frac{11 \times 15^\circ}{2} = \frac{165^\circ}{2} = 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , 用弧度制表示就是  $\frac{11}{12} \times \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{11\pi}{24}$ .

**38.** 将下列各角换算成弧度制或角度制.

(1)  $75^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $-150^\circ$ ,  $-300^\circ$ ,  $175^\circ$ ,  $-36^\circ$ .

$$(2) \frac{\pi}{10}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, -\frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, 2, -3.$$

解 设  $\alpha^\circ = \theta$  (弧度), 因为  $180^\circ = \pi$  (弧度), 所以

$$\frac{\theta}{\pi} = \frac{\alpha}{180}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\alpha}{180} \pi (\text{弧度}), \quad (1)$$

$$\alpha = \frac{180}{\pi} \theta (^{\circ}). \quad (2)$$

(1) 从①式得

$$75^{\circ} = \frac{5\pi}{12}, \quad 120^{\circ} = \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

$$-150^{\circ} = -\frac{5\pi}{6}, \quad -300^{\circ} = -\frac{5\pi}{3},$$

$$175^{\circ} = \frac{35\pi}{36}, \quad -36^{\circ} = -\frac{\pi}{5}.$$

(2) 从②式得

$$\frac{\pi}{10} = 18^{\circ}, \quad \frac{5\pi}{2} = 450^{\circ},$$

$$-\frac{3\pi}{4} = -135^{\circ}, \quad \frac{2\pi}{3} = 120^{\circ},$$

$$2 \approx 115^{\circ}, \quad -3 \approx -172^{\circ}.$$

39. 一条弦的长度等于半径  $r$ , 求它和劣弧所组成的弓形的面积.

解 在半径为  $r$  的圆  $O$  中作长度等于  $r$  的弦  $AB$ , 则三角形  $OAB$  是边长为  $r$  的正三角形. 因此

$$\angle AOB = 60^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

又, 三角形的高是  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}r$ ,

所以三角形  $OAB$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2}r \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}r = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}r^2.$$

于是, 若设所要求的弓形面积是  $S$ , 则

$$S = \text{扇形 } OAB \text{ 的面积} \\ - \text{三角形 } OAB \text{ 的面积}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}r^2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}r^2$$

$$= \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right) r^2.$$

40. 一个半径为  $r$  的扇形, 若它的周长等于弧所在的半圆的长, 那么扇形的圆心角是多少弧度?

又, 扇形的面积是多少?

解 设扇形的圆心角是  $\theta$  弧度, 因为扇形的弧长是  $r\theta$ , 所以扇形的周长是  $2r + r\theta$ .

根据题意, 有

$$2r + r\theta = \pi r.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \pi - 2 \approx 1.1416 (\text{弧度}).$$

又, 这时扇形的面积

$$S = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta = \frac{1}{2}r^2(\pi - 2).$$

41. 求半径为  $r, r' (r < r')$  的两同心圆的圆弧, 和从圆心出发夹角为  $\alpha^{\circ}$  的两射线所围成的部分的面积.

解 设同心圆的圆心是  $O$ , 两射线和内圆、外圆的交点分别是  $a, b$  及  $a', b'$ , 则所要求的面积

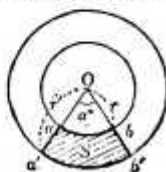
$S = \text{扇形 } Oa'b' \text{ 的面积} - \text{扇形 } Oab \text{ 的面积}.$

$$\alpha^{\circ} = \frac{\alpha}{180} \pi (\text{弧度}),$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2}r'^2 \cdot \frac{\alpha\pi}{180}$$

$$- \frac{1}{2}r^2 \cdot \frac{\alpha\pi}{180}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha\pi}{360} (r'^2 - r^2).$$



42. 求半径是 12 cm, 圆心角是 1.8 弧度的扇形的面积.

解 设扇形的面积是  $S$ , 弧长是  $l$ , 则

$$S = \frac{1}{2}rl.$$

$$\text{又 } l = r\theta = 12 \times 1.8 = 21.6 (\text{cm}),$$

$$\text{因此 } S = \frac{1}{2} \times 12 \times 21.6 = 129.6 (\text{cm}^2).$$

43. 求半径是 15 cm, 弧长是 18 cm 的扇形的圆心角, 及这个扇形的面积.

解 根据问题 28, 因为

$$r = 15, \quad l = 18, \quad l = r\theta, \quad S = \frac{1}{2}rl,$$

所以

$$\theta = \frac{18}{15} = \frac{6}{5}, \quad S = \frac{15 \times 18}{2} = 135 (\text{cm}^2).$$

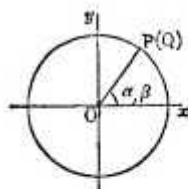
44. 从同一基线出发的两个角  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ , 如果它们的动径有下列关系, 那么  $\alpha, \beta$  间有怎样的关系? 这里角的单位是弧度.

(1) 两条动径重合;

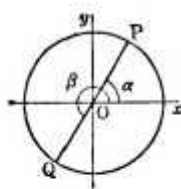
(2) 两条动径在一直线上, 但方向相反.

解 设动径  $OP, OQ$  所表示的角分别是  $\alpha, \beta$ . 它们的位置如下图所示.

(1) 作为特殊情况,  $\alpha = \beta$ . 一般地, 它们



(1)



(2)

的差是  $2n\pi$ , 即

$$\alpha - \beta = 2n\pi, \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

(2) 特殊情况是  $\alpha - \beta = -\pi$ ,  $-\pi$  弧度

$$\alpha - \beta = (2n+1)\pi, \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

45. 求任意角的弧度数和度数之间的关系.

解 设任意角的弧度数是  $\theta$ , 这个角的度数是  $x$ . 因为 2 直角是  $180^\circ$ , 所以  $\frac{\pi}{180}$  是这个角和 2 直角的比. 又, 2 直角的弧度数是  $\pi$ , 所以  $\frac{\theta}{\pi}$  也是这个角和 2 直角的比. 因此,

$$\frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{\theta}{x}, \text{ 从而得}$$

$$x = \frac{180\theta}{\pi}, \quad \theta = \frac{\pi x}{180}.$$

46. 用弧度表示  $35^\circ 30'$ .

解 设所要求的弧度数是  $\theta$ , 则

$$\frac{\theta}{\pi} = \frac{35 \times 60 + 30}{180 \times 60 \times 60}.$$

$$\text{从而} \quad \theta = \frac{71}{21600} \pi \approx 0.01033.$$

47. 用弧度表示  $11^\circ 15' 30''$ .

解  $11^\circ 15' 30'' = 675 \frac{1}{2}$  分, 因此换算成弧度是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{675 \frac{1}{2}}{180 \times 60} \pi &= \frac{675 \times 2 + 1}{180 \times 60 \times 2} \pi \\ &= \frac{1351}{21600} \pi. \end{aligned}$$

48. 用弧度表示  $13^\circ$ .

解 因为  $180^\circ$  是  $\pi$  (弧度), 所以从  $180:13 = \pi:x$  可知,  $13^\circ$  是  $\frac{13}{180} \pi$ .

49. 求弧度是  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  的角的度数.

解 将  $\pi = 180^\circ$  代入, 即能求得度数.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  的度数是  $60^\circ$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  的度数是  $30^\circ$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  的度数是  $45^\circ$ .

50. 用角度制表示下列各角.

$$(1) \pi; (2) \frac{3\pi}{4}; (3) 10\pi.$$

解 因为  $\pi$  用角度制表示时是  $180^\circ$ , 所以所给的各角分别是 (1)  $180^\circ$ , (2)  $180^\circ \times \frac{3}{4} = 135^\circ$ , (3)  $180^\circ \times 10 = 1800^\circ$ .

51. 当汽车在半径为  $r$  km 的圆弧上以每小时  $a$  公里的速度行驶时,  $n$  秒钟的时间里行驶了多少秒的角度?

解 每小时行驶  $a$  公里, 因此  $n$  秒钟里行驶  $\frac{na}{60 \times 60}$  公里. 又因为半径为  $r$  公里的圆周长是  $2\pi r$  km, 所以所要求的角度的秒数可从下式得到:

$$2\pi r : \frac{na}{60 \times 60} = 360 \times 60 \times 60 : x,$$

$$\text{即是} \quad x = \frac{180 na}{\pi r}.$$

52. 正  $n$  边形的一个内角是多少弧度?

解 多边形的外角和是 4 直角, 即等于  $2\pi$  弧度. 因此正  $n$  边形的一个外角是  $\frac{2}{n} \pi$ , 而一个内角的弧度数是  $\pi - \frac{2}{n} \pi = \frac{(n-2)\pi}{n}$ .

53. 若多边形的内角和是  $10\pi$ , 求它的边数.

解 设多边形的边数是  $n$ , 则内角和与外角和加起来是  $n\pi$ . 因此, 仅仅外角的和是  $n\pi - 10\pi$ . 又因为多边形的外角和总是等于 4 直角, 即  $2\pi$ , 所以  $n\pi - 10\pi = 2\pi$ , 从而得  $n = 12$ .

54. 若三角形各内角的比是 3:5:7, 求各角的弧度数.

解 这个三角形的各个内角, 用角度制表示分别是  $180^\circ \times \frac{3}{3+5+7} = 36^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ \times \frac{5}{3+5+7} = 60^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ \times \frac{7}{3+5+7} = 84^\circ$ . 因此, 用弧度制表示, 它们分别是  $36 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{\pi}{5}$ ,  $60 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $84 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{7\pi}{15}$ .

55. 在半径为 12cm 的圆中, 求长为 5cm 的弧所对的圆心角的度数.

解 半径为 12cm 的圆的半周长是  $12\pi$  cm, 因此从  $\frac{12\pi}{180} = \frac{5}{x}$  得  $x = \frac{75}{\pi}$  度.

56. 在半径为 120cm 的圆中, 求 9cm 的弧所对的圆心角的度数.

解 所要求的角的弧度数是  $\frac{9}{120}$ , 即是  $\frac{3}{40}$ . 因此, 根据问题 45, 这个角的度数是  $\frac{180}{\pi} \times \frac{3}{40} = \frac{27}{2\pi}$ .

57. 等圆  $O$  和  $O'$  相交于  $A, B$ , 它们公共部分的面积等于圆  $O$  面积的一半. 证明: 设  $\angle AOB = \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta$ , 则  $\theta = \cos \theta$ .

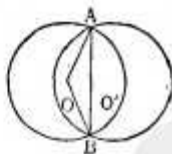
解 设等圆的半径是  $r$ , 则

$$\text{扇形 } OAB \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right),$$

$\triangle OAB$  的面积

$$= \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r^2 \cos \theta,$$



弦  $AB$  和弧  $AB$  所围的弓形的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} r^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta - \cos \theta \right).$$

因为两圆的公共部分的面积是这个弓形面积的 2 倍, 所以根据题意有

$$r^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta - \cos \theta \right) = \frac{1}{2} \pi r^2.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \cos \theta.$$

### 3. 三角比

58. 什么是三角比?

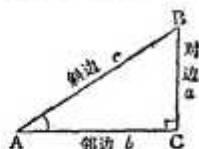
解 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $\angle C$  是直角, 那么当  $\angle A$  或  $\angle B$  确定时, 这个三角形的形状也就确定了, 三条边的比是一定的. 这时, 对于这个三角形三边之间相互的比有如下的规定.

1. 正弦

在直角三角形中,  $\frac{\text{对边}}{\text{斜边}}$  的值叫做正弦,  $\angle A$  的正弦记作  $\sin A$ . 下图中

$$\sin A = \frac{BC}{AB}.$$

$$\sin B = \frac{AC}{AB}.$$



2. 余弦

$\frac{\text{邻边}}{\text{斜边}}$  的值叫做余弦,  $\angle A$  的余弦记作  $\cos A$ . 图中

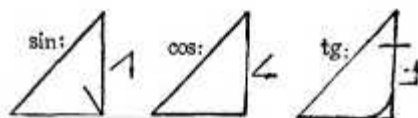
$$\cos A = \frac{AC}{AB}, \cos B = \frac{BC}{AB}.$$

3. 正切

$\frac{\text{对边}}{\text{邻边}}$  的值叫做正切,  $\angle A$  的正切记作  $\tan A$ . 图中

$$\tan A = \frac{BC}{AC}, \tan B = \frac{AC}{BC}.$$

注 记忆的方法: 如考虑直角左面的角, 则可用如下的方法记忆.



4. 余切

$\frac{\text{邻边}}{\text{对边}}$  的值叫做余切,  $\angle A$  的余切记作  $\cot A$ . 图中

$$\cot A = \frac{AC}{BC}, \cot B = \frac{BC}{AC}.$$

5. 正割

$\frac{\text{斜边}}{\text{邻边}}$  的值叫做正割,  $\angle A$  的正割记作  $\sec A$ . 图中

$$\sec A = \frac{AB}{AC}, \sec B = \frac{AB}{BC}.$$

6. 余割

$\frac{\text{斜边}}{\text{对边}}$  的值叫做余割,  $\angle A$  的余割记作  $\csc A$ . 图中

$$\csc A = \frac{AB}{BC}, \csc B = \frac{AB}{AC}.$$

59. 求下列三角比.

- (1)  $\sin 30^\circ$ ; (2)  $\cos 30^\circ$ ; (3)  $\tan 30^\circ$ ;  
(4)  $\cot 30^\circ$ ; (5)  $\sec 30^\circ$ ; (6)  $\csc 30^\circ$ .

解 下图中  $\angle A = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle C = 90^\circ$  时

$$BC:AB:AC = 1:2:\sqrt{3}.$$

因此, (1)  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$(2) \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$(3) \tan 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

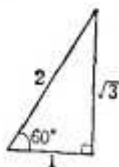
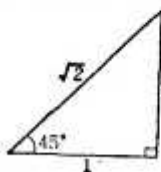
$$(4) \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}, (5) \sec 30^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$(6) \csc 30^\circ = 2.$$

60. 求下列各值.

$$(1) \sin 45^\circ; (2) \sin 60^\circ;$$

$$(3) \tan 45^\circ; (4) \sec 60^\circ.$$



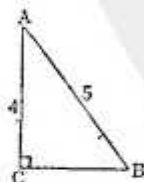
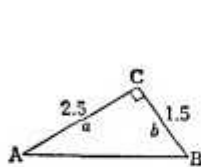
解 (1)  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

$$(2) \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$(3) \tan 45^\circ = 1, (4) \sec 60^\circ = 2.$$

61. 求下左图中  $\angle A$  和  $\angle B$  的正切的值.

解  $\tan A = \frac{1.5}{2.5} = 0.6, \tan B = \frac{2.5}{1.5} = \frac{5}{3}.$



62. 求上右图中  $\angle A$  和  $\angle B$  的正切的值.

解 由勾股定理, 首先可求出  $BC$  的长.

$$BC = \sqrt{5^2 - 4^2} = 3.$$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{3}{4} = 0.75, \tan B = \frac{4}{3}.$$

注 1. 不管直角三角形的位置怎样, 首先要弄清, 要求正切值的那个角的对边是哪一条, 邻边是哪一条.

2.  $\angle A + \angle B = 90^\circ$ , 它们是互为余角的关系.  $\tan A = \frac{a}{b}, \tan B = \frac{b}{a}, \tan A \times \tan B = 1$ , 因此  $\tan A$  和  $\tan B$  是互为倒数的关系.

3. 在上例中看到, 正切的值可以是有限小数, 也可以是象  $\tan B$  那样的无限小数, 此外, 是无理数的情况也是很多的.

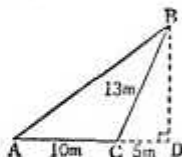
63. 求下图中  $\tan A$  的值.

解  $BD = \sqrt{13^2 - 5^2} = 12.$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{12}{15} = 0.8.$$

注 注意不要解成

$$\tan A = \frac{13}{10} = 1.3.$$



64. 测得树影的长是 15m. 这时, 将一根长 1.8m 的木棒直立在地面上, 它的影子长 2m. 求树的高度.

又, 再求出这时太阳的高度(也叫做仰角, 即太阳光线和水平面的夹角).

解  $\frac{\text{高度}}{\text{影长}} = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{B'C'}{A'C'} = \tan \theta,$

即  $\frac{1.8}{2} = \frac{x}{15} = \tan \theta.$

因此求得  $x = 13.5(\text{m}),$

$$\tan \theta = 0.9,$$

$$\theta \approx 42^\circ.$$

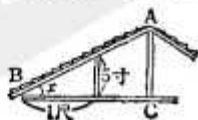


65. 倾斜的程度(斜度)一般用正切来表示. 对于屋顶来说, 所谓 5 寸的斜度, 是指一尺水平距离升高 5 寸的那种倾斜状况, 和正切是相同的. 求 5 寸斜度的屋顶和水平面的夹角.

解  $\tan x = \frac{5}{10}$

$$= 0.5.$$

查表得  $x \approx 26.6^\circ.$



这里,为了求得表中没有的值,让我们复习一下,怎样取用比例部分.

$$\operatorname{tg} 27^{\circ}=0.5095, \operatorname{tg} 26^{\circ}=0.4877.$$

对应于 0.5 的角在  $26^{\circ}$  和  $27^{\circ}$  之间.

$$\operatorname{tg} 27^{\circ}-\operatorname{tg} 26^{\circ}=0.0218 \cdots \text{表差}$$

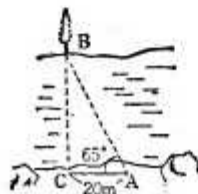
$$\operatorname{tg} x^{\circ}-\operatorname{tg} 26^{\circ}=0.5-0.4877=0.0123,$$

$$\frac{0.0123}{0.0218}=\frac{123}{218} \approx 0.6,$$

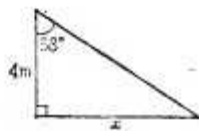
$$\therefore x \approx 26^{\circ}+0.6^{\circ}=26.6^{\circ}.$$

66. 如图 (1), 为了测量河的宽度, 选定  $B$  物作为对岸的目标, 并在离开  $B$  正对面的  $C$  点 20m 的河沿取一点  $A$ , 测得  $\angle A=65^{\circ}$ . 这条河的宽度是多少?

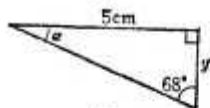
图 (2)、(3)、(4) 中,  $x, y, z$  的值各是多少?



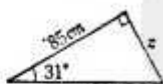
(1)



(2)



(3)

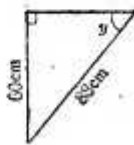
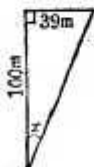


(4)

解 (1) 42.9m, (2) 6.4m, (3) 2cm, (4) 51cm.

注 (3) 中, 若由  $\frac{5}{y}=\operatorname{tg} 68^{\circ} \approx 2.4751$ , 而计算  $y=5 \div 2.4751$  是不合算的. 不如由  $\alpha=90^{\circ}-68^{\circ}=22^{\circ}$ , 求  $y=5 \operatorname{tg} 22^{\circ}=2.02$  来得方便.

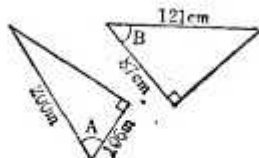
67. 查表, 求下面两图中  $\angle x$  和  $\angle y$  的度数.



$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{39}{100}, \sin y = \frac{60}{88}.$$

查表得  $x \approx 21.3^{\circ}, y \approx 43.0^{\circ}$ .

68. 查表, 求下面两图中  $\angle A$  和  $\angle B$  的度数.



$$\text{解 } \cos A = \frac{106}{200} \approx 0.53, \cos B = \frac{87}{121} \approx 0.719.$$

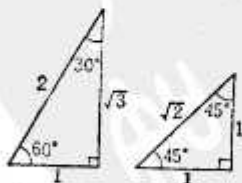
查表得  $\angle A \approx 58^{\circ}, \angle B \approx 44^{\circ}$ .

69. 在下面的空格里填上数值.

	$0^{\circ}$	$30^{\circ}$	$45^{\circ}$	$60^{\circ}$	$90^{\circ}$
sin					
cos					
tg					

解

	$0^{\circ}$	$30^{\circ}$	$45^{\circ}$	$60^{\circ}$	$90^{\circ}$
sin	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
cos	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
tg	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	无穷大



70. 求下列三角函数的值.

(1)  $\sec 0^{\circ}$ ; (2)  $\csc 90^{\circ}$ .

解 (1)  $\sec A = \frac{AB}{AC}$ . 当  $\angle A=0^{\circ}$  时,  $AB$  和  $AC$  重合, 因此  $\frac{AB}{AC}=1$ , 即  $\sec 0^{\circ}=1$ .



(2)  $\csc A = \frac{AB}{BC}$ . 当

$\angle A = 90^\circ$  时,  $BC$  和  $AB$  重迭, 因此  $\csc 90^\circ = 1$ .

71. 四边形  $PQRS$  中,  $\angle PSR$  是直角, 对角线  $PR$  垂直于边  $RQ$ , 并且  $RP = 20$ ,  $RQ = 21$ ,  $RS = 16$ , 求  $\sin \angle PRS$ ,  $\tan \angle RPS$ ,  $\cos \angle RPQ$ ,  $\csc \angle PQR$ .

解 因为  $\triangle RSP$  和  $\triangle PRQ$  是直角三角形, 所以

$$PS = \sqrt{PR^2 - RS^2} = \sqrt{20^2 - 16^2} = 12,$$

$$PQ = \sqrt{PR^2 + RQ^2} = \sqrt{20^2 + 21^2} = 29.$$

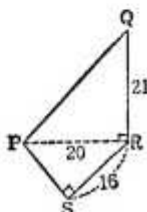
因此

$$\sin \angle PRS = \frac{PS}{PR} = \frac{12}{20} = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\tan \angle RPS = \frac{SR}{PS} = \frac{16}{12} = \frac{4}{3},$$

$$\cos \angle RPQ = \frac{PR}{PQ} = \frac{20}{29},$$

$$\csc \angle PQR = \frac{PQ}{PR} = \frac{29}{20}.$$



72. 在等腰直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 连结斜边的一端  $B$  和  $AC$  的中点  $D$ , 求  $\angle CBD$  的余切和正弦的值.

解 从  $D$  向  $BC$  作垂线  $DE$ , 则因为  $\angle C = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $CE = DE$ . 设  $DE = l$ , 得

$$DE = CE = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}l,$$

$$BC = 2\sqrt{2}l.$$

从而

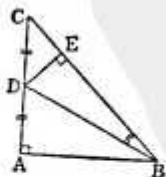
$$BE = \left(2\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)l = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}l.$$

$$\text{因此 } BD = \sqrt{DE^2 + BE^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{9}{2}}l$$

$$= \sqrt{5}l.$$

$$\therefore \cot \angle CBD = \frac{BE}{DE} = \frac{\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}l}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}l} = 3.$$

$$\text{又 } \sin \angle CBD = \frac{DE}{BD} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}l}{\sqrt{5}l} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}.$$



73. 一个三角形的三条边和 33, 56, 65 这三个数成比例, 求最小内角的余切、正割和余割的值.

解 因为  $\sqrt{33^2 + 56^2} = 65$ , 所以这是一个直角三角形. 最小的角是“33”所对的角, 设为  $\theta$ , 则

$$\cot \theta = \frac{56}{33}, \sec \theta = \frac{65}{56}, \csc \theta = \frac{65}{33}.$$

74. 四边形的一个角是  $60^\circ$ , 另一个角是二分之一直角, 第三个角是  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  弧度, 求各角的度数.

解 第一个角是  $60^\circ$ , 第二个角是  $\frac{1}{2} \times 90^\circ$ , 即  $45^\circ$ , 第三个角是  $\frac{3\pi}{4} \times \frac{180}{\pi}$  度, 即  $135^\circ$ , 因此第四个角是  $360^\circ - 60^\circ - 45^\circ - 135^\circ$ , 即  $120^\circ$ .

75. 若  $0.73$  弧度的圆心角所对的弧长是  $2.19$  m, 求这个圆的半径.

解 设这个圆的半径是  $r$ , 则  $0.73$  弧度的圆心角所对的弧长等于  $0.73r$ . 根据题意有  $0.73r = 2.19$ , 因而得  $r = 3$  (m).

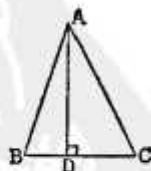
76. 从三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A$  作  $BC$  的垂线  $AD$ , 若所得的  $BD$ 、 $CD$ 、 $AD$  和  $2$ 、 $3$ 、 $6$  成比例, 那么顶角是多少度?

$$\text{解 } \tan \angle BAD = \frac{BD}{AD}$$

$$= \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$\tan \angle CAD = \frac{CD}{AD} = \frac{3}{6}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}.$$



$$\text{因为 } \tan \angle BAC = \tan(\angle BAD + \angle CAD)$$

$$= \frac{\tan \angle BAD + \tan \angle CAD}{1 - \tan \angle BAD \tan \angle CAD}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2}} = 1,$$

所以 顶角  $\angle BAC = 45^\circ$ .

77. 在半径为  $3.6$  m 的圆中, 求  $1.625$  弧度的圆心角所对的弧的长度.

解 所要求的弧长是  $3.6 \times 1.625 = 5.85$  (m).



## 第二章 锐角三角函数

### 1. 基本性质

78. 求  $2\sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ$  的值.

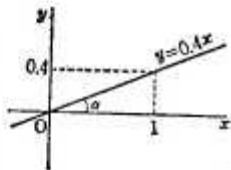
解 因为  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 所以原式的值是

$$2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

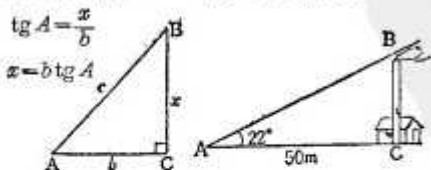
79. 直线  $y=0.4x$  的斜率是 0.4, 即  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 0.4$ , 这里  $\alpha$  是直线和  $x$  轴所成的角. 求  $\alpha$ .

解  $\alpha = 21.8^\circ$ .

注 如果只要取近似值, 那么可以不考虑比例部分, 而直接从表中读取最接近的角度. 在本题中, 答案可以取作  $22^\circ$  或  $22^\circ$  不到.

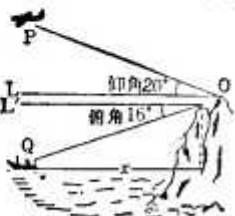


80. 在离开烟囱底部 50m 的地方, 测得烟囱顶的仰角是  $22^\circ$ , 求烟囱的高度.



解  $x = 50 \operatorname{tg} 22^\circ = 50 \times 0.404 = 20.2(\text{m})$ .

81. 下图中俯角是  $16^\circ$ , 若测量点的高度是 200m, 那么船离测量点的水平距离是多少? 又, 飞机在船的正上方飞行, 仰角是  $20^\circ$ , 飞机的高度是多少?



解  $90^\circ - 16^\circ = 74^\circ$ , 因此水平距离

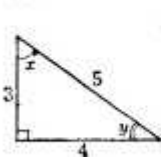
$$OL' = 200 \operatorname{tg} 74^\circ \approx 697.5(\text{m}).$$

飞机的高度

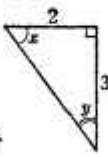
$$h = OL' \times \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ = 253.9(\text{m}).$$

82. 求下列各三角形的  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\sin y$ ,  $\cos y$  的值.

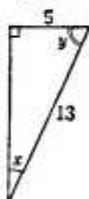
(1)



(2)



(3)



解 (1)  $\sin x = \frac{4}{5} = 0.8 = \cos y$ ,

$$\cos x = \frac{3}{5} = 0.6 = \sin y.$$

(2) 首先求得斜边是  $\sqrt{3^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{13}$ .

$$\sin x = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} = \frac{3\sqrt{13}}{13} = \cos y,$$

$$\cos x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} = \frac{2\sqrt{13}}{13} = \sin y.$$

(3) 首先求得角  $y$  的对边的长是  $\sqrt{13^2 - 5^2} = 12$ .

$$\sin x = \frac{5}{13} = \cos y, \quad \cos x = \frac{12}{13} = \sin y.$$

注 1. 要想对任何位置的直角三角形都能立刻说出三角比, 那就要进行大量的练习.

2. 从 (2)、(3) 可知, 在直角三角形中, 只要已知某两条边的长, 就可利用勾股定理求出第三条边的长, 因此可以求出所有的三角比.

3.  $\angle A + \angle B = 90^\circ$ , 即  $\angle B = 90^\circ - \angle A$ .

$$\sin A = \cos B = \cos(90^\circ - A),$$

$$\cos A = \sin B = \sin(90^\circ - A).$$

83. 若三角形三边的比是 25:24:7, 求最小一个内角的三角函数的值.

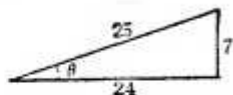
解  $\sqrt{24^2 + 7^2} = \sqrt{625} = 25$ , 因此是直角三角形, 并且最小的内角所对的边是“7”. 设最小的内角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$\sin \theta = \frac{7}{25}, \cos \theta = \frac{24}{25},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{7}{24},$$

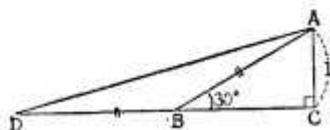
$$\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{24}{7},$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{25}{24}, \csc \theta = \frac{25}{7}.$$



84. 用作图的方法求出  $\sin 15^\circ$  和  $\cos 15^\circ$  的值。

解 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle B = 30^\circ$ . 延长  $CB$  到  $D$ , 使  $BD = AB$ , 则  $\angle ADC = 15^\circ$ . 设  $AC = 1$ , 因为  $AB = 2$ ,  $BC = \sqrt{3}$ , 所以  $DC = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ . 因而



$$AD^2 = AC^2 + DC^2 = 1 + (2 + \sqrt{3})^2$$

$$= 8 + 4\sqrt{3} = (\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})^2,$$

$$AD = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin 15^\circ = \frac{AC}{AD} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\cos 15^\circ = \frac{CD}{AD} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

注 利用余角公式, 从  $15^\circ$  角的三角函数值可以求得  $75^\circ$  角的三角函数值。

$$\sin 75^\circ = \cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\cos 75^\circ = \sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

85. 若圆的半径是 1, 求它的内接正十边形的边长, 并以此求  $\sin 18^\circ$  和  $\cos 18^\circ$  的值。

解 设圆心是  $O$ , 内接正十边形的一条边是  $AB$ , 则  $\triangle OAB$  是顶角为  $36^\circ$  的等腰三角形,  $\angle OBA = 72^\circ$ . 作  $\angle OBA$  的平分线, 和  $OA$  交于  $C$ , 得  $\triangle OAB \sim \triangle BCA$ , 从而

$$AB^2 = OA \cdot AC,$$

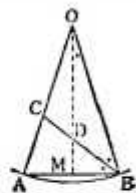
$$OC = CB = AB.$$

设  $AB = x$ , 则

$$x^2 = 1 - x,$$

解此方程, 取正根得

$$AB = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}.$$



取  $AB$  的中点  $M$ , 则  $AM = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$ ,  $\angle AOM = 18^\circ$ , 因此

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{AM}{OA} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$$

从  $OM^2 = OA^2 - AM^2$ , 得  $OM = \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$ .

$$\therefore \cos 18^\circ = \frac{OM}{OA} = \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

注 由  $\triangle OAB$  的面积  $= \frac{1}{2} OA^2 \sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot OM$ ,

可求得

$$\sin 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

又, 从

$$\cos^2 36^\circ = 1 - \sin^2 36^\circ = 1 - \frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = \frac{(\sqrt{5} + 1)^2}{16},$$

$$\text{得 } \cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}.$$

86. 在  $\angle C$  为直角的等腰直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 作  $\angle A$  的平分线  $AD$ .

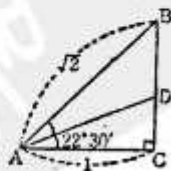
(1) 设  $AC = 1$ , 求  $CD$  和  $AD$  的长度;

(2) 求  $22^\circ 30'$  的正弦和余弦的值。

解 (1) 因为  $\angle A = \angle B$ , 所以  $BC = AC = 1$ . 从而  $AB = \sqrt{2}$ . 又因为  $AD$  是  $\angle A$  的平分线, 所以

$$BD:CD = AB:AC = \sqrt{2}:1.$$

$$\therefore CD = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} BC = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = \sqrt{2} - 1.$$



从而

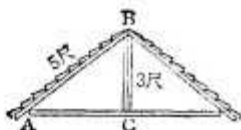
$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 = 1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2 \\ = 4 - 2\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\therefore AD = \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}.$$

(2) 因为  $\angle CAB = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle CAD = 22^\circ 30'$ . 因而

$$\sin 22^\circ 30' = \frac{CD}{AD} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{(\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}}{\sqrt{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2} - 1)}} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{2}, \\ \cos 22^\circ 30' = \frac{AC}{AD} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{2}.$$

**87.** 右图所示的人字形屋顶,  $AB=5$  尺,  $BC=3$  尺, 屋顶的倾斜角  $\angle A$  是多少度?

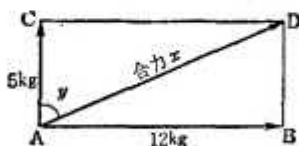


解  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5} = 0.6$ , 查表得角  $A$  约是  $37^\circ$ . 如果取用比例部分, 进行精确的计算, 那么因为 0.6 是在  $\sin 36^\circ = 0.5878$  和  $\sin 37^\circ = 0.6018$  之间, 所以

$$\frac{0.6018}{-0.5878} = \frac{0.6000}{-0.5878} \quad \frac{122}{0.0140} \approx 0.9,$$

$$\angle A = 36.9^\circ.$$

**88.** 如下图所示, 两个作用于同一点  $A$  的力  $AB$  和  $AC$  互相成直角, 求合力  $x$  和角  $y$  的大小.



解 由勾股定理, 得合力

$$x = \sqrt{5^2 + 12^2} = 13(\text{kg}).$$

$$\cos y = \frac{5}{13} \approx 0.3846,$$

查表得  $y \approx 67.4^\circ$ .

注 不管是用正弦、还是用余弦或正切, 都能求出角  $y$ .

**89.** 求下图中屋顶的倾斜角  $\angle A$  和高  $h$ .

解  $17 \div 2 =$

$$8.5, \cos A = \frac{8.5}{10}$$

$$= 0.85,$$

$$\angle A = 31.8^\circ,$$

$$h = \sqrt{10^2 - 8.5^2} = 5.3(\text{m}).$$



注 1.  $h = 8.5 \tan 31.8^\circ$ , 这在前面已经学过,  $\tan 31.8^\circ$  在正切值表中没有, 可利用比例部分而求得.

$$\tan 32^\circ = 0.6249$$

$$- \rightarrow \tan 31^\circ = 0.6009$$

$$\text{表差} \cdots \cdots 0.0240$$

$$0.024 \times 0.8 = 0.0192,$$

$$0.6009$$

$$+ \rightarrow 0.0192$$

$$0.6201 \cdots \tan 31.8^\circ$$

$$h = 8.5 \times 0.62 \approx 5.3.$$

2.  $h$  也可由  $h = 10 \sin 31.8^\circ$  求得.

**90.** 查表求  $1^\circ, 10^\circ, 30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ, 89^\circ$  的正弦、余弦和正切的值. 当表中的角逐渐变大时, 三角比的值怎样变化?

解

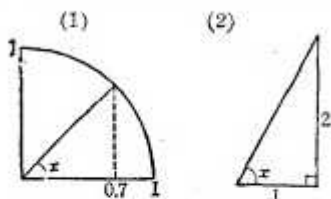
三角比 角	sin	cos	tg
$1^\circ$	0.0175	0.9998	0.0175
$10^\circ$	0.1736	0.9848	0.1763
$30^\circ$	0.5000	0.8660	0.5774
$45^\circ$	0.7071	0.7071	1.0000
$60^\circ$	0.8660	0.5000	1.7321
$89^\circ$	0.9998	0.0175	57.2900

当表中的角逐渐增大时, 正弦和正切的值也随着逐渐增大, 而余弦的值逐渐减小.

**91.** 不用表或量角器, 作出适合下面式子的角.

(1)  $\cos x = 0.7$ ; (2)  $\tan x = 2$ .

解 (1) 如下图所示, 只要画一个半径是 1 的单位圆, 就能作出所要作的角.



注 下面列出一些三角比的值,以供参考.

三角比 角	正弦(sin)	余弦(cos)	正切(tg)
0°	0	1	0
30°	$\frac{1}{2}=0.5$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}=0.866$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}=0.577$
45°	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}=0.707$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}=0.707$	1
60°	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}=0.866$	$\frac{1}{2}=0.5$	$\sqrt{3}=1.732$
90°	1	0	无穷大

92. 若  $A, B, C$  表示三角形  $ABC$  的三个内角,证明下列等式成立.

$$(1) \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}.$$

解 由  $A+B+C=180^\circ$  得

$$B+C=180^\circ-A, \quad \frac{B+C}{2}=90^\circ-\frac{A}{2}.$$

因此

$$(1) \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}.$$

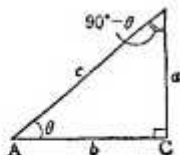
注 图中  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - \theta) = \frac{b}{a}$ . 因此

$$\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= 1 \div \frac{a}{b}$$

$$= 1 \div \operatorname{tg} \theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$



93. 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \operatorname{tg}^2 x + (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x) \cos^2 x = 1;$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin(90^\circ - x)}{\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - x)} = \sin x;$$

$$(3) \frac{1}{1 + \sin x} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{\cos x}.$$

解 (1) 左边  $= \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x}\right) \cos^2 x$   
 $= \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \cos^2 x - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x}$   
 $= \frac{\sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x)}{\cos^2 x} + \cos^2 x$   
 $= \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1.$

(2) 左边  $= \sin(90^\circ - x) \div \frac{\sin(90^\circ - x)}{\cos(90^\circ - x)}$   
 $= \cos(90^\circ - x) = \sin x.$

(3) 右边  $= \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$   
 $= \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{1 - \sin x}{1 - \sin^2 x}$   
 $= \frac{1}{1 + \sin x}.$

94. 证明  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ .

解 在下图中

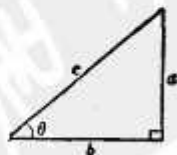
$$\sin \theta = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{b}{c}.$$

$$\therefore (\sin \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{a}{c}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{c}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2} = \frac{c^2}{c^2}$$

$$= 1.$$



注  $(\sin \theta)^2, (\cos \theta)^2$  可记作  $\sin^2 \theta, \cos^2 \theta$ .

95. 证明下面的等式成立.

$$\frac{1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 右边} &= \frac{(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)^2}{(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

注 1. 在平方关系或上面的问题中, 不管角的大小怎样, 左边总是等于右边. 这样的等式叫做恒等式(相对于方程来说).

2. 证明恒等式有三种方法. 或从左边出发, 变形到右边(如问题 94 的证明), 或从右边出发, 变形到左边(如问题 95 的证明), 或将左、右两边分别变形, 使它们变成相同的式子. 证明时, 应当选择最方便的方法.

相除关系

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

这叫做相除关系. 看下面的问题.

$$96. \text{ 证明 } 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$\text{解 左边} = 1 + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

注  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}$  也是平方关系中的一个.

要做到也会使用  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$  的变形  $\sin \theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \theta$ .

97. 一艘从 A 港出发每小时航行 10 海里的轮船, 如果没有潮流影响, 可在某时刻到达正东的 C 点. 但实际上, 由于受到来自正北方向的潮流的影响, 现在却在离开 A 港 100 海里的 B 点(见图). 问此时这艘船已航行了多少时间? 又, 潮流的时速是多少海里?

解  $AC = AB \times \cos 14^\circ \approx 97$  (海里). 因为船的时速是 10 海里, 所以此时船已航行了 9.7 小时.

在这段时间里, 被潮流朝南冲走的距离

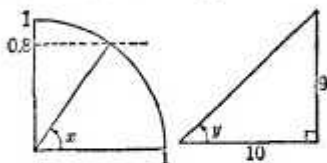
$$BC = AB \sin 14^\circ = 24.2 \text{ (海里)}.$$

因此潮流的时速是

$$24.2 \div 9.7 \approx 2.5 \text{ (海里/小时)}.$$

98. 根据  $\sin x = 0.8$ , 不用表和量角器作角  $x$ . 又, 作  $\operatorname{tg} y = 0.9$  的角  $y$ .

解 作法如下. 如果利用表, 那么不用有刻度的尺也能作出角  $x$  和  $y$ .



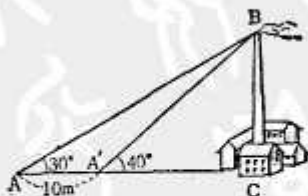
99. 在离开树根部 20 m 的地方, 测得树顶的仰角是  $28^\circ$ . 树高约多少米? 这里, 眼睛的高度按 1.4 m 计算. (计算中可利用下面的三角函数值.)

$$\sin 28^\circ = 0.4695, \quad \cos 28^\circ = 0.8829,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 28^\circ = 0.5317.$$

解 约 12 m. 题中给出了三个三角比的值, 在这种情况下, 需要注意使用哪个好. 在本题中用正切求高度比较方便, 但在有些求高度的问题中斜边是已知的, 那就用正弦.

100. 要测量烟囱的高度, 但由于它的周围有建筑物而不能测得到烟囱底部的距离. 现在空地上取  $A, A'$  两点, 使  $A, A', C$  在一条直线上. 在  $A, A'$  测仰角, 得  $\angle A = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle A' = 40^\circ$ , 又测得  $AA' = 10$  m, 求烟囱的高度.



解 设  $A'C = x$  m,  $BC = h$  m, 则

$$\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{h}{10+x},$$

$$h = 0.5774(10+x), \quad (1)$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 40^\circ = \frac{BC}{A'C} = \frac{h}{x}, \quad h = 0.8391x. \quad (2)$$

从 (1)、(2) 得

$$0.5774(10+x) = 0.8391x, \quad (3)$$

$$(0.8391 - 0.5774)x = 5.774,$$

$$x = \frac{5.774}{0.2617} \approx 22.1 \text{ (m)}. \quad (4)$$



将④代入②,得

$$h = 0.8391 \times 22.1 \approx 18.5(\text{m}).$$

101. 要求山的高度  $AC$ , 即使在一点  $B$  测得仰角  $\alpha$ , 如不知道  $BC$  的长度, 也不行. 因此, 在从  $B$  点向山靠近  $a\text{m}$  的  $D$  点再测得仰角  $\beta$ . 用  $\alpha, \alpha, \beta$  表示山的高度. 又, 当  $a=1000\text{m}$ ,  $\alpha=20^\circ$ ,  $\beta=31^\circ$  时, 山的高度是多少米?

解 设山的高度是  $x\text{m}$ , 则

$$\frac{x}{BC} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha,$$

$$\frac{x}{DC} = \operatorname{tg} \beta.$$

因此

$$BC = \frac{x}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha},$$

$$DC = \frac{x}{\operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= BC - DC = \frac{x}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} - \frac{x}{\operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ &= \frac{(\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha)x}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

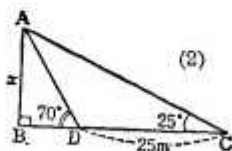
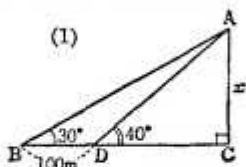
从而得

$$x = \frac{a \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$$

当  $a=1000\text{m}$ ,  $\alpha=20^\circ$ ,  $\beta=31^\circ$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} x &\approx \frac{1000 \times 0.364 \times 0.601}{0.601 - 0.364} \approx \frac{218.8}{0.237} \\ &\approx 923(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

102. 求下面的三角形的高.



解 (1) 设高  $AC=x$ , 则

$$\frac{BC}{x} = \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \sqrt{3} \approx 1.73,$$

$$\therefore BC = \sqrt{3}x \approx 1.73x.$$

又

$$\frac{DC}{x} = \operatorname{ctg} 40^\circ \approx 1.19,$$

$$\therefore DC = 1.19x.$$

由于

$$BC - DC = 100,$$

所以

$$1.73x - 1.19x = 100,$$

解得

$$x \approx 185(\text{m}).$$

(2) 用与上同样的方法解得  $x \approx 14(\text{m})$ .

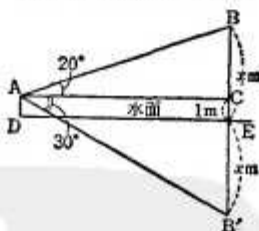
103. 沼泽中竖着一块碑. 在离开水面  $1\text{m}$  高的地方观测时, 到碑顶的仰角是  $20^\circ$ , 到水中映象顶点的俯角是  $30^\circ$ , 求水面到碑顶的高度.

解 从下图可得

$$\angle B = 70^\circ, \angle B' = 60^\circ,$$

$$BC = BE - CE = x - 1,$$

$$B'C = B'E + EC = x + 1.$$



在  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$AC = BC \operatorname{tg} B = (x-1) \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ. \quad (1)$$

在  $\triangle AB'C$  中,

$$AC = B'C \operatorname{tg} B' = (x+1) \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ. \quad (2)$$

从①、②得

$$\begin{aligned} (x-1) \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ &= (x+1) \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ, \\ (\operatorname{tg} 70^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ)x &= \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

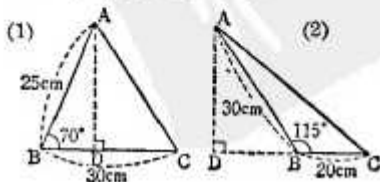
即

$$\begin{array}{r} 2.7475 \quad 2.7475 \\ -1.7321 \quad +1.7321 \\ \hline 1.0154 \quad 4.4796 \end{array}$$

$$1.0154x = 4.4796,$$

$$x \approx \frac{4.48}{1.02} \approx 4.39(\text{m}).$$

104. 求下列三角形的面积.



解 (1) 从顶点  $A$  向底边  $BC$  引垂线时, 垂足  $D$  在  $BC$  上的情况.

$$AD = AB \sin 70^\circ = 25 \times 0.9397 \approx 23.5.$$

$\triangle ABC$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 30 \times 23.5 \approx 353 (\text{cm}^2).$$

(2) 垂足  $D$  在  $BC$  的延长线上的情况.

$$\angle ABD = 180^\circ - 115^\circ = 65^\circ,$$

$$AD = AB \sin \angle ABD = 30 \times 0.9063 \approx 27.2.$$

$\triangle ABC$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 20 \times 27.2 = 272 (\text{cm}^2).$$

注 上面是已知两边和夹角, 求三角形的面积.

105. 求下图的平行四边形的面积.

解 先求高.

$$AH = AB \sin 54^\circ$$

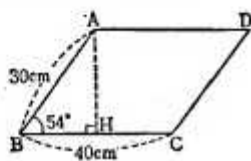
$$= 30 \times 0.809$$

$$\approx 24.3.$$

因此面积是

$$BC \times AH$$

$$\approx 40 \times 24.3 \approx 971 (\text{cm}^2).$$



106. (1) 求两边分别是 10 cm 和 12 cm, 夹角是  $32^\circ$  的三角形的面积.

(2) 求两边分别是 5 m 和 7 m, 夹角是  $40^\circ$  的三角形的面积.

(3) 求相邻两边分别是 20 m 和 50 m, 夹角是  $150^\circ$  的平行四边形的面积.

(4) 求一边是 10 m, 一个角是  $30^\circ$  的菱形的面积.

解 (1) 设面积为  $S$ , 则

$$S = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 12 \times \sin 32^\circ$$

$$\approx \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 12 \times 0.530 = 31.8 (\text{cm}^2).$$

$$(2) S = \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 7 \times \sin 40^\circ$$

$$\approx \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 7 \times 0.64 \approx 11.2 (\text{m}^2).$$

$$(3) S = 20 \times 50 \times \sin 150^\circ$$

$$= 20 \times 50 \times \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= 20 \times 25 = 500 (\text{m}^2).$$

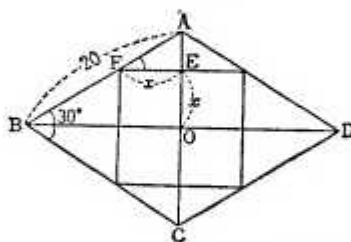
$$(4) S = 10 \times 10 \times \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= 100 \times 0.5 = 50 (\text{m}^2).$$

107. 若菱形的边长是 20 cm, 一个角是  $60^\circ$ , 求它的内接正方形的边长.

解 设所求的长度是  $2x$ , 则

$$AE = EF \tan \angle AFE = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} x, EO = x,$$



$$AO = AE + EO = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} + x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} x + x$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 3}{3} x. \quad (1)$$

另外, 从  $\triangle ABO$  又得

$$AO = AB \sin 30^\circ = 20 \times 0.5 = 10. \quad (2)$$

从 (1)、(2) 得

$$\frac{3 + \sqrt{3}}{3} x = 10,$$

$$x = \frac{30}{3 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{30(3 - \sqrt{3})}{(3 + \sqrt{3})(3 - \sqrt{3})}$$

$$= \frac{30(3 - \sqrt{3})}{3^2 - (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{30(3 - \sqrt{3})}{6}$$

$$= 5(3 - \sqrt{3}).$$

因此, 正方形的边长  $2x$  是

$$10(3 - \sqrt{3}) \approx 12.7 (\text{cm}).$$

108. 梯形的上底是  $a$ , 下底是  $b$  ( $a < b$ ), 两底角是  $\alpha, \beta$ , 写出它的面积公式.

解  $h = x \tan \alpha = y \tan \beta$ .

$$b = a + x + y$$

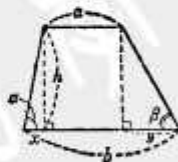
$$= a + \frac{h}{\tan \alpha} + \frac{h}{\tan \beta}$$

$$= a + \frac{h(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)}{\tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$\therefore h = \frac{(b-a) \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}.$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2}(a+b)h = \frac{(a+b)(b-a) \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{2(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)}$$

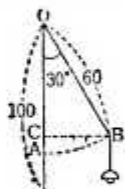
$$= \frac{(b^2 - a^2) \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{2(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)}.$$



109. 从天花板上吊下 1m 长的电灯线, 现在离顶 60 cm 的地方系上一根绳子, 拉动绳子, 使电灯线与铅垂方向错开  $30^\circ$ . 这时电灯比原来高了多少 cm?

解 从 A 移动到 B 的时候, 电灯升高的高度是 AC.

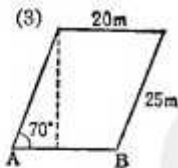
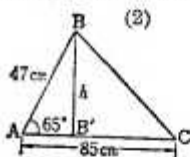
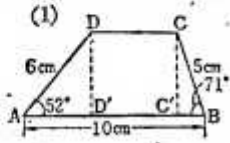
$$\begin{aligned} AC &= OA - OC \\ &= 60 - 60 \cos 30^\circ \\ &= 60 - 60 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &\approx 8 \text{ (cm)}. \end{aligned}$$



110 (1) 求图中  $AD'$ 、 $BC'$ 、 $DD'$  及梯形上底  $DC$  的长, 并计算梯形的面积.

(2) 求如图所示的三角形的高和面积.

(3) 求如图所示的平行四边形的高和面积.



$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 (1)} \quad AD' &= 6 \cos 52^\circ \approx 3.7 \text{ (cm)}, \\ BC' &= 5 \cos 71^\circ \approx 1.6 \text{ (cm)}, \\ DC &= D'C' = AB - AD' - BC' \\ &\approx 4.7 \text{ (cm)}, \\ DD' &= AD \sin 52^\circ \approx 4.7 \text{ (cm)}. \end{aligned}$$

$DD'$  也可用  $BC \sin 71^\circ$  求得.

因此, 梯形的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} (AB + DC) \times DD' \approx 34.5 \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.$$

$$(2) \quad h = 47 \sin 65^\circ \approx 42.6 \text{ (cm)}.$$

$$\text{面积是 } \frac{1}{2} AC \times h \approx 1810 \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.$$

$$(3) \quad h = 25 \sin 70^\circ \approx 23.5 \text{ (m)}.$$

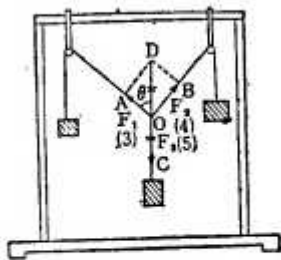
$$\text{面积是 } AB \times h \approx 470 \text{ (m}^2\text{)}.$$

111. 一根 1 m 长的木棒 AB, 与平面交成  $60^\circ$  的角, 求它在平面上的正射影  $A'B'$  的长.

$$\text{解 } A'B' = AB \cos 60^\circ = 1 \times 0.5 = 0.5 \text{ (m)}.$$

112. 如下图所示有两个滑轮, 从连结点

O 出发的三根线的端点, 分别挂着 3 kg、4 kg、5 kg 的重物, 整个滑轮系统平衡, 求  $\angle AOD$ .

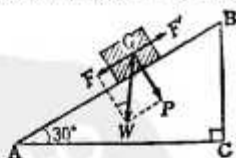


解 因为  $\triangle OAD$  是直角三角形, 所以  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5} = 0.8$ ,  $\theta \approx 53^\circ$ . 更精确一些, 求得  $\theta \approx 53^\circ 8'$ .

113. 在倾斜角是  $30^\circ$  的斜面上, 有一个重 10 kg 的物体. 求下滑力  $F$ , 向上的拉力  $F'$  和物体对斜面的作用力  $P$ .

解 物体的重力作用于重心  $G$ , 并垂直向下. 这个力 10 kg 可以分解成与斜面平行的力  $F$  (它等于  $F'$ ) 和与斜面成直角的力  $P$ .

因为  $GW \perp AC$ ,  $GP \perp AB$ , 所以  $\angle FWG = \angle BAC = 30^\circ$ .



$$\text{因此 } GP = GW \sin 30^\circ = 10 \times \frac{1}{2} = 5,$$

$$GF = GW \cos 30^\circ = 10 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \approx 8.7,$$

即 力  $F = F' = 5 \text{ kg}$ , 力  $P = 8.7 \text{ kg}$ .

注 要阻止物体沿斜面下滑, 只要对物体作用一个力  $F'$ , 使它的方向和  $F$  相反, 大小等于  $F$  就可以了. 这个力就是作用在物体和斜面之间的摩擦力.

一般地, 若设物体的重力是  $W \text{ kg}$ , 下滑力是  $F \text{ kg}$ , 对斜面的作用力是  $P \text{ kg}$ , 斜面与水平面的夹角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$F = W \sin \theta, \quad P = W \cos \theta.$$

114.  $W$  和倾斜角  $\theta$  的值如下, 求  $F$  (下滑力) 和  $P$  (对斜面的作用力) 的值.

$$(1) \quad W = 100 \text{ kg}, \quad \theta = 45^\circ;$$

$$(2) \quad W = 50 \text{ kg}, \quad \theta = 60^\circ.$$

$$\text{解 (1)} \quad F = P \approx 70.7 \text{ kg}.$$

(2)  $F \approx 43.3 \text{ kg}$ ,  $P = 25 \text{ kg}$ .

115. 求  $\frac{1}{2} \csc^2 60^\circ + \sec^2 45^\circ - 2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 60^\circ$  的值.

解 对于各个三角函数, 用它的值代入, 得

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 + (\sqrt{2})^2 - 2 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 = 2.$$

116. 证明  $\sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ = \frac{1}{6} \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \times \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$ .

解 原式的左边  $= \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1}{6} \times \sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ = \frac{1}{6} \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ.$$

117. 求  $\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 60^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sec 60^\circ \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 45^\circ \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sec 60^\circ = 2$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$  代入, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 (\sqrt{3})^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} + 2 = \frac{23}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

118. 证明  $\cos 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg}^2 45^\circ + \frac{3}{4} \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \cos^2 30^\circ - \sin 30^\circ = 0$ .

解 用  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  代入原式的左边, 则左边等于

$$\frac{1}{2} - 1 + \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2}.$$

将这个式子计算下去, 结果就是 0.

119. 求  $3 \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \frac{1}{4} \sec 60^\circ + 5 \operatorname{ctg}^2 45^\circ - \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 60^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\sec 60^\circ = 2$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ$

$= 1$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  代入, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= 3 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4} \times 2 + 5 \times 1 - \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 5 - \frac{1}{2} = 6. \end{aligned}$$

120. 证明  $3 \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \frac{4}{3} \cos^2 30^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \times \sec^2 45^\circ - \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{3}{4}$ .

解 用  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  代入左边, 则

$$\begin{aligned} &3 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 + \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{2})^2 \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2, \end{aligned}$$

即等于  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

## 2. 余角的三角函数

121. 证明下列等式.

(1)  $\sin(90^\circ - A) = \cos A$ ;

(2)  $\cos(90^\circ - A) = \sin A$ ;

(3)  $\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) = \operatorname{ctg} A$ ;

(4)  $\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) = \operatorname{tg} A$ ;

(5)  $\sec(90^\circ - A) = \csc A$ ;

(6)  $\csc(90^\circ - A) = \sec A$ . (余角公式)

解 (1) 图中  $A + B = 90^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore B = 90^\circ - A.$$

因为

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}, \cos A = \frac{b}{c},$$

所以  $\sin B = \cos A$ .

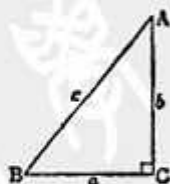
$$\therefore \sin(90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$$

同理  $\cos(90^\circ - A) = \sin A$ .

(2)、(3)、(4)、(5)、(6) 可用同样的方法证明.

注 下列公式也是成立的.

$$\begin{cases} \sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta, \\ \cos(90^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta, \\ \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + \theta) = -\operatorname{ctg} \theta. \end{cases}$$



$$\begin{cases} \sin(180^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta, \\ \cos(180^\circ + \theta) = -\cos \theta, \\ \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + \theta) = \operatorname{tg} \theta. \end{cases}$$

利用这些公式, 可以将任意角的三角函数值表示成角度是  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ , 或更进一步, 角度是  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$  的角的三角函数值.

**122.** 下列角的正弦, 分别等于哪个角的余弦?

- (1)  $23^\circ 40' 25''$ , (2)  $18^\circ 26' 41''$ ,  
(3)  $50^\circ 49' 27.6''$ .

解 (1)  $66^\circ 19' 35'' (90^\circ - 23^\circ 40' 25'')$ .

(2)  $71^\circ 33' 19'' (90^\circ - 18^\circ 26' 41'')$ .

(3)  $39^\circ 10' 32.4'' (90^\circ - 50^\circ 49' 27.6'')$ .

**123.** 在下面的  $\square$  里填入适当的数.

- (1)  $\sin 60^\circ = \cos \square$ ;  
(2)  $\operatorname{tg} 25^\circ = \operatorname{ctg} \square$ ;  
(3)  $\sec 53^\circ 30' = \csc \square$ .

解 (1)  $30^\circ$ . (2)  $65^\circ$ . (3)  $36^\circ 30'$ .

**124.** 求使  $\operatorname{tg} 2A = \operatorname{ctg} 3A$  的  $A$  的值.

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 2A = \operatorname{ctg} (90^\circ - 2A)$ ,  
所以为了使  $\operatorname{tg} 2A = \operatorname{ctg} 3A$ , 只要  
 $3A = 90^\circ - 2A$ .

$$\therefore 5A = 90^\circ. \therefore A = 18^\circ.$$

**125.** 求适合  $\sin A = \cos A$  的  $A$  的值 ( $A$  是锐角).

解 因为  $\sin A = \cos (90^\circ - A)$ , 且  $A$  是锐角, 所以要使  $\sin A = \cos A$ , 只要  $A = 90^\circ - A$ , 即  $2A = 90^\circ$ . 因此  $A = 45^\circ$ .

**126.** 哪些角的余弦分别等于下列角的正弦?

- (1)  $49^\circ 56'$ ; (2)  $79^\circ 14' 39.8''$ .

解 一个角的余弦等于余角的正弦, 因此  
(1) 的答案是  $90^\circ - 49^\circ 56' = 89^\circ 10' 4''$ , (2)  
的答案是  $90^\circ - 79^\circ 14' 39.8'' = 10^\circ 45' 20.2''$ .

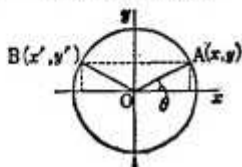
**127.** 若  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ , 证明下列公式.

$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta.$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta) = -\operatorname{tg} \theta. \text{ (补角公式)}$$

解 在以直角坐标平面的原点为圆心,  $r$  为半径的圆周上取两点  $A, B$ , 若  $\angle xOA = \theta$ , 则



$\angle xOB = 180^\circ - \theta$ . 设它们的坐标分别是  $(x, y)$  和  $(x', y')$ , 那么由于  $A, B$  关于  $y$  轴对称, 所以  $x' = -x, y' = y$ .

$$\therefore \sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{y'}{r} = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{x'}{r} = -\frac{x}{r} = -\cos \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

注 这些公式, 当  $\theta$  是一般角时也是成立的.

**128.** 若  $0^\circ < \alpha < 45^\circ$ , 求下列各式的值.

$$(1) \sin^2(45^\circ + \alpha) + \sin^2(45^\circ - \alpha);$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \cdot \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha).$$

解 (1)  $\sin(45^\circ + \alpha) = \cos[90^\circ - (45^\circ + \alpha)] = \cos(45^\circ - \alpha)$ .

$$\therefore \sin^2(45^\circ + \alpha) + \sin^2(45^\circ - \alpha) = \cos^2(45^\circ - \alpha) + \sin^2(45^\circ - \alpha) = 1.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) = \operatorname{ctg}[90^\circ - (45^\circ + \alpha)] = \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ - \alpha).$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \cdot \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha) = \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ - \alpha) \cdot \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha) = 1.$$

**129.** 证明下列公式.

$$\sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta, \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta,$$

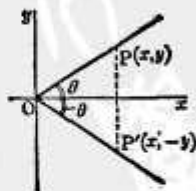
$$\operatorname{tg}(-\theta) = -\operatorname{tg} \theta. \text{ (负角公式)}$$

解 设  $\theta$  是一般角, 表示  $\theta$  的动半径和表示  $-\theta$  的动半径是关于基线对称的. 在  $\theta$  的动半径上取一点  $P(x, y)$ , 则  $P'(x, -y)$  是表示  $-\theta$  的动半径上的一点, 并且若  $OP = r$ , 则  $OP' = r$ . 因而

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{-y}{r} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(-\theta) = \frac{-y}{x} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\operatorname{tg} \theta.$$



**130.** 填空:

$$(1) \sin 20^\circ = \cos \square;$$

$$(2) \cos 50^\circ = \square 40^\circ;$$

$$(3) \sin 45^\circ = \cos \square;$$

$$(4) \sin(45^\circ + x) = \cos \square;$$

$$(5) \cos 90^\circ = \sin \square.$$

解 (1)  $70^\circ$ . (2)  $\sin$ . (3)  $45^\circ - x$ .

(4)  $45^\circ$ . (5)  $0^\circ$ .

131. 从船上测得高为 30m 的灯塔的仰角是  $32^\circ$ , 求到灯塔的距离.

解  $32^\circ$  的余角  $B$  是  $58^\circ$ ,  $\tan 58^\circ = \frac{x}{30}$ , 所以

$$x = 30 \tan 58^\circ$$

$$\approx 30 \times 1.6$$

$$= 48(\text{m}).$$

132. 倾斜角是  $7^\circ$  的上坡路, 走 200 米升高几米?

解  $x = 200 \sin 7^\circ \approx 200 \times 0.1219 \approx 24.4$  (米).

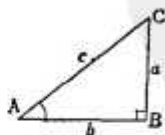
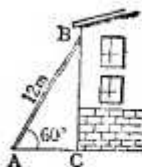
133. 长 12m 的梯子和地面成  $60^\circ$  角斜靠在墙上, 求梯子上端的高度.

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c},$$

$$a = c \sin A,$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$b = c \cos A.$$



解 因为  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{BC}{AB}$ , 所以

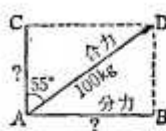
$$BC = AB \sin 60^\circ.$$

又因为  $AB = 12$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \approx 0.8660$ , 所以

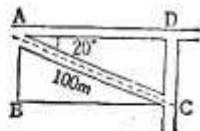
$$BC = 12 \times 0.866 \approx 10.4(\text{m}).$$

134. (1) 如下图所示, 互相成直角的两个力  $AB$ 、 $AC$  作用在同一点  $A$ , 合力  $AD$  是 100kg, 且和  $AC$  成  $55^\circ$  的角, 求  $AB$  和  $AC$  的大小.

(2) 下图中, 从  $A$  绕道  $AD$ 、 $DC$  到  $C$  和从  $A$  笔直到  $C$ , 相差多少路程?



(1)



(2)

解 (1)  $AB \approx 81.9 \text{ kg}$ ,  $AC \approx 57.4 \text{ kg}$ .

(2)  $28.2 \text{ m}$ .

135. 查表求下列数值的正弦和余弦的角: 0.3090, 0.0872.

解 正弦值为 0.3090 的角是  $18^\circ$ , 余弦值为 0.3090 的角是  $72^\circ$ ; 正弦为 0.0872 的角是  $5^\circ$ , 余弦为 0.0872 的角是  $85^\circ$ .

136. 对于下面的说法, 正确的加“○”, 不正确的打“×”. (在锐角范围内)

(1) 正弦的值随着角的增大而增大, 但不和角的大小成正比例.

(2) 余弦的值随着角的增大而减小, 和角的大小成反比例.

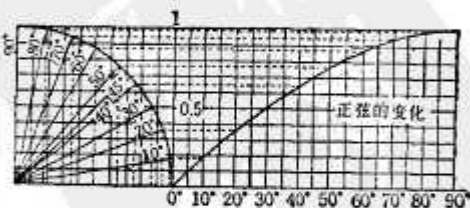
(3) 正切的值和角的大小成正比例.

(4) 正弦、余弦的值一般小于 1.

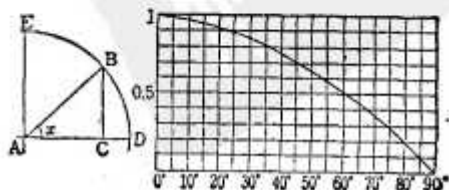
(5) 对于  $0^\circ$  和  $90^\circ$ , 因为无法考虑有这样“锐角”的直角三角形, 所以不考虑三角比.

解 (1) ○ (2) × (3) × (4) ○ (5) ×

注 以  $A$  为圆心、1 为半径作圆 (叫做单位圆), 在圆上任意取一点  $B$ , 设  $\angle BAC = x$ , 则



(余弦的变化)



$$\sin x = \frac{BC}{AB} = \frac{BC}{1} = BC,$$

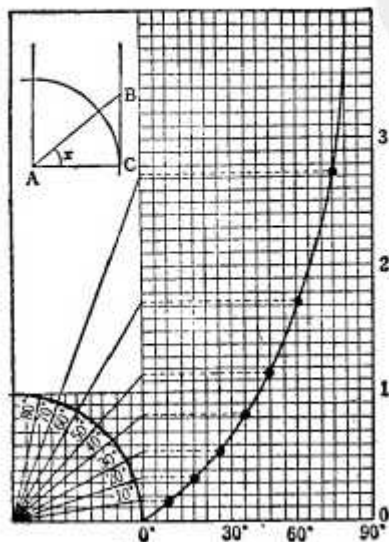
$$\cos x = \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{AC}{1} = AC.$$

当角  $x$  是  $0^\circ$  时,  $AB$  和  $AC$  重合,  $BC=0$ ,  $AC=1$ , 因此规定  $\sin 0^\circ=0$ ,  $\cos 0^\circ=1$ . (在这种情况下, 不能作出直角三角形, 就是这样规定的.)

随着  $x$  逐渐增大,  $BC$  的长度也逐渐增大, 而  $AC$  的长度逐渐减小. 最后, 当  $x=90^\circ$  时,  $AB$  和  $AE$  重合,  $BC=AE=1$ ,  $AC=0$ , 因此规定  $\sin 90^\circ=1$ ,  $\cos 90^\circ=0$ . 当  $x$  从  $0^\circ$  变化到  $90^\circ$  时, 若将正弦和余弦的值随之变化的情况描成图象, 就得到前面两图. 正弦的值随着角的增大而增大, 相反地, 余弦的值随着角的增大而减小, 但是第一个图象虽然经过原点, 却不是一条直线而是一条曲线, 第二个图象是一条与纵轴和横轴都相接的连续曲线, 因此它们都不和角的大小成正比例或反比例. 例如  $\sin 20^\circ=0.342$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ=0.866$ , 这里角扩大了 3 倍, 但正弦的值却没有扩大 3 倍.

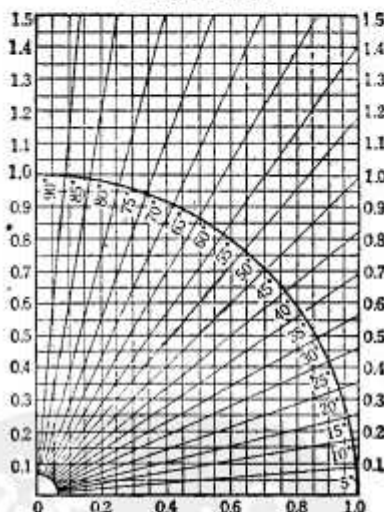
因为正弦和余弦都是用直角三角形中最长的斜边做分母, 所以它们的值一般小于 1.

(正切的变化)



正切的图象也还是通过作半径是 1 的圆来求得的, 如上图所示. 这里  $\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{BC}{1} = BC$ . 当  $x=0^\circ$  时,  $AB$  和  $AC$  重合,  $BC=0$ , 因此规定  $\operatorname{tg} 0^\circ=0$ . 随着  $x$  逐渐增大,  $BC$  的长度也逐渐增大. 当  $x$  接近  $90^\circ$  时,  $BC$  的长度变成无穷大, 但不成正比例.

(三角比的图示)



137. 若角  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  互余角, 证明下列各式.

- (1)  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \cos \alpha \cos \beta = 1$ ;
- (2)  $(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 = 1 - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta$ .

解 (1) 因为  $\alpha + \beta = 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \beta &= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha, \cos \beta = \sin \alpha, \\ \therefore \text{左边} &= (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) \cos \alpha \sin \alpha \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{左边} &= (\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha)^2 \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{右边} = 1 - 2 \cos \alpha \sin \alpha,$$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = \text{右边}.$$

138. 若  $\alpha + \beta = 90^\circ$ , 证明下列两式.

- (1)  $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \beta$   

$$= (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta) (1 - \sin \alpha \sin \beta);$$
- (2)  $\sin^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sin^2 \beta \operatorname{tg} \beta$   

$$= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$



解 因为  $\alpha + \beta = 90^\circ$ , 所以  
 $\cos \beta = \sin \alpha$ ,  $\sin \beta = \cos \alpha$ .

(1) 利用公式

$$A^2 + B^2 = (A+B)(A^2 + B^2 - AB),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 左边} &= \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \\ &\quad - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha) \\ &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(1 - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha). \\ \therefore \text{左边} &= \text{右边}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{ 左边} &= \frac{\sin^3 \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin^3 \beta}{\cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{\sin^3 \alpha \cos \beta + \sin^3 \beta \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)^2 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = \text{右边}. \end{aligned}$$

### 3. 已知某角的一个三角函数的值, 求它的其他三角函数的值

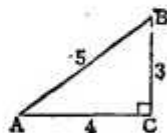
139. 有一个正弦是  $\frac{3}{5}$  的角, 求它的其他三角函数的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos A &= \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}, \quad \tan A = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{\frac{4}{5}} = \\ &= \frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \csc A = \frac{5}{3}, \quad \sec A = \frac{5}{4}, \quad \cot A = \frac{4}{3}.$$

别解 因为  $\sin A = \frac{BC}{AB}$ , 若  $AB=5$ ,  $BC=3$ , 则  $AC=4$ .

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{4}{5},$$



$$\tan A = \frac{3}{4}, \quad \cot A = \frac{4}{3},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{5}{4}, \quad \csc A = \frac{5}{3}.$$

140. 已知  $\sin A = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\tan A$  及  $\sec A$ .

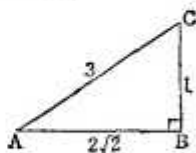
$$\text{解 } \tan A = \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{9}}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{9}}} = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{别解 设 } AC=3, \quad BC=1, \text{ 则} \\ AB &= \sqrt{3^2 + 1} \\ &= \sqrt{8} = 2\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$



141. 已知  $\cos A = \frac{12}{13}$ , 由图解求其他的三角函数的值.

解 作  $\angle C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$ , 使斜边  $AB$  是 13,  $AC$  是 12, 则  $BC = \sqrt{13^2 - 12^2} = 5$ . 因此

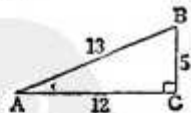
$$\sin A = \frac{5}{13},$$

$$\tan A = \frac{5}{12},$$

$$\cot A = \frac{12}{5},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{13}{12},$$

$$\csc A = \frac{13}{5}.$$



142. 用  $\cos A$  表示  $A$  所有的其他三角函数.

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1,$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A,$$

$$\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}.$$

$$\text{又 } \tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}}{\cos A}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \csc A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A}, \quad \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}}.$$

别解 设  $AB=1$ ,  $AC=\cos A$ , 则因为  $BC = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}$ , 所以

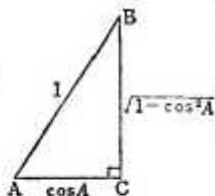
$$\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}}{\cos A},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A},$$

$$\csc A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}}.$$



143. 如果  $\cos A = \frac{7}{25}$ , 那么  $\sin A$  等于多少?

$$\text{解 } \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{7}{25}\right)^2} = \frac{24}{25}.$$

别解 设  $AB=25$ ,  $AC=7$ , 则

$$BC=24.$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{24}{25}.$$



144. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{a}$ , 求  $\sin \theta$  及  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

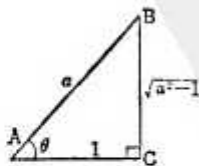
$$\text{解 } \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{a^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}{a}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}{a}}{\frac{1}{a}} = \sqrt{a^2 - 1}.$$

别解 设  $AB=a$ ,  $AC=1$ , 则因为  $BC=\sqrt{a^2-1}$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{a^2-1}}{a},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{a^2-1}.$$



145. 若  $\cos A = \frac{5}{13}$ , 求  $A$  的其他各三角函数的值.

解

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{12}{13}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\frac{12}{13}}{\frac{5}{13}} = \frac{12}{5}.$$

$$\csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{13}{12}.$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A} = \frac{13}{5}.$$

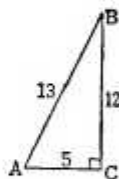
$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \frac{5}{12}.$$

别解 设  $AB=13$ ,  $AC=5$ , 则  $BC=12$ .

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{12}{13},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{12}{5}, \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{5}{12},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{13}{5}, \csc A = \frac{13}{12}.$$



146. 如果  $\operatorname{tg} B = \sqrt{3}$ , 那么  $\sin B$  和  $\cos B$  各等于多少?

$$\text{解 } \sin B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{1+3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\cos B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+3}} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

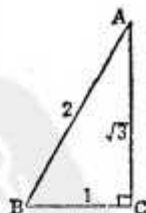
别解 设  $BC=1$ ,  $AC=\sqrt{3}$ , 那么

因为  $AB=2$ ,

所以

$$\sin B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos B = \frac{1}{2}.$$



147. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{m}{n}$ , 求  $\sin A$  及  $\cos A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin A = \frac{\frac{m}{n}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{m^2}{n^2}}} = \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

$$\cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{m^2}{n^2}}} = \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

别解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{BC}{AC}$ ,

所以设

$$AC=n, BC=m,$$

于是  $AB=\sqrt{m^2+n^2}$ .

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2+n^2}},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2+n^2}}.$$



148. 用  $\sin A$  表示  $A$  所有的其他三角函数.

解  $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1$ .

因此

$$\cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A, \cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}.$$

又  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}.$

于是再根据余割、正割、余切分别是正弦、余弦、正切的倒数, 求得

$$\operatorname{csc} A = \frac{1}{\sin A}, \sec A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}{\sin A}.$$

别解 因为  $\sin A = \frac{BC}{AB}$ , 所以设

$$AB = 1, BC = \sin A.$$

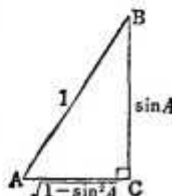
于是

$$AC = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}.$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{AC}{AB} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}, \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}{\sin A},$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}, \operatorname{csc} A = \frac{1}{\sin A}.$$



149. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{2mn}{m^2 - n^2}$ , 求  $\cos A$  及  $\operatorname{csc} A$ .

解  $\cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{2mn}{m^2 - n^2}\right)^2}}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{(m^2 - n^2)^2 + 4m^2n^2}{(m^2 - n^2)^2}}}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{m^4 - 2m^2n^2 + n^4 + 4m^2n^2}{m^4 - 2m^2n^2 + n^4}}}$   
 $= \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}.$

$$\operatorname{csc} A = \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\cos A \operatorname{tg} A} = \frac{m^2 + n^2}{m^2 - n^2} \cdot \frac{m^2 - n^2}{2mn} = \frac{m^2 + n^2}{2mn}.$$

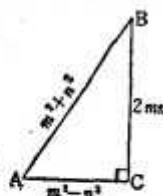
别解 设  $AC = m^2 - n^2$ ,  $BC = 2mn$ , 则  
 $AB = \sqrt{(m^2 - n^2)^2 + (2mn)^2}$   
 $= \sqrt{m^4 - 2m^2n^2 + n^4 + 4m^2n^2}$   
 $= m^2 + n^2.$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2},$$

$$\operatorname{csc} A = \frac{m^2 + n^2}{2mn}.$$

150. 若  $\cos \alpha = 0.7$ , 计算  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ , 精确到小数第二位.

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{1 - 0.7^2}}{0.7} = \frac{\sqrt{0.51}}{0.7} = \frac{\sqrt{51}}{7}$   
 $= \frac{7.141...}{7} \approx 1.02.$



151. 当  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2x(x+1)}{2x+1}$  时,  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  的值是多少?

解 在  $\sin \alpha = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}}$  和  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}}$

中, 将  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  用所给的值代入, 得

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{2x(x+1)}{2x^2 + 2x + 1},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{2x+1}{2x^2 + 2x + 1}.$$

别解 设  $AC = 2x+1$ ,  $BC = 2x(x+1)$ , 则

$$AB^2 = (2x+1)^2 + [2x(x+1)]^2$$

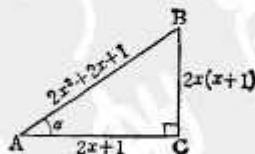
$$= 4x^2 + 8x^3 + 8x^2 + 4x + 1$$

$$= (2x^2 + 2x + 1)^2,$$

$$\therefore AB = 2x^2 + 2x + 1.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{2x(x+1)}{2x^2 + 2x + 1},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{2x+1}{2x^2 + 2x + 1}.$$



152. 若  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求  $\cos \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

解  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ .

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

153. 若  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 求  $\sin \alpha$  的值. 又,

$\alpha$  的余角的正弦和余弦各是多少?

$$\text{解 } \sin \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \frac{3}{4}} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

又, 余角的正弦和余弦分别等于角  $\alpha$  的余弦和正弦, 所以它们的值分别是  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  和  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

154. (1) 若  $\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$ , 求  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$  的值.

(2) 若  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值;

(3) 若  $\cos x = \operatorname{tg} x$ , 求  $\sin x$  的值;

(4) 若  $\sin x + \cos x = a$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{ctg} x$  的值.

解 (1) 因为  $\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$ ,  
所以  $\sin \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \theta$ .

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1.$$

(2) 在原式的两边同除以  $\cos^2 \theta$ , 得

$$\sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$\text{因为 } \sec^2 \theta = \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 1,$$

$$\text{所以 } 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$(2 \operatorname{tg} \theta - 1)(\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1.$$

$$(3) \cos x = \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x},$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 x = \sin x,$$

$$1 - \sin^2 x = \sin x, \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

因为  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$ , 所以  $\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$ .

$$(4) \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{ctg} x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \\ = \frac{1}{\sin x \cos x}.$$

另一方面, 若在  $\sin x + \cos x = a$  的两边同时平方, 则得

$$\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x = a^2,$$

$$1 + 2 \sin x \cos x = a^2,$$

$$\sin x \cos x = \frac{a^2 - 1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{ctg} x = \frac{2}{a^2 - 1}.$$

(这里, 设  $a \neq \pm 1$ )

155. 化简:

$$(1) (\csc \theta - \sin \theta)(\sec \theta - \cos \theta) \\ \times (\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta);$$

$$(2) \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{ctg} \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta} - \sec \theta \csc \theta;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta} + \sec^2 \theta \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta}.$$

解 (1) 原式 =  $\left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta \right)$

$$\times \left( \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta \right)$$

$$\times \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\times \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} = 1.$$

$$(2) \text{原式} = \frac{\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}{1 - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}} + \frac{\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}}{1 - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}$$

$$+ \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)}$$

$$\cdot [\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta - (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)]$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$\times \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 1}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}$$

$$= -1.$$

$$(3) \text{原式} = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta - 1} \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta} \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{(1 + \sec \theta)(1 + \sin \theta)} \\
 &\quad - \frac{1}{(1 + \sec \theta)(1 + \sin \theta)} \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

156. 化简下列各式.

(1)  $(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 + (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2$ ;

(2)  $(1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta) \cos^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta$ ;

(3)  $(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2 - (\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2$ .

解 (1)  $(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 + (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta$   
 $- 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta$   
 $= 2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = 2.$

(2)  $(1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta) \cos^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta$   
 $= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \cos^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta$   
 $= \sec^2 \theta (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \cos^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta$   
 $= 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 1.$

(3)  $(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2 - (\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2$   
 $= \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta$   
 $- (\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta)$   
 $= 4 \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 4.$

157. 当  $\cos \alpha = \frac{m^2 + 2mn}{m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  等于多少?

解  $\sin^2 \alpha = 1 - \cos^2 \alpha$   
 $= 1 - \frac{(m^2 + 2mn)^2}{(m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2)^2}$   
 $= \frac{4(m+n)^2 n^2}{(m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2)^2}.$

因此  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2(m+n)n}{m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2}.$

于是  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$   
 $= \frac{2(m+n)n}{m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2}$   
 $\div \frac{m^2 + 2mn}{m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2}$   
 $= \frac{2(m+n)n}{m^2 + 2mn}.$

158. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 用  $t$  表示  $\cos x$ 、 $\sin x$  和  $\operatorname{tg} x$ .

解  $\sec^2 \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} + 1 = t^2 + 1.$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{1+t^2}.$$

从而  $\cos x = 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1 = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2},$

$$\sin x = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}$$

$$= 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2t}{1+t^2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{2t}{1-t^2}.$$

159. 已知  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 1$ ,  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 0$ , 求下列两式的值.

(1)  $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta$ ;

(2)  $\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \beta$ .

解  $\sin \beta = 1 - \sin \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta = -\cos \alpha$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 - \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta &= (1 - \sin \alpha)^2 + (-\cos \alpha)^2 \\
 &= 2 - 2 \sin \alpha,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}.$$

从而  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\cos^2 \alpha = \cos^2 \beta = \frac{3}{4}.$

(1)  $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta$   
 $= 2 \cos^2 \alpha + 2 \cos^2 \beta - 2 = 1.$

(2)  $\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \beta$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 + \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{5}{8}.$

#### 4. 恒等式的证明

160. 证明下列公式.

(1)  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ ;

(2)  $1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$ .

解 (1) 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta &= 1 + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

但是  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \sec \theta,$

所以上式是  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta &= 1 + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} = \operatorname{csc}^2 \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

161. 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A};$$

$$(4) \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A = 1;$$

$$(5) \sin A \operatorname{csc} A = 1;$$

$$(6) \cos A \sec A = 1.$$

解 (1) 因为  $\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$ ,

$$\text{所以 } (\sin A)^2 = \frac{a^2}{c^2},$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 A = \frac{a^2}{c^2}.$$

(不能把  $(\sin A)^2$  写成  $\sin A^2$ )

$$\text{同样 } \cos^2 A = \frac{b^2}{c^2},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A &= \frac{a^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^2}{c^2} \\
 &= \frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2}. \quad \text{①}
 \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ ,  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ , 所以从 ① 得

$$\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = \frac{c^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a}{b}, \text{ 因 } \sin A = \frac{a}{c}, \cos A = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{a}{c} \div \frac{b}{c} = \frac{a}{b}.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}.$

$$(3) \cos A = \frac{b}{c}, \sin A = \frac{a}{c},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{c} \div \frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{a} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

$$(4) \operatorname{tg} A \cdot \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{b}{a} = 1.$$

$$(5) \sin A \cdot \operatorname{csc} A = \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{c}{a} = 1.$$

$$(6) \cos A \cdot \sec A = \frac{b}{c} \cdot \frac{c}{b} = 1.$$

$$162. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sec \alpha + \csc \alpha} = \sin \alpha \cos \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 原式的左边} &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) \\
 &\quad \div \left( \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} \right) \\
 &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) \\
 &\quad \div \left( \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \right) \\
 &= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$163. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式的左边} &= (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
 &= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$164. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B} = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式的左边} &= (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B) \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.
 \end{aligned}$$

165. 证明

$$\frac{(\sec A + \csc A)^2}{\sec^2 A + \csc^2 A} = 1 + 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \sec^2 A \csc^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式的左边} &= \left( \frac{\sec A + \csc A}{\sec A \csc A} \right)^2 \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{\csc A} + \frac{1}{\sec A} \right)^2 \\
 &= (\sin A + \cos A)^2 \\
 &= \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A \\
 &= 1 + 2 \sin A \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$166. \text{ 证明 } (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A) \cos^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^2 A = 1.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= (1 - \lg^2 A)(1 + \lg^2 A) \cos^2 A + \lg^2 A.$$

而  $(1 + \lg^2 A) \cos^2 A = \sec^2 A \cos^2 A = 1$ ,

$$\therefore \text{原式的左边} = 1 - \lg^2 A + \lg^2 A = 1.$$

167. 证明  $(\cos A - \cos^3 A)^2 + (\sin A - \sin^3 A)^2 = \sin^2 A \cos^2 A$ .

解 原式的左边

$$= \cos^2 A (1 - \cos^2 A)^2$$

$$+ \sin^2 A (1 - \sin^2 A)^2$$

$$= \cos^2 A \sin^4 A + \sin^2 A \cos^4 A$$

$$= \cos^2 A \sin^2 A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \cos^2 A \sin^2 A.$$

168. 证明  $(\cos^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A) \operatorname{tg}^2 A = \sec^2 A + (\cos^2 A - 1) \operatorname{tg}^2 A$ .

$$\text{解 左边} = \left( \cos^2 A + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \right) \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}$$

$$= \sin^2 A + 1.$$

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} + (\cos^2 A - 1) \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} + \sin^2 A - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} + \sin^2 A$$

$$= 1 + \sin^2 A.$$

因此 左边 = 右边.

169. 证明  $\sin A (1 + \operatorname{tg} A) + \cos A (1 + \operatorname{ctg} A) = \csc A + \sec A$ .

解 原式的左边

$$= \sin A \frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$+ \cos A \frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\sin A}$$

$$= (\sin A + \cos A) \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right)$$

$$= (\sin A + \cos A) \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\cos A \sin A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\sin A}$$

$$= \sec A + \csc A.$$

170. 证明  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha)^2 + (1 - \cos \alpha)^2 = (\sec \alpha - 1)^2$ .

解  $\sin \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos \alpha$ .

因此

原式的左边

$$= \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha (1 - \cos \alpha)^2 + (1 - \cos \alpha)^2$$

$$= (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1) (1 - \cos \alpha)^2$$

$$= \sec^2 \alpha (1 - \cos \alpha)^2$$

$$= (\sec \alpha - \sec \alpha \cos \alpha)^2$$

$$= (\sec \alpha - 1)^2.$$

171. 证明  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - 1)^2 + (1 - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2 = (\sec \alpha - \csc \alpha)^2$ .

解  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - 1)^2 = \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1 - 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha$

$$= \sec^2 \alpha - 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

同样  $(1 - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2 = \csc^2 \alpha - 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$ .

因此

原式的左边

$$= \sec^2 \alpha - 2(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) + \csc^2 \alpha$$

$$= \sec^2 \alpha - 2 \sec \alpha \csc \alpha + \csc^2 \alpha$$

$$= (\sec \alpha - \csc \alpha)^2.$$

172. 证明  $\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta$ .

解 在原式的左边, 用  $1 - \sin^2 \beta$ ,  $1 - \sin^2 \alpha$  分别代换  $\cos^2 \beta$ ,  $\cos^2 \alpha$ , 则

原式的左边

$$= \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta$$

$$+ \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta.$$

173. 证明  $\sec^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha \cdot \csc^2 \alpha$ .

解 左边  $= \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha}$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \sec^2 \alpha \cdot \csc^2 \alpha.$$

174. 证明  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + 2 = \sec^2 \alpha \csc^2 \alpha$ .

解 原式的左边  $= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha) + (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha)$

由于  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha$ ,

$$1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha = \csc^2 \alpha,$$

所以左边是  $\sec^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \alpha$ .

根据上题, 这个式子等于  $\sec^2 \alpha \csc^2 \alpha$ .

175. 当  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$  的值是多少? 这里  $\alpha, \beta$  都是小于  $90^\circ$  的正角.

解 由  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$  得  $\cos \alpha = \frac{5}{13}$ , 因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{12}{5}.$$

又由  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$  得  $\sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}$ , 因此  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{4}{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ &= \frac{36 + 20}{15 - 48} = -\frac{56}{33}.\end{aligned}$$

176. 证明

$$\frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta - \cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

解 原式左边的分子  $= \cos \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1)$ ,  
左边的分母

$$\begin{aligned}&= (1 - \cos^2 \theta) - \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta \\ &= \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta \\ &= 2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta \\ &= \sin \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1).\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}\text{原式的左边} &= \frac{\cos \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1)}{\sin \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1)} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta.\end{aligned}$$

177. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^3 A}{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A} \\ = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}.\end{aligned}$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{\sin^3 A}{\cos^3 A \sec^2 A} + \frac{\cos^3 A}{\sin^3 A \csc^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^3 A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos^3 A}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A}{\cos A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A}.\end{aligned}$$

178. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{\cos \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \sin \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta \cos \theta} \\ = \frac{\csc \theta - \sec \theta}{\sec \theta \csc \theta - 1}.\end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边第一项的分子和分母同乘以  $\cos^2 \theta$ , 则化成  $\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta + \sin^3 \theta}$ . 同样, 左边的

第二项可化成  $\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta}$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\text{左边} &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta + \sin^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta \sin \theta}.\end{aligned}$$

分子、分母同除以  $\sin \theta \cos \theta$ , 则得

$$\frac{\csc \theta - \sec \theta}{\sec \theta \csc \theta - 1}.$$

它和原式的右边相等.

179. 证明

$$\sec^6 A = 1 + \operatorname{tg}^6 A + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A \sec^2 A.$$

解 右边  $= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^6 A + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A)$   
 $= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^6 A + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A + 3 \operatorname{tg}^4 A$   
 $= 1 + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A + 3 \operatorname{tg}^4 A + \operatorname{tg}^6 A$   
 $= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A)^3 = \sec^6 A.$

180. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ = \sqrt{(\sin \alpha - \sin^3 \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha - \cos^3 \alpha)^2}.\end{aligned}$$

解 右边根号内的式子

$$\begin{aligned}&= \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)^2 + \cos^2 \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)^2 \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^4 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^4 \alpha \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha.\end{aligned}$$

因此原式成立.

181. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^4 A = \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - \sec^2 A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - \csc^2 A}.$$

解 原式的右边  $= \frac{1 - \sec^2 A}{1 - \csc^2 A}$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{1 - (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A)}{1 - (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A)} \\ &= \frac{-\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{-\operatorname{ctg}^2 A} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 A \operatorname{tg}^2 A = \operatorname{tg}^4 A.\end{aligned}$$

182. 证明  $\cos \theta (\operatorname{tg} \theta + 2) (2 \operatorname{tg} \theta + 1)$   
 $= 2 \sec \theta + 5 \sin \theta.$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \cos \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + 2 \right) \left( 2 \times \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + 1 \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} (\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta) (2 \sin \theta + \cos \theta)\end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} (2 \sin^2 \theta + 5 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= \frac{2}{\cos \theta} + 5 \sin \theta = 2 \sec \theta + 5 \sin \theta.$$

183. 证明  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \beta}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}.$

解 这个恒等式也就是  
 $\operatorname{tg} \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) = \operatorname{ctg} \beta (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta),$   
 即

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \\ = \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \beta. \end{aligned}$$

这就是说, 只要  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 1 = \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \alpha - 1$  成立, 那么原式就成立. 事实上, 最后一个式子总是成立的, 所以原式也成立.

184. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{ctg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A} = \sec A \csc A + 1.$$

解 
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{ctg} A} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{(1 - \operatorname{ctg} A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{\operatorname{tg} A - 1}, \\ \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A} &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{tg} A}{(1 - \operatorname{tg} A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{1}{(1 - \operatorname{tg} A) \operatorname{tg} A}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{\operatorname{tg} A - 1} + \frac{1}{(1 - \operatorname{tg} A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{-\operatorname{tg}^3 A + 1}{(1 - \operatorname{tg} A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \frac{\sec^2 A + \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \sec^2 A \operatorname{ctg} A + 1 \\ &= \sec A \csc A + 1. \end{aligned}$$

185. 求  $(1 + \operatorname{ctg} A - \csc A) \times (1 + \operatorname{tg} A + \sec A)$  的值.

解 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin A + \cos A - 1}{\sin A} \times \frac{\cos A + \sin A + 1}{\cos A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} (\sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A - 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} (2 \sin A \cos A) = 2. \end{aligned}$$

186. 证明  $1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A = \cos^2 A (1 + \operatorname{tg}^6 A).$

解 原式的右边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos^2 A (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A) (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A) \\ &= \cos^2 A \sec^2 A (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A) \\ &= 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A. \end{aligned}$$

187. 证明  $(\operatorname{tg} A - \sin A)^2 + (1 - \cos A)^2 = (\sec A - 1)^2.$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \sin A \right)^2 \\ &\quad + [\cos A (\sec A - 1)]^2 \\ &= \sin^2 A (\sec A - 1)^2 + \cos^2 A (\sec A - 1)^2 \\ &= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) (\sec A - 1)^2 \\ &= (\sec A - 1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

188. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta \\ = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta \sec \theta \\ + \cos^2 \theta \csc \theta. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式的右边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta \times \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \\ &\quad + \cos^2 \theta \times \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \\ &= 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \frac{\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} (2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta \\ &\quad + \cos^4 \theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta. \end{aligned}$$

189. 证明  $\cos A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \sec A \csc^2 A - 2 \operatorname{ctg} A \csc A = \sec A - \cos A.$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos^3 A}{\sin^2 A} + \frac{1}{\cos A \sin^2 A} - \frac{2 \cos A}{\sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} \left( \cos^3 A + \frac{1}{\cos A} - 2 \cos A \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A \cos A} (\cos^4 A + 1 - 2 \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A \cos A} (1 - \cos^2 A)^2$$

$$= \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 A \cos A} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} = \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \sec A - \cos A.$$

190. 证明  $\sec^2 A \csc^2 A - \sec^2 A - 2 \cos^2 A$   
 $= (\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A) \csc^2 A.$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} - 2 \cos^2 A$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} (1 - \sin^2 A$$

$$- 2 \cos^4 A \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} (\cos^2 A - 2 \cos^4 A \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} (1 - 2 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \csc^2 A [(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2$$

$$- 2 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A]$$

$$= \csc^2 A (\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A).$$

191. 证明  $(\csc^2 A - 1) [2(1 - \cos A) - (1 - \cos A)^2] = \cos^2 A.$

解 原式的左边

$$= \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} - 1 \right) (1 - \cos A)$$

$$\times [2 - (1 - \cos A)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} (1 - \sin^2 A)$$

$$\times (1 - \cos A) (1 + \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} \cos^2 A (1 - \cos^2 A) = \cos^2 A.$$

192. 用含有  $\sec A$  的式子表示  $(\csc A - \csc A)^2$ .

解

$$(\csc A - \csc A)^2 = \left( \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos A}{\cos A} = \frac{\sec A - 1}{\sec A + 1}.$$

193. 若  $\sin x + \sin^2 x = 1$ , 求  $\sin x$ , 并证明这时  $\cos^2 x + \cos^4 x = 1$ .

解 从二次方程  $\sin x + \sin^2 x = 1$ , 得  $\sin x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ , 因为取负号时  $\sin x$  的绝对值变成大于 1, 所以只能取正号. 因此

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

于是  $\cos^2 x = 1 - \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{-2 + 2\sqrt{5}}{4}$

$$= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2},$$

$$\cos^4 x = \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{2},$$

$$\cos^2 x + \cos^4 x = 1.$$

194. 若  $\tan \alpha + \sin \alpha = m$ ,  $\tan \alpha - \sin \alpha = n$ , 证明

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{m - n}{m + n}.$$

解  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\tan \alpha}$ , 因此从所给的式子得

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{m - n}{m + n}.$$

195. 若  $m \sin \alpha = n \cos \alpha$ , 证明

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

解 从  $m \sin \alpha = n \cos \alpha$  得  $\tan \alpha = \frac{n}{m}$ , 因此

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

196. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}$ , 计算下式的值.

$$\frac{2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta}{4 \sin \theta - 9 \cos \theta}.$$

解 因为  $\cos \theta > 0$ , 所以  $\theta$  是第一或第四象限的角.

(i) 在  $\theta$  是第一象限角的情况下, 因为  $\sin \theta > 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{12}{13}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = 3.$$

(ii) 在  $\theta$  是第四象限角的情况下, 因为  $\sin \theta < 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = -\frac{12}{13}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{13}{31}.$$

197. 已知  $\sin A = \frac{12}{13}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{4}{5}$ , 求  $\sin(A-B)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos A &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{144}{169}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{25}{169}} = \frac{5}{13}, \\ \sin B &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{9}{25}} = \frac{3}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(A-B) &= \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \\ &= \frac{12}{13} \times \frac{4}{5} - \frac{5}{13} \times \frac{3}{5} \\ &= \frac{33}{65}.\end{aligned}$$

198. 证明  $\lg 9^\circ = \sqrt{5} + 1 - \sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \lg 9^\circ &= \frac{\sin 9^\circ}{\cos 9^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{4 - \sqrt{2(5 + \sqrt{5})}}{\sqrt{5} - 1} \\ &= \sqrt{5} + 1 - \sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}.\end{aligned}$$

199. 化简  $\sin(180^\circ + x)\sin(90^\circ + y) - \sin(90^\circ - x)\sin(180^\circ - y)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= -\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y \\ &= -(\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y) \\ &= -\sin(x+y).\end{aligned}$$

200. 证明  $\cos 0^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \csc 45^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \times \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sec 90^\circ = \infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= 1 \times \sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \sqrt{3} \times \infty \\ &= \infty.\end{aligned}$$

201. 证明下列各式.

$$(1) \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A} \sqrt{\sec^2 A - 1} \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = 1;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \sec^2 \beta = \sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta;$$

$$(3) (1 + \sin A + \cos A)^2 (1 - \sin A - \cos A)^2 = 4 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A.$$

解 (1) 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \csc A \operatorname{tg} A \cos A \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \cos A = 1.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式的左边  $= \sec^2 \alpha - 1 + 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta$

$$= \sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta.$$

(3) 原式的左边  $= [1 - (\sin A + \cos A)^2]^2$

$$\begin{aligned}&= (1 - 1 - 2 \sin A \cos A)^2 \\ &= 4 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A.\end{aligned}$$

202. 证明下列各式.

$$(1) \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} = 2 \csc A;$$

$$(2) \frac{\csc A}{\csc A - 1} + \frac{\csc A}{\csc A + 1} = 2 \sec^2 A;$$

$$(3) \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + 1};$$

$$(4) \frac{1}{\sec A - \operatorname{tg} A} = \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A;$$

$$(5) \frac{\cos A}{\sec A} + \frac{\sin A}{\csc A} = 1.$$

解 (1) 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{\sin A (1 - \cos A)}{1 - \cos^2 A} \\ &\quad + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sin A} = 2 \csc A.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式左边的分子、分母同乘以  $\sin A$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\text{左边} &= \frac{1}{1 - \sin A} + \frac{1}{1 + \sin A} = \frac{2}{1 - \sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos^2 A} = 2 \sec^2 A.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + 1}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(4) \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{\sec A + \operatorname{tg} A}{\sec^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sec A + \operatorname{tg} A}{1} \\ &= \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned}$$

(5) 原式的左边

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos A \sec A} + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin A \csc A}$$

$$= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1.$$

203. 证明  $(1 + \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A)(\sec A - \csc A) = \frac{\sec^2 A}{\csc A} - \frac{\csc^2 A}{\sec A}$ .

解  $1 + \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}.$$

将这个式子的分子、分母同除以  $\sin^2 A \cos^2 A$ , 则得

$$\frac{\sec^2 A + \sec A \csc A + \csc^2 A}{\csc A \sec A}.$$

因此

原式的左边  $= \frac{\sec^3 A - \csc^3 A}{\csc A \sec A}$

$$= \frac{\sec^2 A}{\csc A} - \frac{\csc^2 A}{\sec A}.$$

204. 证明  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \sec A - 1}{\operatorname{tg} A - \sec A + 1} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$ .

解 将原式左边的分子、分母同乘以  $\cos A$ , 则

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\sin A + 1 - \cos A}{\sin A - 1 + \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A (1 + \sin A) - \cos^2 A}{\cos A (\sin A + \cos A - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A (1 + \sin A) - (1 - \sin^2 A)}{\cos A (\sin A + \cos A - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \sin A)(\cos A + \sin A - 1)}{\cos A (\sin A + \cos A - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}.$$

205. 证明  $(\csc A + \operatorname{ctg} A)(1 - \sin A) - (\sec A + \operatorname{tg} A) \times (1 - \cos A) = (\csc A - \sec A) \times [2 - (1 - \cos A)(1 - \sin A)]$ .

解 原式的左边

$$= \csc A - 1 + \operatorname{ctg} A - \cos A - \sec A$$

$$+ 1 - \operatorname{tg} A + \sin A$$

$$= (\csc A - \sec A)$$

$$+ (\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{tg} A) - \cos A + \sin A$$

$$= (\csc A - \sec A)$$

$$+ \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} - (\cos A - \sin A)$$

$$= (\csc A - \sec A) + \frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\cos A \sin A}$$

$$\times (\cos A + \sin A - \cos A \sin A)$$

$$= (\csc A - \sec A) + (\csc A - \sec A)$$

$$\times [1 - (1 - \cos A)(1 - \sin A)]$$

$$= (\csc A - \sec A)$$

$$\times [2 - (1 - \cos A)(1 - \sin A)].$$

206. 证明下式具有与  $x$  无关的定值.

$$\frac{\sin^8 x}{8} - \frac{\cos^8 x}{8} - \frac{\sin^6 x}{3}$$

$$+ \frac{\cos^6 x}{6} + \frac{\sin^4 x}{4}.$$

解 原式

$$= \frac{1}{8}(\sin^8 x - \cos^8 x)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{6}(\cos^6 x - \sin^6 x)$$

$$- \frac{\sin^6 x}{6} + \frac{\sin^4 x}{4}.$$

将这个式子的第一项和第二项变形.

$$\sin^8 x - \cos^8 x$$

$$= (\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x)(\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x)$$

$$= (1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x)$$

$$\times (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)$$

$$= [1 - 2\sin^2 x(1 - \sin^2 x)]$$

$$\times [\sin^2 x - (1 - \sin^2 x)]$$

$$= (2\sin^4 x - 2\sin^2 x + 1)$$

$$\times (2\sin^2 x - 1).$$

$$\cos^6 x - \sin^6 x$$

$$= (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)$$

$$\times (\cos^4 x + \cos^2 x \sin^2 x + \sin^4 x)$$

$$= (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(1 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x)$$

$$= (1 - 2\sin^2 x)(1 - \sin^2 x + \sin^4 x).$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{1}{24} [(2\sin^2 x - 1)$$

$$\times (6\sin^4 x - 6\sin^2 x + 3 - 4$$

$$+ 4\sin^2 x - 4\sin^4 x)$$

$$- 4\sin^6 x + 6\sin^4 x]$$

$$= \frac{1}{24} [(2\sin^2 x - 1)$$

$$\times (2\sin^4 x - 2\sin^2 x - 1)$$

$$- 4\sin^6 x + 6\sin^4 x] - \frac{1}{24}.$$

因此,原式的值与  $x$  无关.

207. 若  $\frac{\cos^4 \alpha}{\cos^2 \beta} + \frac{\sin^4 \alpha}{\sin^2 \beta} = 1$ , 证明  $\frac{\cos^4 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha} = 1$ .

解 将已知条件变形.

$$\cos^4 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^4 \alpha \cos^2 \beta = \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \beta,$$

$$\begin{aligned} & (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)^2 \sin^2 \beta \\ & + \sin^4 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \beta) \\ & - \sin^2 \beta (1 - \sin^2 \beta) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \\ & + \sin^4 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^4 \alpha \\ & - \sin^4 \alpha \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta + \sin^4 \beta = 0, \\ & \sin^4 \alpha - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^4 \beta = 0, \\ & (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta)^2 = 0, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \beta.$$

从而

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \cos^2 \beta.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos^4 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{\cos^4 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha} = \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha = 1.$$

208. 若  $\sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 C = 1$ , 证明  $\sin^2 C = \tan^2 A \cot^2 B$ .

解 将所给的条件变形.

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 C \\ & - \sin^2 A - \cos^2 A = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 A (\csc^2 B - 1) + \cos^2 A (\cos^2 C - 1) = 0, \\ & \sin^2 A \cot^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 C = 0, \\ & \therefore \sin^2 C = \tan^2 A \cot^2 B. \end{aligned}$$

209. 若  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = p$ , 证明当  $x = \sin \theta$  及  $x = \cos \theta$  时,  $y = 2x^2 - 2px + p^2$  的值等于 1.

解 当  $x = \sin \theta$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} & y = 2x^2 - 2px + p^2 \\ & = 2 \sin^2 \theta - 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \sin \theta \\ & \quad + (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 \\ & = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1. \end{aligned}$$

当  $x = \cos \theta$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} & y = 2x^2 - 2px + p^2 \\ & = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \cos \theta \\ & \quad + (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 \\ & = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1. \end{aligned}$$

210. 若关于  $x$  的二次方程

$$x^2 - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)x + 1 = 0$$

的一个根是  $2 + \sqrt{3}$ , 证明

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4}.$$

解  $2 + \sqrt{3}$  是方程的一个根, 将它代入方程, 得

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^2 - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)(2 + \sqrt{3}) + 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{4(2 + \sqrt{3})}{2 + \sqrt{3}} = 4.$$

另一方面

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = 4,$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4}.$$

211. 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta} - \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta} = 2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta);$$

$$(2) \frac{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta} + \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} = 2 \csc \theta.$$

解 (1) 将左边通分, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} (\sec \theta + \cos \theta \sec \theta \\ & \quad + \operatorname{tg} \theta + \cos \theta \operatorname{tg} \theta - \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta \\ & \quad + \sec \theta \cos \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \theta) \\ &= 2(\cos \theta \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta) \\ &= 2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta). \end{aligned}$$

(2) 将左边通分, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{(1 + \sin \theta)^2 - \cos^2 \theta} [(1 + \sin \theta)^2 \\ & \quad + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta) \\ & \quad + (1 + \sin \theta)^2 + \cos^2 \theta \\ & \quad - 2 \cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta)] \\ &= \frac{2(1 + 2 \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)}{1 + 2 \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{4(1 + \sin \theta)}{2(\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta)} = \frac{2}{\sin \theta} \\ &= 2 \csc \theta. \end{aligned}$$

212. 证明  $\csc^6 A - \operatorname{ctg}^6 A = 1 + 3 \csc^2 A \times \operatorname{ctg}^2 A$ .

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\csc^2 A - \operatorname{ctg}^2 A)(\csc^4 A \\ & \quad + \csc^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A) \\ &= \csc^4 A + \csc^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A \\ &= (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ (1+\operatorname{ctg}^2 A) \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A \\
 &= 1 + 2\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A \\
 &\quad + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A + \operatorname{ctg}^4 A \\
 &= 1 + 3\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 3\operatorname{ctg}^4 A \\
 &= 1 + 3\operatorname{ctg}^2 A (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A) \\
 &= 1 + 3\operatorname{ctg}^2 A \csc^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

213. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(\sec A - \cos A)(1 + \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A) \\
 &= \frac{\sec^2 A}{\csc A} + \frac{\sec A}{\csc^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \sin A (1 + \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A) \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \sin A + \sin A + \operatorname{tg}^2 A \sin A \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \sin A + \sin A (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A) \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \sin A + \sin A \sec^2 A \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\sec A}{\csc^2 A} + \frac{\sec^2 A}{\csc A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

214. 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x,$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} = \frac{1 - \cos x}{\sin x}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad &2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \operatorname{tg}^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 将左边的分子、分母同乘以  $\cos^2 x$ , 则

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x} = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x.$$

(2) 将左边的分子、分母同乘以  $1 - \cos x$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin x(1 - \cos x)}{1 - \cos^2 x} \\
 &= \frac{\sin x(1 - \cos x)}{\sin^2 x} = \frac{1 - \cos x}{\sin x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \operatorname{tg}^2 x - \operatorname{ctg}^2 x$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} \\
 &\quad - \left( \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = 2.$$

$$\therefore 2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \operatorname{tg}^2 x.$$

注 (3) 也可以这样证明:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg}^2 x \\
 &= (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x) + (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x) \\
 &= \csc^2 x + \sec^2 x = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \operatorname{tg}^2 x.$$

215. 证明  $\sin^6 A + \sin^4 A \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \times \cos^4 A - \cos^6 A = \sin^2 A - \cos^2 A$ .

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\sin^6 A + \sin^4 A \cos^2 A) \\
 &\quad - (\sin^2 A \cos^4 A + \cos^6 A) \\
 &= \sin^4 A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \\
 &\quad - \cos^4 A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \\
 &= \sin^4 A - \cos^4 A \\
 &= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A) \\
 &= \sin^2 A - \cos^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

216. 证明  $3(\sin A + \cos A) - 2(\sin^3 A + \cos^3 A) = (\sin A + \cos A)^3$ .

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\sin A + \cos A) [3 - 2(\sin^2 A \\
 &\quad - \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A)] \\
 &= (\sin A + \cos A) \\
 &\quad \times [3 - 2 + 2 \sin A \cos A] \\
 &= (\sin A + \cos A) (1 + 2 \sin A \cos A) \\
 &= (\sin A + \cos A)^3.
 \end{aligned}$$

217. 化简下列各式.

$$(1) \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{ctg} \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta} - \sec \theta \csc \theta;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta} + \sec^2 \theta \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta}.$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}{1 - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}} + \frac{\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}}{1 - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta} \\
 &+ \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)} \\
 &\times [\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta - (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)] \\
 &= \frac{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \\
 &\times \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 1}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta} \\
 &= 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \text{ 原式} &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta} \\
 &+ \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta - 1} \cdot \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{1 + \sin \theta} \\
 &+ \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{1 + \sec \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{(1 + \sec \theta)(1 + \sin \theta)} \\
 &- \frac{1}{(1 + \sec \theta)(1 + \sin \theta)} \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

218. 解下面关于  $x, y$  的方程组.

$$\begin{cases} x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta = u, & \textcircled{1} \\ x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta = v. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

解 ①  $\times \cos \theta +$  ②  $\times \sin \theta$ , 得

$$x(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta.$$

$$\therefore x = u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta.$$

①  $\times \sin \theta -$  ②  $\times \cos \theta$ , 得

$$-y(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = u \sin \theta - v \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore y = v \cos \theta - u \sin \theta.$$

219. 若  $u_n = \cos^n \theta + \sin^n \theta$ , 求  $3u_4 - 2u_6$  的值.

解  $3u_4 - 2u_6$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 3(\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta) \\
 &- 2(\cos^6 \theta + \sin^6 \theta) \\
 &= 3[(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta] \\
 &- 2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) \\
 &\times (\cos^4 \theta - \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta) \\
 &= 3(1 - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &- 2[(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 \\
 &- 3\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta] \\
 &= 3 - 6\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta - 2 \\
 &+ 6\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 5. 其他

220. 若  $\cos A = \cos x \sin C$ ,  $\cos B = \sin x \sin C$ , 证明  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$ .

解  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$

$$= 1 - \cos^2 A + 1 - \cos^2 B + \sin^2 C$$

$$= 1 - \cos^2 x \sin^2 C + 1$$

$$- \sin^2 x \sin^2 C + \sin^2 C$$

$$= 2 - \sin^2 C (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - 1)$$

$$= 2.$$

221. 从  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \cos \theta \sin \theta$  求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

解  $1 + \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$ ,

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$(2 \sin \theta - \cos \theta)(\sin \theta - \cos \theta) = 0.$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \theta = \cos \theta \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1.$$

222. 若  $\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$ , 求  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$  的值.

解  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \cos^2 \theta (1 + \cos^2 \theta)$

$$= (1 - \sin^2 \theta)(2 - \sin^2 \theta)$$

将式中的  $\sin^2 \theta$  用  $1 - \sin \theta$  代入, 则

$$\cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta)$$

$$= \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1.$$

223. 已知关于  $x$  的二次方程

$$3x^2 - 4x \sin \alpha + 2(1 - \cos \alpha) = 0,$$

具有两个不相同的实根, 求角  $\alpha$  的范围.

解 设判别式为  $D$ , 则

$$\frac{D}{4} = 4 \sin^2 \alpha - 6(1 - \cos \alpha)$$

$$= 4(1 - \cos^2 \alpha) - 6(1 - \cos \alpha)$$

$$= (1 - \cos \alpha)(4 \cos \alpha - 2)$$

$$= -2(2 \cos \alpha - 1)(\cos \alpha - 1) > 0.$$

$$\therefore (2 \cos \alpha - 1)(\cos \alpha - 1) < 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < \cos \alpha < 1.$$

$$\therefore 0^\circ < \alpha < 60^\circ.$$

224. 有一个长方形的台球台  $ABCD$ . 假  
设一个球从中心  $O$  打出后, 经  $AB$  上的点  $X$

反弹到  $BC$  上的点  $Y$ , 再弹出, 且  $AB=2a$ ,  $BC=2b$ ,  $\angle AXO = \angle BXY = \theta$ .

(1) 用  $a, b, \theta$  表示  $BY$  的长;

(2) 若  $a = \sqrt{3}b$ , 求使从  $X$  弹出的球恰巧进入  $C$  角的  $\theta$  的值.

解 (1) 从球台的中心  $O$  向  $AB$  作垂线, 设垂足是  $H$ , 则

$$BY = BX \tan \theta$$

$$= (BH - XH) \tan \theta$$

$$= (a - b \cot \theta) \tan \theta$$

$$= a \tan \theta - b.$$

(2) 若  $a = \sqrt{3}b$ , 且  $BY = 2b$ , 那么从上述式得

$$2b = \sqrt{3}b \tan \theta - b,$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \sqrt{3}, \therefore \theta = 60^\circ.$$

**225.** 从直角三角形的顶点  $A$  向斜边  $BC$  作垂线  $AD$ , 再从它的垂足  $D$  向  $AB, AC$  分别作垂线  $DE, DF$ , 设  $BC=a$ ,  $BE=x$ ,  $CF=y$ ,  $\angle ABC=\theta$ .

(1) 用  $a$  及  $\theta$  的三角函数表示  $AB$ ;

(2) 用  $a$  及  $\theta$  的三角函数

分别表示  $x, y$ ;

(3) 证明  $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

解 从右图得

$$BD = AB \cos \theta,$$

$$CD = AC \sin \theta.$$

(1)  $AB = a \cos \theta$ .

(2)  $x = BD \cos \theta = AB \cos \theta \cos \theta = a \cos^3 \theta$ ,

$$y = CD \sin \theta = AC \sin \theta \sin \theta = a \sin^3 \theta.$$

(3) 从 (2) 得  $\sin \theta = \left(\frac{y}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ,  $\cos \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

$$\therefore x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

**226.** 若  $a^2 \sin^2 A = a^2 - b^2$ ,  $a \tan A = b \tan B$ , 用  $a, b$  表示  $(1 - x^2 \sin^2 B)(1 - x^2 \cos^2 A)$  的值.

解 将  $a \tan A = b \tan B$  的两边平方, 得

$$a^2 \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = b^2 \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 B}{\cos^2 B},$$

$$(a^2 - a^2 \cos^2 A) \cos^2 B$$

$$= (b^2 - b^2 \cos^2 B) \cos^2 A.$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A = \frac{a^2 \cos^2 B}{b^2 + (a^2 - b^2) \cos^2 B}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \left[ 1 - \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2} (1 - \cos^2 B) \right]$$

$$\times \left[ 1 - \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \cos^2 B}{b^2 + (a^2 - b^2) \cos^2 B} \right]$$

$$= \frac{b^2 + (a^2 - b^2) \cos^2 B}{a^2}$$

$$\times \frac{b^2}{b^2 + (a^2 - b^2) \cos^2 B}$$

$$= \frac{b^2}{a^2}.$$

**227.** 若  $\left(\frac{\tan A}{\sin C} - \frac{\tan B}{\tan C}\right)^2 = \tan^2 A - \tan^2 B$ ,

证明  $\cos C = \frac{\tan B}{\tan A}$ .

解 将所给的条件变形,

$$\left(\frac{\tan A}{\sin C} - \frac{\tan B}{\tan C}\right)^2 - \tan^2 A + \tan^2 B = 0,$$

$$\frac{\tan^2 A}{\sin^2 C} - \tan^2 A + \frac{\tan^2 B}{\tan^2 C}$$

$$+ \tan^2 B - 2 \tan A \tan B \cdot \frac{\cos C}{\sin^2 C} = 0,$$

$$\tan^2 A \cdot \frac{\cos^2 C}{\sin^2 C} + \tan^2 B \cdot \frac{1}{\sin^2 C}$$

$$- 2 \tan A \tan B \cdot \frac{\cos C}{\sin^2 C} = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin^2 C} (\tan A \cos C - \tan B)^2 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \tan A \cos C = \tan B.$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{\tan B}{\tan A}.$$

**228.** 当表示角  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  的两个动半径有下面这样的关系时,  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  之间有怎样的关系?

(1) 关于  $x$  轴对称; (2) 关于  $y$  轴对称.

解 (1) 特别的情况是  $\alpha = -\beta$ , 即  $\alpha + \beta = 0$ , 因此, 一般地

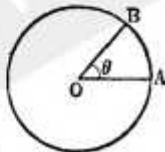
$$\alpha + \beta = 360^\circ n, (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

(2) 特别的情况是  $\alpha = 180^\circ - \beta$ , 即  $\alpha + \beta = 180^\circ$ , 因此, 一般地

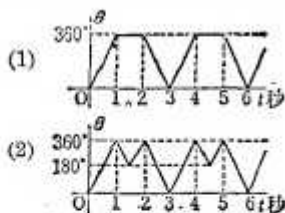
$$\alpha + \beta = 360^\circ n + 180^\circ,$$

$$(n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

**229.** 右图中, 动半径  $OB$  所表示的角是  $\theta$ . 如果  $\theta$  象下图那样地随着时间







而变化,那么点  $B$  应该怎样运动?

**解** (1) 在最初的一秒钟里,从  $A$  点开始用等角速度朝正向转一周,在第二秒钟里,留在  $A$  点静止不动,在第三秒钟里,从  $A$  点开始用等角速度朝负向转一周回到  $A$  点.重复这三秒钟的运动.

(2) 在最初的一秒钟里,和(1)进行同样的运动,在下面的  $\frac{1}{2}$  秒钟里,从  $A$  用和前面同样的角速度朝负向转  $180^\circ$ ,在接下去的  $\frac{1}{2}$  秒钟里,再朝正向转  $180^\circ$  回到  $A$ .在第三秒钟里,从  $A$  用等角速度朝负向转一周再回到  $A$ .重复这三秒钟的运动.

**230.** 单摆的长是 20 cm,它的下端摆动的圆弧是 5 cm,求单摆摆动范围的面积.

**解** 设单摆的长是  $r$ ,下端描出的圆弧的长是  $l$ ,它的面积是  $S$ ,则

$$S = \frac{1}{2}lr = \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 20 = 50 (\text{cm}^2).$$

**231.** 求下列各式的值.

$$(1) \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3};$$

$$(2) \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{3};$$

$$(3) 4\left(\sin^3 \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos^3 \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - 3\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos \frac{\pi}{6}\right).$$

**解** (1)  $\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{3}{2}.$

$$(2) \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \lg^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + 1^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2 = \frac{13}{3}.$$

$$(3) 4\left(\sin^3 \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos^3 \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$- 3\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= 8\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^3 - 6\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = 0.$$

**232.** 证明  $(1 + \cos A)^2 + (1 + \sin A)^2 = 3 + 2(\sin A + \cos A).$

**解**  $(1 + \cos A)^2 = 1 + 2\cos A + \cos^2 A,$   
 $(1 + \sin A)^2 = 1 + 2\sin A + \sin^2 A.$

因此

原式的左边

$$= 2 + 2(\cos A + \sin A) + \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A$$

$$= 2 + 2(\cos A + \sin A) + 1$$

$$= 3 + 2(\cos A + \sin A).$$

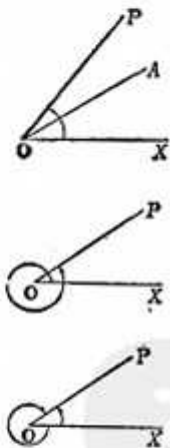


# 第三章 一般角的三角函数

## 1. 一般角的三角函数的符号

### 233. 说明一般角的意义。

**解** 从一定点  $O$  引出的半直线  $OA$ , 如果从  $OX$  的位置开始, 在平面内绕  $O$  点旋转到  $OP$  的位置, 那么形成角  $XOP$  的  $OX$  叫做基线,  $OA$  叫做动半径。如果把角的大小看成是动半径从基线开始到最后位置的旋转度量, 那么角的大小是无限的。如图所示, 如果动半径越过  $OX$  的位置继续旋转, 那么角  $XOP$  就超过了  $360^\circ$ 。还有, 动半径从  $OX$  转到  $OP$ , 它的旋转方向有两个, 如右图所示。为了区别这两个相反的方向, 于是给角的大小加上了正负号。通常规定, 动半径逆时针方向旋转时所形成的角为正角, 顺时针方向旋转时所形成的角为负角。

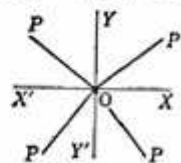


因此, 角的大小可取正、负及零的一切值。这样的角就叫作一般角。

当只知道一般角的基线和动半径的位置时, 如果设它的一个度数是  $\alpha$ , 那么它一般角的度数就可表示为  $\alpha + 360^\circ n$  来表示。这里  $n$  表示任意的整数(正整数、负整数或零)。

### 234. 什么是象限?

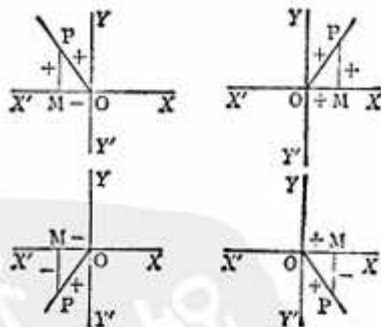
**解** 设基线  $OX$  和半直线  $OY$  相交成直角,  $XO$ 、 $YO$  的延长线分别是  $OX'$ 、 $OY'$ 。当角  $XOP$  的动半径  $OP$  在  $OX$  和  $OY$  之间时, 就叫做在第一象限的角。随着  $OP$  顺次在  $OY$  和  $OX'$  之间、 $OX'$  和  $OY'$  之间、 $OY'$  和



$OX$  之间, 角  $XOP$  就分别叫做在第二、第三、第四象限。例如,  $225^\circ$  是在第三象限的角,  $-300^\circ$  和  $400^\circ$  是在第一象限的角。

### 235. 说明什么是一般角的三角函数。

**解** 象上题那样作  $XOX'$  和  $YOY'$ , 把由动半径  $OP$  所生成的角  $XOP$  简称为角  $A$ 。现在, 不管角  $A$  在哪个象限, 从  $OP$  上的任意一点  $P$  向  $XOX'$  引垂线  $PM$ , 得直角三角形  $OPM$ , 给它的三条边分别按如下的规定加上正、负号。



(a) 斜边  $OP$  总是正的。

(b) 底边  $OM$  在  $OX$  上是正的, 在  $OX'$  上是负的。

(c) 垂线  $PM$ , 对于  $XOX'$  来说, 和  $OY$  同侧时是正的, 和  $OY'$  同侧时是负的。

用这样加上了符号的线段, 给一般角的三角函数定义如下:

$$\sin A = \frac{PM}{OP}, \quad \cos A = \frac{OM}{OP},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{PM}{OM},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{OM}{PM}, \quad \sec A = \frac{OP}{OM},$$

$$\csc A = \frac{OP}{PM}.$$

显然, 在一般角的三角函数中, 函数值是由角的大小本身决定的。另外, 函数值的符号根

据上述规定可象下表那样来确定。

象限 \ 函数	$\frac{\sin}{\csc}$	$\frac{\cos}{\sec}$	$\frac{\tan}{\cotg}$
1	+	+	+
2	+	-	-
3	-	-	+
4	-	+	-

236. 叙述一般角的三角函数间的关系。

解 由定义容易证明, 下列各式对于一般角也是成立的。

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin A \csc A &= 1, \\ \cos A \sec A &= 1, \\ \tan A \cotg A &= 1. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \tan A &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}, \\ \cotg A &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A &= 1, \\ 1 + \tan^2 A &= \sec^2 A, \\ 1 + \cotg^2 A &= \csc^2 A. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

根据①、②和③, 在一个角的三角函数中, 只要知道了其中的某一个, 就能求出其他五个。

237. 试述  $(-A)$  的三角函数。

解 与基线  $OX$  构成角  $A$  的动半径  $OP$ , 和构成角  $-A$  的动半径  $OP'$  总是关于  $OX$  对称的。现从  $OP$  上的一点  $P$  向  $OX$  (或它的延长线  $OX'$ ) 引垂线  $PM$ , 再将它延长, 和  $OP'$  交于  $P'$ , 这时所得的两个三角形  $OPM$  和  $OP'M$  是全等的,  $OP' = OP$ 。这样, 虽然有必要——画出  $A$  在一切象限的情况, 但要记忆这个结果, 只要画某一个图 (例如  $A$  是在第一象限的情况) 看看就行了。

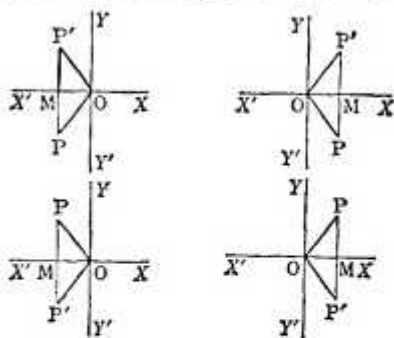
另外,  $P'M$  虽然也和  $PM$  的长度相等, 但它们的符号是相反的, 即

$$P'M = -PM.$$

从而

$$\sin A = \frac{PM}{OP},$$

$$\sin(-A) = \frac{P'M}{OP'} = -\frac{PM}{OP}.$$



$$\cos A = \frac{OM}{OP},$$

$$\cos(-A) = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP}.$$

因此

$$\sin(-A) = -\sin A,$$

$$\cos(-A) = \cos A,$$

$$\tan(-A) = -\tan A.$$

238. 试述  $(90^\circ + A)$  的三角函数。

解 设角  $XOP$  为  $A$ , 角  $XOP'$  为  $90^\circ + A$ ,  $OP = OP'$ , 如果从  $P$  及  $P'$  向  $XOX'$  引垂线  $PM$  及  $P'M'$ , 那么所得的两个三角形  $OPM$  和  $P'OM'$  全等,

$$P'M' = OM, OM' = -PM.$$

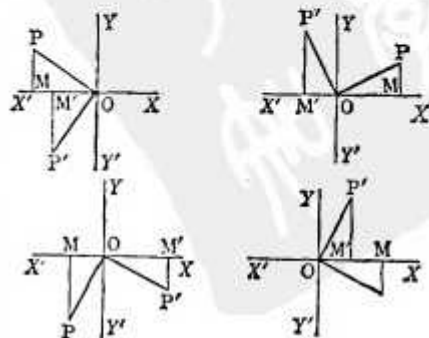
从而

$$\sin A = \frac{PM}{OP},$$

$$\sin(90^\circ + A) = \frac{P'M'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP}.$$

$$\cos A = \frac{OM}{OP},$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + A) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = -\frac{PM}{OP}.$$



因此  $\sin(90^\circ + A) = \cos A,$   
 $\cos(90^\circ + A) = -\sin A,$   
 $\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A.$

239. 试述  $(90^\circ n \pm A)$  的三角函数.

解 (i) 上题公式中的  $A$  是任意角, 如用  $90^\circ + A$  来代替  $A$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned}\sin[90^\circ + (90^\circ + A)] &= \sin 180^\circ = 0 \\ &= -\cos(90^\circ + A) = -\sin A, \\ \cos[90^\circ + (90^\circ + A)] &= \cos 180^\circ = -1 \\ &= -\sin(90^\circ + A) = -\cos A.\end{aligned}$$

因此得到下列公式:

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(180^\circ + A) &= -\sin A, \\ \cos(180^\circ + A) &= -\cos A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A) &= \operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

(ii) 在 (1) 中, 再用  $180^\circ + A$  代替  $A$ , 则得到下列公式:

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(360^\circ + A) &= \sin A, \\ \cos(360^\circ + A) &= \cos A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ + A) &= \operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

$A$  和  $360^\circ + A$  的动半径的位置是完全相同的, 因此这个结果是显然的. 一般地, 设  $n$  是任意整数, 则能推得  $\sin(360^\circ n + A) = \sin A$  等.

(iii) 在上题所得的公式和本题的 (1)、(2) 中, 用  $-A$  代替  $A$ , 则得到下列三组公式:

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(90^\circ - A) &= \cos A, \\ \cos(90^\circ - A) &= \sin A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) &= \operatorname{ctg} A.\end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(180^\circ - A) &= \sin A, \\ \cos(180^\circ - A) &= -\cos A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - A) &= -\operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(360^\circ - A) &= -\sin A, \\ \cos(360^\circ - A) &= \cos A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ - A) &= -\operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

注 不管  $A$  是怎样的角,  $90^\circ - A$  和  $180^\circ - A$  分别叫作  $A$  的余角和补角.

240. 说明任意角的三角函数, 都可以用正的锐角的三角函数来表示.

解 首先, 负角的三角函数, 根据公式可以化成正角的三角函数. 如果这个正角超过  $360^\circ$ , 那么可以从中减去  $360^\circ$  的倍数, 使它化成不超过  $360^\circ$  的角的三角函数. 如果角在  $180^\circ$  以上, 那么就将它化成  $180^\circ$  以下的角的三角函数, 如果角仍在  $90^\circ$  以上, 那么再

化成补角的三角函数, 从而化成小于  $90^\circ$  的正角的三角函数. 在以上的处理中, 三角函数的种类丝毫没有变化. 例如, 任意角的正弦总能用正的锐角的正弦来表示.

如果可以改变函数的种类, 那么还能化成小于  $45^\circ$  的正角.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{例 1. } \sin 1765^\circ &= \sin(4 \times 360^\circ + 325^\circ) \\ &= \sin 325^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 145^\circ) \\ &= -\sin 145^\circ \\ &= -\sin(180^\circ - 35^\circ) \\ &= -\sin 35^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{例 2. } \operatorname{tg}(-1190^\circ) &= -\operatorname{tg} 1190^\circ \\ &= -\operatorname{tg}(3 \times 360^\circ + 110^\circ) \\ &= -\operatorname{tg} 110^\circ = -\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - 70^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - 20^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} 20^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

但是在一般情况下, 不必遵照上面的步骤. 例如, 根据上题的 (3) 和 (4), 例 1 和例 2 只要分别象下面这样考虑就可以了.

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 1765^\circ &= \sin(5 \times 360^\circ - 35^\circ) \\ &= -\sin 35^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}(-1190^\circ) &= -\operatorname{tg}(7 \times 180^\circ - 70^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

241. 说明一般角的三角函数什么时候有最大值, 什么时候有最小值, 什么时候没有值.

解  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  对于  $\alpha$  的一切值都是有定义的.  $\sin \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n$  是整数) 时有最大值 1, 在  $\alpha = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$  时有最小值 -1.  $\cos \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi$  时有最大值 1, 在  $\alpha = 2n\pi + \pi$  时有最小值 -1. 因而  $-1 \leq \sin \alpha \leq 1$ ,  $-1 \leq \cos \alpha \leq 1$ .  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  时没有值,  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi$  和  $\alpha = 2n\pi + \pi$  时没有值.  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  和  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  可取一切实数值.

此外,  $\csc \alpha$  和  $\sec \alpha$  的绝对值都不小于 1,  $\csc \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi$  和  $\alpha = 2n\pi + \pi$  时没有值,  $\sec \alpha$  在  $\alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  时没有值.

242. 在下面的□里, 填上适当的正负号或角度.

$$\begin{aligned}(1) \sin(-390^\circ) &= \square \sin 390^\circ \\ &= \square \sin(30^\circ + 360^\circ) = \square \sin \square;\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \cos(-750^\circ) &= \square \cos 750^\circ \\
 &= \square \cos(30^\circ + 360^\circ \times 2) = \square \cos \square; \\
 (3) \operatorname{tg}(-1100^\circ) &= \frac{\sin(-1100^\circ)}{\cos(-1100^\circ)} \\
 &= \frac{\square \sin(20^\circ + 360^\circ \times 3)}{\square \cos(20^\circ + 360^\circ \times 3)} \\
 &= \square \frac{\sin \square}{\cos \square} = \square \operatorname{tg} \square.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1)  $\sin(-390^\circ) = -\sin 390^\circ$   
 $= -\sin(30^\circ + 360^\circ)$   
 $= -\sin 30^\circ.$

(2)  $\cos(-750^\circ) = \cos 750^\circ$   
 $= \cos(30^\circ + 360^\circ \times 2) = \cos 30^\circ.$

(3)  $\operatorname{tg}(-1100^\circ) = \frac{\sin(-1100^\circ)}{\cos(-1100^\circ)}$   
 $= \frac{-\sin(20^\circ + 360^\circ \times 3)}{+\cos(20^\circ + 360^\circ \times 3)}$   
 $= -\frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ} = -\operatorname{tg} 20^\circ.$

243. 下面两个角的动半径在第几象限?

(1)  $2000^\circ$ ; (2)  $-4000^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $2000^\circ = 360^\circ \times 5 + 200^\circ$ ,  
 而  $200^\circ = 90^\circ \times 2 + 20^\circ$ .

即  $2000^\circ$  的动半径所在的象限也就是  $200^\circ$  的动半径所在的象限, 由于  $200^\circ$  的动半径从基线开始越过两个象限又  $20^\circ$ , 所以这个角的动半径在第三象限.

(2)  $-4000^\circ = -360^\circ \times 11 - 40^\circ$ ,  
 因此,  $-4000^\circ$  和  $-40^\circ$  的动半径在同一位置, 即在第四象限.

244. 求下列各式的值.

(1)  $\cos 570^\circ \sin 150^\circ$   
 $+ \sin(-330^\circ) \cos(-390^\circ);$   
 (2)  $\cos 420^\circ \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sec 45^\circ$   
 $+ \sin 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \csc 450^\circ.$

解 (1) 原式  $= \cos(360^\circ + 180^\circ + 30^\circ)$   
 $\times \sin(180^\circ - 30^\circ)$   
 $= -\sin(360^\circ - 30^\circ)$   
 $\times \cos(360^\circ + 30^\circ)$   
 $= -\cos 30^\circ \sin 30^\circ$   
 $+ \sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ = 0.$

(2) 原式  $= \cos(360^\circ + 60^\circ) \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sec 45^\circ$   
 $+ \sin 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$   
 $\times \csc(360^\circ + 90^\circ)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sec 45^\circ \\
 &+ \sin 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \csc 90^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times \sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\
 &\times \sqrt{3} \times 1 = \sqrt{6}.
 \end{aligned}$$

245. 若将基线  $Ox$  和坐标平面的  $x$  轴的正向重合, 并在表示一般角的动半径上取一点  $P(x, y)$ , 设  $OP=r$ , 那么  $\theta$  的三角函数可由

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r}, \cos \theta = \frac{x}{r}, \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{y}{x}$$

来定义.

(1) 判明这些函数在各个象限的符号.

(2) 证明  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 1 = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

解 (1) 随着动半径在第一、第二、第三和第四象限,  $P$  的坐标  $x, y$  的符号象下面的左表那样变化. 再由于  $r > 0$ , 所以上面三个三角函数的符号如下面的右表所示.

象限	$x$	$y$	象限	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\operatorname{tg} \theta$
1	+	+	1	+	+	+
2	-	+	2	+	-	-
3	-	-	3	-	-	+
4	+	-	4	-	+	-

(2) 从  $P$  向  $x$  轴作垂线, 设垂足是  $Q$ , 则  $OQ = |x|$ ,  $PQ = |y|$ .

由勾股定理, 得

$$OP^2 = OQ^2 + PQ^2.$$

$$\therefore r^2 = x^2 + y^2.$$

用  $r^2$  除上式的两边, 得

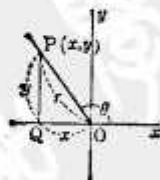
$$\left(\frac{x}{r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^2 = 1,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

再用  $\cos^2 \theta$  除这个等式的两边, 则得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 1 = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

246. 将下列函数分别用  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} x$  中的某一个来表示.



$$\cos(-x), \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x\right), \operatorname{tg}(\pi - x), \sin(\pi + x).$$

解  $\cos(-x) = \cos x,$

$$\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = -\cos x,$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x\right) = -\sin x,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\pi - x) = -\operatorname{tg} x,$$

$$\sin(\pi + x) = -\sin x.$$

247. 求  $A - 90^\circ$  和  $A - 180^\circ$  的各三角函数。

解  $\sin(A - 90^\circ) = -\sin(90^\circ - A)$   
 $= -\cos A,$

$$\cos(A - 90^\circ) = \cos(90^\circ - A) = \sin A,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(A - 90^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A.$$

从而  $\csc(A - 90^\circ) = -\sec A,$

$$\sec(A - 90^\circ) = \csc A,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}(A - 90^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} A.$$

又  $\sin(A - 180^\circ) = -\sin(180^\circ - A)$   
 $= -\sin A,$

$$\cos(A - 180^\circ) = \cos(180^\circ - A)$$
  
 $= -\cos A,$

$$\operatorname{tg}(A - 180^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - A) = \operatorname{tg} A,$$

从而  $\csc(A - 180^\circ) = -\csc A,$

$$\sec(A - 180^\circ) = -\sec A,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}(A - 180^\circ) = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

248. 当  $\theta$  是第四象限的角,  $\cos \theta = \frac{12}{13}$  时,  $\sin \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值各是多少?

解  $\sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta$

$$= 1 - \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{5}{13}.$$

但是  $\theta$  是第四象限的角, 所以  $\sin \theta$  只能取负值。因此

$$\sin \theta = -\frac{5}{13}, \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -\frac{5}{12}.$$

249. 若  $\theta$  是第三象限的角,  $2\sin \theta = \cos \theta$ , 求  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值。

解 将  $\cos \theta = 2\sin \theta$  代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 得

$$5\sin^2 \theta = 1, \sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

但因为  $\theta$  是第三象限的角, 所以  $\sin \theta < 0$ 。因此

$$\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 2\sin \theta = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

250. 下列各角的动半径在第几象限?

(1)  $370^\circ$ ; (2)  $420^\circ$ ; (3)  $\frac{7}{3}\pi$ ;

(4)  $-40^\circ$ ; (5)  $-100^\circ$ ; (6)  $-365^\circ$ ;

(7)  $-750^\circ$ ; (8)  $-\frac{5}{2}\pi$ .

解 (1)  $370^\circ = 360^\circ + 10^\circ$ , 因此在第一象限。

(2)  $420^\circ = 360^\circ + 60^\circ$ , 因此在第一象限。

(3)  $\frac{7}{3}\pi = 2\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$ , 因此在第一象限。

(4)  $-40^\circ$ , 在第四象限。

(5)  $-100^\circ = -360^\circ + 260^\circ = -360^\circ + 90^\circ \times 2 + 80^\circ$ , 因此  $-100^\circ$  在第三象限。

(6)  $-365^\circ = -360^\circ - 5^\circ$ , 因此在第四象限。

(7)  $-750^\circ = -360^\circ \times 2 - 30^\circ$ , 因此在第四象限。

(8)  $-\frac{5}{2}\pi = -2\pi - \frac{1}{2}\pi$ , 因此这个角的动半径在第三象限和第四象限的分界线上。

251. 下列各角的动半径在第几象限?

(1)  $290^\circ$ ; (2)  $160^\circ$ ; (3)  $255^\circ$ ;

(4)  $-110^\circ$ ; (5)  $570^\circ$ ; (6)  $-420^\circ$ ;

(7)  $-660^\circ$ ; (8)  $1120^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $290^\circ = 90^\circ \times 3 + 20^\circ$ , 因此在第四象限。

(2)  $160^\circ = 90^\circ \times 1 + 70^\circ$ , 因此在第二象限。

(3)  $255^\circ = 90^\circ \times 2 + 75^\circ$ , 因此在第三象限。

(4)  $-110^\circ = -90^\circ \times 1 - 20^\circ$ , 因此在第三象限。

(5)  $570^\circ = 360^\circ + 210^\circ = 360^\circ + 90^\circ \times 2 + 30^\circ$ , 因此在第三象限。

(6)  $-420^\circ = -360^\circ - 60^\circ$ , 因此在第四象限。

限.

(7)  $-660^\circ = -720^\circ + 60^\circ$ , 因此在第一象限.

限.

(8)  $1120^\circ = 360^\circ \times 3 + 40^\circ$ , 因此在第一象限.

252. 求下面的值.

(1)  $\sin(-60^\circ)$ ,  $\lg(-60^\circ)$ ;

(2)  $\sin(-390^\circ)$ ,  $\lg(-390^\circ)$ ;

(3)  $\cos 250^\circ$ ,  $\lg 250^\circ$ ;

(4)  $\cos(-170^\circ)$ ,  $\lg(-170^\circ)$ .

解 (1)  $\sin(-60^\circ) = -\sin 60^\circ$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\lg(-60^\circ) = -\lg 60^\circ = -\sqrt{3}.$$

(2)  $\sin(-390^\circ) = -\sin(360^\circ + 30^\circ)$

$$= -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\lg(-390^\circ) = -\lg(360^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= -\lg 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

(3)  $\cos 250^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 90^\circ - 20^\circ)$

$$= -\sin 20^\circ = -0.3420,$$

$$\lg 250^\circ = \lg(180^\circ + 90^\circ - 20^\circ)$$

$$= \lg 20^\circ = 2.747.$$

(4)  $\cos(-170^\circ) = \cos(180^\circ - 10^\circ)$

$$= -\cos 10^\circ = -0.9848,$$

$$\lg(-170^\circ) = -\lg(180^\circ - 10^\circ)$$

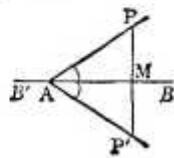
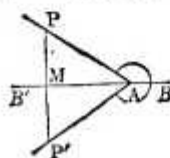
$$= -(-\lg 10^\circ) = 0.1763.$$

253. 比较任意角和与它绝对值相同符号相反角的三角函数. 即要证明

$$\sin(-A) = -\sin A, \cos(-A) = \cos A,$$

$$\lg(-A) = -\lg A.$$

解 设  $\angle PAB$  是任意的角, 作  $PM$  垂直于  $BAB'$ , 并延长  $PM$  到  $P'$ , 使  $MP'$  的长等于  $MP$  的长, 连结  $AP'$ , 从  $AB$  朝相反的方向测量, 则  $\angle P'AB$  和  $\angle PAB$  的绝对值相等. 因此,  $\angle PAB$  若用  $A$  来表示, 那么  $\angle P'AB$  就可以用  $-A$  来表示.



并且  $\sin A = \frac{PM}{AP},$

$$\sin(-A) = \frac{P'M}{AP'}.$$

因为  $P'M$  和  $PM$  的长度相等而符号相反, 且  $AP'$  等于  $AP$ , 所以

$$\sin(-A) = -\sin A.$$

又  $\cos(-A) = \frac{AM}{AP'} = \frac{AM}{AP} = \cos A.$

因此  $\lg(-A) = \frac{\sin(-A)}{\cos(-A)}$

$$= \frac{-\sin A}{\cos A} = -\lg A,$$

$$\csc(-A) = -\csc A,$$

$$\sec(-A) = \sec A,$$

$$\ctg(-A) = -\ctg A.$$

254. (1) 若  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$ ,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}},$$

求  $\frac{\sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}$  的值.

(2) 若  $\sin x = \sqrt{\sqrt{3}-1}$ , 求  $\sin^2 x + \cos^4 x$  的值.

解 (1)  $\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$

$$= \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{10}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} + 2 \times \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \times \left(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right)}{1 + \left(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right) + \frac{1}{10} - \frac{9}{10}}$$

$$= \frac{3\sqrt{10} \pm 6}{10 \pm \sqrt{10} - 8} = \frac{3(\sqrt{10} \pm 2)}{2 \pm \sqrt{10}}$$

$$= \pm 3.$$

因此,  $\theta$  是锐角时等于 3,  $\theta$  是钝角时等于 -3.

(2) 因为  $\sin x = \sqrt{\sqrt{3}-1}$ , 所以  $\sin^2 x = \sqrt{3}-1$ . 因此

$$\cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x = 2 - \sqrt{3},$$

$$\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = (\sqrt{3}-1)^2 + (2-\sqrt{3})^2$$

$$= 4 - 2\sqrt{3} + 7 - 4\sqrt{3}$$

$$= 11 - 6\sqrt{3}.$$



$$\begin{aligned} 255. \quad & \sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \square \theta, \\ & \cos(\theta - 90^\circ) = \square \theta, \\ & \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta) = \square \theta. \end{aligned}$$

在上面的□里, 各应填入下面的哪个函数符号?

- (1)  $\sin$ , (2)  $\cos$ , (3)  $\operatorname{tg}$ ,  
(4)  $\operatorname{ctg}$ , (5)  $-\sin$ , (6)  $-\cos$ ,  
(7)  $-\operatorname{tg}$ , (8)  $-\operatorname{ctg}$ .

解 (2)  $\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta$ .

(1)  $\cos(\theta - 90^\circ) = \cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$ .

(7)  $\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta) = -\operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

256. 证明下面两个式子成立.

(1)  $\sin(180^\circ + \theta) + \cos(90^\circ - \theta) = 0$ ;

(2)  $\cos(270^\circ - \theta) - \cos(\theta + 90^\circ) = 0$ .

解 (1) 左边  $= -\sin \theta + \sin \theta = 0$ .

(2) 左边  $= -\sin \theta - (-\sin \theta) = 0$ .

257. 将 (1)  $\sin 870^\circ$ , (2)  $\cos(-430^\circ)$ ,  
(3)  $\operatorname{tg} 1310^\circ$ , (4)  $\sin(-2095^\circ)$ , (5)  
 $\cos 1900^\circ$  各值, 分别填入下面不等式中的各个方框里, 使不等式成立.

$$\square < \square < \square < \square < \square$$

解 将上面各函数分别化成锐角三角函数.

$$\sin 870^\circ = \sin(2 \times 360^\circ + 150^\circ)$$

$$= \sin(180^\circ - 30^\circ) = \sin 30^\circ.$$

$$\cos(-430^\circ) = \cos 430^\circ = \cos(360^\circ + 70^\circ)$$

$$= \cos(90^\circ - 20^\circ) = \sin 20^\circ.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(1310^\circ) = \operatorname{tg}(3 \times 360^\circ + 230^\circ)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 50^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 50^\circ.$$

$$\sin(-2095^\circ) = -\sin(6 \times 360^\circ - 65^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin(-65^\circ) = \sin 65^\circ.$$

$$\cos 1900^\circ = \cos(5 \times 360^\circ + 100^\circ)$$

$$= \cos(90^\circ + 10^\circ) = -\sin 10^\circ.$$

因为当  $0^\circ < x < 90^\circ$  时,  $\sin x$  是递增函数, 且  $\operatorname{tg} 50^\circ > 1$ , 所以  $-\sin 10^\circ < \sin 20^\circ < \sin 30^\circ < \sin 65^\circ < 1 < \operatorname{tg} 50^\circ$ .

$$\therefore \cos 1900^\circ < \cos(-430^\circ) < \sin 870^\circ$$

$$< \sin(-2095^\circ) < \operatorname{tg} 1310^\circ.$$

258. 若  $\sin B = \sin A$ ,  $\cos B = \cos A$ , 证明  $A - B$  是  $0^\circ$  或  $360^\circ$  的倍数.

解  $A - B = 0^\circ$ , 即  $A = B$  时, 所给的式子显然是成立的. 现设  $A \neq B$ , 于是为了使  $\sin B = \sin A$ , 就必须有  $B = 360^\circ n + A$ , 或根据公式  $\sin \alpha = \sin(180^\circ - \alpha)$  有  $B = 360^\circ n +$

$180^\circ - A$ . 又, 为了使  $\cos B = \cos A$  成立, 必须有  $B = 360^\circ n + A$ , 或根据公式  $\cos \alpha = \cos(-\alpha)$  有  $B = 360^\circ n - A$ . 因此, 为了使所给的两个式子同时成立, 就必须取它们共同的条件. 即,  $B = 360^\circ n + A$  必须成立. 这也就是说,  $B - A$  (或  $A - B$ ) 必须是  $360^\circ$  的倍数.

259. 对于  $\cos \frac{\theta}{3}$  的一切  $\theta$  值来说, 在不改变函数值的条件下, 能够增加的最小的正角是多少?

解 对于  $\frac{\theta}{3}$  的一切值来说, 能够增加的最小的正角是  $360^\circ$ , 所以由

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{\theta}{3} &= \cos \left( \frac{\theta}{3} + 360^\circ \right) \\ &= \cos \left[ \frac{1}{3}(\theta + 1080^\circ) \right] \end{aligned}$$

可知, 在不改变函数值的条件下,  $\theta$  能够增加的最小的正角是  $1080^\circ$ .

260. 求下列两式的值.

(1)  $\operatorname{ctg} 10^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 190^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 100^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 350^\circ$ ;

(2)  $\sin 1590^\circ \cos(-1860^\circ)$   
 $+ \operatorname{tg} 1395^\circ \operatorname{ctg}(-960^\circ)$ .

解 (1) 原式  $= \operatorname{ctg} 10^\circ + \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 10^\circ)$

$$+ \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + 10^\circ)$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ - 10^\circ)$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} 10^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ - \operatorname{ctg} 10^\circ$$

$$- \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ = 0.$$

(2) 原式  $= \sin(4 \times 360^\circ + 90^\circ + 60^\circ)$

$$\times \cos(5 \times 360^\circ + 60^\circ)$$

$$- \operatorname{tg}(4 \times 360^\circ - 45^\circ)$$

$$\times \operatorname{ctg}(2 \times 360^\circ + 180^\circ + 60^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 60^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{4 + \sqrt{3}}{4\sqrt{3}} = \frac{3 + 4\sqrt{3}}{12}.$$

261. 若  $\theta$  是锐角,  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 求下列各式的值.

(1)  $\sin \theta \cos \theta$ ; (2)  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$ ;

(3)  $\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta$ .

解 (1) 将  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  的两边平方, 得  $\sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ .

因为  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ,

所以  $\sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{3}{8}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}(2) & (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 \\ &= \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1 + 2 \times \frac{3}{8} = \frac{7}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $\theta$  是锐角, 所以  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta > 0$ .

$$\therefore \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) & \sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta \\ &= (\sin \theta - \cos \theta) \\ & \quad \times (\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{3}{8}\right) = \frac{11}{16}.\end{aligned}$$

262. 化简下式.

$$\begin{aligned}& \frac{\sin(\pi + \theta) \operatorname{tg}^2(\pi - \theta)}{\cos\left(\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta\right)} \\ &= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta\right) \csc^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{-\sin \theta (-\operatorname{tg} \theta)^2}{\sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{-\cos \theta \sec^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \\ &= -\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta = 1.\end{aligned}$$

263. 用  $\sin \theta$  表示  $(\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta)^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } (\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta)^2 &= \left(\frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sin \theta)^2}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{(1 - \sin \theta)^2}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta}.\end{aligned}$$

264. 填括弧,  $0^\circ < \theta < 360^\circ$ .

(1) 适合  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  的  $\theta$  值是 ( );

(2) 适合  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  的  $\theta$  角在第 ( )

象限.

解 (1)  $30^\circ, 150^\circ$ . (2) 二、三.

265. 求下列两式的值.

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} \frac{5\pi}{6} \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{2\pi}{3} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{21\pi}{4};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{3} \operatorname{tg} \frac{5\pi}{6} + \sin \frac{31\pi}{4} \cos \frac{13\pi}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1) 原式} &= \operatorname{tg}\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cos\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad + \operatorname{tg}\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \operatorname{ctg}\left(5\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &= -\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{6} (-\cos \frac{\pi}{4}) \\ & \quad - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{3} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{3} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{6} - 6\sqrt{3}}{6}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \text{ 原式} &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{3} \operatorname{tg}\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \\ & \quad + \sin\left(8\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \cos\left(4\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{3} \left(-\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\ &= -\frac{4 + 3\sqrt{2}}{12}.\end{aligned}$$

266. 当  $\cos(-100^\circ) = k$  时, 用  $k$  表示  $\operatorname{tg} 80^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos 80^\circ &= \cos(180^\circ - 100^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 100^\circ = -\cos(-100^\circ) \\ &= -k.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{tg} 80^\circ &= \sqrt{\sec^2 80^\circ - 1} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{\cos^2 80^\circ} - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{k^2} - 1} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - k^2}{k^2}}.\end{aligned}$$

这里, 因为  $\cos(-100^\circ) = k < 0$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} 80^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{1 - k^2}}{k}.$$

267. 化简下列两式.

$$(1) \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + \theta) \sin(90^\circ + \theta) + \cos(180^\circ - \theta) \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta);$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) & \frac{\sin(180^\circ + \theta) \operatorname{tg}^2(180^\circ - \theta)}{\cos(270^\circ + \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(270^\circ - \theta)}{\sin(90^\circ + \theta) \cos^2 \theta}.\end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 原式 =  $\operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \theta + \frac{-\cos \theta}{-\operatorname{tg} \theta}$

$$= \sin \theta + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \csc \theta.$$

(2) 原式 =  $\frac{-\sin \theta (-\operatorname{tg} \theta)^2}{\sin \theta} - \frac{-\cos \theta}{\cos \theta \cos^2 \theta}$

$$= -\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{-\sin^2 \theta + 1}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = 1.$$

268. 用  $\cos \theta$  表示  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta$ .

解  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta = (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2 - 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta$

$$= \sec^4 \theta - \frac{2 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^4 \theta} - \frac{2(1 - \cos^2 \theta)}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2 \cos^2 \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta)}{\cos^4 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos^4 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta}.$$

269. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$ , 求  $\frac{5 \sin \theta + 8}{15 \cos \theta - 7}$ .

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值是负的, 所以  $\theta$  是第二或第四象限的角.

(1)  $\theta$  是第二象限的角时

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{16}{9}}} = -\frac{3}{5},$$

$$\sin \theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \theta = -\frac{4}{3} \times \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{5 \sin \theta + 8}{15 \cos \theta - 7} &= \frac{5 \times \frac{4}{5} + 8}{15 \times \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) - 7} \\ &= -\frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

(2)  $\theta$  是第四象限的角时

$$\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}, \sin \theta = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{5 \sin \theta + 8}{15 \cos \theta - 7}$$

$$= \frac{5 \times \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) + 8}{15 \times \frac{3}{5} - 7} = -2.$$

270. 用  $\operatorname{tg} A$  表示  $\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A$ .

解  $\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A$

$$= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)$$

$$\times (\sin^4 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A + \cos^4 A)$$

$$= \sin^4 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A + \cos^4 A$$

$$= \cos^4 A \left( \frac{\sin^4 A}{\cos^4 A} - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} + 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sec^4 A} (\operatorname{tg}^4 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + 1),$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^4 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + 1}{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A)^2}.$$

271. 若  $\theta$  是第二象限的角,  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  和  $\csc \theta$  的值.

解  $\cos \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$

$$= -\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{4} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{5}{3}.$$

272. 用  $\cos \theta$  表示  $\sin^4 \theta + 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$ .

解 原式 =  $\sin^2 \theta (\sin^2 \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta)$

$$= \sin^2 \theta (1 + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= (1 - \cos^2 \theta) (1 + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= 1 - \cos^4 \theta.$$

273. 用  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  表示  $\sec^4 \theta - \sec^2 \theta$ .

解 原式 =  $\sec^2 \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1)$

$$= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 1)$$

$$= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta.$$

274. (1) 若  $\theta$  是第二象限的角,  $\sin \theta = 0.6$ , 求  $\cos \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

(2)  $\theta$  是第四象限的角,  $\cos \theta = 0.7$ , 求  $\sin \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

解 (1) 如果同时考虑符号, 则

$$\cos \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= -\sqrt{1 - 0.6^2} = -0.8,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{0.6}{-0.8} = -0.75.$$

(2)  $\sin \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = -\sqrt{1 - 0.7^2}$   
 $\approx -0.71,$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{-0.71}{0.7} \approx -1.01.$$

**275.** 如果将三角形  $ABC$  的三个内角用  $A, B, C$  表示, 则  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ . 以此证明下列各等式成立.

$$(1) \sin(B+C) = \sin A;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(B+C) = -\operatorname{tg} A;$$

$$(3) \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$(4) \cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2};$$

$$(5) \sin A = -\sin(2A+B+C).$$

解 (1) 左边  $= \sin(180^\circ - A) = \sin A$ .

$$(3) \text{ 左边 } = \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{tg} A.$$

$$(5) \text{ 左边 } = \sin \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - A)$$

$$= \sin\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(4) \text{ 左边 } = \cos \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - A)$$

$$= \cos\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(5) \text{ 右边 } = -\sin(A+B+C+A)$$

$$= -\sin(180^\circ + A) = \sin A.$$

**276.** 若  $A$  是第一象限的角,  $\sec A = \sqrt{2}$ .

计算  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\sin A}{1+\cos A}}$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\sec^2 A}}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{又 } \cos A = \frac{1}{\sec A} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \sqrt{\frac{1-\sin A}{1+\cos A}} &= \sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{\sqrt{2}+1}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2}-1)^2}{(\sqrt{2}+1)(\sqrt{2}-1)}} \\ &= \sqrt{2}-1. \end{aligned}$$

**277.** 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{13}{6}$ , 求  $\sin \theta$  的值.

解 先求  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta$  的值.

$$\frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} \theta} + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{13}{6},$$

$$6 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta - 13 \operatorname{ctg} \theta + 6 = 0,$$

$$(3 \operatorname{ctg} \theta - 2)(2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta - 3) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{2}{3} \text{ 或 } \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{2}{3}$  时,  $\theta$  是第一或第三象限的角, 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta}} \\ &= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{4}{9}}} = \pm \frac{3\sqrt{13}}{13}. \end{aligned}$$

$\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{3}{2}$  时,  $\theta$  同样是第一或第三象限的角, 得

$$\sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{9}{4}}} = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{13}}{13}.$$

**278.** 分别用  $\cos \theta$  和  $\sin \theta$  表示下列各式.

$$(1) \cos^4 \theta - \sin^4 \theta; \quad (2) (\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2;$$

$$(3) 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta.$$

解 (1)  $\cos^4 \theta - \sin^4 \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) \\ &\quad \times (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ &= \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \\ &= \cos^2 \theta - (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 原式} = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta.$$

$$(2) (\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2 = (1 - \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2 = (1 - 2 \cos^2 \theta)^2.$$

$$\text{又 原式} = [\sin^2 \theta - (1 - \sin^2 \theta)]^2 = (2 \sin^2 \theta - 1)^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta &= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \\ &= \sec^2 \theta \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \left(\frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}\right) \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 \theta - 1}{\cos^4 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

又 原式 =  $\frac{1-2\sin^2\theta}{(1-\sin^2\theta)^2}$ .

279.  $x$  是第二象限的角,

$$\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

求  $\lg x$  精确到小数第三位的值.

$$(\sqrt{3}=1.7320)$$

解 当  $x$  是第二象限的角时

$$\begin{aligned}\cos x &= -\sqrt{1-\sin^2 x} = -\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}\right)^2} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{4}} = -\sqrt{\frac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{8}} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{tg} x &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{-2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}+1} \\ &= \frac{-(\sqrt{3}-1)^2}{3-1} = -(2-\sqrt{3}) \\ &= -0.2680.\end{aligned}$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} x \approx -0.268$ .

280. 用  $\sin A$  表示  $\operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{1-\sin^2 A} + \frac{1-\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^4 A + (1-\sin^2 A)^2}{\sin^2 A (1-\sin^2 A)} \\ &= \frac{1-2\sin^2 A + 2\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 A (1-\sin^2 A)}.\end{aligned}$$

281. 求下列函数的周期、最大值和最小值.

- (1)  $\operatorname{tg} 2x$ ; (2)  $\sin^2 x$ ;  
(3)  $|\sin x|$ ; (4)  $\cos 3x$ ;  
(5)  $\frac{1}{1+\sin 2x}$ ; (6)  $\frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 x}$ .

解 (1)  $\operatorname{tg} 2\left(x+\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \operatorname{tg}(2x+\pi)$   
 $= \operatorname{tg} 2x$ .

所以周期是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 没有最大值和最小值.

(2) 由  $\cos 2x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$  得

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1-\cos 2x}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq \sin^2 x \leq 1.$$

又  $\cos 2(x+\pi) = \cos(2x+2\pi) = \cos 2x$ ,  
所以周期是  $\pi$ , 最大值是 1, 最小值是 0.

(3)  $0 \leq |\sin x| \leq 1$ ,

$$|\sin(x+\pi)| = |\sin x|.$$

所以周期是  $\pi$ , 最大值是 1, 最小值是 0.

(4)  $-1 \leq \cos 3x \leq 1$ ,

$$\cos 3\left(x+\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = \cos 3x.$$

所以周期是  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ , 最大值是 1, 最小值是 -1.

(5) 因为  $\sin 2x$  的周期是  $\pi$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{1+\sin 2x}$$

的周期也是  $\pi$ , 最小值是  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 没有最大值.

(6)  $\frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \cos^2 x = \frac{1+\cos 2x}{2}$ .

所以周期是  $\pi$ , 最大值是 1, 最小值是 0.

282. 把下列各函数化成小于  $45^\circ$  的正角的三角函数.

(1)  $\sin 220^\circ$ ; (2)  $\cos(-1415^\circ)$ ;

(3)  $\operatorname{ctg} 3700^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $\sin 220^\circ = \sin[180^\circ - (-40^\circ)]$   
 $= \sin(-40^\circ) = -\sin 40^\circ$ .

(2)  $\cos(-1415^\circ) = \cos(-1440^\circ + 25^\circ)$   
 $= \cos 25^\circ$ .

(3)  $\operatorname{ctg} 3700^\circ = \operatorname{ctg}(3780^\circ - 80^\circ)$   
 $= \operatorname{ctg}(-80^\circ) = -\operatorname{ctg} 80^\circ$   
 $= -\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - 10^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 10^\circ$ .

注 一般地

$$\begin{cases} \sin(\theta+360^\circ n) = \sin \theta, \\ \cos(\theta+360^\circ n) = \cos \theta. \end{cases} \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

这从  $\theta$ ,  $\theta+360^\circ$  和  $\theta+360^\circ n$  的动半径在同一位置, 以及正弦、余弦的定义是容易得到的. 这就是说, 正弦和余弦是以  $360^\circ$  作为周期的周期函数.

在(2)中,

$$-1440^\circ + 25^\circ = 25^\circ + (-4) \cdot 360^\circ,$$

所以  $\cos(-1440^\circ + 25^\circ) = \cos 25^\circ$ .

另外, 由于

$$\sin(180^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + \theta) = -\cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta(180^\circ + \theta) = \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

从而

$$\operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ + \theta) = \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

所以正切和余切是以  $180^\circ$  作为周期的周期函数。一般地,有

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{tg}(\theta+180^\circ n)=\operatorname{tg} \theta, \\ \operatorname{ctg}(\theta+180^\circ n)=\operatorname{ctg} \theta, \end{cases} \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

**283.** 若  $\alpha$  是第三象限的角,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{3}{4}$ , 求  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$  的值。

解 因为  $\alpha$  是第三象限的角, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= \frac{1}{\sec \alpha} = \frac{1}{-\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{9}{16}}} = -\frac{4}{5}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{3}{4} \cdot \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) = -\frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = -\frac{3}{5} - \frac{4}{5} = -\frac{7}{5}.$$

**284.** 化简  $(a-b)\sin(90^\circ-A) + (a+b) \times \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ+A)$ .

解  $\sin(90^\circ-A) = \cos A$ ,

$$\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ+A) = -\operatorname{tg} A,$$

所以 原式  $= (a-b)\cos A - (a+b)\operatorname{tg} A$ .

**285.** 求  $\cos 0^\circ \cos 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \times \sin 60^\circ \sin 90^\circ$  的值。

解 因为  $\cos 0^\circ = 1$ ,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 90^\circ = 1$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= 1 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &\quad \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times 1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**286.** 求  $\cos^2 18^\circ + \cos^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 0^\circ + 2\cos 45^\circ \cos 90^\circ$  的值。

解 因为  $\cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin 0^\circ = 0$ ,  $\cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\cos 90^\circ = 0$ , 所以

$$\text{原式} = \frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{16} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{7+\sqrt{5}}{8}.$$

**287.** 求  $\sin 420^\circ \cos 390^\circ + \cos(-300^\circ) \times \sin(-330^\circ)$  的值。

解 原式  $= \sin(360^\circ+60^\circ)$

$$\times \cos(360^\circ+30^\circ)$$

$$+ \cos(-360^\circ+60^\circ)$$

$$\times \sin(-360^\circ+30^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = 1.$$

**288.** 化简  $\sin(180^\circ+\theta) \cos(90^\circ+\theta) - \sin(90^\circ-\theta) \cos(180^\circ-\theta)$ .

解 原式  $= (-\sin \theta)(-\sin \theta)$

$$- \cos \theta(-\cos \theta)$$

$$= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

**289.** 化简  $\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ+\theta) \operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ-\theta) - \cos(180^\circ+\theta) \sin(90^\circ+\theta)$ .

解 原式  $= \operatorname{tg} \theta(-\operatorname{ctg} \theta) - (-\cos \theta) \cos \theta$

$$= -\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= -1 + \cos^2 \theta = -\sin^2 \theta.$$

**290.** 化简

$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ+A) \sin(90^\circ+A) \sec(90^\circ-A).$$

解 原式  $= \operatorname{tg} A \cos A \csc A$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \cos A \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A} = 1.$$

**291.** 化简  $\sec(180^\circ+A) \sec(180^\circ-A) + \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ+A) \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ+A)$ .

解 原式  $= (-\sec A)(-\sec A)$

$$+ (-\operatorname{tg} A) \operatorname{tg} A$$

$$= \sec^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A$$

$$= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A = 1.$$

**292.** 化简  $a \cos(90^\circ-A) + b \cos(90^\circ+A)$ .

解 用  $\cos(90^\circ-A) = \sin A$ ,  $\cos(90^\circ+A) = -\sin A$  代入原式, 则有

$$\text{原式} = a \sin A - b \sin A = (a-b) \sin A.$$

**293.** 求  $6420^\circ$  的三角函数。

解  $6420^\circ = 360^\circ \times 17 + 300^\circ$ .

因此所给角的三角函数与  $300^\circ$  的三角函数相等,

$$\therefore \sin 6420^\circ = \sin 300^\circ$$

$$= \sin(180^\circ+120^\circ) = -\sin 120^\circ$$

$$= -\sin 60^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos 6420^\circ = \cos 300^\circ = \cos(180^\circ+120^\circ)$$

$$= -\cos 120^\circ = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

从而  $\operatorname{tg} 6420^\circ = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{csc} 6420^\circ = -\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$ ,

$\sec 6420^\circ = 2$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 6420^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .

**294.** 求  $585^\circ$  的三角函数.

解  $585^\circ = 360^\circ + 225^\circ$ , 因此所给角的三角函数与  $225^\circ$  的三角函数相等,

$$\therefore \sin 585^\circ = \sin 225^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 45^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\cos 585^\circ = \cos 225^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$= -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

从而  $\operatorname{tg} 585^\circ = 1$ ,  $\operatorname{csc} 585^\circ = -\sqrt{2}$ ,

$$\sec 585^\circ = -\sqrt{2}, \operatorname{ctg} 585^\circ = 1.$$

**295.** 求  $690^\circ$  的三角函数.

解  $690^\circ = 360^\circ + 330^\circ$ , 因此所给角的三角函数与  $330^\circ$  的三角函数相等,

$$\therefore \sin 690^\circ = \sin 330^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 150^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 150^\circ = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 690^\circ = \cos 330^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 150^\circ)$$

$$= -\cos 150^\circ = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

从而  $\operatorname{tg} 690^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{csc} 690^\circ = -2$ ,

$$\sec 690^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}, \operatorname{ctg} 690^\circ = -\sqrt{3}.$$

**296.** 求  $930^\circ$  的三角函数.

解  $930^\circ = 720^\circ + 210^\circ$ , 因此所给角的三角函数与  $210^\circ$  的三角函数相等,

$$\therefore \sin 930^\circ = \sin 210^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 930^\circ = \cos 210^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

从而  $\operatorname{tg} 930^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{csc} 930^\circ = -2$ ,

$$\sec 930^\circ = -\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}, \operatorname{ctg} 930^\circ = \sqrt{3}.$$

**297.** 把下列函数用最小的正角的函数表示出来: (1)  $\sin 1005^\circ$ ; (2)  $\operatorname{tg}(-2232^\circ)$ .

解 (1) 因为  $1005^\circ = 360^\circ \times 2 + 285^\circ$ , 所

以

$$\sin 1005^\circ = \sin 285^\circ$$

$$= \sin(270^\circ + 15^\circ) = -\cos 15^\circ,$$

(2) 因为  $-2232^\circ = -360^\circ \times 6 - 72^\circ$ , 所以

以

$$\operatorname{tg}(-2232^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 72^\circ$$

$$= -\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - 72^\circ)$$

$$= -\operatorname{ctg} 18^\circ.$$

**298.** 求下列式子的值:

$$(1) \cos 0^\circ \sin 270^\circ + 2 \cos 180^\circ \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ;$$

$$(2) 3 \sin 0^\circ \sec 180^\circ + 2 \csc 90^\circ$$

$$- 3 \cos 260^\circ.$$

解 在原式中用下列数值代入:

$$\cos 0^\circ = 1, \sin 270^\circ = -1, \cos 180^\circ = -1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1, \sin 0^\circ = 0, \sec 180^\circ = -1, \csc 90^\circ$$

$$= 1, \cos 260^\circ = 1, \text{得}$$

$$(1) \text{原式} = -3, (2) \text{原式} = -1.$$

**299.** 求  $\operatorname{tg}^2 0^\circ + \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \operatorname{tg}^2 45^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\operatorname{tg} 0^\circ = 0$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1$

代入, 得

$$\text{原式} = 0^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + 1^2 = \frac{1}{3} + 1 = \frac{4}{3}.$$

**300.** 求满足方程

$$x \sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}^2 45^\circ - \cos^2 60^\circ + \sin 180^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 90^\circ$$

的值.

解 用  $\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ =$

$$\sqrt{3}$$
,  $\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 90^\circ = 0$  代

入, 原方程成为  $x \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1 - \frac{1}{4}$ , 即  $\frac{x\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$$= \frac{5}{4}, \text{从而 } x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

**301.** 求  $\cos 570^\circ \sin 510^\circ - \sin 330^\circ \cos 390^\circ$

的值.

解 原式  $= \cos 210^\circ \sin 150^\circ$

$$= (-\sin 30^\circ) \cos 30^\circ$$

$$= (-\cos 30^\circ) \sin 30^\circ$$

$$+ \sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ = 0.$$

**302.** 求  $\operatorname{tg} 225^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 405^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 765^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 675^\circ$

的值.

解 原式  $= \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 315^\circ$

$$= 1 + \operatorname{ctg} 315^\circ = 1 + \operatorname{ctg}(-45^\circ)$$

$$= 1 - \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = 1 - 1 = 0.$$

303. 求  $2 \cos 120^\circ \sin 225^\circ - 3 \sin 120^\circ \times \operatorname{tg} 135^\circ$  的值.

解 把

$$\cos 120^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 60^\circ)$$

$$= -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin 225^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sin 120^\circ = \sin(180^\circ - 60^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 135^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - 45^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = -1$$

代入原式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= 2 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - 3 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) (-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

304. 求  $\operatorname{tg} 150^\circ \cos 0^\circ + 3 \cos 180^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 150^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\operatorname{tg} 150^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \cos 0^\circ = 1, \cos 180^\circ = -1 \text{ 和 } \operatorname{ctg} 150^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = -\sqrt{3} \text{ 代入原式, 得}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \times 1 + 3(-1)(-\sqrt{3}) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + 3\sqrt{3} = \frac{8\sqrt{3}}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

305. 求  $a^2 \cos 0^\circ - b^2 \sin 270^\circ - 2ab \times \operatorname{tg} 135^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 225^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\cos 0^\circ = 1, \sin 270^\circ = -1, \operatorname{tg} 135^\circ$

$$= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - 45^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = -1, \operatorname{ctg} 225^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ + 45^\circ) = \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = 1 \text{ 代入原式, 得}$$

$$\text{原式} = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab = (a+b)^2.$$

306. 求  $\cos 180^\circ \operatorname{tg}(-45^\circ) + \sin 150^\circ \times \sec 210^\circ$  的值.

解 用  $\cos 180^\circ = -1,$

$$\operatorname{tg}(-45^\circ) = -\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = -1,$$

$$\sin 150^\circ = \sin(180^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sec 210^\circ = \sec(180^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\sec 30^\circ =$$

$-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  代入原式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= (-1)(-1) + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \\ &= \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

307. 把下列三角函数用小于  $90^\circ$  的正角的三角函数表示出来:  $\sin(-300^\circ), \operatorname{tg} 1345^\circ, \cos(-1000^\circ).$

解  $\sin(-300^\circ) = \sin(-360^\circ + 60^\circ)$

$$= -\sin 60^\circ,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 1345^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ \times 3 + 265^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 265^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 85^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 85^\circ,$$

$$\cos(-1000^\circ) = \cos(-360^\circ \times 3 + 80^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 80^\circ.$$

308. 求  $\sin 480^\circ, \cos 4080^\circ, \operatorname{tg} 8400^\circ$  的值.

解  $\sin 480^\circ = \sin(360^\circ + 120^\circ)$

$$= \sin 120^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos 4080^\circ = \cos(360^\circ \times 11 + 120^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 120^\circ = \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 8400^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ \times 23 + 120^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 120^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$$

$$= -\sqrt{3}.$$

309. 把下列各三角函数化成小于  $45^\circ$  (或  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ ) 的正角的三角函数.

$$(1) \sin 740^\circ, \quad (2) \cos(-300^\circ),$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg}\left(-\frac{1}{3}\pi\right), \quad (4) \csc 1120^\circ,$$

$$(5) \csc(-60^\circ).$$

解 (1)  $740^\circ = 360^\circ \times 2 + 20^\circ,$

$$\therefore \sin 740^\circ = \sin 20^\circ.$$

$$(2) -300^\circ = -360^\circ + 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \cos(-300^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ.$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg}\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= -\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right)\pi = -\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$(4) 1120^\circ = 360^\circ \times 3 + 40^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \csc 1120^\circ = \csc 40^\circ.$$



$$(5) \csc(-60^\circ) = -\csc 60^\circ = -\sec 30^\circ.$$

310. 把  $\sin 7321^\circ$ ,  $\cos(-8146^\circ)$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 7389^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 375^\circ$ ,  $\sec(-8325^\circ)$ ,  $\csc 1732^\circ$  化成小于  $45^\circ$  的正角的三角函数.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 7321^\circ &= \sin(360^\circ \times 20 + 121^\circ) \\ &= \sin 121^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 31^\circ) \\ &= \cos 31^\circ, \\ \cos(-8146^\circ) &= \cos(-360^\circ \times 22 - 226^\circ) \\ &= \cos 226^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 46^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 46^\circ = -\sin 44^\circ, \\ \operatorname{tg} 7389^\circ &= \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ \times 20 + 189^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 189^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 9^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 9^\circ, \\ \operatorname{ctg} 375^\circ &= \operatorname{ctg}(360^\circ + 15^\circ) = \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ, \\ \sec(-8325^\circ) &= \sec(-360^\circ \times 23 - 45^\circ) \\ &= \sec(-45^\circ) = \sec 45^\circ, \\ \csc 1732^\circ &= \csc(360^\circ \times 4 + 292^\circ) \\ &= \csc 292^\circ = \csc(180^\circ + 112^\circ) \\ &= -\csc 112^\circ = -\csc(90^\circ + 22^\circ) \\ &= -\sec 22^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

311. 求  $A - 270^\circ$  的三角函数.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin(A - 270^\circ) &= -\sin(270^\circ - A) \\ &= \sin(90^\circ - A) = \cos A, \\ \cos(A - 270^\circ) &= \cos(270^\circ - A) \\ &= -\cos(90^\circ - A) = -\sin A, \\ \operatorname{tg}(A - 270^\circ) &= -\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ - A) \\ &= -\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A, \\ \csc(A - 270^\circ) &= \sec A, \\ \sec(A - 270^\circ) &= -\csc A, \\ \operatorname{ctg}(A - 270^\circ) &= -\operatorname{tg} A.\end{aligned}$$

312. 把  $\sin 25^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{8}$  用钝角的同名三角函数表示出来.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 25^\circ &= \sin(180^\circ - 25^\circ) = \sin 155^\circ, \\ \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{8} &= -\operatorname{ctg}\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = -\operatorname{ctg} \frac{7}{8}\pi.\end{aligned}$$

313. 把  $\sin 112^\circ$ ,  $\cos(-350^\circ)$  用锐角的正弦表示出来.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 112^\circ &= \sin(180^\circ - 112^\circ) = \sin 68^\circ, \\ \cos(-350^\circ) &= \cos(-360^\circ + 10^\circ) \\ &= \cos 10^\circ = \sin 80^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

314. 求  $0^\circ$  至  $900^\circ$  间所有适合  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  的角  $\theta$ .

解 最小的一个角是  $45^\circ$ , 而其余各角可经过逐次增加  $180^\circ$  求得. 因此, 所求的全部

角为  $45^\circ, 225^\circ, 405^\circ, 585^\circ, 765^\circ$ .

315. 求  $0^\circ$  至  $900^\circ$  间所有适合  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  的角  $\theta$ .

解 因为  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以  $\cos \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 取正号时最小的角是  $45^\circ$ . 因此其余各角为  $360^\circ - 45^\circ, 360^\circ + 45^\circ, 720^\circ - 45^\circ, 720^\circ + 45^\circ$ , 即  $315^\circ, 405^\circ, 675^\circ, 765^\circ$ . 取负号时最小角为  $135^\circ$ . 因此其余各角为  $360^\circ - 135^\circ, 360^\circ + 135^\circ, 720^\circ - 135^\circ, 720^\circ + 135^\circ$ , 即  $225^\circ, 495^\circ, 585^\circ, 855^\circ$ .

316. 求下列三个角的所有三角函数:

(1)  $120^\circ$ , (2)  $135^\circ$ , (3)  $150^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 (1) } \sin 120^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos 120^\circ = -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 120^\circ = -\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = -\sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{从而 } \csc 120^\circ = \csc 60^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\sec 120^\circ = -\sec 60^\circ = -2,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 120^\circ = -\operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$(2) \sin 135^\circ = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\cos 135^\circ = -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 135^\circ = -\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = -1,$$

$$\text{从而 } \csc 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 135^\circ} = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\sec 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 135^\circ} = -\sqrt{2},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 135^\circ} = -1.$$

$$(3) \sin 150^\circ = \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 150^\circ = -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 150^\circ = -\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\text{从而 } \csc 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 150^\circ} = 2,$$

$$\sec 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 150^\circ} = -\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 150^\circ = -\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 150^\circ} = -\sqrt{3}.$$

317. 求下列各函数的值:

(1)  $\sin 210^\circ$ , (2)  $\cos 240^\circ$ , (3)  $\operatorname{tg} 225^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1)} \quad \sin 210^\circ &= \sin(180^\circ + 30^\circ) \\ &= -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \quad \cos 240^\circ &= \cos(180^\circ + 60^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \quad \operatorname{tg} 225^\circ &= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1.\end{aligned}$$

318. 找出  $360^\circ$  内的正角, 分别与  $3848^\circ$ ,  $648^\circ$  有相同的终边. 再找出与  $8542^\circ$ ,  $539^\circ$ ,  $600^\circ$ ,  $-100^\circ$  同终边的锐角. 研究这些角的三角函数与原来角的三角函数有何关系.

解 因为  $3848^\circ = 360^\circ \times 10 + 248^\circ$ , 所以  $3848^\circ$  的三角函数都和  $248^\circ$  的同名三角函数相等. 而  $648^\circ = 360^\circ + 288^\circ$ , 所以  $648^\circ$  的三角函数和  $288^\circ$  的同名三角函数相等. 因为  $8542^\circ = 180^\circ \times 47 + 82^\circ$ , 所以它的正弦、余弦、正割、余割分别和  $82^\circ$  的同名三角函数绝对值相等、符号相反. 但  $8542^\circ$  的正切、余切和  $82^\circ$  的正切、余切绝对值、符号都相同. 由于  $539^\circ = 180^\circ \times 3 + 1^\circ$ , 所以  $539^\circ$  的正弦、余弦和  $1^\circ$  的正弦、余弦相等, 而  $539^\circ$  的其他的函数和  $1^\circ$  的同名函数绝对值相等、符号相反. 由于  $600^\circ = 180^\circ \times 3 + 60^\circ$ , 所以  $600^\circ$  的三角函数中只有正切、余切和  $60^\circ$  的同名三角函数相等, 而其他的则只是符号相反. 由于  $-100^\circ = -180^\circ + 80^\circ$ , 所以  $-100^\circ$  的正切、余切和  $80^\circ$  的同名函数相等, 而  $-100^\circ$  的正弦、余弦、正割、余割则分别和  $80^\circ$  的同名函数绝对值相等、符号相反.

319. 研究  $130^\circ$ ,  $290^\circ$ ,  $-340^\circ$  的三角函数的符号.

解  $130^\circ$  是第二象限的角, 所以只有正弦、余割是正的, 其他函数全是负的.  $290^\circ$  是第四象限的角, 所以只有余弦和正割是正的, 其他函数全是负的.  $-340^\circ$  是第一象限的角, 所以所有的函数都是正的.

320. 求  $\cos 405^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 210^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}(-315^\circ)$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \cos 405^\circ &= \cos(360^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 210^\circ &= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 30^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \\ \operatorname{ctg}(-315^\circ) &= \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ - 360^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = 1.\end{aligned}$$

321. 求下列各三角函数的值.

- (1)  $\sin 495^\circ$ ,  $\cos 495^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 495^\circ$ ;
- (2)  $\sec 120^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 120^\circ$ ,  $\csc 120^\circ$ ;
- (3)  $\csc 315^\circ$ ,  $\sec 315^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 315^\circ$ ;
- (4)  $\operatorname{tg}(-300^\circ)$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}(-300^\circ)$ ,  $\sec(-300^\circ)$ ;
- (5)  $\cos(-240^\circ)$ ,  $\sec(-240^\circ)$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(-240^\circ)$ .

解 (1) 因为  $495^\circ = 360^\circ + 135^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ = 180^\circ - 45^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 495^\circ &= \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \\ \cos 495^\circ &= -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},\end{aligned}$$

从而  $\operatorname{ctg} 495^\circ = -1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \quad \text{因为 } 120^\circ &= 180^\circ - 60^\circ, \text{ 所以} \\ \sec 120^\circ &= -\sec 60^\circ = -2, \\ \operatorname{tg} 120^\circ &= -\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = -\sqrt{3}, \\ \csc 120^\circ &= \csc 60^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \quad \text{因为 } 315^\circ &= 360^\circ - 45^\circ, \text{ 所以} \\ \csc 315^\circ &= -\csc 45^\circ = -\sqrt{2}, \\ \sec 315^\circ &= \sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}, \\ \operatorname{ctg} 315^\circ &= -\operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = -1.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(4) \quad \text{因为 } -300^\circ &= -360^\circ + 60^\circ, \text{ 所以} \\ \operatorname{tg}(-300^\circ) &= \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}, \\ \operatorname{ctg}(-300^\circ) &= \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3},\end{aligned}$$

$$\sec(-300^\circ) = \sec 60^\circ = 2.$$

$$(5) \quad \text{因为 } -240^\circ = -360^\circ + 120^\circ, \text{ 而 } 120^\circ = 180^\circ - 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \cos(-240^\circ) = -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sec(-240^\circ) &= -\sec 60^\circ = -2, \\ \operatorname{tg}(-240^\circ) &= -\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = -\sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

**322.** 证明  $\csc(90^\circ + A) \sec(360^\circ - A) + \sin(180^\circ + A) \sec A \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A) = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A)$ .

解 原式左边  $= \sec A \sec(-A)$   
 $+ (-\sin A) \sec A \operatorname{tg} A$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} - \frac{\sin A \sin A}{\cos A \cos A}$   
 $= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = 1,$

而原式右边  $= \operatorname{ctg}[90^\circ - (45^\circ + A)] \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A)$   
 $= \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ - A) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A) = 1.$

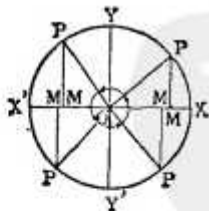
**323.** 哪个三角函数对于  $-23^\circ$ 、 $-157^\circ$  和  $157^\circ$  有相同的函数值.

解  $-23^\circ$  是第四象限的角,  $-157^\circ$  是第三象限的角,  $157^\circ$  是第二象限的角. 因为没有一种三角函数在这三个象限里同号, 所以能对这三角取相同函数值的三角函数是不存在的.

## 2. 三角函数的图象

**324.** 叙述三角函数的变化情况.

解 由定义, 动半径  $OP$  从初始位置  $OX$  出发, 依次经过一、二、三、四各象限时,  $\angle XOP$  所代表的角的三角函数变动情况如下:



象限	一	二	三	四	
角	$0^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$360^\circ$
函数					
sin	0 +增	1 +减	0 -减	-1 -增	0
cos	1 +减	0 -减	-1 -增	0 +增	1
tg	0 +增	$\infty$ -增	0 +增	$\infty$ -增	0
ctg	$\infty$ +减	0 -减	$\infty$ +减	0 -减	$\infty$
sec	1 +增	$\infty$ -增	-1 -减	$\infty$ +减	1
csc	$\infty$ +减	1 +增	$\infty$ -增	-1 -减	$\infty$

注 1. 表中“角”的一栏中,  $0^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ ,  $360^\circ$  可以分别加上  $360^\circ$  的任意整数倍.

2.  $A$  从第一象限中趋近  $90^\circ$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} A$  是正的并成为  $\infty$ , 而  $A$  从第二象限趋近  $90^\circ$  时  $\operatorname{tg} A$  是负的, 其绝对值成为  $\infty$ , 因而可写成  $-\infty$ . 本来对  $\operatorname{tg} 90^\circ$  根本不能赋以一定的数值( $\infty$  不是数), 因此我们只能说当  $A$  无限趋近  $90^\circ$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} A$  变化的趋势是  $\infty$  或  $-\infty$ . 另外,  $90^\circ$  的奇数倍角的正切、正割,  $90^\circ$  的偶数倍角的余切、余割, 一般地也常常要象上面那样考虑.

3. 不管在哪个象限中, 正弦和余弦的绝对值不大于 1, 正割和余割的绝对值不小于 1. 正切和余切则没有这样的界限.

**325.** 画  $y = \sin \theta$ ,  $y = \cos \theta$  的图象.

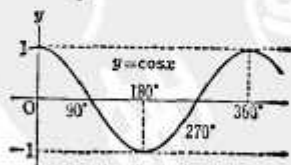
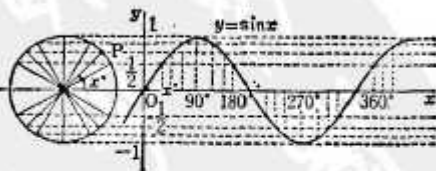
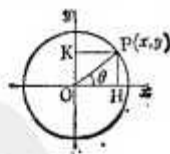
解 正弦曲线, 余弦曲线.

与基线  $Ox$  成角  $\theta$  的一条动半径, 交以  $O$  为圆心、半径为 1 的圆(单位圆)于点  $P$ , 设点  $P$  的坐标为  $(x, y)$ , 则有

$$\sin \theta = y = OK,$$

$$\cos \theta = x = OH.$$

考察当  $\theta$  变化时  $OK$ 、 $OH$  的变化状态, 就可以分别得到  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y = \cos x$  的图象.



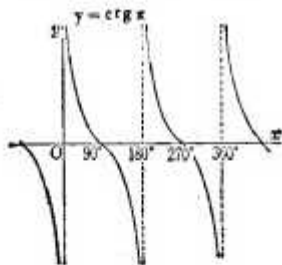
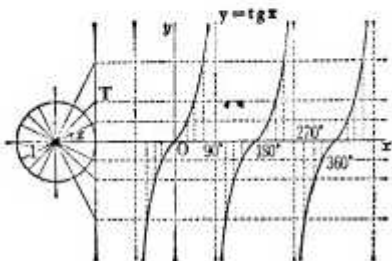
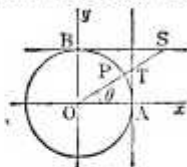
这两条曲线分别称为正弦曲线和余弦曲线.

此外, 因为  $y = \cos x = \sin(x + 90^\circ)$ , 所以  $y = \cos x$  的图象可由  $y = \sin x$  的图象向左平移  $90^\circ$  得到.

**326.** 画  $y = \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,  $y = \operatorname{ctg} \theta$  的图象.

解 正切曲线, 余切曲线.

如右图, 单位圆与  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴的交点分别设为  $A$ 、 $B$ .  $A$ 、 $B$  处的切线和一条与基线  $Ox$  成  $\theta$  角的动半径  $OP$  分别交于  $T$ 、 $S$ , 则  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = AT$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = BS$ . 由  $AT$ ,  $BS$  的变化状态可得  $y = \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,  $y = \operatorname{ctg} \theta$  的图象.

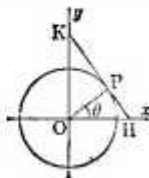


这两条曲线分别称为正切曲线和余切曲线.

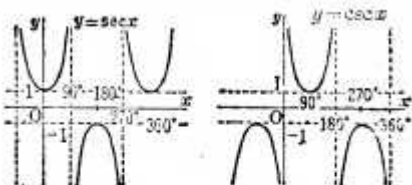
327. 画  $y = \sec \theta$ ,  $y = \csc \theta$  的图象.

解 正割曲线, 余割曲线.

设有与基线  $Ox$  成角  $\theta$  的一条动半径, 交单位圆于点  $P$ . 单位圆在  $P$  点的切线与  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴的交点分别记为  $H$ 、 $K$ , 则  $\sec \theta = OH$ ,  $\csc \theta = OK$ . 由  $OH$ ,  $OK$  的变化状态, 可得  $y = \sec x$ ,  $y = \csc x$  的图象.



这些曲线分别称为正割曲线和余割曲线. 余割曲线可以由正割曲线向右平移  $90^\circ$  后得到.



328. 当  $a, b$  都是非 0 实数时, 证明下列两个函数的图象可以经平移后重合:

$$y = a \sin x + b \cos x, \quad (1)$$

$$y = a \sin x - b \cos x. \quad (2)$$

特别地, 当  $a = b$  时, 图象 (1) 经过怎样的平移可以和图象 (2) 重合?

解 因为

$$\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\right)^2 = 1,$$

所以可定出一个  $\theta$  使得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}, \quad \sin \theta = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}},$$

$$0 \leq \theta < 2\pi.$$

这时从 (1) 可得

$$y = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin(x+\theta), \quad (1')$$

从 (2) 可得  $y = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin(x-\theta)$ ,  $(2')$

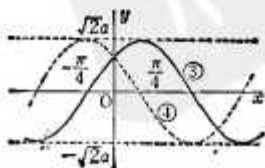
因为 (1'), (2') 是由  $y = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin x$  沿  $x$  轴分别平移  $-\theta$ ,  $\theta$  所得的, 所以 (1'), (2') 即 (1), (2) 可以经平移而重合.  $a = b$  时, 从 (1), (2) 可得

$$y = \sqrt{2} a \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right), \quad (3)$$

$$y = \sqrt{2} a \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \quad (4)$$

只要把 (3) 沿  $x$  轴平移  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n$  为整数), 就可得到 (4):

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sqrt{2} a \sin\left[\left[x - \left(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right] + \frac{\pi}{4}\right] \\ &= \sqrt{2} a \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4} - 2n\pi\right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} a \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$



因而只要把①平移  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n$  为任意整数) 就行了.

**329.** 下图是

$$y = R \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}x + \theta\right) - 1$$

的图象的一部分. 求  $R$ 、 $\theta$  和  $a$  的值. 其中  $R$  是正数而角用弧度制表示.

**解** 从图可知,  $x=1$  时和  $x=a$  时波的位相相同, 于是知道  $a-1$  为周期. 从而

$$a-1=2\pi + \frac{2}{3}\pi, \therefore a=4.$$

再考察振幅,

$$2R=1-(-3),$$

$$\therefore R=2.$$

又因为  $x=0$  时  $y=0$ , 从而

$$2\cos\theta=1.$$

①

而  $x=1$  时  $y=0$ ,

$$\therefore 2\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta\right)=1.$$

②

由①、②得

$$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}, \sin\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = -\frac{\pi}{3} + 2n\pi.$$

所以,  $R=2$ ,  $\theta = -\frac{\pi}{3} + 2n\pi$ ,  $a=4$ .

**330.** 把  $y=\sin x$  的图象

- (1) 向上平移 5, 方程如何变化?
- (2) 向左平移  $90^\circ$ , 方程如何变化?
- (3) 化简(2)中所得的方程.

**解** (1)  $y=5+\sin x$ ,  $\therefore y=5+\sin x$ .

(2)  $y=\sin(x+90^\circ)$ .

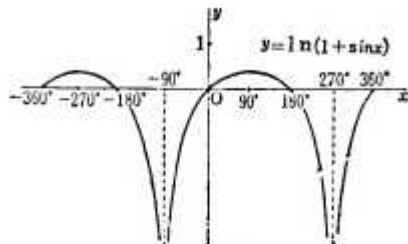
(3)  $y=-\cos x$ .

**331.** 画出下列函数图象的大体形状:

$$y=\ln(1+\sin x),$$

其中  $-360^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$ .

**解** 因为  $x=-90^\circ$ ,  $x=270^\circ$  时  $1+\sin x=0$ , 所以  $y=\ln(1+\sin x)$  不连续. 而  $x=-270^\circ$ ,  $x=90^\circ$  时  $y=\ln 2$ ;  $x=-360^\circ$ ,  $x=-180^\circ$ ,  $x=0^\circ$ ,  $x=180^\circ$ ,  $x=260^\circ$  时  $y=\ln 1=0$ . 图象如下.



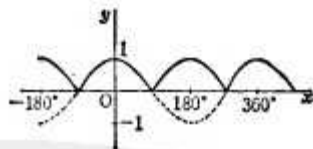
**332.** 画下列函数的图象:

$$(1) y = |\cos x|;$$

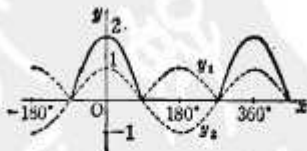
$$(2) y = |\cos x| + \cos x;$$

$$(3) y = |\cos x| - \cos x.$$

**解** (1)  $\cos x \geq 0$  时有  $y = \cos x$ ,  $\cos x < 0$  时有  $y = -\cos x$ , 因此  $y = |\cos x|$  的图象, 可把  $y = \cos x$  图象在  $x$  轴下方的部分关于  $x$  轴作对称而得, 得到如下的图.



(2) 若  $y_1 = |\cos x|$ ,  $y_2 = \cos x$ , 则  $y = y_1 + y_2$ .



(3) 与(2)同理可得  $y = y_1 - y_2$  (图略).

**333.** 画下列函数的图象:

$$(1) y = \sin|x|; \quad (2) y = \sin|x| + \sin x.$$

**解** (1)  $x \geq 0$  时  $y = \sin|x|$  成为

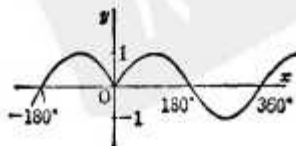
$$y = \sin x,$$

①

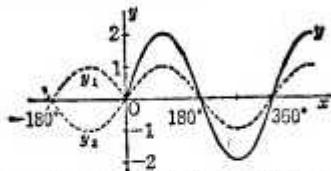
而  $x < 0$  时,  $y = \sin|x|$  成为

$$y = \sin(-x),$$

从而  $y = \sin|x|$  的图象关于  $y$  轴对称.



(2) 设  $y_1 = \sin|x|$ ,  $y_2 = \sin x$ , 因为  $y = y_1 + y_2$ , 所以可由  $y_1$ 、 $y_2$  两个图象迭加, 得到  $y = \sin|x| + \sin x$  的图象.

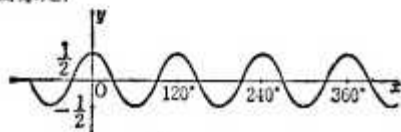


334. 求下列函数的周期, 并绘出函数的图象.

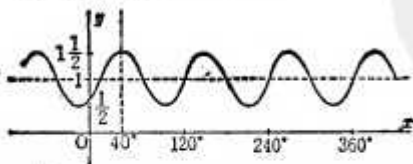
(1)  $y = \frac{1}{2} \cos 3x$ ;

(2)  $y = \frac{1}{2} \cos(3x - 120^\circ) + 1$ .

解 (1) (1)、(2) 的周期都是  $120^\circ$ . (1) 的图象是:



(2) 因为  $y = \frac{1}{2} \cos 3(x - 40^\circ) + 1$ , 所以这个函数的图象可由 (1) 的图象向右平移  $40^\circ$ , 且向上平移 1 得到. 图象是:



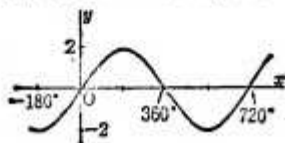
335. 下列函数的周期是什么? 绘出它们的图象.

(1)  $y = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2}$ ;

(2)  $y = 2 \sin \left( \frac{x}{2} + 60^\circ \right)$ ;

(3)  $y = 2 \sin^2 x$ .

解 (1) 周期是  $720^\circ$ . 图象是:

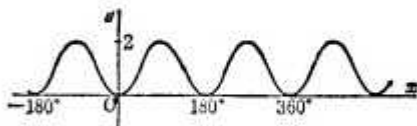


(2)  $y = 2 \sin \left( \frac{x}{2} + 60^\circ \right)$

$= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(x + 120^\circ),$

从而这个函数的图象可由 (1) 的曲线向左平移  $120^\circ$  而得. (图略)

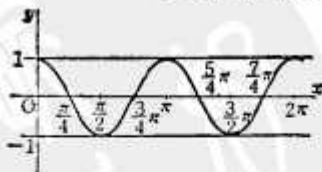
(3) 周期是  $180^\circ$ . 图象是:



336. 讨论当角  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $2\pi$  时,  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  的符号和值如何变化.

解 若  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 则  $\cos^2 \theta$  从 1 变到 0,  $\sin^2 \theta$  从 0 变到 1, 因而  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  从 1 变到 -1. 若  $\theta$  从  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  变到  $\pi$ , 则  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  从 -1 变到 1. 若  $\theta$  从  $\pi$  变到  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  从 1 变到 -1. 若  $\theta$  从  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  变到  $2\pi$ ,  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  从 -1 变到 1.

注  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$  的图象如下图所示.



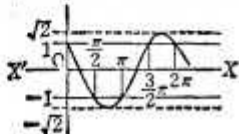
337. 讨论当角  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $2\pi$  时,  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$  的符号和值如何变化.

解  $\theta = 0$  时有  $\cos \theta = 1$ ,  $\sin \theta = 0$ . 从而这时  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = 1$ . 若  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 则  $\cos \theta$  从 1 变到 0,  $\sin \theta$  从 0 变到 1, 从而  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$  从 1 变到 -1, 其中  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$  的值为 0. 若  $\theta$  从  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  变到  $\pi$ ,  $\cos \theta$  从 0 变到 -1,  $\sin \theta$  从 1 变到 0, 从而  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$  常为负值, 而当  $\theta = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  时取最小值  $-\sqrt{2}$ , 这是因为

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \theta + \sin \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta - \sin \theta)^2 \\ &= 2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = 2, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $(\cos\theta - \sin\theta)^2$  当  $\cos\theta + \sin\theta = 0$ , 即  $\lg\theta = -1$ , 亦即  $\theta = \frac{3}{4}\pi$  时才有最大值.  $\theta$  从  $\pi$  变到  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  时  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的值, 和  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的数值绝对值相同符号相反.  $\theta$  从  $\frac{8\pi}{2}$  变到  $2\pi$  时  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的值, 和  $\theta$  从  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  变到  $\pi$  时  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的数值绝对值相同符号相反.

注 在直线  $XX'$  上取一些适当的  $\theta$  值, 以此为一个端点作  $XX'$  的垂线段, 长度等于把  $\theta$  的值代入  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  后所得到的值, 当值为正时垂线段在  $XX'$  上方, 值为负时垂线段在  $XX'$  下方. 象这样把  $0$  到  $2\pi$  间各个值代入  $\theta$ , 得到一些适当长度的线段后, 就可以用垂线段的另一端点连出一条曲线来. 由此可以使  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的变化一目了然, 这就是  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  的图象.



338. 讨论当角  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $2\pi$  时,  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  的符号和值如何变化.

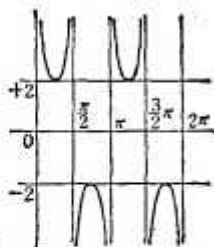
解  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta = \lg\theta + \frac{1}{\lg\theta}$ ,  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\lg\theta$  从  $0$  趋于无穷大. 所以这时  $\lg\theta$  常为正.  $\lg\theta + \frac{1}{\lg\theta}$  当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时有最小值, 这是因为

$$\left(\lg\theta + \frac{1}{\lg\theta}\right)^2 = \left(\lg\theta - \frac{1}{\lg\theta}\right)^2 + 4,$$

因而  $\left(\lg\theta + \frac{1}{\lg\theta}\right)^2$  当  $\lg\theta - \frac{1}{\lg\theta} = 0$  时有最小值  $4$ , 即  $\lg^2\theta = 1$  时有最小值  $4$ . 由此,  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  当  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  时, 其值相应从无穷大减小到  $2$ .  $\theta$  从  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 其值相应从  $2$  趋向于无穷大.  $\theta$  从  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  变到  $\pi$  时,  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  的值与当  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  的数值绝对值相同、符号相反, 但对应次序相反 (即  $0$  与  $\pi$  对应,  $\frac{1}{6}\pi$  与  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$  对应,

等等).  $\theta$  从  $\pi$  变到  $2\pi$  时,  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  的值与当  $\theta$  从  $0$  变到  $\pi$  时  $\lg\theta + \text{ctg}\theta$  的值相等.

注 象上题的注那样, 若作出表示变化的曲线, 则如右图所示.



339. 求  $\sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}\right]$  所有可能的值, 其中  $n$  为  $0$  或任意正整数.

解 若假定  $n=0$ , 则得  $\sin\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ . 再设  $n=1$ , 则得

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

然后再设  $n=2$ , 则得

$$\sin\left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = -\sin\frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

再设  $n=3$ , 则得

$$\begin{aligned}\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= -\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \\ &= -\sin\frac{\pi}{3} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

以后重复地取得上述各值. 例如当  $n=4$  时,

$$\sin\left(2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

340. 讨论当角  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  增大到  $360^\circ$  时,  $1 - \cos A$  的值的变化.

解 当  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $90^\circ$  时,  $\cos A$  从  $1$  减少到  $0$ . 当  $A$  从  $90^\circ$  变到  $180^\circ$  时,  $\cos A$  从  $0$  继续减少到  $-1$ . 以后当  $A$  变到  $270^\circ$  时  $\cos A$  增大到  $0$ , 而当  $A$  变到  $360^\circ$  时  $\cos A$  增大到  $1$ . 从而, 当  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $90^\circ$  时  $1 - \cos A$  从  $0$  增大到  $1$ ;  $A$  从  $90^\circ$  变到  $180^\circ$  时  $1 - \cos A$  从  $1$  增大到  $2$ ;  $A$  从  $180^\circ$  变到  $270^\circ$  时  $1 - \cos A$  从  $2$  减少到  $1$ ;  $A$  从  $270^\circ$  变到  $360^\circ$  时  $1 - \cos A$  从  $1$  减少到  $0$ .

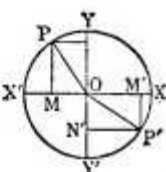
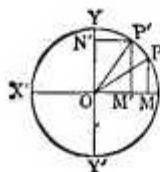
341. 证明: 对任何  $A$  值有  
 $\cos(90^\circ - A) = \sin A$   
 和  $\text{ctg}(90^\circ - A) = \text{tg} A$ .



解 两条动半径  $OP$  和  $OP'$  同时从始边  $OX$  出发, 分别给出代表  $A$  和  $90^\circ - A$  的角. 下面的一种思考方法, 比把  $OP'$  看成是直接转出  $90^\circ - A$  来说更为方便: 即把  $OP'$  看成是先从始边出发转得  $90^\circ$  (即到达  $OY$  的位置), 然后改变旋转方向 (即向负角方向), 旋转一个与  $\angle XOP$  相等 (即大小为  $A$ ) 的角. 设如此得到了  $P$  和  $P'$ ,  $PM$  和  $P'M'$  是  $X'OX$  的垂线,  $P'N'$  是  $Y'OY$  的垂线. 正如下图的各种情况所示,  $N'P'$  即  $OM'$  都和  $MP$  大小相同. 而  $P$  在  $X'OX$  上方或是下方时,  $P'$  相应地在  $Y'OY$  的右侧或左侧. 因而  $MP$  和  $OM'$  的符号常相同, 因而常有  $\frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{OM'}{OP'}$ , 即  $\sin A = \cos(90^\circ - A)$ , 另一个关系式也可同样地给以证明.

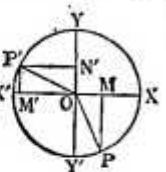
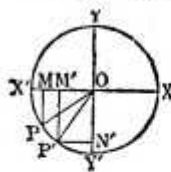
$OP$  在第一象限

$OP$  在第二象限



$OP$  在第三象限

$OP$  在第四象限



**342.** 当角  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  增大到  $360^\circ$  时, 表示出  $1 - \sin A$  的值的变化情况.

解  $1 - \sin A$  的值的变化如下表:

$A$	$0^\circ \sim 90^\circ$	$90^\circ \sim 180^\circ$	$180^\circ \sim 270^\circ$	$270^\circ \sim 360^\circ$
$\sin A$	$0 \cdots 1$	$1 \cdots 0$	$0 \cdots -1$	$-1 \cdots 0$
$1 - \sin A$	$1 \cdots 0$	$0 \cdots 1$	$1 \cdots 2$	$2 \cdots 1$

**343.** 当角  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  增大到  $360^\circ$  时, 研究  $\sin^2 A$  的变化情况.

解 象上题一样, 用下表表示:

$A$	$0^\circ \sim 90^\circ$	$90^\circ \sim 180^\circ$	$180^\circ \sim 270^\circ$	$270^\circ \sim 360^\circ$
$\sin A$	$0 \cdots 1$	$1 \cdots 0$	$0 \cdots -1$	$-1 \cdots 0$
$\sin^2 A$	$0 \cdots 1$	$1 \cdots 0$	$0 \cdots 1$	$1 \cdots 0$

**344.** 当  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $90^\circ$  时, 考察  $\sec A - \tan A$  是怎样变化的.

解  $\because \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A = 1,$

$$\therefore \sec A - \tan A = \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}.$$

因为  $A$  为  $0^\circ$  时  $\sec A = 1$ , 而  $\tan A = 0$ , 所以

$\frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}$  亦即  $\sec A - \tan A$  为  $1$ . 当  $A$  从  $0^\circ$  增大时  $\sec A$  和  $\tan A$  都是增大的, 因而

$\frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}$  亦即  $\sec A - \tan A$  减小. 而当  $A$  趋近  $90^\circ$  时,  $\sec A$  和  $\tan A$  都趋于  $\infty$ , 因而  $\frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}$  亦即  $\sec A - \tan A$  趋于  $0$ .

**345.** 画出函数  $y = |\sin x + \cos x - 1|$  的图象.

解 如下一章所要说明的,

$$\sin x + \cos x$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

因而若设  $y_1 = \sin x + \cos x - 1$ , 则  $y = |y_1|$  和  $y_1$  的周期都是  $2\pi$ . 由于

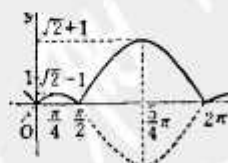
$$y_1 = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - 1,$$

所以  $y_1$  的图象可由  $\sqrt{2} \sin x$  的图象平移而得.  $y_1 = 0$  时有

$$x + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} + 2n\pi$$

或

$$\frac{3\pi}{4} + 2n\pi,$$



从而  $y_1$  及  $y$  的图象和  $x$  轴交于  $x = 2n\pi$  或  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n$  为整数). 因此图象如上图所示.

**346.** 画出下列函数的图象:



$$(1) y=3\left|\sin \frac{x}{2}\right|;$$

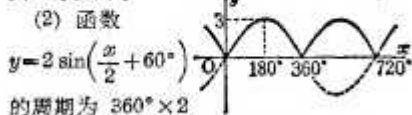
$$(2) y=2 \sin \left(\frac{x}{2}+60^{\circ}\right);$$

$$(3) y=\log _2(1+\sin x).$$

解 (1) 函数  $y=3 \sin \frac{x}{2}$  的周期为  $720^{\circ}$ ,  
而  $y=3\left|\sin \frac{x}{2}\right|$  的周期为  $360^{\circ}$ , 这是因为

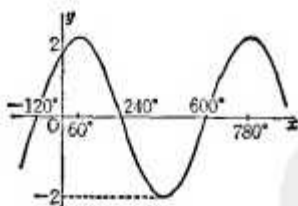
$$\left|\sin \frac{x+360^{\circ}}{2}\right|=\left|-\sin \frac{x}{2}\right|=\left|\sin \frac{x}{2}\right|.$$

其图象如下.

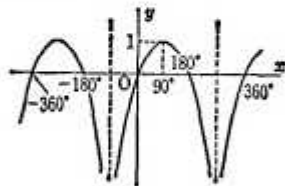


的周期为  $360^{\circ} \times 2$

$=720^{\circ}$ . 其图象可由  $y=2 \sin \frac{x}{2}$  的图象平移而得如下.



(3) 当  $x=-90^{\circ}+360^{\circ}n$  ( $n$  为整数) 时函数  $y=\log _2(1+\sin x)$  没有定义. 当  $x$  趋于上述值时  $y \rightarrow -\infty$ . 这个函数的周期为  $360^{\circ}$ . 当  $x=90^{\circ}+360^{\circ}n$  ( $n$  为整数) 时函数取极大值. 这个函数的图象还关于直线  $x=90^{\circ}+360^{\circ}n$  ( $n$  为整数) 对称.



**347.** 在半径为 1 的圆周上有  $P, Q$  两点, 同时从圆上的定点  $A$  出发, 分别以角速度每秒  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  和  $\frac{\pi}{5}$  在圆周上向同一方向旋转.

(1) 出发后几秒时  $PQ$  的中点  $M$  和圆心  $O$  重合?

(2) 圆心  $O$  与中点  $M$  的距离  $d$  如何用经过的时间  $t$  表示出来? 画出这个关系式的大概图象.

解 (1) 设出发  $t$  秒后  $\angle AOP=\alpha, \angle AOQ=\beta$ . 则

$$\alpha=\frac{\pi}{3} t, \beta=\frac{\pi}{5} t.$$

$PQ$  的中点  $M$  和圆心  $O$  重合, 就是  $P, Q$  成为一条直径的两端的时候. 因而

$$\alpha-\beta=(2n-1)\pi, (n=1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$\therefore \frac{2\pi}{15} \cdot t=(2n-1)\pi,$$

$$\therefore t=\frac{15(2n-1)}{2}=7.5(2n-1) \text{ 秒}.$$

( $n$  为正整数)

(2) 设圆心  $O$  为原点, 取  $OA$  为  $x$  轴的正向, 则  $P, Q$  的坐标为

$$P\left(\cos \frac{\pi t}{3}, \sin \frac{\pi t}{3}\right),$$

$$Q\left(\cos \frac{\pi t}{5}, \sin \frac{\pi t}{5}\right),$$

从而  $M$  点的坐标为

$$x_0=\frac{1}{2}\left(\cos \frac{\pi t}{3}+\cos \frac{\pi t}{5}\right),$$

$$y_0=\frac{1}{2}\left(\sin \frac{\pi t}{3}+\sin \frac{\pi t}{5}\right).$$

$$\therefore d^2=x_0^2+y_0^2$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[2+2\left(\cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \cos \frac{\pi t}{5}\right.\right.$$

$$\left.+\sin \frac{\pi t}{3} \sin \frac{\pi t}{5}\right)\left.\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos \frac{2\pi t}{15}\right)$$

$$=\cos^2 \frac{\pi t}{15}.$$

从而  $d=\left|\cos \frac{\pi t}{15}\right|$ .

其图象如右图.

**348.** 画出在  $0 \leq x$

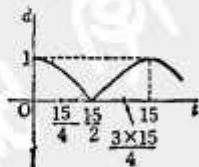
$\leq 2\pi, 0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  范围

内  $\sin^2 2x + \cos^2 y = 1$  的图象.

$$\text{解 } \because \cos^2 y = 1 - \sin^2 2x,$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 y = \cos^2 2x.$$

因而  $\cos y = \pm \cos 2x$ . 由  $\cos y = \cos 2x$  得  $y = \pm 2x + 2n\pi$ , 由  $\cos y = -\cos 2x = \cos(2x + \pi)$

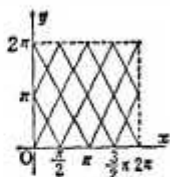


得  $y = \pm 2x + (2m+1)\pi$  ( $m$  是任意整数), 这些关系可以综合成

$$y = 2x + n\pi, \quad (1)$$

$$y = -2x + n\pi. \quad (2)$$

其中  $n$  为任意整数. 从而在正方形  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  中, 所求的图象是 (1) 式中对应于  $-3 \leq n \leq 1$ , (2) 式中对应于  $1 \leq n \leq 5$  的那些线段.



349. 设  $F = \cos x - \cos y - \sin(x+y)$ .

(1) 证明

$$F = 4 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \sin \left( \frac{y}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right);$$

(2) 满足  $F=0$  的点  $(x, y)$  构成怎样的图形? 画出它的略图.

解 (1) 据第四章给出的加法定理,

$$\begin{aligned} F &= -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \\ &\quad - 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \\ &= -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \left( \sin \frac{x-y}{2} + \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \right) \\ &= -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{x+y}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \\ &\quad \times \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{y}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right) \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \left( \frac{y}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &\quad \times \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &\quad \times \sin \left( \frac{y}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

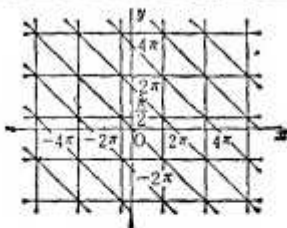
(2) 由  $F=0$  可得

$$\frac{x+y}{2} = l\pi \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = m\pi$$

或

$$\frac{y}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi,$$

其中  $l, m, n$  都是整数. 从而



$$x+y=2l\pi, \quad x=2m\pi - \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$y=2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$(x, y)$  构成的图形如上.

350. 已知  $\sin 2x + \sin 2y = \sin(x+y)$ , 试求  $x, y$  之间的关系. 画出这些关系在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  范围中的图象.

解 用第四章给出的加法定理:

$$\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

这里若取  $A=2x$ ,  $B=2y$  则

$$2 \sin(x+y) \cos(x-y) = \sin(x+y),$$

从而有  $\sin(x+y)=0$  或  $2 \cos(x-y)=1$ . 由  $\sin(x+y)=0$  得

$$x+y=m\pi, \quad (1)$$

由  $2 \cos(x-y)=1$  得

$$x-y=2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad (2)$$

当  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  时, (1) 只能是

$$x-y=0, \quad x+y=\pi, \quad x+y=2\pi,$$

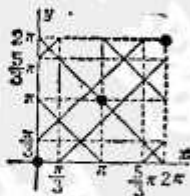
$$x+y=3\pi, \quad x-y=2\pi.$$

(2) 只能是

$$x-y=\pm \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$x-y=\pm \left( 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

因而图象如右.

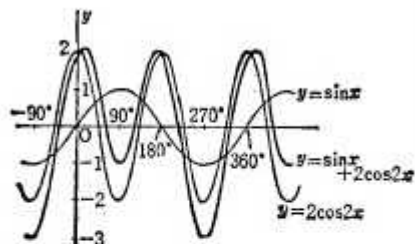


351. (1) 画出  $y = \sin x$  和  $y = 2 \cos 2x$  的图象.

(2) 用上面的结果画出  $y = \sin x + 2 \cos 2x$  的图象.

解 (1)  $y = 2 \cos 2x$  的周期是  $180^\circ$ , 振幅是 2. 所求的图象见下图.

(2) 作出了  $y = \sin x$  和  $y = 2 \cos 2x$  的图象后, 只要求两者的和, 即可得出  $y = \sin x + 2 \cos 2x$  的图象. 由于函数  $y = \sin x + 2 \cos 2x$



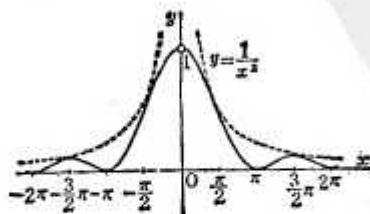
的周期是  $360^\circ$ ，因此只要画出  $0^\circ$  至  $360^\circ$  的图象后，其他部分就可同样得到。

**352.** 画出  $y = \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}$  的大概图象。

解  $y$  在  $x=0$  处不连续，且

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} y = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 = 1, \quad (1)$$

因此在  $x=0$  的附近  $y \approx 1$ 。又因为  $y$  是偶函数，它的图象关于  $y$  轴对称。另外因为  $0 \leq \sin^2 x \leq 1$ ，故  $0 \leq y \leq \frac{1}{x^2}$ ，即  $y$  的图象在  $x$  轴与  $y = \frac{1}{x^2}$  的图象之间。 $y$  的图象与  $x$  轴的公共点的横坐标，可由  $\sin x = 0$  得到，为  $x = n\pi (n \neq 0)$ ；与  $y = \frac{1}{x^2}$  的图象公共点的横坐标可由  $\sin^2 x = 1$  得到，为  $\sin x = \pm 1$  即  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ 。由此，可得  $y$  的图象如下图所示。



**353.** 画出下列函数的图象，其中  $x$  以弧度计算。

(1)  $y = x + \sin x$ ;

(2)  $y = x - \cos x$ 。

解 (1) 取  $y_1 = x$ ,  $y_2 = \sin x$ ，则  $y = y_1 + y_2$ 。图象如下图(1)中的粗线所示。

(2) 取  $y_1 = x$ ,  $y_2 = -\cos x$ ，则  $y = y_1 + y_2$ 。图象如下图(2)中的粗线所示。

**354.**  $x$  以弧度为单位，画出下列函数的图象。

(1)  $y = x^2 \sin x$ ;

(2)  $y = \frac{1}{x} \sin x$ 。

解 (1) 由于

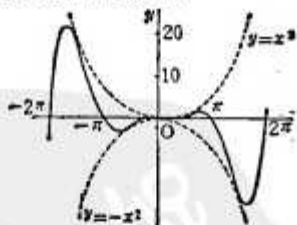
$$\sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1,$$

$$\sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = -1,$$

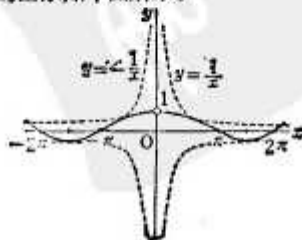
等等， $y$  的值在

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

时交替地和  $y = x^2$ 、 $y = -x^2$  取相同的函数值。又  $x = n\pi$  时图象与  $x$  轴相交，因此  $y = x^2 \sin x$  的图象在  $y = x^2$  和  $y = -x^2$  之间。若设  $y_1 = x^2$ ,  $y_2 = \sin x$ ,  $y = y_1 \cdot y_2$  的图象如下图所示。

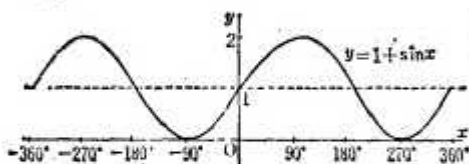


(2) 与(1)相似， $y$  当  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  时交替地与  $y = \frac{1}{x}$ 、 $y = -\frac{1}{x}$  有相同的函数值，其图象当  $x = n\pi (n \neq 0)$  时与  $x$  轴相交。因此  $y = \frac{1}{x} \sin x$  的图象在  $y = \frac{1}{x}$  和  $y = -\frac{1}{x}$  之间，若设  $x=0$  时  $\frac{1}{x} \sin x$  的值为 1， $y$  就在所有点上连续了。从而取  $y_1 = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $y_2 = \sin x$  时， $y = y_1 \cdot y_2$  的图象如下图所示。



355. 画出  $y=1+\sin x$  在  $-360^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$  范围内的图象.

解  $y=1+\sin x$  的图象, 可由  $y=\sin x$  的图象向  $y$  轴的正向平移 1 而得. 故得下图.



356. 假如右图中的波形曲线用

$$y=a+b\cos\theta+c\cos 2\theta$$

表示. 试从图中读取一些适当的数据, 从而确定  $a, b, c$  的值.

解 因为未知数有三个, 所以要读取三个数值才能求出  $a, b, c$ .

$\theta=0$  时  $y=\frac{7}{4}$ , 因此

$$\frac{7}{4}=a+b\cos 0+c\cos 0,$$

$$\therefore a+b+c=\frac{7}{4}.$$

$\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $y=\frac{3}{4}$ , 因此

$$\frac{3}{4}=a+b\cos \frac{\pi}{2}+c\cos \pi,$$

$$\therefore a-c=\frac{3}{4}.$$

$\theta=\pi$  时  $y=\frac{3}{4}$ , 因此

$$\frac{3}{4}=a+b\cos \pi+c\cos 2\pi,$$

$$\therefore a-b+c=\frac{3}{4}.$$

①-③, 得  $2b=1$ ,

$$\therefore b=\frac{1}{2}.$$

①+③, 得

$$a+c=\frac{5}{4}.$$

②+④, 得  $2a=2$ ,

$$\therefore a=1.$$

$$\textcircled{2}-\textcircled{4}, \text{ 得 } -2c=-\frac{2}{4},$$

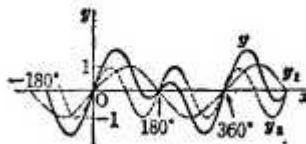
$$\therefore c=\frac{1}{4}.$$

357. 画出下列函数图象的大概形状.

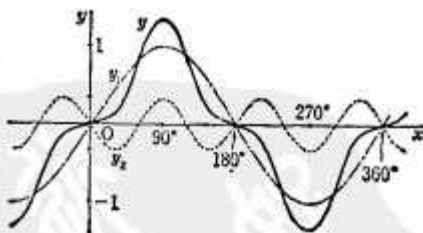
(1)  $y=\sin x+\sin 2x$ ;

(2)  $y=\sin x-\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x$ .

解 (1) 只要作出  $y_1=\sin x$  和  $y_2=\sin 2x$  的图象, 然后再取两者的和即可. 周期是  $360^\circ$ .



(2) 取  $y_1=\sin x$ ,  $y_2=-\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x$ , 则  $y=y_1+y_2$ .



358. 考察函数  $y=\sin x+\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$  的变化并画出图象, 其中  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

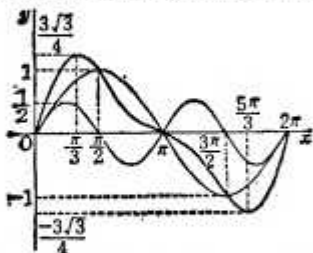
解 把  $y=\sin x+\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$  求导数, 得到:

$$y'=\cos x+\cos 2x=\cos x+2\cos^2 x-1 \\ =(\cos x+1)(2\cos x-1).$$

当  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  时满足  $y'=0$  的  $x$  的值, 由  $\cos x+1=0$  有  $x=\pi$ , 由  $2\cos x-1=0$  有  $x=\frac{\pi}{3}, x=\frac{5\pi}{3}$ . 当  $0 \leq x < \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi}{3} < x \leq 2\pi$  时  $y' > 0$ , 因而  $y$  增加, 当  $\frac{\pi}{3} < x < \pi$ ,  $\pi < x < \frac{5\pi}{3}$  时  $y' < 0$ , 因而  $y$  减少.

因此, 当  $x=\frac{\pi}{3}$  时  $y$  取到极大, 极大值为  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4}$ . 当  $x=\frac{5\pi}{3}$  时  $y$  取到极小, 极小值为

$-\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4}$ ,  $x=\alpha, \pi, 2\pi-\alpha$  ( $\alpha$  为满足  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{4}$  的角) 时图象有拐点. 当  $x=0, \pi, 2\pi$  时图象与  $x$  轴相交. 从而图象如下图所示.



359. 线段  $AB$  在直线  $XOX'$  上振动,  $AB$  中点  $M$  的运动方程为  $x_1 = 2 \sin \pi t$ , 其中  $x_1 = OM$ . 点  $P$  又在  $AB$  上作以  $M$  为中心的简谐振动, 运动方程式为

$$x_2 = 3 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right),$$

其中  $x_2 = MP$ .

(1) 求两个简谐振动的周期、振幅.

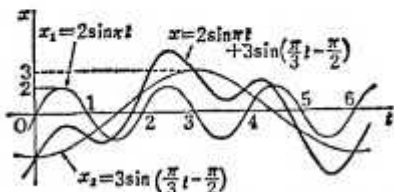
(2) 设  $OP = x$ , 求  $x$  关于  $t$  的表示式, 并画出这个关系式的图象.

解 (1)  $x_1$  的周期为  $2\pi + \pi = 2$ , 振幅为 2.  $x_2$  的周期为  $2\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} = 6$ , 振幅为 3. (有关简谐振动的事项见第四章)

(2) 因为  $OP = OM + MP$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned} x &= x_1 + x_2 \\ &= 2 \sin \pi t + 3 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

这是一个周期运动, 以  $x_1, x_2$  的周期的最小公倍数 6 为周期. 因而把  $x_1, x_2$  两个运动合成后, 就得到图象如下.



360. 证明简谐振动  $x_1 = a_1 \cos(\omega t + \theta_1)$  与  $x_2 = a_2 \cos(\omega t + \theta_2)$  的和, 可用

$$x = x_1 + x_2 = A \cos(\omega t + \theta)$$

的形式表示. 求  $A$  和  $\theta$ .

解  $x_1 = a_1 \cos \omega t \cos \theta_1 - a_1 \sin \omega t \sin \theta_1$ ,

$$x_2 = a_2 \cos \omega t \cos \theta_2 - a_2 \sin \omega t \sin \theta_2,$$

$$\therefore x_1 + x_2 = (a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2) \cos \omega t - (a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2) \sin \omega t.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{现取 } A^2 &= (a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2)^2 \\ &\quad + (a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2)^2 \\ &= a_1^2 + 2a_1 a_2 \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + a_2^2, \end{aligned}$$

并设  $A \geq 0$ , 即得

$$A = \sqrt{a_1^2 + 2a_1 a_2 \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + a_2^2}.$$

现分  $A=0$ ,  $A>0$  两种情况讨论.

$A=0$  的情况是可能出现的. 这时应有

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2 &= 0, \\ a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2 &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

当  $a_1=0$  时由  $a_2 \cos \theta_2 = a_2 \sin \theta_2 = 0$  知  $a_2=0$ . 当  $a_1, a_2$  都不为 0 时, 由 (1) 可得  $\tan \theta_1 = \tan \theta_2$ , 从而  $\theta_1 - \theta_2 = k\pi$ . 当  $k$  为偶数时, 由 (1) 得  $a_1 = -a_2$ ; 当  $k$  为奇数时, 由 (1) 得  $a_1 = a_2$ . 因此有  $a_1 - a_2 = 0$  或  $a_1 + a_2, \theta_1 - \theta_2 = (2n+1)\pi$  或  $a_1 = -a_2, \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 2n\pi$  ( $n$  为整数), 这时  $A=0$ ,  $\theta$  可取任意角.

$A>0$  时, 我们可以求出满足

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2}{A},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2}{A}$$

的角  $\theta$  (因为上两式的右边平方和为 1, 故这样的  $\theta$  是存在的). 因而

$$\begin{aligned} x &= x_1 + x_2 \\ &= A \cos \theta \cos \omega t - A \sin \theta \sin \omega t \\ &= A \cos(\omega t + \theta), \end{aligned}$$

其中, 当  $a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2 \neq 0$  时有

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2}{a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2}.$$

361. 画出下列函数的图象.

(1)  $y = \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$ ;

(2)  $y = \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ ;

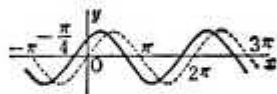
(3)  $y = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right)$ .

解 (1) 因为这个函数是用  $x + \frac{\pi}{4}$  代替  $y = \sin x$  中的  $x$  而得, 因此图象可由正弦曲线

向左平移  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  后得到, 图象为下图中的一条实线。

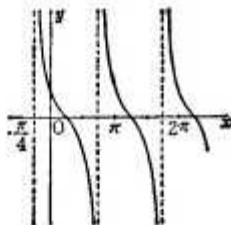
$$(2) y = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = \sin x,$$

因此这个图象无非就是一条正弦曲线而已, 图象如下面图中的虚线。



$$(3) y = \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = \operatorname{tg}\left[\frac{\pi}{2} - \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x\right)\right] \\ = -\operatorname{ctg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

因而它是由余切曲线向左平移  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  得到的, 图象如图中的实线那样。



### 3. 等式的证明

**362.** 证明  $\cos 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \sin 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

解  $\cos 20^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$   
 $\cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$

把它们代入原式左边, 有

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

**363.** 设抛物线

$$y = x^2 + 2x \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha$$

的顶点坐标为  $(X, Y)$ .

(1) 求  $X, Y$ ;

(2) 从(1)中求得的结果中消去  $\alpha$ ;

(3) 当  $\alpha$  变化时, 抛物线的顶点在  $(X, Y)$  平面上描出怎样的曲线。

解 (1) 把给出的式子变形,

$$y = x^2 + 2x \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \\ = (x + \cos \alpha)^2 + \sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} X = -\cos \alpha, \\ Y = \sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

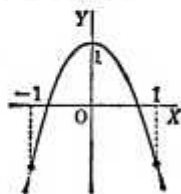
(2) 为从(1)中的两式消去  $\alpha$ , 把  $Y$  变形,  
 $Y = \sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - 2\cos^2 \alpha = 1 - 2X^2,$   
 所以  $Y = 1 - 2X^2,$

但因为  $X = -\cos \alpha$ , 所以  $-1 \leq X \leq 1$ .

(3) 由(2), 抛物线顶点描出的图象, 为抛物线

$$Y = 1 - 2X^2$$

中对应于  $-1 \leq X \leq 1$  的一段。



**364.** 比较任意角  $A$

和  $180^\circ + A$  的三角函数, 证明:

$$\sin(180^\circ + A) = -\sin A,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + A) = -\cos A,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A) = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

解 设  $\angle PAB$  为任意角, 延长  $PA$  至  $P'$ , 且使  $AP' = AP$ , 延长  $BA$  成为直线  $BAB'$ .

由  $P, P'$  作  $BAB'$  的垂线  $PM$  和  $P'M'$ ,  $M, M'$  为垂足, 若  $\angle PAB$

设为角  $A$ , 则从  $AB$  开始, 与  $\angle PAB$  同方向地

测定,  $\angle P'AB$  就是  $180^\circ + A$ . 但  $\triangle PAM$

和  $\triangle P'AM'$  全等, 所以

$$\sin A = \frac{PM}{AP}, \quad \sin(180^\circ + A) = \frac{P'M'}{AP'}.$$

$$\cos A = \frac{AM}{AP}, \quad \cos(180^\circ + A) = \frac{AM'}{AP'}.$$

其中  $PM$  和  $P'M'$ ,  $AM$  和  $AM'$  都是绝对值相等符号相反的. 因此

$$\sin(180^\circ + A) = -\sin A,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + A) = -\cos A,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A) = \frac{\sin(180^\circ + A)}{\cos(180^\circ + A)}$$

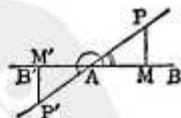
$$= \frac{-\sin A}{-\cos A} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

从而  $\csc(180^\circ + A) = -\csc A,$

$$\sec(180^\circ + A) = -\sec A,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ + A) = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

**365.**  $\triangle ACB, \triangle ADB$  是两个位于公共斜边



AB 同一侧的确定的直角三角形, X 是 AB 上的一个动点, 证明:

$\operatorname{tg} \angle ACX \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX$  是定值.

解 作  $XE \perp AC$ ,  $XF \perp BD$ , 这时

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ACX = \frac{EX}{CE}, \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX = \frac{XF}{DF}.$$

因而

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ACX \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX = \frac{EX}{CE} \cdot \frac{XF}{DF}. \quad ①$$

因为  $XE \parallel BC$ , 所以

$$\frac{CE}{EA} = \frac{BX}{XA}.$$

又因为  $XF \parallel AD$ , 所以

$$\frac{BF}{DF} = \frac{BX}{XA}.$$

从而  $\frac{CE}{EA} = \frac{BF}{DF}$ , 所以

$$CE \cdot DF = BF \cdot EA,$$

由 ① 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ACX \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX = \frac{EX}{EA} \cdot \frac{XF}{BF},$$

但  $\frac{EX}{EA} = \operatorname{tg} \angle CAB$ ,  $\frac{XF}{BF} = \operatorname{tg} \angle DBA$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \angle ACX \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX \\ = \operatorname{tg} \angle CAB \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle DBA, \end{aligned}$$

$\operatorname{tg} \angle CAB$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \angle DBA$  都是与 X 的位置无关的确定的数, 所以  $\operatorname{tg} \angle ACX \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle BDX$  也是定值.

366. 设线段 AD 的三等分点为 B、C, 以 BC 为直径的圆上有一任意点 P, 记  $\angle APB = \theta$ ,  $\angle CPD = \phi$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \phi = \frac{1}{3}$ .

解 作  $BE \parallel CP$ ,  $CF \parallel BP$ . 这时  $\angle EBP = \angle BPC = 90^\circ = \angle PCF$ ,

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{BE}{BP},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \phi = \frac{CF}{PC},$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \phi = \frac{BE}{BP} \cdot \frac{CF}{PC}.$$

因为 B 是 AC 的中点, 且  $BE \parallel CP$ , 所以  $CP = 2BE$ , 同理  $BP = 2CF$ , 从而

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta \cdot \operatorname{tg} \phi = \frac{BE}{2CF} \cdot \frac{CF}{2BE} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

367. 证明  $\operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ (1 + \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ) - \sin 30^\circ + \sin 60^\circ$ .

解 原式左边  $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \right)$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{3\sqrt{3} + 3}{3 \times 2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ + \sin 30^\circ.$$

368. 证明  $(1 + \sin 45^\circ + \sin 30^\circ)(1 - \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ) = \frac{7}{4}$ .

解 由  $\cos 45^\circ = \sin 45^\circ$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$  知,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= [(1 + \sin 30^\circ) + \sin 45^\circ] \\ &\quad \times [(1 + \sin 30^\circ) - \sin 45^\circ] \\ &= (1 + \sin 30^\circ)^2 - \sin^2 45^\circ \\ &= \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 = \frac{7}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

369. 证明:  $\sin^2 30^\circ, \sin^2 45^\circ, \sin^2 60^\circ, \sin^2 90^\circ$  构成一个等差数列.

解 由  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 90^\circ = 1$  知, 给出的四个三角函数式分别等于  $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, 1$ . 因此构成了一个公差为  $\frac{1}{4}$  的等差数列.

370. 证明  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sin^2 45^\circ = \cos 30^\circ$ .

解 把  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  代入原式左边, 得

$$\sqrt{3} \times \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

恰等于  $\cos 30^\circ$  的值, 因而

$$\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sin^2 45^\circ = \cos 30^\circ.$$

371. 证明  $\csc^2 45^\circ \sec^2 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ = 1 \frac{1}{3}$ .

解 把  $\csc 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sec 30^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  代入原式的左边, 则有

$$\text{左边} = (\sqrt{2})^2 \times \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = 1 \frac{1}{3}.$$

**372.** 证明  $\operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + 2 \sin 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \cos^2 30^\circ = 2 \frac{1}{12}$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 把这些值代入原式左边, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{3} + 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 1 - \sqrt{3} \\ &\quad + \frac{3}{4} = 2 \frac{1}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

**373.** 证明

$$3 \sin 18^\circ - 4 \sin^3 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

解 若把  $\sin 18^\circ$  用  $\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$  代入(参看注),

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{3(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} - \frac{4(\sqrt{5}-1)^3}{4^3} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{16} [12 - (\sqrt{5}-1)^2] \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{16} (6+2\sqrt{5}) \\ &= \frac{5+2\sqrt{5}-3}{8} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

注 若  $A=18^\circ$ , 则  $5A=90^\circ$ .

$$\therefore \cos 3A = \sin 2A,$$

因而

$$4 \cos^2 A - 3 \cos A = 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

因为  $\cos A \neq 0$ , 两边除以  $\cos A$  后,

$$4 \cos^2 A - 3 = 2 \sin A,$$

因此  $4(1 - \sin^2 A) - 3 = 2 \sin A$ ,

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A - 1 = 0.$$

由于  $\sin A = \sin 18^\circ > 0$ , 所以取正根, 得

$$\sin A = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1+4}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

**374.** 证明  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ$ .

解 把  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$  代入, 左边  $= 1$ , 即等于  $\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ$ .

**375.** 证明  $\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ} = \cos 60^\circ$ .

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 代入原式后, 左边

为

$$\frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}}{1 + \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

但  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , 故原式成立.

**376.** 证明  $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta + 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$  恒为定值.

解 原式  $= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 = 1$ . 因此不管  $\theta$  的值如何, 给出的式子的值总是不变的.

**377.** 证明

$$\frac{\sin(90^\circ - A)}{\sec(90^\circ - A)} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A)}{\cos A} = \cos A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{\cos A}{\csc A} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A}{\cos A} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A}{\csc A} = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A \csc A} \\ &= \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

**378.** 证明

$$\sin(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) = \sin A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式左边} &= \cos A \operatorname{tg} A = \cos A \\ &\quad \times \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \sin A, \end{aligned}$$

故原式成立.

**379.** 证明: 若  $\frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \alpha} = 1$ ,  $\theta \neq \frac{k\pi}{2}$ , 则

$$\left( \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} \right) \left( \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} + 1 \right) = 0.$$

解 当  $\theta = \alpha + 2k\pi$  时要证的结论显然成立, 现设  $\theta \neq \alpha + 2k\pi$ . 由已知条件

$$\frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \alpha} = \cos^3 \alpha + \sin^3 \alpha,$$

从而

$$\frac{\cos^3 \theta - \cos^3 \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\sin^3 \alpha - \sin^3 \theta}{\sin \alpha}. \quad (1)$$

再由已知条件

$$\frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \alpha} = \cos^3 \theta + \sin^3 \theta,$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\cos^2 \theta (\cos \theta - \cos \alpha)}{\cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta (\sin \alpha - \sin \theta)}{\sin \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta \neq \alpha + 2k\pi, \theta \neq \frac{k\pi}{2},$$



可知上式两边都不为零。在①式的两边用上式的两边分别去除,得

$$\frac{\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta},$$

或者说有

$$1 + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} + 1,$$

即

$$\frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \theta} - \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} = 0,$$

从而

$$\left( \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} \right) \left( \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} + 1 \right) = 0.$$

**380.** 证明  $\operatorname{tg} A \cos A \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) \times \sec(90^\circ - A) = 1$ .

解 原式的左边  $= \sin A \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{tg} A \csc A$   
 $= (\sin A \csc A) (\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{tg} A)$   
 $= 1 \times 1 = 1.$

**381.** 证明  $\sin A \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) \sec(90^\circ - A) = \operatorname{ctg} A$ .

解 原式的左边  $= \sin A \operatorname{ctg} A \csc A$   
 $= (\sin A \csc A) \operatorname{ctg} A = \operatorname{ctg} A.$

**382.** 证明  $\sec(90^\circ - A) - \operatorname{ctg} A \times \cos(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) = \sin A$ .

解 原式的左边  $= \csc A - \operatorname{ctg} A \sin A \operatorname{ctg} A$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \sin A \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} = \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\sin A}$   
 $= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin A} = \sin A.$

**383.** 证明  $\sin 60^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ + \cos 30^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$ .

解 由于  $\sin 60^\circ = \cos 30^\circ$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$ , 把这些式子两边分别相加后,得

$$\sin 60^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \cos 30^\circ + \sin 30^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ.$$

**384.** 证明  $\cos^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ$ .

解 由于  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以,

$$\text{原式左边} = \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2},$$

而  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , 故

$$\cos^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ.$$

**385.** 证明:

$$\sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ = 1.$$

解 把  $\cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \cos 30^\circ$  代入原式,

$$\text{左边} = \sin^2 30^\circ + \cos^2 30^\circ = 1.$$

注 因  $\sin 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin 60^\circ = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 把这些值代入后左边等于 1,

从而也可证明与右边相等.

**386.** 证明  $n$  为正整数时,  $\operatorname{tg}(n \times 180^\circ + A) = \operatorname{tg} A$ .

解 由公式  $\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + \alpha) = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$  知,

$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ n + A) = \operatorname{tg}[(n-1)180^\circ + A] \\ = \operatorname{tg}[(n-2)180^\circ + A],$$

如此不断地减去  $180^\circ$ . 因为  $n$  为正整数, 故最后上式总可等于  $\operatorname{tg} A$ . 从而

$$\operatorname{tg}(n \times 180^\circ + A) = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

**387.** 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{ctg} A \cos(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$$

解 因为  $\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)$  与  $\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A)$  的积为 1, 故原式左边可约去两个因子, 变成  $\operatorname{ctg} A \cos(90^\circ - A)$ . 在这个式子中  $\operatorname{ctg} A$  为  $\frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$ ,  $\cos(90^\circ - A)$  为  $\sin A$ , 代入后, 可得

到  $\cos A$ , 即与右边相同.

**388.** 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A \sin^2(90^\circ - A)}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \cos A} = \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) - \cos A.$$

解 由于  $\cos A = \operatorname{ctg} A \sin A$ , 原式左边为

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A \cos^2 A}{\operatorname{ctg} A (1 + \sin A)} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A (1 - \sin^2 A)}{\operatorname{ctg} A (1 + \sin A)} \\ = \operatorname{ctg} A (1 - \sin A) \\ = \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} A \sin A \\ = \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) - \cos A.$$

**389.** 证明

$$\frac{\csc^2 A \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A}{\sec^2 A} = \sec^2(90^\circ - A) - 1.$$

解 因为

$$\begin{aligned}\csc^2 A &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A}, \\ \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)} &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \operatorname{ctg} A, \\ \operatorname{tg}^2 A &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}, \quad \frac{1}{\sec^2 A} = \cos^2 A.\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\sin^2 A \operatorname{ctg} A}{\sin^2 A \cos^2 A} \cdot \cos^2 A \operatorname{ctg} A = \operatorname{ctg}^2 A.$$

而右边式中的

$$\sec^2(90^\circ - A) = \csc^2 A = 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A,$$

从而右边也为  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 A$ , 所要证明的式子成立.

390. 证明

$$\frac{\cos^2(90^\circ - A)}{1 - \cos A} = 1 + \sin(90^\circ - A).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{1 - \cos A} = \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{1 - \cos A} \\ &= 1 + \cos A = 1 + \sin(90^\circ - A).\end{aligned}$$

391. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)}{\csc^2 A} \cdot \frac{\csc(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{ctg}^3 A}{\sin^2(90^\circ - A)} \\ = \sec A.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A \sec A \operatorname{ctg}^3 A}{\csc^2 A \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\csc^2 A \cos^2 A} \sec A \\ &\quad \times (\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A) \operatorname{ctg}^2 A \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \sec A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 A \sec A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A \\ &= (\operatorname{tg}^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^2 A) \sec A = \sec A.\end{aligned}$$

392. 证明下面两式的值与  $A$  无关:

$$(1) \sin^4 A + (\cos^2 A + 2 \sin^2 A) \cos^2 A;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 A (\operatorname{tg}^2 A - 2 \sec^2 A) + \sec^4 A.$$

解 (1) 去括号,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A + 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A \\ = (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2 = 1 = \text{常数}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 去括号,

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}^4 A - 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 A \sec^2 A + \sec^4 A \\ = (\operatorname{tg}^2 A - \sec^2 A)^2 \\ = (\operatorname{tg}^2 A - 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A)^2 = 1 = \text{常数}.\end{aligned}$$

393. 证明

$$[\sec(90^\circ - \theta) - \sec \theta][\csc(90^\circ - \theta) - \csc \theta] + (1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta)^2 + (\operatorname{ctg} \theta - 1)^2 = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= (\csc \theta - \sec \theta)(\sec \theta - \csc \theta) \\ &\quad + 1 - 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta \\ &\quad - 2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta + 1 \\ &= -\csc^2 \theta + 2 \csc \theta \sec \theta - \sec^2 \theta \\ &\quad + (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) + (1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta) \\ &\quad - 2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta) \\ &= 2 \csc \theta \sec \theta - 2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta) \\ &= 2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta) - 2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta) \\ &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

394. 证明: 当  $x$  为实数时,

$$\frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1}$$

的值  $> 0$ , 而且这个值在一定的范围内. 其中  $\alpha, \beta$  为不等于  $\pi$  整数倍的角.

解 设给出的式子为  $y$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}y &= \frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1} \\ &= \frac{(x - \cos \alpha)^2 + 1 - \cos^2 \alpha}{(x - \cos \beta)^2 + 1 - \cos^2 \beta}.\end{aligned}\quad (1)$$

因为  $\alpha, \beta$  不是  $\pi$  的整数倍, 所以

$$\cos^2 \alpha \neq 1, \cos^2 \beta \neq 1.$$

从而  $1 - \cos^2 \alpha > 0, 1 - \cos^2 \beta > 0$ ,

$$\therefore y > 0.$$

再把 (1) 式去分母, 得

$$\begin{aligned}x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1 - yx^2 - 2yx \cos \beta + y, \\ (1 - y)x^2 - 2x(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta) + 1 - y = 0.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $x$  是实数, 所以判别式

$$\frac{D}{4} = (\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta)^2 - (1 - y)^2 \geq 0,$$

把它变形, 有

$$(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta + 1 - y)(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta - 1 + y) \geq 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned}[(1 + \cos \beta)y - (1 + \cos \alpha)] \\ \times [(1 - \cos \beta)y - (1 - \cos \alpha)] \leq 0.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $1 + \cos \beta > 0, 1 - \cos \beta > 0$ , 所以

$$\left(y - \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \beta}\right) \left(y - \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \beta}\right) \leq 0,$$

从而,  $y$  只能取  $\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \beta}$  或  $\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \beta}$ , 或者两者之间的实数值, 即  $y$  是在一定范围内的.

395. 若记  $\cos \alpha = C, \sin \alpha = S$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}C^{12} + 4C^{10}S^2 + 5C^8S^4 - 5C^4S^8 \\ - 4C^2S^{10} - S^{12} = C^2 - S^2.\end{aligned}$$

解 因为  $C^2+S^2=1$ , 所以  $C^4+2C^2S^2+S^4=1$ , 从而  $C^4+S^4=1-2C^2S^2$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned} C^{12}+4C^{10}S^2+5C^8S^4-5C^4S^8-4C^2S^{10}-S^{12} \\ = C^{12}-S^{12}+4C^2S^2(C^8-S^8) \\ +5C^4S^4(C^4-S^4) \\ = (C^4-S^4)[C^8+C^4S^4+S^8 \\ +4C^2S^2(C^4+S^4)+5C^4S^4] \\ = (C^4-S^4)[(C^4+C^2S^2+S^4) \\ \times (C^4-C^2S^2+S^4) \\ +4C^2S^2(1-2C^2S^2)+5C^4S^4] \\ = (C^2+S^2)(C^2-S^2)[(1-C^2S^2) \\ \times (1-3C^2S^2)+4C^2S^2 \\ -8C^4S^4+5C^4S^4] \\ = (C^2-S^2)(1-4C^2S^2+3C^4S^4 \\ +4C^2S^2-8C^4S^4+5C^4S^4)=C^2-S^2. \end{aligned}$$

396. 证明: 若

$$\frac{\cos^4 \alpha}{\cos^2 \beta} + \frac{\sin^4 \alpha}{\sin^2 \beta} = 1,$$

$\alpha \neq \frac{k\pi}{2}$  ( $k$  为整数), 则

$$\frac{\cos^4 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha} = 1.$$

解 把已知条件去分母,

$$\cos^4 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^4 \alpha \cos^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta,$$

进行一些变形后, 成为

$$\cos^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha) \sin^2 \beta$$

$$+ \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta,$$

或为

$$\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta$$

$$+ \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta$$

$$= \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta,$$

即

$$\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta$$

$$- \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha (\sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta)$$

$$= \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta,$$

故

$$\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$= \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$= \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha),$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta (1 - \sin^2 \beta)$$

$$+ \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta (1 - \cos^2 \beta)$$

$$= \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha,$$

即

$$\sin^2 \alpha \cos^4 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^4 \beta = \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{\cos^4 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha} = 1.$$

$$397. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\cos 60^\circ + \cos 30^\circ}{\sec 60^\circ + \csc 60^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}, \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sec 60^\circ$$

$$= 2, \csc 60^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \text{ 所以}$$

$$\text{原式左边} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{3})\sqrt{3}}{2(\sqrt{3} + 1)} = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}.$$

398. 证明: 若  $\sin \alpha = 1$ , 则

$$\cos \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \csc \alpha = 1.$$

解 因为  $\sin \alpha = 1$ , 所以

$$\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha} = \pm \sqrt{1 - 1} = 0.$$

因而

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{0}{1} = 0,$$

$$\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} = 1,$$

所以  $\cos \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \csc \alpha = 1$ .

399. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} A + \sin A = m$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} A - \sin A = n$ ,  $m \geq n \geq 0$ , 证明  $m^2 - n^2 = 4\sqrt{mn}$ .

解 把已知的两式相乘, 得

$$mn = \operatorname{tg}^2 A - \sin^2 A = \operatorname{tg}^2 A (1 - \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}^2 A \sin^2 A,$$

把已知的两式相加, 得

$$2 \operatorname{tg} A = m + n,$$

而把已知的两式相减, 得

$$2 \sin A = m - n,$$

$$\text{从而 } mn = \left(\frac{m+n}{2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{m-n}{2}\right)^2,$$

因为  $m \geq n \geq 0$ , 所以

$$4\sqrt{mn} = m^2 - n^2.$$

400. 已知  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{\alpha}{\beta}$ , 证明

$$\alpha \csc \theta + \beta \sec \theta = (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

其中  $\theta$  设为正锐角.

$$\text{解 } \csc \theta = \frac{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta}}{\operatorname{tg} \theta},$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}}{\operatorname{tg} \theta},$$

从而

$$\alpha \csc \theta + \beta \sec \theta$$

$$= \frac{\alpha \sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} + \beta \frac{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}}{\operatorname{tg} \theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \left( \frac{\alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} + \beta \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{1+\frac{\alpha^2}{\beta^2}} \left( \frac{\alpha \beta^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\alpha^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \beta \right)$$

$$= (\alpha^{\frac{2}{3}} + \beta^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

$$401. \text{ 已知 } \sin \theta = \frac{m^2+2mn}{m^2+2mn+2n^2}, \text{ 证明}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \frac{m^2+2mn}{2mn+2n^2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= 1 - \left( \frac{m^2+2mn}{m^2+2mn+2n^2} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{4n^2(m+n)^2}{(m^2+2mn+2n^2)^2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \pm \frac{2n(m+n)}{m^2+2mn+2n^2}.$$

从而

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \pm \frac{\frac{m^2+2mn}{m^2+2mn+2n^2}}{\frac{2n(m+n)}{m^2+2mn+2n^2}}$$

$$= \pm \frac{m^2+2mn}{2n(m+n)} = \pm \frac{m^2+2mn}{2mn+2n^2}.$$

$$402. \text{ 已知 } \cos A = n \sin B, \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sin B}{\operatorname{tg} C}, \sin B \neq 0, \text{ 证明}$$

$$\cos C = \pm \frac{n}{\sqrt{1+n^2 \cos^2 B}}.$$

$$\text{解 因为 } \operatorname{ctg} A = \pm \frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}}, \text{ 所以}$$

$$\frac{\sin B}{\operatorname{tg} C} = \operatorname{ctg} A = \pm \frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}}$$

$$= \pm \frac{n \sin B}{\sqrt{1-n^2 \sin^2 B}}.$$

因为  $\sin B \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sqrt{1-n^2 \sin^2 B} = \pm \operatorname{tg} C,$$

即

$$1-n^2 \sin^2 B = n^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 C,$$

或者  $1+n^2-n^2 \sin^2 B = n^2+n^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 C,$ 

$$1+n^2 \cos^2 B = n^2 \sec^2 C,$$

从而

$$\cos^2 C = \frac{n^2}{1+n^2 \cos^2 B}.$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \pm \frac{n}{\sqrt{1+n^2 \cos^2 B}}.$$

$$403. \text{ 已知 } \sin A = \frac{m}{n}, \text{ 证明}$$

$$\sqrt{n^2-m^2} \operatorname{tg} A = \pm m.$$

$$\text{解 因为 } \sin A = \frac{m}{n}, \text{ 所以 } n \sin A = m, \text{ 故}$$

$$n^2 - n^2 \sin^2 A = n^2 - m^2,$$

即

$$n^2(1-\sin^2 A) = n^2 - m^2,$$

即

$$n^2 \cos^2 A = n^2 - m^2,$$

从而

$$n \cos A = \pm \sqrt{n^2 - m^2},$$

故

$$\sqrt{n^2 - m^2} \operatorname{tg} A = \pm n \cos A \operatorname{tg} A \\ = \pm n \sin A = \pm m.$$

$$404. \text{ 证明 } \sec(\alpha+3\pi) = -\sec \alpha.$$

$$\text{解 } \sec(\alpha+3\pi) = \sec(\alpha+\pi+2\pi)$$

$$= \sec(\alpha+\pi) = -\sec \alpha.$$

$$405. \text{ 证明}$$

$$\cos A + \sin(270^\circ + A) - \sin(270^\circ - A) \\ + \cos(180^\circ + A) = 0.$$

解

$$\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\cos A,$$

$$\sin(270^\circ - A) = -\cos A,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + A) = -\cos A,$$

代入原式,

$$\text{左边} = -\cos A - \cos A + \cos A - \cos A = 0.$$

$$406. \text{ 证明}$$

$$\sec(270^\circ - A) \sec(90^\circ - A)$$

$$- \operatorname{tg}(270^\circ - A) \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + A) + 1 = 0.$$

解

$$\sec(270^\circ - A) = -\csc A,$$

$$\sec(90^\circ - A) = \csc A,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A,$$

把这些式子代入原式,

$$\text{左边} = -\csc^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1$$

$$= -(\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1) + 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A = 0.$$

$$407. \text{ 证明}$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + A)$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg}(360^\circ - A) = 0.$$

解

$$\text{原式左边} = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A$$

$$- \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{tg} A = 0.$$

$$408. \text{ 证明 } \cos^2 A + \cos^2(90^\circ + A) + \cos^2(180^\circ + A) + \cos^2(270^\circ + A) = 2.$$

解  $\cos(90^\circ + A) = -\sin A$ ,  
 $\cos(180^\circ + A) = -\cos A$ ,  
 $\cos(270^\circ + A) = \sin A$ ,

把上面这些式子代入原式,

左边  $= -\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 2$ .

409. 证明  $[\sin(90^\circ + A) + \cos(90^\circ + A)] \times [\sec(90^\circ - A) - \csc A] = \sec A \sec(90^\circ - A) - 2$ .

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\cos A - \sin A)(\csc A - \sec A) \\ &= (\cos A - \sin A) \left( \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\cos A} \right) \\ &= \frac{(\cos A - \sin A)^2}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A - 2 \cos A \sin A + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{1 - 2 \cos A \sin A}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos A} - 2 \\ &= \csc A \sec A - 2 \\ &= \sec(90^\circ - A) \sec A - 2. \end{aligned}$$

410. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\sin^3(90^\circ + A) + \cos^3(90^\circ + A)}{\sin(180^\circ + A) + \cos(360^\circ - A)} \\ &= 1 + \sin(90^\circ + A) \cos(270^\circ + A). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边  $= \frac{\cos^3 A - \sin^3 A}{-\sin A + \cos A}$   
 $= \frac{\cos^2 A + \cos A \sin A + \sin^2 A}{-1 + \cos A \sin A}$   
 $= 1 + \cos A \sin A$ ,  
 右边  $= 1 + \cos A \sin A$ ,

从而要求证明的式子成立.

411. 证明  $\sin(270^\circ - A) = -\cos A$ ,  
 $\cos(270^\circ - A) = -\sin A$ ,  
 $\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A$ .

解  $\sin(270^\circ - A) = -\sin(90^\circ - A)$   
 $= -\cos A$ ,  
 $\cos(270^\circ - A) = -\cos(90^\circ - A)$   
 $= -\sin A$ .

从而,  $\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A$ .

注  $\csc(270^\circ - A) = -\sec A$ ,  
 $\sec(270^\circ - A) = -\csc A$ ,  
 $\operatorname{ctg}(270^\circ - A) = \operatorname{tg} A$ .

412. 证明  $\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\cos A$ ,  
 $\cos(270^\circ + A) = \sin A$ ,

$\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ + A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A$ .

解  $\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\sin(90^\circ + A)$   
 $= -\cos A$ ,

$\cos(270^\circ + A) = -\cos(90^\circ + A) = \sin A$ ,

从而  $\operatorname{tg}(270^\circ + A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A$ .

413. 证明  $\sin(360^\circ - A) = -\sin A$ ,  
 $\cos(360^\circ - A) = \cos A$ ,  
 $\operatorname{tg}(360^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{tg} A$ .

解  $\sin(360^\circ - A) = \sin(-A) = -\sin A$ ,  
 $\cos(360^\circ - A) = \cos(-A) = \cos A$ ,

从而  $\operatorname{tg}(360^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{tg} A$ .

注  $\csc(360^\circ - A) = -\csc A$ ,  
 $\sec(360^\circ - A) = \sec A$ ,  
 $\operatorname{ctg}(360^\circ - A) = -\operatorname{ctg} A$ .

#### 4. 与图形有关的题目

414. 长方形  $ABCD$  中, 若  $AP \perp BD$ ,  
 $PX \perp BC$ ,  $PY \perp CD$ , 证明

$$(PX)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (PY)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (BD)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

解 现设  $\angle PDY = \alpha$ , 显然

$$\begin{aligned} \angle BPX &= \angle PBA \\ &= \angle PAD = \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{PX}{PB} = \frac{PB}{AB} = \frac{AB}{DB},$$

故有  $\cos^3 \alpha = \frac{PX}{PB} \cdot \frac{PB}{AB} \cdot \frac{AB}{DB} = \frac{PX}{DB}$ ,

或者为  $\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{(PX)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(DB)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ .

同理, 由  $\sin \alpha = \frac{PY}{PD} = \frac{PD}{AD} = \frac{AD}{DB}$ ,

可得  $\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{PY}{DB}$ ,

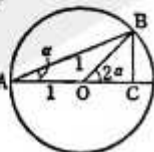
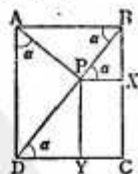
或者  $\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{(PY)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(DB)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ ,

从而  $\frac{(PX)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(DB)^{\frac{2}{3}}} + \frac{(PY)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(DB)^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 1$ ,

于是可以得到要证的结论.

415. 由右图求  $\operatorname{tg} 22.5^\circ$  的值.

解 设圆  $O$  的半径为



1. 图中的  $\angle BOC = 45^\circ$ , 则  $\angle BAC = 22.5^\circ$ .  
 由于  $OC = BC = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $AC = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 从而

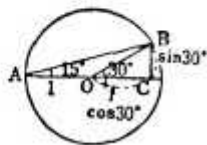
$$\operatorname{tg} 22.5^\circ = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}.$$

416. 由下图求  $\operatorname{tg} 15^\circ$  的值.

解 设圆  $O$  的半径为 1,  $\angle BOC = 30^\circ$ , 则  $\angle BAC = 15^\circ$ , 从而  $BC = \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$OC = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{tg} 15^\circ &= \frac{BC}{AC} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4 - 3} = 2 - \sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$



417. 以满足  $0 < x < \pi$ ,  $0 < y < \pi$  和  $\sin(x+y) < \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \sin 2y)$  的  $x, y$  为坐标, 求由此得到的点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围, 并用图表示.

$$\text{解 } \sin(x+y) - \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \sin 2y) < 0,$$

$$\sin(x+y) - \sin(x+y)\cos(x-y) < 0,$$

$$\sin(x+y)[1 - \cos(x-y)] < 0,$$

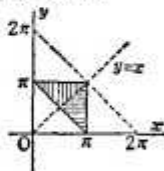
$$\therefore \cos(x-y) \neq 1, \sin(x+y) < 0.$$

从而  $x, y$  应满足的条件为

$$0 < x < \pi, 0 < y < \pi, x - y \neq 0,$$

$$\pi < x + y < 2\pi.$$

以  $x, y$  为坐标的点, 其范围为右图中画斜线的部分, 但要除去这个部分的边界和  $y=x$  上的点.



418. 等腰三角形的腰为 10 cm, 顶角为  $\theta$ ,

(1) 给出表示该三角形面积  $S$  的公式,

(2) 给出表示该三角形底边  $l$  的式子,

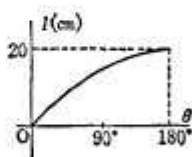
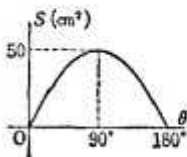
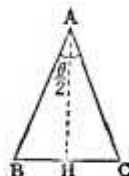
(3) 考察  $\theta$  变化时  $S$  和  $l$  的增减情况, 分别画出  $S, l$  关于  $\theta$  的函数的图象.

解 (1)  $S = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^2 \sin \theta = 50 \sin \theta \text{ (cm}^2\text{)},$   
 其中  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (2) l &= 2 \times 10 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= 20 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \text{ (cm)}, \end{aligned}$$

其中  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$ .

(3) 图象如下所示.



419. 用图表示出, 当  $-\frac{2\pi}{3} \leq x \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时, 满足  $|y| < \sin|x|$  的点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围.

解 分下面四种情况讨论:

$$0 \leq x \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}, 0 \leq y \text{ 时, 应有}$$

$$y < \sin x, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$0 \leq x \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}, y < 0 \text{ 时, 应有 } -y < \sin x, \text{ 即}$$

$$y > -\sin x, \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$-\frac{2\pi}{3} \leq x < 0, 0 \leq y \text{ 时, 应有 } y < \sin(-x),$$

即

$$y < -\sin x, \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$-\frac{2\pi}{3} \leq x < 0, y < 0 \text{ 时, 应有}$$

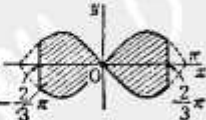
$$-y < \sin(-x),$$

即

$$y > \sin x, \quad \textcircled{4}$$

因而适合 ①, ②, ③, ④ 的点  $(x, y)$  分别在第 1, 2, 3, 4 象限内.

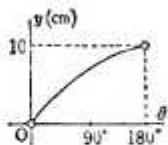
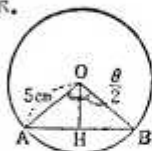
如果用图表示所求的范围, 则为右图中画有斜线的部分. 其中要除去边界中的曲线部分.



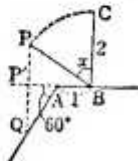
420. 半径 5 cm 的圆  $O$  中  $AB$  弦所对的中心角记作  $\theta$ , 试把  $AB$  用  $\theta$  的函数表示出来, 并画出这个函数关系的图象, 其中  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$ .

解 设从中心  $O$  向弦  $AB$  所作的垂线足

记为  $H$ , 因为  $\angle AOB = \theta$ , 从而  $\angle AOH = \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 若  $AB = y(\text{cm})$ , 则  $y = AB = 2AH = 2 \times 5 \times \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 10 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 因而所求的图象如下图所示.



**421.** 有一个与水平面成倾角  $60^\circ$  的斜面, 两个面的垂直断面如图所示. 一根长为  $2\text{m}$  的棒垂直于水平面,  $AB = 1\text{m}$ . 如果太阳光垂直于地面, 棒则如图那样倒下, 棒影的长度如何变化? 设棒的倾角为  $\alpha$ , 画出影长和角  $\alpha$  的函数关系的图象.

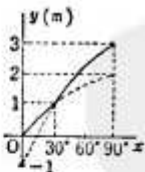


解 当棒的顶端  $C$  在未到达  $A$  的正上方以前, 也即  $\alpha$  不大于  $30^\circ$  时, 影子不延伸到斜面上, 若设影长为  $y\text{m}$ , 当  $0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 30^\circ$  时,

$$y = 2 \sin \alpha (\text{m}).$$

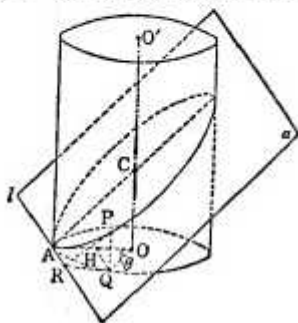
而当  $30^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$  时

$$\begin{aligned} y &= BA + AP' \sec 60^\circ \\ &= 1 + (2 \sin \alpha - 1) \times 2 \\ &= 4 \sin \alpha - 1 (\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$



**422.** 在直圆柱表面粘上一张纸, 沿与底面成  $45^\circ$  的方向切割直圆柱后, 揭下所粘上的纸, 问纸的边缘是什么曲线.

解 设直圆柱两个底面的圆心为  $O, O'$ , 与底面成  $45^\circ$  的平面记作  $\alpha$ , 底面与平面  $\alpha$  的



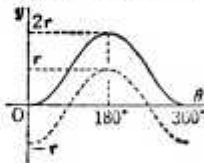
公共点记为  $A$ . 设平面  $\alpha$  与直圆柱的轴  $OO'$  交于  $O$  点. 在平面  $\alpha$  上过  $A$  且垂直于  $AO$  的直线记为  $l$ . 从平面  $\alpha$  与直圆柱的截口线上一点  $P$ , 向底面所作的垂线足记为  $Q$ , 记  $\angle AOQ = \theta$ . 从  $P$  向  $l$  所作的垂线足记为  $R$ , 由三垂线定理,  $QR \perp l$ .

$$\therefore \angle PRQ = \angle CAO = 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore PQ = QR.$$

若从  $Q$  向  $OA$  所作垂线的足为  $H$ , 设  $y = PQ$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} y &= PQ = QR = AH \\ &= OA - OQ \cos \theta \\ &= r(1 - \cos \theta). \end{aligned}$$



从而粘在直圆柱上的纸的边缘, 是如右图那样的余弦曲线的一部分.

**423.** 求满足  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y > 1$  的点  $(x, y)$  的范围, 并用图表示. 其中  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$ .

解 若用倍角公式把给出的不等式变形, 则有

$$\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2y) - 1 > 0,$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x - \cos 2y) > 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin(x+y)\sin(x-y) > 0.$$

从  $\sin(x+y) > 0, \sin(x-y) > 0$ , 可得

$$\begin{cases} 2m\pi < x+y < (2m+1)\pi, \\ 2n\pi < x-y < (2n+1)\pi. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

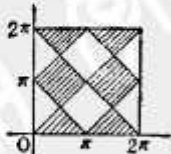
又从  $\sin(x+y) < 0, \sin(x-y) < 0$ , 可得

$$\begin{cases} (2m-1)\pi < x+y < 2m\pi, \\ (2n-1)\pi < x-y < 2n\pi. \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

根据 (1)、(2), 在

$$0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$$

时, 点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围是右图中画斜线的部分, 但要除去这些部分的边界.



**424.** 设在不等式

$$y \leq 4x \sin \theta - x^2, y \geq x$$

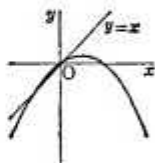
给出的区域内, 记  $y$  的最大值为  $f(\theta)$ . 画出  $f(\theta)$  的图象. 其中,  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ , 并设能使  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{4}$  成立的正锐角  $\theta$  的值 (约  $14^\circ 30'$ ) 为  $\alpha$ .

解 在  $y = 4x \sin \theta - x^2$ , ①  
 $y = x$  ②

中, ①是抛物线, ②是直线, 并都通过原点.  
 ①、②的交点坐标是  $x=0, y=0$  和  $x=4 \sin \theta - 1, y=4 \sin \theta - 1$ .

(i) 在  $4 \sin \theta - 1 \leq 0$  时, 因为  $0 \leq \sin \theta \leq \frac{1}{4}$

亦即  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq \alpha$ , 满足两个所给不等式的范围是右图中画斜线的部分. 因而在这个范围内  $y$  的最大值显然是  $y=0$ , 因此  $f(\theta)=0$ . ③



(ii) 在  $4 \sin \theta - 1 > 0$  时, 因为  $\frac{1}{4} < \sin \theta \leq 1$   
 即  $\alpha < \theta \leq 90^\circ$ ,

$$y = 4x \sin \theta - x^2 \\ = -(x - 2 \sin \theta)^2 + 4 \sin^2 \theta,$$

所以抛物线的顶点坐标为

$$(2 \sin \theta, 4 \sin^2 \theta).$$

从而, 在  $4 \sin \theta - 1 \leq 2 \sin \theta$  即  $\frac{1}{4} < \sin \theta \leq \frac{1}{2}$

或者说  $\alpha < \theta \leq 30^\circ$  时,  $y$  在  $x = 4 \sin \theta - 1$  时取得最大值, 最大值为

$$f(\theta) = 4 \sin \theta - 1.$$

而当

$$4 \sin \theta - 1 > 2 \sin \theta \quad ④$$

即  $\frac{1}{2} < \sin \theta \leq 1$  或者说

$30^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时,  $y$  在  $x = 2 \sin \theta$  时取得最大值, 最大值为  $f(\theta) = 4 \sin^2 \theta$ .

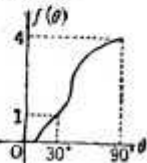
综合上述讨论, 从 ③、④、⑤ 可得

$$0^\circ \leq \theta \leq \alpha \text{ 时 } f(\theta) = 0,$$

$$\alpha < \theta \leq 30^\circ \text{ 时 } f(\theta) = 4 \sin \theta - 1,$$

$$30^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ \text{ 时 } f(\theta) = 4 \sin^2 \theta.$$

因而  $f(\theta)$  的图象如右图所示.



425. 当  $x, y$  能成为三角形的两个内角时, 试回答下列问题:

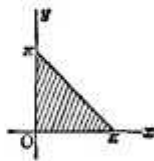
(1) 求以  $x, y$  的值作为坐标的点的范围, 并用图表示出来.

(2) 如果  $x, y$  还满足下面的不等式, 以  $x, y$  为坐标的点的范围是什么? 分别求出它们的范围并用图表示.

$$(i) \sin(x-y) + \cos(x-y) \geq 1,$$

$$(ii) \cos 2x + \cos 2y \geq 0.$$

解 (1) 要使  $x, y$  是三角形的两个内角的条件是  $x > 0, y > 0, 0 < x + y < \pi$ . 从而点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围为右图中画斜线的部分, 但要除去这些部分的边界.



(2) (i) 把不等式变形,

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left[ (x-y) + \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \geq 1,$$

$$\sin \left( x-y + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{4} \leq x-y + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{3\pi}{4},$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq x-y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad ①$$

(ii) 类似地, 有

$$2 \cos(x+y) \cos(x-y) \geq 0,$$

由  $\cos(x+y) \geq 0, \cos(x-y) \geq 0$  可得

$$\left. \begin{aligned} -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq x+y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq x-y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad ②$$

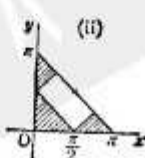
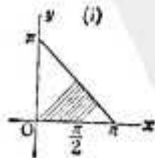
由  $\cos(x+y) \leq 0, \cos(x-y) \leq 0$  可得

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\pi}{2} &\leq x+y \leq \frac{3\pi}{2}, \\ -\frac{3\pi}{2} &\leq x-y \leq -\frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad ③$$

或

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x-y \leq \frac{3}{2}\pi.$$

从而关于 (i) 所求的点  $(x, y)$  的范围, 可由 (1) 的解及 ① 式得出, (ii) 的范围可由 (1) 的解及 ② 式或者 (1) 的解及 ③ 式得出, 其图示分别为下图 (i), (ii) 中的画有斜线的部分.





**426.** 从直角三角形  $ABC$  的直角顶点  $A$  向斜边作垂线  $AD$ , 从  $D$  向  $AB$  作垂线  $DE$ . 设  $BC=10\text{ cm}$ ,  $\angle B=\theta$ , 试把  $BE$  表示成  $\theta$  的函数, 并画出  $\theta$  变化时,  $BE$  关于  $\theta$  的函数关系的图象.

**解** 从下图可得

$$AB = BC \cos \theta = 10 \cos \theta.$$

另外在三角形  $ABD$  中

$$BD = AB \cos \theta = 10 \cos^2 \theta.$$

因此, 若记  $BE=x$ , 则在直角三角形  $BDE$  中

$$\begin{aligned} BE &= BD \cos \theta \\ &= 10 \cos^3 \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore x = 10 \cos^3 \theta$ .  
在这个式子中,  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 因而其图象如右图所示.

**注** 由三倍角公式

$$\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta,$$

得  $\cos^3 \theta = \frac{3}{4} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta.$

因而  $x = 10 \cos^3 \theta$  的图象可由

$$x_1 = 10 \times \frac{3}{4} \cos \theta = \frac{15}{2} \cos \theta,$$

$$x_2 = 10 \times \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta = \frac{5}{2} \cos 3\theta$$

的图象经过迭加即从  $x = x_1 + x_2$  求得.

**427.** 图中  $P_2$  是  $P_1$  关于  $y$  轴的对称点,  $P_3$  是  $P_2$  关于  $x$  轴的对称点,  $P_4$  是  $P_3$  关于  $y$  轴的对称点,  $\angle xOP_1$  记为  $\theta$ . 把动半径  $OP_1$ ,  $OP_2$ ,  $OP_3$  所表示的角的正弦、余弦、正切用  $\theta$  的二角函数表示.

**解** 若记  $P_1(x, y)$ , 则有  $P_2(-x, y)$ ,  $P_3(-x, -y)$ ,  $P_4(x, -y)$ . 若圆半径为  $r$ , 则  $\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r}$ ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r}$ ,  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}$ .

因为  $\angle xOP_2 = 180^\circ - \theta$ , 所以  $OP_2$  所表示的角的三角函数为

$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{-x}{r} = -\cos \theta,$$

$$\tan(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{y}{-x} = -\tan \theta.$$

因为  $\angle xOP_3 = 180^\circ + \theta$ , 所以对于动半径  $OP_3$  有

$$\sin(180^\circ + \theta) = \frac{-y}{r} = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + \theta) = \frac{-x}{r} = -\cos \theta,$$

$$\tan(180^\circ + \theta) = \frac{-y}{-x} = \tan \theta.$$

因为  $\angle xOP_4 = -\theta$ , 所以对于动半径  $OP_4$  有

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{-y}{r} = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta,$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = \frac{-y}{x} = -\tan \theta.$$

**428.** (1) 填充  $\square$  使下面的等式成立:

$$\sin^2(x+y) - \sin^2(x-y) = \sin \square \sin \square.$$

(2) 用图表示以满足不等式

$$\sin^2(x+y) - \sin^2(x-y) \geq 0$$

的  $x, y$  为坐标的点存在范围.

**解** (1) 把左边变形,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2(x+y) - \sin^2(x-y) &= \sin[(x+y) - (x-y)] \sin[(x+y) + (x-y)] \\ &= \sin 2x \sin 2y. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 由 (1) 得  $\sin 2x \sin 2y \geq 0$ , 从而由  $\sin 2x \geq 0, \sin 2y \geq 0$  可得

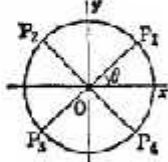
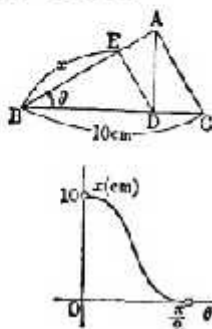
$$2m\pi \leq 2x \leq (2m+1)\pi,$$

$$2n\pi \leq 2y \leq (2n+1)\pi.$$

$$\therefore \left. \begin{aligned} m\pi \leq x \leq m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ n\pi \leq y \leq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

同样, 由  $\sin 2x \leq 0, \sin 2y \leq 0$  可得

$$\left. \begin{aligned} m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq (m+1)\pi, \\ n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq (n+1)\pi. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$



从①、②可得, 点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围应如右图中画上斜线的部分.

429. 首项为 1 的无穷等比数列的和为

$$\frac{\cos^2(x+y)}{\cos^2(x+y) + \cos^2(x-y) - 1}.$$

求公比, 并且用图表示  $x, y$  可取什么范围的数.

解 设公比为  $r$ , 则

$$\frac{1}{1-r} = \frac{\cos^2(x+y)}{\cos^2(x+y) + \cos^2(x-y) - 1}.$$

把它变形,

$$(1-r)\cos^2(x+y) = \cos^2(x+y) + \cos^2(x-y) - 1,$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{1 - \cos^2(x-y)}{\cos^2(x+y)} = \frac{\sin^2(x-y)}{\cos^2(x+y)},$$

其中应有

$$\cos(x+y) \neq 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin^2(x-y)}{\cos^2(x+y)} < 1.$$

从①可得

$$x+y \neq 2k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2},$$

从②可得  $\sin^2(x-y) < \cos^2(x+y)$ ,

$$\frac{1}{2}[1 - \cos 2(x-y)]$$

$$- \frac{1}{2}[1 + \cos 2(x+y)] < 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}[\cos 2(x-y) + \cos 2(x+y)] > 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x \cos 2y > 0.$$

从  $\cos 2x > 0, \cos 2y > 0$  可得

$$2m\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < 2x < 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore m\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} < x < m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4},$$

同理

$$n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} < y < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

由  $\cos 2x < 0, \cos 2y < 0$  可类似地得到

$$m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < x < (m+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < y < (n+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

但当④、⑤成立时, ③总是成立的. 因此, 所求的点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围, 可由④、⑤得出, 如右图中画上斜线的部分, 但不包含边界.

430.  $\theta$  是第三象限的角, 且  $\sin \theta = -0.6$ , 求  $\cos \theta$  和  $\tan \theta$  的值.

解 单位圆中动半径  $OP$  的位置如下图所示, 又因为

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1,$$

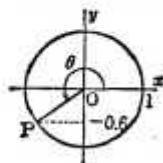
$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta = 1 - (-0.6)^2 = 0.64,$$

得  $\cos \theta = \pm 0.8$ . 但

$\theta$  是第三象限的角,

$\cos \theta < 0$ , 从而  $\cos \theta = -0.8$ ,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{-0.6}{-0.8} = 0.75.$$



431. 已知  $\cos(-100^\circ) = k$ , 用  $k$  表示  $\tan 80^\circ$ .

解  $\cos(-100^\circ) = \cos 100^\circ$

$$= \cos(180^\circ - 80^\circ) = -\cos 80^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \cos 80^\circ = -\cos(-100^\circ) = -k.$$

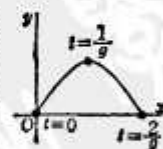
又因为  $1 + \tan^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha$ , 故

$$\tan^2 80^\circ = \left( \frac{1}{\cos 80^\circ} \right)^2 - 1 = \frac{1 - k^2}{k^2},$$

由  $\cos(-100^\circ) < 0$  得  $k < 0$ , 从而

$$\tan 80^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{1 - k^2}}{-k} = -\frac{\sqrt{1 - k^2}}{k}.$$

432.  $t$  时刻点  $P$  的位置  $(x, y)$  分别由下面的方程(1), (2), (3), (4)给出. 把  $t$  从 0 变到  $2\pi$  时点  $P$  形成的轨迹, 仿照下例那样画出图来.



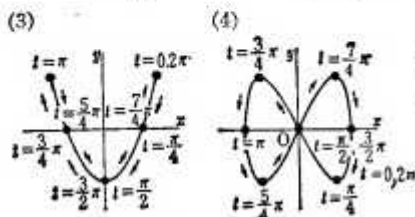
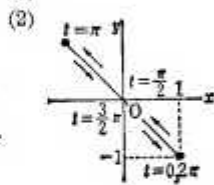
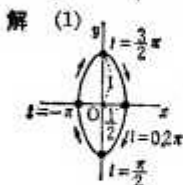
例  $\begin{cases} x = t, \\ y = t - \frac{1}{2}t^2 \end{cases} \left( 0 \leq t \leq \frac{2}{g} \right).$

(1)  $\begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = 2 \cos \left( t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right); \end{cases}$

(2)  $\begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos(t + \pi); \end{cases}$

$$(3) \begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos 2t; \end{cases}$$

$$(4) \begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos \left( 2t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right). \end{cases}$$



注 (1)  $\begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = 2 \cos \left( t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -2 \sin t. \end{cases}$

$$x^2 + \frac{y^2}{2^2} = 1 \text{ (椭圆).}$$

$$\begin{cases} t = 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi; \\ x = 1, 0, -1, 0, 1; \\ y = 0, -2, 0, 2, 0. \end{cases}$$

(2)  $\begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos(t + \pi) = -\cos t. \end{cases}$

$$y = -x, |x| \leq 1 \text{ (线段).}$$

$$\begin{cases} t = 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi; \\ x = 1, 0, -1, 0, 1; \\ y = 0, -1, 1, 0, -1. \end{cases}$$

(3)  $\begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos 2t = 2 \cos^2 t - 1. \end{cases}$

$$y = 2x^2 - 1, |x| \leq 1 \text{ (抛物线的一部分).}$$

$$\begin{cases} t = 0, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, 2\pi; \\ x = 1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -1, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1; \\ y = 1, 0, -1, 0, 1, 0, -1, 0, 1. \end{cases}$$

$$(4) \begin{cases} x = \cos t, \\ y = \cos \left( 2t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -\sin 2t \\ = -2 \sin t \cos t, \\ y^2 = 4x^2(1-x^2), \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{cases} t = 0, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, 2\pi; \\ x = 1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -1, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1; \\ y = 0, -1, 0, 1, 0, -1, 0, 1, 0. \end{cases}$$

把 (1) 写得更详细些就是

$$y = \begin{cases} -2x\sqrt{1-x^2}, & (0 \leq t \leq \pi) \\ 2x\sqrt{1-x^2}, & (\pi \leq t \leq 2\pi) \end{cases}$$

因有

$$y = \begin{cases} \frac{2(2x^2-1)}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, & (0 \leq t \leq \pi) \\ -\frac{2(2x^2-1)}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, & (\pi \leq t \leq 2\pi) \end{cases}$$

当  $x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时  $y$  取得极大、极小值为  $+1, -1$ .

433. 斜边  $BC$  长为  $l$  的等腰直角三角形如图放置.  $OX, OY$  是直角坐标系的坐标轴.

(1) 把顶点  $A$  的坐标  $(x, y)$  用  $l$  和  $\theta$  表示.

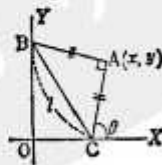
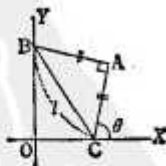
(2) 当  $B, C$  分别在  $OY, OX$  的正半轴上运动时, 求点  $A$  的运动范围, 并用图表示.

解 (1)  $CA = \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 则  $C$  的横坐标  $c_1$  为

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= l \cos \left[ \pi - \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right] \\ &= -l \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

要求的  $A$  点的坐标为

$$\begin{cases} x = c_1 + \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta, \\ y = 0 + \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } x &= -l \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta \\
 &= -l \left( \cos \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \sin \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \\
 &\quad + \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta, \\
 \therefore x &= \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta.
 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

从①、②可得

$$x = y = \frac{\sqrt{2} l \sin \theta}{2}. \quad (3)$$

因为  $\theta$  的范围是以  $BC$  与  $y$  轴和  $x$  轴相重合的情形为界限, 所以有

$$\frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{4}. \quad (4)$$

(2) 由③, 点  $A$  的方程式是  $y=x$ , 从④和③得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \sin \theta \leq 1, \\
 \therefore \frac{l}{2} < x \leq \frac{\sqrt{2} l}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因而所求的轨迹是以

$$y=x$$

$$\left( \frac{l}{2} < x \leq \frac{\sqrt{2} l}{2} \right)$$

表示的线段, 如右上图所示.

注 这个问题并不一定象上面那样借助计算来解. 作以  $BC$  为直径的圆, 于是有

$$\angle AOC = \angle CBA = 45^\circ,$$

可知  $A$  是在  $\angle BOC$  的角平分线上, 从图中也可确定  $A$  的范围.

从  $A$  向  $x$  轴作垂线  $AD$ , 则可如下解出  $x, y$ , 为

$$x = OD - CD = \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta,$$

$$y = AD = AC \sin \theta,$$

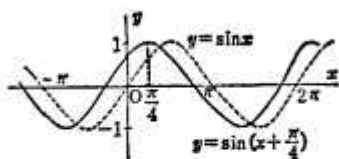
$$\text{或 } AC \sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \frac{l}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta.$$

**434.** 画下列函数的图象:

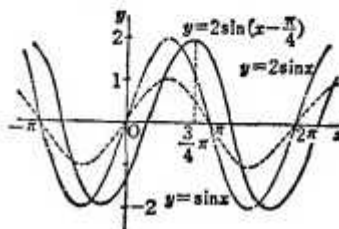
$$(1) y = \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$(2) y = 2 \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

解 (1) 所求的图象可由  $y = \sin x$  的图象沿  $x$  轴的负向平移  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  得到.



(2) 把  $y = \sin x$  的图象上各点的纵坐标乘以 2, 就得到  $y = 2 \sin x$  的图象, 再把它沿  $x$  轴正向平移  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  就得到所求的图象.

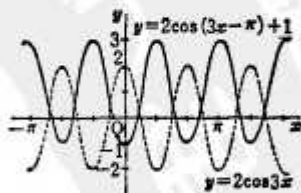


**435.** 画下列函数的图象:

$$(1) y = 2 \cos 3x,$$

$$(2) y = 2 \cos(3x - \pi) + 1.$$

解 (1) 把  $y = \cos x$  的图象在横向缩小到原来的  $\frac{1}{3}$ , 就得到  $y = \cos 3x$  的图象. 再把它在纵向扩大到原来的 2 倍, 就得到  $y = 2 \cos 3x$  的图象. (2) 把这个图象向右平移  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  就得到  $y = 2 \cos(3x - \pi)$  的图象, 再在纵向平移 +1 就成为 (2) 的图象.



**436.** 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \cos 200^\circ \cos 280^\circ - \sin 100^\circ \sin 160^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$(2) \sin 80^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \cos 145^\circ + \sin 55^\circ \cos 245^\circ = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 (1) 左边} &= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 480^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 260^\circ - \cos 60^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2} + \cos 80^\circ\right) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2}\left(\cos 260^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \\
 &\quad \times 2 \cos 170^\circ \cos 90^\circ \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(2) 左边} &= \frac{1}{2}(\sin 100^\circ + \sin 60^\circ) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(\sin 190^\circ - \sin 100^\circ) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(\sin 300^\circ - \sin 190^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(\sin 60^\circ + \sin 300^\circ) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

437. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \sin^2 30^\circ + \sin^2 45^\circ + \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ + \operatorname{tg}^2 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ = 4\frac{1}{3},$$

$$(3) \cos^2 0^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 90^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(2) 原式左边} &= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + 1^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} + 1 + 3 = 4\frac{1}{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(3) 原式左边} &= 1^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + 0 \\
 &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

438. 解方程  $\sin 6x - 2 \sin 4x + \sin 2x = 0$ .

解 因为

$$\sin 6x + \sin 2x = 2 \sin 4x \cos 2x,$$

给出的方程式成为

$$2 \sin 4x (\cos 2x - 1) = 0,$$

由  $\sin 4x = 0$  得  $x = \frac{n\pi}{4}$ ; 由  $\cos 2x = 1$  得  $2x = 2n\pi$ ,  $\therefore x = n\pi$ . 综合两者, 得  $x = \frac{n\pi}{4}$ .

439. 解方程  $\sin^2 x + \sin^2 2x = \sin^2 3x$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 x + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 4x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 6x),$$

$$\therefore (\cos 4x - \cos 6x) - 2 \sin^2 x = 0.$$

$$\text{左边} = 2 \sin 5x \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x$$

$$= 2 \sin x (\sin 5x - \sin x)$$

$$= 4 \sin x \cos 3x \sin 2x$$

$$= 8 \sin^2 x \cos x \cos 3x,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x \cos x \cos 3x = 0.$$

由  $\sin x = 0$  得  $x = n\pi$ , 由  $\cos 3x = 0$  得

$$3x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

即  $x = \frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ . 因为  $\cos 3x = \cos x(4 \cos^2 x - 3)$ , 所以  $\cos x = 0$  的解包含在  $\cos 3x = 0$  的解中. 故最后得到解为

$$x = n\pi, x = \frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

440. 解方程  $a \sin x + b \cos x = c$ , 其中,  $ab \neq 0$ .

解 两边用  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  除后, 得

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin x + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \cos x$$

$$= \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

设  $\varphi$  为使下式成立的角:

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \sin \varphi = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

原方程式成为

$$\sin(x + \varphi) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

当  $\left| \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right| \leq 1$  即  $a^2 + b^2 \geq c^2$  时, 若取  $\alpha$

是正弦等于  $\frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$  的角中的一个, 则

$$x + \varphi = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha.$$

即

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha - \varphi.$$

当  $\left| \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \right| > 1$  即  $a^2+b^2 < c^2$  时原方程无解.

441. 解方程  $\cos x \cos 3x = \cos 5x \cos 7x$ .

解 两边都化成和的形式:

$$\cos 4x + \cos 2x = \cos 12x + \cos 2x,$$

$$\therefore \cos 4x = \cos 12x,$$

$$\therefore 12x = 2n\pi \pm 4x.$$

上式取正号时  $x = \frac{2n\pi}{8}$ , 取负号时  $x = \frac{n\pi}{8}$ .

综合两者得  $x = \frac{n\pi}{8}$ .

442. 解方程  $\lg x + \lg 3x = 2 \lg 2x$ .

解 化简原方程成为

$$\lg x + \frac{3 \lg x - \lg^3 x}{1 - 3 \lg^2 x} = \frac{4 \lg x}{1 - \lg^2 x},$$

得  $\lg^3 x (1 + \lg^2 x) = 0$ ,

因为  $1 + \lg^2 x > 0$ , 所以  $\lg x = 0$ ,  $\therefore x = n\pi$ .

443. 确定能使  $\sin^2 x + \cos x + a = 0$  有解的  $a$  的范围. 设  $a = -1$ , 解这个方程.

解  $1 - \cos^2 x + \cos x + a = 0$ ,

$$\cos^2 x - \cos x - (a+1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore D = 1 + 4(a+1) \geq 0,$$

$$\therefore a \geq -\frac{5}{4}.$$

设  $\cos x = t$ , 于是

$$f(t) = t^2 - t - (a+1) \\ = \left(t - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(a + \frac{5}{4}\right).$$

由于  $f(t)$  在  $t = \frac{1}{2}$  时取得最小, 因此  $f(t) = 0$  至少有一个绝对值小于等于 1 的根,  $t$  的条件是  $f(-1) \geq 0$ ,

$$\therefore 1 - a \geq 0, \therefore -\frac{5}{4} \leq a \leq 1.$$

当  $a = 1$  时, 要解的方程成为

$$\cos^2 x - \cos x - 2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 2, \therefore \cos x = -1,$$

$$\therefore x = (2n+1)\pi.$$

444. 解下面的联立方程组:

$$x + y = a, \quad ①$$

$$\sin x + \sin y = b. \quad ②$$

解 由 ② 得

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b,$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \frac{a}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b.$$

(i)  $a = 2n\pi$  时, 因为  $\sin \frac{a}{2} = 0$ , 所以当  $b \neq 0$  时方程组没有确定解, 当  $b = 0$  时没有解.

(ii)  $a \neq 2n\pi$  时,

$$\cos \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{b}{2 \sin \frac{a}{2}}. \quad ③$$

当  $\left| \frac{b}{2} \right| \leq \left| \sin \frac{a}{2} \right|$  时, 设满足 ③ 的  $\frac{x-y}{2}$  的一个角为  $\alpha$ , 则

$$\frac{1}{2}(x-y) = 2n\pi \pm \alpha. \quad ④$$

由 ①, ④ 得

$$x = 2n\pi + \frac{1}{2}a \pm \alpha,$$

$$y = -2n\pi + \frac{1}{2}a \mp \alpha.$$

当  $\left| \frac{b}{2} \right| > \left| \sin \frac{a}{2} \right|$  时方程组没有解.

445. 解下列联立方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y = \frac{1}{2}, \\ \cos x \cos y = \frac{3}{4}. \end{cases} \quad ①$$

$$\cos x \cos y = \frac{3}{4}. \quad ②$$

解 由 ① 得

$$\cos^2 x + \cos^2 y = \frac{3}{2}, \quad ③$$

由 ②, ③ 得  $(\cos x - \cos y)^2 = 0$ ,

$$\therefore \cos x = \cos y. \quad ④$$

由 ②, ④ 得  $\cos^2 x = \frac{3}{4}$ ,

$$\therefore \cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

当  $\cos x = \cos y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  时,

$$\begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

当  $\cos x = \cos y = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  时,

$$\begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{cases}, \begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{cases}, \begin{cases} x = 2n_1\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n_2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{cases}$$

446. 解下列三角方程, 其中设

$$0 \leq x \leq \pi,$$

$$\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 0.$$

解 左边  $= (\sin 3x + \sin x) + \sin 2x$   
 $= 2\sin 2x \cos x + \sin 2x$   
 $= \sin 2x (2\cos x + 1) = 0,$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = 0 \text{ 或 } 2\cos x + 1 = 0.$$

$$(i) \quad \sin 2x = 0, \quad (1)$$

由假设知,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi,$

$$\therefore 0 \leq 2x \leq 2\pi, \quad (2)$$

由①、②得  $2x = 0, \pi, 2\pi;$

$$\therefore x = 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi.$$

$$(ii) \quad 2\cos x + 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}. \quad (3)$$

其中

$$0 \leq x \leq \pi. \quad (4)$$

由③、④得,  $x = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$

所以解为  $x = 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \pi.$

447. 从  $\sec A \csc(90^\circ - A) - x \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) - 1$  中解出  $x.$

解 由已知式,  $\sec^2 A - x \operatorname{tg} A = 1,$

因而  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A - x \operatorname{tg} A = 1,$

因而  $x \operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg}^2 A,$

当  $A + n \times 180^\circ$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} A \neq 0$ , 故

$$x = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

当  $A = n \times 180^\circ$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg}^2 A = 0$ , 这时  $x$  可为任意实数.

448. 从  $x \sin(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) = \cos(90^\circ - A)$  中解出  $x.$

解 由已知式

$$x \cos A \operatorname{tg} A = \sin A,$$

或者说,  $x \sin A = \sin A$ , 从而

$$x = 1.$$

449. 以绳子牵住马, 使马作圆周运动. 若当马走过 52.36 m 时绳子转过了  $75^\circ$ , 求绳长.

解 因为绳转了  $75^\circ$  时马走 52.36 m, 如绳转动一个圆周时, 马走过的路应为  $52.36 \times \frac{360}{75}$  (m), 这就是以绳长为半径的圆周长.

若设  $x = \frac{22}{7}$ , 则

$$52.36 \times \frac{360}{75} = 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \cdot r.$$

其中  $r$  表示绳长.

由此得

$$r = \frac{52.36 \times 360 \times 7}{75 \times 2 \times 22} = 39.98 \text{ (m)}.$$

450. 证明

$$\frac{\sin(180^\circ - A)}{\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + A)} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)}{\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ + A)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(270^\circ + A)}{\sin(-A)} = -\sin A.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\operatorname{tg} A} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{-\operatorname{ctg} A} \cdot \frac{-\cos A}{-\sin A}$$

$$= -\frac{\cos A}{\operatorname{ctg} A} = -\sin A.$$

451. 已知  $\sin \alpha = p \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos \alpha = q \cos \beta$ ,  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = r(\sin \beta + \cos \beta)$ ,  $\beta \neq k\pi$  时, 证明

$$(p-r)^2(1-q^2) + (q-r)^2(1-p^2) = 0.$$

解 由给出的式子, 有

$$p^2 \sin^2 \beta + q^2 \cos^2 \beta = \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= 1 - \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta,$$

当  $\cos \beta \neq 0$  时\*\*, 两边若除以  $\cos^2 \beta$  后,

有

$$p^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + q^2 = 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta,$$

从而  $(1-p^2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta = -(1-q^2),$

\* 当  $A \neq n \times 180^\circ$  时,  $\sin A \neq 0$ , 从而  $x = 1$ . 当  $A = n \times 180^\circ$  时,  $\sin A = 0$ ,  $x$  可为任意实数. ——译者

\*\* 当  $\cos \beta = 0$  时由已知条件易得  $\cos \alpha = 0$ , 从而  $\sin \alpha = \pm 1$ ,  $\sin \beta = \pm 1$ . 于是不论何时, 有  $p = r = 1$  或  $p = r = -1$ . 在这两种情况下都易证原式成立. ——译者

而从  $p \sin \beta + q \cos \beta = r(\sin \beta + \cos \beta)$

可有  $(p-r) \operatorname{tg} \beta = -(q-r)$ ,

从而  $-(1-q^2)(p-r)^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta$   
 $= (1-p^2)(q-r)^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta$ .

因为  $\operatorname{tg} \beta \neq 0$ , 两边除以  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$  后, 有

$$(p-r)^2(1-q^2) + (q-r)^2(1-p^2) = 0.$$

**452.** 已知  $\sin x \sin y = \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma$ ,

$$\cos x \cos y = \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma$$

和  $\cos^2 x + \cos^2 y = 1 + \cos^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$ ,

证明:

$$\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + \sin^2 \gamma = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma).$$

解 把第一个式子两边平方, 得

$$(1 - \cos^2 x)(1 - \cos^2 y) = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2 \gamma,$$

$$\text{即 } 1 - (\cos^2 x + \cos^2 y) + \cos^2 x \cos^2 y \\ = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2 \gamma.$$

而从第二式和第三式得

$$1 - [1 + \cos^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)] + \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2 \gamma \\ = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2 \gamma,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - 1 \\ + [1 - \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)](1 - \sin^2 \gamma) \\ = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2 \gamma,$$

也即

$$\sin^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) - \sin^2 \gamma = 0.$$

**453.** 若  $\left(\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta}\right)^2 + (\cos \alpha \cos \gamma)^2 = 1$ ,  $\alpha$ ,

$\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  都是锐角, 证明

$$\sin \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta.$$

解 由条件知

$$\frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \beta} + \cos^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \gamma) = 1,$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \beta),$$

$$\sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta,$$

$$\sin^2 \gamma = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta.$$

从而  $\sin \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta$ .

**454.** 若  $(1 + 2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \alpha)(1 + 2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta) = 3$ , 证明

$$\frac{(1 + 8 \cos^2 \alpha)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sin^3 \alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{(1 + 8 \cos^2 \beta)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sin^3 \beta \cos \beta}.$$

解 由给出的式子得,  $\cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta}{1 + 2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta}$ ,

从而, 若把  $\frac{(1 + 8 \cos^2 \alpha)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sin^3 \alpha \cos \alpha}$  中的  $\cos \alpha$  用

$$\left( \frac{1 - \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta}{1 + 2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

代入, 把  $\sin^3 \alpha$  用

$$(1 - \cos^2 \alpha)^{\frac{3}{2}} = \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{1 - \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta}{1 + 2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \beta} \right)^3 \right]^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

代入, 并变形, 就得到  $\frac{(1 + 8 \cos^2 \beta)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sin^3 \beta \cos \beta}$ .

**455.** 若  $\theta$  是第三象限的角,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 2$ , 求  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$  的值.

解 由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 2$  知  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2$ , 因而

$$\sin \theta = 2 \cos \theta, \sin^2 \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = 4(1 - \sin^2 \theta),$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = \frac{4}{5}.$$

因为  $\theta$  是第三象限的角, 所以  $\sin \theta < 0$ ,

$$\therefore \sin \theta = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\text{而 } \cos \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \times \left( -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

**456.** 证明

$$\frac{\csc(180^\circ - A)}{\sec(180^\circ + A)} \cdot \frac{\cos(-A)}{\cos(90^\circ + A)} = \operatorname{ctg}^3 A.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{\csc A}{-\sec A} \cdot \frac{\cos A}{-\sin A} = \frac{\csc A \cos A}{\sec A \sin A} \\ = \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} = \operatorname{ctg}^2 A.$$

**457.** 证明

$$[\cos(90^\circ + A) \csc(270^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - A)] \\ + [\sec(360^\circ - A) \sin(180^\circ + A) \\ \times \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)] = 1.$$

$$\text{解 原式} = \frac{(-\sin A)(-\sec A)(-\operatorname{tg} A)}{\sec A(-\sin A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ = 1.$$

**458.** 求三条边长为 3, 4,  $\sqrt{38}$  的三角形中最大的内角.

解 因为  $\sqrt{38} = 6.16\dots$ , 所以三边中最大的边是  $\sqrt{38}$ , 从而要求的角就是这条边的对角. 如设这个角为  $\alpha$ , 则

$$38 = 3^2 + 4^2 - 2 \times 3 \times 4 \cos \alpha,$$

因此,  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{13}{24}$ , 即  $\alpha$  是一个余弦为  $-\frac{13}{24}$  的钝角.



459. 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{10} \operatorname{tg} \frac{3\pi}{10} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$ .

解 原式左边

$$= \operatorname{tg} 18^\circ \operatorname{tg} 54^\circ = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 18^\circ}{\operatorname{tg} 36^\circ} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

460. 求  $\sin 100^\circ \sin(-160^\circ) + \cos 200^\circ \times \cos(-280^\circ)$  的值.

解  $\sin 100^\circ = \sin 80^\circ,$   
 $\sin(-160^\circ) = \sin(-20^\circ) = -\sin 20^\circ,$   
 $\cos 200^\circ = -\cos 20^\circ,$   
 $\cos(-280^\circ) = \cos 80^\circ.$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \sin 80^\circ (-\sin 20^\circ) \\ &\quad + (-\cos 20^\circ)(\cos 80^\circ) \\ &= -(\sin 80^\circ \sin 20^\circ + \cos 20^\circ \cos 80^\circ) \\ &= -\cos(80^\circ - 20^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

461. 若  $\cos \alpha = k \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos \beta = k \sin \gamma$ ,  $\cos \gamma = k \sin \alpha$ , 把  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ ,  $\cos \gamma$  的值用  $k$  表示. 其中  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  都是正的锐角.

解 因为  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  都是正的锐角, 所以  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ ,  $\cos \gamma$ ,  $\sin \alpha$ ,  $\sin \beta$ ,  $\sin \gamma$  都是正的, 从而  $k > 0$ .

$$\cos \alpha = k \sin \beta, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \beta = k \sin \gamma, \quad (2)$$

$$\cos \gamma = k \sin \alpha. \quad (3)$$

把①平方,有

$$\cos^2 \alpha = k^2 \sin^2 \beta = k^2(1 - \cos^2 \beta),$$

把②代入上式,有

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 \alpha &= k^2(1 - k^2 \sin^2 \gamma) = k^2 - k^4 \sin^2 \gamma \\ &= k^2 - k^4(1 - \cos^2 \gamma), \end{aligned}$$

再把③式代入,有

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 \alpha &= k^2 - k^4(1 - k^2 \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= k^2 - k^4 + k^6 \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= k^2 - k^4 + k^6(1 - \cos^2 \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (1 + k^6) \cos^2 \alpha = k^2(1 - k^2 + k^4),$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{k^2(1 - k^2 + k^4)}{1 + k^6} = \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}. \quad (4)$$

由①得  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{k} \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}},$

从而

$$\cos^2 \beta = 1 - \sin^2 \beta = 1 - \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}} \right)^2$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{1 + k^2} = \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \beta = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}.$$

而由③可得

$$\cos^2 \gamma = k^2 \sin^2 \alpha = k^2(1 - \cos^2 \alpha),$$

用④代入后,得

$$\cos^2 \gamma = k^2 \left( 1 - \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2} \right) = \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \gamma = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}.$$

462. 设  $a, b, c, d$  是实数,  $f(\theta) = (a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta)^2 + (c \cos \theta + d \sin \theta)^2$ .

(1) 求  $F(\theta) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(\theta+t) - f(\theta)}{t}$ ,

(2) 若有满足  $0 \leq \theta < \pi$  的三个  $\theta$  值使  $F(\theta)$  取等值, 求  $a, b, c, d$  间的关系.

解

$$\begin{aligned} (1) f(\theta) &= (a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta)^2 \\ &\quad + (c \cos \theta + d \sin \theta)^2 \\ &= (a^2 + c^2) \cos^2 \theta + (b^2 + d^2) \sin^2 \theta \\ &\quad + 2(ab + cd) \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + c^2) (1 + \cos 2\theta) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (b^2 + d^2) (1 - \cos 2\theta) \\ &\quad + (ab + cd) \sin 2\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2) \cos 2\theta \\ &\quad + (ab + cd) \sin 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(\theta+t) - f(\theta) &= \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2) \\ &\quad \times [\cos 2(\theta+t) - \cos 2\theta] \\ &\quad + (ab + cd) [\sin 2(\theta+t) - \sin 2\theta] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2) \sin t \sin (2\theta+t) \\ &\quad + 2(ab + cd) \sin t \cos (2\theta+t). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{f(\theta+t)-f(\theta)}{t} &= \frac{\sin t}{t} [(b^2+d^2-a^2-c^2)\sin(2\theta+t) \\ &\quad + 2(ab+cd)\cos(2\theta+t)], \end{aligned}$$

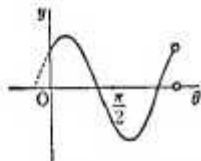
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore F(\theta) &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(\theta+t)-f(\theta)}{t} \\ &= (b^2+d^2-a^2-c^2)\sin 2\theta \\ &\quad + 2(ab+cd)\cos 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } k=b^2+d^2-a^2-c^2, m=2(ab+cd),$$

$$F(\theta) = \sqrt{k^2+m^2} \sin(2\theta+\alpha),$$

$$\left( \text{其中 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{m}{k} \right)$$

由于  $0 \leq \theta < \pi$ , 并且  $y = \sin(2\theta+\alpha)$  的周期是  $\pi$ , 因而其图象若  $mk \neq 0$  则应如下图, 所以不会三个不同的  $\theta$  值使  $y$  相等. 之所以对于  $\theta$  的三个值能使  $F(\theta)$  相等, 只能是因为



$$\sqrt{k^2+m^2}=0$$

即  $k=m=0$ . 这样,  $a, b, c, d$  间的关系就是

$$\begin{cases} b^2+d^2-a^2-c^2=0, \\ ab+cd=0. \end{cases}$$

**463.** 证明: 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B = 0.$$

解 因为  $A$  和  $B$  互为余角, 所以

$$\sin B = \cos A,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \cos 2A + \cos 2B &= (2\cos^2 A - 1) + (1 - 2\sin^2 B) \\ &= 2\cos^2 A - 2\sin^2 B \\ &= 2\cos^2 A - 2\cos^2 A = 0. \end{aligned}$$

别解 因为  $2A$  和  $2B$  互补, 所以

$$\cos 2A = -\cos 2B,$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos 2A + \cos 2B = 0.$$

**464.** 当  $\sin t + \cos t = \frac{1}{2}$  时, 求  $\sin^3 t + \cos^3 t$  的值.

解 把  $\sin t + \cos t = \frac{1}{2}$  两边平方, 得

$$1 + 2\sin t \cos t = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$\therefore \sin t \cos t = -\frac{3}{8}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 t + \cos^3 t &= (\sin t + \cos t)^3 - 3\sin t \cos t (\sin t + \cos t) \\ &= \frac{1}{8} - 3 \times \left(-\frac{3}{8}\right) \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{11}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

**465.** 求  $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta$  的最大值, 最小值, 并分别求出  $\theta$  为怎样的一般角时取得这些值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta &= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^3 \\ &\quad - 3\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= 1 - 3\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

从而当  $\sin^2 2\theta$  取最小值时原式取得最大值, 即当  $\sin 2\theta = 0$  时原式有极大值 1, 与此对应的  $\theta$  值是  $2\theta = n\pi$  即

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} n\pi.$$

此外, 当  $\sin^2 2\theta$  取最大值时原式取最小值, 从而当  $\sin^2 2\theta = 1$  即  $\sin 2\theta = \pm 1$  时原式有最小值  $1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$ . 与此对应的  $\theta$  值是  $2\theta = n\pi$

$$+ \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 即 } \theta = \frac{2n+1}{4} \pi.$$

**466.** 当  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$  时求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$  的值, 其中  $0 < A < 90^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 A}} = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{4} = \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因而 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}}{\operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{9}{16}}}{\frac{3}{4}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{3}{4}} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{4}{3} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

**467.** 当  $180^\circ < A < 360^\circ$ ,  $\cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时, 求  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  的值.

解 由于  $180^\circ < A < 360^\circ$ , 所以  $90^\circ < \frac{A}{2} < 180^\circ$ , 从而  $\sin \frac{A}{2} > 0$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{2}}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

468. 当  $180^\circ < A < 540^\circ$ ,  $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$  时, 求  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  的值.

解 由于  $180^\circ < A < 540^\circ$ , 所以  $90^\circ < \frac{A}{2} < 270^\circ$ , 从而  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  的值是负的, 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \frac{A}{2} &= -\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos A}{2}} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{2}}{2}} = -\frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

469. 当  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\cos \varphi = \frac{1}{3}$  时求  $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \varphi)$  的值. 其中  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$  都是正的锐角.

解 因为  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$  都是正锐角, 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1-\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \\ \sin \varphi &= \sqrt{1-\cos^2 \varphi} = \sqrt{1-\frac{1}{9}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\theta + \varphi) &= \cos \theta \cos \varphi - \sin \theta \sin \varphi \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \varphi) &= \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos(\theta + \varphi)}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{1}{6}-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{7-2\sqrt{6}}{12}} = \frac{(\sqrt{6}-1)\sqrt{3}}{6}.\end{aligned}$$

470. 当  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{1}{3}$  时, 求  $\sin(A-B)$  的值.

解 因为

$$\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{3-2}{6+1} = \frac{1}{7},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(A-B) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(A-B)}{\pm \sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2(A-B)}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{7}}{\pm \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{49}}} = \pm \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{10}.\end{aligned}$$

471. 已知  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$ , 求  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

解 (i) 因为  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta = 1,$$

即  $\sin \theta \cos 45^\circ + \cos \theta \sin 45^\circ = 1$ ,

亦即  $\sin(\theta + 45^\circ) = 1$ .

若设  $\theta + 45^\circ$  取使上式成立的最小正值, 则有  $\theta + 45^\circ = 90^\circ$ , 即  $\theta = 45^\circ$ , 因而

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1.$$

(ii) 因为  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$ , 所以

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = 2,$$

$$1 + \sin 2\theta = 2,$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 1,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = 0.$$

$$\sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{2}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

从而

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm 1.$$

从上述所得值中选出适合  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$  的值是

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1.$$

注 解法(i)中取最小角得到的解, 和(ii)中一般地求得的解是一致的. 现在, 在解法(i)中也用一般角来求的话, 有

$$\theta + 45^\circ = 360^\circ m + 90^\circ,$$

故

$$\theta = 360^\circ m + 45^\circ,$$

因而

$$\sin \theta = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos \theta - \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1,$$

即与原来得到的结果一致。

**472.** 设  $A$ 、 $B$  和  $A+B$  都是正的锐角， $\operatorname{ctg} A=2$ ， $\csc B=\sqrt{10}$ ，求  $A+B$ 。

解 因为  $B$  是正的锐角，所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} B = \sqrt{\csc^2 B - 1} = \sqrt{10 - 1} = 3,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \operatorname{ctg}(A+B) &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{2 \times 3 - 1}{2 + 3} = 1,\end{aligned}$$

由  $A+B$  为锐角可知  $A+B=45^\circ$ 。

**473.** 已知  $\sec A = \frac{17}{8}$ ， $\csc B = \frac{5}{4}$  时求  $\sec(A+B)$ 。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sec(A+B) &= \frac{1}{\cos(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{而 } \cos A &= \frac{1}{\sec A} = \frac{8}{17}, \\ \sin B &= \frac{1}{\csc B} = \frac{4}{5},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因而 } \sin A &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{64}{289}} \\ &= \pm \frac{15}{17}, \\ \cos B &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} \\ &= \pm \frac{3}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}\sec(A+B) &= \frac{1}{\pm \frac{8}{17} \times \pm \frac{3}{5} \mp \frac{15}{17} \times \frac{4}{5}} \\ &= \frac{85}{\pm 24 \mp 60},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sec(A+B) = \pm \frac{85}{84} \text{ 或 } \pm \frac{85}{36}.$$

**474.** 已知  $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$ ， $\cos B = \frac{3}{5}$ ，求  $\sin(A+B)$  和  $\cos(A-B)$ 。

解

$$\sin A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} = \pm \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin B &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \pm \frac{4}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \pm \frac{3}{5} \times \pm \frac{3}{5} \pm \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} \\ &= \pm \frac{9}{25} \pm \frac{16}{25}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \pm 1 \text{ 或 } \pm \frac{7}{25}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A-B) &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{3}{5} \pm \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{12}{25} \pm \frac{12}{25}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos(A-B) = \frac{24}{25} \text{ 或 } 0.$$

**475.** 求用角  $A$  的正弦、余弦表示角  $3A$  的正切的式子。

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 3A = \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} = \frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}.$$

**476.** 求已知  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  的值时计算  $\sin 2\alpha$  的值的公式。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (i) } \sin 2\alpha &= 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}} = \frac{2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(ii) } \sin 2\alpha &= 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= 2 \frac{1}{\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}} \\ &= \frac{2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}.\end{aligned}$$

**477.** 已知  $\sin A + \cos A = -\sqrt{1 + \sin 2A}$ ，证明  $A$  是  $135^\circ$  和  $315^\circ$  之间的角。其中  $A$  是小于  $360^\circ$  的正角。

解 因为  $\sin A + \cos A$  是负的，所以  $\sin A$ 、 $\cos A$  不可能同时为正。因而  $A$  不是第一象限的角。而当  $\sin A$ 、 $\cos A$  同时为负时显然适合原式。因而  $A$  是第三象限的角时是适

\* 这里分母上的  $\pm 24 \mp 60$  包括四种可能的搭配，即  $+24-60$ ， $+24+60$ ， $-24-60$ ， $-24+60$ 。474 题同此。——译者

合原式的。当  $\sin A > 0, \cos A < 0$  时必须要有  $|\sin A| < |\cos A|$ , 从而  $135^\circ < A < 180^\circ$ 。最后当  $\sin A < 0, \cos A > 0$  时必须要有  $|\sin A| > |\cos A|$ , 从而  $270^\circ < A < 315^\circ$ 。还容易验证,  $A = 135^\circ, 315^\circ$  时都适合原式, 因此为使所给的关系式成立要有  $135^\circ \leq A \leq 315^\circ$ 。

**478.** 证明: 若  $\sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{1 + \sin 2A}$  则有  $A \leq 135^\circ$  或  $A \geq 315^\circ$ , 其中  $A$  是比  $360^\circ$  小的正角。

**解** 由于  $\sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{1 + \sin 2A} \geq 0$ ,  $\sin A, \cos A$  都为非负时显然是适合原式的, 因而  $A$  可以是锐角,  $\sin A, \cos A$  都为负时不适合原式, 因而  $A$  不是第三象限的角。而当  $\sin A > 0, \cos A < 0$  时, 要使它们的和是正的, 就必须  $|\sin A| > |\cos A|$ 。但  $\sin A > 0, \cos A < 0$  时  $A$  是第二象限的角, 因而  $|\sin A| > |\cos A|$  时有  $135^\circ > A > 90^\circ$ 。当  $\sin A < 0, \cos A > 0$  时, 必须有  $|\sin A| < |\cos A|$ 。从而  $360^\circ > A > 315^\circ$ , 还容易验证,  $A = 135^\circ, 315^\circ$  时也都适合原式, 因而  $\sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{1 + \sin 2A}$  时应有  $A \leq 135^\circ$  或  $A \geq 315^\circ$ 。

**479.** 当  $A$  为 (1)  $80^\circ$ ; (2)  $100^\circ$ ; (3)  $390^\circ$ ; (4)  $1000^\circ$  时, 分别决定下列公式中根号前取什么符号。

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}.$$

**解** (1)  $A = 80^\circ$  时  $\frac{A}{2} = 40^\circ$ ,  $\sin \frac{A}{2}, \cos \frac{A}{2}$  都是正的, 因而两个公式右边都取正号。

(2)  $A = 100^\circ$  时  $\frac{A}{2} = 50^\circ$ , 因而符号的取法与 (1) 同。

(3)  $A = 390^\circ$  时,  $\frac{A}{2} = 195^\circ$  是第三象限的角, 因而符号都取负的。

(4)  $A = 1000^\circ$  时,  $\frac{A}{2} = 500^\circ = 360^\circ + 140^\circ$  是第二象限的角, 因而  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  为正,  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  为负。由此可以决定公式的符号。

**480.**  $\alpha = 190^\circ$  时下式中根号前取什么符号?

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$$

**解**  $\alpha = 190^\circ$  时  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha > 0$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \operatorname{tg} 95^\circ < 0$ , 因此公式的右边为负。由于式子右边的分母为正, 分子必须为负, 因此根号前必须取负号。

**481.** 讨论  $\cos A - \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \sin 2A}$  成立的条件, 其中  $A$  为小于  $360^\circ$  的正角。

**解** 要使  $\cos A - \sin A$  为非负, 不能是  $\cos A < 0, \sin A > 0$ , 即  $A$  不是第二象限的角。而  $\cos A > 0, \sin A < 0$  时原式明显成立, 即  $A$  是第四象限的角时原式常成立。当  $\cos A, \sin A$  都是正的时候, 必须要有  $|\cos A| \geq |\sin A|$ , 所以  $45^\circ \geq A > 0^\circ$ 。当  $\sin A, \cos A$  都是负的时候, 必须要有  $|\cos A| \leq |\sin A|$ , 所以  $225^\circ \leq A < 270^\circ$ 。由此, 为使给出的式子成立, 必须要有  $A \leq 45^\circ$  或  $A \geq 225^\circ$ 。

**482.** 当  $\theta$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $360^\circ$  时, 研究

$$\frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}$$

的变化情况。

**解** 当  $\theta$  从  $0^\circ$  到  $90^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$  到  $180^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$  到  $270^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$  到  $360^\circ$  变化时,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  分别从  $0$  到  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$  到  $0$ ,  $0$  到  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$  到  $0$ 。因此, 当  $\theta$  如上变化时,  $1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta$  分别从  $1$  到  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$  到  $0$  再到  $1$ ,  $1$  到  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$  到  $0$  再到  $1$ 。原式为  $1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta$  的倒数, 所以当  $\theta$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $90^\circ$  时, 原式从  $1$  减少到  $0$ , 当  $\theta$  从  $90^\circ$  变到  $180^\circ$  时原式先从  $0$  减小到负无穷 (当  $\theta$  为  $135^\circ$  原式无意义), 再从正无穷减小到  $1$ 。当  $\theta$  从  $180^\circ$  变到  $360^\circ$  时, 原式重复上述变化情况。

**483.** 当  $\theta$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $360^\circ$  时, 研究

$$\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$$

的变化情况。

$$\text{解 } \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

设原式的值为  $y$ , 它的变化情况如用表列出来如下:

$\theta$	$0^\circ \dots$	$180^\circ$	$\dots$	$360^\circ$
$\frac{\theta}{2}$	$0^\circ \dots$	$90^\circ$	$\dots$	$180^\circ$
$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$	0 增	$+\infty, -\infty$	增	0
$y$	0 增	$+\infty$	减	0

484. 求  $\sin 195^\circ$  的值(精确到四位小数).

解  $\sin 195^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 15^\circ)$

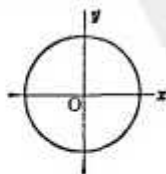
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\sin 15^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4} \\
 &\approx -\frac{2.44948-1.41421}{4} \\
 &= -\frac{1.03527}{4} = -0.2588\ldots
 \end{aligned}$$

485. (1) 设  $\sin \theta$  的值标在横轴上,  $\cos \theta$  的值标在纵轴上, 表示  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  之间关系的图象是怎样的?

(2) 设  $\sin \theta$  的值标在横轴上,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值标在纵轴上, 画出表示  $\sin \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  之间关系的图象.

(3) 设  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值标在横轴上,  $\cos \theta$  的值标在纵轴上, 画出表示  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  之间关系的图象.

解 (1) 由  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 若设  $\sin \theta = x$ ,  $\cos \theta = y$ , 则  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , 这是一个以原点为圆心, 半径为 1 的圆.



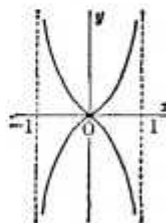
(2) 由

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} \theta &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \\
 &= \pm \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}}
 \end{aligned}$$

若设  $\sin \theta = x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = y$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \pm \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \\
 (-1 \leq x \leq 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

它的图象如图所示, 是关于两条轴和原点对称的一曲线.



(3) 由  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}}$ , 若设  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = x$ ,  $\cos \theta = y$ , 则

$$y = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

486. 某曲线上任一点的坐标  $(x, y)$ , 分别由

$$x = \operatorname{tg} \frac{t}{2} + 2,$$

$$y = \frac{2}{\cos t + 1}$$

给出, 求  $x$  与  $y$  的一个不含  $t$  的关系式, 并画出这条曲线.

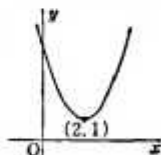
解 从两式中消去  $t$ , 有

$$y = \frac{2}{2 \cos^2 \frac{t}{2}} = \sec^2 \frac{t}{2}$$

$$= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{t}{2} = 1 + (x-2)^2.$$

$$\therefore y = x^2 - 4x + 5.$$

这是一条象上图那样的抛物线.



487. 从

$$\begin{cases} x + y \sin \theta = a(1 + \cos \theta), \\ x \sin \theta + y = a \sin \theta \end{cases}$$

中消去  $\theta$ . 若以消去  $\theta$  所得式中的  $(x, y)$  作为点的直角坐标, 该式表示什么曲线? 设

$$\cos \theta \neq 0, a > 0.$$

解 把给出的式子变形,

$$(x-a) + y \sin \theta = a \cos \theta, \quad (1)$$

$$(x-a) \sin \theta + y = 0. \quad (2)$$

把①、②两边分别平方, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x-a)^2 + 2(x-a)y \sin \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \theta \\
 = a^2 \cos^2 \theta, \quad (3)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(x-a)^2 \sin^2 \theta + 2(x-a)y \sin \theta + y^2 = 0. \quad (4)$$

③-④, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x-a)^2 (1 - \sin^2 \theta) - y^2 (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \\
 = a^2 \cos^2 \theta,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(x-a)^2 \cos^2 \theta - y^2 \cos^2 \theta = a^2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

因  $\cos \theta \neq 0$ , 故

$$(x-a)^2 - y^2 = a^2,$$

由上式知, 点  $(x, y)$  在以点  $(a, 0)$  为中心的等轴双曲线上.

注 现从①、②中解出  $\sin \theta, \cos \theta$ . 因为  $x+a(x=a \text{ 时 } y=0, \cos \theta=0, \text{ 与假设矛盾})$ , 有

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{a-x},$$

代入①, 因  $a \neq 0$ , 有

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{a} \left( x - a + \frac{y^2}{a-x} \right) = \frac{y^2 - (x-a)^2}{a(a-x)}.$$

把上两式代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 有

$$\left( \frac{y}{a-x} \right)^2 + \left[ \frac{y^2 - (x-a)^2}{a(a-x)} \right]^2 = 1,$$

$$a^2 y^2 + [y^2 - (x-a)^2]^2 = a^2 (x-a)^2,$$

$$y^4 + y^2 [a^2 - 2(x-a)^2]$$

$$+ (x-a)^2 [(x-a)^2 - a^2] = 0,$$

$$[y^2 - (x-a)^2] [y^2 - (x-a)^2 + a^2] = 0.$$

由给出的条件  $\cos \theta \neq 0$ , 有

$$y^2 - (x-a)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (x-a)^2 - y^2 = a^2.$$

这种消去法是一般使用的方法, 但解答中叙述的方法比较简单些.

488. 若  $\begin{cases} x \cos t = \cos^2 t + 1, \\ y \cos^2 t = \cos^4 t + 1. \end{cases}$

(1) 怎样用  $x$  的式子表示  $y$ ?

(2)  $t$  从  $0^\circ$  变到  $180^\circ$  时, 以  $(x, y)$  为坐标的点描出怎样的曲线? 画出它的图象.

解 (1)  $\cos t \neq 0$  (否则与给出的式子矛盾). 由第1式得

$$x = \cos t + \frac{1}{\cos t},$$

$$\therefore y = \cos^2 t + \frac{1}{\cos^2 t}$$

$$= \left( \cos t + \frac{1}{\cos t} \right)^2 - 2 = x^2 - 2.$$

(2)  $\cos t > 0$  时,

$$x = \cos t + \frac{1}{\cos t}$$

$$\geq 2\sqrt{\cos t \cdot \frac{1}{\cos t}}$$

$$= 2,$$

即  $x \geq 2$ . 同样地,  $\cos t < 0$

时有  $x \leq -2$ . 因此, 在  $0^\circ \leq t \leq 180^\circ$  ( $t \neq 90^\circ$ ) 的范围内, 点  $(x, y)$  描出了抛物线  $y = x^2 - 2$  上的两段 ( $|x| \geq 2$ ).

489. 已知

$$\sqrt{x} = |\cos \pi t - \sin \pi t|,$$

$$\sqrt{y} = |\cos^2 \pi t - \sin^2 \pi t|.$$

试答下列问题.

(1) 画出表示  $x, t$  之间关系的图象, 其中  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ .

(2) 确定表示  $y$  和  $x$  之间关系的式子  $y = f(x)$ .

(3) 画出  $y = f(x)$  的图象, 其中  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ .

解 (1) 由  $\sqrt{x} = |\cos \pi t - \sin \pi t|$ , 得

$$x = \cos^2 \pi t + \sin^2 \pi t - 2 \sin \pi t \cos \pi t$$

$$= 1 - \sin 2\pi t.$$

①

从而得到表示

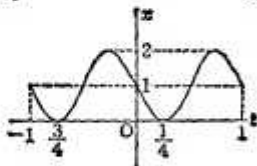
$x$  和  $t$  的关系

的图象, 在

$$-1 \leq t \leq 1$$

范围内如右图

所示.



(2) 由  $\sqrt{y} = |\cos^2 \pi t - \sin^2 \pi t|$ , 得

$$y = (\cos^2 \pi t - \sin^2 \pi t)^2$$

$$= \cos^2 2\pi t = 1 - \sin^2 2\pi t.$$

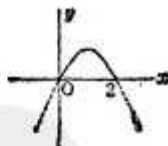
由①,  $\sin 2\pi t = 1 - x$ ,

$$\therefore y = 1 - (1 - x)^2,$$

即  $y = -x^2 + 2x$ ,

但由①还知这个式子中  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ .

(3) 如右图.



490. 证明: 当  $\theta$  变化时, 抛物线  $y = x^2 + 2x \sin \theta + 1$  的顶点总在确定的一段抛物线上.

解 把抛物线的方程式变形,

$$y = x^2 + 2x \sin \theta + 1$$

$$= (x + \sin \theta)^2 + 1 - \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= (x + \sin \theta)^2 + \cos^2 \theta.$$

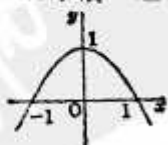
故抛物线的顶点  $(x, y)$  为

$$x = -\sin \theta, y = \cos^2 \theta.$$

由这两个式子消去  $\theta$ ,

$$y = \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta = 1 - x^2.$$

即  $y = 1 - x^2$ . 但由于  $x = -\sin \theta$ , 故  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ . 从而抛物线的顶点当  $\theta$  变化时, 总在抛物线  $y = 1 - x^2$  对应于  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$  的一段上.



491. 以坐标系原点

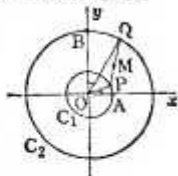
$O$  为圆心的两个同心圆  $C_1, C_2$ , 半径分别为  $2\text{cm}, 6\text{cm}$ . 点  $P$  在  $C_1$  上正向旋转, 点  $Q$  在  $C_2$  上负向旋转, 角速度都是每秒  $1$  弧度. 并设  $t=0$  时点  $P$  恰通过  $x$  轴上的  $A$  点, 点  $Q$

恰通过  $y$  轴上的  $B$  点.

(1) 把点  $Q$  的  $y$  坐标用  $t$  的函数表示.

(2) 把线段  $PQ$  的中点  $M$  的纵坐标, 用  $t$  的函数表示.

(3) 画出点  $M$  的运动轨迹.



解 设  $t$  秒后点  $P, Q$  的坐标分别为  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)$ , 线段  $PQ$  的中点  $M$  的坐标为  $(x, y)$ .

$$(1) y_2 = 6 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - t\right) = 6 \cos t.$$

(2) 同样地,  $y_1 = 2 \sin t$ . 因此

$$y = \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2) = \frac{1}{2}(2 \sin t + 6 \cos t) = \sin t + 3 \cos t. \quad (1)$$

(3) 同样地,  $x_1 = 2 \cos t$ ,

$$x_2 = 6 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - t\right) = 6 \sin t.$$

因此,

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2) = \frac{1}{2}(2 \cos t + 6 \sin t) = \cos t + 3 \sin t. \quad (2)$$

① - ②  $\times 3$ , 得

$$y - 3x = -8 \sin t, \quad \therefore \sin t = \frac{3x - y}{8}. \quad (3)$$

①  $\times 3$  - ②, 得

$$3y - x = 8 \cos t, \quad \therefore \cos t = \frac{3y - x}{8}. \quad (4)$$

把 ③、④ 两边平方后分别相加,

$$\frac{(3x - y)^2}{64} + \frac{(3y - x)^2}{64}$$

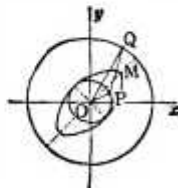
$$= \sin^2 t + \cos^2 t = 1,$$

$$10(x^2 + y^2) - 12xy = 64,$$

$$\therefore 5x^2 + 5y^2 - 6xy = 32. \quad (5)$$

这就是表示  $M$  点运动轨迹的方程, 它是如右图的一个椭圆.

注 由二次曲线的理论, 或经旋转坐标轴后可知, ⑤ 的曲线是一个椭圆.



492. 证明: 若  $\cos A = \cos B$ ,  $\sin A = -\sin B$ , 则  $A + B = 2n\pi$ .

解  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$ ,

用  $\cos A = \cos B$ ,  $\sin A = -\sin B$  代入上式,

$$\text{上式} = \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1.$$

$$\therefore \cos(A + B) = 1,$$

$$\therefore A + B = 2n\pi.$$

493. 证明:

$$y = \cos x - \sin x, \quad (1)$$

$$y = \cos x + \sin x \quad (2)$$

这两个函数的图象可沿  $x$  轴平移后重合.

解 在 ① 中用  $x - 90^\circ$  代替  $x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(x - 90^\circ) - \sin(x - 90^\circ) \\ = \cos(90^\circ - x) + \sin(90^\circ - x) \\ = \sin x + \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

这就是 ② 式. 因而只要把 ① 的图象向右平移  $90^\circ$ , 就可以和 ② 的图象完全重合.

494. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \sin A \cos(90^\circ - A) + \cos A \sin(90^\circ - A) = 1,$$

$$(2) \lg^2 A \sec^2(90^\circ - A) - \sin^2 A \csc^2(90^\circ - A) = 1.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$= \sin A \sin A + \cos A \cos A$$

$$= \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1.$$

(2) 原式左边

$$= \lg^2 A \sec^2 A - \sin^2 A \sec^2 A$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} - \sin^2 A \sec^2 A$$

$$= \sec^2 A (1 - \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \sec^2 A \cos^2 A = 1.$$

495. 证明  $\sin^2(A + 45^\circ) + \sin^2(A - 45^\circ) = 1$ .

解  $\sin(A + 45^\circ) = \cos(90^\circ - A - 45^\circ)$

$$= \cos(45^\circ - A) = \cos(A - 45^\circ),$$

因此,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \cos^2(A - 45^\circ) + \sin^2(A - 45^\circ) \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

别解 (i)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= (\sin A \cos 45^\circ + \cos A \sin 45^\circ)^2 \\ &\quad + (\sin A \cos 45^\circ - \cos A \sin 45^\circ)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [(\sin A + \cos A)^2$$

$$+ (\sin A - \cos A)^2]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [2(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)] = 1.$$

(ii) 因为  $\sin(45^\circ + A) = \sin(45^\circ - A) =$



$\sqrt{2} \sin A$ , 因此,

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2(45^\circ + A) + \sin^2(45^\circ - A) \\ &= 2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin(45^\circ + A) \sin(45^\circ - A) \\ &= 2 \sin^2 A + \cos 2A - \cos 90^\circ \\ &= 2 \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A - 0 \\ &= \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1. \end{aligned}$$

496. 化简下面各式:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) & (\csc A - \sin A)(\sec A - \cos A) \\ & \quad \times (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A); \\ (2) & (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B)(\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B) \\ & \quad + (\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B)(\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B); \\ (3) & (\sec x \sec y + \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y)^2 \\ & \quad - (\operatorname{tg} x \sec y + \sec x \operatorname{tg} y)^2; \\ (4) & \frac{1}{1 + \sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \sec^2 x} \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{1 + \csc^2 x}. \end{aligned}$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \left( \frac{1}{\sin A} - \sin A \right) \left( \frac{1}{\cos A} - \cos A \right) \\ & \quad \times \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right) \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \\ & \quad \times \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B) \left( \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} - \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} B} \right) \\ & \quad + (\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B) \left( \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} B} \right) \\ &= (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B) \frac{\operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \\ & \quad + (\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B) \frac{\operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 B - \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 B}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \text{ 原式} &= \sec^2 x \sec^2 y + 2 \sec x \sec y \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y \\ & \quad + \operatorname{tg}^2 x \operatorname{tg}^2 y - \operatorname{tg}^2 x \sec^2 y \\ & \quad - 2 \operatorname{tg} x \sec y \sec x \operatorname{tg} y - \sec^2 x \operatorname{tg}^2 y \\ &= \sec^2 x (\sec^2 y - \operatorname{tg}^2 y) \\ & \quad + \operatorname{tg}^2 x (\operatorname{tg}^2 y - \sec^2 y) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sec^2 x - \operatorname{tg}^2 x = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \text{ 原式} &= \frac{1}{1 + \sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \csc^2 x} \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \sec^2 x} \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{1 + \sin^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{\sin^2 x}} \right) \\ & \quad + \left( \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 x} + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin^2 x}{1 + \sin^2 x} + \frac{1 + \cos^2 x}{1 + \cos^2 x} \\ &= 1 + 1 = 2. \end{aligned}$$

497. 求  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{\sin 60^\circ - \sin 45^\circ}$  的值至二位小数.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式} &= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = \frac{\frac{3-1}{\sqrt{3}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2}}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{4}{3-\sqrt{6}} = \frac{4(3+\sqrt{6})}{9-6} \\ &\approx \frac{4(3+2.449)}{3} \\ &= 7.265 \dots \approx 7.27. \end{aligned}$$

498. 三角形的三个角成等差数列. 最小的角以秒为单位的值, 是最大角以分为单位的值的4倍, 求这三个角的角度值.

解 设三个角的度数为  $x-y$ ,  $x$ ,  $x+y$ , 则  $(x-y) + x + (x+y) = 180^\circ$ , 即  $3x = 180^\circ$ , 故  $x = 60^\circ$ . 而

$60 \times 60(x-y) = 4 \times 60(x+y)$ ,  
故  $900 - 15y = 60 + y$ , 从而  $y = 52.5$ , 所以  $x-y = 7.5$ ,  $x+y = 112.5$ . 三个角的值为  $7^\circ 30'$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $112^\circ 30'$ .

499. 在  $11\frac{1}{9}$  分钟间钟表的时针和分针各转过多少角度?

解 时针在一小时即 60 分钟间转过  $360^\circ \times \frac{1}{12}$  的角度, 故  $11\frac{1}{9}$  分钟间经过的角为

$$360^\circ \times \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{11\frac{1}{9}}{60} = \frac{50^\circ}{9} = 5^\circ 33' 20''.$$

而分针则转过时针转过角度的 12 倍, 因而有

$$\frac{50^\circ}{9} \times 12 = 66^\circ 4'.$$

**500.** 三角形的一个角为  $80^\circ 12' 45''$ , 第二个角是第三个角的二倍, 求未知的两个角.

解 设第三个角为  $x$  度, 则第二个角为  $2x$  度. 因而  $2x + x = 180^\circ - 80^\circ 12' 45''$ , 即

$$3x = 99^\circ 47' 15'',$$

从而  $x = 33^\circ 15' 45''$ ,  $2x = 66^\circ 31' 30''$ .

**501.** 三角形的一个内角为  $45^\circ$ , 一个内角为  $\frac{1}{2}$  弧度, 求第三个角的度数和弧度.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{1}{2} \text{ 弧度} &= \frac{180^\circ}{2\pi} \approx \frac{57.2957^\circ}{2} \\ &\approx 28.6479^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

而  $45^\circ = \frac{45\pi}{180}$  弧度  $= \frac{\pi}{4}$  弧度  $\approx 0.785398$  弧度.

若三角形的第三个角为  $A$ , 则

$$A = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 28.6479^\circ) = 106.3521^\circ.$$

以弧度计时,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \pi - (0.785398 + 0.5) \\ &= \pi - 1.285398 \approx 1.85619. \end{aligned}$$

**502.** 证明: 与  $\alpha$  同时具有相等正弦、余弦的所有角, 都包含在  $2n\pi + \alpha$  中.

解 与  $\alpha$  有相同余弦值的所有的角都包含在  $2n\pi \pm \alpha$  中, 这里出现的是  $\pi$  的偶倍数. 而与  $\alpha$  有相同正弦值的所有的角都包含在  $n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$  中, 在这个式子里  $n$  取偶数时  $\alpha$  前的符号为  $+$  号. 所以与  $\alpha$  有相同的正弦、余弦的角, 显然都包含在  $2n\pi + \alpha$  中.

**503.** 求满足  $\lg^2 \theta = \lg^2 \alpha$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解  $\lg^2 \theta = \lg^2 \alpha$ , 故  $\lg \theta = \pm \lg \alpha$ . 当取  $+$  号时, 它的最简单的解是  $\theta = \alpha$ , 而一般解则为  $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$ . 当取  $-$  号时, 它的最简单的解为  $\theta = -\alpha$ , 而一般的解是  $\theta = n\pi - \alpha$ . 这两个公式可化简为  $\theta = n\pi \pm \alpha$ .

**504.** 证明: 若  $\cos B = \cos A$ ,  $\lg B = -\lg A$ , 则  $A+B$  为  $360^\circ$  的倍数.

解 由  $\cos B = \cos A$ , 则  $B = 2n\pi \pm A$ , 由  $\lg B = -\lg A$ , 则  $B = n\pi - A$ . 为使上两式同时成立, 必须有  $B = 2n\pi - A$ , 即  $B+A$  为  $360^\circ$  的整倍数, 这就是所要证明的.

**505.** 直角三角形  $OAD$  中  $A$  为直角顶点,  $\angle AOD$  的三等分线和  $AD$  相交, 交点离  $A$  较近的是  $B$ , 较远的是  $C$ , 线段  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$

(1) 能构成等差数列

吗?

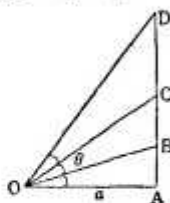
(2) 能构成等比数列

吗?

解 在右图中, 设

$$\angle AOD = 3\theta,$$

$$OA = a,$$



$AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$  可如下那样用三角函数表示出来.

$$AB = a \lg \theta,$$

$$BC = a(\lg 2\theta - \lg \theta) = a\left(\frac{2 \lg \theta}{1 - \lg^2 \theta} - \lg \theta\right)$$

$$= a \lg \theta \frac{1 + \lg^2 \theta}{1 - \lg^2 \theta},$$

$$CD = a \lg 3\theta - a \lg 2\theta$$

$$= a\left(\frac{\lg 2\theta + \lg \theta}{1 - \lg^2 2\theta} - \lg 2\theta\right)$$

$$= a \lg \theta \frac{1 + \lg^2 2\theta}{1 - \lg^2 2\theta}$$

$$= a \lg \theta \frac{1 + \left(\frac{2 \lg \theta}{1 - \lg^2 \theta}\right)^2}{1 - \frac{2 \lg^2 \theta}{1 - \lg^2 \theta}}$$

$$= a \lg \theta \frac{1 + \lg^2 \theta}{(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)},$$

$$(1) AB + CD - 2BC$$

$$= a \lg \theta \left[ 1 + \frac{(1 + \lg^2 \theta)^2}{(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)} \right.$$

$$\left. - \frac{2(1 + \lg^2 \theta)}{1 - \lg^2 \theta} \right]$$

$$= \frac{a \lg \theta}{(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)}$$

$$\times [(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)$$

$$+ (1 + \lg^2 \theta)^2 - 2(1 + \lg^2 \theta)$$

$$\times (1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)]$$

$$= \frac{a \lg \theta (10 \lg^4 \theta + 2 \lg^2 \theta)}{(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2a \lg^3 \theta (5 \lg^2 \theta + 1)}{(1 - \lg^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \lg^2 \theta)}.$$

这个式子当  $0^\circ < \theta < 30^\circ$  时不会为 0, 所以  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$  不能构成等差数列.

(2)  $AB \cdot CD - BC^2$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (a \operatorname{tg} \theta)^2 \left[ \frac{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2}{(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)} - \frac{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2}{(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \\
 &\quad \times \left( \frac{1}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} - \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \right) \\
 &= \frac{a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{(1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)} \\
 &= \frac{2a^2 \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2}{(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)^2 (1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

同样地, 这个式子也不会为 0, 所以  $AB, BC, CD$  不能构成等比数列.

## 5. 其他

**506.** 求出一个最小的正角, 使得  $\theta$  加上这个角后  $\operatorname{tg} 5\theta$  的值不变.

**解** 一般地有  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg}(A + 180^\circ)$ , 因此  $\operatorname{tg} 5\theta = \operatorname{tg}(5\theta + 180^\circ)$ , 即  $5\theta$  可加上使  $\operatorname{tg} 5\theta$  不变的最小正角为  $180^\circ$ . 从而  $\theta$  可加上的最小正角为  $\frac{180^\circ}{5} = 36^\circ$ .

**507.** 根据圆内接正多边形的边与圆半径的比, 求  $60^\circ, 45^\circ, 30^\circ, 18^\circ$  的正弦、余弦值.

**解** 在圆内接正  $n$  边形中, 边长与外接圆半径的比的一半等于  $\frac{360^\circ}{2n}$  即  $\frac{180^\circ}{n}$  角的

正弦. 当  $n$  依次取 3、4、6、10 时  $\frac{180^\circ}{n}$  为  $60^\circ, 45^\circ, 30^\circ, 18^\circ$ . 又从平面几何的定理知, 外接圆的半径为 1 时, 内接正三角形、正方形、正六边形、正十边形分别等于  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 1, \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ . 从而  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}, \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ . 把它们代入  $\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$  后可算出  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}, \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$ .

**508.** 证明: 当  $A < 90^\circ$  时,

$$\sin A + \cos A > 1.$$

**解** 因为  $A < 90^\circ$ ,  $A$  可为直角三角形的一个角. 作有一个锐角等于  $A$  的直角三角形  $ABC$ , 其中  $C$  为直角. 这时有  $AC + BC > AB$ , 从而  $\frac{AC}{AB} + \frac{BC}{AB} > 1$ . 即

$$\sin A + \cos A > 1.$$

**509.** 求  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sin^2 45^\circ, \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ}$  和  $\cos A \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) \csc(90^\circ - A)$  的值.

**解** 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}, \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 因此  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \sin^2 45^\circ = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ , 因此

$$\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 30^\circ} = \frac{3 - 1}{3 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\cos A \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) \csc(90^\circ - A)$$

$$= \cos A \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A \sec A$$

$$= (\cos A \sec A) (\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} A)$$

$$= 1 \times 1 = 1.$$

**510.** 求  $72^\circ$  的正弦和余弦.

**解**  $72^\circ$  的正弦和余弦分别等于  $18^\circ$  的余弦和正弦. 因此 (参见问题 373),

$$\sin 72^\circ = \cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4},$$

$$\cos 72^\circ = \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

**511.** 求  $22.5^\circ$  的正弦和余弦.

$$\text{解 } \sin 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}}{2}.$$

$$\cos 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2 + \sqrt{2}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 + \sqrt{2}}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{2}.$$

**512.** 求  $67^\circ 30'$  的各个三角函数的值.

解 因为  $67^\circ 30'$  和  $22.5^\circ$  (即  $22^\circ 30'$ ) 互为余角, 因此

$$\sin 67^\circ 30' = \cos 22.5^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 67^\circ 30' = \sin 22.5^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 67^\circ 30' = \frac{\sin 67^\circ 30'}{\cos 67^\circ 30'} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(2 + \sqrt{2})^2}{(2 - \sqrt{2})(2 + \sqrt{2})}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{4 + 4\sqrt{2} + 2}{4 - 2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{3 + 2\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2} + 1,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{csc} 67^\circ 30' = \frac{1}{\sin 67^\circ 30'}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sec 67^\circ 30' = \frac{1}{\cos 67^\circ 30'}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 67^\circ 30' = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 67^\circ 30'}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

513. 证明  $\operatorname{ctg}(3A - 180^\circ) = \operatorname{ctg} 3A$ .

解  $\operatorname{ctg}(3A - 180^\circ) = -\operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ - 3A)$   
 $= \operatorname{ctg} 3A.$

514. 已知  $\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A = 1$ , 求  $\sin A - \cos A$ .

解 由于  $\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A = 1$ , 故  
 $(\sin A - \cos A)$   
 $\times (\sin^2 A + \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A) = 1, \quad ①$   
 $\sin A - \cos A$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin A - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos A \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin(A - 45^\circ).$$

若设  $x = \sin A - \cos A$ , 则  $|x| \leq \sqrt{2}$ ,

$$x^2 = \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

$$\therefore \sin A \cos A = \frac{1 - x^2}{2}.$$

由 ① 得

$$x \left( 1 + \frac{1 - x^2}{2} \right) = 1.$$

整理后, 得

$$(x - 1)^2 (x + 2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore x = 1 (\text{重根}), x = -2.$$

由于  $|x| \leq \sqrt{2}$ , 所以  $x = 1$ ,

$$\therefore \sin A - \cos A = 1.$$

515. 设  $A$  为三角形的内角,  $\cos A = -\frac{4}{5}$ , 求  $\sin A$  和  $\operatorname{tg} A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A = 1 - \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{9}{25},$$

因为  $A$  是三角形的内角, 所以小于  $180^\circ$ . 从而  $\sin A$  为正, 故  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ , 由此得

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{-\frac{4}{5}} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

516. 余弦和正切为负的角在第几象限? 有没有这样的角, 这个角的所有三角函数都是负的.

解 余弦为负的角是第二象限或第三象限的角. 正切为负的角是第二象限或第四象限的角. 因此, 余弦和正切都为负的角只能是第二象限的角. 视假定一个角的正弦、余弦都是负的, 则该角的正切是正的. 所以, 所有三角函数都是负值的角不存在.

517. 已知  $A = -25^\circ 22' 36.96''$  和  $\sin A = -\frac{3}{7}$  时, 求  $\cos A$  和  $\operatorname{ctg} A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A = 1 - \left(-\frac{3}{7}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{40}{49},$$

而  $A$  为  $-25^\circ 22' 36.96''$  是第四象限的角, 故  $\cos A = \frac{2\sqrt{10}}{7}$ , 从而

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{7}}{-\frac{3}{7}} = -\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3}.$$

518. 证明  $\sin \alpha = -\cos \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \alpha \right).$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } -\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) &= -\cos\left(2\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) \\ &= -\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) \\ &= -\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right) = -\sin\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

$$519. \text{ 证明 } \operatorname{ctg} 3\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) = \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{ctg} 3\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) &= \operatorname{ctg}\left(2\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}-3\alpha\right) \\ &= \operatorname{ctg}\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}-3\alpha\right) \\ &= -\operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+3\alpha\right) = \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

$$520. \text{ 证明 } \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-2\alpha\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+2\alpha\right).$$

解 显然两边分别都等于  $\cos 2\alpha$ , 故等式成立. 或者由  $\frac{\pi}{2}-2\alpha$  与  $\frac{\pi}{2}+2\alpha$  之和为  $\pi$ , 亦知两个角的正弦相等.

$$521. \text{ 证明 } \operatorname{ctg}(-\alpha)\operatorname{csc}(-\alpha)(1-\cos^2\alpha) = \cos(-\alpha).$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{ctg}(-\alpha) = -\operatorname{ctg}\alpha = -\frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}, \text{ 而}$$

$$\operatorname{csc}(-\alpha) = -\operatorname{csc}\alpha = -\frac{1}{\sin\alpha},$$

$$1 - \cos^2\alpha = \sin^2\alpha,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故原式左边} &= \left(-\frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{\sin\alpha}\right) \cdot \sin^2\alpha \\ &= \cos\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

但右边的  $\cos(-\alpha)$  等于  $\cos\alpha$ , 故所给的式子恒成立.

$$522. \text{ 化简 } \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right) &= \cos\alpha, \\ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right) &= -\sin\alpha,\end{aligned}$$

把上式代入原式,

$$\text{原式} = -\cos\alpha\sin\alpha.$$

$$523. \text{ 化简 } (a+b)\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ-\alpha) + (a+b)$$

$$\times \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ+\alpha).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ-\alpha) &= -\operatorname{tg}\alpha, \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ+\alpha) = \\ &= -\operatorname{tg}\alpha. \text{ 把上式代入原式, 得} \\ (a+b)(-\operatorname{tg}\alpha) &+ (a+b)(-\operatorname{tg}\alpha) \\ &= -2(a+b)\operatorname{tg}\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

$$524. \text{ 化简 } \frac{\sin A \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ+A)}{\operatorname{tg} A \cos(90^\circ-A)}.$$

$$\text{解 原式} = \frac{\sin A (-\operatorname{ctg} A)}{\operatorname{tg} A \sin A} = -\operatorname{ctg}^2 A.$$

$$525. \text{ 化简 } \frac{\sin(-A)}{\sin(180^\circ+A)} - \frac{\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ+A)}{\operatorname{ctg} A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin(90^\circ+A)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{-\sin A}{-\sin A} - \frac{-\operatorname{ctg} A}{\operatorname{ctg} A} + \frac{\cos A}{\cos A} \\ &= 1 - 1 + 1 = 1.\end{aligned}$$

$$526. \text{ 化简}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)}{\cos(\pi+\alpha)} \\ &+ \frac{\sin(\pi-\alpha)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\alpha\right)}{\sin(\pi+\alpha)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{\cos\alpha\sin\alpha}{-\cos\alpha} + \frac{\sin\alpha(-\sin\alpha)}{-\sin\alpha} \\ &= -\sin\alpha + \sin\alpha = 0.\end{aligned}$$

$$527. \text{ 化简}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&\frac{(a^2-b^2)\operatorname{tg}(\pi-\alpha)}{\cos(\pi+\alpha)} \\ &+ \frac{(a^2+b^2)\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)}{\operatorname{ctg}(\pi-\alpha)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{ctg}(\pi-\alpha) &= -\operatorname{ctg}\alpha, \\ \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right) &= \operatorname{ctg}\alpha,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore &\frac{(a^2-b^2)(-\operatorname{ctg}\alpha)}{-\cos\alpha} + \frac{(a^2+b^2)\operatorname{ctg}\alpha}{-\operatorname{ctg}\alpha} \\ &= \frac{(a^2-b^2)\operatorname{ctg}\alpha}{\cos\alpha} - (a^2+b^2) \\ &= \frac{a^2-b^2}{\sin\alpha} - (a^2+b^2).\end{aligned}$$



## 第四章 加法定理

### 1. 正弦和余弦的加法定理

528. 证明正弦和余弦的加法定理.

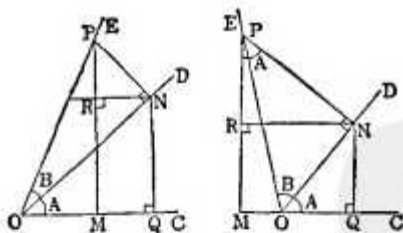
解 已知  $A, B$  两角的正弦和余弦, 要求角  $A+B$  的正弦和余弦时, 可用下面的式子:

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

这两个式子称为正弦和余弦的加法定理.

设  $A, B$  都是正的锐角, 则它们的和可以是锐角、钝角和直角. 下面的图给出了和是锐角与钝角的情形.



设  $\angle COD = A$ ,  $\angle DOE = B$ . 由  $OE$  上任一点  $P$  向  $OC, OD$  分别作垂线  $PM, PN$ , 则  $\angle MPN$  等于  $A$ . 再从  $N$  向  $OC, PM$  分别作垂线  $NQ, NR$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \frac{PM}{OP} = \frac{PR+RM}{OP} \\ &= \frac{PR+NQ}{OP} = \frac{NQ}{OP} + \frac{PR}{OP} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{NQ}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{PR}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A+B) &= \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ-MQ}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ-RN}{OP} = \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{RN}{OP} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{OQ}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{RN}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

当  $A+B$  为直角时,  $OE$  垂直于  $OC$ , 因此  $M$  和  $O$  重合,  $R$  在  $OE$  上. 上面的证明仍然是成立的.

以上是关于  $A$  和  $B$  都是正锐角时的证明. 在其他的情况下我们也可以用同样的方法进行证明.

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{在以上的公式中若以 } -B \text{ 代替 } B, \\ \sin(A-B) &= \sin[A+(-B)] \\ &= \sin A \cos(-B) + \cos A \sin(-B) \\ &= \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B, \\ \cos(A-B) &= \cos[A+(-B)] \\ &= \cos A \cos(-B) - \sin A \sin(-B) \\ &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

综合上述结果, 有下面的公式

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B, \quad (1)$$

$$\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B, \quad (2)$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B, \quad (3)$$

$$\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B. \quad (4)$$

由这四个式子我们不但可以导出后面要叙述的种种公式, 而且本书迄今得到的关于三角函数的性质都包含在这四个公式中了. 例如, 若在 (1) 式中设  $B=90^\circ$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+90^\circ) &= \sin A \cos 90^\circ + \cos A \sin 90^\circ \\ &= \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

529. 各举出一个例子说明下面的等式是不成立的.

$$(1) \sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta,$$

$$(2) \cos(\alpha+\beta) = \cos \alpha + \cos \beta.$$

解 设  $\alpha=30^\circ$ ,  $\beta=60^\circ$ .

$$(1) \text{ 左边 } = \sin(30^\circ+60^\circ) = \sin 90^\circ = 1,$$

$$\text{右边 } = \sin 30^\circ + \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2},$$

所以, 左边  $\neq$  右边.

$$(2) \text{ 左边 } = \cos(30^\circ+60^\circ) = \cos 90^\circ = 0,$$

$$\text{右边 } = \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2},$$

所以, 左边  $\neq$  右边.

530. 用加法定理证明下面的公式:

$$(1) \sin\left(\theta \pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \pm \cos \theta,$$

$$(2) \cos\left(\theta \pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \mp \sin \theta,$$

$$(3) \sin(\theta \pm \pi) = -\sin \theta.$$

解 (1)  $\sin\left(\theta \pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

$$= \sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \pm \cos \theta,$$

$$\left(\because \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0, \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1\right).$$

(2)、(3) 同理可证.

531. 若  $\alpha$  为钝角,  $\beta$  为锐角, 且  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ ,

$\sin \beta = \frac{8}{17}$ , 求下列各式的值:

$$(1) \sin(\alpha + \beta), \quad (2) \cos(\alpha + \beta).$$

解  $\alpha$  为钝角时 (参见图 1),

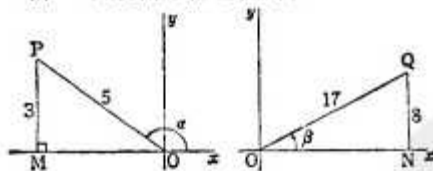


图 1

图 2

注意到  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ , 可设  $\angle xOP = \alpha$ ,  $OP = 5$ .

从而  $PM = 3$ , 在直角三角形  $OPM$  中用勾股定理并注意到  $OM < 0$ , 有

$$OM = -\sqrt{5^2 - 3^2} = -\sqrt{16} = -4.$$

同样地 (参见图 2),

$$ON = \sqrt{17^2 - 8^2} = \sqrt{225} = 15.$$

(1) 由加法定理,

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{15}{17} + \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) \cdot \frac{8}{17}$$

$$= \frac{45 - 32}{85} = \frac{13}{85}.$$

$$(2) \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) \cdot \frac{15}{17} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{8}{17}$$

$$= \frac{-60 - 24}{85} = -\frac{84}{85}.$$

532. 用加法定理填充下面等式右边的

“?”.

$$(1) \sin 20^\circ \cos 15^\circ + \cos 20^\circ \sin 15^\circ = ?;$$

$$(2) \cos 400^\circ \cos 10^\circ + \sin 400^\circ \sin 10^\circ = ?;$$

$$(3) \sin 80^\circ \cos 130^\circ - \cos 80^\circ \sin 130^\circ = ?;$$

$$(4) \cos 5x \cos 3x - \sin 5x \sin 3x = ?.$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \sin(20^\circ + 15^\circ) = \sin 35^\circ.$$

$$(2) \cos(400^\circ - 10^\circ) = \cos 390^\circ.$$

$$(3) \sin(80^\circ - 130^\circ) = \sin(-50^\circ).$$

$$(4) \cos(5x + 3x) = \cos 8x.$$

533. 用加法定理填充下面等式右边的“?”.

$$(1) \sin(15^\circ + 10^\circ) = ?;$$

$$(2) \cos(300^\circ + 70^\circ) = ?;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}(20^\circ + 170^\circ) = ?;$$

$$(4) \sin(5^\circ - 9^\circ) = ?;$$

$$(5) \cos(15^\circ - 4^\circ) = ?;$$

$$(6) \operatorname{tg}(80^\circ - 62^\circ) = ?$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \sin 15^\circ \cos 10^\circ + \cos 15^\circ \sin 10^\circ.$$

$$(2) \cos 300^\circ \cos 70^\circ - \sin 300^\circ \sin 70^\circ.$$

$$(3) \frac{\operatorname{tg} 20^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 170^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ \operatorname{tg} 170^\circ}.$$

$$(4) \sin 5^\circ \cos 9^\circ - \cos 5^\circ \sin 9^\circ.$$

$$(5) \cos 15^\circ \cos 4^\circ + \sin 15^\circ \sin 4^\circ.$$

$$(6) \frac{\operatorname{tg} 80^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 62^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 80^\circ \operatorname{tg} 62^\circ}.$$

534. 求下面的值:

$$\cos 15^\circ, \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ, \sin 105^\circ, \cos 165^\circ, \operatorname{tg} 195^\circ.$$

解

$$\cos 15^\circ = \cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}}{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}} = \frac{3 + \sqrt{3}}{3 - \sqrt{3}} = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\sin 105^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 15^\circ) = \cos 15^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$



$$\cos 165^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 15^\circ) = -\cos 15^\circ$$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} 195^\circ &= \operatorname{tg} 15^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - 30^\circ) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}}{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}} \\ &= 2 - \sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

535. 求下式的值:

$$\frac{\sin(180^\circ + \theta) \operatorname{tg}^2(180^\circ - \theta)}{\cos(270^\circ + \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(270^\circ - \theta) \sec^2 \theta}{\sin(90^\circ + \theta)}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\sin \theta, \\ \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\operatorname{tg} \theta, \\ \cos(270^\circ + \theta) &= \sin \theta, \\ \sin(270^\circ - \theta) &= -\cos \theta, \\ \sin(90^\circ + \theta) &= \cos \theta.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{-\sin \theta \cdot \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{-\cos \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$= -\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta = 1.$$

536. 证明  $\frac{\sec \theta - 1}{\sec \theta} = 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{\sec \theta} &= 1 - \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = 1 - \cos \theta \\ &= 1 - \left(1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \\ &= 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta.\end{aligned}$$

537. 证明  $\frac{1 - \cos 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \operatorname{tg}^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos 2A &= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A, \\ \therefore 1 + \cos 2A &= 2 \cos^2 A, \\ 1 - \cos 2A &= 2 \sin^2 A, \\ \therefore \text{原式左边} &= \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{2 \cos^2 A} = \operatorname{tg}^2 A.\end{aligned}$$

538. 证明

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} (1 + 2 \cos A + \cos 2A) = \sin 2A \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= \sin \frac{A}{2} (2 \cos A + 2 \cos^2 A) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos A (1 + \cos A)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos A \cdot 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 2 \left(2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos A \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin A \cos A \\ &= \sin 2A \cos \frac{A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

539. 证明  $\frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{1 + \left(2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A - 1\right)}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

540. 证明  $\frac{\cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B)}{\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)} = \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式的左边} &= \frac{2 \cos A \cos B}{2 \sin A \sin B} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B.\end{aligned}$$

541. 证明下列等式.

$$\begin{aligned}(1) \sin(45^\circ + \alpha) \cos(45^\circ - \beta) \\ + \cos(45^\circ + \alpha) \sin(45^\circ - \beta) \\ = \cos(\alpha - \beta), \\ (2) \sin \alpha \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \sin \beta \sin(\beta + 2\alpha) \\ = \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta).\end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 根据加法定理

$$\begin{aligned}\text{左边} &= \sin[(45^\circ + \alpha) + (45^\circ - \beta)] \\ &= \sin(90^\circ + \alpha - \beta) \\ &= \cos(\alpha - \beta).\end{aligned}$$

(2) 同样

$$\begin{aligned}\text{左边} &= \sin \alpha [\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta] \\ &\quad - \sin \beta [\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha \\ &\quad + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha] \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta).\end{aligned}$$

542. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 A + \cos^2(60^\circ + A) + \cos^2(60^\circ - A) \\ = \frac{3}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos(60^\circ + A)$   
 $= \cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A,$   
 $\cos(60^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A,$   
 $\therefore \cos^2(60^\circ + A) + \cos^2(60^\circ - A)$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A\right)^2$   
 $+ \left(\frac{1}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A\right)^2$   
 $= 2\left(\frac{1}{4} \cos^2 A + \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 A\right)$   
 $= 2\left[\frac{1}{4} \cos^2 A + \frac{3}{4} (1 - \cos^2 A)\right]$   
 $= -\cos^2 A + \frac{3}{2},$

$\therefore$  原式的左边

$$= -\cos^2 A - \cos^2 A + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}.$$

543. 证明

$$\sin 3^\circ = \frac{\sin^2 2^\circ - \sin^2 1^\circ}{\sin 1^\circ}.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{\sin 3^\circ \sin 1^\circ}{\sin 1^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\sin(2^\circ + 1^\circ) \sin(2^\circ - 1^\circ)}{\sin 1^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 2^\circ (1 - \sin^2 1^\circ) - \sin^2 1^\circ (1 - \sin^2 2^\circ)}{\sin 1^\circ}.$$

这里, 分子等于

$$\sin^2 2^\circ - \sin^2 2^\circ \sin^2 1^\circ - \sin^2 1^\circ + \sin^2 1^\circ \sin^2 2^\circ$$

$$= \sin^2 2^\circ - \sin^2 1^\circ.$$

因此 左边  $= \frac{\sin^2 2^\circ - \sin^2 1^\circ}{\sin 1^\circ}.$

544. 化简

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2(A+B) - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos(A+B).$$

解 原式  $= \cos^2 A + \cos^2(A+B)$

$$- 2 \cos A \cos B \cos(A+B)$$

$$+ \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \cos^2 B$$

$$= \cos^2 A + [\cos(A+B)$$

$$- \cos A \cos B]^2 - \cos^2 A \cos^2 B$$

$$= \cos^2 A (1 - \cos^2 B)$$

$$+ [-\sin A \sin B]^2$$

$$= \cos^2 A \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

$$= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) \sin^2 B$$

$$= \sin^2 B.$$

545. 证明

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(\sin \beta + \cos \beta).$$

解 左边  $= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$

$$+ \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta)$$

$$+ (\cos \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta)$$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) \cos \beta$$

$$+ (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) \sin \beta$$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(\cos \beta + \sin \beta).$$

546. 证明

$$\cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos(120^\circ + A) = 0.$$

解  $\cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos(120^\circ + A)$

$$= \cos A + \cos 120^\circ \cos A$$

$$+ \sin 120^\circ \sin A + \cos 120^\circ \cos A$$

$$= \sin 120^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \cos A + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos A$$

$$= \cos A - \cos A = 0.$$

547. 证明

$$\sin(45^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos A + \sin A).$$

解  $\sin(45^\circ + A)$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos A + \cos 45^\circ \sin A.$$

这里  $\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

$$\therefore \sin(45^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos A + \sin A).$$

548. 证明

$$\cos(A + 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos A - \sin A).$$

解  $\cos(A + 45^\circ)$

$$= \cos A \cos 45^\circ - \sin A \sin 45^\circ.$$

这里  $\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

$$\therefore \cos(A + 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos A - \sin A).$$

549. 证明

$$\cos(A + 45^\circ) + \sin(A - 45^\circ) = 0.$$

解  $\cos(A + 45^\circ) = \sin[90^\circ - (A + 45^\circ)]$

$$= \sin(45^\circ - A)$$

$$= -\sin(A - 45^\circ).$$

因此  $\cos(A+45^\circ) + \sin(A-45^\circ)$   
 $= -\sin(A-45^\circ) + \sin(A-45^\circ) = 0.$

**550.** 求两条弧具有绝对值相等而符号相反的余弦的条件.

解 设  $a$  和  $b$  是两条弧. 根据题意应使  $\cos a = -\cos b$ , 也即  $\cos a = \cos(\pi \pm b)$ . 因此  $\pi \pm b = 2n\pi \pm a$ , 所以  $a$  和  $b$  需要满足的条件是, 它们的和或差应是  $\pi$  的奇数倍.

**551.** 证明

$$\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} - \theta\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos\theta + \sin\theta).$$

解

$$\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} - \theta\right) = \sin\frac{3\pi}{4}\cos\theta - \cos\frac{3\pi}{4}\sin\theta.$$

这里  $\sin\frac{3\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \cos\frac{3\pi}{4} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} - \theta\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos\theta + \sin\theta).$$

**552.** 证明

$$\sin A \cos(B+C) = \sin B \cos(A+C) \\ = \sin(A-B) \cos C.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \sin A (\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C) \\ &\quad - \sin B (\cos A \cos C - \sin A \sin C) \\ &= \sin A \cos B \cos C - \sin B \cos A \cos C \\ &\quad - (\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A) \cos C \\ &= \sin(A-B) \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

**553.** 若  $\sin A = \sin B$ ,  $\cos A = \cos B$ , 证明  $A, B$  的差是  $4$  直角的整数倍.

解  $\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$   
 $= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1.$

因此  $A$  和  $B$  的差是  $4$  直角的整数倍, 即  
 $A - B = 2n\pi.$

**554.**  $A, B$  都是锐角,

$$\sin A = \frac{13}{14}, \sin B = \frac{11}{14}.$$

(1) 求  $\sin(A+B)$  的值.

(2)  $A+B$  是几度的角?

解 (1)  $\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}$

$$= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{13}{14}\right)^2} = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{14},$$

$$\cos B = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{11}{14}\right)^2} = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{14}.$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{13}{14} \cdot \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{14} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{14} \cdot \frac{11}{14}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$(2) 0^\circ < A+B < 180^\circ.$$

因此  $A+B=60^\circ$  或  $A+B=120^\circ$ .

但是, 由于

$$\sin A = \frac{13}{14} > \frac{1}{2}, \therefore A > 30^\circ;$$

$$\sin B = \frac{11}{14} > \frac{1}{2}, \therefore B > 30^\circ.$$

因此  $A+B > 60^\circ$ .

从而得  $A+B=120^\circ$ .

**555.** 已知  $\sin 7846^\circ$ , 计算  $\sin \frac{7846^\circ}{2}$ , 并决定公式中的符号.

$$\text{解 } \frac{7846^\circ}{2} = 360^\circ \times 11 - 37^\circ,$$

所以  $\cos \frac{7846^\circ}{2}$  是正的,  $\sin \frac{7846^\circ}{2}$  是负的,

并且  $\left| \cos \frac{7846^\circ}{2} \right| > \left| \sin \frac{7846^\circ}{2} \right|$ . 因此, 在

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A}$$

中, 若将  $7846^\circ$  代入  $A$ , 则右边根号前都应取正号. 于是

$$\sin \frac{7846^\circ}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1 + \sin 7846^\circ} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 7846^\circ}).$$

**556.** 证明

$$\cos(A-30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}\cos A + \sin A).$$

解  $\cos(A-30^\circ)$

$$= \cos A \cos 30^\circ + \sin A \sin 30^\circ.$$

这里  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$

所以

$$\cos(A-30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos A + \frac{1}{2}\sin A$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}\cos A + \sin A).$$

**557.** 证明

$$\cos(n-1)A \cos A - \sin(n-1)A \sin A \\ = \cos nA.$$

解 左边  $= \cos[(n-1)A + A] = \cos nA$ .

558. 证明

$$(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 \\ = 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 &= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta, \\ (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 &= \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \end{aligned}$$

因此 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta \\ &\quad + 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= 2 + 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= 2[1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta)]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{这里 } \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 1,$$

$$\therefore 1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 &= 2[1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] \\ &= 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

559.  $A, B$  是小于  $90^\circ$  的正角,  $3 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 B = 1$ ,  $3 \sin 2A - 2 \sin 2B = 0$ , 证明这时  $A + 2B = 90^\circ$ .

解 因为

$$\cos 2B = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 B = 1 - 2 \sin^2 B,$$

所以, 从条件  $3 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 B = 1$  得

$$\cos 2B = 3 \sin^2 A. \quad (1)$$

又, 从条件  $3 \sin 2A - 2 \sin 2B = 0$  得

$$\sin 2B = 3 \sin A \cos A. \quad (2)$$

由①、②得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A + 2B) &= \cos A \cos 2B - \sin A \sin 2B \\ &= \cos A \cdot 3 \sin^2 A - \sin A \cdot 3 \sin A \cos A \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ < A + 2B < 270^\circ$ , 所以这时  $A + 2B = 90^\circ$ .

560. 化简下式:

$$\frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\sin\left(A + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)} + \frac{1}{\sin\left(A + \frac{4}{3}\pi\right)}.$$

解 将第二项、第三项的分母变形.

$$\sin\left(A + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)$$

$$= \sin A \cos \frac{2}{3}\pi + \cos A \sin \frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sin A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A,$$

$$\sin\left(A + \frac{4}{3}\pi\right)$$

$$= \sin\left(2\pi + A - \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)$$

$$= \sin\left(A - \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sin A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{1}{\sin\left(A + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)} + \frac{1}{\sin\left(A + \frac{4}{3}\pi\right)} &= \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2} \sin A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A} - \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2} \sin A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos A - \sin A} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot 2 \sin A}{3 \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin A}{3(1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A} = \frac{4 \sin A}{3 - 4 \sin^2 A}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{4 \sin A}{3 - 4 \sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{3}{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}$$

$$= \frac{3}{\sin 3A} = 3 \csc 3A.$$

561. (1) 用加法定理证明

$$\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta.$$

(2) 若  $\theta = 18^\circ$ , 证明  $\sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta$ , 并由此求出  $\sin 18^\circ$  的值.

解 (1) 由加法定理得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3\theta &= \cos(2\theta + \theta) \\ &= \cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 2\theta \sin \theta \\ &= (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \cos \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin \theta \\ &= (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \cos \theta - 2 \cos \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 当  $\theta = 18^\circ$  时

$$2\theta = 36^\circ, \quad 3\theta = 54^\circ,$$

它们互为余角. 因此

$$\sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta.$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta.$$

因为

$$\cos \theta = \cos 18^\circ \neq 0,$$

所以  $2 \sin \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 3$ ,  
 $\therefore 4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$ .  
 对于  $\sin \theta$  解方程得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

因为  $\sin 18^\circ > 0$ , 所以

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

注  $\theta = 36^\circ$  时,  $2\theta = 72^\circ$ ,  $3\theta = 108^\circ$ , 它们互为补角, 因此

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin 3\theta.$$

根据加法定理

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin 2\theta \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta \sin \theta,$$

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos \theta + (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \sin \theta.$$

$\sin 36^\circ \neq 0$ , 用  $\sin \theta$  除上式的两边, 整理后得

$$4 \cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos 36^\circ = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

**562. 证明**

$$\cos^2(A+B) - \sin^2(A-B) = \cos 2A \cos 2B.$$

解  $\cos^2(A+B)$

$$= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)^2,$$

$$\sin^2(A-B)$$

$$= (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)^2.$$

因此 原式的左边

$$= \cos^2 A \cos^2 B + \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

$$- \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B$$

$$= \cos^2 A (\cos^2 B - \sin^2 B)$$

$$+ \sin^2 A (\sin^2 B - \cos^2 B)$$

$$= (\cos^2 B - \sin^2 B) (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \cos 2B \cos 2A.$$

**563. 将  $\angle A$  一分为二, 使所分成的两个角的正弦的比是  $m:n$ .**

解 设所分成的一个角是  $x$ , 则

$$\frac{\sin(A-x)}{\sin x} = \frac{m}{n}.$$

因此  $\frac{\sin A \cos x - \cos A \sin x}{\sin x} = \frac{m}{n},$

$$\sin A \operatorname{ctg} x - \cos A = \frac{m}{n},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} x = \frac{\frac{m}{n} + \cos A}{\sin A}.$$

于是只要作  $x$ , 使它的余切为  $\frac{\frac{m}{n} + \cos A}{\sin A}$  就可以了.

**564. 若  $a \sin \alpha + b \sin \beta + c \sin \gamma = 0$ ,  $a \cos \alpha + b \cos \beta + c \cos \gamma = 0$ , 证明**

$$\frac{\sin(\beta-\gamma)}{a} = \frac{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)}{b} = \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}{c}.$$

解 从  $a \sin \alpha + b \sin \beta + c \sin \gamma = 0$ ,

$$a \cos \alpha + b \cos \beta + c \cos \gamma = 0,$$

根据比的内项之积等于外项之积的性质求  $a:b:c$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{a}{\sin \beta \cos \gamma - \cos \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &= \frac{b}{\sin \gamma \cos \alpha - \cos \gamma \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{c}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } & \frac{a}{\sin(\beta-\gamma)} = \frac{b}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)} = \frac{c}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}. \\ \therefore & \frac{\sin(\beta-\gamma)}{a} = \frac{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)}{b} = \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

**565. 证明**

$$\cos 20^\circ + \cos 100^\circ + \cos 140^\circ = 0.$$

解 设  $A = 20^\circ$ , 则

$$\cos 20^\circ + \cos 100^\circ + \cos 140^\circ$$

$$= \cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos(120^\circ + A)$$

$$= \cos A + \cos 120^\circ \cos A + \sin 120^\circ \sin A$$

$$+ \cos 120^\circ \cos A - \sin 120^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \cos A + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos A$$

$$= \cos A + 2 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \cdot \cos A = 0.$$

**566. 证明**

$$\sin \theta \sin \varphi = \cos^2 \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\theta+\varphi}{2}.$$

解 由公式

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta) \sin(\alpha-\beta) = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\text{得 } \cos^2 \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\theta+\varphi}{2}$$

$$= \sin^2 \frac{\theta+\varphi}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2}$$

$$= \sin \left( \frac{\theta+\varphi}{2} + \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \sin \left( \frac{\theta+\varphi}{2} - \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin \theta \sin \varphi.$$

567. 证明

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta)\sin 3(\alpha-\beta) \\ = \sin^2(2\alpha-\beta) - \sin^2(2\beta-\alpha).$$

解 左边  $= \sin[(2\alpha-\beta) + (2\beta-\alpha)]$   
 $\times \sin[(2\alpha-\beta) - (2\beta-\alpha)]$   
 $= \sin^2(2\alpha-\beta) - \sin^2(2\beta-\alpha).$

568. 有两个角, 一个角的正弦是  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 另一个角的正弦是  $\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}$ , 计算这两个角的和的正弦.

解 设这两个角是  $\alpha, \beta$ ,

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \sin \beta = \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

则  $\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$

$$\cos \beta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^2} \\ = \pm \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

将这些值代入

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

则  $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4} \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
 $\times \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4},$

或  $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}$   
 $\pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}.$

求得  $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

或  $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \pm \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}.$

569. 若  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}, \cos B = \frac{5}{13}$ , 求  $\sin(A+B)$ . 这里  $A, B$  是锐角.

解  $\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}$   
 $= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \frac{4}{5},$

$$\sin B = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} \\ = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} = \frac{12}{13}.$$

因此  $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ 

$$= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} + \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} = \frac{63}{65}.$$

注 注意: 本题因为  $A, B$  都是锐角, 所以  $\cos A$  和  $\sin B$  都是正的.

570. 证明

$$\sin nA \cos A + \cos nA \sin A = \sin(n+1)A.$$

解 在公式

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \sin(\alpha+\beta)$$

中, 用  $\alpha = nA, \beta = A$  代入, 即得

$$\sin nA \cos A + \cos nA \sin A = \sin(n+1)A.$$

571. 证明  $\sin^2(A-B) + \sin^2 B + 2 \sin(A-B) \sin B \cos A = \sin^2 A$ .

解 原式

$$= \sin(A-B) [\sin(A-B) + \sin B \cos A]$$

$$+ \sin B [\sin B + \sin(A-B) \cos A]$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin A \cos B$$

$$+ \sin B \{ \sin[A - (A-B)]$$

$$+ \sin(A-B) \cos A \}$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin A \cos B$$

$$+ \sin B \sin A \cos(A-B)$$

$$= \sin A [\sin(A-B) \cos B$$

$$+ \cos(A-B) \sin B]$$

$$= \sin A \sin(A-B+B)$$

$$= \sin A \sin A = \sin^2 A.$$

572. 证明

$$\cos^2(A-B) + \cos^2 B$$

$$- 2 \cos(A-B) \cos A \cos B = \sin^2 A.$$

解

$$\cos^2(A-B) + \cos^2 B - 2 \cos(A-B) \cos A \cos B$$

$$= \cos(A-B) [\cos(A-B) - \cos A \cos B]$$

$$+ \cos B [\cos B - \cos(A-B) \cos A]$$

$$= \cos(A-B) \sin A \sin B + \cos B$$

$$\times [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A-B) \cos A]$$

$$= \cos(A-B) \sin A \sin B$$

$$+ \cos B \sin A \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \sin A [\cos(A-B) \sin B$$

$$+ \sin(A-B) \cos B]$$

$$= \sin A \sin(A-B+B)$$

$$= \sin A \sin A$$

$$= \sin^2 A.$$

别解

$$\cos^2(A-B) + \cos^2 B - 2 \cos(A-B) \cos A \cos B$$

$$= \cos(A-B) [\cos(A-B)$$

$$- 2 \cos A \cos B] + \cos^2 B$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos(A-B) [\sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B] \\
 &\quad + \cos^2 B \\
 &= -\cos(A-B) \cos(A+B) + \cos^2 B \\
 &= -\cos^2 B + \sin^2 A + \cos^2 B = \sin^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

573. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos(n-1)A \cos(n+1)A \\
 &\quad - \sin(n-1)A \sin(n+1)A \\
 &= \cos 2nA.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边  $= \cos[(n-1)A + (n+1)A]$   
 $= \cos 2nA.$

574. 化简下列两式:

- (1)  $\cos(60^\circ + A) - \cos(60^\circ - A);$   
 (2)  $\sin A + \sin(A + 120^\circ) + \sin(A + 240^\circ).$

解 (1) 根据加法定理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\
 &\quad - (\cos 60^\circ \cos A + \sin 60^\circ \sin A) \\
 &= -2 \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\
 &= -\sqrt{3} \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \sin A + \cos(A + 30^\circ) - \cos(A - 30^\circ) \\
 &= \sin A + \cos A \cos 30^\circ - \sin A \sin 30^\circ \\
 &\quad - (\cos A \cos 30^\circ + \sin A \sin 30^\circ) \\
 &= \sin A - 2 \sin A \sin 30^\circ \\
 &= \sin A - \sin A = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

注 (2) 中, 若用和差化积的公式(参照 § 5), 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \sin A + 2 \sin(A + 180^\circ) \cos(-60^\circ) \\
 &= \sin A - 2 \sin A \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

575. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos 2\alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha};$$

$$(2) 1 + \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}.$$

解 (1) 将左边变形,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha - \cos 2\alpha \sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(2\alpha - \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= 1 + \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}$$

$$= \frac{(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)(\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta)}{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \beta) - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \sin^2 \beta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}.$$

576. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) = \sin^2 x - \sin^2 y = \cos^2 y - \cos^2 x.$$

$$(2) \cos(x+y) \cos(x-y) = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 y = \cos^2 y - \sin^2 x.$$

解 (1) 根据加法定理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) &= (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y) \\
 &\quad \times (\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y) \\
 &= \sin^2 x \cos^2 y - \cos^2 x \sin^2 y \\
 &= \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 y) - (1 - \sin^2 x) \sin^2 y \\
 &= \sin^2 x - \sin^2 y \\
 &= (1 - \cos^2 x) - (1 - \cos^2 y) \\
 &= \cos^2 y - \cos^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos(x+y) \cos(x-y) &= (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y) \\
 &= \cos^2 x \cos^2 y - \sin^2 x \sin^2 y \\
 &= \cos^2 x (1 - \sin^2 y) - (1 - \cos^2 x) \sin^2 y \\
 &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 y \\
 &= (1 - \sin^2 x) - (1 - \cos^2 y) \\
 &= \cos^2 y - \sin^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

577. 化简下列两式:

$$(1) \sin \alpha \sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) \sin(\alpha - 60^\circ);$$

$$(2) \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\sin(A + 120^\circ)} + \frac{1}{\sin(A + 240^\circ)}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin(\alpha + 60^\circ)$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha),$$

$$\sin(\alpha - 60^\circ) = \frac{1}{2} (\sin \alpha - \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha).$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha \sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) \sin(\alpha - 60^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha - 3 \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin \alpha (4 \sin^2 \alpha - 3)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \sin 3\alpha.$$

$$(2) \sin(A+120^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} \cos A - \sin A),$$

$$\sin(A+240^\circ)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A).$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos A - \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A}$$

$$+ \frac{4 \sin A}{(\sqrt{3} \cos A - \sin A)(\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{3 \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A + 4 \sin^2 A}{\sin A (3 \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)}$$

$$= \frac{3(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)}{\sin A (3 - 4 \sin^2 A)} = \frac{3}{\sin 3A}.$$

578. 用加法定理求  $75^\circ$  的正弦、余弦和正切的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin 75^\circ = \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

$$\cos 75^\circ = \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \frac{\sin 75^\circ}{\cos 75^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}$$

$$= 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

579. 证明下列两式.

$$(1) \sin 4A = \cos A (4 \sin A - 8 \sin^3 A),$$

$$(2) \cos 4A = 8 \cos^4 A - 8 \cos^2 A + 1.$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \sin 4A = 2 \sin 2A \cos 2A$$

$$= 4 \sin A \cos A \cos 2A$$

$$= 4 \sin A \cos A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \cos A (4 \sin A - 8 \sin^3 A).$$

$$(2) \cos 4A = 2 \cos^2 2A - 1$$

$$= 2(2 \cos^2 A - 1)^2 - 1$$

$$= 8 \cos^4 A - 8 \cos^2 A + 1.$$

580. 证明

$$2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B + 2 \cos^2 A \cos^2 B$$

$$= 1 + \cos 2A \cos 2B.$$

解 左边

$$= 2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B + 4 \sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B$$

$$+ 2 \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - 4 \sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B$$

$$= 2(\sin A \sin B + \cos A \cos B)^2$$

$$- 4 \sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B$$

$$= 2 \cos^2(A - B) - \sin 2A \sin 2B$$

$$= 1 + \cos 2(A - B) - \sin 2A \sin 2B$$

$$= 1 + \cos 2A \cos 2B.$$

581. 求下列两式的值:

$$(1) \sin(\theta + 75^\circ) + \cos(\theta + 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \cos(\theta + 15^\circ);$$

$$(2) \cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \alpha\right) + \cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)$$

$$+ \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \alpha\right) \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + \alpha\right).$$

解 (1) 设  $\theta + 15^\circ = \alpha$ , 则

$$\text{原式} = \sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) + \cos(\alpha + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos 60^\circ + \cos \alpha \sin 60^\circ$$

$$+ \cos \alpha \cos 30^\circ - \sin \alpha \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin \alpha + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \alpha + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha$$

$$= 0.$$

$$(2) 2 \cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)$$

$$= \cos\left(2\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (-\cos 2\alpha - \sqrt{3} \sin 2\alpha) - \frac{1}{2}.$$

同样地,

$$2 \cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (-\cos 2\alpha + \sqrt{3} \sin 2\alpha) - \frac{1}{2}.$$



$$2\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}+\alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{3}+\alpha\right) \\ = \cos 2\alpha - \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此, 原式的值是  $-\frac{3}{2}$ .

582. 证明

$$(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 \\ = 4\sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

解 左边  $= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta$   
 $- 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta - 2\sin \alpha \sin \beta$   
 $= (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) + (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta)$   
 $- 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta)$   
 $= 2[1 - \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$   
 $= 4\sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$

583. 证明

$$\frac{\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B)}{\cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B)} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{(\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) + (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)}{(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) + (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)}$   
 $= \frac{2\sin A \cos B}{2\cos A \cos B} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$   
 $= \operatorname{tg} A.$

584. 若  $\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ , 求下列两式的值.

(1)  $\sin 2\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ ; (2)  $\frac{\sin 5x + \sin 3x}{5\sin x - 3}.$

解 (1)  $\sin 2\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$   
 $= -\cos 2x$   
 $= -(1 - 2\sin^2 x)$   
 $= -1 + 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^2$   
 $= 2 - \sqrt{5}.$

(2)  $\sin 5x + \sin 3x$   
 $= 2\sin 4x \cos x$   
 $= 4\sin 2x \cos 2x \cos x$   
 $= 8\sin x \cos^2 x (1 - 2\sin^2 x)$   
 $= 8\sin x (1 - \sin^2 x) (1 - 2\sin^2 x)$   
 $= 8(2\sin^5 x - 3\sin^3 x + \sin x). \quad \textcircled{1}$

因为  $\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ , 所以  $\sin^2 x = \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}.$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

整式  $2x^5 - 3x^3 + x$  除以  $x^2 + x - 1$ , 余  $5x - 3$ .

设商是  $Q(x)$ , 则

$$2x^5 - 3x^3 + x = (x^2 + x - 1)Q(x) + (5x - 3).$$

取  $x = \sin x$ , 于是由  $\textcircled{2}$  得

$$2\sin^5 x - 3\sin^3 x + \sin x = 5\sin x - 3,$$

再由  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$\sin 5x + \sin 3x = 8(5\sin x - 3).$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 5x + \sin 3x}{5\sin x - 3} = 8.$$

585. 若  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求  $2A$  的所有三角函数的值.

解  $\sin 2A = 2\sin A \cos A$   
 $= \pm 2\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} \times \cos A$   
 $= \pm 2\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} \times \frac{3}{5}$   
 $= \pm \frac{24}{25}.$

$$\cos 2A = 2\cos^2 A - 1 = 2 \times \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 - 1 = -\frac{7}{25}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{\pm \frac{24}{25}}{-\frac{7}{25}} = \mp \frac{24}{7}.$$

$$\csc 2A = \frac{1}{\sin 2A} = \pm \frac{25}{24}.$$

$$\sec 2A = \frac{1}{\cos 2A} = -\frac{25}{7}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2A = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 2A} = \mp \frac{7}{24}.$$

## 2. 正切、余切的加法定理

586. 证明下列公式:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B};$$

$$(4) \operatorname{ctg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1)} \quad \operatorname{tg}(A+B) &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}.\end{aligned}$$

将分子、分母同除以  $\cos A \cos B$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\text{上式} &= \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1 - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}.\end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \text{ 同样 } \operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \quad \operatorname{ctg}(A+B) &= \frac{\cos(A+B)}{\sin(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}.\end{aligned}$$

将分子、分母同除以  $\sin A \sin B$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\text{上式} &= \frac{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - 1}{\frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} A}.\end{aligned}$$

(4) 若在(3)中将  $B$  换成  $-B$ , 则得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{ctg}(A-B) &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg}(-B) - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg}(-B)} \\ &= \frac{-\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} A}.\end{aligned}$$

587. 证明下列公式.

$$(1) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A) = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg}(A \pm B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B \pm \operatorname{ctg} A};$$

$$(4) \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ \pm A) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \pm 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A \pm 1}.$$

解 (1) 由前面的问题, 得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 同样地,

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \quad \operatorname{ctg}(A \pm B) &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(A \pm B)} \\ &= \frac{1 \mp \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A \pm \operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{1 \mp \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B}}{\frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} A} \pm \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} B}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B \pm \operatorname{ctg} A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(4) \quad \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ \pm A) &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} A \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A \pm \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A \pm 1}.\end{aligned}$$

588. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} x \pm \operatorname{tg} y = \frac{\sin(x \pm y)}{\cos x \cos y};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} x \pm \operatorname{ctg} y = \frac{\sin(y \pm x)}{\sin x \sin y}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1) 左边} &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \pm \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cos y \pm \cos x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y} \\ &= \frac{\sin(x \pm y)}{\cos x \cos y}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 与(1)相仿, 利用公式  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$ , 将左边变形, 推得右边.

589. 若

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 - \sqrt{3}}, \quad \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 + \sqrt{3}},$$

求  $\operatorname{tg}(A-B)$ .

解 将  $\operatorname{tg} A$  和  $\operatorname{tg} B$  的值代入公式

$$\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B},$$

得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}(A-B) &= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 - \sqrt{3}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 + \sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 - \sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 + \sqrt{3}}} \\ &= \frac{6}{16} = \frac{3}{8}.\end{aligned}$$

590. 证明  $\operatorname{tg}(p+q)A - \operatorname{tg} pA - \operatorname{tg} qA = \operatorname{tg}(p+q)A \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} pA + \operatorname{tg} qA}{1 - \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA} \\
 &\quad - (\operatorname{tg} pA + \operatorname{tg} qA) \\
 &= \frac{(\operatorname{tg} pA + \operatorname{tg} qA) \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA}{1 - \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} pA + \operatorname{tg} qA}{1 - \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA} \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA \\
 &= \operatorname{tg}(p+q)A \operatorname{tg} pA \operatorname{tg} qA = \text{右边}.
 \end{aligned}$$

591. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}(n+1)A - \operatorname{tg} nA}{1 + \operatorname{tg}(n+1)A \operatorname{tg} nA} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

解 在公式  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta)$  中,  
将  $\alpha$  换成  $(n+1)A$ ,  $\beta$  换成  $nA$ , 则得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\operatorname{tg}(n+1)A - \operatorname{tg} nA}{1 + \operatorname{tg}(n+1)A \operatorname{tg} nA} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg}[(n+1)A - nA] = \operatorname{tg} A.
 \end{aligned}$$

592. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B)$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(A+B) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3}} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

593. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{m}{m+1}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1}{2m+1}$ ,  
证明  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{m}{m+1} + \frac{1}{2m+1}}{1 - \frac{m}{m+1} \cdot \frac{1}{2m+1}} \\
 &= 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

594. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = m$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{1}{m}$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(A+B) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \frac{m + \frac{1}{m}}{1 - m \cdot \frac{1}{m}} = \frac{m + \frac{1}{m}}{1 - 1} \\
 &= \frac{m + \frac{1}{m}}{0} = \infty.
 \end{aligned}$$

595. 若  $\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{11}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{7}{24}$ , 求  $\operatorname{ctg}(A-B)$  和  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B)$  的值.

解  $\operatorname{tg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$  分别是  $\operatorname{ctg} A$  和  $\operatorname{tg} B$  的倒数, 即  $\frac{2}{11}$  和  $\frac{24}{7}$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{ctg}(A-B) &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} A} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{11}{2} \cdot \frac{24}{7} + 1}{\frac{24}{7} - \frac{11}{2}} = -\frac{278}{29}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又 } \operatorname{tg}(A+B) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{2}{11} + \frac{7}{24}}{1 - \frac{2}{11} \times \frac{7}{24}} = \frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

596. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\sec(A+B)$ .

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A = \frac{5}{4}$ . 从而

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sec A &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \cos A = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \\
 \sin A &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

用同样的方法求得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos B &= \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \sin B = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \\
 \frac{1}{\sec(A+B)} &= \cos(A+B) \\
 &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \\
 &= \left(\pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right) \left(\pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) \\
 &\quad - \left(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right) \left(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{1}{\sec(A+B)} = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{50}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{1}{\sec(A+B)} = \pm \frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \sec(A+B) = \pm \sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{或 } \sec(A+B) = \pm \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{7}.$$

597. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi + 1}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi} = \frac{\cos(\theta - \varphi)}{\cos(\theta + \varphi)}.$$

解 原式的左边 = 
$$\frac{\frac{\sin \theta \sin \varphi}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi} + 1}{1 - \frac{\sin \theta \sin \varphi}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi}} = \frac{\sin \theta \sin \varphi + \cos \theta \cos \varphi}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi - \sin \theta \sin \varphi} = \frac{\cos(\theta - \varphi)}{\cos(\theta + \varphi)}.$$

598. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1} = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)}.$$

解 原式的左边 = 
$$\frac{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \sin B} + 1}{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \sin B} - 1} = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B} = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)}.$$

599. 证明  $\frac{1 - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \delta}{\operatorname{ctg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \delta} = \operatorname{tg}(\gamma - \delta).$ 

解 左边 = 
$$\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \gamma} \cdot \operatorname{tg} \delta}{\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \gamma} + \operatorname{tg} \delta}.$$

在分子、分母上同乘  $\operatorname{tg} \gamma$ , 则

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma - \operatorname{tg} \delta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \delta} = \operatorname{tg}(\gamma - \delta).$$

600. 证明  $1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sec \alpha.$ 

解 原式的左边 = 
$$1 + \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\cos(\alpha - \frac{\alpha}{2})}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} = \sec \alpha.$$

601. 若方程  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  的两个根是 $\operatorname{tg} A, \operatorname{tg} B$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B)$  的值.

解  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = -\frac{b}{a}, \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{c}{a}.$

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{-\frac{b}{a}}{1 - \frac{c}{a}} = \frac{b}{c-a}.$$

602. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 2k+1, \operatorname{tg} \varphi = 2k-1$ , 证明  $\operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \varphi) = 2k^2$ .

解  $\operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \varphi) = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \varphi)} = \frac{1}{\frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \varphi}} = \frac{1 + (2k+1)(2k-1)}{(2k+1) - (2k-1)} = \frac{4k^2}{2} = 2k^2.$

603. 若  $\alpha + \beta = 45^\circ$ , 证明

$$(1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta) = 2.$$

解 因为  $\alpha + \beta = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = 1$ .

因此  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = 1.$

即  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = 1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$   
或  $1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 2.$   
 $\therefore (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta) = 2.$

604. 若

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{x \sin \alpha}{y - x \cos \alpha}, \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{y \sin \alpha}{x - y \cos \alpha}.$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \varphi) = -\operatorname{tg} \alpha.$ 

解  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \varphi) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi} = \frac{\sin \alpha \left( \frac{x}{y - x \cos \alpha} + \frac{y}{x - y \cos \alpha} \right)}{1 - \frac{xy \sin^2 \alpha}{(y - x \cos \alpha)(x - y \cos \alpha)}} = -\operatorname{tg} \alpha.$

605. 证明  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{2}{\sin 2A}.$ 

解  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} = \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} = \frac{2}{2 \sin A \cos A} = \frac{2}{\sin 2A}.$

606. 证明  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} 4\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ .

解 在公式

$$\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}$$

中, 设  $A=4\alpha$ ,  $B=3\alpha$ , 则

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} 4\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha} = \operatorname{tg}(4\alpha - 3\alpha) = \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

607. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) - \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A) = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) - \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A} - \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{(1 + \operatorname{tg} A)^2 - (1 - \operatorname{tg} A)^2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} \\ &= \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2A. \end{aligned}$$

608. 证明  $\sin 2A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$ .

解  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin A}{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A}}. \end{aligned}$$

609. 证明  $\csc A + \operatorname{ctg} A = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \csc A + \operatorname{ctg} A &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

610. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ ,

证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}}.$

解 从条件得

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$

因此  $2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta},$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{2(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)}}{\frac{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{2(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)}} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

611. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + 4 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - 8 \operatorname{ctg} 8\alpha.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + 4 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha + 8 \operatorname{ctg} 8\alpha$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + 4 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha + \frac{8}{\operatorname{tg} 8\alpha} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + 4 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha + \frac{8(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 4\alpha)}{2 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \frac{4}{\operatorname{tg} 4\alpha} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \frac{4(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 2\alpha)}{2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \frac{2}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \frac{2(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha)}{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \\ &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + 4 \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - 8 \operatorname{ctg} 8\alpha.$$

612. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A) = -\operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A) \sin(120^\circ + A)}{\cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) \cos(120^\circ + A)} \\ &= -\frac{\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A) \sin(60^\circ - A)}{\cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) \cos(60^\circ - A)} \\ &= -\frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} = -\operatorname{tg} 3A. \end{aligned}$$

613. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \varphi}{\operatorname{ctg} \varphi - \operatorname{tg} \theta} = \cos(\theta - \varphi) \sec(\theta + \varphi).$$

解 原式的左边 = 
$$\frac{\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi}}{\frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}} = \frac{\frac{\sin \theta \sin \varphi + \cos \theta \cos \varphi}{\cos \theta \sin \varphi}}{\frac{\cos \theta \cos \varphi - \sin \theta \sin \varphi}{\cos \theta \sin \varphi}} = \frac{\cos(\theta - \varphi)}{\cos(\theta + \varphi)} = \cos(\theta - \varphi) \sec(\theta + \varphi).$$

614. 证明

$$\frac{\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) + (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)}{(\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) - (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin A \cos B}{2 \cos A \sin B} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B}. \end{aligned}$$

615. 证明  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \csc \alpha$ .

解 原式的左边 = 
$$\frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} = \csc \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

616. 若  $\sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ , 证明 $A+B$  的一个值是  $45^\circ$ .

解

$$\cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{5}}$$

$$= \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos B &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{10}} \\ &= \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \end{aligned}$$

或

$$\sin(A+B) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}.$$

它的一个值是  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 从而证得  $A+B$  的一个值是  $45^\circ$ .

617. 证明

$$\cos(45^\circ - A) - \sin(45^\circ + A) = 0.$$

解  $(45^\circ - A)$  和  $(45^\circ + A)$  是互为余角, 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(45^\circ - A) &= \sin(45^\circ + A), \\ \therefore \cos(45^\circ - A) - \sin(45^\circ + A) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

618. 证明

$$2 \sin(30^\circ - A) = \cos A - \sqrt{3} \sin A.$$

解  $2 \sin(30^\circ - A)$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2(\sin 30^\circ \cos A - \cos 30^\circ \sin A) \\ &= 2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A\right) \\ &= \cos A - \sqrt{3} \sin A. \end{aligned}$$

619. 证明

$$\frac{\sin B}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin(2A+B)}{\sin A} - 2 \cos(A+B).$$

解 
$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\sin(2A+B)}{\sin A} - 2 \cos(A+B) \\ &= \frac{\sin(A+B+A) - 2 \sin A \cos(A+B)}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{[\sin(A+B) \cos A + \cos(A+B) \sin A - 2 \sin A \cos(A+B)]}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin(A+B) \cos A - \cos(A+B) \sin A}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin(A+B-A)}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}. \end{aligned}$$

620. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \cos \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \cos \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos \gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad & \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\gamma - \delta) \\
 &= \cos(\alpha - \gamma) \cos(\beta - \delta) \\
 &\quad - \cos(\alpha - \delta) \cos(\beta - \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 将左边变形.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \cos \alpha (\sin \beta \cos \gamma - \cos \beta \sin \gamma) \\
 &\quad + \cos \beta (\sin \gamma \cos \alpha - \cos \gamma \sin \alpha) \\
 &\quad + \cos \gamma (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同样地,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{右边} &= (\cos \alpha \cos \gamma + \sin \alpha \sin \gamma) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos \beta \cos \delta + \sin \beta \sin \delta) \\
 &\quad - (\cos \alpha \cos \delta + \sin \alpha \sin \delta) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma) \\
 &= \sin \alpha \sin \gamma \cos \beta \cos \delta \\
 &\quad + \sin \beta \sin \delta \cos \alpha \cos \gamma \\
 &\quad - \sin \alpha \sin \delta \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
 &\quad - \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos \alpha \cos \delta \\
 &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta (\sin \gamma \cos \delta - \cos \gamma \sin \delta) \\
 &\quad - \cos \alpha \sin \beta (\sin \gamma \cos \delta - \cos \gamma \sin \delta) \\
 &= \sin(\gamma - \delta) (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &= \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\gamma - \delta).
 \end{aligned}$$

621. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \quad \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta} = -\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

$$\text{解 (1)} \quad \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad \text{左边} &= \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta}}{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} + \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta}} \\
 &= -\frac{(\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= -\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

622. 证明

$$\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 3A - \operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} 3A} = \operatorname{ctg} 2A.$$

$$\text{解} \quad \operatorname{tg} 3A - \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 3A \cos A - \sin A \cos 3A}{\cos 3A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(3A - A)}{\cos 3A \cos A} = \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 3A \cos A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

用同样的方法得

$$\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} 3A = \frac{\sin 2A}{\sin A \sin 3A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此} \quad & \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 3A - \operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} 3A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 3A \cos A}{\sin 2A} + \frac{\sin 3A \sin A}{\sin 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 3A \cos A + \sin 3A \sin A}{\sin 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos(3A - A)}{\sin 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 2A}{\sin 2A} = \operatorname{ctg} 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

623. 若  $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha. \quad (\text{这里 } m \neq 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad & \sin \beta = \sin(\alpha + \beta - \alpha) \\
 &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又} \quad & m \sin(2\alpha + \beta) \\
 &= m [\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha].
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此} \quad & \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \\
 &= m \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha + m \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

两边同除以  $\cos \alpha \cos(\alpha + \beta)$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) - \operatorname{tg} \alpha = m \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) + m \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

$$\text{因此} \quad \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

624. 若  $b \sin(x + \theta) = c \sin(y - \theta)$ ,  $b \cos x = c \cos y$ , 证明  $2 \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} y - \operatorname{tg} x$ .

解 从所给的两个已知条件得

$$\frac{\sin(x + \theta)}{\cos x} = \frac{\sin(y - \theta)}{\cos y}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此} \quad & \frac{\sin x \cos \theta + \cos x \sin \theta}{\cos x} \\
 &= \frac{\sin y \cos \theta - \sin \theta \cos y}{\cos y}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \operatorname{tg} y \cos \theta - \sin \theta.$$

在上式的两边同除以  $\cos \theta$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} y - \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$\therefore 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} y - \operatorname{tg} x.$$

625. 证明

$$\csc 2A + \operatorname{ctg} 4A = \operatorname{ctg} A - \csc 4A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \csc 2A + \operatorname{ctg} 4A &= \frac{1}{\sin 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2A}{2 \cos 2A \sin 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2A + \cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2A + 2 \cos^2 2A - 1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2A(1 + \cos 2A) - 1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin 2A \cos 2A}{2 \sin 2A \cos 2A} - \frac{1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{\sin 2A} - \frac{1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{\sin 2A} - \frac{1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A} - \frac{1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \operatorname{ctg} A - \csc 4A.
 \end{aligned}$$

626. 若  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi + 1$ , 证明  $\cos 2\varphi = 2 \cos 2\theta + 1$ , 从而  $\cos 2\theta + \sin^2 \varphi = 0$ .

解 从  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi + 1$  得  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi + 2$ , 因此  $\sec^2 \theta = 2 \sec^2 \varphi$ , 即  $\cos^2 \varphi = 2 \cos^2 \theta$ . 因此

$$2 \cos^2 \varphi - 1 = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 2 + 1,$$

$$\text{即 } \cos 2\varphi = 2 \cos 2\theta + 1.$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2\varphi) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \cos 2\theta + \sin^2 \varphi = 0.$$

$$627. \text{ 证明 } \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2(45^\circ - A)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2(45^\circ - A)} = \sin 2A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2(45^\circ - A)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2(45^\circ - A)} &= \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A)}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A)}} \\
 &= \frac{\cos^2(45^\circ - A) - \sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A) + \sin^2(45^\circ - A)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 2(45^\circ - A)}{1} \\
 &= \cos(90^\circ - 2A) = \sin 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$628. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1} = \sec 2A.$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\csc^2 A}{\frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} - 1} = \frac{\csc^2 A}{\frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 A}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A \csc^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\cos 2A} = \sec 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

629. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{5}{11}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  及  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta$ .

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{5}{11}}{1 + \frac{5}{11}}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{6}{16}}$$

$$= \pm \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta}$$

$$= \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{11}\right)^2}}{\frac{5}{11}} = \pm \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{5}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} 2\theta &= \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2 \cos^2 \theta - 1} \\
 &= \pm \frac{2 \cos \theta \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{2 \cos^2 \theta - 1},
 \end{aligned}$$

用  $\frac{5}{11}$  代入  $\cos \theta$ , 求得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \pm \frac{40\sqrt{6}}{71}.$$

$$630. \text{ 证明 } \frac{1 - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \delta}{\operatorname{ctg} \gamma - \operatorname{tg} \delta} = \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta).$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(1 + \frac{\cos \gamma \sin \delta}{\sin \gamma \cos \delta}\right) \\
 &\quad + \left(\frac{\cos \gamma}{\sin \gamma} - \frac{\sin \delta}{\cos \delta}\right) \\
 &= \frac{\sin \gamma \cos \delta + \cos \gamma \sin \delta}{\cos \gamma \cos \delta - \sin \gamma \sin \delta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(\gamma + \delta)}{\cos(\gamma + \delta)} = \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$631. \text{ 证明 } \cos 2A = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$



$$\text{解 } \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A} = \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}} \\ &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$632. \text{ 证明 } \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \theta}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\left(\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta + \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta\right)^2}{\cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta + \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta - \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta} \\ &= \left(\frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta} + \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}\right) \\ &\quad + \left(\frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta} - \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}\right) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \theta + 1}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

633. 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} 2A + \operatorname{ctg} 4A = \operatorname{csc} 4A (2 + 2 \cos 2A + 3 \cos 4A).$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos 2A}{\sin 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A} + \frac{\cos 2A}{\sin 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\ &= \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2A}{\sin 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos 2A (1 + 2 \cos 2A)}{2 \sin 2A \cos 2A} + \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin 4A} (2 \cos 2A + 4 \cos^2 2A + \cos 4A) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin 4A} [2 \cos 2A + 2(\cos 4A + 1) + \cos 4A] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \operatorname{csc} 4A (2 + 2 \cos 2A + 3 \cos 4A).$$

$$634. \text{ 证明 } \operatorname{tg}\left(30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right) \operatorname{tg}\left(30^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right) = \frac{2 \cos \alpha - 1}{2 \cos \alpha + 1}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin\left(30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right) \sin\left(30^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right)}{\cos\left(30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right) \cos\left(30^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \alpha\right)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha}{\cos^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{4} - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha}{\frac{3}{4} - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha} = \frac{1 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha}{3 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha} \\ &= \frac{2 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha - 1}{2 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha + 1} = \frac{2 \cos \alpha - 1}{2 \cos \alpha + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

635. 证明

$$\frac{1 + \cos \theta + \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\sin \theta + \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 + \left(2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta - 1\right) + \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta + \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta + \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta + \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta \left(2 \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta + 1\right)}{\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta \left(2 \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta + 1\right)} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} \theta}{\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} \theta. \end{aligned}$$

636. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(\beta - 2\alpha) = \frac{2}{11}.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{\frac{2}{7}}{1-\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2} = \frac{7}{24}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}(\beta-2\alpha) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{7}{24}}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{7}{24}} = \frac{2}{11}. \end{aligned}$$

637. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} 2A$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 2A &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{3}}{1-\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = \frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

638. 将某角的 2 倍和 4 倍角的正切, 用这个角的正切表示出来, 即要证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A},$$

$$\text{及 } \operatorname{tg} 4A = \frac{4\operatorname{tg} A - 4\operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1-6\operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A}.$$

解 在公式

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}$$

中, 设  $A=B$ , 则得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$

连续两次使用上面所得的公式, 即得

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} 4A &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} 2A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 2A} = \frac{2 \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A}}{1-\left(\frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{4\operatorname{tg} A - 4\operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1-6\operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^4 A}. \end{aligned}$$

639. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{m}{n}$ , 计算  $m \cos 2\alpha + n \sin 2\alpha$ .

$$\text{解 } \cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 = \frac{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha},$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}.$$

因此  $m \cos 2\alpha + n \sin 2\alpha$

$$= m \frac{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} + n \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} (m - m \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 2n \operatorname{tg} \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{n^2}{n^2 + m^2} \left( m - m \cdot \frac{m^2}{n^2} + 2n \cdot \frac{m}{n} \right)$$

$$= \frac{m(3n^2 - m^2)}{n^2 + m^2}.$$

640. 当  $\operatorname{tg} A = 3$  时,  $2A$  的各三角函数的值是多少?

$$\text{解 } \sin 2A = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{2 \times 3}{1+3^2} = \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\cos 2A = \frac{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{1-3^2}{1+3^2} = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{-\frac{4}{5}} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \csc 2A = -\frac{5}{3}, \sec 2A = -\frac{5}{4}, \operatorname{ctg} 2A = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

$$641. \text{ 证明 } \csc 2A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{2\operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \csc 2A &= \frac{1}{\sin 2A} = \frac{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{2\operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{1+\frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A}}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{2\operatorname{ctg} A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{别解 } \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{2\operatorname{ctg} A} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sin^2 A}}{\frac{2\cos A}{\sin A}} = \csc 2A.$$

642. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{2} = \sqrt{2} - 1$ , 计算  $x$  所有的三角函数的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin x &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2(\sqrt{2}-1)}{1+(\sqrt{2}-1)^2} \\ &= \frac{2(\sqrt{2}-1)}{1+2+1-2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

据此, 其他各三角函数的值也就可以计算出来. 即

$$\cos x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \operatorname{tg} x = 1, \csc x = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\sec x = \sqrt{2}, \operatorname{ctg} x = 1.$$

643. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 2 \left( \frac{m^2 + n^2}{m^2 - n^2} \right)$ , 求  $\cos 2\theta$ .

解 从条件得  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = 2 \left( \frac{m^2 + n^2}{m^2 - n^2} \right)$ .

因此  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}$ .

从而  $\cos 2\theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 2\theta}$   
 $= \pm \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2} \right)^2}$   
 $= \pm \frac{2mn}{m^2 + n^2}$ .

644. 证明  $\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \varphi}{\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \varphi} = -\frac{\sin(\theta + \varphi)}{\sin(\theta - \varphi)}$ .

解 左边  $= \frac{\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi}}{\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi}}$   
 $= \frac{\cos \theta \sin \varphi + \cos \varphi \sin \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \varphi - \cos \varphi \sin \theta}$   
 $= \frac{\sin(\theta + \varphi)}{\sin(\varphi - \theta)} = -\frac{\sin(\theta + \varphi)}{\sin(\theta - \varphi)}.$

别解 用  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \varphi$  除左边的分子、分母, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \varphi + \operatorname{tg} \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \varphi - \operatorname{tg} \theta} = \frac{\sin(\varphi + \theta)}{\sin(\varphi - \theta)}.$$

645. 在圆上顺次取四点 A、B、C、D, 如果  $\operatorname{ctg} \angle AOB + \operatorname{ctg} \angle AOD = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \angle AOC$ , 试证  $\sin \angle AOB : \sin \angle BOC = \sin \angle AOD : \sin \angle DOC$ . (这里各角都是指有向角)

解 从假定得

$$\operatorname{ctg} \angle AOB - \operatorname{ctg} \angle AOC$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} \angle AOC - \operatorname{ctg} \angle AOD,$$

即  $\frac{\sin(\angle AOC - \angle AOB)}{\sin \angle AOB \sin \angle AOC}$   
 $= \frac{\sin(\angle AOD - \angle AOC)}{\sin \angle AOC \sin \angle AOD}.$

因此  $\frac{\sin \angle BOC}{\sin \angle AOB} = \frac{\sin \angle DOC}{\sin \angle AOD}.$

从而得  $\sin \angle AOB : \sin \angle BOC$   
 $= \sin \angle AOD : \sin \angle DOC.$

646. 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} A \pm \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\cos(A \mp B)}{\sin A \cos B}.$$

解  $\operatorname{ctg} A \pm \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \pm \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}$

$$= \frac{\cos A \cos B \pm \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(A \mp B)}{\sin A \cos B}.$$

647. 证明  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} \cdot \frac{\cos A}{1 + \cos A} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$

解 左边  $= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{1 + (2 \cos^2 A - 1)}$   
 $\times \frac{\cos A}{1 + (2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1)}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{2 \cos^2 A} \cdot \frac{\cos A}{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{\sin A}{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$

别解  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$   
 $= \frac{\sin A \cdot 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{(1 + \cos A)(1 + \cos 2A)}$   
 $= \frac{\cos A}{1 + \cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A}.$

648. 证明

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \sin 2A} = \frac{2}{(1 + \operatorname{tg} A)(1 + \operatorname{ctg} A)}.$$

解 左边

$$= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{(\sin A + \cos A)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\cos A}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{(1 + \operatorname{ctg} A)(1 + \operatorname{tg} A)}.$$

649. 证明

$$4 \sin A \sin(60^\circ - A) \sin(60^\circ + A) = \sin 3A.$$

解 左边  $= 4 \sin A (\sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 A)$

$$= 4 \sin A \left( \frac{3}{4} - \sin^2 A \right)$$

$$= 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A = \sin 3A.$$

650. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{7}$ , 求  $\sin 2\theta$  及  $\cos 2\theta$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = \frac{\frac{2}{7}}{1 + \frac{1}{49}} = \frac{7}{25}.$$

$$\cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{49}}{1 + \frac{1}{49}} = \frac{24}{25}.$$

651. 证明

$$4 \cos A \cos(60^\circ - A) \cos(60^\circ + A) = \cos 3A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 左边} &= 4 \cos A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 60^\circ) \\ &= 4 \cos A \left( \cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4} \right) \\ &= 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A = \cos 3A. \end{aligned}$$

652. 证明  $\frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 左边} &= \frac{1 - \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

653. 证明  $\frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos \theta &= \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}, \\ 1 - \sin \theta &= \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

将分子、分母同除以  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 再将  $\frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}$  写成  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 即得

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}.$$

654. 若  $\sin A = \frac{15}{17}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{4}{3}$ , 求  $\cos(A - B)$ . 这里,  $A, B$  都是锐角.

解 因为  $A, B$  是锐角, 所以  $\cos A, \cos B$  都是正的.

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{15}{17} \right)^2} = \frac{8}{17}, \\ \cos B &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 B}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^2}} = \frac{3}{5}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A - B) &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \cos B (\cos A + \sin A \operatorname{tg} B) \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \left( \frac{8}{17} + \frac{15}{17} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \right) \\ &= \frac{84}{85}. \end{aligned}$$

655. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = a$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = b$ , 证明

$$\sin(A + B) = \frac{a + b}{\sqrt{(1 + a^2)(1 + b^2)}}.$$

这里设  $A, B$  都是锐角.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin(A + B) &= \frac{a + b}{\sqrt{(1 + a^2)(1 + b^2)}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{\sqrt{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 B)}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{\sec A \sec B} \\ &= \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{\sec A \sec B} \\ &= \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B \sec A \sec B} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \sin(A + B). \end{aligned}$$

656. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} - \frac{\sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta} \\
 &= [(\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &\quad \times (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta)] \\
 &\quad \div \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\
 &= \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

657. 证明

$$\frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} = \operatorname{tg} 2A + \sec 2A.$$

解 将左边的分子、分母同乘以  $\cos A + \sin A$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{(\cos A + \sin A)^2}{(\cos A + \sin A)(\cos A - \sin A)} \\
 &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{1 + \sin 2A}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{1}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} 2A + \sec 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3. 倍角、半角的公式

658. 证明下列公式.

$$(1) \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A;$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \cos 2A &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\
 &= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A;
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A};$$

$$(4) \operatorname{ctg} 2A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

解 (1) 在  $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$  中, 设  $B$  等于  $A$ , 即得

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

(2) 在  $\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$  中, 设  $B$  等于  $A$ , 即得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos 2A &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\
 &= (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A \\
 &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

又, 如果用  $\sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A$  代入上式, 则得

$$\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1.$$

(3) 在  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}$  中, 设  $B$  等于  $A$ , 即得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$

(4) 在  $\operatorname{ctg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B}$  中, 设  $B$  等于  $A$ , 即得

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

659. 证明下列公式.

$$(1) \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}};$$

$$(2) \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}.$$

解 (1) 从公式  $\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$  得

$$\cos^2 A = \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2}.$$

在上面的式子中, 将  $A$  换成  $\frac{A}{2}$ , 即得

$$\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}.$$

(2) 同样, 在  $\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$  中, 将  $A$  换成  $\frac{A}{2}$ , 得

$$\cos A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}.$$

注 正、负号视  $\frac{A}{2}$  是哪个象限的角而定.

660. 若  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \beta < 0$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求下列各值.

$$(1) \sin(\alpha - \beta); \quad (2) \cos(\alpha - \beta);$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta).$$

解  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

这里  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 因为  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2}{3}$ , 所以  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ ;  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \beta < 0$ , 因为  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$ , 所以  $\sin \beta = -\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = -\frac{4}{3}$ . 将这些值代入上面三个式子, 得

$$(1) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{4\sqrt{5} + 6}{15}.$$

$$(2) \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{3\sqrt{5} - 8}{15}.$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{4\sqrt{5} + 6}{3\sqrt{5} - 8}.$$

661. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) (\sin \theta \pm \cos \theta)^2 = 1 \pm \sin 2\theta;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta.$$

解 (1) 左边  $= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \pm 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$   
 $= 1 \pm \sin 2\theta.$

(2) 将两边用  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  来表示.

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}.$$

$$\text{右边} = 2 \cdot \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = 2 \cdot \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}.$$

$\therefore$  左边 = 右边.

662. 证明

$$\left(\sin \frac{A}{2} \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 = 1 \pm \sin A.$$

解  $\left(\sin \frac{A}{2} \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}\right)^2$   
 $= \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \pm 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$

由于  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1,$

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sin A,$$

所以  $\left(\sin \frac{A}{2} \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 = 1 \pm \sin A.$

663. 证明

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [(\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A})$$

$$+ (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A})]$$

及  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [(\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A})$ 

$$- (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A})].$$

解  $\left(\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 = 1 + \sin A.$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A}. \quad (1)$$

同样  $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}. \quad (2)$

① + ②, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = (\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A})$$

$$+ (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}).$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [(\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A})$$

$$+ (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A})].$$

用同样的方法, 证得

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [(\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A})$$

$$- (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A})].$$

注 看  $\frac{A}{2}$  在哪个象限而确定正、负号的取法.

664. 若  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求下列两式的值.

(1)  $\sin 2\alpha;$  (2)  $\sin^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \alpha.$

解 (1)  $\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 - (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - 1 = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

(2)  $\sin^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \alpha$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)$$

$$\times (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{11}{16}.$$

665. 当  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{3}{4}$  时,  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  的值是多少?

解  $\sec A = \pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$

$$= \pm \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{5}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \pm \frac{4}{5}.$$

或  $1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \pm \frac{4}{5}.$

因此  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(1 \mp \frac{4}{5}\right)}.$

即  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  的值是  $\pm \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}$  或  $\pm \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}.$

666. 若  $\cos A = \frac{1}{5}$ , 求  $\cos 2A$  的值.

解  $\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$

$$= 2 \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{2}{25} - 1 = -\frac{23}{25}.$$

667. 计算  $\sin 165^\circ + \cos 165^\circ$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 165^\circ &= \sin(180^\circ - 15^\circ) = \sin 15^\circ, \\ \cos 165^\circ &= \cos(90^\circ + 75^\circ) = -\sin 75^\circ, \\ \sin 165^\circ + \cos 165^\circ &= \sin 15^\circ - \sin 75^\circ \\ &= 2 \cos 45^\circ \sin(-30^\circ) \\ &= -2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

668. 若  $\sin A = \frac{1}{5}$ , 求  $2A$  所有的三角函数的值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 2A &= 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= 2 \sin A (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}) \\ &= 2 \times \frac{1}{5} (\pm \sqrt{1 - (\frac{1}{5})^2}) = \pm \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{25}, \\ \cos 2A &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{23}{25}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 2A &= \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{\pm \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{25}}{\frac{23}{25}} = \pm \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{23}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \csc 2A &= \frac{1}{\sin 2A} = \pm \frac{25}{4\sqrt{6}}, \\ \sec 2A &= \frac{1}{\cos 2A} = \frac{25}{23}, \\ \operatorname{ctg} 2A &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 2A} = \pm \frac{23}{4\sqrt{6}}.\end{aligned}$$

669. 若  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\frac{3\pi}{2} < \alpha < 2\pi$ , 计算  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  和  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

解 这里  $\frac{3\pi}{4} < \frac{\alpha}{2} < \pi$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} &= -\sqrt{1 + \sin \alpha}, \\ \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \sqrt{1 - \sin \alpha}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{1 - \sin \alpha} - \sqrt{1 + \sin \alpha}), \\ \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} &= -\frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{1 + \sin \alpha} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \alpha}).\end{aligned}$$

将  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{24}{25}$  代入上面两式, 得

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{3}{5}, \quad \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

670. (1) 设  $\alpha = 18^\circ$ , 则  $5\alpha = 90^\circ$ ,  $2\alpha =$

$36^\circ$ , 因此

$$\sin 2\alpha = \sin(90^\circ - 3\alpha) = \cos 3\alpha.$$

由此导出

$$4 \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha - 1 = 0.$$

(2) 求下列各式的值:

- (i)  $\sin 18^\circ$ ;
- (ii)  $\cos 18^\circ$ ;
- (iii)  $\sin 36^\circ$ ;
- (iv)  $\cos 36^\circ$ .

解 (1) 由  $\sin 2\alpha = \cos 3\alpha$  得

$$2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = 4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha.$$

这里  $\alpha = 18^\circ$  是锐角,  $\cos \alpha > 0$ , 所以  $\cos \alpha \neq 0$ . 用  $\cos \alpha$  除上式的两边, 得

$$2 \sin \alpha - 4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 = 4(1 - \sin^2 \alpha) - 3$$

$$= -1 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha.$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha - 1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

(2) (i) (1) 式中, 设  $\sin \alpha = x$ , 则

$$4x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0.$$

解这个方程, 得

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

因为  $x = \sin \alpha = \sin 18^\circ > 0$ ,

所以  $\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$

(ii) 因为  $\cos 18^\circ > 0$ , 所以

$$\cos 18^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

(iii) 为了利用 (i)、(ii) 的答案, 采用倍角公式.

$$\sin 36^\circ = 2 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

(iv) 可以利用 (iii) 的答案, 用  $\cos 36^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 36^\circ}$  进行计算, 也可以利用倍角公式进行计算, 即

$$\cos 36^\circ = 1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}.$$

671. 若  $\sin 2A = \frac{1}{4}$ , 求  $\sin A$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin A &= \frac{1}{2} [(\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin 2A}) \\ &\quad + (\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin 2A})].\end{aligned}$$

在上式的右边将  $\frac{1}{4}$  代入  $\sin 2A$ , 得

$$\sin A = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4}} \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} \right) \\ = \frac{\sqrt{5} \pm \sqrt{3}}{4},$$

$$\text{或 } \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \left( -\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4}} \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} \right) \\ = \frac{-\sqrt{5} \pm \sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

672. 若  $\sin A = \frac{1}{4}$ , 求  $\cos 2A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \cos 2A = 1 - 2\sin^2 A = 1 - 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \\ = 1 - \frac{1}{8} = \frac{7}{8}.$$

673. 若  $\tan x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求  $\sin 2x, \cos 2x$  的值.

解 从 608 题的关系式得

$$\sin 2x = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x} = \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\cos 2x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{4}}{1 + \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{3}{5}.$$

674. 若  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \pi$ , 计算  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

解 因为  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \pi$ , 所以  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  在  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  和  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  之间, 因此

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \alpha} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{3}},$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin \alpha} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

$$\text{从而 } 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2\sqrt{3}}.$$

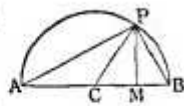
675. 用角  $A$  的正弦和余弦表示角  $2A$  的正弦. 即要证明

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

解 在两角和的正弦公式中, 设  $A=B$ , 即得

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

别解 本题公式的几何证明如下. 以  $C$  为圆心,  $AB$  为直径作半圆  $APB$ , 设  $\angle BAP = A$ , 然后连结  $B, P$ , 并向  $AB$  作垂线  $PM$ . 于是,  $\angle APB$  是半圆上的角, 所以它是直角. 同时, 由于  $\angle PCB$  是同弧上圆周角的 2 倍, 所以



$\angle PCB = 2\angle PAB = 2A$ ,  
并且  $\angle BPM = 90^\circ - \angle PBM$   
 $= \angle PAB = A$ .

$$\text{因此 } \sin 2A = \frac{PM}{CP} = \frac{2PM}{AB} = 2 \cdot \frac{PM}{AP} \cdot \frac{AP}{AB} \\ = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

676. 设  $\tan \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 用  $t$  表示  $\sin x$  和  $\cos x$ .  
又, 用  $\sin x, \cos x$  表示  $t^2 - \frac{1}{t^2}$ .

$$\text{解 } \cos x = 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1 = \frac{2}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} - 1$$

$$= \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}.$$

$$\sin x = \tan x \cos x$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \cdot \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}.$$

$$t^2 - \frac{1}{t^2} = \frac{t^2 + 1}{t} \cdot \frac{t^2 - 1}{t}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2t} \cdot \frac{-2}{1 - t^2} \\ = \frac{-4}{\sin x \cos x} = \frac{-4 \cos x}{\sin^2 x}.$$

677. 若  $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求  $A$  小于  $90^\circ$ 、大于  $0^\circ$  时  $\sin 2A$  的值.

解  $\cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}$ , 因为  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos A$  是正的. 因此

$$\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

从而  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$



## 678. 化简

$$\cos(15^\circ - A) \sec 15^\circ - \sin(15^\circ - A) \csc 15^\circ.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式} &= \frac{\cos(15^\circ - A)}{\cos 15^\circ} - \frac{\sin(15^\circ - A)}{\sin 15^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin 15^\circ \cos(15^\circ - A) - \cos 15^\circ \sin(15^\circ - A)}{\cos 15^\circ \sin 15^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin(15^\circ - 15^\circ + A)}{\cos 15^\circ \sin 15^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin A}{\sin 30^\circ} \\ &= 4 \sin A. \end{aligned}$$

## 679. 若

$$\frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha) \cos \alpha}{\sin(\varphi - \alpha) \cos \beta} + \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta}{\cos(\varphi - \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \varphi \operatorname{tg} \beta} + \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = 0,$$

$$\text{证明 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{2} (\operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha),$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{1}{2} (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta).$$

## 解 已知

$$\frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha) \cos \alpha}{\sin(\varphi - \alpha) \cos \beta} + \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta}{\cos(\varphi - \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0.$$

将上式各项乘以  $\frac{\sin(\varphi - \alpha)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}$ , 得

$$\frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha) \cos \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta} + \frac{\sin(\varphi - \alpha) \sin \beta}{\cos(\varphi - \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } & \frac{(\sin \theta \cos \beta - \cos \theta \sin \beta) \cos \alpha}{(\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \cos \beta} \\ & + \frac{(\sin \varphi \cos \alpha - \cos \varphi \sin \alpha) \sin \beta}{(\cos \varphi \cos \beta + \sin \varphi \sin \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0, \\ & \frac{(\operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \beta - \sin \beta) \cos \alpha}{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta) \cos \beta} \\ & + \frac{(\operatorname{tg} \varphi \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) \sin \beta}{(\cos \beta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi \sin \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

用分子和分母中括号外的因式分别除以分子和分母, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} \varphi \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi} = 0.$$

化去分母得

$$\begin{aligned} & (\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \beta) (\operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi) \\ & + (\operatorname{tg} \varphi \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - 1) (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta (\operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) + \operatorname{tg} \varphi (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta) = 2.$$

可是, 从第二个已知条件又得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\operatorname{tg} \varphi \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

因此

$$-\operatorname{tg} \varphi (\operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg} \varphi (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta) = 2,$$

$$-\operatorname{tg} \varphi (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg} \varphi (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi \{ \operatorname{ctg} \alpha [\cos(\alpha + \beta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$- \operatorname{tg} \beta [\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] \}$$

$$= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi [\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \cos \alpha \cos \beta]$$

$$= -\cos(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg} \varphi = -\frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta).$$

$$\text{并且 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = -\operatorname{tg} \varphi \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta} = \frac{1}{2} (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta).$$

680. 从  $\cos \beta \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a \sin \alpha = x \sin \beta$ 

求  $x$ .

$$\text{解 } \cos \beta \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} = x \sin \beta - a \sin \alpha.$$

因此  $\cos^2 \beta (a^2 - x^2)$

$$= x^2 \sin^2 \beta - 2x a \sin \alpha \sin \beta + a^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$x^2 - 2x a \sin \alpha \sin \beta = a^2 \cos^2 \beta - a^2 \sin^2 \alpha.$$

因此  $(x - a \sin \alpha \sin \beta)^2$

$$= a^2 \cos^2 \beta - a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + a^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$= a^2 \cos^2 \beta - a^2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta$$

$$= a^2 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta,$$

$$x - a \sin \alpha \sin \beta = \pm a \cos \alpha \cos \beta.$$

因此根是

$$x = a (\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta)$$

$$= a \cos(\alpha - \beta)$$

或

$$x = a (\sin \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)$$

$$= -a \cos(\alpha + \beta).$$

注 在上面的无理方程中,  $\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \geq 0$ , 所以

(1) 当  $a \sin(\beta - \alpha) \geq 0$  时,  $x = a \cos(\beta - \alpha)$  是原方程的根.

(ii) 当  $a \sin(\beta - \alpha) < 0$  时, 原方程用  $x = a \cos(\beta - \alpha)$  代入后, 变成  $\sin \alpha = \sin(2\beta - \alpha)$ , 因此一般来说,  $a \cos(\beta - \alpha)$  不是原方程的根.

(2) (i) 当  $a \sin(\beta + \alpha) \geq 0$  时, 原方程用

$x = -a \cos(\beta + \alpha)$  代入以后, 变成  $\sin \alpha = -\sin(2\beta + \alpha)$ , 因此一般来说,  $-a \cos(\beta + \alpha)$  不是原方程的根.

(ii) 当  $a \sin(\beta + \alpha) < 0$  时,  $x = -a \cos(\beta + \alpha)$  是原方程的根.

(图解)  $y = \cos \beta \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$  是椭圆,  $y = x \sin \beta - a \sin \alpha$  是直线. 因为椭圆是取  $x$  轴上方的部分, 所以它和直线的交点数可能是 2、1 或 0. 因此所给的方程也可能一个根也没有.

**681.** 若  $\lg A = 2 \lg B$ , 证明  $\sin(A+B) = 3 \sin(A-B)$ .

解 因为  $\lg A = 2 \lg B$ , 所以

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{2 \sin B}{\cos B},$$

即  $\sin A \cos B = 2 \cos A \sin B$ . ①

在 ① 的两边同时加上  $\cos A \sin B$ , 得

$$\sin(A+B) = 3 \cos A \sin B. \quad ②$$

在 ① 的两边再同时减去  $\cos A \sin B$ , 得

$$\sin(A-B) = \cos A \sin B. \quad ③$$

将 ② 除以 ③, 得

$$\frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)} = 3.$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = 3 \sin(A-B).$$

**682.** 设  $\alpha, \beta$  是正的锐角, 用  $\sec \alpha$  和  $\sec \beta$  表示  $\sec(\alpha + \beta)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \cos^2 \beta)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sec \alpha \sec \beta} - \frac{\sqrt{(\sec^2 \alpha - 1)(\sec^2 \beta - 1)}}{\sec \alpha \sec \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \sec(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{1}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} \\ &= \frac{\sec \alpha \sec \beta}{1 - \sqrt{(\sec^2 \alpha - 1)(\sec^2 \beta - 1)}}. \end{aligned}$$

**683.** 若  $\lg^2 x = \lg(\alpha + x) \lg(\alpha - x)$ , 证明  $\sin 2x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg^2 x &= \frac{\sin(\alpha + x) \sin(\alpha - x)}{\cos(\alpha + x) \cos(\alpha - x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \sin^2 x (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha) &= \cos^2 x (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x), \\ 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x &= \sin^2 \alpha (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

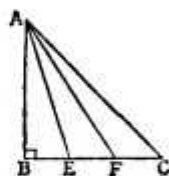
$$\text{因此 } 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$2 \sin x \cos x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha,$$

$$\sin 2x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha.$$

**684.** 在等腰直角三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle B$  是直角,  $E, F$  将  $BC$  三等分, 求  $\angle EAF$  和  $\angle FAC$  的正切.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg \angle FAE &= \lg(\angle FAB - \angle EAB) \\ &= \frac{\lg \angle FAB - \lg \angle EAB}{1 + \lg \angle FAB \lg \angle EAB} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3}\right)}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{3}{11}. \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \lg \angle FAC &= \lg(\angle CAB - \angle FAB) \\ &= \frac{\lg \angle CAB - \lg \angle FAB}{1 + \lg \angle CAB \lg \angle FAB} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{2}{3}}{1 + 1 \times \frac{2}{3}} = \frac{1}{5}. \end{aligned}$$

**685.** 在角  $A$  是直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\frac{b}{c} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ , 求  $\cos \frac{B-C}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{b}{c} &= \lg B = 2 + \sqrt{3}, \\ \therefore B &= 75^\circ, C = 90^\circ - 75^\circ = 15^\circ, \\ \text{因此 } \cos \frac{B-C}{2} &= \cos \frac{75^\circ - 15^\circ}{2} \\ &= \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**686.** 若  $3 \sin^2 x + \sqrt{3} \sin x \cos x + 4 \cos^2 x + k$  能变成  $\sin(2x + \alpha)$  的形式, 那么这时  $k$  和  $\alpha$  的值是多少? 这里  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } 3 \sin^2 x + \sqrt{3} \sin x \cos x + 4 \cos^2 x + k &= \frac{3}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 2x \\ &\quad + 2(1 + \cos 2x) + k \\ &= \frac{7}{2} + k + \sin\left(2x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right). \\ \therefore k &= -\frac{7}{2}, \alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

**687.** 不管  $\theta$  的值如何, 证明  $a \sin^2 \theta + b \sin \theta \cos \theta + c \cos^2 \theta$  的值在  $\frac{1}{2}(a+c) + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2}$  和  $\frac{1}{2}(a+c) - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2}$

之间.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } a \sin^2 \theta + b \sin \theta \cos \theta + c \cos^2 \theta \\ = \frac{1}{2} [a(1 - \cos 2\theta) + b \sin 2\theta + c(1 + \cos 2\theta)] \\ = \frac{1}{2} [a + c + b \sin 2\theta - (a - c) \cos 2\theta]. \end{aligned}$$

设  $\alpha$  是适合  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{a-c}{b}$  的角, 则

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2}},$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{a-c}{\sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{这时 上式} &= \frac{1}{2} (a+c) + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2} \\ &\quad \times (\sin 2\theta \cos \alpha - \cos 2\theta \sin \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a+c) + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2} \\ &\quad \times \sin(2\theta - \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

由于  $\sin(2\theta - \alpha)$  在  $-1$  和  $1$  之间, 所以本题得证.

688. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos u - e}{1 - e \cos u}$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+e}{1-e}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{u}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{\cos u - e}{1 - e \cos u}}{1 + \frac{\cos u - e}{1 - e \cos u}}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - e \cos u - \cos u + e}{1 - e \cos u + \cos u - e}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{(1+e)(1 - \cos u)}{(1-e)(1 + \cos u)}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+e}{1-e}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos u}{1 + \cos u}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+e}{1-e}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{u}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

689. 若  $\frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}{\sin(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a}{b}$  和  $\frac{\cos(\theta - \alpha)}{\cos(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a'}{b'}$ , 证明  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{aa' + bb'}{ab' + a'b}$ .

解 从已知条件得

$$\frac{\sin[\theta - \beta - (\alpha - \beta)]}{\sin(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin(\theta - \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\theta - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\theta - \beta)} \\ = \frac{a}{b}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta) \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \beta) = \frac{a}{b}.$$

又

$$\frac{\cos[\theta - \beta - (\alpha - \beta)]}{\cos(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a'}{b'}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cos(\theta - \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\theta - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\theta - \beta)} \\ = \frac{a'}{b'}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a'}{b'}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha - \beta) \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) \\ = \left[ \cos(\alpha - \beta) - \frac{a}{b} \right] \left[ \frac{a'}{b'} - \cos(\alpha - \beta) \right], \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= -\frac{aa'}{bb'} + \left( \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a'}{b'} \right) \cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos^2(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$1 + \frac{aa'}{bb'} = \left( \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a'}{b'} \right) \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

因此

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{aa' + bb'}{ab' + a'b}.$$

别解 也可以先只是消去  $\theta$ .

$$\text{从 } \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}{\sin(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 } b(\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha) \\ = a(\sin \theta \cos \beta - \cos \theta \sin \beta). \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} b \cos \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta - b \sin \alpha = a \cos \beta \operatorname{tg} \theta - a \sin \beta, \\ (b \cos \alpha - a \cos \beta) \operatorname{tg} \theta = b \sin \alpha - a \sin \beta. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

又, 从

$$\frac{\cos(\theta - \alpha)}{\cos(\theta - \beta)} = \frac{a'}{b'},$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} b'(\cos \theta \cos \alpha + \sin \theta \sin \alpha) \\ = a'(\cos \theta \cos \beta + \sin \theta \sin \beta). \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} b' \cos \alpha + b' \sin \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta = a' \cos \beta + a' \sin \beta \operatorname{tg} \theta, \\ (b' \sin \alpha - a' \sin \beta) \operatorname{tg} \theta = a' \cos \beta - b' \cos \alpha. \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

将 (1) 除以 (2), 得

$$\frac{b \cos \alpha - a \cos \beta}{b' \sin \alpha - a' \sin \beta} = \frac{b \sin \alpha - a \sin \beta}{a' \cos \beta - b' \cos \alpha}.$$

化去分母, 得

$$(b \cos \alpha - a \cos \beta)(a' \cos \beta - b' \cos \alpha) \\ = (b \sin \alpha - a \sin \beta)(b' \sin \alpha - a' \sin \beta),$$

$$\text{即 } a'b \cos \alpha \cos \beta - bb' \cos^2 \alpha \\ - aa' \cos^2 \beta + ab' \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\ = bb' \sin^2 \alpha - a'b \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ - ab' \sin \alpha \sin \beta + aa' \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\text{即 } (a'b + ab')( \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ = aa' + bb'.$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{aa' + bb'}{a'b + ab'}.$$

690. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = -2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1.$$

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos A),$$

$$\text{同样 } \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos B),$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos C).$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2}(3 - \cos A - \cos B - \cos C).$$

进而, 由  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$  得

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} \left( 3 - 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1 \right) \\ = 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

691. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 2.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos A),$$

$$\text{同样 } \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos B),$$

$$\cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos C).$$

因此

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{2}(3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( 3 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1 \right) \\ = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 2.$$

注 因为  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ , 所以如果将这个式子代入上题的结果, 本题就能立即得证.

692. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} A$  的值而要求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$ , 可以用  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}}{\operatorname{tg} A}$  进行计算. 试说明理由.

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

设  $\operatorname{tg} A = c$ , 得

$$c \cdot \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - c = 0.$$

解这个关于  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$  的二次方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + c^2}}{c} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}}{\operatorname{tg} A}.$$

693. 若  $\frac{\sin^2(x+A)}{\sin^2(x+B)} = \frac{\sin 2A}{\sin 2B}$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B$ .

解 从条件得

$$\frac{\sin^2(x+A)}{\sin 2A} = \frac{\sin^2(x+B)}{\sin 2B}, \\ \therefore \frac{(\sin x \cos A + \cos x \sin A)^2}{2 \sin A \cos A} \\ = \frac{(\sin x \cos B + \cos x \sin B)^2}{2 \sin B \cos B}, \\ \therefore \frac{(\operatorname{tg} x \cos A + \sin A)^2}{\sin A \cos A} \\ = \frac{(\operatorname{tg} x \cos B + \sin B)^2}{\sin B \cos B}, \\ \therefore \frac{(\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} A)^2}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \frac{(\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} B)^2}{\operatorname{tg} B}, \\ \therefore \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 x}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 x}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \operatorname{tg} B.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B$ .

694. 若  $\frac{6 \sin B}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{3 \sin 2B}{\cos(A+2B)} = \frac{2 \sin 3B}{\cos(A+3B)}$ , 证明  $B$  不可能是  $\pi$  以外的值.

$$\text{解 } \frac{6 \sin B}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{6 \sin B \cos B}{\cos(A+2B)}.$$

因此  $\sin B = 0$ ,

或  $\cos(A+2B) = \cos(A+B) \cos B$ .

后面一个式子可化成

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A+B) \cos B - \sin(A+B) \sin B \\ = \cos(A+B) \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

因此得  $\sin B = 0$  或  $\sin(A+B) = 0$ .

假定  $\sin(A+B) = 0$ , 则因为

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3 \sin 2B}{\cos(A+B+B)} &= \frac{2 \sin 2B}{\cos(A+B+2B)}, \\ \frac{3 \sin 2B}{\cos(A+B) \cos B} &= \frac{2 \sin 2B}{\cos(A+B) \cos 2B}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{3 \sin B}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{\sin 3B}{\cos(A+B) \cos 2B},$$

$$\therefore 3 \sin B \cos 2B = \sin 3B,$$

$$\therefore 3 \sin B (1 - 2 \sin^2 B) = 3 \sin B - 4 \sin^3 B,$$

$$\therefore 6 \sin^3 B = 4 \sin^3 B.$$

因此  $\sin B = 0$ .

从而得  $B = n\pi$ .

**695.** 若  $x, y, z$  成等差数列, 证明

$$\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} z} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{2} = \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} x + \operatorname{ctg} z} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} y}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} z} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\cos x \cos z}{\sin(x+z)} + \frac{\sin y}{2 \cos y}$$

$$= \frac{\cos x \cos z}{\sin 2y} + \frac{\sin y}{2 \cos y}$$

$$= \frac{\cos x \cos z + \sin^2 y}{\sin 2y}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(x+z) + \sin x \sin z + \sin^2 y}{\sin 2y}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 2y + \sin x \sin z + \sin^2 y}{\sin 2y}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \sin z + 1 - \sin^2 y}{\sin 2y}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \sin z}{\sin 2y} + \frac{\cos^2 y}{\sin 2y}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \sin z}{\sin(x+z)} + \frac{\cos^2 y}{2 \sin y \cos y}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} x + \operatorname{ctg} z} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} y}{2}.$$

**696.** 若  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\sin \beta$  分别是  $\sin \theta$  与  $\cos \theta$  的等差中项和等比中项, 证明

$$\cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\beta = \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right).$$

**解** 由题意得

$$2 \sin \alpha = \sin \theta + \cos \theta,$$

$$\sin^2 \beta = \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

因此  $\cos 2\alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\beta.$$

$$\text{又 } \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \sin 2\theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2\theta \right) \right]$$

$$= \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right).$$

因此

$$\cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\beta = \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right).$$

**697.** 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}$ , 证明

$$2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha = \pm \operatorname{ctg}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \mp \operatorname{tg}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

**解** 由已知条件得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha = \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

$$2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha = 2 \cdot \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha$$

$$= \pm \operatorname{ctg}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \mp \operatorname{tg}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

**698.** 证明

$$\frac{1}{a+b \cos \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{a+b+(a-b) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \frac{1}{a+b\left(2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}-1\right)} \\
 &= \frac{\sec^2\frac{\theta}{2}}{(a-b)\sec^2\frac{\theta}{2}+2b} \\
 &= \frac{\sec^2\frac{\theta}{2}}{(a-b)\left(1+\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right)+2b} \\
 &= \frac{\sec^2\frac{\theta}{2}}{a+b+(a-b)\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

699. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\sec A + \csc A(1 + \sec A)]\left(1 - \tan^2\frac{A}{2}\right) \\
 &\quad \times \left(1 - \tan^2\frac{A}{4}\right) \\
 &= \left(\sec\frac{A}{2} + \csc\frac{A}{2}\right)\sec^2\frac{A}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \sec A + \csc A(1 + \sec A) &= \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\sin A}\left(1 + \frac{1}{\cos A}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1 + \cos A + \sin A}{\cos A \sin A} \\
 &= \frac{2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} + 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}}{2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos\frac{A}{2} + \sin\frac{A}{2}}{\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos\frac{A}{2}}{\cos A}\left(\sec\frac{A}{2} + \csc\frac{A}{2}\right). \\
 1 - \tan^2\frac{A}{2} &= \frac{\cos^2\frac{A}{2} - \sin^2\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos A}{\cos^2\frac{A}{2}}. \\
 1 - \tan^2\frac{A}{4} &= \frac{\cos^2\frac{A}{4} - \sin^2\frac{A}{4}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{4}} = \frac{\cos\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{4}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\cos\frac{A}{2}}{\cos A}\left(\sec\frac{A}{2} + \csc\frac{A}{2}\right) \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\cos A}{\cos^2\frac{A}{2}} \cdot \frac{\cos\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{\sec\frac{A}{2} + \csc\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{4}} \\
 &= \left(\sec\frac{A}{2} + \csc\frac{A}{2}\right)\sec^2\frac{A}{4} \\
 &= \text{右边}.
 \end{aligned}$$

700. 已知  $\cos \alpha$  求  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$ , 有几个答案?

$$\text{解 } \tan^2\frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}}.$$

 $\cos \alpha$  是正的时候,  $\alpha$  是第一或第四象限的角; $\cos \alpha$  是负的时候,  $\alpha$  是第二或第三象限的角.因此  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$  有两个值.701. 求  $15^\circ$  和  $75^\circ$  这两个角的三角函数的值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \sin 15^\circ &= \sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ) \\
 &= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos 15^\circ &= \cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ) \\
 &= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tan 15^\circ &= \frac{\sin 15^\circ}{\cos 15^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1} \\
 &= \frac{(\sqrt{3}-1)^2}{2} = 2 - \sqrt{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\csc 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}-1}.$$

$$\sec 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 15^\circ} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}+1}.$$

$$\cotg 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 15^\circ} = \frac{1}{2-\sqrt{3}} = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又 } \sin 75^\circ &= \cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \cos 75^\circ &= \sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ &= \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ = 2+\sqrt{3}, \\ \csc 75^\circ &= \sec 15^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}+1}, \\ \sec 75^\circ &= \csc 15^\circ = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}-1}, \\ \operatorname{ctg} 75^\circ &= \operatorname{tg} 15^\circ = 2-\sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

**别解** 本题可用几何方法解答如下。设  $BAC$  是等边三角形(正三角形),  $AD$  是  $BC$  的垂线。这时  $\angle BAD = 30^\circ$ 。如果再设  $AB=2$ , 则  $BD=1$ ,  $AD=\sqrt{3}$ 。延长  $DA$  到  $E$ , 使  $AE=AB$ , 连结  $BE, CE$ 。于是

$$\angle AEB = \angle ABE = \frac{1}{2} \angle BAD = 15^\circ.$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned}EB^2 &= BD^2 + ED^2 = 1 + (2 + \sqrt{3})^2, \\ \therefore EB &= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2},\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 15^\circ &= \frac{BD}{EB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \cos 15^\circ &= \frac{ED}{EB} = \frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 15^\circ &= \frac{BD}{ED} = \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{3}}.\end{aligned}$$

**702.** 求  $18^\circ$  的正弦、余弦、正切和余切。

**解** 设  $A=18^\circ$ , 则  $2A=36^\circ$ ,  $3A=54^\circ$ ,  $36^\circ+54^\circ=90^\circ$ , 所以  $\sin 2A = \cos 3A$ , 即  $2\sin A \cos A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A$ , 两边同时除以  $\cos A$ , 得

$$2\sin A = 4\cos^2 A - 3 = 1 - 4\sin^2 A.$$

因此  $4\sin^2 A + 2\sin A - 1 = 0$ 。

解这个关于  $\sin A$  的二次方程, 得

$$\sin A = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

因为  $18^\circ$  的正弦是正的, 所以

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 18^\circ &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 18^\circ &= \frac{\sin 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{5-2\sqrt{5}}{5}}, \\ \operatorname{ctg} 18^\circ &= \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{5}-1} = \sqrt{5+2\sqrt{5}}.\end{aligned}$$

**别解** 设  $\operatorname{tg} 18^\circ = x$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}x^2 &= \frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{10+2\sqrt{5}} = \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{5+\sqrt{5}} = \frac{5-2\sqrt{5}}{5}, \\ \therefore x &= \sqrt{\frac{5-2\sqrt{5}}{5}}.\end{aligned}$$

**703.** 若  $A, B$  是正的锐角,  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{7}{25}$ , 求  $\cos(A-B)$ 。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos A &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{16}{9}}} \\ &= \frac{3}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

从而  $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}$ 。又因为  $\cos B = \frac{7}{25}$ , 从而求得  $\sin B = \frac{24}{25}$ 。因此

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A-B) &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{7}{25} + \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{24}{25} \\ &= \frac{117}{125}.\end{aligned}$$

**704.** 证明  $\cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ + \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ + \cos 160^\circ \cos 40^\circ = -\frac{3}{4}$ 。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \cos 40^\circ (\cos 80^\circ + \cos 160^\circ) \\ &\quad + \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\ &= \cos 40^\circ \left[ 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(80^\circ + 160^\circ) \right. \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(160^\circ - 80^\circ) \left. \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 240^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \\ &= \cos 40^\circ \times 2\cos 120^\circ \cos 40^\circ \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(-\cos 60^\circ + \cos 80^\circ)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos^2 40^\circ \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (-\cos 60^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \\
 &= -\cos^2 40^\circ \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (-\cos 60^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 80^\circ) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2} + \cos 80^\circ\right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 80^\circ - \frac{1}{4} \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \cos 80^\circ \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{3}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

705. (1) 若  $x = \cos t - \sin t$ ,  $y = \sin t \cos t$ , 试消去  $t$ , 用  $x$  表示  $y$ .

(2) 对于  $x = \cos t - \sin t$ ,  $y = \sin t \cos t$  来说, 当  $t$  在  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{3}{4}\pi$  的范围内变动时, 以  $x, y$  为坐标的点  $P(x, y)$  描出怎样的曲线? 用图表示.

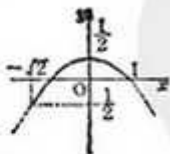
$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 (1)} \quad x^2 &= 1 - 2 \sin t \cos t \\
 &= 1 - \sin 2t. \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2y &= 2 \sin t \cos t \\
 &= \sin 2t. \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

① + ② 得

$$x^2 + 2y = 1.$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}x^2.$$



$$(2) \quad x = \sqrt{2} \cos\left(t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t.$$

根据上面两式及  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{3}{4}\pi$ , 得

$$-\sqrt{2} \leq x \leq 1, \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此, 点  $P(x, y)$  描出如上图所示的抛物线的弧.

706. 若  $\sin \theta \sin \varphi = \sin \alpha \sin \beta$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi \cos \beta = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$ , 证明  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2}$  的一个值是  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta$ .

解 将已知等式的两边平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi = \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta. \quad (1)$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sec^2 \beta.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg}^2 \varphi = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \beta.$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \varphi = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \beta + 1. \quad (2)$$

① × ② 得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \left(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \beta\right).$$

$$\text{这里} \quad \sin^2 \theta = 4 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \left(1 - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}\right),$$

$$\sin \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

将这两个式子代入上式, 设  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = x$ , 整理后得

$$x^4 - x^2 + A = 0, \quad (3)$$

其中

$$A = \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \beta \left(\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).$$

$$\text{又} \quad \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= \left(1 - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + (1 - \sin^2 \beta) \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \beta.$$

$$\therefore 1 - 4A = \left(1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \beta\right)^2.$$

从而解③得

$$x^2 = \frac{1 \pm \left(1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \beta\right)}{2}.$$

取负号时

$$x^2 = \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \beta, \quad \therefore x = \pm \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta.$$

上式取正号得

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta.$$

注 如果不将所给的式子平方, 而直接消去  $\varphi$ , 设  $x = \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$ ,  $y = \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 那么就得到  $xy = A$ . 再从  $\varphi$  和  $\alpha, \beta$  间的关系确定  $A$  的正负号, 从而得到两支直角双曲线. 因为这双曲线和圆  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  有四个交点, 所以本题就变成了取其中一个交点的问题.

$$707. \text{ 若 } \frac{2}{1+x} = \frac{\sin \beta \sin \theta}{\cos(\beta-\theta)} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta-\alpha)}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta},$$



证明  $x^2 = \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - 2 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \right) \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \right)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{2}{1+x} &= \frac{\sin \beta \sin \theta}{\cos(\beta-\theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \beta \sin \theta}{\cos \beta \cos \theta + \sin \beta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \theta + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \theta + 1 = \frac{1+x}{2},$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{1+x}{2} - 1 = \frac{x-1}{2}. \quad ①$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{2}{1+x} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta-\alpha)}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta} = \frac{(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$$

因此

$$2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha) = (1+x)(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{2 + (1+x) \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{(1+x) \operatorname{tg} \beta - 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}. \quad ②$$

①×②得

$$\operatorname{ctg} \beta = \frac{2 + (1+x) \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{(1+x) \operatorname{tg} \beta - 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot \frac{x-1}{2}.$$

因此  $2 \operatorname{ctg} \beta [(1+x) \operatorname{tg} \beta - 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha]$

$$= 2(x-1) + (x^2-1) \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$2(1+x) - 4 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \alpha$$

$$= 2(x-1) + (x^2-1) \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$x^2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 4 - 4 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$x^2 - 4 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 4 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta + 1$$

$$= 2 \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 4 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta + 1$$

$$= \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - 2 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \right) \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2 \operatorname{ctg} \beta \right).$$

708. 证明在公式

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A} - 1}{\operatorname{tg} A}$$

中, “ $\pm$ ”号可以用  $(-1)^m$  来代替, 这里  $m$  是小于  $\frac{A+90^\circ}{180^\circ}$  的最大的整数,  $A$  是度数.

解 设  $0^\circ \leq \theta < 90^\circ$ ,  $A = 90^\circ N + \theta$ . 这里  $N$  可分为  $4n, 4n+1, 4n+2, 4n+3$  等四种情况. 公式中  $\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos A}$ , 由此可

见, 当  $\cos A$  是正的时候, 根号前应取正号, 当  $\cos A$  是负的时候, 根号前应取负号. 余弦只有当角在第一或第四象限时才是正的. 现在按上面所说的四种情况来考察  $\angle A$  所在的象限.

$$\frac{A}{180^\circ} = \frac{N}{2} + \frac{\theta}{180^\circ}, \quad 0 \leq \frac{\theta}{180^\circ} < 0.5,$$

所以算得  $\frac{A}{180^\circ}$  在上述四种情况下分别是

$$2n+0, \dots \quad 2n+0, \dots$$

$$(2n+1)+0, \dots \quad (2n+1)+0, \dots$$

为了使表示象限的数更加明显, 把上面的各个数加上  $\frac{90^\circ}{180^\circ} = 0.5$ , 于是得  $\frac{A+90^\circ}{180^\circ}$  是

$$2n+0, \dots \quad (2n+1)+0, \dots$$

$$(2n+1)+0, \dots \quad (2n+2)+0, \dots$$

因此, 若设小于它的最大整数

$$\left[ \frac{A+90^\circ}{180^\circ} \right] = m,$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{1}{\cos A} = (-1)^m \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(-1)^m \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A} - 1}{\operatorname{tg} A}.$$

当  $m$  是偶数时,  $A$  是在第一、第四象限.

709. 证明:

$$(1) \Sigma \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma) = \Pi \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma).$$

$$(2) \Sigma \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma) = \Pi \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma).$$

解 (1) 当  $A+B+C=0$  时

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

现若记  $A=\beta-\gamma$ ,  $B=\gamma-\alpha$ ,  $C=\alpha-\beta$ ,

则  $\Sigma \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma) = \Pi \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma).$

(2) 从  $\operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma)$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(\gamma-\alpha)$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha-\beta)$  得

$$\Sigma [(1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma)]$$

$$= \Sigma (\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \gamma) = 0.$$

因此  $\Sigma \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma)$

$$= -\Sigma \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma) = -\Pi \operatorname{tg}(\beta-\gamma).$$

710. 证明  $\Sigma \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) = 0$ .

解  $\Sigma \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma)$

$$= \Sigma (\cos \alpha \cos \theta - \sin \alpha \sin \theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma)$$

$$= \cos \theta \Sigma \cos \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma)$$

$$- \sin \theta \Sigma \sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma)$$

$$= \cos \theta \times 0 - \sin \theta \times 0 = 0.$$

711. 从  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = a$  及  $\sin \theta + \sin \varphi = b$ , 求  $\cos(\theta+\varphi)$  及  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\varphi$  的值.

解 将所给的已知式平方, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta \cos \varphi + \cos^2 \varphi = a^2, \quad ①$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \sin \varphi + \sin^2 \varphi = b^2. \quad ②$$

$$\text{①} + \text{②} \text{ 得 } \cos(\theta-\varphi) = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - 2}{2}.$$

①-②, 当  $a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$  时, 就得到

$$\cos(\theta+\varphi) = \frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2}.$$

由上式进一步可得

$$\sin(\theta+\varphi) = \pm \frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\varphi &= 2 \sin(\theta+\varphi) \cos(\theta-\varphi) \\ &= \pm \frac{2ab(a^2+b^2-2)}{a^2+b^2}.\end{aligned}$$

**712. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + \cos \theta \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right) \\ + \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta \right) \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right) = -\frac{3}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

**解** 左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \cos \theta \left[ \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) + \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi - \theta \right) \right] \\ &+ \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi - \theta \right) \\ &= \cos \theta \left[ 2 \cos \frac{2}{3} \pi \cos \theta \right] \\ &+ \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \frac{2}{3} \pi \\ &= -\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \frac{2}{3} \pi \\ &= -\sin^2 \frac{2}{3} \pi = -\frac{3}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

**713. 若**  $l \cos(\theta-\beta) - m \cos(\theta-\alpha) = n$ ,

**证明**

$$\begin{aligned}l \sin(\theta-\beta) - m \sin(\theta-\alpha) \\ = \pm \sqrt{l^2 + m^2 - n^2 - 2lm \cos(\alpha-\beta)}.\end{aligned}$$

**解** 设  $l \sin(\theta-\beta) - m \sin(\theta-\alpha)$  的值是  $x$ , 将

$$l \cos(\theta-\beta) - m \cos(\theta-\alpha) = n$$

$$\text{和 } l \sin(\theta-\beta) - m \sin(\theta-\alpha) = x$$

的两边平方, 然后相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}l^2 + m^2 - 2lm[\cos(\theta-\beta)\cos(\theta-\alpha) \\ + \sin(\theta-\beta)\sin(\theta-\alpha)] = n^2 + x^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } l^2 + m^2 - 2lm \cos(\alpha-\beta) = n^2 + x^2.$$

因此

$$x = \pm \sqrt{l^2 + m^2 - n^2 - 2lm \cos(\alpha-\beta)}.$$

**714. 若**  $\frac{\lg(A-B)}{\lg A} + \frac{\sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} = 1$ , 证明

$$\lg A \lg B = \lg^2 C.$$

**解** 由已知条件得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} &= 1 - \frac{\lg(A-B)}{\lg A} \\ &= 1 - \frac{\sin(A-B) \cos A}{\cos(A-B) \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin A \cos(A-B) - \cos A \sin(A-B)}{\cos(A-B) \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin[A-(A-B)]}{\cos(A-B) \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin B}{\cos(A-B) \sin A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin^2 C = \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos(A-B)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 C &= 1 - \sin^2 C = 1 - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos(A-B)} \\ &= \frac{\cos(A-B) - \sin A \sin B}{\cos(A-B)} \\ &= \frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos(A-B)}.\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\frac{\sin^2 C}{\cos^2 C} = \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos(A-B)}} = \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}.$$

$$\text{即 } \lg^2 C = \lg A \lg B.$$

**715. 若**  $\lg B = \frac{2 \sin A \sin C}{\sin(A+C)}$ , 证明  $\operatorname{ctg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} C$  成等差数列.

**解** 从已知条件得

$$\lg B = \frac{2 \sin A \sin C}{\sin A \cos C + \cos A \sin C}.$$

将右边的分子、分母同除以  $\sin A \sin C$ , 得

$$\lg B = \frac{2}{\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A},$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A = 2 \operatorname{ctg} B.$$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} C$  成等差数列.

$$\textbf{716. 已知 } \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\text{证明 } \csc 15^\circ = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 由 } \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ 得 } \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \\ \text{由 } \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ 得 } \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}. \text{ 因此}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 15^\circ &= \sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ) \\ &= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}\csc 15^\circ &= \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}-1} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{3-1} \\ &= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}.\end{aligned}$$

717. 从  $x = x' \cos \varphi + y' \sin \varphi \cos \theta$ ,  $y = x' \sin \varphi - y' \cos \varphi \cos \theta$ ,  $z = y' \sin \theta$  消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

$$\text{解 } x^2 = x'^2 \cos^2 \varphi + y'^2 \sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + 2x'y' \cos \varphi \sin \varphi \cos \theta. \quad (1)$$

$$y^2 = x'^2 \sin^2 \varphi + y'^2 \cos^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta - 2x'y' \cos \varphi \sin \varphi \cos \theta. \quad (2)$$

$$z^2 = y'^2 \sin^2 \theta. \quad (3)$$

(1) + (2) + (3), 得

$$\begin{aligned}x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= x'^2 (\cos^2 \varphi + \sin^2 \varphi) \\ &\quad + y'^2 \cos^2 \theta (\sin^2 \varphi + \cos^2 \varphi) \\ &\quad + y'^2 \sin^2 \theta,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = x'^2 + y'^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = x'^2 + y'^2.$$

718. (1) 若  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{4}$ , 求  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ . 这里  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < \beta < 90^\circ$ .

(2) 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = 2$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ . 这里  $\alpha, \beta$  是正的锐角.

(3) 求  $\sin 75^\circ$ ,  $\cos 75^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ$  的值.

解 (1) 因为  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$ . 因为  $0^\circ < \beta < 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\sin \beta = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{4} + \left(-\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4} \\ &= \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{30}}{12}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \left(-\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{15} - 2\sqrt{2}}{12}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 因为  $\alpha, \beta$  是锐角, 所以由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$  得

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \\ \sin \alpha &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}.\end{aligned}$$

同样, 由  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = 2$  得

$$\cos \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \sin \beta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ &= \frac{3 + 2}{1 - 3 \times 2} = -1,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ &= \frac{7\sqrt{2}}{10}.\end{aligned}$$

(3) 注意到  $75^\circ = 30^\circ + 45^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 75^\circ &= \sin 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同样 } \cos 75^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

如果  $15^\circ$  的三角函数值是已知的, 那么也可以利用  $75^\circ = 90^\circ - 15^\circ$  来计算.

$$719. \text{ 证明 } \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} = 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\cos 30^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin 30^\circ \cos 10^\circ - \sin 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin(30^\circ - 10^\circ)}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} = \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} = 2.\end{aligned}$$

720. 设  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}$ , 用  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  和  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$  表示  $\sqrt{\sin 3x \sin^2 x + \cos 3x \cos^2 x}$ .

解 由 3 倍角的公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}&\sqrt{\sin 3x \sin^2 x + \cos 3x \cos^2 x} \\ &= \sqrt{(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)^3} \\ &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} \\ &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

721. 求  $\cos 105^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 105^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \cos 105^\circ &= \cos(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\
 &= \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ - \sin 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} 105^\circ &= \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{1 - \sqrt{3} \cdot 1} \\
 &= \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{1 - 3} = -2 - \sqrt{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

注 用这样的方法可以求出所有  $15^\circ$  倍角的三角函数.

722. 对于三角形  $ABC$ , 解答下列问题.

- (1)  $b=3$ ,  $c=4$ ,  $A=60^\circ$ , 求  $a$ .  
 (2)  $c=4$ ,  $a=3\sqrt{2}$ ,  $B=45^\circ$ , 求  $b$ .  
 (3)  $a=2\sqrt{3}$ ,  $b=5$ ,  $C=150^\circ$ , 求  $c$ .

解 都可用余弦定理来解.

$$(1) a^2 = 3^2 + 4^2 - 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$a = \sqrt{13}.$$

$$(2) b^2 = (3\sqrt{2})^2 + 4^2 - 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3\sqrt{2} \cos 45^\circ,$$

$$b = \sqrt{10}.$$

$$(3) \text{ 因为 } 150^\circ = 180^\circ - 30^\circ, \text{ 所以 } \cos 150^\circ = -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \text{ 从而求得}$$

$$c = \sqrt{67}.$$

723. 求下列两式的值:

- (1)  $\sin 50^\circ + \sin 10^\circ - \sin 70^\circ$ ;  
 (2)  $\cos 175^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 55^\circ$ .

解 (1) 原式

$$= 2 \sin \frac{50^\circ + 10^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{50^\circ - 10^\circ}{2} - \sin 70^\circ$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 20^\circ - \sin(90^\circ - 20^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 20^\circ - \cos 20^\circ = 0.$$

$$(2) \text{ 原式} = 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos 55^\circ + \cos 55^\circ$$

$$= 2 \times \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \times \cos 55^\circ + \cos 55^\circ$$

$$= 0.$$

724. 化简下列两式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 (1) 原式} &= \frac{\sin 3\alpha \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(3\alpha - \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ \pm \alpha) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \pm \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 \mp \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{1 \pm \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 \mp \operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{\cos \alpha \pm \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha \mp \sin \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha} + \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{2}{\cos 2\alpha} \\
 &= 2 \sec 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$725. \text{ 证明 } \sin(36^\circ + \alpha) - \sin(36^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \sin \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 原式的左边} &= 2 \sin \alpha \cos 36^\circ \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \times \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

726. 将  $y = \frac{1}{3}(\sin x - \cos x)$  化成  $y = a \sin(x - \alpha)$  的形式, 讨论在  $x \geq 0$  的范围内, 当  $x$  增加的时候  $y$  怎样变化.

解 着眼  $\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 原式可以变形如下:

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right) \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} (\cos 45^\circ \sin x - \sin 45^\circ \cos x) \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \sin(x - 45^\circ).
 \end{aligned}$$

可是  $\sin \theta$  是以  $360^\circ$  为周期的函数, 当  $-90^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$  时, 它逐渐增大, 到  $\theta = 90^\circ$  时  $\sin \theta = 1$ , 当  $90^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ$  时, 它逐渐减小, 到  $\theta = 270^\circ$  时  $\sin \theta = -1$ , 就这样反复地变化. 利用这一性质就得到下表所示的结果.

$x-45^\circ$	$x$	$\sin(x-45^\circ)$	$y$
$-45^\circ$	$0^\circ$	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$
		$\nearrow$	$\nearrow$
$90^\circ$	$135^\circ$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$
		$\searrow$	$\searrow$
$270^\circ$	$315^\circ$	-1	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$
		$\nearrow$	$\nearrow$
$450^\circ$	$495^\circ$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$
		$\searrow$	$\searrow$
$630^\circ$	$675^\circ$	-1	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$

727. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right) = \frac{2 \csc 2A + \sec A}{2 \csc 2A - \sec A}.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 - \sin A}.$

将右边的分子、分母同除以  $\sin A \cos A$  或  $\frac{1}{2} \sin 2A$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{2 \csc 2A + \sec A}{2 \csc 2A - \sec A}.$$

728. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明  $\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A = 1$ .

解 在  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$  的两边同乘以  $\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C$ , 就得到  $\operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B = 1$ .

729. 证明  $\frac{\csc 2A}{1 + \csc 2A} = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{(1 + \operatorname{tg} A)^2}.$

解 原式的左边  $= \frac{1}{1 + \sin 2A}$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{(\sin A + \cos A)^2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 A + 1}{(\operatorname{tg} A + 1)^2}.$$

730. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + 60^\circ) \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - 60^\circ) = \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2\alpha}{1 - 2 \cos 2\alpha}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{\sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) \sin(\alpha - 60^\circ)}{\cos(\alpha + 60^\circ) \cos(\alpha - 60^\circ)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 60^\circ}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 60^\circ} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \frac{3}{4}}{\cos^2 \alpha - \frac{3}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin^2 \alpha - 3}{4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3} = \frac{(4 \sin^2 \alpha - 2) - 1}{(4 \cos^2 \alpha - 2) - 1}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \cos 2\alpha - 1}{2 \cos 2\alpha - 1} = \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2\alpha}{1 - 2 \cos 2\alpha}.$$

731. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}}$ , 证明  $(a - b \cos 2\theta)(a - b \cos 2\varphi) = a^2 - b^2$ .

解 由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}}$  得

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

$$\frac{(1 - \cos 2\theta)(1 - \cos 2\varphi)}{(1 + \cos 2\theta)(1 + \cos 2\varphi)} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

去分母, 合并同类项, 化简得

$$-a(\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi) + b(1 + \cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi) = 0,$$

即

$$-a(\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi) + b \cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi = -b.$$

因此

$$(a - b \cos 2\theta)(a - b \cos 2\varphi)$$

$$= a^2 - ab(\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi) + b^2 \cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi$$

$$= a^2 + b[-a(\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi) + b \cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi] = a^2 - b^2.$$

732. 若  $\sin \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 证明  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos \beta = \sin 2\beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$

解  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos \beta$

$$= (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \cos \beta$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{2 \sin \beta} \times 2 \sin \beta \cos \beta$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha}{2} \times 2 \sin \beta \cos \beta$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{2 \sin \beta} \times \sin 2\beta - \frac{\cos \alpha}{2} \times \sin 2\beta$$

$$= \sin 2\beta \left( \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{2 \sin \beta} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin 2\beta \left( \frac{\sin \alpha}{2 \tan \beta} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin 2\beta \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{2} \right) = \sin 2\beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

733. 若  $n^2 \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) = \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta)$ , 证明  $\tan \alpha = \frac{1+n}{1-n} \times \tan \beta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \sin \alpha [\sin \alpha - \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta)] \\ &+ \sin \beta [\sin \beta - \sin \alpha \cos(\alpha - \beta)] \\ &= \sin \alpha \{ \sin[(\alpha - \beta) + \beta] - \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta) \} \\ &+ \sin \beta \{ \sin[\alpha - (\alpha - \beta)] \\ &- \sin \alpha \cos(\alpha - \beta) \} \\ &= \sin \alpha \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos \beta - \sin \beta \cos \alpha \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \sin(\alpha - \beta) (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \beta \cos \alpha) \\ &= \sin^2(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

由此得  $\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = n^2 \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)$ .

因此  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \pm n \sin(\alpha + \beta)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ = \pm n (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta). \end{aligned}$$

将上式的两边同除以  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta$ , 得

$$\tan \alpha - \tan \beta = \pm n (\tan \alpha + \tan \beta).$$

因此  $(1+n) \tan \alpha = (1-n) \tan \beta$ ,

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{1+n}{1-n} \tan \beta.$$

734. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\cos\left(\frac{3\alpha}{2} + \beta - 2\gamma\right) + \cos\left(\frac{3\beta}{2} + \gamma - 2\alpha\right)$$

$$+ \cos\left(\frac{3\gamma}{2} + \alpha - 2\beta\right)$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{5\alpha - 2\beta - \gamma}{4} \cos \frac{5\beta - 2\gamma - \alpha}{4}$$

$$\times \cos \frac{5\gamma - 2\alpha - \beta}{4}.$$

$$\text{解} \quad \left(\frac{3\alpha}{2} + \beta - 2\gamma\right) + \left(\frac{3\beta}{2} + \gamma - 2\alpha\right)$$

$$+ \left(\frac{3\gamma}{2} + \alpha - 2\beta\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

将上面括弧内的角顺次记成  $A, B, C$ , 则

$$A + B + C = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

并且, 所证式子的右边变成

$$4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}.$$

又因为

$$\cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2},$$

$$\cos C = \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2},$$

所以 所证式子的左边

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \right).$$

将括号内展开, 变形得

$$\left( \cos \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{B}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{B}{2} = \frac{A+B+C}{2} + \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{A+C}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{B}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{A+C}{2}.$$

$$\text{同理, 得 } \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{B+C}{2}.$$

$\therefore$  所证式子的左边

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}.$$

(公式[11](4))

735. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ ,  $\sin 2\alpha : \sin 2\beta : \sin 2\gamma = 5:4:3$ , 证明  $\tan \alpha = \pm 1$ ,  $\tan \beta = \pm 2$ ,  $\tan \gamma = \pm 3$ .

解 根据条件

$$\sin 2\beta = \frac{4}{5} \sin 2\alpha, \quad \sin 2\gamma = \frac{3}{5} \sin 2\alpha.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma - 2 \sin(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\beta - \gamma) \\ = \frac{7}{5} \sin 2\alpha = \frac{14}{5} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\cos(\beta - \gamma) = \frac{7}{5} \cos \alpha. \quad (1)$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2\beta - \sin 2\gamma \\ = 2 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \\ = \frac{1}{5} \sin 2\alpha = \frac{2}{5} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\sin(\beta - \gamma) = -\frac{1}{5} \sin \alpha. \quad (2)$$

将①、②两式的两边平方, 然后相加, 得

$$\frac{49}{25} \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{25} \sin^2 \alpha = 1.$$

$$\therefore 49 + \lg^2 \alpha = 25(1 + \lg^2 \alpha).$$

$$\therefore \lg \alpha = \pm 1.$$

用同样的方法,得

$$\lg \beta = \pm 2, \quad \lg \gamma = \pm 3.$$

**736.** 证明

$$\sin A \cos^5 A - \cos A \sin^5 A = \frac{1}{4} \sin 4A.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A \cos^4 A - \sin 2A \sin^4 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A (\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)$$

$$\times (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A \cos 2A = \frac{1}{4} \sin 4A.$$

**737.** 已知  $\lg x = 2, \lg y = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\lg[2(x+y)]$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg(x+y) &= \frac{\lg x + \lg y}{1 - \lg x \lg y} \\ &= \frac{2 + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - 2 \times \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{6+1}{3-2} = 7. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg[2(x+y)] &= \frac{2\lg(x+y)}{1 - \lg^2(x+y)} \\ &= \frac{2 \times 7}{1 - 7^2} = -\frac{7}{24}. \end{aligned}$$

**738.** 若  $\lg A = \frac{1}{2}, \lg B = \frac{1}{5}, \lg C = \frac{1}{8}$ , 求  $A+B+C$  的值. 这里, 如果有一个以上的值, 那么要表示出它的所有值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg(A+B+C) &= \lg[A + (B+C)] \\ &= \frac{\lg A + \lg(B+C)}{1 - \lg A \lg(B+C)} \\ &= \frac{\lg A + \frac{\lg B + \lg C}{1 - \lg B \lg C}}{1 - \lg A \cdot \frac{\lg B + \lg C}{1 - \lg B \lg C}}. \quad \textcircled{1} \end{aligned}$$

将  $\lg A = \frac{1}{2}, \lg B = \frac{1}{5}, \lg C = \frac{1}{8}$  代入 ①, 得

$$\lg(A+B+C) = 1.$$

$$\therefore A+B+C = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

**739.** 设  $A, B$  是锐角, 若  $\lg A = \frac{24}{7}, \sin B = \frac{5}{13}$ , 求  $\text{ctg}(A-B)$ .

解 因为  $\lg A = \frac{24}{7}$ , 所以  $\text{ctg} A = \frac{7}{24}$ . 又因为  $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$ , 所以

$$\text{ctg} B = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B}}{\sin B} = \frac{12}{5}.$$

因此

$$\text{ctg}(A-B) = \frac{\frac{7}{24} \times \frac{12}{5} + 1}{\frac{12}{5} - \frac{7}{24}} = \frac{204}{253}.$$

**740.** 求  $22.5^\circ$  的三角函数.

解  $22.5^\circ$  是第一象限的角, 所以它的各个三角函数都具有正值. 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 22.5^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan 22.5^\circ &= \frac{\sin 22.5^\circ}{\cos 22.5^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}}{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}} \\ &= \sqrt{2} - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \csc 22.5^\circ &= \frac{1}{\sin 22.5^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}} \\ &= \sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sec 22.5^\circ &= \frac{1}{\cos 22.5^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}} \\ &= \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctg} 22.5^\circ &= \frac{1}{\tan 22.5^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \\ &= \sqrt{2} + 1. \end{aligned}$$

**741.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $\text{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \text{ctg} \frac{B}{2}, \text{ctg} \frac{C}{2}$  成等差数列, 证明  $\text{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \text{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 3$ .

解 由题意得

$$\text{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \text{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 2 \text{ctg} \frac{B}{2}.$$

利用半角公式,将上式化成边的关系,得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} + \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ & - 2\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}} = 0, \\ & \sqrt{\frac{s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ & \times [s-a+s-c-2(s-b)] = 0. \\ & \therefore a+c=2b. \end{aligned}$$

利用这一关系,得

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ & = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ & = \frac{s}{s-b} = \frac{2s}{2s-2b} = \frac{a+b+c}{a+b+c-2b} \\ & = \frac{3b}{b} = 3. \end{aligned}$$

742. 化简  $\cos 2A + \frac{2}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}$ .

解 原式  $= \cos 2A + \frac{2}{\operatorname{csc}^2 A}$   
 $= \cos 2A + 2 \sin^2 A$   
 $= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 A = 1.$

743. 若  $\sin \theta$  和  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2}$  的比是 8:5,  $\cos \theta$  的值是多少?

解  $\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 所以  $2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{8}{5}$ . 从而  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{4}{5}$ . 因此

$$\cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 = 2 \times \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{7}{25}.$$

744. 导出由  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  的值计算  $\sin 2\alpha$  的公式.

解  $\sin 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}.$

745. 比较  $\left| \frac{\sin x + \sin y}{2} \right|$  和  $\left| \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \right|$  的大小.

解 因为

$$\sin x + \sin y = 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2},$$

所以

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} (\sin x + \sin y) \right| = \left| \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right|$$

$$= \left| \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \right| \cdot \left| \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right|.$$

由于不管  $\theta$  的值如何,  $|\cos \theta| \leq 1$ , 所以这里  $\left| \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right| \leq 1$ . 因此

$$\left| \frac{\sin x + \sin y}{2} \right| \leq \left| \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \right|.$$

当  $\left| \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right| = 1$ , 即  $\frac{x-y}{2} = n\pi$  ( $n$  是整数) 时, 等号成立.

746. 用  $\sec \alpha$  表示  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}},$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha}}.$

当  $\cos \alpha$  用  $\sec \alpha$  的倒数来表示时, 则有

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{\sec \alpha + 1}{\sec \alpha - 1}}.$$

747. 证明  $\frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^4 x} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 2x}{2 + \operatorname{tg}^2 2x}$  是恒等式.

解 将原式去分母, 变形得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 2x (1 - 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg}^4 x) = 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 x,$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{tg}^2 2x (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x)^2 = 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 x.$$

两边开平方, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2x (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x) = 2 \operatorname{tg} x.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x}.$

上式是一个恒等式, 所以原式也是恒等式.

748. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \sqrt{3}$ , 计算  $\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}$   
 $= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sqrt{3}}{1 - \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$  ①

又  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}.$

将  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \sqrt{3}$  代入上式, 变形得

$$\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

由此得到  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = -\sqrt{3}$

或  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$

将这两个值分别代入①, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha = 0 \text{ 和 } \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha = \infty.$$



749. 若  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求  $\sin 2\alpha$ ,  $\cos 2\alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha$  的值. ( $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ )

解 由  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$  得  $\cos^2 \alpha = 1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{16}{25}$ . 因为  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos \alpha < 0$ . 因此得到  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{4}{5}$ . 从而

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 2\alpha &= 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= 2 \times \frac{3}{5} \times \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) = -\frac{24}{25},\end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{16}{25} - \frac{9}{25} = \frac{7}{25},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} = -\frac{24}{7}.$$

750. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma \sin \alpha \\ + \cos \gamma \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ = 1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \\ = \cos \alpha [\cos \beta \cos \gamma - \cos(\beta + \gamma)] \\ = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha.\end{aligned}$$

因此, 所要证明的式子的左边

$$= 3\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sum \cos^2 \alpha.$$

又因为

$$\sum \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma,$$

所以, 左边等于右边.

751. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 2$ , 求  $\sin 2\alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha$ . 这里设  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 } \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\sin \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

因此  $\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$

$$= 2 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{2 \times 2}{1-4} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

752. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = m$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi = n$ , 证明

$$\sin 2(\theta + \varphi) = \frac{2(m+n)(1-mn)}{(1+m^2)(1+n^2)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \frac{2(m+n)(1-mn)}{(1+m^2)(1+n^2)} \\ = \frac{2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi)(1-\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)}{(1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi)(1-\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)}{\sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi} \\ &= 2(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi)(1-\operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi) \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi \\ &= 2 \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta + \varphi)}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta + \varphi)}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi} \cdot \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi \\ &= 2 \sin(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta + \varphi) \\ &= \sin 2(\theta + \varphi).\end{aligned}$$

753. (1) 求  $\sin 36^\circ$ ,  $\cos 36^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 36^\circ$  的值.

(2) 怎样求  $3^\circ$  的三角函数的值? 试求  $\sin 3^\circ$ ,  $\cos 3^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 (1) } \sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\cos 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{5} + 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 36^\circ = \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$(2) 3^\circ = 18^\circ - 15^\circ.$$

$$\sin 3^\circ = \frac{1}{16} (\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}) (\sqrt{5} - 1)$$

$$- \frac{1}{8} (\sqrt{3} - 1) \sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 3^\circ &= \frac{1}{8} (\sqrt{3} + 1) \sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{16} (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}) (\sqrt{5} - 1).\end{aligned}$$

754. 从  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta \sin 2\theta$ ,  $y = \cos \theta + \sin \theta \sin 2\theta$  消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } x &= \sin \theta (1 + 2\cos^2 \theta), \\ y &= \cos \theta (1 + 2\sin^2 \theta).\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } x + y &= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3, \\ x - y &= (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^3.\end{aligned}$$

$$(x + y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2,$$

$$(x - y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2.$$

$$\text{因此 } (x + y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x - y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2.$$

755. 已知

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \beta \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \delta + 1 = 0,$$

$$\sum \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \beta = 0,$$

证明

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\beta + \gamma) + \sin(\gamma + \alpha) \\ = 0.\end{aligned}$$

解 从已知的两个式子消去  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \delta$ , 得

$$\Sigma \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \beta \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \gamma$$

$$\times \left( \Sigma \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \beta \right) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \Sigma \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} \beta \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} \gamma \right) = 0.$$

$$\text{因为 } 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha},$$

$$\text{所以将上式的各项乘上 } 4 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \beta \\ \times \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \gamma \text{ 得}$$

$$\Sigma 2 \sin \alpha \left( \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \beta \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \gamma \right. \\ \left. - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \beta \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \gamma \right) = 0.$$

$$\text{因此 } \Sigma \sin \alpha (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) = 0, \\ \Sigma \sin (\alpha + \beta) = 0.$$

756. 证明

$$(\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A)(1 - \cos 4A) = 8 \cos 2A.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \left( \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \right) \times 2 \sin^2 2A \\ = \frac{\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A}{\sin^2 A \cos^2 A} \times 2 \sin^2 2A \\ = \frac{4(\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)}{4 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A} \times 2 \sin^2 2A \\ = \frac{4 \cos 2A}{\sin^2 2A} \times 2 \sin^2 2A = 8 \cos 2A.$$

757. 若  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值. 这里  $270^\circ < \alpha < 360^\circ$ .

解 因为  $270^\circ < \alpha < 360^\circ$ , 所以  $135^\circ < \frac{\alpha}{2} < 180^\circ$ . 因此  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} > 0$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} < 0$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} < 0$ .

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{1}{3}}{2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

758. 若  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ , 求  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值. 这里设  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ .

解 因为  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ , 所以

$$\cos \alpha = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha} = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

这时  $45^\circ < \frac{\alpha}{2} < 90^\circ$ , 从而得

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - (-\frac{4}{5})}{2}} = \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}.$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{4}{5}}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}.$$

759. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} + \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \sec \frac{\beta}{2} \sec \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ = \frac{4 + 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma}.$$

解 左边  $= \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2}$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2}} + \frac{\sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{\cos \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2}} + \frac{\sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{1 + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} - \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{1 + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{1 + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ = \frac{1}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} + \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}}$$

$$= \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \sec \frac{\beta}{2} \sec \frac{\gamma}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} &= \frac{1 + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\ &= \frac{4 + 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

这里

$$4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} &= \frac{4 + 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma}. \end{aligned}$$

**760.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \sec \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{C}{2} &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{C}{2} \sec \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \sec \frac{A}{2} \sec \frac{B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \sec \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

上式的分子是

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} &= 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\ &= 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 这个分式是

$$\sec \frac{A}{2} \sec \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

同样, 其他两个式子也可以化成上面这个形式, 因此, 三个式子相等.

**761.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} &+ \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos \frac{C}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &+ \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 1 - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 1 + \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 1 + \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\ &= 1 + \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1. \end{aligned}$$

**762.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} &= 4 \cos \frac{180^\circ + A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ &\times \cos \frac{180^\circ + C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} &= \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{2} - \sin \frac{180^\circ - B}{2} \\ &+ \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{2} \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ + B}{4} \\ &\times \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{180^\circ + A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ \times \cos \frac{180^\circ + C}{4}.$$

763. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{1}{2} (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \text{右边}.$$

764. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos^2 \left( \alpha + \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)]$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} [1 + \cos(2\alpha + \gamma)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos \gamma + 1 \\ + \cos(\pi + \alpha - \beta)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2 \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ - \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$= \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

765. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A + \sin B} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A - B}{2}.$$

这里  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ .

解 所要证明的式子的左边

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{A - B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A + B}{2}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A - B}{2}.$$

766. 证明 在三角形  $ABC$  中  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \text{ 和 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 所以  $\frac{A+B}{2}$  和  $\frac{C}{2}$  互为余角, 因而所要证明的式子成立.

767. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = y$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} C$  的值.

解 从  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = y$  得

$$\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} \right) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}.$$

又因为  $\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} \right) = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}$ ,

所以  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$ , 即  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1-xy}{x+y}$ . 从而求得

$$\operatorname{tg} C = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{2 \left( \frac{1-xy}{x+y} \right)}{1 - \left( \frac{1-xy}{x+y} \right)^2} \\ = \frac{2(1-xy)(x+y)}{(x+y+1-xy)(x+y-1+xy)}.$$

768. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$(\sin \beta - \sin \gamma) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + (\sin \gamma - \sin \alpha) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} \\ + (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} = 0.$$

解  $(\sin \beta - \sin \gamma) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}$$

$$= \cos \gamma - \cos \beta.$$

同样

$$(\sin \gamma - \sin \alpha) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \alpha - \cos \gamma,$$

$$(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} = \cos \beta - \cos \alpha.$$

因此, 它们的和等于 0.

769. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$8(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ = \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma.$$

解  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

因此 左边

$$= 32 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$

$$= \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma.$$

770. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明  $\sin 4\alpha + \sin 4\beta + \sin 4\gamma = -4 \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta \sin 2\gamma$ .

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin (2\alpha + 2\beta) \cos (2\alpha - 2\beta) \\ &\quad + 2 \sin 2\gamma \cos 2\gamma \\ &= -2 \sin 2\gamma \cos (2\alpha - 2\beta) + 2 \sin 2\gamma \cos 2\gamma \\ &= -2 \sin 2\gamma [\cos (2\alpha - 2\beta) - \cos 2\gamma] \\ &= -2 \sin 2\gamma [\cos (2\alpha - 2\beta) \\ &\quad - \cos (2\alpha + 2\beta)] \\ &= -2 \sin 2\gamma (2 \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta) \\ &= -4 \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta \sin 2\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

771. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{B+C}{4} \cos \frac{C+A}{4} \cos \frac{A+B}{4} \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin \frac{B+C}{2} + \sin \frac{C+A}{2} + \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{B+C}{4} \cos \frac{C+A}{4} \cos \frac{A+B}{4} \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

772. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin (B+2C) + \sin (C+2A) + \sin (A+2B) = -4 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin (A-C) + \sin (B-A) + \sin (C-B) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{2A-B-C}{2} \\ &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \cos \frac{C-B}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{2A-B-C}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \cos \frac{C-B}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \left( 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

773. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明  $\sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = (\sin B + \sin C - \sin A)(\sin C + \sin A - \sin B) \div 4 \sin A \sin B$ .

解 右边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\sin B + \sin C - \sin A)(\sin C + \sin A - \sin B)}{4 \sin A \sin B} \\ &= \frac{16 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{16 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}} \\ &= \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

774. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + \sin \left( \beta + \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) + \sin \left( \gamma + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) + 1 \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{4} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) &= \cos \left[ 90^\circ - \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} + 1 \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\gamma - \beta}{4} \cos \frac{\gamma + \beta - 2\alpha}{4} \\ &\quad + 2 \cos^2 \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} - 1 + 1 \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\gamma - \beta}{4} \cos \frac{\pi - 3\alpha}{4} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \left( \cos \frac{\pi - 3\alpha}{4} + \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \right) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \times 2 \cos \frac{\pi - 3\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{8} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{\pi - 3\alpha - \beta + \gamma}{8} \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{4} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{4} \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{4} = \text{右边}. \end{aligned}$$

775. 求  $9^\circ$  和  $81^\circ$  这两个角的正弦和余弦.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \text{由公式 } (\sin A \pm \cos A)^2 &= 1 \pm \sin 2A \text{ 得} \\ \sin 9^\circ + \cos 9^\circ &= \sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 9^\circ - \cos 9^\circ &= -\sqrt{1 - \sin 18^\circ} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{5}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin 9^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5} - \sqrt{5}}{4},$$

$$\cos 9^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5} - \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又 } \sin 81^\circ &= \cos 9^\circ, \\ \cos 81^\circ &= \sin 9^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

776. 证明  $\sec^2 A (1 + \sec 2A) = 2 \sec 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式的左边} &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} \left(1 + \frac{1}{\cos 2A}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} \times \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{\cos 2A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} \times \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{\cos 2A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos 2A} = 2 \sec 2A.\end{aligned}$$

777. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\cos x + \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2} \sin x \\ = \left(1 + \frac{2x}{x-y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2x}{x+y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{2x}{3x-y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 - \frac{2x}{3x+y}\right) \cdots.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \cos x + \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2} \sin x$$

$$= \frac{\cos x \cos \frac{y}{2} + \sin x \sin \frac{y}{2}}{\cos \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \left(x - \frac{y}{2}\right)}{\cos \frac{y}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \left(x - \frac{y}{2}\right) &= \left[1 - \frac{(2x-y)^2}{\pi^2}\right] \left[1 - \frac{(2x-y)^2}{3^2 \pi^2}\right] \\ &\times \left[1 - \frac{(2x-y)^2}{5^2 \pi^2}\right] \cdots,\end{aligned}$$

$$\cos \frac{y}{2} = \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{\pi^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{3^2 \pi^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{5^2 \pi^2}\right) \cdots.$$

用后式除前式, 则

$$\frac{1 - \frac{(2x-y)^2}{\pi^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{\pi^2}} = \frac{\pi^2 - (2x-y)^2}{\pi^2 - y^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{\pi^2 - y^2 - 4x^2 + 4xy}{\pi^2 - y^2} \\ &= 1 - \frac{4x^2}{\pi^2 - y^2} + \frac{4xy}{\pi^2 - y^2} \\ &= \left(1 + \frac{2x}{\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2x}{\pi + y}\right).\end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\begin{aligned}&1 - \frac{(2x-y)^2}{3^2 \pi^2} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{y^2}{3^2 \pi^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{3^2 \pi^2}} \\ &= \left(1 + \frac{2x}{3\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2x}{3\pi + y}\right), \\ &\cdots \cdots \cdots\end{aligned}$$

因此得到所要证明的结果.

778. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\cos x - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2} \sin x \\ = \left(1 - \frac{2x}{y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{2x}{2\pi - y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 - \frac{2x}{2\pi + y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{2x}{4\pi - y}\right) \cdots.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \cos x - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2} \sin x$$

$$= \frac{\cos x \sin \frac{y}{2} - \sin x \cos \frac{y}{2}}{\sin \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \left(\frac{y}{2} - x\right)}{\sin \frac{y}{2}}.$$

$$\sin \left(\frac{y}{2} - x\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left(\frac{y}{2} - x\right) \left[1 - \frac{(y-2x)^2}{4\pi^2}\right] \left[1 - \frac{(y-2x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 \pi^2}\right] \\ &\times \left[1 - \frac{(y-2x)^2}{4 \times 3^2 \pi^2}\right] \cdots,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{y}{2} &= \frac{y}{2} \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4\pi^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4 \times 2^2 \pi^2}\right) \\ &\times \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4 \times 3^2 \pi^2}\right) \cdots.\end{aligned}$$

用后式除前式, 则

$$\frac{\frac{y}{2} - x}{\frac{y}{2}} = 1 - \frac{2x}{y},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 - \frac{(y-2x)^2}{4x^2} &= \frac{4x^2 - (y-2x)^2}{4x^2 - y^2} \\
 &= \frac{4x^2 - y^2 - 4x^2 + 4xy}{4x^2 - y^2} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{4x^2}{4x^2 - y^2} + \frac{4xy}{4x^2 - y^2} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{2x}{2x-y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2x}{2x+y}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 - \frac{(y-2x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2} &= \frac{4x^2 - (y-2x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2 - y^2} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{2x}{4x-y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2x}{4x+y}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

因此原式得证.

**779.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 因为  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1+\cos A}{2}$ , 所以

原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1+\cos A}{2} + \frac{1+\cos B}{2} - \frac{1+\cos C}{2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos A + \cos B - \cos C) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left(4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1\right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**780.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos A + \cos B - \cos C \\
 = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos A + \cos B - \cos C$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &\quad - \left(1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}\right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) - 1 \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) - 1 \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**781.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1 \\
 = 4 \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \sin \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\
 \quad \times \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 由  $A+B+C=180^\circ$  得

$$\frac{B+C}{2} + \frac{C+A}{2} + \frac{A+B}{2} = 180^\circ.$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \cos \frac{C+A}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} - 1 \\
 = 4 \sin \frac{B+C}{4} \sin \frac{C+A}{4} \sin \frac{A+B}{4},
 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4 \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \sin \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**782.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin \frac{B+C-A}{2} + \sin \frac{C+A-B}{2} \\
 + \sin \frac{A+B-C}{2} - 1 \\
 = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{B+C-A}{2} = \alpha$ ,  $\frac{C+A-B}{2} = \beta$ ,  $\frac{A+B-C}{2} = \gamma$ , 则

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} = 90^\circ.$$

因此, 根据前面的问题立即可得所要证明的结果.

**783.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin(A+2B-C) + \sin(2A-B+C) \\
 + \sin(-A+B+2C) \\
 = 4 \cos\left(A - \frac{C}{2}\right) \cos\left(C - \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(B - \frac{A}{2}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-3B+2C}{2} \\
 &\quad - \sin(3A+B) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-3B+2C}{2} \\
 &\quad - 2 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \cos \frac{3A+B}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{A-3B+2C}{2} - \cos \frac{3A+B}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \times 2 \sin \frac{4A-2B+2C}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{2A+4B-2C}{4} \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{3A+B}{2} \sin \frac{2A-B+C}{2} \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{A+2B-C}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{3A+B}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{2A-B+C}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A+2B-C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 4 \cos \left( A - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \left( B - \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( C - \frac{B}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

784. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{A}{4} \right) \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{B}{4} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{C}{4} \right) - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \\
 &\quad - \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A+B}{4} \right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\times \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{4} + \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \right) - 1 \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \left[ \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \left( \frac{A+B+C}{2} - \frac{A+B}{4} \right) \right] - 1 \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \left[ \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \left( \frac{A+B}{4} + \frac{C}{2} \right) \right] - 1 \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{4} \times 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{B+C}{4} - 1 \\
 &= 4 \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{C}{4} \right) \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{B}{4} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{A}{4} \right) - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

785. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 4 \Sigma \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{C}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

这里  $2 \Sigma = \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{解 } 4 \Sigma \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \Sigma - \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

将上面的各个因子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left[ 8 \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \right. \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ + A}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{180^\circ + B}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ + C}{4} \left. \right]^2.
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{即} \quad & \left[ 8 \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \right. \\ & \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4} \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \\ & \times \sin \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{4} \Big]^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即} \quad \left[ \sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{2} \sin \frac{180^\circ - B}{2} \times \sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{2} \right]^2.$$

$$\text{因此} \quad \text{右边} = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

**786.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin(A-60^\circ) + \sin(B-60^\circ) + \sin(C-60^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -4 \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}-30^\circ\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}-30^\circ\right) \\ &\quad \times \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}-30^\circ\right). \end{aligned}$$

**解** 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B-120^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) \\ &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C-120^\circ-C) \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) + 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(60^\circ-C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) \\ &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \left[ -\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) + \cos \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \right] \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \left[ 2 \sin \frac{1}{4}(A-B+C-60^\circ) \right. \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{4}(A-B-C+60^\circ) \Big] \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-60^\circ) \sin \frac{1}{2}(B-60^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(A-60^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

**787.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(1 - \sin \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \left(1 - \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ & \quad + \left(1 - \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \left(1 - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \\ & \quad + \left(1 - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \left(1 - \sin \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

这里设  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & \left(1 - \sin \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \left(1 - \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \\ &\quad + \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4} (\sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha) \\ &= \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} - \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4} (\sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

其他两项也可同样变形, 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{1}{4} (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \\ &= \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**788.** 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ ,  $\sin\left(A+\frac{C}{2}\right) = n \sin \frac{C}{2}$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{n-1}{n+1}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & \sin\left(A+\frac{C}{2}\right) = \sin\left(A+\frac{\pi-A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{B-A}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos \frac{B-A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \cos \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

从而

$$\cos \frac{B-A}{2} = n \cos \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \\ = n \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } (n+1) \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \\ = (n-1) \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}, \\ \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{n-1}{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{n-1}{n+1}.$$

**789.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ ,  $\sin \alpha : \sin \beta : \sin \gamma = x : y : z$ , 证明  $(x-y) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} + (y-z) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + (z-x) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} = 0$ .

**解** 设  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{x} = \frac{\sin \beta}{y} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{z} = \frac{1}{k}$ , 则

$$x = k \sin \alpha, \quad y = k \sin \beta, \quad z = k \sin \gamma.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} (x-y) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} &= k (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \\ &= 2k \left( \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\begin{aligned} (y-z) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} &= 2k \left( \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right), \\ (z-x) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} &= 2k \left( \sin^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

因此这三项的和等于 0.

**790.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma \\ = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} + \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**解** 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) + \frac{1}{2} (\cos \gamma + \cos \alpha) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) \\ &= \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \\ &= \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} + \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ &\quad + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**791.** 若  $2 \operatorname{tg} A = 3 \operatorname{tg} B$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{2+3 \operatorname{tg}^2 B} = \frac{\sin 2B}{5-\cos 2B}.$$

**解**  $\operatorname{tg}(A-B)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{\frac{3}{2} \operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} B}{1 + \frac{3}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{2 + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 B} = \frac{\sin B \cos B}{2 \cos^2 B + 3 \sin^2 B} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2B}{2(1 + \cos 2B) + 3(1 - \cos 2B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2B}{5 - \cos 2B}. \end{aligned}$$

**792.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \times (\sin A + \sin B - \sin C) = 3 \sin A \sin B$ , 那么  $\angle C$  是多少度?

**解** 将原式变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin A + \sin B)^2 - \sin^2 C - 3 \sin A \sin B &= 0, \\ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C - \sin A \sin B &= 0. \quad \textcircled{1} \end{aligned}$$

这里  $\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2B) - \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2C) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 2B - \cos 2C) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} [-2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)] \\ &= \sin(180^\circ - A) \sin(B-C) \\ &= \sin A \sin(B-C). \end{aligned}$$

代入  $\textcircled{1}$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A (\sin A - \sin B) + \sin A \sin(B-C) &= 0, \\ \sin A [\sin(B+C) + \sin(B-C) - \sin B] &= 0, \\ \sin A (2 \sin B \cos C - \sin B) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A \sin B (2 \cos C - 1) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin A \sin B \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos C = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \therefore C = 60^\circ.$$

**793.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2} \dots (*)$$

**解** 根据正弦定理, 得

$$b = 2R \sin B, \quad c = 2R \sin C,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{b-c}{b+c} &= \frac{2R(\sin B - \sin C)}{2R(\sin B + \sin C)} \\ &= \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B + \sin C}. \end{aligned}$$

[(\*) 式的其他部分中出现  $B$  和  $C$  两角和的一半及差的一半, 所以将上式的分子、分母都化成积的形式, 然后再用  $\operatorname{tg}$  来表示, 是有希望的.]

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}} \div \frac{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

将这代入(\*)式的右边, 可立即导出左边.

**注** 这叫正切定理. 已知两边  $b, c$  和它们的夹角  $A$  时, (\*) 式的右边是已知的, 从而可以由左边求得  $B-C$ , 并由  $B-C$  及  $B+C = \pi - A$  求得  $B$  和  $C$ .

总之, 这对于已知两边和它们的夹角而要求其余两角是有用的.

**794.** 若  $p = 2 \cos \alpha - 5 \cos^3 \alpha + 4 \cos^5 \alpha$ ,  $q = 2 \sin \alpha - 5 \sin^3 \alpha + 4 \sin^5 \alpha$ , 证明  $p \cos 3\alpha + q \sin 3\alpha = \cos 2\alpha$ , 及  $p \sin 3\alpha - q \cos 3\alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha$ .

**解**  $p \cos 3\alpha + q \sin 3\alpha$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2 \cos \alpha - 5 \cos^3 \alpha + 4 \cos^5 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \\ &\quad + (2 \sin \alpha - 5 \sin^3 \alpha + 4 \sin^5 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) \\ &= 16(\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha) - 32(\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ 23(\cos^4 \alpha - \sin^4 \alpha) - 6(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= 16(\cos^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha)(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) - 32(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (\cos^4 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha) \\ &\quad + 23(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad - 6(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= 16(1 - 2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha) \times 1 \times \cos 2\alpha \\ &\quad - 32 \cos 2\alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad + 23 \times 1 \times \cos 2\alpha - 6 \cos 2\alpha = \cos 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

同样算得

$$\begin{aligned} & p \sin 3\alpha - q \cos 3\alpha \\ &= (2 \cos \alpha - 5 \cos^3 \alpha + 4 \cos^5 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) \\ &\quad - (2 \sin \alpha - 5 \sin^3 \alpha + 4 \sin^5 \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \\ &= -16 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^3 \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad + 40 \sin^3 \alpha \cos^5 \alpha \\ &\quad + 12 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) \\ &\quad - 23 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad + 12 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

**795.** 将

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1$$

因式分解.

**解**  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1 \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C)^2 + \cos^2 B \\ &\quad + \cos^2 C - 1 - \cos^2 B \cos^2 C \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C)^2 \\ &\quad - (1 - \cos^2 B)(1 - \cos^2 C) \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C)^2 - \sin^2 B \sin^2 C \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C) \\ &\quad \times (\cos A - \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C) \\ &= [\cos A - \cos(B+C)] \\ &\quad \times [\cos A - \cos(B-C)] \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A+B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C-A}{2} \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A+B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C-A}{2} \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{A+B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C-A}{2} \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A+C-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B-C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$796. \text{ 将 } \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C - 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C - 1$$

化成四个因式的乘积.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\ & - 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C - 1 \\ & = (\sin A - \sin B \sin C)^2 + \sin^2 B \\ & \quad + \sin^2 C - 1 - \sin^2 B \sin^2 C \\ & = (\sin A - \sin B \sin C)^2 \\ & \quad - (1 - \sin^2 B)(1 - \sin^2 C) \\ & = (\sin A - \sin B \sin C)^2 - \cos^2 B \cos^2 C \\ & = (\sin A - \sin B \sin C - \cos B \cos C) \\ & \quad \times (\sin A - \sin B \sin C + \cos B \cos C) \\ & = [\sin A - \cos(B - C)] \\ & \quad \times [\sin A + \cos(B + C)] \\ & = \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - A\right) - \cos(B - C) \right] \\ & \quad \times \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - A\right) + \cos(B + C) \right] \\ & = 4 \sin\left(\frac{B - C - A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \sin\left(\frac{B - C + A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{B + C - A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{B + C + A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$

可是

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin\left(\frac{B - C - A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B - C + A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & = -\cos\left(\frac{A + C - B}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{A + B - C}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$

因此上式变成

$$\begin{aligned} & -4 \cos\left(\frac{A + B + C}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{B + C - A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{A + C - B}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ & \quad \times \cos\left(\frac{A + B - C}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$

$$797. \text{ 若 } \sec(\theta + \alpha) + \sec(\theta - \alpha) = 2 \sec \theta,$$

$$\text{证明 } \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

解 从条件得

$$\frac{\cos(\theta - \alpha) + \cos(\theta + \alpha)}{\cos(\theta + \alpha) \cos(\theta - \alpha)} = \frac{2}{\cos \theta}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{4 \cos \theta \cos \alpha}{\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\alpha} = \frac{2}{\cos \theta}, \\ & \frac{\cos \theta \cos \alpha}{\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \alpha - 1} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}, \\ & \cos^2 \theta \cos \alpha = \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \alpha - 1, \\ & \cos^2 \theta = 1 + \cos \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

$$798. \text{ 证明 } \sin^4 A \cos^3 A = \frac{1}{2^6} (\cos 7A - \cos 5A - 3 \cos 3A + 3 \cos A).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \sin^4 A \cos^3 A = \frac{1}{2} \sin^3 A \cos^2 A \sin 2A \\ & = \frac{1}{2^2} \sin^2 A \cos A \sin^2 2A \\ & = \frac{1}{2^4} \sin A \sin 2A (1 - \cos 4A) \\ & = \frac{1}{2^5} (\cos A - \cos 3A) (1 - \cos 4A) \\ & = \frac{1}{2^5} (\cos A - \cos 3A - \cos A \cos 4A \\ & \quad + \cos 3A \cos 4A) \\ & = \frac{1}{2^5} (2 \cos A - 2 \cos 3A - \cos 5A \\ & \quad - \cos 3A + \cos 7A + \cos A) \\ & = \frac{1}{2^6} (\cos 7A - \cos 5A - 3 \cos 3A + 3 \cos A). \end{aligned}$$

$$799. \text{ 若 } 2 \sec \theta = \sec(\theta + 2\alpha) + \sec(\theta - 2\alpha),$$

证明  $\cos 2\alpha + \sin^2 \theta = 0$ .

解 从条件得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{\cos \theta} &= \frac{1}{\cos(\theta + 2\alpha)} + \frac{1}{\cos(\theta - 2\alpha)} \\ &= \frac{\cos(\theta - 2\alpha) + \cos(\theta + 2\alpha)}{\cos(\theta + 2\alpha) \cos(\theta - 2\alpha)}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos 2\alpha}{\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\alpha}.$$

去分母, 得

$$\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \theta \cos 2\alpha.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 + \cos 4\alpha &= 2 \cos^2 \theta \cos 2\alpha, \\ 2 \cos^2 \theta (1 - \cos 2\alpha) &= 1 - \cos 4\alpha, \\ 2 \cos^2 \theta \cdot 2 \sin^2 \alpha &= 2 \sin^2 2\alpha = 8 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha, \\ \text{从而 } \cos^2 \theta - 1 &= 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1. \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\cos 2\alpha + \sin^2 \beta = 0$ .

**800.** 若  $\alpha - \beta + 2k\pi$ ,

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ = n^2 (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2,$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 \pm n}{1 \mp n} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2}.$

**解** 从条件得

$$(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta = n^2 (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2.$$

因此  $(n^2 - 1) (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 \\ = 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta [1 - \cos(\alpha - \beta)],$

$$4(n^2 - 1) \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \\ = 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

即  $(n^2 - 1) \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \sin \alpha \sin \beta$

$$= \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} + \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \\ \times \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \\ = \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}.$$

因此  $n \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \pm \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$

从而证得  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 \pm n}{1 \mp n} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2}.$

**801.** 若

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha)}{x} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \beta)}{y} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \gamma)}{z},$$

证明  $\frac{x+y}{x-y} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + \frac{y+z}{y-z} \sin^2(\beta - \gamma) \\ + \frac{z+x}{z-x} \sin^2(\gamma - \alpha) = 0.$

**解** 设三个分式的值都是  $\frac{1}{k}$ , 则

$$x = k \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha), \quad y = k \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \beta), \\ z = k \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \gamma).$$

于是

$$\frac{x+y}{x-y} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) \\ = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \beta)}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \beta)} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) \\ = \frac{\sin(\theta + \alpha) \cos(\theta + \beta) + \sin(\theta + \beta) \cos(\theta + \alpha)}{\sin(\theta + \alpha) \cos(\theta + \beta) - \sin(\theta + \beta) \cos(\theta + \alpha)} \\ \times \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(2\theta + \alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) \\ = \sin(2\theta + \alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\theta + 2\beta) - \cos(2\theta + 2\alpha)],$$

同样地, 有

$$\frac{y+z}{y-z} \sin^2(\beta - \gamma) \\ = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\theta + 2\gamma) - \cos(2\theta + 2\beta)],$$

$$\frac{z+x}{z-x} \sin^2(\gamma - \alpha) \\ = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\theta + 2\alpha) - \cos(2\theta + 2\gamma)],$$

因此, 上面三项的和等于 0.

**802.** 试由

$$x^2 \cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + x \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \frac{\beta}{2}$$

求出  $x$ , 其中

$$\cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \neq 0.$$

**解**  $x^2 \cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + x \cos(\alpha - \beta)$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{\beta}{2},$$

可化成  $x^2 + \frac{x \cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \\ = \frac{2 \cos \frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)},$

故有

$$\left[ x + \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \right]^2 \\ = \frac{2 \cos \frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos^2(\alpha - \beta)}{4 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \\ = \frac{\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) + 8 \cos \alpha \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{4 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \\ = \frac{\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) + 4 \cos \alpha [\cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha - \beta)]}{4 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{[\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2\cos\alpha]^2}{4\cos^2\alpha\cos^2\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)},$$

所以  $x + \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{2\cos\alpha\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}$   
 $= \pm \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2\cos\alpha}{2\cos\alpha\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}.$

当取正号时,

$$x = \frac{2\cos\alpha}{2\cos\alpha\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)} = \sec\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right).$$

当取负号时,

$$x = -\frac{\cos\alpha + \cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos\alpha\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}$$

$$= -\frac{2\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)\cos\frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos\alpha\cos\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}$$

$$= -2\cos\frac{\beta}{2}\sec\alpha.$$

**803.** 已知

$$x^2\cos\alpha\cos\beta + x(\sin\alpha + \sin\beta) + 1 = 0,$$

$$x^2\cos\beta\cos\gamma + x(\sin\beta + \sin\gamma) + 1 = 0,$$

且  $\sin\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \neq 0$ , 求证

$$x^2\cos\gamma\cos\alpha + x(\sin\gamma + \sin\alpha) + 1 = 0.$$

**解** 显然  $x \neq 0$ , 把已知的两个式子相减后两边都除以  $x$ , 得

$$x\cos\beta(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha) = -(\sin\gamma - \sin\alpha),$$

把第一个已知式乘以  $\cos\gamma$ , 第二个已知式乘以  $\cos\alpha$ , 再把得到的两式相减, 得

$$x\sin\beta(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha)$$

$$= x\sin(\gamma - \alpha) - (\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha),$$

把上面两个得到的式子平方后相加, 并进行一些变形, 得

$$x^2[(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha)^2 - \sin^2(\gamma - \alpha)]$$

$$+ 2x\sin(\gamma - \alpha)(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha)$$

$$+ 2\cos(\gamma - \alpha) - 2 = 0.$$

其中  $(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha)^2 - \sin^2(\gamma - \alpha)$

$$= 4\sin^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\left(\sin^2\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \cos^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right),$$

$$\sin(\gamma - \alpha)(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha)$$

$$= -4\sin^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\cos\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\sin\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2},$$

$$2\cos(\gamma - \alpha) - 2 = -4\sin^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}.$$

因为  $\sin\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以可约去这些式子的公

因式  $4\sin^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}$ , 得

$$x^2\left(\sin^2\frac{\alpha + \gamma}{2} - \cos^2\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right)$$

$$- 2x\cos\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\sin\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - 1 = 0.$$

即  $x^2\cos\gamma\cos\alpha + x(\sin\gamma + \sin\alpha) + 1 = 0.$

**804.** 已知

$$x + y\cos\alpha + z\sin\alpha = \cos(\beta - \gamma),$$

$$x + y\cos\beta + z\sin\beta = \cos(\gamma - \alpha),$$

$$x + y\cos\gamma + z\sin\gamma = \cos(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$\sin\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\sin\frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}\sin\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \neq 0.$$

求证

$$x = 4\cos\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\cos\frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}.$$

**解** 第一式乘以  $\lambda$ , 第二式乘以  $\mu$ , 第三式乘以 1, 然后把得到的三式相加, 得

$$x(\lambda + \mu + 1) + y(\lambda\cos\alpha + \mu\cos\beta + \cos\gamma)$$

$$+ z(\lambda\sin\alpha + \mu\sin\beta + \sin\gamma)$$

$$= \lambda\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \mu\cos(\gamma - \alpha)$$

$$+ \cos(\alpha - \beta). \quad \textcircled{1}$$

为了使  $\lambda\cos\alpha + \mu\cos\beta + \cos\gamma = 0$

和  $\lambda\sin\alpha + \mu\sin\beta + \sin\gamma = 0$ ,

应该选择  $\lambda, \mu$  为

$$\lambda = \frac{\sin(\beta - \gamma)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}, \quad \mu = \frac{\sin(\gamma - \alpha)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

代入  $\textcircled{1}$  后, 有

$$x[\sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[\sin 2(\beta - \gamma) + \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha)$$

$$+ \sin 2(\alpha - \beta)],$$

由此, 可得

$$x = 4\cos\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\cos\frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}.$$

**805.**  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  为任意角, 证明

$$\sin\alpha + \sin\beta + \sin\gamma - 4\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\cos\frac{\beta}{2}\cos\frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= 2\sin\frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \pi}{4}\left(\cos\frac{3\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \pi}{4}\right.$$

$$\left. + \cos\frac{3\beta - \alpha - \gamma + \pi}{4} + \cos\frac{3\gamma - \alpha - \beta + \pi}{4}\right)$$

$$+\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & 4\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2\cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \right] \\ &= 2\cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha-\beta}{2} + 2\cos \frac{\gamma+\beta-\alpha}{2} \\ &\quad + 2\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma}{2} + 2\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta-\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma}{2} \\ &\quad - \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma-\beta}{2} \\ &\quad - \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta-\gamma}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } & 2\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{3\alpha-\beta-\gamma+\pi}{4} \\ &= \sin \alpha + \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha-\pi}{2} \\ &= \sin \alpha - \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha}{2}, \\ & 2\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{3\beta-\alpha-\gamma+\pi}{4} \\ &= \sin \beta - \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma-\beta}{2}, \\ & 2\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{3\gamma-\alpha-\beta+\pi}{4} \\ &= \sin \gamma - \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta-\gamma}{2}, \\ & 2\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{4} \\ &= \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\pi}{2} \\ &= -\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

由此可得要证的结论.

**808.** 已知  $A, B, C$  为任意实数,

$$\begin{aligned} & A \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + B \operatorname{ctg} \beta + C \operatorname{ctg} \gamma \\ &= (A+B+C) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma, \\ & (B+C) \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma + (C+A) \operatorname{ctg} \gamma \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \\ &+ (A+B) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta = 0. \end{aligned}$$

求证  $A \sin 2\alpha + B \sin 2\beta + C \sin 2\gamma = 0$ .

**解** 已知两式可化为

$$A \operatorname{ctg} \alpha (1 - \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma) + B \operatorname{ctg} \beta (1 - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \gamma)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ C \operatorname{ctg} \gamma (1 - \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) = 0, \\ & A \operatorname{ctg} \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \gamma) + B \operatorname{ctg} \beta (\operatorname{ctg} \gamma + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) \\ &+ C \operatorname{ctg} \gamma (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

上两式可进一步改写如下,

$$\begin{aligned} & A \cos \alpha \cos (\beta+\gamma) + B \cos \beta \cos (\gamma+\alpha) \\ &+ C \cos \gamma \cos (\alpha+\beta) = 0, \\ & A \cos \alpha \sin (\beta+\gamma) + B \cos \beta \sin (\gamma+\alpha) \\ &+ C \cos \gamma \sin (\alpha+\beta) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned} & A = k \cos \beta \cos \gamma [\cos (\gamma+\alpha) \sin (\alpha+\beta) \\ &\quad - \cos (\alpha+\beta) \sin (\gamma+\alpha)], \\ & B = k \cos \gamma \cos \alpha [\cos (\alpha+\beta) \sin (\beta+\gamma) \\ &\quad - \cos (\beta+\gamma) \sin (\alpha+\beta)], \\ & C = k \cos \alpha \cos \beta [\cos (\beta+\gamma) \sin (\gamma+\alpha) \\ &\quad - \cos (\gamma+\alpha) \sin (\beta+\gamma)], \end{aligned}$$

其中  $k$  是任意常数, 因此

$$\begin{aligned} & A = k \cos \beta \cos \gamma \sin (\beta-\gamma), \\ & B = k \cos \gamma \cos \alpha \sin (\gamma-\alpha), \\ & C = k \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin (\alpha-\beta). \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} & A \sin 2\alpha + B \sin 2\beta + C \sin 2\gamma \\ &= 2k \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma [\sin \alpha \sin (\beta-\gamma) \\ &\quad + \sin \beta \sin (\gamma-\alpha) + \sin \gamma \sin (\alpha-\beta)], \end{aligned}$$

而右边方括号中的式子为 0, 这是因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \alpha \sin (\beta-\gamma) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\gamma+\alpha-\beta) - \cos (\alpha+\beta-\gamma)], \\ & \sin \beta \sin (\gamma-\alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \cos (\beta+\gamma-\alpha)], \\ & \sin \gamma \sin (\alpha-\beta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\beta+\gamma-\alpha) - \cos (\gamma+\alpha-\beta)]. \end{aligned}$$

**别解** 若用  $\sigma$  代表  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} & A \cos \alpha \cos (\sigma-\alpha) + B \cos \beta \cos (\sigma-\beta) \\ &+ C \cos \gamma \cos (\sigma-\gamma) = 0, \\ & A \cos \alpha \sin (\sigma-\alpha) + B \cos \beta \sin (\sigma-\beta) \\ &+ C \cos \gamma \sin (\sigma-\gamma) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以有

$$\begin{aligned} & (A \cos^2 \alpha + B \cos^2 \beta + C \cos^2 \gamma) \cos \sigma \\ &= - (A \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + B \sin \beta \cos \beta \\ &\quad + C \sin \gamma \cos \gamma) \sin \sigma \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{和 } & (A \cos^2 \alpha + B \cos^2 \beta + C \cos^2 \gamma) \sin \sigma \\ &= (A \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + B \sin \beta \cos \beta \\ &\quad + C \sin \gamma \cos \gamma) \cos \sigma. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

①式乘以  $\sin \sigma$ , ②式乘以  $\cos \sigma$ , 再把得到的两式相减, 得

$A \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + B \sin \beta \cos \beta + C \sin \gamma \cos \gamma = 0$ ,  
这就容易得到要求证的式子.

注 把①式乘以  $\cos \sigma$ , ②式乘以  $\sin \sigma$ , 然后把得到的式子相加, 就得到

$$A \cos^2 \alpha + B \cos^2 \beta + C \cos^2 \gamma = 0.$$

这是由本题的假设条件可以推导出的另一个结果.

**807.** 已知  $\cos 315^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 求  $157.5^\circ$  的正弦和余弦.

解 因为  $157.5^\circ$  是第二象限中的角, 故余弦为负, 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 157.5^\circ &= -\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 315^\circ}{2}} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2},\end{aligned}$$

同样地

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 157.5^\circ &= +\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 315^\circ}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**808.** 设  $n$  为任意正整数,  $-\pi \leq A \leq \pi$ , 试把  $\cos \frac{A}{2^n}$  用  $\cos A$  表示.

$$\text{解 } 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A,$$

$$\text{故 } 4 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 2 + 2 \cos A,$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos A},$$

$$\text{又 } 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{4} = 1 + \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{故 } 4 \cos^2 \frac{A}{4} = 2 + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}2 \cos \frac{A}{4} &= \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos A}},\end{aligned}$$

同样地,

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{8} = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \cos A}}},$$

继续使用这种方法, 可得

$$\cos \frac{A}{2^n} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \cdots + \sqrt{2 + \cos A}}}.$$

**809.** 已知  $\cos 60^\circ = \sin 36^\circ \cos A$ ,  $\cos 36^\circ = \sin 60^\circ \cos B$ ,  $\cos C = \cos A \cos B$ ,  $A, B, C$  都是锐角. 证明  $A+B+C=90^\circ$ .

解  $\cos A = \frac{\cos 60^\circ}{\sin 36^\circ}$ , 所以 (因为  $A$  是锐角)

$$\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2 36^\circ - \cos^2 60^\circ}}{\sin 36^\circ}.$$

而

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^2 36^\circ - \cos^2 60^\circ &= \frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} - \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}\right)^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin A = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4 \sin 36^\circ}.$$

$$\text{由此 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4 \cos 60^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}.$$

$$\text{又 } \cos B = \frac{\cos 36^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \sin B &= \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2 60^\circ - \cos^2 36^\circ}}{\sin 60^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2 36^\circ - \cos^2 60^\circ}}{\sin 60^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4 \sin 60^\circ},\end{aligned}$$

由此,

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} B &= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4 \cos 36^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{\sqrt{5} + 1} \\ &= \frac{(\sqrt{5} - 1)^2}{(\sqrt{5} + 1)(\sqrt{5} - 1)} \\ &= \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{2},\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} + \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{2} = 1,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = 1,$$

$$\text{故 } \sin(A+B) = \cos A \cos B = \cos C,$$

因为  $A, B, C$  都是锐角, 所以

$$A+B=90^\circ-C.$$



即  $A+B+C=90^\circ$ .

810. 证明

$$4 \sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 左边} &= 2 \sin 20^\circ (2 \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin 20^\circ (\cos 40^\circ - \cos 120^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin 20^\circ \left( \cos 40^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 20^\circ \\ &= \sin 60^\circ - \sin 20^\circ + \sin 20^\circ \\ &= \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

811. 证明

$$\sin 36^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \sin^2 33^\circ - \sin^2 3^\circ$$

$$\text{和} \quad \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{8} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{8} = 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin 36^\circ \sin 30^\circ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 6^\circ - \cos 66^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [(1 - 2 \sin^2 3^\circ) - (1 - 2 \sin^2 33^\circ)] \\ &= \sin^2 33^\circ - \sin^2 3^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{8} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{8} &= \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{8}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{8}} - \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{8}}{\cos \frac{\pi}{8}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{8} \cos \frac{\pi}{8}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{4}}{\frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{\pi}{4}} = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

别解  $\sin 36^\circ \sin 30^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin (33^\circ + 3^\circ) \sin (33^\circ - 3^\circ) \\ &= (\sin 33^\circ \cos 3^\circ + \cos 33^\circ \sin 3^\circ) \\ &\quad \times (\sin 33^\circ \cos 3^\circ - \cos 33^\circ \sin 3^\circ) \\ &= \sin^2 33^\circ \cos^2 3^\circ - \cos^2 33^\circ \sin^2 3^\circ \\ &= \sin^2 33^\circ \cos^2 3^\circ + \sin^2 33^\circ \sin^2 3^\circ \\ &\quad - \sin^2 33^\circ \sin^2 3^\circ - \cos^2 33^\circ \sin^2 3^\circ \\ &= \sin^2 33^\circ (\cos^2 3^\circ + \sin^2 3^\circ) \\ &\quad - (\sin^2 33^\circ + \cos^2 33^\circ) \sin^2 3^\circ \\ &= \sin^2 33^\circ - \sin^2 3^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 812. \text{ 证明 } &\left( \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right)^8 + \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right)^8 \\ &+ \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{8} \right)^8 + \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} \right)^8 = \frac{17}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos \frac{\pi}{8} &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}, \\ \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} &= \sin \frac{\pi}{8} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}, \\ \cos \frac{5\pi}{8} &= -\sin \frac{\pi}{8} = -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}, \\ \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} &= -\cos \frac{\pi}{8} = -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

由此, 求它们的八次方之和就可得证.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{别解 } \cos^8 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^8 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \cos^8 \frac{5\pi}{8} \\ + \cos^8 \frac{7\pi}{8} &= 2 \left( \cos^8 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^8 \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \\ &= 2 \left( \cos^8 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^8 \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{32} \left( \cos^8 \pi + 28 \cos^6 \frac{\pi}{2} + 35 \right) \\ &= \frac{34}{32} = \frac{17}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

813. 证明

$$\cos 55^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 175^\circ = -\frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{8\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos 55^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 175^\circ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 10^\circ + \cos 120^\circ) \cos 175^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 165^\circ + \cos 185^\circ) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4} (\cos 55^\circ + \cos 295^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (-\cos 15^\circ + \cos 175^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \\ &\quad + \cos 65^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (-\cos 15^\circ - \cos 5^\circ + 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 5^\circ) \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \cos 15^\circ = -\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{8\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 814. \text{ 证明 } &\cos \frac{\pi}{15} \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{3\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \\ &\times \cos \frac{5\pi}{15} \cos \frac{6\pi}{15} \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^7. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \cos 12^\circ \cos 24^\circ \cos 36^\circ \cos 48^\circ \\
 &\quad \times \cos 60^\circ \cos 72^\circ \cos 84^\circ \\
 &= \cos 60^\circ (\cos 12^\circ \cos 48^\circ) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos 24^\circ \cos 84^\circ) \cos 36^\circ \cos 72^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} (\cos 60^\circ + \cos 36^\circ) \\
 &\quad \times \frac{1}{2} (\cos 60^\circ + \cos 108^\circ) \\
 &\quad \times \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left(\frac{1}{2} + \cos 36^\circ\right) \\
 &\quad \times \left(\frac{1}{2} - \sin 18^\circ\right) \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left(\frac{1}{2} + 1 - 2\sin^2 18^\circ\right) \\
 &\quad \times \left(\frac{1}{2} - \sin 18^\circ\right) \\
 &\quad \times (1 - 2\sin^2 18^\circ) \sin 18^\circ,
 \end{aligned}$$

但因  $\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left[\frac{3}{2} - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2\right] \\
 &\quad \times \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right) \left[1 - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2\right] \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{4} \cdot \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{9-5}{16} \cdot \frac{5-1}{16} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^7.
 \end{aligned}$$

815. 求  $\lg 97.5^\circ$  的值.

$$\text{解 由 } \frac{2\lg 15^\circ}{1-\lg^2 15^\circ} = \lg 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \text{ 得}$$

$$\lg 15^\circ = 2 - \sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{2\lg 7.5^\circ}{1-\lg^2 7.5^\circ} = \lg 15^\circ = 2 - \sqrt{3}, \text{ 得}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg 7.5^\circ &= \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}-1}{2-\sqrt{3}} \\
 &= \sqrt{6}-\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}-2 \\
 &= (\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}-1),
 \end{aligned}$$

因此,

$$\lg 97.5^\circ = -\text{ctg } 7.5^\circ$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\text{tg } 7.5^\circ}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{1}{(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}-1)} \\
 &= -(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}+1).
 \end{aligned}$$

816. 证明

$$\sin 36^\circ \sin 72^\circ \sin 108^\circ \sin 144^\circ = \frac{5}{16}.$$

$$\text{解 由 } \sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\sin 72^\circ = \cos 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{得 左边} &= \sin 36^\circ \cos 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ \sin 36^\circ \\
 &= \sin^2 36^\circ \cos^2 18^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{16} (10-2\sqrt{5}) \frac{1}{16} (10+2\sqrt{5}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{16^2} (100-20) = \frac{1}{16^2} \times 80 \\
 &= \frac{5}{16}.
 \end{aligned}$$

817. 证明  $\text{tg } 6^\circ \text{tg } 42^\circ \text{tg } 66^\circ \text{tg } 78^\circ = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \frac{\sin(36^\circ-30^\circ)\sin(36^\circ+30^\circ)}{\cos(36^\circ-30^\circ)\cos(36^\circ+30^\circ)} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\sin(60^\circ-18^\circ)\sin(60^\circ+18^\circ)}{\cos(60^\circ-18^\circ)\cos(60^\circ+18^\circ)} \\
 &= \frac{(\sin^2 36^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ)}{(\cos^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 36^\circ)} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{(\sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 18^\circ)}{(\cos^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 18^\circ)},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } \sin 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1),$$

代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{5}+2} \times \frac{6+2\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{5}-2} \\
 &= \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{5}+1} \times \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{5}-1} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

818. 求  $\frac{\text{tg } 52.5^\circ + \text{tg } 7.5^\circ}{\text{tg } 82.5^\circ + \text{tg } 37.5^\circ}$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \text{tg } 82.5^\circ = \text{ctg } 7.5^\circ = \frac{1}{\text{tg } 7.5^\circ},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 37.5^\circ = \operatorname{ctg} 52.5^\circ = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ},$$

$$\text{所以 原式} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 7.5^\circ}{\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 7.5^\circ} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ}} \\ = \operatorname{tg} 7.5^\circ \operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ,$$

但因為

$$\operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ = \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} + 2,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 7.5^\circ = (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1),$$

$$\therefore \text{原式的值} = (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} + 2) \\ \times (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1) \\ = [(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3}) - (\sqrt{2} - 2)] \\ \times [(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3}) + (\sqrt{2} - 2)] \\ = (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3})^2 - (\sqrt{2} - 2)^2 \\ = 3 - 2\sqrt{2}.$$

### 819. 证明

$$\cos 84^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \cos 12^\circ = \cos 48^\circ + \cos 24^\circ.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos 36^\circ = 1 - 2\sin^2 18^\circ$$

$$= 1 - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4},$$

所以

$$\cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$4 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ = 1,$$

$$4 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \sin 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$2 \cos 36^\circ (\cos 12^\circ - \cos 48^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \cos 36^\circ \cos 12^\circ - 2 \cos 36^\circ \cos 48^\circ$$

$$= \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$\cos 48^\circ + \cos 24^\circ = (\cos 84^\circ + \cos 12^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos 84^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \cos 12^\circ$$

$$= \cos 48^\circ + \cos 24^\circ.$$

### 820. 化简

$$\cos 47^\circ - \cos 61^\circ - \cos 11^\circ + \cos 25^\circ.$$

$$\text{解 原式} = 2 \sin 54^\circ \sin 7^\circ - 2 \sin 18^\circ \sin 7^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 36^\circ \sin 7^\circ - 2 \sin 18^\circ \sin 7^\circ$$

$$= 2[(1 - 2\sin^2 18^\circ) - \sin 18^\circ] \sin 7^\circ$$

$$= 2\left[1 - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2\right. \\ \left. - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right] \sin 7^\circ$$

$$= \sin 7^\circ.$$

### 821. 证明

$$1 + \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ = \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ.$$

$$\text{解 设 } 1 + \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ$$

$$= \frac{P}{\cos 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ},$$

$$\text{则 } P = \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ$$

$$+ \cos 45^\circ \sin 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ$$

$$+ \cos 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \sin 70^\circ$$

$$+ \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ$$

$$+ \cos 45^\circ (\sin 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ$$

$$+ \cos 65^\circ \sin 70^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 135^\circ$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ - \cos 135^\circ \sin 45^\circ$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ$$

$$- \sin 45^\circ \cos (65^\circ + 70^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ - \sin 45^\circ$$

$$\times (\cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ - \sin 65^\circ \sin 70^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \sin 65^\circ \sin 70^\circ,$$

$$\text{所以 } 1 + \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sin 45^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 70^\circ}{\cos 45^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 70^\circ}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ.$$

$$\text{822. 求 } \sin^2 10^\circ + \cos^2 40^\circ + \sin 10^\circ \cos 40^\circ$$

的值.

解 原式

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 20^\circ) + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 80^\circ)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}(\sin 50^\circ - \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 20^\circ - \cos 80^\circ)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}\left(\sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= 1 - \sin 50^\circ \sin 30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 50^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\text{823. 求 } \cos^4 20^\circ + \cos^4 40^\circ + \cos^4 60^\circ + \cos^4 80^\circ \text{ 的值.}$$

$$\text{解 } \left(\frac{1 + \cos 40^\circ}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 + \cos 80^\circ}{2}\right)^2$$

$$+ \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 + \left(\frac{1 + \cos 160^\circ}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ + \cos 160^\circ) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{4}(\cos^2 40^\circ + \cos^2 80^\circ \\
&\quad + \cos^2 160^\circ) \\
&= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad \times [(\cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ + \cos 160^\circ)^2 \\
&\quad - 2\cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ - 2\cos 40^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\
&\quad - 2\cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ] \\
&= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{19}{16}.
\end{aligned}$$

注  $\cos 40^\circ = \cos(60^\circ - 20^\circ)$ ,  
 $\cos 80^\circ = \cos(60^\circ + 20^\circ)$ ,  
 $\cos 160^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 20^\circ)$

把上面的式子展开, 就可知道有

$$\cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ + \cos 160^\circ = 0$$

和  $\cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ + \cos 40^\circ \cos 160^\circ$   
 $+ \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ = -\frac{3}{4}.$

824. 证明  $\cos^4 22.5^\circ + \cos^4 67.5^\circ$   
 $+ \cos^4 112.5^\circ + \cos^4 157.5^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \cos^4 22.5^\circ + \cos^4 67.5^\circ \\
&\quad + \cos^4 (180^\circ - 112.5^\circ) \\
&\quad + \cos^4 (180^\circ - 157.5^\circ) \\
&= \cos^4 22.5^\circ + \cos^4 67.5^\circ \\
&\quad + \cos^4 67.5^\circ + \cos^4 22.5^\circ \\
&= 2(\cos^4 22.5^\circ + \cos^4 67.5^\circ) \\
&= 2[\cos^4 22.5^\circ + \sin^4 (90^\circ - 67.5^\circ)] \\
&= 2(\cos^4 22.5^\circ + \sin^4 22.5^\circ) \\
&= 2[(\cos^2 22.5^\circ + \sin^2 22.5^\circ)^2 \\
&\quad - 2\cos^2 22.5^\circ \sin^2 22.5^\circ] \\
&= 2\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 45^\circ\right) \\
&= 2\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{3}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

825. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sin^4 22.5^\circ + \sin^4 67.5^\circ + \sin^4 112.5^\circ \\
&\quad + \sin^4 157.5^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边  $= 2\sin^4 22.5^\circ + 2\sin^4 67.5^\circ$   
 $= 2\sin^4 22.5^\circ + 2\cos^4 22.5^\circ$   
 $= 2(\sin^2 22.5^\circ + \cos^2 22.5^\circ)^2$

$$\begin{aligned}
&- 4\sin^2 22.5^\circ \cos^2 22.5^\circ \\
&= 2 - \sin^2 45^\circ = 2 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

826. 证明

$$16 \cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 168^\circ = 1.$$

解 原式左边乘以  $\sin 24^\circ$  后,

$$\begin{aligned}
&16 \sin 24^\circ \cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 168^\circ \\
&= 8 \sin 48^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 168^\circ \\
&= 4 \sin 96^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 168^\circ \\
&= 2 \sin 192^\circ \cos 168^\circ \\
&= 2(-\sin 12^\circ)(-\cos 12^\circ) = \sin 24^\circ.
\end{aligned}$$

从而  $16 \cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 168^\circ = 1.$

827. 已知  $\alpha = \left(n + \frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\pi$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = 4.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \operatorname{tg}\left(n + \frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\pi$

$$= \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\pi$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1 \pm \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{6}\pi}{1 \mp \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{6}\pi} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \pm 1}{\sqrt{3} \mp 1},
\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}
&\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{3} \pm 1}{\sqrt{3} \mp 1} + \frac{\sqrt{3} \mp 1}{\sqrt{3} \pm 1} \\
&= \frac{(\sqrt{3} \pm 1)^2 + (\sqrt{3} \mp 1)^2}{(3-1)} \\
&= \frac{2[(\sqrt{3})^2 + 1^2]}{2} = 4.
\end{aligned}$$

828. 已知  $\frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha+\theta)}{\sin \theta}$ , 证明:

$$\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha+\theta) + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha-\beta).$$

解 从已知条件得

$$\sin \theta \sin(\alpha-\beta) = \sin \beta \sin(\alpha+\theta),$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned}
&(\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta) - [\operatorname{ctg}(\alpha+\theta) + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha-\beta)] \\
&= [\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha+\theta)] - [\operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha-\beta)] \\
&= \frac{\sin(\alpha+\theta) \cos \beta - \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin \beta}{\sin \beta \sin(\alpha+\theta)} \\
&\quad - \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta) \cos \theta + \cos(\alpha-\beta) \sin \theta}{\sin \theta \sin(\alpha-\beta)} \\
&= \frac{\sin(\alpha+\theta-\beta)}{\sin \beta \sin(\alpha+\theta)} - \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta+\theta)}{\sin \theta \sin(\alpha-\beta)} \\
&= \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta+\theta)}{\sin \beta \sin(\alpha+\theta)} - \frac{\sin(\alpha-\beta+\theta)}{\sin \beta \sin(\alpha+\theta)} = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

故  $\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \theta) + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha - \theta)$ .

829. 求正切分别为  $\sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6}$ ,  $\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6}$  的二个锐角的和.

解 设

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \beta = \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - (\sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6})(\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6})}{(\sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6}) + (\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6})} \\ &= \frac{0}{2\sqrt{7}} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\alpha, \beta$  都是锐角, 所以  $\alpha + \beta$  比  $180^\circ$  小, 又由于  $\alpha + \beta$  的余切为 0, 所以  $\alpha + \beta$  必为  $90^\circ$ .

830. 已知  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1 = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos 2A + \cos 2B &= -2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) \\ &= -2 \cos C \cos(A-B), \\ \cos 2C &= 2 \cos^2 C - 1 \\ &= -2 \cos C \cos(A+B) - 1, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C &= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] - 1 \\ &= -2 \cos C \times 2 \cos A \cos B - 1 \\ &= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1 = 0.$$

831. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \beta, \operatorname{tg} 2\beta, \operatorname{tg} \alpha$  成等差数列, 证明  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \sin 2\beta$ .

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \beta, \operatorname{tg} 2\beta, \operatorname{tg} \alpha$  成等差数列, 故  $2 \operatorname{tg} 2\beta = \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta},$$

代入下式

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta \left( \frac{3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} - 1 \right)}{1 + \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (2 + 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 + 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^4 \beta} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \beta (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)^2} \\ &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\sec^2 \beta} = \sin 2\beta. \end{aligned}$$

832. 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} 5A + \operatorname{tg} 3A}{\operatorname{tg} 5A - \operatorname{tg} 3A} = 4 \cos 2A \cos 4A.$$

解 左边的分子、分母都乘以  $\cos 5A \cos 3A$  后,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin 5A \cos 3A + \cos 5A \sin 3A}{\sin 5A \cos 3A - \cos 5A \sin 3A} \\ &= \frac{\sin(5A + 3A)}{\sin(5A - 3A)} = \frac{\sin 8A}{\sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 4A \cos 4A}{\sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{4 \sin 2A \cos 2A \cos 4A}{\sin 2A} \\ &= 4 \cos 2A \cos 4A. \end{aligned}$$

833. 证明

$$\sin^3 A \cos^3 A = \frac{1}{32} (3 \sin 2A - \sin 6A).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin^3 A \cos^3 A &= \frac{1}{16} (3 \sin A - \sin 3A) \\ &\quad \times (3 \cos A + \cos 3A) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} (9 \sin A \cos A - 3 \sin 3A \cos A \\ &\quad + 3 \cos 3A \sin A - \sin 3A \cos 3A) \\ &= \frac{1}{32} [9 \sin 2A - 6 \sin(3A - A) - \sin 6A] \\ &= \frac{1}{32} (3 \sin 2A - \sin 6A). \end{aligned}$$

$$834. \text{ 证明 } \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A},$$

$$\therefore 1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos 2A},$$

$$\text{另外, } \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{2}{\sin 2A},$$

$$\therefore \text{原式左边} = \frac{\sin 2A}{2 \cos 2A} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

别解 因为

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A) = 2 \operatorname{tg} A,$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} 2A = 2 \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg}^2 A$ ,

在该式两边除以  $\operatorname{tg} A$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{ctg} A = 2 + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A,$$

两边加上  $\operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{ctg} A = 2 + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A,$$

即  $\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} 2A (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A) = 1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

**835.** 已知  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{5}{4}$ , 求  $\sin 2\theta$  和  $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta$ .

**解** 把  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{5}{4}$  两边平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \frac{25}{16},$$

故  $1 + \sin 2\theta = \frac{25}{16},$

从而  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{9}{16}.$

另外  $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta$

$$= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) (\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta\right)$$

$$= \frac{5}{4} \left(1 - \frac{9}{32}\right) = \frac{5}{4} \times \frac{23}{32} = \frac{115}{128}.$$

**836.** 证明

$$16(\cos^6 A - \sin^6 A) = \cos 6A + 15 \cos 2A.$$

**解** 左边  $= 16(\cos^3 A - \sin^3 A)$

$$\times (\cos^3 A + \cos^2 A \sin A + \sin^3 A)$$

$$= 16 \cos 2A [(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^2 - \cos^2 A \sin^2 A]$$

$$= 16 \cos 2A \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2A\right),$$

右边  $= 4 \cos^3 2A - 3 \cos 2A + 15 \cos 2A$

$$= 16 \cos 2A \left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 2A\right)$$

$$= 16 \cos 2A \left[\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} (1 - \sin^2 2A)\right]$$

$$= 16 \cos 2A \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2A\right).$$

从而得 左边 = 右边.

**837.** 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2A + 4 \operatorname{ctg} 4A = \operatorname{ctg} A,$$

**解**  $2 \operatorname{tg} 2A + 4 \operatorname{ctg} 4A$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 2A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{4 \cos 4A}{\sin 4A}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2 2A}{\sin 2A \cos 2A} + \frac{2(1 - 2 \sin^2 2A)}{\sin 2A \cos 2A}$$

$$= \frac{2(1 - \sin^2 2A)}{\sin 2A \cos 2A} = \frac{2 \cos 2A}{\sin 2A}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A},$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} A + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2A + 4 \operatorname{ctg} 4A$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

**838.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$\cos A = \frac{a \cos B - b}{a - b \cos B},$$

证明  $\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} A}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} B} = \frac{a+b}{a-b}$

即  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} A}{\sqrt{a+b}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} B}{\sqrt{a-b}}$

成立.

**解**  $1 - \cos A = \frac{(a+b)(1 - \cos B)}{a - b \cos B},$

$$1 + \cos A = \frac{(a-b)(1 + \cos B)}{a - b \cos B}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A} = \frac{a+b}{a-b} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos B}{1 + \cos B},$$

即  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} A = \frac{a+b}{a-b} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} B.$

**839.** 证明

$$\sin^2 \frac{A+B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$+ \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 A - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 B.$$

**解** 原式左边

$$= \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right)^2$$

$$+ \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \right)^2$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$\times \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= \sin^2 A - \frac{1}{2} \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)$$

$$-\sin^2 A - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 A + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 B$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 A + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 B$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 A - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 B.$$

840. 证明

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta}.$$

解  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ 

$$= \pm \sqrt{\left(\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta}.$$

841. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \cos A \sin B \cos C.$$

解  $\sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A - \sin 2B + 2 \sin C \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C]$$

$$= -\cos C \sin(A-B) + \sin(A+B) \cos C$$

$$= \cos C [\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)]$$

$$= \cos C (2 \cos A \sin B)$$

$$= 2 \cos A \sin B \cos C.$$

842. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{\cos A + \cos B + \cos C} = \frac{a+b+c}{2}.$$

解 因为

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{2 \cos B \sin C}{a+b+c},$$

$$2a \sin B \sin C = a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C,$$

代入原式, 原式左边成为

$$\frac{(a+b+c) \left( a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right)}{a(1+\cos A) + b(1+\cos B) + c(1+\cos C)}$$

$$= \frac{(a+b+c) \left( a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right)}{2a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{a+b+c}{2}.$$

843. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A)$$

$$= b(\cos A \cos C + \cos B)$$

$$= c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C).$$

解  $a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A)$ 

$$= a[\cos B \cos C - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$= a \sin B \sin C = \frac{a}{\sin A} \sin A \sin B \sin C,$$

同理,  $b(\cos A \cos C + \cos B)$ 

$$= \frac{b}{\sin B} \sin A \sin B \sin C,$$

$$c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{c}{\sin C} \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$\text{因为 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C},$$

所以  $a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A)$ 

$$= b(\cos A \cos C + \cos B)$$

$$= c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C).$$

844. 证明: 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$4(a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C) \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= (a+b+c)(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C).$$

解 因为

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R,$$

所以  $(a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C)$ 

$$= 2R(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C), \quad ①$$

又

$$4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2R}(a+b+c). \quad ②$$

把 ①、② 两式两边分别相乘, 得

$$4(a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C)$$

$$\times \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= (a+b+c)(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C).$$

845. 证明: 在三角形  $AEC$  中,

$$\frac{a \cos 2(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{b \cos 2(C-A)}{\cos C \cos A}$$

$$+ \frac{c \cos 2(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B}$$

$$= 8(a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C).$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a \cos 2(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} &= \frac{k \sin A \cos 2(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{k \sin 2A \cos 2(B-C)}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{k[\sin(2A+2B-2C) + \sin(2A+2C-2B)]}{4 \cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{-k(\sin 4C + \sin 4B)}{4 \cos A \cos B \cos C}. \end{aligned}$$

同样地,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b \cos 2(C-A)}{\cos C \cos A} &= \frac{-k(\sin 4A + \sin 4C)}{4 \cos A \cos B \cos C}, \\ \frac{c \cos 2(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B} &= \frac{-k(\sin 4B + \sin 4A)}{4 \cos A \cos B \cos C}. \end{aligned}$$

从而 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{-k(\sin 4A + \sin 4B + \sin 4C)}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{2k \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= 16k \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= 4k(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\ &= 8k(\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C) \\ &= 8(a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C). \end{aligned}$$

846. 设  $\theta$  为满足  $\cos \theta = \frac{a-b}{c}$  的角, 证明在任意三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} &= \frac{(a+b) \sin \theta}{2\sqrt{ab}}, \\ \cos \frac{A+B}{2} &= \frac{c \sin \theta}{2\sqrt{ab}}. \end{aligned}$$

其中  $0 < \theta < \pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{a+b}{c} &= \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{(a+b) \sin \frac{C}{2}}{c},$$

现在, 因为设  $\cos \theta = \frac{a-b}{c}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \theta &= \frac{c^2 - (a-b)^2}{c^2} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C - (a-b)^2}{c^2} \\ &= \frac{2ab(1 - \cos C)}{c^2} = \frac{4ab}{c^2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \sin \theta = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{c} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{(a+b) \sin \theta}{2\sqrt{ab}},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{另外, } \sin \theta &= \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{c} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{c} \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{c \sin \theta}{2\sqrt{ab}}.$$

847. 已知  $\sec A = \frac{17}{15}$ ,  $\csc B = \frac{61}{11}$ , 求  $\sin(A+B)$ .

解 因为  $\sec A = \frac{17}{15}$ , 所以  $\cos A = \frac{15}{17}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \sin A &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{15}{17}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{8}{17}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因为 } \csc B = \frac{61}{11}, \text{ 所以 } \sin B = \frac{11}{61},$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos B = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{11}{61}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{60}{61},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \left(\pm \frac{8}{17}\right)\left(\pm \frac{60}{61}\right) + \frac{15}{17} \times \frac{11}{61} = \frac{645}{1037}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{或 上式} &= \left(\pm \frac{8}{17}\right)\left(\mp \frac{60}{61}\right) + \frac{15}{17} \times \frac{11}{61} \\ &= -\frac{315}{1037}. \end{aligned}$$

848. 已知  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos B = -\frac{5}{13}$ , 求  $\sin(A+B)$  的值.

解 因为  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ , 所以  $\sin A = \pm \frac{4}{5}$ ; 因为  $\cos B = -\frac{5}{13}$ , 所以  $\sin B = \pm \frac{12}{13}$ . 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A \\ &= \left(\pm \frac{4}{5}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right) + \left(\pm \frac{12}{13}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right) = \pm \frac{16}{65}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{或 上式} = \left(\mp \frac{4}{5}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right) + \left(\pm \frac{12}{13}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$$



$$= \pm \frac{56}{65}.$$

849. 已知  $90^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\frac{5}{12}$ ,

求  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\sin \theta$  和  $\sqrt{2} \sin(\theta + 45^\circ)$  的值.

解  $\sqrt{12^2 + 5^2} = 13$ , 所以

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{12}{13}, \quad \sin \theta = \frac{5}{13},$$

$$\sqrt{2} \sin(\theta + 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\sin \theta \cos 45^\circ + \cos \theta \sin 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= \sin \theta + \cos \theta$$

$$= -\frac{12}{13} + \frac{5}{13} = -\frac{7}{13}.$$

850. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A) = 2 \sec 2A.$$

解  $45^\circ + A$  和  $45^\circ - A$  是互余的角, 故

$$\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - A)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ + A)$$

$$= 2 \csc 2(45^\circ + A) = 2 \csc(90^\circ + 2A)$$

$$= 2 \sec 2A.$$

851. 解下面的联立方程式,

$$(1) \sin(2x - y) = \cos(x + 2y) = \frac{1}{2};$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} a \cos^2 x + b \sin^2 x = p \cos^2 y, \\ a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = q \sin^2 y. \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} (i) \\ (ii) \end{matrix}$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \sin(2x - y) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos(x + 2y) = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

$$\text{由 } (1) \text{ 得, } 2x - y = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, \quad (3)$$

$$\text{由 } (2) \text{ 得, } x + 2y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad (4)$$

用 (3) 的 2 倍加上 (4), 得

$$5x = 4n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\text{故 } x = \frac{4}{5} n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{15} \pm \frac{\pi}{15}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{15} [12n + (-1)^n \pm 1].$$

另外, 用 (4) 的 2 倍减去 (3), 得

$$5y = 3n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \pm \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

所以

$$y = \frac{3}{5} n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{30} \pm \frac{2}{15} \pi$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{30} [18n - (-1)^n \pm 4].$$

因此  $x, y$  的值分别为

$$\frac{\pi}{15} [12n + (-1)^n \pm 1],$$

$$\frac{\pi}{30} [18n - (-1)^n \pm 4].$$

(2) 把 (i)、(ii) 两边相加, 得

$$a(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) + b(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$$

$$= p \cos^2 y + q \sin^2 y,$$

$$\text{即 } a + b = p(1 - \sin^2 y) + q \sin^2 y,$$

$$\text{故 } (p - q) \sin^2 y = p - a - b,$$

$$\sin^2 y = \frac{p - a - b}{p - q}. \quad (iii)$$

又从 (ii)、(iii) 得,

$$a \sin^2 x + b(1 - \sin^2 x) = \frac{q(p - a - b)}{p - q},$$

$$\text{所以 } (a - b) \sin^2 x = \frac{q(p - a - b)}{p - q} - b$$

$$= \frac{q(p - a) - bp}{p - q}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{q(p - a) - bp}{(a - b)(p - q)}}.$$

因此,  $\sin x, \sin y$  的值分别是

$$\pm \sqrt{\frac{q(p - a) - bp}{(a - b)(p - q)}}, \quad \pm \sqrt{\frac{p - a - b}{p - q}}.$$

852. 证明下面各式:

$$(1) \cos 4\theta \cos \theta + \sin 4\theta \sin \theta$$

$$= \cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 2\theta \sin \theta;$$

$$(2) \sin 5A + \sin 2A - \sin A$$

$$= \sin 2A (2 \cos 3A + 1);$$

$$(3) \sin \alpha - \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2};$$

$$(4) \sin 2A \cos A + \cos 4A \sin A$$

$$= \sin 3A \cos 2A.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$= \cos(4\theta - \theta) - \cos 3\theta$$

$$= \cos(2\theta + \theta)$$

$$= \cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 2\theta \sin \theta.$$

$$(2) \text{ 原式左边 } = \sin 5A - \sin A + \sin 2A$$

$$= 2 \cos 3A \sin 2A + \sin 2A$$

$$= \sin 2A (2 \cos 3A + 1).$$

(3) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -2 \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{3}{2} \alpha \cos \frac{3}{2} \alpha \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{3}{2} \alpha \left( \sin \frac{3}{2} \alpha - \sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{3}{2} \alpha \cdot 2 \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha \cos \frac{3}{2} \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 3A + \sin A + \sin 5A - \sin 3A) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \sin 3A \cos 2A \\
 &= \sin 3A \cos 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

853. 证明下列各式:

- (1)  $\cos 3A \sin 2A - \cos 4A \sin A$   
 $= \cos 2A \sin A;$
- (2)  $\sin 6 \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 6\theta$   
 $= \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta;$
- (3)  $\cos \alpha \sin (\beta - \gamma) + \cos \beta \sin (\gamma - \alpha)$   
 $+ \cos \gamma \sin (\alpha - \beta) = 0;$
- (4)  $\sin A \sin (B - C) + \sin B \sin (C - A)$   
 $+ \sin C \sin (A - B) = 0;$
- (5)  $\sin (A + B) \cos (A - B)$   
 $= \sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B.$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 5A - \sin A - \sin 5A + \sin 3A) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 3A - \sin A) = \cos 2A \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos 3\theta + \cos 3\theta - \cos 9\theta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \sin 5\theta \sin 4\theta = \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin (\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin (\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad + \sin (\beta + \gamma - \alpha) - \sin (\beta - \gamma + \alpha) \\
 &\quad + \sin (\gamma + \alpha - \beta) - \sin (\gamma - \alpha + \beta)] \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 原式左边

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos (A - B + C) - \cos (A + B - C)]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ \cos (B - C + A) - \cos (B + C - A) \\
 &+ \cos (C - A + B) - \cos (C + A - B)] \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

(5) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (2 \sin A \cos A + 2 \sin B \cos B) \\
 &= \sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B.
 \end{aligned}$$

854. 在  $\angle A$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 若

$$\frac{b}{a} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi, \quad a, b > 0, \quad \varphi \text{ 为锐角. 证明}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi)},$$

$$c = \frac{a \sqrt{\cos 2\varphi}}{\cos \varphi}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos C}{1 + \cos C}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{b}{a}}{1 + \frac{b}{a}}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \varphi}} = \sqrt{\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

另外,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a \sqrt{\cos 2\varphi}}{\cos \varphi} &= a \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 \varphi - \sin^2 \varphi}{\cos^2 \varphi}} \\
 &= a \sqrt{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi} = a \sqrt{1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}} \\
 &= \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} = c.
 \end{aligned}$$

855. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列各式:

- (1)  $\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$   
 $= 2 \sin A \cos B \sin C;$
- (2)  $\sin^2 A + 2 \sin B \sin C \cos A$   
 $= \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C;$
- (3)  $\sin 8A + \sin 8B + \sin 8C$   
 $= -4 \sin 4A \sin 4B \sin 4C;$
- (4)  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B - \sin C}{\cos A - \cos B + \cos C + 1} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2};$
- (5)  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \sec A \sec B \sin C;$
- (6)  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A$   
 $= 1 + \sec A \sec B \sec C.$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2A - 1 + \cos 2B) + \sin^2 C \\
 &= \sin (A + B) \sin (A - B) + \sin^2 C \\
 &= \sin (A + B) \sin (A - B) + \sin^2 (A + B)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin(A+B) [\sin(A-B) + \sin(A+B)] \\
 &= \sin C \cdot 2 \sin A \cos B \\
 &= 2 \sin A \cos B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 方法一:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式左边} &= \sin^2(B+C) - [\cos(B-C) \\
 &\quad - \cos(B+C)] \cos(B+C) \\
 &= \sin^2(B+C) + \cos^2(B+C) \\
 &\quad - \cos(B+C) \cos(B-C) \\
 &= 1 - \cos^2 B + \sin^2 C \\
 &= \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C.
 \end{aligned}$$

方法二: 把原式改写成

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C \\
 = -2 \sin B \sin C \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

这个式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B) - \sin^2(A+B) \\
 &= -\sin(A+B) [\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)] \\
 &= -\sin C \cdot 2 \cos A \sin B \\
 &= -2 \sin B \sin C \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin 8A + \sin 8B - \sin(8A+8B) \\
 &= 2 \sin(4A+4B) \cos(4A-4B) \\
 &\quad - 2 \sin(4A+4B) \cos(4A+4B) \\
 &= 2 \sin(4A+4B) [\cos(4A-4B) \\
 &\quad - \cos(4A+4B)] \\
 &= -2 \sin 4C \cdot 2 \sin 4A \sin 4B \\
 &= -4 \sin 4A \sin 4B \sin 4C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \text{ 原式左边} &= \frac{4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C}{\cos A \cos B} = \sec A \sec B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (6) \cos(A+B+C) \\
 = \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C \\
 \quad - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C,
 \end{aligned}$$

但因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 故

$$\cos(A+B+C) = -1,$$

因此, 上面的恒等式变为

$$\cos A \sin B \sin C + \sin A \cos B \sin C$$

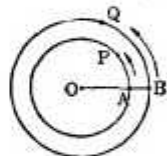
$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ \sin A \sin B \cos C \\
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

上式中两边各除以  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \\
 = 1 + \sec A \sec B \sec C.
 \end{aligned}$$

856.  $P, Q$  两点分别在以  $O$  为圆心, 半径为 3cm、4cm 的同心圆上,以每秒  $\frac{1}{3}$  弧度、 $\frac{1}{2}$  弧度的

匀角速度照图示的方向运动. 点  $P, Q$  的出发的位置分别为  $A, B$ ,  $t$  秒后  $P, Q$  间的距离记为  $x$ , 试导出  $x$  和  $t$  之间的关系式, 其中  $0 \leq t \leq 10$ .



解 设  $O$  为坐标系的原点,  $OA$  为  $x$  轴,  $P, Q$  的坐标为  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)$ , 单位取 cm. 出发  $t$  秒之后,

$$x_1 = 3 \cos \frac{t}{3}, \quad y_1 = 3 \sin \frac{t}{3},$$

$$x_2 = 4 \cos \frac{t}{2}, \quad y_2 = 4 \sin \frac{t}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{\left(4 \cos \frac{t}{2} - 3 \cos \frac{t}{3}\right)^2 + \left(4 \sin \frac{t}{2} - 3 \sin \frac{t}{3}\right)^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{16 + 9 - 24 \cos\left(\frac{t}{2} - \frac{t}{3}\right)} \\
 &= \sqrt{25 - 24 \cos \frac{t}{6}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

857. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \sin(2A+2B) = -\sin 2C;$$

$$(2) \cos(2A+2B) = \cos 2C;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}(2A+2B) = -\operatorname{tg} 2C;$$

$$(4) \sin \frac{3A+3B}{2} = -\cos \frac{3C}{2};$$

$$(5) \cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} = -\sin \frac{3C}{2};$$

$$(6) \operatorname{tg} \frac{3A+3B}{2} = -\operatorname{ctg} \frac{3C}{2}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin(2A+2B)$ 

$$= -\sin[360^\circ - (2A+2B)]$$

$$= -\sin[(2A+2B+2C) - (2A+2B)]$$

$$= -\sin 2C.$$

$$(2) \cos(2A+2B) = \cos[360^\circ - (2A+2B)]$$

$$= \cos[(2A+2B+2C) - (2A+2B)]$$

$$= \cos 2C.$$

$$(3) \quad \operatorname{tg}(2A+2B) = \frac{\sin(2A+2B)}{\cos(2A+2B)} \\ = -\frac{\sin 2C}{\cos 2C} = -\operatorname{tg} 2C.$$

$$(4) \quad \sin \frac{3A+3B}{2} \\ = -\cos \left( 270^\circ - \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) \\ = -\cos \left( \frac{3A+3B+3C}{2} - \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) \\ = -\cos \frac{3C}{2}.$$

$$(5) \quad \cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} \\ = -\sin \left( 270^\circ - \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) = -\sin \frac{3C}{2}.$$

$$(6) \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{3A+3B}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(3A+3B)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(3A+3B)} \\ = \frac{-\cos \frac{3C}{2}}{-\sin \frac{3C}{2}} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{3C}{2}.$$

858. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{12}{13}$ , 证明  $\cos C = -\frac{16}{65}$ .

解  $\cos C = -\cos(A+B)$   
 $= -(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)$   
 $= \sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B$   
 $= \sqrt{1-\cos^2 A} \sqrt{1-\cos^2 B}$   
 $- \cos A \cos B$   
 $= \sqrt{1-\frac{9}{25}} \sqrt{1-\frac{144}{169}} - \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{12}{13}$   
 $= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{13} - \frac{3 \times 12}{5 \times 13} = -\frac{16}{65}.$

859. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 用  $t$  表示  $\cos x$ .

解  $\cos x = 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1,$

而  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = t, \therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} = t^2,$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = t^2,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = 1 + t^2.$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{1+t^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}.$$

860. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ , 求下式的值:

$$(2 - \cos 2A)(2 - \cos 2B).$$

解 把  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$  两边平方,

$$\frac{\sin^2 A \sin^2 B}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B} = \frac{1}{3},$$

去分母, 得

$$3 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B = \cos^2 A \cos^2 B,$$

$$3 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B = (1 - \sin^2 A)(1 - \sin^2 B),$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = 1. \quad (1)$$

又由二倍角公式得

$$(2 - \cos 2A)(2 - \cos 2B)$$

$$= [2 - (1 - 2 \sin^2 A)][2 - (1 - 2 \sin^2 B)]$$

$$= (1 + 2 \sin^2 A)(1 + 2 \sin^2 B)$$

$$= 2(2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) + 1,$$

把 (1) 代入上式, 得 原式  $= 2 \times 1 + 1 = 3$ .

注 把  $\sin^2 A, \sin^2 B$  化成  $\cos^2 A, \cos^2 B$  也同样可解.

861. 把  $\frac{2}{3}, \sin 29^\circ, \cos 43^\circ$  按大小排列.

解  $\sin 29^\circ < \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2} < \frac{2}{3},$

而  $\cos 43^\circ > \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} > \frac{2}{3},$

所以  $\cos 43^\circ > \frac{2}{3} > \sin 29^\circ.$

862. 证明

$$\sec 2A - \cos 2A = \frac{4 \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 A}.$$

解  $\frac{1}{\cos 2A} - \cos 2A$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos^2 2A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{\sin^2 2A}{\cos 2A}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{4 \sin^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin^2 A \sec^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 A} = \frac{4 \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 A}.$$

863. 证明  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A = \frac{4 \operatorname{ctg} 2A}{\sin 2A}$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{2}{\sin 2A}$ ,

而  $\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{tg} A = 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2A$ ,

所以 原式  $= (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A)(\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{tg} A)$   
 $= \frac{4 \operatorname{ctg} 2A}{\sin 2A}$ .

864. 已知  $A+B+C=360^\circ$ , 证明

(1)  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2};$$

(2)  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + 1$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$= \sin A + \sin B - \sin(A+B)$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

(2) 原式左边

$$= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos(A+B+C)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right.$$

$$\left. + \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}.$$

865. 已知  $x \cos A + y \sin A = x \cos B + y \sin B = z$ ,  $A-B \neq 2k\pi$ ,  $A+B \neq k\pi$ , 证明

$$\frac{x}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{y}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{z}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}.$$

解 由已知条件,

$$x(\cos A - \cos B) = y(\sin B - \sin A),$$

即  $2x \sin \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2}$   
 $= 2y \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2}.$

因为  $A-B \neq 2k\pi$ , 所以  $\sin \frac{B-A}{2} \neq 0$ , 又因为  $A+B \neq k\pi$ , 故

$$\frac{x}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{y}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{x \cos A + y \sin A}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos A + \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{z}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}.$$

866. 证明  $\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right) = \frac{\csc A + 1}{\csc A - 1}$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right) = \frac{\sin^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right)}{\cos^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right)}$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos(90^\circ + A)}{1 + \cos(90^\circ + A)} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 - \sin A}.$$

把上式右边的分子分母同除以  $\sin A$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}A\right) = \frac{\csc A + 1}{\csc A - 1}.$$

867. 证明

$$\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} A \csc^2 \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \operatorname{tg} A \left( \frac{1}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}A} - \frac{\cos A}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}A} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A \cdot \frac{1 - \cos A}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}A} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

868. 证明  $\frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos 3A}{\cos A} = 2$ .

解  $\frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos 3A}{\cos A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 3A \cos A - \cos 3A \sin A}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(3A - A)}{\sin A \cos A} = \frac{\sin 2A}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\sin A \cos A} = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

869. 把下列各式化为积的形式:

- (1)  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ - \sin 30^\circ$ ;  
 (2)  $1 + \sin \alpha$ ;  
 (3)  $1 - \sin \alpha$ ;  
 (4)  $\cos 2A - \cos 3A + 2 \sin \frac{3}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} A$ ;  
 (5)  $\cos^2(x-y) + \cos^2(y-z)$   
 $\quad + \cos^2(z-x) - 1$ ;  
 (6)  $\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + \sin^2 z$   
 $\quad + \sin^2(x+y+z) - 2$ .

解 (1) 原式

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ - 2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 15^\circ \\
 &= 2 \sin 15^\circ (\cos 5^\circ - \cos 15^\circ) \\
 &= 4 \sin 15^\circ \sin 10^\circ \sin 5^\circ.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad &1 + \sin \alpha = \sin 90^\circ + \sin \alpha \\
 &= 2 \sin \left( 45^\circ + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad &1 - \sin \alpha = \sin 90^\circ - \sin \alpha \\
 &= 2 \cos \left( 45^\circ + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad &\text{原式} = 2 \sin \frac{5}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} A \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{3}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} A \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} A \left( \sin \frac{5}{2} A + \sin \frac{3}{2} A \right) \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{1}{2} A \sin 2A \cos \frac{1}{2} A \\
 &= 2 \sin 2A \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \quad &\text{原式} = \frac{1}{2} [1 + \cos 2(x-y) + 1 \\
 &\quad + \cos 2(y-z) + 2 \cos^2(z-x) - 2] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos(x-z) \cos(x-2y+z) \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos^2(z-x)] \\
 &= \cos(z-x) [\cos(x-2y+z) \\
 &\quad + \cos(z-x)] \\
 &= 2 \cos(z-x) \cos(y-z) \cos(x-y).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(6) \quad \text{原式} = \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos 2x + 1 - \cos 2y + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\quad - \cos 2z + 1 - \cos 2(x+y+z) - 4] \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} [2 \cos(x+y) \cos(x-y) \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos(x+y+2z) \cos(x+y)] \\
 &= -\cos(x+y) [\cos(x-y) \\
 &\quad + \cos(x+y+2z)] \\
 &= -2 \cos(x+y) \cos(x+z) \\
 &\quad \times \cos(y+z).
 \end{aligned}$$

870. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{A}{B}$ , 证明

$$A \cos \omega + B \sin \omega = \pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(\theta + \omega).$$

解  $A \cos \omega + B \sin \omega$

$$= B \operatorname{tg} \theta \cos \omega + B \sin \omega$$

$$= B \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cos \omega + \sin \omega \right)$$

$$= \frac{B}{\cos \theta} (\sin \theta \cos \omega + \cos \theta \sin \omega)$$

$$= B \sec \theta \sin(\theta + \omega),$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore |B \sec \theta| &= |B \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}| \\
 &= \left| B \sqrt{1 + \frac{A^2}{B^2}} \right| = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2},
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  原式左边  $= \pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(\theta + \omega)$ .

注 在最后答案里

(i) 当  $B \cos \theta > 0$  取 +.

(ii) 当  $B \cos \theta < 0$  取 -.

871. 把式子

$$\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \quad ①$$

$$\text{和} \quad 6 - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad ②$$

两边取正弦和余弦, 证明这两个式子代表相同的一些角.

解 在①式两边取正弦, 得

$$\sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \sin \left[ n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \right],$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \sin \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\text{即} \quad \sin \theta \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \cos \theta \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}. \quad ③$$

在②式两边取余弦, 得

$$\cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \cos \left( 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \right),$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\cos \theta \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \sin \theta \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}. \quad (4)$$

由此可见, (3) 和 (4) 是完全相同的方程式。故 (1)、(2) 表示同样的一组角。

注 在 (1) 中依次设  $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ , 则

$$\theta = -\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}, \dots;$$

设  $n=-1, -2, -3, \dots$ , 则

$$\theta = -\frac{17\pi}{12}, -\frac{25\pi}{12}, -\frac{41\pi}{12}, \dots;$$

又在 (2) 中依次设  $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ , 则

$$\theta = -\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}, \frac{31\pi}{12}, \dots;$$

设  $n=-1, -2, \dots$ , 则

$$\theta = -\frac{17\pi}{12}, -\frac{25\pi}{12}, -\frac{41\pi}{12}, -\frac{49\pi}{12}, \dots.$$

由此可知两式表示的角是完全相同的。

**872.** 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 5\alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos 2\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \cos \alpha} = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha;$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin A \sin 2A + \sin A \sin 4A + \sin 2A \sin 7A}{\sin A \cos 2A + \sin 2A \cos 5A + \sin A \cos 8A} = \operatorname{tg} 5A.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha + 2 \cos 3\alpha \sin 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha + 2 \cos 3\alpha \cos 2\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha (1 + 2 \cos 3\alpha)}{\cos 2\alpha (1 + 2 \cos 3\alpha)} = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin A (\sin 2A + \sin 4A + 2 \cos A \sin 7A)}{\sin A (\cos 2A + 2 \cos A \cos 5A + \cos 8A)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 3A \cos A + 2 \cos A \sin 7A}{2 \cos 5A \cos 3A + 2 \cos A \cos 5A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos A (\sin 3A + \sin 7A)}{2 \cos 5A (\cos 3A + \cos A)} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos A \sin 5A \cos 2A}{2 \cos 5A \cos 2A \cos A} = \frac{\sin 5A}{\cos 5A} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} 5A. \end{aligned}$$

**873.** 已知  $2A+B=90^\circ$ , 证明

$$\cos A = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sin B)}.$$

解 因为  $2A+B=90^\circ$ ,  
所以  $\cos 2A = \sin B$ ,  
即  $2 \cos^2 A - 1 = \sin B$ ,  
故  $\cos^2 A = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sin B)$ ,

从而  $\cos A = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sin B)}$ .

**874.** 证明

$$\frac{\cos 3\alpha - \sin \beta \sin 5\alpha - \cos 7\alpha}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta \cos 5\alpha - \sin 7\alpha}$$

的值与  $\beta$  无关。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式} &= \frac{2 \sin 5\alpha \sin 2\alpha - \sin \beta \sin 5\alpha}{-2 \sin 2\alpha \cos 5\alpha + \sin \beta \cos 5\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin 5\alpha (2 \sin 2\alpha - \sin \beta)}{-\cos 5\alpha (2 \sin 2\alpha - \sin \beta)} \\ &= -\operatorname{tg} 5\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 它的值与  $\beta$  无关。

**875.** 把  $\cos(30^\circ + \alpha) + \sin(30^\circ - \alpha)$  变形为  $k \sin(45^\circ - \alpha)$ , 并求  $k$  的值。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos(30^\circ + \alpha) + \sin(30^\circ - \alpha) &= \sin(60^\circ - \alpha) + \sin(30^\circ - \alpha) \\ &= 2 \sin(45^\circ - \alpha) \cos 15^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{2} \sin(45^\circ - \alpha), \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} k &= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{2.449489 \dots + 1.414213 \dots}{2} \\ &\approx \frac{3.86370}{2} \approx 1.93185. \end{aligned}$$

**876.** 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \frac{\cos A}{1 - \sin A} = \operatorname{tg}\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right);$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin 3B}{\sin B} = 4 \sin(A+B) \sin(B-A);$$

$$(3) \frac{\sin 3\alpha + \sin^3 \alpha}{\cos^3 \alpha - \cos 3\alpha} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha;$$

$$(4) \frac{\sin(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin(C-A)}{\cos C \cos A} + \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B} = 0.$$

$$\text{解 (1) 原式左边} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}{\sin A} - \frac{3 \sin B - 4 \sin^3 B}{\sin B} \\
 &= 3 - 4 \sin^2 A - 3 + 4 \sin^2 B \\
 &= 4 \sin(A+B) \sin(B-A).
 \end{aligned}$$

别解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} - 1 - \frac{\sin 3B}{\sin B} + 1 \\
 &= \frac{\sin 3A - \sin A}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin 3B - \sin B}{\sin B} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2A \sin A}{\sin A} - \frac{2 \cos 2B \sin B}{\sin B} \\
 &= 2(\cos 2A - \cos 2B) \\
 &= 4 \sin(A+B) \sin(B-A).
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha + \sin^3 \alpha}{\cos^3 \alpha - 4 \cos^3 \alpha + 3 \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{3 \sin \alpha - 3 \sin^3 \alpha}{3 \cos \alpha - 3 \cos^3 \alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)}{\cos \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha \sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 把原式左边通分, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{分子} = \cos A \sin(B-C) + \cos B \sin(C-A) \\
 &\quad + \cos C \sin(A-B) = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{分母} = \cos A \cos B \cos C \neq 0,$$

故 原式左边 = 0.

877. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \cos^2 \theta (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) = \cos 2\theta;$$

$$(2) \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 \right)^2 = 1 - \sin \theta;$$

$$(3) \cos 2A \cos 5A = \cos^2 \frac{7A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{3A}{2};$$

$$(4) 1 + \cos 6\theta = \cos 10\theta - \cos 4\theta \\ = 4 \sin 2\theta \cos 3\theta \sin 5\theta;$$

$$(5) \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \sec \alpha).$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$= \cos^2 \theta \times \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \cos 2\theta.$$

(2) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \times \frac{\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\
 &= \left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &= \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\
 &= 1 - \sin \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 7A + \cos 3A) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{7A}{2} - 1 \right) + \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{3A}{2} \right) \right] \\
 &= \cos^2 \frac{7A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{3A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 原式左边 =  $2 \cos^2 3\theta - 2 \cos 7\theta \cos 3\theta$ 

$$= 2 \cos 3\theta (\cos 3\theta - \cos 7\theta)$$

$$= 4 \cos 3\theta \sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta.$$

$$(5) \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( \frac{\cos \alpha + 1}{\cos \alpha} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \sec \alpha).$$

别解

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} (\cos \alpha + 1)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} \right) = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \sec \alpha).$$



878. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin(A+B)} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B)};$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2(A+B)} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B};$$

$$(3) \frac{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}{\sin 2A - 1} = \csc A;$$

$$(4) \frac{\sin 3x - \sin x}{\cos 3x + \cos x} + \frac{\sin 2x + \sin x}{\cos 3x - \cos x} = -2 \operatorname{ctg} 2x.$$

解 (1) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{\sin^2(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)(\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)}{\sin 2A - 1} \\ &\quad \times \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A - 1}{\sin A + \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin 2A - 1} \cdot \frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\sin A} \\ &= -\frac{(\sin A - \cos A)^2}{(\sin 2A - 1) \sin A} \\ &= -\frac{(1 - \sin 2A)}{(\sin 2A - 1) \sin A} = \csc A. \end{aligned}$$

(4) 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \cos 2x \sin x}{2 \cos 2x \cos x} + \frac{2 \sin 2x \cos x}{2 \sin 2x \sin(-x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = \frac{\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x}{\cos x \sin x} \\ &= -\frac{2(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)}{2 \sin x \cos x} = -\frac{2 \cos 2x}{\sin 2x} \\ &= -2 \operatorname{ctg} 2x. \end{aligned}$$

879. 考察  $2 \sin(\theta - 30^\circ) \cos \theta$  的值的变化情况.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } 2 \sin(\theta - 30^\circ) \cos \theta &= \sin(2\theta - 30^\circ) - \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \sin(2\theta - 30^\circ) - \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 利用上式可将原式的变化情况表示如下表:

$\theta$	$15^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$105^\circ$	$150^\circ$	$195^\circ$
$2\theta - 30^\circ$	$0^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\sin(2\theta - 30^\circ)$	0	增 1	减 0	减 -1	增 0
$\sin(2\theta - 30^\circ) - 1/2$	$-1/2$	$1/2$	$-1/2$	$-3/2$	$-1/2$

$\theta$  从  $195^\circ$  起再增加, 原式的值将重复上述变化情况, 而从  $15^\circ$  起再减少, 则逆向重复上述变化情况.

880. 已知  $\cos 315^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 求  $157.5^\circ$  的正弦和余弦.解  $157.5^\circ$  是第二象限的角, 所以它的正弦为正, 余弦为负. 用公式

$$\cos A = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2}},$$

$$\sin A = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2}},$$

$$\text{可得 } \sin 157.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 315^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\cos 157.5^\circ = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 315^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2 + \sqrt{2}}{4}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}.$$

881. 已知  $33\frac{3}{4}^\circ$  角的正弦值为 0.55557,

余弦值为 0.83147, 分别求 (1)  $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  ( $-33\frac{3}{4}^\circ$  的二倍) 角的正弦值, (2)  $101\frac{1}{4}^\circ$  ( $-33\frac{3}{4}^\circ$  的三倍) 角的余弦值至五位小数.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1)} \quad \sin 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \sin 2\left(33\frac{3}{4}^\circ\right) \\ &= 2\sin 33\frac{3}{4}^\circ \cos 33\frac{3}{4}^\circ \\ &= 2 \times 0.55557 \times 0.83147 \\ &= 1.11114 \times 0.83147 \approx 0.92388, \\ (2) \quad \cos 101\frac{3}{4}^\circ &= 4\cos^3 33\frac{3}{4}^\circ - 3\cos 33\frac{3}{4}^\circ \\ &= 0.83147(4 \times 0.83147^3 - 3) \\ &\approx -0.19509.\end{aligned}$$

882. 求下列各式的值:

$$(1) \cos 138^\circ + \cos 102^\circ + \cos 18^\circ;$$

$$(2) \sin 20^\circ \sin 35^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ + \cos 25^\circ \cos 45^\circ \cos 80^\circ.$$

$$\text{解 (1) 原式} = 2\cos 120^\circ \cos 18^\circ + \cos 18^\circ \\ = -\cos 18^\circ + \cos 18^\circ = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \text{ 原式} &= \sin 45^\circ (\sin 20^\circ \sin 35^\circ \\ &\quad + \cos 25^\circ \cos 80^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin 45^\circ (\cos 15^\circ - \cos 55^\circ \\ &\quad + \cos 55^\circ + \cos 105^\circ) \\ &= \sin 45^\circ \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ \\ &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

883. 证明

$$\sin 12^\circ = \frac{1}{8} [\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}} \\ - \sqrt{3}(\sqrt{5}-1)].$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \sin 12^\circ &= \sin(20^\circ - 18^\circ) \\ &= \sin 20^\circ \cos 18^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \\ &\quad - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} [\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}} \\ &\quad - \sqrt{3}(\sqrt{5}-1)].\end{aligned}$$

884. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 82.5^\circ = (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1).$$

$$\text{解} \quad \operatorname{tg} 82.5^\circ = \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - 82.5^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 7.5^\circ} = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}-1)} \\ = (\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}+1).$$

885. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ = \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} + 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \operatorname{tg} 52.5^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 105^\circ}{1+\cos 105^\circ}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1+\sin 15^\circ}{1-\sin 15^\circ}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})}{1-\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{4+(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})}{4-(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})}} \\ &= \frac{4+\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} + 2.\end{aligned}$$

886. 证明

$$\sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\cos 26^\circ = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{5}+1).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \cos 36^\circ &= 1 - 2\sin^2 18^\circ \\ &= 1 - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2 \\ &= 1 - \frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{8} \\ &= 1 - \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 26^\circ = \sqrt{1-\cos^2 36^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

887. 证明

$$\cos 12^\circ = \frac{1}{8} (\sqrt{5}-1+\sqrt{30+6\sqrt{5}}).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \cos 12^\circ &= \cos(20^\circ - 18^\circ) \\ &= \cos 20^\circ \cos 18^\circ + \sin 20^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} [\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{5}-1) + \sqrt{30+6\sqrt{5}}].\end{aligned}$$

888. 证明

$$\sin 105^\circ = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}),$$

$$\cos 105^\circ = -\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 105^\circ &= \sin(90^\circ + 15^\circ) = \cos 15^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}),\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 105^\circ &= \cos(90^\circ + 15^\circ) = -\sin 15^\circ \\ &= -\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}).\end{aligned}$$

889. 证明

$$\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

解 因为

$$\cos 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + 1),$$

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1),$$

所以  $\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ$ 

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + 1) - \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + 1 - \sqrt{5} + 1) = \frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

890. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 3(\alpha - 15^\circ) &= 4 \cos(\alpha - 45^\circ) \\ &\times \cos(\alpha + 15^\circ) \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ).\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 右边} &= 4 \sin[90^\circ - (\alpha - 45^\circ)] \\ &\times \sin[90^\circ - (\alpha + 15^\circ)] \\ &\times \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ) \\ &= 4 \sin(\alpha + 45^\circ) \sin(75^\circ - \alpha) \\ &\times \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ) \\ &= 4 \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ) \\ &\times \sin[60^\circ - (\alpha - 15^\circ)] \\ &\times \sin[60^\circ + (\alpha - 15^\circ)] \\ &= 4 \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ) \\ &\times \left[ \frac{3}{4} - \sin^2(\alpha - 15^\circ) \right] \\ &= 3 \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ) - 4 \sin^3(\alpha - 15^\circ),\end{aligned}$$

由此可知, 它等于  $\sin 3(\alpha - 15^\circ)$ .

891. 证明

$$\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{3}{16}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ \sin 60^\circ &= \sin 20^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ) \\ &\times \sin(60^\circ + 20^\circ) \sin 60^\circ \\ &= \sin 20^\circ (\sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 20^\circ) \sin 60^\circ \\ &= \sin 20^\circ \left( \frac{3}{4} - \sin^2 20^\circ \right) \sin 60^\circ\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(3 \sin 20^\circ - 4 \sin^3 20^\circ) \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{3}{16}.$$

892. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 36^\circ = \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}}$$

和

$$\operatorname{ctg} 36^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}{5}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 36^\circ &= \frac{\sin 36^\circ}{\cos 36^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{5 + 1}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}} = \frac{\sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(5 - \sqrt{5})(3 - \sqrt{5})}}{\sqrt{(3 + \sqrt{5})(3 - \sqrt{5})}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \operatorname{ctg} 36^\circ &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 36^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}{5}}.\end{aligned}$$

893. 证明

$$\cos 27^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}}).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos 27^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 54^\circ}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin 36^\circ}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \right)} \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}}).\end{aligned}$$

894. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 27^\circ &= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{8 - 2\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}}).\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sin 27^\circ &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 27^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{16 - (\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}})^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{8 - 2\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}}).\end{aligned}$$

895. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 27^{\circ} = \sqrt{5} - 1 - \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 27^{\circ} &= \frac{\sin 27^{\circ}}{\cos 27^{\circ}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{5} - \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}})}{\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3 - \sqrt{5}})} \\ &= \sqrt{5} - 1 - \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}. \end{aligned}$$

896. 证明

$$\cos 42^{\circ} = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{15} - \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{10 + 3\sqrt{5}}).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos 42^{\circ} &= \cos(60^{\circ} - 18^{\circ}) \\ &= \cos 60^{\circ} \cos 18^{\circ} + \sin 60^{\circ} \sin 18^{\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{10 + 3\sqrt{5}}}{4} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{15} - \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{10 + 3\sqrt{5}}). \end{aligned}$$

897. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 54^{\circ} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 54^{\circ} &= \operatorname{ctg}(90^{\circ} - 54^{\circ}) = \operatorname{ctg} 36^{\circ} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}. \end{aligned}$$

898. 证明

$$\sec 54^{\circ} = \sqrt{\frac{2(\sqrt{5} + 1)}{\sqrt{5}}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sec 54^{\circ} &= \frac{1}{\cos 54^{\circ}} = \frac{1}{\sin(90^{\circ} - 54^{\circ})} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin 36^{\circ}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{2(\sqrt{5} + 1)}{\sqrt{5}}}. \end{aligned}$$

899. 证明

$$\sin 87^{\circ} = \frac{1}{8}[(\sqrt{5} - 1)\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}} + \sqrt{(10 + 2\sqrt{5})(2 + \sqrt{3})}].$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin 87^{\circ} &= \cos 3^{\circ} = \cos(18^{\circ} - 15^{\circ}) \\ &= \frac{1}{16}[\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}) \\ &\quad + (\sqrt{5} - 1)(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})] \\ &= \frac{1}{8}[(\sqrt{5} - 1)\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}} \\ &\quad + \sqrt{(10 + 2\sqrt{5})(2 + \sqrt{3})}]. \end{aligned}$$

900. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 37 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ} = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} - 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 37 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 75^{\circ}}{1 + \cos 75^{\circ}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{1 + \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}} \\ &= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2} - 2. \end{aligned}$$

901. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} (1 - 2 \cos A)^2 \\ + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} (1 + 2 \cos A)^2 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &\quad - 4 \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos A \\ &\quad + 4 \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos^2 A \\ &= 1 - 4 \cos^2 A + 4 \cos^2 A = 1. \end{aligned}$$

902. 证明

$$\cos A - \cos 2A = 6 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - 8 \sin^4 \frac{A}{2}.$$

解  $\cos A - \cos 2A$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) \\ &= 2 \sin^2 A - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 8 \sin^4 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 8 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \left( 1 - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 6 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - 8 \sin^4 \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

903. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $a^2, b^2, c^2$  构成等差数列, 则  $\operatorname{ctg} A, \operatorname{ctg} B, \operatorname{ctg} C$  也构成等差数列.

解 因为  $a^2, b^2, c^2$  构成等差数列, 所以  $\sin^2 A, \sin^2 B, \sin^2 C$  也构成等差数列. 因此  $2 \sin^2 B = \sin^2 A + \sin^2 C$ ,

从而, 左边用  $\sin(A+C)$  代替一个  $\sin B$ , 右边用  $\sin(B+C), \sin(A+B)$  代替一个  $\sin A, \sin C$  后,

$$\sin^2 B + \sin B \sin(C+A) \\ = \sin A \sin(B+C) + \sin C \sin(A+B),$$

即

$$\sin^2 B + \sin B \sin C \cos A + \sin B \cos C \sin A \\ = \sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin A \cos B \sin C \\ + \sin C \sin A \cos B + \sin C \cos A \sin B,$$

故

$$\sin^2 B - 2 \sin A \sin C \cos B,$$

从而

$$\frac{\sin(A+C)}{\sin A \sin C} - 2 \cotg B,$$

即

$$\cotg A + \cotg C = 2 \cotg B.$$

904. 在第一象限中, 作半径  $OM=r$  的圆的一条切线  $FQ$  ( $P, Q$  为切线与  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴的交点), 且使  $OP+OQ=m$  (定长).

解 设过切点的半径与  $x$  轴的夹角为  $\alpha$ , 把  $OP = \frac{r}{\cos \alpha}$  与  $OQ = \frac{r}{\sin \alpha}$  两边相加, 得

$$\frac{r}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{r}{\sin \alpha} = m,$$

去分母, 得

$$r(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) = m \sin \alpha \cos \alpha,$$

两边平方, 得

$$m^2 \sin^2 2\alpha - 4r^2 \sin 2\alpha - 4r^2 = 0,$$

其正根为

$$\sin 2\alpha = \frac{2r(r + \sqrt{r^2 + m^2})}{m^2}.$$

在  $\sin 2\alpha \leq 1$  的情况下, 可求得  $2\alpha$ , 即可求得  $\alpha$ . 由此可作出  $PQ$ .

905. 已知  $\lg^2 x = \lg(\alpha+x)\lg(\alpha-x)$ , 证明

$$\sin 2x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha.$$

$$\text{解 } \lg^2 x = \frac{\sin(\alpha+x)\sin(\alpha-x)}{\cos(\alpha+x)\cos(\alpha-x)} \\ = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha}.$$

所以

$$\sin^2 x (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha) = \cos^2 x (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x),$$

故

$$2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = \sin^2 \alpha (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) = \sin^2 \alpha,$$

故

$$4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

即

$$2 \sin x \cos x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha,$$

从而

$$\sin 2x = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \alpha.$$

906. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\sin n\alpha + \sin n\beta + \sin n\gamma \\ = 4 \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos \frac{n\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{n\beta}{2} \cos \frac{n\gamma}{2},$$

其中  $n$  为  $4m+1$  型或  $4m+3$  型的正整数.

解 原式左边

$$= 2 \sin \frac{n\alpha + n\beta}{2} \cos \frac{n\alpha - n\beta}{2} + \sin n\gamma \\ = 2 \sin \frac{n\pi - n\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{n\alpha - n\beta}{2} + \sin n\gamma. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

但  $n$  为  $4m \pm 1$  型的正整数, 所以

$$\sin \frac{n\pi - n\gamma}{2} = \sin \left[ 2m\pi \pm \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \mp \frac{n\gamma}{2} \right) \right] \\ = \pm \cos \frac{n\gamma}{2}.$$

又

$$\sin \frac{n\pi}{2} = \pm 1,$$

从而, 若把上两式先后代入  $\textcircled{1}$ , 则原式左边

$$= \pm 2 \cos \frac{n\gamma}{2} \left( \cos \frac{n\alpha - n\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{n\alpha + n\beta}{2} \right) \\ = \text{原式右边}.$$

907. 证明  $\sin x$ 、 $\cos x$  可以表示成  $\lg \frac{x}{2}$  的有理式, 并且求出这两个表达式.

解  $\sin x = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}$ . 由于  $\sin \frac{x}{2}$ 、 $\cos \frac{x}{2}$  用  $\lg \frac{x}{2}$  表出时分母都含  $\sqrt{1 + \lg^2 \frac{x}{2}}$ , 相乘后  $\sin x$  的分母中就不含此根号, 因此  $\sin x$  是有理式.

又

$$\cos x = \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2},$$

所以用  $\lg \frac{x}{2}$  表出时分母中的根号都因平方而消去, 因此  $\cos x$  是有理式. 现为表出  $\sin x$ 、 $\cos x$  的值, 设  $\lg \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 于是

$$\sin x = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \\ = 2 \cdot \frac{\pm t}{\sqrt{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{\pm 1}{\sqrt{1+t^2}} = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}, \\ \cos x = \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{1+t^2} - \frac{t^2}{1+t^2} = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}.$$

908. 已知  $\lg^2 \theta = \lg(\theta - \alpha) \lg(\theta - \beta)$ , 证明

$$\lg 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

解 由已知式得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \beta)}{(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \beta)},$$

去分母并化简得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta (\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 1) = 0.$$

由此,得

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)},$$

即  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$

909. 已知

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = \frac{3 \sin \alpha}{5 - 3 \cos \alpha},$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = 4 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}.$

解 由已知式得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{6 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{5 - 3(2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 1)},$$

即  $(\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2})(4 - 3 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2})$   
 $= 3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}),$   
 $(\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}) \left( \frac{4}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} - 3 \right)$   
 $= 3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}),$   
 $(\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}) (4 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + 1)$   
 $= 3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} (1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}),$

由此易得  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = 4 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}.$

910. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} A, \operatorname{tg} B, \operatorname{tg} C$  成等差数列,  
 $\operatorname{tg} A, \operatorname{tg} B, \operatorname{tg} D$  成调和数列, 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} D} = 1 - \frac{8 \sin^2(A-B)}{\sin 2A \sin 2B}.$$

解 已知  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} C = 2 \operatorname{tg} B$

和  $\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} D} = \frac{2}{\operatorname{tg} B}.$

所以

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} D} = (2 \operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} A) \left( \frac{2}{\operatorname{tg} B} - \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} \right)$$

$$= 5 - 2 \left( \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} \right)$$

$$= 5 - 2 \left( \frac{\sin B \cos A}{\cos B \sin A} + \frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \sin B} \right)$$

$$= 5 - 2 \frac{\sin^2 B \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A \cos^2 B}{\sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B}$$

$$= 1 - 2 \frac{(\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)^2}{\sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{8 \sin^2(A-B)}{\sin 2A \sin 2B}.$$

911. 已知  $\cos A = \frac{40}{41}, \cos B = \frac{60}{61}, A, B$

是小于直角的正角, 证明

$$\sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{1}{41 \times 61}.$$

解  $\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{40}{41}\right)^2}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{(41-40)(41+40)}}{41}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{81}}{41} = \frac{9}{41},$   
 $\sin B = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{60}{61}\right)^2}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{(61-60)(61+60)}}{61}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{121}}{61} = \frac{11}{61}.$

所以

$$\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{40 \times 60 + 9 \times 11}{41 \times 61} = \frac{2499}{2501}.$$

因而  $1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{2499}{2501}.$

故  $2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{2}{41 \times 61},$

$$\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{1}{41 \times 61}.$$

912. 已知

$$a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = c = a \csc \theta + b \sec \theta,$$

证明  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{2ab}{c^2 - a^2 - b^2}.$

解 由已知条件, 有  $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = c$  和  
 $\frac{a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = c.$  由此得

$$(a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta)(a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta)$$

$$= c^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

故  $(a^2 + b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta + ab = c^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta,$

所以  $\sin 2\theta(c^2 - a^2 - b^2) = 2ab$ .

913. 已知  $\sin A = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $A, B$  是比  $90^\circ$  小的正角, 求  $\sin 2(A+B)$ .

解 因为  $\sin A = \frac{1}{3}$ , 所以

$$\cos 2A = 1 - \frac{2}{9} = \frac{7}{9},$$

$$\sin 2A = \sqrt{1 - \frac{49}{81}} = \frac{\sqrt{32}}{9}.$$

因为  $\sin B = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

所以  $\cos 2B = 1 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2},$

$$\sin 2B = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

因此  $\sin(2A+2B) = \frac{\sqrt{32} + 7\sqrt{3}}{18}$   
 $= \frac{4\sqrt{2} + 7\sqrt{3}}{18}.$

914. 证明

$$\cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{2}{3}\pi + \alpha\right) \cos\left(\frac{2}{3}\pi - \alpha\right) = \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\alpha.$$

解  $\cos \alpha \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \alpha\right) \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \alpha\right)$   
 $= \cos \alpha \left(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$   
 $= \cos \alpha \left(\cos^2 \alpha - \frac{3}{4}\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \cos \alpha (4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3)$   
 $= \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{4}.$

915.  $x = 83^\circ 24' 36''$  时求

$$\frac{\sin 7x}{\sin x} - 2 \cos 2x - 2 \cos 4x - 2 \cos 6x$$

的值.

解 设给出的式子的值为  $A$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} A \sin x &= \sin 7x - 2 \cos 2x \sin x - 2 \cos 4x \sin x \\ &\quad - 2 \cos 6x \sin x \\ &= \sin 7x - (\sin 3x - \sin x) \\ &\quad - (\sin 5x - \sin 3x) - (\sin 7x - \sin 5x) \\ &= \sin x, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $A = 1.$

916. 求  $\lg(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta)$  的展开式.

解  $\lg(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta)$   
 $= \frac{\lg(\alpha - \beta) + \lg(\gamma - \delta)}{1 - \lg(\alpha - \beta) \lg(\gamma - \delta)}$   
 $= \left( \frac{\lg \alpha - \lg \beta}{1 + \lg \alpha \lg \beta} + \frac{\lg \gamma - \lg \delta}{1 + \lg \gamma \lg \delta} \right)$   
 $\div \left( 1 - \frac{\lg \alpha - \lg \beta}{1 + \lg \alpha \lg \beta} \cdot \frac{\lg \gamma - \lg \delta}{1 + \lg \gamma \lg \delta} \right)$   
 $= [(\lg \alpha - \lg \beta)(1 + \lg \gamma \lg \delta)$   
 $+ (\lg \gamma - \lg \delta)(1 + \lg \alpha \lg \beta)]$   
 $\div [(1 + \lg \alpha \lg \beta)(1 + \lg \gamma \lg \delta)$   
 $- (\lg \alpha - \lg \beta)(\lg \gamma - \lg \delta)]$   
 $= (\lg \alpha - \lg \beta + \lg \gamma - \lg \delta + \lg \alpha \lg \gamma \lg \delta$   
 $- \lg \beta \lg \gamma \lg \delta + \lg \alpha \lg \beta \lg \gamma$   
 $- \lg \alpha \lg \beta \lg \delta) \div (1 + \lg \alpha \lg \beta$   
 $+ \lg \gamma \lg \delta - \lg \alpha \lg \gamma + \lg \alpha \lg \delta$   
 $+ \lg \beta \lg \gamma - \lg \beta \lg \delta + \lg \alpha \lg \beta \lg \gamma \lg \delta).$

917. 已知

$$f(x) = \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \cos 2x},$$

画出  $y = f(x)$  的图象.

解  $f(x) = \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \cos 2x}$   
 $= \sqrt{2} (|\cos x| - |\sin x|),$

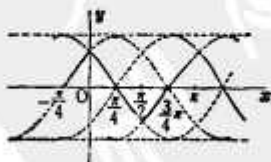
这是一个周期为  $\pi$  的周期函数, 只要考察  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  的范围即可. 当  $0 \leq x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,

$$f(x) = \sqrt{2} (\cos x - \sin x) = 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right),$$

当  $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x < \pi$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= -\sqrt{2} (\cos x + \sin x) \\ &= -2 \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$

图象的情况如下.



918. 设三角形  $ABC$  的内心为  $I$ , 且  $\triangle IAB + \triangle IAC = 2\triangle IBC$ ,

求  $\angle A$  的最大值.

解 设内切圆的半径为  $r$ ,  $AB = c$ ,  $BC = a$ ,  $AC = b$ . 则

$$\triangle IAB = \frac{1}{2}rc, \triangle IAC = \frac{1}{2}rb,$$

$$\triangle IBC = \frac{1}{2}ra,$$

因为  $\triangle IAB + \triangle IAC = 2\triangle IBC$ ,

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}rc + \frac{1}{2}rb = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}ra,$$

$$\therefore b+c=2a,$$

由余弦定理

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{3b^2 + 3c^2 - 2bc}{8bc} \\ &= \frac{3(b-c)^2 + 4bc}{8bc} \geq \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

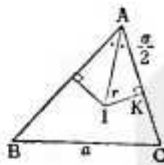
故当  $b=c$  时  $\cos A$  取最小值为  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 从而  $\angle A$  的最大值为  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

别解 用海伦公式也可证明.

设  $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2} = \frac{3a}{2}$  为定值, 则对于  $\triangle ABC$  的面积

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

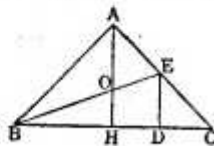
可以容易地证明  $S$  当  $b=c$  时达到最大. 另一方面, 如图中的  $\triangle AKI$ ,  $AK = \frac{b+c-a}{2} = \frac{2a-a}{2} = \frac{a}{2}$  为



定值,  $\triangle AKI$  为直角三角形, 所以  $r$  取最大时  $\angle IAK = \frac{\angle A}{2}$  也取最大. 因此,  $\angle A$  最大仅当  $r$  最大才行, 而  $r$  最大又仅当  $\triangle ABC$  面积最大才行 (因为  $s$  为常数,  $S = rs$ ). 由上面可知, 这仅当  $b=c$ , 即  $b=c=a$  ( $\because b+c=2a$ ),  $\triangle ABC$  为正三角形时才行, 所以  $\angle A$  的最大值为  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

919. 下图的  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $AB=AC=1$ ,  $BC=\sqrt{3}$ .  $\triangle ABC$

的内心设为  $O$ ,  $BO$  的延长线交  $AC$  于  $E$ , 由  $E$  向  $BC$  边作垂线, 垂足为  $D$ . 求  $AE$ ,  $EC$ ,  $ED$ ,  $BE$  的长.



解 因为  $BE$  为  $\angle A$  的角平分线, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{AE}{AB} &= \frac{EC}{BC} = \frac{AB+EC}{AB+BC} = \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{3}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AE = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} \cdot AB = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2},$$

$$EC = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} \cdot BC = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

又因为  $AC=1$ ,  $CH=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 所以  $\angle C=30^\circ$ .

$$\therefore ED = EC \sin 30^\circ = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{4},$$

再在  $\triangle BCE$  中用余弦定理, 得

$$BE^2 = BC^2 + EC^2 - 2BC \cdot EC \cdot \cos 30^\circ$$

$$= 3 + \frac{6-3\sqrt{3}}{2} - 3 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\times \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$\therefore BE = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}.$$

## 920. 化简函数

$$f(x) = [(\cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x)^2 + (\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x &= (\cos 3x + \cos x) + \cos 2x \\ &= 2 \cos 2x \cos x + \cos 2x \\ &= \cos 2x (2 \cos x + 1), \end{aligned}$$

同样地,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x &= 2 \sin 2x \cos x + \sin 2x \\ &= \sin 2x (2 \cos x + 1), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f(x) &= [\cos^2 2x (2 \cos x + 1)^2 + \sin^2 2x (2 \cos x + 1)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{(2 \cos x + 1)^2 (\cos^2 2x + \sin^2 2x)} \\ &= \sqrt{(2 \cos x + 1)^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(x) = \begin{cases} 2 \cos x + 1 & \left( \cos x \geq -\frac{1}{2} \text{ 时} \right), \\ -(2 \cos x + 1) & \left( \cos x \leq -\frac{1}{2} \text{ 时} \right). \end{cases}$$

921. 已知  $\cos 4\theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 2\theta + \cos \theta + 1 = 0$ ,  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求  $\cos \theta$  的值. 答案用小数表示, 第四位小数起四舍五入.

$$\text{解 } \cos 4\theta = 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1,$$



$$\cos 3\theta + \cos \theta = 2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta.$$

因此原方程为

$$2 \cos^2 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta (2 \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \theta + 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta (4 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = 0$$

或  $4 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0.$

因为  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $0 < \cos \theta < 1$ , 从而

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1.4142\dots}{2} \approx 0.707,$$

或  $\cos \theta = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{1.2360\dots}{4} \approx 0.309.$

**922.** 下面的  $\square$  应填入什么数?

图中  $A$ 、 $B$  两点的距离为  $l$ . 射线  $AX$  以每秒  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  的角速度绕点  $A$  正向旋转, 射线  $BY$  以每秒  $\frac{\pi}{12}$  的角速度绕  $B$  点负向旋转.  $t=0$  时这两条射线分别位于  $AB$  和  $BA$  的位置. 经过  $t_0$  秒之后,  $AX$  与  $BY$  平行,  $t_0 = \square$ .

对于  $0 < t < t_0$  的  $t$ ,  $AX$ 、 $BY$  交于一点  $P_t$ . 设  $A, P_t$  的距离为  $f(t)$ , 则

$$f(t) = \frac{l}{\square \cos(\square \pi t) + \square},$$

其中, 每一个  $\square > 0$ .

解  $\frac{\pi t_0}{6} + \frac{\pi t_0}{12} = \pi$ ,  $\therefore t_0 = 4$ .

由正弦定理

$$\frac{f(t)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{12} t} = \frac{l}{\sin(\pi - \frac{\pi t}{12} - \frac{\pi t}{6})},$$

$$\therefore \frac{f(t)}{\sin \frac{\pi t}{12}} = \frac{l}{\sin \frac{\pi t}{4}}.$$

再用三倍角公式, 得

$$f(t) = \frac{l}{3 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi t}{12}} = \frac{l}{2 \cos \frac{\pi t}{6} + 1}.$$

**923.** 把函数  $\sin 2x + \sqrt{3} \cos 2x$  变形成

$$r \sin(2x + \alpha) \text{ 和 } r \cos(2x + \beta)$$

的形式, 其中  $0 \leq \alpha < 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq \beta < 2\pi$ .

解 设  $y = \sin 2x + \sqrt{3} \cos 2x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 2x \right) \\ &= 2 \left( \sin 2x \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos 2x \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin \left( 2x + \frac{\pi}{3} \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } y &= 2 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 2x - \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \sin 2x \right] \\ &= 2 \left( \cos 2x \cos \frac{11\pi}{6} - \sin 2x \sin \frac{11\pi}{6} \right) \\ &= 2 \cos \left( 2x + \frac{11\pi}{6} \right). \end{aligned}$$

**924.** 确定  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2}$  和  $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2}$  的符号.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

而  $\sin \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  当  $\left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  在  $2n\pi$  与  $(2n+1)\pi$  之间时为正, 当  $\left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  在  $(2n+1)\pi$  与  $(2n+2)\pi$  之间时为负, 其中  $n$  为任意整数. 因此,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2}$  当  $\frac{A}{2}$  在  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  与  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$  之间时为正, 当  $\frac{A}{2}$  在  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$  与  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$  之间时为负. 同样地,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$ , 所以  $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2}$  当  $\frac{A}{2}$  在  $2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  与  $2m\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$  之间时为正,  $\frac{A}{2}$  在  $2m\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$  与  $2m\pi + \frac{9\pi}{4}$  之间时为负, 其中  $m$  为任意整数.

**925.** 证明  $\csc A - \cot A = \tan \frac{A}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \csc A - \cot A &= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A} = \tan \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

926. 证明下列等式:

(1)  $\sin 50^\circ + \sin 10^\circ = \cos 20^\circ$ ;

(2)  $\frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}$ ;

(3)  $\frac{\sin(n-1)\theta + \sin(n+1)\theta}{\sin n\theta} = 2 \cos \theta$ .

解 (1) 把左边变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= 2 \sin \frac{60^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{40^\circ}{2} \\ &= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 20^\circ = \cos 20^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 左边 =  $\frac{2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}$ .

(3) 左边 =  $\frac{2 \sin \frac{2n\theta}{2} \cos \frac{-2\theta}{2}}{\sin n\theta} = \frac{2 \sin n\theta \cos \theta}{\sin n\theta} = 2 \cos \theta$ .

927. 求下列各式的值:

(1)  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ$ ;

(2)  $\cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ$ .

解 (1) 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 20^\circ \left[ -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 120^\circ - \cos 40^\circ) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (\sin 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ - \sin 20^\circ \cos 120^\circ) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\sin 60^\circ - \sin 20^\circ) + \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \sin 60^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos 40^\circ \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\cos 240^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 40^\circ \cos 240^\circ + \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} [\cos 40^\circ \cos (180^\circ + 60^\circ) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 40^\circ)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \cos 40^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \cos 120^\circ \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \cos 40^\circ \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \times \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) = -\frac{1}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

928. 证明下列等式:

(1)  $\cos 200^\circ \cos 280^\circ - \sin 100^\circ \sin 160^\circ$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2}$ ;

(2)  $\cos 175^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 55^\circ = 0$ ;

(3)  $\sin 80^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \cos 145^\circ$   
 $+ \sin 55^\circ \cos 245^\circ = 0$ .

解 (1) 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos (360^\circ - 160^\circ) \cos (180^\circ + 100^\circ) \\ &\quad - \sin 100^\circ \sin 160^\circ \\ &= \cos (-160^\circ) (-\cos 100^\circ) \\ &\quad - \sin 100^\circ \sin 160^\circ \\ &= -(\cos 160^\circ \cos 100^\circ + \sin 160^\circ \sin 100^\circ) \\ &= -\cos (160^\circ - 100^\circ) = -\frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 左边 =  $\cos 175^\circ + 2 \cos \frac{120^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{10^\circ}{2}$   
 $= \cos (180^\circ - 5^\circ) + 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 5^\circ$   
 $= -\cos 5^\circ + \cos 5^\circ = 0$ .

(3) 左边 =  $\frac{1}{2} (\sin 100^\circ + \sin 60^\circ)$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2} [\sin 190^\circ + \sin (-100^\circ)]$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2} [\sin 300^\circ + \sin (-190^\circ)]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 100^\circ + \sin 60^\circ + \sin 190^\circ$   
 $- \sin 100^\circ - \sin 60^\circ - \sin 190^\circ)$   
 $= 0$ .

929. 已知  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值, 其中  $270^\circ < \alpha < 360^\circ$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{-\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \alpha}}{\cos \alpha}$   
 $= \frac{-\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{9}}}{\frac{1}{3}} = -2\sqrt{2}$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{-4\sqrt{2}}{1-8} = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{7}.$$

因为  $135^\circ < \frac{\alpha}{2} < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  是第二象限的角, 因此由半角公式得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} &= -\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha}} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{3}}{1+\frac{1}{3}}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**930.** 已知  $\sin 20^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , 计算  $\sin 15^\circ$ .

**解** 在公式

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

中用  $30^\circ$  代入  $A$ , 由于  $\cos \frac{30^\circ}{2}$  (即  $\cos 15^\circ$ ) 与  $\sin \frac{30^\circ}{2}$  (即  $\sin 15^\circ$ ) 都是正的, 且  $\cos 15^\circ > \sin 15^\circ$ , 因此

$$\cos 15^\circ + \sin 15^\circ = \sqrt{1 + \sin 30^\circ},$$

$$\cos 15^\circ - \sin 15^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \sin 30^\circ},$$

所以  $2 \sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{2},$

即  $\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}.$

**931.** 已知  $A$  为第一象限的角,  $\sec A = \frac{13}{5}$ , 求  $\frac{2 \sin A - 3 \cos A}{4 \sin A - 9 \cos A}$  的值.

**解** 因为  $\sec A = \frac{13}{5}$ , 所以  $\cos A = \frac{5}{13}$ , 从而

$$\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} = \frac{12}{13},$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{2 \sin A - 3 \cos A}{4 \sin A - 9 \cos A} &= \frac{2 \times \frac{12}{13} - 3 \times \frac{5}{13}}{4 \times \frac{12}{13} - 9 \times \frac{5}{13}} = 3.\end{aligned}$$

**932.** 证明

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} + \frac{\sin(\beta - \gamma)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma} + \frac{\sin(\gamma - \alpha)}{\sin \gamma \sin \alpha} = 0.$$

**解**  $\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \beta \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}$

$$= \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha.$$

同理,  $\frac{\sin(\beta - \gamma)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma} = \operatorname{ctg} \gamma - \operatorname{ctg} \beta,$

$$\frac{\sin(\gamma - \alpha)}{\sin \gamma \sin \alpha} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma.$$

因此

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} + \frac{\sin(\beta - \gamma)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma} + \frac{\sin(\gamma - \alpha)}{\sin \gamma \sin \alpha} = 0.$$

**933.** 已知  $\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ , 求  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值. 其中  $0^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ .

**解** 因为  $0^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  是第一象限的角,  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  的各个三角函数的值都是正的.

由于  $\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{3}{5}$ , 所以

(i)  $\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$  即  $\alpha$  是第一象限角时,

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{1}{5} \sqrt{5},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{2}{5} \sqrt{5},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

(ii)  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{3}{5}$  即  $\alpha$  是第二象限角时,

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{2}{5} \sqrt{5},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{1}{5} \sqrt{5},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = 2.$$

**934.** 已知  $9 \cos 2x + 18 \sin x - 1 = 0$ , 求  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值.

**解** 为求  $\sin x$  的值, 由已知式, 得

$$9(1 - 2 \sin^2 x) + 18 \sin x - 1 = 0.$$

$$18 \sin^2 x - 18 \sin x - 8 = 0.$$

$$2(3 \sin x - 4)(3 \sin x + 1) = 0.$$

$$3 \sin x - 4 = 0, \therefore \sin x = \frac{4}{3}.$$

因此  $x$  是第三象限或第四象限的角.

(i) 当  $x$  是第三象限的角时,

$$\cos x = -\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{9}} = -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

(ii) 当  $x$  是第四象限的角时,

$$\cos x = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}, \operatorname{tg} x = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

935. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{1}{5}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} 4x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(4x - 45^\circ)$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{25}} = \frac{5}{12}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{tg} 4x &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} 2x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 2x} \\ &= \frac{2 \times \frac{5}{12}}{1 - \frac{25}{144}} = \frac{120}{119}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}(4x - 45^\circ) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 4x - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 4x \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\frac{120}{119} - 1}{1 + \frac{120}{119}} = \frac{1}{239}. \end{aligned}$$

936. 证明:

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \operatorname{tg} A, \quad \frac{\sin 2A}{1 - \cos 2A} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

$$\text{解 } \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$1 + \cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A, \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$1 - \cos 2A = 2 \sin^2 A. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

①除以②,得

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \operatorname{tg} A.$$

①除以③,得

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{1 - \cos 2A} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

937. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$\text{解 左边} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \times \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta. \end{aligned}$$

938. 证明  $\sin(2\alpha + \beta) \csc \alpha - 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \beta \csc \alpha$ .

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha} - 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2\alpha \cos \beta + \cos 2\alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}$$

$$= 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta)$$

$$= 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \left( \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right) \sin \beta$$

$$= 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \sin \beta + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \csc \alpha \sin \beta - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \csc \alpha \sin \beta.$$

939. 已知  $\alpha = \left(n + \frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\pi$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  的值. 其中  $n$  为任意整数.

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{2}{\sin 2\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sin 2\left(n + \frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\pi} = \frac{2}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\cos \frac{\pi}{3}} = 4.$$

940. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{5}{12}$ ,  $\cos 2\beta = \frac{527}{625}$ ,  $\alpha, \beta$  为锐角. 证明

$$\csc \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 5\sqrt{13}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \csc \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} &= \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\pm \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos(\alpha-\beta)}{2}}} \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{1-\cos(\alpha-\beta)}} \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{1-\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}}. \quad \textcircled{1}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{但是 } \cos \alpha &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 \alpha}} = \frac{12}{13}, \\
 \sin \alpha &= \tan \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{5}{13}, \\
 \cos \beta &= \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 2\beta}{2}} = \frac{24}{25}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \sin \beta = \frac{7}{25}, \quad \therefore \alpha > \beta,$$

把这些值代入①式右边,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \csc \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{2}{1-\frac{12}{13} \times \frac{24}{25} - \frac{5}{13} \times \frac{7}{25}}} \\
 &= 5\sqrt{13}.
 \end{aligned}$$

941. 化简下列各式:

$$(1) \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right);$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) & \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi - \theta \right) \\
 & + \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) \cos \theta \\
 & + \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi - \theta \right) \cos \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 变换成倍角三角函数,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta + 1) \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos 2 \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + 1 \right] \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos 2 \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) + 1 \right] \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos 2\theta + \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + 2\theta \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \cos \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi + 2\theta \right) \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \left( \pi + 2\theta \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \times \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos 2\theta - 2 \cos 2\theta \times \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 用积化和的公式,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{4}{3} \pi + \cos 2\theta \right) \\
 & + \cos \theta \left[ \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi + \theta \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \cos \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi - \theta \right) \right],
 \end{aligned}$$

再用和积的公式,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos 2\theta \right) \\
 & + \cos \theta \cdot 2 \cos \frac{2}{3} \pi \cos \theta \\
 &= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \\
 & + 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \cos^2 \theta \\
 &= -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{3}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

942. 已知  $\cos 4\alpha = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ , 求  $\cos 2\alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  的值. 为什么  $\cos \alpha$  的一个正值也是  $\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ ?

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \cos 2\alpha &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{\cos 4\alpha + 1}{2}} \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} + 1 \right)} \\
 &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{\cos 2\alpha + 1}{2}}$ ,

所以  $\cos 2\alpha$  取正值时,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} + 1 \right)} \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5}+5}{8}},
 \end{aligned}$$

而  $\cos 2\alpha$  取负值时,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \right)} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

$\cos 4\alpha = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$  时  $4\alpha$  的最小正角为  $72^\circ$ ,

$360^\circ - 72^\circ = 288^\circ$  和  $72^\circ$  的余弦值相同, 而  $288^\circ$  的四分之一恰好是  $72^\circ$ , 由此可知  $\cos 4\alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  的一个值有相等的关系.

943. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 2$ , 求  $\sin 2\alpha$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha$ ,

$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值. 其中  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ .

解 先求  $\sin \alpha$ 、 $\cos \alpha$  的值.

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\sin \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{5}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

从而  $\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{4}{5},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{2 \times 2}{1 - 4} = -\frac{4}{3},$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{5 - \sqrt{5}}{10}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6-2\sqrt{5}}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5}-1).$$

944. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 把下列式子用  $t$  表示:

(1)  $\sin x + \cos x$ ; (2)  $\frac{\sin x - \cos x}{\sin x + \cos x}$ .

解 由问题 158 知道,

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}, \quad \sin x = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}(1) \sin x + \cos x &= \frac{2t}{1+t^2} + \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2} \\ &= \frac{1+2t-t^2}{1+t^2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \frac{\sin x - \cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} &= \frac{\frac{2t}{1+t^2} - \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}}{\frac{2t}{1+t^2} + \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \\ &= \frac{1-2t-t^2}{1+2t-t^2}.\end{aligned}$$

945. 证明

$$\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha} = 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

其中  $\alpha$  是锐角.

解 因为

$$\begin{aligned}1 + \sin \alpha &= \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= \left( \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \sqrt{1+\sin \alpha} = \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{4} \right) + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \cos \frac{\alpha}{4}$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{4} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \sqrt{\left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{4} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \right)^2}$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \sqrt{1 - 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \cos \frac{\alpha}{4}}$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

#### 4. 三倍角和角 $(A+B+C)$

946. 证明下列等式:

(1)  $\sin(A+B+C)$

$$= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C + \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C;$$

(2)  $\cos(A+B+C)$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C;$$

(3)  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B+C)$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{1 - \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin[(A+B)+C]$

$$= \sin(A+B) \cos C + \cos(A+B) \sin C$$

$$= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \cos C$$

$$+ (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \sin C$$

$$= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C$$

$$+ \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \cos[(A+B)+C] &= \cos(A+B)\cos C - \sin(A+B)\sin C \\
 &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)\cos C \\
 &\quad - (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)\sin C \\
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \text{ 原式} = \frac{\sin(A+B+C)}{\cos(A+B+C)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{分子} &= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C \\
 &\quad + \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C, \\
 \text{分母} &= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C,
 \end{aligned}$$

分子、分母同除以  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$ , 得

$$\text{上式} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{1 - \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}.$$

$$947. \text{ 证明 } \sin 3A = 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A.$$

解 在公式

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin(A+B+C) &= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \sin B \cos C \cos A \\
 &\quad + \sin C \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \sin C
 \end{aligned}$$

中设  $A=B=C$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 3A &= 3\sin A \cos^2 A - \sin^3 A \\
 &= 3\sin A(1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^3 A \\
 &= 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

948. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B = \cos C \sec A \csc B.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = -\frac{\cos(A+B)}{\cos A \sin B} \\
 &= -\frac{\cos C}{\cos A \sin B} = \cos C \sec A \csc B.
 \end{aligned}$$

949. 已知  $\cos A = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求  $\cos 3A$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \cos 3A &= 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A \\
 &= 4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 - 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -1.
 \end{aligned}$$

950. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 90^\circ$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \gamma = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

解 因为  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \gamma = \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } \operatorname{tg} \gamma &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 951. \text{ 证明 } &\frac{\cos(A+B+C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C) \\
 &\quad \div (\sin A \sin B \sin C) \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} \\
 &= \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C.
 \end{aligned}$$

952. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos^2 2A &= (\cos A - \sin 3A)^2 \\
 &\quad + 2\cos A \sin 3A (\cos A - \sin A)^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } &(\cos A - \sin 3A)^2 \\
 &\quad + 2\cos A \sin 3A (\cos A - \sin A)^2 \\
 &= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 3A - 2\cos A \sin 3A \\
 &\quad + 2\cos A \sin 3A (1 - 2\sin A \cos A) \\
 &= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 3A - 2\cos A \sin 3A \sin 2A \\
 &= \cos A [\cos A - \sin 3A \sin 2A] \\
 &\quad + \sin 3A [\sin 3A - \cos A \sin 2A] \\
 &= \cos A [\cos(3A - 2A) - \sin 3A \sin 2A] \\
 &\quad + \sin 3A [\sin(2A + A) - \cos A \sin 2A] \\
 &= \cos A \cos 3A \cos 2A + \sin 3A \sin A \cos 2A \\
 &= \cos 2A [\cos 3A \cos A + \sin 3A \sin A] \\
 &= \cos 2A \cos(3A - A) \\
 &= \cos 2A \cos 2A = \cos^2 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$953. \text{ 证明 } \operatorname{tg} 3A = \frac{3\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 - 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$

解 在公式

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg}(A+B+C) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{1 - \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}
 \end{aligned}$$

中设  $A=B=C$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} 3A = \frac{3\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 - 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A}.$$

$$954. \text{ 证明 } \operatorname{ctg} 3A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^3 A - 3\operatorname{ctg} A}{3\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}.$$

解 由上题,

$$\operatorname{tg} 3A = \frac{3\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 - 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A},$$

$$\text{从而 } \operatorname{ctg} 3A = \frac{1 - 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A}{3\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A},$$

上式右边的分子、分母同乘以  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 A$ , 则

$$\operatorname{ctg} 3A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^3 A - 3\operatorname{ctg} A}{3\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}.$$

别解 在公式

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}$$

中设  $A=B=C$ , 则

$$\operatorname{ctg} 3A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^3 A - 3 \operatorname{ctg} A}{3 \operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}.$$

955. 证明

$$\frac{\cos 3\alpha + \sin 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha} = 1 + 2 \sin 2\alpha.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) + (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{4(\cos^3 \alpha - \sin^3 \alpha) - 3(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha} \\ &= 4(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha \sin \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) - 3 \\ &= 4(1 + \cos \alpha \sin \alpha) - 3 \\ &= 4 + 4 \cos \alpha \sin \alpha - 3 \\ &= 1 + 4 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = 1 + 2 \sin 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

956. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &1 + \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 3\alpha \\ &= 2 \cos \alpha (2 \cos^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha - 1). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 + \cos \alpha + 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 + 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha \\ &= 4 \cos^3 \alpha + 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 2 \cos \alpha \\ &= 2 \cos \alpha (2 \cos^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha - 1). \end{aligned}$$

957. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\sin 3\beta}{\sin \beta} = 4 \sin(\beta + \alpha) \sin(\beta - \alpha);$$

$$(2) \cos^3 \alpha \sin 3\alpha + \sin^3 \alpha \cos 3\alpha = -\frac{3}{4} \sin 4\alpha.$$

解 (1) 若用三倍角公式进行变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{3 \sin \beta - 4 \sin^3 \beta}{\sin \beta} \\ &= 3 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha - (3 - 4 \sin^2 \beta) \\ &= 4(\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha), \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边} &= 4(\sin \beta \cos \alpha + \cos \beta \sin \alpha) \\ &\quad \times (\sin \beta \cos \alpha - \cos \beta \sin \alpha) \\ &= 4(\sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= 4[\sin^2 \beta (1 - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &\quad - (1 - \sin^2 \beta) \sin^2 \alpha] \\ &= 4(\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha). \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 知等式成立。

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{ 左边} &= \cos^3 \alpha (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) \\ &\quad + \sin^3 \alpha (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \\ &= 3 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \sin 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha = \frac{3}{4} \sin 4\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

958. 把

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1$$

化成积的形式。

解 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\cos^2 A - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \\ &\quad + \cos^2 B \cos^2 C) + (\cos^2 B + \cos^2 C \\ &\quad - 1 - \cos^2 B \cos^2 C) \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C)^2 \\ &\quad - (1 - \cos^2 B)(1 - \cos^2 C) \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C)^2 - \sin^2 B \sin^2 C \\ &= (\cos A - \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C) \\ &\quad \times (\cos A - \cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C) \\ &= [\cos A - \cos(B - C)] \\ &\quad \times [\cos A - \cos(B + C)] \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A + B - C) \sin \frac{1}{2}(B - C - A) \\ &\quad \times 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A + B + C) \sin \frac{1}{2}(B + C - A) \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A + B + C) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(-A + B + C) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(A - B + C) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(A + B - C). \end{aligned}$$

959. 化简下列各式:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) &\frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha}; \\ (2) &\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha); \\ (3) &\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha); \\ (4) &\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad + \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 (1) 原式} &= \frac{\sin 3\alpha \cos \alpha - \cos 3\alpha \sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin(3\alpha - \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha} = 2. \end{aligned}$$



(2) 原式

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \alpha} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha} + \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha} + \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2}{\cos 2\alpha} = 2 \sec 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 同样地,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha} - \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 由余弦的加法定理得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \cos[(\alpha + \beta) - (\alpha - \beta)] \\
 &= \cos 2\beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

960. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明下列等式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\
 = 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C;
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad \sin^2 2A + \sin^2 2B + \sin^2 2C \\
 = 2 - 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 由半角公式,

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2A + 1 - \cos 2B + 1 - \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[4 - (\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 1)]$$

$$= 2 - \frac{1}{2}(-4 \cos A \cos B \cos C)$$

$$= 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 4A + 1 - \cos 4B \\
 &\quad + 1 - \cos 4C)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 4A + \cos 4B + \cos 4C)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}[2 \cos 2(A+B)$$

$$\times \cos 2(A-B) + \cos 4C]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}[2 \cos(-2C) \cos 2(A-B) \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos^2 2C - 1]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2 - \cos 2C[\cos 2(A-B) + \cos 2C]$$

$$= 2 - \cos 2C[\cos 2(A-B) + \cos 2(A+B)]$$

$$= 2 - \cos 2C \times 2 \cos 2A \cos(2B)$$

$$= 2 - 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.$$

961. 证明

$$\sin 3A \sin^3 A + \cos 3A \cos^3 A = \cos^3 2A.$$

解  $\sin 3A \sin^3 A + \cos 3A \cos^3 A$ 

$$= (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A) \sin^3 A$$

$$+ (4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A) \cos^3 A$$

$$= 3(\sin^4 A - \cos^4 A) - 4 \sin^6 A + 4 \cos^6 A$$

$$= 3(\sin^4 A - \cos^4 A)(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)$$

$$- 4 \sin^6 A + 4 \cos^6 A$$

$$= \cos^6 A - 3 \cos^4 A \sin^2 A$$

$$+ 3 \cos^2 A \sin^4 A - \sin^6 A$$

$$= (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)^3 = \cos^3 2A.$$

962. 证明

$$\frac{\cos 3A}{\cos A} - \frac{\cos 6A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{\cos 9A}{\cos 3A} - \frac{\cos 18A}{\cos 6A}$$

$$= 2(\cos 2A - \cos 4A + \cos 6A - \cos 12A).$$

解 因为

$$\frac{\cos 3p}{\cos p} = \frac{4 \cos^3 p - 3 \cos p}{\cos p}$$

$$= 4 \cos^2 p - 3 = 4 \cos^2 p - 2 - 1$$

$$= 2 \cos 2p - 1,$$

在上式中, 依次用  $A, 2A, 3A, 6A$  代替  $p$ , 则

$$\frac{\cos 3A}{\cos A} = 2 \cos 2A - 1, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\cos 6A}{\cos 2A} = 2 \cos 4A - 1, \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{\cos 9A}{\cos 3A} = 2 \cos 6A - 1, \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{\cos 18A}{\cos 6A} = 2 \cos 12A - 1. \quad (4)$$

上面这些式子中, ①与③乘上+1, ②与④乘上-1, 然后相加, 即知欲证式成立.

$$963. \text{ 证明 } \frac{3 \sin A - \sin 3A}{\cos 3A + 3 \cos A} = \operatorname{tg}^3 A.$$

解 因为

$$\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A,$$

$$\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A,$$

代入原式左边的  $\sin 3A, \cos 3A$ , 得  $\frac{4 \sin^3 A}{4 \cos^3 A}$

即  $\operatorname{tg}^3 A$ . 于是知欲证式成立.

964. 证明

$$\sin 3A \csc A - \cos 3A \sec A = 2.$$

解  $\sin 3A \csc A - \cos 3A \sec A$ 

$$= \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos 3A}{\cos A}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}{\sin A} - \frac{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}{\cos A} \\
 &= 3 - 4 \sin^2 A - (4 \cos^2 A - 3) \\
 &= 6 - 4(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) = 6 - 4 = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

965. 证明

$$\frac{\sin 3A + \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \cos 3A} = \frac{1 + 2 \sin 2A}{1 - 2 \sin 2A} \operatorname{tg}(A - 45^\circ).$$

解  $\frac{\sin 3A + \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \cos 3A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A + 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A - 4 \cos^3 A + 3 \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{3(\sin A - \cos A) - 4(\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A)}{3(\sin A + \cos A) - 4(\sin^3 A + \cos^3 A)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin A + \cos A} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{3 - 4(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + \sin A \cos A)}{3 - 4(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - \sin A \cos A)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin A + \cos A} \cdot \frac{-1 - 4 \sin A \cos A}{-1 + 4 \sin A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - 1}{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + 1} \cdot \frac{1 + 2 \sin 2A}{1 - 2 \sin 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - 1}{\operatorname{tg} A + 1} \cdot \frac{1 + 2 \sin 2A}{1 - 2 \sin 2A} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg}(A - 45^\circ) \cdot \frac{1 + 2 \sin 2A}{1 - 2 \sin 2A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

966. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos^3 A + \cos^3(120^\circ + A) + \cos^3(120^\circ - A) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \cos 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 因为  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$ ,

所以  $\cos^3 A = \frac{3 \cos A + \cos 3A}{4}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos^3(120^\circ + A) \\
 &= \frac{3 \cos(120^\circ + A) + \cos 3(120^\circ + A)}{4}, \\
 &\cos^3(120^\circ - A) \\
 &= \frac{3 \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos 3(120^\circ - A)}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

把它们相加,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos^3 A + \cos^3(120^\circ + A) + \cos^3(120^\circ - A) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} [\cos A + \cos(120^\circ + A) + \cos(120^\circ - A)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{4} [\cos 3A + \cos 3(120^\circ + A) \\
 &\quad + \cos 3(120^\circ - A)].
 \end{aligned}$$

但上式右边第一个括弧内为 0, 而

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 3A + \cos 3(120^\circ + A) + \cos 3(120^\circ - A) \\
 &= \cos 3A + \cos(360^\circ + 3A) + \cos(360^\circ - 3A) \\
 &= \cos 3A + \cos 3A + \cos(-3A) \\
 &= 3 \cos 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \cos^3 A + \cos^3(120^\circ + A) \\
 + \cos^3(120^\circ - A) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \cos 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

967. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin 3\alpha \sin 2\beta - \sin 3\beta \sin 2\alpha}{\sin 2\alpha \sin \beta - \sin 2\beta \sin \alpha} \\
 &= 1 + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 在原式的左边把  $\sin 3\alpha$ 、 $\sin 3\beta$  分别用  $\sin \alpha$ 、 $\sin \beta$  表出, 把  $\sin 2\alpha$ 、 $\sin 2\beta$  分别用  $2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ 、 $2 \sin \beta \cos \beta$  代替, 然后分子、分母同时除以  $2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{(3 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha) \cos \beta - (3 - 4 \sin^2 \beta) \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta} \\
 &= [-3(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) - 4(\sin^2 \alpha \cos \beta \\
 &\quad - \sin^2 \beta \cos \alpha)] \div (\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) \\
 &= [-3(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) - 4(\cos \beta \\
 &\quad - \cos \beta \cos^2 \alpha - \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \cos^2 \beta)] \\
 &\quad \div (\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) \\
 &= -3 - 4(-1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta) \\
 &= 1 + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

968. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{7}{24}$ , 求  $\cos 2\theta$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} 3\theta$  的值.

解  $\cos 2\theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} - 1 = \frac{2}{1 + \left(\frac{7}{24}\right)^2} - 1 \\
 &= \frac{527}{625}.
 \end{aligned}$$

又  $\operatorname{tg} 3\theta = \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta},$

把  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{7}{24}$  代入, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} 3\theta = \frac{11753}{10296}.$$

969. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\operatorname{ctg}(A+B+C) \\
 &= (\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 &\quad - \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C) \div (\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \\
 &\quad + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A - 1).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 由公式

$$\operatorname{ctg}(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta},$$

$$\text{得 } \operatorname{ctg}(A+B+C) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}(A+B) \operatorname{ctg} C - 1}{\operatorname{ctg}(A+B) + \operatorname{ctg} C}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B} \operatorname{ctg} C - 1}{\frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B} + \operatorname{ctg} C} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A - 1}. \end{aligned}$$

注 当  $A+B+C=180^\circ$  时,

$$\operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B = 1,$$

同样地当  $A+B+C=180^\circ$  时,

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

970. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos 2(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) + \cos(2\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \\ &\quad + \cos(2\beta+\gamma+\alpha) + \cos(2\gamma+\alpha+\beta) \\ &\quad + \cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\gamma+\alpha) + \cos(\alpha+\beta) \\ &= 8 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - 1. \end{aligned}$$

解 因为

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos(2\alpha+\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta+\gamma) \\ &= 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \cos \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

所以 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \cos^2(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) - 1 + 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \\ &\quad \times (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \\ &= 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) [\cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \\ &\quad + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma] - 1 \\ &= 8 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} - 1. \end{aligned}$$

971. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\csc \alpha \csc 2\alpha + \csc 2\alpha \csc 3\alpha \\ &= 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \csc 3\alpha = \csc \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} 3\alpha). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha} + \frac{1}{\sin 2\alpha \sin 3\alpha} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha \sin 3\alpha} (\sin 3\alpha + \sin \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha \sin 3\alpha} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\times \left( 2 \sin \frac{3\alpha+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{3\alpha-\alpha}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha \sin 3\alpha} = 2 \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin 3\alpha} \\ &= 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \csc 3\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{原式右边} \\ &= \csc \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} 3\alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} \left( \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\sin 3\alpha} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{\sin(3\alpha-\alpha)}{\sin \alpha \sin 3\alpha} = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha \sin 3\alpha} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin 3\alpha} = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \csc 3\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

972. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) + \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \\ &\quad + \sin(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) - \sin(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) \\ &= 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin(\beta+\gamma) \cos \alpha + 2 \sin(\gamma-\beta) \cos \alpha \\ &= 2 \cos \alpha [\sin(\beta+\gamma) + \sin(\gamma-\beta)] \\ &= 2 \cos \alpha [2 \sin \gamma \cos \beta] \\ &= 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

973. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin 3\alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) + \sin 3\beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ &\quad + \sin 3\gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \\ &= 4 \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \\ &\quad \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - \cos(3\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\beta-\gamma+\alpha) - \cos(3\beta+\gamma-\alpha)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\gamma-\alpha+\beta) - \cos(3\gamma+\alpha-\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - \cos(3\beta+\gamma-\alpha)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\beta-\gamma+\alpha) - \cos(3\gamma+\alpha-\beta)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3\gamma-\alpha+\beta) - \cos(3\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \\ &= \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \sin(2\beta-2\alpha) \\ &\quad + \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \sin(2\gamma-2\beta) \\ &\quad + \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \sin(2\alpha-2\gamma) \\ &= \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) [\sin(2\beta-2\alpha) \\ &\quad + \sin(2\gamma-2\beta) + \sin(2\alpha-2\gamma)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) [-4 \sin(\beta - \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \beta) \\
 &\quad \times \sin(\alpha - \gamma)] \\
 &= 4 \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\gamma - \beta) \\
 &\quad \times \sin(\alpha - \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

974. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 3\alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \cos 3\beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 &\quad + \sin 3\gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &= 4 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\
 &\quad \times \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 与上题类似, 即原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin(3\alpha - \beta + \gamma)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\beta + \gamma - \alpha) - \sin(3\beta - \gamma + \alpha)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\gamma + \alpha - \beta) - \sin(3\gamma - \alpha + \beta)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin(3\gamma + \beta - \alpha)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\beta + \gamma - \alpha) - \sin(3\alpha - \beta + \gamma)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\gamma + \alpha - \beta) - \sin(3\beta - \gamma + \alpha)]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin(2\alpha - 2\gamma) \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad + \sin(-2\alpha + 2\beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad + \sin(-2\beta + 2\gamma) \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\
 &= 4 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 &\quad \times \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

975. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C - \sin(A + B + C) \\ = 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2};$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) &\cos(B-C) + \cos(C-A) \\
 &\quad + \cos(A-B) + 1 \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\sin A + \sin B) + [\sin C - \sin(A + B + C)] \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \sin \frac{-(A+B)}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( -2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \sin \frac{-B-C}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 左边 } = [\cos(B-C) + \cos(C-A)] \\ + [\cos(A-B) + 1]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos \frac{B-A}{2} \cos \frac{A+B-2C}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A+B-2C}{2} + \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cdot 2 \cos \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

976. 已知

$$\begin{aligned}
 x &= y \cos R + z \cos Q, \\
 y &= z \cos P + x \cos R, \\
 P + Q + R &= (2n+1)\pi,
 \end{aligned}$$

证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 z &= x \cos Q + y \cos P, \\
 \cos P &= \frac{y^2 + z^2 - x^2}{2yz}.
 \end{aligned}$$

其中  $n$  为正整数.解 由  $x = y \cos R + z \cos Q$ ,  $y = z \cos P + x \cos R$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{x}{\cos Q + \cos P \cos R} &= \frac{y}{\cos P + \cos Q \cos R} \\
 &= \frac{z}{1 - \cos^2 R}. \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

但因为  $P + Q + R = (2n+1)\pi$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos P &= -\cos(Q + R) \\
 &= -\cos Q \cos R + \sin Q \sin R,
 \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\cos P + \cos Q \cos R = \sin Q \sin R$ ,同理  $\cos Q + \cos P \cos R = \sin P \sin R$ .

所以 (1) 式变为

$$\frac{x}{\sin P \sin R} = \frac{y}{\sin Q \sin R} = \frac{z}{\sin^2 R}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{x}{\sin P} = \frac{y}{\sin Q} = \frac{z}{\sin R}.$$

设上式等于  $\lambda$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 x \cos Q + y \cos P &= \lambda (\sin P \cos Q + \sin Q \cos P) \\
 &= \lambda \sin(P + Q) = \lambda \sin R = z.
 \end{aligned}$$

另外,  $\sum x(x - y \cos R - z \cos Q) = 0$ ,即  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2yz \cos P$ 

$$- 2zx \cos Q - 2xy \cos R = 0,$$

即  $x^2 - y^2 - z^2 + 2y(y - x \cos R - z \cos P)$ 

$$+ 2z(z - x \cos Q - y \cos P) + 2yz \cos P = 0,$$

故  $x^2 - y^2 - z^2 + 2yz \cos P = 0$ .

## 5. 和、差、积的变形

977. 推导下列和差化积公式:

$$(1) \sin x + \sin y = 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2};$$

$$(2) \sin x - \sin y = 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2};$$

$$(3) \cos x + \cos y = 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2};$$

$$(4) \cos x - \cos y = -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

解 在公式

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta,$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta,$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

中设  $x = \alpha + \beta$ ,  $y = \alpha - \beta$  即设  $\alpha = \frac{x+y}{2}$ ,  $\beta = \frac{x-y}{2}$ , 上述公式就变成

$$(1) \sin x + \sin y = 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

$$(2) \sin x - \sin y = 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

$$(3) \cos x + \cos y = 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

$$(4) \cos x - \cos y = -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

978. 把下列式子化成积的形式:

$$(1) \sin 3\theta + \sin \theta; \quad (2) \sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta;$$

$$(3) \cos 7\theta + \cos 3\theta; \quad (4) \cos 9\theta - \cos 5\theta.$$

解 (1) 原式  $= 2 \sin \frac{4\theta}{2} \cos \frac{2\theta}{2}$

$$= 2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta.$$

$$(2) \text{原式} = 2 \cos \frac{8\theta}{2} \sin \frac{2\theta}{2} = 2 \sin \theta \cos 4\theta.$$

$$(3) \text{原式} = 2 \cos \frac{10\theta}{2} \cos \frac{4\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos 5\theta \cos 2\theta.$$

$$(4) \text{原式} = -2 \sin \frac{14\theta}{2} \sin \frac{4\theta}{2}$$

$$= -2 \sin 7\theta \sin 2\theta.$$

979. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 把下列式子化成积的形式:

$$(1) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C;$$

$$(2) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1;$$

$$(3) \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C;$$

$$(4) \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 1.$$

解 (1) 原式

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \times 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

(2) 原式

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( -2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$= -4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

(3) 原式

$$= 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \sin(180^\circ - C) \cos(A-B)$$

$$+ 2 \sin C \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin C \cos(A-B) - 2 \sin C \cos(A+B)$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin C [-2 \sin A \sin(-B)]$$

$$= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

(4) 原式

$$= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C$$

$$= 2 \cos(180^\circ - C) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C$$

$$= 2 \cos C [-\cos(A-B)]$$

$$+ \cos(180^\circ - A - B)]$$

$$= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= -2 \cos C \times 2 \cos A \cos(-B)$$

$$= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

980. 证明

$$\cos(x-y) + \cos(y-z) + \cos(z-x) + 1$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \cos \frac{y-z}{2} \cos \frac{z-x}{2}.$$

解 原式左边

$$= 2 \cos \frac{x-z}{2} \cos \frac{x-2y+z}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{z-x}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{z-x}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x-2y+z}{2} + \cos \frac{z-x}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{z-x}{2} \left( 2 \cos \frac{y-z}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right)$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \cos \frac{y-z}{2} \cos \frac{z-x}{2}.$$

981. 证明

$$\sin(45^\circ + A) - \sin(45^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \sin A.$$

解  $\sin(45^\circ + A) - \sin(45^\circ - A)$

$$= 2 \cos 45^\circ \sin A = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin A.$$

982. 把下列各式化成和差的形式.

(1)  $\sin 40^\circ \cos 15^\circ$ ; (2)  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 7^\circ$ ;

(3)  $\sin 70^\circ \sin 30^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $\sin 40^\circ \cos 15^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(40^\circ + 15^\circ) + \sin(40^\circ - 15^\circ)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 55^\circ + \sin 25^\circ).$$

(2)  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 7^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(20^\circ + 7^\circ) + \cos(20^\circ - 7^\circ)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 27^\circ + \cos 13^\circ).$$

(3)  $\sin 70^\circ \sin 30^\circ$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 100^\circ - \cos 40^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 40^\circ - \cos 100^\circ).$$

983. 把  $\cos 6\theta - \cos 4\theta$  化成积的形式.

解 原式  $= 2 \sin \frac{6\theta + 4\theta}{2} \sin \frac{4\theta - 6\theta}{2}$

$$= 2 \sin 5\theta \sin(-\theta)$$

$$= -2 \sin 5\theta \sin \theta.$$

984. 把  $\cos 8\theta + \cos 2\theta$  化成积的形式.

解 原式  $= 2 \cos \frac{8\theta + 2\theta}{2} \cos \frac{8\theta - 2\theta}{2}$

$$= 2 \cos 5\theta \cos 3\theta.$$

985. 把下列各式化成和差的形式:

(1)  $2 \sin 50^\circ \cos 12^\circ$ ;

(2)  $2 \cos 70^\circ \sin 15^\circ$ ;

(3)  $2 \cos 77^\circ \cos 4^\circ$ ; (4)  $2 \sin 6^\circ \sin 5^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $2 \sin 50^\circ \cos 12^\circ$

$$= \sin(50^\circ + 12^\circ) + \sin(50^\circ - 12^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 62^\circ + \sin 38^\circ.$$

(2)  $2 \cos 70^\circ \sin 15^\circ$

$$= \sin(70^\circ + 15^\circ) - \sin(70^\circ - 15^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 85^\circ - \sin 55^\circ.$$

(3)  $2 \cos 77^\circ \cos 4^\circ$

$$= \cos(77^\circ - 4^\circ) + \cos(77^\circ + 4^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 73^\circ + \cos 81^\circ.$$

(4)  $2 \sin 6^\circ \sin 5^\circ$

$$= \cos(6^\circ - 5^\circ) - \cos(6^\circ + 5^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 1^\circ - \cos 11^\circ.$$

986. 化简

$$\cos^2(\alpha + \beta) + \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) - \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta.$$

解 原式  $= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\alpha + 2\beta) + 1$

$$+ \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta) + 1]$$

$$- \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\alpha + 2\beta)$$

$$+ \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)] = 1.$$

987. 证明

$$\sin \theta - 3 \sin(\theta + \alpha) + 8 \sin(\theta + 2\alpha)$$

$$= \sin(\theta + 3\alpha)$$

$$= 8 \sin^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos\left(\theta + \frac{3\alpha}{2}\right).$$

解 原式左边

$$= 3[\sin(\theta + 2\alpha) - \sin(\theta + \alpha)]$$

$$- [\sin(\theta + 3\alpha) - \sin \theta]$$

$$= 6 \cos \frac{2\theta + 3\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$- 2 \cos \frac{2\theta + 3\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{2\theta + 3\alpha}{2} \left( 3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{2\theta + 3\alpha}{2} \cdot 4 \sin^3 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 8 \sin^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos\left(\theta + \frac{3\alpha}{2}\right).$$

988. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(2x+\theta) + \sin(2y+\theta) + \sin(2z+\theta) \\ & \quad - \sin(2x+2y+2z+3\theta) \\ & = 4\sin(x+y+\theta)\sin(y+z+\theta) \\ & \quad \times \sin(x+z+\theta). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} & = 2\sin(x+y+\theta)\cos(x-y) \\ & \quad - 2\sin(x+y+\theta)\cos(x+y+2z+2\theta) \\ & = 2\sin(x+y+\theta)[\cos(x-y) \\ & \quad - \cos(x+y+2z+2\theta)] \\ & = 2\sin(x+y+\theta)[2\sin(x+z+\theta) \\ & \quad \times \sin(y+\theta)] \\ & = 4\sin(x+y+\theta)\sin(x+z+\theta) \\ & \quad \times \sin(y+\theta). \end{aligned}$$

989. 证明

$$\cos A - \cos 2A = 2\sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

解  $\cos A - \cos 2A$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & = 2\sin \frac{A+2A}{2} \sin \frac{2A-A}{2} \\ & = 2\sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

990. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) \\ & \quad - \cos(B+C)\cos(B-C) \\ & \quad + \cos(A+C)\cos(A-C) \\ & = \cos 2A. \end{aligned}$$

解 因为

$$\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B),$$

$$\cos(B+C)\cos(B-C) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2B + \cos 2C),$$

$$\cos(A+C)\cos(A-C) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2C),$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} & = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B) \\ & \quad - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2B + \cos 2C) \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2C) \\ & = \cos 2A. \end{aligned}$$

991. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A} = \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A} \\ & = \frac{(\sin A + \sin 5A) + \sin 3A}{(\cos A + \cos 5A) + \cos 3A} \\ & = \frac{2\sin 3A \cos 2A + \sin 3A}{2\cos 3A \cos 2A + \cos 3A} \\ & = \frac{\sin 3A(2\cos 2A + 1)}{\cos 3A(2\cos 2A + 1)} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} \\ & = \operatorname{tg} 3A. \end{aligned}$$

992. 化简下列两式.

$$(1) \cos 10^\circ + \sin 40^\circ;$$

$$(2) \cos 80^\circ - \sin 70^\circ.$$

解 (1)  $\cos 10^\circ + \sin 40^\circ$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & = \sin 80^\circ + \sin 40^\circ \\ & = 2\sin \frac{80^\circ + 40^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{80^\circ - 40^\circ}{2} \\ & = 2\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ \\ & = \sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \cos 80^\circ - \sin 70^\circ = \cos 80^\circ - \cos 20^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} & = -2\sin \frac{80^\circ + 20^\circ}{2} \sin \frac{80^\circ - 20^\circ}{2} \\ & = -2\sin 50^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ & = -2(\sin 50^\circ) \times \frac{1}{2} = -\sin 50^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$993. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\cos A - \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} = \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{\cos A - \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} & = \frac{2\sin 2A \sin A}{2\cos 2A \sin A} \\ & = \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = \operatorname{tg} 2A. \end{aligned}$$

994. 证明

$$\cos(45^\circ + A) + \cos(45^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \cos A.$$

解 原式左边  $= 2\cos 45^\circ \cos A$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A \\ & = \sqrt{2} \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

995. 证明

$$\sin 7A - \sin 5A = 2\cos 6A \sin A.$$

解  $\sin 7A - \sin 5A$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & = 2\cos \frac{7A+5A}{2} \sin \frac{7A-5A}{2} \\ & = 2\cos 6A \sin A. \end{aligned}$$

996. 把  $\sin 60^\circ + \sin 20^\circ$  化成积的形式.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= 2 \sin \frac{60^\circ + 20^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{60^\circ - 20^\circ}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 20^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

997. 把  $\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)$  化成和或差的形式.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A+B+A-B) \\ &\quad + \cos(A+B-A-B)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2A + \cos 2B).\end{aligned}$$

998. 把  $2 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$  化成三角函数的和或差.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \sin \left( \frac{3A}{2} + \frac{A}{2} \right) + \sin \left( \frac{3A}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sin 2A + \sin A.\end{aligned}$$

999. 把  $\cos 45^\circ \sin 15^\circ$  表示成和或差的形式, 并化简.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{1}{2} (2 \cos 45^\circ \sin 15^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(45^\circ + 15^\circ) \\ &\quad - \sin(45^\circ - 15^\circ)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 60^\circ - \sin 30^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

1000. 把  $2 \sin 2\alpha \cos 3\beta$  表示成和或差的形式.

$$\text{解 原式} = \sin(2\alpha + 3\beta) + \sin(2\alpha - 3\beta).$$

1001. 把  $\sin 3A \sin 2B$  变成和或差的形式.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \frac{1}{2} (2 \sin 3A \sin 2B) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(3A - 2B) \\ &\quad - \cos(3A + 2B)].\end{aligned}$$

1002. 把  $2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta - 2 \sin 4\theta \sin \theta$  化成积的形式.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta - (\cos 3\theta - \cos 5\theta) \\ &= \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta - \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta \\ &= \cos \theta + \cos 5\theta \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + 5\theta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(5\theta - \theta) \\ &= 2 \cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta.\end{aligned}$$

1003. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma + \cos 2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ = 4 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha).\end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta$

$$\begin{aligned}&= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta), \\ &\cos 2\gamma + \cos 2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ &= 2 \cos(2\gamma + \alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta),\end{aligned}$$

由此, 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(2\gamma + \alpha + \beta)] \\ &= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \times 2 \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \\ &= 4 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha).\end{aligned}$$

1004. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \frac{\cos 2B - \cos 2A}{\sin 2A - \sin 2B}.$$

解 原式右边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{2 \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}(A+B).\end{aligned}$$

1005. 证明

$$\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin A + \sin B} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

1006. 证明

$$\frac{\cos(\theta - 3\varphi) - \cos(3\theta + \varphi)}{\sin(3\theta + \varphi) + \sin(\theta - 3\varphi)} = \operatorname{tg}(\theta + 2\varphi).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{2 \sin(2\theta - \varphi) \sin(\theta + 2\varphi)}{2 \sin(2\theta - \varphi) \cos(\theta + 2\varphi)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(\theta + 2\varphi)}{\cos(\theta + 2\varphi)} = \operatorname{tg}(\theta + 2\varphi).\end{aligned}$$

1007. 证明

$$\frac{\sin 2\theta + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{3\theta}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{3}{2}\theta}{\cos \frac{3}{2}\theta} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{3}{2}\theta.\end{aligned}$$

1008. 证明

$$\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A-B}{2}.$$



$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}}{2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg}\frac{A+B}{2}\operatorname{ctg}\frac{A-B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

1009. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}\frac{A+B}{2}}{\operatorname{tg}\frac{A-B}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}}{2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\frac{A+B}{2}}{\operatorname{tg}\frac{A-B}{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

1010. 证明

$$\csc A = \frac{2\sin 2A + 2\cos 2A}{\cos A - \sin A - \cos 3A + \sin 3A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad & \frac{2\sin 2A + 2\cos 2A}{\cos A - \sin A - \cos 3A + \sin 3A} \\ &= \frac{2(\sin 2A + \cos 2A)}{\cos A - \cos 3A + \sin 3A - \sin A} \\ &= \frac{2(\sin 2A + \cos 2A)}{2\sin 2A \sin A + 2\cos 2A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{2(\sin 2A + \cos 2A)}{2(\sin 2A + \cos 2A)\sin A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A} = \csc A.\end{aligned}$$

1011. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}& \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= 2\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \beta\right).\end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha + \beta\right) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha + \beta\right) + (\alpha - \beta)\right] \\ &\quad \times \cos\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha + \beta\right) - (\alpha - \beta)\right] \\ &= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha\right)\cos\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\beta\right) \\ &= 2\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \beta\right).\end{aligned}$$

1012. 证明

$$\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin B - \sin A} = \operatorname{ctg}\frac{B-A}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 左边} &= \frac{2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{B-A}{2}}{2\cos\frac{B+A}{2}\sin\frac{B-A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos\frac{B-A}{2}}{\sin\frac{B-A}{2}} = \operatorname{ctg}\frac{B-A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

1013. 证明

$$\frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\sin 4A - \sin 2A} = \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad & \frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\sin 4A - \sin 2A} = \frac{2\sin 3A \sin A}{2\cos 3A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} = \operatorname{tg} 3A.\end{aligned}$$

1014. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \operatorname{tg}\frac{A+B}{2}.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}& \frac{2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}}{2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}} = \operatorname{tg}\frac{A+B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

1015. 证明

$$\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta - \sin 5\theta = \sin 3\theta(1 - 2\cos 2\theta).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad & \sin 3\theta - \sin \theta - \sin 5\theta \\ &= \sin 3\theta - (\sin \theta + \sin 5\theta) \\ &= \sin 3\theta - 2\sin\frac{\theta+5\theta}{2}\cos\frac{5\theta-\theta}{2} \\ &= \sin 3\theta - 2\sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta \\ &= \sin 3\theta(1 - 2\cos 2\theta).\end{aligned}$$

1016. 证明

$$\frac{\cos A - \cos B}{\sin A + \sin B} = \operatorname{tg}\frac{B-A}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad & \frac{\cos A - \cos B}{\sin A + \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\sin\frac{B-A}{2}}{2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{B-A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin\frac{B-A}{2}}{\cos\frac{B-A}{2}} = \operatorname{tg}\frac{B-A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

1017. 证明

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} \cos \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

解 原式左边

$$= 2 \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} \cos \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

1018. 证明

$$\sin 40^\circ - \sin 10^\circ = 2 \cos 25^\circ \sin 15^\circ.$$

解 原式左边

$$= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (40^\circ - 10^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{2} (40^\circ + 10^\circ)$$

$$= 2 \cos 25^\circ \sin 15^\circ.$$

1019. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \cos A + \cos (120^\circ + A) + \cos (120^\circ - A) = 0;$$

$$(2) \sin A + \sin (120^\circ + A) - \sin (120^\circ - A) = 0.$$

解 (1)  $\cos (120^\circ + A) + \cos (120^\circ - A)$   
 $= 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos A = 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \cos A$   
 $= -\cos A,$

因此

$$\cos A + \cos (120^\circ + A) + \cos (120^\circ - A) = 0.$$

$$(2) \sin (120^\circ + A) - \sin (120^\circ - A)$$
  
 $= 2 \cos 120^\circ \sin A$   
 $= 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \sin A = -\sin A,$

因此

$$\sin A + \sin (120^\circ + A) - \sin (120^\circ - A) = 0.$$

1020. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \cos (60^\circ + A) + \cos (60^\circ - A) = 2 \cos A;$$

$$(2) \sin (60^\circ + A) - \sin (60^\circ - A) = 2 \sin A.$$

解 (1)  $\cos (60^\circ + A) + \cos (60^\circ - A)$   
 $= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos A = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos A$   
 $= \cos A,$

$$(2) \sin (60^\circ + A) - \sin (60^\circ - A)$$

$$= 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin A = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \sin A = \sin A.$$

1021. 已知  $\sin \theta + \sin \varphi = a$ ,  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = b$ , 把下列各式用  $a, b$  表示出来.

$$(1) \sin \theta \sin \varphi; \quad (2) \cos \theta \cos \varphi;$$

$$(3) \lg \theta + \lg \varphi; \quad (4) \cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi;$$

$$(5) \lg \frac{\theta}{2} + \lg \frac{\varphi}{2}; \quad (6) \cos 3\theta + \cos 3\varphi.$$

解  $(\sin \theta + \sin \varphi)^2 + (\cos \theta + \cos \varphi)^2$   
 $= a^2 + b^2,$

所以  $4 + 4 \cos (\theta - \varphi) = a^2 + b^2,$

即  $\cos (\theta - \varphi) = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{4} - 1.$

另外

$$(\cos \theta + \cos \varphi)^2 - (\sin \theta + \sin \varphi)^2 = b^2 - a^2.$$

故  $\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi + 2 \cos (\theta + \varphi) = b^2 - a^2,$

$$2 \cos (\theta - \varphi) [\cos (\theta - \varphi) + 1] = b^2 - a^2,$$

因而  $\cos (\theta + \varphi) = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 + a^2}.$

$$(1) \sin \theta \sin \varphi = \frac{\cos (\theta - \varphi) - \cos (\theta + \varphi)}{2}$$
  
 $= \frac{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2}{4(a^2 + b^2)}.$

$$(2) \cos \theta \cos \varphi = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\theta + \varphi) + \cos (\theta - \varphi)]$$
  
 $= \frac{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2}{4(a^2 + b^2)}.$

$$(3) \lg \theta + \lg \varphi = \frac{\sin (\theta + \varphi)}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi}$$
  
 $= \frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 (\theta + \varphi)}}{\cos \theta \cos \varphi}$   
 $= \frac{1 + 2ab}{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2}.$

$$(4) \cos 2\theta + \cos 2\varphi$$
  
 $= 2 \cos (\theta + \varphi) \cos (\theta - \varphi)$   
 $= \frac{(b^2 - a^2)(a^2 + b^2 - 2)}{a^2 + b^2}.$

$$(5) \lg \frac{\theta}{2} + \lg \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \varphi)}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \varphi)}{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \varphi)}{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \varphi)}{\cos \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \varphi) + \cos \frac{1}{2} (\theta - \varphi)}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 2\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 (\theta - \varphi)}}{1 + 2\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 (\theta - \varphi)}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 2a}{1 + 2b + (a^2 + b^2)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (6) \quad & \cos 3\theta + \cos 3\varphi \\
 &= 4(\cos^3 \theta + \cos^3 \varphi) - 3(\cos \theta + \cos \varphi) \\
 &= (\cos \theta + \cos \varphi) [4(\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta \cos \varphi + \cos^2 \varphi) - 3] \\
 &= 4b^2 - 3(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 12a^2 - 3 \\
 &= b \left[ \frac{4b^2 - 3(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 12a^2}{a^2 + b^2} - 3 \right] \\
 &= b \left( \frac{b^4 - 3a^4 - 2a^2b^2 + 9a^2 - 3b^2}{a^2 + b^2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

1022. 证明

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \beta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right] \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \right] \\
 &= 2 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right] \\
 &\quad \times \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) + \cos \beta \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha + \beta \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \beta \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right] \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{另外, 左边} = \sin \alpha + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \alpha + \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta - \alpha \right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right] \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \right] \\
 &= 2 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right] \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

1023. 证明

$$\csc A + \csc(120^\circ + A) + \csc(240^\circ + A) = 3 \csc 3A.$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\sin(120^\circ + A)} + \frac{1}{\sin(240^\circ + A)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\sin(60^\circ - A)} - \frac{1}{\sin(60^\circ + A)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin(60^\circ + A) - \sin(60^\circ - A)}{\sin(60^\circ - A) \sin(60^\circ + A)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{2 \sin A \cos 60^\circ}{\sin^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{2 \sin A \times \frac{1}{2}}{\left( \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3} \right)^2 - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{4 \sin A}{3 - 4 \sin^2 A} = \frac{3 - 4 \sin^2 A + 4 \sin^2 A}{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A} \\
 &= \frac{3}{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A} = \frac{3}{\sin 3A} = 3 \csc 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1024. 已知  $\sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha)$ ,  $\sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)$ ,  $\sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)$  成等差数列, 证明  $\lg \alpha$ ,  $\lg \beta$ ,  $\lg \gamma$  也成等差数列.

解 由假设,

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ &= 2 \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \beta \cos(\gamma - \alpha) = 2[\sin(\gamma + \alpha) \cos \beta - \cos(\gamma + \alpha) \sin \beta],$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{从而 } \lg \beta &= \frac{\sin(\gamma + \alpha)}{\cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\gamma + \alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(\lg \gamma + \lg \alpha),
 \end{aligned}$$

故  $\lg \alpha$ ,  $\lg \beta$ ,  $\lg \gamma$  成等差数列.

1025. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin nA + \sin(2n-1)A}{\cos A + \cos nA + \cos(2n-1)A} = \operatorname{tg} nA.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } & \frac{\sin A + \sin nA + \sin(2n-1)A}{\cos A + \cos nA + \cos(2n-1)A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A + \sin(2n-1)A + \sin nA}{\cos A + \cos(2n-1)A + \cos nA} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin nA \cos(n-1)A + \sin nA}{2 \cos nA \cos(n-1)A + \cos nA} \\
 &= \frac{\sin nA [2 \cos(n-1)A + 1]}{\cos nA [2 \cos(n-1)A + 1]} \\
 &= \frac{\sin nA}{\cos nA} = \operatorname{tg} nA.
 \end{aligned}$$

1026. 证明

$$\cos 10A + \cos 8A + 3 \cos 4A + 3 \cos 2A = 8 \cos A \cos^3 3A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } & \cos 10A + \cos 8A + 3 \cos 4A + 3 \cos 2A \\
 &= 2 \cos 9A \cos A + 6 \cos 3A \cos A \\
 &= 2 \cos A (\cos 9A + 3 \cos 3A) \\
 &= 2 \cos A (4 \cos^3 3A - 3 \cos 3A + 3 \cos 3A) \\
 &= 8 \cos A \cos^3 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1027. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \sin 6\alpha + \sin 8\alpha \\
 &= 4 \sin 5\alpha \cos 2\alpha \cos \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$= (\sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha) + (\sin 6\alpha + \sin 8\alpha)$$

$$= 2\sin \frac{2\alpha+4\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{4\alpha-2\alpha}{2}$$

$$+ 2\sin \frac{6\alpha+8\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{8\alpha-6\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2\sin 3\alpha \cos \alpha + 2\sin 7\alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= 2\cos \alpha (\sin 3\alpha + \sin 7\alpha)$$

$$= 2\cos \alpha \times 2\sin \frac{3\alpha+7\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{7\alpha-3\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 4\cos \alpha \sin 5\alpha \cos 2\alpha.$$

1028. 把  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta$  和  $\sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta + 2\sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$  化成单项式.

解 给出的第一式

$$= \sin(90^\circ - \theta) + \sin \theta$$

$$= 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(90^\circ - \theta + \theta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(90^\circ - \theta - \theta)$$

$$= 2\sin 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos(45^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ - \theta).$$

而给出的第二式

$$= 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(3\theta + 2\theta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(3\theta - 2\theta)$$

$$+ 2\sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2\sin \frac{5\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + 2\sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta \left( \sin \frac{5}{2}\theta + \sin \frac{3}{2}\theta \right)$$

$$= 2\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta \times 2\sin \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{5}{2}\theta + \frac{3}{2}\theta\right)$$

$$\times \cos \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{5}{2}\theta - \frac{3}{2}\theta\right)$$

$$= 4\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta \sin 2\theta \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta$$

$$= 4\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta \sin 2\theta.$$

1029. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B} = \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin B - \sin A}.$$

解 只要证明

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin B - \sin A)(\sin A + \sin B) \\ &= (\cos A + \cos B)(\cos A - \cos B) \end{aligned}$$

就行了.

左边  $= \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A$ 

$$= (1 - \cos^2 B) - (1 - \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B$$

$$= (\cos A + \cos B)(\cos A - \cos B)$$

 $=$ 右边.

1030. 证明

$$\frac{\cos B - \cos A}{\sin A - \sin B} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

解

$$\frac{\cos B - \cos A}{\sin A - \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

1031. 把  $4\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$  化成四个余弦的和的形式.

解 原式  $= 2(2\cos \alpha \cos \beta) \cos \gamma$ 

$$= 2[\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] \cos \gamma$$

$$= 2\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma + 2\cos(\alpha - \beta) \cos \gamma$$

$$= \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)$$

$$+ \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) + \cos(\alpha - \beta - \gamma).$$

1032. 证明

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$$

$$- 4\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma$$

$$= 2\sin \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \pi)$$

$$\times \left[ \cos \frac{1}{4}(3\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \pi) \right.$$

$$+ \cos \frac{1}{4}(3\beta - \gamma - \alpha + \pi)$$

$$+ \cos \frac{1}{4}(3\gamma - \alpha - \beta + \pi)$$

$$\left. + \cos \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \pi) \right].$$

解 由上题,

$$4\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma$$

$$= \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma - \alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$+ \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{左边} &= \left( \sin \alpha - \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma - \alpha}{2} \right) \\ &+ \left( \sin \beta - \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \\ &+ \left( \sin \gamma - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{2} \right) \\ &- \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

另一方面,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha - \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma - \alpha}{2} \\ &= \sin \alpha - \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\beta + \gamma - \alpha}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\alpha - \beta - \gamma}{4} \right) \\ &\quad \times \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \beta - \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - \beta}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\beta - \gamma - \alpha}{4} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \\ \sin \gamma - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\gamma - \alpha - \beta}{4} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

另外,

$$\begin{aligned} -\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \\ &= -\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

把上面这几个式子两边相加, 就得到所要的结果.

### 1033. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ &= 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin \gamma \cos(\beta - \alpha) - 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma \\ &= 2 \sin \gamma [\cos(\beta - \alpha) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \\ &= 2 \sin \gamma (2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

### 1034. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ &\times \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &+ \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ &\times \sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &= \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\gamma + \cos(2\alpha + 2\beta)] \\ &\quad \times \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\gamma + \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\gamma - \cos(2\alpha + 2\beta)] \\ &\quad \times \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\gamma - \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\gamma \cos(2\alpha + 2\beta) \\ &\quad + \cos 2\gamma \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\gamma [\cos(2\alpha + 2\beta) \\ &\quad + \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\gamma \cdot 2 \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \\ &= \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

### 1035. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A \\ &= \frac{\sin 8A}{2 \sin A} = 4 \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A. \end{aligned}$$

解 设原式左边为  $S$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} 2S \sin A &= 2 \sin A \cos A + 2 \sin A \cos 3A \\ &\quad + 2 \sin A \cos 5A + 2 \sin A \cos 7A \\ &= \sin 2A + \sin 4A - \sin 2A + \sin 6A \\ &\quad - \sin 4A + \sin 8A - \sin 6A \\ &= \sin 8A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{\sin 8A}{2 \sin A}.$$

另外原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\cos A + \cos 7A) + (\cos 3A + \cos 5A) \\ &= 2 \cos 4A \cos 3A + 2 \cos 4A \cos A \\ &= 2 \cos 4A (\cos 3A + \cos A) \\ &= 2 \cos 4A (2 \cos 2A \cos A) \\ &= 4 \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A. \end{aligned}$$

### 1036. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha + 2 \cos 4\alpha \sin \alpha \\ &= \sin 5\alpha + \sin \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin(2\alpha + \alpha) + \sin(2\alpha - \alpha) \\
 &\quad + \sin(4\alpha + \alpha) - \sin(4\alpha - \alpha) \\
 &= \sin 3\alpha + \sin \alpha + \sin 5\alpha - \sin 3\alpha \\
 &= \sin \alpha + \sin 5\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

1037. 证明

$$\sin(A+B) - \frac{\sin(2A+B) - \sin B}{2 \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos A}.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \sin(A+B) \cos A - \sin(2A+B) + \sin B}{2 \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(2A+B) + \sin B - \sin(2A+B) + \sin B}{2 \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin B}{2 \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1038. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha - \sin \beta \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin \beta \cos \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{2(\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta + \alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha + \beta - \alpha + \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{2(\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta)}{\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta} \\
 &= \frac{2(\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta)}{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha - 2 \sin \beta \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha - \sin \beta \cos \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

同理, 在  $\frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}$  的分子、分母上同乘以  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$  并变形后, 可得

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin \beta \cos \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}.$$

1039. 把  $4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$  化为四个正弦的和的形式.解 原式  $= 2(2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \sin \gamma$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2[\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \sin \gamma \\
 &= 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta) \sin \gamma - 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma \\
 &= \sin(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) - \sin(\alpha - \beta - \gamma) \\
 &\quad - [\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)] \\
 &= \sin(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) + \sin(-\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) + \sin(-\alpha - \beta - \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

1040. 已知  $\beta \neq \gamma$ ,

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \theta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2 \gamma} = \frac{\cos(\gamma + \alpha + \theta)}{\sin(\gamma + \alpha) \cos^2 \beta}.$$

证明: 上述等式还等于  $\frac{\cos(\beta + \gamma + \theta)}{\sin(\beta + \gamma) \cos^2 \alpha}$ 

解 设

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \theta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2 \gamma} = \frac{\cos(\gamma + \alpha + \theta)}{\sin(\gamma + \alpha) \cos^2 \beta} = \lambda,$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \theta)}{\cos \gamma} &= \lambda \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \lambda [\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)], \\
 \frac{\cos(\gamma + \alpha + \theta)}{\cos \beta} &= \lambda \sin(\gamma + \alpha) \cos \beta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \lambda [\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)].
 \end{aligned}$$

由上二式相减得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \theta) \cos \beta - \cos(\gamma + \alpha + \theta) \cos \gamma}{\cos \gamma \cos \beta} \\
 = \frac{1}{2} \lambda [\sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)].
 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta + \theta) - \cos(\alpha + 2\gamma + \theta)}{2 \cos \gamma \cos \beta} \\
 = -\lambda \cos \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\lambda = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \theta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}.$$

该式右边关于  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  对称, 因此依  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  的次序置换时原式不变. 因此  $\lambda$  还应等于

$$\frac{\cos(\beta + \gamma + \theta)}{\sin(\beta + \gamma) \cos^2 \alpha}.$$

1041. 证明  $\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + \sin^2 \beta + 2 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin \beta \cos \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha$ .

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + \sin^2 \beta + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &\quad \times [\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta)] \\
 &= \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + \sin^2 \beta \\
 &\quad + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &= \sin^2 \beta + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta) \\
 &= \sin^2 \beta + (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta) = \sin^2 \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

1042. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin(\theta - \beta) \sin(\theta - \gamma)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \gamma)} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sin(\theta - \gamma) \sin(\theta - \alpha)}{\sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\beta - \alpha)} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta)}{\sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \beta)} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{解} \quad \frac{\sin(\theta-\beta)\sin(\theta-\gamma)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha-\gamma)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\theta-\beta)\sin(\theta-\gamma)}{-\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(\beta-\gamma)[\cos(\beta-\gamma)-\cos(2\theta-\beta-\gamma)]}{-2\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(2\theta-2\gamma)-\sin(2\theta-2\gamma)+\sin(2\theta-2\beta)}{-4\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)} \\
 &= 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

因而 原式左边

$$= \frac{\sin(2\theta-2\gamma)+\sin(2\gamma-2\alpha)+\sin(2\alpha-2\beta)}{-4\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)}$$

= 1.

1043. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) \\
 &= \frac{\csc 2\alpha \csc \beta - \csc 2\beta \csc \alpha}{\csc 2\alpha \csc \beta + \csc 2\beta \csc \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta + \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta (\cos \beta - \cos \alpha)}{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta (\cos \beta + \cos \alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin 2\beta - \sin 2\alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin 2\beta - \sin 2\alpha \sin \beta}{\sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta \sin \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\csc 2\alpha \csc \beta - \csc 2\beta \csc \alpha}{\csc 2\alpha \csc \beta + \csc 2\beta \csc \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1044. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) 4 \sin \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta) \sin(60^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= \sin 3\theta;$$

$$(2) 4 \cos \theta \cos(60^\circ + \theta) \cos(60^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= \cos 3\theta;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + \theta) \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ - \theta) = \operatorname{tg} 3\theta;$$

$$(4) \cos^3 \theta + \cos^3(120^\circ + \theta) + \cos^3(120^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \cos 3\theta.$$

解 (1) 由积化和公式,

$$\text{左边} = 2 \sin \theta (-\cos 120^\circ + \cos 2\theta)$$

$$= 2 \sin \theta \left( \frac{1}{2} + \cos 2\theta \right)$$

$$= \sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$= \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin(-\theta)$$

$$= \sin 3\theta.$$

(2) 同理,

$$\text{左边} = 2 \cos \theta (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 2\theta)$$

$$= 2 \cos \theta \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \cos 2\theta \right)$$

$$= -\cos \theta + 2 \cos \theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$= -\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta$$

$$= \cos 3\theta.$$

(3) 利用(1)、(2)的结果变形,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta) \sin(60^\circ - \theta)}{\cos \theta \cos(60^\circ + \theta) \cos(60^\circ - \theta)} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{4} \sin 3\theta}{\frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta} = \operatorname{tg} 3\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4) 由余弦的三倍角公式,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3\theta + 3 \cos \theta) \\
 &+ \frac{1}{4} [\cos 3(120^\circ + \theta) + 3 \cos(120^\circ + \theta)] \\
 &+ \frac{1}{4} [\cos 3(120^\circ - \theta) + 3 \cos(120^\circ - \theta)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\cos 3\theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos(-3\theta)] \\
 &+ \frac{3}{4} [\cos \theta + \cos(120^\circ + \theta) \\
 &+ \cos(120^\circ - \theta)] \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \cos 3\theta + \frac{3}{4} (\cos \theta + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos \theta) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \cos 3\theta + \frac{3}{4} (\cos \theta - \cos \theta) = \frac{3}{4} \cos 3\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

1045. 已知  $x = \frac{\pi}{7}$ , 证明

$$\cos 3x - \cos 2x + \cos x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

解  $7x = \pi$ , 从而  $-\cos 2x = \cos 5x$ , 现设  $\cos 3x - \cos 2x + \cos x = y$ , 则  $y = \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos x$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned}
 2y^2 &= 2(\cos 5x + \cos 3x + \cos x)^2 \\
 &= 3 + \cos 10x + \cos 6x + \cos 2x \\
 &+ 2(\cos 8x + \cos 2x + \cos 6x \\
 &+ \cos 4x + \cos 4x + \cos 2x)
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\cos 10x = -\cos 3x$ ,  $\cos 8x = -\cos x$ ,  $\cos 6x = -\cos x$ ,  $\cos 4x = -\cos 3x$ , 所以  
 $2y^2 - 3 - 5(\cos 3x - \cos 2x + \cos x) = 3 - 5y$ .  
 因此  $(y+3)(2y-1) = 0$ .

$$y = -3 \text{ 或 } y = \frac{1}{2}.$$

但  $y = -3$  时必须要有  $\cos x = \cos 3x = \cos 5x = -1$ , 这不可能, 故  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ .

1046. 证明

$$\sin(\beta-\alpha)\sin(\delta-\gamma) + \sin(\gamma-\beta)\sin(\delta-\alpha) \\ = -\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\sin(\beta-\delta).$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\beta-\alpha-\delta+\gamma) \\ - \cos(\beta-\alpha+\delta-\gamma)] \\ + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\gamma-\beta-\delta+\alpha) \\ - \cos(\gamma-\beta+\delta-\alpha)] \\ = \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\beta-\alpha-\delta+\gamma) - \cos(\gamma-\beta+\delta-\alpha)] \\ = -\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\sin(\beta-\delta).$$

1047. 证明

$$\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) \cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \\ + \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) \\ + \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) \\ = 0.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\alpha-\beta+\gamma) \\ - \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \\ + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\beta-\gamma+\alpha) \\ - \cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha)] \cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) \\ + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\gamma-\alpha+\beta) \\ - \cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta)] \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) = 0.$$

1048. 证明

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha-\gamma)} + \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\beta-\alpha)} \\ + \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\sin(\gamma-\beta)} \\ = 0.$$

解 若通分, 则公分母为

$$\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha).$$

分子的和

$$= -\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) - \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ - \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \\ = -\frac{1}{2}[\cos(\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \\ - \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\beta-\gamma+\alpha) - \cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha)] \\ - \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\gamma-\alpha+\beta) - \cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta)] \\ = 0.$$

1049. 证明

$$\cos^2(\alpha-\beta) + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos(\alpha-\beta) \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\ = \sin^2 \alpha.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \cos^2(\alpha-\beta) + \cos^2 \beta - \cos(\alpha-\beta) \\ \times [\cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\alpha-\beta)] \\ = \cos^2 \beta - \cos(\alpha+\beta) \cos(\alpha-\beta) \\ = \cos^2 \beta - (\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha) = \sin^2 \alpha.$$

1050. 已知  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=2\beta$ , 证明

$$\cos 2\beta + \cos 2(\beta-\alpha) + \cos 2(\beta-\beta) + \cos 2(\beta-\gamma) \\ = 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

解  $[\cos 2\beta + \cos 2(\beta-\alpha)]$

$$+ [\cos 2(\beta-\beta) + \cos 2(\beta-\gamma)] \\ = 2 \cos(2\beta-\alpha) \cos \alpha \\ + 2 \cos(2\beta-\beta-\gamma) \cos(\beta-\gamma) \\ = 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \cos \alpha \\ + 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma-\beta-\gamma) \cos(\beta-\gamma) \\ = 2 \cos(\beta+\gamma) \cos \alpha + 2 \cos \alpha \cos(\beta-\gamma) \\ = 2 \cos \alpha [\cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta-\gamma)] \\ = 2 \cos \alpha \cdot 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ = 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

1051. 已知  $\alpha = \frac{2\pi}{15}$ , 证明

$$\cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha + \cos 8\alpha = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{16\pi}{15} \\ = \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \right) \\ = 2 \cos \frac{3\pi}{15} \cos \frac{\pi}{15} - 2 \sin \frac{7\pi}{30} \sin \frac{9\pi}{30} \\ = 2 \cos \frac{3\pi}{15} \cos \frac{\pi}{15} - 2 \sin \frac{7\pi}{30} \cos \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{9}{30} \right) \pi \\ = 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{15} - 2 \sin \frac{7\pi}{30} \cos \frac{\pi}{5}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -2\cos\frac{\pi}{5}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{15}-\sin\frac{7\pi}{30}\right) \\
 &= -2\cos\frac{\pi}{5}\left(\sin\frac{13\pi}{30}-\sin\frac{7\pi}{30}\right) \\
 &= -2\cos\frac{\pi}{5}\times 2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\cos\frac{\pi}{3} \\
 &= -4\times\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}\times\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\times\frac{1}{2}=\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1052. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\sin\beta+\sin\gamma-\sin(\beta+\gamma)] \\
 &\quad\times[\sin\gamma+\sin\alpha-\sin(\gamma+\alpha)] \\
 &\quad\times[\sin\alpha+\sin\beta-\sin(\alpha+\beta)] \\
 &= 16\sin^2\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^2\frac{\beta}{2}\sin^2\frac{\gamma}{2} \\
 &\quad\times[\sin\alpha+\sin\beta+\sin\gamma-\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)].
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin\beta+\sin\gamma-\sin(\beta+\gamma)$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \\
 &\quad - 2\sin\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \\
 &= 2\sin\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\left(\cos\frac{\beta-\gamma}{2}-\cos\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\right) \\
 &= 4\sin\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\sin\frac{\beta}{2}\sin\frac{\gamma}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

另两个中括号里的式子也可同样地变形, 因此原式为

$$\begin{aligned}
 &64\sin^2\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^2\frac{\beta}{2}\sin^2\frac{\gamma}{2}\sin\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \\
 &\quad\times\sin\frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}\sin\frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

不难证明, 上式和原式的右边相等.

**1053. 证明**

$$\cos\frac{2\pi}{7}+\cos\frac{4\pi}{7}+\cos\frac{6\pi}{7}=-\frac{1}{2}.$$

解 原式左边  $= 2\cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\cos\frac{2\pi}{7}+\cos\frac{4\pi}{7}$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\left(2\cos\frac{2\pi}{7}+1\right) \\
 &= \cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\left(2-4\sin^2\frac{\pi}{7}+1\right) \\
 &= \cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\left(3-4\sin^2\frac{\pi}{7}\right) \\
 &= \frac{\cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\left(3\sin\frac{\pi}{7}-4\sin^3\frac{\pi}{7}\right)}{\sin\frac{\pi}{7}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos\frac{4\pi}{7}\sin\frac{3\pi}{7}}{\sin\frac{\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin\pi-\sin\frac{\pi}{7}}{2\sin\frac{\pi}{7}} = -\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1054. 证明**

$$\frac{\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{\sin(2\alpha+\beta)}{\sin\alpha} - 2\cos(\alpha+\beta).$$

解 原式右边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{\sin\alpha}[\sin(2\alpha+\beta)-2\cos(\alpha+\beta)\sin\alpha] \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin\alpha}[\sin(2\alpha+\beta)-\sin(2\alpha+\beta)+\sin\beta] \\
 &= \frac{\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1055. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\sin(\alpha-\beta)+\sin(\alpha+3\beta)]\sec 2\beta \\
 &= (\cos 2\beta - \cos 2\alpha)\csc(\alpha-\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin(\alpha+\beta)\cos 2\beta\sec 2\beta \\
 &= 2\sin(\alpha+\beta)\sin(\alpha-\beta)\csc(\alpha-\beta) \\
 &= (\cos 2\beta - \cos 2\alpha)\csc(\alpha-\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

**1056. 求下列各式的值:**

- (1)  $8\sin 20^\circ\sin 40^\circ\sin 80^\circ$ ;
- (2)  $\cos 40^\circ\cos 80^\circ\cos 160^\circ$ ;
- (3)  $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ$ ;
- (4)  $\cos 108^\circ\cos 132^\circ + \cos 132^\circ\cos 12^\circ + \cos 12^\circ\cos 108^\circ$ .

解 (1)  $8\sin 20^\circ\sin 40^\circ\sin 80^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4(2\sin 20^\circ\sin 40^\circ)\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 4(\cos 20^\circ - \cos 60^\circ)\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 4\cos 20^\circ\sin 80^\circ - 4\cos 60^\circ\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2\times(2\cos 20^\circ\sin 80^\circ) - 4\times\frac{1}{2}\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2(\sin 100^\circ + \sin 60^\circ) - 2\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2\sin 100^\circ + 2\sin 60^\circ - 2\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2\sin 100^\circ + 2\times\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 2\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2\sin 100^\circ + \sqrt{3} - 2\sin 80^\circ \\
 &= 2(\sin 100^\circ - \sin 80^\circ) + \sqrt{3} \\
 &= 2(\sin 80^\circ - \sin 80^\circ) + \sqrt{3} \\
 &= \sqrt{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (2) \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \times 8 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \times 2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ \times 4 \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \times \sin 80^\circ \times 4 \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \times 2 \sin 80^\circ \cos 80^\circ \times 2 \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \sin 160^\circ \times 2 \cos 160^\circ \\
 &= \frac{\sin 320^\circ}{8 \sin 40^\circ} = -\frac{\sin(360^\circ - 320^\circ)}{8 \sin 40^\circ} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{8}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 因为  $\cos 175^\circ = -\cos 5^\circ$ , 原式成为  
 $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ - \cos 5^\circ$ ,  
 即  $2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 5^\circ - \cos 5^\circ$ .  
 把  $\cos 60^\circ$  用  $\frac{1}{2}$  代入, 上式就等于  
 $\cos 5^\circ - \cos 5^\circ$ ,

即原式的值为 0.

(4) 设原式用  $A$  表示, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 2A &= 2 \cos 108^\circ \cos 132^\circ + 2 \cos 132^\circ \cos 12^\circ \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos 12^\circ \cos 108^\circ \\
 &= \cos 240^\circ + \cos 24^\circ + \cos 144^\circ + \cos 120^\circ \\
 &\quad + \cos 120^\circ + \cos 96^\circ \\
 &= -\cos 60^\circ + \cos 24^\circ - \cos 36^\circ \\
 &\quad - \cos 60^\circ - \cos 60^\circ - \cos 84^\circ \\
 &= -3 \cos 60^\circ + \cos 24^\circ - (\cos 36^\circ + \cos 84^\circ) \\
 &= -3 \times \frac{1}{2} + \cos 24^\circ - 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 24^\circ \\
 &= -\frac{3}{2} + \cos 24^\circ - 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 24^\circ \\
 &= -\frac{3}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

1057. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{2 \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B}.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} - \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad \div \left( \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} - \frac{A-B}{2} \right)}{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin B}{\cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} + \frac{A-B}{2} \right) + \cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} - \frac{A-B}{2} \right)} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1058. 证明

$$2 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &= 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \\
 &= \cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

1059. 证明

$$\sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \sin 6\alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos 7\alpha}{2 \sin \alpha}.$$

解 设原式左边为  $M$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 2M \sin \alpha &= 2 \sin 2\alpha \sin \alpha + 2 \sin 4\alpha \sin \alpha \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin 6\alpha \sin \alpha \\
 &= \cos \alpha - \cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\alpha - \cos 5\alpha \\
 &\quad + \cos 5\alpha - \cos 7\alpha \\
 &= \cos \alpha - \cos 7\alpha. \\
 \therefore M &= \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos 7\alpha}{2 \sin \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1060. 已知  $A, B, C$  成等差数列, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin A - \sin C &= 2 \sin(B-C) \cos B \\
 &= 2 \sin(A-B) \cos B.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin A - \sin C$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A-C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+C).$$

因为  $A, B, C$  成等差数列,

$$\therefore A+C=2B.$$

从而  $\sin A - \sin C = 2 \sin(B-C) \cos B$ .

又因为  $A-B=B-C$ , 故

$$2 \sin(B-C) \cos B = 2 \sin(A-B) \cos B.$$

1061. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin A + \sin(36^\circ - A) + \sin(72^\circ + A) \\
 = \sin(36^\circ + A) + \sin(72^\circ - A).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= [\sin A + \sin(36^\circ - A)] \\
 &\quad + \cos[90^\circ - (72^\circ + A)] \\
 &= 2\sin 18^\circ \cos(18^\circ - A) + \cos(18^\circ - A) \\
 &= \cos(18^\circ - A)(2\sin 18^\circ + 1) \\
 &= \cos(18^\circ - A) \left[ \frac{2(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} + 1 \right] \\
 &= 2\cos(18^\circ - A)\sin 54^\circ \\
 &= \sin(72^\circ - A) + \sin(36^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

1062. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos A &= \sin(54^\circ + A) + \sin(54^\circ - A) \\
 &\quad - \sin(18^\circ + A) - \sin(18^\circ - A).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式右边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= [\sin(54^\circ + A) + \sin(54^\circ - A)] \\
 &\quad - [\sin(18^\circ + A) + \sin(18^\circ - A)] \\
 &= 2\sin 54^\circ \cos A - 2\sin 18^\circ \cos A \\
 &= 2\cos A(\sin 54^\circ - \sin 18^\circ) \\
 &= 2\cos A \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \right) \\
 &= \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1063. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\
 &= 4\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) + [\cos \gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)] \\
 &= 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &\quad + 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + 2\gamma) \\
 &= 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \left[ \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + 2\gamma) \right] \\
 &= 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \left[ 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \gamma) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma) \right] \\
 &= 4\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \gamma) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

1064. 证明

$$\frac{\sin 45^\circ + \cos 75^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ - \cos 75^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 45^\circ + \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ - \sin 15^\circ} = \frac{2\sin 30^\circ \cos 15^\circ}{2\cos 30^\circ \sin 15^\circ} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ.
 \end{aligned}$$

1065. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1066. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + 2\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2\sin 5A + \sin 7A} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin A + 2\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2\sin 5A + \sin 7A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A + \sin 5A + 2\sin 3A}{\sin 3A + \sin 7A + 2\sin 5A} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin 3A \cos 2A + 2\sin 3A}{2\sin 5A \cos 2A + 2\sin 5A} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin 3A(\cos 2A + 1)}{2\sin 5A(\cos 2A + 1)} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1067. 证明

$$8\sin^4 \alpha - \cos 4\alpha - 4\cos 2\alpha + 3.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 3\alpha &= 3\sin \alpha - 4\sin^3 \alpha, \\
 \therefore 4\sin^3 \alpha &= 3\sin \alpha - \sin 3\alpha,
 \end{aligned}$$

两边乘上  $2\sin \alpha$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 8\sin^4 \alpha &= 6\sin^2 \alpha - 2\sin \alpha \sin 3\alpha \\
 &= 3(2\sin^2 \alpha) - (\cos 2\alpha - \cos 4\alpha) \\
 &= 3(1 - \cos 2\alpha) - (\cos 2\alpha - \cos 4\alpha) \\
 &= \cos 4\alpha - 4\cos 2\alpha + 3.
 \end{aligned}$$

1068. 证明

$$16\sin^6 \alpha - \sin 5\alpha - 5\sin 3\alpha + 10\sin \alpha.$$

解 在上题式子的两边乘上  $2\sin \alpha$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 16\sin^6 \alpha &= 2\cos 4\alpha \sin \alpha - 8\cos 2\alpha \sin \alpha + 6\sin \alpha \\
 &= \sin 5\alpha - \sin 3\alpha - 4(\sin 3\alpha - \sin \alpha) + 6\sin \alpha \\
 &= \sin 5\alpha - 5\sin 3\alpha + 10\sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

1069. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 -32\sin^6 \alpha &= \cos 6\alpha - 6\cos 4\alpha \\
 &\quad + 15\cos 2\alpha - 10.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 在上题的式子两边乘上  $-2\sin \alpha$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -32\sin^6\alpha \\
 & = -2\sin 5\alpha \sin \alpha + 10\sin 3\alpha \sin \alpha - 20\sin^2\alpha \\
 & = -(\cos 4\alpha - \cos 6\alpha) + 5(\cos 2\alpha - \cos 4\alpha) \\
 & \quad - 10(2\sin^2\alpha) \\
 & = -\cos 4\alpha + \cos 6\alpha + 5\cos 2\alpha - 5\cos 4\alpha \\
 & \quad - 10(1 - \cos 2\alpha) \\
 & = \cos 6\alpha - 6\cos 4\alpha + 15\cos 2\alpha - 10.
 \end{aligned}$$

1070. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -64\sin^7\alpha = \sin 7\alpha - 7\sin 5\alpha + 21\sin 3\alpha \\
 & \quad - 35\sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

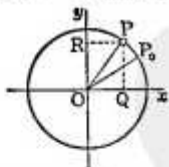
解 在上题的式子两边乘上  $2\sin\alpha$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -64\sin^8\alpha = 2\cos 6\alpha \sin \alpha - 12\cos 4\alpha \sin \alpha \\
 & \quad + 30\cos 2\alpha \sin \alpha - 20\sin \alpha \\
 & = \sin 7\alpha - \sin 5\alpha - 6(\sin 5\alpha - \sin 3\alpha) \\
 & \quad + 15(\sin 3\alpha - \sin \alpha) - 20\sin \alpha \\
 & = \sin 7\alpha - 7\sin 5\alpha + 21\sin 3\alpha - 35\sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 6. 简谐振动

1071. 什么是简谐振动?

解 1. 在半径为  $r$  的圆  $O$  上, 一点  $P$  以每秒  $\alpha$  的角速度沿正向旋转. 以  $O$  为原点作直角坐标系, 由  $P$  向  $x$ 、 $y$  轴所作的垂线足分别为  $Q$ 、 $R$ . 当  $P$  运动时,  $Q$ 、 $R$  分别在  $x$ 、 $y$  轴作往复运动(周期运动).



这时, 以动点  $P$  经过某一定点  $P_0$  的时刻为基准, 设  $t$  秒后点  $P$  的坐标为  $x$ 、 $y$ , 则可得

$$x = r \cos(\alpha t + \beta),$$

$$y = r \sin(\alpha t + \beta).$$

其中  $\beta = \angle P_0 O x$ .

因而点  $Q$  的运动方程式为

$$x = r \cos(\alpha t + \beta),$$

点  $R$  的运动方程式为

$$y = r \sin(\alpha t + \beta).$$

即当点  $P$  在圆  $O$  上以一定的速度作圆周运动时, 点  $Q$  在  $x$  轴上、点  $R$  在  $y$  轴上作往复的周期运动. 这时, 点  $Q$ 、 $R$  的运动叫简谐振动,  $O$  叫振动的中心,  $r$  叫振幅, 当  $t=0$  时的  $\alpha t + \beta$ , 即  $\beta$ , 叫初相位.

2. 在前面的图中,  $P$  从  $P_0$  的位置出发在圆周上旋转一周后回到  $P_0$ , 然后再作同样的圆周运动. 而  $Q$ 、 $R$  分别在  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴上反

复地作同样的往复运动.

这时, 点  $P$  在圆周上旋转一周的时间设为  $T$ , 则  $\alpha T = 2\pi$ , 从而  $T = \frac{2\pi}{\alpha}$ ,  $T$  叫这个运动的周期.

点  $Q$ 、 $R$  在 1 秒钟里往复的次数叫频率, 若用  $N$  表示, 则  $N = \frac{1}{T} = \frac{\alpha}{2\pi}$ .

### 3. 两个简谐振动

$$y_1 = a \sin \alpha t, \quad y_2 = b \cos \alpha t$$

的合成运动设为  $y$ , 则

$$y = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\alpha t + \theta),$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \cos \theta, \\ \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \sin \theta \end{cases} \quad \text{确定.}$$

1072. 说出下列简谐振动表示式中的振幅和周期. 并说出是以点  $P$  在什么位置时作为时间的起算基准的, 也即给出初相位.

$$(1) y = 3 \sin \frac{\pi}{4} t;$$

$$(2) y = 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{3} \right);$$

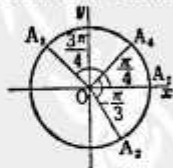
$$(3) y = 2 \cos \left( \pi t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right);$$

$$(4) y = 6 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

解 (1)  $y = 3 \sin \frac{\pi}{4} t$  的振幅为 3, 周期为

$$2\pi \div \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 8(\text{秒}).$$

时间是以  $P$  通过图中  $A_1$  点时起算.



$$(2) y = 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

的振幅为 5, 周期为  $2\pi \div \frac{\pi}{3} = 6(\text{秒})$ , 时间以  $P$  通过  $A_2$  点时起算.

(3) 一般地,  $\cos \alpha^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + \alpha^\circ)$ , 因此,

$$y = 2 \cos \left( \pi t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} + \left( \pi t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2 \sin \left( \pi t + \frac{3\pi}{4} \right).$$

因此这个简谐振动的振幅为 2, 周期为

$2\pi + \pi = 2$  (秒),  
时间从  $P$  通过上图中的  $A_2$  点时算起.

(4) 和上题一样, 变形如下,

$$y = 6 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} + \left( \frac{\pi}{2} t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right] \\ = 6 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

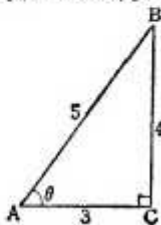
故振幅为 6, 周期为 4 (秒). 时间从  $P$  通过  $A_4$  时算起.

**1073.** 把两个简谐振动  $y_1 = 4 \cos \pi t$ ,  $y_2 = 3 \sin \pi t$  合成, 得到

$$y = \square (\sin \pi t + \triangle).$$

解 作如图的直角三角形, 设  $\angle A = \theta$ ,  $\tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ .

则斜边  $= \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} = 5$ , 因而  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ .



$$\therefore y = y_1 + y_2 = 4 \cos \pi t + 3 \sin \pi t \\ = 5 \left( \frac{4}{5} \cos \pi t + \frac{3}{5} \sin \pi t \right) \\ = 5 (\sin \theta \cos \pi t + \cos \theta \sin \pi t) \\ = 5 \sin (\pi t + \theta).$$

**1074.** 求下列两个简谐振动合成后的振幅和周期:

$$(1) y_1 = 2 \sin \pi t, \quad y_2 = 3 \cos \pi t;$$

$$(2) y_1 = 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right),$$

$$y_2 = 4 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

解 (1) 取满足  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{2}$  的  $\theta$ , 则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}, \quad \sin \theta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}.$$

因此,

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = \sqrt{13} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \sin \pi t + \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \cos \pi t \right) \\ = \sqrt{13} (\cos \theta \sin \pi t + \sin \theta \cos \pi t) \\ = \sqrt{13} \sin (\pi t + \theta).$$

故振幅为  $\sqrt{13}$ , 周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2$ .

$$(2) y = y_1 + y_2$$

$$= 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - 4 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

因为  $\sqrt{5^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{41}$ , 设  $\tan \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ , 则  $\cos \theta =$

$\frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}}$ . 再设  $\frac{\pi}{3} t + \frac{\pi}{4} = A$ , 则

$$y = 5 \sin A - 4 \cos A \\ = \sqrt{41} \left( \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}} \sin A - \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} \cos A \right) \\ = \sqrt{41} (\sin A \cos \theta - \sin \theta \cos A) \\ = \sqrt{41} \sin (A - \theta) \\ = \sqrt{41} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t + \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right).$$

故振幅为  $\sqrt{41}$ , 周期为  $2\pi \div \frac{\pi}{3} = 6$ .

**1075.** 已知  $a$  为任意常数 (实数), 求证:  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  时,

$$(a+1)^2 \cos^2 x + 4a \sin x \cos x \\ + (a-1)^2 \sin^2 x$$

的最大值不小于 1.

$$\text{解 原式} = (a^2 + 2a + 1) \cos^2 x + 2a \sin 2x \\ + (a^2 - 2a + 1) \sin^2 x \\ = (a^2 + 1) (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) \\ + 2a (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x + \sin 2x),$$

因为  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ ,

$$\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = \cos 2x.$$

所以

$$\text{原式} = (a^2 + 1) + 2a (\cos 2x + \sin 2x) \\ = (a^2 + 1) + 2\sqrt{2} a \sin \left( 2x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

因为  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , 所以  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq 2x + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq 2\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

这里包含了  $2x + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}\pi$  的可能性, 所以  $a \geq 0$  时原式最大值为  $a^2 + 1 + 2\sqrt{2}a$ ,  $a < 0$  时原式最大值为  $a^2 + 1 - 2\sqrt{2}a$ . 显然这些最大值都不小于 1.

**1076.** 下列各式表示简谐振动. 求它们的振幅和周期, 其中  $y$  以 cm 为单位,  $t$  以秒为单位.

$$(1) y = 3 \sin 45^\circ t;$$

$$(2) y = 2 \sin (30^\circ t - 60^\circ);$$

$$(3) y = \cos (60^\circ t + 45^\circ);$$

$$(4) y = 4 \cos (45^\circ t - 90^\circ);$$

$$(5) y = 3 \cos (60^\circ t + 45^\circ).$$

解

	振幅(cm)	周期(秒)
(1)	3	$\frac{360}{45}=8$
(2)	2	$\frac{360}{30}=12$
(3)	1	$\frac{360}{60}=6$
(4)	4	$\frac{360}{45}=8$
(5)	3	$\frac{360}{60}=6$

1077. 把下列简谐振动用式子表示出来, 要求用余弦函数表示.

- (1) 振幅为 2, 初相位  $30^\circ$ , 周期为 30 秒;  
 (2) 振幅为 3, 初相位  $-45^\circ$ , 频率为 2;  
 (3) 振幅为 1, 周期为 30 秒, 初相位较 (1) 中大  $30^\circ$ .

解 (1) 在简谐振动的一般式

$$y = r \cos(\omega t + \alpha)$$

$$\text{中, } r=2, \omega = \frac{360^\circ}{T} = \frac{360^\circ}{30} = 12^\circ, \alpha = 30^\circ,$$

$$\therefore y = 2 \cos(12^\circ t + 30^\circ).$$

(2) 同样地, 在  $y = r \cos(360^\circ n t + \alpha)$  中,

$$r=3, n=2, \alpha = -45^\circ.$$

$$\therefore y = 3 \cos(720^\circ t - 45^\circ).$$

(3) 参照 (1),

$$r=1, \alpha = 30^\circ + 30^\circ = 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore y = \cos(12^\circ t + 60^\circ).$$

1078. 在研究简谐振动时, 要用到频率这个概念. 频率表示了这个简谐振动在单位时间里有几处是处于相同状态的. 设频率为  $n$ , 周期为  $T$ , 角速度为  $\omega$ , 则有关系式

$$n = \frac{1}{T}, \text{ 因而 } \omega = 360^\circ \times n.$$

$y = r \sin \omega t$  也成为  $y = r \sin(360^\circ n t)$ .

写出振幅为 5, 频率为每秒 50 的简谐振动表示式.

解 因为  $r=5, n=50$ , 所以

$$y = r \sin(360^\circ n t) = 5 \sin 18000^\circ t.$$

1079. 已知  $x$  为锐角,  $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2}$ ,

求  $\lg \frac{x}{2}$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1.$$

因为  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以满足上式的  $x$  的值为

$x = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . 从而求  $\lg \frac{x}{2} = \lg \frac{\pi}{8}$  的值可由半角公式得,

$$\lg \frac{\pi}{8} = \lg \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4}}{1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4}}}}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$$

$$= \lg \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = \lg \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}.$$

1080.  $x$  为正的锐角, 试答下列问题:

(1) 比较  $\sin x + \cos x$  与 1 的大小, 并说明理由;

(2) 求适合于

$$\sin x + \cos x = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ 的 } x;$$

(3) 求  $\sin x + \cos x$  的最大值.

解 (1) 若作变形,

$$\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin(x + 45^\circ),$$

由已知条件,  $0^\circ < x < 90^\circ$ , 因而

$$45^\circ < x + 45^\circ < 135^\circ.$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \sin(x + 45^\circ) \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore 1 < \sqrt{2} \sin(x + 45^\circ) \leq \sqrt{2},$$

因此  $\sin x + \cos x > 1$ .

(2) 把  $\sin(x + 45^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}$  代入

$$\cos(2x + 90^\circ) = 1 - 2 \sin^2(x + 45^\circ),$$

则

$$\sin 2x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$2x = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } 120^\circ, \therefore x = 30^\circ, 60^\circ.$$

(3) 最大值  $= \sqrt{2}$ .

1081. 求下列函数的最大值、最小值.

$$(1) \sin x - \sqrt{3} \cos x;$$

$$(2) 5 \sin^2 x + 6 \sin x \cos x + 13 \cos^2 x.$$

解 (1)  $\sin x - \sqrt{3} \cos x$

$$= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\sin x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos x\right)$$

$$= 2\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3}\sin x - \sin \frac{\pi}{3}\cos x\right)$$

$$= 2\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right),$$

故最大值为 2, 最小值为 -2.

$$(2) 5\sin^2 x + 6\sin x \cos x + 13\cos^2 x$$

$$= \frac{5-5\cos 2x}{2} + 3\sin 2x + \frac{13+13\cos 2x}{2}$$

$$= 3\sin 2x + 4\cos 2x + 9.$$

设  $\theta$  是使  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$  成立的锐角, 则  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ .

$$\therefore 5\left(\frac{3}{5}\sin 2x + \frac{4}{5}\cos 2x\right) + 9$$

$$= 5(\cos \theta \sin 2x + \sin \theta \cos 2x) + 9$$

$$= 5\sin(2x + \theta) + 9.$$

故最大值为 14, 最小值为 4.

1082. 已知同一直线上的动点  $P_1$ 、 $P_2$  在时刻  $t$  的坐标是

$$x_1 = \sin 2\pi t + \cos 2\pi t,$$

$$x_2 = \sin 2\pi t \cos 2\pi t.$$

(1) 证明  $P_1$ 、 $P_2$  都是简谐振动;

(2) 求这些简谐振动的周期和振幅;

(3) 画出  $x_1$  关于  $t$ 、 $x_2$  关于  $t$  的函数关系的图象;

(4) 当时间从 0 变到 1 时, 两个动点相会几次.

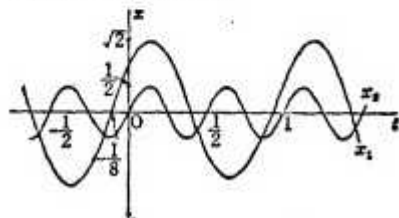
解 (1)  $x_1 = \sqrt{2}\sin\left(2\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{2}\sin 4\pi t.$$

因此  $P_1$ 、 $P_2$  作简谐振动.

(2) 由上式知,  $x_1$  的周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{2\pi} = 1$ , 振幅为  $\sqrt{2}$ .  $x_2$  的周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{4\pi} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 振幅为  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

(3) 图象如下图所示.



(4) 两动点相会时即为图象相交的时刻, 因此  $t$  从 0 变到 1 时动点相会两次.

1083. 为了把  $y = 3\cos x - 4\sin x$  化成  $r\cos(x+\beta)$  的形式, 只要用下面的方法就行了: 两条直角边为 3, 4 的直角三角形斜边为 5, 长度为 4 的直角边所对角设为  $\beta$ , 则

$$\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}, \sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}.$$

从而

$$y = 5\left(\frac{3}{5}\cos x - \frac{4}{5}\sin x\right)$$

$$= 5(\cos \beta \cos x - \sin \beta \sin x)$$

$$= 5\cos(x + \beta).$$

(1) 用上面的方法把  $y = \cos x - \sin x$  化成  $r\cos(x+\beta)$  的形式.

(2) 用 (1) 的结果画出

$$y = \cos x - \sin x$$

的图象.

解 (1) 取两直角边为 1, 斜边为  $\sqrt{2}$  的直角三

角形, 长为 1 的边所对角为  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 所以

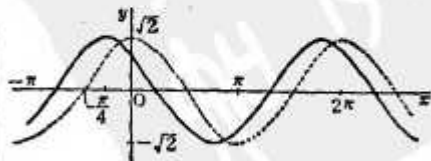
$$\cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$y = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos x - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin x\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2}\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4}\cos x - \sin \frac{\pi}{4}\sin x\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2}\cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

(2) 图象如下.



1084. 求下列两个简谐振动合成后的振幅、周期, 并画出各自的图象.

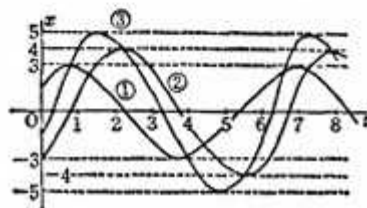
$$x_1 = 3\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right), x_2 = 4\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } x_1 &= 3 \left( \sin \frac{\pi t}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\pi t}{3} + \cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \right). \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$x_2 = 2\sqrt{2} \left( \sin \frac{\pi t}{3} - \cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \right). \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x &= x_1 + x_2 = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left( 7 \sin \frac{\pi t}{3} - \cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{50} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left( \frac{7}{\sqrt{50}} \sin \frac{\pi t}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{50}} \cos \frac{\pi t}{3} \right) = 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi t}{3} - \alpha \right). \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$



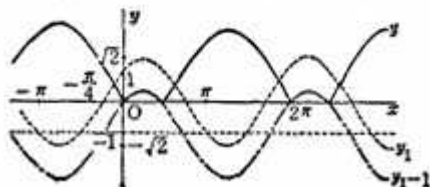
这里  $\cos \alpha = \frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}}$ . 由③, 振幅为 5, 周期为  $2\pi \times \frac{3}{\pi} = 6$ . ①、②、③的图象如上图.

**1085.** 画出函数  $y = |\sin x + \cos x - 1|$  的图象.

**解** 把原式变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} y &= |\sin x + \cos x - 1| \\ &= \left| \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - 1 \right|. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 只要先画出  $y_1 = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  的图象, 再画  $y = |y_1 - 1|$  的图象即可. 图象如下图中的实线.



**1086.** 由两个简谐振动

$$y_1 = 12 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{6} t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right), \quad y_2 = 5 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

作出  $y = y_1 - y_2$ .

(1)  $y$  代表什么运动?

(2) 在能使  $y$  取最大值的那些  $t$  值中, 求绝对值最小的一个.

**解** (1)  $y = y_1 - y_2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 12 \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &\quad - 5 \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{12}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \\ &\quad - \left( \frac{12}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \\ &= \frac{7}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t - \frac{17}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{49}{2} + \frac{289}{2}} \left( \frac{7}{13\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t - \frac{17}{13\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \right) \\ &= 13 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{6} t - \alpha \right), \text{ 其中 } \tan \alpha = \frac{17}{7}. \end{aligned}$$

因此,  $y$  是一个振幅为 13, 周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{6}} = 12$  的简谐振动.

(2) 由于  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以使  $y$  取最大值的那些  $t$  值中绝对值最小的一个, 必须满足

$$\frac{\pi}{6} t - \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore t = 3 + \frac{6}{\pi} \alpha.$$

(其中  $\alpha = \arctan \frac{17}{7}$ ).

**1087.** 求下列两个简谐振动合成后的振幅与周期.

$$y_1 = 2 \sin \pi t, \quad y_2 = 3 \sin \left( \pi t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right).$$

**解** 因为  $\sin \left( \pi t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \cos \pi t$ , 所以把

$y = y_1 + y_2 = 2 \sin \pi t + 3 \cos \pi t$  化成  $r \sin(\pi t + \theta)$ , 求出  $r, \theta$ , 就得到振幅为



$\sqrt{13} \approx 3.6$ , 周期为 2.

**1088.** 证明不管  $\alpha$  取什么值,  $2(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) + 3$  均为正值.

解  $2(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) + 3$

$$= 2\sqrt{2} \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + 3$$

$$\geq 2\sqrt{2}(-1) + 3 > 0,$$

这是因为  $-1 \leq \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq 1$ .

**1089.**  $a, b$  是不全为 0 的实数, 证明可以把

$$a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta$$

化成  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \alpha)$  的形式.

解 因为

$$\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}\right)^2 = 1,$$

所以存在一个  $\alpha$  使

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \cos \alpha, \quad \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \sin \alpha.$$

对于这样的  $\alpha$ ,

$$a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left( \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin \theta \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} (\cos \alpha \sin \theta + \sin \alpha \cos \theta)$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \alpha).$$

**1090.** 平面上有两个动点  $P, Q$ . 开始运动  $t$  秒后的位置为

$$P: \begin{cases} x = 2 \sin(30^\circ t + 90^\circ), \\ y = \sin 30^\circ t. \end{cases}$$

$$Q: \begin{cases} x = \cos(30^\circ t + 90^\circ), \\ y = 2 \cos 30^\circ t. \end{cases}$$

问两个动点  $P, Q$  开始运动之后, 何时首次处于最接近的位置?

解 因为  $\sin(30^\circ t + 90^\circ) = \cos 30^\circ t$ ,

$$\cos(30^\circ t + 90^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ t,$$

所以  $PQ^2 = (2 \cos 30^\circ t + \sin 30^\circ t)^2$

$$+ (\sin 30^\circ t - 2 \cos 30^\circ t)^2$$

$$= 2 \sin^2 30^\circ t + 8 \cos^2 30^\circ t,$$

由于  $\sin^2 30^\circ t = 1 - \cos^2 30^\circ t$ , 所以

$$PQ^2 = 2 + 6 \cos^2 30^\circ t,$$

故  $PQ^2$  当  $\cos^2 30^\circ t = 0$  时取最小, 当  $0 \leq t$  时

使  $\cos 30^\circ t = 0$  成立的  $t$  的最小值为 3.

**1091.** 下图是

$$y = R \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}x + \theta\right) - 1$$

的图象的一部分. 求  $R, \theta$  和  $\alpha$  的值. 其中  $R$  为正数, 角用弧度制表示.

解 由图知, 振幅  $R$  为

$$R = \frac{1}{2}[1 - (-3)] = 2,$$

$$\therefore y = 2 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}x + \theta\right) - 1,$$

又由图知  $x=0, x=1$  时  $y=0$ , 故

$$2 \cos \theta - 1 = 2 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta\right) - 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta\right) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = -\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$y$  的周期  $T$  为

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{2\pi}{3}} = 3, \quad \therefore \alpha = T + 1 = 4.$$

**1092.** 求下面两个简谐振动合成后的振幅、周期.

$$\text{解 } y = 5 \sin \pi t + 7 \cos \pi t$$

$$= \sqrt{5^2 + 7^2} \sin(\pi t + \theta) \quad (\text{参见注})$$

$$= \sqrt{74} \sin(\pi t + \theta).$$

其中  $\tan \theta = \frac{7}{5}$ . 从而振幅为  $\sqrt{74}$ , 周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2$  (秒).

注 设  $\tan \theta = \frac{7}{5}$ .

$$\cos \theta = \frac{5}{\sqrt{5^2 + 7^2}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}},$$

$$\therefore 5 = \sqrt{74} \cos \theta.$$

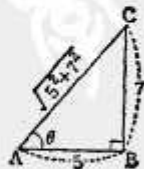
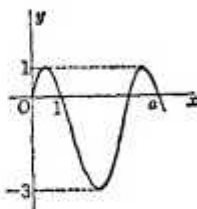
同理,  $7 = \sqrt{74} \sin \theta$ .

$$\therefore y = 5 \sin \pi t + 7 \cos \pi t$$

$$= \sqrt{74} \cos \theta \sin \pi t + \sqrt{74} \sin \theta \cos \pi t$$

$$= \sqrt{74} (\sin \pi t \cos \theta + \sin \theta \cos \pi t)$$

$$= \sqrt{74} \sin(\pi t + \theta).$$

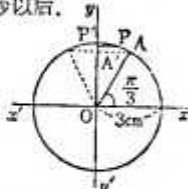


**1093.** 点  $P$  从图中  $A$  处出发, 在半径为 3cm 的圆周上以每秒  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  的角速度朝逆时针方向运动.

(1) 设由  $P$  向  $yy'$  所作垂线的足是  $P'$ ,  $P'$  第二次通过出发点是几秒以后.

(2) 从开始运动  $t$  秒后  $OP'$  的长度是多少?

(3) 从开始运动 10 秒后,  $P'$  在  $yy'$  上的运动方向是什么?



**解** 设  $t$  秒后  $P$  的坐标是  $x, y$ , 则

$$x = 3 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}t + \frac{\pi}{3}\right),$$

$$y = 3 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}t + \frac{\pi}{3}\right).$$

(1)  $P'$  第二次通过出发点时, 有

$$\frac{\pi}{4}t + \frac{\pi}{3} = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \pi - \frac{2}{3}\pi \right) = \frac{4}{3} \text{ (秒)}.$$

(2)  $OP' = |y| = 3 \left| \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}t + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \right|.$

(3)  $t=10$  时动半径  $OP$  的位置在

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10 + \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{17\pi}{6} = 2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6},$$

即第二象限内, 所以此时  $P'$  在  $yy'$  上向下运动.

**1094.** (1) 求两个简谐振动

$$y_1 = -5\sqrt{3} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{5}t + \pi\right),$$

$$y_2 = 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{5}t + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

合成后的振幅与周期.

(2) 画出两个原来的简谐振动和合成振动的图象.

**解** (1) 设合成振动为  $y$ , 则

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = 5\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{5}t$$

$$+ 4 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{5}t \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{\pi}{5}t \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= \left( 5\sqrt{3} - \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \sin \frac{\pi}{5}t + \frac{4}{2} \cos \frac{\pi}{5}t$$

$$= 3\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{5}t + 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{5}t$$

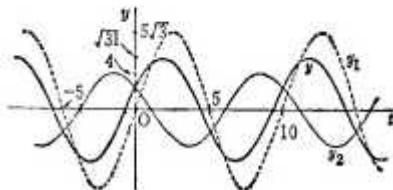
$$= \sqrt{27+4} \left( \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{31}} \sin \frac{\pi}{5}t + \frac{2}{\sqrt{31}} \cos \frac{\pi}{5}t \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{31} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{5}t + \alpha\right),$$

$$\text{其中 } \tan \alpha = \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \text{振幅} = \sqrt{31}, \text{周期} = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{5}} = 10.$$

(2) 图象如下:



**1095.** 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta = 2 \cos(\theta - 60^\circ);$$

$$(2) \sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = 2 \sin(\theta - 30^\circ).$$

**解** (1) 左边

$$= \sqrt{1+3} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta \right)$$

$$= 2(\cos 60^\circ \cos \theta + \sin 60^\circ \sin \theta)$$

$$= 2 \cos(\theta - 60^\circ).$$

(2) 左边

$$= \sqrt{3+1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= 2(\cos 30^\circ \sin \theta - \sin 30^\circ \cos \theta)$$

$$= 2 \sin(\theta - 30^\circ).$$

**1096.** 用加法定理合成下面的简谐振动:

$$y_1 = 5 \sin 30^\circ t,$$

$$y_2 = 4 \sin(30^\circ t + 90^\circ).$$

**解**  $y = y_1 + y_2 = 5 \sin 30^\circ t + 4 \cos 30^\circ t$

$$= \sqrt{25+16} \left( \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}} \sin 30^\circ t \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} \cos 30^\circ t \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{41} \sin(30^\circ t + \alpha).$$

其中  $\lg \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ .

**1097.** 点  $P$  在圆  $O$  上以每分钟五圈的速率逆时针旋转.  $P$  的角速度是多少? 周期为多少秒?

一般地, 以每秒  $\alpha^\circ$  的角速度作圆周运动时, 其周期  $T$  (秒) 与  $\alpha$  之间有什么关系?

**解** 由于每分钟转五圈, 所以 1 秒中旋转的角度即角速度为

$$5 \times 2\pi \times \frac{1}{60} = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ (弧度/秒)},$$

$$\therefore \text{周期} = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{6}} = 12 \text{ (秒)}.$$

若角速度为  $\alpha^\circ/\text{秒}$ , 则化成以弧度/秒为单位时角速度为  $\frac{\pi\alpha}{180}$  (弧度/秒), 所以

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi\alpha}{180}}, \therefore T = \frac{360}{\alpha} \text{ (秒)}.$$

**1098.** 求下列函数的周期、最大值、最小值. 当某一值不存在时则记入“无”.

$$\lg \frac{x}{2}, \cos^2 x, \sin x + \cos x,$$

$$|\lg x|, \frac{1}{\sin^2 x}, \cos 3x, \sin x \cos x,$$

$$\sqrt{3} \sin x - \cos x, |\sin x|, \frac{1}{|\cos x|}.$$

**解** 如下表所示.

函 数	周期	最大值	最小值
$\lg \frac{x}{2}$	$2\pi$	无	无
$\cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + 1)$	$\pi$	1	0
$\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$	$2\pi$	$\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$
$ \lg x $	$\pi$	无	0
$\frac{1}{\sin^2 x} = \csc^2 x$	$\pi$	无	1
$\cos 3x$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	1	-1

函 数	周期	最大值	最小值
$\sin x \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x$	$\pi$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$
$\sqrt{3} \sin x - \cos x = 2 \sin(x - \alpha)$	$2\pi$	2	-2
$ \sin x $	$\pi$	1	0
$\frac{1}{ \cos x } =  \sec x $	$\pi$	无	1

**1099.** 对于  $y = 3 \sin(90^\circ t + 60^\circ)$ ,

(1) 求  $t = -1, t = 0, t = 1$  时的  $y$  值.

(2) 求当  $t$  取实数值时对应的  $y$  值范围.

(3) 证明  $y$  是关于  $t$  的周期函数, 求出它的周期.

**解** (1)  $t = -1$  时,

$$y = 3 \sin(-90^\circ + 60^\circ) = -3 \sin 30^\circ = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

$$t = 0 \text{ 时}, y = 3 \sin 60^\circ = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$t = 1$  时,

$$y = 3 \sin(90^\circ + 60^\circ) = 3 \cos 60^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.$$

(2)  $-3 \leq y \leq 3$ .

(3) 当  $90^\circ t$  变动  $360^\circ$  时, 有

$$3 \sin(90^\circ t + 360^\circ + 60^\circ) = 3 \sin(90^\circ t + 60^\circ),$$

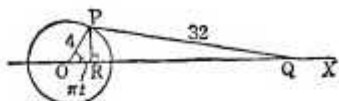
所以  $y$  是周期函数,

$$\text{周期} = \frac{360^\circ}{90^\circ} = 4.$$

**1100.** 在半径为 4 的圆周上有动点  $P$ , 在通过圆心的定直线上有动点  $Q$ , 设  $PQ = 32$ . 现在  $P$  以每秒  $\pi$  的角速度在圆周上运动时, 试用式子表示出动点  $Q$  作什么样的运动.

如果把  $Q$  看作是在作近似的简谐振动,  $Q$  的运动方程式是怎样的?

**解** 以定圆的圆心  $O$  为原点, 以定直线  $OX$  为  $x$  轴, 动点  $P$  从圆周与  $OX$  的交点开始运动,  $t$  秒后  $P$  的位置是  $(4 \cos \pi t, 4 \sin \pi t)$ . 现在设点  $P$  向定直线所作垂线的垂足是  $R$ , 则点  $Q$  的运动方程式是



$$\begin{aligned}x &= OQ = OR + RQ \\&= 4 \cos \pi t + \sqrt{32^2 - (4 \sin \pi t)^2} \\&= 4 (\cos \pi t + \sqrt{64 - \sin^2 \pi t}).\end{aligned}$$

如果在上述  $Q$  的运动式中近似取:

$$64 - \sin^2 \pi t \approx 64,$$

则  $Q$  可看成是作如下的简谐振动:

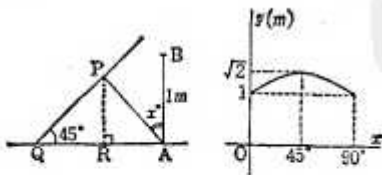
$$x = 4 (\cos \pi t + 8).$$

**1101.** 太阳光线和地平面成  $45^\circ$  角, 长度为  $1\text{m}$  的一根棒从垂直于地面的位置向着影子的方向逐渐倒下, 则影长如何变化? 若设棒和铅垂方向成角  $x^\circ$ , 影长为  $y$ , 试画  $y$  关于  $x$  的函数图象, 并求  $y$  的最大值.

解 设直立的棒  $AB$  倒下  $x^\circ$  后的位置为  $AP$  ( $0^\circ \leq x^\circ \leq 90^\circ$ ), 此时影子为  $AQ$ , 因为  $\angle AQP = 45^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}y &= AQ = AR + RQ = AR + PR \\&= \sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin(x + 45^\circ),\end{aligned}$$

因而棒影的最大值为  $\sqrt{2}\text{m}$ ,  $y$  的图象如下图所示.



**1102.** 一条直线上有  $P_1$ 、 $P_2$  两点都在原点  $O$  的左右振动. 这两点在某个  $t$  时刻的坐标分别为

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 &= a \cos at, \\x_2 &= a \cos \left( at + \frac{\pi}{3} \right).\end{aligned}$$

求两点相距最远时的距离. 其中  $a$ 、 $\alpha$  都是正的常数.

解 两点的距离  $x$  可用  $x = |x_1 - x_2|$  表示出来.

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 - x_2 &= a \left[ \cos at - \left( \cos at \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right. \right. \\&\quad \left. \left. - \sin at \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$= a \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos at + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin at \right)$$

$$= a \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cos at + \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \sin at \right)$$

$$= a \cos \left( at - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$\therefore x = |x_1 - x_2| = a \left| \cos \left( at - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right|,$$

因此两点间的最大距离为  $a$ .

**1103.** 相同周期的两个简谐振动

$$y_1 = r_1 \sin(at + \beta_1),$$

$$y_2 = r_2 \sin(at + \beta_2)$$

合成后, 仍是同一周期的简谐振动, 其运动式为  $y = R \sin(at + \omega)$ , 其中  $R$ 、 $\omega$  可由下式表出.

$$(1) R = \sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\quad)}.$$

$$(2) \sin(\omega - \beta_1) = \frac{r_2}{R}(\quad),$$

$$\sin(\omega - \beta_2) = \frac{r_1}{R}(\quad).$$

试把适当的式子填入上面的 ( ) 中, 并证明 (2) 中的式子.

解  $y = y_1 + y_2$

$$\begin{aligned}&= r_1 (\sin at \cos \beta_1 + \cos at \sin \beta_1) \\&\quad + r_2 (\sin at \cos \beta_2 + \cos at \sin \beta_2) \\&= (r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2) \sin at \\&\quad + (r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2) \cos at,\end{aligned}$$

但是因为

$$\begin{aligned}&(r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2)^2 + (r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2)^2 \\&= r_1^2 (\cos^2 \beta_1 + \sin^2 \beta_1) + r_2^2 (\cos^2 \beta_2 + \sin^2 \beta_2) \\&\quad + 2r_1r_2 (\cos \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 + \sin \beta_1 \sin \beta_2) \\&= r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\beta_1 - \beta_2),\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}y &= \sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\beta_1 - \beta_2)} \\&\quad \times \left[ \frac{r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2}{\sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\beta_1 - \beta_2)}} \sin at \right. \\&\quad \left. + \frac{r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2}{\sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\beta_1 - \beta_2)}} \cos at \right]\end{aligned}$$

为把上式写成  $y = R \sin(at + \omega)$  的形式, 只要设

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2 \cos(\beta_1 - \beta_2)} &= R, \\ \frac{r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2}{R} &= \cos \omega,\end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2}{R} = \sin \omega$$

即可, 从而

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\omega - \beta_1) &= \sin \omega \cos \beta_1 - \cos \omega \sin \beta_1 \\ &= \frac{1}{R} [(r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2) \cos \beta_1 \\ &\quad - (r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2) \sin \beta_1] \\ &= \frac{r_2}{R} (\sin \beta_2 \cos \beta_1 - \cos \beta_2 \sin \beta_1) \\ &= \frac{r_2}{R} \sin(\beta_2 - \beta_1). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\omega - \beta_2) &= \sin \omega \cos \beta_2 - \cos \omega \sin \beta_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{R} [(r_1 \sin \beta_1 + r_2 \sin \beta_2) \cos \beta_2 \\ &\quad - (r_1 \cos \beta_1 + r_2 \cos \beta_2) \sin \beta_2] \\ &= \frac{r_1}{R} (\sin \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 - \cos \beta_1 \sin \beta_2) \\ &= \frac{r_1}{R} \sin(\beta_1 - \beta_2). \end{aligned}$$

1104. (1) 证明

$$y = k \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)$$

总可写成  $y = r \sin(x + \alpha)$  的形式.

(2) 这时  $r$  可以表示成  $k$  的什么式子?

(3)  $k$  为何值时  $\alpha = \frac{2}{3}\pi$ ?

(4) 画出 (3) 中  $y$  关于  $x$  的函数图象.

解 (1) 用加法定理进行变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} y &= k \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x \right) + \sin x \\ &= \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} k \right) \sin x + \frac{k}{2} \cos x \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \sqrt{3} k + \frac{3}{4} k^2 + \frac{k^2}{4}} \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{2 - \sqrt{3} k}{2\sqrt{1 - \sqrt{3} k + k^2}} \sin x \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{k}{2\sqrt{1 - \sqrt{3} k + k^2}} \cos x \right) \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \sqrt{3} k + k^2} \sin(x + \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\frac{k}{2}}{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} k} = \frac{k}{2 - \sqrt{3} k}.$

(2) 由上式的结果得

$$r = \sqrt{1 - \sqrt{3} k + k^2}.$$

(3) 由给出的条件知

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{2\pi}{3} = -\sqrt{3} = \frac{k}{2 - \sqrt{3} k},$$

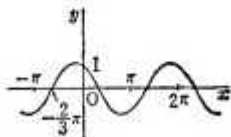
从而

$$-2\sqrt{3} + 3k = k,$$

$$\therefore k = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$(4) y = \sqrt{1 - 3 + 3} \sin\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= \sin\left(x + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right).$$



1105. 回答下列关于简谐振动合成的问题.

(1) 把简谐振动  $x_1 = a_1 \cos(\omega t + \theta_1)$ ,

$$x_2 = a_2 \cos(\omega t + \theta_2)$$

的和表示成  $x = x_1 + x_2 = A \cos(\omega t + \theta)$  的形式, 求  $A$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

(2) 求由简谐振动式  $x = a \cos(\omega t + p)$ ,

$$y = b \cos(\omega t + q)$$

中消去  $t$  后得到的关系式.

解 (1)  $x_1 + x_2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= a_1 (\cos \omega t \cos \theta_1 - \sin \omega t \sin \theta_1) \\ &\quad + a_2 (\cos \omega t \cos \theta_2 - \sin \omega t \sin \theta_2) \\ &= (a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2) \cos \omega t \\ &\quad - (a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2) \sin \omega t, \end{aligned}$$

因而若设

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \sqrt{(a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2)^2 + (a_1 \sin \theta_1 + a_2 \sin \theta_2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + 2a_1 a_2 \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{a_2 \sin \theta_1 + a_1 \sin \theta_2}{a_1 \cos \theta_1 + a_2 \cos \theta_2},$$

就有

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 &= A (\cos \omega t \cos \theta - \sin \omega t \sin \theta) \\ &= A \cos(\omega t + \theta). \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) x = a (\cos \omega t \cos p - \sin \omega t \sin p). \quad (1)$$

$$y = b (\cos \omega t \cos q - \sin \omega t \sin q). \quad (2)$$

由 (1)  $\times b \sin q$  - (2)  $\times a \sin p$ , 可得

$$\begin{aligned} &b \sin q \cdot x - a \sin p \cdot y \\ &= ab \sin(q - p) \cdot \cos \omega t. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

由 ①  $\times b \cos q$  - ②  $\times a \cos p$ , 可得

$$b \cos q \cdot x - a \cos p \cdot y \\ = ab \sin(q-p) \cdot \sin \omega t. \quad (4)$$

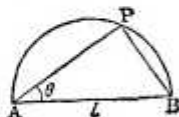
把 ③、④ 式的两边平方后相加, 得

$$(bx \sin q - ay \sin p)^2 + (bx \cos q - ay \cos p)^2 \\ = a^2 b^2 \sin^2(q-p).$$

把左边展开, 整理可得

$$b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 - 2abxy \cos(p-q) \\ = a^2 b^2 \sin^2(p-q).$$

1106. 在以  $AB=l$  为直径的半圆周上取点  $P$ , 求下列各式的最大值.



(1)  $AP+BP$ ; (2)  $2AP+BP$ ;

(3)  $3AP+4BP$ .

解 设  $\angle BAP = \theta$ , 则  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ ,  $AP = l \cos \theta$ ,  $BP = l \sin \theta$ .

(1)  $AP+BP = l(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)$

$$= \sqrt{2} l \sin(\theta + 45^\circ).$$

$\therefore$  最大值  $= \sqrt{2} l$ .

(2)  $2AP+BP = l(2\cos \theta + \sin \theta)$

$$= \sqrt{4+1} l \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \sin \theta + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{5} l \sin(\theta + \alpha),$$

其中  $\lg \alpha = 2$ ,  $\therefore$  最大值  $= \sqrt{5} l$ .

(3)  $3AP+4BP = l(3\cos \theta + 4\sin \theta)$

$$= \sqrt{9+16} l \left( \frac{3}{5} \sin \theta + \frac{4}{5} \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= 5l \sin(\theta + \alpha),$$

其中  $\lg \alpha = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\therefore$  最大值  $= 5l$ .

1107. 从正在飞行的飞机上测出看地平线的俯视角, 由此求出飞机的高  $h$ . 当俯角为  $\theta^\circ$  时, 证明  $h$  可由

$$h = \frac{R(1 - \cos \theta^\circ)}{\cos \theta^\circ}$$

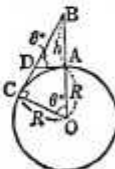
求出, 其中  $R$  是地球的半径.

解 设飞机在地面上  $A$  点的正上方, 离地高度为  $h$ , 得到右图. 比较  $\triangle ABD$  和  $\triangle COB$  的角, 易知

$$\angle BOC = \angle BDA = \theta^\circ.$$

因此在直角  $\triangle OBC$  中,

$$OC = OB \cos \theta^\circ.$$



即  $R = (R+h) \cos \theta^\circ$ .

解出  $h$ , 得

$$h = \frac{R(1 - \cos \theta^\circ)}{\cos \theta^\circ}.$$

1108. 线段  $AB$  在直线  $X'OX$  上振动,  $AB$  中点  $M$  的运动方程式为

$$y_1 = 2 \sin \pi t. \quad (1)$$

(这里  $t$  表示时间, 振动的中心为  $O$ ,  $y_1 = OM$ ) 而且点  $P$  是在线段  $AB$  上作以  $M$  为中心的简谐振动, 它的运动方程式为

$$y_2 = 3 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right). \quad (2)$$

(其中  $y_2 = MP$ )

(1) 分别求出 ①、② 的周期和振幅;

(2) 设  $OP = y$ , 写出  $y$  和  $t$  的关系式, 并画出这个关系的图象.

解 (1) 由 ①、② 式知,  $y_1$  的周期  $= \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2$ , 振幅  $= 2$ .  $y_2$  的周期  $= \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{3}} = 6$ , 振幅  $=$

3.

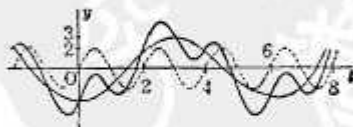
(2) 在下图中,



$$y = OP = OM + MP = y_1 + y_2$$

$$= 2 \sin \pi t + 3 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right).$$

图象为下图中的粗线.



1109. 当  $\theta$  在  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$  的范围内变化时, 由

$$x = a \cos^2 \theta + b \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} (a-b) \sin 2\theta$$

定义的点  $P(x, y)$  在怎样的曲线上运动? 其中  $a, b$  为常数, 且  $a > b$ .

解  $x = a \cos^2 \theta + b \sin^2 \theta, \quad (1)$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} (a-b) \sin 2\theta, \quad (2)$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \pi.$$

把①式右边都化成  $\sin \theta$ ,

$$x = a(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + b \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$\therefore x - a = -(a - b) \sin^2 \theta.$$

把①式右边都化成  $\cos \theta$ ,

$$x - b = (a - b) \cos^2 \theta.$$

①' × ①'', 得

$$(x - a)(x - b) = -(a - b)^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta.$$

由②, 得  $y = (a - b) \sin \theta \cos \theta.$

① + ②', 得

$$(x - a)(x - b) + y^2 = 0.$$

把上式变形, 得到下面的圆方程式:

$$\left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 + y^2 = \left(\frac{a-b}{2}\right)^2. \quad \textcircled{5}$$

由②、③知,

$$|y| \leq \frac{1}{2}(a - b).$$

因此  $P(x, y)$  在⑤表示的整个圆上运动.

注 在右图中,  $\angle ACP = 2\theta$ .

1110. 以  $AB$  为直径的半圆周上, 有动点  $P$  自  $A$  运动至  $B$ . 设  $AB = 4$ ,  $\widehat{AP} = x$ ,  $\triangle ABP$  的面积  $y$ , 试把  $y$  表示成  $x$  的函数, 并给出  $y$  随  $x$  而变化的图象. 再求当  $y$  取到最大值的一半时的  $x$  值.

解 设  $\angle AOP = \theta$ , 则  $x = 2\theta$ .

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{x}{2}.$$

因而  $y = S_{\triangle ABP} = 2S_{\triangle AOP}$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 2^2 \sin \theta = 4 \sin \frac{x}{2} \quad (0 \leq x \leq 2\pi).$$

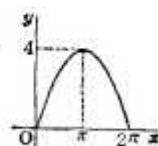
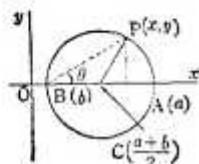
因为  $y$  的最大值的一半是 2, 这时的  $x$  值满足

$$2 = 4 \sin \frac{x}{2}, \text{ 即}$$

$$\sin \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 或 } \frac{x}{2} = \frac{5}{6}\pi.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{5}{3}\pi.$$



1111. 证明下面两个等式:

(1) 若  $y_1 = a \sin x$ ,  $y_2 = b \cos x$ , 则

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(x + \theta),$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{b}{a}$ .

$$(2) \quad 2 \sin \pi t + 3 \cos \pi t = \sqrt{13} \sin(\pi t + \theta),$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{3}{2}$ .

解 (1) 设  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{b}{a}$ , 则

$$\sin \theta = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

从而  $a = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos \theta$ ,  $b = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin \theta$ , 故  $a \sin x + b \cos x$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos \theta \sin x + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin \theta \cos x \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} (\sin x \cos \theta + \cos x \sin \theta) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(x + \theta). \end{aligned}$$

(2) 设  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{3}{2}$ , 则

$$\sin \theta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{9+4}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}.$$

因而  $y = 2 \sin \pi t + 3 \cos \pi t$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{13} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \sin \pi t + \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \cos \pi t \right) \\ &= \sqrt{13} (\cos \theta \sin \pi t + \sin \theta \cos \pi t) \\ &= \sqrt{13} \sin(\pi t + \theta). \end{aligned}$$

1112. 把  $y = 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) - 2 \cos x$  写成  $y = r \sin(x + \alpha)$  的形式.

解 因为

$$\begin{aligned} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) &= \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) - 2 \cos x \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x \right) - 2 \cos x \\ &= -(\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x). \end{aligned} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

从而  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{3+1} = 2$ , 若设  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

即  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}$ , 则由①可得

$$-(\sqrt{3}\sin x + \cos x) = -2\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right). \quad (2)$$

由于  $r > 0$ , 故用  $\sin(-\theta) = \sin(\pi + \theta)$ , 可有

$$(2) \text{ 式} = 2\sin\left(-x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = 2\sin\left(x + \frac{7}{6}\pi\right).$$

**1113.** 求两个简谐振动

$$y_1 = a \cos(\pi t + \alpha), y_2 = b \sin(\pi t + \beta)$$

合成后的振幅与周期.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } y_1 &= a \cos(\pi t + \alpha) \\ &= a(\cos \pi t \cos \alpha - \sin \pi t \sin \alpha), \\ y_2 &= b \sin(\pi t + \beta) \\ &= b(\sin \pi t \cos \beta + \cos \pi t \sin \beta). \end{aligned}$$

故若把  $y_1 + y_2$  按  $\sin \pi t, \cos \pi t$  整理成  $A \sin \pi t + B \cos \pi t$ , 则有

$$y_1 + y_2 = (b \cos \beta - a \sin \alpha) \sin \pi t + (a \cos \alpha + b \sin \beta) \cos \pi t.$$

$$\text{即 } A = b \cos \beta - a \sin \alpha,$$

$$B = a \cos \alpha + b \sin \beta.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore A^2 + B^2 &= (b \cos \beta - a \sin \alpha)^2 \\ &\quad + (a \cos \alpha + b \sin \beta)^2 \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin(\alpha - \beta)}. \end{aligned}$$

故  $y = y_1 + y_2$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin(\alpha - \beta)} \sin(\pi t + \theta),$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{a \cos \alpha + b \sin \beta}{b \cos \beta - a \sin \alpha}$ , 因而

$$\text{振幅: } \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

$$\text{周期: } \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2.$$

**1114.**  $a, b$  为非零实数, 证明下列两个函数的图象可以经平移后重合.

$$y = a \sin x + b \cos x, \quad (1)$$

$$y = a \sin x - b \cos x. \quad (2)$$

特别地, 当  $a = b$  时 (1) 的图象怎样移动才能与 (2) 的图象重合?

解 如图那样设  $r, \alpha$ , 则满足

$$a = r \cos \alpha,$$

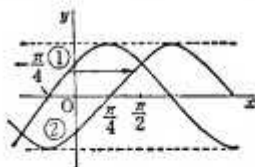
$$b = r \sin \alpha.$$

$$y = r \cos \alpha \sin x + r \sin \alpha \cos x,$$

$$\therefore y = r \sin(x + \alpha), \quad (1)$$

$$\text{同理 } y = r \sin(x - \alpha). \quad (2)$$

故 (1) 的图象沿  $x$  轴正向平移  $2\alpha$  后可得 (2)



的图象.  $a = b$  时,  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 因而 (1) 只要向右平移  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  即得 (2).

**1115.** 在半径为  $r$  的圆周上, 有一动点  $P$  作逆时针方向的匀速运动, 而圆心  $O$  又在直线  $y = R (R > 0)$  上运动. 求过  $P, O$  的直线与  $x$  轴的交点  $Q$  的速度. 其中  $t$  时刻的  $O$  的坐标为  $(at, R)$ ,  $t = 0$  时  $P$  的坐标为  $(0, R + r)$ ,  $P$  在圆周上运动一周需时  $\frac{2\pi}{\omega}$ .

解 因为点  $P$  的角速度为  $\omega$ , 故  $t$  时刻  $OP$  和  $y$  轴所成角为  $\omega t$ , 即与  $x$  轴所成角为  $\omega t + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $OP$  是过  $O(at, R)$ , 斜率为  $\operatorname{tg}\left(\omega t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  的一条直线, 其方程式为

$$y - R = -(x - at) \operatorname{ctg} \omega t.$$

故  $Q$  的  $x$  坐标为  $at + R \operatorname{tg} \omega t = f(t)$ ,  $Q$  在  $t$  时刻的速度为

$$f'(t) = a + \frac{R\omega}{\cos^2 \omega t}.$$

**1116.** (1) 把  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$  化成  $a \cos(\theta + \alpha)$  的形式.

(2) 求  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta$  的变化范围.

(3) 求  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时满足关系式  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = x - \frac{1}{x}$  的  $x$  的取值范围.

解 (1)  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\cos \theta \cos 45^\circ - \sin \theta \sin 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(\theta + 45^\circ).$$

(2) 当  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时有  $90^\circ \leq \theta + 45^\circ \leq 135^\circ$ . 所以

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \cos(\theta + 45^\circ) \leq 0.$$

从而  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta$  的变化范围为

$$0 \leq \sin \theta - \cos \theta \leq 1.$$

(3) 由 (2) 知, 要求出  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时满



是  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = x - \frac{1}{x}$  的  $x$  取值范围, 只要  
求  $0 \leq a \leq 1$  时满足  $x - \frac{1}{x} = a$  的  $x$  的取值范  
围就行了.  $x$  的函数

$$y = x - \frac{1}{x}$$

在  $x < 0$  和  $x > 0$  时都是增函数. 为使  $y = 0$   
应有  $x = \pm 1$ , 为使  $y = 1$  有  $x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ , 从  
而所求的  $x$  范围为

$$-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \text{ 和 } 1 \leq x \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}.$$

**1117.** (1) 求  $t$  为任意值时  $x = \sin t + \cos t$   
的取值范围;

(2) 把  $y = \sin^3 t + \cos^3 t$  表示成  $x$  的函数;

(3) 求  $y$  的最大、最小值.

解 (1)  $x = \sin t + \cos t$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin t + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos t \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left( \sin t \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos t \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right), \end{aligned}$$

由于  $-1 \leq \sin \left( t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \leq 1$ , 所以

$$-\sqrt{2} \leq x \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad y &= \sin^3 t + \cos^3 t = (\sin t + \cos t)^3 \\ &\quad - 3 \sin t \cos t (\sin t + \cos t) \\ &= x^3 - 3x \sin t \cos t, \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $x^2 = \sin^2 t + 2 \sin t \cos t + \cos^2 t$   
 $= 1 + 2 \sin t \cos t,$

$$\therefore 2 \sin t \cos t = x^2 - 1.$$

代入后得

$$y = x^3 - \frac{3}{2} x (x^2 - 1) = -\frac{1}{2} x^3 + \frac{3}{2} x.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad y' &= -\frac{3}{2} x^2 + \frac{3}{2} \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} (x-1)(x+1). \end{aligned}$$

$x$	$-\sqrt{2}$		$-1$		$1$		$\sqrt{2}$
$y'$		$-$	$0$	$+$	$0$	$-$	
$y$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\searrow$	$-1$	$\nearrow$	$1$	$\searrow$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

即当  $x=1$  时  $y$  取到最大值  $1$ ,  $x=-1$  时  $y$  取  
到最小值  $-1$ .

**1118.** 在半径为  $a$  的圆周上, 有  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$   
三个动点分别以一定的角速度从同一点同时  
出发, 朝同一方向作圆周运动, 试考察以  
 $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  为顶点的三角形的面积变化情况.  
 $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的角速度分别为每秒  $1$ ,  $2$ ,  $4$ . 回  
答下列问题:

(1) 求出表示  $t$  秒后三角形  $ABC$  面积的  
式子  $F(t)$ .

(2) 设  $F(t)$  取到极大时  $t$  的取值为  $T$ , 求  
 $\cos T$ .

(3) 算出三角形  $ABC$   
面积的极大值.

解 (1)  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  从点  
 $P$  同时出发, 向同一方向  
作圆周运动, 设  $t$  秒后的  
位置如图所示. 由于

$$\angle AOP = t, \angle BOP = 2t, \angle COP = 4t.$$

(这些角以  $OP$  为始边) 所以

$$\angle AOB = t, \angle BOC = 2t, \angle AOC = 3t,$$

从而  $\triangle ABC$  的面积  $F(t)$  为

$$F(t) = \frac{a^2}{2} |\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t|.$$

(2) 因为

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t \\ &= \sin t + 2 \sin t \cos t - (3 \sin t - 4 \sin^3 t) \\ &= \sin t (1 + 2 \cos t - 3 + 4 \sin^2 t) \\ &= \sin t (1 + 2 \cos t - 3 + 4 - 4 \cos^2 t) \\ &= \sin t (2 + 2 \cos t - 4 \cos^2 t) \\ &= 2 \sin t (1 - \cos t) (1 + 2 \cos t), \end{aligned}$$

因此若考察  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , 则当  $0 < t < \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时

$$\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t > 0.$$

当  $\frac{2\pi}{3} < t < \pi$  时

$$\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t < 0.$$

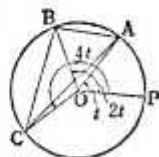
当  $\pi < t < \frac{4}{3}\pi$  时

$$\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t > 0,$$

当  $\frac{4}{3}\pi < t < 2\pi$  时

$$\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t < 0.$$

$$F'(t) = \pm \frac{a^2}{2} (\cos t + 2 \cos 2t - 3 \cos 3t),$$



其中符号当  $\sin t + \sin 2t - \sin 3t$  为正时取+, 为负时取-。现求当  $F'(t) = 0$  时的  $\cos t$  值,

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos t + 2 \cos 2t - 3 \cos 3t \\ &= \cos t + 2(2 \cos^2 t - 1) - 3(4 \cos^3 t - 3 \cos t) \\ &= -12 \cos^3 t + 4 \cos^2 t + 10 \cos t - 2 \\ &= -2(\cos t - 1)(6 \cos^2 t + 4 \cos t - 1) = 0, \\ &\therefore \cos t = 1 \text{ 或 } \cos t = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{10}}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

当  $\cos t = 1$  时  $F(t) = 0$ ,  $F(t)$  此时不是取极大值。 $\cos t = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{10}}{6}$  时  $F(t)$  取极大值, 所以

$$\cos T = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{10}}{6}.$$

$$(3) \text{ 当 } \cos T = \frac{-2 + \sqrt{10}}{6} \text{ 时,}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin T &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{14 - 4\sqrt{10}}{36}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{22 + 2\sqrt{40}}}{6} = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

这时  $F(t)$  的极大值为

$$\begin{aligned} F(t) &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left| 2 \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}}{6} \left( 1 - \frac{-2 + \sqrt{10}}{6} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \times \left. \left( 1 + \frac{-4 + 2\sqrt{10}}{6} \right) \right| \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left| \frac{2\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}}{3} \cdot \frac{8 - \sqrt{10}}{6} \cdot \frac{2 + 2\sqrt{10}}{6} \right| \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \cdot \frac{68\sqrt{2} + 10\sqrt{5}}{54} \\ &= \frac{34\sqrt{2} + 5\sqrt{5}}{54} a^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又当 } \cos T = \frac{-2 - \sqrt{10}}{6} \text{ 时,}$$

$$\sin T = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2}}{6}.$$

这时  $F(t)$  的极大值为

$$\begin{aligned} F(t) &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left| 2 \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2}}{6} \left( 1 - \frac{-2 - \sqrt{10}}{6} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \times \left. \left( 1 + \frac{-4 - 2\sqrt{10}}{6} \right) \right| \\ &= \frac{34\sqrt{2} - 5\sqrt{5}}{54} a^2. \end{aligned}$$

1119. 根据下面的计算过程填充  $\square$ , 并

订正其中的计算错误。

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{当 } \sin \alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \cos \alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \text{ 时,} \\ & a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left( \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \cos \theta + (1) \square \right) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} (\cos \theta (2) \square + (3) \square \cos \alpha) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos(\theta + \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{解 (1) } \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin \theta, (2) \sin \alpha, (3) \sin \theta. \\ & \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos(\theta + \alpha) \text{ 应订正为} \\ & \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

1120. 右图中, 在圆心

为  $O$  半径为  $1\text{m}$  的圆周上, 点  $P$  以每秒  $30^\circ$  的角速度作圆周运动,  $GQ$  垂直于  $EO$ , 试把  $GQ$  的长度表示成时间  $t$  (秒) 的函数。其中  $EG = 1\text{m}$ ,  $GO = 2\text{m}$ ,  $E, Q, P$  在同一直线上, 并设  $P$  是从  $A$  出发的。再求  $t = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  时的  $GQ$  的长度, 并由此画出大概的图象。

解  $\angle AOP = \frac{\pi t}{6}$ . 由  $P$  向  $EO$  作垂线  $PR$ , 则

$$\triangle EGQ \sim \triangle ERP, \therefore \frac{GQ}{EG} = \frac{RP}{ER}.$$

但是  $EG = 1$ ,  $ER = 3 + \cos \frac{\pi t}{6}$ ,  $RP = \sin \frac{\pi t}{6}$ , 故若设  $GQ = y(\text{m})$ , 则

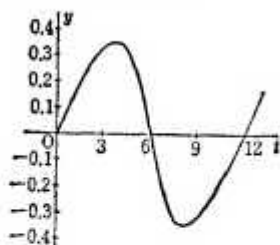
$$y = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi t}{6}}{3 + \cos \frac{\pi t}{6}}.$$

其中  $GQ$  的长度当  $Q$  在  $G$  上方时为正, 在下方时为负。

$y$  是周期为  $12$  的周期函数, 对应于一些  $t$  值的  $y$  值如下表所示。

$t$	1	2	3	4	
$y$	0.13	0.25	0.33	0.35	
$t$	5	6	7	8	...
$y$	0.23	0	-0.23	-0.35	...

由此可得大概的图象如下。



1121. 已知由  $x = \cos t + 2 \cos 3t$ ,  
 $y = \sin t + 2 \sin 3t$

给出的点  $(x, y)$  用  $P(t)$  表示。

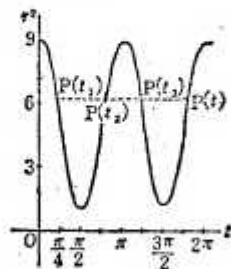
(1) 设原点与点  $P(t)$  的距离为  $r$ , 试把  $r^2$  表示成  $t$  的函数, 并画出这个函数的图象, 其中  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ 。

(2) 证明: 对于任意的  $t$  值, 点  $P(t)$  总不超出以原点为中心, 半径为 1 和 3 的两个同心圆所围成的环形区域。

(3) 同上, 把点  $(x, y)$  记成  $P(t)$ 。那么  $(x, -y)$ 、 $(-x, y)$ 、 $(-x, -y)$  分别可以表示成  $P(t_1)$ 、 $P(t_2)$ 、 $P(t_3)$ 。试利用 (1) 中的图象, 并通过  $t_1$ 、 $t_2$ 、 $t_3$  可用  $t$  表示来证明上述结论。其中  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ,  $t_1$ 、 $t_2$ 、 $t_3$  都是 0 至  $2\pi$  的数。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1)} \quad r^2 &= x^2 + y^2 \\ &= 5 + 4(\cos 3t \cos t + \sin 3t \sin t) \\ &= 5 + 4 \cos 2t.\end{aligned}$$

故图象如下图所示。



(2) 因为  $r^2 = 5 + 4 \cos 2t$ ,  $-1 \leq \cos 2t \leq 1$ , 所以  $1 \leq r^2 \leq 9$ 。因此  $P(t)$  必在以原点为圆心, 半径为 1 和 3 的两个圆周围成的区域内 (包括两个圆周)。

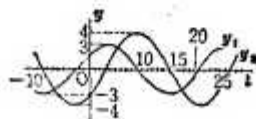
(3)  $t_1 = 2\pi - t$ 。

$$\begin{aligned}\cos t_1 + 2 \cos 3t_1 &= \cos(2\pi - t) + 2 \cos(6\pi - 3t) \\ &= \cos t + 2 \cos 3t = x, \\ \sin t_1 + 2 \sin 3t_1 &= \sin(2\pi - t) + 2 \sin(6\pi - 3t) \\ &= -\sin t - 2 \sin 3t = -y.\end{aligned}$$

即若  $P(t)$  是曲线上的点, 则  $(x, -y)$  也是同一条曲线上的点。

同理利用  $t_2 = \pi - t$ ,  $t_3 = \pi + t$  可以证明关于  $P(t_2)$ 、 $P(t_3)$  的结论。

1122. 下图是两个正弦曲线  $y_1$ 、 $y_2$  的图象。设  $y = y_1 + y_2$ , 试在下表空白的项目中填入适当的数或式。图中  $t$  轴上的单位是  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  弧度。



	振幅	周期	式
$y_1$			
$y_2$			
$y_3$			

解 因为  $y_1$  是简谐振动, 可设

$$y_1 = r_1 \sin(\omega_1 t + \alpha_1).$$

显然振幅  $r_1 = 3$ , 周期  $T_1 = 24 \times \frac{\pi}{4} = 6\pi$ ,

$$\therefore \omega_1 = \frac{2\pi}{T_1} = \frac{2\pi}{6\pi} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

从而有  $y_1 = 3 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} + \alpha_1\right)$ 。因为  $t = -3 \times \frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $y_1 = 0$ , 所以

$$0 = 3 \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha_1\right), \therefore \alpha_1 = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\therefore y_1 = 3 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

同理, 可设  $y_2 = r_2 \sin(\omega_2 t + \alpha_2)$ ,

振幅  $r_2 = 4$ , 周期  $T_2 = 24 \times \frac{\pi}{4} = 6\pi$ 。

$$\therefore \omega_2 = \frac{2\pi}{T_2} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

从而有  $y_1 = 4 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} + \alpha_1\right)$ . 因为  $t = 3 \times \frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $y_1 = 0$ , 所以

$$0 = 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha_1\right), \therefore \alpha_1 = -\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore y_1 = 4 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

再把  $y_1, y_2$  合成, 则

$$\begin{aligned} y &= y_1 + y_2 \\ &= 3\left(\sin \frac{t}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \frac{t}{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &\quad + 4\left(\sin \frac{t}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \cos \frac{t}{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \sin \frac{t}{3} \\ &\quad + \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \cos \frac{t}{3} \\ &= \frac{7}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{t}{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{t}{3} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{49}{2} + \frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{t}{3} - \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times \cos \frac{t}{3} \right) = 5 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} - \alpha\right), \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{7}$ ,

$\therefore$  振幅  $= 5$ , 周期  $= 2\pi \times 3 = 6\pi$ .

由以上的求解过程, 可得下表.

	振幅	周期	式
$y_1$	3	$6\pi$	$3 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
$y_2$	4	$6\pi$	$4 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
$y$	5	$6\pi$	$5 \sin\left(\frac{t}{3} - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7}\right)$

**1123.** 已知半径为  $r$  的圆中内接矩形的对角线夹角为  $\theta$ .

(1) 求各边的长.

(2) 证明矩形的周长为

$$4\sqrt{2} r \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2}\right).$$

解 (1) 设内接矩形为  $ABCD$ , 则

$$AB = CD = 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$BC = DA = 2r \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

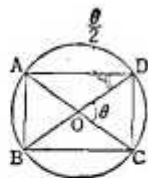
$$(2) AB + BC + CD + DA$$

$$= 4r\left(\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$= 4r\sqrt{1+1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$= 4\sqrt{2} r\left(\cos 45^\circ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin 45^\circ \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$= 4\sqrt{2} r \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2}\right).$$



**1124.** (1) 当  $k$  为实数 (常数) 时, 证明

$$y = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) + k \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} - x\right)$$

总可表成  $y = r \sin(x + \alpha)$  的形式.

(2) 这时怎样用  $k$  表示  $r$ ?

(3)  $k$  为什么值时有  $\alpha = \frac{2}{3}\pi$ ? 并画出这时的图象.

解 (1)

$$y = \cos x + k\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cos x + \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \sin x\right)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} k \sin x + \left(1 + \frac{k}{2}\right) \cos x.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{3}{4} k^2 + 1 + k} \cdot \frac{k^2}{4} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3} k}{2\sqrt{k^2 + k + 1}} \right.$$

$$\left. \times \sin x + \frac{k+2}{2\sqrt{k^2 + k + 1}} \cos x \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{k^2 + k + 1} \sin(x + \alpha),$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{k+2}{\sqrt{3}k}$ .

$$(2) r = \sqrt{k^2 + k + 1}.$$

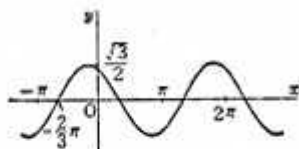
$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \frac{2}{3}\pi = -\sqrt{3} = \frac{k+2}{\sqrt{3}k}.$$

$$-3k = k+2, \therefore k = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{从而 } y = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} + 1} \sin\left(x + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{2}{3}\pi\right).$$

其图象如下图所示。



1125. 在求函数  $y = \sin 2x + \cos 2x$  的周期时, 下面哪一种说法是正确的?

(1) 因为  $y = \sin 2x$  的周期是  $180^\circ$ ,  $\cos 3x$  的周期是  $120^\circ$ , 所以取大的一个即得所求周期为  $180^\circ$ .

(2) 取  $y = \sin 2x$  和  $y = \cos 3x$  的周期中小的一个, 即所求周期为  $120^\circ$ .

(3)  $y = \sin 2x$  和  $y = \cos 3x$  的周期的最小公倍数即为所求.

(4)  $y = \sin 2x$  和  $y = \cos 3x$  的周期的最大公约数即为所求.

解 当  $y = \sin 2x$  中的  $x$  变动  $180^\circ$  的整数倍, 而  $y = \cos 3x$  中的  $x$  变动  $120^\circ$  的整数倍时, 其  $y$  值分别不变. 因此, 当

$$y = \sin 2x + \cos 3x$$

中的  $x$  变动上述两个周期的公倍数时,  $y$  值不变. 因此所求的周期是两个周期的最小公倍数, 即 (3) 的说法是正确的.

1126.  $t$  秒时动点  $P$  的位置为  $(\cos t, \sin t)$ ,  $Q$  的位置为  $(2 - 2\sin t, \frac{1}{2} + 2\cos t)$ . 求这两点的最远距离, 并且证明这两点不会重合.

解 设两点  $P, Q$  的距离为  $d$ , 则

$$d^2 = (2 - 2\sin t - \cos t)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2} + 2\cos t - \sin t\right)^2$$

$$= 9\frac{1}{4} - 9\sin t - 2\cos t$$

$$= 9\frac{1}{4} - (9\sin t + 2\cos t).$$

设括号中的式子为  $f(t)$ ,

$$f(t) = 9\sin t + 2\cos t$$

$$= \sqrt{85} \left( \frac{9}{\sqrt{85}} \sin t + \frac{2}{\sqrt{85}} \cos t \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{85} (\sin t \cos \theta + \cos t \sin \theta)$$

$$= \sqrt{85} \sin(\theta + t).$$

其中  $\tan \theta = \frac{2}{9}$ . 因而  $f(t)$  的最小值当  $\sin(\theta + t) = -1$  时取得, 其值为  $-\sqrt{85}$ . 这时

$$d^2 = 9\frac{1}{4} + \sqrt{85} = \frac{37 + 4\sqrt{85}}{4}.$$

因为  $d > 0$ , 故

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{37 + 4\sqrt{85}}{4}} = \frac{2\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{17}}{2}$$

为  $d$  的最大值.

$$\text{如果 } \begin{cases} \cos t = 2 - 2\sin t, \\ \sin t = \frac{1}{2} + 2\cos t \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

(2)

同时成立, 则把 (1) 代入 (2), 得

$$\sin t = \frac{1}{2} + 2(2 - 2\sin t),$$

$$5\sin t = 4\frac{1}{2}, \quad \therefore \sin t = \frac{9}{10}.$$

故  $\cos t = 2 - 2 \times \frac{9}{10} = \frac{2}{10}$ . 但把  $\sin t, \cos t$  代入  $\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t = 1$ , 则有

$$1 - \sin^2 t + \cos^2 t = \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{10}\right)^2 = \frac{85}{100} \neq 1,$$

矛盾, 故这两点不会重合.

1127.  $R$  和  $r$  为常数,  $\alpha$  为定角速度,  $\omega$  为定角,  $t$  表示时间. 下式所表示的运动是什么运动合成的? 点  $(x, y)$  在什么曲线上运动?

$$x = R \cos \alpha t + r \cos(\alpha t + \omega),$$

$$y = R \sin \alpha t + r \sin(\alpha t + \omega).$$

$$\text{解 } x = (R + r \cos \omega) \cos \alpha t - r \sin \omega \sin \alpha t,$$

$$y = (R + r \cos \omega) \sin \alpha t + r \sin \omega \cos \alpha t.$$

故  $x, y$  分别由两个简谐振动

$$x_1 = (R + r \cos \omega) \cos \alpha t, \quad x_2 = r \sin \omega \sin \alpha t,$$

$$y_1 = (R + r \cos \omega) \sin \alpha t, \quad y_2 = r \sin \omega \cos \alpha t$$

合成.

又因为

$$x^2 = R^2 \cos^2 \alpha t + r^2 \cos^2(\alpha t + \omega)$$

$$+ 2Rr \cos \alpha t \cos(\alpha t + \omega),$$

$$y^2 = R^2 \sin^2 \alpha t + r^2 \sin^2(\alpha t + \omega)$$

$$+ 2Rr \sin \alpha t \sin(\alpha t + \omega).$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2$$

$$= R^2 + r^2 + 2Rr [\cos \alpha t \cos(\alpha t + \omega)$$

$$+ \sin \alpha t \sin(\alpha t + \omega)]$$

$$= R^2 + r^2 + 2Rr \cos(\alpha t + \omega - \alpha t)$$

$$= R^2 + r^2 + 2Rr \cos \omega = \text{常数}.$$

故  $(x, y)$  在一个圆周上运动.

**1128.** 求下面式子的最大值和最小值:

(1)  $\cos \theta + \cos(60^\circ + \theta)$ ;

(2)  $\sin \theta \sin(60^\circ - \theta)$ ;

(3)  $\cos \theta \cos(60^\circ + \theta)$ .

解 (1)

$$\text{原式} = \cos \theta + \cos 60^\circ \cos \theta - \sin 60^\circ \sin \theta$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta$$

$$= \sqrt{3} (\cos 30^\circ \cos \theta - \sin 30^\circ \sin \theta)$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \cos(\theta + 30^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \text{最大值} = \sqrt{3}, \text{最小值} = -\sqrt{3}.$$

(2) 原式

$$= -\frac{1}{2} [\cos 60^\circ - \cos(2\theta - 60^\circ)]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\theta - 60^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \text{最大值} = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$\text{最小值} = -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

(3) 原式

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2\theta + 60^\circ) + \cos(-60^\circ)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\theta + 60^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \text{最大值} = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\text{最小值} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

**1129.** 当平面上的动点  $P$ , 其  $x, y$  坐标都是时间  $t$  的函数  $x = a \cos \omega t, y = a \sin \omega t$  ( $a > 0$ ) 时,  $P$  的运动轨迹的方程是  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , 即是一个以原点为圆心, 以  $a$  为半径的圆周. 现设动点  $P$  的坐标如下给出,  $P$  的运动轨迹的方程及大概图形是什么? 另外, 如果答案为  $P$  是作简谐振动的, 要求这个简谐振动的振幅. 下式中  $\omega$  是常数.

(1)  $x = 3 \cos \omega t, y = 2 \sin \omega t$ ;

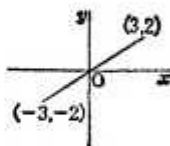
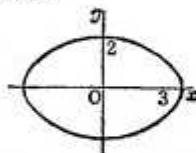
(2)  $x = 3 \sin \omega t, y = 2 \sin \omega t$ .

解 (1) 为求轨迹的方程, 只要消去  $t$  就行了. 即

$$\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y}{2}\right)^2 = \cos^2 \omega t + \sin^2 \omega t = 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1.$$

这是一个以原点为中心的椭圆, 即如下图(左)所示.



(2) 从两式中解出  $\sin \omega t$ , 则

$$\sin \omega t = \frac{x}{3} = \frac{y}{2}.$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{2}{3}x$$

$$(-3 \leq x \leq 3, -2 \leq y \leq 2).$$

这时  $P$  在直线上作简谐振动, 其振幅是

$$\sqrt{3^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{13}.$$

**1130.** 一平面内有半径为  $a$  的圆及圆外一直线  $L$ . 圆绕其圆心以每  $T$  秒一周的速度旋转, 下面各项如何变化? 把这些项目用式子表示, 并画出这些式子的图象.

(1) 圆周上一定点到  $L$  的距离.

(2) 圆内两个定点(这两个点离圆心距离都是  $\frac{a}{2}$ , 且在两条互相垂直的直线上)到  $L$  的距离的差.

解 (1) 以过圆心  $O$  垂直于  $L$  的直线为  $x$  轴, 设  $O$  到  $L$  的距离为  $l$ . 圆周上的定点从点  $A$  ( $\angle xOA = \theta$ ) 开始旋转, 设  $t$  秒后的位置为  $P$ , 则

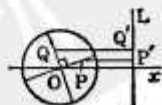
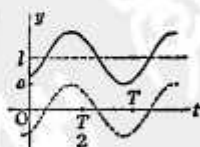
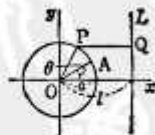
$$\angle xOP = \frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta.$$

因此, 若记  $P$  至  $L$

的距离为  $y$ , 则

$$y = PQ = l - a$$

$$\times \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta\right).$$



(2) 设两条互相垂直直线上的点  $P, Q$  至  $L$  的距离分别记为  $y_1, y_2$ , 和 (1) 同样地可得

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{a}{2} \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta\right),$$

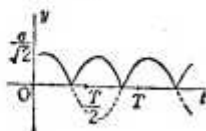
$$y_2 = 1 - \frac{a}{2} \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta + \frac{\pi}{2}\right).$$

因此若记距离为  $y$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} y &= |y_1 - y_2| \\ &= \frac{a}{2} \left| \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta\right) + \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta\right) \right| \\ &= \frac{a}{2} \left| \sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right| \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} a \left| \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{T}t + \theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right| \end{aligned}$$

$y$  的图象如右图中的实线所示.

**1131.** 把下列各式变换成  $r \sin(x+\alpha)$  的形式.



- (1)  $3 \sin x + 4 \cos x$ ;
- (2)  $2 \sin x + 2 \sin(x+90^\circ)$ ;
- (3)  $5 \sin x + 2 \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ ;
- (4)  $2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) - 2 \cos x$ .

解 (1) 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{9+16} \left( \frac{3}{5} \sin x + \frac{4}{5} \cos x \right) \\ &= 5(\cos \alpha \sin x + \sin \alpha \cos x) \\ &= 5 \sin(x+\alpha), \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\tan \alpha = \frac{4}{3}$ .

- (2) 原式  $= 2 \sin x + 2 \cos x$   
 $= \sqrt{4+4} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{8}} \sin x + \frac{2}{\sqrt{8}} \cos x \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{8} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{8} (\cos 45^\circ \sin x + \sin 45^\circ \cos x)$   
 $= 2\sqrt{2} \sin(x+45^\circ).$

(3) 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= 5 \sin x + 2 \left( \sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= (5 + \sqrt{2}) \sin x + \sqrt{2} \cos x \\ &= \sqrt{27+10\sqrt{2}} + 2 \left( \frac{5+\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{27+10\sqrt{2}}} \sin x \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\left. + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{27+10\sqrt{2}}} \cos x \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{27+10\sqrt{2}} (\cos \alpha \sin x + \sin \alpha \cos x)$$

$$= \sqrt{27+10\sqrt{2}} \sin(x+\alpha),$$

$$\text{其中 } \tan \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{5+\sqrt{2}} = \frac{5\sqrt{2}-2}{23}.$$

(4) 原式

$$= 2 \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x \right) - 2 \cos x$$

$$= -2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x + \left( 2 \times \frac{1}{2} - 2 \right) \cos x$$

$$= -(\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x)$$

$$= -\sqrt{3+1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right)$$

$$= -2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x \right)$$

$$= -2 \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right).$$

**1132.** 正确地填充( ).

把  $y = \sin x + \cos x$  ①

改写成  $y = r \sin(x+\alpha),$

其中  $r > 0, -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$

的形式, 则成为

$$y = ( ). \quad \text{②}$$

而把 ① 式改写成

$y = r \cos(x+\alpha),$  其中  $r < 0, 0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$   
 的形式, 则成为

$$y = ( ). \quad \text{③}$$

若通过 ② 式来考察 ① 的图象, 则 ① 的图象为  $y = \sin x$  的图象沿( )轴的( )方向平移( ), 再在( )轴的方向乘上( ).

又若通过 ③ 式来考察, 则 ① 的图象为  $y = \cos x$  的图象沿( )轴平移( ), 在( )乘以( ).

$$\text{解 } y = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right), \quad \text{④}$$

$$y = -\sqrt{2} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos x - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin x \right)$$

$$= -\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} \cos x - \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \sin x \right)$$

$$= -\sqrt{2} \cos \left( x + \frac{3}{4} \pi \right). \quad \text{⑤}$$

以下的( )答案依次为:  $x$ , 负,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $y$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ ;  
 $x$  的负向,  $\frac{3}{4}\pi$ ,  $y$ ,  $-\sqrt{2}$ .

1133. 已知  $p, \alpha, \beta, A$  为常数,  $p \neq 0$ . 试答下列问题:

(1) 把  $y = \sin(px + \alpha) - \sin px$  表示成  $A \sin(px + \beta)$  的形式. 若要使  $y$  恒等于零,  $\alpha$  应取怎样的值?  $y$  不恒为 0 时,  $y$  的最小正周期是什么?

(2) 如果  $p \neq \pm 1$ , 且对所有的  $x$ , 式子  $\sin(px + \alpha) - \sin px = \sin x - \sin(x + \beta)$  恒成立, 证明该式的两边恒等于 0 (用反证法, 比较两边式子的最小正周期).

(3) 当  $p$  是无理数时,  $\sin x + \sin px$  是周期函数吗? 若是周期函数, 求出它的周期. 若不是周期函数, 则说出理由.

解 (1) 因为

$$\sin \theta_1 - \sin \theta_2 = 2 \cos \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \sin \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2},$$

若设  $\theta_1 = px + \alpha$ ,  $\theta_2 = px$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(px + \alpha) - \sin px \\ = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos\left(px + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \\ = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin\left(px + \frac{\pi + \alpha}{2}\right). \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

为使该式恒为 0, 就必有 (因为  $p \neq 0$ )

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = 0, \therefore \alpha = 2n\pi. \quad (2)$$

其中  $n$  为任意整数.

又  $y$  若不恒为 0, 则  $y$  的最小正周期为

$$\frac{2\pi}{|p|}. \quad (3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{ 设 } f(x) &= \sin(px + \alpha) - \sin px, \\ g(x) &= \sin x - \sin(x + \beta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由 (1), } f(x) = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin\left(px + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).$$

当  $f(x) \neq 0$  时最小正周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{|p|}$ . 在 (1) 中设  $p = -1$ ,  $\alpha = -\beta$ , 就得到

$$g(x) = -2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos\left(x + \frac{\beta}{2}\right). \quad (4)$$

当  $g(x) \neq 0$  时  $g(x)$  的最小正周期为  $2\pi$ . 由于  $p \neq \pm 1$ , 所以  $\frac{2\pi}{|p|} \neq 2\pi$ . 因此, 当  $f(x)$ ,  $g(x)$  中有一个不恒为 0 时, 就不可能对所有

的  $x$  值都有

$$f(x) = g(x).$$

而当  $f(x) \neq 0$ ,  $g(x) \neq 0$  时两者的最小正周期又不同, 故只可能是  $f(x) = 0$ ,  $g(x) = 0$  即两边都恒为 0.

(3) 显然  $F(x) = \sin x + \sin px$  不恒为 0 (因为  $F(0) = 0$ , 而因为  $p$  是无理数故  $F(2\pi) = \sin 2\pi \neq 0$ ).

现假设  $F(x)$  是最小正周期为  $r$  的周期函数, 因此对任何  $x$  有  $F(x+r) = F(x)$ , 即为

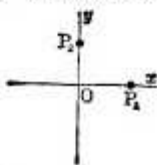
$$\sin(px+pr) - \sin px = \sin x - \sin(x+r).$$

由 (2) 知有左边 = 0, 右边 = 0. 再用 (2)、(4) 的结果有

$$pr = 2m\pi, \quad r = 2n\pi, \quad \therefore m = pn.$$

但是  $p$  为无理数,  $m, n$  为整数,  $n \neq 0$  (否则  $r = 0$ ), 所以这是一个矛盾. 因而  $F(x)$  不是周期函数.

1134. 以原点作为旋转中心, 动半径  $OP_1$ ,  $OP_2$  从图中的位置同时



出发, 以每秒  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  的角速

度正向旋转. 设  $P_1, P_2$  向  $x$  轴所引垂线的足为  $Q_1, Q_2$ . 设  $OP_1 = a$ ,  $OP_2 = b$ . 问  $Q_1Q_2$  的长度

(1) 1 秒钟后是多少?

(2) 4 秒钟后是多少?

(3)  $t$  秒钟后是多少?

(4) 最早要几秒后才能达到最大?

解 因为  $OP_1 = a$ ,  $OP_2 = b$ , 设  $t$  秒后  $Q_1, Q_2$  的横坐标分别为  $x_1, x_2$ , 则

$$x_1 = OQ_1 = a \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t,$$

$$x_2 = OQ_2 = b \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -b \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Q_1Q_2 &= |x_1 - x_2| \\ &= \left| a \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t + b \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \right|. \end{aligned}$$

(1)  $t = 1$  时,

$$Q_1Q_2 = \left| a \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + b \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right|$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a + \frac{1}{2} b = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} a + b).$$

(2)  $t = 4$  时,



$$Q_1 Q_2 = \left| a \cos \frac{4}{6} \pi + b \sin \frac{4}{6} \pi \right| \\ = \left| -\frac{1}{2} a + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} b \right| = \frac{1}{2} |a - \sqrt{3} b|.$$

$$(3) Q_1 Q_2 = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left| \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right. \\ \times \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \left. \right| \\ = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left| \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} t - \alpha \right) \right|,$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{b}{a}$ .

(4) 由于  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $Q_1 Q_2$  最早达到最大是当

$$\frac{\pi}{6} t - \arctg \frac{b}{a} = 0$$

时, 即

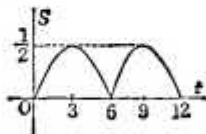
$$t = \frac{6}{\pi} \arctg \frac{b}{a} \text{ (秒)}.$$

**1135.** 在以  $O$  为圆心, 半径为 1 cm 的圆周上, 点  $P$  从一定点  $A$  出发, 以每分钟 5 圈的速率逆时针旋转.

(1) 三角形  $OAP$  的面积是怎样随时间而变化的? 把出发后 12 秒内的变化状态用图象显示出来.

(2) 由  $P$  向过  $A$  的直径作垂线, 垂足为  $B$ . 问  $\overline{OB}^2 + \overline{OA} \cdot \overline{BP}$  在最初半圆中何时达到最大.

解 (1) 因为 1 分钟转 5 圈, 所以 1 秒间转  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ . 设  $t$  秒后的  $\triangle OAP$  的面积为  $S$ , 则  $S = \frac{1}{2} \left| \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t \right|$ , 图象如下.



$$(2) OB = \left| \cos \frac{\pi}{6} t \right|,$$

$$\overline{OA} = 1, \overline{BP} = \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t.$$

$$\therefore \overline{OB}^2 + \overline{OA} \cdot \overline{BP} = \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} t + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t$$

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} t + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t$$

$$= \frac{5}{4} - \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} t - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2.$$

当  $\sin \frac{\pi}{6} t = \frac{1}{2}$  时上式左边取最大. 因为  $0 \leq t \leq 6$ , 所以  $t = 1, 5$  时最大.

**1136.** 求下列函数的最大值和最小值:

$$(1) \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right);$$

$$(2) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} + x \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - x \right).$$

解 设给出的函数为  $y$ .

$$(1) y = \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \cos 2x - \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x.$$

因此当  $\cos 2x = -1$  时  $y$  取到最大. 最大值为

$$y = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

又当  $\cos 2x = +1$  时  $y$  取到最小. 最小值为

$$y = -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

$$(2) y = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} + x \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - x \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos 2x \right) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x,$$

与前同理,  $y$  的最大值为

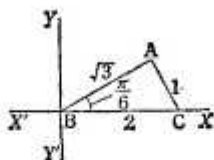
$$y = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4},$$

$y$  的最小值为

$$y = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

**1137.** 一平面上有  $\angle A$  为直角,  $BC$  的长度为 2 cm,  $AC$  的长度为 1 cm 的直角三角形  $ABC$ . 现以  $B$  为旋转中心,  $AB$  以每分钟 5 圈的速度旋转. 求 3 秒、10 秒时  $A$  至  $XX'$  (旋转开始时  $BC$  所在直线) 的距离. 并求 3 秒至 10 秒间何时  $A$  至  $XX'$  的距离最大.

解 设如图置放  $\triangle ABC$ , 且旋转方向为逆时针方向. 则在直角三角形  $ABC$  中,  $BA = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\angle CBA = \frac{\pi}{6}$ , 角速度为



$$5 \times 2\pi \text{ 弧度/分} = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 弧度/秒}.$$

故  $t$  时刻  $A$  至  $XX'$  的距离  $y$  为

$$y = \sqrt{3} \left| \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right|.$$

因而当  $t=3$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sqrt{3} \left| \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right| \\ &= \sqrt{3} \left| \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right| = \frac{3}{2} \text{ (cm)}. \end{aligned}$$

$t=10$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sqrt{3} \left| \sin \left( \frac{5\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right| \\ &= \sqrt{3} \left| \sin \frac{11\pi}{6} \right| = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ (cm)}. \end{aligned}$$

又当  $3 < t < 10$  时, 有

$$\frac{\pi}{6} \times 3 + \frac{\pi}{6} < \frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{6} < \frac{\pi}{6} \times 10 + \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{2}{3}\pi < \frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{6} < \frac{11}{6}\pi.$$

在此范围内, 使  $y$  达到最大需有

$$\frac{\pi}{6} t + \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{6}{\pi} \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = 8 \text{ (秒)}.$$

**1138.** (1) 把  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  化成单项式;

(2) 求满足  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$ .

解 (1) 因为  $\sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta + \cos \theta &= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \theta \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \theta + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \theta \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

(2) 据 (1) 的结果,  $\sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 1$ .

$$\therefore \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

故  $n=2m$  时,  $\theta = 2m\pi$ ;  $n=2m+1$  时,

$$\theta = (2m+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**1139.** 当  $t$  表示时间时, 下面的式子所表示的四个运动分别是怎样的运动?

$$x_1 = \cos \frac{\pi t}{3}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$x_2 = 5 \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} + 12 \cos \left( \frac{\pi t}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3} \right). \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$y_1 = 2 \sin \frac{\pi t}{6}. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$y_2 = 5 \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} + 12 \sin \left( \frac{\pi t}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3} \right). \quad \textcircled{4}$$

又分别以①和③, ②和④表示直角坐标系中的点的坐标时, 这个点在怎样的曲线上运动?

解 把  $x_2, y_2$  变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 &= 5 \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} + 12 \left( \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \\ &= \left( 5 + \frac{12}{2} \right) \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} - \frac{12\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \\ &= 11 \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} - 6\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \\ &= \sqrt{121 + 108} \left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{229}} \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{229}} \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \right) = \sqrt{229} \cos \left( \frac{\pi t}{4} + \alpha \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{其中 } \lg \alpha = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{11}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= 5 \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} + 12 \left( \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \\ &= \left( 5 + \frac{12}{2} \right) \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} + \frac{12\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \\ &= 11 \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} + 6\sqrt{3} \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \\ &= \sqrt{121 + 108} \left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{229}} \sin \frac{\pi t}{4} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{229}} \cos \frac{\pi t}{4} \right) = \sqrt{229} \sin \left( \frac{\pi t}{4} + \alpha \right), \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\lg \alpha = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{11}$ .

因此,  $x_1, x_2, y_1, y_2$  是简谐振动, 分别以下表中所示的数据为振幅、周期.

	振幅	周期
$x_1$	1	$2\pi \times \frac{3}{\pi} = 6$
$x_2$	$\sqrt{229}$	$2\pi \times \frac{4}{\pi} = 8$
$y_1$	2	$2\pi \times \frac{6}{\pi} = 12$
$y_2$	$\sqrt{229}$	$2\pi \times \frac{4}{\pi} = 8$

现在求 ① 与 ③ 为坐标的点的运动, 把 ① 和 ③ 代入

$$\cos \frac{\pi t}{3} = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi t}{6},$$

得  $x = 1 - 2\left(\frac{y}{2}\right)^2$ .

$$\therefore x = 1 - \frac{1}{2}y^2 \quad (-1 \leq x \leq 1, -2 \leq y \leq 2).$$

因此该点在上图所示的抛物线上运动.

同理, 以 ②、④ 为坐标的点满足

$$\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi t}{4} + \alpha\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi t}{4} + \alpha\right) = 1,$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{229}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y}{\sqrt{229}}\right)^2 = 1,$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = 229.$$

因此, 该点在上述方程表示的圆上运动.

**1140.** 考察函数  $\cos x + \sin(\sqrt{2}x)$  是不是周期函数.

解 设  $f(x) = \cos x + \sin(\sqrt{2}x)$ , 若设  $f(x)$  有周期  $\alpha (\alpha \neq 0)$ , 则

$$f(x+\alpha) = f(x),$$

即  $\cos(x+\alpha) + \sin \sqrt{2}(x+\alpha)$

$$= \cos x + \sin \sqrt{2}x$$

必须对于任何的  $x$  都成立.

设  $x=0$ , 则有

$$\cos \alpha + \sin \sqrt{2}\alpha = 1, \quad ①$$

设  $x=\pi$ , 则有

$$\cos(\pi+\alpha) + \sin \sqrt{2}(\pi+\alpha)$$

$$= -1 + \sin \sqrt{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore -\cos \alpha + \sin \sqrt{2}(\pi+\alpha)$$

$$= -1 + \sin \sqrt{2}\pi. \quad ②$$

设  $x=-\pi$ , 则有

$$\cos(-\pi+\alpha) + \sin \sqrt{2}(-\pi+\alpha)$$

$$= -1 - \sin \sqrt{2}\pi.$$

$$\therefore -\cos \alpha - \sin \sqrt{2}(\pi-\alpha)$$

$$= -1 - \sin \sqrt{2}\pi. \quad ③$$

②-③, 得

$$\sin \sqrt{2}(\pi+\alpha) + \sin \sqrt{2}(\pi-\alpha)$$

$$= 2 \sin \sqrt{2}\pi.$$

$$2 \sin \sqrt{2}\pi \cos \sqrt{2}\alpha = 2 \sin \sqrt{2}\pi.$$

$$2 \sin \sqrt{2}\pi (\cos \sqrt{2}\alpha - 1) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin \sqrt{2}\pi \neq 0$ , 故  $\cos \sqrt{2}\alpha = 1$ .

$$\therefore \alpha = \sqrt{2}n\pi \quad (n \neq 0).$$

这时

$$\cos \alpha + \sin \sqrt{2}\alpha$$

$$= \cos \sqrt{2}n\pi + \sin 2n\pi$$

$$= \cos \sqrt{2}n\pi \neq 1.$$

这与 ① 式矛盾, 因此  $f(x)$  不具有周期  $\alpha (\alpha \neq 0)$ . 即  $f(x)$  不是周期函数.

**1141.** 设温度  $T^\circ\text{C}$  是以一天为周期的时间  $t$  (时) 的函数, 设其图象可由简谐振动的图象表示, 最高温度当  $t=14$  时取到为  $15^\circ\text{C}$ , 最低温度为  $3^\circ\text{C}$ , 试把  $T$  表成  $t$  的函数.

解 因为  $T$  的值当

$t=14$  时取到最高

$T=15$ , 故  $t=2$  时取

到最低  $T=3$ . 因此图象如上图所示.

现设  $T = r \sin(\omega t + \alpha) + a$ , 由上图知

$$\text{振幅 } r = \frac{1}{2}(15-3) = 6, \quad a = 3+6 = 9.$$

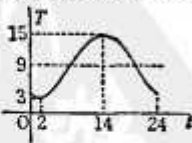
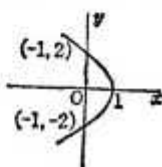
$$\text{周期} = 24, \quad \omega = \frac{2\pi}{24} = \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

代入前式, 得

$$T = 6 \sin\left(\frac{\pi t}{12} + \alpha\right) + 9.$$

因该式当  $t=14$  时有  $T=15$ , 所以

$$15 = 6 \sin\left(\frac{14}{12}\pi + \alpha\right) + 9,$$



$$\sin\left(\frac{7}{6}\pi + \alpha\right) = 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{7}{6}\pi + \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \alpha = -\frac{2}{3}\pi.$$

故所求函数为

$$T = 6\sin\left(\frac{\pi t}{12} - \frac{2}{3}\pi\right) + 9.$$

## 7. 证明题

1142. 已知  $\operatorname{tg}\beta = \frac{n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{1-n\sin^2\alpha}$ , 证明:

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = (1-n)\operatorname{tg}\alpha.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg}\alpha - \operatorname{tg}\beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}\alpha\operatorname{tg}\beta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\alpha - \frac{n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{1-n\sin^2\alpha}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}\alpha \cdot \frac{n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{1-n\sin^2\alpha}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\alpha - n\operatorname{tg}\alpha(1-\cos^2\alpha) - n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{1-n\sin^2\alpha + n\sin^2\alpha} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}\alpha - n\operatorname{tg}\alpha + n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha - n\sin\alpha\cos\alpha \\ &= (1-n)\operatorname{tg}\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

1143. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos 55^\circ \cos 65^\circ + \cos 65^\circ \cos 175^\circ \\ &+ \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ = -\frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos 65^\circ (\cos 55^\circ + \cos 175^\circ) + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ \\ &= \cos 65^\circ \times 2\cos 115^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ \\ &= \cos 65^\circ \cos 115^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 180^\circ + \cos 50^\circ + \cos 230^\circ + \cos 120^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( -1 + \cos 50^\circ - \cos 50^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{3}{2} \right) = -\frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

1144. 证明

$$\cos 20^\circ + \cos 100^\circ + \cos 140^\circ = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 左边} &= \cos 20^\circ + (\cos 100^\circ + \cos 140^\circ) \\ &= \cos 20^\circ + 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(100^\circ + 140^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(140^\circ - 100^\circ) \\ &= \cos 20^\circ + 2\cos 120^\circ \cos 20^\circ \\ &= \cos 20^\circ (1 + 2\cos 120^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos 20^\circ \left[ 1 + 2 \times \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= \cos 20^\circ (1 - 1) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

1145. 证明:

$$\frac{\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \sin 7\alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \cos 7\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha) + (\sin 5\alpha + \sin 7\alpha)}{(\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha) + (\cos 5\alpha + \cos 7\alpha)} \\ &= \frac{2\sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha + 2\sin 6\alpha \cos \alpha}{2\cos 2\alpha \cos \alpha + 2\cos 6\alpha \cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{2\cos \alpha (\sin 2\alpha + \sin 6\alpha)}{2\cos \alpha (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 6\alpha)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 6\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha + \cos 6\alpha} = \frac{2\sin 4\alpha \cos 2\alpha}{2\cos 4\alpha \cos 2\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin 4\alpha}{\cos 4\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

1146. 证明:

$$\frac{\cos 7\theta + \cos 3\theta - \cos 5\theta - \cos \theta}{\sin 7\theta - \sin 3\theta - \sin 5\theta + \sin \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\cos 7\theta + \cos 3\theta) - (\cos 5\theta + \cos \theta)}{(\sin 7\theta - \sin 3\theta) - (\sin 5\theta - \sin \theta)} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 5\theta \cos 2\theta - 2\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta}{2\sin 2\theta \cos 5\theta - 2\sin 2\theta \cos 3\theta} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 2\theta (\cos 5\theta - \cos 3\theta)}{2\sin 2\theta (\cos 5\theta - \cos 3\theta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

1147. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\sin(A+30^\circ) + \sin(B-30^\circ)}{\cos A - \cos B} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B-A}{2} + \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}+30^\circ\right)}{2\sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)\sin\left(\frac{B-A}{2}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}+30^\circ\right)}{\sin\frac{B-A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)\cos 30^\circ - \sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)\sin 30^\circ}{\sin\left(\frac{B-A}{2}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{B-A}{2} \right) \cos 30^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{B-A}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2}.$$

1148. 证明:

$$\frac{\cos 3A + 2 \cos 5A + \cos 7A}{\cos A + 2 \cos 3A + \cos 5A}$$

$$= \cos 2A - \sin 2A \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{2 \cos 5A + (\cos 3A + \cos 7A)}{2 \cos 3A + (\cos A + \cos 5A)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos 5A + 2 \cos 5A \cos 2A}{2 \cos 3A + 2 \cos 3A \cos 2A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 5A}{\cos 3A} = \frac{\cos(2A+3A)}{\cos 3A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 2A \cos 3A - \sin 2A \sin 3A}{\cos 3A}$$

$$= \cos 2A - \sin 2A \left( \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} \right)$$

$$= \cos 2A - \sin 2A \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

1149. 证明:

$$\frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

1150. 已知  $\gamma = \alpha + \beta$ , 证明:

$$\sin^2 \gamma = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

解 因为  $\gamma = \alpha + \beta$ , 所以

$$\cos \gamma = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta,$$

$$\text{因而 } \sin \alpha \sin \beta = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \gamma,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma.$$

$$\text{但是上式左边} = (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \cos^2 \beta) \\ = 1 - \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta,$$

$$\text{因而 } 1 - \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta \\ = -2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma.$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin^2 \gamma = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

1151. 证明

$$\cos^3 A - \sin^3 A = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A)$$

$$\times (1 + \sin A \cos A).$$

解 原式左边

$$= (\cos A - \sin A)(\cos^2 A + \cos A \sin A + \sin^2 A)$$

$$= (\cos A - \sin A)(1 + \cos A \sin A)$$

$$= [\sin(90^\circ - A) - \sin A](1 + \sin A \cos A)$$

$$= 2 \sin(45^\circ - A) \cos 45^\circ (1 + \sin A \cos A)$$

$$= 2 \cos(90^\circ - 45^\circ + A) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot (1 + \sin A \cos A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A) (1 + \sin A \cos A).$$

1152. 证明:

$$\frac{\sin 10\alpha + \sin 17\alpha}{\sin 10\alpha + \sin 8\alpha} = 2 \cos 9\alpha.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(19\alpha + 17\alpha) \cos \frac{1}{2}(19\alpha - 17\alpha)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(10\alpha + 8\alpha) \cos \frac{1}{2}(10\alpha - 8\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 18\alpha \cos \alpha}{2 \sin 9\alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{\sin 18\alpha}{\sin 9\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 9\alpha \cos 9\alpha}{\sin 9\alpha} = 2 \cos 9\alpha.$$

1153. 证明:

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin 4A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 4A + \cos 7A} = \operatorname{tg} 4A.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{(\sin A + \sin 7A) + \sin 4A}{(\cos A + \cos 7A) + \cos 4A}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 4A \cos 3A + \sin 4A}{2 \cos 4A \cos 3A + \cos 4A} = \frac{\sin 4A}{\cos 4A}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 4A.$$

1154. 已知  $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ , 证明:

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

解 由已知的关系式得

$$\frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{m}{1}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) + \sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) - \sin \beta} = \frac{1+m}{1-m}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha}{2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha} = \frac{1+m}{1-m}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

1155. 证明:

$$\cos 9\alpha + \cos 7\alpha - 4(\cos 5\alpha + \cos 3\alpha) + 6\cos \alpha \\ = 256\sin^4 \alpha \cos^5 \alpha.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2\cos 8\alpha \cos \alpha - 8\cos 4\alpha \cos \alpha + 6\cos \alpha \\ &= 2\cos \alpha (\cos 8\alpha - 4\cos 4\alpha + 3) \\ &= 2\cos \alpha (2\cos^2 4\alpha - 1 - 4\cos 4\alpha + 3) \\ &= 4\cos \alpha (\cos 4\alpha - 1)^2 = 4\cos \alpha (-2\sin^2 2\alpha)^2 \\ &= 16\cos \alpha \sin^4 2\alpha = 16\cos \alpha \cdot 16\sin^4 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha \\ &= 256\sin^4 \alpha \cos^5 \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

1156. 证明:

$$\sin nA \csc^2 A \sec A - \cos nA \sec^2 A \csc A \\ = 4\sin(n-1)A \csc^2 2A.$$

解  $\sin nA \csc^2 A \sec A - \cos nA \sec^2 A \csc A$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin nA}{\cos A \sin^2 A} - \frac{\cos nA}{\cos^2 A \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin nA \cos A - \cos nA \sin A}{\sin^2 A \cos^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{4\sin(nA-A)}{4\sin^2 A \cos^2 A} = \frac{4\sin(nA-A)}{\sin^2 2A}$$

$$= 4\sin(n-1)A \csc^2 2A.$$

1157. 证明:

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}(n+1)A + \operatorname{tg}(1-n)A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}(n+1)A \operatorname{tg}(1-n)A} = \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

解 在公式  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$ 中, 设  $\alpha = (n+1)A$ ,  $\beta = (1-n)A$ .

$$\text{原式} = \operatorname{tg}[(n+1)A + (1-n)A] = \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

1158. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} &(\sin 2A - \sin 2B) \operatorname{tg}(A+B) \\ &= 2(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B). \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2\sin(A-B)\cos(A+B) \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} \\ &= 2\sin(A-B)\sin(A+B) \\ &= 2(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B). \end{aligned}$$

1159. 证明下列两个等式:

$$(1) \sin A \sin B = \sin^2 \frac{A+B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2};$$

$$(2) \cos A \cos B$$

$$= \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2} - 1.$$

解 因为  $A = \frac{A+B}{2} + \frac{A-B}{2}$ ,

$$B = \frac{A+B}{2} - \frac{A-B}{2},$$

所以

$$(1) \sin A \sin B$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} + \frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &\quad \times \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - \frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \sin^2\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) - \sin^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right). \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \cos A \cos B = \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2} + \frac{A-B}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\quad \times \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - \frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos^2\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) - \sin^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos^2\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) + \cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - 1. \end{aligned}$$

1160. 已知  $A, B$  是小于  $90^\circ$  的正角,

$$3\sin^2 A + 2\sin^2 B = 1,$$

$$3\sin 2A - 2\sin 2B = 0.$$

证明  $A + 2B = 90^\circ$ .

解

$$\cos(A+2B) = \cos A \cos 2B - \sin A \sin 2B,$$

由已知的关系式知

$$\cos 2B = 1 - 2\sin^2 B = 3\sin^2 A,$$

$$\sin 2B = \frac{3}{2} \sin 2A = 3\sin A \cos A.$$

把  $\cos 2B$ ,  $\sin 2B$  代入前式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A+2B) &= \cos A \cdot 3\sin^2 A - \sin A \cdot 3\sin A \cos A \\ &= 3\sin^2 A \cos A - 3\sin^2 A \cos A = 0. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < B < 90^\circ$ , 所以  $A + 2B = 90^\circ$ .1161. 证明在三角形  $ABC$  中, 下列等式成立:

$$(1) \sin(A+2B-3C) \\ + \sin(2A+3B-2C) = 0;$$

$$(2) \sin(B+C-A) + \sin(C+A-B) \\ + \sin(A+B-C) = 4\sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

解 因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 所以

$$(1) \text{左边} = 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(3A+5B-5C)$$

$$\times \cos \frac{1}{2}(-A-B-C)$$

$$-2\sin\frac{1}{2}(3A+5B-5C)\cos\frac{180^\circ}{2}=0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{ 左边} &= \sin(180^\circ-2A) \\ &+ \sin(180^\circ-2B) + \sin(180^\circ-2C) \\ &= \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\ &= 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\sin C\cos C \\ &= 2\sin(180^\circ-C)\cos(A-B) \\ &+ 2\sin C\cos[180^\circ-(A+B)] \\ &= 2\sin C[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\ &= 2\sin C[-2\sin A\sin(-B)] \\ &= 4\sin A\sin B\sin C. \end{aligned}$$

1162. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列等式成立:

$$(1) \frac{1+\cos(A-B)\cos C}{1+\cos(A-C)\cos B} = \frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2+c^2};$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = \frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2};$$

$$(3) \frac{\cos 2A}{a^2} - \frac{\cos 2B}{b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2}.$$

解 (1) 因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 所以

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1-\cos(A-B)\cos(A+B)}{1-\cos(A-C)\cos(A+C)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但是 } \cos(A-B)\cos(A+B) &= 1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B, \\ \cos(A-C)\cos(A+C) &= 1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 C. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 由正弦定理,

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2+c^2}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 因为 } \sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 左边} &= \frac{\sin(A-B)\sin(A+B)}{\sin C\sin(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \text{ 左边} &= \frac{1-2\sin^2 A}{a^2} - \frac{1-2\sin^2 B}{b^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} - 2\left(\frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2} - \frac{\sin^2 B}{b^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

1163. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $a^2, b^2, c^2$  成等差数列, 证明

$$a\sec A, b\sec B, c\sec C$$

成调和数列.

解 用已知条件  $a^2+c^2=2b^2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{a\sec A} + \frac{1}{c\sec C} - \frac{2}{b\sec B} \\ &= \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos C}{c} - \frac{2\cos B}{b} \\ &= \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2abc} + \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{2(a^2+c^2-b^2)}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{2[2b^2-(a^2+c^2)]}{2abc} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

故  $\frac{1}{a\sec A}, \frac{1}{b\sec B}, \frac{1}{c\sec C}$

成等差数列, 即  $a\sec A, b\sec B, c\sec C$  成调和数列.

1164. 已知在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $b, a, c$  成等比数列, 证明

$$\cos(B-C) + \cos A + \cos 2A = 1.$$

解 由题息知  $bc=a^2$ , 因而有

$$\sin B\sin C = \sin^2 A.$$

应用这一关系式, 有

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos(B-C) + \cos A + \cos 2A \\ &= \cos(B-C) + \cos[180^\circ-(B+C)] \\ &+ 1 - 2\sin^2 A \\ &= \cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C) - 2\sin^2 A + 1 \\ &= -2\sin B\sin(-C) - 2\sin^2 A + 1 \\ &= 2(\sin B\sin C - \sin^2 A) + 1 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

1165. 证明:

$$1 \pm \sin A = \left(\cos \frac{A}{2} \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2.$$

解  $1 \pm \sin A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left(\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}\right) \pm 2\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \pm 2\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \left(\cos \frac{A}{2} \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

1166. 证明:

$$\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A = 1 - \frac{3}{4}\sin^2 2A.$$

解  $\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)(\sin^4 A \\ &- \sin^2 A \cos^2 A + \cos^4 A) \\ &= \sin^4 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A + \cos^4 A \\ &= \sin^4 A + 2\sin^2 A \cos^2 A + \cos^4 A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -3\sin^2 A \cos^2 A \\
 & = (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2 - \frac{3}{4} (2\sin A \cos A)^2 \\
 & = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1167. 证明:

$$\sin 4A = 4\sin A \cos^3 A - 4\cos A \sin^3 A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } 4\sin A \cos^3 A - 4\cos A \sin^3 A \\
 & = 4\sin A \cos A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) \\
 & = 2\sin 2A \cos 2A = \sin 4A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1168. 已知  $a \cos \alpha = b \cos \beta$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a+b}{a-b}.$$

解 因为  $a \cos \alpha = b \cos \beta$ , 所以

$$\frac{\cos \alpha}{b} = \frac{\cos \beta}{a}.$$

设上式等于  $k$ , 则

$$\cos \alpha = bk, \cos \beta = ak.$$

代入欲证式左边,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)}{\frac{1}{2}(\cos \beta - \cos \alpha)} = \frac{ak + bk}{ak - bk} = \frac{a+b}{a-b}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1169. 已知  $\sin(-A+B+C)$ ,  $\sin(A-B+C)$ ,  $\sin(A+B-C)$  成等差数列, 证明  $\operatorname{tg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} C$  也成等差数列.

解 由题设,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin(-A+B+C) + \sin(A+B-C) \\
 & = 2\sin(A-B+C), \\
 & 2\sin B \cos(-A+C) - 2\sin(A-B+C) \\
 & = 0, \\
 & \sin B \cos(-A+C) - [\sin(A+C) \cos B \\
 & \quad - \cos(A+C) \sin B] = 0, \\
 & \sin B [\cos(-A+C) + \cos(A+C)] \\
 & \quad - \sin(A+C) \cos B = 0, \\
 & \sin B \cdot 2\cos C \cos(-A) \\
 & \quad - \sin(A+C) \cos B = 0, \\
 & \therefore 2\cos A \sin B \cos C - \sin(A+C) \cos B \\
 & = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

用这个关系式, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} C - 2\operatorname{tg} B \\
 & = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} - \frac{2\sin B}{\cos B} \\
 & = \frac{\cos B (\sin A \cos C + \cos A \sin C)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\
 & \quad - \frac{2\sin B \cos A \cos C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\
 & = \frac{2\cos A \sin B \cos C - \sin(A+C) \cos B}{-\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\
 & = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg} C - \operatorname{tg} B$ ,  
故  $\operatorname{tg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} C$  成等差数列.

1170. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 x - \sin^2 x = \operatorname{tg}^2 x \sin^2 x;$$

$$(3) (1 + \sin A + \cos A)^2 = 2(1 + \sin A)(1 + \cos A);$$

$$(4) \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{1 + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$

解 (1)  $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \\
 & = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = (1 - \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x \\
 & = 1 - 2\sin^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 x - \sin^2 x = \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} - \sin^2 x$$

$$= \sin^2 x \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - 1 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \sin^2 x \frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x} = \sin^2 x \cdot \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} \\
 & = \sin^2 x \operatorname{tg}^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) (1 + \sin A + \cos A)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = 1 + 2(\sin A + \cos A) + (\sin A + \cos A)^2 \\
 & = 1 + 2(\sin A + \cos A) + \sin^2 A \\
 & \quad + 2\sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A \\
 & = 2(1 + \sin A + \cos A + \sin A \cos A) \\
 & = 2(1 + \sin A)(1 + \cos A).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{1 + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)}{(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2} \\
 & = \frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

分子、分母同除以  $\cos \theta$  后,

$$\text{上式} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$



1171. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} 2A + \operatorname{tg} 2B + \operatorname{tg} 2C \\ = \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B \operatorname{tg} 2C;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \\ = 1.$$

解 (1) 由正切的加法定理,

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{tg}(A+B)(1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B),$$

又因为  $A+B=180^\circ-C$ , 故

原式左边

$$= \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ-C) - \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ-C) \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C$$

$$= -\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

(2) 左边

$$= \operatorname{tg}(2A+2B)(1 - \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B) + \operatorname{tg} 2C$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}[2(180^\circ-C)](1 - \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B) + \operatorname{tg} 2C$$

$$= -\operatorname{tg} 2C(1 - \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B) + \operatorname{tg} 2C$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B \operatorname{tg} 2C.$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \\ = 1.$$

注 由此知, 当  $A, B, C$  是某一三角形的三个角时, 成立上述关系式.

1172. 证明:

$$\cos A + \sin A = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ - A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ + A).$$

解  $\cos A + \sin A$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\cos 45^\circ \cos A + \sin 45^\circ \sin A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ - A).$$

又  $\cos A + \sin A$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\sin 45^\circ \cos A + \cos 45^\circ \sin A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ + A).$$

1173. 已知  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

解 由半角公式, 有

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta},$$

上式中的  $\cos \theta$  用已知条件代入,

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{1 + \frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

1174. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) (\cos A - \cos B)^2 + (\sin A - \sin B)^2$$

$$= 4 \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2};$$

$$(2) \sin A \sin(A+2B) - \sin B \sin(B+2A)$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin(A+B);$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \left( 45^\circ + \frac{A}{2} \right) = \operatorname{tg} A + \sec A;$$

$$(4) 1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - 1 = \sec A.$$

解 (1) 左边  $= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A + \cos^2 B$

$$+ \sin^2 B - 2(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B)$$

$$= 2 - 2 \cos(A-B)$$

$$= 2 \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 4 \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

$$(2) \sin A \sin(A+2B)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B - \cos(2A+2B)],$$

$$\sin B \sin(B+2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A - \cos(2A+2B)].$$

$$\therefore \sin A \sin(A+2B) - \sin B \sin(B+2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2B - \cos 2A)$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin(A+B).$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A} \\ = \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A.$$

$$(4) 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} A = 1 + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} = \sec A.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - 1 = \frac{2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} - 1$$

$$= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \sec A.$$

1175. 证明:

$$\cos A - \sin A = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A).$$

$$\text{解 } \cos A - \sin A$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\cos 45^\circ \cos A - \sin 45^\circ \sin A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A).$$

又

$$\cos A - \sin A = \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\sin 45^\circ \cos A - \cos 45^\circ \sin A)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A).$$

1176. 证明下列各式:

$$(1) 2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta;$$

$$(2) (\sin \theta + \sec \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta + \csc \theta)^2 \\ = (1 + \sec \theta \csc \theta)^2;$$

$$(3) \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta} - \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta} \\ = 2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta);$$

$$(4) \frac{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta} + \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} \\ = 2 \csc \theta.$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 1 = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + 1 = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta},$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + 2 = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta}.$$

$$\text{因此 } 2 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta.$$

$$(2) (\sin \theta + \sec \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta + \csc \theta)^2 \\ = \left( \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta + 1}{\cos \theta} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\cos \theta \sin \theta + 1}{\sin \theta} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{(\cos \theta \sin \theta + 1)^2}{\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= (1 + \sec \theta \csc \theta)^2.$$

$$(3) \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta} - \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \cos \theta)(\sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta)}{\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \cos \theta)(\sec \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta)}{\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}.$$

因为  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta$ , 所以

$$\text{上式} = 2(\cos \theta \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta) = 2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta).$$

(4) 设  $1 + \sin \theta = A$ , 则

$$\frac{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta} + \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{A + \cos \theta}{A - \cos \theta} + \frac{A - \cos \theta}{A + \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{(A + \cos \theta)^2 + (A - \cos \theta)^2}{(A - \cos \theta)(A + \cos \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2(A^2 + \cos^2 \theta)}{A^2 - \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \cdot 2(1 + \sin \theta)}{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta)}$$

$$= 2 \csc \theta.$$

1177. 证明三角形  $ABC$  中有

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C}{\frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C}{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B}{\frac{\cos A \sin B + \cos B \sin A}{\sin A \sin B}} \\ &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B}, \end{aligned}$$

因为  $A+B=\pi-C$ , 所以

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin C.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

$$\text{同理, } \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C \sin A}.$$

把上面三个式子两边相加后用 2 除, 则得

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C}{\frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C}{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}}.$$

1178. 已知  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2};$$

$$(2) \sin A + \sin B - \sin C$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2};$$

$$(3) \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C$$

$$= -2 \cos A \sin B \sin C;$$

$$(4) \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 1$$

$$= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

解 (1)  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

因为  $\frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}$ , 所以

$$\sin \frac{A+B}{2} = \cos \frac{C}{2}, \sin \frac{C}{2} = \cos \frac{A+B}{2},$$

因此  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

$$= 2 \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(2) \sin A + \sin B - \sin C$$

$$= 2 \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(3) \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} - \sin^2 C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 2A - \cos 2B) - \sin^2 C$$

$$= -\sin(A+B) \sin(A-B) - \sin^2(A+B)$$

$$= -[\sin(A-B) - \sin(A+B)] \sin(A+B)$$

$$= -2 \cos A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$(4) \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 1$$

$$= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C$$

$$= -2 \cos C \cos(A-B) - 2 \cos(A+B) \cos C$$

$$= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

1179. 已知  $\alpha + \beta = \omega$ ,

$$\sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha = m \sin \frac{1}{2} \beta,$$

$$\text{证明 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{(m-1) \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} \omega}{(m+1)}.$$

$$\text{解 因为 } \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha}{\sin \frac{1}{2} \beta} = \frac{m}{1},$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha - \sin \frac{1}{2} \beta}{\sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha + \sin \frac{1}{2} \beta} = \frac{m-1}{m+1}.$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{2 \cos \frac{1}{4} (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{4} (\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{4} (\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{4} (\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} (\alpha - \beta)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} \omega} = \frac{m-1}{m+1}.$$

$$\text{故 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{(m-1) \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{4} \omega}{m+1}.$$

1180. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha) + \sin \theta + \sin(\theta + \alpha)}{\cos(\theta - \alpha) + \cos \theta + \cos(\theta + \alpha)} = \operatorname{tg} \theta;$$

$$(2) \frac{1+\sin\theta-\cos\theta}{1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

解 (1) 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{[\sin(\theta+\alpha)+\sin(\theta-\alpha)]+\sin\theta}{[\cos(\theta+\alpha)+\cos(\theta-\alpha)]+\cos\theta} \\ &= \frac{2\sin\theta\cos\alpha+\sin\theta}{2\cos\theta\cos\alpha+\cos\theta} = \frac{\sin\theta(2\cos\alpha+1)}{\cos\theta(2\cos\alpha+1)} \\ &= \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \operatorname{tg}\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) 1+\sin\theta-\cos\theta$$

$$= 1+2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2} - \left(1-2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$= 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\left(\cos\frac{\theta}{2}+\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\right),$$

$$1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta$$

$$= 1+2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2} + \left(2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}-1\right)$$

$$= 2\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\left(\sin\frac{\theta}{2}+\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\right),$$

从而

$$\frac{1+\sin\theta-\cos\theta}{1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta} = \frac{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos\frac{\theta}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

1181.  $n$  是正整数, 证明

$$\sin\theta = 2^n \sin\frac{\theta}{2^n} \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdots \cos\frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}}.$$

解 因为

$$\sin\theta = 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2},$$

所以原式对于  $n=1$  时成立. 设当  $n=k$  时欲证式成立, 即有

$$\sin\theta = 2^k \sin\frac{\theta}{2^k} \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdots \cos\frac{\theta}{2^{k-1}},$$

又因为  $\sin\frac{\theta}{2^k} = \sin\left(2 \times \frac{\theta}{2^{k+1}}\right)$

$$= 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2^{k+1}} \cos\frac{\theta}{2^{k+1}},$$

则  $\sin\theta = 2^{k+1} \sin\frac{\theta}{2^{k+1}} \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2}$

$$\cdots \cos\frac{\theta}{2^{k+1}}.$$

因此对  $n=k+1$  也是成立的. 由数学归纳法知, 对于任何正整数  $n$  欲证式成立.

1182. 证明下列等式:

(1)  $\sin 3\alpha + \sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha$

$$= 4\sin\alpha \cos\frac{\alpha}{2} \cos\frac{3\alpha}{2};$$

(2)  $\sin\alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha$

$$= \frac{\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin 2\alpha}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin 3\alpha + \sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha$

$$= 2\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2}\cos\frac{3\alpha}{2} + 2\cos\frac{3\alpha}{2}\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2\left(\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2} + \sin\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\cos\frac{3\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 4\sin\alpha \cos\frac{\alpha}{2} \cos\frac{3\alpha}{2}.$$

(2)  $\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}(\sin\alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha)$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{3\alpha}{2}\right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}\left(\cos\frac{3\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{5\alpha}{2}\right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}\left(\cos\frac{5\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{7\alpha}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{7\alpha}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin 2\alpha.$$

$$\therefore \sin\alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha$$

$$= \frac{\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin 2\alpha}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

1183. 证明:

$$\sin^3 A + \sin^3(120^\circ + A) + \sin^3(240^\circ + A)$$

$$= -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3A.$$

解  $\sin^3 A = \frac{1}{4}(3\sin A - \sin 3A),$

$$\sin^3(120^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{4}[3\sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin 3(120^\circ + A)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[3\sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin 3A],$$

$$\sin^3(240^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{4}[3\sin(240^\circ + A) - \sin 3(240^\circ + A)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[3\sin(240^\circ + A) - \sin 3A].$$

各式相加后,

$$\text{左边} = \frac{3}{4} [\sin A + \sin(120^\circ + A)$$

$$+ \sin(240^\circ + A)] - \frac{3}{4} \sin 3A,$$

又  $\sin A + \sin(120^\circ + A) + \sin(240^\circ + A)$

$$= \sin A + \sin(60^\circ - A) - \sin(60^\circ + A)$$

$$= \sin A + \sin 60^\circ \cos A - \cos 60^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ \cos A - \cos 60^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \sin A - 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \sin A - \sin A = 0.$$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3A.$$

1184. 证明:  $\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A)$

$$+ \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A) = 3 \operatorname{ctg} 3A.$$

解  $\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A)$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A)} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} A}$$

$$+ \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{(1 - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A)(\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} A)}{\operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A)(\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} A)}{\operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} - \frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A + 2 \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} - \frac{8 \operatorname{tg} A}{3 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{3 - 9 \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{3 \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A}$$

$$= \frac{3}{\operatorname{tg} 3A} = 3 \operatorname{ctg} 3A.$$

1185. 证明:

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)$$

$$= 3 \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) - \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ - A)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A + \frac{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A + [(\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ + \operatorname{tg} A)(1 + \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A)$$

$$- (\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} A)(1 - \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A)]$$

$$+ (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ \operatorname{tg}^2 A)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ \operatorname{tg} A + 2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 60^\circ \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} A + \frac{8 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{9 \operatorname{tg} A - 3 \operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A}$$

$$= 3 \operatorname{tg} 3A.$$

1186. 证明:  $\sec A + \sec(120^\circ + A)$

$$+ \sec(240^\circ + A) = -3 \sec 3A.$$

解 原式左边

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos(120^\circ + A)}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\cos(240^\circ + A)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{1}{\cos(60^\circ - A)} - \frac{1}{\cos(60^\circ + A)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\cos(60^\circ + A) + \cos(60^\circ - A)}{\cos(60^\circ - A) \cos(60^\circ + A)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{2 \cos 60^\circ \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 60^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4}} = \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$- \frac{4 \cos A}{4 \cos^2 A - 3} = \frac{4 \cos^2 A - 3 - 4 \cos^2 A}{\cos A (4 \cos^2 A - 3)}$$

$$= \frac{-3}{4 \cos^2 A - 3 \cos A} = \frac{-3}{\cos 3A}$$

$$= -3 \sec 3A.$$

1187. 证明:

$$(1) \sin 7\alpha = 7 \sin \alpha - 56 \sin^3 \alpha$$

$$+ 112 \sin^5 \alpha - 64 \sin^7 \alpha;$$

$$(2) \cos 7\alpha = -7 \cos \alpha + 56 \cos^3 \alpha$$

$$- 112 \cos^5 \alpha + 64 \cos^7 \alpha.$$

解 (1)  $\sin 7\alpha = \sin(4\alpha + 3\alpha)$

$$= \sin 4\alpha \cos 3\alpha + \cos 4\alpha \sin 3\alpha$$

$$= 2 \sin 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha \cos 3\alpha + (1 - 2 \sin^2 2\alpha)$$

$$\times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)$$

$$= 4 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$\times (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) + (1 - 8 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$\times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)$$

$$= 4(\sin \alpha - 2 \sin^3 \alpha) \cos^3 \alpha (4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3)$$

$$+ [1 - 8 \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)]$$

$$\times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)$$

$$= 4(\sin \alpha - 2 \sin^3 \alpha) (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$\times (1 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha) + [1 - 8 \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)]$$

$$\times (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)$$

$$= 7 \sin \alpha - 56 \sin^3 \alpha + 112 \sin^5 \alpha$$

$$- 64 \sin^7 \alpha.$$

(2) 可与上面同样地证明.

**1188.** 若  $a \sin \theta \sin \psi + b \cos \theta \cos \psi = c$ ,  
证明

$$(c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi + c^2 (\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi) - 2ab \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \psi + (c^2 - b^2) = 0.$$

**解** 在已知式两边除以  $\cos \theta \cos \psi$ , 则  
 $a \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \psi + b = c \sec \theta \sec \psi$ ,

或者为

$$a \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \psi + b = \pm c \sqrt{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi)},$$

两边平方,

$$a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi + 2ab \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \psi + b^2 = c^2 (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi),$$

$$\therefore (c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi + c^2 (\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \psi) - 2ab \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \psi + (c^2 - b^2) = 0.$$

**1189.** 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}}$ , 证明

$$(a - b \cos 2\alpha)(a - b \cos 2\beta)$$

的值与  $\alpha, \beta$  无关.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & (a - b \cos 2\alpha)(a - b \cos 2\beta) \\ &= a^2 - ab(\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta) + b^2 \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \\ &= a^2 - ab(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 + 2 \cos^2 \beta - 1) \\ &\quad + b^2(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1)(2 \cos^2 \beta - 1) \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 2ab(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) \\ &\quad - 2b^2(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) + 4b^2 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\ &= (a+b)^2 - 2b(a+b)(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) \\ &\quad + 4b^2 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta, \end{aligned}$$

但由已知条件知,

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \beta} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}, \\ & (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \cos^2 \beta) \\ &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta, \\ & 1 - (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\ &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta, \\ \therefore & \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta \\ &= 1 + \left(1 - \frac{a-b}{a+b}\right) \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\ &= 1 + \frac{2b}{a+b} \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta. \end{aligned}$$

把这个式子代入前面得到的结果, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & (a - b \cos 2\alpha)(a - b \cos 2\beta) \\ &= (a+b)^2 + 4b^2 \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \end{aligned}$$

$$-2b(a+b) \left(1 + \frac{2b}{a+b} \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta\right)$$

$$= (a+b)^2 - 2b(a+b) = a^2 - b^2.$$

故  $(a - b \cos 2\alpha)(a - b \cos 2\beta)$  是与  $\alpha, \beta$  无关的常数.

**1190.** 已知  $\cos\left(\beta + \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right), \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}, \cos\left(\beta - \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right)$  成等比数列, 证明  $\sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \beta\right), \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}, \sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} + \beta\right)$  成等比数列.

**解** 由已知条件,

$$\cos^2 \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} = \cos\left(\beta + \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right) \cos\left(\beta - \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}\right),$$

$$\therefore 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} = \cos^2 \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\therefore 1 - \cos^2 \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} = \sin^2 \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \beta,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin^2 \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} &= \sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} + \beta\right) \\ &\quad \times \sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \beta\right). \end{aligned}$$

因此,

$$\sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \beta\right), \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}, \sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} + \beta\right)$$

也成等比数列.

**1191.** 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A) \\ & \quad \times \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A) \operatorname{ctg} A \\ &= -3. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(60^\circ + A) \\ & \quad \times \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A) + \operatorname{ctg}(120^\circ + A) \operatorname{ctg} A \\ &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A)} \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)} \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg} A} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A) + \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A)}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ + A) \operatorname{tg}(120^\circ + A)} \\ &= \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} 3A}{-\operatorname{tg} 3A} = -3. \end{aligned}$$

**1192.** 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad & \sin 6\alpha \\ &= \cos \alpha (6 \sin \alpha - 32 \sin^3 \alpha + 32 \sin^5 \alpha), \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \sin 6\alpha \\ = 2\sin\alpha(16\cos^5\alpha - 16\cos^3\alpha + 3\cos\alpha).$$

$$(3) \cos 6\alpha \\ = -(1 - 18\cos^2\alpha + 48\cos^4\alpha - 32\cos^6\alpha).$$

$$\text{解 (1)} \sin 6\alpha = 3\sin 2\alpha - 4\sin^3 2\alpha \\ = \sin 2\alpha(3 - 4\sin^2 2\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha[3 - 4(2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha)^2] \\ = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha(3 - 16\sin^2\alpha\cos^2\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha[3 - 16\sin^2\alpha(1 - \sin^2\alpha)] \\ = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha(3 - 16\sin^2\alpha + 16\sin^4\alpha) \\ = \cos\alpha(6\sin\alpha - 32\sin^3\alpha + 32\sin^5\alpha).$$

$$(2) \sin 6\alpha = 2\sin 3\alpha\cos 3\alpha \\ = 2(3\sin\alpha - 4\sin^3\alpha)(4\cos^3\alpha - 3\cos\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha(3 - 4\sin^2\alpha)(4\cos^3\alpha - 3\cos\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha[3 - 4(1 - \cos^2\alpha)](4\cos^3\alpha - 3\cos\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha(4\cos^2\alpha - 1)(4\cos^3\alpha - 3\cos\alpha) \\ = 2\sin\alpha(16\cos^5\alpha - 16\cos^3\alpha + 3\cos\alpha). \\ (3) \cos 6\alpha = 4\cos^3 2\alpha - 3\cos 2\alpha \\ = 4(2\cos^2\alpha - 1)^3 - 3(2\cos^2\alpha - 1) \\ = 4(8\cos^6\alpha - 12\cos^4\alpha + 6\cos^2\alpha - 1) \\ \quad - 6\cos^2\alpha + 3 \\ = 32\cos^6\alpha - 48\cos^4\alpha + 24\cos^2\alpha - 4 \\ \quad - 6\cos^2\alpha + 3 \\ = -(1 - 18\cos^2\alpha + 48\cos^4\alpha - 32\cos^6\alpha).$$

1193. 证明:

$$64(\cos^3\alpha + \sin^3\alpha) = \cos 8\alpha + 28\cos 4\alpha + 35.$$

$$\text{解 } 64(\cos^3\alpha + \sin^3\alpha) \\ = 64[(\cos^4\alpha + \sin^4\alpha)^2 - 2\sin^4\alpha\cos^4\alpha] \\ = 64[(1 - 2\cos^2\alpha\sin^2\alpha)^2 - 2\sin^4\alpha\cos^4\alpha] \\ = 64\left[\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2\alpha\right)^2 - \frac{1}{8}\sin^4 2\alpha\right] \\ = 8(8 - 8\sin^2 2\alpha + \sin^4 2\alpha) \\ = 8[8 - 4(1 - \cos 4\alpha) + \sin^4 2\alpha] \\ = 8(8 - 4 + 4\cos 4\alpha + \sin^4 2\alpha) \\ = 8(4 + 4\cos 4\alpha + \sin^4 2\alpha) \\ = 32 + 32\cos 4\alpha + 2(1 - \cos 4\alpha)^2 \\ = 34 + 28\cos 4\alpha + 2\cos^2 4\alpha \\ = 35 + 28\cos 4\alpha + (2\cos^2 4\alpha - 1) \\ = 35 + 28\cos 4\alpha + \cos 8\alpha.$$

1194. 证明:

$$\cos 2\alpha = 2\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right).$$

$$\text{解 原式左边} = 1 - 2\sin^2\alpha$$

$$= 2\left(\frac{1}{2} - \sin^2\alpha\right) = 2\left(\cos^2\frac{\pi}{4} - \sin^2\alpha\right) \\ = 2\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right).$$

1195. 已知三角形的三条边成等差数列, 设最大角为  $\alpha$ , 最小角为  $\beta$ , 证明

$$4(1 - \cos\alpha)(1 - \cos\beta) = \cos\alpha + \cos\beta.$$

解 由题意知  $a + b = 2c$  ( $a > b$ ), 又由余弦定理知

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos\beta = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= 4\left(1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)\left(1 - \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}\right) \\ &= \frac{a^2 - (b - c)^2}{bc} \times \frac{b^2 - (a - c)^2}{ca} \\ &= \frac{1}{abc^2}(a + b - c)(a - b + c)(b + a - c) \\ &\quad \times (b - a + c) \\ &= \frac{1}{abc^2}(2c - c)(a - b + c)(2c - c) \\ &\quad \times (b - a + c) = \frac{c^2 - (a - b)^2}{ab} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边} &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \\ &= \frac{ab^2 + a^2b + ac^2 + bc^2 - a^3 - b^3}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{(a + b)[ab + c^2 - (a^2 - ab + b^2)]}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{2c[c^2 - (a - b)^2]}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{c^2 - (a - b)^2}{ab}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 4(1 - \cos\alpha)(1 - \cos\beta) = \cos\alpha + \cos\beta.$$

1196. 证明:

$$\sin 4\alpha \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha + 4\operatorname{tg}^3\alpha + 2\sin 4\alpha \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha \\ - 4\operatorname{tg}\alpha + \sin 4\alpha = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式左边} &= \sin 4\alpha(\operatorname{tg}^4\alpha + 2\operatorname{tg}^2\alpha + 1) \\ &\quad + 4\operatorname{tg}\alpha(\operatorname{tg}^2\alpha - 1) \\ &= \sin 4\alpha(\operatorname{tg}^2\alpha + 1)^2 + 4\operatorname{tg}\alpha\left(\frac{\sin^2\alpha - \cos^2\alpha}{\cos^2\alpha}\right) \\ &= \sin 4\alpha \sec^4\alpha - 4\operatorname{tg}\alpha \cos 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha \\ &= 2\sin 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha \sec^4\alpha - 4\operatorname{tg}\alpha \cos 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha \\ &= 2\cos 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha(\sin 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha - 2\operatorname{tg}\alpha) \\ &= 2\cos 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha(2\sin\alpha \cos\alpha \sec^2\alpha - 2\operatorname{tg}\alpha) \\ &= 4\cos 2\alpha \sec^2\alpha(\operatorname{tg}\alpha - \operatorname{tg}\alpha) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

1197. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下面的等式:

$$(1) \sin C (a \sin A + b \sin B)$$

$$= c(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B);$$

$$(2) a \sec A + b \sec B + c \sec C$$

$$= a \sec A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B, c = k \sin C.$$

$$(1) \text{ 左边} = \sin C (k \sin^2 A + k \sin^2 B)$$

$$= k \sin C (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B)$$

$$= c(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B).$$

(2) 同样地,

$$\text{左边} = \frac{k \sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{k \sin B}{\cos B} + \frac{k \sin C}{\cos C}$$

$$= k(\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C),$$

但是  $\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$ ,

$$\therefore \text{左边} = k \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$$

$$= a \sec A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

1198. 已知  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 求

$$(1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta)$$

的值.

解 由题意知  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$ , 再由正切的加法定理知

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = 1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$\therefore 1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 2.$$

$$\therefore (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg} \beta) = 2.$$

1199. 证明:

$$\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha = \cos 2\alpha \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\alpha\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (\cos 6\alpha + 7 \cos 2\alpha).$$

解  $\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha$

$$= (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) (\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$\times (\cos^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha)$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha (\cos^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha)$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha [(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)^2 - 2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha]$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha \left[1 - \frac{1}{2} (2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^2\right]$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\alpha\right).$$

从而  $8(\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha)$

$$= 8 \cos 2\alpha - 4 \cos 2\alpha \sin^2 2\alpha$$

$$= 8 \cos 2\alpha - 4 \cos 2\alpha (1 - \cos^2 2\alpha)$$

$$= 4 \cos 2\alpha + 4 \cos^3 2\alpha$$

$$= 7 \cos 2\alpha + (4 \cos^3 2\alpha - 3 \cos 2\alpha)$$

$$= 7 \cos 2\alpha + \cos 6\alpha.$$

1200. 证明:

$$\cos^6 A - \sin^6 A = \cos 2A \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2A\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \cos 2A (7 + \cos 4A).$$

解  $\cos^6 A - \sin^6 A$

$$= (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) (\cos^4 A$$

$$+ \sin^4 A + \sin^2 A \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \cos 2A [(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^2 - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A]$$

$$= \cos 2A (1 - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \cos 2A \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2A\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \cos 2A (8 - 2 \sin^2 2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (7 + \cos 4A) \cos 2A.$$

1201. 为把二次式  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2$  变形为  $AX^2 + BY^2$  的形式, 需用

$$x = X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta,$$

$$y = X \sin \theta + Y \cos \theta$$

代入二次式中的  $x, y$ . 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{2h}{a-b}.$$

并由此证明

$$(A-B)^2 = (a-b)^2 + 4h^2.$$

解  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2$

$$= a(X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta)^2$$

$$+ 2h(X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta)(X \sin \theta + Y \cos \theta)$$

$$+ b(X \sin \theta + Y \cos \theta)^2$$

$$= (a \cos^2 \theta + 2h \cos \theta \sin \theta + b \sin^2 \theta) X^2$$

$$- 2[(a-b) \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$- h(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)] XY$$

$$+ (a \sin^2 \theta - 2h \cos \theta \sin \theta + b \cos^2 \theta) Y^2$$

$$= AX^2 + BY^2,$$

比较两边的系数, 可得下面三个式子.

$$\begin{cases} a \cos^2 \theta + 2h \cos \theta \sin \theta + b \sin^2 \theta = A, & (1) \\ a \sin^2 \theta - 2h \cos \theta \sin \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = B, & (2) \\ (a-b) \sin \theta \cos \theta - h(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) = 0, & (3) \end{cases}$$



由③得  $\frac{1}{2}(a-b)\sin 2\theta - h\cos 2\theta = 0$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} = \frac{2h}{a-b}. \quad (4)$$

再在  $(A-B)^2$  中用①、②代入, 变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} (A-B)^2 &= [(a\cos^2\theta + 2h\cos\theta\sin\theta + b\sin^2\theta) \\ &\quad - (a\sin^2\theta - 2h\cos\theta\sin\theta + b\cos^2\theta)]^2 \\ &= [a(\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta) - b(\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta) \\ &\quad + 4h\sin\theta\cos\theta]^2 \\ &= [(a-b)\cos 2\theta + 2h\sin 2\theta]^2 \\ &= \cos^2 2\theta (a-b+2h\operatorname{tg} 2\theta)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 2\theta} (a-b+2h\operatorname{tg} 2\theta)^2. \end{aligned}$$

用④代入上式,

$$\begin{aligned} (A-B)^2 &= \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{2h}{a-b}\right)^2} \left(a-b+\frac{2h\cdot 2h}{a-b}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{(a-b)^2}{(a-b)^2+4h^2} \cdot \frac{[(a-b)^2+4h^2]^2}{(a-b)^2} \\ &= (a-b)^2+4h^2. \end{aligned}$$

1202. 已知  $\operatorname{ctg} A$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} C$  成等差数列, 证明  $\operatorname{ctg}(B-A)$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}(B-C)$  也成等差数列.

解 由题意知,

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B &= \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C, \\ \therefore \operatorname{ctg}(B-A) + \operatorname{ctg}(B-C) &= \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} B + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} C - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + 1 - (\operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} B + 1)}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} B(\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} C)}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} B[\operatorname{ctg} A - (2\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} A)]}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= \frac{2\operatorname{ctg} B(\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B)}{\operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ &= 2\operatorname{ctg} B, \end{aligned}$$

故  $\operatorname{ctg}(B-A)$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}(B-C)$  也成等差数列.

1203. 证明:

$$\frac{1+\sin A}{1-\sin A} = \operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ \pm \frac{A}{2}\right).$$

解 原式左边.

$$= \frac{1+\sin A}{1-\sin A} = \frac{\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2}{\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2}.$$

把上式分子、分母都除以  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{上式} &= \left(\frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1-\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}\right)^2 \\ &= \left(\frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1-\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}\right)^2 \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right). \end{aligned}$$

1204. 证明:

$$\frac{4\operatorname{tg} A(1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A)}{(1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A)^3} = \sin 4A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \frac{4\operatorname{tg} A(1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A)}{(1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A)^3} &= \\ &= \frac{4\sin A \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}\right)^3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{4\sin A \cos A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)}{(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^3} \\ &= 2\sin 2A \cos 2A = \sin 4A. \end{aligned}$$

$$1205. \text{ 已知 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{x \sin \theta}{y - x \cos \theta},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{y \sin \theta}{x - y \cos \theta}.$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = -\operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B &= \\ &= \frac{x \sin \theta}{y - x \cos \theta} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{x - y \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta [(x^2 + y^2) - 2xy \cos \theta]}{(y - x \cos \theta)(x - y \cos \theta)} \\ &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}{\frac{xy \sin^2 \theta}{(y - x \cos \theta)(x - y \cos \theta)}} \\ &= \frac{xy(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + xy \cos^2 \theta - (x^2 + y^2) \cos \theta}{(y - x \cos \theta)(x - y \cos \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta [2xy \cos \theta - (x^2 + y^2)]}{(y - x \cos \theta)(x - y \cos \theta)} \\ \therefore \operatorname{tg}(A+B) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta [(x^2+y^2) - 2xy \cos \theta]}{\cos \theta [2xy \cos \theta - (x^2+y^2)]}$$

$$= -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -\operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

1206. 证明:

$$\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 (\alpha + \theta) - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta \cos (\alpha + \theta)$$

的值与  $\theta$  无关.

解  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 (\alpha + \theta)$

$$= \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 2(\alpha + \theta)}{2}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha + 2\theta - \alpha)$$

$$+ \cos (\alpha + 2\theta + \alpha)]$$

$$= 1 + \cos (\alpha + 2\theta) \cos \alpha,$$

$$2 \cos \theta \cos (\alpha + \theta)$$

$$= \cos (\alpha + \theta + \theta) + \cos (\alpha + \theta - \theta)$$

$$= \cos (\alpha + 2\theta) + \cos \alpha.$$

$\therefore \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 (\alpha + \theta)$

$$- 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta \cos (\alpha + \theta)$$

$$= 1 + \cos (\alpha + 2\theta) \cos \alpha - \cos (\alpha + 2\theta) \cos \alpha$$

$$- \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - \cos^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha,$$

这个值与  $\theta$  是无关的.

1207. 已知  $n$  为自然数, 用数学归纳法证明  $\cos nx$ ,  $\sin nx \sin x$  都可表成  $\cos x$  的整式.

解  $n=1$  时,

$$\cos nx = \cos x,$$

$$\sin nx \sin x = \sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x,$$

因此当  $n=1$  时命题成立.

再假定  $n=k$  时命题成立, 考察  $n=k+1$  的情况,

$$\cos (k+1)x = \cos kx \cos x - \sin kx \sin x,$$

$$\sin (k+1)x \sin x$$

$$= (\sin kx \cos x + \cos kx \sin x) \sin x$$

$$= \sin kx \sin x \cos x + \cos kx (1 - \cos^2 x),$$

因为  $\cos kx$ ,  $\sin kx \sin x$  都可表成  $\cos x$  的整式, 因此  $n=k+1$  时命题亦成立.

由数学归纳法知, 对任意自然数  $n$  原命题成立.

1208. 证明:

$$(1) \sin 5\alpha = 16 \sin^5 \alpha - 20 \sin^3 \alpha + 5 \sin \alpha;$$

$$(2) \cos 5\alpha = 16 \cos^5 \alpha - 20 \cos^3 \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha.$$

解 (1)  $\sin 5\alpha = \sin (3\alpha + 2\alpha)$

$$= \sin 3\alpha \cos 2\alpha + \cos 3\alpha \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$+ (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \cdot 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$+ (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \cdot 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$+ (1 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha) \cdot 2 \sin \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$= 5 \sin \alpha - 20 \sin^3 \alpha + 16 \sin^5 \alpha.$$

(2) 可与 (1) 完全类似地证明.

1209. 已知  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 证明

$$\frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin 2A}} + \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 + \sin 2A}} = 1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

解 因为

$$0 < A < \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ 所以 } 0 < \sin A < \cos A.$$

因此  $\sqrt{1 - \sin 2A}$

$$= \sqrt{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \sqrt{(\cos A - \sin A)^2}$$

$$= \cos A - \sin A.$$

同理,  $\sqrt{1 + \sin 2A} = \cos A + \sin A.$

$$\text{左边} = \frac{\cos A}{\cos A - \sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A + \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A (\cos A + \sin A) + \sin A (\cos A - \sin A)}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 2A + \sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = 1 + \operatorname{tg} 2A.$$

1210. 证明下面的等式:

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

$$= \sin (\alpha + \gamma) \sin (\beta + \gamma).$$

解

$$\sin (\alpha + \gamma) \sin (\beta + \gamma) = \sin \gamma \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

$$= (\sin \alpha \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \gamma) (\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma)$$

$$= \sin \gamma [\sin (\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma + \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma]$$

$$= \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos^2 \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin^2 \gamma$$

$$+ \sin \gamma \cos \gamma (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta)$$

$$= \sin^2 \gamma [\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos (\alpha + \beta)]$$

$$+ \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos^2 \gamma$$

$$= \sin^2 \gamma \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos^2 \gamma$$

$$= \sin \alpha \sin \beta (\sin^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma)$$

$$= \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$\therefore \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$

$$= \sin (\alpha + \gamma) \sin (\beta + \gamma).$$

1211. 证明:

$$\cos[(n+1)\alpha] \cdot \cos[(n-1)\alpha] + \sin^2\alpha = \cos^2 n\alpha.$$

解 由公式

$$\cos(\alpha+\beta)\cos(\alpha-\beta) = \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\beta,$$

得  $\cos[(n+1)\alpha]\cos[(n-1)\alpha]$ 

$$= \cos(n\alpha + \alpha)\cos(n\alpha - \alpha)$$

$$= \cos^2 n\alpha - \sin^2 \alpha.$$

由此原式左边  $= \cos^2 n\alpha - \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha$ 

$$= \cos^2 n\alpha.$$

1212. 已知  $x+y+z = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明

$$\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + \sin^2 z = 1 - 2 \sin x \sin y \sin z.$$

解  $\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + \sin^2 z - 1$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2y)$$

$$+ \sin^2 z - 1$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + \cos 2y) + \sin^2 z$$

$$= -\cos(x+y)\cos(x-y) + \sin^2 z.$$

因为  $x+y+z = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$\cos(x+y) = \sin z.$$

因此  $\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + \sin^2 z - 1$ 

$$= -\sin z \cos(x-y) + \sin z \cos(x+y)$$

$$= -\sin z[\cos(x-y) - \cos(x+y)]$$

$$= -\sin z \cdot 2 \sin x \sin y$$

$$= -2 \sin x \sin y \sin z.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + \sin^2 z$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin x \sin y \sin z.$$

1213. 证明:

$$\sin 8A = 8 \sin A \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A.$$

解 因为  $\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ , 故

$$\sin 8A = 2(\sin 4A) \cos 4A$$

$$= 2(2 \sin 2A \cos 2A) \cos 4A$$

$$= 4(\sin 2A) \cos 2A \cos 4A$$

$$= 4(2 \sin A \cos A) \cos 2A \cos 4A$$

$$= 8 \sin A \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A.$$

1214. 已知  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 0$ ,

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 0.$$

证明下列等式成立.

$$(1) \cos(A-B) = \cos(B-C)$$

$$= \cos(C-A) = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$(2) \cos 2A = \cos(B+C).$$

$$\cos 2B = \cos(C+A),$$

$$\cos 2C = \cos(A+B).$$

解 (1) 把

$$\sin A + \sin B = -\sin C, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos A + \cos B = -\cos C \quad (2)$$

两边平方后相加, 得

$$2 + 2(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) = 1,$$

$$\therefore \cos(A-B) = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

同理

$$\cos(B-C) = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos(C-A) = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

(2) 把 (1)、(2) 两式两边平方后相减, 得

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + 2 \cos(A+B) = \cos 2C,$$

$$2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)$$

$$+ 2 \cos(A+B) = \cos 2C.$$

由 (1) 的结果,  $2 \cos(A+B) = -1$ .

$$\therefore -\cos(A+B) + 2 \cos(A+B) = \cos 2C.$$

因此

$$\cos 2C = \cos(A+B).$$

同理,

$$\cos 2A = \cos(B+C).$$

$$\cos 2B = \cos(C+A).$$

1215. 证明:

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{5} + \theta\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{2\pi}{5} + \theta\right)$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{3\pi}{5} + \theta\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{4\pi}{5} + \theta\right) = 5 \operatorname{tg} 5\theta.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{5} + \theta\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{2\pi}{5} + \theta\right)$$

$$- \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{2\pi}{5} - \theta\right) - \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{5} - \theta\right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \theta + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{5} + \theta\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{5} - \theta\right)}$$

$$+ \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{5} + \theta\right) \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{5} - \theta\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{5}}$$

$$+ \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{5}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \frac{10-2\sqrt{5}}{16}} \\
 & + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{16}} \\
 & = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{8\sin 2\theta}{8\cos^2 \theta - 5 + \sqrt{5}} \\
 & + \frac{8\sin 2\theta}{8\cos^2 \theta - 5 - \sqrt{5}} \\
 & = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{16\sin 2\theta(8\cos^2 \theta - 5)}{(8\cos^2 \theta - 5)^2 - 5} \\
 & = \frac{\sin 2\theta(80\cos^4 \theta - 60\cos^2 \theta + 5)}{2\cos^2 \theta(16\cos^4 \theta - 20\cos^2 \theta + 5)} \\
 & = \{5\sin \theta[16(1-\sin^2 \theta)^2 - 12(1-\sin^2 \theta) + 1]\} \div (16\cos^2 \theta - 20\cos^2 \theta + 5\cos \theta) \\
 & = \frac{5(16\sin^5 \theta - 20\sin^3 \theta + 5\sin \theta)}{16\cos^5 \theta - 20\cos^3 \theta + 5\cos \theta} \\
 & = \frac{5\sin 5\theta}{\cos 5\theta} = 5\operatorname{tg} 5\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

1216. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\sin 5\theta - \cos 5\theta}{\sin 5\theta + \cos 5\theta} \\
 & = \operatorname{tg}\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \frac{1-2\sin 2\theta-4\sin^2 2\theta}{1+2\sin 2\theta-4\sin^2 2\theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{(\sin \theta - \cos \theta)(2\cos 4\theta - 2\sin 2\theta - 1)}{(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)(2\cos 4\theta + 2\sin 2\theta - 1)} \\
 & = \operatorname{tg}\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \frac{1-2\sin 2\theta-4\sin^2 2\theta}{1+2\sin 2\theta-4\sin^2 2\theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1217. 证明:

$$3\sin A - \sin 3A = 2\sin A(1 - \cos 2A).$$

解  $3\sin A - \sin 3A$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = 3\sin A - (3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A) \\
 & = 4\sin^3 A = (2\sin A)(2\sin^2 A) \\
 & = 2\sin A(1 - \cos 2A).
 \end{aligned}$$

1218. 已知  $\cos x + \cos y = a$ ,

$$\sin x + \sin y = b,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 > 0, \text{ 证明}$$

$$(1) \cos(x+y) = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2},$$

$$\sin(x+y) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

(2) 当  $0^\circ < x < 90^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < y < 90^\circ$  时,

$$a^2 + b^2 > 2a, \quad a^2 + b^2 > 2b.$$

解 (1) 由已知式的左边变形得

$$2\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = a, \quad (1)$$

$$2\sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b. \quad (2)$$

把 (1)、(2) 两边平方后相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 4\left(\cos^2 \frac{x+y}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{x+y}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} \\
 & = a^2 + b^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 4\cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = a^2 + b^2. \quad (3)$$

把 (1)、(2) 两边平方后相减, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 4\left(\cos^2 \frac{x+y}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x+y}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} \\
 & = a^2 - b^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 4\cos(x+y) \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = a^2 - b^2. \quad (4)$$

把 (1)、(2) 两边相乘再乘以 2, 得

$$8\sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = 2ab.$$

$$\therefore 4\sin(x+y) \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = 2ab. \quad (5)$$

因为  $a^2 + b^2 > 0$ , 把 (4)、(5) 用 (3) 除, 得

$$\cos(x+y) = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2},$$

$$\sin(x+y) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

(2) 由 (1)、(3) 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2 + b^2 - 2a \\
 & = 4\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \right) \\
 & = 8\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin \frac{y}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ < x < 90^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < y < 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$-90^\circ < \frac{x-y}{2} < 90^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{x-y}{2} > 0, \sin \frac{x}{2} > 0, \sin \frac{y}{2} > 0.$$

因此  $a^2 + b^2 > 2a$ . 由 (2)、(3),

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2 + b^2 - 2b \\
 & = 4\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \right) \\
 & = 4\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{x}{2} \left( \cos \frac{y}{2} - \sin \frac{y}{2} \right) \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -\sin \frac{\pi}{2} \left( \cos \frac{y}{2} - \sin \frac{y}{2} \right) \\
 & = 4 \cos \frac{\pi-y}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) \\
 & \quad \times \left( \cos \frac{y}{2} - \sin \frac{y}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ < \frac{x}{2} < 45^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < \frac{y}{2} < 45^\circ$ , 故

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} > \sin \frac{x}{2}, \quad \cos \frac{y}{2} > \sin \frac{y}{2},$$

所以  $a^2 + b^2 > 2b$ .

1219. 用数学归纳法证明, 当  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \neq 0$

时,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin \theta + \sin(\theta + \alpha) + \sin(\theta + 2\alpha) + \dots \\
 & \quad + \sin[\theta + (n-1)\alpha] \\
 & = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \sin\left(\theta + \frac{n-1}{2}\alpha\right) \sin \frac{n\alpha}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 当  $n=1$  时显然欲证式成立.

设  $n=k$  时欲证式成立, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin \theta + \sin(\theta + \alpha) + \dots \\
 & \quad + \sin[\theta + (k-1)\alpha] + \sin(\theta + k\alpha) \\
 & = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \sin\left(\theta + \frac{k-1}{2}\alpha\right) \sin \frac{k\alpha}{2} \\
 & \quad + \sin(\theta + k\alpha) \\
 & = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \left[ \sin\left(\theta + \frac{k-1}{2}\alpha\right) \sin \frac{k\alpha}{2} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \sin(\theta + k\alpha) \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right] \\
 & = \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \left[ \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \right. \\
 & \quad - \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2k-1}{2}\alpha\right) \\
 & \quad + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2k-1}{2}\alpha\right) \\
 & \quad \left. - \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2k+1}{2}\alpha\right) \right] \\
 & = \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \cdot 2 \sin\left(\theta + \frac{k}{2}\alpha\right) \sin \frac{k+1}{2}\alpha \\
 & = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \sin\left(\theta + \frac{k}{2}\alpha\right) \sin \frac{k+1}{2}\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

即  $n=k+1$  时欲证式亦成立. 由数学归纳法知, 对于任意自然数  $n$ , 等式成立.

## 8. 其他

1220. 已知  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{17}$ , 求下式的值:

$$\frac{\cos \alpha \cos 13\alpha}{\cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha}.$$

解 把分母变成积的形式.

$$\text{原式} = \frac{\cos \alpha \cos 13\alpha}{2 \cos 4\alpha \cos \alpha} = \frac{\cos(17\alpha - 4\alpha)}{2 \cos 4\alpha},$$

因为  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{17}$ ,  $17\alpha = \pi$ , 故

$$\text{原式} = \frac{\cos(\pi - 4\alpha)}{2 \cos 4\alpha} = -\frac{\cos 4\alpha}{2 \cos 4\alpha} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

1221. 利用  $\cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 依次求

$$\cos \frac{45^\circ}{2}, \cos \frac{45^\circ}{4}, \cos \frac{45^\circ}{8}, \cos \frac{45^\circ}{16}$$

的值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \cos \frac{45^\circ}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{2} = 0.9239.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \frac{45^\circ}{4} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{45^\circ}{2}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + 0.9239}{2}} \\
 &= 0.9808.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \frac{45^\circ}{8} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{45^\circ}{4}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + 0.9808}{2}} \\
 &= 0.9952.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \frac{45^\circ}{16} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{45^\circ}{8}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + 0.9952}{2}} \\
 &= 0.9993.
 \end{aligned}$$

1222. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \cos \alpha \csc \beta \csc \gamma + \cos \beta \csc \gamma \csc \alpha \\
 & \quad + \cos \gamma \csc \alpha \csc \beta = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \alpha + \cos \beta \sin \beta + \cos \gamma \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma}{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma}
 \end{aligned}$$

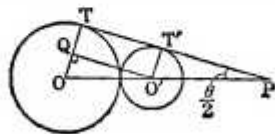
$$\frac{4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} = 2.$$

**1223.** 设有两个互相外切的圆, 半径分别是  $R, r (R > r)$ , 这两个圆的两条外公切线交角为  $\theta$ , 试用  $R, r$  表出  $\sin \theta$  的值.

解 设两个外切的圆  $O, O'$  的一条外公切线为  $TT'$ ,  $TT'$  和连心线  $OO'$  交于点  $P$ , 过  $O'$  作  $TT'$  的平行线交  $OT$  于  $Q$ , 则

$$\angle OPT = \angle OO'Q = \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

在三角形  $OO'Q$  中,  $OO' = R + r$ ,  $OQ = R - r$ .



因此  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{R-r}{R+r}.$

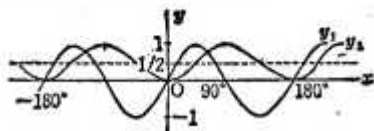
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \theta &= 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= 2 \frac{R-r}{R+r} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{R-r}{R+r}\right)^2} \\ &= 2 \frac{R-r}{R+r} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{Rr}}{R+r} = \frac{4(R-r)\sqrt{Rr}}{(R+r)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1224.** 画出  $\sin 2x$  和  $\sin^2 x$  的图象, 说出这两个图象间的关系.

解 由半角公式,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 x &= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2x) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sin(90^\circ - 2x) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2(x - 45^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

因此,  $y_2 = \sin^2 x$  的图象是由  $y_1 = \sin 2x$  的图象在  $y$  轴方向缩小一半, 然后沿  $y$  轴平移  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 沿  $x$  轴正方向平移  $45^\circ$  而得到的.



**1225.** 设在  $\triangle ABC$  中  $\angle A = \alpha$ ,  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ ,  $AB = 1$ ,

(1) 若  $\angle A$  的平分线交  $BC$  于  $D$ , 则

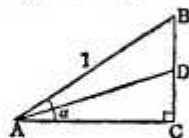
$$BD = \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}, CD = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

(2) 求  $AD$  的长, 并推导下面的式子:

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}}, \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}},$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

解 (1) 因为  $AD$  是  $\angle A$  的平分线, 所以



$$\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AC}{CD} = \frac{AB+AC}{BD+CD} = \frac{AB+AC}{BC}.$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{AB \cdot BC}{AB+AC} = \frac{1 \cdot \sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

$$CD = \frac{AC \cdot BC}{AB+AC} = \frac{\cos \alpha \cdot \sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

(2) 在三角形  $ACD$  中,

$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 = \cos^2 \alpha + \left(\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha (1 + 2 \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha (2 + 2 \cos \alpha)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)^2} = \frac{2 \cos^2 \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha},$$

$$\therefore AD = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cos^2 \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}}.$$

因此,

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{CD}{AD} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2 \cos^2 \alpha}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \alpha}}{\sqrt{2(1 + \cos \alpha)}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{AC}{AD} = \cos \alpha \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2 \cos^2 \alpha}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}}.$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{CD}{AC} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}.$$

**1226.** 在直角坐标系中, 点  $(1, 1)$  绕原点

正向旋转  $30^\circ$ , 所得到的点的坐标是什么?

解 设坐标为  $(1, 1)$

的点为  $P$ , 设绕原点正向旋转  $30^\circ$  后所得点的坐标为  $Q(x, y)$ , 则

$$OP = OQ = \sqrt{2},$$

$$x = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}$$

$$y = \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} (\sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}$$

因此, 所求点  $Q$  的坐标为

$$Q\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}\right).$$

1227. 设图中

$OX \perp OY$ ,  $OA = a$ ,

$OB = b$ ,  $\angle XAP = \alpha$ ,

$\angle YBP = \beta$ .

试求  $BP$  的长度.

解 设  $BP = x$ ,  $AP = y$ , 以  $OX$ ,  $OY$  为坐标轴, 点  $P$  的坐标为  $(X, Y)$ , 可得

$$X = x \sin \beta - a + y \cos \alpha,$$

$$Y = y \sin \alpha - b + x \cos \beta.$$

把它们变形,

$$x \sin \beta = a + y \cos \alpha, \quad (1)$$

$$x \cos \beta = -b + y \sin \alpha. \quad (2)$$

(1)  $\times \sin \alpha$  - (2)  $\times \cos \alpha$ , 可得

$$x = \frac{a \sin \alpha + b \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$$

$$= -\frac{a \sin \alpha + b \cos \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

1228. 若  $\alpha = 18^\circ$ , 则  $5\alpha = 90^\circ$ ,  $2\alpha = 36^\circ$ ,  $3\alpha = 54^\circ$ , 从而

$$\sin 2\alpha = \sin(90^\circ - 3\alpha) = \cos 3\alpha,$$

利用这个式子求  $\sin 18^\circ$ ,  $\sin 36^\circ$ ,  $\sin 54^\circ$ ,  $\sin 72^\circ$  的值.

解 用二倍角和三倍角的公式变形,

$$\sin 2\alpha = \sin(90^\circ - 3\alpha) = \cos 3\alpha,$$

$$2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha - (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) = 0,$$

$$\cos \alpha (4 \cos^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha - 3) = 0,$$

$$\cos \alpha [4(1 - \sin^2 \alpha) - 2 \sin \alpha - 3] = 0,$$

$$\cos \alpha (4 \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha - 1) = 0.$$

因为  $\cos \alpha \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{4} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

又因为  $\sin 18^\circ > 0$ ,

$$\therefore \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

$$\cos 18^\circ = \sin 72^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

$$\sin 36^\circ = 2 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \times \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \sqrt{(6-2\sqrt{5})(10+2\sqrt{5})}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

$$\sin 54^\circ = \cos 36^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \frac{10-2\sqrt{5}}{16}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6+2\sqrt{5}}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

1229.  $x$  和  $3x$  的算术平均等于  $2x$ , 但对  $x$  的正弦和  $3x$  的正弦取算术平均, 结果并不等于  $2x$  的正弦, 试比较两者的大小. 其中  $x$  是  $0^\circ$  至  $360^\circ$  间的任意角.

解  $x$  的正弦与  $3x$  的正弦, 其算术平均为

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sin 3x),$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sin 3x) - \sin 2x$$

$$= \sin 2x \cos(-x) - \sin 2x$$

$$= \sin 2x (\cos x - 1).$$

因此两者的大小关系如下:

当  $x = 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ, 360^\circ$  时,

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sin 3x) = \sin 2x.$$

当  $0^\circ < x < 90^\circ, 180^\circ < x < 270^\circ$  时,

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sin 3x) < \sin 2x,$$

当  $90^\circ < x < 180^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ < x < 360^\circ$  时,

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sin 3x) > \sin 2x.$$

**1230.** (1) 已知  $\operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 2 + \sqrt{3}$  时,

求  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$  的值.

(2) 已知  $\operatorname{tg} 2x = \sqrt{3}$  时, 求  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$  的值.

解 (1) 由正切的加法定理,

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x},$$

因此  $\frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ ,

$$1 + \operatorname{tg} x = (2 + \sqrt{3})(1 - \operatorname{tg} x),$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{3 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

因此当  $x$  是第一象限内的角时,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos x &= \frac{1}{\sec x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{3}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin x = \operatorname{tg} x \cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

同理, 当  $x$  是第三象限内的角时,

$$\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sin x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

(2) 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \sqrt{3}$ , 所以

$$2 \operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{3}(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x),$$

$$\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg}^2 x + 2 \operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$$(\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} x - 1)(\operatorname{tg} x + \sqrt{3}) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} x = -\sqrt{3}. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

因此当  $\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$  时, 由 (1)

$$\cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sin x = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

而当  $\operatorname{tg} x = -\sqrt{3}$  时,

$$\cos x = \frac{1}{\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + 3}} = \pm \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin x = \operatorname{tg} x \cos x = -\sqrt{3} \left( \pm \frac{1}{2} \right) = \mp \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

注 根据三角方程的一般解和 (1) 中的 ① 式, 得

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \sin\left(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\cos x = \cos\left(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

又由 (2) 中的 ② 式, 有

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 或 } x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

而当  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$  时,

$$\sin x = \pm \frac{1}{2}, \cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

当  $x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,

$$\sin x = \sin\left(n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos x = \cos\left(n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \mp \frac{1}{2}.$$

**1231.** 设图中圆  $O$  的半径为  $r$ , 弦  $AB$  为  $l$ , 圆心角  $AOB$  为  $\theta$ , 证明  $l = 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$ . 又当  $r = 5 \text{ cm}$ ,

$\theta = 75^\circ$  时求  $l$  的值.

解 由  $O$  向  $AB$  作垂线, 设垂足为  $D$ ,

$$l = AB = 2AD = 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

又  $r = 5 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\theta = 75^\circ$  时,

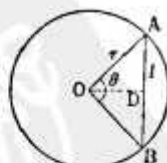
$$l = 2 \times 5 \sin \frac{75^\circ}{2} = 10 \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 75^\circ)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但 } \cos 75^\circ &= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore l = 10 \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} \right)}$$

$$= 5 \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} (4 + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6})} \text{ (cm)}.$$

**1232.** 已知  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ,  $\sin \beta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,





$\operatorname{tg} \gamma = \frac{4}{3}$ , 求  $\cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$  的值, 其中  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  都是正锐角.

解 由加法定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma - \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma \\ &= (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \cos \gamma \\ &\quad - (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \sin \gamma, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{由 } \cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \text{ 得 } \sin \alpha &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{由 } \sin \beta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \text{ 得 } \cos \beta &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \gamma = \frac{4}{3}$ , 得

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^2}} = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\sin \gamma = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$\therefore \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{3}{5} \\ &\quad - \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{4}{5} \\ &= \frac{3(1 - \sqrt{3})\sqrt{2}}{20} - \frac{4(1 + \sqrt{3})\sqrt{2}}{20} \\ &= \frac{(-1 - 7\sqrt{3})\sqrt{2}}{20} = -\frac{\sqrt{2} + 7\sqrt{6}}{20}. \end{aligned}$$

**1233.** 求  $\operatorname{tg} 11^\circ 15'$  至第三位小数, 其中取  $\sqrt{2} = 1.41421356$ .

解 若  $\alpha = 11^\circ 15'$ , 则  $4\alpha = 45^\circ$ .

$$\operatorname{tg} 4\alpha = \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1 = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 2\alpha},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 2\alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = -1 \pm \sqrt{1+1} = -1 \pm \sqrt{2},$$

因为  $2\alpha$  是第一象限的角, 所以  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \sqrt{2} - 1$ , 又

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \sqrt{2} - 1 = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha},$$

$$(\sqrt{2} - 1) \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha - (\sqrt{2} - 1) = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha &= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \\ &= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}}{\sqrt{2} - 1}, \end{aligned}$$

取正号, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} 11^\circ 15' &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha \\ &= (\sqrt{2} + 1)(\sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}} - 1) \\ &= (1.41421356 + 1) \\ &\quad \times (\sqrt{4 - 2 \times 1.41421356} - 1) \approx 0.199. \end{aligned}$$

**1234.** 求下列各式的值.

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} 9^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 27^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 81^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 63^\circ;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} 6^\circ \operatorname{tg} 42^\circ \operatorname{tg} 66^\circ \operatorname{tg} 78^\circ.$$

解 (1) 因为  $81^\circ = 90^\circ - 9^\circ$ ,  
 $63^\circ = 90^\circ - 27^\circ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \operatorname{tg} 9^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 9^\circ - (\operatorname{tg} 27^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 27^\circ) \\ &= \frac{\sin 9^\circ}{\cos 9^\circ} + \frac{\cos 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ} - \left( \frac{\sin 27^\circ}{\cos 27^\circ} + \frac{\cos 27^\circ}{\sin 27^\circ} \right) \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 9^\circ + \cos^2 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ \cos 9^\circ} - \frac{\sin^2 27^\circ + \cos^2 27^\circ}{\sin 27^\circ \cos 27^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \sin 18^\circ} - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \sin 54^\circ} = \frac{2}{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} = \frac{8}{\sqrt{5}-1} = \frac{8}{\sqrt{5}+1} = 4. \end{aligned}$$

由  $A = 18^\circ$ ,  $\cos 3A = \sin 2A$ ,

$$4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A = 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

$$4 \cos^2 A - 3 = 2 \sin A (\cos A \neq 0),$$

$$4(1 - \sin^2 A) - 3 = 2 \sin A,$$

$$4 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A - 1 = 0,$$

$$\sin A = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

因为  $\sin A > 0$ , 所以  $\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ . 同样得到

$$\sin 54^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

(2) 原式

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin 6^\circ}{\cos 6^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 66^\circ}{\cos 66^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 42^\circ}{\cos 42^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 78^\circ}{\cos 78^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 60^\circ - \cos 72^\circ) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 72^\circ + \cos 60^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 36^\circ - \cos 120^\circ)}{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 120^\circ + \cos 36^\circ)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 60^\circ - \sin 18^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ + \sin 18^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 54^\circ + \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 54^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} \cdot \frac{\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} - \frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{-\sqrt{5}+3}{\sqrt{5}+1} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}+3}{\sqrt{5}-1} = \frac{4}{4} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1235.** 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = 2$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ . 设  $\alpha, \beta$  是正的锐角.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
 &= \frac{3+2}{1-3 \times 2} = -1.
 \end{aligned}$$

接下去, 由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+3^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \\
 \sin \alpha &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right)^2} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = 2$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \beta &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+2^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \\
 \sin \beta &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)^2} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\
 &= \frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}} = \frac{7\sqrt{2}}{10}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1236.** 若  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{4}$ , 求

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta), \cos(\alpha + \beta), \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta).$$

这里  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < \beta < 90^\circ$ .

解 因为  $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < \beta < 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha &= -\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}, \\
 \sin \beta &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由加法定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta, \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{4} - \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{12}(1 - 2\sqrt{30}),$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\
 &= -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{12}(2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{15}).$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{-\frac{1}{12}(1 - 2\sqrt{30})}{-\frac{1}{12}(2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{15})} = \frac{-12}{2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{15}}$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{60} - 2\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{450} + \sqrt{15}}{8 - 15}$$

$$= \frac{1}{7}(32\sqrt{2} - 9\sqrt{15}).$$

**1237.** 设  $\sin u = x$ ,  $\sin v = 2x$ ,  $\sin w = 3x$ , 求使  $u + v = w$  的  $x$  的值. 这里  $u, v, w$  都在  $-90^\circ$  和  $90^\circ$  之间.

解 从条件  $u + v = w$  得

$$\sin(u + v) = \sin w.$$

$$\therefore \sin u \cos v + \cos u \sin v = \sin w. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{又 } \sin u = x, \sin v = 2x, \sin w = 3x, \quad (2)$$

其中  $u, v$  是  $-90^\circ$  到  $90^\circ$  之间的角, 所以

$$\cos u = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 u} = \sqrt{1 - x^2}, \quad (3)$$

$$\cos v = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 v} = \sqrt{1 - 4x^2}. \quad (4)$$

将 (2)、(3)、(4) 代入 (1), 得

$$x\sqrt{1-4x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot 2x = 3x,$$

$$x(\sqrt{1-4x^2} + 2\sqrt{1-x^2} - 3) = 0.$$

因此  $x = 0$  或  $\sqrt{1-4x^2} + 2\sqrt{1-x^2} - 3 = 0$ . 从第二个式子得

$$\sqrt{1-4x^2} = 3 - 2\sqrt{1-x^2}.$$

两边平方, 得

$$1 - 4x^2 = 9 - 12\sqrt{1-x^2} + 4(1-x^2).$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1-x^2} = 1, \therefore x = 0.$$

因此, 所要求的  $x$  的值是 0.

**1238.** 若  $\theta = 36^\circ$ , 证明  $\sin 2\theta = \sin 3\theta$ , 并以此求出  $\cos 36^\circ$  的值.

解 当  $\theta = 36^\circ$  时,  $5\theta = 180^\circ$ . 因此  $2\theta = 180^\circ - 3\theta$ .

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \sin(180^\circ - 3\theta) = \sin 3\theta.$$

再用 2 倍角和 3 倍角的公式将上式变形, 得

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta.$$

因为  $\sin \theta \neq 0$ , 所以用  $\sin \theta$  除两边得

$$4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta - 3 = 0,$$

$$4(1 - \cos^2 \theta) + 2 \cos \theta - 3 = 0,$$

$$4 \cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}.$$

1239. 若  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$ , 求

$\frac{\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha}$  的值.

解 从 2 倍角的公式, 得

$$\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha = \sin \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= \sin \alpha (1 + 2 \cos \alpha),$$

$$1 + \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha = 1 + \cos \alpha + (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) \\ = \cos \alpha (1 + 2 \cos \alpha).$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha}} = \frac{\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{10}}} = 3.$$

1240. 若  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{12}$ , 求下式的值.

$$\frac{\sqrt{(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2 - 4} + 2}{\sqrt{(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2 + 4}}.$$

解 将根号内的式子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \frac{\sqrt{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha - 2} + 2}{\sqrt{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + 2}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2 + 2} + 2}{\sqrt{(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

当  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{12}$  时

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha > 0, \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha > 0,$$

所以 原式 =  $\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}$

$$= \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + 2}{\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha + \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

1241. 证明  $\frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{\sec 2A} = \operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1$ .

$$\text{解 } \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1} = \frac{\csc^2 A}{\frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} - 1}$$

$$= \frac{\csc^2 A}{\frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 A}} = \frac{\sin^2 A \csc^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos 2A} = \sec 2A.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + 1}{\sec 2A} = \operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1.$$

1242. 设方程  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$  的两个根是  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 试用  $a$ ,  $b$  表示  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = -a$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = b$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ = \frac{-a}{1 - b} = \frac{a}{b - 1}.$$

1243. 若方程  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  的两个根是  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 求下式的值.

$$\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \\ + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta).$$

解 由根和系数的关系, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = -p, \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = q.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}$$

$$= \frac{-p}{1 - q} = \frac{p}{q - 1},$$

$$\cos^2(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{p}{q - 1}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(q - 1)^2}{p^2 + (q - 1)^2}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \cos^2(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$\times \left[ \frac{\sin^2(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos^2(\alpha + \beta)} + p \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} + q \right]$$

$$= \frac{(q - 1)^2}{p^2 + (q - 1)^2} \left[ \frac{p^2}{(q - 1)^2} + \frac{p^2}{q - 1} + q \right]$$

$$= \frac{p^2 + p^2(q - 1) + q(q - 1)^2}{p^2 + (q - 1)^2}$$

$$= \frac{q[p^2 + (q - 1)^2]}{p^2 + (q - 1)^2} = q.$$

1244. 设

$$s_1 = \lg \theta_1 + \lg \theta_2 + \lg \theta_3,$$

$$s_2 = \lg \theta_1 \lg \theta_2 + \lg \theta_2 \lg \theta_3 + \lg \theta_3 \lg \theta_1,$$

$$s_3 = \lg \theta_1 \lg \theta_2 \lg \theta_3.$$

用  $s_1, s_2, s_3$  填下面的空白, 并给出证明.

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3) \\ = \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 \quad \square.$$

$$\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3) \\ = \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 \quad \square.$$

解  $\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3) = \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3$   
 $+ \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \cos \theta_3$   
 $+ \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \sin \theta_3$   
 $- \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_3$   
 $= \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 (\lg \theta_1 + \lg \theta_2$   
 $+ \lg \theta_3 - \lg \theta_1 \lg \theta_2 \lg \theta_3)$   
 $= \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 (s_1 - s_3).$

同样  $\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3) = \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3$   
 $- \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_3$   
 $- \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \sin \theta_3$   
 $- \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \cos \theta_3$   
 $= \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 (1 - \lg \theta_2 \lg \theta_3$   
 $- \lg \theta_1 \lg \theta_3 - \lg \theta_1 \lg \theta_2)$   
 $= \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_3 (1 - s_2).$

1245. 若  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 1, \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 0$ ,

求下列两式的值.

$$(1) \cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta;$$

$$(2) \sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \beta.$$

解 从所给的关系式得

$$\sin \beta = 1 - \sin \alpha, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \beta = -\cos \alpha.$$

将上面两式的两边平方, 然后相加, 得

$$\sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta = 1 - 2 \sin \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$1 = 1 - 2 \sin \alpha + 1,$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

$$\text{从 (1) 得 } \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (3)$$

(1) 将原式变形, 由 (2)、(3) 得

$$\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta \\ = (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha) + (1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta) \\ = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + 1 - \frac{1}{2} = 1.$$

(2) 同样  $\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \beta$ 

$$= \sin^4 \alpha + (1 - \sin^2 \beta)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{5}{8}.$$

1246. 求满足

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}$$

的  $\theta$  的范围.

$$\text{解 } \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta},$$

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}.$$

将两边分别相加, 要使

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}$$

成立的条件是

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0, \quad \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0$$

同时成立.

$$\text{从 } \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0, \text{ 得}$$

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi \leq \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq (2n+1)\pi.$$

$$\therefore 4n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq 4n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}. \quad (1)$$

同样, 从  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0$ , 得

$$4n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq 4n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{2}. \quad (2)$$

因此, 从 (1)、(2) 得

$$4n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq 4n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

1247. 若  $\lg \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\lg \theta + c - 1}{\lg \theta + c + 1} (c \geq 1)$ , 求  $\lg \frac{\theta}{2}$  的值.解 设  $\lg \frac{\theta}{2} = x$ , 从原式得

$$x = \frac{\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + c - 1}{\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + c + 1}.$$

解上面关于  $x$  的方程:

$$x = \frac{2x + (c-1)(1-x^2)}{2x + (c+1)(1-x^2)},$$

$$2x^2 + x(c+1)(1-x^2) = 2x + (c-1)(1-x^2),$$

$$(c+1)x^2 - (c+1)x^2 - (c-1)x + c - 1 = 0,$$

$$(c+1)x^2(x-1)-(c-1)(x-1)=0,$$

$$(x-1)[(c+1)x^2-(c-1)]=0,$$

$$\therefore x=1 \text{ 或 } x=\pm\sqrt{\frac{c-1}{c+1}}.$$

$x=1$  不适合原式, 所以

$$x=\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}=\pm\sqrt{\frac{c-1}{c+1}}.$$

**1248.** 若  $\alpha, \beta$  是不相同的锐角,

$$\frac{\sin(x+\alpha)}{\sin(x+\beta)}=\sqrt{\frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin 2\beta}},$$

求  $\sqrt{\sin 3x \sin^3 x + \cos 3x \cos^3 x}$  的值.

解 将根号内的式子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin 3x \sin^3 x + \cos 3x \cos^3 x \\ &= (3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x) \sin^3 x \\ & \quad + (4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x) \cos^3 x \\ &= 3(\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x) - 4(\sin^6 x - \cos^6 x) \\ &= 3(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) \\ & \quad - 4(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)(\sin^4 x \\ & \quad + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \cos^4 x) \\ &= (\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)\{3 - 4[(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 \\ & \quad + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x]\} \\ &= (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(1 - 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x) \\ &= \cos 2x(1 - \sin^2 2x) = \cos^3 2x. \end{aligned}$$

另一方面, 从条件得

$$\frac{\sin^2(x+\alpha)}{\sin^2(x+\beta)} = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin 2\beta},$$

$$\frac{1}{2}[1 - \cos 2(x+\alpha)] = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin 2\beta},$$

$$\frac{1}{2}[1 - \cos 2(x+\beta)] = \frac{\sin 2\beta}{\sin 2\beta},$$

$$\sin 2\beta = (\cos 2x \cos 2\alpha - \sin 2x \sin 2\alpha) \sin 2\beta$$

$$= \sin 2\alpha - (\cos 2x \cos 2\beta - \sin 2x \sin 2\beta) \sin 2\alpha.$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta - \cos 2x$$

$$\times (\sin 2\alpha \cos 2\beta - \cos 2\alpha \sin 2\beta) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x \sin(2\alpha - 2\beta) = \sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta.$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x = \frac{\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta}{\sin 2(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

从而  $\sqrt{\sin 3x \sin^3 x + \cos 3x \cos^3 x}$

$$= \sqrt{\cos^3 2x} = \cos 2x = \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

**1249.** 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = (2 + \sqrt{3}) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值.

解 设  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} = x$ , 利用 3 倍角的公式将条件变形, 得

$$\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} = (2 + \sqrt{3})x.$$

解上面这个方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned} x(3 - x^2) - x(2 + \sqrt{3})(1 - 3x^2) &= 0, \\ x[3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{3}) + (6 + 3\sqrt{3})x^2] &= 0, \\ x[(5 + 3\sqrt{3})x^2 - (\sqrt{3} - 1)] &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 从第一因式得

$$x = 0, \therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = 0.$$

从第二因式得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{5 + 3\sqrt{3}}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{8\sqrt{3} - 14}{-2}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{7 - 2\sqrt{12}} = \pm(2 - \sqrt{3}). \end{aligned}$$

因此, 从所给的条件得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = (2 + \sqrt{3})x = \pm(2 + \sqrt{3})(2 - \sqrt{3}) = \pm 1.$$

**1250.** 将  $\sqrt{3} \cos A - \sin A$  变形为单角式.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式} &= \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \cos A - \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos 60^\circ} (\sin 60^\circ \cos A - \cos 60^\circ \sin A) \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos 60^\circ} \sin(60^\circ - A) \\ &= 2 \sin(60^\circ - A). \end{aligned}$$

**1251.** 用  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  的三角函数表示  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma$  的正弦和余弦.

解 设  $\alpha + \beta = x$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) &= \sin(x + \gamma) \\ &= \sin x \cos \gamma + \cos x \sin \gamma \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma \\ &= (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \cos \gamma \\ & \quad + (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \sin \gamma \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma \\ & \quad + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

用同样的方法, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \\ & \quad - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

**1252.** 若  $A+B+C=90^\circ$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = 1$ .

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} + \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \\ &\quad + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} \\ &= (\cos A \sin B \sin C + \cos B \sin C \sin A \\ &\quad + \cos C \sin A \sin B) \div \cos A \cos B \cos C \\ &= \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos(A+B+C)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C}. \end{aligned}$$

由于  $A+B+C=90^\circ$ , 从而  $\cos(A+B+C)=0$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = 1.$$

**1253.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C)(\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A) \times (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B) = \csc A \csc B \csc C.$$

解  $\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C}$

$$= \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\sin B \sin C} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C}.$$

同样  $\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C \sin A},$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

因此, 原式的左边  $= \frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}$

$$= \csc A \csc B \csc C.$$

**1254.** 若  $\cos(\varphi-\alpha)$ 、 $\cos \varphi$ 、 $\cos(\varphi+\alpha)$  成调和数列, 证明  $\cos \varphi = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{1}{2} \alpha$ .

解 从条件得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{\cos \varphi} &= \frac{1}{\cos(\varphi-\alpha)} + \frac{1}{\cos(\varphi+\alpha)} \\ &= \frac{\cos(\varphi+\alpha) + \cos(\varphi-\alpha)}{\cos(\varphi-\alpha) \cos(\varphi+\alpha)}. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\frac{2}{\cos \varphi} = \frac{2 \cos \varphi \cos \alpha}{\cos^2 \varphi - \sin^2 \alpha},$

$$\cos^2 \varphi = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha} = 1 + \cos \alpha$$

$$= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

从而  $\cos \varphi = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$

**1255.** 若  $\alpha+\beta=\omega$ , 证明

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \omega = \sin^2 \omega.$$

解 左边  $= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - [\cos(\alpha+\beta)$

$$+ \cos(\alpha-\beta)] \cos(\alpha+\beta)$$

$$= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2(\alpha+\beta)$$

$$- \cos(\alpha+\beta) \cos(\alpha-\beta)$$

$$= [\cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha+\beta)][\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha+\beta)]$$

$$+ \cos^2 \beta - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta)$$

$$= 4 \cos\left(\alpha + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$+ \frac{1 + \cos 2\beta}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta)$$

$$= \sin(2\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[\cos 2\alpha - \cos(2\alpha + 2\beta)]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2}[1 - \cos(2\alpha + 2\beta)]$$

$$= \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) = \sin^2 \omega.$$

**1256.** 证明  $\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma.$$

解  $\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \cos \gamma \cos \alpha$$

$$+ \sin \gamma \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

用  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$  除上式的两边, 得

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma$$

$$- \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma.$$

**1257.** 证明

$$\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 60^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{16}.$$

解  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \cos 60^\circ.$

因此  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 60^\circ \cos 80^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 60^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{16}.$$

**1258.** 证明  $4(\cos^3 10^\circ + \sin^3 20^\circ)$

$$= 3(\cos 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ).$$

解 将原式移项, 变成

$$4\cos^3 10^\circ - 3\cos 10^\circ = 3\sin 20^\circ - 4\sin^3 20^\circ.$$

因为  $4\cos^3 10^\circ - 3\cos 10^\circ = \cos 30^\circ,$

(3 倍角的公式)

$$3\sin 20^\circ - 4\sin^3 20^\circ = \sin 60^\circ,$$

(3 倍角的公式)

而  $\cos 30^\circ = \sin 60^\circ$ ,

所以上面的等式是成立的.

**1259.** 不查表, 求  $15^\circ$  和  $105^\circ$  的三角函数的值.

解  $15^\circ = 45^\circ - 30^\circ$ ,  $105^\circ = 60^\circ + 45^\circ$ .

$$\sin 15^\circ = \sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 15^\circ = \cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 15^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + 1 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1} = 2 - \sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 105^\circ = \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 105^\circ = \cos(60^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ - \sin 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} 105^\circ &= \frac{\sin 105^\circ}{\cos 105^\circ} = -\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}} \\ &= -(2+\sqrt{3}). \end{aligned}$$

注 因为  $105^\circ = 90^\circ + 15^\circ$ , 所以  $105^\circ$  的三角函数值也可以用  $15^\circ$  的三角函数值求出来.

**1260.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $a \sin^2 C = c(\cos C \cos A + \cos B)$ .

解 由正弦定理得

$$a \sin C = c \sin A.$$

在它的两边同乘以  $\sin C$ , 得

$$a \sin^2 C = c \sin A \sin C$$

$$= c(\sin A \sin C + \cos A \cos C - \cos A \cos C)$$

$$= c[\cos C \cos A - \cos(A+C)]$$

$$= c(\cos C \cos A + \cos B).$$

**1261.** 若  $\sec 2\theta = 2 \sec \theta \csc \theta$ , 证明

$$\csc 2\theta = \csc^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta.$$

解 从假定得

$$\frac{1}{\cos 2\theta} = \frac{2}{\cos \theta \sin \theta},$$

所以

$$1 = \frac{2 \cos 2\theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta}.$$

上式两边同除以  $\sin 2\theta$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta} &= \frac{2 \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta \cos \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\csc 2\theta = \csc^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta.$$

**1262.** 将下面各式化成和或差的形式.

$$(1) 2 \sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta; \quad (2) 2 \cos 4\theta \cos \theta;$$

$$(3) \sin \theta \cos 4\theta; \quad (4) \sin 5\theta \sin 3\theta.$$

解 (1) 原式  $= \sin(3\theta + 2\theta)$

$$+ \sin(3\theta - 2\theta) = \sin 5\theta + \sin \theta.$$

$$(2) \text{原式} = \cos(4\theta + \theta) + \cos(4\theta - \theta)$$

$$= \cos 5\theta + \cos 3\theta.$$

$$(3) \text{原式} = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\theta + 4\theta) - \sin(4\theta - \theta)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta).$$

$$(4) \text{原式} = -\frac{1}{2} [\cos(5\theta + 3\theta)$$

$$- \cos(5\theta - 3\theta)] = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta - \cos 8\theta).$$

**1263.** 将下面各式化成积的形式.

$$(1) \sin 3\theta + \sin \theta; \quad (2) \sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta;$$

$$(3) \cos 7\theta + \cos 3\theta; \quad (4) \cos 9\theta - \cos 5\theta.$$

$$\text{解 (1) 原式} = 2 \sin \frac{3\theta + \theta}{2} \cos \frac{3\theta - \theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta.$$

$$(2) \text{原式} = 2 \cos \frac{8\theta}{2} \sin \frac{2\theta}{2} = 2 \sin \theta \cos 4\theta.$$

$$(3) \text{原式} = 2 \cos \frac{10\theta}{2} \cos \frac{4\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos 5\theta \cos 2\theta.$$

$$(4) \text{ 原式} = -2\sin \frac{14\theta}{2} \sin \frac{4\theta}{2}$$

$$= -2\sin 7\theta \sin 2\theta.$$

1264. 证明:  $2\cos\theta$

$$= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \cdots + \sqrt{2 + 2\cos 2^n \theta}}}}$$

这里根号的个数是  $n$ .

$$\text{解 } 2\cos^2 \theta = 1 + \cos 2\theta.$$

$$\text{因此 } 2\cos \theta = \sqrt{2 + 2\cos 2\theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + 2\cos 2^2 \theta}}$$

$$= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + 2\cos 2^3 \theta}}} \cdots$$

$$= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \cdots + \sqrt{2 + 2\cos 2^n \theta}}}}$$

1265. 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg}(A+15^\circ) - \operatorname{tg}(A-15^\circ) = \frac{4\cos 2A}{1+2\sin 2A}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{\cos(A+15^\circ)}{\sin(A+15^\circ)} - \frac{\sin(A-15^\circ)}{\cos(A-15^\circ)}$$

$$= [\cos(A+15^\circ)\cos(A-15^\circ) - \sin(A+15^\circ)\sin(A-15^\circ)] \\ \div [\sin(A+15^\circ)\cos(A-15^\circ)]$$

$$= \frac{\cos 2A}{\frac{1}{2}(\sin 2A + \sin 30^\circ)} = \frac{4\cos 2A}{1+2\sin 2A}.$$

1266. 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin 4A}{\sin 4A + \sin 2A} = 2\cos A - \sec A.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{2\sin 3A \cos 2A}{2\sin 3A \cos A} = \frac{\cos 2A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos^2 A - 1}{\cos A} = 2\cos A - \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$= 2\cos A - \sec A.$$

1267. 若  $x$  的函数  $y$  由

$$2y = \sin x - \sqrt{2 + \sin x - \sin^2 x}$$

给出, 求  $y$  的最小值和相应的  $\sin x$  的值.

解 在  $2y = \sin x - \sqrt{2 + \sin x - \sin^2 x}$  中,

将  $\sin x$  移到左边, 然后两边平方, 得

$$4y^2 - 4y\sin x + \sin^2 x = 2 + \sin x - \sin^2 x,$$

$$2\sin^2 x - (4y+1)\sin x + 4y^2 - 2 = 0. \quad (1)$$

因为  $\sin x$  是实数, 所以

$$(4y+1)^2 - 4 \times 2 \times (4y^2 - 2) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore 16y^2 - 8y - 17 \leq 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1-3\sqrt{2}}{4} \leq y \leq \frac{1+3\sqrt{2}}{4}. \quad (2)$$

当  $y = \frac{1-3\sqrt{2}}{4}$  时, 关于  $\sin x$  的二次方程

① 的判别式等于 0, 所以

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4y+1}{2} = \frac{2-3\sqrt{2}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{2-3 \times 1.414 \cdots}{4} = \frac{-2.24 \cdots}{4}$$

$$= -0.56 \cdots$$

满足  $\sin x = -0.56 \cdots$  的  $x$  是存在的, 因此从

② 式可知, 当  $\sin x = \frac{2-3\sqrt{2}}{4}$  时,  $y$  有最小值  $\frac{1-3\sqrt{2}}{4}$ .

$$\begin{cases} y \text{ 的最小值是 } \frac{1-3\sqrt{2}}{4}, \\ \sin x \text{ 的值是 } \frac{2-3\sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{cases}$$

1268. 求使函数  $y = 2\cos x - 3\sin x$  的值达到最大的  $x$  的正切值.

解 将所给的函数变形, 得

$$y = 2\cos x - 3\sin x$$

$$= \sqrt{13} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \cos x - \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \sin x \right).$$

设  $\cos \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}$ , 则

$$y = \sqrt{13}(\cos x \cos \alpha - \sin x \sin \alpha) \\ = \sqrt{13} \cos(x + \alpha).$$

因此, 当  $y$  的值为最大时

$$x + \alpha = 2n\pi, \quad \therefore x = 2n\pi - \alpha.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg}(2n\pi - \alpha)$$

$$= -\operatorname{tg} \alpha = -\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

1269. 若  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ , 求使  $\cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \times \sin \theta$  达到最大和最小的  $\theta$  值.

解  $\cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta$

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta$$

$$= -\left(\sin \theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{7}{4}.$$

因而, 这个式子当  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  时达到最大.

此时  $\theta = 60^\circ$ .

又, 因为  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ , 所以  $0 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$ .



因而上式达到最小的时候也就是  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  的差达到最大的时候, 因此  $\sin \theta = 0, \theta = 0^\circ$ .

$\begin{cases} \text{当 } \theta = 60^\circ \text{ 时有最大值,} \\ \text{当 } \theta = 0^\circ \text{ 时有最小值.} \end{cases}$

**1270.** 把下列各式化成  $r \sin(x+\alpha)$  ( $r > 0$ ) 的形式.

(1)  $3 \sin x + 4 \cos x$ ; (2)  $\sin x - \cos x$ ;

(3)  $\cos x + \sqrt{3} \sin x$ ;

(4)  $\sqrt{3} \sin x - \cos x$ .

解 (1) 原式  $= 5 \left( \frac{3}{5} \sin x + \frac{4}{5} \cos x \right)$   
 $= 5 \sin(x+\alpha).$

这里  $\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5}, \sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}.$

(2) 原式  $= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$

(3) 原式  $= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right)$   
 $= 2 \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right).$

(4) 原式  $= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right)$   
 $= 2 \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right).$

**1271.** 在半径是 1 的圆中有一个内接三角形  $ABC$ . 设弧  $\widehat{BC}$ ,  $\widehat{CA}$ ,  $\widehat{AB}$  的中点分别是  $A', B', C'$ , 作  $\triangle A'B'C'$ , 假定  $\triangle ABC$  和  $\triangle A'B'C'$  的周长分别是  $l, l'$ .

(1) 用  $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C$  的三角函数表示  $l$  和  $l'$ .

(2) 若  $\angle C = 60^\circ$ , 比较  $l$  和  $l'$  的大小.

解 (1) 设圆心是  $O$ ,  $BC$  的中点是  $M$ .

于是

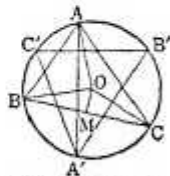
$$BC = 2BM = 2OB \sin \angle BOM = 2 \sin A.$$

同样  $CA = 2 \sin B, AB = 2 \sin C.$

所以  $l = 2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C).$

又  $\angle A' = \angle AA'B' + \angle AA'C'$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \angle B + \frac{1}{2} \angle C,$$



同样  $\angle B' = \frac{1}{2}(\angle C + \angle A),$

$$\angle C' = \frac{1}{2}(\angle A + \angle B).$$

所以  $l' = 2 \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin \frac{B+C}{2} + \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \right).$

(2)  $l' = 2 \left( \sin A + \sin B + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$   
 $= 2 \left( 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$

$$= 2 \left( \sqrt{3} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right).$$

$$l' = 2 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) + \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{4} \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right)$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sqrt{3} \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right).$$

因为  $\cos \frac{A-B}{2} \leq \cos \frac{A-B}{4},$

所以  $l \leq l'.$

**1272.** 将  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$  化成  $r \sin(\theta + \alpha)$  的形式. 这里  $r > 0$ .

解 设  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = r \sin(\theta + \alpha)$ , 则  $r \cos \alpha = 1, r \sin \alpha = \sqrt{3}.$

因此  $r^2 = 1 + (\sqrt{3})^2 = 4, \therefore r = 2.$

从  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}, \sin \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  得  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{3}.$  因此

$$\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = 2 \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

**1273.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明  $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1 - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$

解 因为  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\theta)$ , 所以

原式的左边

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(-4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - 1)$$

$$= 1 - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

1274. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$ , 证明  $\lg \beta + \lg \gamma = 1$ .

解 因为  $\sin \alpha = \sin(\beta + \gamma)$ , 所以

$$\sin(\beta + \gamma) = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$$

或  $\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$ .

两边同时除以  $\cos \beta \cos \gamma$ , 得

$$\lg \beta + \lg \gamma = 1.$$

1275. 若  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明  $\cos(B + C - A) + \cos(C + A - B) + \cos(A + B - C) + 1 = 4 \sin A \sin B \cos C$ .

解 原式的左边

$$= 2 \cos C \cos(A - B) + \cos 2C + 1$$

$$= 2 \cos C \cos(A - B) + 2 \cos^2 C$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\cos(A - B) + \cos(A + B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C \times 2 \sin A \sin B$$

$$= 4 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

1276. 设点  $O, A, B$  的坐标分别是  $(0, 0), (2, a), (2, b)$ ,  $\angle AOB = \theta$  (这里  $a > b$ ).

(1) 用  $a, b$  表示  $\lg \theta$ .

(2) 求使  $\theta = 45^\circ$  的  $a, b$  的整数值.

解 (1) 设  $OA, OB$  和  $x$  轴所成的角分别是  $\alpha, \beta$ , 则

$$\lg \theta = \lg(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\lg a - \lg b}{1 + \lg a \lg b}.$$

因为  $\lg a = \frac{a}{2}$ ,  $\lg b = \frac{b}{2}$ , 所以

$$\lg \theta = \frac{2(a - b)}{4 + ab}.$$

(2)  $\theta = 45^\circ$  时,  $\lg \theta = 1$ , 因此

$$2a - 2b = 4 + ab.$$

$$\therefore (a + 2)(2 - b) = 8.$$

当  $a, b$  为整数时, 从上式只能得到下列四种情况:

$$\begin{cases} a + 2 = 1, \\ 2 - b = 8; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a + 2 = 2, \\ 2 - b = 4; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a + 2 = 4, \\ 2 - b = 2; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a + 2 = 8, \\ 2 - b = 1; \end{cases}$$

是符合条件  $a > b$  的, 因此得到

$$\begin{cases} a = -1, \\ b = -6; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a = 0, \\ b = -2; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a = 2, \\ b = 0; \end{cases} \begin{cases} a = 6, \\ b = 1. \end{cases}$$

1277. 设  $f(\alpha) = A \sin \alpha + B \cos \alpha$ , 对任

意的  $\alpha$ , 求使  $\frac{1}{f(\alpha)} = f(-\alpha)$  的  $A, B$  的值.

解  $\frac{1}{f(\alpha)} = f(-\alpha)$ , 也就是

$$f(\alpha)f(-\alpha) = 1,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } (A \sin \alpha + B \cos \alpha)(-A \sin \alpha + B \cos \alpha) \\ = B^2 \cos^2 \alpha - A^2 \sin^2 \alpha = (B^2 + A^2) \cos^2 \alpha \\ - A^2 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

对于任意的  $\alpha$  要使这个式子成立, 必须有

$$B^2 + A^2 = 0, \quad -A^2 = 1.$$

$$\therefore A = \pm \sqrt{-1}, \quad B = \pm 1.$$

$A, B$  不限于取同样的符号.

1278. 在  $\theta$  上加上某个角  $\alpha$ , 求使  $\sin 2\theta = \sin(2\theta + 2\alpha)$  成立的  $\alpha$  的最小正角. 设  $0 < \theta < 45^\circ$ .

解 一般地, 因为

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin(180^\circ - 2\theta),$$

所以在  $2\theta$  上加上某个角后, 要使它变成  $180^\circ - 2\theta$ . 于是由

$$2\theta + 2\alpha = 180^\circ - 2\theta,$$

得  $2\alpha = 180^\circ - 4\theta$ .

即当  $0 < \theta < 45^\circ$  时, 在  $2\theta$  上加上正角  $180^\circ - 4\theta$  后, 它的正弦值不变. 因此符合题意的  $\alpha$  的最小正角是  $\frac{180^\circ - 4\theta}{2}$ , 即  $90^\circ - 2\theta$ .

1279. 当  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{3}{5}$  时,  $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$  的值等于多少?

解  $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$

$$= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\theta.$$

另一方面, 因为  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{3}{5}$ , 所以

$$\sin^2 2\theta = 1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{16}{25}.$$

因此  $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{16}{25}$

$$= 1 - \frac{8}{25} = \frac{17}{25}.$$

1280. 证明  $\sec A \pm \tg A = \tg(45^\circ \pm \frac{A}{2})$ .

解  $\sec A \pm \tg A$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos A} \pm \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{1 \pm \sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2} \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \mp \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}\left(45^\circ \pm \frac{A}{2}\right).$$

1281. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{b}{a}$ , 证明

$$a \cos 2A + b \sin 2A = a.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{b}{a}.$

因此  $b \cos A = a \sin A,$   
即  $2b \sin A \cos A = 2a \sin^2 A,$   
 $b \sin 2A = a(1 - \cos 2A).$

因此  $a \cos 2A + b \sin 2A = a.$

1282. 已知  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  的值, 求  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

解  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \pm \sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + 1}.$

1283. 证明  $\operatorname{tg} 112.5^\circ = \frac{1}{1 - \sqrt{2}}.$

解  $\operatorname{tg} 225^\circ = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} 112.5^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 112.5^\circ}.$

又  $\operatorname{tg} 225^\circ = \operatorname{tg}(180^\circ + 45^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1,$   
所以若设  $\operatorname{tg} 112.5^\circ = a$ , 则

$$1 = \frac{2a}{1 - a^2}.$$

因此  $1 - a^2 = 2a, a^2 + 2a - 1 = 0.$

从而求得  $a = -1 \pm \sqrt{2}.$

但是,  $a$  是第二象限的正切, 它不会是正的, 所以取负的根, 即

$$\operatorname{tg} 112.5^\circ = a = -1 - \sqrt{2} = \frac{1}{1 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

1284. 证明

$$\sin 63^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5}-1}{4\sqrt{2}}.$$

解  $\sin 63^\circ = \cos 27^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{5})$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5}-1}{4\sqrt{2}}.$

1285. 证明  $\cos 60^\circ + 2 \cos 70^\circ + \cos 80^\circ$   
 $= 4 \cos^2 5^\circ \cos 70^\circ.$

解 原式的左边

$$= (\cos 60^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) + 2 \cos 70^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 70^\circ \cos 10^\circ + 2 \cos 70^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 70^\circ (\cos 10^\circ + 1)$$

$$= 2 \cos 70^\circ \times 2 \cos^2 5^\circ$$

$$= 4 \cos^2 5^\circ \cos 70^\circ.$$

1286. 证明  $\cos^2 36^\circ + \sin^2 18^\circ = \frac{3}{4}.$

解  $\cos 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + 1),$   
 $\sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1).$

因此  $\cos^2 36^\circ + \sin^2 18^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{16}(\sqrt{5} + 1)^2 + \frac{1}{16}(\sqrt{5} - 1)^2$   
 $= \frac{3}{4}.$

1287. 证明下列各式:

(1)  $\sin^2 24^\circ - \sin^2 6^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8};$

(2)  $\sin^2 72^\circ - \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8};$

(3)  $\cos^2 48^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{8}.$

解 (1)  $\sin^2 24^\circ - \sin^2 6^\circ$   
 $= \sin(24^\circ + 6^\circ) \times \sin(24^\circ - 6^\circ)$   
 $= \sin 30^\circ \sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8}.$

(2)、(3) 也可用同样的方法进行证明.

1288. 证明

$$\cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 72^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 120^\circ$$

$$\times \cos 144^\circ \cos 168^\circ = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^7.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= (\cos 24^\circ \cos 96^\circ) (\cos 48^\circ \cos 168^\circ)$$

$$\times (\cos 72^\circ \cos 144^\circ) \times \cos 120^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 72^\circ)$$

$$\times \frac{1}{2} (\cos 216^\circ + \cos 120^\circ)$$

$$\times \frac{1}{2} (\cos 216^\circ + \cos 72^\circ) \cos 120^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (-\sin 30^\circ + \sin 18^\circ) \\ \times (-\cos 36^\circ - \sin 30^\circ) \\ \times (-\cos 36^\circ + \sin 18^\circ) (-\cos 60^\circ).$$

在上式的右边, 将各三角函数用已经求得  
的值代入, 化简后即得  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^7$ .

**1289.** 证明

$$\cos^2 18^\circ \sin^2 36^\circ - \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{16}.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= \frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{16} \times \frac{10-2\sqrt{5}}{16} \\ - \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \frac{5}{16} - \frac{1}{4} \\ = \frac{1}{16}.$$

**1290.** 证明  $4 \sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ = 1$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1),$$

$$\cos 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}+1).$$

因此  $4 \sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ$

$$= 4 \times \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1) \times \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}+1) = 1.$$

别解 设  $4 \sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ$  为  $x$ , 将  $x$  乘上  $\cos 18^\circ$ , 则

$$x \cos 18^\circ = 4 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ \\ = 2 \sin 36^\circ \cos 36^\circ = \sin 72^\circ = \cos 18^\circ. \\ \therefore x = 1.$$

**1291.** 证明  $\sin 18^\circ + \sin 30^\circ = \sin 54^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1), \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此  $\sin 18^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1) + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}+1).$$

又因为  $\sin 54^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}+1)$ ,

所以  $\sin 18^\circ + \sin 30^\circ = \sin 54^\circ$ .

**1292.** 证明

$$\sin 3^\circ = [(\sqrt{5}-1)(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ - \sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}(\sqrt{3}-1)] \\ + 8\sqrt{2}.$$

解  $\sin 3^\circ = \sin(18^\circ - 15^\circ)$

$$= \sin 18^\circ \cos 15^\circ - \cos 18^\circ \sin 15^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}+2}{2\sqrt{2}} - \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \\ \times \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ = [(\sqrt{5}-1)(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ - \sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}(\sqrt{3}-1)] \\ \div 8\sqrt{2}.$$

**1293.** 证明  $\sin(72^\circ + \alpha) - \sin(72^\circ - \alpha)$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \sin \alpha.$$

解 原式的左边

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \cos 72^\circ = 2 \sin \alpha \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \sin \alpha.$$

**1294.** 证明  $\sin \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$

$$= 8 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\pi-\theta}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi+\theta}{4}.$$

解  $\sin \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \\ = 8 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{4} \right) \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{4} \right) \\ = 8 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{4} \right) \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{4} \right).$$

**1295.** 证明  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{8}$ .

解 设  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ = p$ , 将它乘上  $2^3 \times \sin 20^\circ$ , 则

$$2^3 \sin 20^\circ p = 2^3 \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ \\ = 2^2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ \\ = 2 \sin 80^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \sin 160^\circ \\ = \sin(180^\circ - 160^\circ) = \sin 20^\circ.$$

因此  $2^3 p = 1$ ,  $p = \frac{1}{8}$ .

**1296.** (1) 设三角形的三个角是  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ . 如果  $x^2 \sin \alpha + 2x \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$  具有重根, 那么这个三角形的三边之间有怎样的关系?

(2) 在锐角三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $AB=c$ ,  $BC=a$ ,  $CA=b$ , 试将

$$\frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A}$$

化成不含三角函数的形式.

解 (1) 设三个角  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  所对的边的长度分别是  $a, b, c$ . 因为所给的方程具有重根, 所以

$$\Delta = \sin^2 \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \gamma = 0.$$

因此由正弦定理得

$$b^2 - ac = 0, \therefore b^2 = ac.$$

(2) 由余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A} &= \frac{a-c \cdot \frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{2ac}}{b-c \cdot \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}} \\ &= \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2a} \cdot \frac{2b}{a^2+b^2-c^2} = \frac{b}{a}. \end{aligned}$$

注 (2) 中所得的等式在三角形  $ABC$  是钝角三角形的情况下也成立.

1297. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} = \frac{\lg A}{\lg B}, \\ \cos A + \cos C = \cos B \end{cases}$$

同时成立, 那么这个三角形是怎样的三角形?

解 从第一个等式得

$$\sin^2 A \lg B = \sin^2 B \lg A.$$

因为  $\sin A \sin B \neq 0$ , 所以用它除上式两边, 得

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos B} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos A}.$$

$$\therefore \sin A \cos A = \sin B \cos B,$$

$$\sin 2A = \sin 2B.$$

因此  $2A = 2B$  或  $2A + 2B = 180^\circ$ .

$$\therefore A = B \text{ 或 } A + B = 90^\circ. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

当  $A = B$  时从第二个等式得

$$\cos C = 0, \therefore C = 90^\circ.$$

当  $A + B = 90^\circ$  时,  $C = 90^\circ$ , 从而由第二个等式得

$$\cos A = \cos B, \therefore A = B.$$

因此, 这个三角形是  $\angle C = 90^\circ$  的等腰直角三角形.

1298. 若  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{17}{13}$ , 求  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  的值.

解 将所给等式的两边平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{289}{169}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{289}{169} - 1 \right) = \frac{60}{169}.$$

由此可知,  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  是下面的二次方程的根.

$$t^2 - \frac{17}{13}t + \frac{60}{169} = 0.$$

解这个方程, 得

$$t_1 = \frac{5}{13}, \quad t_2 = \frac{12}{13}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \begin{cases} \sin \theta = \frac{5}{13}, \\ \cos \theta = \frac{12}{13}, \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}, \\ \cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}. \end{cases}$$

1299. 若  $\alpha + \beta = \omega$ ,  $\lg a = m \lg b$ , 证明

$$\sin \omega = \frac{(m+1) \sin(\alpha-\beta)}{m-1}.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{\lg a}{\lg b} = \frac{m}{1}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\lg a + \lg b}{\lg a - \lg b} = \frac{m+1}{m-1}.$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{\lg a + \lg b}{\lg a - \lg b} = \frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \omega}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)},$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sin \omega}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{m+1}{m-1}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \omega = \frac{(m+1) \sin(\alpha-\beta)}{m-1}.$$

1300. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明  $\sin \alpha \sin(\alpha + 2\gamma) + \sin \beta \sin(\beta + 2\alpha) + \sin \gamma \sin(\gamma + 2\beta) = 0$ .

解  $\sin \alpha \sin(\alpha + 2\gamma)$

$$= \sin(\pi - \alpha) \sin[\pi - (\alpha + 2\gamma)]$$

$$= \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma)$$

$$= \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma.$$

同样  $\sin \beta \sin(\beta + 2\alpha) = \sin^2 \gamma - \sin^2 \alpha$ ,

$$\sin \gamma \sin(\gamma + 2\beta) = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta.$$

因此它们的和等于 0.

1301. 将  $a \cos A + b \sin A$  化成单项式.

解 设  $\frac{b}{a} = \lg \varphi$ , 则

$$\text{原式} = a \cos A + a \lg \varphi \sin A$$

$$= a(\cos A + \lg \varphi \sin A)$$

$$= a \left( \cos A + \frac{\sin \varphi}{\cos \varphi} \sin A \right)$$

$$= \frac{a}{\cos \varphi} (\cos A \cos \varphi + \sin \varphi \sin A)$$

$$= \frac{a}{\cos \varphi} \cos(A - \varphi).$$

$$1302. \text{ 证明 } \frac{\cos x - \cos y}{1 - \cos y} = \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{y^2}\right) \\ \times \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(2\pi - y)^2}\right] \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(2\pi + y)^2}\right] \\ \times \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(4\pi - y)^2}\right] \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(4\pi + y)^2}\right] \cdots$$

解

$$\frac{\cos x - \cos y}{1 - \cos y} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(y-x) \sin \frac{1}{2}(y+x)}{2 \sin^2 \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(y-x) = \frac{1}{2}(y-x) \left[1 - \frac{(y-x)^2}{4x^2}\right] \\ \times \left[1 - \frac{(y-x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}\right] \cdots, \\ \sin \frac{1}{2}(y+x) \\ = \frac{1}{2}(y+x) \left[1 - \frac{(y+x)^2}{4x^2}\right] \\ \times \left[1 - \frac{(y+x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}\right] \cdots, \\ \sin \frac{y}{2} = \frac{y}{2} \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4x^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}\right) \cdots$$

用第三式除第一及第二式，将除得的两个结果相乘，

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}(y-x)}{\frac{1}{2}y} = 1 - \frac{x}{y}, \\ \frac{\frac{1}{2}(y+x)}{\frac{1}{2}y} = 1 + \frac{x}{y}, \\ \left(1 - \frac{x}{y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{y}\right) = 1 - \frac{x^2}{y^2}, \\ \frac{1 - \frac{(y-x)^2}{4x^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{4x^2}} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right), \\ \frac{1 - \frac{(y+x)^2}{4x^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{4x^2}} = \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right), \\ \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right) = \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(2\pi - y)^2}\right]$$

$$\times \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(2\pi + y)^2}\right],$$

$$\text{同样 } \frac{1 - \frac{(y-x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}} \times \frac{1 - \frac{(y+x)^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}}{1 - \frac{y^2}{4 \times 2^2 x^2}} \\ = \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(4\pi - y)^2}\right] \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{(4\pi + y)^2}\right], \\ \cdots \cdots \cdots$$

所以原式成立。

1303. 证明

$$\frac{\sin x + \sin y}{\sin y} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{\pi - y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 - \frac{x}{\pi + y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \\ \cdots$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{\sin x + \sin y}{\sin y} \\ = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y) \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y)}{2 \sin \frac{y}{2} \cos \frac{y}{2}}.$$

由上题知道

$$\frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y)}{\sin \frac{y}{2}} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi + y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{4\pi - y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{4\pi + y}\right) \cdots$$

在上式中把  $y$  换成  $\pi - y$ ，得

$$\frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y)}{\cos \frac{y}{2}} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{\pi + y}\right) \\ \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{3\pi - y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{3\pi + y}\right) \cdots$$

将这两个式子相乘，就得到所要证明的结果。

1304. 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2} = \frac{2}{y} - \frac{2}{2\pi - y} + \frac{2}{2\pi + y} - \frac{2}{4\pi - y} \\ + \cdots, \\ \text{解 } \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y)}{\sin \frac{y}{2}} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi - y}\right)$$

$$\times \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi+y}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{4\pi-y}\right)$$

$$\times \left(1 + \frac{x}{4\pi+y}\right) \cdots$$

$$\text{即 } \sin \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} = \left(1 + \frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$\times \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi-y}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi+y}\right)$$

$$\times \left(1 - \frac{x}{4\pi-y}\right) \cdots$$

将左边的  $\sin \frac{x}{2}$  和  $\cos \frac{x}{2}$  写成无穷乘积的形式, 可见将它们展开后  $x$  的系数是  $\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2}$ ,

右边  $x$  的系数是

$$\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{2\pi-y} + \frac{1}{2\pi+y} - \frac{1}{4\pi-y} + \frac{1}{4\pi+y} - \cdots$$

由于这两个系数相等, 所以所要证明的式子成立.

1305. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin y} &= \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{\pi-y} - \frac{1}{2\pi-y} - \frac{1}{\pi+y} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2\pi+y} + \frac{1}{3\pi-y} - \frac{1}{4\pi-y} - \frac{1}{3\pi+y} \\ &+ \cdots \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{y}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{y}{2}}{\cos \frac{y}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{y}{2}}{\sin \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \frac{y}{2} \cos \frac{y}{2}} = \frac{2}{\sin y}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \frac{2}{\sin y} &= \frac{2}{y} + \frac{2}{\pi-y} - \frac{2}{2\pi-y} - \frac{2}{\pi+y} \\ &+ \frac{2}{2\pi+y} + \frac{2}{3\pi-y} - \frac{2}{4\pi-y} - \frac{2}{3\pi+y} \\ &+ \cdots \end{aligned}$$

将上式的两边同时除以 2, 即得所要证明的结果.

1306. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + \sec 2\theta) (1 + \sec 4\theta) (1 + \sec 8\theta) \cdots \\ (1 + \sec 2^n \theta) &= \operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } 1 + \sec 2^n \theta = \frac{\cos 2^n \theta + 1}{\cos 2^n \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \cos^2 (2^{n-1} \theta)}{\cos 2^n \theta} = \frac{\sin 2^n \theta}{\cos 2^n \theta} \cdot \frac{2 \cos^2 (2^{n-1} \theta)}{\sin 2^n \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2^n \theta}{\cos 2^n \theta} \cdot \frac{2 \cos^2 (2^{n-1} \theta)}{2 \sin (2^{n-1} \theta) \cos (2^{n-1} \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2^{n-1} \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

因此 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2\theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2\theta} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^3 \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2^2 \theta} \cdots \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2^{n-1} \theta} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} = \operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta. \end{aligned}$$

1307. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} (2 \cos \theta - 1) (2 \cos 2\theta - 1) (2 \cos 2^2 \theta - 1) \cdots \\ \times (2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta - 1) &= \frac{2 \cos 2^n \theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } 2 \cos 2^n \theta - 1 &= \frac{4 \cos^2 (2^{n-1} \theta) - 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1} \\ &= \frac{2 (\cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1) - 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1} = \frac{2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

因此 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \cos 2\theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1} \cdot \frac{2 \cos 2^2 \theta + 1}{2 \cos 2\theta + 1} \\ &\times \frac{2 \cos 2^3 \theta + 1}{2 \cos 2^2 \theta + 1} \cdots \frac{2 \cos 2^n \theta + 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta + 1} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos 2^n \theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

1308. 若  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - \sec^2 \alpha = 1$ , 证明  $\sec \theta +$

$$\operatorname{tg}^3 \theta \csc \theta = (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha)^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - \sec^2 \alpha = 1$ ,

$$\text{所以 } \sec^2 \theta - 1 = (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha) = 1$$

$$\text{或 } \sec^2 \theta = 3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sec \theta = (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$\text{这时 } \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta \csc \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta} = \sec^3 \theta. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 这个式子等于  $(3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha)^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

$$1309. \text{ 若 } \frac{\sin(x+A)}{\sin(x+B)} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin 2A}{\sin 2B}}, \text{ 证明}$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.$$

解 从假定的关系得

$$\left( \frac{\sin x \cos A + \cos x \sin A}{\sin x \cos B + \cos x \sin B} \right)^2 = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{2 \sin B \cos B}.$$

将左边的分子、分母同除以  $\cos^2 x$ , 再将两边的分子同时除以  $\cos^2 A$ , 分母同时除以  $\cos^2 B$ , 得

$$\left(\frac{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} B}\right)^2 = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B}.$$

将左边展开, 然后去分母、化简, 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.$$

**1310.** 一个四边形的四个角成等差数列, 最大角和最小角的差是  $90^\circ$ , 这四个角各是多少度?

**解** 设四个角的度数分别是  $a, a+d, a+2d, a+3d$ . 这时因为最大角的度数  $a+3d$  和最小角的度数  $a$  之差是  $90^\circ$ , 所以  $3d=90^\circ$ , 从而  $d=30^\circ$ . 又因为四个角的和是  $360^\circ$ , 所以

$$a+a+d+a+2d+a+3d=360^\circ,$$

即  $4a+6d=360^\circ$ .

将  $d=30^\circ$  代入上式, 得

$$4a+180^\circ=360^\circ,$$

即  $a=45^\circ$ .

因此, 所要求的四个角的度数分别是  $45^\circ, 75^\circ, 105^\circ, 135^\circ$ .

**1311.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A} &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} A} \left( \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} + \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} \right) \\ &= \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\operatorname{tg} A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{\sin A}{\operatorname{tg} A \cos B \cos C} = \frac{\cos A}{\cos B \cos C}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{同理} \quad \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B} &= \frac{\cos B}{\cos A \cos C}, \\ \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} C} &= \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B}. \end{aligned}$$

因此 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos A}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\cos B}{\cos A \cos C} \\ &\quad + \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2.$$

**1312.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,  $2 \sin B \sin C = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ , 证明  $B=C$ .

$$\text{解} \quad 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A = 1 - \cos(B+C).$$

因此  $2 \sin B \sin C = 1 - \cos(B+C)$ ,

$$2 \sin B \sin C = 1 - \cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C.$$

即  $\cos(B-C) = 1$ .

从而得  $B-C=0$ , 即  $B=C$ .

**1313.** 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) \\ &\quad \times \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) \\ &= 1 + \operatorname{csc} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**解** 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} + \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \sec \frac{\beta}{2} \sec \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) \\ &\quad \times \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因为} \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = 1,$$

$$\text{且} \quad \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \operatorname{csc} \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \text{左边} = 1 + \operatorname{csc} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

**1314.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A - \sin B + \cos C - 1 &= -4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad \times \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

**解** 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &\quad + \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) - 1 \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( 2 \sin \frac{A-B-C}{4} \cos \frac{A-B+C}{4} \right) \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C-A}{4} \cos \frac{A-B+C}{4} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A+B+C-2A}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{A+B+C-2B}{4} \\
 &= -4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

1315. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin A + \sin B + \cos C + 1$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right).$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \left( 2 \cos \frac{A+B+C}{4} \cos \frac{C-A+B}{4} \right) \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B+C-2B}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{A+B+C-2A}{4} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{180^\circ - 2B}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - 2A}{4} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

1316. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\sin \alpha + \sin \gamma - \sin \beta)(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - \sin \gamma)}{(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)(\sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha)}.$$

解 原式的右边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\left(4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \left(4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}\right)}{\left(4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \left(4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}\right)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1317. 将

$$\sin \frac{360^\circ}{7} + \sin \frac{720^\circ}{7} - \sin \frac{1080^\circ}{7}$$

化成三个正弦的积。

解 原式

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( \sin \frac{360^\circ}{7} + \sin \frac{720^\circ}{7} \right) - \sin \frac{1080^\circ}{7} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{360^\circ}{7} + \frac{720^\circ}{7} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{720^\circ}{7} - \frac{360^\circ}{7} \right) - \sin \frac{1080^\circ}{7} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{540^\circ}{7} \cos \frac{180^\circ}{7} - 2 \sin \frac{540^\circ}{7} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{540^\circ}{7} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{540^\circ}{7} \left( \cos \frac{180^\circ}{7} - \cos \frac{540^\circ}{7} \right) \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{540^\circ}{7} \times 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{180^\circ}{7} + \frac{540^\circ}{7} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{540^\circ}{7} - \frac{180^\circ}{7} \right) \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{540^\circ}{7} \sin \frac{360^\circ}{7} \sin \frac{180^\circ}{7}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1318. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}) \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}, \\
 \cos 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (-1 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}, \\
 \operatorname{tg} 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} &= (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2}) (\sqrt{2} - 1).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 15^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{4\sqrt{2}} \\
 &= \frac{8 - 2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{2}}{16}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{可是 } 8 - 2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (2 - \sqrt{2})(6 + 2\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{3} - 2\sqrt{6}) \\
 &= (2 - \sqrt{2})(1 + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3})^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\sin 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{4} (1 + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}) \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{同样 } \cos^2 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 15^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{8 + 2\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{2}}{16} \\
 &= \frac{(2 + \sqrt{2})(-1 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})^2}{16}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\cos 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(-1 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{又 } \operatorname{tg} 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 15^\circ}{1 + \cos 15^\circ}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})}{1 + \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})}}$$

$$= (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1).$$

1319. 若  $\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \operatorname{tg}^5\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$ , 证明

$$\sin \theta = 5 \sin \varphi$$

$$\times \frac{(1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\pi}{5})(1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{2\pi}{5})}{(1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\pi}{5})(1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{2\pi}{5})}.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \left[\operatorname{tg}^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\varphi}{2}\right)\right]^5,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \left(\frac{1 + \sin \varphi}{1 - \sin \varphi}\right)^5.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \theta = \frac{(1 + \sin \varphi)^5 - (1 - \sin \varphi)^5}{(1 + \sin \varphi)^5 + (1 - \sin \varphi)^5}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \varphi (5 + 10 \sin^2 \varphi + \sin^4 \varphi)}{1 + 10 \sin^2 \varphi + 5 \sin^4 \varphi}$$

$$= \sin \varphi \cdot \left[ 5 \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \times \frac{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}{5} \right) \cdot \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \times \frac{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}{5} \right) \right]$$

$$\div \left[ \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \times \frac{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}{5} \right) \cdot \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \times \frac{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}{5} \right) \right]$$

$$= \left[ 5 \sin \varphi \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} \right) \cdot \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \right]$$

$$\div \left[ \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} \right) \cdot \left( 1 + \sin^2 \varphi \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \right].$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1320. \text{ 若 } \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1, \\ \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1, \end{aligned}$$

及

$$\cos A \cos \alpha + \cos B \cos \beta + \cos C \cos \gamma = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{证明 } \frac{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin \beta \sin 2\beta}{\cos B} \\ + \frac{\sin \gamma \sin 2\gamma}{\cos C} + \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 将所要证明的式子的左边通分, 则分母的积是

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \cos \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos B \cos C \\ & + 2 \cos \beta (1 - \cos^2 \beta) \cos C \cos A \\ & + 2 \cos \gamma (1 - \cos^2 \gamma) \cos A \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & = 2 \cos \alpha (\cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma) \cos B \cos C \\ & + 2 \cos \beta (\cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha) \cos C \cos A \\ & + 2 \cos \gamma (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) \cos A \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & = 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta (\cos \alpha \cos A + \cos \beta \cos B) \\ & \times \cos C + 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma (\cos \beta \cos B \\ & + \cos \gamma \cos C) \cos A + 2 \cos \gamma \cos \alpha \\ & \times (\cos \gamma \cos C + \cos \alpha \cos A) \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & = -2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 C \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 A \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & = 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma (1 - \cos^2 C \\ & - \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 所要证明的式子成立.

$$1321. \text{ 若 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{1 + \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta}, \text{ 证明}$$

$$\sin(3\theta + \alpha) = 7 \sin(\theta - \alpha).$$

解 这里

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} (1 + \sin^2 \theta) = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} (1 + \cos^2 \theta).$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos \alpha (\sin \theta + \sin^3 \theta)$$

$$= \sin \alpha (\cos \theta + \cos^3 \theta),$$

$$\cos \alpha \sin \theta + \cos \alpha \frac{3 \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}{4}$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \theta + \sin \alpha \frac{3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta}{4},$$

$$7(\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha)$$

$$= \sin 3\theta \cos \alpha + \cos 3\theta \sin \alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } 7 \sin(\theta - \alpha) = \sin(3\theta + \alpha).$$

$$1322. \text{ 若 } (a-b) \sec \theta = \sqrt{a^4 + \frac{a^2 b^2}{a^2 - 1}},$$

$$(a+b)\sec\varphi = \sqrt{a^4 + \frac{a^2b^2}{a^2-1}}.$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} = \frac{b}{a\sqrt{a^2-1}}.$

解 设  $a^4 + \frac{a^2b^2}{a^2-1} = c^2$  ( $c>0$ ), 则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a-b}{c}, \quad \cos\varphi = \frac{a+b}{c}.$$

因此  $\sin\theta = \frac{a(a^2-1)+b}{c\sqrt{a^2-1}},$

$$\sin\varphi = \frac{a(a^2-1)-b}{c\sqrt{a^2-1}},$$

$$\cos(\theta-\varphi) = \frac{a^4-a^2-b^2}{a^4-a^2+b^2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta-\varphi}{2} = \frac{1-\cos(\theta-\varphi)}{1+\cos(\theta-\varphi)} = \frac{b^2}{a^4-a^2}.$$

从而原式得证.

**1323.** 若  $x+y+z=xyz$ , 用三角证明

$$\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2y}{1-y^2} + \frac{2z}{1-z^2} \\ = \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

解 设在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $x=\operatorname{tg} A$ ,  $y=\operatorname{tg} B$ , 则当  $x+y+z=xyz$  时,  $z=\operatorname{tg} C$ . 因此

$$2A+2B+2C=360^\circ,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(2A+2B+2C)=0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A + \operatorname{tg} 2B + \operatorname{tg} 2C$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 2A \operatorname{tg} 2B \operatorname{tg} 2C.$$

因此  $\frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} B}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 B} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} C}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 C}$

$$= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} A}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 A} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} B}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 B} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} C}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 C},$$

即  $\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2y}{1-y^2} + \frac{2z}{1-z^2}$

$$= \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

**1324.** 证明  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} = -\sin \frac{1}{2} \left(x - \frac{3}{2}\pi\right).$

由此说明怎样把求三分之一角的余弦导至求三分之一角的正弦.

解  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

$$= \sin \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x\right) = -\sin \frac{1}{3} \left(x - \frac{3}{2}\pi\right).$$

因此, 如果一个角  $x$  是已知的, 那么要求它的

三分之一角的余弦, 只要求出相当于  $\left(\frac{3}{2}\pi - x\right)$  的  $\frac{1}{3}$  的角的正弦就可以了.

**1325.** 三角形的一个角是  $30^\circ$ , 这角的一条边是 1, 对边是 250, 另一个锐角是几分?

解 设长度是 1 的边所对的角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin \frac{\pi}{6}} = \frac{1}{250}, \quad \text{因而 } \sin\theta = \frac{1}{500}.$$

因为  $\theta$  很小, 所以可以用  $\theta$  来代替  $\sin\theta$ , 得  $\theta = \frac{1}{500}$ .

因此这个角的度数是  $\frac{1}{500} \times \frac{180}{\pi}$  (度), 即是

$$\frac{60}{500} \times \frac{180}{\pi} = \frac{3}{25} \times \frac{180}{\pi} = \frac{3}{25} \times 57.3 \\ \approx 7(\text{分}).$$

**1326.** 将  $2\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}-x\right) - 2\cos x$  化成  $r\sin(x+\alpha)$  的形式. 这里设  $r>0$ .

解 原式

$$= 2\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x\right) - 2\cos x$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos x - 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x - 2\cos x$$

$$= -(\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x).$$

设  $-(\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x) = r\sin(x+\alpha),$

则  $r\cos\alpha = -\sqrt{3}, r\sin\alpha = -1.$

因此  $r = \sqrt{(-\sqrt{3})^2 + (-1)^2} = 2,$

并且  $\cos\alpha = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sin\alpha = -\frac{1}{2},$

从而得  $\alpha = \frac{7\pi}{6}.$

因此 原式  $= 2\sin\left(x + \frac{7\pi}{6}\right).$

注 如果不加  $r>0$  的条件, 那么化成

$$-(\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x) = -2\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

也是可以的.

**1327.** 在公式

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

中, “ $\pm$ ”号可以用  $(-1)^m$  来代替, 为什么?

这里  $m$  是小于  $\frac{270^\circ + A}{360^\circ}$  的最大的整数, 角

$A$  的大小是以度为单位来表示的, 且  $A \neq$

$90^\circ(2n+1)$ .

解 因为只要考虑正角就可以了, 所以设整数  $n \geq 0$ , 用角的动径的位置进行判断.

使  $\cos \frac{A}{2} > \sin \frac{A}{2}$  的角的范围是

$$360^\circ n + 225^\circ < \frac{A}{2} < 360^\circ n + 405^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 360^\circ \times 2n + 450^\circ$$

$$< A < 360^\circ \times 2n + 810^\circ,$$

$$360^\circ(2n+2) < 270^\circ + A < 360^\circ(2n+3).$$

$$\therefore 2(n+1) < \frac{270^\circ + A}{360^\circ} < 2(n+1) + 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{270^\circ + A}{360^\circ} = 2(n+1) + \text{纯小数}.$$

从而得到  $m = 2(n+1) = \text{偶数}$ . 这时  $(-1)^m = +1$ , 所以与原式左边的正负性一致.

同样, 当  $\cos \frac{A}{2} < \sin \frac{A}{2}$  时, 右边应取负号, 而这时得到的  $m$  恰好是奇数, 使得

$$(-1)^m = -1.$$

**1328.** 如果  $p = 2 \cos A - 5 \cos^3 A + 4 \cos^5 A$ ,  $q = 2 \sin A - 5 \sin^3 A + 4 \sin^5 A$ , 证明

$$p \cos 3A + q \sin 3A = \cos 2A$$

和  $p \sin 3A - q \cos 3A = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A$ .

解  $p = 2 \cos A + \cos^3 A(-5 + 4 \cos^2 A)$

$$= 2 \cos A + \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3A + 3 \cos A)$$

$$\times (-5 + 4 \cos^2 A)$$

$$= 2 \cos A + \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3A + 3 \cos A)$$

$$\times (-3 + 2 \cos 2A)$$

$$= 2 \cos A - \frac{3}{4} \cos 3A - \frac{9}{4} \cos A$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \cos 3A \cos 2A + \frac{3}{2} \cos A \cos 2A$$

$$= -\frac{3}{4} \cos 3A - \frac{1}{4} \cos A$$

$$+ \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A + \cos A)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{4} (\cos 3A + \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A + 3 \cos A).$$

用同样的方法, 得

$$q = \frac{1}{4} (\sin 5A + 3 \sin A).$$

因此  $p \cos 3A + q \sin 3A$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A + 3 \cos A) \cos 3A$$

$$+ \frac{1}{4} (\sin 5A + 3 \sin A) \sin 3A$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A \cos 3A + \sin 5A \sin 3A)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{4} (\cos 3A \cos A + \sin 3A \sin A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cos (5A - 3A) + \frac{3}{4} \cos (3A - A)$$

$$= \cos 2A.$$

$$p \sin 3A - q \cos 3A$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A + 3 \cos A) \sin 3A$$

$$- \frac{1}{4} (\sin 5A + 3 \sin A) \cos 3A$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 5A \sin 3A - \sin 5A \cos 3A)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{4} (\sin 3A \cos A - \cos 3A \sin A)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \sin (5A - 3A) + \frac{3}{4} \sin (3A - A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A.$$

**1329.** 证明:

$$\sec^2 \frac{A}{2} \sec A \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{3}{2} A}{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{3}{2} A} = 8.$$

解 原式的左边  $= \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos A}$

$$\times \left( \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A \sin^2 \frac{3}{2} A - \cos^2 \frac{3}{2} A \right. \\ \left. \cdot \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \right)$$

$$\div \left[ \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \left( \cos^2 \frac{3}{2} A \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \sin^2 \frac{3}{2} A \right) \right]$$

$$= \left( \cos \frac{1}{2} A \sin \frac{3}{2} A - \cos \frac{3}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} A \right)$$

$$\times \left( \cos \frac{1}{2} A \sin \frac{3}{2} A \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \cos \frac{3}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} A) \\
 & \div \left( \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos A \right) \\
 & = \frac{\sin \left( \frac{3}{2} A - \frac{1}{2} A \right) \sin \left( \frac{3}{2} A + \frac{1}{2} A \right)}{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos A} \\
 & = \frac{\sin A \sin 2A}{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos A} \\
 & = \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A} \\
 & = \frac{2 \left( 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} A \cos \frac{1}{2} A \right)^2}{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A} = 8.
 \end{aligned}$$

1330. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1+e}{1-e}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,

$$r = \frac{a(1-e^2)}{1+e \cos \theta},$$

$$\text{证明 } \sqrt{r} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{a(1-e)} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\sqrt{r} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{a(1+e)} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

解 从条件得

$$(1-e) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = (1+e) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{从而 } (1-e) \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} - 1 \right) \\
 = (1+e) \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} - 1 \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{(1-e) \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1-e \cos \alpha},$$

从而

$$\cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 = \frac{\cos \alpha - e}{1 - e \cos \alpha}.$$

将上式代入第二个条件

$$r(1+e \cos \theta) = a(1-e^2),$$

$$\text{得 } r \left[ 1 + \frac{e(\cos \alpha - e)}{1 - e \cos \alpha} \right] = a(1-e^2).$$

因此

$$r = a(1-e \cos \alpha) = \frac{a(1-e) \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

从而得到所要证明的第一个式子。

用同样的方法可以证明第二个式子。

1331. 不管  $\theta$  的值如何, 对于  $x \sin(\theta - \beta) \times \sin(\theta - \gamma) + y \sin(\theta - \gamma) \sin(\theta - \alpha) + z \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta)$  一个给定的数值, 总可以确定  $x, y, z$  的值, 试证明这一点。

解 将第一项变形, 其他两项只要在第一项变形的基础上代换一下字母即可。

$$\begin{aligned}
 & x \sin(\theta - \beta) \sin(\theta - \gamma) \\
 & = \frac{x}{2} \cos(\gamma + \beta) (\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta) \\
 & \quad - \frac{x}{2} \sin(\gamma + \beta) \sin 2\theta + \frac{x}{2} \cos(\gamma - \beta) \\
 & = \frac{-x}{2} [\sin(\gamma + \beta) \sin 2\theta + \cos(\gamma + \beta) \\
 & \quad \times \cos 2\theta - \cos(\gamma - \beta)]. \\
 & \text{同样 } y \sin(\theta - \gamma) \sin(\theta - \alpha) \\
 & = \frac{-y}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \gamma) \sin 2\theta + \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \\
 & \quad \times \cos 2\theta - \cos(\alpha - \gamma)], \\
 & \quad z \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta) \\
 & = \frac{-z}{2} [\sin(\beta + \alpha) \sin 2\theta \\
 & \quad + \cos(\beta + \alpha) \cos 2\theta - \cos(\beta - \alpha)].
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{设 } L = -\frac{1}{2} [x \sin(\gamma + \beta) + y \sin(\alpha + \gamma) + z \sin(\beta + \alpha)],$$

$$M = -\frac{1}{2} [x \cos(\gamma + \beta) + y \cos(\alpha + \gamma) + z \cos(\beta + \alpha)],$$

$$N = \frac{1}{2} [x \cos(\gamma - \beta) + y \cos(\alpha - \gamma) + z \cos(\beta - \alpha)],$$

设给定的数是  $A$ , 则

$$L \sin 2\theta + M \cos 2\theta + N = A.$$

因此, 从  $L = M = 0, N = A$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & x \cos(\gamma + \beta) + y \cos(\alpha + \gamma) + z \cos(\beta + \alpha) = 0, \quad \textcircled{1} \\
 & x \sin(\gamma + \beta) + y \sin(\alpha + \gamma) + z \sin(\beta + \alpha) = 0, \quad \textcircled{2} \\
 & x \cos(\gamma - \beta) + y \cos(\alpha - \gamma) + z \cos(\beta - \alpha) = 2A. \quad \textcircled{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{设 } \frac{x}{z} = X, \quad \frac{y}{z} = Y,$$

则从①、②可求得  $X$ 、 $Y$ ，将它们代入③，就可确定  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$ 。  
(公式[11])

**1332.** 若对于  $\sin A$  的一切值，有

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1+\sin A} + \sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

求  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围。

解 因为所给式子的右边大于零，所以

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} > 0.$$

将所给式子的两边平方，然后除以 2，得

$$-\cos A = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 A} \geq 0.$$

因此  $A$  是第二或第三象限的角，即

$$(2n+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq A \leq (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

因为  $\frac{A}{2}$  是第一或第二象限的角，所以这里  $n$  必须是偶数。为明确起见，上式可写成

$$2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq 2m\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}, \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

**1333.** 若对于  $\sin A$  的一切值，有

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1+\sin A} + \sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

求  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围。

解 由条件可知，如果  $A$  是第一、第二象限的角，那么  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \leq 0$ ，如果  $A$  是第三、第四象限的角，那么  $\sin \frac{A}{2} > 0$ 。

将所给的式子两边平方，得

$$\cos A = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 A} \geq 0.$$

因此， $A$  是第一、第四象限的角，包括坐标轴的位置，即是

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq A \leq 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

如  $n=2m$ ，则

$$2m\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4};$$

如  $n=2m+1$ ，则

$$2m\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq 2m\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

为了使  $A$  是第一象限的角时， $\sin \frac{A}{2} \leq 0$ ， $A$  是第四象限的角时  $\sin \frac{A}{2} > 0$ ，所以只能取①式，即①式是  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围。

**1334.** 若对于  $\sin A$  的一切值，有

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1+\sin A} - \sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

求  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围。

解 象上题一样解答，得

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**1335.** 若对于  $\sin A$  的一切值，有

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1+\sin A} - \sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

求  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围。

解 象前面几题一样解答，得

$$2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4} \leq \frac{A}{2} \leq 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}.$$

注 设  $a$ 、 $b$  为  $\pm 1$ 。在

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = a\sqrt{1+\sin A} + b\sqrt{1-\sin A}$$

中， $\sin A$  应作为已知的。

因为  $\sin A = \sin(\pi - A)$ ，

所以关于  $\frac{A}{2}$  的范围问题。

作以原点为圆心的单位圆  $O$ ，用直径

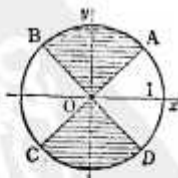
$$AC \cdots y=x, \quad BD \cdots y=-x,$$

将圆周四等分。 $\sin A$  的值是任意给出的，动径可以随意地在  $x$  轴的上方或下方，但  $\cos A$  的正负性是确定的，所以动径的存在范围是  $y$  轴左侧或右侧的半个圆。

现根据  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  的正负性，又可知  $\frac{A}{2}$  是在  $x$  轴的上、下哪一方，结果应是四分之一圆弧。

$A$  在  $y$  轴的右侧时， $\frac{A}{2}$  不一定也在  $y$  轴的右侧。同样， $A$  在  $y$  轴的左侧时， $\frac{A}{2}$  也不一定在  $y$  轴的左侧。

**1336.** 若  $\sin A = \frac{12}{13}$ ， $\operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{15}{8}$ ， $A$ 、 $B$



都是正的锐角, 求  $\cos(A-B)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \cos A &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \frac{144}{169}} = \frac{5}{13}, \\ \sin B &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 B}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{225}{64}}} = \frac{8}{17}, \\ \cos B &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{64}{289}} = \frac{15}{17}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因此 } \cos(A-B) &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{15}{17} + \frac{12}{13} \cdot \frac{8}{17} = \frac{171}{221}.\end{aligned}$$

1337. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}& \left( \operatorname{tg} 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right) \\ & \times \left( \operatorname{tg} 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right) \\ &= 17 + 8\sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left[ \left( \operatorname{tg} 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right) + \operatorname{tg} 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right] \\ & \times \left[ \left( \operatorname{tg} 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right) + \operatorname{tg} 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right] \\ &= \left[ \frac{\sin \left( 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} + \frac{\sin 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{\cos 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right] \\ & \times \left[ \frac{\sin \left( 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} + \frac{\sin 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{\cos 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right] \\ &= \left[ \frac{2 \sin 75^\circ}{2 \cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \frac{2 \sin 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{2 \cos^2 37 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right] \\ & \times \left[ \frac{2 \sin 105^\circ}{2 \cos 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \frac{2 \sin 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{2 \cos^2 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left[ \frac{2 \sin 75^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ + \cos 75^\circ} + \frac{\sin 75^\circ}{\cos 75^\circ + 1} \right] \\ & \times \left[ \frac{2 \sin 105^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ + \cos 105^\circ} + \frac{\sin 105^\circ}{\cos 105^\circ + 1} \right] \\ &= \left[ \frac{2 \cos 15^\circ}{\frac{1}{2} + \sin 15^\circ} + \frac{\cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ + 1} \right] \\ & \times \left[ \frac{2 \cos 15^\circ}{\frac{1}{2} - \sin 15^\circ} + \frac{\cos 15^\circ}{1 - \sin 15^\circ} \right] \\ &= \left[ \frac{4 \cos 15^\circ}{1 + 2 \sin 15^\circ} + \frac{\cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ + 1} \right] \\ & \times \left[ \frac{4 \cos 15^\circ}{1 - 2 \sin 15^\circ} + \frac{\cos 15^\circ}{1 - \sin 15^\circ} \right] \\ &= \cos^2 15^\circ \times \frac{4 + 4 \sin 15^\circ + 1 + 2 \sin 15^\circ}{(1 + 2 \sin 15^\circ)(1 + \sin 15^\circ)} \\ & \times \frac{4 - 4 \sin 15^\circ + 1 - 2 \sin 15^\circ}{(1 - 2 \sin 15^\circ)(1 - \sin 15^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{(5 + 6 \sin 15^\circ)(5 - 6 \sin 15^\circ)}{1 - 4 \sin^2 15^\circ} \\ &= \frac{25 - 36 \sin^2 15^\circ}{1 - 4 \sin^2 15^\circ}.\end{aligned}$$

上式中将  $\sin 15^\circ$  用  $\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$  代入, 化简后即得所要证明的结果.

1338. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}& \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{13}}{4} \\ \text{和 } & \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{13}}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

解 设  $x = \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13}$ ,  
 $y = \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13}$ ,

则  $x + y = \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13}$   
 $+ \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13}$   
 $= 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \right)$   
 $= 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \left( 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} + 1 \right)$   
 $= \frac{2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \left( 3 \sin \frac{2\pi}{13} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{2\pi}{13} \right)}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \sin \frac{6\pi}{13}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{12\pi}{13} \cos \frac{\pi}{13} - \sin(\pi - \frac{\pi}{13}) \cos \frac{\pi}{13}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}} = \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{\pi}{13}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{13}} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \textcircled{1}
 \end{aligned}$$

又  $xy = \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \dots$  (将乘积展开)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 3 \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} + 3 \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} + 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \right. \\
 &\quad + 3 \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} + 2 \cos \frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{12\pi}{13} \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos \frac{14\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{16\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{20\pi}{13} \Big) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{12\pi}{13} \Big) \\
 &= \frac{3 \cos(\frac{\pi}{13} + \frac{5\pi}{13}) \sin \frac{6\pi}{13}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{13}} \\
 &= \frac{3 \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \sin \frac{6\pi}{13}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{13}} = \frac{3 \sin \frac{12\pi}{13}}{4 \sin \frac{\pi}{13}} \\
 &= -\frac{3}{4}. \quad \textcircled{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

从 ①、② 得

$$x + y = \frac{1}{2}, \quad xy = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

因为  $y < x$ , 所以从上面两式解得

$$x = \frac{1 + \sqrt{13}}{4}, \quad y = \frac{1 - \sqrt{13}}{4}.$$

1339. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &+ \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 \cos \frac{2}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{6}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{10}{7} \pi \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{4}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{8}{7} \pi \Big) = \frac{1}{2} \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{2}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{4}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{6}{7} \pi \right) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{2}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{8}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{10}{7} \pi \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{16}{7} \pi + \cos \frac{8}{7} \pi \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{24}{7} \pi \Big)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{16}{7} \pi \left( 1 + 2 \cos \frac{8}{7} \pi \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{\sin 4\pi - \sin \frac{4}{7} \pi}{4 \sin \frac{4}{7} \pi}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

1340. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 2\alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \cos 3\beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 &+ \cos 3\gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &= -4 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \sin(3\alpha - \beta + \gamma)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\beta + \gamma - \alpha) - \sin(3\beta - \gamma + \alpha)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(3\gamma + \alpha - \beta) - \sin(3\gamma - \alpha + \beta)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\pi + 2\alpha - 2\gamma) - \sin(\pi + 2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\pi + 2\beta - 2\alpha) \\
 &\quad - \sin(\pi + 2\beta - 2\gamma)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\pi + 2\gamma - 2\beta) \\
 &\quad - \sin(\pi + 2\gamma - 2\alpha)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(2\gamma - 2\alpha) + \sin(2\alpha - 2\beta)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(2\alpha - 2\beta) + \sin(2\beta - 2\gamma)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\sin(2\beta - 2\gamma) + \sin(2\gamma - 2\alpha)] \\
 &= \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin 2(\alpha - \beta) + \sin 2(\beta - \gamma)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin(\gamma - \beta) \cos(\beta + \gamma - 2\alpha) \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \cos(\beta - \gamma) \\
 &= 2 \sin(\beta - \gamma) [\cos(\beta - \gamma) - \cos(\beta + \gamma - 2\alpha)] \\
 &= -4 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

1341. 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin 3A + \sin 3B + \sin 3C \\
 &= -4 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $(\sin 3A + \sin 3B) + \sin 3C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \frac{3A+3B}{2} \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{3C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2} \\
 &= -2 \cos \frac{3C}{2} \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{3C}{2} \\
 &= -2 \cos \frac{3C}{2} \left( -\cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} + \sin \frac{3C}{2} \right) \\
 &= -2 \cos \frac{3C}{2} \left[ -\cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \sin \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) \right] \\
 &= -2 \cos \frac{3C}{2} \left( -\cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) \\
 &= -4 \cos \frac{3C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1342. 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C \\
 &= -4 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{3B}{2} \sin \frac{3C}{2} + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 因为  $\cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} = -\cos \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{3C}{2} \right)$

$$= -\sin \frac{3C}{2}$$

所以 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \\
 &\quad - 2 \sin^2 \frac{3C}{2} + 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{3C}{2} + 1 \\
 &= -2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} + \sin \frac{3C}{2} \right) + 1 \\
 &= -2 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{3A-3B}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \cos \frac{3A+3B}{2} \right) + 1 \\
 &= -4 \sin \frac{3C}{2} \sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{3B}{2} + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

1343. 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin 6\alpha + \sin 6\beta + \sin 6\gamma \\
 &= 4 \sin 3\alpha \sin 3\beta \sin 3\gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边  $= 2 \sin(3\alpha+3\beta) \cos(3\alpha-3\beta)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\quad + 2 \sin 3\gamma \cos 3\gamma \\
 &= 2 \sin(3\pi - 3\alpha - 3\beta) \cos(3\alpha - 3\beta) \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin 3\gamma \cos 3\gamma \\
 &= 2 \sin 3\gamma \cos(3\alpha - 3\beta) + 2 \sin 3\gamma \cos 3\gamma \\
 &= 2 \sin 3\gamma [\cos(3\alpha - 3\beta) + \cos 3\gamma] \\
 &= 2 \sin 3\gamma [\cos(3\alpha - 3\beta) - \cos(3\pi - 3\gamma)] \\
 &= 2 \sin 3\gamma [\cos(3\alpha - 3\beta) - \cos(3\alpha + 3\beta)] \\
 &= 2 \sin 3\gamma (2 \sin 3\alpha \sin 3\beta) \\
 &= 4 \sin 3\alpha \sin 3\beta \sin 3\gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

1344. 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin^2 \alpha \sin 2\gamma + \sin^2 \gamma \sin 2\alpha \\
 &= \sin^2 \alpha \sin 2\beta + \sin^2 \beta \sin 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin^2 \alpha \times 2 \sin \gamma \cos \gamma + \sin^2 \gamma \times 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma (\sin \alpha \cos \gamma + \sin \gamma \cos \alpha) \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha + \gamma) \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma \sin \beta \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin(\alpha + \beta) \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\
 &= 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta + 2 \sin^2 \beta \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\
 &= \sin^2 \alpha \sin 2\beta + \sin^2 \beta \sin 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

1345. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 4A + \cos 4B + \cos 4C + 1 \\
 &= 4 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos 4A + \cos 4B$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos 2(A+B) \cos 2(A-B) \\
 &= 2 \cos 2C \cos 2(A-B), \\
 &\cos 4C = 2 \cos^2 2C - 1 \\
 &= 2 \cos 2C \cos 2(A+B) - 1. \\
 \therefore &\cos 4A + \cos 4B + \cos 4C
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos 2C [\cos 2(A-B) + \cos 2(A+B)] - 1 \\
 &= 2 \cos 2C \times 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B - 1 \\
 &= 4 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C - 1, \\
 \therefore \cos 4A + \cos 4B + \cos 4C + 1 \\
 &= 4 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1346.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ , 证明  $\cos^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \beta + \cos^4 \gamma$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (1 - 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
 &\quad + \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos^4 \alpha = \cos^3 \alpha \cos \alpha$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3\alpha + 3 \cos \alpha) \cos \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3\alpha \cos \alpha + 3 \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha + 6 \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 + \cos 4\alpha + 6 \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{8} \cos 4\alpha - \frac{1}{8}.$$

因此 左边

$$= \sum \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{8} \times \sum \cos 4\alpha - \frac{3}{8}$$

$$= 1 - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$$

$$+ \frac{1}{8} (4 \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma - 1) - \frac{3}{8}$$

= 右边.

**1347.** 证明连分数

$$2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \frac{1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta} + \frac{1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta} + \dots$$

等于  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ . 其中  $\theta$  是锐角.

解 设这个连分数等于  $x$ , 则

$$x = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \frac{1}{x}.$$

因此  $x^2 - 2x \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 1$ ,  $(x - \operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2 = 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta$

$= \csc^2 \theta$ , 从而求得  $x = \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \csc \theta = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ .

**1348.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\cos 2A - \cos 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= -4 \sin C \sin (45^\circ + A) \cos (45^\circ + B).$$

解 左边

$$= 2 \sin (A+B) \sin (B-A) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \sin C \sin (B-A) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\sin (B-A) + \cos C]$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\sin (B-A) - \cos (A+B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\sin (B-A) - \sin (90^\circ - A - B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin C [2 \sin (B-45^\circ) \cos (45^\circ - A)]$$

$$= -4 \sin C \sin (45^\circ + A) \cos (45^\circ + B).$$

**1349.** 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 4 \cos C \cos (45^\circ + A) \sin (B-45^\circ).$$

解 左边

$$= 2 \cos (A+B) \cos (A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= -2 \cos C \cos (A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\sin C - \cos (A-B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\sin (A+B) - \cos (A-B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\cos (90^\circ - A - B) - \cos (A-B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C [2 \sin (45^\circ - B) \sin (A-45^\circ)]$$

$$= 4 \cos C \cos (45^\circ + A) \sin (B-45^\circ).$$

**1350.** 已知  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \cos \beta$ ,

$$\cos \theta' = \cos \alpha' \cos \beta, \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta'}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

证明  $\sin^2 \beta = (\sec \alpha - 1)(\sec \alpha' - 1)$ .

解

$$\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \cos \beta.$$

因此  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ .

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$

同样  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta'}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha' \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha' \cos \beta}.$

因此  $\frac{(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)(1 - \cos \alpha' \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \alpha' \cos \beta)}$

$$= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \beta},$$

$$\frac{1 - (\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha') \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos^2 \beta}{1 + (\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha') \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos^2 \beta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \beta},$$

$$\frac{(\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha') \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos^2 \beta} = \cos \beta,$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha' = 1 + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' (1 - \sin^2 \beta),$$

$$\sin^2 \beta \cos \alpha \cos \alpha'$$

$$= 1 - \cos \alpha - \cos \alpha' + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha'$$

$$= (1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \alpha').$$

因此  $\sin^2 \beta = \left( \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{1}{\cos \alpha'} - 1 \right)$

$$= (\sec \alpha - 1)(\sec \alpha' - 1).$$

1351. 证明  $\frac{\sin \beta \cos \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta)}{1 - \cos(\alpha + \beta)}$

$$+ \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \beta \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)} = 1.$$

解 
$$\frac{\sin \beta \cos \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta)}{1 - \cos(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \beta \cos \alpha \left( \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} \right)}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \beta \cos \alpha \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \beta \times 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \beta \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}.$$

所以 左边

$$\frac{\sin \beta \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}$$

$$+ \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \beta \right) + \sin \beta \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta} = 1.$$

1352. 若  $\sin x \cos y = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \gamma$ ,

$$\sin y \cos x = \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma,$$

$$\cos^2 y - \cos^2 x = \cos^2 \gamma,$$

证明  $\sec^2 \alpha - \sec^2 \beta = \sin^2 \gamma$ .

解 将前两个已知式相加和相减, 得

$$\sin(x+y) = (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \gamma$$

$$\text{和} \quad \sin(x-y) = (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta) \operatorname{ctg} \gamma.$$

将这两个式子相乘, 得

$$\sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) = (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \gamma.$$

又  $\sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) = \cos^2 y - \cos^2 x$ , 根据三个已知式, 它应等于  $\cos^2 \gamma$ , 所以

$$\cos^2 \gamma = (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \gamma,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta) = \sin^2 \gamma,$$

$$(\sec^2 \alpha - 1) - (\sec^2 \beta - 1) = \sin^2 \gamma,$$

$$\text{即} \quad \sec^2 \alpha - \sec^2 \beta = \sin^2 \gamma.$$

1353. 证明

$$(\cos 2\alpha + y \sin 2\alpha - 1)(x \cos 2\beta + y \sin 2\beta - 1)$$

$$= [x \cos(\alpha + \beta) + y \sin(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$- \cos(\alpha - \beta)]^2$$

$$= (x^2 + y^2 - 1) \sin^2(\alpha - \beta).$$

解 将左边进行整理. 设被减式为

$$Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + 1,$$

则  $A = \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta$ ,  $B = \sin 2(\alpha + \beta)$ ,

$$C = \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta, \quad D = -(\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta),$$

$$E = -(\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta).$$

设减式为

$$A'x^2 + B'xy + C'y^2 + D'x + E'y + F,$$

则

$$A' = \cos^2(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$B' = 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$C' = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$D' = -2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$E' = -2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$F = \cos^2(\alpha - \beta).$$

于是在所给式子的左边

$$A - A' = \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) - \cos^2(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) [\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) - 1]$$

$$= -\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= -\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) [\cos^2(\alpha + \beta) + \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)]$$

$$= -\sin^2(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$B - B' = 0,$$

$$C - C' = \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta - \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) - \cos^2(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$\times \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) - \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= -\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= -\cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= -\sin^2(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$D - D' = E - E' = 0,$$

$$1 - F = \sin^2(\alpha - \beta).$$

因此等式成立.

**1354.** 从公式  $\cos x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 2x}{2}}$

导出已知  $\sin 2x$  求  $\sin x$  的公式.

解 从所给的公式得

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-2x\right)}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\left[\frac{\pi}{4}+\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-x\right)\right]$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\sin 2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-x\right)}{2}}.$$

记  $\frac{\pi}{4}-x=X$ , 则

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+X\right) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\sin 2X}{2}}.$$

将这个  $X$  写成小写字母, 并将左边展开, 得

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\sin x + \cos x) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\sin 2x}{2}}. \quad (1)$$

在上式中用  $-x$  代入, 则得

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-\sin x + \cos x) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-\sin 2x}{2}}. \quad (2)$$

现在只要确定 (1)、(2) 中右边的符号, 并将两式相减, 就可以得到所要求的公式了.

具体来说, (1) 中右边所取的符号应和  $\sin x + \cos x$  同号, 不妨设它为  $a$ , (2) 中右边所取的符号应和  $-\sin x + \cos x$  同号, 不妨设它为  $b$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{2} \sin x &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(a\sqrt{1+\sin 2x} \\ &\quad - b\sqrt{1-\sin 2x}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{2}(a\sqrt{1+\sin 2x}$$

$$- b\sqrt{1-\sin 2x}).$$

**1355.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum \cos^3(\alpha+\theta) \sin^3(\beta-\gamma) \\ &= 3 \prod \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma). \end{aligned}$$

解 若  $x+y+z=0$ , 则有

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz.$$

这就是说, 不管  $x, y, z$  是怎样的量, 只要它们的和是零, 就有象上面这样形式的关系.

设  $x = \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma),$

$$y = \cos(\beta+\theta) \sin(\gamma-\alpha),$$

$$z = \cos(\gamma+\theta) \sin(\alpha-\beta).$$

因为  $x+y+z = \sum \cos(\alpha+\theta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) = 0$ , 所以立即可得所要证明的式子.

**1356.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum [\cos 3\alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma)] \\ &= -4(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \times \prod (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

解 在恒等式

$$\sum a^3(b-c) = -\sum a \prod (b-c)$$

中, 设  $a = \cos \alpha, b = \cos \beta, c = \cos \gamma$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum \cos^3 \alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma) \\ &= -(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \times \prod (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma), \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\sum \cos \alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma) = 0,$$

所以  $\sum (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -4(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \\ &\quad \times \prod (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma), \end{aligned}$$

即  $\sum \cos 3\alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma)$

$$= -4 \sum \cos \alpha \prod (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma).$$

**1357.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \\ &= 1 + \frac{\sin(A+B+C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad &\frac{\sin(A+B+C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1. \end{aligned}$$

将右边的  $-1$  移至等式左边, 即得所要证明的式子.

**1358.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma \geq \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha \\ &\quad + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta. \end{aligned}$$

解 将不等式两边的式子各乘以 2, 然后求它们的差. 若记  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = A, \operatorname{tg} \beta = B, \operatorname{tg} \gamma = C$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} &2(A^2+B^2+C^2) - 2(AB+BC+CA) \\ &= (A-B)^2 + (B-C)^2 + (C-A)^2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A^2+B^2+C^2 \geq AB+BC+CA.$$

**1359.** 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \sum \sin 2A = 4 \prod \sin A;$$

$$(2) \sum \sin A = 4 \prod \cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$(3) \sum \operatorname{tg} A = \prod \operatorname{tg} A;$$

$$(4) \sum \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 1.$$

解 (1)  $\sum \sin 2A$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin A \cos A + (\sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
 &= 2 \sin A \cos A + 2 \sin(B+C) \cos(B-C) \\
 &= 2 \sin A [-\cos(B+C)] \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin A \cos(B-C) \\
 &= 2 \sin A [\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C)] \\
 &= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = 4 \prod \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad \sum \sin A &= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right] \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ 2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right] \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad \sum \operatorname{tg} A &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\cos B \cos C} \\
 &= \sin A \left( \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos B} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos C} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\sin A (\cos B \cos C + \cos A)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A [\cos B \cos C - \cos(B+C)]}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad \sum \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{p}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p &= \sum \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\
 &= \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \\
 &= \cos \frac{A}{2} \left( \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\
 &= \prod \cos \frac{A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sum \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 1.$$

1360. 证明: 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  
 $\sum a^3 \cos A = abc \cdot (1 + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C).$

$$\text{解 设 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$$

则  $a = k \sin A$ ,  $b = k \sin B$ ,  $c = k \sin C$ .  
 将这些代入所要证明的式子, 并在两边除以

$k^3$ , 于是题目就转化成证明

$$\sum \sin^3 A \cos A = \sin A \sin B \sin C \times (1 + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因为 } 8 \sin^3 A \cos A &= 2(1 - \cos 2A) \sin 2A \\
 &= 2 \sin 2A - \sin 4A,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } 8 \sum \sin^3 A \cos A &= 2(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
 &\quad - (\sin 4A + \sin 4B + \sin 4C) \\
 &= 8 \sin A \sin B \sin C + 32 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad \times \cos A \cos B \cos C \\
 &= 8 \sin A \sin B \sin C (1 + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C). \\
 \therefore \sum \sin^3 A \cos A &= \sin A \sin B \sin C (1 + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C).
 \end{aligned}$$

1361. 证明

$$\sum \sin(\alpha + \theta) \sin(\alpha - \theta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma) = 0.$$

解 在恒等式

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x-a)(b-c) + (x-b)(c-a) \\
 + (x-c)(a-b) &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{中, 设 } x &= \cos 2\theta, \quad a = \cos 2\alpha, \quad b = \cos 2\beta, \\
 c &= \cos 2\gamma,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{则 } x-a &= \cos 2\theta - \cos 2\alpha \\
 &= 2 \sin(\alpha + \theta) \sin(\alpha - \theta), \\
 b-c &= \cos 2\beta - \cos 2\gamma \\
 &= -2 \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma), \\
 \therefore \sum \sin(\alpha + \theta) \sin(\alpha - \theta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) \\
 &\quad \times \sin(\beta - \gamma) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

1362. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha, \operatorname{tg} \beta, \operatorname{tg} \gamma$  两两不等, 且  
 $(y+z) \operatorname{tg} \alpha + (z+x) \operatorname{tg} \beta + (x+y) \operatorname{tg} \gamma = 0$ ,  
 $x \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + y \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + z \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = x + y + z$ ,  
 证明  $x \sin 2\alpha + y \sin 2\beta + z \sin 2\gamma = 0$ .

解 从已知等式得

$$\begin{aligned}
 x(\operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) + y(\operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \\
 + z(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) &= 0, \\
 x(1 - \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma) + y(1 - \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \\
 + z(1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta) &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

从上面两式求  $x:y:z$  的值, 若设  $x:y:z = a:b:c$ , 则得

$$\begin{aligned}
 a &= (1 - \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha) (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \\
 &\quad - (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta) (\operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \\
 &= (\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \gamma) + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \\
 &= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha) (\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \\
 &= \sec^2 \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \gamma)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\sec \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma},$$

同样可求得

$$b = \frac{\sec \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}, \quad c = \frac{\sec \gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}.$$

因此,若设

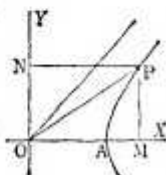
$$\frac{x}{\sec \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma)} = \frac{y}{\sec \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha)} = \frac{z}{\sec \gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta)} = k,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{就得到 } x \sin 2\alpha + y \sin 2\beta + z \sin 2\gamma \\ = k \sum \sin 2\alpha \sec \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\ = 2k \sum \sin \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**1363.** 给出双曲函数间的基本关系式.

解 在双曲线  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$

的右面一支 ( $x > 0$ ) 上, 设  $\angle POA = \theta$ ,



定义

$$\operatorname{ch} \theta = \frac{OM}{OA} = OM, \quad \operatorname{sh} \theta = \frac{PM}{OA} = PM,$$

$$\text{并且} \quad \operatorname{th} \theta = \frac{\operatorname{sh} \theta}{\operatorname{ch} \theta}.$$

它们的倒数分别定义为

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \operatorname{sech} \theta &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{ch} \theta}, \\ \operatorname{csch} \theta &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{sh} \theta}, \\ \operatorname{cth} \theta &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{th} \theta}. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

①

从  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$ , 可得下面的平方关系:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \operatorname{ch}^2 \theta - \operatorname{sh}^2 \theta &= 1, \\ 1 - \operatorname{th}^2 \theta &= \operatorname{sech}^2 \theta, \\ \operatorname{cth}^2 \theta - 1 &= \operatorname{csch}^2 \theta. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

②

**1364.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \csc^2 \frac{\theta}{6} - \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \\ &= \left( \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \csc^2 \frac{\theta}{6} - \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \left( \csc^2 \frac{\theta}{6} - \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\theta}{6}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\theta}{6}\right)}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{3} \cos \frac{2\theta}{3}}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{3} \cos \frac{2\theta}{3}}{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

①

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } & \left( \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \csc^2 \frac{\theta}{6} - \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3} \\ &= \left( \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \right) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\theta}{6}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\theta}{6}\right)}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{3} \sin \frac{2\theta}{3}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{2\theta}{3} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{3} \cos \frac{2\theta}{3}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{6}}. \end{aligned}$$

②

因为 ① 和 ② 相等, 所以所要证明的等式成立.

**1365.** 若  $\sin A - \cos A = 0$ , 求  $\csc A$ ,  $A$  是锐角.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 由 } & \sin A - \cos A = 0 \\ \text{得 } & \sin A = \cos A, \\ \text{从而 } & \operatorname{tg} A = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \csc A = \frac{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A}}{\operatorname{tg} A} = \sqrt{1 + 1} = \sqrt{2}.$$

1366. 若  $\sin A=a$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} A=b$ , 证明  
 $b^2=a^2(1+b^2)$ .

解  $b^2=\operatorname{tg}^2 A=\frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}=\sin^2 A \times \frac{1}{\cos^2 A}$   
 $=\sin^2 A \sec^2 A=\sin^2 A(1+\operatorname{tg}^2 A)$   
 $=a^2(1+b^2)$ .

1367. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \sec A \csc A = \csc 2A.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos 2A}{2 \cos A \sin A}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A} + \frac{1-2 \sin^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin 2A} = \csc 2A.$

1368. 证明

$$2+\operatorname{tg}^2(A+90^\circ)+\operatorname{ctg}^2(A-90^\circ)$$

$$=4\csc^2 2A.$$

解 左边  $=2+\operatorname{ctg}^2 A+\operatorname{tg}^2 A$   
 $=\sec^2 A+\csc^2 A=\frac{1}{\cos^2 A}+\frac{1}{\sin^2 A}$   
 $=\frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A}=\frac{4}{\sin^2 2A}=4\csc^2 2A.$

1369. 求  $\sin 75^\circ + \sin 15^\circ$  的值.

解  $\sin 75^\circ + \sin 15^\circ$   
 $=2 \sin \frac{75^\circ+15^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{75^\circ-15^\circ}{2}$   
 $=2 \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ$   
 $=2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}.$

1370. 将  $\cos A + \sqrt{3} \sin A$  化成单项式.

解  $\cos A + \sqrt{3} \sin A$   
 $=2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A\right)$   
 $=2(\cos 60^\circ \cos A + \sin 60^\circ \sin A)$   
 $=2 \cos(60^\circ - A).$

又  $\cos A + \sqrt{3} \sin A$

$=2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A\right)$   
 $=2(\sin 30^\circ \cos A + \cos 30^\circ \sin A)$   
 $=2 \sin(30^\circ + A).$

1371. 求  $(1+\sqrt{-1})^{\frac{1}{3}}$  的三个值.

解  $1+\sqrt{-1}=\sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$

$$=\sqrt{2}(\cos \theta + \sqrt{-1} \sin \theta),$$

这里  $\theta$  是  $\frac{\pi}{4}+2n\pi$  ( $n$  是任意整数), 因此

$$(1+\sqrt{-1})^{\frac{1}{3}}=2^{\frac{1}{6}}\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{3}+\sqrt{-1} \sin \frac{\theta}{3}\right).$$

在上式中, 分别将  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $2\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$  和  $4\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$  代入  $\theta$ , 就可得到所要求的三个值.

1372. 将  $\sin \theta + \sin \varphi - \cos \theta \sin(\theta+\varphi)$  化成单项式.

解  $\sin \theta + \sin \varphi - \cos \theta \sin(\theta+\varphi)$   
 $=2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta-\varphi)$   
 $-2 \cos \theta \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)$   
 $=2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)\left[\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta-\varphi)\right.$   
 $\left.-\cos \theta \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)\right]$   
 $=2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)\left[\cos\left(\theta-\frac{\theta+\varphi}{2}\right)\right.$   
 $\left.-\cos \theta \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)\right]$   
 $=2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi) \sin \theta \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi)$   
 $=2 \sin \theta \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\theta+\varphi).$

1373. 若

$$1-\cos^2 \alpha-\cos^2 \beta-\cos^2 \gamma$$

$$+2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma=0,$$

那么  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  之间有怎样的关系?

解  $1-\cos^2 \alpha-\cos^2 \beta-\cos^2 \gamma$   
 $+2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$   
 $=4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha}{2}$   
 $\times \sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta-\gamma}{2}.$

因此, 使这个式子为零的充要条件是

$$\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma}{2}, \quad \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha-\beta}{2}, \quad \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta-\gamma}{2}$$

中的某一个为零. 从而  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma$ ,  $\beta+\gamma-\alpha$ ,  $\gamma+\alpha-\beta$ ,  $\alpha+\beta-\gamma$  中的某一个为  $2n\pi$ ,  $n$  是负整数、正整数或零.

$$1374. \text{ 若 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \gamma - \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\cos \alpha \cos \gamma - \cos \beta \sin \gamma},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma - \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha \sin \gamma - \cos \beta \cos \gamma},$$

求  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta + \varphi)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi &= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \sin 2\gamma - 1}{(\cos \alpha \cos \gamma - \cos \beta \sin \gamma)(\cos \alpha \sin \gamma - \cos \beta \cos \gamma)} \\ 1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi &= \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \sin 2\gamma - 1}{(\cos \alpha \cos \gamma - \cos \beta \sin \gamma)(\cos \alpha \sin \gamma - \cos \beta \cos \gamma)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \varphi) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi} \\ &= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta). \end{aligned}$$

1375. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{ctg} \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) + \operatorname{ctg} \beta (\operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \\ &+ \operatorname{ctg} \gamma (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) + 2 \\ &= \csc \alpha \csc \beta \csc \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{设 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{1}{2} \pi.$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \\ &+ \operatorname{ctg} \beta (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \\ &+ \operatorname{ctg} \gamma (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) - 1 \\ &= (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \gamma) (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma) \\ &- 1 = \left( \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \right. \\ &+ \left. \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \right) \\ &\times \left( \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} \right. \\ &+ \left. \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} \right) - 1 \\ &= \left[ \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \right. \\ &+ \left. \frac{\sin \alpha (\cos \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \beta \cos \gamma)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \right] \\ &\times \left[ \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} \right. \\ &+ \left. \frac{\cos \alpha (\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} \right] - 1 \\ &= \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \alpha \sin(\beta + \gamma)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &\times \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin(\beta + \gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &\times \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} - 1 \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha (\cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \beta \sin \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos(\beta + \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma} = \csc \alpha \csc \beta \csc \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

1376. 若  $A + B + C = 360^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &2(\cos A \sin B \sin C + \cos B \sin C \sin A \\ &+ \cos C \sin A \sin B) + \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B \\ &+ \sin^2 C = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\cos A \sin B \sin C + \cos B \sin C \sin A) \\ &+ (\cos B \sin C \sin A + \cos C \sin A \sin B) \\ &+ (\cos C \sin A \sin B + \cos A \sin B \sin C) \\ &+ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\ &= \sin C (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \\ &+ \sin A (\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C) \\ &+ \sin B (\sin C \cos A + \cos C \sin A) \\ &+ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\ &= \sin C \sin(A + B) \\ &+ \sin A \sin(B + C) + \sin B \sin(C + A) \\ &+ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\ &= -\sin^2 C - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A \\ &+ \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 0. \end{aligned}$$

1377. 证明

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1 + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

$$\text{设 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2\pi.$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 2\beta}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 2\gamma}{2} \\ &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &+ 2 \cos^2 \gamma - 1] \\ &= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos \gamma \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &+ 2 \cos \gamma \cos(\alpha + \beta) - 1] \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & -\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \{2 \cos r [\cos(\alpha + \beta) \\
 & \quad + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] - 1\} \\
 & = \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (4 \cos r \cos \alpha \cos \beta - 1) \\
 & = 1 + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

1378. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin \alpha (1 + 2 \cos \beta) + \sin \beta (1 + 2 \cos \gamma) \\
 & \quad + \sin \gamma (1 + 2 \cos \alpha) \\
 & = -4 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

设

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2\pi.$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \\
 & \quad + 2(\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \gamma \cos \alpha) \\
 & = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \\
 & \quad + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\
 & \quad + \sin(\beta + \gamma) + \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\
 & \quad + \sin(\gamma + \alpha) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 & = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \gamma \\
 & \quad + \sin(\alpha - \beta) - \sin \alpha + \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\
 & \quad - \sin \beta + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 & = \sin(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 & = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - 2\beta}{2} \\
 & \quad + 2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \\
 & = 2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - 2\beta}{2} \right) \\
 & = -4 \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} \\
 & = -4 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1379. 若

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha &= \frac{(d-a)(b-c)}{(d+a)(b+c)}, \\
 \cos \beta &= \frac{(d-b)(c-a)}{(d+b)(c+a)}, \\
 \cos \gamma &= \frac{(d-c)(a-b)}{(d+c)(a+b)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} = \pm 1.$

这里

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2\pi.$$

解 因为  $\cos \alpha = \frac{(d-a)(b-c)}{(d+a)(b+c)},$

所以  $2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{(d-a)(b-c)}{(d+a)(b+c)} + 1$   
 $= \frac{2(db+ac)}{(d+a)(b+c)}.$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sec^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 1$   
 $= \frac{(d+a)(b+c)}{db+ac} - 1 = \frac{ad+cd}{db+ac}.$

从其他两个已知条件也可得到同样的式子。  
 另一方面, 由于

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2} + \frac{\gamma}{2} = \pi,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

将前面得到的结果代入上式的右边, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \\
 & = \left( \pm \sqrt{\frac{ad+cd}{db+ac}} \right) \times \left( \pm \sqrt{\frac{bc+ad}{dc+ad}} \right) \\
 & \quad \times \left( \pm \sqrt{\frac{ac+bd}{da+bc}} \right) = \pm 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

1380. 若  $A+B+C = (2n+1)\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( 1 - \sin \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{A}{2} \\
 & \quad + \left( 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \frac{B}{2} \\
 & \quad + \left( 1 - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \sin \frac{B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2} \\
 & = \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\left( 1 - \sin \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \cos \frac{A}{2} - \left( \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos \frac{A}{2}$   
 $\quad + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$

其他两项也可同样地展开, 因而左边变成

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \\
 & \quad - \sin \frac{B+C}{2} - \sin \frac{C+A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \\
 & \quad \times \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\
 & \quad + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又因为 } \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sin \frac{B+C}{2},$$

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sin \frac{C+A}{2},$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sin \frac{A+B}{2},$$

所以 左边

$$= \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}$$

$$+ \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$+ \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$= \cos \frac{A}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

1381. 证明

$$\sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma - \sin^2 \alpha = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

设  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = (2n+1)\pi$ .

解 左边

$$= \sin^2 \beta + (\sin \gamma + \sin \alpha)(\sin \gamma - \sin \alpha)$$

$$= \sin^2 \beta + 4 \sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2}$$

$$\times \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2}$$

$$= \sin^2 \beta + \left( 2 \sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \left( 2 \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin^2 \beta + \sin(\gamma+\alpha) \sin(\gamma-\alpha)$$

$$= \sin \beta \sin(\gamma+\alpha) + \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha)$$

$$= \sin \beta [\sin(\gamma+\alpha) + \sin(\gamma-\alpha)]$$

$$= 2 \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos \alpha = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

1382. 证明

$$\cos^4 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos^4 \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos^4 \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \left( \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$+ \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2})$$

$$+ 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} = 0.$$

这里  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = (2n+1)\pi$ .

解 左边

$$= - \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \left( -\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$+ 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= -256 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha+\beta}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\beta+\gamma}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{4}$$

$$\times \cos^2 \frac{\alpha+\beta}{4} \cos^2 \frac{\beta+\gamma}{4} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{4}$$

$$+ 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= -4 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}$$

$$+ 4 \sin^2 \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} = 0.$$

1383. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = (2n+1)\pi$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \gamma$$

$$= 2(\operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta + \operatorname{ctg} 2\gamma)$$

$$= \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\times (\sec \alpha - 1)(\sec \beta - 1)(\sec \gamma - 1).$$

解 因为  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{2 \cos 2\alpha}{\sin 2\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \cos 2\alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$$

等, 所以左边变成

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma,$$

这个式子又等于  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma$ .

所要证明的式子的右边变成

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$\times \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)(1 - \cos \gamma)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}} \\
 &\times \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \times 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \times 2 \sin^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此左边等于右边, 等式成立.

**1384.** 若  $A+B+C=(2n+1)\pi$ , 证明

$$\sin^2 2A + \sin^2 2B + \sin^2 2C + 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C = 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad &\sin^2 2A + \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C \\
 &= 1 - \cos^2 2A + \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C \\
 &= 1 + \cos 2A (\cos 2B \cos 2C - \cos 2A) \\
 &= 1 + \cos 2A [\cos 2B \cos 2C - \cos (2B+2C)] \\
 &= 1 + \cos 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{同样} \quad &\sin^2 2B + \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C \\
 &= 1 + \cos 2B \sin 2A \sin 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此 所要证明的式子的左边} \\
 &= 2 + \sin 2C (\sin 2C + \sin 2B \cos 2A \\
 &\quad + \sin 2A \cos 2B) \\
 &= 2 + \sin 2C [-\sin (2A+2B) \\
 &\quad + \sin (2A+2B)] = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1385.** 当  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=(2n+1)\pi$  和  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=(2n+\frac{1}{2})\pi$  时, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(\sin \beta + \cos \beta)(\sin \gamma + \cos \gamma) \\
 &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**解** 将左边去括弧, 整理后得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
 &\quad + \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) - \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

当  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=(2n+1)\pi$  时,  $\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)=0$ ,  $\cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)=-1$ , 所以上式等于所要证明的式子的右边.

同样, 当  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=(2n+\frac{1}{2})\pi$  时,  $\sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)=1$ ,  $\cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)=0$ , 所以上式也等于所要证明的式子的右边.

**1386.** 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos(6\beta+4\gamma-8\alpha) + \cos(6\gamma+4\alpha-8\beta) \\
 &\quad + \cos(6\alpha+4\beta-8\gamma) \\
 &= 4 \cos(5\alpha-2\beta-\gamma) \cos(5\beta-2\gamma-\alpha) \\
 &\quad \times \cos(5\gamma-2\alpha-\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad &(6\beta+4\gamma-8\alpha) + (6\gamma+4\alpha-8\beta) \\
 &\quad + (6\alpha+4\beta-8\gamma) \\
 &= 2\alpha+2\beta+2\gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{设} \quad &6\beta+4\gamma-8\alpha=A, \quad 6\gamma+4\alpha-8\beta=B, \\
 &6\alpha+4\beta-8\gamma=C,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{则} \quad A+B+C=\frac{\pi}{2},$$

并且 所要证明的式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \\
 &= \cos A + \cos B + \sin(A+B) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left[ \cos \left( A+B+C - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right] \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos(5\alpha-2\beta-\gamma) \cos(5\beta-2\gamma-\alpha) \\
 &\quad \times \cos(5\gamma-2\alpha-\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

**1387.** 证明

$$\frac{\sin \theta \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 6\theta}{\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \cos 6\theta} = \operatorname{tg} 5\theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad &\sin \theta \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 6\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos 3\theta) + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 3\theta - \cos 9\theta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos 9\theta) = \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又} \quad &\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \cos 6\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta) + \frac{1}{2} (\sin 9\theta - \sin 3\theta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 9\theta - \sin \theta) = \sin 4\theta \cos 5\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而} \quad \frac{\sin \theta \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 6\theta}{\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \cos 6\theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta}{\sin 4\theta \cos 5\theta} = \operatorname{tg} 5\theta.$$

**1388.** 若四个角的和等于  $180^\circ$ , 证明各个角的正切的和等于其中每三个正切的乘积的和.

解 设  $A+B+C+D=180^\circ$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = -\operatorname{tg}(C+D).$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} = -\frac{\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D}{1 - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D},$$

$$= (\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D)(1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B)$$

$$= (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B)(1 - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D).$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D$$

$$= (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B) \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D$$

$$+ (\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D) \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D$$

$$+ \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} D + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

**1389.** 若  $A+B+C=2S$ , 证明

$$1 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B$$

$$- \cos^2 C = 4 \sin S \sin(S-A) \sin(S-B)$$

$$\times \sin(S-C).$$

解 左边

$$= \cos A (\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C)$$

$$+ \cos A (\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C)$$

$$- \cos^2 A + 1 - \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C$$

$$+ \cos^2 B \cos^2 C - \cos^2 B \cos^2 C$$

$$= \cos A \cos(B-C) + \cos A \cos(B+C)$$

$$- \cos^2 A + (1 - \cos^2 B)(1 - \cos^2 C)$$

$$- \cos^2 B \cos^2 C$$

$$= \cos A \cos(B-C) + \cos A \cos(B+C)$$

$$- \cos^2 A + \sin^2 B \sin^2 C - \cos^2 B \cos^2 C$$

$$= \cos A \cos(B-C) - \cos A$$

$$\times [\cos A - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$- \cos(B-C) \cos(B+C)$$

$$= \cos(B-C) [\cos A - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$= -\cos A [\cos A - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$= [\cos A - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$\times [\cos(B-C) - \cos A]$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A+B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C-A}{2}$$

$$\times \sin \frac{C+A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B-C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin S \sin(S-A) \sin(S-B)$$

$$\times \sin(S-C).$$

**1390.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2S$ , 证明

$$-1 + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$+ \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma$$

$$= 4 \cos \alpha \cos(S-\alpha) \cos(S-\beta) \cos(S-\gamma).$$

解 右边

$$= 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\times \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{2}$$

$$= [\cos(\beta + \gamma) + \cos \alpha] [\cos \alpha + \cos(\beta - \gamma)]$$

$$= \cos \alpha \cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\beta - \gamma)$$

$$+ \cos^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha \cos(\beta + \gamma)$$

$$= \cos \alpha (\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma)$$

$$+ (\cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \beta \sin \gamma) (\cos \beta \cos \gamma$$

$$+ \sin \beta \sin \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha (\cos \beta \cos \gamma$$

$$- \sin \beta \sin \gamma)$$

$$= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$

$$+ \cos^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$+ \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$

$$= 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma$$

$$- (1 - \cos^2 \beta)(1 - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - 1 + \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta$$

$$+ \cos^2 \gamma = \text{左边}.$$

**1391.** 若  $A+B+C+D=360^\circ$ , 证明

$$\cos(B+C+D) + \cos(C+D+A)$$

$$+ \cos(D+A+B) + \cos(A+B+C)$$

$$= -4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+C)$$

$$\times \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+D).$$

解 左边

$$= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$- 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right.$$

$$\left. + \cos \frac{A+B+2D}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+D}{2} \cos \frac{B+D}{2} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+D}{2} \left( -\cos \frac{A+G}{2} \right) \\
 &= -4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+C) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+D).
 \end{aligned}$$

1392. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2S$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma = \sin 2(S-\alpha) \\
 &\quad + \sin 2(S-\beta) + \sin 2(S-\gamma) - \sin 2S.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \sin \gamma [\cos(\alpha-\beta) - \cos(\alpha+\beta)] \\
 &= 2 \sin \gamma \cos(\alpha-\beta) - 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta) \sin \gamma \\
 &= \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) + \sin(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) \\
 &\quad + \sin(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \sin(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) \\
 &= \sin 2(S-\alpha) + \sin 2(S-\beta) \\
 &\quad + \sin 2(S-\gamma) - \sin 2S.
 \end{aligned}$$

1393. 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2S$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lg(S-\alpha) + \lg(S-\beta) + \lg(S-\gamma) - \lg S \\
 &\quad = \frac{4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{1 - \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin(2S-\alpha-\beta)}{\cos(S-\alpha)\cos(S-\beta)} - \frac{\sin \gamma}{\cos(S-\gamma)\cos S} \\
 &= \{\sin \gamma [\cos(S-\gamma)\cos S - \cos(S-\alpha) \\
 &\quad \times \cos(S-\beta)]\} \\
 &\quad + [\cos(S-\alpha)\cos(S-\beta)\cos(S-\gamma)\cos S] \\
 &= \{\sin \gamma [\cos(2S-\gamma) + \cos \gamma - \cos(2S-\alpha-\beta) \\
 &\quad - \cos(\alpha-\beta)]\} \\
 &\quad + [2 \cos(S-\alpha)\cos(S-\beta)\cos(S-\gamma)\cos S] \\
 &= \frac{\sin \gamma [\cos(\alpha+\beta) - \cos(\alpha-\beta)]}{2 \cos(S-\alpha)\cos(S-\beta)\cos(S-\gamma)\cos S} \\
 &= \frac{4 \sin \gamma \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{1 - \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1394. 若  $S = \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos(S-2\alpha) + \cos(S-2\beta) \\
 &= \cos(S-2\gamma) + \cos(S-2\delta),
 \end{aligned}$$

证明  $\lg \alpha \lg \beta = \lg \gamma \lg \delta$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 因为 } &\cos(S-2\alpha) + \cos(S-2\beta) \\
 &= \cos(S-2\gamma) + \cos(S-2\delta),
 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $2 \cos(S-\alpha-\beta) \cos(\alpha-\beta)$

$$= 2 \cos(S-\gamma-\delta) \cos(\gamma-\delta).$$

因此  $\cos(\gamma+\delta) \cos(\alpha-\beta)$

$$= \cos(\alpha+\beta) \cos(\gamma-\delta).$$

将上式两边去括弧, 然后同除以  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta$

$\times \cos \gamma \cos \delta$ , 变形即能得到

$$\lg \alpha \lg \beta = \lg \gamma \lg \delta.$$

1395. 若  $A+B+C+D=360^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2}(C+A).
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}, \\
 \cos C + \cos D &= 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \\
 &= -2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

将上面两式相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \right) \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A+C-B-D}{4} \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{C+B-A-D}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又因为 } \sin \frac{A+C-B-D}{4} &= \sin \frac{2A+2C-360^\circ}{4} \\
 &= \sin \left( \frac{A+C}{2} - 90^\circ \right) \\
 &= -\cos \frac{A+C}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \frac{C+B-A-D}{4} = -\cos \frac{B+C}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1396. 若  $A+B+C+D=360^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \sin \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(C+A).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2},$$

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

将上面两式相加,得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \right) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+C-B-D}{4} \\ & \quad \times \cos \frac{A+D-B-C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又因为 } \cos \frac{A+C-B-D}{4} &= \sin \frac{A+C}{2}, \\ \cos \frac{A+D-B-C}{4} &= \sin \frac{B+C}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

所以,就得到所要证明的等式.

**1397.** 若  $A+B+C+D=360^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A - \sin B + \sin C - \sin D \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \\ & \quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2}(C+A). \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A - \sin B &= 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}, \\ \sin C - \sin D &= 2 \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \\ &= -2 \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

将上面两式相加,得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A - \sin B + \sin C - \sin D \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \right) \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A+D-B-C}{4} \\ & \quad \times \cos \frac{A+C-B-D}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又因为 } \sin \frac{A+D-B-C}{4} &= \cos \frac{B+C}{2}, \\ \cos \frac{A+C-B-D}{4} &= \sin \frac{A+C}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

所以,所要证明的等式成立.

**1398.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos \alpha - \cos \beta + \cos \gamma - \cos \delta \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

这里  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=2\pi$ .

$$\text{解 } \cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2},$$

$$\cos \gamma - \cos \delta = -2 \sin \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2},$$

$$\text{并且 } \sin \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} = \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \cos \alpha - \cos \beta + \cos \gamma - \cos \delta &= -2 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} \right) \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta-\gamma+\delta}{4} \\ & \quad \times \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta+\gamma-\delta}{4} \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta}{4} - \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \right) \\ & \quad \times \sin \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta}{4} - \frac{\beta+\delta}{2} \right) \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta+\delta}{2} \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} (-\cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1399.** 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=2\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(\alpha+\gamma) \sin(\alpha+\delta) \\ &= \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta+\delta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin(\alpha+\gamma) &= -\sin[2\pi - (\alpha+\gamma)] \\ &= -\sin(\beta+\delta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同样 } \sin(\alpha+\delta) = -\sin(\beta+\gamma).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \sin(\alpha+\gamma) \sin(\alpha+\delta) &= \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta+\delta). \end{aligned}$$

**1400.** 若  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=2\pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ & \quad \times \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\delta}{2} \\ &= \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\delta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \right) \\ & \quad \times \left( \sin \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \times \left( \sin \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} - \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \left( \sin \frac{\gamma-\delta}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \right) \\
&= \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma-\beta-\delta}{4} \\
&\quad \times \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma-\alpha-\delta}{4} \\
&= \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\delta}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

1401. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
& \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\delta}{2} \\
&= \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\delta}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

设  $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=2\pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{解 左边} &= \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \\
&+ \cos \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\delta}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又因为 } \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} = -\cos \frac{\gamma+\delta}{2},$$

所以上式变成

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\delta}{2}.$$

1402. 若  $\sin(A+B+C+D)=0$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sin(A+C) \sin(A+D) \\
&= \sin(B+C) \sin(B+D).
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{解 } & \sin(A+C) \sin(A+D) \\
&= \sin(B+C) \sin(B+D)
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(C-D) - \cos(2A+C+D)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(C-D) - \cos(2B+C+D)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2B+C+D) - \cos(2A+C+D)]$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin(A+B+C+D) = 0.$$

因此  $\sin(A+C) \sin(A+D)$ 

$$= \sin(B+C) \sin(B+D).$$

1403. 三角形的三个角  $A, B, C$  成等差数列,  $\csc 2A, \csc 2B, \csc 2C$  也成等差数列, 证明这些角的公差余弦等于  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{8}}$ .

解  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 且由于这三个角成等差数列, 所以  $A+C=2B$ , 因此  $3B=180^\circ$ ,  $B=60^\circ$ . 又

$$\frac{1}{\sin 2A} + \frac{1}{\sin 2C} = \frac{2}{\sin 2B} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

若设角的公差是  $x$ , 则由于  $A=60^\circ-x$ ,

$$C=60^\circ+x,$$

$$\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2C}{\sin 2A \sin 2C} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \text{ 所以}$$

$$\frac{2 \sin(A+C) \cos(A-C)}{\sin(120^\circ-2x) \sin(120^\circ+2x)} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sqrt{3} \cos 2x}{\sin^2 120^\circ - \sin^2 2x} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\cos 2x = \frac{4}{3} (\sin^2 120^\circ - \sin^2 2x)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{3}{4} - 1 + \cos^2 2x \right) = -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3} \cos^2 2x.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\cos 2x = 1 \text{ 或 } \cos 2x = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

因为  $\cos 2x = 1$  不适合题意, 所以

$$\cos 2x = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4} \right) = \frac{3}{8},$$

$$\cos x = \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}}.$$

1404. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\operatorname{tg} 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ) (\operatorname{tg} 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ) \\
&= (\operatorname{tg} 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ) (\operatorname{tg} 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ) = 1.
\end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left[ \frac{\sin \left( 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right. \\
&\quad \left. \times \frac{\sin \left( 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \div \left[ \frac{\sin \left( 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ + 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right. \\
 & \times \left. \frac{\sin \left( 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right)}{\cos 127 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 67 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} \right] \\
 & = \frac{\sin 150^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1405. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sec^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha \sec \alpha \left( \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right) \\
 & = 8 \left( 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

**解** 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha} \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right) \\
 & \times \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right) \\
 & = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha} \left( \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} - \frac{\cos \frac{3\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \right) \\
 & \times \left( \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{3\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \right) \\
 & = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha} \times \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \\
 & \times \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \\
 & = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha} \times \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \\
 & \times \frac{4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2}} \\
 & = \frac{8}{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} = 8 \sec^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = 8 \left( 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

**1406.** 若  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$ , 证明

$$\cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma = 12 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

**解** 因为当  $x+y+z=0$  时,

$$x^3 + y^3 + z^3 = 3xyz,$$

所以  $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \beta + \cos^3 \gamma$

$$= 3 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

又因为  $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ ,

$$\text{从而} \quad \cos^3 \theta = \frac{\cos 3\theta + 3 \cos \theta}{4},$$

所以  $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \beta + \cos^3 \gamma$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma + 3 \cos \alpha \\
 & + 3 \cos \beta + 3 \cos \gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

由题意知  $\sum \cos \alpha = 0$ , 因此

$$3 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma = \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma),$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{即} \quad & \cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma \\
 & = 12 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1407.** 若  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \beta} = \frac{\sin \beta - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha}.$$

**解** 左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{\sin(\beta + \gamma) - \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \beta} \\
 & = \frac{\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos \beta} \\
 & = \sin \gamma = \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \gamma}{\cos \alpha} \\
 & = \frac{\sin(\gamma + \alpha) - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha} \\
 & = \frac{\sin \beta - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma}{\cos \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1408.** 若  $17A = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{\cos A \cos 13A}{\cos 3A + \cos 5A} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

**解** 设所要证明的式子的左边为  $X$ , 则

$$2X = \frac{2 \cos A \cos 13A}{\cos 3A + \cos 5A} = \frac{\cos 14A + \cos 12A}{\cos 3A + \cos 5A}.$$

又因为  $17A = 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos 3A$  和  $\cos 5A$  分别等于  $-\cos 14A$  和  $-\cos 12A$ , 因此

$$2X = \frac{\cos 14A + \cos 12A}{-(\cos 14A + \cos 12A)} = -1.$$

$$\text{从而} \quad X = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

**1409.** 设  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ , 证明



$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } 2\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} &= 1 - \cos \theta = 1 - \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}, \\ 2\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} &= 1 + \cos \theta = 1 + \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \times 2\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{2\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \times 2\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

1410. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{n}{m}$ , 证明

$$\sqrt{\frac{m-n}{m+n}} + \sqrt{\frac{m+n}{m-n}} = \frac{2\cos \alpha}{\sqrt{\cos 2\alpha}}.$$

$$\text{设 } -\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{n}{m} &= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}, \text{ 因此} \\ \frac{m-n}{m+n} &= \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)^2}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)^2}{\cos 2\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \sqrt{\frac{m-n}{m+n}} = \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{\cos 2\alpha}}.$$

$$\text{同样 } \sqrt{\frac{m+n}{m-n}} = \frac{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{\cos 2\alpha}}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sqrt{\frac{m-n}{m+n}} + \sqrt{\frac{m+n}{m-n}} = \frac{2\cos \alpha}{\sqrt{\cos 2\alpha}}.$$

1411 若  $\sqrt{2} \cos \alpha = \cos \beta + \cos^3 \beta$ ,

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \alpha = \sin \beta - \sin^3 \beta,$$

$$\text{证明 } \pm \sin(\beta - \alpha) = \cos 2\beta = \frac{1}{3}.$$

解 从条件得

$$\begin{aligned} &(\cos \beta + \cos^3 \beta)^2 + (\sin \beta - \sin^3 \beta)^2 \\ &= 2\cos^2 \alpha + 2\sin^2 \alpha = 2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } &\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta + 2\cos^4 \beta - 2\sin^4 \beta \\ &+ \cos^6 \beta + \sin^6 \beta = 2, \\ &1 + 2(\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta)(\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta) \\ &+ (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta)(\cos^4 \beta - \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta \\ &+ \sin^4 \beta) = 2, \\ &1 + 2\cos 2\beta + \cos^4 \beta - \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta \\ &+ \sin^4 \beta = 2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } 1 + 2\cos 2\beta + (\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta)^2 + \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta = 2,$$

$$1 + 2\cos 2\beta + \cos^2 2\beta + \frac{1}{4}\sin^2 2\beta = 2,$$

$$4 + 8\cos 2\beta + 4\cos^2 2\beta + 1 - \cos^2 2\beta = 8,$$

$$\text{即 } 3\cos^2 2\beta + 8\cos 2\beta - 3 = 0.$$

从上式解得

$$\cos 2\beta = \frac{1}{3}.$$

从条件又得

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\sqrt{2}\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} = \frac{\sqrt{2}\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} \\ &= (1 + \cos^2 \beta) - (1 - \sin^2 \beta) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\sqrt{2}(\sin \beta \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos \beta) = \sin \beta \cos \beta,$$

$$\sqrt{2} \sin(\beta - \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\beta$$

$$= \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{9}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3},$$

$$\text{从而得 } \sin(\beta - \alpha) = \pm \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \pm \sin(\beta - \alpha) = \cos 2\beta = \frac{1}{3}.$$

1412. 若  $\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2(ab+cd)}{a^2-b^2+c^2-d^2}$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\beta = \frac{2(ac+bd)}{a^2-c^2+b^2-d^2},$$

$$\text{证明 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{b-c}{a+d}.$$

这里  $a^2 - d^2 > b^2 - c^2$ ,  $b \geq c$ ,

且  $2\alpha$  和  $2\beta$  都是锐角.

解  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta)$

$$= \sqrt{[1 - \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)]} \div \sqrt{[1 + \cos(2\alpha - 2\beta)]}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\sec 2\alpha \sec 2\beta - (1 + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\beta)}}{\sqrt{\sec 2\alpha \sec 2\beta + (1 + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\beta)}}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

另一方面

$$\sec 2\alpha \sec 2\beta = \sqrt{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 2\alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 2\beta)}$$

$$= \frac{(a-d)^2 + (b+c)^2(a+d)^2 + (b-c)^2}{(a^2-d^2)^2 - (b^2-c^2)^2},$$

$$1 + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\beta$$

$$= \frac{(a+d)^2 - (b-c)^2(a-d)^2 + (b+c)^2}{(a^2-d^2)^2 - (b^2-c^2)^2}.$$

将这些代入①, 即得

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha-\beta)$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2(b-c)^2[(a-d)^2 + (b+c)^2]}{2(a+d)^2[(a-d)^2 + (b+c)^2]}}$$

$$= \frac{b-c}{a+d}.$$

1413. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = 2 \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ , 证明  $\alpha + \beta = 2n\pi + 2\varphi$ .

解 因为  $2 \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 所以

$$2 \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2})}{(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2})(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2})}$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^3 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 \frac{\beta}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}.$$

因此  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = n\pi + \varphi,$

即  $\alpha + \beta = 2n\pi + 2\varphi.$

1414. 若  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明

$$\frac{(1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2})(1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2})}{(1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2})(1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2})} = \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + 1}.$$

解 左边

$$= \frac{(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2})(\cos \frac{\beta}{2} - \sin \frac{\beta}{2})}{(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2})(\cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\beta}{2})}$$

$$= \frac{(\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2})(\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2})}{(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2})^2 (\cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\beta}{2})^2}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}{(1 + \sin \alpha)(1 + \sin \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \sin \alpha)(1 - \sin \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - (1 - \sin \alpha)(1 - \sin \beta)}{(1 + \sin \alpha)(1 + \sin \beta) - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$

又因为  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$ , 所以

$$\text{上式} = \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + 1}.$$

1415. 若  $x, y, z$  成等差数列, 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{\operatorname{tg}(y-z)} = \frac{\sin x + \sin z}{\sin x - \sin z} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x+z)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x-z)}.$$

解  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{\operatorname{tg}(y-z)} = \frac{\sin y \cos(y-z)}{\cos y \sin(y-z)}$

$$= \frac{\sin(2y-z) + \sin z}{\sin(2y-z) - \sin z}.$$

又因为  $x, y, z$  成等差数列, 所以  $2y = x + z$ , 代入上式即得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{\operatorname{tg}(y-z)} = \frac{\sin x + \sin z}{\sin x - \sin z} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x+z)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x-z)}.$$

1416. 证明在三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A}{\cos^2 B}$$

$$+ \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B}{\cos^2 C} = \frac{3}{\cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

解  $\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{\cos^2 A}$

$$= \frac{\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C}{\cos^2 A \cos B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(B+C)}{\cos^2 A \cos B \cos C} = -\frac{\cos A}{\cos^2 A \cos B \cos C}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

上面这个结果是对称的, 根据它显然有所要证明的结果.

1417. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{\cos A}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin C \sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin A \sin B}$$

$$= 2.$$

解 左边 =  $\frac{p}{\sin A \sin B \sin C},$

这里  $p = \sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin 2A + \sin 2B - 2 \sin C \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B)$$

$$- 2 \sin C \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

因此 左边  $= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} = 2.$

1418. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C}{(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

解 因为  $A+B=180^\circ-C$ , 所以  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B)$

$= -\operatorname{tg} C$ . 由此得

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

又  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此由除法得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C}{(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}{16 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{16 \cos A \cos B \cos C \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

1419. 证明  $2 \sin 7A \cos A + 16 \sin A \cos^3 A$

$$= \sin 6A + 4 \sin 2A (1 + 2 \cos^2 2A).$$

解  $2 \sin 7A \cos A = \sin 8A + \sin 6A.$

因此  $2 \sin 7A \cos A + 16 \sin A \cos^3 A$

$$= \sin 6A + \sin 8A + 16 \sin A \cos^3 A$$

$$= \sin 6A + 2 \sin 4A \cos 4A + 8 \sin 2A \cos^2 A$$

$$= \sin 6A + 4 \sin 2A \cos 2A \cos 4A$$

$$+ 8 \sin 2A \cos^2 A$$

$$= \sin 6A + 4 \sin 2A (2 \cos^2 A + \cos 2A \cos 4A)$$

$$= \sin 6A + 4 \sin 2A [1 + \cos 2A (1 + \cos 4A)]$$

$$= \sin 6A + 4 \sin 2A (1 + 2 \cos^2 2A).$$

1420. 若  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = 3 \operatorname{tg} A$ , 证明

$$\sin(2A+2B) + \sin 2A = 2 \sin 2B.$$

解 因为  $\frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{3 \sin A}{\cos A}$ , 所以

$$\sin(A+B) \cos A - \cos(A+B) \sin A$$

$$= 2 \sin A \cos(A+B).$$

因此  $\sin(A+B-A) = 2 \sin A \cos(A+B)$ ,

即  $\sin B = 2 \sin A \cos(A+B)$

$$= \sin(2A+B) - \sin B.$$

因此  $2 \sin B = \sin(2A+B)$ ,

$$2 \sin B \cos B = \sin(2A+B) \cos B,$$

$$\sin 2B = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(2A+2B) + \sin 2A],$$

即  $\sin(2A+2B) + \sin 2A = 2 \sin 2B.$

1421. 若

$$2 \sec \theta = \sec(\theta+2\alpha) + \sec(\theta-2\alpha),$$

证明  $\cos^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \alpha.$

$$\text{解 } \frac{2}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos(\theta+2\alpha)} + \frac{1}{\cos(\theta-2\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos 2\alpha}{\cos(\theta+2\alpha) \cos(\theta-2\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos 2\alpha}{\frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos 2\alpha}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 2\alpha}.$$

因此  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 2\alpha = \cos^2 \theta \cos 2\alpha,$

$$\cos^2 \theta (1 - \cos 2\alpha) = \sin^2 2\alpha$$

$$= 4 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = 2(1 - \cos 2\alpha) \cos^2 \alpha.$$

因此  $\cos^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \alpha.$

1422. 证明

$$\cos 11A + 3 \cos 9A + 3 \cos 7A + \cos 5A$$

$$= 16 \cos^3 A \cos \left( 4A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \cos \left( 4A - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

解  $\cos 11A + 3 \cos 9A + 3 \cos 7A + \cos 5A$

$$= (\cos 11A + \cos 5A) + 3(\cos 9A + \cos 7A)$$

$$= 2 \cos 8A \cos 3A + 6 \cos 8A \cos A$$

$$= 2 \cos 8A (\cos 3A + 3 \cos A)$$

$$= 2 \cos 8A (4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A + 3 \cos A)$$

$$= 8 \cos^3 A \cos 8A = 8 \cos^3 A (2 \cos^2 4A - 1)$$

$$= 16 \cos^3 A \left( \cos^2 4A - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \left( \cos^2 4A - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \left( \cos 4A - \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos 4A + \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \left[ -2 \sin \left( 2A + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \times \sin \left( 2A - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \Big] \\
 &\quad \times \left[ 2 \cos \left( 2A + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \cos \left( 2A - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right] \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \left[ -2 \sin \left( 2A - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( 2A - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \Big] \\
 &\quad \times \left[ 2 \sin \left( 2A + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \cos \left( 2A + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right] \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \left[ -\sin \left( 4A - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right] \\
 &\quad \times \sin \left( 4A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - 4A \right) \sin \left( 4A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\
 &= 16 \cos^3 A \cos \left( 4A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \cos \left( 4A - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

1423. 若  $\frac{\cos x}{a_1} = \frac{\cos 2x}{a_2} = \frac{\cos 3x}{a_3}$ , 证明

$$\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2a_2 - a_1 - a_3}{4a_2}.$$

解 设  $\frac{\cos x}{a_1} = \frac{\cos 2x}{a_2} = \frac{\cos 3x}{a_3} = \frac{1}{k}$ ,

则  $a_1 = k \cos x$ ,  $a_2 = k \cos 2x$ ,  
 $a_3 = k \cos 3x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{2a_2 - a_1 - a_3}{4a_2} &= \frac{2 \cos 2x - \cos x - \cos 3x}{4 \cos 2x} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2x - 2 \cos 2x \cos x}{4 \cos 2x} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \cos x}{2} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2} = \sin^2 \frac{x}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

即  $\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2a_2 - a_1 - a_3}{4a_2}$ .

1424. 若  $\frac{\sin x}{a_1} = \frac{\sin 3x}{a_3} = \frac{\sin 5x}{a_5}$ , 证明

$$\frac{a_1 - 2a_3 + a_5}{a_3} = \frac{a_3 - 3a_1}{a_1}.$$

解 设  $\frac{\sin x}{a_1} = \frac{\sin 3x}{a_3} = \frac{\sin 5x}{a_5} = \frac{1}{k}$ ,

则  $a_1 = k \sin x$ ,  $a_3 = k \sin 3x$ ,  
 $a_5 = k \sin 5x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此 } \frac{a_1 - 2a_3 + a_5}{a_3} &= \frac{\sin x - 2 \sin 3x + \sin 5x}{\sin 3x} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin 3x \cos 2x - 2 \sin 3x}{\sin 3x} \\
 &= 2(\cos 2x - 1) = 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 x - 1) \\
 &= -4 \sin^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又 } \frac{a_3 - 3a_1}{a_1} &= \frac{\sin 3x - 3 \sin x}{\sin x} \\
 &= \frac{3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x - 3 \sin x}{\sin x} = -4 \sin^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\frac{a_1 - 2a_3 + a_5}{a_3} = \frac{a_3 - 3a_1}{a_1}$ .

1425. 若

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cos x}{a_1} &= \frac{\cos(x+\theta)}{a_3} = \frac{\cos(x+2\theta)}{a_3} \\
 &= \frac{\cos(x+3\theta)}{a_4},
 \end{aligned}$$

证明  $\frac{a_1 + a_3}{a_2} = \frac{a_2 + a_4}{a_3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 设 } \frac{\cos x}{a_1} &= \frac{\cos(x+\theta)}{a_2} = \frac{\cos(x+2\theta)}{a_3} \\
 &= \frac{\cos(x+3\theta)}{a_4} = \frac{1}{k},
 \end{aligned}$$

则  $a_1 = k \cos x$ ,  $a_2 = k \cos(x+\theta)$ ,  
 $a_3 = k \cos(x+2\theta)$ ,  $a_4 = k \cos(x+3\theta)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{a_1 + a_3}{a_2} &= \frac{\cos x + \cos(x+2\theta)}{\cos(x+\theta)} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos(x+\theta) \cos \theta}{\cos(x+\theta)} = 2 \cos \theta, \\
 \frac{a_2 + a_4}{a_3} &= \frac{\cos(x+\theta) + \cos(x+3\theta)}{\cos(x+2\theta)} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos(x+2\theta) \cos \theta}{\cos(x+2\theta)} = 2 \cos \theta, \\
 \therefore \frac{a_1 + a_3}{a_2} &= \frac{a_2 + a_4}{a_3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1426. 若  $a \cos \varphi = b \cos \theta$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi + \theta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi - \theta) = \frac{a+b}{a-b}.$$

解 因为  $a \cos \varphi = b \cos \theta$ , 所以

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \varphi}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\cos \theta + \cos \varphi}{\cos \theta - \cos \varphi}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \frac{\varphi+\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi-\theta}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{\varphi+\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi-\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi+\theta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi-\theta),$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi+\theta) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2}(\varphi-\theta) = \frac{a+b}{a-b}.$$

1427. 证明  $(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)(\cos 2\theta + \sin 2\theta)$

$$= \cos \theta + \cos \left(3\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}\right).$$

解  $(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)(\cos 2\theta + \sin 2\theta)$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\times \sqrt{2} \left( \cos 2\theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin 2\theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \cos \left( 2\theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= \cos \theta + \cos \left( 3\theta - \frac{\pi}{2} \right).$$

1428. 证明  $[\operatorname{tg}(A+B) + \operatorname{tg}(A-B)] \times$   
 $(\cos 2A + \cos 2B) = 2 \sin 2A.$

解  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) + \operatorname{tg}(A-B)$

$$= \frac{\sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B)}{\cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin[(A+B) + (A-B)]}{2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 2A}{\cos 2A + \cos 2B}.$$

因此 左边  $= 2 \sin 2A.$

1429. 证明

$$4 \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(m\theta - \alpha) \cos(\theta - m\theta)$$

$$= 1 + \cos(2\theta - 2m\theta) - \cos(2\theta - 2\alpha)$$

$$- \cos(2m\theta - 2\alpha).$$

解  $4 \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(m\theta - \alpha) \cos(\theta - m\theta)$

$$= 2 \cos(\theta - m\theta) [\cos(\theta - m\theta)$$

$$- \cos(\theta + m\theta - 2\alpha)]$$

$$= 2 \cos^2(\theta - m\theta) - 2 \cos(\theta - m\theta)$$

$$\times \cos(\theta + m\theta - 2\alpha)$$

$$= 1 + \cos 2(\theta - m\theta) - [\cos(2\theta - 2\alpha)$$

$$+ \cos(2m\theta - 2\alpha)]$$

$$= 1 + \cos(2\theta - 2m\theta) - \cos(2\theta - 2\alpha)$$

$$- \cos(2m\theta - 2\alpha).$$

1430. 证明

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta - \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta - \sin(\alpha + \gamma) \cos \gamma.$$

解 左边

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta + \beta) - \sin(\alpha + \beta - \beta)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \gamma + \gamma) - \sin(\alpha + \gamma - \gamma)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + 2\gamma).$$

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \beta)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \gamma + \gamma) + \sin(\alpha + \gamma - \gamma)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + 2\gamma).$$

因此 左边 = 右边.

别解  $[\cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta - \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \sin \gamma]$

$$= [\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta - \sin(\alpha + \gamma) \cos \gamma]$$

$$= [\sin(\alpha + \gamma) \cos \gamma - \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \sin \gamma]$$

$$= [\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta]$$

$$= \sin(\alpha + \gamma - \gamma) - \sin(\alpha + \beta - \beta)$$

$$= \sin \alpha - \sin \alpha = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta - \cos(\alpha + \gamma) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta - \sin(\alpha + \gamma) \cos \gamma.$$

1431. 证明  $\sin(\alpha + \beta - 2\gamma) \cos \beta - \sin(\alpha + \gamma - 2\beta) \cos \gamma = \sin(\beta - \gamma) [\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha + \gamma - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)].$

解 左边

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + 2\beta - 2\gamma) + \sin(\alpha - 2\gamma)$$

$$- \sin(\alpha + 2\gamma - 2\beta) - \sin(\alpha - 2\beta)].$$

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(2\beta - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - 2\gamma)]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} [\sin \alpha + \sin(2\beta - 2\gamma - \alpha)]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} [-\sin \alpha + \sin(2\beta - 2\gamma + \alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin(2\beta - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - 2\gamma)$$

$$+ \sin(2\beta - 2\gamma - \alpha)$$

$$+ \sin(2\beta - 2\gamma + \alpha)].$$

所以 左边 = 右边.

## 1432. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \beta \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) - \sin \alpha \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \gamma) - \cos(\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma)]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \gamma = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \gamma) - \cos(\alpha + \gamma)].$$

因此  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) - \sin \alpha \sin \gamma$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha + \gamma) - \cos(\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma)] \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \beta. \end{aligned}$$

## 1433. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin(\alpha - \beta) + \sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\ &+ \sin \gamma \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\ &= \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2(\alpha - \beta) - \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta). \end{aligned}$$

同样  $\sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin(\beta - \gamma)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2(\beta - \gamma) - \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2\beta - \sin 2\gamma), \\ & \sin \gamma \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha) - \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2\gamma - \sin 2\alpha). \end{aligned}$$

因此 左边  $= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 2(\alpha - \beta) + \sin 2(\beta - \gamma)$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha)] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [2 \sin(\alpha - \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - 2\beta) \\ &+ 2 \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \cos(\gamma - \alpha)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\gamma - \alpha) [\cos(\gamma - \alpha) \\ &\quad - \cos(\gamma + \alpha - 2\beta)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\gamma - \alpha) [2 \sin(\gamma - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)] \\ &= \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

## 1434. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma) \\ &+ \cos(\gamma + \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta) + \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2\beta - \sin 2\gamma) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2\gamma - \sin 2\alpha) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

## 1435. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\alpha - \gamma) + \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\alpha - \delta) \\ &+ \sin(\gamma - \delta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta) \\ &\quad - \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta)] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

## 1436. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \sin \beta \\ &\times \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &+ \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 左边  $= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)$

$$\begin{aligned} &\quad - \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)] \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha)] \\ &\quad \times \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \\ &\quad - \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)] \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

## 1437. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A \sin B \sin(A - B) + \sin B \sin C \sin(B - C) \\ &+ \sin C \sin A \sin(C - A) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2A-2B) + \sin(2B-2C) + \sin(2C-2A)].$$

解  $\sin A \sin B \sin(A-B)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B) \cos(A-B)$$

$$- \frac{1}{2} \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin(2A-2B) - \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2A - \sin 2B)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin(2A-2B) - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2A + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2B.$$

同样  $\sin B \sin C \sin(B-C)$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin(2B-2C) - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2B + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2C,$$

$$\sin C \sin A \sin(C-A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin(2C-2A) - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2C + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2A.$$

将上面这几个式子两边相加, 得

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2A-2B) + \sin(2B-2C) + \sin(2C-2A)].$$

**1438. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(A-B) \cos(B-C) \cos(C-A) \\ & + \sin(B-C) \cos(C-A) \cos(A-B) \\ & + \sin(C-A) \cos(A-B) \cos(B-C) \\ & = -\frac{1}{4} [\sin(2A-2B) + \sin(2B-2C) \\ & + \sin(2C-2A)]. \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin(A-B) \cos(B-C) \cos(C-A)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B) [\cos(A-B)$$

$$+ \cos(A+B-2C)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B) \cos(A-B)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B-2C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin(2A-2B) + \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2A-2C) + \sin(2C-2B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2A-2B) - \sin(2B-2C) - \sin(2C-2A)].$$

同样  $\sin(B-C) \cos(C-A) \cos(A-B)$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2B-2C) - \sin(2C-2A)$$

$$- \sin(2A-2B)],$$

$$\sin(C-A) \cos(A-B) \cos(B-C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin(2C-2A) - \sin(2A-2B)$$

$$- \sin(2B-2C)].$$

将上面这几个式子两边相加, 就得到所要证明的等式.

**1439. 证明**

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos \beta \cos \gamma \sin(\gamma-\beta) + \cos \gamma \cos \alpha \sin(\alpha-\gamma) \\ & + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin(\beta-\alpha) \\ & = \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\alpha). \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos \beta \cos \gamma \sin(\gamma-\beta)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta-\gamma)] \sin(\gamma-\beta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\beta)$$

$$- \frac{1}{2} \sin(\beta-\gamma) \cos(\beta-\gamma)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2\gamma - \sin 2\beta) - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\beta-2\gamma)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\gamma - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\beta - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\beta-2\gamma).$$

同样  $\cos \gamma \cos \alpha \sin(\alpha-\gamma)$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\alpha - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\gamma - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\gamma-2\alpha).$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin(\beta-\alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\beta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\alpha - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\alpha-2\beta).$$

将上面这些式子两边相加, 得

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\beta-2\gamma) - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\gamma-2\alpha)$$

$$- \frac{1}{4} \sin(2\alpha-2\beta)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sin(\beta-\alpha) \cos(\alpha+\beta-2\gamma)$$

$$- \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha-\beta) \cos(\alpha-\beta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha-\beta) [\cos(\alpha+\beta-2\gamma)$$

$$- \cos(\alpha-\beta)]$$

$$= \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\alpha).$$

**1440. 若  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  和  $x$  是任意角, 证明**

$$\sin(2\alpha+x) + \sin(2\beta+x) + \sin(2\gamma+x) \\ - \sin(2\alpha+2\beta+2\gamma+3x)$$

$$= 4\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) \\ \times \sin(\beta+\gamma+x) \sin(\gamma+\alpha+x).$$

$$\text{解 } \sin(2\alpha+x) + \sin(2\beta+x) \\ = 2\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) \cos(\alpha-\beta), \\ \sin(2\gamma+x) - \sin(2\alpha+2\beta+2\gamma+3x) \\ = -2\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) \cos(\alpha+\beta+2\gamma+2x).$$

将这两个式子两边相加,得

$$\text{左边} = 2\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) [\cos(\alpha-\beta) \\ - \cos(\alpha+\beta+2\gamma+2x)] \\ = 2\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) \times 2\sin(\beta+\gamma+x) \\ \times \sin(\alpha+\gamma+x) \\ = 4\sin(\alpha+\beta+x) \sin(\beta+\gamma+x) \\ \times \sin(\gamma+\alpha+x).$$

1441. 证明

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\alpha-\gamma)} + \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\beta-\alpha)} \\ + \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha) \sin(\gamma-\beta)} = 0.$$

解 将左边的分式用  $P$  来表示,则

$$P \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ = -\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) - \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ - \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \\ = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta)] \\ + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) - \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \\ + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) - \cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha)] \\ = 0.$$

因此  $P=0$ .

1442. 证明

$$\frac{\sin(\theta-\alpha)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\alpha-\gamma)} \\ + \frac{\sin(\theta-\beta)}{\sin(\beta-\alpha) \sin(\beta-\gamma)} \\ + \frac{\sin(\theta-\gamma)}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha) \sin(\gamma-\beta)} = 0.$$

解 将左边的分数用  $P$  来表示,则

$$P \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ = -\sin(\theta-\alpha) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \\ - \sin(\theta-\beta) \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \\ - \sin(\theta-\gamma) \sin(\alpha-\beta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\theta-\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \cos(\theta-\alpha-\beta+\gamma)] \\ + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\theta-\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - \cos(\theta+\alpha-\beta-\gamma)] \\ + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\theta+\alpha-\beta-\gamma) \\ - \cos(\theta-\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] = 0.$$

因此  $P=0$ .

1443. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sin x \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y}.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin \frac{y}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{y}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \cos^2 \frac{y}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \sin^2 \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \sin y}{2 \cos\left(\frac{x}{2} - \frac{y}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y}.$$

1444. 若  $x \cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\alpha-\beta) = x \cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta-\gamma)$

$$\text{证明 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma)} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha)} \\ = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)}.$$

$$\text{解 从 } x \cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\alpha-\beta) \\ = x \cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta-\gamma)$$

$$\text{求 } x, \text{ 得 } x = \frac{\cos(\beta-\gamma) - \cos(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+\beta) - \cos(\beta+\gamma)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin\left(\beta - \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}\right)}{\sin\left(\beta + \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}\right)}.$$

$$\text{同样, 从 } x \cos(\beta+\gamma) + \cos(\beta-\gamma) \\ = x \cos(\gamma+\alpha) + \cos(\gamma-\alpha)$$

$$\text{得 } x = \frac{\sin\left(\gamma - \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\right)}{\sin\left(\gamma + \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\right)}.$$



$$\text{从 } x \cos(\gamma + \alpha) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) \\ = x \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$\text{求得 } x = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})}{\sin(\alpha + \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sin(\beta - \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})}{\sin(\beta + \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})} = \frac{\sin(\gamma - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})}{\sin(\gamma + \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})} \\ = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})}{\sin(\alpha + \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})}.$$

$$\text{从 } \frac{\sin(\beta - \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})}{\sin(\beta + \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})} = \frac{\sin(\gamma - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})}{\sin(\gamma + \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})} \\ \text{得 } \frac{\sin(\beta + \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}) + \sin(\beta - \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})}{\sin(\beta + \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}) - \sin(\beta - \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2})} \\ = \frac{\sin(\gamma + \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}) + \sin(\gamma - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})}{\sin(\gamma + \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}) - \sin(\gamma - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})} \\ \therefore \frac{2 \sin \beta \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}}{2 \cos \beta \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}} = \frac{2 \sin \gamma \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{2 \cos \gamma \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}.$$

$$\text{同样, 从 } \frac{\sin(\gamma - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})}{\sin(\gamma + \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2})} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})}{\sin(\alpha + \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2})},$$

$$\text{得 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2}}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}.$$

1445. 若  $\sin^2 \varphi = \frac{\cos 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha'}{\cos^2(\alpha + \alpha')}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \alpha)}{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \alpha')}.$$

$$\text{解 } \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{\cos 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha'}{\cos^2(\alpha + \alpha')}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos^2 \varphi = \frac{\cos^2(\alpha + \alpha') - \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha'}{\cos^2(\alpha + \alpha')} \\ = \frac{1 + \cos 2(\alpha + \alpha') - \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha'}{2 \cos^2(\alpha + \alpha')} \\ = \frac{\sin^2(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos^2(\alpha + \alpha')}.$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \varphi = \pm \frac{\sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos(\alpha + \alpha')}.$$

上式的右边若取正号, 则

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos(\alpha + \alpha')}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{1 + \cos \varphi} \\ = \frac{\cos(\alpha + \alpha') - \sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos(\alpha + \alpha') + \sin(\alpha - \alpha')} \\ = \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \alpha') - \sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \alpha') + \sin(\alpha - \alpha')} \\ = \frac{2 \sin(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha) \cos(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha')}{2 \sin(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha') \cos(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha)} \\ = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha)}{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha')}.$$

若取负号, 则

$$\cos \varphi = -\frac{\sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos(\alpha + \alpha')}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{1 + \cos \varphi} \\ = \frac{\cos(\alpha + \alpha') + \sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\cos(\alpha + \alpha') - \sin(\alpha - \alpha')} \\ = \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \alpha') + \sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \alpha') - \sin(\alpha - \alpha')} \\ = \frac{2 \sin(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha') \cos(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha)}{2 \sin(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha) \cos(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha')} \\ = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}(\frac{1}{4} \pi - \alpha)}{\operatorname{ctg}(\frac{1}{4} \pi - \alpha')} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{1}{4} \pi + \alpha)}{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{1}{4} \pi + \alpha')}.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2} \varphi = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{1}{4} \pi \pm \alpha \right)}{\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{1}{4} \pi \pm \alpha' \right)}.$

1446. 证明

$$\frac{1 - \cos A + \cos B - \cos(A+B)}{1 + \cos A - \cos B - \cos(A+B)}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} A \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} B.$$

解

$$\text{左边} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A + 2 \sin \left( \frac{1}{2} A + B \right) \sin \frac{1}{2} A}{2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} A - 2 \cos \left( \frac{1}{2} A + B \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} A \left[ \sin \frac{1}{2} A + \sin \left( \frac{1}{2} A + B \right) \right]}{\cos \frac{1}{2} A \left[ \cos \frac{1}{2} A - \cos \left( \frac{1}{2} A + B \right) \right]}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} A \frac{2 \sin \left( \frac{1}{2} A + \frac{1}{2} B \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} B}{2 \sin \left( \frac{1}{2} A + \frac{1}{2} B \right) \sin \frac{1}{2} B}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} A \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} B.$$

1447. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos B - \cos A)}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

解 左边

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}} - \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\left( \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right)^2 - \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right)^2}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin A \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos B - \cos A)}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

1448. 证明, 当

$$\frac{\cos \theta \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}}{\cos \left( \theta - \frac{\varphi}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \varphi \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \left( \varphi - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)} = 1$$

时, 有  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = 1$ .

解 由已知条件,

$$\frac{\cos \left( \theta + \frac{\varphi}{2} \right) + \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\varphi}{2} \right)}{2 \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\varphi}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \varphi + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + \cos \left( \varphi - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{2 \cos \left( \varphi - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)} = 1,$$

故

$$\frac{\cos \left( \theta + \frac{\varphi}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \theta - \frac{\varphi}{2} \right)} = - \frac{\cos \left( \varphi + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \varphi - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)},$$

$$\frac{\cos \theta \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}}{\sin \theta \sin \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{\sin \varphi \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \varphi \cos \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\varphi}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \varphi},$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \varphi = 4 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\varphi}{2} = (1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \varphi),$$

因此有  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = 1$ .

1449. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{3\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin 3\beta - \sin 3\gamma}{\cos 3\gamma - \cos 3\beta}.$$

解 原式的右边

$$\frac{2 \sin \frac{3}{2}(\beta - \gamma) \cos \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma)}{2 \sin \frac{3}{2}(\beta - \gamma) \sin \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma)}{\sin \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma)} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma).$$

因为  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 故

$$\frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma) = \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{3}{2}\alpha.$$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{3}{2}(\beta + \gamma) = \operatorname{tg} \frac{3}{2}\alpha.$

## 第五章 三角形与三角函数

### 1. 直角三角形

1450. 已知有直角三角形  $ABC$  ( $C$  为直角), 证明

(1)  $a = c \sin A = c \cos B$ ;

(2)  $b = c \cos A = c \sin B$ ;

(3)  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ .

解 (1)  $\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$ ,

$\cos B = \frac{a}{c}$ ,

$\therefore a = c \sin A = c \cos B$ .

(2)  $\cos A = \frac{b}{c}$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{b}{c}$ .

$\therefore b = c \cos A = c \sin B$ .

(3) 即勾股定理.

1451. 在直角三角形  $ABC$  ( $C$  为直角) 中, 证明

(1)  $\sin 2A = \sin 2B$ ;

(2)  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B = 0$ ;

(3)  $\sin(A-B) + \cos 2A = 0$ .

解 (1) 因为  $2A + 2B = 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\sin 2A = \sin 2B$ .

(2)  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B = (2\cos^2 A - 1) + (2\cos^2 B - 1)$ ,

因为  $A + B = 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos B = \sin A$ , 因而  
上式  $= 2\cos^2 A - 1 + 2\sin^2 A - 1$   
 $= 2(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) - 2$   
 $= 2 - 2 = 0$ .

(3) 在  $\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B + 2\cos^2 A - 1$  中用  $\cos B = \sin A$ ,  $\sin B = \cos A$  代入,  
上式  $= \sin^2 A - \cos^2 A + 2\cos^2 A - 1$   
 $= \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - 1 = 0$ .

1452. 证明: 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos 2B = \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B}.$$

解  $\cos 2B = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 B$   
 $= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$ ,

因为  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = 1$ , 所以

$$\cos 2B = \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B}.$$

1453. 证明: 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

解 因为  $C = 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\operatorname{ctg} C = 0$ , 从而  $B + A = 90^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{ctg} A$ ,

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

1454. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sin 2A = \frac{2ab}{c^2}.$$

解

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{b}{c} = \frac{2ab}{c^2}.$$

1455. 证明: 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$(\sin A - \sin B)^2 + (\cos A + \cos B)^2 = 2.$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin^2 A - 2 \sin A \sin B + \sin^2 B \\ &\quad + \cos^2 A + 2 \cos A \cos B + \cos^2 B \\ &= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) + (\sin^2 B + \cos^2 B) \\ &\quad + (-2 \sin A \sin B + 2 \cos A \cos B) \\ &= 2 + 2 \cos(A+B) \\ &= 2 + 2 \cos 90^\circ = 2. \end{aligned}$$

1456. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sin(A-B) + \sin(2A+C) = 0.$$

解  $\sin(A-B) = -\sin(180^\circ + A - B)$   
 $= -\sin(A + B + C + A - B)$   
 $= -\sin(2A + C),$

因此  $\sin(A-B) + \sin(2A+C) = 0$ .

1457. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos 2A = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{c^2}.$$

解

$$\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$$

$$= \frac{b^2}{c^2} - \frac{a^2}{c^2} = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{c^2}.$$

1458. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos(A-B) + \cos(2A+C) = 0.$$

解

原式的左边

$$= 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(3A-B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C),$$

由于  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 90^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore \cos(A-B) + \cos(2A+C) = 0.$$

1459. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\left(\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{a+c}{c}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 \\ &= \left(\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}\right) + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 1 + \sin A = 1 + \frac{a}{c} = \frac{a+c}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

1460. 已知直角三角形中  $a+b=3c$ , 求这个三角形的各个角.

解 这个三角形中,  $C$  不会是直角. 因为如果  $C$  是直角, 原式  $= \frac{a}{c} + \frac{b}{c} = 3$ , 即  $\sin A + \sin B = 3$ . 于是  $\sin A, \sin B$  中至少有一个大于 1, 这显然不能成立. 因此  $A, B$  中有一个为直角. 设  $A$  为直角, 于是有  $1 + \frac{b}{a} = \frac{3c}{a}$  或  $1 + \cos C = 3 \sin C$ , 即

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 6 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

两边除以不为 0 的  $2 \cos \frac{1}{2} C$ , 有  $\cos \frac{1}{2} C = 3 \sin \frac{1}{2} C$ . 故由  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} C = \frac{1}{3}$  可求出  $\angle C$  的大小, 从而求出  $\angle B$ .

1461. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} A\right) = \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{1}{2} B.$$

解  $A+B=90^\circ$ , 从而  $\frac{1}{2} A + \frac{1}{2} B = 45^\circ$ ,

故

$$\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} A\right) + \frac{1}{2} B = 90^\circ.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} A\right) = \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{1}{2} B$ .

1462. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{c-b}{2c}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{b}{c}\right) = \frac{c-b}{2c}. \end{aligned}$$

1463. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\csc 2B = \frac{a}{2b} + \frac{b}{2a}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \csc 2B &= \frac{1}{\sin 2B} = \frac{1}{2 \sin B \cos B} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \cdot \frac{b}{c} \cdot \frac{a}{c}} = \frac{c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{a^2+b^2}{2ab} = \frac{a}{2b} + \frac{b}{2a}. \end{aligned}$$

1464. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b+c}{2c}.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos A}{2} = \frac{1 + \frac{b}{c}}{2} = \frac{c+b}{2c}.$$

1465. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{1}{2}(90^\circ - A) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

1466. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos(2A-B) = \frac{a(3c^2-4a^2)}{c^3}.$$

解  $C=90^\circ$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(2A-B) &= \cos[2(90^\circ-B)-B] \\ &= -\cos 3B = 3 \cos B - 4 \cos^3 B \\ &= \frac{3a}{c} - \frac{4a^3}{c^3} = \frac{3ac^2-4a^3}{c^3} = \frac{a(3c^2-4a^2)}{c^3}. \end{aligned}$$

1467. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证

明

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{c^2}{ab}.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{b}{a}$ , 故

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{c^2}{ab}.$$

1468. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{c-a}{c+a}.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{\sin^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}A\right)}{\cos^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}A\right)}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \left[1 - 2\sin^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}A\right)\right]}{2\cos^2\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}A\right) - 1 + 1}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos(90^\circ - A)}{\cos(90^\circ - A) + 1} = \frac{1 - \sin A}{1 + \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{a}{c}}{1 + \frac{a}{c}} = \frac{c-a}{c+a}.$$

1469. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos 3A = \frac{b^3 - 3a^2b}{c^3}.$$

$$\text{解 } \cos 3A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A$$

$$= 4\left(\frac{b}{c}\right)^3 - 3\left(\frac{b}{c}\right)$$

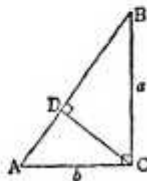
$$= \frac{4b^3 - 3bc^2}{c^3}$$

$$= \frac{4b^3 - 3b(a^2 + b^2)}{c^3}$$

$$= \frac{b^3 - 3a^2b}{c^3}.$$

1470. 证明直角三角形的斜边, 等于各直角边与邻角之积的和。

解 作  $\angle C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$ , 由  $C$  向斜边  $AB$  作垂线  $CD$ ,  $AB = AD + DB$ , 因为



$$AD = AC \cos \angle DAC,$$

$$BD = BC \cos \angle CBD,$$

所以

$$AB = AC \cos \angle DAC + BC \cos \angle CBD,$$

即

$$c = b \cos A + a \cos B.$$

1471. 河的两岸有  $P$ 、 $Q$  两点. 在与  $PQ$  成直角的方向上, 离  $P$  30 m 处有  $R$ , 测出角  $PRQ$  为  $75^\circ$ . 求  $PQ$  的距离.

解 在三角形  $PQR$  中,

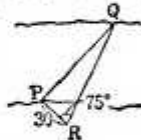
$$PQ = PR \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ,$$

$$= 30 \times \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}$$

$$= 30 \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1}$$

$$= 30(2 + \sqrt{3}) \approx 30 \times 3.732$$

$$\approx 112.0 \text{ (m)}.$$



1472. 已知由直角三角形的直角顶点  $A$  向斜边  $BC$  作垂线  $AH$ , 且  $BC = 4AH$ . 求角  $B$ 、 $C$ .

解 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$AH^2 = BH \cdot HC,$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{BC}{4}\right)^2$$

$$= BH \cdot HC,$$

设  $BC = a$ ,  $BH = x$ , 则

$$\left(\frac{a}{4}\right)^2 = x(a-x),$$

$$16x^2 - 16ax + a^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{8a \pm \sqrt{64a^2 - 16a^2}}{16}$$

$$= \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{3}}{4} a.$$

当  $x = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{4} a$  时,

$$\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{AH}{BH} = \frac{\frac{a}{4}}{\frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{4} a} = \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}}$$

$$= 2 - \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore B = 15^\circ, \therefore C = 75^\circ.$$

当  $x = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4} a$  时,



$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} B &= \frac{\frac{a}{4}}{\frac{2-\sqrt{3}}{4}a} = \frac{1}{2-\sqrt{3}} \\ &= 2+\sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore B=75^\circ, \therefore C=15^\circ.$$

1473. 已知下列元素, 解直角三角形 ( $C=90^\circ$ ).

(1)  $c=53.6$ ,

$A=39^\circ 30'$ ;

(2)  $a=10$ ,  $B=10^\circ$ ;

(3)  $a=25.6$ ,  $c=37.2$ ;

(4)  $a=7.38$ ,  $b=5.43$ .

解 (1)  $B=90^\circ-39^\circ 30'=50^\circ 30'$ ,

$$a=c \sin A=53.6 \sin 39^\circ 30'$$

$$=53.6 \times 0.6361 \approx 34.09,$$

$$b=c \cos A=53.6 \cos 39^\circ 30'$$

$$=53.6 \times 0.7716 \approx 41.26.$$

(2)  $A=90^\circ-10^\circ=80^\circ$ ,

$$b=a \operatorname{tg} B=10 \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ$$

$$=10 \times 0.1763 \approx 1.76,$$

$$c=\sqrt{a^2+b^2}=\sqrt{10^2+1.763^2}$$

$$\approx 10.15.$$

(3)  $b=\sqrt{c^2-a^2}=\sqrt{37.2^2-25.6^2}$

$$=\sqrt{62.8 \times 11.6},$$

两边取对数有

$$\lg b = \frac{1}{2}(\lg 62.8 + \lg 11.6)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1.7980 + 1.0645)$$

$$= 1.4312,$$

$$\therefore b \approx 26.99.$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{25.6}{37.2} = 0.6882.$$

$$\therefore B = 46^\circ 31',$$

$$A = 90^\circ - 46^\circ 31' = 43^\circ 29'.$$

(4)  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{7.38^2 + 5.43^2}$

$$\approx 9.16,$$

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{7.38}{9.162} \approx 0.8055.$$

$$\therefore A \approx 53^\circ 40',$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 53^\circ 40' = 36^\circ 20'.$$

1474. 同一水平面上有  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  三处.  $A$  在  $B$  的正西,  $C$  在  $B$  的正南. 在  $B$  的正北

有一个塔, 在  $A$ 、 $C$  处观察塔顶的仰角都是  $30^\circ$ , 在  $B$  处观察的仰角为  $60^\circ$ .  $A$ 、 $B$  间的距离为  $50\text{m}$ ,  $B$ 、 $C$  间的距离是多少.

解 设塔为  $PQ$ , 塔高为  $h\text{m}$ , 因为

$$\angle PCQ = 30^\circ,$$

$$\angle PBQ = 60^\circ,$$

所以

$$BC = QC - QB$$

$$= h \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ - h \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ$$

$$= \left( \sqrt{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \right) h = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{3} h. \quad (1)$$

另一方面, 因为

$$\angle PAQ = 30^\circ, \angle ABQ = 90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore AB^2 = 50^2 = AQ^2 - BQ^2$$

$$= (h \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ)^2 - (h \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ)^2$$

$$= 3h^2 - \frac{h^2}{3} = \frac{8}{3} h^2,$$

$$\therefore h = 50 \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} = 25 \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

代入 (1) 式,

$$BC = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{3} \times 25 \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} = 25 \sqrt{2}$$

$$\approx 35.4(\text{m}).$$

1475. 一个人在池边看小山顶的仰角为  $\alpha^\circ$ , 太阳则在同一方向上, 而且比山顶高出  $\beta^\circ$  的视角. 另外, 朝池中看, 这时太阳的象和山顶的影子重合. 设人的眼睛高出水面  $h\text{m}$ , 问山顶比水面高出多少  $\text{m}$ ?

解 设水面为  $AC$ , 从水面算起山顶的高为  $AB (=x\text{m})$ , 眼睛的位置为  $D$ . 又山顶和太阳的连线交水面于  $E$  点, 则

$$CD = h, \angle AEB$$

$$= \angle CED$$

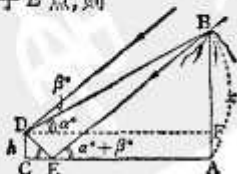
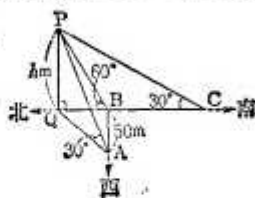
$$= \alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ.$$

又设从  $D$  向  $AB$  所作垂线的足为  $F$ , 则

$$DF = CA = CE + EA = h \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)$$

$$+ x \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)$$

$$= (h+x) \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ), \quad (1)$$



在三角形  $BDF$  中

$$DF = (x-h)\operatorname{ctg} \alpha^\circ, \quad (2)$$

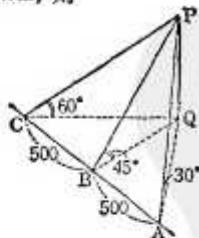
由①、②得

$$\begin{aligned} & [\operatorname{ctg} \alpha^\circ - \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)]x \\ &= [\operatorname{ctg} \alpha^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)]h, \\ \therefore x &= h \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha^\circ - \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)} \\ &= h \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha^\circ}{\sin \alpha^\circ} + \frac{\cos(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}{\sin(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}}{\frac{\cos \alpha^\circ}{\sin \alpha^\circ} - \frac{\cos(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}{\sin(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}} \\ &= h \frac{\sin(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ + \alpha^\circ)}{\sin(\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ)} \\ &= h \frac{\sin(2\alpha^\circ + \beta^\circ)}{\sin \beta^\circ} (m). \end{aligned}$$

**1476.** 从水平道路上某点  $A$  观测山顶  $P$  的仰角为  $30^\circ$ ，沿道路行走  $500\text{m}$  后到达  $B$  点，从  $B$  看  $P$  的仰角为  $45^\circ$ ，再行  $500\text{m}$  到达  $C$  点，从  $C$  看  $P$  的仰角为  $60^\circ$ ，求山的高度。

解 从山顶  $P$  向道路所在的水平面作垂线，垂足为  $Q$ ，设  $PQ = h\text{m}$ ，则

$$\begin{aligned} QA &= h \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\ &= \sqrt{3}h, \\ QB &= h \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ \\ &= h, \\ QC &= h \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}h, \end{aligned}$$



而在三角形  $QAC$  中，

$$\begin{aligned} QA^2 + QC^2 &= 2(QB^2 + AB^2), \\ 3h^2 + \frac{h^2}{3} &= 2(h^2 + 500^2), \\ 4h^2 &= 6 \times 500^2, \\ h &= \frac{500}{2} \sqrt{6} = 250\sqrt{6} (m). \end{aligned}$$

**1477.** 正在向北开的轮船看见正东方有两座灯塔，过  $15$  分钟后再看这两座灯塔，分别在东南和南  $75^\circ$  东的方向。设两座灯塔相距  $10$  海里，轮船的速度是多少节？

解 设轮船最初时的位置为  $P$ ， $15$  分钟后的位置为  $Q$ ，两灯塔的位置为  $A$ 、 $B$ ，轮船的速度为  $x$  节，则

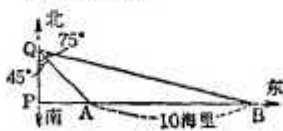
$$PQ = \frac{15}{60} x = \frac{x}{4},$$

$$PA = \frac{x}{4} \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = \frac{x}{4},$$

$$\begin{aligned} PB &= \frac{x}{4} \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \frac{x}{4} \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ} \\ &= \frac{x}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{x}{4} (2 + \sqrt{3}), \end{aligned}$$

因此

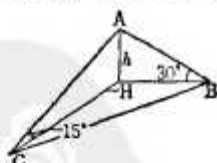
$$\begin{aligned} PB - PA &= \frac{x}{4} (2 + \sqrt{3} - 1) = 10, \\ x &= \frac{40}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = 20(\sqrt{3} - 1) \\ &\approx 14.64 (\text{节}). \end{aligned}$$



**1478.** 从高出海面  $h\text{m}$  的  $A$  处看东面的一只船  $B$ ，俯角为  $30^\circ$ ，看南面的一只船  $C$ ，俯角为  $15^\circ$ ，求  $BC$  的距离。

解 设从  $A$  向水平面所作垂线的足为  $H$ ，则

$$\begin{aligned} \angle ABH &= 30^\circ, \\ \angle ACH &= 15^\circ, \\ BH &= h \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\ &= \sqrt{3}h, \\ CH &= h \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} BH &= h \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = h \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ} \\ &= h \cdot \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}}{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}} = \frac{h(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{\sqrt{3} - 1} \\ &= (2 + \sqrt{3})h, \end{aligned}$$

因此在直角三角形  $BCH$  中，

$$\begin{aligned} BC^2 &= BH^2 + CH^2 \\ &= 3h^2 + (7 + 4\sqrt{3})h^2 \\ &= (10 + 4\sqrt{3})h^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore BC = \sqrt{10 + 4\sqrt{3}} h (m).$$

**1479.** 有一个倾角为  $45^\circ$  的斜面，现在要修建一条与水平面成倾角  $30^\circ$  的斜着攀上斜面的道路，这条道路和直着攀上斜面的道路应成多大的角才行？

\* 1 节 = 1 海里/小时。——译注

解 斜面和水平面的交线设为  $l$ , 从  $l$  上的一点  $A$  直着攀上斜面的道路设为  $AB$ , 倾角为  $30^\circ$  的道路设为  $AC$ , 由  $C$  向  $AB$  作垂线, 垂足设为  $B$ . 由  $B$ 、 $C$  向水平面所作的垂线足分别是  $M$ 、 $N$ , 则

$$\angle BAM = 45^\circ,$$

$$\angle CAN = 30^\circ.$$

设  $\angle BAC = \alpha$ , 则

$$CN = AC \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$BM = AB \sin 45^\circ = AC \cos \alpha \sin 45^\circ,$$

因为  $BM = CN$ , 所以

$$AC \sin 30^\circ = AC \cos \alpha \sin 45^\circ$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \sqrt{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

故所求的  $\alpha$  角为  $45^\circ$ .

## 2. 正弦定理、余弦定理和正切定理

1480. 设三角形  $ABC$  的三个角为  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ , 这些角所对的边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ , 则

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

其中  $R$  为外接圆的半径. [正弦定理]

解 三角形  $ABC$  的外接圆过  $B$  的直径设为  $BD$ . 当  $A \leq 90^\circ$  时  $\angle BDC = \angle BAC$ , 当  $A > 90^\circ$  时  $\angle BDC = 180^\circ - \angle BAC$ , 不管在哪一种情况下, 都有

$$\sin \angle BDC \\ = \sin A.$$

因为  $BD$  是直径, 所以

$$BC = BD \sin \angle BDC, \text{ 即 } a = 2R \sin A,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = 2R.$$

$$\text{同理 } \frac{b}{\sin B} = 2R, \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

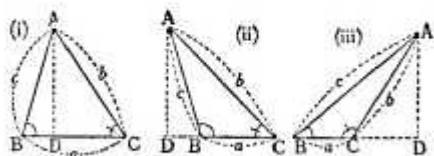
$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

1481. 设三角形  $ABC$  的三个角为  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ , 这些角所对的边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ , 则下列等式成立.

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad & \begin{cases} a = c \cos B + b \cos C, \\ b = a \cos C + c \cos A, \quad [\text{第一余弦定理}] \\ c = b \cos A + a \cos B. \end{cases} \\ (2) \quad & \begin{cases} a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A, \\ b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B, \\ c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

[第二余弦定理]

解 (1) 设从  $A$  向  $BC$  所作垂线的足为  $D$ ,



(i) 当  $B \leq 90^\circ$ ,  $C \leq 90^\circ$  时, 因为  $BC = BD + CD$ , 所以

$$a = c \cos B + b \cos C.$$

(ii) 当  $B > 90^\circ$ ,  $C < 90^\circ$  时, 因为  $BC = CD - BD$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} a &= b \cos C - c \cos(180^\circ - B) \\ &= b \cos C + c \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

(iii) 当  $B < 90^\circ$ ,  $C > 90^\circ$  时, 因为  $BC = BD - CD$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a &= c \cos B - b \cos(180^\circ - C) \\ &= c \cos B + b \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

从而不管在什么情况下, 都有

$$a = c \cos B + b \cos C.$$

同理可证其他关系式成立.

(2) 在图中有

$$AC^2 = AD^2 + CD^2,$$

$$AD = c \sin B, \quad CD = a - c \cos B,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore b^2 &= (c \sin B)^2 + (a - c \cos B)^2 \\ &= c^2 + a^2 - 2ac \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

其他的关系式也可同样地推出.

注 1. 若把第一余弦定理中的三个式子看或是关于  $\cos A$ ,  $\cos B$ ,  $\cos C$  的联立方程式, 则可解得

$$\begin{cases} \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \\ \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}, \\ \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}. \end{cases}$$



这和(2)中得到的关系是等价的.

反过来, 把(2)中的第二、三式两边分别相加, 整理后可以得到(1)中的第一式.

2. 由本题图中得  $AD = c \sin B = b \sin C$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C},$$

同理, 可得

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}.$$

3. 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

则  $a = k \sin A$ ,  $b = k \sin B$ ,  $c = k \sin C$ .

$$\therefore c \cos B + b \cos C = k \sin (B+C)$$

$$= k \sin A = a.$$

$$\therefore a = c \cos B + b \cos C.$$

1482. 证明正切定理:

$$\frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}.$$

[纳皮尔(Napier)法则]

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{a-b}{a+b} &= \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A + \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

1483. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \\ + (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$(a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= k \left[ (\sin A - \sin B) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right. \\ &\quad + (\sin C - \sin A) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \\ &\quad \left. + (\sin B - \sin C) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right] \\ &= 2k \left[ \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \right. \\ &\quad + \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \right] \\ &= 2k \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

1484. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\frac{7}{\sin A} = \frac{8}{\sin B} = \frac{13}{\sin C},$$

求  $C$ .

解 由已知式和正弦定理知

$$a:b:c = \sin A:\sin B:\sin C = 7:8:13.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{49 + 64 - 169}{2 \times 7 \times 8} = -\frac{1}{2}, \\ \therefore C &= 120^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

1485. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $A, B, C$  成等差数列, 公差为  $\theta$ , 试用  $a, b, c$  三边表出  $\cos \theta$ .

解 因为  $A, B, C$  成等差数列, 故可设

$$A = B + \theta, \quad C = B - \theta,$$

又因为  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} (B + \theta) + B + (B - \theta) &= 180^\circ, \\ 3B &= 180^\circ, \therefore B = 60^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin(60^\circ + \theta)}{a} &= \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{b} = \frac{\sin(60^\circ - \theta)}{c} \\ &= \frac{\sin 60^\circ \cos \theta + \cos 60^\circ \sin \theta}{a} \\ &= \frac{\sin 60^\circ \cos \theta - \cos 60^\circ \sin \theta}{c} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ \cos \theta}{a+c}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{b} = \frac{2 \cos \theta}{a+c}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{a+c}{2b}.$$

1486. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $B=30^\circ$ ,  $b=\sqrt{2}$ ,  $c=2$ , 求  $A$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin C = \frac{c \sin B}{b} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \sin 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

因为  $C$  满足  $0^\circ < C < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $C$  为  $45^\circ$  或  $135^\circ$ . 由  $b < c$  知  $B < C$ , 所以  $45^\circ$ 、 $135^\circ$  都是可能的解. 故  $C=45^\circ$  时  $A=105^\circ$ ,  $C=135^\circ$  时  $A=15^\circ$ .

1487. 化简  $\frac{\cos \alpha - \cos 5\alpha}{\sin \alpha + \sin 5\alpha}$ .

$$\text{解 } \text{分子} = 2 \sin \frac{5\alpha + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{5\alpha - \alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin 3\alpha \sin 2\alpha.$$

$$\text{分母} = 2 \sin \frac{5\alpha + \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{5\alpha - \alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin 3\alpha \cos 2\alpha.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha.$$

1488. 已知三角形  $ABC$  的三边为

$$a=2\sqrt{6}, b=6+2\sqrt{3}, c=4\sqrt{3},$$

求  $\angle A$ 、 $\angle B$ 、 $\angle C$  的大小.

解 由余弦定理, 得

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{\pi}{4}, A = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore B = \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{7}{12}\pi.$$

1489. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$b=a(\sqrt{3}-1), C=30^\circ,$$

求  $A$ 、 $B$ .

解 由余弦定理,

$$\cos C = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$$

用已知条件把这个式子变形,

$$a^2 + a^2(4-2\sqrt{3}) - c^2$$

$$= \sqrt{3}a^2(\sqrt{3}-1),$$

$$c^2 = (2-\sqrt{3})a^2.$$

$$\therefore c = \sqrt{\frac{4-2\sqrt{3}}{2}} a$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{2}} a.$$

由正弦定理,

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{a(\sqrt{3}-1)}{\sin B}$$

$$= \frac{a(\sqrt{3}-1)}{\sqrt{2} \sin 30^\circ},$$

$$\therefore \sin B = \sqrt{2} \sin 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

因此  $B=45^\circ$  或  $B=135^\circ$ . 因为  $a > b$ , 所以  $A > B$ , 从而  $B$  必须是锐角, 即  $B=45^\circ$ .

$$\therefore A = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 30^\circ) = 105^\circ.$$

1490. 设三角形  $ABC$  的面积为  $S$ ,  $\angle A$ 、 $\angle B$ 、 $\angle C$  的对边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ . 证明

$$8S^2(\operatorname{ctg}^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 B + \operatorname{ctg}^2 C + 1) = a^4 + b^4 + c^4.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\operatorname{ctg}^2 A = \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{k^2(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2}{4a^2b^2c^2}$$

$$= \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2}{4a^2b^2c^2 \sin^2 C}$$

$$= \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2}{16S^2}.$$

关于  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 B$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 C$  也成立着类似的式子, 因此原式左边

$$= 8S^2 \{ [(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2 + (c^2 + a^2 - b^2)^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)^2] + 16S^2 + 1 \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [3(a^4 + b^4 + c^4) - 2(a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2) + 16S^2]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [3(a^4 + b^4 + c^4) - 2(a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2) + 2(a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2) - (a^4 + b^4 + c^4)] = a^4 + b^4 + c^4.$$

1491. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{1}{12} [(a^2 + b^2) \sin 2C + (b^2 + c^2) \sin 2A + (c^2 + a^2) \sin 2B] = S.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式左边} &= \frac{k^2}{12} \left[ (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) \sin 2C \right. \\
 &\quad + (\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) \sin 2A \\
 &\quad \left. + (\sin^2 C + \sin^2 A) \sin 2B \right] \\
 &= \frac{k^2}{12} \left[ \frac{1}{2} (2 - \cos 2A - \cos 2B) \sin 2C \right. \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (2 - \cos 2B - \cos 2C) \sin 2A \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} (2 - \cos 2C - \cos 2A) \sin 2B \right] \\
 &= \frac{k^2}{24} [2 \sum \sin 2A - \sum \sin (2A + 2B)] \\
 &= \frac{k^2}{2} \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = S.
 \end{aligned}$$

1492. 证明三角形  $ABC$  的周长等于

$$2C \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

解 周长  $= a + b + c$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} + \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C} + c \\
 &= \frac{c(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)}{\sin C} \\
 &= \frac{4c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin C} \\
 &= \frac{2c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} \\
 &= 2c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{A+B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1493. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\cos B}{\cos C} = \frac{c-b \cos A}{b-c \cos A}.$$

解 因为  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A$ , 所以

$$a \cos B = c - b \cos A.$$

又因为

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$$

所以

$$a \cos C = b - c \cos A.$$

把 ①、② 两边相除,

$$\frac{\cos B}{\cos C} = \frac{c-b \cos A}{b-c \cos A}.$$

1494. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\cos B - \cos A}{1 + \cos C}.$$

解 把  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$ ,  
 $b = c \cos A + a \cos C$

两边分别相减, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 a-b &= (b-a) \cos C + c(\cos B - \cos A), \\
 (a-b)(1+\cos C) &= c(\cos B - \cos A),
 \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\cos B - \cos A}{1 + \cos C}.$

1495. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$\angle A = 135^\circ, BC = a, B = 2C.$$

求过  $A$  的中线的长度.

解 因为

$$\angle A = 135^\circ, 2\angle C = \angle B,$$

所以

$$\angle C = 15^\circ,$$

$$\angle B = 30^\circ,$$

由正弦定理, 有

$$\frac{a}{\sin 135^\circ} = \frac{AB}{\sin 15^\circ}.$$

因为  $\sin 135^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ,  $\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 AB &= \frac{a}{\sin 135^\circ} \times \sin 15^\circ \\
 &= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} a.
 \end{aligned}$$

在三角形  $ABM$  中用余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 AM^2 &= AB^2 + BM^2 - 2AB \cdot BM \cos 30^\circ \\
 &= \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} \right)^2 a^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} \\
 &\quad - 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} a \cdot \frac{a}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{2-\sqrt{3}}{4} a^2. \\
 \therefore AM &= \frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4} a.
 \end{aligned}$$

1496. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C &= \cos A \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad + \cos B \sin A \sin C + \cos C \sin A \sin B.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \cos A \sin B \sin C + \cos B \sin A \sin C \\
 & + \cos C \sin A \sin B \\
 & = \sin C (\cos A \sin B + \cos B \sin A) \\
 & + \cos C \sin A \sin B \\
 & = \sin C \sin (A+B) + \cos C \sin A \sin B \\
 & = \sin^2 C + \cos C \sin A \sin B \\
 & = 1 - \cos^2 C + \cos C \sin A \sin B \\
 & = 1 + \cos C [\cos (A+B) + \sin A \sin B] \\
 & = 1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$

1497. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{csc} A \operatorname{csc} B \operatorname{csc} C.$$

解 把上题得到的等式两边除以  $\sin A \sin B \sin C$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 & = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由此得到要证的式子.

1498. 已知

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi, \quad \cos \alpha = \cos \beta \cos \gamma,$$

证明  $\operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma = \frac{1}{2}$ .解 因为  $\cos \alpha = -\cos(\beta + \gamma)$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -\cos(\beta + \gamma) = \cos \beta \cos \gamma, \\
 & -\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma = \cos \beta \cos \gamma, \\
 & \sin \beta \sin \gamma = 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma,
 \end{aligned}$$

两边除以  $2 \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma.$$

1499. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A}{\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} A} \\
 & + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\frac{\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C} = \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C$ .原式左边  $= \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \\
 & = \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} \times \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} \\
 & \times \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \times \frac{\cos B}{\sin B}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} (\sin A \cos B \cos C \\
 & + \sin B \cos C \cos A + \sin C \cos A \cos B),
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,

$$\text{前式} = \frac{\sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} = 1.$$

1500. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\
 & = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B$ 

$$= 2 \sin (A+B) \cos (A-B)$$

$$= 2 \sin C \cos (A-B),$$

$$\sin 2C = 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= -2 \sin C \cos (A+B),$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\
 & = 2 \sin C [\cos (A-B) \\
 & - \cos (A+B)] \\
 & = 4 \sin C \sin A \sin B.
 \end{aligned}$$

1501. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin (B+C-A) \\
 & + \sin (C+A-B) \\
 & + \sin (A+B-C) \\
 & = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin (B+C-A) = \sin (180^\circ - 2A)$ 

$$= \sin 2A.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{原式左边} = \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\
 & = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

1502. 证明  $\frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 左边} &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1503. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{c}{b \sin A}.$$

解 设

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} \\&= \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\sin A \sin B} \\&= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A \sin B} \\&= \frac{k \sin C}{(k \sin B) \sin A} = \frac{c}{b \sin A}.\end{aligned}$$

1504. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b \cos A \operatorname{ctg} B + c \operatorname{ctg} C = a \sin B.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

则

$$\begin{aligned}b \cos A \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + c \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} &= k \cos A \cos B + k \cos C \\&= k \cos A \cos B - k \cos(A+B) \\&= k \sin A \sin B = a \sin B.\end{aligned}$$

1505. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $A=2B$ ,

证明

$$a=2b \cos B.$$

解 因为  $A=2B$ , 所以

$$\sin A = \sin 2B = 2 \sin B \cos B,$$

在等式的两边把  $\sin A$ 、 $\sin B$  换成与之成比例的  $a$ 、 $b$ , 则有  $a=2b \cos B$ .1506. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

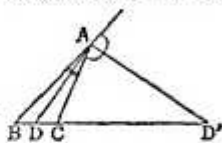
$$\frac{b+c}{a} = \frac{\cos B + \cos C}{1 - \cos A}.$$

解 由正弦定理知,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{b+c}{a} &= \frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\sin A} \\&= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} A \cos \frac{1}{2} A} \\&= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}{\sin \frac{1}{2} A} \\&= \frac{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A} \\&= \frac{\cos B + \cos C}{1 - \cos A}.\end{aligned}$$

1507. 三角形  $ABC$  顶角  $A$  的内角和外角的平分线, 与对边的交点分别为  $D$ 、 $D'$ , 试用正弦定理证明

$$\begin{aligned}AB:AC &= BD:DC \\&= BD':D'C.\end{aligned}$$

解 在  $\triangle ABD$  和  $\triangle ADC$  中,

设

$$\begin{aligned}\angle BAC &= \angle A, \\ \frac{AB}{BD} &= \frac{\sin \angle ADB}{\sin \frac{A}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{AC}{DC} &= \frac{\sin(180^\circ - \angle ADB)}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \\&= \frac{\sin \angle ADB}{\sin \frac{A}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AB:AC = BD:DC. \quad (1)$$

在  $\triangle ABD'$  和  $\triangle CD'D$  中,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{AB}{BD'} &= \frac{\sin \angle AD'B}{\sin \frac{180^\circ + A}{2}} = \frac{\sin \angle AD'B}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}, \\ \frac{AC}{CD'} &= \frac{\sin \angle AD'B}{\sin \frac{180^\circ - A}{2}} = \frac{\sin \angle AD'B}{\cos \frac{A}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AB:AC = BD':CD'. \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 得

$$AB:AC = BD:DC = BD':D'C.$$

1508. 在  $\triangle A_1B_1C_1$  和  $\triangle A_2B_2C_2$  中, 设  $A_1=A_2$  或  $A_1+A_2=\pi$ . 证明  $\triangle A_1B_1C_1$  外接圆的半径  $R_1$  和  $\triangle A_2B_2C_2$  的外接圆半径  $R_2$  之比为  $B_1C_1:B_2C_2$ .解 设  $B_1C_1=a_1$ ,  $B_2C_2=a_2$ , 则由正弦定理有  $a_1=2R_1 \sin A_1$ ,  $a_2=2R_2 \sin A_2$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{R_1 \sin A_1}{R_2 \sin A_2}. \quad (1)$$

又因为  $A_1=A_2$  或  $A_1+A_2=\pi$ , 所以  $\sin A_1 = \sin A_2$ . 把 (1) 式右边约分, 则有

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}.$$

注 如果  $B_1C_1=B_2C_2$  则得两外接圆是等圆.1509. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab} \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad & \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\sin A \sin B} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(A-B) \sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin(A+B)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin A \sin B} \csc(A+B) \\
 &= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab} \csc C.
 \end{aligned}$$

1510. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \sin\left(\frac{A}{2} + B\right) = (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad & \text{设 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k, \text{ 则} \\
 & a \sin\left(\frac{A}{2} + B\right) = k \sin A \sin\left(\frac{A}{2} + B\right) \\
 &= 2k \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin\left(\frac{A}{2} + B\right) \\
 &= k \sin \frac{A}{2} [\sin B + \sin(A+B)] \\
 &= k \sin \frac{A}{2} (\sin B + \sin C) \\
 &= (k \sin B + k \sin C) \sin \frac{A}{2} \\
 &= (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1511. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $2b=a+c$ , 求  $\lg \frac{A}{2} \lg \frac{C}{2}$  的值.

解 据正弦定理, 由  $2b=a+c$ , 得

$$2 \sin B = \sin A + \sin C,$$

$$4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2},$$

因为  $\frac{B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A+C}{2}$ , 所以

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \cos \frac{A+C}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{A+C}{2} = \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 4 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2},$$

因为  $0 < \frac{B}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\cos \frac{B}{2} \neq 0$ ,

$$\therefore 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A-C}{2},$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 3 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

由于  $\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \neq 0$ , 两边除以  $\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$  后得

$$\lg \frac{A}{2} \lg \frac{C}{2} = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

1512. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a(\cos B + \cos C) = 2(b+c) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 即有  $a(\cos B + \cos C)$

$$= 2a \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin A \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 4k \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 4k \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 4k \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} (\sin B + \sin C)$$

$$= 2(k \sin B + k \sin C) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2(b+c) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

1513. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2}} + \frac{b \cos \frac{C-A}{2}}{\cos \frac{C+A}{2}}$$

$$+ \frac{c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = 2(a+b+c).$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2}} &= \frac{k \sin A \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{k \sin(B+C) \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2}} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ &= k(\sin B + \sin C) = b + c, \end{aligned}$$

同理有,  $\frac{b \cos \frac{C-A}{2}}{\cos \frac{C+A}{2}} = c + a,$

和  $\frac{c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = a + b.$

因此欲证之式成立.

**1514.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}}{b-c} &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{c-a} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}}{a-b}. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}}{b-c} &= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}}{k(\sin B - \sin C)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}{2k \sin \frac{1}{2}(B-C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2k \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

由对称性, 知

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{c-a} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}}{a-b}$$

都等于上式最后所得结果, 因此欲证之式成立.

**1515.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} - c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &+ \left(c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} - a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{C+A}{2} \\ &+ \left(a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} - c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &- k \left( \sin B \times \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sin C \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{C}{2}} \right) \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &= k \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &= 2k \sin \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \sin \frac{1}{2}(B-C) \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} k \sin A (\sin B - \sin C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2k} (ab - ac), \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} - a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{C+A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2k} (bc - ab), \\ &\left(a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2k} (ca - bc). \end{aligned}$$

因此原式左边之和常为 0.

**1516.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\sin A + 2 \sin B}{a + 2b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

解 设  $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c} = k$ , 则

$$\sin A = ak, \sin B = bk, \sin C = ck.$$

因此  $\frac{\sin A + 2 \sin B}{a + 2b} = \frac{ak + 2bk}{a + 2b} = k,$

从而  $\frac{\sin A + 2 \sin B}{a + 2b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$

1517. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b \sin B - c \sin C = a \sin(B - C).$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B, c = k \sin C,$$

即有

$$\begin{aligned} b \sin B - c \sin C &= k \sin^2 B - k \sin^2 C \\ &= k \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \\ &= k \sin A \sin(B-C) \\ &= a \sin(B-C). \end{aligned}$$

1518. 用正弦定理、余弦定理证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B, \\ \cos(A+B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B, \end{aligned}$$

其中  $0^\circ < A, B$ , 且  $A+B < 180^\circ$ .

解 设三角形  $ABC$  的外接圆直径为  $d$ , 由正弦定理知

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = d,$$

因为

$$\sin C = \sin[180^\circ - (A+B)] = \sin(A+B),$$

所以

$$a = d \sin A, b = d \sin B, c = d \sin(A+B),$$

用第一余弦定理

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A,$$

则有

$$d \sin(A+B) = d \sin A \cos B + d \sin B \cos A,$$

$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ .

又用第二余弦定理, 有

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C, \\ \cos C &= \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\ &= -\cos(A+B), \end{aligned}$$

所以  $2d \sin A \cdot d \sin B \cdot \cos(A+B)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= [d \sin(A+B)]^2 - (d \sin A)^2 \\ &\quad - (d \sin B)^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin A \sin B \cos(A+B)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)^2 \\ &\quad - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos B \cdot \cos A \sin B \\ &\quad - \sin^2 A (1 - \cos^2 B) \\ &\quad - \sin^2 B (1 - \cos^2 A) \\ &= 2 \sin A \sin B (\cos A \cos B \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B), \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\sin A \neq 0$ ,  $\sin B \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

1519. 从标高为 126m 的山顶上看正南方的一条船  $A$  俯角为  $8^\circ$ , 向西南看一条船  $B$  俯角  $14^\circ$ , 两船的距离为多少 m?

解 设山顶  $M$  向水平面所作的垂线的足为  $N$ , 则

$$\angle MAN = 8^\circ,$$

$$\angle MBN = 14^\circ,$$

$$AN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ,$$

$$= 126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ,$$

$$BN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ,$$

$$= 126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ,$$

在三角形  $ABN$  中,

$$AB^2 = AN^2 + BN^2 - 2AN \cdot BN \cdot \cos 45^\circ$$

$$= (126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ)^2 + (126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ)^2$$

$$- 2 \times 126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ \times 126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$= 126^2 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 8^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}^2 14^\circ$$

$$- \sqrt{2} \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ).$$

查三角函数表, 得

$$= 126^2 (7.115^2 + 4.011^2$$

$$- 1.414 \times 7.115 \times 4.011)$$

$$= 126^2 \times 26.3583,$$

$$AB = 126 \times 5.13 \approx 646.4 (\text{m}).$$

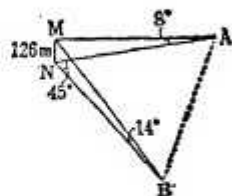
1520. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{b \sin \frac{(C-A)}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} \\ + \frac{c \sin \frac{(A-B)}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} &= \frac{2R \sin A \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \\ &= 4R \sin \frac{(B+C)}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \\ &= 4R \left( \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

同理, 原式左边的第二、三项分别等于





$$4R \left( \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right),$$

$$4R \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \right).$$

因此原式左边的和=0.

1521. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & a \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C-A) \\ & + b \sin(C-A) \cos(C+A-B) \\ & + c \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B-C) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & a \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C-A) \\ & = k \sin A \sin(B-C) \cos(180^\circ - 2A) \\ & = -k \sin A \sin(B-C) \cos 2A \\ & = -k (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) (2 \sin^2 A - 1) \\ & = 2k \sin^2 A (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \\ & = k (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C). \end{aligned}$$

原式的其他两项也可作同样的变形, 从而全式为0, 这是因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 A (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \\ & + \sin^2 B (\sin^2 C - \sin^2 A) \\ & + \sin^2 C (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

和

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C + \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A \\ & + \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = 0. \end{aligned}$$

1522. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中有一点  $P$ , 满足

$$\angle PAB = \angle PBC = \angle PCA.$$

(1)  $\angle CPA$ ,  $\angle APB$ ,  $\angle BPC$  和三角形  $ABC$  的各内角有什么关系?

(2) 用正弦定理证明

$$PA:PB:PC = \frac{b}{a} : \frac{c}{b} : \frac{a}{c}.$$

其中  $BC=a$ ,  $CA=b$ ,  $AB=c$ .

解 (1) 设

$$\angle PAB = \angle PBC = \angle PCA = \theta,$$

$BP$  延长交  $AC$  于点  $D$ , 则

$$\angle APD = \angle PBA$$

$$+ \angle BAP$$

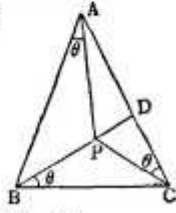
$$= (\angle B - \theta) + \theta = \angle B,$$

$$\angle CPD = \angle BCP$$

$$+ \angle PBC$$

$$= (\angle C - \theta) + \theta = \angle C,$$

$$\therefore \angle CPA = \angle B + \angle C.$$



同理可得  $\angle APB = \angle C + \angle A$ ,  
 $\angle BPC = \angle A + \angle B$ .

(2) 把正弦定理分别用于  $\triangle ABP$ ,  $\triangle BCP$ ,  $\triangle CAP$ , 结合(1)的结果, 有

$$\frac{BP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{c}{\sin(A+\theta)} = \frac{c}{\sin B}, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{CP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a}{\sin(B+\theta)} = \frac{a}{\sin C}, \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{AP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{b}{\sin(C+\theta)} = \frac{b}{\sin A}. \quad (3)$$

再把正弦定理用于  $\triangle ABC$ , 有

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R, \quad (4)$$

由 (1), (4) 得  $BP = \frac{c}{b} \cdot 2R \sin \theta$ ,

由 (2), (4) 得  $CP = \frac{a}{c} \cdot 2R \sin \theta$ ,

由 (3), (4) 得  $AP = \frac{b}{a} \cdot 2R \sin \theta$ .

$$\therefore PA:PB:PC = \frac{b}{a} : \frac{c}{b} : \frac{a}{c}.$$

1523. 在  $\triangle ABC$

中,  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $AD \perp$

$BC$ ,  $AD=h$ ,

(1) 当  $\angle ADE = \angle ADF = \theta$  时, 把三角形  $DEF$  的面积  $S$  用  $h$ ,  $\theta$  和  $\angle B$  表示.

(2) 把  $S$  看成是  $\theta$  的函数, 求  $\theta$  为何值时函数取得最大值.

解 (1) 把正弦定理用于  $\triangle BDE$ ,  $\triangle CDF$ , 则

$$DE = \frac{BD \sin B}{\sin \angle BED},$$

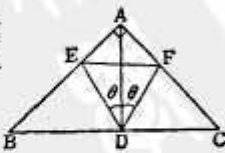
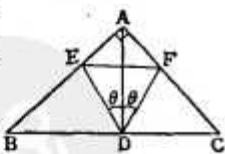
$$DF = \frac{DC \sin C}{\sin \angle DFC},$$

$$BD = \frac{AD}{\tan B} = \frac{h}{\tan B},$$

$$CD = \frac{AD}{\tan C} = h \tan B,$$

$$\angle BED = \pi - B - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - (B - \theta),$$



$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin \angle BED &= \cos(B-\theta), \\ \angle DFC &= \pi - C - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - C + \theta = B + \theta, \\ \therefore \sin \angle DFC &= \sin(B+\theta).\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}DE &= \frac{h \sin B}{\operatorname{tg} B \cos(B-\theta)} = \frac{h \cos B}{\cos(B-\theta)}, \\ DF &= \frac{h \cos B \operatorname{tg} B}{\sin(B+\theta)} = \frac{h \sin B}{\sin(B+\theta)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } \triangle DEF &= \frac{1}{2} DE \cdot DF \sin 2\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{h^2 \sin B \cos B \sin 2\theta}{\cos(B-\theta) \sin(B+\theta)} \\ &= \frac{h^2 \sin 2B \sin 2\theta}{2(\sin 2B + \sin 2\theta)}\end{aligned}$$

(2) 因为  $h, B$  为常数, 为使  $S$  最大, 只需求使

$$f(\theta) = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\sin 2B + \sin 2\theta}$$

取最大的  $\theta$  即可, 令

$$\begin{aligned}f'(\theta) &= \frac{2 \cos 2\theta (\sin 2B + \sin 2\theta) - 2 \cos 2\theta \sin 2\theta}{(\sin 2B + \sin 2\theta)^2} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos 2\theta \sin 2B}{(\sin 2B + \sin 2\theta)^2} = 0, \\ \therefore \cos 2\theta &= 0, \therefore 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

因为  $\sin 2B > 0$ , 所以当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $f(\theta)$  取到极大, 除此之外没有其他的极值, 所以  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时取最大值.

**1524.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $C=2B$ , 证明  $c^2 - b^2 = ab$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 设 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k, \text{ 则} \\ c^2 - b^2 &= k^2 (\sin^2 C - \sin^2 B) \\ &= k^2 \sin(C+B) \sin(C-B),\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因为 } \sin(C+B) &= \sin A, \\ \sin(C-B) &= \sin(2B-B) = \sin B,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } c^2 - b^2 &= k^2 \sin A \sin B \\ &= (k \sin A)(k \sin B) = ab.\end{aligned}$$

**1525.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $A=3B$ , 证明

$$\sin B = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3b-a}{b}}.$$

解 由  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$  得  $\frac{a}{\sin 3B} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$ , 即为

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a}{3 \sin B - 4 \sin^3 B} &= \frac{b}{\sin B}, \\ \frac{a}{3 - 4 \sin^2 B} &= b,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin B = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3b-a}{b}}.$$

**1526.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin C + \sin A} \\ + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin A + \sin B} = 0.\end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} &= \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A \sin(B-C)}{2 \sin \frac{(B+C)}{2} \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}} \\ &= \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= 8R^2 \sin A \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \\ &= 4R^2 \sin A \left( \cos \frac{A-B+C}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B-C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2R^2 (\sin A \sin B - \sin A \sin C).\end{aligned}$$

其他两项也可作同样的变换, 因此原式左边之和为 0.

**1527.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}(b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{ctg} A + (c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{ctg} B \\ + (a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{ctg} C = 0.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{ctg} A &= k^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 &= k^2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\
 &= -k^2 \sin A \sin(B-C) \frac{\cos(B+C)}{\sin A} \\
 &= -k^2 \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} k^2 (\sin 2B - \sin 2C),
 \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{ctg} B &= -\frac{1}{2} k^2 (\sin 2C - \sin 2A), \\
 (a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{ctg} C &= -\frac{1}{2} k^2 (\sin 2A - \sin 2B). \\
 \therefore (b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{ctg} A + (c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{ctg} B \\
 &\quad + (a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{ctg} C = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

1528. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 a \sin \frac{1}{2}(B-C) \sec \frac{1}{2} A \\
 + b \sin \frac{1}{2}(C-A) \sec \frac{1}{2} B \\
 + c \sin \frac{1}{2}(A-B) \sec \frac{C}{2} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设

$$a = 2R \sin A, \quad b = 2R \sin B, \quad c = 2R \sin C,$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式左边} &= 4R \left( \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2R \left( \cos \frac{A+C-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B-C}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{B+A-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C-A}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{B+C-A}{2} - \cos \frac{A+C-B}{2} \right) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

1529. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\sin(A-B)}{ab} + \frac{\sin(B-C)}{bc} \\
 + \frac{\sin(C-A)}{ca} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\sin(A-B)}{ab} &= \frac{c \sin(A-B)}{abc} \\
 &= \frac{2R \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{abc}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2R}{abc} (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B),$$

其他两项也可作同样的变形, 则

$$\text{原式左边} = \frac{2R}{abc} [\sum (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)] = 0.$$

1530. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin B} \\
 + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= 2R [a \sin(B-C) + b \sin(C-A) \\
 &\quad + c \sin(A-B)] \\
 &= 4R^2 [\sin A \sin(B-C) \\
 &\quad + \sin B \sin(C-A) \\
 &\quad + \sin C \sin(A-B)] \\
 &= 4R^2 [\sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \\
 &\quad + \sin(C+A) \sin(C-A) \\
 &\quad + \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)] \\
 &= 4R^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C + \sin^2 C \\
 &\quad - \sin^2 A + \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

1531. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} &= \frac{b \sin(C-A)}{c^2 - a^2} \\
 &= \frac{c \sin(A-B)}{a^2 - b^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} &= \frac{k \sin A \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} \\
 &= \frac{k \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} \\
 &= \frac{k (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C)}{b^2 - c^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

而  $\frac{\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{1}{k^2}$ , 所以

$$\frac{a \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{1}{k}.$$

同理  $\frac{b \sin(C-A)}{c^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{k}, \frac{c \sin(A-B)}{a^2 - b^2} = \frac{1}{k}$ .都为  $\frac{1}{k}$ , 故欲证之式成立.1532. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{a^2 - mb^2} = \frac{\sin^2 C}{c^2}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{k}$ , 则

$$\frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{a^2 - mb^2} = \frac{k^2 a^2 - mk^2 b^2}{a^2 - mb^2} = k^2 = \frac{\sin^2 C}{c^2}.$$

1533. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  
 $(a^2 - b^2) \cos C = c(b \cos B - a \cos A)$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= k^2 (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) \cos C \\ &= k^2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B) \cos C \\ &= -k^2 \sin C \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B) \\ &= -k^2 \sin C \cdot \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A - \sin 2B) \\ &= -k^2 \sin C (\sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B) \\ &= -k \sin C (k \sin A \cos A - k \sin B \cos B) \\ &= -c(a \cos A - b \cos B). \end{aligned}$$

1534. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  
 $(b+c) \sqrt{bc \sin B \sin C} = b^2 \sin C + c^2 \sin B$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= 4R^2 (\sin B + \sin C) \sin B \sin C \\ &= (2R \sin B) (2R \sin C) (\sin B + \sin C) \\ &= bc (\sin B + \sin C) \\ &= b(c \sin B) + c(b \sin C) \\ &= b^2 \sin C + c^2 \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

1535. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  
 $b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B = 2bc \sin A$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B &= k^2 \sin^2 B \sin 2C + k^2 \sin^2 C \sin 2B \\ &= k^2 \sin^2 B \cdot 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &\quad + k^2 \sin^2 C \cdot 2 \sin B \cos B \\ &= 2k^2 \sin B \sin C (\sin B \cos C + \sin C \cos B) \\ &= 2k^2 \sin B \sin C \sin(B+C) \\ &= 2k^2 \sin B \sin C \sin A \\ &= 2(k \sin B)(k \sin C) \sin A = 2bc \sin A. \end{aligned}$$

1536. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  
 $c(1 - \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A)$   
 $= \cos C(a \cos A + b \cos B)$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= c(\sin^2 B - \cos^2 A) \\ &= -c(\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B) \\ &= -c \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) \\ &= c \cos C \cos(A-B) \\ &= k \cos C \sin C \cos(A-B) \\ &= k \cos C \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} k \cos C (\sin 2A + \sin 2B) \\ &= k \cos C (\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B) \\ &= \cos C (a \cos A + b \cos B). \end{aligned}$$

1537. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{\cos A + \cos B} + \frac{b^2 - c^2}{\cos B + \cos C} + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{\cos C + \cos A} = 0.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a^2 - b^2}{\cos A + \cos B} &= \frac{k^2 (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{\cos A + \cos B} \\ &= \frac{k^2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= 2k^2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \\ &= 2k^2 \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

同理, 有

$$\frac{b^2 - c^2}{\cos B + \cos C} = 2k^2 \left( \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right),$$

$$\text{和 } \frac{c^2 - a^2}{\cos C + \cos A} = 2k^2 \left( \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

因此原式左边之和为 0.

1538. 用正弦定理证明下述定理.

定理: 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设角  $A$  的平分线为  $AD$ , 则  $AB:AC = BD:CD$ .

解 把要求证的式子交换内项, 有

$$\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AC}{CD}. \quad ①$$

只要证明 ① 式就行了. 由正弦定理, 一个三角形中两边之比等于对应的对角正弦之比, 因此在三角形  $ABD$  中,



$$\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.$$

在三角形  $ACD$  中,

$$\frac{AC}{CD} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha},$$

因为  $\beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 所以  $\sin \beta = \sin \gamma$ , 即 ① 式成立.

**1539.** 三角形  $ABC$  的内角  $A, B, C$  所对之边设为  $a, b, c$ , 且  $A:B:C=2:3:4$ . 证明

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a+c}{2b}.$$

**解** 由  $A:B:C=2:3:4$ ,  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 得

$$A=40^\circ, B=60^\circ, C=80^\circ.$$

由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a+c}{2b} &= \frac{\sin A + \sin C}{2 \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2}}{2 \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{40^\circ+80^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{40^\circ-80^\circ}{2}}{2 \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ \cos \frac{40^\circ}{2}}{2 \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin B \cos \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin B} = \cos \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1540.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $C=60^\circ$ , 证明

$$a+b=2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

**解** 由正弦定理,

$$a=k \sin A, b=k \sin B, c=k \sin C,$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} a+b-2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2} &= k \left( \sin A + \sin B - 2 \sin C \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\ &= k \left( 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin C \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \\ &= 2k \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{180^\circ-C}{2} - \sin C \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2k \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin C \right)$$

$$= 2k \cos \frac{A-B}{2} (\cos 30^\circ - \sin 60^\circ)$$

$$= 0,$$

$$\therefore a+b=2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

**1541.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $A=2B$ , 证明下列各式成立.

(1)  $a < 2b$ ; (2)  $a^2 = b^2 + bc$ ; (3)  $c < 3b$ .

**解** (1) 因为

$$\sin A = \sin 2B = 2 \sin B \cos B,$$

$$A+B+C=3B+C=180^\circ,$$

所以  $0^\circ < B < 60^\circ$ .

所以  $\frac{1}{2} < \cos B < 1$ ,

$$\therefore \sin A < 2 \sin B.$$

$$\therefore a < 2b.$$

(2)  $\cos A = \cos 2B = 2 \cos^2 B - 1$ .

由余弦定理,

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = 2 \left( \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \right)^2 - 1,$$

把这个式子变形,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} &= \frac{(a^2 + c^2)^2 + b^4 - 2b^2(a^2 + c^2) - 2a^2c^2}{2a^2c^2} \\ &= \frac{a^2c(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)}{2a^2c^2} \\ &= \frac{b[a^4 + c^4 + b^4 - 2b^2(a^2 + c^2)]}{a^4(b+c) - a^2(2b^2 + b^2c + c^3)} \\ &\quad + \frac{b^5 + bc^4 - 2b^3c^2}{a^4(b+c) - a^2(2b^2 + b^2c + c^3)} \\ &\quad + \frac{b(b^2 - c^2)^2}{(b+c)[a^4 - a^2(2b^2 - bc + c^2)]} \\ &\quad + \frac{b(b+c)(b-c)^2}{(b+c)[a^2 - (b^2 + bc)][a^2 - (b-c)^2]} = 0, \\ &\quad (b+c)(a+b-c)(a-b+c) \\ &\quad \times [a^2 - (b^2 + bc)] = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$a^2c(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) = b[a^4 + c^4 + b^4 - 2b^2(a^2 + c^2)],$$

$$a^4(b+c) - a^2(2b^2 + b^2c + c^3)$$

$$+ b^5 + bc^4 - 2b^3c^2 = 0,$$

$$a^4(b+c) - a^2(b+c)(2b^2 - bc + c^2)$$

$$+ b(b^2 - c^2)^2 = 0,$$

$$(b+c)[a^4 - a^2(2b^2 - bc + c^2)$$

$$+ b(b+c)(b-c)^2] = 0,$$

$$(b+c)[a^2 - (b^2 + bc)][a^2 - (b-c)^2] = 0,$$

$$(b+c)(a+b-c)(a-b+c)$$

$$\times [a^2 - (b^2 + bc)] = 0,$$

但是因为

$$b+c \neq 0, a+b-c \neq 0, a-b+c \neq 0,$$

所以必有  $a^2 = b^2 + bc$ .

(3) 由余弦定理和 (2), 得

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A = b^2 + bc,$$

因此  $2bc \cos A = c^2 - bc$ ,

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{c-b}{2b} < 1,$$

由此得  $c-b < 2b$ ,  $\therefore c < 3b$ .

1542. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(B+C-A) - \sin(C+A-B) \\ & + \sin(A+B-C) \\ & = 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (B+C-A-C-A+B) \\ & \quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2} (B+C-A+C+A-B) \\ & \quad + \sin 2C \\ &= 2 \sin (B-A) \cos C + 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= 2 \cos C [\sin (B-A) + \sin C] \\ &= 2 \cos C [\sin (B-A) + \sin (A+B)] \\ &= 2 \cos C (2 \sin B \cos A) \\ &= 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

别解 原式左边  $= \sin(180^\circ - 2A)$

$$\begin{aligned} & - \sin(180^\circ - 2B) \\ & + \sin(180^\circ - 2C) \\ &= \sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\ &= 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

1543. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列等式成立:

$$(1) (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = c^2;$$

$$(2) \frac{1}{2} (a+b+c) = b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2};$$

$$(3) \cos A + \cos B = \frac{2(a+b)}{c} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2};$$

$$(4) \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{2abc}.$$

解 (1) 由半角公式得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= (a^2 - 2ab + b^2) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos C) \\ & \quad + (a^2 + 2ab + b^2) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2a^2 + 2b^2) + \frac{\cos C}{2} (-4ab) \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C = c^2. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同理, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边} &= \frac{b}{2} (1 + \cos C) + \frac{c}{2} (1 + \cos B) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (b+c) + \frac{b}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab} \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \frac{c}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{2ac}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (b+c) + \frac{1}{4a} \cdot 2a^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (a+b+c).$$

(3) 由余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} + \frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{2ac} \\ &= \frac{ab^2+ac^2-a^3+a^2b+bc^2-b^3}{2abc}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{分子} &= ab(a+b) + c^2(a+b) \\ & \quad - (a+b)(a^2-ab+b^2) \\ &= (a+b)(ab+c^2-a^2+ab-b^2) \\ &= (a+b)[c^2-(a-b)^2]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = \frac{(a+b)[c^2-(a-b)^2]}{2abc},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边} &= \frac{2(a+b)}{c} \cdot \frac{1-\cos C}{2} \\ &= \frac{a+b}{c} \left( 1 - \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab} \right) \\ &= \frac{(a+b)[c^2-(a-b)^2]}{2abc}. \end{aligned}$$

(4) 同样由余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} + \frac{1}{b} \cdot \frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2ca} \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab} = \frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{2abc}. \end{aligned}$$

1544. 证明在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABO$  中,

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b+a}{a}.$$

解  $\cos A = \frac{b}{c}$ ,  $\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$ . 所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1+\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{c+b}{a}.$$

1545. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$c(a \cos B - b \cos A) = a^2 - b^2.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} c(a \cos B - b \cos A) &= k^2 \sin C (\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A) \\ &= k^2 \sin C \sin (A-B) \\ &= k^2 \sin (A+B) \sin (A-B) \\ &= k^2 \sin^2 A - k^2 \sin^2 B = a^2 - b^2. \end{aligned}$$

别解  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$ ,  
 $b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B$ .

所以

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 - b^2 &= -(a^2 - b^2) + 2c(a \cos B - b \cos A), \\ 2(a^2 - b^2) &= 2c(a \cos B - b \cos A), \\ \text{即 } a^2 - b^2 &= c(a \cos B - b \cos A). \end{aligned}$$

**1546.** 设三角形的三边为  $a, b, c$ , 其对应角为  $2\theta, 3\theta, 4\theta$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \left( \frac{2b}{a+c} \right)^2 - 1.$$

解 由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{\sin 2\theta} &= \frac{b}{\sin 3\theta} = \frac{c}{\sin 4\theta} \\ &= \frac{a+c}{\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta} = \frac{a+c}{2 \sin 3\theta \cos \theta}, \\ \therefore b &= \frac{a+c}{2 \cos \theta}, \\ \therefore \sec \theta &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{2b}{a+c}, \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta - 1 = \left( \frac{2b}{a+c} \right)^2 - 1$ .

**1547.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A = 2ab \sin C.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{k}$ , 由正

弦的倍角公式和余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= a^2 \cdot 2 \sin B \cos B + b^2 \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= 2 \left( a^2 \cdot bk \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + b^2 \cdot ak \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \\ &= \frac{abk}{c} (c^2 + a^2 - b^2 + b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \\ &= \frac{abk}{c} \cdot 2c^2 = 2ab \cdot ck = 2ab \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

**1548.** 已知  $B=75^\circ$ ,  $C=60^\circ$ ,  $a=100$ . 解这个三角形.

解  $A=180^\circ - (B+C) = 45^\circ$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{100}{\sin 45^\circ} &= \frac{b}{\sin 75^\circ} = \frac{c}{\sin 60^\circ}, \\ b &= \frac{100 \sin 75^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = 100 \times \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{2} = 50(\sqrt{3} + 1), \end{aligned}$$

$$c = \frac{100 \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = 100 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \sqrt{2} = 50\sqrt{6}.$$

**1549.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin C + \sin A} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin A + \sin B} = 0.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边的第一式} &= \frac{ak \sin A \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{ak \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{ak(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C)}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ &= k^2 \sin A (\sin B - \sin C). \end{aligned}$$

因为其他两式也可作同样的变形, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= k^2 (\sin A \sin B - \sin A \sin C \\ &\quad + \sin B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \\ &\quad + \sin A \sin C - \sin B \sin C) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**1550.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$a \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b}{2},$$

证明  $a, b, c$  成等差数列.

解 用半角公式把已知式变形, 则

$$a \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos C) + c \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos A) = \frac{b}{2}.$$

$$\therefore c \cos A + a \cos C = a + c - b.$$

由余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} c \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + a \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} &= a + c - b, \\ (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) &= 2b(a + c - b), \\ 2b^2 &= 2b(a + c - b), \\ 2b(a + c - 2b) &= 0, \\ \therefore a + c &= 2b. \end{aligned}$$

故  $a, b, c$  成等差数列.

**1551.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\angle C=60^\circ$ , 证明

$$(1) (a+b+c)(a+b-c) = 3ab;$$

$$(2) \frac{b}{a+c} + \frac{a}{b+c} = 1.$$

解 (1) 由余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 60^\circ \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - ab = (a+b)^2 - 3ab, \\ \therefore 3ab &= (a+b)^2 - c^2 \\ &= (a+b+c)(a+b-c). \end{aligned}$$

(2) 由余弦定理和(1)同样地可得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + ab, \\
 \therefore \frac{b}{a+c} + \frac{a}{b+c} &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + ac + bc}{(a+c)(b+c)} \\
 &= \frac{c^2 + ab + ac + bc}{(a+c)(b+c)} \\
 &= \frac{(a+c)(b+c)}{(a+c)(b+c)} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1552.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $\lg A$ ,  $\lg B$ ,  $\lg C$  成调和数列, 证明  $a^2$ ,  $b^2$ ,  $c^2$  成等差数列.

解  $\lg A$ ,  $\lg B$ ,  $\lg C$  成调和数列, 即

$$\frac{\cos A}{\sin A}, \frac{\cos B}{\sin B}, \frac{\cos C}{\sin C}$$

成等差数列, 也即

$$\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} - 2 \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = 0.$$

把它化简,

$$\frac{\sin C \cos A + \sin A \cos C}{\sin A \sin C} - \frac{2 \cos B}{\sin B} = 0,$$

$$\sin B \sin(A+C) - 2 \sin A \cos B \sin C = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 B = 2 \sin A \cos B \sin C,$$

即  $b^2 = 2ac \cos B$ .

由此式和余弦定理知

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^2 + c^2 - 2b^2 &= (a^2 + c^2 - b^2) - b^2 \\
 &= 2ac \cos B - b^2 = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

故  $a^2$ ,  $b^2$ ,  $c^2$  成等差数列.

**1553.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$2(\cos A - 1) + \cos B + \cos C = 0.$$

证明  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  成等差数列.

解 把余弦定理用于已知式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 2 \left( \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} - 1 \right) + \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \\
 + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

化简这个式子, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{(b-c)^2 - a^2}{bc} \\
 + \frac{a^2b + a^2c + b^2c + b^2a - (b^3 + c^3)}{2abc} = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2a[(b-c)^2 - a^2] + (b+c) \\
 \times [a^2 + bc - (b^2 - bc + c^2)] = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2a[(b-c)^2 - a^2] \\
 - (b+c)[(b-c)^2 - a^2] = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(b-c+a)(b-c-a)[2a-(b+c)] = 0.$$

由三角形的性质知

$$b-c+a \neq 0, \quad b-c-a \neq 0,$$

$$\therefore 2a = b+c.$$

即  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  成等差数列.

**1554.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{m}{n} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = \frac{p}{q},$$

证明  $\cos C = \frac{mp - nq}{np - mq}.$

解  $\frac{\sin(B+C)}{\sin B} = \frac{m}{n}, \quad \frac{\cos(B+C)}{\cos B} = -\frac{p}{q}.$

所以  $\cos C + \operatorname{ctg} B \sin C = \frac{m}{n},$

$$\operatorname{tg} B \sin C - \cos C = \frac{p}{q}.$$

所以  $\sin^2 C = \left( \frac{m}{n} - \cos C \right) \left( \frac{p}{q} + \cos C \right),$

$$1 = \frac{mp}{nq} + \cos C \left( \frac{m}{n} - \frac{p}{q} \right),$$

所以  $\cos C = \frac{mp - nq}{np - mq}.$

**1555.** 化简:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [\sin A + \sin B + \sin(A+B)]^2 \\
 & + [1 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos(A+B)]^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \left[ 2 \sin \frac{(A+B)}{2} \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} \right. \\
 &+ 2 \sin \frac{(A+B)}{2} \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left. \right]^2 \\
 &+ [(\cos A + \cos B) \\
 &+ 1 + \cos(A+B)]^2 \\
 &= 4 \sin^2 \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} \right. \\
 &+ \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left. \right]^2 + \left[ 2 \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \right. \\
 &\times \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left. \right]^2 \\
 &= 4 \sin^2 \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} \right. \\
 &+ \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \left. \right]^2 + 4 \cos^2 \frac{(A+B)}{2} \\
 &\times \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} + \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \right]^2 \\
 &= 4 \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2} + \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \right]^2 \\
 &= 4 \left( 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right)^2 \\
 &= 16 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$



**1556.** 有一以  $AB$  为弦的弓形, 弦  $AB$  的长度为  $a$ , 弓形所含的角为  $\frac{5}{6}\pi$ . 由弧  $AB$  上的点  $C$  向  $AB$  作垂线, 垂足为  $H$ .

(1) 用  $\angle CAB$  的大小  $\theta$  和  $a$  表示弦  $AC$  的长度;

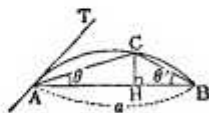
(2) 能使三角形  $AHC$  的面积取最大的  $\theta$  是多少?

解 (1) 把正弦定理用于  $\triangle ACB$ , 因为

$$\theta + \theta' = \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\angle C = \frac{5\pi}{6},$$

$$\frac{AC}{\sin \theta'} = \frac{AB}{\sin C}$$



及  $\sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2},$

所以  $AC = \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta)}{\sin \frac{5\pi}{6}} \cdot AB$

$$= 2a \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right).$$

(2)  $AH = AC \cdot \cos \theta, CH = AC \cdot \sin \theta,$

$$\therefore \triangle ACH = \frac{1}{2} AH \cdot CH$$

$$= 2a^2 \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right) \sin \theta \cos \theta,$$

设这个式子为  $f(\theta)$ , 用和与积的变形公式, 可得

$$\begin{aligned} f(\theta) &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right) \sin \theta \right] \\ &\quad \times \left[ 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right) \cos \theta \right] \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - 2\theta\right) - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \right] \\ &\quad \times \left[ \sin \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - 2\theta\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ -\sin\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cdot \cos\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \sin\left(4\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \sin 2\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right].$$

$$\therefore f'(\theta) = a^2 \left[ -\cos\left(4\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \cos 2\theta \right]$$

$$= -2a^2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right) \cdot \sin\left(3\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right).$$

①

设点  $A$  处的切线为  $AT$ , 因为弦  $AC$  在  $\angle TAB$  内, 所以

$$0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad \text{②}$$

由 ①, ②, 即有

$$0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{18} \text{ 时 } f'(\theta) > 0,$$

$$\frac{\pi}{18} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 时 } f'(\theta) < 0.$$

从而当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{18}$  时  $f(\theta)$  最大.

**1557.** 已知三角形中

$$B = 30^\circ, b = 50\sqrt{3} \text{ cm}, c = 150 \text{ cm},$$

证明这是等腰三角形或直角三角形, 并求出三角形的第三边  $a$ .

解 由余弦定理可得

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos 30^\circ,$$

$$2500 \times 3 = a^2 + 22500 - 2a \times 150 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$a^2 - 150\sqrt{3}a + 15000 = 0,$$

$$(a - 100\sqrt{3})(a - 50\sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

$$\therefore a = 100\sqrt{3} \text{ (cm)} \text{ 或 } 50\sqrt{3} \text{ (cm)}.$$

当  $a = 100\sqrt{3}$  时, 因为

$$(50\sqrt{3})^2 + 150^2 = (100\sqrt{3})^2,$$

所以是  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  的直角三角形. 当

$$a = 50\sqrt{3}$$

时, 显然有  $a = b$ , 所以是等腰三角形.

**1558.** 已知三角形的三个角为  $30^\circ$ 、 $60^\circ$  和  $90^\circ$ . 证明它们的对边之比为  $1 : \sqrt{3} : 2$ .

解 设  $30^\circ$ 、 $60^\circ$  和  $90^\circ$  的对边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$  和  $c$ , 则

$$\frac{a}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{b}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{c}{\sin 90^\circ},$$

即

$$\frac{a}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{b}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} = \frac{c}{1},$$

也即  $\frac{a}{1} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{c}{2}$ .

**1559.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $BC$  的中点为  $D$ ,  $\angle ADC = \theta$ .

(1) 证明  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C)$ . 只讨论其中  $\angle B, \angle C$  都是锐角的情形.

(2) 当  $\angle B = 15^\circ, \angle C = 60^\circ$  时求  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta$  的值至三位小数.

解 (1) (i) 当  $\angle B = \angle C$  时, 因为  $\operatorname{ctg} B = \operatorname{ctg} C$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg} 90^\circ = 0$ , 所以原式两边都为 0, 即原式成立.

(ii) 当  $90^\circ > \angle C > \angle B$  时, 由  $A$  向  $BC$  作垂线  $AE$ , 则垂足  $E$  落在  $DC$  上. 因为  $\theta < 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta > 0$ . 从而

$$\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{DE}{AE}. \quad (1)$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{BE}{AE}, \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{EC}{AE}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{BE - EC}{AE}. \quad (2)$$

但是  $BE = BD + DE, EC = DC - DE$ .

从而, 由  $BD = DC$  (已知条件) 可知

$$BE - EC = 2DE.$$

结合 (2) 有  $\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C = 2 \frac{DE}{AE}$ .

由 (1) 得  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C)$ .

(iii) 当  $90^\circ > \angle B > \angle C$  时,  $E$  在  $BD$  上,  $\theta > 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta < 0$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \theta = -\frac{DE}{AE}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C &= \frac{BE - EC}{AE} \\ &= \frac{BD - DE - (DC + DE)}{AE} = -\frac{2DE}{AE}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C).$$

别解 用下面的做法可以不必分  $\angle B, \angle C$  的大小讨论.

因为  $AD$  是中线, 所以  $\triangle ABD = \triangle ACD$ .

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AD \sin(\theta - B)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot AD \sin[\pi - (\theta + C)].$$

用正弦定理, 由上式可得

$$\sin C \sin(\theta - B) = \sin B \sin(\theta + C),$$

$$\therefore \sin C (\sin \theta \cos B - \sin B \cos \theta)$$

$$= \sin B (\sin \theta \cos C + \sin C \cos \theta),$$

$$\therefore (\sin C \cos B - \sin B \cos C) \sin \theta$$

$$= 2 \sin B \sin C \cos \theta.$$

在上式中两边除以  $2 \sin B \sin C \sin \theta (+0)$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C) = \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ - \operatorname{ctg} 75^\circ = \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ} = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2}$$

$$= 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ - \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 + \sqrt{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \right)$$

$$= 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \approx 1 + \frac{1.7320}{3}$$

$$= 1.577 \dots$$

**1560.** (1) 若三角形  $ABC$  中  $C = 90^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin(A - B) + \cos 2A = 0.$$

(2) 上述定理的逆定理是否正确. 若正确则说出理由, 若不正确则举出反例.

解 (1) 把原式左边变形, 得

$$\text{左边} = \sin[A - (90^\circ - A)] + \cos 2A$$

$$= \sin[-(90^\circ - 2A)] + \cos 2A$$

$$= -\cos 2A + \cos 2A = 0.$$

(2) 反之, 若  $\sin(A - B) + \cos 2A = 0$ , 则

$$\sin(A - B) + \cos 2A$$

$$= \sin(A - B) + \sin(90^\circ - 2A)$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{90^\circ - (A + B)}{2} \cos \frac{3A - B - 90^\circ}{2}$$

$$= 0.$$

若  $\sin \frac{90^\circ - (A+B)}{2} = 0$ , 则

$$90^\circ - (A+B) = 0, A+B=90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore C=90^\circ.$$

又若  $\cos \frac{3A+B-90^\circ}{2} = 0$ , 则

$$3A+B-90^\circ=180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 3A=270^\circ+B.$$

这表示, (1) 中定理的逆定理不正确. 例如  $A=100^\circ, B=30^\circ$  就是一个反例.

**1561.** 已知两个三角形  $ABC, A'B'C'$  中  $B=B', aa'=bb'+cc', A$  和  $A'$  的角度间有什么关系?

解 设  $\triangle ABC, \triangle A'B'C'$  的外接圆半径分别为  $R, R'$ , 则

$$a=2R \sin A, a'=2R' \sin A',$$

$$b=2R \sin B, b'=2R' \sin B',$$

$$c=2R \sin C, c'=2R' \sin C'.$$

把这些式子代入  $aa'=bb'+cc'$ , 并用公式

$$\sin C = \sin(A+B),$$

$$\sin C' = \sin(A'+B'),$$

$$\text{有 } \sin A \sin A' = \sin^2 B + \sin(A+B) \sin(A'+B'),$$

根据积化和的公式, 有

$$\cos(A-A') - \cos(A+A')$$

$$= 2 \sin^2 B + \cos(A-A')$$

$$- \cos(A+A'+2B),$$

$$\therefore \cos(A+A') + 2 \sin^2 B$$

$$- \cos(A+A') \cos 2B$$

$$+ \sin(A+A') \sin 2B = 0,$$

$$\cos(A+A') (1 - \cos 2B)$$

$$+ \sin(A+A') \sin 2B + 2 \sin^2 B = 0.$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin B [\cos(A+A') \sin B$$

$$+ \sin(A+A') \cos B + \sin B] = 0,$$

因为  $\sin B \neq 0$ , 用加法定理,

$$\sin(A+A'+B) + \sin B = 0,$$

用和化积的公式, 有

$$\sin \left( \frac{A+A'}{2} + B \right) \cos \frac{A+A'}{2} = 0.$$

$$\therefore 0^\circ < \frac{A+B}{2} + \frac{A'+B}{2} < 180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \sin \left( \frac{A+A'}{2} + B \right) = 0.$$

因此  $\cos \frac{A+A'}{2} = 0$ . 又因为

$$0^\circ < \frac{A+A'}{2} < 180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \frac{A+A'}{2} = 90^\circ.$$

$$\therefore A+A'=180^\circ.$$

**1562.** 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $\angle A$  的角平分线交  $BC$  于  $D$ ,  $AC$  的中点为  $E$ . 若  $AB=c, AC=b$ , 试用  $b, c$  表出  $AD$  和  $\sin \angle CBE$ .

解  $BC = \sqrt{b^2 + c^2}$ , 因为  $AD$  是  $\angle BAC$  的角平分线, 所以

$$BD:DC = AB:AC$$

$$= c:b.$$

$$\therefore BD:BC$$

$$= c:(c+b).$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{c\sqrt{b^2+c^2}}{b+c}.$$

把正弦定理用于  $\triangle ABD$ , 有

$$\frac{AD}{\sin \angle ABD} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle BAD}.$$

但是因为

$$\sin \angle ABD = \frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{b^2+c^2}},$$

$$\sin \angle BAD = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{c\sqrt{b^2+c^2}}{b+c} \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{b}{\sqrt{b^2+c^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}bc}{b+c}.$$

再把中线定理用于  $\triangle ABC$ , 则有

$$BA^2 + BC^2 = 2(BE^2 + EC^2),$$

$$\therefore BA^2 + BC^2 = c^2 + (\sqrt{b^2+c^2})^2 = b^2 + 2c^2,$$

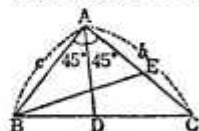
$$EC = \frac{b}{2},$$

$$\therefore BE^2 = \frac{1}{2}(b^2 + 2c^2) - \frac{b^2}{4} = \frac{b^2 + 4c^2}{4}.$$

$$\therefore BE = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 + 4c^2}}{2}.$$

把正弦定理用于  $\triangle BEC$ , 则

$$\frac{\sin \angle CBE}{EC} = \frac{\sin \angle ECB}{BE},$$



$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin \angle CBE &= \frac{\sin \angle ECB}{BE} \cdot EC \\ &= \frac{c}{\sqrt{b^2+c^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{b^2+4c^2}} \cdot \frac{b}{2} \\ &= \frac{bc}{\sqrt{(b^2+c^2)(b^2+4c^2)}}.\end{aligned}$$

1563. 四边形  $ABCD$  中

$$\angle A = \angle C = 90^\circ,$$

$ABCD$  的对角线  $AC$  中点为  $M$ , 由  $M$  向  $AB$ ,  $BC$  所作的垂线足为  $E$ ,  $F$ ,

(1) 若  $BD=a$ ,  $\angle ADB=\alpha$ ,  $\angle CDB=\beta$ , 试用  $a, \alpha, \beta$  表出  $AC$  的长度.

(2) 证明

$$ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD = \frac{1}{2} AC^2.$$

解 (1) 因为  $BD$  为四边形  $ABCD$  外接圆的直径, 用正弦定理, 有

$$\frac{AC}{\sin(\alpha+\beta)} = BD = a,$$

$$\therefore AC = a \sin(\alpha+\beta).$$

$$(2) ME = \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \beta, MF = \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \alpha,$$

$$\therefore ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \beta \cdot a \cos \alpha$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \alpha \cdot a \cos \beta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AC a \sin(\alpha+\beta),$$

$$\text{由(1), } AC = a \sin(\alpha+\beta),$$

$$\therefore ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD = \frac{1}{2} AC^2.$$

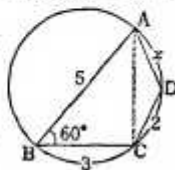
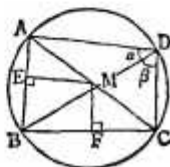
1564. 已知圆的内接四边形  $ABCD$  中,  $AB=5\text{cm}$ ,  $BC=3\text{cm}$ ,  $CD=2\text{cm}$ ,  $\angle B=60^\circ$ , 求  $DA$  的长度.

解 因为四边形  $ABCD$  内接于一圆, 所以  $\angle D = 180^\circ - \angle B = 120^\circ$ , 把余弦定理用于  $\triangle ABC$ , 则有

$$AC^2 = 5^2 + 3^2 - 2 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 \cos 60^\circ = 19.$$

又设  $AD=x$ , 把余弦定理用于  $\triangle ACD$ , 则

$$AC^2 = x^2 + 2^2 - 2 \cdot 2 \cdot x \cos 120^\circ = x^2 + 2x + 4,$$



因此  $x^2 + 2x + 4 = 19$ ,

取正根  $x=3$ ,

$$\therefore DA=3\text{cm}.$$

1565. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{r_1 - r} = \frac{b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{r_2 - r} = \frac{c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{r_3 - r},$$

其中  $r$  表示内切圆半径,  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  表示傍切圆半径.

解 因为

$$r_1 - r = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

所以

$$\frac{a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{r_1 - r} = 1,$$

同理  $\frac{b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{r_2 - r}, \frac{c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{r_3 - r}$  都等于 1. 因此欲证之式成立.

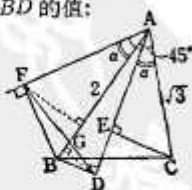
1566. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AB=2$ ,  $AC=\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\angle A=45^\circ$ , 过  $A$  在  $\angle A$  内引一条直线, 使得  $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle AEC$ . 其中  $D, E$  是由  $B, C$  向这条直线所作垂线的垂足. 再过  $A$  作一条与  $AD$  成  $45^\circ$  的直线 (与  $AB$  位于  $AD$  的同侧),  $B$  至该直线的垂线足为  $F$ .

(1) 求  $\triangle AFB : \triangle ABD$  的值;

(2) 求  $DF$  的长;

(3) 证明  $\triangle AFD > \triangle BDF$ ;

(4) 设  $FD$  和  $AB$  的交点为  $G$ , 求  $AG$  的长.



解 (1) 由题意知, 可设

$$\angle CAD = \angle BAF = \alpha,$$

$$\triangle AFB : \triangle ABD = \triangle AFB : \triangle AEC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AF \sin \alpha : \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot AE \sin \alpha$$

$$= 2AF : \sqrt{3} AE$$

$$= 2^2 \cos \alpha : (\sqrt{3})^2 \cos \alpha = 4:3.$$

(2) 因为  $A, F, B, D$  四点在以  $AB$  为直径的圆上, 所以由正弦定理,

$$\frac{DF}{\sin 45^\circ} = AB = 2,$$

$$\therefore DF = 2 \sin 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}.$$

$$(3) \because \angle DBF = 180^\circ - 45^\circ = 135^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\triangle AFD}{\triangle BDF} &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} AD \cdot AF \sin 45^\circ}{\frac{1}{2} BD \cdot BF \sin 135^\circ} \\ &= \frac{AD}{BD} \cdot \frac{AF}{BF}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\frac{AD}{BD} > 1$ ,  $\frac{AF}{BF} > 1$ , 所以

$$\frac{\triangle AFD}{\triangle BDF} > 1, \therefore \triangle AFD > \triangle BDF.$$

(4) 因为  $DF$  是  $\triangle ADF$  和  $\triangle BDF$  的公共底边, 由 (3) 的结果知,

$$AG > GB, AG + GB = 2. \quad ①$$

又因为从  $D$ 、 $F$  向  $AB$  所作垂线之比等于  $DG:GF$ , 所以

$$\frac{\triangle ABD}{\triangle AFB} = \frac{DG}{GF}.$$

由 (1)、(2) 的结果知,

$$\frac{DG}{GF} = \frac{3}{4}, DG + GF = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\therefore DG = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{7}, GF = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{7}. \quad ②$$

由圆幂定理知

$$AG \cdot GB = DG \cdot GF. \quad ③$$

从而

$$AG \cdot GB = \frac{24}{49}. \quad ④$$

由此,  $AG$ 、 $GB$  是

$$x^2 - 2x + \frac{24}{49} = 0$$

的两个根,  $AG$  是其中的一个根.

$$49x^2 - 2 \times 49x + 24 = 0,$$

$$(7x-2)(7x-12) = 0,$$

$$x = \frac{2}{7}, \frac{12}{7}.$$

$$\therefore AG = \frac{12}{7} = 1\frac{5}{7}.$$

1567. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \sec A + b \sec B + c \sec C$$

$$= a \sec A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= 2R(\sin A \sec A \\ &\quad + \sin B \sec B + \sin C \sec C) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2R \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} + \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} \right)$$

$$= 2R(\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C)$$

$$= 2R \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$$

$$= 2R \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$$

$$= \frac{a}{\cos A} \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C = a \sec A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C.$$

1568. 在圆心为  $O$ 、半径为 1 的圆外有一点  $A$ , 使  $OA = a$ . 线段  $OA$  与圆的交点为  $C$ . 设从  $A$  向圆所作的一条切线的切点为  $B$ .

(1) 求线段  $BC$  的长;

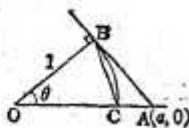
(2) 求  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆半径的长.

解 (1) 由余弦定理,

$$BC^2 = 1^2 + 1^2 - 2 \cos \theta$$

$$= 2 - \frac{2}{a},$$

$$\therefore BC = \sqrt{\frac{2a-2}{a}}.$$



(2) 设所求的半径为  $R$ , 由正弦定理,

$$2R = \frac{BC}{\sin A} = BC \cdot a = \sqrt{2a^2 - 2a},$$

$$\therefore R = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - a}{2}}.$$

1569. 设边长为  $a$ 、 $b$ , 所夹角为  $60^\circ$  的平行四边形, 求两条对角线的长.

解 设平行四边形  $ABCD$  中的对角线为  $AC$ 、 $BD$ ,

由余弦定理,

$$AC = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 60^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - ab}.$$

$$BD = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 120^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + ab}.$$

即两条对角线的长为  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 \pm ab}$ .

1570. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$a:b:c = 5:6:7.$$

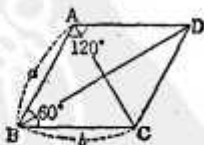
(1) 求  $\sin A:\sin B:\sin C$ ;

(2) 求  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ .

解 (1) 由正弦定理显然有

$$\sin A:\sin B:\sin C = 5:6:7.$$

(2) 在  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  中用  $a = 5k$ ,



$b=6k, c=7k$  代入, 有

$$\cos A = \frac{36k^2 + 49k^2 - 25k^2}{2 \cdot 6k \cdot 7k} = \frac{5}{7}.$$

因为  $\sin A > 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin A &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \frac{25}{49}} = \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{7}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\sin B = \frac{6}{5} \sin A = \frac{12\sqrt{6}}{35},$$

$$\sin C = \frac{7}{5} \sin A = \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{5}.$$

**1571.** 回答下列关于平行四边形  $ABCD$

的问题:

(1) 若  $AB=7, BC=9, BD=8, AC=?$

(2) 若  $AB=3, BC=5, BD=7, \angle B=?$

解 (1) 在  $\triangle ABD$  中,

$$BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2$$

$$- 2AB \cdot AD \cos \angle BAD,$$

$$8^2 = 7^2 + 9^2$$

$$- 2 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cos \angle BAD,$$

$$\therefore \cos \angle BAD = \frac{49 + 81 - 64}{126} = \frac{11}{21}.$$

又在  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cos \angle ABC$$

$$= 7^2 + 9^2 + 2 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cos \angle BAD$$

$$= 7^2 + 9^2 + 2 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \times \frac{11}{21} = 196 = 14^2,$$

$$\therefore AC = 14.$$

(2)  $BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2 - 2AB \cdot AD \cos A$

$$= AB^2 + AD^2 + 2AB \cdot AD \cos B,$$

$$\therefore \cos B = \frac{7^2 - 3^2 - 5^2}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5} = \frac{1}{2},$$

因为  $0^\circ < \angle B < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle B = 60^\circ$ .

**1572.** 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ ,  $x \sin \alpha + y \sin \beta + z \sin \gamma = 0$ , 证明

$$(y + z \cos \alpha)(x + x \cos \beta)(x + y \cos \gamma)$$

$$+ (y \cos \alpha + z)(x \cos \beta + x)(x \cos \gamma + y)$$

$$= 0.$$

解 由已知条件,

$$z = -\frac{x \sin \alpha + y \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}$$

$$= -\frac{x \sin \alpha + y \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \beta \cos \alpha}.$$

因此

$$(y + z \cos \alpha)(x + x \cos \beta)(x + y \cos \gamma)$$

$$= -\frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin^2 \gamma} (y \cos \beta - x \cos \alpha)$$

$$\times (y + x \cos \gamma)(x + y \cos \gamma),$$

同理

$$(y \cos \alpha + z)(x \cos \beta + x)(x \cos \gamma + y)$$

$$= -\frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin^2 \gamma} (y \cos \gamma + x)$$

$$\times (y \cos \beta - x \cos \alpha)(x \cos \gamma + y),$$

因此其和为 0.

**1573.** 已知  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C.$$

解

$$\sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin(A - B) \cos(A + B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= -2 \sin(A - B) \cos C + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \cos C [-\sin(A - B) + \sin C]$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C (2 \cos A \sin B)$$

$$= 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C.$$

**1574.** 已知  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

解  $\sin B + \sin C - \sin A$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

**1575.** 已知  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\sin A (\cos B + \cos C) + \sin B (\cos C + \cos A)$$

$$+ \sin C (\cos A + \cos B)$$

$$= \sin A + \sin B + \sin C.$$

解 原式左边 =  $(\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)$   
 $+ (\sin A \cos C + \sin C \cos A)$   
 $+ (\sin B \cos C + \sin C \cos B)$   
 $= \sin(A+B) + \sin(A+C)$   
 $+ \sin(B+C)$   
 $= \sin C + \sin B + \sin A.$

1576. 若三角形  $ABC$  的面积为  $S$ , 证明

$$\frac{a^2}{2(\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C)} = S.$$

解  $\frac{a^2}{2(\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C)} = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)}$   
 $= \frac{(a \sin B)(a \sin C)}{2 \sin A}$   
 $= \frac{b \sin A \cdot c \sin A}{2 \sin A} = \frac{bc \sin A}{2} = S.$

1577. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \\ & + 2 \sin^2 \beta \sin \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ & + 2 \sin^2 \gamma \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \\ & = -(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)(\cos \beta - \cos \gamma) \\ & \quad \times (\cos \gamma - \cos \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

解  $2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2}$   
 $= (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(\cos \gamma - \cos \beta)$   
 $= \cos^2 \alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma)$   
 $+ \cos \gamma - \cos \beta,$

其他两项也可变形得到类似的式子, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \cos^2 \alpha (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma) \\ &+ \cos^2 \beta (\cos \gamma - \cos \alpha) \\ &+ \cos^2 \gamma (\cos \alpha - \cos \beta), \end{aligned}$$

易知它等于欲证之式的右边.

1578. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)(\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \\ & \times (\cos \gamma + \cos \alpha) + (\sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \\ & \times (\cos \gamma + \cos \alpha)(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) \\ & + (\sin \gamma + \sin \alpha)(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) \\ & \times (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \\ & = (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)(\sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \\ & \times (\sin \gamma + \sin \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

解  $(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)(\cos \beta + \cos \gamma)$   
 $\times (\cos \gamma + \cos \alpha)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 8 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \\ & \times \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ &= 8 \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ & \times \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ & \times (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - \sin \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{原式左边} &= 2 \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \\ & \times \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \\ &= 8 \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ & \times \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 8 \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2} \\ & \times \sin \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \\ &= (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)(\sin \beta + \sin \gamma) \\ & \times (\sin \gamma + \sin \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

1579. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \sec^2 \beta + \sec^2 \gamma + 2 \sec \beta \sec \gamma \cos \alpha \\ &= \sec \beta \sec \gamma \sin \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma (\cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \beta \\ &+ 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos \alpha) \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma [\cos^2 \gamma + \cos \beta (\cos \beta \\ &+ 2 \cos \gamma \cos \alpha)] = \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma [\cos^2 \gamma \\ &+ \cos \beta (-\cos(\alpha+\gamma) + 2 \cos \gamma \cos \alpha)] \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma [\cos^2 \gamma + \cos \beta \cos(\alpha-\gamma)] \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma \\ & \times [\cos^2 \gamma - \cos(\alpha+\gamma) \cos(\alpha-\gamma)] \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma (\cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma \sin \alpha \sin(\beta+\gamma) \\ &= \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \gamma \sin \alpha \\ & \times (\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma) \\ &= \sec \beta \sec \gamma \sin \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

1580. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)^2 \\
 & + (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)^2 \\
 & + 2(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) - 3 \\
 & = 4(\sin \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 把原式左边去括号并变形, 则有

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2[\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos \gamma + \cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos \alpha \\
 & + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos \beta] \\
 & = 2[\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\beta - \gamma) \\
 & - \cos(\beta + \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) - \cos(\gamma + \alpha) \\
 & = 4(\sin \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

1581. 在边长为  $a$  的正三角形  $ABC$  的  $BC$  边上取一点  $P$ , 设三角形  $ABP$  和三角形  $ACP$  的内心分别是  $O, O'$ ,  $\angle APB = \theta$ ,

(1) 求  $\angle AOB$  和  $\angle AOP$ ;

(2) 求  $AO$  和  $AO'$  的长度;

(3) 当  $P$  在  $BC$  边上运动时,  $AO:AO'$  的取值范围是什么?

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \angle AOB &= 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(\angle BAP + \angle ABP) \\
 &= 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle APB = 90^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \angle AOP &= 90^\circ \\
 &+ \frac{1}{2}\angle ABP \\
 &= 120^\circ.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 在  $\triangle AOB$  中用正弦定理, 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{AB}{\sin(90^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2})} &= \frac{AO}{\sin 30^\circ}, \\
 \therefore AO &= \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

设  $\angle APC = \theta'$ , 则  $\theta' = 180^\circ - \theta$ , 在上式中把  $\theta$  用  $\theta'$  代入,

$$AO' = \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{\theta'}{2}} = \frac{a}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

(3)  $AO:AO' = \sin \frac{\theta}{2} : \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$ , 由题

意知  $60^\circ < \theta < 120^\circ$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < \frac{AO}{AO'} < \sqrt{3}.$$

1582. 已知  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ ,  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y \geq 1$ .

用图表示出点  $(x, y)$  在怎样的范围内.

解 由  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y \geq 1$  知

$$\cos^2 x - \cos^2 y \leq 0,$$

$$(\cos x + \cos y)(\cos x - \cos y) \leq 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \\
 \times \left( -2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \right) \leq 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) \geq 0.$$

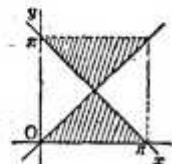
(i) 当  $\sin(x+y) \geq 0$ ,  $\sin(x-y) \geq 0$  时, 有  $0 \leq x+y \leq \pi$  及  $0 \leq x-y \leq \pi$ .

(ii) 当  $\sin(x+y) \leq 0$ ,  $\sin(x-y) \leq 0$  时, 有

$$\pi \leq x+y \leq 2\pi$$

$$\text{及 } -\pi \leq x-y \leq 0,$$

因此所求范围如图中斜线部分所示.



1583. 已知锐角三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle C = 2\angle B$ . 问  $AB:AC$  的值在什么范围内.

解 由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{AB}{AC} &= \frac{\sin C}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin 2B}{\sin B} = \frac{2 \sin B \cos B}{\sin B} \\
 &= 2 \cos B.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为三角形  $ABC$  是锐角三角形, 所以

$$0^\circ < C < 90^\circ, \quad 0^\circ < B < 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 1 > \cos B > \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

从而  $\sqrt{2} < 2 \cos B = \frac{AB}{AC} < 2$ .

$$\therefore \sqrt{2} < \frac{AB}{AC} < 2.$$

1584. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\angle A = 60^\circ$ , 求  $\cos B \cos C$  的值的范围.

解 因为  $B+C=180^\circ-A=120^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos B \cos C &= \frac{1}{2}[\cos(B+C) + \cos(B-C)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}[\cos 120^\circ + \cos(B-C)] \\
 &= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos(B-C),
 \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $-120^\circ < B-C < 120^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos 120^\circ < \cos(B-C) \leq 1$ .



$$\therefore -\frac{1}{2} < \cos(B-C) \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} < -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos(B-C) \\ \leq -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{故} \quad -\frac{1}{2} < \cos B \cos C \leq \frac{1}{4}.$$

注 使  $\cos B \cos C = \frac{1}{4}$  成立的三角形  $ABC$  是正三角形.

**1585.** 已知三角形两边长为  $a, b$ , 当夹角  $C$  变化时, 第三边  $c$  在什么范围内变化?

解 在式子  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$  中, 因为  $0^\circ < C < 180^\circ$ ,  $1 > \cos C > -1$ ,  
 $-2ab < -2ab \cos C < 2ab$ ,

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab < a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \\ < a^2 + b^2 + 2ab,$$

从而

$$(a-b)^2 < c^2 < (a+b)^2 \\ \therefore a-b < c < a+b.$$

### 3. 证明题

本节的证明问题形式多样, 难以给出明确的分类. 为了读者的便利, 现作如下的区分:

- 一、用正弦定理、余弦定理可解的问题;
- 二、用半角公式

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

等可解的问题;

三、用三角函数的和、差、积互化公式可解的问题;

四、与图形有关的问题.

#### (一)

**1586.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(b^2 - c^2) \sin A = a^2 \sin(B-C).$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= k^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \sin A \\ &= k^2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \sin A \\ &= k^2 \sin^2 A \sin(B-C) \\ &= a^2 \sin^2(B-C). \end{aligned}$$

**1587.** 设三角形的三边为  $a, b, c$ , 它们所对角为  $A, B, C$ , 证明下列各式:

$$(1) (b+c) \cos A + (c+a) \cos B$$

$$+ (a+b) \cos C = a+b+c;$$

$$(2) 2(bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C)$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + c^2;$$

$$(3) \frac{\lg B}{\lg C} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2};$$

$$(4) \frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A};$$

$$(5) a \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (a+b+c).$$

解 (1) 由第一余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} (b+c) \cos A + (c+a) \cos B + (a+b) \cos C \\ = (c \cos B + b \cos C) + (a \cos C + c \cos A) \\ + (b \cos A + a \cos B) = a+b+c. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 由第二余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= 2 \left( bc \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + ca \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + ab \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \right) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 由余弦定理,

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = 2ab \cos C,$$

$$a^2 - b^2 + c^2 = 2ac \cos B,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2} = \frac{b \cos C}{c \cos B}.$$

由正弦定理,  $\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} \cdot \frac{\cos C}{\cos B} = \frac{\lg B}{\lg C}.$$

(4) 由第一余弦定理,

$$a = c \cos B + b \cos C,$$

$$\therefore a - c \cos B = b \cos C.$$

同理,

$$b - c \cos A = a \cos C,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a - c \cos B}{b - c \cos A} = \frac{b \cos C}{a \cos C} = \frac{b}{a}.$$

由正弦定理知这个比值等于  $\frac{\sin B}{\sin A}$ .

$$(5) a \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} (1 + \cos B) + \frac{b}{2} (1 + \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (a+b) + \frac{1}{2} (a \cos B + b \cos A),$$

由余弦定理知,  $a \cos B + b \cos A = c$ ,

$$\therefore a \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(a+b)}{2} + \frac{c}{2} \\ = \frac{(a+b+c)}{2}.$$

**1588.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  
 $a^2(\cos^2 B - \cos^2 C) + b^2(\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A) \\ + c^2(\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = 0.$

解 把式中的余弦换成正弦, 则得

$$a^2(\sin^2 C - \sin^2 B) + b^2(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 C) \\ + c^2(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 A),$$

即

$$(a^2 \sin^2 C - c^2 \sin^2 A) \\ + (b^2 \sin^2 A - a^2 \sin^2 B) \\ + (c^2 \sin^2 B - b^2 \sin^2 C),$$

由正弦定理, 上式中的三个括号内都为 0, 故欲证之式常成立.

**1589.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{b-c}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \frac{c-a}{b} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \\ + \frac{a-b}{c} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 0.$$

解  $\frac{b-c}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin A} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2}$   
 $= \cos^2 C - \cos^2 B.$

同理,  $\frac{c-a}{b} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = \cos^2 A - \cos^2 C,$

$$\frac{a-b}{c} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A.$$

所以三项之和常为 0.

**1590.** 证明满足  $5x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 4$  的实数  $x, y$  总可表成  $x = \cos \theta,$

$$y = \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta \quad (0 \leq \theta < 2\pi)$$

的形式.

解 由于  $y$  是实数, 故

$$y^2 - 2x \cdot y + 5x^2 - 4 = 0$$

中应有  $(2x)^2 - 4(5x^2 - 4) = 16(1 - x^2) \geq 0.$

$$\therefore x^2 \leq 1, \text{ 可设 } x = \cos \theta.$$

把  $x = \cos \theta$  代入  $5x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 4$ , 得

$$y^2 - 2 \cos \theta \cdot y + 5 \cos^2 \theta - 4 = 0.$$

$$y = \frac{2 \cos \theta \pm \sqrt{4 \cos^2 \theta - 20 \cos^2 \theta + 16}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \theta \pm 4 \sin \theta}{2}$$

$$= \cos \theta \pm 2 \sin \theta.$$

只要令  $\theta' = 2\pi - \theta$ , 仍得  $\cos \theta - 2 \sin \theta = \cos \theta' + 2 \sin \theta'$ . 故只需取

$$\begin{cases} x = \cos \theta, \\ y = \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta, \end{cases} \quad (0 \leq \theta < 2\pi)$$

即可将满足  $5x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 4$  的  $x, y$  都用上式表出.

**1591.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2} + b \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \\ + c \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0.$$

解  $a \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}$   
 $= a \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} a (\sin B - \sin C).$

同理,

$$b \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} b (\sin C - \sin A),$$

$$c \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{1}{2} c (\sin A - \sin B).$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \frac{1}{2} (a \sin B - b \sin A) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (b \sin C - c \sin B) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (c \sin A - a \sin C). \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理, 上式的三个括弧中都为 0, 所以欲证之式常成立.

**1592.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\left[ \frac{2(a^2 - b^2)}{\cos 2B - \cos 2A} \right]^{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{abc}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.$$

解 原式左边  $= \left[ \frac{2(a^2 - b^2)}{2 \sin^2 A - 2 \sin^2 B} \right]^{\frac{2}{3}}$   
 $= \left[ \frac{a^2 - b^2}{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B} \right]^{\frac{2}{3}},$

把  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$  代入, 上式为

$$\left( \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A - 4R^2 \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 8R^3,$$

而  $\frac{abc}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}$  也等于  $8R^3$ , 所以原式常成立.

**1593.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c}.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c} = \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{b}{a} + \frac{c}{a}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin C}{\sin A}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1.$$

故

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c}.$$

**1594.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \cos A \cos 2B + b \cos B \cos 2A + c \cos C = 0.$$

解 原式左边

$$= 2R(\sin A \cos A \cos 2B$$

$$+ \sin B \cos B \cos 2A + \sin C \cos C)$$

$$= R(\sin 2A \cos 2B + \sin 2B \cos 2A + \sin 2C)$$

$$= R[\sin(2A+2B) + \sin 2C].$$

因为  $(2A+2B)+2C=360^\circ$ ,

所以  $\sin(2A+2B) = -\sin 2C$ ,

因此原式左边常为 0.

**1595.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a^2=bc$ , 证明

$$\cos(B-C) = 1 - \cos A - \cos 2A.$$

解 因为  $bc=a^2$ , 把这个式子中的  $a, b, c$  代以与之分别成比例的  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ , 则有

$$\sin B \sin C = \sin^2 A.$$

因此

$$\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C) = 1 - \cos 2A.$$

$$\therefore \cos(B-C) = \cos(B+C) + 1 - \cos 2A \\ = 1 - \cos A - \cos 2A.$$

**1596.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{b^2-c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A + \frac{c^2-a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B \\ + \frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = 0.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{b^2-c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A = \frac{\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} \sin 2A \\ = \frac{\sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{\sin^2 A} \\ \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A \\ = 2 \sin(B-C) \cos A \\ = -2 \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C) \\ = -\sin 2B + \sin 2C.$$

同理,

$$\frac{c^2-a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B = -\sin 2C + \sin 2A,$$

$$\frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = -\sin 2A + \sin 2B.$$

因此欲证之式成立.

**1597.** 证明三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \\ = \frac{8s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc},$$

其中  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ .

解

$$\text{原式左边} = a \cdot \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}$$

$$+ b \cdot \frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2ca} + c \cdot \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2abc} [a(b^2+c^2-a^2) + b^2(a^2+c^2-b^2) \\ + c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2abc} [16s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)]$$

$$= \frac{8s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}.$$

**1598.** 证明: 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\frac{\cos A}{b} - \frac{\cos B}{a} \\ = \frac{\cos C}{c} \left( \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \right).$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cos A}{b} - \frac{\cos B}{a} &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2b^2c} \\
 &\quad - \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a^2c} \\
 &= \frac{a^2(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) - b^2(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)}{2a^2b^2c} \\
 &= \frac{(a^2 - b^2)(c^2 - a^2 - b^2)}{2a^2b^2c} \\
 &= \frac{-(a^2 - b^2)2ab \cos C}{2a^2b^2c} \\
 &= -\left(\frac{b}{a} - \frac{a}{b}\right) \frac{\cos C}{c} \\
 &= -\left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}\right) \frac{\cos C}{c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1599. 已知  $CD$  是直线  $DBA$  的垂线,  
 $CD=20$ ,  $\angle CBA=135^\circ$ ,  
 $\angle CAD=30^\circ$ .

求  $BA$ .

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 DA &= CD \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 &= 20 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\
 &= 20\sqrt{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

又  $\angle CBD = 180^\circ - \angle CBA$   
 $= 180^\circ - 135^\circ = 45^\circ$ .  
 所以  $DB = CD = 20$ .  
 因此  $BA = DA - DB = 20\sqrt{3} - 20$   
 $= 14.64 \dots$ .

1600. 已知直角三角形  $PQR$  中,  
 $QR=8$ ,  $\angle QRP=60^\circ$ ,  $\angle QPR=30^\circ$ .

求自  $Q$  向斜边  $PR$  所作的垂线把斜边分成的两部分长度之比.

解 设由  $Q$  向斜边所作垂线的足为  $S$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 RS &= QR \cos R = 8 \times \cos 60^\circ \\
 &= 8 \times \frac{1}{2} = 4.
 \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned}
 RP &= RQ \sec R = 8 \sec 60^\circ = 8 \times 2 = 16, \\
 \text{从而 } PS &= PR - RS = 16 - 4 = 12, \\
 \therefore RS:SP &= 1:3.
 \end{aligned}$$

1601. 已知三角形各角余弦的平方和等于 1. 证明最大角与最小角之差等于第三个角.

解 已知  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } 3 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C &= 1, \\
 \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C &= 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

但是因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\
 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C &= 2,
 \end{aligned}$$

由  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$  可知  
 $\cos A \cos B \cos C = 0$ .

所以  $A, B, C$  中必有一个为  $90^\circ$ , 而且这个角是三角形中最大的角. 现设  $A = 90^\circ$ , 则因为  $B + C = 90^\circ$ , 故  $A = B + C$ , 所以  
 $A = C - B$ .

1602. 已知锐角三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a \operatorname{tg} A + b \operatorname{tg} B = (a+b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

证明, 三角形  $ABC$  是等腰三角形.

解 用正切的加法定理把已知式变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 a \left( \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
 + b \left( \operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) &= 0, \\
 a \operatorname{tg} \left( A - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
 + b \operatorname{tg} \left( B - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
 - 0, \\
 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} \left[ a \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right. \\
 \left. - b \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right] &= 0. \\
 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} \left[ (a-b) \right. \\
 \left. + (a \operatorname{tg} A - b \operatorname{tg} B) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right] &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

若  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = 0$ , 则  $A = B$ . 设方括弧中为  $P$ , 则

$$a > b \text{ 时 } P > 0, a < b \text{ 时 } P < 0.$$

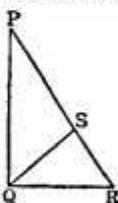
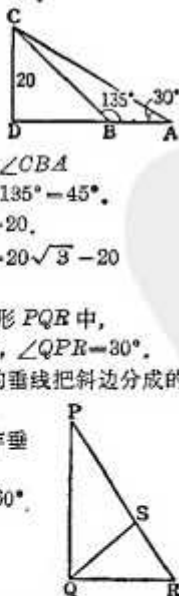
而只有当  $a = b$  时  $P = 0$ . 因此不论何时, 三角形  $ABC$  都必须满足  $a = b$  这样的等腰三角形.

1603. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2},$$

证明  $a + c = 2b$ .

解 在已知条件式的两边乘上  $\cos \frac{B}{2}$ , 得



$$\cos \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

把这个式子变形, 有

$$\cos \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{180^\circ - (A+C)}{2} = \sin B,$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A-C}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2} = \sin B,$$

$$\frac{1}{2} [\sin A - \sin(-C)] = \sin B,$$

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B.$$

由正弦定理得

$$a+c=2b.$$

1604. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2} = \frac{\cos A \cos B}{ab} + \frac{\cos A \cos C}{ac} + \frac{\cos B \cos C}{bc}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\cos A \cos B}{ab} + \frac{\cos A \cos C}{ac} + \frac{\cos B \cos C}{bc} \\ &= \frac{1}{k^2} \left( \frac{\cos A \cos B}{\sin A \sin B} + \frac{\cos A \cos C}{\sin A \sin C} + \frac{\cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{k^2} (\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} C \\ & \quad + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C) \\ &= \frac{1}{k^2} \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C} \\ &= \frac{1}{k^2} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2}. \end{aligned}$$

1605. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\angle C = 2\angle B$ , 又设

$$BC = x,$$

$$CA = y,$$

$$\angle B = \theta.$$

(1) 证明  $x, y, \theta$  间常有

$$\frac{x}{\sin 3\theta} = \frac{y}{\sin \theta}.$$

(2) 当  $\theta$  取一切可能值时,  $\frac{x}{y}$  在什么范围

内?

解 (1) 因为  $\angle B = \theta$ ,  $\angle C = 2\angle B$ , 所以  $\angle C = 2\theta$ ,  $\angle A = 180^\circ - 3\theta$ , 由正弦定理

$$\frac{x}{\sin(180^\circ - 3\theta)} = \frac{y}{\sin \theta},$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{\sin 3\theta} = \frac{y}{\sin \theta}.$$

(2) 由 (1) 知

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x}{y} &= \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta}{\sin \theta} \\ &= 3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta, \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ < 3\theta < 180^\circ$ , 即  $0^\circ < \theta < 60^\circ$ , 所以

$$3 - 4 \sin^2 60^\circ < \frac{x}{y} < 3 - 4 \sin^2 0^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 0 < \frac{x}{y} < 3.$$

1606. 已知在三角形  $ABC$  中  $b-a=mc$  ( $m \neq 0$ ), 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B-A}{2} = \frac{1+m \cos B}{m \sin B}.$$

解  $\sin B - \sin A = m \sin C$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \sin \frac{B-A}{2} \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \\ &= 2m \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \frac{B-A}{2} &= m \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= m \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= m \sin \left( B - \frac{B-A}{2} \right) \\ &= m \sin B \cos \frac{B-A}{2} \\ &= m \cos B \sin \frac{B-A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

由已知条件知  $B \neq A$ , 两边用  $\sin \frac{B-A}{2}$  除, 得

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= m \sin B \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B-A}{2} - m \cos B, \\ \therefore \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B-A}{2} &= \frac{1+m \cos B}{m \sin B}. \end{aligned}$$

1607. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} - \operatorname{csc} \frac{A}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{b+c-a}{2a}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{b+c-a}{2a} &= \frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{2 \sin A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

另一方面,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} - \operatorname{csc} \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{4}}{\sin \frac{A}{4}} - \frac{1}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{4} - 1}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}, \\
 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}. \\
 \therefore \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} - \operatorname{csc} \frac{A}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}} &= \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{b+c-a}{2a}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1608. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{a^2(b^2+c^2-a^2)} = \frac{\sin 2B}{b^2(c^2+a^2-b^2)} = \frac{\sin 2C}{c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2)}.$$

解 
$$\frac{\sin 2A}{a^2(b^2+c^2-a^2)} = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{a^2(2bc \cos A)} = \frac{\sin A}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{abc}.$$

由正弦定理和对称性, 可知欲证之式成立.

1609. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\operatorname{tg} A (\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A) \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} B (\sin^2 C + \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 在  $\frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{b^2+c^2-a^2}$  中把  $a, b, c$  代以与之成比例的  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin^2 C + \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 C + \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{\sin^2 B + \sin(C+A) \sin(C-A)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C [\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B)]}{\sin B [\sin(C+A) + \sin(C-A)]} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin C \sin A \cos B}{2 \sin B \sin C \cos A} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由此知欲证之式成立.

1610. 设三角形的两边分别为

$$x+y \cos A, \quad y+x \cos A.$$

设这两边的夹角为  $A$ , 第三边为  $a$ , 证明

$$a = \sin A (x^2 + y^2 + 2xy \cos A)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^2 &= (x+y \cos A)^2 + (y+x \cos A)^2 \\
 &\quad - 2(x+y \cos A)(y+x \cos A) \cos A,
 \end{aligned}$$

化去上式右边的括弧, 得

$$a^2 = \sin^2 A (x^2 + y^2 + 2xy \cos A),$$

从而  $a = \sin A (x^2 + y^2 + 2xy \cos A)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$ 1611. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(a+b+c)(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \\
 &= 2a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(a+b+c)(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \\
 &= a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \\
 &\quad + (a \cos B + b \cos A) + (a \cos C + c \cos A) \\
 &\quad + (b \cos C + c \cos B)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C + c + b + a \\
 &= a(1 + \cos A) + b(1 + \cos B) + c(1 + \cos C) \\
 &= 2a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1612. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $BC$  边上的中点为  $D$ , 连接  $AD$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ADB = \frac{2bc \sin A}{b^2 - c^2}.$$

解 设  $\angle ADB = \varphi$ . 由三角形  $ABD$  得

$$\frac{\sin \angle BAD}{\sin \angle ADB} = \frac{BD}{AB} = \frac{a}{2c}.$$

故

$$\frac{\sin(\varphi + B)}{\sin \varphi} = \frac{a}{2c},$$

$$\cos B + \sin B \operatorname{ctg} \varphi = \frac{a}{2c},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \varphi = \frac{\frac{a}{2c} - \cos B}{\sin B}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} \varphi &= \frac{2c \sin B}{a - 2c \cos B} = \frac{2ac \sin B}{a^2 - (a^2 + c^2 - b^2)} \\
 &= \frac{2ac \sin B}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{2bc \sin A}{b^2 - c^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1613. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$c^2 = (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

试从右边证到左边.

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式右边} &= a^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - 2ab \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &\quad + b^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + a^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &\quad + 2ab \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + b^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= a^2 - 2ab \left( \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) + b^2 \\
 &= a^2 - 2ab \cos C + b^2 = c^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

1614. 若  $A, B, C$  为三角形的内角, 证明不等式

$$\sin A + \sin B > \sin C.$$

解 设三角形的三边为  $a, b, c$ , 外接圆半径为  $R$ , 因为  $a, b, c$  间有

$$a + b > c$$

成立. 由正弦定理,

$$a = 2R \sin A, \quad b = 2R \sin B, \quad c = 2R \sin C,$$

从而  $2R(\sin A + \sin B) > 2R \sin C$ ,

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B > \sin C.$$

1615. 三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a \cos B - b \cos A}{\sin(A-B)} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

解  $a \cos B - b \cos A$

$$= \frac{1}{c} (ca \cos B - bc \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2c} - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2c}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式左边} &= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c \sin(A-B)} \\
 &= \frac{c^2 \sin^2 A - c^2 \sin^2 B}{c \sin^2 C \sin(A-B)} = \frac{c(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{\sin^2 C \sin(A-B)} \\
 &= \frac{c \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{\sin^2 C \sin(A-B)} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1616. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{b^2 \cos A}{a} + \frac{c^2 \cos B}{b} + \frac{a^2 \cos C}{c} \\
 &= \frac{a^4 + b^4 + c^4}{2abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 原式左边} &= \frac{b^2}{a} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\
 &\quad + \frac{c^2}{b} \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \\
 &\quad + \frac{a^2}{c} \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\
 &= \frac{a^4 + b^4 + c^4}{2abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1617. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &a^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) \\
 &= c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 &a^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) \\
 &= a^2 - 2ab (\cos 60^\circ \cos C - \sin 60^\circ \sin C) \\
 &= a^2 - ab \cos C + 2ab \sin 60^\circ \sin C \\
 &= a^2 - \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2} + 2cb \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\
 &= c^2 - \frac{c^2 + b^2 - a^2}{2} + 2bc \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\
 &= c^2 - bc \cos A + 2bc \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\
 &= c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

1618. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a^{\frac{1}{2}}(b^{\frac{3}{2}}+c^{\frac{3}{2}})\cos A+b^{\frac{1}{2}}(c^{\frac{3}{2}}+a^{\frac{3}{2}})\cos B \\ +c^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{\frac{3}{2}}+b^{\frac{3}{2}})\cos C \\ =a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{2}}c^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{\frac{1}{2}}+b^{\frac{1}{2}}+c^{\frac{1}{2}}).$$

解 把原式左边的  $\cos A$ ,  $\cos B$ ,  $\cos C$  用  $\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}$ ,  $\frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{2ac}$ ,  $\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab}$

分别代入, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{2abc} (2a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}} \\ &\quad + 2a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}}) \\ &= a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{2}}c^{\frac{1}{2}} + ab^{\frac{1}{2}}c^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}}bc^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{2}}c^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{\frac{1}{2}}+b^{\frac{1}{2}}+c^{\frac{1}{2}}). \end{aligned}$$

1619. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$s(s-a) - (s-b)(s-c) = bc \cos A.$$

其中  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式左边} &= s^2 - as - (s^2 - bs - cs + bc) \\ &= -as + bs + cs - bc \\ &= s(-a+b+c) - bc \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)(-a+b+c) - bc \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[(b+c)^2 - a^2] - bc \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(b^2+c^2-a^2) = bc \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

1620. 已知  $a = \sqrt{3}+1$ ,  $b=2$ ,  $c=\sqrt{2}$ , 解这个三角形.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos C &= \frac{2^2 + (\sqrt{3}+1)^2 - (\sqrt{2})^2}{2 \cdot 2(\sqrt{3}+1)} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{2 \cdot 2(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \\ \therefore C &= 30^\circ. \\ \cos B &= \frac{(\sqrt{2})^2 + (\sqrt{3}+1)^2 - 2^2}{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)} \\ &= \frac{2(\sqrt{3}+1)}{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore B = 45^\circ$ ,  $A = 180^\circ - (B+C) = 105^\circ$ .

1621. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2(b^2+c^2-a^2)}{\sin 2A} = \frac{b^2(c^2+a^2-b^2)}{\sin 2B} \\ = \frac{c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2)}{\sin 2C}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a^2(b^2+c^2-a^2)}{\sin 2A} &= \frac{a^2 \cdot 2bc \cos A}{2 \sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{a}{\sin A} abc = 2Rabc. \end{aligned}$$

其他同理可得.

1622. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a(b^2+c^2)\cos A + b(c^2+a^2)\cos B \\ + c(a^2+b^2)\cos C = 3abc.$$

解 原式左边  $= ab(b \cos A + a \cos B) \\ + ac(c \cos A + a \cos C) \\ + bc(c \cos B + b \cos C) \\ = abc + abc + abc = 3abc.$

1623. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $b-a=mc$ , 证明

$$\cos\left(A + \frac{C}{2}\right) = m \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 把  $b-a=mc$  中的  $a, b, c$  用与之成比例的  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  代入, 有  $\sin B - \sin A = m \sin C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2 \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2} &= m \sin(A+B), \\ \therefore 2 \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2} &= 2m \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}, \\ \therefore \sin \frac{B-A}{2} &= m \sin \frac{A+B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{A+B+C}{2} - \frac{2A+C}{2}\right) = m \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos\left(A + \frac{C}{2}\right) = m \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

1624. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a-b} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

证明  $c = \pm(a-b)\sec \varphi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } c^2 - a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \left(1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}\right) \\ &= (a-b)^2 + 4ab \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= (a-b)^2 + (a-b)^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi \\ &= (a-b)^2 (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi) \\ &= (a-b)^2 \sec^2 \varphi. \end{aligned}$$



$\therefore c = \pm(a-b)\sec\varphi$ .

**1625.** 三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b^2 \cos 2C + 2bc \cos(B-C) + c^2 \cos 2B = a^2.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= b^2(\cos^2 C - \sin^2 C) \\ &\quad + 2bc \cos(B-C) + c^2(\cos^2 B - \sin^2 B) \\ &= (b \cos C + c \cos B)^2 - (b \sin C - c \sin B)^2 \\ &= \left(b \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} + c \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}\right)^2 + 0 \\ &= a^2. \end{aligned}$$

**1626.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b^2 \sin 2C - c^2 \sin 2B = 2bc \sin(B-C).$$

解 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2b^2 \sin C \cos C - 2c^2 \sin B \cos B \\ &= 2bc \sin B \cos C - 2bc \sin C \cos B \\ &= 2bc(\sin B \cos C - \sin C \cos B) \\ &= 2bc \sin(B-C). \end{aligned}$$

**1627.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{1 + \cos(A-B) \cos C}{1 + \cos(A-C) \cos B} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 + c^2}.$$

解 原式左边 =  $\frac{1 - \cos(A-B) \cos(A+B)}{1 - \cos(A-C) \cos(A+C)}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 - \cos^2 A + \sin^2 B}{1 - \cos^2 A + \sin^2 C} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 + c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1628.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $a = 2.5c$ ,  $b = 3c$ , 证明  $\cos B = -\frac{7}{20}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \\ &= \frac{6.25c^2 + c^2 - 9c^2}{2 \cdot 2.5c \cdot c} = -\frac{7}{20}. \end{aligned}$$

**1629.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $b = 6$ ,  $c = 4$ ,

$\cos A = \frac{1}{3}$ , 证明  $a = 6$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \\ &= 6^2 + 4^2 - 2 \cdot 6 \cdot 4 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = 36. \\ \therefore a &= 6. \end{aligned}$$

**1630.** 已知三角形的三边为  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $\sqrt{m^2 + mn + n^2}$ . 证明最大的一个内角是  $120^\circ$ .

解 显然最大内角所对的边为  $\sqrt{m^2 + mn + n^2}$ ,

设这个内角为  $A$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{m^2 + n^2 - (m^2 + mn + n^2)}{2mn} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

因此  $A = 120^\circ$ .

**1631.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $C = 60^\circ$ , 证明

$$\frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}.$$

解 因为  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$ ,

$$\cos C = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

故有

$$\begin{aligned} ab &= a^2 + b^2 - c^2, \\ 3ab &= (a+b)^2 - c^2 = (a+b+c)(a+b-c), \\ \therefore 3ab + 3c(a+b+c) &= (a+b+c)(a+b+2c). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 3(a+c)(b+c) &= (a+b+c)[(a+c) + (b+c)], \\ \therefore \frac{3}{a+b+c} &= \frac{1}{b+c} + \frac{1}{a+c}. \end{aligned}$$

**1632.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$a:b:c = 2:3:4,$$

证明  $\cos A = \frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{11}{16}$ ,  $\cos C = -\frac{1}{4}$ .

解 在  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  中用 2, 3, 4 代入  $a, b, c$ , 则  $\cos A = \frac{3^2 + 4^2 - 2^2}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} = \frac{7}{8}$ . 同理

$$\begin{aligned} \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{2^2 + 4^2 - 3^2}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} = \frac{11}{16}, \\ \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{2^2 + 3^2 - 4^2}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = -\frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

**1633.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}, \quad b = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \quad c = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

证明  $A = 15^\circ$ ,  $B = 45^\circ$ ,  $C = 120^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{2}}{2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \\ \therefore B &= 45^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\begin{aligned}\cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4}}{2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore C = 120^\circ.$

从而  $A = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 120^\circ) = 15^\circ.$ 

**1634.** 已知三角形的各边  $a, b, c$  成等差数列, 证明  $\cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2}$  和  $a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{3b}{2}.$

解 由  $a, b, c$  成等差数列可得  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  也成等差数列, 从而

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} &= 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又 } a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{a}{2}(1 + \cos C) + \frac{c}{2}(1 + \cos A) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(a+c) + \frac{1}{2}(a \cos C + c \cos A) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(a+c) + \frac{b}{2} = b + \frac{b}{2} = \frac{3b}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**1635.** 满足下列条件的三角形是怎样的三角形:

$$(1) \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{a-b}{c};$$

$$(2) \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

解 (1) 由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a-b}{c} &= \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 所以

$$\cos \frac{A+B}{2} = \cos \left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right) = \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

从而由给出的关系式

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{a-b}{c}$$

$$\text{可得 } \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{C}{2}},$$

因此有

$$\sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

因为  $\left|\frac{A-B}{2}\right| < 90^\circ$ , 所以由前者得  $\frac{A-B}{2} = 0^\circ$ ,  $\therefore A=B$ . 又由后者得

$$\frac{A-B}{2} = \pm \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\therefore A=B+C \quad \text{或} \quad B=A+C,$$

从而  $A=90^\circ$  或  $B=90^\circ$ . 因此  $\triangle ABC$  或者是  $AC=BC$  的等腰三角形, 或者是  $A$  为直角或  $B$  为直角的直角三角形.

(2) 由正弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a-b}{a+b} &= \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A + \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A+B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

因此由已知关系式得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} - 1 \right) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2} = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} = 1.$$

$$\text{因为 } -90^\circ < \frac{A-B}{2} < 90^\circ,$$

$$0^\circ < \frac{A+B}{2} < 90^\circ,$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{A-B}{2} = 0^\circ \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{A+B}{2} = 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore A=B \quad \text{或} \quad A+B=90^\circ.$$

因此,  $\triangle ABC$  是  $AC=BC$  的等腰三角形, 或是  $\angle C$  为直角的直角三角形.

**1636.** 三角形  $ABC$  的边  $BC, CA, AB$  上

分别有点 D、E、F, 三角形 AEF, BDF, CDE 的外接圆是等圆.

(1) 试用三角形的三个内角表示三角形 DEF 的三边之比.

(2) 由此证明  $\triangle DEF \sim \triangle ABC$ .

解 (1) 设三角形 AEF, BDF, CDE 的外接圆半径为 R, 由正弦定理知

$$\frac{EF}{\sin A} = 2R, \quad \frac{FD}{\sin B} = 2R, \quad \frac{DE}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

$$\therefore \frac{EF}{\sin A} = \frac{FD}{\sin B} = \frac{DE}{\sin C}, \quad (1)$$

即  $EF:FD:DE = \sin A:\sin B:\sin C$ .

(2) 由正弦定理,

$$\frac{BC}{\sin A} = \frac{CA}{\sin B} = \frac{AB}{\sin C}, \quad (2)$$

因此由 (1)、(2) 得

$$\frac{EF}{BC} = \frac{FD}{CA} = \frac{DE}{AB}.$$

$$\therefore \triangle DEF \sim \triangle ABC.$$

1637. 三角形 ABC 三边 a、b、c 与该边上的高的比值分别是  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ 、 $\gamma$ . 证明

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2(\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha) + 4 = 0.$$

解  $\alpha = \frac{a}{c \sin B} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C}$ , 同理有

$$\beta = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C \sin A} \quad \text{和} \quad \gamma = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} & 2(\beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta) - \alpha^2 - \beta^2 - \gamma^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 A \sin^2 B \sin^2 C} (2\sin^2 B \sin^2 C \\ &+ 2\sin^2 C \sin^2 A + 2\sin^2 A \sin^2 B \\ &- \sin^4 A - \sin^4 B - \sin^4 C), \end{aligned}$$

括弧内的式子为

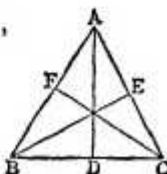
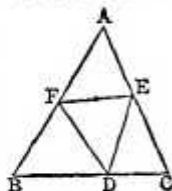
$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)(\sin A + \sin B - \sin C) \\ & \times (\sin A - \sin B + \sin C) \\ & \times (\sin B + \sin C - \sin A), \end{aligned}$$

上式可化成

$$4^4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\times \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \sin^2 C.$$



由此

$$2(\beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta) - \alpha^2 - \beta^2 - \gamma^2 = 4.$$

所以

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2(\beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta) + 4 = 0.$$

(二)

1638. 已知 a、b、c、A、B、C 间有关系

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B, \quad c = a \cos B + b \cos A,$$

$$A + B + C = 180^\circ,$$

证明  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$ , 其中  $\sin A \sin B \neq 0$ .

解  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A,$$

$C = \pi - (A + B)$ . 把上面的第二式代入第一式, 有

$$\begin{aligned} a &= -b \cos(A + B) \\ &+ (a \cos B + b \cos A) \cos B, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a(1 - \cos^2 B)$$

$$= b[-\cos(A + B) + \cos A \cos B],$$

$$\therefore a \sin^2 B = b \sin A \sin B.$$

两边除以  $\sin A \sin^2 B (\neq 0)$ , 则有

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}.$$

注 设上式之比为 k, 则

$$a = k \sin A, \quad b = k \sin B,$$

从而

$$c = k(\sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A)$$

$$= k \sin(A + B) = k \sin C,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

又若 a、b、c > 0,  $0 < A, B, C < \pi$ , 则有

$$\sin A + \sin B > \sin(A + B) = \sin C,$$

所以  $a + b > c$ . 同理  $b + c > a$ ,  $c + a > b$ . 因此可以作出一个三边为 a、b、c 的三角形, 三内角为 A、B、C.

1639. 在三角形 ABC 中, 证明

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{2c}{a + b + c}.$$

解

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}$$

$$= 1 - \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{s-c}{s} = \frac{c}{s} = \frac{2c}{a+b+c}.$$

1640. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{b+c-a}{b+c+a}.$$

解 由前题,  $1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2a}{a+b+c}$ ,  
从而

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 1 - \frac{2a}{a+b+c} = \frac{b+c-a}{b+c+a}.$$

1641. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$4 \left( bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + ca \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + ab \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) = (a+b+c)^2.$$

解 原式的左边  $= 4[s(s-a) + s(s-b) + s(s-c)]$   
 $= 4s(s-a+s-b+s-c)$   
 $= 4s(3s-a-b-c) = 4s^2$   
 $= 4 \left( \frac{a+b+c}{2} \right)^2 = (a+b+c)^2.$

1642. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{a} + \frac{\cos^2 \frac{B}{2}}{b} + \frac{\cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{c} = \frac{s^2}{abc}.$$

解 因为  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$ , 等等, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \frac{1}{abc} [s(s-a) + s(s-b) + s(s-c)] \\ &= \frac{1}{abc} [3s^2 - (a+b+c)s] \\ &= \frac{1}{abc} (3s^2 - 2s^2) = \frac{s^2}{abc}. \end{aligned}$$

1643. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \left( b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \right)^2 = (b-c) \left( b^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - c^2 \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \right).$$

解 原式左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= a \left[ b \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} - c \frac{s(s-b)}{ac} \right]^2 \\ &= \frac{s^2(b-c)^2}{a}, \end{aligned}$$

而原式右边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (b-c) \left[ b^2 \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} - c^2 \frac{s(s-b)}{ac} \right] \\ &= (b-c) \left[ \frac{bs(s-c)}{a} - \frac{cs(s-b)}{a} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{s^2(b-c)^2}{a}.$$

因此欲证之式成立.

1644. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + ca \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + ab \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = bc + ca + ab - s^2.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= bc \left[ \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc} \right] \\ &\quad + ca \left[ \frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac} \right] + ab \left[ \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab} \right] \\ &= (s-b)(s-c) + (s-c)(s-a) \\ &\quad + (s-a)(s-b) \\ &= 3s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + bc + ca + ab \\ &= 3s^2 - 4s^2 + bc + ca + ab \\ &= bc + ca + ab - s^2. \end{aligned}$$

1645. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(b+c-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = (c+a-b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = (a+b-c) \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即} \quad (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= (s-b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \\ &= (s-c) \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad (b+c-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= 2(s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 2(s-a) \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{\sqrt{s}}, \end{aligned}$$

同理, 另两式也等于上面那个对称式.

1646. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ = \frac{a+b+c}{b+c-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{s-b}{s-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

同理,  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{s-c}{s-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{s-b}{s-a} + \frac{s-c}{s-a}\right) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\
 &= \frac{3s-a-b-c}{s-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{s}{s-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\
 &= \frac{a+b+c}{b+c-a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1647. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2(s-a) \sec^2 \frac{A}{2} + b^2(s-a) \sec^2 \frac{B}{2} \\
 & + c^2(s-c) \sec^2 \frac{C}{2} = 2abc.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 
$$a^2(s-a) \sec^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a^2(s-a)}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{a^2(s-a)bc}{s(s-a)} = \frac{a^2bc}{s}.$$

原式左边  $= \frac{a^2bc}{s} + \frac{ab^2c}{s} + \frac{abc^2}{s}$

$$= \frac{abc}{s} (a+b+c)$$

$$= \frac{abc}{s} \times 2s = 2abc.$$

1648. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{a}{s-a}.$$

解 左边  $= \frac{\sin \frac{(B+C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-b)}{bc}}$$

$$\times \sqrt{\frac{ac}{(s-a)(s-c)}}$$

$$\times \sqrt{\frac{ab}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = \frac{a}{s-a}.$$

1649. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a=35$ ,

$b=84$ ,  $c=91$ . 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{2}{3}$ .

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 1.$$

解  $2s=35+84+91=210$ , 从而  $s=105$ ,  
 $s-a=70$ ,  $s-b=21$ ,  $s-c=14$ , 因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{21 \times 14}{105 \times 70}} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} = \sqrt{\frac{70 \times 14}{105 \times 21}} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} = \sqrt{\frac{70 \times 21}{105 \times 14}} = 1.$$

1650. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{a} + \frac{\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}{b} + \frac{\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}{c} \\
 &= \frac{2ab+2bc+2ca-a^2-b^2-c^2}{4abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

原式的左边  $= \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}$

$$+ \frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{abc} + \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{abc}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} [3s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + ab+bc+ca]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4abc} (2ab+2bc+2ca-a^2-b^2-c^2).$$

1651. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{bc}{(b-a)(c-a)} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2} \\
 & + \frac{ca}{(c-b)(a-b)} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \\
 & + \frac{ab}{(a-c)(b-c)} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{bc}{(b-a)(c-a)} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{bc}{(b-a)(c-a)} \\
 & \times \frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)} \cdot \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)} \\
 & = \frac{bc(s-a)^2}{s^2(b-a)(c-a)} = \frac{bc(s-a)^2(c-b)}{s^2(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)} \\
 & = \frac{bc(c-b)s^2-2abc(c-b)s+abc(ac-ab)}{s^2(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

原式左边

$$= \{ [\sum bc(c-b)]s^2 - 2abc[\sum(c-b)]s + abc[\sum(ac-ab)] \} \\ \div [s^2(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)],$$

$$\text{又 } \sum bc(c-b) = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a), \\ \sum(c-b) = 0, \sum(ac-ab) = 0.$$

所以 原式左边 = 1.

1652. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(1) (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2};$$

$$(2) (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \\ + (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 0.$$

$$\text{解 (1) 左边} = (s-a) \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

$$\text{右边} = (s-b) \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

$$\therefore (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}.$$

注  $(s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$  等于三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆半径.

(2)

$$\text{左边} = (b-c) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ + (c-a) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}} \\ + (a-b) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ \times [(b-c)(s-a) + (c-a)(s-b) \\ + (a-b)(s-c)] \\ = \sqrt{\frac{s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ \times [s(b-c+c-a+a-b) \\ - a(b-c) - b(c-a) - c(a-b)] \\ = 0.$$

1653. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} - \csc \frac{A}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{b+c-a}{2a}.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} - \csc \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{4}}{\sin \frac{A}{4}} - \frac{1}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{4}}{\sin \frac{A}{4}} - \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{A}{4} \cos \frac{A}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{A}{4} \cos \frac{A}{4}} (2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{4} - 1)$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{4} \cos \frac{A}{4}} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{(B+C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式的左边} = \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \\ \times \sqrt{\frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)}} = \frac{s-a}{a} \\ = \frac{b+c-a}{2a}.$$

1654. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sqrt{\frac{a+b}{a-b}} + \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \\ = \frac{2 \sin A}{\sqrt{\cos 2B}}.$$

解 原式的左边  $= \frac{(a+b) + (a-b)}{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}}$

$$= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}} = \frac{\frac{2a}{c}}{\sqrt{\frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2}}} \\ = \frac{2 \sin A}{\sqrt{\cos^2 B - \sin^2 B}} = \frac{2 \sin A}{\sqrt{\cos 2B}}.$$

1655. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sqrt{c + (a-b) \cos \frac{C}{2}} + \sqrt{c - (a-b) \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ = 2\sqrt{c} \cos \frac{A-B}{4}.$$

解

$$\sqrt{c + (a-b) \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \sqrt{1 + \frac{a-b}{c} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin C} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sin \frac{(A-B)}{2} \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{C}{2}}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \sqrt{1 + \sin \frac{(A-B)}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{4} + \sin \frac{(A-B)}{4} \right].$$

同理,

$$\sqrt{c - (a-b) \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{c} \left[ \cos \frac{(A-B)}{4} - \sin \frac{(A-B)}{4} \right].$$

因此, 原式左边  $= 2\sqrt{c} \cos \frac{A-B}{4}$ .

1656. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = s - a.$$

解

$$\text{左边} = b \times \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab} + c \times \frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca} \\ = \frac{(s-a)(2s-b-c)}{a} = \frac{(s-a)a}{a} \\ = s - a.$$

1657. 证明: 已知三角形的各边求一个内

角的正弦公式:

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

解 因为  $\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ , 所以

$$\sin A = 2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

别解 也可由  $\cos A$  的值来求  $\sin A$ , 即

$$\sin^2 A = 1 - \frac{(b^2+c^2-a^2)^2}{4b^2c^2} \\ = \frac{2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}{4b^2c^2},$$

故

$$\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}}{2bc}.$$

容易验证这个结果和前面由  $s, s-a, s-b, s-c$  相乘得到的结果是一致的.

1658. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 试由

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

推出

$$a < b + c.$$

解 因为  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$ , 所以

$$a^2 = b^2 + 2bc + c^2 - 2bc - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$a^2 = (b+c)^2 - 2bc(1+\cos A)$$

$$= (b+c)^2 - 2bc \cdot 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$a^2 < (b+c)^2, \text{ 即 } a < b+c.$$

1659. 证明: 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若设

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b+c}, \quad \cos \alpha = \frac{b}{c+a},$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{c}{a+b},$$

则有  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = 1,$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} = \pm \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 把  $\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b+c}$  代入  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1-\cos \theta}{1+\cos \theta}$ ,

得  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{b+c-a}{a+b+c},$

同理  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{c+a-b}{a+b+c}, \quad \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{a+b-c}{a+b+c},$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = 1,$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b-c)(a-b+c)(-a+b+c)}{(a+b+c)(a+b+c)(a+b+c)} \\
 &= \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} \cdot \frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

故得证.

**1660.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(1) S = 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C;$$

$$(2) S = s^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2};$$

$$(3) S = \frac{2s^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)^2}.$$

解 (1)  $S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (2R \sin B) (2R \sin C) \sin A$$

$$= 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

(2) 原式的右边  $= s^2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}$

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = S.$$

(3) 原式的右边  $= \left[ 2s^2 \left( 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \times \left( 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \right]$

$$\div 16 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= s^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = S.$$

**1661.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(1) \frac{a+b}{a+b+c} = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \right);$$

$$(2) \frac{a+b+c}{a+b-c} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}.$$

解 (1) 右边  $= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \right]$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{s-c}{s} \right) = \frac{2s-c}{2s} = \frac{a+b}{a+b+c}.$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{右边} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}} \\
 &= \frac{s}{s-c} = \frac{2s}{2s-2c} = \frac{a+b+c}{a+b+c-2c} \\
 &= \frac{a+b+c}{a+b-c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1662.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $A, B, C$  的对边分别是  $a, b, c$ ,  $2s = a + b + c$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 由余弦定理,

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos A}{2} = \frac{a^2 - (b-c)^2}{4bc} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b-c)(a-b+c)}{4bc} \\
 &= \frac{(2s-2c)(2s-2b)}{4bc} \\
 &= \frac{(s-c)(s-b)}{bc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $A$  是三角形的内角,  $\frac{A}{2}$  为锐角, 所以  $\sin \frac{A}{2} > 0$ . 又因为两边之和大于第三边, 所以  $s > a, s > b, s > c$ .

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}.$$

同理  $\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}},$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)^2 (s-b)^2 (s-c)^2}{a^2 b^2 c^2}} \\
 &= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1663.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{20}{37}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}$  和  $\operatorname{tg} C$ , 并证明  $a+c=2b$ .



$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{5}{6} + \frac{20}{37}}{1 - \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{20}{37}} = \frac{5}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因为 } \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2}\right) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{且 } \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2}\right) &\rightarrow \infty, \text{ 所以} \\ \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

从而必有

$$1 - \frac{5}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 0. \therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2}{5}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} C = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{2 \times \frac{2}{5}}{1 - \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2} = \frac{20}{21}.$$

$$\text{因为 } \left(\frac{5}{6} + \frac{2}{5}\right) \times \frac{20}{37} = \frac{2}{3},$$

$$\text{所以有 } \left(\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}\right) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned}&\left(\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}\right) \\ &\times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} = \frac{2}{3}, \\ &\frac{s-c}{s} + \frac{s-a}{s} = \frac{2}{3}, \\ &3(2s-a-c) = 2s.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } 3b = a+b+c, \therefore a+c=2b.$$

**1664.** 设三角形三边的长度为  $a, b, c$ ,  $2s=a+b+c$ , 面积为  $S$ , 证明

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

解

$$S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由余弦定理  $\cos A = \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}$ , 又由  $\sin^2 A$

$$= 1 - \cos^2 A, \text{ 得}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^2 A &= 1 - \left(\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}\right)^2 \\ &= \left(1 + \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}\right) \left(1 - \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}\right) \\ &= \frac{2bc+b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} \\ &\quad \times \frac{2bc-b^2-c^2+a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(b+c)^2-a^2}{2bc} \times \frac{a^2-(b-c)^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)}{2bc} \\ &\quad \times \frac{(a+b-c)(a-b+c)}{2bc}.\end{aligned}$$

由于

$$a+b+c=2s, \quad b+c-a=2(s-a),$$

$$a+b-c=2(s-c), \quad c+a-b=2(s-b).$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin^2 A = \frac{16s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{4b^2c^2},$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

由 ① 得

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

(三)

**1665.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{b-c}{\sin B - \sin C}.$$

$$\text{解 由 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C},$$

可知上式等于

$$\frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{b-c}{\sin B - \sin C}.$$

**1666.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned}1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C \\ + 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C\end{aligned}$$

$$= 4 \cos \left( \frac{A+B+C}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\times \cos \left( \frac{-A+B+C}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\times \cos \left( \frac{A-B+C}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\times \cos \left( \frac{A+B-C}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{右边} &= \left[ \cos(B+C) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-A\right) \right] \\
 &\quad \times \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+A\right) + \cos(B-C) \right] \\
 &= (\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C + \sin A) \\
 &\quad \times (\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C - \sin A) \\
 &= (\cos B \cos C)^2 - (\sin B \sin C - \sin A)^2 \\
 &= (1 - \sin^2 B)(1 - \sin^2 C) \\
 &\quad - (\sin B \sin C - \sin A)^2 \\
 &= 1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

1667. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin \frac{(\alpha+\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha+\gamma)}{2}}{\sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha-\gamma)}{2}} \cos \alpha \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sin \frac{(\beta+\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta+\alpha)}{2}}{\sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\alpha)}{2}} \cos \beta \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sin \frac{(\gamma+\alpha)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma+\beta)}{2}}{\sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\beta)}{2}} \cos \gamma \\
 &= \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin \frac{(\alpha+\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha+\gamma)}{2}}{\sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha-\gamma)}{2}} \cos \alpha \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha+\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha+\gamma)}{2}}{-\sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2}} \cos \alpha \\
 &= \left\{ \left[ \cos \frac{(\alpha+\gamma)}{2} - \cos \frac{1}{2}(2\beta+\alpha-\gamma) \right] \right. \\
 &\quad \times \sin \frac{(\alpha+\gamma)}{2} \cos \alpha \left. \right\} \\
 &\quad + \left[ -2 \sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{[\sin(\alpha+\gamma) - \sin(\alpha+\beta) + \sin(\beta-\gamma)] \cos \alpha}{-4 \sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2}} \\
 &= [\sin(2\alpha+\gamma) + \sin \gamma - \sin(2\alpha+\beta) \\
 &\quad - \sin \beta + \sin(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \sin(\alpha-\beta+\gamma)]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \left[ -8 \sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2} \right],$$

因此

原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{-8 \sin \frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta-\gamma)}{2} \sin \frac{(\gamma-\alpha)}{2}} \\
 &\quad \times [\sin(2\alpha+\gamma) - \sin(2\beta+\gamma) \\
 &\quad + \sin(2\beta+\alpha) - \sin(2\gamma+\alpha) \\
 &\quad + \sin(2\gamma+\beta) - \sin(2\alpha+\beta)].
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因为 } \sin(2\alpha+\gamma) - \sin(2\beta+\gamma) \\
 = 2 \sin(\alpha-\beta) \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma),
 \end{aligned}$$

所以上式中最后的方括弧内

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) [\sin(\alpha-\beta) \\
 &\quad + \sin(\beta-\gamma) + \sin(\gamma-\alpha)],
 \end{aligned}$$

又  $\sin(\alpha-\beta) + \sin(\beta-\gamma) + \sin(\gamma-\alpha)$ 

$$= -4 \sin \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma-\alpha}{2},$$

所以 原式左边  $= \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)$ .1668. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{c-b}{c},$$

证明  $A=60^\circ$ .

$$\text{解 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)}.$$

故  $\frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)} = 1 - \frac{b}{c}$ , 由此

$$\frac{\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}.$$

从而  $2 \cos A = 1$ ,  $A=60^\circ$ .1669. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^3 \cos 3B + b^3 \cos 3A \\
 = c^3 - 3abc \cos(A-B).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= k^3 [\sin^3 A \cos 3B + \sin^3 B \cos 3A] \\
 &= k^3 [4(\sin^3 A \cos^3 B + \sin^3 B \cos^3 A) \\
 &\quad - 3(\sin^3 A \cos B + \sin^3 B \cos A)] \\
 &= k^3 [4 \sin^3 C - 12 \sin A \sin B \cos A \cos B \sin C \\
 &\quad - 3 \sin A \cos B (1 - \cos^2 A) \\
 &\quad - 3 \sin B \cos A (1 - \cos^2 B)] \\
 &= k^3 [4 \sin^3 C - 6 \cos A \cos B \sin C \\
 &\quad \times [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\
 &\quad - 3 \sin C + 3 \cos A \cos B (\sin A \cos A \\
 &\quad + \sin B \cos B)]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= k^3 \{ \sin^2 C - 3 \sin C \cos^2 C \\
 &\quad - 6 \cos A \cos B \sin C [\cos(A-B) + \cos C] \\
 &\quad + 3 \cos A \cos B \sin C \cos(A-B) \} \\
 &= k^3 \{ \sin^2 C - 3 \sin C [\cos^2 C \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos(A-B) \\
 &\quad + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \\
 &\quad - \cos A \cos B \cos(A-B)] \} \\
 &= k^3 \{ \sin^2 C - 3 \sin C [\cos C \cos(A-B) \\
 &\quad + \cos A \cos B \cos(A-B)] \} \\
 &= k^3 \{ \sin^2 C - 3 \sin C \cos(A-B) \\
 &\quad \times [-\cos(A+B) + \cos A \cos B] \} \\
 &= k^3 \sin^2 C - 3k^3 \sin C \sin A \sin B \cos(A-B) \\
 &= c^3 - 3abc \cos(A-B).
 \end{aligned}$$

1670. 证明

$$\frac{\sec 8A - 1}{\sec 4A - 1} = \frac{\tan 8A}{\tan 2A}.$$

解 左边 =  $\frac{(1 - \cos 8A) \cos 4A}{(1 - \cos 4A) \cos 8A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \sin^2 4A \cos 4A}{2 \sin^2 2A \cos 8A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 8A \sin 4A}{2 \cos 8A \sin^2 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\tan 8A \cdot 2 \sin 2A \cos 2A}{2 \sin^2 2A} \\
 &= \tan 8A \frac{\cos 2A}{\sin 2A} = \frac{\tan 8A}{\tan 2A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1671. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &a \cos(B-C) + b \cos(C-A) \\
 &\quad + c \cos(A-B) + a \cos A + b \cos B \\
 &\quad + c \cos C = 6a \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式左边} &= a[\cos(B-C) + \cos A] \\
 &\quad + b[\cos(C-A) + \cos B] \\
 &\quad + c[\cos(A-B) + \cos C] \\
 &= a[\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C)] \\
 &\quad + b[\cos(C-A) - \cos(C+A)] \\
 &\quad + c[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\
 &= 2a \sin B \sin C + 2b \sin C \sin A \\
 &\quad + 2c \sin A \sin B = 2a \sin B \sin C \\
 &\quad + 2a \sin B \sin C + 2a \sin B \sin C \\
 &= 6a \sin B \sin C.
 \end{aligned}$$

1672. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} + \frac{b^2 - c^2}{bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{ca \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &\quad \times \left[ -8 \sin \frac{(A-B)}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \times \sin \frac{(C-A)}{2} \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin A \sin B \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C \sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{4 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{2(1 + \cos C) \sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此原式左边为

$$\frac{2[\sum \sin(A-B) + \sum \cos C \sin(A-B)]}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum \sin(A-B) \\
 &= -4 \sin \frac{(A-B)}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \sin \frac{(C-A)}{2} \\
 &\quad + \sum \cos C \sin(A-B) \\
 &= \sum [-\cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)] \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \sum (\sin B - \sin A) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

原式左边

$$= \frac{-8 \sin \frac{(A-B)}{2} \sin \frac{(B-C)}{2} \sin \frac{(C-A)}{2}}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.$$

1673. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2 \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(B+C)}{2}} + \frac{b^2 \cos \frac{(C-A)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(C+A)}{2}} + \frac{c^2 \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(A+B)}{2}} = 2(ab+bc+ca).$$

解 
$$\frac{a^2 \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(B+C)}{2}} = \frac{a^2 \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2a^2 \sin \frac{(B+C)}{2} \cos \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{\sin A} (\sin B + \sin C)$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{a^2 \sin C}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 b}{a} + \frac{a^2 c}{a} = ab + ac.$$

同样地可得,

$$\frac{b^2 \cos \frac{(C-A)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(C+A)}{2}} = ba + bc,$$

$$\frac{c^2 \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2}}{\cos \frac{(A+B)}{2}} = ca + cb.$$

故 原式左边  $= 2(ab+bc+ca).$

1674. 证明

$$\frac{(\cos B + \cos C)(1 + 2 \cos A)}{1 + \cos A - 2 \cos^2 A} = \frac{b+c}{a}.$$

解

$$\text{左边} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} (1 + 2 \cos A)}{(1 + 2 \cos A)(1 - \cos A)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{b+c}{a}.$$

1675. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $B = 60^\circ$ , 则

$$\frac{a+c}{2b} = \sin(30^\circ + C).$$

解 
$$\frac{a+c}{2b} = \frac{\sin A + \sin C}{2 \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2}}{2 \sin 60^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos \frac{A-C}{2}}{2 \sin 60^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ \cos \frac{A-C}{2}}{2 \sin 60^\circ}$$

$$= \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = \sin \left(\frac{A+B+C}{2} - \frac{A-C}{2}\right)$$

$$= \sin(30^\circ + C).$$

1676. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 2a \sin B \sin C.$$

解

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$$

$$= a \cos A + \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} \cos B$$

$$+ \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} \cos C$$

$$= a \cos A + \frac{a(\sin 2B + \sin 2C)}{2 \sin A}$$

$$= a \cos A + \frac{2a \sin(B+C) \cos(B-C)}{2 \sin A}$$

$$= a \cos A + a \cos(B-C)$$

$$= -a \cos(B+C) + a \cos(B-C)$$

$$= 2a \sin B \sin C.$$

1677. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b \cos B + c \cos C = a \cos(B-C).$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 b \cos B + c \cos C &= k \sin B \cos B \\
 &+ k \sin C \cos C = \frac{1}{2} k (\sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
 &= k \sin (B+C) \cos (B-C) \\
 &= k \sin A \cos (B-C) = a \cos (B-C).
 \end{aligned}$$

1678. 设  $\angle A$  的平分线与  $BC$  边交于  $D$ , 则

$$AD = \frac{2S}{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

解 在  $\triangle ABD + \triangle ACD = \triangle ABC$  中, 把

$$\triangle ABD = \frac{c \cdot AD \sin \frac{A}{2}}{2},$$

$$\triangle ACD = \frac{b \cdot AD \sin \frac{A}{2}}{2},$$

$$\triangle ABC = S$$

代入即得所要证明的结果.

1679. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a-b) \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\
 = (a+b) \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

则

$$\text{左边} = k (\sin A - \sin B) \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$\times \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2},$$

$$\text{右边} = k (\sin A + \sin B) \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$\times \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

因此所要证明的式子总是成立的.

1680. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(b-c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = a \sin \frac{B-C}{2}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$(b-c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = k (\sin B - \sin C) \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

又因为  $\cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$ ,

所以

$$(b-c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = 2k \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= k \sin A \sin \frac{B-C}{2} = a \sin \frac{B-C}{2}.$$

1681. 证明: 在三角形中, 高将底边分成两段与两底角的余切成比例.

解 设三角形是  $ABC$ , 高是  $AD$ , 于是从  $\triangle ABD$  得  $BD = AD \operatorname{ctg} B$ , 从  $\triangle ACD$  得  $CD = AD \operatorname{ctg} C$ . 因此

$$\frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} B}{\operatorname{ctg} C}.$$

1682. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$(a+b) \sin \frac{C}{2} = c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

$$(a+b) \sin \frac{C}{2} = k (\sin A + \sin B) \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2k \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

又因为  $\sin \frac{A+B}{2} = \cos \frac{C}{2}$ ,

所以

$$(a+b) \sin \frac{C}{2} = 2k \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= k \sin C \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

1683. 设三角形的三个角是  $A, B, C$ , 证

$$\text{明 } \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

右边

$$= \frac{k (\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C)}{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}$$

$$= \frac{k (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)}{2 (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)}$$

$$= \frac{k}{2} = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}.$$

1684. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$2(a \cos A - b \cos B) \sin C \\ = c(\sin 2A - \sin 2B).$$

解

左边

$$= 2 \left( \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} \cos A - \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C} \cos B \right) \sin C \\ = 2(c \sin A \cos A - c \sin B \cos B) \\ = c(\sin 2A - \sin 2B).$$

1685. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a \sin C}{b - a \cos C}.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{c \sin A}{c \cos A} = \frac{a \sin C}{b - a \cos C}.$

1686. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $c(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) = \sin C(a \sin A + b \sin B).$

解 去掉左边的括弧, 将第一项和第二项中的  $c \sin A$ ,  $c \sin B$ , 根据正弦定理分别代换成和它们相等的  $a \sin C$ ,  $b \sin C$ , 然后再提取公因式, 即得到右边的式子.

1687. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{\cos A \cos B}{ab} + \frac{\cos B \cos C}{bc} + \frac{\cos C \cos A}{ca} \\ = \frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2}.$$

解 将

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}, \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$

分别代入左边的  $\cos A$ ,  $\cos B$ ,  $\cos C$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{4a^2b^2c^2} (2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 \\ &\quad + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4) = \frac{1}{a^2} \\ &\quad \times \frac{(2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4)}{4b^2c^2} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2}. \end{aligned}$$

(四)

1688. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设角  $A$  的平分线的长是  $l$ ,  $\theta$  是它和底边的交角, 并设  $2s$  是三角形的周长, 证明

$$s \left( \sin \theta - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) = l \sin \theta \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

解 设角  $A$  的平分线和底边交于  $D$  点, 则

$$\angle ADC = \angle ABD + \angle BAD,$$

因此

$$\sin \theta = \sin \left( B + \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} &s \left( \sin \theta - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= s \left[ \sin \left( B + \frac{A}{2} \right) - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right] \\ &= 2s \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 2s \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \frac{2s}{a} (s-a) \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &= \frac{2s(s-a)}{a} \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{2bc}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{bc}{a} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin A, \\ &\quad l \sin \theta = b \sin C, \\ &\quad l \sin \theta \cos \frac{A}{2} = b \sin C \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &\quad = \frac{bc}{a} \sin A \cos \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $s \left( \sin \theta - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) = l \sin \theta \cos \frac{A}{2}.$

1689. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

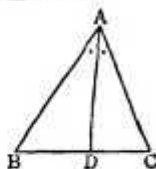
$$\frac{a}{b} - \frac{b}{a} = c \left( \frac{\cos B}{b} - \frac{\cos A}{a} \right).$$

解 左边  $= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab} = \frac{c(a \cos B - b \cos A)}{ab}$   
 $= c \left( \frac{\cos B}{b} - \frac{\cos A}{a} \right).$

1690. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{a}{\cos B} - \frac{b}{\cos A} = \cos C \left( \frac{b}{\cos B} - \frac{a}{\cos A} \right).$$

解 左边  $= \frac{a \cos A - b \cos B}{\cos A \cos B}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos A \cos B} \left( a \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right.$   
 $\quad \left. - b \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos A \cos B} \cdot \frac{(a^2 - b^2)(c^2 - a^2 - b^2)}{2abc}$



$$= \frac{1}{\cos A \cos B} \\ \times \frac{c(a \cos B - b \cos A)(-2ab \cos C)}{2abc} \\ = \cos C \left( \frac{b}{\cos B} - \frac{a}{\cos A} \right).$$

1691. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 从左至右证明

$$c^2 = (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

解  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$

$$= (a^2 + b^2) \left( \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ - 2ab \left( \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ = (a^2 + b^2 - 2ab) \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ + (a^2 + b^2 + 2ab) \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

1692. 将三角形的一个角分成两部分, 若

这两部分的正弦的比等于这个角的两条边的比, 证明这两部分的余切的差等于这两条边对角的余切的差.

解 用直线  $AD$  将  $\angle A$  分成两部分, 设  $\angle BAD$  为  $\alpha$ ,  $\angle CAD$  为  $\beta$ , 则根据假定有

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{b}.$$

因此  $\frac{\sin(A-\beta)}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin B},$

$$\sin A \cot \beta - \cos A = \frac{\sin C}{\sin B}.$$

$$\therefore \cot \beta = \cot A + \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B} \\ = 2 \cot A + \cot B.$$

同样  $\cot \alpha = 2 \cot A + \cot C.$

因此  $\cot \beta - \cot \alpha = \cot B - \cot C.$

1693. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 连结顶点  $A$  和  $BC$  上的一点  $P$ , 证明

$$BP \cot \angle PAB - CP \cot \angle PAC \\ = CP \cot B - BP \cot C.$$

解 因为

$$\angle C + \angle PAB + \angle B + \angle PAC = 180^\circ,$$

所以

$$\sin(C + \angle PAB) = \sin(B + \angle PAC). \quad ①$$

又, 从  $\triangle APB$  和  $\triangle APC$  得

$$\frac{AP}{\sin B} = \frac{BP}{\sin \angle PAB},$$

$$\frac{AP}{\sin C} = \frac{CP}{\sin \angle PAC}.$$

因此

$$\frac{BP}{\sin \angle PAB \sin C} = \frac{CP}{\sin \angle PAC \sin B}. \quad ②$$

①  $\times$  ②, 得

$$\frac{BP \sin(C + \angle PAB)}{\sin \angle PAB \sin C} \\ = \frac{CP \sin(B + \angle PAC)}{\sin \angle PAC \sin B},$$

即  $BP(\cot \angle PAB + \cot C) \\ = CP(\cot B + \cot \angle PAC).$

从上式移项得

$$BP \cot \angle PAB - CP \cot \angle PAC \\ = CP \cot B - BP \cot C.$$

1694. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 从各个角的顶点引三条直线, 这三条直线依次和三边构成  $\alpha$  弧度的角, 证明这三条直线相割而形成的三角形和原三角形相似, 且相似比是

$$[\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C)] : 1.$$

解 从  $A, B, C$  引三条直线, 和对边分别交于  $D, E, F$ , 设

$$\angle BAD = \angle CBE \\ = \angle ACF = \alpha.$$

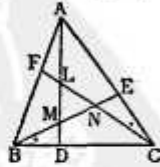
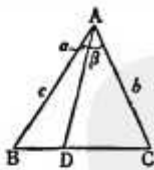
于是, 这三条直线所围成的三角形  $LMN$  是和三角形  $ABC$  相似的. 这是因为

$$\angle MLN = \angle MAC + \angle LCA \\ = A - \alpha + \alpha = A,$$

同样  $\angle NML = B, \angle LNM = C,$  三角形  $LMN$  和原来的三角形对应角相等, 所以它们相似. 又

$$\frac{BN}{BC} = \frac{\sin \angle BCN}{\sin \angle BNC} \\ = \frac{\sin(C-\alpha)}{\sin(\pi-C)} = \frac{\sin(C-\alpha)}{\sin C}, \\ \therefore BN = \frac{a \sin(C-\alpha)}{\sin C}.$$

因此



$$\frac{BM}{BA} = \frac{\sin \angle BAM}{\sin \angle BMA} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\pi - B)} \\ = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin B},$$

因此

$$BM = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{\sin B}, \\ \therefore MN = \frac{a \sin(C - \alpha)}{\sin C} - \frac{c \sin \alpha}{\sin B} \\ = a \cos \alpha - a \operatorname{ctg} C \sin \alpha \\ - \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A \sin B} \sin \alpha \\ = a \cos \alpha - a \operatorname{ctg} C \sin \alpha \\ - \frac{a \sin(A + B)}{\sin A \sin B} \sin \alpha \\ = a \cos \alpha - a \sin \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} C \\ + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} A).$$

这个值和  $a$  的比是

$$[\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C)]:1.$$

**1695.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 从顶点  $A$  和  $B$  引直线, 将  $\angle A$  和  $\angle B$  分成两部分, 使得两个分角的正弦的比都是  $1:n$ . 若设这两条直线的交点是  $P$ , 那么  $PC$  将平分  $\angle C$ , 或把  $\angle C$  分成正弦之比为  $1:n^2$  的两部分.

解 首先, 假定

$$\frac{\sin \angle PAC}{\sin \angle PAB} = \frac{1}{n}, \quad \frac{\sin \angle PBC}{\sin \angle PBA} = \frac{1}{n}.$$

从三角形  $BPC$  得

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PBC} = \frac{BP}{PC}.$$

因而再根据假定

$$\frac{\sin \angle PBC}{\sin \angle PBA} = \frac{1}{n},$$

得

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PBA} = \frac{BP}{PC} \cdot \frac{1}{n}.$$

同样

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCA}{\sin \angle PAB} = \frac{AP}{PC} \cdot \frac{1}{n}.$$

因此

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PCA} \cdot \frac{\sin \angle PAB}{\sin \angle PBA} = \frac{BP}{AP},$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PCA} \cdot \frac{PB}{PA} = \frac{BP}{AP},$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PCA} = 1.$$

即, 在这种情况下,  $\angle C$  被  $PC$  二等分.

其次, 假定

$$\frac{\sin \angle PAC}{\sin \angle PAB} = \frac{1}{n}, \quad \frac{\sin \angle PBA}{\sin \angle PBC} = \frac{1}{n}.$$

这里  $B$  所分成的两个分角的正弦比和前面相同, 但它们的位置不同了. 这时, 象前面一样推得

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PBC} = \frac{BP}{PC}, \quad \frac{\sin \angle PBC}{\sin \angle PBA} = n.$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PBA} = n \cdot \frac{BP}{PC},$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCA}{\sin \angle PAB} = \frac{AP}{PC} \cdot \frac{1}{n}.$$

因此

$$\frac{\sin \angle PCB}{\sin \angle PCA} = n^2, \quad \frac{\sin \angle PCA}{\sin \angle PCB} = \frac{1}{n^2}.$$

**1696.** 将三角形的底边三等分, 设  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  是汇聚在顶点的各等分线段所对的角的正切, 证明  $\left(\frac{1}{t_1} + \frac{1}{t_2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{t_2} + \frac{1}{t_3}\right) = 4\left(1 + \frac{1}{t_3^2}\right)$ .

解 设底边  $BC$  在  $D$  和  $E$  被分成  $BD = DE = EC$ ,  $\angle BAD$  为  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\angle DAE$  为  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\angle EAC$  为  $\alpha_3$ , 则由三角形  $AEB$  得

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)}{\sin \angle AEB} = \frac{BE}{AB} \\ = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{a}{c},$$

由三角形  $AEC$  得

$$\frac{\sin \alpha_3}{\sin \angle AEC} = \frac{EC}{AC} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{a}{b},$$

因此由除法得

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)}{\sin \alpha_3} = \frac{2b}{c}.$$

同样

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha_3 + \alpha_2)}{\sin \alpha_1} = \frac{2c}{b}.$$

因此

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) \sin(\alpha_3 + \alpha_2)}{\sin \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_3} = 4$$

$$= 4(\sin^2 \alpha_2 + \cos^2 \alpha_2),$$

$$(\cos \alpha_2 + \sin \alpha_2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha_1)(\cos \alpha_2 + \sin \alpha_2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha_3)$$

$$= 4(\sin^2 \alpha_2 + \cos^2 \alpha_2).$$

用不等于 0 的  $\sin^2 \alpha_2$  除上式, 得

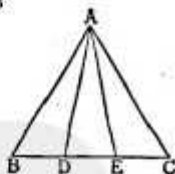
$$(\operatorname{ctg} \alpha_2 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha_1)(\operatorname{ctg} \alpha_2 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha_3)$$

$$= 4(1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha_2),$$

因而所要证明的等式成立.

**1697.** 从三角形  $ABC$  的各顶点向对边作垂线  $AD, BE, CF$ , 证明

$$a \sin(\angle BAD - \angle CAD) + b \sin(\angle CBE - \angle ABE) + c \sin(\angle ACF - \angle BCF) = 0.$$





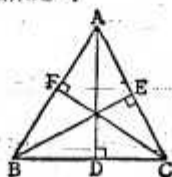
解 假定三角形的各角都是锐角, 则  
 $a \sin(\angle BAD - \angle CAD) = a(\sin \angle BAD$   
 $\times \cos \angle CAD - \cos \angle BAD \sin \angle CAD)$   
 $= a(\cos B \sin C - \sin B \cos C).$

同样  $b \sin(\angle CBE - \angle ABE)$   
 $= b(\cos C \sin A - \sin C \cos A),$   
 $c \sin(\angle ACF - \angle BCF)$   
 $= c(\cos A \sin B - \sin A \cos B).$

因此, 三个式子的和是

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos A(c \sin B - b \sin C) \\ & + \cos B(a \sin C - c \sin A) \\ & + \cos C(b \sin A - a \sin B) \\ & = 0. \end{aligned}$$

如果三角形中有一个是钝角, 那么在上面的解法中, 只要将  $\cos C$  换成  $\cos(180^\circ - C)$ , 就能同样证得结果是 0.



1698. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos \beta \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \\ & + \cos \gamma \sin \frac{\alpha + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\delta - \beta}{2} \\ & + \cos \delta \sin \frac{\alpha + \delta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \\ & = 2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \sin \frac{\delta - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \\ & \quad \times \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解  $\cos \beta \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \cos \beta \left[ \cos \frac{(\alpha + \beta - \gamma + \delta)}{2} \right.$   
 $\quad \left. - \cos \frac{(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \delta)}{2} \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta}{2} \right.$   
 $\quad + \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma + \delta}{2}$   
 $\quad \left. - \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta}{2} \right)$

$$- \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \delta}{2} \Big).$$

其他两项也能变形成和上面同样的式子, 因此这三项的和是

$$\frac{1}{4} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma + \delta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \delta}{2} \right)$$

与具有同样形式的其他两个式子的和, 因为上式可化成

$$\frac{1}{2} \sin(\gamma - \beta) \sin \frac{(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta)}{2},$$

所以, 所要证明的式子的左边变成

$$\frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta)}{2}$$

和  $\sin(\gamma - \beta) + \sin(\delta - \gamma) + \sin(\beta - \delta)$  的乘积. 又因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin(\gamma - \beta) + \sin(\delta - \gamma) + \sin(\beta - \delta) \\ & = -4 \sin \frac{\gamma - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\delta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \delta}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\text{左边} = -2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\delta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \delta}{2}$$

$$\times \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \sin \frac{\delta - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}$$

$$\times \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta}{2}.$$

1699. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma) [\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta \\ & + \cos 2\gamma - \cos(\beta + \gamma) - \cos(\gamma + \alpha) \\ & - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] = (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta \\ & + \sin \gamma) [\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma \\ & - \sin(\beta + \gamma) - \sin(\gamma + \alpha) \\ & - \sin(\alpha + \beta)] = \cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta \\ & + \cos 3\gamma - 3 \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

解 将  $\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma$  分别用  $l, m, n$ ,  $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$  分别用  $p, q, r$  来表示, 于是, 由于

$$\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha,$$

$$\cos(\beta + \gamma) = \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \beta \sin \gamma,$$

$$\sin(\beta + \gamma) = \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= (l+m+n)[l^2-p^2+m^2-q^2 \\
 &\quad + n^2-r^2 - (mn-qr) - (ln-pr) \\
 &\quad - (lm-pq)] - (p+q+r)[2lp \\
 &\quad + 2mq+2nr - (qn+mr) \\
 &\quad - (rl+np) - (pm+lq)] \\
 &= (l+m+n)[(l^2+m^2+n^2-lm \\
 &\quad - mn-ln) - (p^2+q^2+r^2-pq \\
 &\quad - qr-pr)] - (p+q+r)[l(2p-q \\
 &\quad - r) + m(2q-p-r) \\
 &\quad + n(2r-p-q)] \\
 &= l^3+m^3+n^3-3lmn-3l(p^2-qr) \\
 &\quad - 3m(q^2-pr) - 3n(r^2-pq) \\
 &= l(l^3-3p^2) + m(m^3-3q^2) \\
 &\quad + n(n^3-3r^2) - 3(lmn-lqr \\
 &\quad - mpr-npq). \quad \text{①} \\
 \text{又} \quad l(l^3-3p^2) &= l[l^3-3(1-l^2)] \\
 &= 4l^3-3l = \cos 3\alpha, \\
 lmn-lqr-mpr-npq \\
 &= \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

将这些代入 ①, 就得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma \\
 &\quad - 3\cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$1700. \text{ 证明 } \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{12\pi}{7} + 1 \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cos \frac{8\pi}{7} \left( 1 + 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) + \frac{1}{4}. \quad \text{①}
 \end{aligned}$$

由于  $\frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} = 3 - 4 \sin^2 A$ , 所以 ① 中的

$$1 + 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} = \frac{\sin \frac{6\pi}{7}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{7}}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{\cos \frac{8\pi}{7} \sin \frac{6\pi}{7}}{4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} + \frac{1}{4} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2\pi - \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} + \frac{1}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

1701. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{1}{\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi} + \frac{1}{\cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi} \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{\cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi} = \frac{7 \operatorname{tg} 7\varphi - \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{2 \sin 2\varphi}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边的公分母} &= \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \left( \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \\
 &= \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &\quad + \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \right) \cos 2\varphi + \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \cos^2 2\varphi + \cos^3 2\varphi \\
 &= \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\varphi - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 2\varphi + \cos^3 2\varphi.
 \end{aligned}$$

通分后, 分子是

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \left( \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \\
 &\quad + \left( \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \\
 &\quad + \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos 2\varphi \right) \\
 &= \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + 2 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \right. \\
 &\quad + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \cos 2\varphi + 3 \cos^2 2\varphi \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} - \cos 2\varphi + 3 \cos^2 2\varphi.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{4(6 \cos^2 2\varphi - 2 \cos 2\varphi - 1)}{8 \cos^2 2\varphi - 4 \cos 2\varphi - 4 \cos 2\varphi + 1}.
 \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式的右边} &= \frac{7 \operatorname{tg} 7\varphi - \operatorname{tg} \varphi}{2 \sin 2\varphi} \\
 &= \frac{7 \sin 7\varphi \cos \varphi - \sin \varphi \cos 7\varphi}{2 \sin 2\varphi \cos 7\varphi \cos \varphi} \\
 &= \frac{3 \sin 8\varphi + 3 \sin 6\varphi + \sin(7\varphi - \varphi)}{\sin 2\varphi (\cos 8\varphi + \cos 6\varphi)} \\
 &= \frac{6 \sin 4\varphi \cos 4\varphi + 4(3 \sin 2\varphi - 4 \sin^3 2\varphi)}{\sin 2\varphi (2 \cos^2 4\varphi - 1 + 4 \cos^2 2\varphi - 3 \cos 2\varphi)} \\
 &= \frac{\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \cos 2\varphi (2 \cos^2 2\varphi - 1) + 12 \\ -16(1 - \cos^2 2\varphi) \end{array} \right\}}{2(2 \cos^2 2\varphi - 1)^2 - 1 + 4 \cos^2 2\varphi - 3 \cos 2\varphi} \\
 &= \frac{4(6 \cos^2 2\varphi - 2 \cos 2\varphi - 1)}{8 \cos^3 2\varphi - 4 \cos^2 2\varphi - 4 \cos 2\varphi + 1}
 \end{aligned}$$

因此,所要证明的等式成立.

**1702.** 证明  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \\
 &= \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} (2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + 1) \\
 &= \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} (2 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + 1) \\
 &= \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} (3 - 4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{7}) \\
 &= \frac{\cos \frac{4\pi}{7} (3 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{\pi}{7})}{\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \sin \frac{3\pi}{7}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \pi - \sin \frac{\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} = -\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1703.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列两式成立:

(1)  $r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = r_1$ ;

(2)  $\frac{b-c}{r_1} + \frac{c-a}{r_2} + \frac{a-b}{r_3} = 0$ .

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} &= \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = r_1.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 左边  $= \frac{(s-a)(b-c)}{S} + \frac{(s-b)(c-a)}{S} + \frac{(s-c)(a-b)}{S} = \frac{1}{S} \times 0 = 0$ .

**1704.** 从三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A$  向底边引垂线  $AD$ , 再从  $D$  点向边  $AB$ 、 $AC$  引垂线  $DE$ 、 $DF$ , 证明

$$AE \times EB \cos^2 C = AF \times FC \cos^2 B.$$

解 设角  $B$  和角  $C$  是锐角,  $AD$  的长度是  $p$ , 于是

$$AE = p \cos(90^\circ - B) = p \sin B,$$

$$DE = p \sin(90^\circ - B) = p \cos B,$$

$$EB = DE \operatorname{ctg} B = p \cos B \operatorname{ctg} B.$$

因此

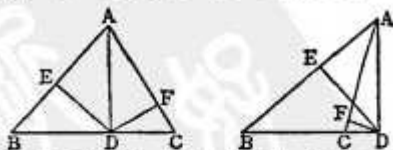
$$AE \cdot EB = p^2 \cos^2 B.$$

同样

$$AF \cdot FC = p^2 \cos^2 C.$$

因此

$$AE \cdot EB \cos^2 C = AF \cdot FC \cos^2 B.$$



设角  $B$  和角  $C$  中有一个是钝角, 象前面一样可得

$$AE \cdot EB = p^2 \cos^2 B,$$

$$AF = p \cos(C - 90^\circ) = -p \sin C,$$

$$DF = p \sin(C - 90^\circ) = -p \cos C,$$

$$FC = DF \operatorname{ctg}(180^\circ - C)$$

$$= -DF \operatorname{ctg} C = -p \cos C \operatorname{ctg} C,$$

$$AF \cdot FC = p^2 \cos^2 C.$$

因此同样可得

$$AE \cdot EB \cos^2 C = AF \cdot FC \cos^2 B.$$

**1705.** 若  $AD$  是三角形  $ABC$  的一条高,

证明  $\frac{\cos \angle BAD}{\cos \angle CAD} = \frac{AC}{AB}$ .

解 从  $\triangle ABD$  得

$$\cos \angle BAD = \frac{AD}{AB}.$$

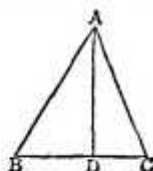
从  $\triangle ACD$  得

$$\cos \angle CAD = \frac{AD}{AC}.$$

因此

$$\frac{\cos \angle BAD}{\cos \angle CAD}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{AD}{AB}}{\frac{AD}{AC}} = \frac{AC}{AB}.$$



1706. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $BC=a$ ,  $AB=AC=b$  ( $a, b$  是定值). 设  $D$  是  $BC$  的中点, 过  $A, D$  的圆分别和边  $BC, CA, AB$  交于  $P, Q, R$ , 证明:

(1)  $PQ+PR$  是一个定值;

(2) 四边形  $ABPQ$  的周长是一个定值.

解 设过  $A, D$  的圆的中心是  $O$ , 半径是  $r$ , 则由于  $\angle PDA$  是直角, 所以  $O$  在  $AP$  上. 因此得

$$AP=2r.$$

现再设  $\angle DAP=\theta$ ,  $\angle BAC=\alpha$ , 于是  $2r=AP=AD \sec \theta$ .

$$(1) PR=AP \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right)$$

$$=AD \sec \theta \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right),$$

$$PQ=AP \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right)$$

$$=AD \sec \theta \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right).$$

$$\therefore PQ+PR$$

$$=AD \sec \theta \left[ \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right) \right]$$

$$=2AD \sec \theta \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta + \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right)$$

$$\times \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta - \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right)$$

$$=2AD \sec \theta \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta = 2AD \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a \sqrt{4b^2 - a^2}}{2b}.$$

$$(2) AR+RP+PQ+QA$$

$$=AP \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right) \right]$$

$$+ \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) + \cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) \Big]$$

$$=AD \sec \theta \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right) \right.$$

$$+ \cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right)$$

$$+ \sin \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) \Big]$$

$$=AD \sec \theta \left[ 2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta \right.$$

$$+ 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta \Big]$$

$$= \frac{4b^2 - a^2}{2b} + \frac{a \sqrt{4b^2 - a^2}}{2b}$$

= 定值.

1707. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $BC$  边上的中点是  $D$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} \angle BAD - \operatorname{ctg} B = 2 \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

解 三角形  $ABD$  中

$$\frac{\sin \angle ADB}{\sin \angle BAD} = \frac{AB}{BD}$$

$$= \frac{2c}{a}.$$

设  $\angle BAD=\theta$ , 于是

$$\frac{\sin(\theta+B)}{\sin \theta} = \frac{2c}{a} = \frac{2 \sin C}{\sin A}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sin \theta \cos B + \cos \theta \sin B}{\sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin C}{\sin A},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{2 \sin C}{\sin A \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B} = 2 \operatorname{ctg} A + 2 \operatorname{ctg} B.$$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \angle BAD - \operatorname{ctg} B = 2 \operatorname{ctg} A$ .

1708. 已知两条边  $a, b$  和  $a$  的对角, 可作出两个三角形. 设这两个三角形的第三边是  $c_1$  和  $c_2$ , 证明  $b^2 = a^2 + c_1 c_2$ .

解 在  $\triangle AB_1C$  和

$\triangle AB_2C$  中, 设

$$CB_1=CB_2=a,$$

$$AC=b,$$

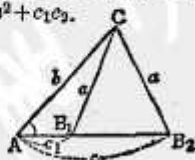
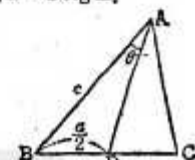
$$AB_1=c_1, AB_2=c_2.$$

于是, 对于  $\triangle AB_1C$ , 由余弦定理得

$$a^2 = b^2 + c_1^2 - 2bc_1 \cos A.$$

同样, 对于  $\triangle AB_2C$ , 有

$$a^2 = b^2 + c_2^2 - 2bc_2 \cos A.$$



$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c_1^2 - a^2}{2bc_1} = \frac{b^2 + c_2^2 - a^2}{2bc_2}.$$

$$\text{因此 } c_2(b^2 + c_1^2 - a^2) = c_1(b^2 + c_2^2 - a^2),$$

$$(c_2 - c_1)(b^2 - a^2 - c_1c_2) = 0.$$

因为  $c_2 - c_1 \neq 0$ , 所以

$$b^2 = a^2 + c_1c_2.$$

**1709.** 已知三角形的三条边, 求各角的余弦. 即要证明  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$ ,  $\cos B$

$$= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}, \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

解 设三角形  $ABC$  的角  $C$  是锐角, 于是

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2 - 2BC \cdot CD,$$

$$CD = AC \cos C,$$

$$\text{因此 } c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$$

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

如果角  $C$  是钝角, 那么

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2 + 2BC \cdot CD,$$

并且

$$CD = AC \cos(180^\circ - C) = -AC \cos C,$$

因此, 同样有

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$$

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

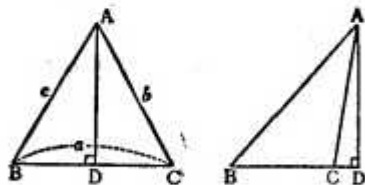
当角  $C$  是直角的时候

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

因此  $\cos C$  的值是 0.

综上所述, 所求得的  $\cos C$  的公式在各种情况下都成立. 同样可求得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}.$$



**1710.** 在三角形  $ABC$  的  $BC$  边上取一点  $D$ , 使  $2BD = DC$ , 证明

$$2AB^2 + AC^2 = 3(AD^2 + 2BD^2).$$

解 设  $\angle ADB = \theta$ , 于是在  $\triangle ADB$  和  $\triangle ACD$  中, 用余弦定理得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{BD^2 + AD^2 - AB^2}{2BD \cdot AD},$$

$$\cos \angle ADC$$

$$= \cos(180^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= -\cos \theta$$

$$= \frac{DC^2 + AD^2 - AC^2}{2DC \cdot AD}.$$

因此, 从上面两式得

$$\frac{BD^2 + AD^2 - AB^2}{BD} = -\frac{DC^2 + AD^2 - AC^2}{2BD},$$

$$2(BD^2 + AD^2 - AB^2)$$

$$= -(DC^2 + AD^2 - AC^2),$$

$$2AB^2 + AC^2 = 3AD^2 + 6BD^2.$$

$$\therefore 2AB^2 + AC^2 = 3(AD^2 + 2BD^2).$$

**1711.** 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 从直角的顶点  $A$  向斜边  $BC$  作垂线, 再从它的垂足  $D$  向  $AB$ 、 $AC$  分别作垂线  $DE$ 、 $DF$ . 设  $BC$ 、 $BE$ 、 $CF$  的长度分别是  $a$ 、 $x$ 、 $y$ ,  $\angle ABC$  的大小是  $\theta$ , 解下列问题.

(1) 将  $x$ 、 $y$  分别表示成  $a$  和  $\theta$  的函数.

$$(2) \text{ 证明 } x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

解 (1) 在  $\triangle EBD$

中

$$x = BD \cos \theta. \quad (1)$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中

$$BD = AB \cos \theta. \quad (2)$$

在  $\triangle ABC$  中

$$AB = a \cos \theta. \quad (3)$$

从 ①、②、③ 得,

$$x = a \cos^3 \theta.$$

设  $\angle ACB = \theta'$ , 同样可得

$$y = a \cos^3 \theta'.$$

又因为  $\theta' = 90^\circ - \theta$ , 所以  $\cos \theta' = \sin \theta$ .

$$\therefore y = a \sin^3 \theta.$$

$$(2) x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = (a \cos^3 \theta)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (a \sin^3 \theta)^{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$= a^{\frac{2}{3}} (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

**1712.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 如果  $BC$  边上的旁切圆半径等于外接圆的半径, 证明

$$\cos A = \cos B + \cos C.$$

解 设  $R$ 、 $r$ 、 $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  分别是  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆半径、相切于  $BC$  边的旁切圆半径和三条边的长, 那么它们之间存在下列关系:

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = \frac{r}{2} (b+c-a) = \frac{abc}{4R}.$$

假定  $R=r$ , 运用正弦定理由上式可得

$$\sin B + \sin C - \sin A = 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} [\cos(B-C) \\ - \cos(B+C)]. \end{aligned}$$

上式的左边

$$\sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \cos \frac{B+C}{2}.$$

右边运用倍角公式得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C) \\ = -2 \left( \cos^2 \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 1 - 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right. \\ \left. + \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\ = -2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ + 2 \cos^2 \frac{B+C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

用  $\cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$  代入右边的第二项, 移项得

$$1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}.$$

因此

$$\cos A = \cos B + \cos C.$$

注 一般地, 设  $\triangle ABC$  的外心为  $O$ , 外接圆的半径为  $R$ ,  $\angle A$  内的旁心为  $O'$ , 旁切圆的半径为  $r$ , 那么有

$$(1) r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

$$(2) OO' = R^2 + 2Rr.$$

当  $R=r$  时, 可以由 (1) 同样算得本题的结果. 如果对  $\triangle BOO'$  运用余弦定理, 那么也可以由 (2) 进行计算.

**1713.** 具有给定的两条边和夹角的三角形有而且只有一个. 试加以说明.

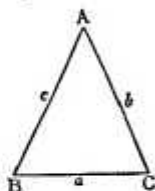
解 设已知两条边是  $c, b$ , 夹角是  $A$ , 由

这些条件解三角形. 首先求

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2},$$

并从公式

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \frac{B-C}{2} \\ = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \lg \frac{B+C}{2} \end{aligned}$$



求  $\frac{B-C}{2}$ , 从而求  $B$  和  $C$ , 然后再计算  $a$ . 因为  $A$  是已知的, 所以  $90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$ , 即  $\frac{B+C}{2}$  总可以求出. 并且由于  $A$  是三角形的内角, 所以  $\frac{A}{2}$  总小于  $90^\circ$ , 而  $\frac{B+C}{2}$  也总小于  $90^\circ$ , 因此  $\lg \frac{B+C}{2}$  是确定的有限值. 又因为  $b$  和  $c$  是已知的, 所以  $\frac{b-c}{b+c}$  也应该是确定的. 因此它们的积  $\frac{b-c}{b+c} \lg \frac{B+C}{2}$  是定值, 而和这个积相等的  $\lg \frac{B-C}{2}$  也是确定的有限值. 又,  $\frac{B-C}{2}$  当然小于  $180^\circ$ , 因此  $\frac{B-C}{2}$  必定在第一或第二象限. 第一象限的正切和第二象限的正切, 它们的符号是不同的, 所以当  $\lg \frac{B-C}{2}$  是确定的有限值时,  $\frac{B-C}{2}$  也就唯一地确定下来. 因此角  $B$  和角  $C$  就可以求出. 此外, 这个三角形的第三条边  $a$  也总是可求的, 并且它的值是唯一的.

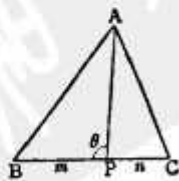
**1714.** 设  $P$  是将三角形  $ABC$  的  $BC$  边分成  $m:n$  的分点, 证明  $nAB^2 + mAC^2 = nBP^2 + mCP^2 + (m+n)AP^2$ .

解 设  $\angle APB = \theta$ , 于是在三角形  $ABP$  中, 由余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta \\ = \frac{AP^2 + BP^2 - AB^2}{2AP \cdot BP}. \end{aligned}$$

又, 在三角形  $APC$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(180^\circ - \theta) \\ = -\cos \theta = \frac{AP^2 + CP^2 - AC^2}{2AP \cdot CP}, \end{aligned}$$



所以从上面两式得

$$\frac{AP^2 + BP^2 - AB^2}{BP} = -\frac{AP^2 + CP^2 - AC^2}{CP}.$$

将这个等式变形,得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{AP^2 + BP^2 - AB^2}{AP^2 + CP^2 - AC^2} &= -\frac{BP}{CP} = -\frac{m}{n}, \\ n(AP^2 + BP^2 - AB^2) \\ &+ m(AP^2 + CP^2 - AC^2) = 0, \\ \therefore nAB^2 + mAC^2 - nBP^2 \\ &+ mCP^2 + (m+n)AP^2.\end{aligned}$$

#### 4. 三角形的形状

**1715.** 以下列长度为三边长的三角形是否存在? 如果存在的话, 那么是锐角三角形, 直角三角形, 还是钝角三角形?

- (1) 3cm, 4cm, 6cm;
- (2) 5cm, 12cm, 13cm;
- (3) 10cm, 11cm, 22cm;
- (4) 9cm, 10cm, 12cm.

**解** 成为三角形三条边的充要条件是, 三条线段中, 任意两条长度的和大于第三条. 由于(3)不满足这个条件, 所以不能构成三角形.

设三角形的最大角是  $\theta$ , 于是它是锐角三角形, 直角三角形, 还是钝角三角形, 就决定于  $\cos \theta$  的符号.

$$\begin{aligned}(1) \cos \theta &= \frac{3^2 + 4^2 - 6^2}{2 \times 3 \times 4} < 0, \\ \therefore \theta &> 90^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

是钝角三角形.

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \cos \theta &= \frac{5^2 + 12^2 - 13^2}{2 \times 5 \times 12} = 0, \\ \therefore \theta &= 90^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

是直角三角形.

$$\begin{aligned}(4) \cos \theta &= \frac{9^2 + 10^2 - 12^2}{2 \times 9 \times 10} > 0, \\ \therefore \theta &< 90^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

是锐角三角形.

**1716.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle A = 60^\circ$ ,  $AB = 2$ ,  $AC = 4$ ,  $\angle A$  的平分线和  $BC$  交于  $D$  点, 求  $AD$  的长度.

**解** 设  $AD = x$ , 于是由

$$\begin{aligned}\triangle ABC \text{ 的面积} &= \triangle ABD \text{ 的面积} \\ &+ \triangle ACD \text{ 的面积}\end{aligned}$$

得

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \sin 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \cdot x \cdot \sin 30^\circ$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4 \cdot x \cdot \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$2\sqrt{3} = \frac{x}{2} + x.$$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{2}x = 2\sqrt{3}, \quad x = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

**1717.** 若三角形  $ABC$  中存在着下面的关系, 考察这个三角形的形状.

$$(1) \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B};$$

$$(2) \sin C = \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B}.$$

**解** (1) 将所给的等式变形, 得

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \left( \frac{\cos B}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \right) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin A \neq 0$ ,  $\sin B \neq 0$ ,

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\frac{1}{2} \sin 2B - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A}{\cos A \sin B} = 0,$$

$$\sin 2A - \sin 2B = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin 2A = \sin 2B.$$

$$\therefore 2A = 2B \text{ 或 } 2A = 180^\circ - 2B.$$

由前者得

$$A = B.$$

由后者得

$$A + B = 90^\circ.$$

因此, 这个三角形要么是  $a = b$  的等腰三角形, 要么是  $\angle C$  为直角的直角三角形.

(2) 将所给的等式变形, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}.$$

化去分母, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} = \sin \frac{A+B}{2},$$

$$2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 1 \right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore -\cos \frac{C}{2} \cos C = 0.$$

因为

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} \neq 0,$$

所以  $\cos C = 0$ ,  $C = 90^\circ$ .

因此, 这个三角形是  $\angle C$  为直角的直角三角形.

**1718.** 满足下面条件的三角形是怎样的三角形?

$$(1) a \cos B = b \cos A.$$

$$(2) \frac{a}{\cos A} = \frac{b}{\cos B} = \frac{c}{\cos C}.$$

$$(3) \cos A : \cos B = b : a.$$

解 (1) 由余弦定理得

$$a \times \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} = b \times \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}.$$

从而得到  $a^2 = b^2$ ,  $a = b$ .

因此,  $\triangle ABC$  是  $AC = BC$  的等腰三角形.

(2) 根据 (1), 从  $\frac{a}{\cos A} = \frac{b}{\cos B}$  得  $a = b$ ,

从  $\frac{b}{\cos B} = \frac{c}{\cos C}$  得  $b = c$ , 所以有  $a = b = c$ .

因此,  $\triangle ABC$  是正三角形.

(3) 从

$$a \times \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = b \times \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$$

得  $(a^2 - b^2)(c^2 - a^2 - b^2) = 0$ .

因此  $a^2 = b^2$  或  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ .

从而知道,  $\triangle ABC$  或是  $AC = BC$  的等腰三角形, 或是  $\angle C$  为直角的直角三角形.

别解 (1) 由正弦定理, 所给的等式可变形

$$\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A = 0.$$

从而由  $\sin(A - B) = 0$

得  $A - B = 0$ .

(2) 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = \frac{\sin C}{\cos C}.$$

即  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{tg} C$ .

因此  $A = B = C$ .

(3) 所给的等式可变形

$$\sin A \cos A = \sin B \cos B.$$

从而由  $\sin 2A = \sin 2B$

得  $2A = 2B$  或  $2A + 2B = 180^\circ$ .

$\therefore A = B$  或  $A + B = 90^\circ$ .

**1719.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ ,  $A$  是最小的角, 且三边的长度是连续的整数, 证明

$$(1 - \sin A) \sin A + (1 - \cos A) \cos A \\ = \frac{1}{2} \cos A.$$

解 设连续的三个整数是  $n-1$ ,  $n$ ,  $n+1$ , 由勾股定理得

$$n^2 + (n-1)^2 = (n+1)^2,$$

$$n(n-4) = 0. \therefore n = 4.$$

从而得  $a = 3$ ,  $b = 4$ ,  $c = 5$ .

因此  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$ .

$$(1 - \sin A) \sin A + (1 - \cos A) \cos A$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{3}{5}\right) \times \frac{3}{5} + \left(1 - \frac{4}{5}\right) \times \frac{4}{5}$$

$$= \frac{6}{25} + \frac{4}{25} = \frac{2}{5},$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \cos A = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{2}{5},$$

$$\therefore (1 - \sin A) \sin A + (1 - \cos A) \cos A$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos A.$$

**1720.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $b = c$ ,  $A = 60^\circ$ , 它是怎样的三角形?

解 因为  $A = 60^\circ$ , 所以  $B + C = 120^\circ$ , 又因为  $b = c$ , 所以  $B = C$ , 从而知道角  $B$  和角  $C$  都是  $60^\circ$ . 因此, 这个三角形是正三角形.

**1721.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

(1) 若

$$\operatorname{ctg} B \cdot \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \cdot \operatorname{ctg} A \\ + \operatorname{ctg} A \cdot \operatorname{ctg} B = p,$$

求  $p$  的值.

(2) 若  $\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \sqrt{3}$ , 试用 (1) 的结果考察三角形  $ABC$  的形状.

解 (1)

$$p = \operatorname{ctg} B \cdot \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \cdot \operatorname{ctg} A \\ + \operatorname{ctg} A \cdot \operatorname{ctg} B$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} (\sin A \cos B \cos C \\ + \cos A \sin B \cos C + \cos A \cos B \sin C) \\ = \frac{\sin(A+B) \cos C + \cos A \cos B \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ = \frac{-\cos(A+B) + \cos A \cos B}{\sin A \sin B} = 1.$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & (2) (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C)^2 \\
 & - 2(\operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 & + \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B) - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}(\operatorname{ctg} A \\
 & + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) + 1 \\
 & = \left( \operatorname{ctg} A - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \\
 & + \left( \operatorname{ctg} B - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \\
 & + \left( \operatorname{ctg} C - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此  $A=B=C=60^\circ$ ，从而知道  $\triangle ABC$  是正三角形。

1722. 在三角形  $ABC$  中，已知三边  $a, b, c$  之间有  $b = \frac{a+c}{2}$  的关系。

(1) 证明  $2\sin B = \sin A + \sin(A+B)$ ；

(2) 证明  $2\sin \frac{B}{2} = \cos \frac{C-A}{2}$ ；

(3) 求角  $B$  的最大值。又，这时三角形  $ABC$  的形状如何？

解 (1) 用正弦定理将  $2b = a+c$  变形，得  $2\sin B = \sin A + \sin C$ 。

因为  $\sin C = \sin[180^\circ - (A+B)]$   
 $= \sin(A+B)$ ，

所以  $2\sin B = \sin A + \sin(A+B)$ 。

(2) 将(1)所得的等式化成积的形式，得

$$2 \cdot 2\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = 2\sin \left( A + \frac{B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

两边同除以  $2\cos \frac{B}{2} (\neq 0)$ ，得

$$2\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sin \left( A + \frac{B}{2} \right).$$

因为  $A + \frac{B}{2} = \frac{180^\circ - C + A}{2}$   
 $= 90^\circ - \frac{C-A}{2}$ ，

所以  $\sin \left( A + \frac{B}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{C-A}{2}$ 。

$$\therefore 2\sin \frac{B}{2} = \cos \frac{C-A}{2}.$$

(3) 从(2)得

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2} \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

由于  $\frac{|C-A|}{2} < 90^\circ$ ， $0^\circ < \frac{B}{2} < 90^\circ$ ，所以上

式当  $C=A$ ， $B=60^\circ$  时等号成立。角  $B$  最大的时候，也就是  $\sin \frac{B}{2}$  取最大值  $\frac{1}{2}$  的时候，这时  $A=B=C=60^\circ$ ，因此  $B$  的最大值是  $60^\circ$ 。 $B=60^\circ$  时， $\triangle ABC$  变成正三角形。

1723. 有关系式  $2\cos B \sin C = \sin A$  的三角形，是怎样的形状？

$$\text{解 从 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$\text{得 } \sin A = \frac{a}{2R}, \quad \sin C = \frac{c}{2R}.$$

$$\text{从 } b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B$$

$$\text{得 } \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}.$$

将这些代入所给的等式，得

$$2 \times \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \times \frac{c}{2R} = \frac{a}{2R}.$$

$$\therefore c^2 + a^2 - b^2 = a^2, \quad c^2 - b^2 = 0.$$

从而得

$$c = b.$$

因此， $\triangle ABC$  是  $AB=AC$  的等腰三角形。

1724. 在三角形  $ABC$  中，若

$$\frac{\cos A + 2\cos C}{\cos A + 2\cos B} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}.$$

那么这个三角形有怎样的形状？

解 根据正弦和余弦定理，将原式变形，得

$$\frac{\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} + \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{ab}}{\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} + \frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{ac}} = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$\frac{a(b^2+c^2-a^2) + 2c(a^2+b^2-c^2)}{a(b^2+c^2-a^2) + 2b(a^2+c^2-b^2)} = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$ac(b^2+c^2-a^2) + 2c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2) = ab(b^2+c^2-a^2) + 2b^2(a^2+c^2-b^2),$$

$$a(b^2+c^2-a^2)(c-b) + 2[a^2(c^2-b^2) - (c^4-b^4)] = 0,$$

$$(c-b)[a(b^2+c^2-a^2) + 2(c+b)(a^2-c^2-b^2)] = 0,$$

$$(c-b)(b^2+c^2-a^2)(a-2b-2c) = 0.$$

$$\therefore b=c \text{ 或 } b^2+c^2=a^2.$$

因此，三角形  $ABC$  是  $b=c$  的等腰三角形，或是  $A$  为直角的直角三角形。

1725. 若三角形三边的长  $a, b, c$  之间有关系式  $\frac{a^4+b^4}{c^4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{a^2+b^2}{c^2}$ ，这个三角形有

怎样的形状?

$$\text{解 将 } \frac{a^4+b^4}{c^4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{a^2+b^2}{c^2}$$

去分母, 然后关于  $c$  整理得

$$c^4 - 2(a^2+b^2)c^2 + 2(a^4+b^4) = 0.$$

$$\therefore c^2 = (a^2+b^2) \pm \sqrt{(a^2+b^2)^2 - 2(a^4+b^4)}$$

$$= (a^2+b^2) \pm \sqrt{-(a^2-b^2)^2}.$$

由  $c > 0$  知道, 根号内  $-(a^2-b^2)^2 \geq 0$ , 所以

$$(a+b)^2(a-b)^2 \leq 0.$$

又因为  $a+b > 0$ , 所以  $(a-b)^2 \leq 0$ . 从而得

$$a=b.$$

这时  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ .

因此, 这个三角形是以  $c$  为斜边的等腰直角三角形.

**1726.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若等式  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C$  成立, 这个三角形有怎样的形状?

**解** 根据正弦定理, 由已知等式得

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

因此, 这个三角形是以角  $C$  为直角的直角三角形.

**1727.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列各等式.

$$(1) b \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + a \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = s - c;$$

$$(2) \csc \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{a+b+c}{2a};$$

$$(3) \frac{a}{1 - \lg \frac{B}{2} \lg \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{b}{1 - \lg \frac{C}{2} \lg \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{c}{1 - \lg \frac{A}{2} \lg \frac{B}{2}}.$$

**解** (1)

$$\text{左边} = \frac{b(s-b)(s-c)}{bc} + \frac{a(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}$$

$$= \frac{(s-c)(2s-b-a)}{c} = s-c.$$

(2) 左边

$$= \sqrt{\frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}}$$

$$\times \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} = \sqrt{\frac{s^2}{a^2}}$$

$$= \frac{s}{a} = \frac{a+b+c}{2a}.$$

$$(3) 1 - \lg \frac{B}{2} \lg \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 1 - \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}$$

$$\times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{s-a}{s} = \frac{a}{s}.$$

因此

$$\frac{a}{1 - \lg \frac{B}{2} \lg \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{a}{\frac{a}{s}} = s.$$

同样

$$\frac{b}{1 - \lg \frac{C}{2} \lg \frac{A}{2}} = s,$$

$$\frac{c}{1 - \lg \frac{A}{2} \lg \frac{B}{2}} = s.$$

所以, 所要证明的等式成立.

**1728.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sin A + \sin B > \sin C > \sin A \sim \sin B.$$

又, 若  $\cos A + \cos B = \sin C$  成立, 这个三角形是怎样的三角形?

**解** 从三角形的性质, 可得不等式

$$a+b > c > a \sim b.$$

用正弦定理将上式变形, 得

$$\sin A + \sin B > \sin C > \sin A \sim \sin B.$$

将  $\cos A + \cos B = \sin C$

变形, 得

$$2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin \frac{C}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\therefore A-B = \pm C.$$

从而得  $A=B+C$  或  $A+C=B$ .

因此, 这个三角形是角  $A$  或角  $B$  为直角的直角三角形.

**1729.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的三个角为  $A, B, C$ , 对应的三条边为  $a, b, c$ .

(1) 若  $2 \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2$ , 证明  $b,$

$a, c$  成等差数列.

(2) 进一步, 若还有关系式

$$\cos^2 A + \sin B \sin C = 1,$$

那么三角形  $ABC$  有怎样的形状?

解 (1) 用余弦定理将所给的关系式变形, 得

$$\frac{2(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)}{2bc} + \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ac} + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = 2,$$

$$2a(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + b(c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + c(a^2 + b^2 - c^2) = 4abc,$$

整理得

$$[a^2 - (b-c)^2][2a - (b+c)] = 0.$$

$$\therefore (a+b-c)(a-b+c)(2a-b-c) = 0.$$

因为  $a, b, c$  是三角形的三条边, 所以

$$a+b-c > 0, \quad a-b+c > 0,$$

因此得  $2a = b+c$ ,

即  $b, a, c$  成等差数列.

(2) 由已知等式得

$$\sin B \sin C = 1 - \cos^2 A = \sin^2 A,$$

运用正弦定理, 得

$$bc = a^2.$$

从上式和(1)中所得的关系式  $2a = b+c$  得

$$(b-c)^2 = 0, \quad \therefore b = c.$$

从而得  $a = b = c$ .

因此,  $\triangle ABC$  是正三角形.

**1730.** 由给定位置和长度的线段  $BC$  和一点  $A$  所构成的三角形  $ABG$ , 有关系式

$$\sin B + \sin C = 2 \sin A.$$

(1) 将上面的三角形各角之间的关系化成边之间的关系.

(2) 点  $A$  在怎样的图形上? 并说明理由.

解 (1) 根据正弦定理, 由已知等式得

$$b+c=2a.$$

(2)  $B, C$  是定点,  $a$  是定长, 因此点  $A$  在以  $B, C$  为焦点, 离焦点的距离的和是  $2a$  的椭圆上.

**1731.** 从三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A$ , 向  $BC$  作垂线, 若垂足  $D$  在  $BC$  边上, 且

$$\triangle ABD : \triangle ACD = AB^2 : AC^2,$$

那么这个三角形是怎样的三角形?

解  $\triangle ABD : \triangle ACD = BD : CD$ .

从上式和已知条件得

$$c \cos B : b \cos C = c^2 : b^2.$$

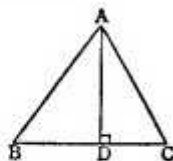
$$\therefore b \cos B = c \cos C.$$

根据余弦定理, 将  $\cos B, \cos C$  化成边之间的关系, 得

$$b=c$$

或  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$ .

因此, 这个三角形是  $AB=AC$  的等腰三角形, 或是  $\angle A$  为直角的直角三角形.



**1732.** 设三角形的三个角是  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ . 若  $\sin \alpha \cdot x^2 + 2 \sin \beta \cdot x + \sin \gamma = 0$  有重根, 那么这个三角形的三边之间有怎样的关系?

解 设三个角  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  的对边的长分别是  $a, b, c$ , 由正弦定理得

$$\sin \alpha : \sin \beta : \sin \gamma = a : b : c.$$

因此, 所给的方程可化成

$$ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0.$$

当这个方程有重根时, 由判别式等于 0 得

$$b^2 - ac = 0.$$

这就是说, 三边之间有  $b^2 = ac$  的关系.

**1733.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若下面的关系成立, 那么这个三角形是怎样的三角形?

$$(1) \cos(B-C) + \cos A = 2 \sin^2 A;$$

$$(2) a = (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \cos A = \cos[180^\circ - (B+C)] = -\cos(B+C).$$

因此

$$\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C) = 2 \sin^2 A,$$

$$2 \sin B \sin C = 2 \sin^2 A.$$

所以由正弦定理得

$$bc = a^2,$$

即三角形的三边  $b, a, c$  成等比数列.

(2) 用正弦定理将所给的式子变形, 得

$$\sin A = (\sin B + \sin C) \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\sin A - 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin A - 2 \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin A - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin A - \sin A \cos \frac{B-C}{2} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin A \left( \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - 1 \right) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin A \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos \frac{B-C}{2} = 1.$$

从而得  $B=C$ .

因此, 这个三角形是  $b=c$  的等腰三角形.

**1734.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若

$$a \cos A + b \cos B = c \cos C,$$

考察这个三角形的形状.

**解** 由正弦定理得

$$\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B - \sin C \cos C = 0,$$

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 0,$$

$$2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) - 2 \sin C \cos C = 0,$$

$$2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] = 0,$$

$$4 \sin C \cos A \cos(-B) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos A \cos B = 0.$$

$$\therefore A=90^\circ \text{ 或 } B=90^\circ.$$

因此这个三角形是  $A$  或  $B$  为直角的直角三角形.

**1735.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若有关系

$$(s-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2},$$

考察这个三角形的形状.

**解** 将所给的关系式变形, 得

$$(s-b) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$= s \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}.$$

化简得  $s-b=s-a$ .

$$\therefore a=b.$$

因此三角形  $ABC$  是  $a=b$  的等腰三角形.

**1736.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若下面的关系成立, 考察这个三角形的形状.

$$(1) \sin^2 A = \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C);$$

$$(2) \cos A - \cos B = \sin C.$$

**解** (1) 将所给的式子变形, 得

$$\sin^2 A - \sin A \sin(B-C) = 0,$$

$$\sin A [\sin A - \sin(B-C)] = 0.$$

因为  $\sin A \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin A = \sin(B-C).$$

$$\therefore A=B-C$$

$$\text{或 } A=180^\circ - (B-C). \quad (2)$$

从①得  $A+C=B=90^\circ$ .

同时从②不能求得合适的值, 所以这个三角形是以  $B$  为直角的直角三角形.

(2) 将所给的式子变形, 得

$$-2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$-2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{180^\circ - C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} - 90^\circ \right) \right]$$

$$= 0.$$

又因为  $0^\circ < C < 180^\circ$ ,  $\cos \frac{C}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以得

$$\sin \frac{A-B}{2} = \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} - 90^\circ \right).$$

$$\therefore \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{A+B}{2} - 90^\circ \quad (3)$$

或

$$\frac{A-B}{2} = 180^\circ - \left( \frac{A+B}{2} - 90^\circ \right). \quad (4)$$

从③得  $2B=180^\circ$ ,  $\therefore B=90^\circ$ .

从④不能得到合适的值, 因此这个三角形是以  $B$  为直角的直角三角形.

## 5. 三角形的外接圆、内切圆、旁切圆

注 三角形  $ABC$  的外接圆半径用  $R$  表示, 内切圆、旁切圆半径分别用  $r, r_1, r_2, r_3$  表示, 面积用  $\Delta$  表示. 又,  $a+b+c$  用  $2s$  表示, 即  $a+b+c=2s$ .

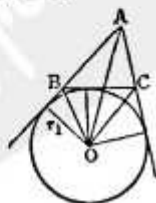
**1737.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r_1 + r_2 = c \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \triangle ABO = \frac{1}{2} AB r_1$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} cr_1,$$

$$\triangle ACO = \frac{1}{2} br_1,$$



$$\triangle BCO = \frac{1}{2} ar_1,$$

$$\triangle ABC = \triangle ABO + \triangle ACO - \triangle BCO$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r_1 (b+c-a) = (s-a)r_1.$$

∴  $\triangle ABC$  的面积

$$\Delta = (s-a)r_1.$$

$$\therefore r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}.$$

同样

$$r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} r_1 + r_2 &= \frac{\Delta}{s-a} + \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \\ &= \frac{\Delta(2s-a-b)}{(s-a)(s-b)} = \frac{cd}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{c\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= c\sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = c \cotg \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

1738. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\sqrt{rr_1r_2r_3} = \Delta.$$

解

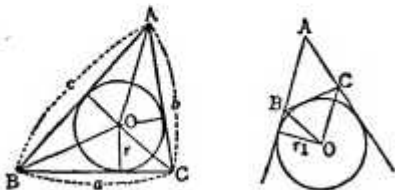
$$\Delta = \triangle ABC = rs.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \triangle ABC &= r_1(s-a) = r_2(s-b) \\ &= r_3(s-c). \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{\Delta}{s}, \quad r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, \quad r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, \quad r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}, \\ \sqrt{rr_1r_2r_3} &= \sqrt{\frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-c}} \\ &= \frac{\Delta^2}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{\Delta^2}{\Delta} = \Delta. \end{aligned}$$



1739. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\tg^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{rr_1}{r_2r_3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{rr_1}{r_2r_3} &= \frac{\frac{\Delta^2}{s(s-a)}}{\frac{\Delta^2}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} = \tg^2 \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

1740. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} 3\sqrt{\frac{r_1r_2r_3}{r}} - \sqrt{\frac{rr_2r_3}{r_1}} - \sqrt{\frac{rr_3r_1}{r_2}} \\ - \sqrt{\frac{rr_1r_2}{r_3}} = 2s. \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \sqrt{rr_1r_2r_3} \left( \frac{3}{r} - \frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} - \frac{1}{r_3} \right) \\ &= \Delta \left( \frac{3}{r} - \frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} - \frac{1}{r_3} \right) \\ &= \frac{3\Delta}{r} - \frac{\Delta}{r_1} - \frac{\Delta}{r_2} - \frac{\Delta}{r_3} \\ &= 3s - (s-a) - (s-b) - (s-c) \\ &= a+b+c = 2s. \end{aligned}$$

1741. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{r_1-r}{a} + \frac{r_2-r}{b} = \frac{c}{r_3}.$$

解

$$r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, \quad r = \frac{\Delta}{s}.$$

$$\text{因此 } r_1 - r = \frac{\Delta}{s-a} - \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{a\Delta}{s(s-a)},$$

$$\frac{r_1-r}{a} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)}.$$

同样

$$\frac{r_2-r}{b} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{r_1-r}{a} + \frac{r_2-r}{b} &= \frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)} + \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{\Delta c}{s(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{\Delta c(s-c)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{\Delta c(s-c)}{\Delta^2} = \frac{c(s-c)}{\Delta} = \frac{c}{r_3}. \end{aligned}$$

1742. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $r_1r_2+rr_3$   
 $= ab.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } r_1 r_2 + r r_3 &= \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{s(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{\Delta^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &\quad \times [s(s-c) + (s-a)(s-b)] \\
 &= \frac{s(s-c) + (s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{s^2 - cs + s^2 - as - bs + ab}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{2s^2 - s(a+b+c) + ab}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{2s^2 - 2s^2 + ab}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{ab}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1743. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r_1 r_2 r_3 = r^3 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } r_1 r_2 r_3 &= \frac{\Delta^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}, \\
 r^3 &= \frac{\Delta^3}{s^3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r^3} = \frac{s^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又 } \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \times \frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\
 &= \frac{s^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r^3} &= \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2}, \\
 r_1 r_2 r_3 &= r^3 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1744. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{1}{r}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} &= \frac{s-a}{\Delta} + \frac{s-b}{\Delta} + \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \\
 &= \frac{3s - (a+b+c)}{\Delta} = \frac{s}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{r}.
 \end{aligned}$$

别解 所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2}{r_1 r_2 r_3} \\
 &= \frac{s^2}{r^3} = \frac{1}{r}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1745. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a = \frac{r_1(r_2 + r_3)}{\sqrt{r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1}}.$$

$$\text{解 因为 } r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a},$$

并且  $r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 = s^2$ ,  
所以 所给式子的右边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \left( \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)} \cdot \frac{\Delta(s-c) + \Delta(s-b)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{\Delta^2(2s-b-c)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{\Delta^2 a}{\Delta^2} = a.
 \end{aligned}$$

1746. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 = s^2.$$

解  $r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-b)(s-c)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-c)(s-a)} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\
 &= \frac{\Delta^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} [s(s-a) \\
 &\quad + s(s-b) + s(s-c)] \\
 &= \frac{s(s-a) + s(s-b) + s(s-c)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \Delta^2 \\
 &= \frac{3s^2 - s(a+b+c)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \Delta^2 \\
 &= \frac{3s^2 - 2s^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \Delta^2 = s^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

1747. 证明三角形  $ABC$  的面积

$$\Delta = \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{\sqrt{r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1}}.$$

解 因为  $r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 = s^2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 右边} &= \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \cdot \frac{1}{s} \\
 &= \frac{\Delta^3}{\Delta^2} = \Delta = \text{左边}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1748. 用三角形各外角平分线作一个新的三角形  $PQR$ , 证明这个新三角形各边的长是  $4R \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $4R \cos \frac{B}{2}$  及  $4R \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .

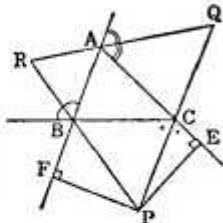
解 新三角形的顶点  $P, Q, R$  是原三角形旁切圆的圆心. 现根据下图, 得

$$PC = CE \sec \angle PCE = (s-b) \csc \frac{C}{2}.$$

同样, 从点  $C$  到与  $BC$  及  $BA$  延长线相切的

旁切圆圆心的距离是  $(s-a)\csc\frac{C}{2}$ . 因此, 这两个距离的和

$$\begin{aligned} & (2s-b-a)\csc\frac{C}{2} \\ &= c\csc\frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2R\sin C\csc\frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4R\cos\frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$



这是新三角形过  $C$  点的一边的长. 对于其他两条边的长也能求得同样的式子.

**1749.** 画一个圆的内接正  $n$  边形, 从圆周上的任意一点到各顶点作弦, 并分别用  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  来表示. 设  $c_1$  是到最近顶点所作的弦,  $c_2$  是到次近顶点所作的弦, 其余依次类推, 证明  $c_1 c_2 + c_2 c_3 + \dots + c_{n-1} c_n - c_n c_1$  的值与作各条弦的起始点的位置无关.



**解** 设  $A, B, C, \dots, M, N$  是正多边形

的各顶点,  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{n}$ ,  $P$  是圆周上的一点, 从这个点开始作弦, 于是

$$\frac{1}{2} c_1 c_2 \sin \alpha = \text{三角形 } PAB \text{ 的面积,}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} c_2 c_3 \sin \alpha = \text{三角形 } PBC \text{ 的面积,}$$

.....

$$\frac{1}{2} c_{n-1} c_n \sin \alpha = \text{三角形 } PMN \text{ 的面积.}$$

因此  $\frac{1}{2} (c_1 c_2 + c_2 c_3 + \dots + c_{n-1} c_n) \sin \alpha$   
= 三角形  $PAB, PBC, \dots, PMN$   
的面积和.

又  $\frac{1}{2} c_n c_1 \sin \alpha = \text{三角形 } PNA \text{ 的面积.}$

因此  $\frac{1}{2} (c_1 c_2 + c_2 c_3 + \dots + c_{n-1} c_n - c_n c_1) \sin \alpha$   
= 正多边形的面积,

即  $c_1 c_2 + c_2 c_3 + \dots + c_{n-1} c_n - c_n c_1$

$$= \frac{2}{\sin \alpha} \times (\text{正多边形的面积}).$$

这个结果不管圆周上  $P$  点的位置如何都是相等的.

**1750.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的面积是  $S$ , 外接圆半径是  $R$ , 证明:

$$(1) S = \frac{abc}{4R};$$

$$(2) S = 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

**解** (1) 因为

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C, \sin C = \frac{c}{2R},$$

$$\text{所以 } S = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \frac{c}{2R} = \frac{abc}{4R}.$$

(2) 由正弦定理得

$$a = 2R \sin A, b = 2R \sin B, c = 2R \sin C.$$

将这些代入(1)所得的结果, 就得

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{4R} \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin B \cdot 2R \sin C \\ &= 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

**注** 从(1)和海伦公式可得用  $a, b, c$  表示  $R$  的式子.

$$R = \frac{abc}{4S} = \frac{abc}{4\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}.$$

**1751.** (1) 如果  $\theta$  是  $0^\circ$  到  $180^\circ$  之间的角, 并且  $-\sqrt{3} \leq \tan \theta \leq 1$ , 那么  $\theta$  的范围是多少?

(2) 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AC = 1 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\angle B = 60^\circ$ ,  $\angle C = 30^\circ$ , 求内切圆的半径.

**解** (1) 因为  $\tan \theta = 1$  时  $\theta = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $0 \leq \tan \theta \leq 1$  时  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$ . 又因为

$$\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$$

时  $\theta = 120^\circ$ , 所以  $-\sqrt{3} \leq \tan \theta \leq 0$  时  $120^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$ . 因此  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  时, 如果  $-\sqrt{3} \leq \tan \theta \leq 1$ , 那么  $\theta$  的范围是  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$  和  $120^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$ .

(2) 设  $AB = x$ , 因为  $BC = 2x$ , 所以

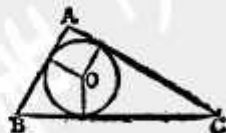
$$x^2 + 1 = 4x^2.$$

由此得

$$x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

设  $\triangle ABC$  内切圆半径是  $r$ , 因为

$$\frac{1}{2} r (AB + BC + CA) = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AC,$$



所以  $r\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3} + 1\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore r &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3+3\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{6} \\ &= \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}.\end{aligned}$$

**1752.** 设等腰三角形的腰长是 10 cm, 它的顶角是  $\theta$ , 求使  $\sqrt{3}\cos\theta + \sin\theta$  最大的这个三角形的外接圆半径.

解 设  $y = \sqrt{3}\cos\theta + \sin\theta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{于是 } y &= 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta + \frac{1}{2}\sin\theta\right) \\ &= 2(\sin 60^\circ \cos\theta + \cos 60^\circ \sin\theta) \\ &= 2\sin(\theta + 60^\circ).\end{aligned}$$

因此在  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$  的范围内, 当  $\theta + 60^\circ = 90^\circ$  时,  $y$  的值最大. 也就是说, 使  $y$  值最大的  $\theta$  值是  $\theta = 30^\circ$ . 这时, 等腰三角形的底角是  $75^\circ$ . 因为

$$\sin 75^\circ = \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4},$$

设三角形外接圆半径是  $R$ , 那么由正弦定理可得

$$2R = \frac{10}{\sin 75^\circ} = 10(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}).$$

所以  $R = 5(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$  (cm).

**1753.** 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c-a}{b}$ .

$$\text{解 } \frac{c-a}{b} = \frac{\sin C - \sin A}{\sin B}.$$

因为  $C = 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\sin C = 1, \sin A = \cos B = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{\sin C - \sin A}{\sin B} &= \frac{1 - \cos B}{\sin B} \\ &= \frac{2\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}{2\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**1754.** 设  $P$  是半圆周  $APB$  上任意一点, 现作两个圆, 分别相切于  $AP$ 、 $BP$  的中点, 并与半圆周相切, 证明以这两圆半径为长和宽的矩形的面积, 等于以三角形  $APB$  内切圆半径  $r$  为边长的正方形面积的  $\frac{1}{8}$ .

解 设  $AP = b$ ,  $BP = a$ ,  $AB = c$ , 于是和半圆周及  $AP$  中点相切的圆的直径是

$$\frac{c}{2} - \frac{c}{2} \sin \angle PAB,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{c}{2} - \frac{c}{2} \times \frac{a}{c},$$

因此, 这个圆的

半径是  $\frac{c-a}{4}$ . 同

样, 和半圆周及

$BP$  中点相切的圆的半径是  $\frac{c-b}{4}$ . 因此, 只

要证明  $\frac{(c-a)(c-b)}{16} = \frac{r^2}{8}$ , 即  $\frac{(c-a)(c-b)}{2}$

$= r^2$  就可以了. 因为

$$\begin{aligned}r &= \frac{S}{s} = \frac{ab}{a+b+c} = \frac{ab(a+b-c)}{(a+b)^2 - c^2} \\ &= \frac{a+b-c}{2},\end{aligned}$$

(这是由于  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ ) 所以

$$\begin{aligned}r^2 &= \frac{(a+b-c)^2}{4} = \frac{2c^2 + 2ab - 2c(a+b)}{4} \\ &= \frac{(c-a)(c-b)}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**1755.** 在半径是  $a$ , 弦为  $2c$  的扇形里, 画一个半径是  $r$  的内切圆, 证明  $\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$ .

解 设  $\theta$  是扇形的圆心角, 于是

$$\frac{r}{a-r} = \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

又因为

$$2c = 2a \sin \frac{\theta}{2},$$

所以

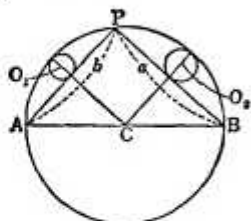
$$\frac{r}{a-r} = \frac{c}{a}, \quad \frac{a-r}{r} = \frac{a}{c}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}.$$

**1756.** 在边长为  $a$  的正六边形内作内切圆, 再在这个圆内作一个新的内接正六边形, 这样继续作下去, 一直作到有  $n$  个正六边形. 证明这  $n$  个正六边形的面积的总和是

$$6\sqrt{3}\left[1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n\right]a^2.$$

解 因为正六边形可以分成六个等边三角





形,所以第一个正六边形的面积是  $\frac{6\sqrt{3}a^2}{4}$ .

第一个圆的半径是  $\frac{a}{2} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 它等于第二个正六边形的边长, 所以第二个正六边形的面积是  $\frac{6\sqrt{3}a^2}{4} \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2$ . 用这个方法, 可知各正六边形的面积成公比是  $\frac{3}{4}$  的等比数列. 因此, 它们的和是

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\frac{6\sqrt{3}a^2}{4} \left[ 1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n \right]}{1 - \frac{3}{4}} \\ &= 6\sqrt{3} \left[ 1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n \right] a^2. \end{aligned}$$

1757. 如果  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,

因此  $\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} = 90^\circ$ .

又因为  $\operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} \right) = 0$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ & - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

1758. 如果  $O$  是三角形  $ABC$  内切圆的圆心,  $D, E, F$  分别是内切圆与  $BG, CA, AB$  的切点, 证明  $OA \cdot OB \cdot OC \cdot (AF + BD + CE) = 4R \cdot AF \cdot BD \cdot CE$ .

解  $OA = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$ ,  $OB = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{B}{2}}$ ,

$$OC = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}.$$

$$AF = r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \quad BD = r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2},$$

$$CE = r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此, 只要证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{r^4}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} \right) \\ & \times \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 4Rr^3 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

就可以了. 根据上题, 上式的左边可化成

$$\frac{r^4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}.$$

因此, 又只要证明

$$4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = r$$

就可以了.

上面这个式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4R \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \\ &= \frac{4RS^2}{sabc} - \frac{S}{s} = r. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 所要证明的等式成立.

1759. 用三角形各外角的平分线作成第二个三角形, 再由第二个三角形用同样的方法作第三个三角形. 这样作下去, 第  $n$  个三角形的各角是多少?

解 对应于第一个三角形角  $C$  的第二个三角形的角是  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}$ . 同样, 对应于这个角的第三个三角形的角是

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \right),$$

即  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{C}{4}$ .

于是第  $n$  个三角形对应的角是

$$\begin{aligned} & \pi \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} - \cdots + \frac{(-1)^{n-2}}{2^{n-1}} \right] \\ & + \frac{(-1)^{n-1}C}{2^{n-1}}, \quad (n=2, 3, \cdots) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\frac{\pi}{2} \left[ 1 - \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^{n-1} \right]}{\left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} \right)} + \frac{(-1)^{n-1} C}{2^{n-1}},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\pi}{3} \left[ 1 - \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{2^{n-1}} \right] + \frac{(-1)^{n-1} C}{2^{n-1}}.$$

对于其他两个角,也能得到同样的式子.

**1760.** 从三角形的外心向各边作垂线  $l, m, n$ , 证明  $4 \left( \frac{a}{l} + \frac{b}{m} + \frac{c}{n} \right) = \frac{abc}{lmn}$ .

解 因为

$$l = R \cos A, \quad m = R \cos B, \\ n = R \cos C,$$

所以只要证明

$$\frac{4a}{R \cos A} + \frac{4b}{R \cos B} + \frac{4c}{R \cos C} \\ = \frac{abc}{R^3 \cos A \cos B \cos C}$$

就可以了. 现在

$$a = 2R \sin A, \quad b = 2R \sin B, \quad c = 2R \sin C,$$

因此上式变成

$$\lg A + \lg B + \lg C = \lg A \lg B \lg C.$$

由于  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 所以从  $\lg(A+B+C)$  的展开公式就容易得到上式. 于是, 本题得证.

**1761.** 已知底、高和两底角的差, 给出解三角形  $ABC$  的方法. 这里底角都是锐角.

解 设  $a$  是已知的底,  $AD=h$  是已知的高. 于是

$$\operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{BD}{h}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{CD}{h}.$$

因此

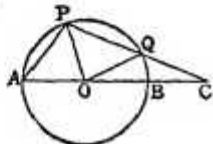
$$\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{BD+CD}{h} = \frac{a}{h}. \quad (1)$$

又因为  $B-C$  是已知的, 所以  $\operatorname{ctg}(B-C)$  的值也可以知道. 设这个值是  $m$ , 于是

$$\frac{1 + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C}{\operatorname{ctg} B - \operatorname{ctg} C} = m. \quad (2)$$

从 (1) 和 (2) 可以求出  $\operatorname{ctg} C$  和  $\operatorname{ctg} B$ , 从而可以解出三角形  $ABC$ .

**1762.**  $AB$  是半径为  $a$  的圆  $O$  的直径, 在它的延长线上取一点  $C$ , 使  $OB=BC$ , 再从  $C$  引圆  $O$



的割线  $CQP$ , 设  $\angle AOP=2\alpha$ ,  $\angle BOQ=2\beta$ . 解答下列问题.

(1) 用  $a$  及  $\alpha, \beta$  表示弦  $AP, BQ$  的长;

(2) 证明  $CP = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta}$ ;

(3) 证明  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3 \operatorname{tg} \beta$ .

解 (1)  $\angle ABP = \frac{1}{2} \angle AOP = \alpha$ ,

$\angle BAQ$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \angle BOQ = \beta,$$

$\angle APB$

$$= \angle AQB = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore AP = AB \sin \angle ABP = 2a \sin \alpha.$$

又  $BQ = AB \sin \beta = 2a \sin \beta$ .

(2)  $\angle BPC = \angle BAQ = \beta$ ,

$$\angle PBC = \pi - \angle ABP = \pi - \alpha.$$

在  $\triangle PBC$  中, 运用正弦定理得

$$\frac{CP}{\sin(\pi - \alpha)} = \frac{BC}{\sin \beta}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{CP}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{a}{\sin \beta}.$$

$$\therefore CP = a \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta}. \quad (1)$$

(3)  $\angle APC = \angle APB + \angle BPC = \frac{\pi}{2} + \beta$ ,

$$\angle CAP = \angle APB - \angle ABP = \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha.$$

在三角形  $CAP$  中, 运用正弦定理得

$$\frac{CP}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right)} = \frac{AC}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \beta\right)}.$$

$$\therefore CP = \frac{3a \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta}. \quad (2)$$

从 (1)、(2) 得

$$\frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{3a \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3 \operatorname{tg} \beta.$$

**1763.** 在半径为 1 的圆里有一个内接三角形  $ABC$ . 设弧  $\widehat{BC}$ ,  $\widehat{CA}$ ,  $\widehat{AB}$  的中点分别是  $A', B', C'$ , 并作三角形  $A'B'C'$ . 再设三角形  $ABC$  和  $A'B'C'$  的周长分别是  $l$  和  $l'$ .

(1) 用  $A, B, C$  的三角函数表示  $l$  和  $l'$ ;

(2) 如果  $C=60^\circ$ , 比较  $l$  和  $l'$  的大小.

解 设圆心是  $O$ ,  $BC$  的中点是  $M$ , 于是

$$BC = 2BM \\ = 2OB \sin \angle BOM \\ = 2 \sin A.$$

同样  $CA = 2 \sin B$ ,  
 $AB = 2 \sin C$ .

所以  $l = 2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$ .

$$A' = \angle AA'B' + \angle AA'C' = \frac{1}{2} B + \frac{1}{2} C.$$

同样  $B' = \frac{1}{2}(C+A)$ ,  $C' = \frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ .

所以

$$l' = 2 \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin \frac{B+C}{2} + \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \right).$$

(2)  $C = 60^\circ$  时

$$l = 2 \left( \sin A + \sin B + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \\ = 2 \left( 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \\ = 2 \left( \sqrt{3} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right),$$

$$l' = 2 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) + \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) \right] \\ = 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \\ = 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{4} \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right) \\ = 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sqrt{3} \cos \frac{A-B}{4} \right).$$

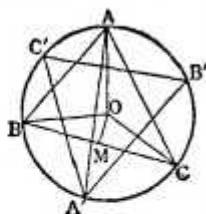
因为  $\cos \frac{A-B}{2} \leq \cos \frac{A-B}{4}$ ,

所以  $l \leq l'$ .

**1764.** 圆  $O$  的半径为  $1\text{m}$ , 两条直径  $AB$ ,  $CD$  互相垂直. 在弧  $\widehat{AC}$  上任意取一点  $P$ , 通过  $P$  作  $AB$  的平行线, 和圆周交于  $Q$  点, 设  $x = \sin \frac{1}{2} \angle AOP$ .

(1) 用  $x$  表示线段  $AP$  的长.

(2) 用  $x$  表示线段  $PQ$  的长.



(3)  $\angle AOP$  是多少度时, 线段  $AP$ ,  $PQ$ ,  $QB$  的长度的和最大? 最大值是多少?

解 如右图所示, 设  $AP$  的中点是  $M$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} \angle AOP = \theta$ , 于是

$$AP = 2PM \\ = 2OP \sin \theta \\ = 2 \sin \theta.$$

$$\therefore AP = 2x.$$

$$(2) PQ = 2PN = 2OP \sin \angle POC \\ = 2 \sin(90^\circ - 2\theta) = 2 \cos 2\theta \\ = 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 2 - 4 \sin^2 \theta. \\ \therefore PQ = 2 - 4x^2.$$

(3) 因为  $QB = AP$ , 设  $AP + PQ + QB = l$ , 那么

$$l = 2x + (2 - 4x^2) + 2x \\ = -4x^2 + 4x + 2 = -4 \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + 3.$$

又因为  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$ , 所以

$$0 \leq \sin \theta \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\text{即 } 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

因此  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $l$  取得最大值, 这个值是 3.

$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $\theta = 30^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle AOP = 60^\circ$ .  
 $\angle AOP = 60^\circ$  时, 最大值是  $3\text{m}$ .

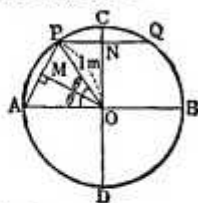
**1765.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的边  $a$ , 角  $B$  及  $a$  上的高  $h$  和差  $b - h = l$ , 解这个三角形.

$$\text{解 } b - h = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} - b \sin C \\ = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} - \frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin A} \\ = \frac{a \sin B (1 - \sin C)}{\sin(B+C)} = l.$$

由此求得  $C$ . 从而就可以求出这个三角形的其他元素.

**1766.** 设  $\triangle ABC$  和  $\triangle DEF$  中,  $AB = DE$ , 并且它们的外接圆半径和内切圆半径也分别相等, 这两个三角形是否全等, 为什么?

解 设  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\triangle DEF$  的外接圆半径是

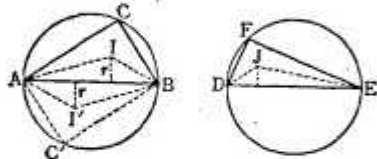


R, 于是

$$\frac{AB}{\sin C} = \frac{DE}{\sin F} = 2R.$$

因为  $AB=DE$ , 所以

$$\sin C = \sin F.$$



$$\therefore \angle C = \angle F$$

或  $\angle C + \angle F = 180^\circ$ .

(i) 在  $\angle C = \angle F$  的情况下, 设  $\triangle ABC$  的内心是  $I$ , 那么

$$\angle AIB = 90^\circ + \frac{\angle C}{2}.$$

设  $\triangle DEF$  的内心是  $J$ , 那么

$$\angle DJE = 90^\circ + \frac{\angle F}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \angle AIB = \angle DJE.$$

由题意知道, 如果设  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\triangle DEF$  的内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 那么  $\triangle IAB$  中从  $I$  到对边的高和  $\triangle JDE$  中从  $J$  到对边的高都是  $r$ . 因此

$$\triangle IAB \cong \triangle JDE.$$

从而得  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$ .

(ii) 在  $\angle C + \angle F = 180^\circ$  的情况下, 设  $\triangle ABC$  的内心是  $I'$ , 那么

$$\angle AI'B = 90^\circ + \frac{\angle C}{2} = 180^\circ - \frac{\angle F}{2}.$$

由此可见, 如果  $\angle C = \angle F = 90^\circ$ , 那么两三角形全等, 否则就不全等, 总起来说, 不能断定这两个三角形是否全等.

**1767.** 证明

$$\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r_1^2} + \frac{1}{r_2^2} + \frac{1}{r_3^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta^2}.$$

解 因为  $r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$ ,  $r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}$  等, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{s^2}{\Delta^2} + \frac{(s-a)^2}{\Delta^2} + \frac{(s-b)^2}{\Delta^2} + \frac{(s-c)^2}{\Delta^2} \\ &= \frac{4s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta^2} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1768.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{ab - r_1 r_2}{r_3} = \frac{bc - r_2 r_3}{r_1} = \frac{ca - r_3 r_1}{r_2} = r.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{ab - r_1 r_2}{r_3} &= \left( ab - \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \right) \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \\ &= [ab - s(s-c)] \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \\ &= \left[ ab - \frac{1}{4}(a+b+c)(a+b-c) \right] \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \\ &= [c^2 - (a-b)^2] \frac{s-c}{4\Delta} \\ &= \frac{(c+a-b)(c-a+b)(s-c)}{4\Delta} \\ &= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{\Delta} = \frac{\Delta^2}{\Delta s} = r. \end{aligned}$$

同样  $\frac{bc - r_2 r_3}{r_1}$ ,  $\frac{ca - r_3 r_1}{r_2}$  也都等于  $r$ , 所以本命题得证.

**1769.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\lg^2 \frac{A}{2} + \lg^2 \frac{B}{2} + \lg^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r(r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2)}{r_1 r_2 r_3}.$$

$$\text{解 } \lg^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} = \frac{\frac{\Delta}{r_2} \times \frac{\Delta}{r_3}}{\frac{\Delta}{r} \times \frac{\Delta}{r_1}}$$

$$= \frac{rr_1}{r_2 r_3} = \frac{rr_1^2}{r_1 r_2 r_3}.$$

$$\text{同样 } \lg^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{rr_2^2}{r_1 r_2 r_3}, \lg^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{rr_3^2}{r_1 r_2 r_3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \lg^2 \frac{A}{2} + \lg^2 \frac{B}{2} + \lg^2 \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{r(r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2)}{r_1 r_2 r_3}. \end{aligned}$$

**1770.** 设三角形的内切圆面积是  $A$ , 旁切圆的面积分别是  $A_1, A_2, A_3$ , 证明

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{A}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}}.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi r^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{s}{S}.$$

同样

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{s-a}{S},$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{s-b}{S},$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{s-c}{S}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此 } & \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} \left( \frac{s-a}{S} + \frac{s-b}{S} + \frac{s-c}{S} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} \cdot \frac{3s-a-b-c}{S} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} \cdot \frac{s}{S} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1771. 如果  $r_1=r_2+r_3+r$ , 证明三角形中有一个角是直角.

解 将和  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  及  $r$  分别相等的  $\frac{D}{s-a}, \frac{D}{s-b}, \frac{D}{s-c}$  及  $\frac{D}{s}$  代入已知等式, 然后两边同除以  $D$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{s-a} &= \frac{1}{s-b} + \frac{1}{s-c} + \frac{1}{s}. \\
 \therefore \frac{1}{s-a} - \frac{1}{s} &= \frac{1}{s-b} + \frac{1}{s-c}. \\
 \therefore \frac{a}{s(s-a)} &= \frac{2s-b-c}{(s-b)(s-c)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

进一步, 由  $2s-b-c=a$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 s(s-a) &= (s-b)(s-c), \\
 \therefore -as &= -bs - cs + bc, \\
 \therefore (b+c-a)s &= bc, \\
 \therefore (b+c-a)(a+b+c) &= 2bc, \\
 \therefore (b+c)^2 - a^2 &= 2bc, \\
 \therefore b^2 + c^2 - a^2 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此证得  $\angle A$  是直角.

1772. 三角形内切圆半径是  $r$ , 在这个圆和角  $A$  的两边之间再画一个内切圆, 设半径是  $r_a$ , 证明

$$r_a = r \frac{1 - \sin \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \sin \frac{A}{2}} = r \frac{\left( \cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2}{\left( \cos \frac{A}{4} + \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2}.$$

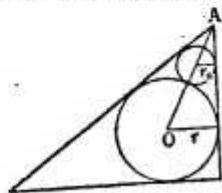
解 图中小圆的圆心和两圆的切点都在直线  $OA$  上. 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 OA &= r + r_a \\
 &+ r_a \csc \frac{A}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

又

$$OA = r \csc \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } r_a \left( 1 + \csc \frac{A}{2} \right) = r \left( \csc \frac{A}{2} - 1 \right).$$



从而

$$r_a = \frac{r \left( 1 - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)}{1 + \sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{r \left( \cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2}{\left( \cos \frac{A}{4} + \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2}.$$

1773. 设三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆半径是  $r$ , 和这个圆及角  $A$  的两边相切的圆的半径是  $r_a$ , 和这个圆及角  $B$  的两边相切的圆的半径是  $r_b$ , 和这个圆及角  $C$  的两边相切的圆的半径是  $r_c$ , 证明

$$\sqrt{r_a r_b} + \sqrt{r_b r_c} + \sqrt{r_c r_a} = r.$$

解

$$r_a r_b = \frac{r^2 \left( \cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2 \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} - \sin \frac{B}{4} \right)^2}{\left( \cos \frac{A}{4} + \sin \frac{A}{4} \right)^2 \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} + \sin \frac{B}{4} \right)^2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sqrt{r_a r_b} \\
 &= \frac{r \left( \cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4} \right) \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} - \sin \frac{B}{4} \right)}{\left( \cos \frac{A}{4} + \sin \frac{A}{4} \right) \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} + \sin \frac{B}{4} \right)} \\
 &= r \left( \cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4} \right) \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} - \sin \frac{B}{4} \right) \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{C}{4} + \sin \frac{C}{4} \right) \\
 &\quad \div \left[ \left( \cos \frac{A}{4} + \sin \frac{A}{4} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \times \left. \left( \cos \frac{B}{4} + \sin \frac{B}{4} \right) \left( \cos \frac{C}{4} + \sin \frac{C}{4} \right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{r \cos \frac{A+\pi}{4} \cos \frac{B+\pi}{4} \cos \frac{C-\pi}{4}}{\cos \frac{A-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{B-\pi}{4} \cos \frac{C-\pi}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{r \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

对于  $\sqrt{r_b r_c}$  和  $\sqrt{r_c r_a}$  也能得到同样的式子, 把这三个式子相加, 和就是  $r$ .

1774. 连结三角形内切圆的三个切点, 所得三角形的三边分别是  $a', b', c'$ , 证明

$$\frac{a'b'c'}{abc} = \frac{r^3}{2R^2}.$$

$$\text{解 } a' = 2r \sin \angle FOA = 2r \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\text{同样 } b' = 2r \sin \angle DOB = 2r \cos \frac{B}{2},$$

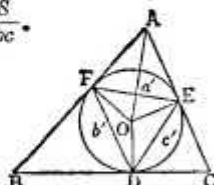
$$c' = 2r \sin \angle EOC = 2r \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } a'b'c' &= 8r^3 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 8r^3 \frac{sS}{abc}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

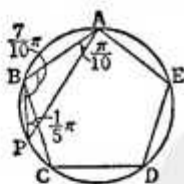
$$\frac{a'b'c'}{abc} = \frac{8r^2 S^2}{a^2 b^2 c^2}$$

$$= \frac{8r^2}{(4R)^2} = \frac{r^2}{2K^2}.$$



**1775.** 从圆内接正五边形的一边  $AB$  的两端, 向弧  $BC$  的中点  $P$  作两条直线  $AP$ 、 $BP$ , 证明  $AP$  和  $BP$  的差等于圆的半径, 它们的积等于半径的平方, 它们的平方和等于半径平方的 3 倍.

**解** 如图所示, 因为  $\angle APB$  是正五边形一边所对的圆周角, 所以它等于  $\frac{\pi}{5}$ .



同样  $\angle BAP$  等于  $\frac{\pi}{10}$ . 因此  $\angle ABP$  等于  $\frac{7\pi}{10}$ . 设圆的半径是  $r$ , 于是

$$AB = 2r \sin \frac{\pi}{5}, \quad PB = 2r \sin \frac{\pi}{10},$$

$$PA = 2r \sin \frac{3\pi}{10}.$$

因此

$$PA - PB = 2r \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right) = r,$$

$$PA \cdot PB = \frac{4r^2 \times (\sqrt{5} + 1)(\sqrt{5} - 1)}{16}$$

$$= r^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned} PA^2 + PB^2 &= 4r^2 \left[ \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right)^2 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right)^2 \right] = 3r^2. \end{aligned}$$

**1776.** 求三角形旁切圆的半径  $r_1$ 、 $r_2$ 、 $r_3$ .

**解** 设和三角形  $ABC$  的  $BC$  边及其他两

边延长线相切于  $D$ 、 $E$ 、 $F$  的旁切圆的圆心是  $O$ , 连接  $OD$ 、 $OE$ 、 $OF$ ,

则它们分别和  $BC$ 、 $AE$ 、 $AF$  交成直角, 再设这个圆的半径是  $r_1$ . 由于四边形  $OBAC$  可分割成两个三角形  $OAB$  和  $OAC$ , 所以它的面积是

$\frac{c}{2} r_1 + \frac{b}{2} r_1$ . 同样这个四边形又可分割成两个三角形  $OBC$  和  $ABC$ , 所以它的面积又等于  $\frac{a}{2} r_1 + S$ . 因此

$$\frac{c}{2} r_1 + \frac{b}{2} r_1 = \frac{a}{2} r_1 + S,$$

$$(c + b - a) \frac{r_1}{2} = S,$$

即

$$r_1(s - a) = S.$$

因此

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s - a}.$$

同理, 如果设和  $CA$  及其他两边延长线相切的旁切圆的半径是  $r_2$ , 和  $AB$  及其他两边的延长线相切的旁切圆的半径是  $r_3$ , 那么

$$r_2 = \frac{S}{s - b}, \quad r_3 = \frac{S}{s - c}.$$

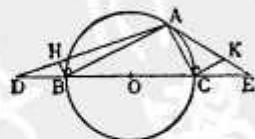
**1777.**  $BC$  是半径为  $r$  的圆的直径, 将它向两边延长, 在延长线上取  $BD = CE$  为定长, 求从圆上一点  $A$  到这两条线段的张角之间的三角关系.

**解** 设  $BD = CE = mr$ ,

并且

$$BH \perp AB,$$

$$CK \perp AC,$$



于是

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle BAH = \frac{BH}{AB},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle CAK = \frac{CK}{AC}.$$

因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle BAH \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle CAK = \frac{BH}{AB} \cdot \frac{CK}{AC}.$$

又因为

$$\frac{CK}{AB} = \frac{CE}{BE} = \frac{mr}{2r + mr},$$

$$\frac{BH}{AC} = \frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{mr}{2r + mr},$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \angle BAH \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle CAK = \frac{m^2}{(2+m)^2}$ .

这就是所要求的关系.

**1778.** 设两个外切的圆的半径分别是  $R$ 、 $r$  ( $R > r$ ), 它们的公切线的夹角是  $\theta$ , 试用  $R$ 、 $r$  表示  $\sin \theta$  的值.

解 设两个外切的圆的圆心是  $O$ 、 $O'$ , 一条公切线是  $TT'$ , 它和中心线  $OO'$  的交点是  $P$ , 于是

$$\angle OPT = \angle OO'Q = \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

在三角形  $O'QO$  中

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{R-r}{R+r}.$$

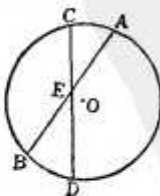
$$\therefore \sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{R-r}{R+r} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{R-r}{R+r}\right)^2}$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{R-r}{R+r} \times \frac{2\sqrt{Rr}}{R+r}$$

$$= \frac{4(R-r)\sqrt{Rr}}{(R+r)^2}.$$

**1779.** 如图所示, 圆周上有  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$  四点, 弦  $AB$  和  $CD$  的交点是  $E$ ,  $AE=6$ ,  $BE=8$ ,  $CE=4$ ,  $DE=12$ ,  $\angle AEC=60^\circ$ , 求: (1) 弦  $AC$  的长, (2) 圆  $O$  的半径.



解 (1)

$$AC^2 = AE^2 + CE^2$$

$$- 2AE \cdot CE \cos 60^\circ = 6^2 + 4^2 - 2$$

$$\times 6 \times 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 28.$$

$$\therefore AC = \sqrt{28} = 2\sqrt{7}.$$

(2) 用与(1)同样的方法, 求得

$$BC = \sqrt{112} = 4\sqrt{7}.$$

在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 设  $\angle ABC = \theta$ , 得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{14^2 + 112 - 28}{2 \times 14 \times 4\sqrt{7}} = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{7}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{7}}.$$

因为  $\angle AOC = 2\theta$ , 设圆  $O$  的半径是  $r$ , 得

$$AC = 2\sqrt{7} = 2r \sin \theta,$$

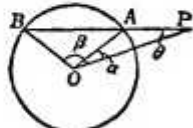
$$\text{所以 } r = 2\sqrt{7} \times \frac{\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{14}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

**1780.** 已知圆  $O$  及圆外一点  $P$ , 从  $P$  点引圆的割线  $PAB$ , 证明不管  $PAB$  的位置如何,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle AOP}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle BOP}{2}$  是定值.

解 设圆的半径是  $r$ ,  $PO = a$ ,  $\angle AOP = \alpha$ ,  $\angle BOP = \beta$ , 及  $\angle BPO = \theta$ , 于是

$$\frac{\sin(\theta + \alpha)}{a} = \frac{\sin \theta}{r},$$

$$\frac{\sin(\theta + \beta)}{a} = \frac{\sin \theta}{r}.$$



从上面第一个式子, 得

$$r(\sin \theta \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha \cos \theta) = a \sin \theta,$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{r \sin \alpha}{a - r \cos \alpha}. \quad (1)$$

同样, 从后面一个式子得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{r \sin \beta}{a - r \cos \beta}. \quad (2)$$

从 (1)、(2) 得

$$\sin \alpha (a - r \cos \beta) = \sin \beta (a - r \cos \alpha),$$

即

$$a(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta) = r(\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta).$$

$$\therefore 2a \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$$

$$= 2r \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

因此

$$\frac{\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{a}{r}.$$

根据比例的性质, 进一步得

$$\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{\frac{a-r}{a+r}}{\frac{a}{r}}$$

$$= \frac{a-r}{a+r}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{a-r}{a+r},$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle AOP}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle BOP}{2} = \frac{a-r}{a+r} = \text{定值}.$$

**1781.** 有三个同底的等腰三角形, 它们的公共底是  $AB$ , 高分别是  $CD = \frac{AB}{2}$ ,  $C'D = AB$ ,  $C''D = \frac{3}{2}AB$ , 证明顶角  $\angle ACB$ ,  $\angle AC'B$ ,  $\angle AC''B$  的和是  $180^\circ$ .

解  $\operatorname{tg}(\angle ACD + \angle AC'D)$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle ACD + \operatorname{tg} \angle AC'D}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \angle ACD \operatorname{tg} \angle AC'D}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{AD}{CD} + \frac{AD}{C'D}}{1 - \frac{AD}{CD} \times \frac{AD}{C'D}} = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = 3.$$

又  $\operatorname{ctg} \angle AC''D = \frac{C''D}{AD} = 3,$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}(\angle ACD + \angle AC'D) = \operatorname{ctg} \angle AC''D$ ,  
从而  $\angle ACD + \angle AC'D + \angle AC''D = 90^\circ$ ,  
 $\angle ACB + \angle AC'B + \angle AC''B = 180^\circ$ .

**1782.** 设三角形旁切圆的半径是  $r_1$ , 证明

$$r_1 = \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \quad \text{或} \quad r_1 = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

解 如图所示,  $OB$  是角  $B$  的外角平分线,  $OC$  是角  $C$  的外角平分线, 因此

$$BD = r_1 \operatorname{ctg} \left( 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right),$$

$$CD = r_1 \operatorname{ctg} \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right).$$

因此  $r_1 \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \right) = a,$

即  $r_1 = \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}} = \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$

或  $r_1 = AF \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$

**1783.** 设三角形  $ABC$  内切圆的圆心是

$O$ ,  $r_a, r_b, r_c$  分别是三角形  $OBC, OCA, OAB$  的内切圆的半径, 证明

$$\frac{a}{r_a} + \frac{b}{r_b} + \frac{c}{r_c} = 2 \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{4} \right).$$

解  $\angle OBC = \frac{B}{2},$

$$\angle OCB = \frac{C}{2}.$$

$\therefore BD = r_a \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{4}.$

$$DC = r_a \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{4}.$$

因此  $BC = r_a \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{4} \right).$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{r_a} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{4}.$$

同样  $\frac{b}{r_b} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4},$

$$\frac{c}{r_c} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{4}.$$

将上面三个式子的两边相加, 就得到所要证明的结果.

**1784.** 从锐角三角形  $ABC$  的各个顶点向对边作垂线, 证明垂足三角形的周长是  $\frac{2S}{R}$ .

解  $AE = c \cos A,$   
 $AF = b \cos A,$   
 $EF^2 = AE^2 + AF^2$

$$= 2AE \cdot AF \cos A$$

$$= c^2 \cos^2 A + b^2 \cos^2 A$$

$$= 2bc \cos^2 A$$

$$= \cos^2 A (c^2 + b^2)$$

$$= 2bc \cos A = a^2 \cos^2 A.$$

$$\therefore EF = a \cos A.$$

同样  $FD = b \cos B, DE = c \cos C.$

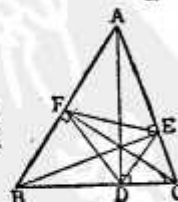
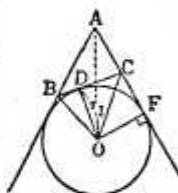
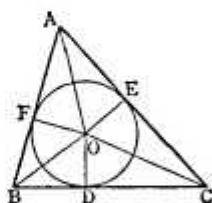
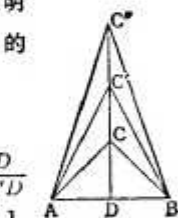
即三角形的三边长分别是  $a \cos A, b \cos B, c \cos C$ . 因此周长是

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$$

$$= 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$= \frac{4R \cdot 8S^3}{(abc)^2} = \frac{2S}{R}.$$

**1785.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的三个顶角  $A, B, C$  所对的旁切圆的圆心是  $D, E, F, r', r'', r'''$ .



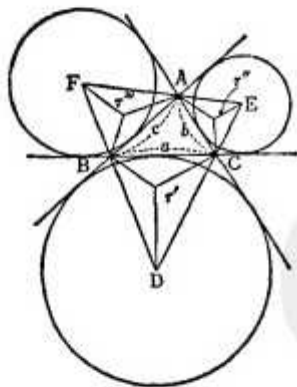


$r'''$  分别是三角形  $DBC$ 、 $ECA$ 、 $FAB$  的外接圆的半径, 证明  $r'r''r''' = 2R^2r$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } r' &= \frac{BC}{2 \sin \angle BDC} = \frac{a}{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{A}{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

对于  $r''$  及  $r'''$  也能得到同样的式子. 因此

$$\begin{aligned}r'r''r''' &= \frac{abc}{8 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{a^2b^2c^2}{8sS} = \frac{16R^2S^2}{8sS} \\ &= \frac{2R^2S}{s} = 2R^2r.\end{aligned}$$



1786. 设  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆的半径是  $R$ , 内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 证明

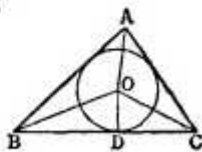
$$\begin{aligned}r &= \frac{S}{s} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}} \\ &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\triangle ABC$  的面积是  $S$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \frac{1}{2}ar + \frac{1}{2}br \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}cr = sr.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{S}{s}.$$

由海伦公式得



$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}.$$

设  $BC$  边和内切圆的切点是  $D$ , 于是

$$BD = r \cot \frac{B}{2}, \quad CD = r \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\text{因此 } r \left( \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \right) = a.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{a}{\cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}}.$$

$$\text{这里 } \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

又, 根据正弦定理有

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = 2R,$$

$$\therefore a = 2R \sin A = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

因此, 从上面  $r$  的表达式得

$$r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

1787. 在三角形

$ABC$  中,  $\angle A = 90^\circ$ ,

$AB > AC$ ,  $\angle A$  的平分线和对边  $BC$  及三

角形外接圆的交点分

别是  $D$ 、 $E$ . 设  $\angle B$

$= \theta$ , 外接圆的半径

是  $R$ , 试用  $\theta$  和  $R$  表示  $AE$ 、 $DE$  的长度.

解

$$\angle BAE = 45^\circ,$$

$$\angle BEA = \angle BCA = 90^\circ - \theta.$$

又, 从

$$\angle EBC = \angle EAC = 45^\circ,$$

得

$$\angle ABE = \theta + 45^\circ.$$

在  $\triangle ABE$  中, 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{AE}{\sin(\theta + 45^\circ)} = \frac{BE}{\sin 45^\circ}.$$

$$\frac{AB}{\sin(90^\circ - \theta)}.$$

因为

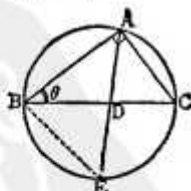
$$AB = 2R \cos \theta,$$

所以

$$\frac{AB}{\sin(90^\circ - \theta)} = 2R.$$

$$\therefore AE = 2R \sin(\theta + 45^\circ),$$

$$BE = 2R \sin 45^\circ = \sqrt{2} R.$$



在三角形  $ABE$  和  $BDE$  中,  
 $\angle BAE = \angle EBD$ ,  
 且  $\angle E$  是公共角, 所以  
 $\triangle ABE \sim \triangle BDE$ .

因此  $\frac{AE}{BE} = \frac{BE}{DE}$ ,

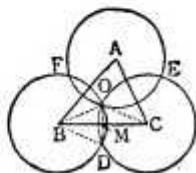
$$DE = \frac{BE^2}{AE} = \frac{(\sqrt{2}R)^2}{2R \sin(\theta + 45^\circ)}$$

$$= \frac{R}{\sin(\theta + 45^\circ)}.$$

**1788.** 在锐角三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AB$ 、 $AC$  的长度分别是  $c$ 、 $b$ . 现分别以各顶点  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  为圆心, 作通过外心的圆, 要求:

(1) 用  $b$ 、 $c$  及  $\angle A$  表示  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆的半径.

(2) 用  $b$ 、 $c$  及  $\angle A$  表示上面所作的三个圆两两相交部分的面积的和.



**解** (1) 设  $\triangle ABC$  的外心是  $O$ , 于是  
 $\angle BOC = 2\angle A$ .

再设外接圆的半径是  $R$ , 因为  $OB = OC = R$ , 所以从  $O$  向  $BC$  作垂线, 垂足  $M$  是  $BC$  的中点. 又因为

$$\angle BOM = \frac{1}{2} \angle BOC = \angle A,$$

所以  $BM = \frac{1}{2} BC = OB \cdot \sin A$ .

因此  $R = OB = \frac{BC}{2 \sin A}$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A}}{2 \sin A}.$$

(2) 设圆  $B$ 、 $C$  的公共部分的面积是  $S_1$ , 于是

$$S_1 = 2(\text{扇形 } BOD - \triangle BOD)$$

$$= 2 \left( \pi R^2 \times \frac{2\angle OBC}{360^\circ} - \triangle BOC \right)$$

$$= 2 \left( \pi R^2 \times \frac{180^\circ - \angle BOC}{360^\circ} - \triangle BOC \right)$$

$$= 2 \left[ \pi R^2 \times \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\angle A}{180^\circ} \right) - \triangle BOC \right].$$

同样, 如果设圆  $C$ 、 $A$  的公共部分的面积是  $S_2$ , 圆  $A$ 、 $B$  的公共部分的面积是  $S_3$ , 那么

$$S_2 = 2 \left[ \pi R^2 \times \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\angle B}{180^\circ} \right) - \triangle COA \right],$$

$$S_3 = 2 \left[ \pi R^2 \times \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\angle C}{180^\circ} \right) - \triangle AOB \right].$$

因此

$$S_1 + S_2 + S_3$$

$$= 2 \left[ \pi R^2 \times \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{\angle A + \angle B + \angle C}{180^\circ} \right) - \triangle ABC \right]$$

$$= 2 \left( \pi R^2 \times \frac{1}{2} - \triangle ABC \right)$$

$$= \pi R^2 - bc \sin A$$

$$= \frac{\pi(b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A)}{4 \sin^2 A} - bc \sin A.$$

**1789.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的三条中线的长度是  $h$ 、 $k$ 、 $l$ , 证明

$$4(h^2 + k^2 + l^2) = 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2),$$

$$16(h^2 k^2 + k^2 l^2 + l^2 h^2) = 9(a^2 b^2 + b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2),$$

$$16(h^4 + k^4 + l^4) = 9(a^4 + b^4 + c^4).$$

**解** 设  $D$  是  $BC$  边的中点, 于是  
 $AB^2 = AD^2 + BD^2 - 2AD \cdot BD \cos \angle ADB$ ,  
 $AC^2 = AD^2 + CD^2 - 2AD \cdot CD \cos \angle ADC$ .

将这两个式子两边相加, 得

$$b^2 + c^2 = 2h^2 + \frac{a^2}{2}.$$

因此  $h^2 = \frac{b^2 + c^2}{2} - \frac{a^2}{4}.$

同样  $k^2 = \frac{c^2 + a^2}{2} - \frac{b^2}{4},$

$$l^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{2} - \frac{c^2}{4}.$$

因此  $4(h^2 + k^2 + l^2) = 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2).$

又

$$(4h^2)^2 + (4k^2)^2 + (4l^2)^2$$

$$= (2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2)^2 + (2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2)^2$$

$$+ (2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2)^2$$

$$= 9(a^4 + b^4 + c^4),$$

由此得

$$16(h^4 + k^4 + l^4) = 9(a^4 + b^4 + c^4).$$

根据已经证明的结果, 将

$$16(h^2 + k^2 + l^2)^2 = 9(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2$$

和  $16(h^4 + k^4 + l^4) = 9(a^4 + b^4 + c^4)$

相减, 并除以 2, 即得

$$16(h^2 k^2 + k^2 l^2 + l^2 h^2) = 9(a^2 b^2 + b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2).$$

1790. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列等式成立.

$$(1) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \\ = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(2) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R}.$$

这里,  $r$ 、 $R$  分别是三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆半径和外接圆半径.

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) + 1 \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= 1 - 4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B+\pi-C}{4} \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A-B-\pi+C}{4} \\ &= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \\ \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}}, \\ \sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}.$$

由此得  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}.$

设  $\triangle ABC$  的面积是  $S$ , 于是

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = rs, \\ \therefore (s-a)(s-b)(s-c) = r^2 s.$$

又  $S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{abc}{4R} = rs,$   
 $\therefore abc = 4rsR.$

因此  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r^2 s}{4rsR} = \frac{r}{4R}.$

再利用(1)的结果, 即得

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R}.$$

## 6. 面积

1791. 求对角线是 10 cm 和 12 cm, 它们的交角是  $60^\circ$  的四边形的面积.

解  $S = \frac{1}{2} \times 10$

$$\times 12 \sin 60^\circ = 60 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$= 30\sqrt{3} \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.$$

1792. 在平行四边形  $ABCD$  中,  $BC=b$ ,  $\angle BAC=\alpha$ ,  $\angle CAD=\beta$ , 求面积.

解 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$\frac{AB}{\sin \angle ACB} = \frac{b}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{b \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.$$

所以面积  $S$  为

$$S = 2\triangle ABC = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot BC \sin B$$

$$= \frac{b \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha} \cdot b \sin [180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)]$$

$$= \frac{b^2 \sin \beta \sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha}.$$

1793. 有一个三角形, 它的一个角是  $120^\circ$ , 这个角的对边是 7 cm, 其他两条边的长度的和是 8 cm, 求其他两条边的长度及三角形的面积.

解 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\angle A = 120^\circ, BC = 7 \text{ cm}.$$

设  $AC=b$ ,  $AB=c$ ,

根据题意, 由余弦定理得

$$7^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos 120^\circ \\ = b^2 + c^2 + bc = (b+c)^2 - bc.$$

已知  $b+c=8$ , 由上式得

$$bc = 8^2 - 7^2 = 15.$$

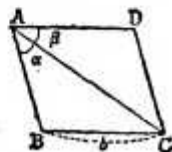
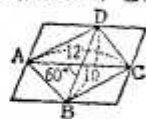
得  $b=3$ ,  $c=5$  或  $b=5$ ,  $c=3$ .

又, 三角形  $ABC$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} bc \sin 120^\circ = \frac{15}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{15\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

因此三角形其他两边的长度是 3 cm 和 5 cm,

面积是  $\frac{15\sqrt{3}}{4} \text{ cm}^2.$



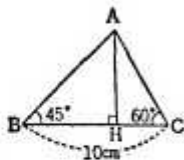
1794. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\angle B=45^\circ$ ,  $\angle C=60^\circ$ ,  $BC=10\text{ cm}$ ,

求:

(1)  $AC$  的长度.

(2) 三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

解 (1)



$$CH = AC \cos 60^\circ = \frac{AC}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$BH = AH = AC \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} AC. \quad (2)$$

从 (1)、(2) 得

$$HC + HB = \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) AC = BC = 10.$$

$$\therefore AC = \frac{20}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = 10(\sqrt{3} - 1) \approx 7.3(\text{cm}).$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \triangle ABC &= \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AH \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 10 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot 10(\sqrt{3} - 1) \\ &= 25(3 - \sqrt{3}) \approx 31.7(\text{cm}^2). \end{aligned}$$

1795. 求上、下两底是 4 cm、10 cm, 两腰是 7 cm 和 5 cm 的梯形的面积.

解 如右图那样, 作  $AE \parallel DC$ , 由海伦公式, 得  $\triangle ABE$  的面积是

$$\sqrt{9(9-5)(9-6)(9-7)} = 6\sqrt{6}.$$

$\triangle ABE$  的高是

$$\frac{6\sqrt{6}}{6} \times 2 = 2\sqrt{6}.$$

因此, 梯形的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} (10+4) \times 2\sqrt{6} = 14\sqrt{6} (\text{cm}^2).$$

1796. 半径是 10 cm 的圆周被分成 3:4:5 的三段, 设分点是  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ , 求三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

解 设圆心是  $O$ , 且  $\widehat{AC}:\widehat{AB}:\widehat{BC}=3:4:5$ , 于是

$$\angle AOC = 90^\circ,$$

$$\angle AOB = 120^\circ,$$

$$\angle BOC = 150^\circ,$$

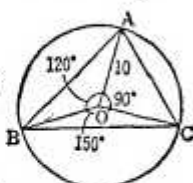
$$\triangle AOC = \frac{10 \times 10}{2} = 50,$$

$$\triangle AOB = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^2 \times \sin 120^\circ = 50 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\triangle BOC = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^2 \times \sin 150^\circ = 50 \cdot \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \triangle ABC &= \triangle AOC \\ &\quad + \triangle AOB + \triangle BOC \\ &= 50 \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= 25(3 + \sqrt{3}) (\text{cm}^2). \end{aligned}$$



别解  $\triangle AOC$  是等腰直角三角形, 所以  $AC = 10\sqrt{2}$ .

由正弦定理得

$$\frac{AB}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{AC}{\sin 45^\circ}.$$

$$\therefore AB = 10\sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = 10\sqrt{3}.$$

因此  $\triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AC \sin A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 10\sqrt{3} \cdot 10\sqrt{2} \sin 75^\circ \\ &= 50\sqrt{6} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} \\ &= 25(3 + \sqrt{3}) (\text{cm}^2). \end{aligned}$$

1797. 已知三角形  $ABC$  的  $\angle B$ 、 $\angle C$  和  $BC$  的长  $a$ , 求计算这个三角形面积的公式.

计算  $\angle B=60^\circ$ ,  $\angle C=45^\circ$ ,  $BC=3\text{ cm}$  时的面积, 精确到 0.01  $\text{cm}^2$ .

$$\text{解} \quad S = \frac{1}{2} ac \sin B.$$

$$\text{因为} \quad \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{a}{\sin(B+C)},$$

$$\text{所以} \quad c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin(B+C)},$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{\sin(B+C)}.$$

当  $\angle B=60^\circ$ ,  $\angle C=45^\circ$ ,  $a=BC=3\text{ cm}$  时,

$$\sin B = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\sin C = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(B+C) &= \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

将这些代入所得的公式,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \frac{1}{2} \times 3^2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \frac{4}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} \\
 &= \frac{9\sqrt{6}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})} \\
 &= \frac{9\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{2 \times 4} = \frac{9(3 - \sqrt{3})}{4} \\
 &\approx \frac{9}{4}(3 - 1.732) = \frac{9}{4} \times 1.268 \\
 &\approx 2.85 (\text{cm}^2).
 \end{aligned}$$

**1798.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle B = 45^\circ$ ,  $\angle C = 60^\circ$ ,  $BC = 10\sqrt{2}$  cm, 求  $AB$  的长度及三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

解 由题意得

$$\angle A = 75^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 75^\circ &= \sin(45^\circ \\
 &+ 30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由

$$\frac{AB}{\sin C} = \frac{BC}{\sin A},$$

得

$$\frac{AB}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{10\sqrt{2}}{\sin 75^\circ},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 AB &= 10\sqrt{2} \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3} + 1} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\
 &= 10(3 - \sqrt{3}) (\text{cm}).
 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}
 \triangle ABC &= \frac{1}{2} \times BC \times AB \times \sin B \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times 10\sqrt{2} \times 10(3 - \sqrt{3}) \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\
 &= 50(3 - \sqrt{3}) (\text{cm}^2).
 \end{aligned}$$

**1799.** 已知两边的积  $bc$ , 两角的差  $B - C$  及  $BC$  边上的中线, 解三角形  $ABC$ .

解 设中线是  $m$ , 于是

$$b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A = 4m^2.$$

$$\text{又 } b^2 + c^2 = 2 \left( m^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} \right),$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^2 + 4bc \cos A &= 4m^2, \\
 a^2 &= 4m^2 - 4bc \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 A} &= \frac{bc}{\sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{2bc}{\cos(B - C) - \cos(B + C)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2bc}{\cos(B - C) + \cos A},$$

即

$$\frac{4m^2 - 4bc \cos A}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{2bc}{\cos(B - C) + \cos A}.$$

上面这个方程含有唯一的未知数  $A$ , 所以可以求出  $A$ , 因而这个三角形的其他元素也可以求出来了.

**1800.** 设以  $O$  为圆心, 以  $AB$  为直径的半圆弧的中点是  $C$ , 在圆弧上另取一点  $D$ , 使弦  $AD$  将这个半圆的面积二等分, 比较扇形  $COD$  和三角形  $BOD$  的面积.

解 设  $\angle BOD = \alpha$  (弧度), 因为

$$\text{弓形 } ACD = \text{扇形 } AOD - \triangle OAD,$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{2}(\pi - \alpha)r^2 - \frac{r^2}{2} \sin(\pi - \alpha) = \frac{\pi r^2}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) r^2$$

$$= \frac{r^2}{2} \sin \alpha.$$

因为  $D$  在弧  $BC$  上,

所以

$$\text{扇形 } COD = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) r^2 = \triangle BOD.$$

别解 用几何学的方法进行解答. 因为

$$\text{扇形 } AOD = \triangle AOD$$

$$= \text{弓形 } ACD = \text{扇形 } AOC,$$

所以 扇形  $COD = \triangle AOD = \triangle BOD$ .

**1801.** 将四边形的各边分成  $m:n$  的两段, 连结这些分点得到一个新的四边形, 证明这个四边形和原四边形的面积之比等于  $m^2 + n^2$  和  $(m+n)^2$  的比.

解 设  $ABCD$  是四边形,  $P, Q, R, S$  分别是  $AB, BC, CD, DA$

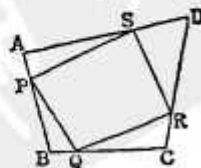
上的点, 且

$$\frac{AP}{PB} = \frac{BQ}{QC} = \frac{CR}{RD}$$

$$= \frac{DS}{SA} = \frac{m}{n}.$$

$$\text{于是 } \frac{PB}{AB} = \frac{n}{m+n}, \quad \frac{BQ}{BC} = \frac{m}{m+n},$$

并且



三角形  $PBQ$  的面积

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} BP \cdot BQ \sin B \\ &= \frac{mn}{2(m+n)^2} AB \cdot BC \sin B \\ &= \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2} \times (\text{三角形 } ABC \text{ 的面积}). \end{aligned}$$

同样

三角形  $RDS$  的面积

$$= \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2} \times (\text{三角形 } ADC \text{ 的面积}).$$

因此, 三角形  $PBQ$  和  $RDS$  的面积的和是  $\frac{mnH}{(m+n)^2}$ , 其中  $H$  表示四边形  $ABCD$  的面积. 根据同样的方法, 三角形  $QCR$  和  $SAP$  的面积和是  $\frac{mnH}{(m+n)^2}$ . 因此, 三角形  $PBQ$ 、 $QCR$ 、 $RDS$  和  $SAP$  的面积和是  $\frac{2mnH}{(m+n)^2}$ , 由此得四边形  $PQRS$  的面积是

$$H \left[ 1 - \frac{2mn}{(m+n)^2} \right] = \frac{H(m^2+n^2)}{(m+n)^2}.$$

因而四边形  $PQRS$  和  $ABCD$  的面积之比是  $(m^2+n^2):(m+n)^2$ .

**1802.**  $ABCD$  是边长为 1 的正方形, 过顶点  $B, C$ , 在正方形内部作和  $BC$  成  $15^\circ$  角的两条直线, 设它们的交点是  $E$ . 又设  $AD, BC$  的中点分别是  $H, K$ , 解答下列问题:

- (1) 求  $EK$  的长度;
- (2) 若  $\angle EAH = \theta$ , 求  $\tan \theta$  的值;
- (3) 三角形  $EAD$  是怎样的三角形? 说明理由.

解 (1)

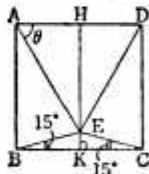
$$EK = CK \tan 15^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan (45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{2} = 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$(2) EH = 1 - EK = 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$



$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{EH}{AH} = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{3}.$$

(3) 从 (2) 的结果得  $\theta = 60^\circ$ , 又因为  $EA = ED$ , 所以  $\triangle EAD$  是正三角形.

**1803.** 连结三角形  $ABC$  的内心和  $\angle A$  及  $\angle B$  所对的旁心, 证明所得三角形的面积是  $\frac{abc}{2s} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ .

解 设  $O$  是内心,  $D$  及  $E$  是旁心,  $r_1, r_2$  是旁切圆的半径, 则  $D, C, E$  都在垂直于  $OC$  的同一条直线上, 并且

三角形  $ODE$  的面积

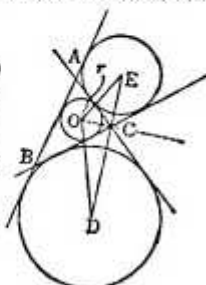
$$= \frac{1}{2} OC \cdot DE$$

$$= \frac{r}{2} \csc \frac{C}{2} (r_1 + r_2) \sec \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r(r_1 + r_2)}{\sin C}$$

$$= \frac{S}{s \sin C} \left( \frac{S}{s-a} + \frac{S}{s-b} \right)$$

$$= \frac{S^2 c}{s(s-a)(s-b) \sin C} = \frac{(s-c)c}{\sin C}$$

$$= \frac{abc \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{s \sin C} = \frac{abc}{2s} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$



**1804.** 证明四边形  $ABCD$  是梯形的充要条件是  $\sin A \sin C = \sin B \sin D$  成立.

解 如果四边形  $ABCD$  是梯形, 那么

$$AD \parallel BC$$

或  $AB \parallel CD$ .

在前一种情况下

$$A + B = \pi, C + D = \pi.$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin A = \sin B, \sin C = \sin D.$$

在后一种情况下

$$A + D = \pi, B + C = \pi.$$

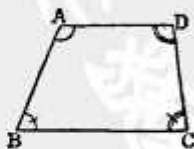
$$\text{所以 } \sin A = \sin D, \sin B = \sin C.$$

不管是哪一种情况都有

$$\sin A \sin C = \sin B \sin D.$$

反过来, 如果  $\sin A \sin C = \sin B \sin D$ , 那么两边同乘以 2, 并用加法定理变形, 就得到

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A-C) - \cos(A+C) \\ = \cos(B-D) - \cos(B+D). \end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \cos(A-C) - \cos(B-D) \\ = \cos(A+C) - \cos(B+D).$$

$$\therefore 2\sin \frac{(A-C)-(B-D)}{2} \\ \times \sin \frac{(A-C)+(B-D)}{2} \\ = 2\sin \frac{(A+C)-(B+D)}{2} \\ \times \sin \frac{(A+C)+(B+D)}{2}.$$

注意到  $A+B+C+D=2\pi$ , 所以上式的右边是 0, 即

$$2\sin \frac{A-B-C+D}{2} \sin \frac{A+B-C-D}{2} = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A-B-C+D}{2} = 0$$

或  $\sin \frac{A+B-C-D}{2} = 0.$

$$\therefore A-B-C+D=2n\pi$$

或  $A+B-C-D=2n\pi.$

虽然  $n$  是表示任意的整数, 但由于上面两式的左边只能在  $-2\pi$  到  $2\pi$  之间, 所以这里只能取  $n=0$ . 从而得

$$A+D=B+C \text{ 或 } A+B=C+D.$$

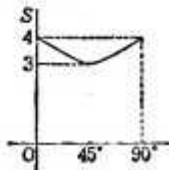
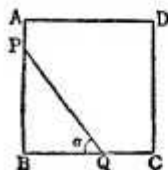
将这两个式子和  $A+B+C+D=2\pi$  结合起来考虑, 得

$$A+D=B+C=\pi$$

或  $A+B=C+D=\pi.$

在前一种情况下, 可推得  $AB \parallel CD$ ; 在后一种情况下, 可推得  $AD \parallel BC$ . 不论是哪一种情况, 四边形  $ABCD$  都是梯形.

**1805.** 在边长为  $2m$  的正方形内有一条长  $2m$  的线段  $PQ$ , 当这条线段的两端分别沿着  $AB$  和  $BC$  移动时, 五边形  $APQCD$  的面积  $S$  怎样变化? 设  $\angle FQB = \alpha$ , 用  $\alpha$  表示面积  $S$ , 并用图象表示它们的关系.



$$\text{解 } S = AB^2 - \frac{1}{2} BQ \cdot BP \\ = 2^2 - \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \cos \alpha \times 2 \sin \alpha \\ = 4 - \sin 2\alpha, \quad (0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ)$$

上式的图象如上面的右图所示.

**1806** 三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AB=AC=1$ ,  $\angle BAC=2\theta$ .

(1) 将  $\triangle ABC$  与以  $BC$  为一边的正三角形的面积之和  $S$ , 表示成  $\theta$  的函数.

(2) 求  $S$  的最大值, 以及使  $S$  最大的  $\theta$  的值.

**解** (1) 从  $A$  向  $BC$  引垂线  $AH$ , 于是

$$BC=2BH=2\sin \theta,$$

$$AH=\cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta.$$

又, 正三角形  $BCD$  的面积是

$$\triangle BCD = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} BC^2 = \sqrt{3} \sin^2 \theta \\ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} (1 - \cos 2\theta).$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} (1 - \cos 2\theta) \\ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sin 2\theta \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \cos 2\theta \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sin \left( 2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

(2) 因为  $0 < 2\theta < \pi$ , 所以

$$-\frac{\pi}{3} < 2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} < \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

因此,  $\sin \left( 2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$  在  $2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时有最大值 1. 由此得到  $S$  的最大值是

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}+2}{2}.$$

这时  $\theta$  的值是  $\frac{5}{12}\pi$ .

**1807.** 为了测量一块四边形土地  $ABCD$  的面积, 测得  $AB=54.7m$ ,  $BC=79.1m$ ,  $AC=88.6m$ ,  $AD=63.5m$ ,  $DC=58.9m$ . 请根据这些数据, 算出  $ABCD$  的面积.

解 首先求  $\triangle ABC$  的面积, 为此进行下列计算:

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(54.7 + 79.1 + 88.6) = 111.2,$$

$$111.2 - 54.7 = 56.5,$$

$$111.2 - 79.1 = 32.1,$$

$$111.2 - 88.6 = 22.6,$$

$$S_1 = \sqrt{111.2 \times 56.5 \times 32.1 \times 22.6},$$

$$\lg 111.2 = 2.0461$$

$$\lg 56.5 = 1.7520$$

$$\lg 32.1 = 1.5065$$

$$\lg 22.6 = 1.3541$$

$$6.6587$$

$$\lg S_1 = 6.6587 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3.3294,$$

$$\therefore S_1 = 2135(\text{m}^2).$$

再求  $\triangle DAC$  的面积, 因为

$$AC = 88.6, AD = 63.5, DC = 58.9,$$

所以

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(88.6 + 63.5 + 58.9) = 105.5,$$

$$105.5 - 88.6 = 16.9,$$

$$105.5 - 63.5 = 42.0,$$

$$105.5 - 58.9 = 46.6,$$

$$S_2 = \sqrt{105.5 \times 16.9 \times 42.0 \times 46.6},$$

$$\lg 105.5 = 2.0233$$

$$\lg 16.9 = 1.2279$$

$$\lg 42.0 = 1.6232$$

$$\lg 46.6 = 1.6684$$

$$6.5428$$

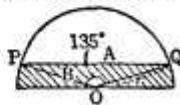
$$\lg S_2 = 6.5428 \div 2 = 3.2714,$$

$$\therefore S_2 = 1868(\text{m}^2).$$

① + ②, 得所要求的面积是

$$2135 + 1868 = 4003(\text{m}^2).$$

**1808.** 如图所示, 平行于半圆的直径, 且圆心角为  $135^\circ$  的弦将半圆分成两部分, 问图中面积  $A$  和面积  $B$  (阴影部分) 哪个大些?



解 设圆的半径是  $r$ , 圆心是  $O$ , 和半圆的直径平行的弦是  $PQ$ . 于是

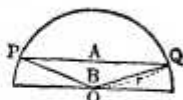
$$\text{面积 } A = \text{扇形 } OPQ - \triangle OPQ$$

$$= \pi r^2 \times \frac{135}{360} - \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin 135^\circ$$

$$= \left( \frac{3}{8} \pi - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) r^2,$$

$$\text{面积 } B = \frac{1}{2} \pi r^2 - \text{面积 } A$$

$$= \left( \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) r^2,$$



$$\text{面积 } A - \text{面积 } B = \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) r^2$$

$$= \frac{\pi - 2\sqrt{2}}{4} r^2 > 0.$$

$\therefore$  面积  $A >$  面积  $B$ .

**1809.**  $\triangle ABC$  中  $\angle B = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle C = 45^\circ$ , 且它的外接圆的半径是  $10\text{cm}$ , 求:

(1)  $BC$  边的长;

(2)  $\triangle ABC$  的面积.

解 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{BC}{\sin A} = 2R,$$

$$BC = 2R \sin A. \quad ①$$

( $R$  是外接圆的半径)

$$\angle BAC = 180^\circ - (30^\circ + 45^\circ) = 105^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \sin 105^\circ = \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

将这个值和  $R = 10(\text{cm})$  代入 ①, 得

$$BC = 2 \times 10 \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= 5(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})(\text{cm}).$$

$$(2) \text{ 从 } \frac{AC}{\sin B} = 2R,$$

$$\text{得 } AC = 2R \sin B = 2 \times 10 \times \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= 2 \times 10 \times \frac{1}{2} = 10(\text{cm}).$$

$$\therefore \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AC \cdot \sin C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 5\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1) \times 10 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= 25(\sqrt{3} + 1)(\text{cm}^2).$$

**1810.** 设三角形  $ABC$  中, 角  $A, B, C$



的平分线和对边的交点分别是  $D$ 、 $E$ 、 $F$ ，证明三角形  $DEF$  的面积是

$$\frac{2S \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}}.$$

解  $AB:AC=BD:DC$ .

设  $BD=x$ ,  $DC=a-x$ , 并代入上式, 则

$$c:b=x:(a-x).$$

从而得

$$BD=x=\frac{ac}{b+c},$$

$$CD=\frac{ab}{b+c}.$$

对于三角形  $ABC$  的其他两边的线段也可以得到同样的式子, 因此三角形  $DCE$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{ab}{b+c} \cdot \frac{ab}{a+c} \sin C = \frac{S ab}{(a+c)(b+c)}.$$

对于三角形  $EFA$  和  $FDB$  也可得到同样的式子. 因此, 三角形  $DEF$  的面积是

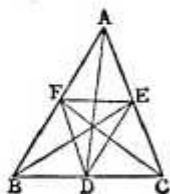
$$\begin{aligned} S & \left( 1 - \frac{ab}{(a+c)(b+c)} - \frac{bc}{(a+b)(c+a)} - \frac{ca}{(c+b)(a+b)} \right) \\ &= \frac{S}{(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)} [(a+b)(b+c) \\ & \times (c+a) - ab(a+b) - bc(b+c) - ca(c+a)] \\ &= \frac{2Sabc}{(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)} \\ &= 2S \cdot \frac{a}{b+c} \cdot \frac{b}{c+a} \cdot \frac{c}{a+b}. \end{aligned}$$

现

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{b+c} &= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\frac{b}{c+a} = \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{C-A}{2}},$$

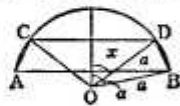


$$\frac{c}{a+b} = \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}.$$

因此得到所要证的结果.

1811. 设圆心是  $O$ , 半径是  $a$ , 在圆心角为定值  $2\alpha$  ( $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) 的弧  $AB$  上取两点, 作以  $AB$  为底的等腰梯形, 求这样的等腰梯形的最大面积.

解 设弧  $AB$  上所取的两点为  $C$ 、 $D$ ,  $\angle COD = 2x$  ( $0 < x < \alpha$ ). 根据题意有  $CD \parallel AB$ . 等腰梯形的面积是



$$S = \frac{1}{2} (a \cos x - a \cos \alpha) (2a \sin x + 2a \sin \alpha)$$

$$= a^2 (\sin x \cos x + \sin \alpha \cos x - \cos \alpha \sin x - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha)$$

$$= a^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \sin(\alpha - x) - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha \right].$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{dS}{dx} &= a^2 \cos 2x - \cos(\alpha - x) \\ &= 2a^2 \sin \frac{\alpha+x}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha-3x}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

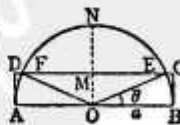
$$\therefore x < \frac{\alpha}{3} \text{ 时 } \frac{dS}{dx} > 0,$$

$$x > \frac{\alpha}{3} \text{ 时 } \frac{dS}{dx} < 0.$$

所以  $x = \frac{\alpha}{3}$  时,  $S$  取得最大值.  $S$  的最大值是

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{2}{3} \alpha + \sin \frac{2}{3} \alpha - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha \right) \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} (3 \sin \frac{2}{3} \alpha - \sin 2\alpha). \end{aligned}$$

1812. 有一个以长  $2a$  的线段  $AB$  为直径的半圆和一个以  $AB$  为一边的长方形  $ABCD$ ,  $CD$  和半圆相交. 如要使长方形之外的半圆部分与半圆之外的长方形部分的面积之和最小, 那么边  $AD$  要取多长?



解 如图所示, 设  $CD$  和半圆周的交点是  $E$ 、 $F$ ,  $\angle EOB = \theta$ . 从  $O$  向  $CD$  作垂线, 得垂足  $M$ , 并且垂线和半圆相交于点  $N$ . 这时

$$\text{扇形 } OBE = \frac{1}{2} a^2 \theta, \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \triangle OME &= \frac{1}{2} (a \sin \theta) (a \cos \theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2\theta, \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{扇形 } OEN = \frac{1}{2} a^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right), \quad (3)$$

$$\text{长方形 } OBCM = a^2 \sin \theta. \quad (4)$$

④ - ① - ②, 得

$$\text{图形 } BCE = a^2 \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} a^2 \theta - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2\theta.$$

③ - ②, 得

$$\text{图形 } MEN = \frac{1}{2} a^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2\theta.$$

因此, 长方形之外的半圆部分与半圆之外的长方形部分的面积之和  $S(\theta)$  是

$$\begin{aligned} S(\theta) &= 2 \left[ \left( a^2 \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} a^2 \theta - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2\theta \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{1}{2} a^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2\theta \right) \right] \\ &= a^2 \left( 2 \sin \theta + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} S'(\theta) &= a^2 (2 \cos \theta - 2 - 2 \cos 2\theta) \\ &= 2a^2 (\cos \theta - 1 - \cos 2\theta) \\ &= -2a^2 (2 \cos^2 \theta - \cos \theta) \\ &= -2a^2 \cos \theta (2 \cos \theta - 1). \end{aligned}$$

$$S''(\theta) = 2a^2 (-\sin \theta + 2 \sin 2\theta).$$

从图中注意到  $\theta$  的范围是  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以使

$S'(\theta) = 0$  的  $\theta$  值是  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ , 这时

$$S''\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 2a^2 \left( -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sqrt{3} \right) > 0.$$

因此知道,  $S(\theta)$  当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时变成极小, 即最小. 因而所要求的  $AD$  的长度是

$$a \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a.$$

**1813.** 画具有同样面积的各三角形, 证明这些三角形各角余切的和, 随着各边上的正方形面积之和的变化而变化.

解 因为

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{ctg} A &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc \sin A} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{4S}. \end{aligned}$$

对于  $\operatorname{ctg} B$  和  $\operatorname{ctg} C$  也能得到同样的式子. 因此

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4S}.$$

由此证得, 当  $S$  一定的时候, 三个角的余切的和随着三边的平方和的变化而变化.

**1814.** 证明三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆面积, 和这个三角形面积的比是

$$\pi : \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 内切圆的面积和三角形的面积之比, 也就是  $\pi r^2$  和  $S$  之比. 本题即要证明

$$\frac{S}{r^2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &\times \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ &= \frac{s \sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} = \frac{s^2}{S} \\ &= S \cdot \frac{s^2}{S^2} = \frac{S}{r^2}. \end{aligned}$$

所以本题得证.

**1815.**  $A, B, C, D, E, \dots$  是圆内接多边形的顶点, 从圆心向各边引垂线, 然后连结各垂足得到第二个多边形. 如果第一个多边形的面积是第二个多边形的面积的 2 倍, 证明  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C + \sin 2D + \sin 2E + \dots = 0$ .

解 第一个多边形的面积减去第二个多边形面积的 2 倍, 差是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{r^2}{4} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\ + \sin 2D + \dots). \end{aligned}$$

当第一个多边形的面积恰为第二个多边形面积的 2 倍时, 这个差应该为零, 所以

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C + \dots = 0.$$

**1816.** 设三角形  $ABC$  中角  $A$  和角  $B$  的平分线分别和对边交于点  $D$  和  $E$ , 证明三角

形  $CED$  的面积是

$$\frac{S \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{(C-A)}{2} \cos \frac{(C-B)}{2}}.$$

解 从三角形  $CEB$  得

$$\frac{CE}{a} = \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin(A + \frac{B}{2})}.$$

从三角形  $CDA$  得

$$\frac{CD}{b} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin(B + \frac{A}{2})}.$$

因此, 三角形  $CED$  的面积是

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} CE \cdot CD \sin C \\ &= \frac{ab \sin C \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{2 \sin(A + \frac{B}{2}) \sin(B + \frac{A}{2})} \\ &= \frac{S \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{C-A}{2} \cos \frac{C-B}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**1817.** 连结三角形各角的平分线, 与外接圆的交点, 证明所得三角形的面积是  $\frac{Rs}{2}$ .

解 设角  $A, B, C$  的平分线和外接圆的交点分别是  $D, E, F$ , 于是  $\angle DAC = \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\angle CAE = \angle CBE = \frac{B}{2}$ , 因此  $\angle DAE = \frac{A+B}{2}$ , 从而知道  $DE$  所对的圆心角是  $A+B$ ,

$$DE = 2R \sin \frac{A+B}{2} = 2R \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

同样

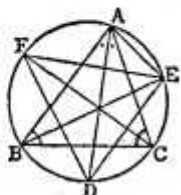
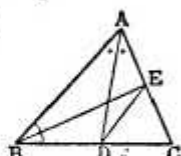
$$EF = 2R \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

并且

$$\angle DEF = \frac{A+C}{2},$$

所以三角形  $DEF$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot 4R^2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2}$$



$$\begin{aligned} &= 2R^2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{2R^2 s}{abc} = \frac{Rs}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1818.** 证明圆的外切正多边形的面积, 是边数相同的内接正多边形的面积和边数是它一半的外切正多边形的面积的调和中项.

解 设圆的半径是  $R$ , 则外切正  $n$  边形的面积是  $nR^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}$ , 内接正  $n$  边形的面积是  $\frac{1}{2} nR^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}$ . 又, 外切正  $\frac{n}{2}$  边形的面积是  $\frac{n}{2} R^2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{n}$ . 因此, 只要证明  $nR^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}$  是  $\frac{1}{2} nR^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}$  和  $\frac{1}{2} nR^2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{n}$  的调和中项就可以了. 因为  $\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}$  和  $\tan \frac{2\pi}{n}$  的调和中项是

$$\frac{2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \tan \frac{2\pi}{n}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n} + \tan \frac{2\pi}{n}},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{1 + \cos \frac{2\pi}{n}}, \quad \text{即 } 2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

所以容易得证

$$\begin{aligned} & nR^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} nR^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} nR^2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{n}}. \end{aligned}$$

**1819.** 在扇形  $AOB$  (顶角  $\angle AOB < 180^\circ$ )

中, 从弧  $AB$  上的任意一点  $P$  向  $OA, OB$  作垂线, 得垂足  $M, N$ , 证明线段  $MN$  的长是定值.

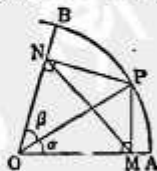
解 设所给扇形的半径是  $r$ ,

$$\angle AOB = \theta, \angle AOP = \alpha, \angle BOP = \beta.$$

因为  $OP = r$ , 所以

$$\left. \begin{aligned} PM &= r \sin \alpha, OM = r \cos \alpha, \\ PN &= r \sin \beta, ON = r \cos \beta, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

且  $\alpha + \beta = \theta$ . 又因为  $P, M, O, N$  四点共圆, 所以



$$PN \cdot OM + PM \cdot ON = OP \cdot MN. \quad (2)$$

将①代入这个式子, 因为  $r=OP$ , 所以得

$$\begin{aligned} r \cdot MN &= r^2 \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta + r^2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta \\ &= r^2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) = r^2 \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $MN = r \sin \theta$ .

因为  $r$  是定长,  $\theta$  是定角, 所以  $MN$  的长是定值.

在  $\theta > 90^\circ$  的情况下, 从  $P$  点引垂线时垂足有时在  $OA$  或  $OB$  的延长线上. 这时下图中的  $r, \alpha, \beta$  和前面的情况作同样的规定, ①变成

$$\begin{aligned} PN &= r \sin(180^\circ - \beta), \\ ON &= r \cos(180^\circ - \beta), \end{aligned}$$

②变成

$$PM \cdot ON + OP \cdot MN = PN \cdot OM.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} r \cdot MN &= PN \cdot OM - PM \cdot ON \\ &= r^2 \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta - r^2 \sin \alpha \cdot (-\cos \beta) \\ &= r^2 \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore MN = r \sin \theta.$$

总之, 不论哪一种情况,  $MN$  的长度都是一样的, 等于  $r \sin \theta$ .

**1820.** 四边形的三条边互相相等, 第四条边的长度等于其余每一条边的两倍, 求第四条边两端的两个角之间的关系.

**解** 设  $AD=2a$ ,  $AB=BC=CD=a$ ,  $AD$  的中点是  $E$ , 且  $\angle A=\alpha$ ,  $\angle D=\beta$ . 在三角形  $ABE$  中

$$BE^2 = AB^2 + AE^2 - 2AB \cdot AE \cos \alpha,$$

$$\text{或 } BE^2 = 2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \alpha. \quad (1)$$

同样, 从  $\triangle CDE$  得

$$CE^2 = 2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \beta. \quad (2)$$

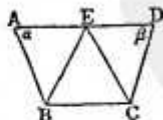
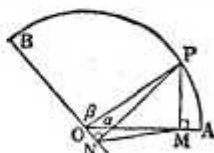
又, 从  $\triangle BEC$  得

$$BC^2 = BE^2 + EC^2 - 2BE \cdot EC \cos \angle BEC.$$

因此, 由①、②及

$$\angle BEC = 180^\circ - (\angle BEA + \angle CED)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 180^\circ - \left[ \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - \alpha) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - \beta) \right] = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta), \end{aligned}$$



得

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 &= 2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \alpha + 2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \beta \\ &\quad - 2\sqrt{(2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \alpha)(2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos \beta)} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{(\alpha + \beta)}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

化简得

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 3 - 2(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) \\ &\quad - 4\sqrt{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)} \cos \frac{(\alpha + \beta)}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{或 } 0 = 3 - 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 4\sqrt{2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2},$$

$$\text{或 } 0 = 3 - 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 8 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2},$$

或

$$\begin{aligned} 3 - 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \\ = 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{或 } 1 - 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - 2 = 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos(\alpha + \beta) = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad \alpha + \beta = 60^\circ.$$

## 7. 简单测量(不用数表)

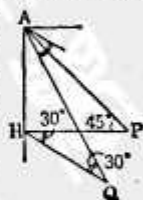
**1821.** 从海边高 100 m 的悬崖上, 观测在正东方向的船和在东  $30^\circ$  南方向上的船, 得到它们的俯角分别是  $45^\circ$  和  $30^\circ$ , 求两船的距离. (俯角: 视线和水平面的夹角)

**解** 如图, 设  $P, Q$  是船,  $A$  点在悬崖上, 得

$$\begin{aligned} HP &= HA \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = 100 \times 1 = 100, \\ HQ &= HA \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = 100 \times \sqrt{3} = 100\sqrt{3}, \\ PQ^2 &= HP^2 + HQ^2 - 2HP \cdot HQ \cos 30^\circ \\ &= 100^2 + 3 \times 100^2 - 2 \times 100^2 \sqrt{3} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= 100^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore PQ = 100 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1822.** 在离烟囱底基 300 m 的地方, 测得



烟囱顶的仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 求烟囱的高度.

解 设  $AB$  是烟囱的高度,  $C$  是观测点,  $\angle ACB = 30^\circ$ ,

$$AB = BC \operatorname{tg} \angle ACB.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= 300 \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = 300 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{300\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ &= 100\sqrt{3} \approx 173.2(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

1823. 在离开塔基 100m 的地方测它的高度, 若仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 那么塔高多少?

解 设塔的高度是  $h$ , 则

$$\frac{h}{100} = \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

因此  $h = \frac{100}{\sqrt{3}} \approx 57.74(\text{m}).$

1824. 在离开塔基 86.6m 的地方, 测得塔顶的仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 求塔顶和观测者的距离大约是多少.

解 设  $AB$  是塔,  $C$  是观测者的位置, 于是  $BC = 86.6\text{m}$ ,  $\angle BCA = 30^\circ$ , 所要求的距离就是  $AC$ .

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= BC \csc \angle CAB = 86.6 \csc 60^\circ \\ &= 86.6 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{86.6 \times 2}{1.732} = 100(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

1825. 有一把长 45m 的梯子, 一端靠在墙壁的顶端, 另一端放在地上, 墙壁和梯子的夹角是  $30^\circ$ , 问墙壁的高度和墙壁到梯脚的距离各是多少?

解 设  $AB$  是墙壁,  $AC$  是梯子, 这时  $AB$  是壁的高度,  $BC$  是壁到梯脚的距离.

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= AC \sin \angle ACB = 45 \sin 60^\circ = \frac{45\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= \frac{45 \times 1.732}{2} \approx 39.0(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= AC \cos \angle ACB = 45 \cos 60^\circ \\ &= 45 \times \frac{1}{2} = 22.5(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

1826. 甲、乙两条直线交成直角, 一条长  $a\text{m}$  的线段和甲的夹角是  $30^\circ$ , 求这条线段在

甲、乙两条直线上的正射影的长.

解 设甲、乙两条直线的交点是  $O$ ,  $OA$  是长  $a\text{m}$  且和甲成  $30^\circ$  角的线段. 不管这条线段的位置如何, 如果只讨论它的正投影的长, 那么不妨把它看成是通过甲、乙两直线的交点  $O$ ,  $\angle AOB = 30^\circ$  的线段. 因此由直角三角形  $AOB$  得

$$OB = OA \cos \angle AOB = a \cos 30^\circ = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

从直角三角形  $AOC$  又得

$$OC = OA \sin \angle OAC = a \sin 30^\circ = \frac{a}{2}.$$

因此, 所要求的正射影的长是  $\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}\text{m}$  和  $\frac{a}{2}\text{m}$ .

1827. 若高 6m 的竹竿, 影长  $2\sqrt{3}\text{m}$ , 求太阳的高度.

解 假定  $S$  是太阳,  $AB$  是竹竿, 连结  $S, A$  的直线和通过  $B$  且与  $AB$  垂直的直线相交于  $C$  点, 那么  $BC$  就相当于竹竿的影子. 因此  $AB = 6\text{m}$ ,  $BC = 2\sqrt{3}\text{m}$ , 所要求的就是  $\angle BCA$  的大小. 因为

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle BCA = \frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{6}{2\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3},$$

所以  $\angle BCA = 60^\circ$ .

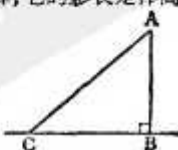
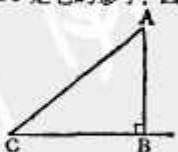
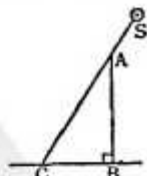
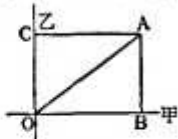
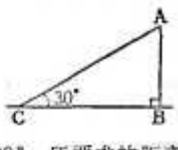
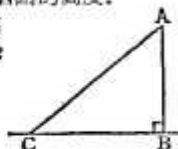
1828. 若太阳的高度是  $30^\circ$ , 求高 4m 的电线杆的影长.

解 设  $AB$  是电线杆,  $BC$  是它的影子. 因为太阳的高度是  $30^\circ$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB \\ &= 4 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = 4\sqrt{3} \\ &= 6.93(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

1829. 一根直立的木棒, 它的影长是棒高的 2 倍, 求这时太阳光线和地平线的夹角.

解 设  $AB$  是棒高,  $BC$  是它的影子. 这时  $BC = 2AB$ , 因此,



$$\operatorname{tg} C = \frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$C$  是正切为  $\frac{1}{2}$  的角。

**1830.** 有一棵直立的树, 在离开根部 6 m 的地方, 测得树顶的仰角是  $60^\circ$ , 求树的高度。

解 设  $AB$  是树的高度,  $C$  是观测者的位置。这时

$$\angle ACB = 60^\circ, BC = 6 \text{ m}.$$

$$\text{因此 } AB = BC \operatorname{tg} \angle ACB = 6 \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ \\ = 6\sqrt{3} = 10.4 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1831.** 从高 117 m 的塔顶上测得到一座高 37 m 的屋顶的俯角是  $30^\circ$ , 求塔和这座房屋的距离。

解 设  $AB$  是塔,  $CD$  是房屋, 从屋顶  $C$  引水平线和  $AB$  交于  $E$ , 于是  $\angle ACE$  就是  $A$  到  $C$  的俯角, 它等于  $30^\circ$ , 并且

$$AE = AB - CD = 117 - 37 = 80 \text{ (m)}.$$

因此, 从  $\triangle ACE$  得

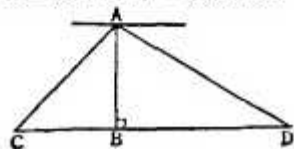
$$CE = AE \times \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACE = 80 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\ = 80\sqrt{3} \approx 138.6 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1832.** 有一段和水平面成  $45^\circ$  的长 1000 m 的坡路, 如果把倾斜角减小到  $30^\circ$ , 那么这段坡路长多少 m?

解 这段坡路的顶端离平地的高度是  $1000 \sin 45^\circ$  (m), 这一点是明显的。因此, 如果使倾斜角变成  $30^\circ$  的话, 那么这段坡路的长应是  $\frac{1000 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ}$ , 即是  $1000\sqrt{2}$  (m)。

**1833.** 从高出海平面 200 米的灯塔顶端测得到两艘船的俯角分别是  $45^\circ$  和  $30^\circ$ , 这两艘船的方向一艘在正北、一艘在正南, 求它们的距离。

解 设  $A$  是灯塔顶,  $B$  是灯塔底,  $C$  是在



正北方向的船的位置,  $D$  是在正南方向的船的位置, 则  $C, B, D$  成一直线, 且  $\angle ADB = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle ACB = 45^\circ$ . 从三角形  $ABC$  得

$$BC = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB = 200 \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = 200. \\ \text{同样 } BD = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB = 200 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\ = 200\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{因此 } CD = BC + BD = 200(1 + \sqrt{3}) \\ = 546.42 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1834.** 测得某塔的影长是 100 m, 同时高 9 m 的电线柱的影长是  $3\sqrt{3}$  m, 求太阳的高度和塔高。

解 9 m 高的电线柱影长  $3\sqrt{3}$  m, 设太阳的高度是  $\alpha$ , 那么

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{9}{3\sqrt{3}}, \text{ 从而 } \alpha = 60^\circ.$$

进一步求得塔的高度是

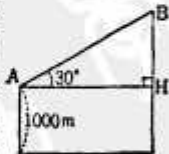
$$100 \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = 100\sqrt{3} = 173.21 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1835.** 在高 160 m 的船桅上测得到对面的小艇的俯角是  $30^\circ$ , 求船和艇的距离。

解 设  $A$  是船桅顶,  $BC$  是水面,  $C$  是小艇的位置,  $AD$  是通过  $A$  的水平线, 于是  $\angle DAC = 30^\circ$ ,  $AB = 160$  m,  $BC$  就是所要求的长度。从三角形  $ACB$  得

$$BC = AB \operatorname{tg} \angle CAB \\ = AB \operatorname{tg} (90^\circ - \angle DAC) \\ = 160 \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = 160\sqrt{3} \\ = 160 \times 1.732 = 277.12 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1836.** 从海拔 1000 m 的  $A$  地测得某山顶  $B$  地的仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 这两地的距离在比例尺为五万分之一的地图上是 6 cm, 问  $B$  地海拔多少 m? 如果从地图上读得的距离有 1 mm 的误差, 那么对于  $B$  地的海拔有多少米的影响?



解 上图中  $AH$  的实际距离是  $6 \text{ cm} \times 50000 = 3000 \text{ m}$ . 因此  $BH = AH \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ$

$$= 3000 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 1732 \text{ (m)}.$$

又因为  $A$  地的海拔是 1000 m, 所以  $B$  地的海拔是

$$1732 + 1000 = 2732(\text{m}).$$

如果地图的读数有 1 mm 的误差, 那么

$$5.9 \times 50000 \text{ cm} \leq AH \leq 6.1 \times 50000 \text{ cm},$$

即  $2950 \text{ m} \leq AH \leq 3050 \text{ m}$ .

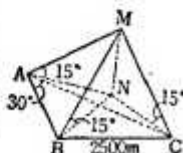
因此可知, 当取  $AH = 3000 \text{ m}$  时有 50 m 以内的误差. 因此对于高  $BH$  来说, 误差是

$$50 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 28.89 \approx 29(\text{m}).$$

也就是说, 对于  $B$  地的海拔要产生 29 m 的误差.

**1837.** 从地面上的  $A, B, C$  三点测得到某山顶的仰角都是  $15^\circ$ .

从  $A$  看  $B, C$  两点的角度是  $30^\circ$ ,  $B, C$  两点的距离是 2500 m, 求山顶离平地的高度, 精确到 10 m.



解 从山顶  $M$  向平面  $ABC$  引垂线, 垂足是  $N$ , 于是

$$\angle MAN = \angle MBN = \angle MCN = 15^\circ.$$

$$\therefore NA = NB = NC.$$

因此  $A, B, C$  三点在以  $N$  为圆心的同一个圆上, 且由于  $BC$  所对的圆周角  $BAC$  是  $30^\circ$ , 所以圆心角  $BNC$  是  $60^\circ$ . 因此三角形  $NBC$  是正三角形,

$$NB = BC = 2500.$$

$$\therefore MN = NB \tan 15^\circ$$

$$= 2500 \times \frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= 2500 \times \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}$$

$$= 2500 \times \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$

$$= 2500(2 - \sqrt{3}) \approx 670(\text{m}).$$

**1838.** 从离塔底 86.6 m  $A$  的某一点, 测得塔的仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 求塔的高度.

解 设  $AB$  是塔,  $C$  是观测点, 则  $\angle ACB = 30^\circ$ ,  $BC = 86.6$ . 因此由  $AB = BC \tan C$  得

$$AB = 86.6 \tan 30^\circ$$

$$= 86.6 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{86.6\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$\approx 50.0(\text{m}).$$

**1839.** 在正三角形  $ABC$  的边  $AB, AC$  上分别取  $D, E$  两点, 使沿线段  $DE$  折三角形时, 顶点  $A$  正好落在边  $BC$  上. 在这种情况下, 若要使  $AD$  最小, 求  $AD:AB$ .

解 因为  $A$  关于  $DE$  的对称点  $P$  在  $BC$  上, 所以若设  $\angle BAP = \theta$ , 那么  $\angle DPA = \theta$ ,

$\angle BDP = 2\theta$ . 再设  $AB = a$ ,  $AD = x$ , 于是在  $\triangle ABP$  中

$$\frac{BP}{\sin \angle BAP} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle APB}.$$

$$\therefore BP = \frac{a \sin \theta}{\sin(120^\circ - \theta)}. \quad (1)$$

在  $\triangle PBD$  中

$$\frac{DP}{\sin \angle B} = \frac{BP}{\sin \angle BDP},$$

其中  $DP = DA = x$ ,

$$\therefore BP = \frac{x \sin 2\theta}{\sin 60^\circ}. \quad (2)$$

从 ①、②得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{a \sin \theta \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 2\theta \sin(120^\circ - \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a \sin \theta}{2 \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a}{4 \cos \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta)}. \end{aligned}$$

这里分母是

$$\begin{aligned} &4 \cos \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta) \\ &= 2 \sin(60^\circ + 2\theta) + 2 \sin 60^\circ \\ &= 2 \sin(60^\circ + 2\theta) + \sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

从  $0 \leq \theta \leq 60^\circ$  得

$$\begin{aligned} &60^\circ \leq 60^\circ + 2\theta \leq 180^\circ, \\ &\therefore 0 \leq \sin(60^\circ + 2\theta) \leq 1. \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

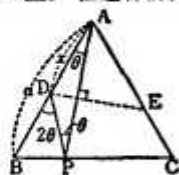
因此

$$\sqrt{3} \leq 4 \cos \theta \sin(60^\circ + \theta) \leq 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

从而

$$\frac{\sqrt{3} a}{2 + \sqrt{3}} \leq x \leq \frac{\sqrt{3} a}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\therefore (2\sqrt{3} - 3)a \leq x \leq a.$$

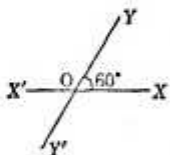




其中  $(2\sqrt{3}-3)a=x$  只有当 ③ 式右边取等号时, 即  $69^\circ+2\theta=90^\circ$ ,  $\theta=15^\circ$  时才成立. 因此,  $AD$  在  $\theta=15^\circ$  时取得最小值  $(2\sqrt{3}-3)a$ . 这时

$$AD:AB=(2\sqrt{3}-3):1.$$

**1840.** 如图所示, 有两条相交成  $60^\circ$  角的直线  $XX'$ ,  $YY'$ , 交点是  $O$ . 起初, 甲、乙分别在  $OX$ 、 $OY$  上, 甲离  $O$  点 3km, 乙离  $O$  点 1km. 后来两人同时用每小时 4km 的速度, 甲朝  $O$  点, 乙背离  $O$  点步行.



- (1) 起初, 两人的距离是多少?
- (2) 用包含  $t$  的式子表示  $t$  小时后两人的距离.

(3) 几分钟后两人的距离最短?

解 (1) 设甲、乙两人起初的位置是  $A$ 、 $B$ , 则

$$AB^2=OA^2+OB^2-2OA \cdot OB \cos 60^\circ$$

$$=3^2+1^2-2 \times 3 \times \frac{1}{2}=7.$$

$$\therefore AB=\sqrt{7} \text{ (km)}.$$

(2) 设甲、乙两人  $t$  小时后的位置分别是  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 则  $AP=4t$ ,  $BQ=4t$ . 当  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{3}{4}$  时

$$PQ^2=(3-4t)^2+(1+4t)^2-2(3-4t)(1+4t)\cos 60^\circ,$$

当  $t > \frac{3}{4}$  时

$$PQ^2=(4t-3)^2+(1+4t)^2-2(4t-3)(1+4t)\cos 120^\circ.$$

上面两式实际上是统一的, 所以

$$PQ^2=16t^2-24t+9+16t^2+8t+1+(16t^2-8t-3)=-48t^2-24t+7.$$

$$\therefore PQ=\sqrt{48t^2+24t+7}.$$

$$(3) PQ^2=48\left(t^2+\frac{1}{2}t\right)+7=48\left(t+\frac{1}{4}\right)^2+4.$$

因此  $t=-\frac{1}{4}$ , 即 15 分钟后  $PQ$  最短.

**1841.** 在  $\angle XOY$  的两边  $OX$ 、 $OY$  上分别取点  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 设线段  $OP$ 、 $OQ$ 、 $PQ$  的长是  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$ .

(1) 证明  $z^2=(x+y)^2\sin^2\alpha+(x-y)^2\cos^2\alpha$ , 这里  $\alpha$  是  $\angle XOY$  的半角.

(2)  $x+y$  一定时,  $z$  在什么时候最小?

解 (1) 在  $\triangle OPQ$  中, 运用余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} z^2 &= x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos 2\alpha \\ &= (\sin^2\alpha + \cos^2\alpha)(x^2 + y^2) - 2xy(\cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha) \\ &= (x^2 + y^2 + 2xy)\sin^2\alpha + (x^2 + y^2 - 2xy)\cos^2\alpha \\ &= (x+y)^2\sin^2\alpha + (x-y)^2\cos^2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 在  $x+y$  一定的情况下, 由于  $\alpha$  是定值, 所以当  $x-y$  时  $z$  变成最小.

**1842.** 在三角形  $ABC$  的外侧, 分别以  $AB$ 、 $AC$  为一边

作正方形  $ABDE$ 、 $ACFG$ . 用三角形  $ABC$  的三边表示  $EG$  的长. 设  $BC=a$ ,  $AC=b$ ,  $AB=c$ .

解 设  $\angle BAC=\theta$ , 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 由余弦定理得

$$a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos\theta. \quad (1)$$

同样, 在  $\triangle AEG$  中, 因为  $\angle EAG=180^\circ-\theta$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} EG^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc\cos(180^\circ-\theta) \\ &= b^2 + c^2 + 2bc\cos\theta. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

①+②, 得

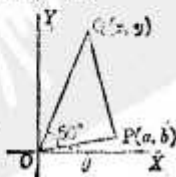
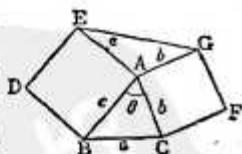
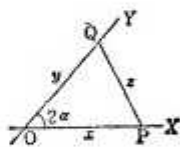
$$a^2 + EG^2 = 2(b^2 + c^2).$$

$$\therefore EG = \sqrt{2(b^2 + c^2) - a^2}.$$

注 因为两边相等, 且顶角互补, 所以

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = S_{\triangle AEG}.$$

**1843.** 设直角坐标系的原点是  $O$ ,  $X$  轴正的部分是  $OX$ . 又设  $P$ 、 $Q$  是直角坐标平面上的两点, 且  $OP=r$ ,  $OQ$





$-2r$ ,  $\angle POX = \theta$ ,  $\angle QOX = \theta + 60^\circ$ .

(1) 求  $PQ$  的长.

(2) 若  $P$  的坐标是  $(a, b)$ , 用  $a, b$  表示  $Q$  的坐标.

解 (1) 在三角形  $OPQ$  中, 运用余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} PQ^2 &= r^2 + (2r)^2 - 2r \cdot 2r \cos 60^\circ \\ &= r^2 + 4r^2 - 2r^2 = 3r^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore PQ = \sqrt{3}r.$$

(2) 设点  $Q$  的坐标是  $(x, y)$ , 则

$$x - 2r \cos(\theta + 60^\circ)$$

$$= 2r(\cos \theta \cos 60^\circ - \sin \theta \sin 60^\circ)$$

$$= r \cos \theta - \sqrt{3}r \sin \theta,$$

$$y - 2r \sin(\theta + 60^\circ)$$

$$= 2r(\sin \theta \cos 60^\circ + \cos \theta \sin 60^\circ)$$

$$= r \sin \theta + \sqrt{3}r \cos \theta.$$

又因为  $r \cos \theta = a$ ,  $r \sin \theta = b$ ,

所以  $x = a - \sqrt{3}b$ ,  $y = \sqrt{3}a + b$ .

1844. 设  $\angle AOB = 120^\circ$ , 它的平分线是  $OC$ , 一条任意直线和  $OA, OB, OC$  分别交于  $P, Q, R$ , 且  $OP = p$ ,  $OQ = q$ ,  $OR = r$ .

(1) 用  $p, q, r$  表示  $\triangle OPQ$ ,  $\triangle OPR$ ,  $\triangle OQR$  的面积.

$$(2) \text{ 推导等式 } \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = \frac{1}{r}.$$

解 (1)

$$\triangle OPQ \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} pq \sin 120^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} pq \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} pq.$$

$$\triangle OPR \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} pr \sin 60^\circ$$

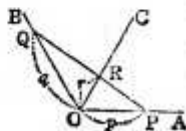
$$= \frac{1}{2} pr \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} pr.$$

$$\triangle OQR \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} qr \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} qr \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} qr.$$

(2) 从图得  $\triangle ORR + \triangle OQR = \triangle OPQ$ . 用 (1) 的结果代入上式, 两边分别除以  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ , 得

$$pr + qr = pq.$$



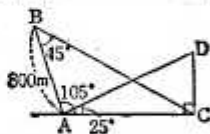
两边再分别除以  $pqr$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{q} + \frac{1}{p} = \frac{1}{r}.$$

1845.  $A, B$  是同一水平面上的两点, 距离是 800 m. 在  $A$  点观测  $B$  和山顶上的  $D$ , 测得它们间的水平角是  $105^\circ$ ,  $D$  的仰角是  $25^\circ$ . 另外在  $B$  点又测得  $A$  和  $C$  间的水平角是  $45^\circ$ , 求山的高度. 其中取  $\sin 25^\circ = 0.423$ ,  $\cos 25^\circ = 0.906$ ,

$$\tan 25^\circ = 0.466.$$

( $C$  是  $D$  到水平面的垂足)



解 右图中  $D$  是山顶,  $DC$  是  $D$  到地平面的垂线. 在  $\triangle ADC$  中

$$\frac{CD}{AC} = \tan \angle DAC,$$

$$CD = AC \tan 25^\circ. \quad (1)$$

为了求  $AC$ , 考虑  $\triangle ABC$ . 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{AC}{\sin \angle ABC} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle BCA}. \quad (2)$$

因为

$$AB = 800, \sin \angle ABC = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sin \angle BCA = \sin (180^\circ - 105^\circ - 45^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

所以, 从 (2) 得

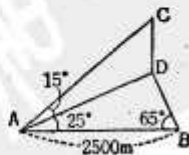
$$\sqrt{2} AC = 2 \times 800, AC = 800\sqrt{2}.$$

由 (1) 得

$$CD = AC \tan 25^\circ$$

$$= 800\sqrt{2} \times 0.466 \approx 527 \text{ (m)}.$$

1846.  $A, B$  是某湖上的两点, 它们的距离是 2500 m. 现从  $A$  点观测  $B$  点和山顶  $C$ , 测得  $B$  和  $C$  之间的水平角是  $25^\circ$ ,  $C$  的仰角是  $15^\circ$ . 另外从  $B$  点又测得  $A$  和  $C$  之间的水平角是  $65^\circ$ , 求这座山的高度和  $A, C$  间的直线距离. 其中取  $\cos 25^\circ = 0.9063$ ,  $\sin 15^\circ = 0.2588$ ,  $\cos 15^\circ = 0.9659$ .



解 设  $C$  到湖面的垂足是  $D$ , 则三角形

$\triangle ABD$  中,  $\angle ADB = 90^\circ$ , 因此

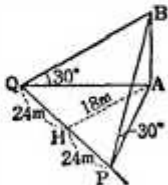
$$AD = 2500 \cos 25^\circ = 2500 \times 0.9063 \\ \approx 2266 \text{ (m)}.$$

从而, 在三角形  $ADC$  中

$$AC = AD \sec 15^\circ = \frac{2266}{0.9659} \approx 2346 \text{ (m)},$$

$$CD = AC \sin 15^\circ = 2346 \times 0.2598 \\ \approx 607.1 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1847.** 离开一条直路 18 m 的地方有一棵直立着的树. 现有一人沿这条道路散步, 他从看这棵树顶的仰角是  $30^\circ$  的地方走到仰角再次是  $30^\circ$  的地方, 所走的距离是 48 m. 问树的高度是多少? 其中, 取  $\sqrt{3} = 1.732$ , 又这个人的眼睛离地面的高度是 1.5 m, 答数精确到小数点后面第一位.



解 设树的高度是  $h$ , 仰角是  $30^\circ$  的两点分别是  $P, Q$ , 从  $A$  到  $PQ$  的垂足是  $H$ , 于是  $AH = 18$ ,  $PH = QH = 24$ ,

$$AP = \sqrt{AH^2 + PH^2} = \sqrt{18^2 + 24^2} = 30,$$

因此

$$h = AB + 1.5 = AP \tan 30^\circ + 1.5 \\ = 30 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + 1.5 = 10\sqrt{3} + 1.5 \\ \approx 17.3 + 1.5 = 18.8 \text{ (m)}.$$

**1848.** 船在静水中的速度为每分钟 100 m, 如果要和河岸成直角地横渡水速为每分钟 80 m 的河, 那么船必须朝什么方向行驶?

解 设和河岸成直角的方向是  $AB$ , 船行驶的方向是  $AC$ , 水流的方向是  $AD$ ,  $AC = 100$  m,  $AD = 80$  m, 于是四边形  $ACBD$  必定是平行四边形. 设  $\angle BAC = \theta$ , 因为  $\angle ABC = 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{80}{100} = 0.8.$$

$$\therefore \theta \approx 53^\circ 8'.$$

**1849.** 有一架飞机始终保持 800 m 的高度沿一定方向飞行. 某人在某一地点的正南, 仰角为  $11^\circ 20'$  的位置上看到这架飞机后,

过了 50 秒钟又在西南方, 仰角为  $5^\circ 40'$  的位置上再次看到这架飞机, 问飞机的速度是每秒多少 m? 其中取

$$\tan 11^\circ 20' = \frac{1}{5},$$

$$\tan 5^\circ 40' = \frac{1}{10}.$$

解 设观测点是  $A$ , 第一次看到飞机时, 飞机正下方的地点是  $P$ , 第二次看到飞机时, 飞机正下方的地点是  $Q$ , 于是

$$AP = 800 \tan 11^\circ 20' = 800 \times \frac{1}{5},$$

$$AQ = 800 \tan 5^\circ 40' = 800 \times \frac{1}{10}.$$

设飞机每秒钟的速度是  $x$  m, 那么

$$PQ^2 = (50x)^2 = (800 \times \frac{1}{5})^2 + (800 \times \frac{1}{10})^2 \\ - 2(800 \times \frac{1}{5})(800 \times \frac{1}{10}) \cos 45^\circ \\ = 800^2(125 - 50\sqrt{2}).$$

$$\therefore 50x = 800 \times 5\sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\therefore x = 80 \times 1.47 \approx 118 \text{ (米/秒)}.$$

**1850.**  $B$  市在  $A$  市正东 12 km 的地方,  $C$  市在  $A$  市北  $60^\circ$  东的方向上距离 8 km 的地方. 求从  $A$  市去  $B$  市的途中, 到  $B$  市和  $C$  市距离相等的地点.

解 设所求的地点是  $P$ ,  $AP = x$  km, 于是

$$PB = 12 - x,$$

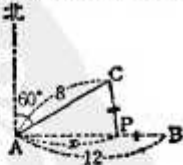
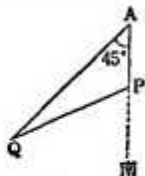
$$PC^2 = x^2 + 8^2 \\ - 2x \times 8 \cos(90^\circ - 60^\circ) \\ = x^2 + 64 - 8\sqrt{3}x.$$

因此从  $PB = PC$ , 即  $PB^2 = PC^2$  得

$$144 - 24x + x^2 = x^2 + 64 - 8\sqrt{3}x, \\ (24 - 8\sqrt{3})x = 80,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{80}{8(3 - \sqrt{3})} \\ = \frac{5}{3}(3 + \sqrt{3}) \\ \approx 7.89 \text{ (km)}.$$

**1851.** 为了知道山的高度, 在同一水平面上取两点  $A, B$ , 设山顶  $C$  到这个水平面的垂足是  $D$ , 测得  $AB = 1000$  m,  $\angle CAB = 80^\circ$ ,  $\angle CBA = 62^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAD = 35^\circ$ .



求山的高度.

解 在三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\frac{\sin[180^\circ - (80^\circ + 62^\circ)]}{1000} = \frac{\sin 62^\circ}{AC}.$$

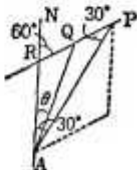
$$\begin{aligned}\therefore AC &= 1000 \times \frac{\sin 62^\circ}{\sin 38^\circ} \\ &= 1000 \times \frac{0.8829}{0.6157} \approx 1434.\end{aligned}$$

因此在三角形  $ADC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned}CD &= AC \sin 35^\circ = 1434 \times 0.5736 \\ &\approx 822.5 (\text{m}).\end{aligned}$$

**1852.** 想用每小时 10 海里的速度驾船笔直前往北  $30^\circ$  东方向上相距 50 海里的小岛, 现已知这附近一带有向北  $60^\circ$  东方向的, 时速为 4 海里的潮流, 问船应朝什么方向行驶?

解 右图中,  $P$  是目的地,  $A$  是出发点, 潮流的方向是  $RP$ . 设船朝北  $\theta^\circ$  东方向, 即沿  $AQ$  的方向行驶, 但由于潮流的影响, 实际上却始终沿着直线  $AP$  前进. 现考虑三角形  $APQ$ , 如果船在静水中, 从  $A$  到  $Q$  要行  $t$  小时, 那么



$$\begin{aligned}AQ &= 10t, PQ = 4t, \\ \angle APQ &= \angle PRN - \angle PAR \\ &= 60^\circ - 30^\circ = 30^\circ, \\ \angle PAQ &= \angle PAR - \angle QAR \\ &= 30^\circ - \theta^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理得

$$\frac{AQ}{\sin \angle APQ} = \frac{PQ}{\sin \angle PAQ}.$$

因此

$$\frac{10t}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{4t}{\sin(30^\circ - \theta^\circ)},$$

$$20 = \frac{4}{\sin(30^\circ - \theta^\circ)},$$

$$\sin(30^\circ - \theta^\circ) = \frac{1}{5} = 0.2.$$

从而  $30^\circ - \theta^\circ \approx 11^\circ 32'$ ,  $\theta^\circ \approx 18^\circ 28'$ , 即船应沿北  $18^\circ 28'$  东的方向行驶.

**1853.** 有一座直立的塔, 如果从和塔底在同一水平面的  $A$  点观测它, 那么塔在正北方向, 并且张角是  $15^\circ$ . 现观测者一边移动, 一边始终用同样的张角观测塔, 这样移动 100 m

后, 看到塔在北东方向, 求塔的高度和  $A$  点到塔的距离.

解 设塔的高度是  $x$  m, 那么从  $A$  到塔底的距离是  $x \cotg 15^\circ$  m. 由于观测者始终用同样的张角观测塔, 所以他移动的路径是一段以塔底为中心的圆弧. 又因为塔的位置从正北变到了北东, 所以这段圆弧是整个圆周的  $\frac{1}{8}$ . 因此

$$\frac{2\pi x \cotg 15^\circ}{8} = 100.$$

因此

$$x = \frac{400 \tg 15^\circ}{\pi} = \frac{400(2 - \sqrt{3})}{\pi} (\text{m}).$$

**1854.** 有一座塔, 从它正南的  $A$  点测得仰角是  $30^\circ$ , 从  $A$  正西、和  $A$  相距  $a$  的  $B$  点测得塔顶的仰角是  $18^\circ$ , 证明塔的高度是  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{5}}}$ .

解 设塔的高度是  $h$ , 从  $A$  到塔的基底的距离是  $x$ , 从  $B$  到塔的基底的距离是  $y$ , 则  $x = h \cotg 30^\circ$ ,  $y = h \cotg 18^\circ$ . 因为  $y^2 - x^2 = a^2$ , 所以

$$h^2(\cotg^2 18^\circ - \cotg^2 30^\circ) = a^2.$$

$$\text{因此 } h^2 \left[ \frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{(\sqrt{5}-1)^2} - 3 \right] = a^2,$$

$$4h^2(\sqrt{5}-1) = a^2(3-\sqrt{5}),$$

$$h^2 = \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4(\sqrt{5}-1)} a^2$$

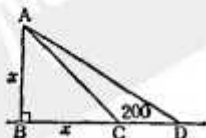
$$= \frac{(3-\sqrt{5})(3+\sqrt{5})}{4(\sqrt{5}-1)(3+\sqrt{5})} a^2$$

$$= \frac{4a^2}{4(2+2\sqrt{5})} = \frac{a^2}{2+2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\therefore h = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{5}}}.$$

**1855.** 从塔正东相距 200 m 的两点, 测得塔顶的仰角分别是  $45^\circ$  和  $30^\circ$ , 求塔的高度和大约是多少.

解 设  $AB$  是塔,  $C$  和  $D$  是塔正东的两点. 因为  $\angle ACB = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $AB = BC$ . 设  $AB$  为  $x$ , 那么由于



$$\angle BAD = 90^\circ - \angle D = 90^\circ - 30^\circ = 60^\circ,$$

且  $\operatorname{tg} \angle BAD = \frac{BD}{AB},$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = \sqrt{3} = \frac{x+200}{x}.$

因此  $x = \frac{200}{\sqrt{3}-1} = 100(\sqrt{3}+1)$

$$\approx 100(1.73+1) \approx 273(\text{m}).$$

**1856.** 从地上一点望烟囱顶,仰角是  $60^\circ$ . 从这一点正上方 40 m 高的地方,再测得到烟囱顶的仰角是  $45^\circ$ . 求烟囱的高度,及烟囱顶到两个观测点的距离.

解 设  $CD$  是烟囱,  $B$  是观测者起初的位置,  $A$  是观测者第二次的位置. 这时  $AB=40\text{ m}$ ,  $\angle CBD=60^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAE=45^\circ$  ( $AE$  是通过  $A$  的水平线), 由此得  $\angle CBA=30^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAB=135^\circ$ ,  $\angle ACB=15^\circ$ . 设  $CA=y$ ,  $CB=x$ , 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{y}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{40}{\sin 15^\circ}.$$

从而

$$y = \frac{40 \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = 40 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{4}{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}} = 20(\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}) (\text{m}).$$

又

$$\frac{x}{\sin 135^\circ} = \frac{40}{\sin 15^\circ},$$

从而

$$x = \frac{40 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = 40 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{4}{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}} = 40(\sqrt{3}+1) (\text{m}).$$

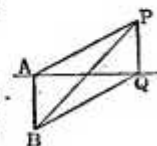
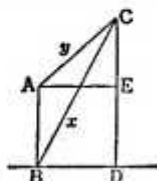
由此进一步得

$$\begin{aligned} DC &= BC \sin \angle CBD = 40(\sqrt{3}+1) \sin 60^\circ \\ &= 40(\sqrt{3}+1) \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= 20(3+\sqrt{3}) (\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

**1857.** 设塔的顶部是

$P$ , 基底是  $Q$ , 水平面上  $A$ 、 $B$  两点的距离是 32 m,

$$\angle QAB = 90^\circ, \operatorname{ctg} \angle PAQ = \frac{2}{5}, \operatorname{ctg} \angle PBQ$$



$= \frac{3}{5}$ , 问塔的高度约是多少?

解 设  $PQ$  是  $x\text{ m}$ , 于是

$$AQ = PQ \operatorname{ctg} \angle PAQ = \frac{2x}{5},$$

$$BQ = PQ \operatorname{ctg} \angle PBQ = \frac{3x}{5},$$

从直角三角形  $BAQ$  得

$$\left(\frac{2x}{5}\right)^2 + 32^2 = \left(\frac{3x}{5}\right)^2.$$

因此

$$x = 71.6 \text{ m}.$$

## 8. 其他

**1858.** 已知直角三角形的内切圆半径和直角的角平分线, 解这个直角三角形.

解 设  $\triangle ABC$  中  $\angle C=90^\circ$ , 角  $C$  的平分线是  $m$ , 内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 则

$$m = \frac{2ab \cos \frac{C}{2}}{a+b} = \frac{\sqrt{2}ab}{a+b},$$

又  $c+2r=a+b$ ,  $c^2=a^2+b^2$ .

于是, 从上面三个式子就可以求出边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ , 从而再求出角  $A$ 、 $B$ . 即从第二式得

$$(c+2r)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab = c^2 + 2ab,$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} 2ab &= 4cr + 4r^2, \\ ab &= 2cr + 2r^2. \end{aligned}$$

将这代入第一式, 得

$$m = \frac{\sqrt{2}(2cr+2r^2)}{c+2r}.$$

或  $mc+2rm=2\sqrt{2}cr+2\sqrt{2}r^2.$

因此

$$c = \frac{2r(\sqrt{2}r-m)}{m-2\sqrt{2}r}.$$

从而

$$a+b = \frac{2r(\sqrt{2}r-m)}{m-2\sqrt{2}r} + 2r$$

$$= \frac{-2\sqrt{2}r^2}{m-2\sqrt{2}r},$$

$$ab = \frac{4r^2(\sqrt{2}r-m)}{m-2\sqrt{2}r} + 2r^2$$

$$= \frac{-2mr^2}{m-2\sqrt{2}r}.$$

因此,  $a$ 、 $b$  是方程

$$(m-2\sqrt{2}r)X^2 + 2\sqrt{2}r^2X - 2mr^2 = 0$$

的根.

**1859.** 要使作用于一点的三个力 10 kg,

15 kg、20 kg 平衡, 各个力的方向必须如何确定?

解 设作用于一点的力分别是  $OA$ 、 $OB$ 、 $OC$ , 若取  $OC$  的反向延长线  $OC'$   $= OC$ , 那么四边形  $OAC'B$  是平行四边形, 三个力就平衡. 设平行四边形  $OAC'B$  中,  $\angle AOB = \alpha$ ,  $\angle AOC = \beta$ , 于是在三角形  $AOC'$  中

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \angle AOC' &= \frac{10^2 + 20^2 - 15^2}{2 \times 10 \times 20} \\ &= \frac{275}{400} = 0.6875,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \angle AOC' &= 180^\circ - \beta \approx 46^\circ 34', \\ \therefore \beta &= 133^\circ 26' .\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{同样 } \cos \angle OC'A &= \frac{20^2 + 15^2 - 10^2}{2 \times 20 \times 15} \\ &= \frac{525}{600} = 0.8750,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \angle OC'A &= \angle BOC' = \alpha - \angle AOC' \\ &\approx 28^\circ 57', \\ \therefore \alpha &= 28^\circ 57' + 46^\circ 34' = 75^\circ 31' .\end{aligned}$$

1860. 一个三角形三边的大小分别是  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ ,  $a$  所对的角是  $\alpha$ , 它们之间有下列关系:

$$a + c = 2b \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$c^2 = a(a + b), \quad (2)$$

求  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  的大小顺序和  $\alpha$  的值.

解 在余弦定理  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha$  中, 利用 (2) 的关系  $c^2 - a^2 = ab$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}ab &= 2bc \cos \alpha - b^2, \\ \therefore a &= 2c \cos \alpha - b \\ &= 2c \cos \alpha - (c \cos \alpha + a \cos C) \\ &= c \cos \alpha - a \cos C.\end{aligned}$$

运用正弦定理, 再将  $a$ 、 $c$  化成角, 得

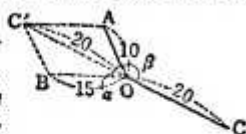
$$\begin{aligned}\sin \alpha &= \sin C \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos C \\ &= \sin(C - \alpha).\end{aligned}$$

因为从 (2) 得  $c > a$ , 所以  $180^\circ > C > \alpha$ .

$$\therefore \alpha = C - \alpha, \therefore C = 2\alpha.$$

从而  $B = 180^\circ - 3\alpha$ .

又, 在 (1) 中利用正弦定理, 将所有的边都化成角, 得



$$\begin{aligned}\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha &= 2 \sin(180^\circ - 3\alpha) \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin 3\alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{左边} = 2 \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\text{右边} = 4 \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

在这个式子中, 因为  $\sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以得

$$2 \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} = 1, \therefore \frac{3}{2} \alpha = 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 40^\circ.$$

$$\therefore C = 80^\circ, B = 180^\circ - 120^\circ = 60^\circ.$$

$$\therefore a:b:c = \sin 40^\circ : \sin 60^\circ : \sin 80^\circ.$$

$$\therefore a < b < c.$$

1861. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中:

(1) 已知  $B$ 、 $C$  和  $a$ , 求  $A$  和  $b$ 、 $c$ ;

(2) 已知  $B$ 、 $C$  和  $b$ , 求  $A$  和  $c$ 、 $a$ .

解 首先

$$A = \pi - (B + C), \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin A &= \sin[\pi - (B + C)] \\ &= \sin(B + C).\end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

(1) 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

用 (2) 代入, 为了区别已知项和未知项, 我们将已知的用方框标出, 即

$$\frac{\boxed{a}}{\sin(B+C)} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

从这个式子和 (1) 容易得

$$A = \pi - (B + C), \quad b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin(B + C)},$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin(B + C)}.$$

(2) 将它化成 (1) 的情况, 容易得

$$A = \pi - (B + C), \quad c = \frac{b \sin C}{\sin B},$$

$$a = \frac{b \sin(B + C)}{\sin B}.$$

1862. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ , 求  $A$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ . 如果  $a = 143$ ,  $B = 70^\circ$ ,  $C = 23^\circ 30'$ , 那么  $A$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  各等于多少?

解  $A = 180^\circ - (B + C),$

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

$$\therefore b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin(B+C)}, \quad (1)$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin(B+C)}. \quad (2)$$

因为  $a=143$ ,  $B=70^\circ$ ,  $C=23^\circ 30'$ , 所以  
 $A=180^\circ - (70^\circ + 23^\circ 30') = 86^\circ 30'$ .

从①得

$$\begin{aligned} b &= \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} = \frac{143 \times \sin 70^\circ}{\sin 86^\circ 30'} \\ &= \frac{143 \times 0.9397}{0.9981} = 134.6. \end{aligned}$$

从②得

$$\begin{aligned} c &= \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{143 \times \sin 23^\circ 30'}{\sin 86^\circ 30'} \\ &= \frac{143 \times 0.3987}{0.9981} = 57.1. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore A=86^\circ 30'$ ,  $b=134.6$ ,  $c=57.1$ .

**1863.** 解不等式

$$\frac{\cos^2 x}{4 \cos^2 x - 3} > \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 - 4 \sin^2 x}.$$

$$\text{解 } 4 \cos^2 x - 3 = 4(1 - \sin^2 x) - 3 = 1 - 4 \sin^2 x.$$

因此, 所给的不等式是

$$\frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{1 - 4 \sin^2 x} > 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos 2x}{2 \cos 2x - 1} > 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x(2 \cos 2x - 1) > 0.$$

因此

$$\cos 2x < 0 \quad (1)$$

或

$$\cos 2x > \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

从①得

$$2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{3}{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < x < n\pi + \frac{3}{4}\pi. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\text{从②得 } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

上面两个  $x$  的范围就是不等式的解.

**1864.** 若  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明:

$$(1) \sin x > x - \frac{1}{4}x^3;$$

$$(2) 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 < \cos x < 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}x^4.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } (1) \sin x &= 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \\ &= 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \\ &= 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \left(1 - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}\right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因为 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} > \frac{x}{2}, 1 - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} > 1 - \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2,$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin x > 2 \cdot \frac{x}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}x^2\right) = x - \frac{1}{4}x^3.$$

$$(2) \text{ 在 } \cos x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \text{ 中, 因为 } \sin \frac{x}{2} < \frac{x}{2}, \text{ 所以}$$

$$\cos x > 1 - 2 \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2.$$

$$\text{又 } \sin \frac{x}{2} > \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^3 = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{32}x^3 > 0,$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos x &< 1 - 2 \left(\frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{32}x^3\right)^2 \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}x^4 - \frac{1}{512}x^6 \\ &< 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}x^4. \end{aligned}$$

**1865.** 若  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明  $\sin x < x < \operatorname{tg} x$ .

解 设单位圆中

$\angle AOB = x$ , 则

$\triangle AOB < \text{扇形 } AOB$

$< \triangle OAT$ .

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} OA \cdot OB \sin x$$

$$< \frac{1}{2} OA^2 x < \frac{1}{2} OA \cdot AT.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \sin x < \frac{1}{2} x < \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} x.$$

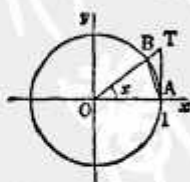
$$\therefore \sin x < x < \operatorname{tg} x.$$

**1866.** 已知  $\cos^2 x + 2p \sin x + q$  的最大值是 9, 最小值是 6, 求  $p, q$  的值.

解  $\cos^2 x + 2p \sin x + q$

$$= -\sin^2 x + 2p \sin x + q + 1$$

$$= -(\sin x - p)^2 + p^2 + q + 1.$$



(1) 如果  $p \leq -1$ , 当  $\sin x = -1$  时上式的值最大, 这时  $-2p+q=9$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$  时上式的值最小, 这时  $2p+q=6$ . 从而得  $p = -\frac{3}{4}$ , 与假定  $p \leq -1$  矛盾, 所以这种情况无解.

(2)  $p \geq 1$  时, 和上面的情况相同.

(3) 如果  $-1 < p \leq 0$ ,

当  $\sin x = p$  时有最大值

$$p^2 + q + 1 = 9.$$

当  $\sin x = 1$  时有最小值

$$2p + q = 6.$$

$$\therefore p = 1 - \sqrt{3}, q = 4 + 2\sqrt{3}.$$

(4) 如果  $0 < p < 1$ ,

当  $\sin x = p$  时有最大值

$$p^2 + q + 1 = 9.$$

当  $\sin x = -1$  时有最小值

$$-2p + q = 6.$$

$$\therefore p = -1 + \sqrt{3}, q = 4 + 2\sqrt{3}.$$

1867. 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 证明:

$$(1) \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{1}{8};$$

$$(2) 1 < \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2}.$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} p_1 &= \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

因此, 在  $A$  一定的情况下, 当  $B=C$  时  $p_1$  最大. 如果  $A, B, C$  中有不相同的角, 那么随着使它们逐渐相等,  $p_1$  的值就会增加, 当  $A=B=C=\frac{\pi}{3}$  时  $p_1$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}, \text{ 所以}$$

$$p_1 \leq \frac{1}{8}.$$

(2)

$$p_2 = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right)$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} > 1.$$

再利用(1)的结果, 即得

$$p_2 \leq 1 + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{8} = \frac{3}{2}. \therefore 1 < p_2 \leq \frac{3}{2}.$$

1868. 证明在  $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$  和  $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$  之间,

$$\frac{a \sin x + b}{a \sin x - b}$$

没有值. 这里  $a > b > 0$ .

解 因为  $a > b > 0$ , 所以  $\frac{a+b}{a-b} > \frac{a-b}{a+b} >$

0. 设  $\frac{a \sin x + b}{a \sin x - b} = y$ , 因为  $\sin x = \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)}$ ,

而  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$ , 所以

$$-1 \leq \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \leq 1. \quad (1)$$

(1) 当  $y > 1$  时,  $-1 \leq \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)}$  成立. 从  $\frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \leq 1$  得  $y \geq \frac{a+b}{a-b}$ . 因此要使 (1) 成立, 必须有  $y \geq \frac{a+b}{a-b} (> 1)$ .

(2) 当  $y < 1$  时, 用上面同样的方法, 得为使 (1) 成立, 必须有  $y \leq \frac{a-b}{a+b} (< 1)$ .

$y=1$  是不可能的. 所以  $y$  在  $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$  和  $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$  之间不会有值.

1869. 解不等式

$$\cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x > 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x &= 2 \cos 3x \cos 2x + \cos 3x \\ &= \cos 3x (2 \cos 2x + 1) \\ &= \cos x (4 \cos^2 x - 3) (4 \cos^2 x - 1). \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} &\left( \cos x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \left( \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &\quad \times \cos x \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \cos x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \\ &> 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} < \cos x < -\frac{1}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$0 < \cos x < \frac{1}{2}, \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} < \cos x.$$

⑤

若  $n$  取整数, 则

$$\text{从 ① 得 } 2n\pi + \frac{2}{3}\pi < x < 2n\pi + \frac{5}{6}\pi,$$

$$2n\pi - \frac{5}{6}\pi < x < 2n\pi - \frac{2}{3}\pi;$$

$$\text{从 ② 得 } 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3};$$

$$\text{从 ③ 得 } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**1870.** 用图表示以  
满足不等式  $\sin^2(x+y)$   
 $-\sin^2(x-y) \geq 0$  的  $x$ 、  
 $y$  为坐标的点的范围.

解 不等式的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= [\sin(x+y) \\ &\quad + \sin(x-y)] \\ &\quad \times [\sin(x+y) - \sin(x-y)] \\ &= 4 \sin x \cos y \cos x \sin y \\ &= \sin 2x \sin 2y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(1) 当  $\sin 2x \geq 0, \sin 2y \geq 0$  时

$$\begin{cases} m\pi \leq x \leq m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, & (m \text{ 是整数}) \\ n\pi \leq y \leq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. & (n \text{ 是整数}) \end{cases}$$

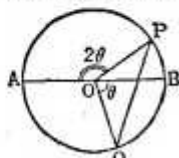
(2) 当  $\sin 2x \leq 0, \sin 2y \leq 0$  时

$$\begin{cases} m\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq m\pi, & (m \text{ 是整数}) \\ n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq n\pi. & (n \text{ 是整数}) \end{cases}$$

图象如上图所示.

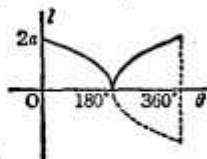
**1871.** 有一个圆形的池. 甲、乙两人从一条直径的两端朝同一方向沿池作圆周运动. 如果甲的速度是乙的两倍, 那么到乙绕池一圈为止, 两人的直线距离怎样变化? 用式子和图表示.

解 设圆心是  $O$ , 半径是  $a$ , 一条直径是  $AB$ , 甲从  $A$  出发, 乙从  $B$  出发, 一段时间后甲、乙的位置分别是  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 且设



$\angle BOQ = \theta, \angle AOP = 2\theta (0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ)$ ,  
由余弦定理得, 两人直线距离  $l$  的平方是  
 $l^2 = PQ^2 = OP^2 + OQ^2 - 2OP \cdot OQ \cos \angle POQ$   
 $= a^2 + a^2 - 2a^2 \cos (180^\circ + \theta - 2\theta)$   
 $= 2a^2 (1 + \cos \theta)$   
 $= 4a^2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}.$

$$\therefore l = 2a \left| \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right|$$



它的图象如右图所示.

**1872.** 在  $x, y$  的绝对值都在  $3\pi$  以下的范围内, 描出  $\cos x + \cos y = 0$  的图象.

解  $\cos x + \cos y = 0,$ 

$$\therefore 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 0.$$

因为  $-3\pi \leq x \leq 3\pi, -3\pi \leq y \leq 3\pi$ , 所以

$$-3\pi \leq \frac{x+y}{2} \leq 3\pi, -3\pi \leq \frac{x-y}{2} \leq 3\pi.$$

因此, 从  $\cos \frac{x+y}{2} = 0$  得

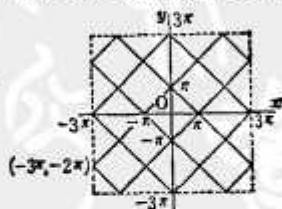
$$\frac{x+y}{2} = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{3}{2}\pi, \pm \frac{5}{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore x+y = \pm \pi, \pm 3\pi, \pm 5\pi.$$

又, 从  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 0$  得

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{3}{2}\pi, \pm \frac{5}{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore x-y = \pm \pi, \pm 3\pi, \pm 5\pi.$$



因此, 图象如上图所示.

**1873.** 求满足下列条件的点  $(x, y)$  的范围, 并用图表示.

$$\sin x + \sin y < \sin \frac{x+y}{2},$$

$$0 < x < \pi, 0 < y < \pi.$$

$$\text{解 } \sin x + \sin y < \sin \frac{x+y}{2},$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \sin \frac{x+y}{2} < 0.$$



$$\therefore \sin \frac{x+y}{2} (2 \cos \frac{x-y}{2} - 1) < 0,$$

因为  $0 < x < \pi$ ,  $0 < y < \pi$ , 所以

$$0 < \frac{x+y}{2} < \pi, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x-y}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

因此

$$\sin \frac{x+y}{2} > 0, \therefore \cos \frac{x-y}{2} < \frac{1}{2}.$$

于是

$$\frac{\pi}{3} < \frac{x-y}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

或

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x-y}{2} < -\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

即有

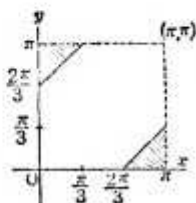
$$x - \pi < y < x - \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

或

$$x + \frac{2\pi}{3} < y < x + \pi.$$

其中  $0 < x < \pi$ ,  $0 < y < \pi$ . 其图示为右图

中有斜线的部分, 不包括边界.



**1874.** 在下列各种情况下, 当  $t$  从  $0^\circ$  变

到  $360^\circ$  时点  $(x, y)$  画出怎样

的曲线, 写出它的方程并画

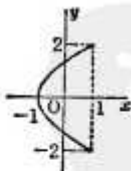
略图.

(1)  $x = \cos 2t, y = 2 \cos t$ ;

(2)  $x = \sin t, y = \cos 2t$ ;

(3)  $x = \cos t + \sin t + 1,$

$y = \cos t - \sin t + 1.$



解 (1) 因为  $\cos 2t = x$ ,  $\cos t = \frac{y}{2}$ , 所以代

入  $\cos 2t = 2 \cos^2 t - 1$  后,

$$x = 2 \times \frac{y^2}{4} - 1, \therefore x = 2 \times \frac{y^2}{4} - 1.$$

其中  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $-2 \leq y \leq 2$ , 因此曲线如上图, 为抛物线的一部分.

(2) 同理, 把已知条件

代入

$$\cos 2t = 1 - 2 \sin^2 t,$$

有  $y = 1 - 2x^2$ ,

其中  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $-1 \leq y$

$\leq 1$ , 因此曲线也是抛物线的一部分.

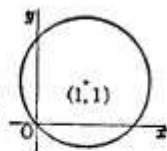
(3) 把两式变形后再平方, 得

$$(x-1)^2 = \cos^2 t + \sin^2 t + 2 \sin t \cos t \\ = 1 + \sin 2t,$$

$$(y-1)^2 = \cos^2 t + \sin^2 t - 2 \sin t \cos t \\ = 1 - \sin 2t.$$

$$\therefore (x-1)^2 + (y-1)^2 \\ = 2.$$

它的图象是以  $(1, 1)$  为中心, 半径为  $\sqrt{2}$  的整个圆



**1875.** 当  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ$  时, 以

$$\begin{cases} x = 2 \sin \theta + 2 - \sin \theta \\ y = 2 \sin \theta - 2 - \sin \theta \end{cases}$$

为坐标的点  $P(x, y)$  给出了怎样的曲线? 画出这条曲线.

解  $x = 2 \sin \theta + 2 - \sin \theta$  ①

$y = 2 \sin \theta - 2 - \sin \theta$  ②

由 ① + ②,

$x + y = 2 \cdot 2 \sin \theta$  ③

① - ②,

$x - y = 2 \cdot 2 - \sin \theta$  ④

③  $\times$  ④

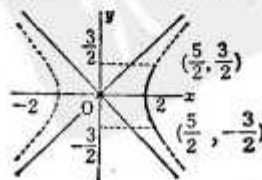
$x^2 - y^2 = 4.$  ⑤

因此点  $P$  在等轴双曲线  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$  上.

又  $2 \sin \theta$  随  $\sin \theta$  的增减而增减,  $2 - \sin \theta$  的增减则与  $\sin \theta$  的增减相反,

$\theta$	$0^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\sin \theta$	0	1	0	-1	0
$2 \sin \theta$	1	2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
$2 - \sin \theta$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	1
$x$	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2
$y$	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-1\frac{1}{2}$	0

根据这些考察, 可得图象如图中粗线所示.



1876. 已知  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{18}$ , 求

$$\begin{aligned} & x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3} - \left( x + \frac{1}{x} - 2\cos\theta \right) \\ & \times \left[ x + \frac{1}{x} - 2\cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ & \times \left[ x + \frac{1}{x} - 2\cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

的值.

解 设  $x + \frac{1}{x} = X$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3} &= \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^3 - 3 \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right) \\ &= X^3 - 3X. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= X^3 - 3X - (X - 2\cos\theta) \\ &\times \left[ X - 2\cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ &\times \left[ X - 2\cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ &= X^3 - 3X - X^3 + 2X^2 \left[ \cos\theta \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ &\quad - 4X \left[ \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \cos\theta \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos\theta \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ &\quad + 8\cos\theta \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right). \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos\theta + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\theta + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + 2\cos\frac{2\pi}{3} \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\ & \quad + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \cos\theta + \cos\theta \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos(2\theta + 2\pi) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\frac{4\pi}{3} + \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( 2\cos\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos\frac{4\pi}{3} \right) \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \cos 2\theta \right] - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right. \\ & \quad \left. + 2\cos\frac{2\pi}{3} \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] - \frac{3}{4}. \\ & \cos\theta \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \cos\frac{\pi}{18} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{18} + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{18} + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \cos\frac{\pi}{18} \times \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{9} + 2\pi\right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \cos\frac{\pi}{18} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \cos\frac{\pi}{18} + \cos\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \cos\frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}. \\ \therefore \text{原式} &= X^3 - 3X - X^3 + 0 \\ &\quad - 4 \left( -\frac{3}{4} \right) X + 8 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \right) = \sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

1877. 已知

$$\sin(\pi x^2) - \sin(\pi y^2) = \cos(\pi x^2) + \cos(\pi y^2),$$

画出点  $(x, y)$  的图象, 其中  $|x| \leq 1, |y| \leq 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & \sin(\pi x^2) - \sin(\pi y^2) \\ &= \cos(\pi x^2) + \cos(\pi y^2), \end{aligned}$$

左右两边同时变形, 则

$$\begin{aligned} & 2\cos\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}\pi\right)\sin\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2}\pi\right) \\ &= 2\cos\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}\pi\right)\cos\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2}\pi\right). \\ \therefore \quad & \cos\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}\pi\right) \left[ \sin\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2}\pi\right) \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \cos\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2}\pi\right) \right] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

用公式  $\sin A - \cos A = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  再变形, 则

$$\cos\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}\pi\right) \sin\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2}\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.$$

(1) 当  $\cos\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}\pi\right) = 0$  时, 有

$$\frac{x^2+y^2}{2} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (n \text{ 为整数})$$

$$\therefore x^2+y^2=2n+1. \quad (1)$$

但是因为  $|x| \leq 1, |y| \leq 1$ , 则

$$0 \leq x^2 \leq 1, 0 \leq y^2 \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq x^2+y^2 \leq 2. \quad (2)$$

由①、②得  $0 \leq 2n+1 \leq 2$ .

因为  $2n+1$  是奇数, 适合上述条件的  $n$  只有  $n=0$ , 这时点  $(x, y)$  的图象满足方程

$$x^2+y^2=1 \quad (3)$$

是一个圆.

(2) 当  $\sin\left(\frac{x^2-y^2}{2} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0$  时, 有

$$\frac{x^2-y^2}{2} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\therefore x^2-y^2=2n+\frac{1}{2}. \quad (n \text{ 为整数}) \quad (4)$$

与(1)同样地应有

$$0 \leq x^2 \leq 1, 0 \leq y^2 \leq 1.$$

从而  $-1 \leq -y^2 \leq 0$ . 因此

$$-1 \leq x^2-y^2 \leq 1. \quad (5)$$

由④、⑤得

$$-1 \leq 2n+\frac{1}{2} \leq 1,$$

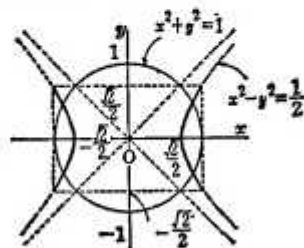
$$\therefore -\frac{3}{2} \leq 2n \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $2n$  是偶数, 满足上式的  $n$  只有  $n=0$ , 这时点  $P$  的图象为双曲线

$$x^2-y^2=\frac{1}{2} \quad (6)$$

上满足  $|x| \leq 1, |y| \leq 1$  的部分.

由此, 所求图象如下图.



1878. 当  $\alpha$  由  $0^\circ$  变化至  $90^\circ$  时, 以下式  
中  $x, y$  为坐标的点  $(x, y)$  构成怎样的图形.

$$\begin{cases} x=2\cos^2\alpha-\sin^2\alpha, \\ y=3\sin\alpha\cos\alpha. \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解} \quad x=2\cos^2\alpha-\sin^2\alpha, \quad (1)$$

$$y=3\sin\alpha\cos\alpha, \quad (2)$$

把①变形,

$$x=2\cos^2\alpha-(1-\cos^2\alpha)$$

$$=3\cos^2\alpha-1,$$

$$\therefore \cos^2\alpha=\frac{x+1}{3}. \quad (3)$$

把②式两边平方,

$$y^2=9\sin^2\alpha\cos^2\alpha=9\cos^2\alpha(1-\cos^2\alpha)$$

$$=9\cos^2\alpha-9\cos^4\alpha, \quad (4)$$

把③代入④, 则有

$$y^2=9\left(\frac{x+1}{3}\right)-9\left(\frac{x+1}{3}\right)^2,$$

$$x^2+y^2-x=2,$$

$$\therefore \left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2+y^2=\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2. \quad (5)$$

但是  $0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ , 由此  $0^\circ \leq 2\alpha \leq 180^\circ$ ,

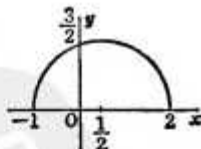
$$\therefore 0 \leq \sin 2\alpha \leq 1, \quad (6)$$

且

$$y=\frac{3}{2}\sin 2\alpha. \quad (7)$$

由⑥、⑦,

$$0 \leq y \leq \frac{3}{2}. \quad (8)$$



由③又知  $0 \leq \frac{x+1}{3} \leq 1,$

$$\therefore -1 \leq x \leq 2. \quad (9)$$

由⑥、⑧、⑨知所求的图象为⑤所表示的圆的上半部分.

1879. (1) 画出函数  $y=\pi(1-|x|)$  的图象, 其中  $\pi$  表示圆周率. ( $|x| \leq 1$ )

(2) 画出函数  $y=\sin[\pi(1-|x|)]$  的图象.

(3) 确定能使  $\sin[\pi(1-|x|)] \leq \frac{1}{2}$  成立的  $x$  的范围, 其中设  $|x| \leq 2$ .

解 (1) 因为给出的方程式可写成

$$y=\begin{cases} \pi(1-x), & 1 \geq x \geq 0, \\ \pi(1+x), & -1 \leq x < 0, \end{cases}$$

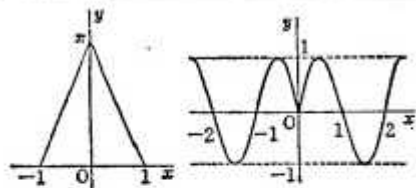
故图如下所示.

$$(2) y=\sin[\pi(1-|x|)]$$

$$=\sin(\pi-\pi|x|)$$

$$=\sin\pi|x|.$$

故图象如下.



$$(3) \sin[\pi(1-|x|)] \leq \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \pi|x| \leq \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore |x| \leq \frac{1}{6}, \quad \frac{5}{6} \leq |x| \leq 2.$$

1880. 已知三角形  $ABC$  和三角形  $A'B'C'$  之间, 内角  $B$  与  $B'$  相等, 边之间有关系

$$aa' = bb' + cc', \quad (1)$$

试照下列程序来研究  $A, A'$  间存在着怎样的关系.

(1) 把 (1) 化成三角形内角的三角函数关系式.

$$(2) \text{ 由 (1) 中所得式子推导出 } \sin B + \sin(A+A'+B) = 0. \quad (2)$$

(3) 把 (2) 变形以求得  $A$  与  $A'$  之间的关系式.

解 (1) 用正弦定理, 得

$$\sin A \sin A' = \sin^2 B + \sin C \sin C'.$$

$$(2) \text{ 因为 } \sin C = \sin(A+B), \\ \sin C' = \sin(A'+B),$$

所以

$$\sin^2 B + \sin(A+B) \sin(A'+B) \\ - \sin A \sin A' = 0.$$

$$\sin^2 B + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A+A') \\ - \cos(A+A'+2B)] = 0.$$

$$\sin^2 B + \sin(A+A'+B) \sin B = 0.$$

因为  $\sin B \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin B + \sin(A+A'+B) = 0.$$

$$(3) \sin(A+A'+B) = \sin(-B),$$

$$\therefore A+A'+B = n\pi + (-1)^n(-B),$$

由此得  $A+A' = \pi$ .

即  $A$  和  $A'$  是互补的角.

1881. 求满足

$$\frac{\cos 2x + \cos x - 1}{\cos 2x} > 2, \quad (0 < x < 2\pi)$$

的角  $x$  的范围.

$$\text{解 把 } \frac{\cos 2x + \cos x - 1}{\cos 2x} > 2$$

移项、通分, 有

$$0 > \frac{\cos 2x - \cos x + 1}{\cos 2x} = \frac{2 \cos^2 x - \cos x}{2 \cos^2 x - 1},$$

设  $\cos x = y$ , 则

$$\frac{y(2y-1)}{(\sqrt{2}y-1)(\sqrt{2}y+1)} < 0.$$

设这个不等式左边为  $f(y)$ ,

$y$	-1	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1
$f(y)$	+		-	0	+	+

故满足不等式的  $y$  的范围是

$$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} < y = \cos x < 0$$

$$\text{和 } \frac{1}{2} < y = \cos x < \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{3\pi}{4}, \\ \frac{5\pi}{4} < x < \frac{3\pi}{2}. \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{4} < x < \frac{\pi}{3}, \\ \frac{5\pi}{3} < x < \frac{7\pi}{4}. \end{cases}$$

1882. 在曲线  $y = \sin^2 x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) 上取一点  $A$  ( $A$  不为原点). 在  $x$  轴上取一点  $B$ , 使  $B$  和  $A$  位于  $y$  轴同侧, 且  $OA = OB$ . 直线  $BA$  和  $y$  轴的交点设为  $P$ . 当  $A$  沿曲线趋近  $O$  时, 点  $P$  趋近什么位置.

解 在曲线  $y = \sin^2 x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) 上取一不同于原点的点  $A(x, \sin^2 x)$ , 在  $x$  轴上取  $B(a, 0)$ , 由  $OA = OB$  得

$$\sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x} = a, \quad (a > 0, x > 0)$$

设直线  $AB$  上的点为  $(X, Y)$ , 则

$$Y = \frac{\sin^2 x}{x-a}(X-a).$$

设直线  $AB$  和  $y$  轴的交点是  $P(0, Y_0)$ ,

$$Y_0 = \frac{a \sin^2 x}{a-x}.$$

用  $a = \sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x}$  代入,

$$Y_0 = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x} \cdot \sin^2 x}{\sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x} - x} \\ = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x} (\sqrt{x^2 + \sin^4 x} + x)}{\sin^2 x}$$

因为  $0 < x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\sin x > 0$ ,

$$\therefore Y_0 = \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{\sin^2 x} + \sin^2 x} \\ \times \left( \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{\sin^2 x} + \sin^2 x} + \frac{x}{\sin x} \right).$$

又因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin x} = 1$ , 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} Y_0 = 2$ . 因此  $P$  无限趋近于点  $(0, 2)$ .

**1883.** 设  $f(a) = A \sin a + B \cos a$ , 求  $A, B$ , 使对于任意的  $a$  都有  $\frac{1}{f(a)} = f(-a)$ .

解 由  $f(a)f(-a) = 1$ , 得

$$(A \sin a + B \cos a)(-A \sin a + B \cos a) \\ = B^2 \cos^2 a - A^2 \sin^2 a \\ = (B^2 + A^2) \cos^2 a - A^2 = 1,$$

若对任意的  $a$  上式成立, 则必须有  $B^2 + A^2 = 0$ ,  $-A^2 = 1$ .

$$\therefore \begin{cases} A = i, \\ B = +1, \end{cases} \begin{cases} A = -i, \\ B = -1, \end{cases} \\ \begin{cases} A = -i, \\ B = +1, \end{cases} \begin{cases} A = +i, \\ B = -1. \end{cases}$$

**1884.** 已知  $\cos \alpha = k \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos \beta = k \sin \gamma$ ,  $\cos \gamma = k \sin \alpha$ , 试用  $k$  表示  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ ,  $\cos \gamma$ . 其中  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  都是正的锐角.

解 因为  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  都是正的锐角, 所以  $\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma, \sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$  都是正的, 因此  $k > 0$ . 由已知条件,

$$\cos \alpha = k \sin \beta, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \beta = k \sin \gamma, \quad (2)$$

$$\cos \gamma = k \sin \alpha. \quad (3)$$

把 ① 式两边平方, 得

$$\cos^2 \alpha = k^2 \sin^2 \beta = k^2 (1 - \cos^2 \beta),$$

把 ② 式代入,

$$= k^2 (1 - k^2 \sin^2 \gamma) = k^2 - k^4 \sin^2 \gamma$$

$$= k^2 - k^4 (1 - \cos^2 \gamma),$$

再把 ③ 式代入,

$$= k^2 - k^4 (1 - k^2 \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$= k^2 - k^4 + k^6 \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$= k^2 - k^4 + k^6 (1 - \cos^2 \alpha),$$

$$\therefore (1 + k^6) \cos^2 \alpha = k^2 (1 - k^2 + k^4).$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{k^2 (1 - k^2 + k^4)}{1 + k^6} = \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}. \quad (4)$$

$$\text{由 ①, } \sin \beta = \frac{1}{k} \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}},$$

因此

$$\cos^2 \beta = 1 - \sin^2 \beta$$

$$= 1 - \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}} \right)^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{1 + k^2}$$

$$= \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \beta = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}.$$

再由 ③,

$$\cos^2 \gamma = k^2 \sin^2 \alpha = k^2 (1 - \cos^2 \alpha),$$

用 ④ 代入,

$$= k^2 \left( 1 - \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2} \right) = \frac{k^2}{1 + k^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \gamma = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \cos \beta = \cos \gamma = \frac{k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}.$$

**1885.** 有半径分别为  $R, r$  ( $R > r$ ) 的两个同心圆, 与小圆相切的大圆之弦长为  $L$ . 设大圆的内接正  $n$  边形、正  $(n+1)$  边形的边长分别为  $f(n), f(n+1)$ . 若  $f(n+1) \leq L \leq f(n)$ , 试确定比值  $r:R$  的范围.

$$\text{解 } L = 2\sqrt{R^2 - r^2},$$

$$f(n) = 2R \sin \frac{\pi}{n},$$

$$f(n+1) = 2R \sin \frac{\pi}{n+1}.$$

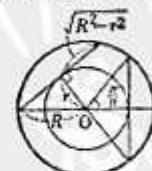
因此, 为使  $f(n+1) \leq L \leq f(n)$  成立, 只需

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{n+1} \leq \sqrt{1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2}} \leq \sin \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{n} \leq \frac{r^2}{R^2} \leq 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{n+1}.$$

由此, 得  $\cos \frac{\pi}{n} \leq \frac{r}{R} \leq \cos \frac{\pi}{n+1}$ .

**1886.** 试由  $\cos \theta = h$ ,  $\tan \theta = k$  消去  $\theta$ , 得出关于  $h$  和  $k$  的关系式.



解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ , 所以

$$\cos \theta \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sin \theta.$$

把已知值代入, 有  $hk = \sin \theta$ . 结合  $h = \cos \theta$ , 有

$$k^2 k^2 + h^2 = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

即  $k^2(k^2 + 1) = 1$ .

**1887.** 设三角形  $ABC$  中  $\angle A = 90^\circ$ ,  $AB = AC = 2$ . 过  $B, C$  作射线  $BX, CY$  垂直于  $BC$ , 且与  $A$  位于  $BC$  的同一侧, 在  $BX, AB, BC, CA, CY$  上分别取点  $P, Q, R, S, T$ , 且使

$$PQ \parallel BC, \frac{\cos \angle BQP}{\cos \angle AQR} = \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\angle BRQ = \angle CRS, \frac{\cos \angle CST}{\cos \angle ASR} = \sqrt{2}.$$

设  $BP = x$ ,  $CT = y$ , 问  $x, y$  间有什么关系?

解 因为

$$\angle BRQ = \angle CRS,$$

$$\angle ABR = \angle ACR,$$

所以

$$\angle AQR = \angle ASR.$$

又因为

$$\frac{\cos \angle BQP}{\cos \angle AQR} = \sqrt{2} = \frac{\cos \angle CST}{\cos \angle ASR},$$

得  $\cos \angle BQP = \cos \angle CST$ ,

$$\therefore \angle BQP = \angle CST.$$

由  $PQ \parallel BC$  得  $\angle BPQ = 90^\circ$ ,

$$\angle BQP = \angle ABC = 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \angle CST = 45^\circ.$$

因此  $ST \parallel BC$ ,  $\angle CTS = 90^\circ$ ,

由  $\frac{\cos \angle BQP}{\cos \angle AQR} = \sqrt{2}$ ,

$$\cos \angle BQP = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

得  $\cos \angle AQR = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \angle AQR = 60^\circ.$$

从而  $\angle BQR = 120^\circ$ ,  $\angle BEQ = 15^\circ$ .

由正弦定理,

$$\frac{BQ}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{BR}{\sin 120^\circ},$$

$$\therefore BQ = \frac{BR \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ},$$

由  $BP = BQ \cos 45^\circ$ , 得

$$BP = \frac{BR \sin 45^\circ \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ}. \quad (1)$$

因为  $\triangle BPQ \sim \triangle CTS$ ,  $\triangle BRQ \sim \triangle CRS$ , 同理可得

$$CT = \frac{CR \sin 15^\circ \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ}. \quad (2)$$

因为

$$\frac{\sin 15^\circ \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{6}.$$

$$BR + CR = BC = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

把 (1)、(2) 两边相加,

$$BP + CT = 2\sqrt{2} \times \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{6},$$

$$\therefore x + y = \frac{3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}}{3}.$$

**1888.** 设点  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(2, a)$ ,  $(2, b)$  分别为  $O, A, B$ ,  $\angle AOB = \theta$  (其中  $a > b$ ),

(1) 试用  $a, b$  表示  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ ;

(2) 求使  $\theta = 45^\circ$  成立的整数  $a, b$  的值.

解 (1) 设  $OA, OB$  与  $x$  轴成角  $\alpha, \beta$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

因为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{a}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{b}{2}$ , 有

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{2(a-b)}{4+ab}.$$

(2) 因  $\theta = 45^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$ , 所以  $2a - 2b = 4 + ab$ ,

$$\therefore (a+2)(2-b) = 8.$$

若  $a, b$  为整数, 且满足条件  $a > b$ , 应有

$$\begin{cases} a+2=1, \\ 2-b=8. \end{cases} \begin{cases} a+2=2, \\ 2-b=4. \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a+2=4, \\ 2-b=2. \end{cases} \begin{cases} a+2=8, \\ 2-b=1. \end{cases}$$

由此

$$\begin{cases} a=-1, \\ b=-6. \end{cases} \begin{cases} a=0, \\ b=-2. \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a=2, \\ b=0. \end{cases} \begin{cases} a=6, \\ b=1. \end{cases}$$

**1889.** 在三边长为  $x, y, \sqrt{x^2 - xy + y^2}$  的三角形中 ( $x > y$ ), 求在大小顺序中位于中间的哪个角.

解 因为  $x, y, \sqrt{x^2 - xy + y^2}$  都是正的, 平方以后它们的大小关系不变. 因为

$$x^2 - (x^2 - xy + y^2) = xy - y^2$$

$$= y(x - y) > 0,$$

$$(x^2 - xy + y^2) - y^2 = x(x - y) > 0,$$

所以要求的角是长为  $\sqrt{x^2 - xy + y^2}$  的边的对角, 设为  $\theta$ , 则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x^2 + y^2 - (x^2 - xy + y^2)}{2xy} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \theta = 60^\circ.$$

1890. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a = \sqrt{6}$ ,  $b = 2\sqrt{3}$ ,  $c = 3 + \sqrt{3}$ , 求  $A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{12 + (12 + 6\sqrt{3}) - 6}{2 \times 2\sqrt{3} (3 + \sqrt{3})} \\ &= \frac{18 + 6\sqrt{3}}{12(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \\ &= \frac{6\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{12(\sqrt{3} + 1)} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \\ \therefore A &= 30^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

1891. 试答下列关于平行四边形  $ABCD$  的问题.

(1)  $AB=7$ ,  $BC=9$ ,  $BD=8$  时, 求  $AC$ .

(2)  $AB=3$ ,  $BC=5$ ,  $BD=7$  时, 求  $\angle B$ .

解 (1) 在  $\triangle ABD$  中,

$$BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2$$

$$- 2AB \cdot AD$$

$$\times \cos \angle BAD,$$

$$8^2 = 7^2 + 9^2 - 2 \cdot 7$$

$$\cdot 9 \cos \angle BAD.$$

$$\therefore \cos \angle BAD = \frac{49 + 81 - 64}{126} = \frac{11}{21}.$$

又在  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cos \angle ABC$$

$$= 7^2 + 9^2 + 2 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cos \angle BAD$$

$$= 7^2 + 9^2 + 2 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot \frac{11}{21} = 196 = 14^2,$$

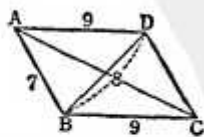
$$\therefore AC = 14.$$

(2)  $BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2 - 2AB \cdot AD \cos A$

$$= AB^2 + AD^2 + 2AB \cdot AD \cos B,$$

$$\therefore \cos B = \frac{7^2 - 3^2 - 5^2}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5} = \frac{1}{2},$$

因为  $0 < \angle B < 180^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle B = 60^\circ$ .



1892. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a:b:c = 2:3:4,$$

求  $\cos A : \cos B : \cos C$ .

解 用余弦定理, 有

$$\cos A : \cos B : \cos C$$

$$= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} : \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} : \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$

$$= \frac{9 + 16 - 4}{3 \times 4} : \frac{16 + 4 - 9}{4 \times 2} : \frac{4 + 9 - 16}{2 \times 3}$$

$$= \frac{21}{12} : \frac{11}{8} : \frac{-3}{6} = 42:33:(-12)$$

$$= -14:11:(-4).$$

1893. 满足

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta, (0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ)$$

的三个正数  $a, b, c$ , 是不是常可构成一个三角形的三条边长.

解 作一个两边长为  $a, b$ , 这两边的夹角为  $\theta$  的三角形, 根据余弦定理, 其第三边  $c$  应满足

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta, \therefore c = c'.$$

由此知上述三角形的三边长为  $a, b, c$ , 即满足给出关系式的三个正数  $a, b, c$  总可构成一个三角形的三边长.

1894. 已知直角三角形  $ABC$  中有

$$\cos A + 8 \cos B + \cos C = 4,$$

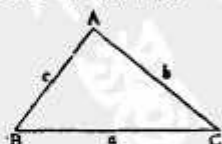
求三边的比.

解 若  $\angle B = 90^\circ$ , 则  $\cos A + \cos C = 4$ , 不合理, 故  $\angle B \neq 90^\circ$ . 这样只要考察  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  就行了. 设三边如图中的  $a, b, c$ , 因为

$$\cos A = 0,$$

$$\cos B = \frac{c}{a},$$

$$\cos C = \frac{b}{a},$$



$$\text{由已知式得 } 8 \frac{c}{a} + \frac{b}{a} = 4,$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{b+8c}{4}. \quad (1)$$

因为是直角三角形,

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2, \quad (2)$$

把 (1) 代入 (2),

$$15b^2 - 16bc - 48c^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (3b+4c)(5b-12c) = 0,$$

因为  $3b+4c > 0$ , 所以  $b = \frac{12}{5}c$ , 代入 (1),

$$a = \frac{13}{5}c,$$

$$\therefore a:b:c = \frac{13}{5}c : \frac{12}{5}c : c = 13:12:5.$$

1895. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$(b+c):(c+a):(a+b) = 4:5:6.$$

求比值  $\sin 2A:\sin 2B:\sin 2C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{b+c}{4} &= \frac{c+a}{5} = \frac{a+b}{6} \\ &= \frac{2(a+b+c)}{15} = \frac{a+b+c}{7.5} \\ &= \frac{a}{3.5} = \frac{b}{2.5} = \frac{c}{1.5}. \\ \therefore \frac{a}{7} &= \frac{b}{5} = \frac{c}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A:\sin B:\sin C = 7:5:3.$$

又由第二余弦定理,

$$\cos A:\cos B:\cos C$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} : \frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2ca} : \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{25+9-49}{5 \times 3} : \frac{9+49-25}{3 \times 7} : \frac{49+25-9}{7 \times 5} \\ &= \frac{-15}{15} : \frac{33}{21} : \frac{65}{35} = (-1) : \frac{11}{7} : \frac{13}{7} \\ &= (-7):11:13. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2A:\sin 2B:\sin 2C \\ &= 2\sin A \cos A : 2\sin B \cos B : 2\sin C \cos C \\ &= (-7 \times 7) : 5 \times 11 : 3 \times 13 \\ &= (-49):55:39. \end{aligned}$$

1896. 作直线  $DBA$  的垂线  $CD$ . 且

$$AB=59, \angle CBD=45^\circ,$$

$$\angle CAB=32^\circ 50', \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 50' = 1.5497,$$

求  $DC$  和  $BD$ .

解 设  $CD=x$ , 因为  $\angle CBD=45^\circ$ , 所以  $DB=x$ . 从而

$$AD=CD \operatorname{ctg} A = x \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 50',$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= x \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 50' \\ &= x, \end{aligned}$$

又

$$59 = 1.5497x - x = 0.5497x,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{59}{0.5497} = 107.33 \dots$$

1897. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $A=30^\circ$ ,  $B$

$=135^\circ$ ,  $AB=100$  m. 由  $C$  向  $AB$  的延长线作垂线, 求垂线的长度.

解 设  $D$  为由  $C$  向  $AB$  延长线所作垂线的垂足  $CD=x$ . 因为

$$AD = x \operatorname{ctg} A,$$

$$BD = x \operatorname{ctg} \angle CBD, AB = AD - BD,$$

所以

$$100 = x \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ - x \operatorname{ctg} (180^\circ - 135^\circ),$$

$$\text{即 } 100 = x \cdot \sqrt{3} - x,$$

$$\text{故 } x = \frac{100}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = 50(\sqrt{3} + 1)$$

$$= 136.6 \text{ (m)}.$$

1898. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AD$  为  $BC$  上的高,  $AD=5$ ,  $\angle ABD=60^\circ$ ,  $\angle ACD=45^\circ$ , 解这个三角形.

$$\text{解 } \angle A = 180^\circ - (60^\circ + 45^\circ) = 75^\circ,$$

$$AC = AD \operatorname{csc} C = 5 \operatorname{csc} 45^\circ$$

$$= 5\sqrt{2} = 7.07 \dots$$

$$AB = AD \operatorname{csc} B = 5 \operatorname{csc} 60^\circ$$

$$= 5 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 5.7735 \dots$$

在  $\triangle ADC$  中

$$DC = AD = 5,$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中

$$BD = AB \cdot \cos B$$

$$= 5.7735 \times \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= 5.7735 \times \frac{1}{2} = 2.8868.$$

$$\text{因此 } BC = 5 + 2.8868 = 7.8868.$$

1899. 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{11}{3}, AC = \frac{27}{11}. \text{ 求 } AB.$$

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{BC}{AC}, \text{ 故}$$

$$AC \cdot \operatorname{tg} A = BC,$$

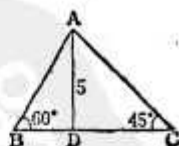
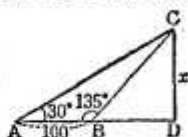
$$\text{即 } BC = \frac{27}{11} \times \frac{11}{3} = 9.$$

从而

$$AB = \sqrt{AC^2 + BC^2} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{27}{11}\right)^2 + 9^2}$$

$$= \frac{9}{11} \sqrt{130}.$$

1900. 在三角形  $ABC$  中  $BC=50$ ,  $B=$





30°, C=120°. 求 BC 上的高的长度.

解 由 A 向 BC 的延长线作垂线, 垂足为 D.  
在 △ABD 中

$$BD = AD \operatorname{ctg} \angle ABD \\ = AD \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ.$$

又在 △ACD 中

$$CD = AD \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACD \\ = AD \operatorname{ctg} (180^\circ - 120^\circ) = AD \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ.$$

由于 BC=BD-CD, 所以

$$50 = AD \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ - AD \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ.$$

$$\text{故 } AD = \frac{50}{\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ - \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ}.$$

把  $\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$  代入, 化简, 得

$$AD = 25\sqrt{3} \approx 433.$$

1901. 在三角形 ABC 中 BC=50, B=30°, C=120°, 求这个三角形的面积.

解 由上题知  $AD = 25\sqrt{3}$ , BC=50, 代入面积公式  $\frac{1}{2}BC \times AD$ , 有

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 50 \times 25\sqrt{3} = 25^2 \times \sqrt{3} = 1082.5.$$

1902. 在三角形 ABC 中, 能不能有 A=30°, b=100, a=40?

$$\text{解 } \sin B = \frac{b}{a} \sin A = \frac{100}{40} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5}{4}.$$

这是不能成立的, 因为任何情况下正弦总不能比 1 大.

1903. 已知

$$a=4258.39, B=32^\circ 12' 29.8'', C=90^\circ,$$

解三角形.

解 由  $b = a \operatorname{tg} B = 4258.39 \operatorname{tg} 32^\circ 12' 29.8''$ , 得

$$\lg b = \lg 4258.39 + \lg \operatorname{tg} 32^\circ 12' 29.8'' \\ = 3.6292454 + \text{I}.7992960 \\ = 3.4285414,$$

故  $b = 2682.51$ . 由

$$c = a \sec B = 4258.39 \sec 32^\circ 12' 29.8'',$$

得  $\lg c = \lg 4258.39 + \lg \sec 32^\circ 12' 29.8''$   
 $= 3.6292454 + 0.0725706$   
 $= 3.7018160,$

故  $c = 5032.87$ .

1904. 解

$$b=6384.263, B=48^\circ 23' 55.32'', C=90^\circ$$

的直角三角形 ABC.

解

$$a = b \operatorname{ctg} B = 6384.263 \operatorname{ctg} 48^\circ 23' 55.32'',$$

因此

$$\lg a = \lg 6384.263 + \lg \operatorname{ctg} 48^\circ 23' 55.32'' \\ = 3.8051103 + \text{I}.9483553 \\ = 3.7534661.$$

故

$$a = 5608.473.$$

$$c = b \csc B = 6384.263 \csc 48^\circ 23' 55.32'',$$

因此

$$\lg c = \lg 6384.263 + \lg \csc 48^\circ 23' 55.32'' \\ = 3.8051103 + 0.1262244 \\ = 3.9313352.$$

故

$$c = 8537.6.$$

1905. 解  $a=496.738, b=305.624, C=90^\circ$  的直角三角形 ABC.

解  $\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a}{b}$ , 因此

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} A = \lg a - \lg b \\ = \lg 496.738 - \lg 305.624 \\ = 2.6961274 - 2.4851875 \\ = 0.2109399,$$

故

$$A = 58^\circ 23' 51.33''.$$

从而

$$B = 90^\circ - 58^\circ 23' 51.33'' = 31^\circ 36' 8.67'', \\ c = a \csc A = 496.738 \csc 58^\circ 23' 51.33'',$$

因此

$$\lg c = \lg 496.738 + \lg \csc 58^\circ 23' 51.33'' \\ = 2.6961274 + 0.0697109 \\ = 2.7658383.$$

故

$$c = 583.223.$$

1906. 已知直角三角形 ABC 中斜边  $c=6953, b=3$ , 求 B.

$$\text{给出 } \lg 3.475 = 0.5409548,$$

$$\lg 6.953 = 0.8421722,$$

$\lg \sin 44^\circ 59' 15'' = \text{I}.8493902$ , 且当角度有 1" 的变化时数值变化 0.0000021.

$$\text{解 } \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin B}{2}} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{6953} \right)} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{6950}{6953}} = \sqrt{\frac{3475}{6953}}.$$

故

$$\lg \sin \left( 45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) = \lg \sqrt{\frac{3475}{6953}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\lg 3475 - \lg 6953)$$

$$= \bar{1}.8493913,$$

$$\bar{1}.8493913 \quad 0.0000021:0.0000011$$

$$\bar{1}.8493902$$

$$0.0000011$$

$$= 1'' : x'',$$

由此  $x = 0.5$ , 故

$$45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} = 44^\circ 59' 15.5'', \quad \frac{B}{2} = 44.5'',$$

$$B = 1' 29''.$$

1907. 在直角三角形中

$$a = 34828.43, \quad B = 48^\circ 35' 27''.$$

试计算  $b$ . 当  $a$  不变,  $b$  增大 20 时,  $\angle B$  增加多少?

解 由  $b = a \operatorname{tg} B$ , 有

$$\lg b = \lg a + \lg \operatorname{tg} B$$

$$= \lg 34828.43 + \lg \operatorname{tg} 48^\circ 35' 27''$$

$$= 4.5419339 + 0.545792$$

$$= 4.5965131.$$

故  $b = 39492.36$ .

现在,  $b$  增加 20, 成为 39512.36. 设这时  $B$  增加了  $\theta$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg}(B + \theta) = \frac{39512.36}{34828.43},$$

从而

$$\lg \operatorname{tg}(B + \theta) = \lg 39512.36 - \lg 34828.43$$

$$= 4.5967330 - 4.5419339$$

$$= 0.0547991.$$

因此  $B + \theta = 48^\circ 36' 18.8''$ .

故  $\theta = 48^\circ 36' 18.8'' - 48^\circ 35' 27'' = 51.8''$ .

1908. 直角三角形中直角的平分线把斜边分成成长为 4.319、5.238 两部分, 求两条直角边的长.

解 设两条直角边的长为  $a$ 、 $b$ , 则因为

$$\frac{a}{4.319} = \frac{b}{5.238},$$

故

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{4.319}{5.238},$$

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} A = \lg 4.319 - \lg 5.238$$

$$= 0.6353832 - 0.7191655$$

$$= \bar{1}.9162177,$$

从而

$$A = 39^\circ 30' 26''.$$

因此

$$B = 90^\circ - 39^\circ 30' 26'' = 50^\circ 29' 34''.$$

因为

$$a = c \sin A,$$

所以

$$a = (4.319 + 5.238) \sin 39^\circ 30' 26'',$$

$$\lg a = \lg 9.557 + \lg \sin 39^\circ 30' 26''$$

$$= 0.9803216 + \bar{1}.8035769$$

$$= 0.7838985,$$

$$a = 6.07993.$$

又因为

$$b = c \sin B,$$

所以

$$b = (4.319 + 5.238) \sin 50^\circ 29' 34'',$$

$$\lg b = \lg 9.557 + \lg \sin 50^\circ 29' 34''$$

$$= 0.9803216 + \bar{1}.8873609$$

$$= 0.8676825,$$

$$b = 7.37365.$$

1909. 三角形  $ABC$  的三条高为 20, 15, 12, 求它的面积和三条边长.

解 因为三条边和三条高的倒数成比例, 所以三条边的比是  $\frac{1}{20}$ :

$\frac{1}{15} : \frac{1}{12}$ , 即成 3:4:5, 这是一个直角三角形. 设如图, 则  $AC = 20$ ,  $BC = 15$ , 第三边为

$$\sqrt{20^2 + 15^2} = 25.$$

面积为

$$\frac{1}{2} AC \times BC = \frac{1}{2} \times 20 \times 15 = 150.$$

1910. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$b = 2, \quad B = 30^\circ, \quad C = 135^\circ.$$

解这个三角形.

解  $A = 180^\circ - (30^\circ + 135^\circ) = 15^\circ$ .

由正弦定理,

$$\frac{a}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{c}{\sin 135^\circ},$$

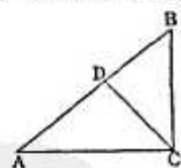
所以得

$$a = \frac{2 \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} \times 2$$

$$= \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}.$$

$$c = \frac{2 \sin 135^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times 2 = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

1911. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a = 2$ ,  $c =$



$\sqrt{3}+1$ ,  $A=45^\circ$ , 解这个三角形.

解 由正弦定理,

$$\frac{2}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sin C},$$

$$\therefore \sin C = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2} \sin 45^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4},$$

因此  $C=75^\circ$  或  $C=105^\circ$ .

(i)  $C=75^\circ$  时,

$$B=180^\circ - (45^\circ + 75^\circ) = 60^\circ,$$

从而  $b = \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \sqrt{6}$ .

(ii)  $C=105^\circ$  时,

$$B=180^\circ - (45^\circ + 105^\circ) = 30^\circ,$$

从而  $b = \frac{2 \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2}$ .

1912. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a^2=b^2+bc+c^2$ , 求  $\angle A$ .

解 由公式  $a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc \cos A$ , 得

$$b^2+c^2-2bc \cos A=b^2+bc+c^2,$$

两边减去  $b^2+c^2$ , 有

$$-2bc \cos A=bc, -2 \cos A=1,$$

从而  $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,

即  $A=120^\circ$ .

1913. 证明

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A - \sin 2A}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A - \sin 2A} = \operatorname{tg}^4 A.$$

解

原式左边

$$= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A \sin A \cos A - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A \sin A \cos A - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A (1 - \cos^2 A)}{\cos^2 A (1 - \sin^2 A)} = \frac{\sin^4 A}{\cos^4 A} = \operatorname{tg}^4 A.$$

1914. 证明

$$\frac{\sin^2 A + \cos 2A + \cos^2 A}{\sin 2A} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

解 原式左边  $= \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{\sin 2A} = \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{\sin 2A}$

$$= \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A} = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{ctg} A.$$

1915. 证明

$$(1 + \sec 2\theta)(1 + \sec 4\theta)(1 + \sec 8\theta)$$

$$\cdots (1 + \sec 2^n \theta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$

解  $1 + \sec 2\theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta}$

$$= \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta},$$

但是因爲

$$\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{2 \cos^2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta,$$

$$\therefore \text{上式} = \operatorname{tg} 2\theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2\theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$

同样地, 有

$$1 + \sec 4\theta = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 4\theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2\theta}.$$

继续下去, 可推得

$$1 + \sec 2^n \theta = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2^n \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2^{n-1} \theta}.$$

把这些式子两边分别相乘, 便得到所求的结果.

1916. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a \sin (B-C) + b \sin (C-A)$$

$$+ c \sin (A-B) = 0.$$

解  $c \sin (A-B) = a \sin A - b \sin B$ .

同理有

$$a \sin (B-C) = b \sin B - c \sin C,$$

$$b \sin (C-A) = c \sin C - a \sin A.$$

因此原式左边的和为 0.

1917. 在  $C=90^\circ$  的直角三角形  $ABC$  中,

证明

$$(1) \quad c = \frac{s}{\sqrt{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}},$$

其中  $s$  为三角形的半周长.

(2) 三角形的内切圆半径  $r$  为

$$r = \sqrt{2} c \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}.$$

解 (1) 把  $a=c \sin A$ ,  $b=c \cos A$  代入  $a+b+c=2s$ , 则有

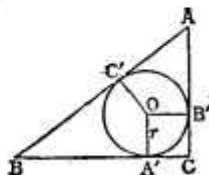
$$c \sin A + c \cos A + c = 2s,$$

$$c = \frac{2s}{\sin A + \cos A + 1}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{分母} &= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} + 45^\circ \right) \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \left( \frac{90^\circ - B}{2} + 45^\circ \right) \\
 \therefore c &= \frac{s}{\sqrt{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 如右图, 内切圆与三角形三边的切点分别为  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 AB' &= AC', \\
 BC' &= BA', \\
 CA' &= CB' = r.
 \end{aligned}$$



三角形的周长设为  $s$ , 由上述关系得

$$\begin{aligned}
 2(AC' + BC' + r) &= 2s, \\
 \therefore r &= s - (AC' + BC') = s - c.
 \end{aligned}$$

由(1), 得  $s = \frac{c}{2}(\sin A + \cos A + 1)$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 r &= \frac{c}{2}(\sin A + \cos A - 1) \\
 &= \frac{c}{2} \left( 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &= c \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &= c \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \cos \left( \frac{A}{2} + 45^\circ \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{2} c \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \left( \frac{90^\circ - B}{2} + 45^\circ \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{2} c \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

1918. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos(A+B) = -\cos C.$$

解 由公式  $\cos \alpha = -\cos(180^\circ - \alpha)$ , 知

$$\cos(A+B) = -\cos[180^\circ - (A+B)],$$

但因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的三个内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

因此  $180^\circ - (A+B) = C$ ,

$$\therefore \cos(A+B) = -\cos C.$$

1919. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = \cos \frac{1}{2}C.$$

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的三个内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

故  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B+C)=90^\circ$ , 即  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$  和  $\frac{1}{2}C$  是互为余角. 因此

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = \cos \frac{1}{2}C.$$

1920. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos(A+B+C) = -1.$$

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

又因为  $\cos 180^\circ = -1$ , 所以

$$\cos(A+B+C) = -1.$$

1921. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = -\operatorname{tg}C.$$

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = -\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - \alpha)$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = -\operatorname{tg}[180^\circ - (A+B)],$$

由于  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

因此  $180^\circ - (A+B) = C$ ,

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(A+B) = -\operatorname{tg}C.$$

1922. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) \text{ 不存在.}$$

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

从而  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B+C)=90^\circ$ ,

因为  $\operatorname{tg} 90^\circ$  不存在,

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C)$  不存在.

1923. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 0.$$

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A+B+C)=90^\circ,$$

因为  $\cos 90^\circ = 0$ , 所以

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 0.$$

1924. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = \sin \frac{1}{2}C.$$

解 因为  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$  与  $\frac{1}{2}C$  互为余角, 所以

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = \sin \frac{1}{2}C.$$

1925. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  
 $\cos(A+B-C) = -\cos 2C$ .

解  $\cos(A+B-C)$   
 $= -\cos[180^\circ - (A+B-C)],$

因为  $180^\circ = A+B+C$ , 所以

$$180^\circ - (A+B-C) = 2C.$$

$$\therefore \cos(A+B-C) = -\cos 2C.$$

1926. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  
 $\sin(A+B+C) = 0$ .

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以  
 $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ ,

由于  $\sin 180^\circ = 0$ , 得

$$\sin(A+B+C) = 0.$$

1927. 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 1.$$

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以  
 $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ ,

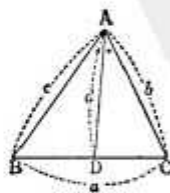
从而  $\frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 90^\circ$ ,

但是  $\sin 90^\circ = 1$ , 因此

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C) = 1.$$

1928. 三角形  $ABC$  的  $\angle A$  的平分线为  $AD$ , 试把  $AD$  的长度  $d$  用  $a, b, c$  表示.

解 由图知  
 $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle ADC$   
 $= \triangle ABC,$



$$\text{所以 } \frac{1}{2}cd \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2}bd \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A.$$

两边乘以 2, 左边提取  $d \sin \frac{A}{2}$ , 得

$$(b+c)d \sin \frac{A}{2} = bc \sin A,$$

右边用二倍角公式化简后为  $2bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  
 两边再除以  $\sin \frac{A}{2} (>0)$ , 有

$$(b+c)d = 2bc \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore d = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore d = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ = \frac{2}{b+c} \sqrt{bc \cdot s(s-a)}.$$

1929. 若三角形  $ABC$  中  $a \cos A = b \cos B$ ,  
 则三角形  $ABC$  的形状是怎样的?

解 由正弦定理

$$a = 2R \sin A, \quad b = 2R \sin B.$$

$$\therefore 2R \sin A \cos A = 2R \sin B \cos B.$$

$$\sin 2A = \sin 2B = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B) = 0.$$

$$\text{有 } \sin(A-B) = 0$$

$$\text{或 } \cos(A+B) = 0.$$

因为  $-\pi < A-B < \pi$ , 所以当  $\sin(A-B) = 0$  时有

$$A-B=0.$$

因为  $0 < A+B < \pi$ , 故当  $\cos(A+B) = 0$  时有  
 $A+B = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 从而有  $A=B$  或  $C=90^\circ$ . 即三  
 角形  $ABC$  或者是  $AC=BC$  的等腰三角形,  
 或者是  $\angle C=90^\circ$  的直角三角形.

别解 已知式中用

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$$

代入, 去分母, 并作因式分解, 得

$$(a+b)(a-b)(a^2+b^2-c^2) = 0.$$

因为  $a+b > 0$ , 故有  $a=b$  或  $a^2+b^2-c^2$  成立.

1930. 已知  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,

$$\frac{\sin A}{x} = \frac{\sin B}{y} = \frac{\sin C}{z}.$$

证明  $(y-z) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + (z-x) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}$

$$+ (x-y) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 0.$$

解 设  $\frac{\sin A}{x} = \frac{\sin B}{y} = \frac{\sin C}{z} = \frac{1}{k}$ , 则

$$x=k \sin A, y=k \sin B, z=k \sin C.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{左边} &= k(\sin B - \sin C) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &\quad + k(\sin C - \sin A) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \\ &\quad + k(\sin A - \sin B) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2k \left( \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2k \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2k \left( \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2k \left( \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\ &= -k[\cos B - \cos(-C) + \cos C \\ &\quad - \cos(-A) + \cos A - \cos(-B)] \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

1931. 在  $C=90^\circ$  的直角三角形  $ABC$  中, 有  $c+b=3a$ . 试求  $a:b$ .

解 把  $c=3a-b$  代入关系式  $a^2+b^2=c^2$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} a^2+b^2 &= (3a-b)^2, \\ \text{化简, 得 } 8a^2 &= 6ab, \text{ 即 } 4a &= 3b, \\ \therefore a:b &= 3:4. \end{aligned}$$

1932. 三条边长为

$$m+n, m-n, \sqrt{2(m^2+n^2)}$$

的三角形中, 有一个角的正弦为

$$\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1),$$

求其余两个角.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 设 } \sqrt{2(m^2+n^2)} \text{ 所对的角为 } A, \text{ 则} \\ \cos A &= \frac{(m+n)^2 + (m-n)^2 - 2(m^2+n^2)}{2(m+n)(m-n)} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $A=90^\circ$ . 设正弦为  $\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1)$  的角为  $B$ , 则  $B=18^\circ$ , 从而第三个角  $C$  为  $180^\circ - (90^\circ + 18^\circ) = 72^\circ$ .

1933. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a=70$ ,  $b=35$ ,  $C=36^\circ 52' 12''$ , 求其他各角. (取  $\lg 3=0.4771213$ ,  $\lg \operatorname{ctg} 18^\circ 26' 6''=0.4771213$ ).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A-B) &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{70-35}{70+35} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \operatorname{ctg} 18^\circ 26' 6''. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A-B) &= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 18^\circ 26' 6'' \\ &= -\lg 3 = -0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 1.$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 45^\circ.$$

$$\text{又因为 } \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = 71^\circ 33' 54'',$$

$$\text{所以 } A = 116^\circ 33' 54'', B = 26^\circ 33' 54''.$$

1934. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a=10$ ,  $b=30$ ,  $\lg \sin A = 1.5228787$ . 求  $B$ .

解 由正弦定理, 得

$$\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a},$$

$$\text{因此 } \lg \sin B = \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg a.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } \lg \sin B &= \lg 30 + \lg \sin A - \lg 10 \\ &= 1.4771213 + 1.5228787 \\ &\quad - 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } B = 90^\circ.$$

1935. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a=\sqrt{2}$ ,  $b=10$ ,  $\sin A = \frac{1}{4}$ , 求  $c$ .

解 因为  $\sin B = \frac{b}{a} \sin A$ , 所以

$$\sin B = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{10}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

这里  $\sin B > 1$ , 因此这个三角形不存在.

**1936.** 一个三角形中两条边长为 3、12, 这两条边的夹角为  $30^\circ$ , 求与这个三角形等面积等腰直角三角形的斜边长度.

解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{三角形的面积} &= \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 12 \times \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{36}{4} = 9. \end{aligned}$$

设所求等腰直角三角形的斜边为  $x$ , 则两直角边为  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 面积为  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2$  即  $\frac{x^2}{4}$ , 于是  $\frac{x^2}{4} = 9$ ,  $x^2 = 36$ , 得  $x = 6$ .

**1937.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\sin B = 0.25$ ,  $a = 5$ ,  $b = 2.5$ , 求  $\angle A$ .

$$\text{解 } \sin A = \frac{a}{b} \sin B = \frac{5}{2.5} \times 0.25 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

故  $A = 30^\circ$  或  $A = 150^\circ$ . 由  $\sin B = 0.25$  得  $B = 14^\circ 29'$  或  $165^\circ 31'$ . 当  $B$  是钝角时  $A = 30^\circ$  或  $A = 150^\circ$  都导致  $A + B > 180^\circ$ , 所以不可能. 当  $B$  是锐角时,  $A = 30^\circ$  或  $A = 150^\circ$  都有  $A + B < 180^\circ$ , 因此, 这时可以有  $A = 30^\circ$ ,  $A = 150^\circ$  两种解.

**1938.** 设三角形  $ABC$  中  $A = 60^\circ$ ,  $b = c(2 + \sqrt{3})$ , 求  $\lg \frac{B-C}{2}$  和  $B, C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{b}{c} &= \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{1}, \quad \frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}} = \\ &= \frac{1}{3}, \text{ 因此由公式} \end{aligned}$$

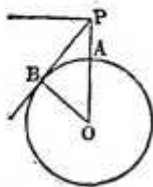
$$\lg \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{可得 } \lg \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \sqrt{3} = 1, \end{aligned}$$

从而  $\frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 45^\circ$ , 因为  $A = 60^\circ$ , 所以  $\frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 60^\circ$ . 因此  $B = 105^\circ$ ,  $C = 15^\circ$ .

**1939.** 在地球表面上高为  $h$  的一点看地平线的俯角为  $\alpha$ , 求地球的半径.

解 设  $AP$  高为  $h$ , 从  $P$  看地平线的俯角为  $\angle POB = \alpha$ , 故



$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OB}{OP} = \frac{r}{r+h}.$$

因此得

$$r = \frac{h \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha}.$$

**1940.** 等腰三角形的腰长为 2, 面积为 1, 求底边和底角.

解 设二腰为  $b, c$ , 因为

$$S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A,$$

$$\therefore 1 = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 2 \sin A.$$

故  $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}$ , 从而  $A = 30^\circ$  或  $150^\circ$ . 若  $A = 30^\circ$ , 则

$$B = C = 90^\circ - \frac{30^\circ}{2} = 75^\circ.$$

若  $A = 150^\circ$ , 则

$$B = C = 90^\circ - \frac{150^\circ}{2} = 15^\circ.$$

$B = 75^\circ$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{底边} &= 2c \cos B = 2 \times 2 \cos 75^\circ \\ &= \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$B = 15^\circ$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{底边} &= 2c \cos B = 2 \times 2 \cos 15^\circ \\ &= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**1941.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $A = 75^\circ$ ,  $C = 45^\circ$ , 由  $A$  向  $BC$  所作垂线的长为 12m, 求三条边的长.

解 因  $C = 45^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAD$  也为  $45^\circ$ , 所以  $CD = AD = 12\text{m}$ .

故  $AC = AD \csc C = 12\sqrt{2} \text{ (m)}$ .

又因为  $A = 75^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAD = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle BAD = 30^\circ$ . 由此,

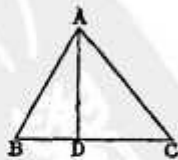
$$AB = AD \csc 60^\circ = 12 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 8\sqrt{3} \text{ (m)}.$$

因为  $BD = AD \operatorname{tg} \angle BAD$

$$= 12 \times \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{12}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ (m)}.$$

所以  $BC = 12 + \frac{12}{\sqrt{3}} = 12 + 4\sqrt{3} \text{ (m)}$ .

**1942.** 已知三角形三边为  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ,



$\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}$ , 求内角.

解 在公式  $a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A$  中用

$$a=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, b=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, c=\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

代入, 则得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3}{4} &= \frac{2}{4} + \frac{6+2+2\sqrt{12}}{16} \\ &\quad - 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4} \cos A, \end{aligned}$$

因此得  $\cos A = \frac{1}{2}$ , 从而  $A=60^\circ$ .

同理

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{4} &= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{6+2+2\sqrt{12}}{16} \\ &\quad - 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4} \cos B, \end{aligned}$$

因此得  $\cos B = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 从而  $B=45^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{6+2+2\sqrt{12}}{16} &= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{2}{4} \\ &\quad - 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos C, \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\cos C = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{4}$ ,

从而  $C=75^\circ$ .

**1943.** 三角形的一边为另一边的一半, 它们的夹角为  $60^\circ$ , 求这个三角形的内角.

解 设  $c=\frac{1}{2}b$  和  $A=60^\circ$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1-\frac{1}{2}}{1+\frac{1}{2}} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \sqrt{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\frac{1}{2}(B-C)=30^\circ$ ,

$$\frac{1}{2}(B+C)=60^\circ.$$

由此得  $B=90^\circ, C=30^\circ$ .

**1944.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$A=18^\circ, a=4, b=4+\sqrt{80},$$

解三角形.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin B &= \frac{b}{a} \sin A = \frac{4+\sqrt{80}}{4} \sin 18^\circ \\ &= (1+\sqrt{5}) \sin 18^\circ \\ &= \frac{(1+\sqrt{5})(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

故  $B=90^\circ$ , 因此  $C=72^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 - b^2 - a^2 &= (4+\sqrt{80})^2 - 16 \\ &\quad - 80 + 8\sqrt{80} = 16(5+2\sqrt{5}), \end{aligned}$$

故  $c=4\sqrt{5+2\sqrt{5}}$ .

**1945.** 设四边形  $ABCD$  的对角线交角之一为  $\theta$ , 面积为  $S$ , 证明

$$S = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot BD \sin \theta.$$

解 设对角线的交点为  $O$ , 则

$$OA=a, OB=b,$$

$$OC=c, OD=d,$$

则

$$\triangle OAB \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle OBC \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin(\pi-\theta) = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle OCD \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} cd \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle ODA \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} da \sin(\pi-\theta) = \frac{1}{2} da \sin \theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore S &= \frac{1}{2} (ab+bc+cd+da) \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [b(a+c)+d(a+c)] \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a+c)(b+d) \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \overline{AC} \cdot \overline{BD} \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

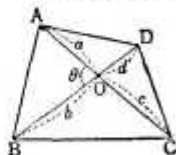
别解 过  $A, C$  作  $BD$  的平行线, 过  $B, D$  作  $AC$  的平行线, 构成一个平行四边形, 其面积的一半为  $S$ , 再用 1947 题的结论.

**1946.** 求下列各种情况下的三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

$$(1) b=5, c=4, A=60^\circ;$$

$$(2) c=3, a=4, B=135^\circ;$$

$$(3) a=6, b=10, C=150^\circ.$$





$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 (1)} \quad S &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 4 \times \sin 60^\circ = 5\sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

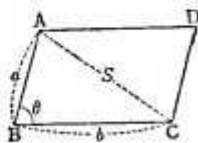
$$\begin{aligned}\text{(2)} \quad S &= \frac{1}{2} ac \sin B = \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 4 \times \sin 45^\circ \\ &= 3\sqrt{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(3)} \quad S &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 10 \times \sin 150^\circ \\ &= 15.\end{aligned}$$

1947. 设平行四边形  $ABCD$  中,  $AB=a$ ,  $BC=b$ ,  $\angle B=\theta$ , 用  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $\theta$  表示面积  $S$ .

解  $S=2\triangle ABC$  面积

$$\begin{aligned}&= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot ab \sin \theta \\ &= ab \sin \theta.\end{aligned}$$



1948. 求下列各种情况下三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

$$(1) \quad a=13\text{m}, b=14\text{m}, c=15\text{m};$$

$$(2) \quad a=77\text{cm}, b=75\text{cm}, c=68\text{cm}.$$

$$\text{解 (1)} \quad s = \frac{1}{2}(13+14+15) = 21,$$

$$s-a=21-13=8, s-b=21-14=7,$$

$$s-c=21-15=6,$$

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \sqrt{21 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6} = \sqrt{2^4 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 7^2} \\ &= 2^2 \cdot 3 \cdot 7 = 84(\text{m}^2).\end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad \text{仿照 (1) 即可, } S=2310(\text{m}^2).$$

1949. 若三角形各边为 3, 5, 6, 求它的内切圆与外接圆半径之比.

解  $r = \frac{S}{s}$ ,  $R = \frac{abc}{4S}$ , 所以  $\frac{R}{r} = \frac{sabc}{4S^2}$ , 因为  $s=7$ ,  $s-a=4$ ,  $s-b=2$ ,  $s-c=1$ , 故  $S = \sqrt{7 \cdot 4 \cdot 2}$ , 因此

$$\frac{R}{r} = \frac{7 \times 3 \times 5 \times 6}{4 \times 7 \times 4 \times 2} = \frac{45}{16}.$$

1950. 证明, 三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin C.$$

解 由公式  $\sin \alpha = \sin(180^\circ - \alpha)$ , 有

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin[180^\circ - (A+B)],$$

因为  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,

所以  $\sin(A+B) = \sin C.$

1951. 若三角形  $ABC$  中  $b=4$ ,  $c=\sqrt{2}$ ,  $A=45^\circ$ . 求另外两角的正弦和余弦.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \\ &= 4^2 + 2 - 2 \times 4 \times \sqrt{2} \cos 45^\circ \\ &= 10.\end{aligned}$$

从而  $a = \sqrt{10}$ . 由正弦定理, 有

$$\begin{aligned}\sin B &= \frac{4 \sin 45^\circ}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{10} \times \sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5},\end{aligned}$$

$$\sin C = \frac{\sqrt{2} \sin 45^\circ}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又} \quad \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \\ &= \frac{10 + 2 - 16}{2 \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{10}} = -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{10 + 16 - 2}{2 \cdot \sqrt{10} \cdot 4} \\ &= \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}.\end{aligned}$$

1952. 证明

$$\begin{aligned}& \sum [\sin^4 \alpha \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta-\gamma)] \\ &= -\prod \sin(\beta+\gamma) \cdot \prod \sin(\beta-\gamma).\end{aligned}$$

解 在恒等式  $\sum a^2(b-c) = -\prod(b-c)$  中, 设  $a = \sin^2 \alpha$ ,  $b = \sin^2 \beta$ ,  $c = \sin^2 \gamma$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}b-c &= \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma \\ &= \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta-\gamma),\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sum \sin^4 \alpha \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta-\gamma) \\ &= -\prod \sin(\beta+\gamma) \prod \sin(\beta-\gamma).\end{aligned}$$

1953. 若  $A, B, C$  为三角形的三个内角,

证明  $\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$  不大于  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解} \quad \sin A + \sin B + \sin C \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

因为当三角形为正三角形时上式取得最大值, 所以  $A=B=C=60^\circ$ , 最大值为  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}.$$

1954. 证明, 三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned}2 \operatorname{ctg} A + 2 \operatorname{ctg} B + 2 \operatorname{ctg} C \\ \geq \csc A + \csc B + \csc C.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解} \quad & \text{ctg } B + \text{ctg } C - \csc A \\
 &= \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} - \frac{1}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\sin B \sin C} - \frac{1}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C} - \frac{1}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin B \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.
 \end{aligned}$$

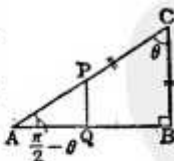
仿此,作三个式子的和,得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\text{ctg } B + \text{ctg } C - \csc A) \\
 & + (\text{ctg } C + \text{ctg } A - \csc B) \\
 & + (\text{ctg } A + \text{ctg } B - \csc C) \\
 &= \frac{p}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}.
 \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned}
 2p &= 2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\
 &\quad - \sin B \sin C - \sin C \sin A - \sin A \sin B) \\
 &= (\sin A - \sin B)^2 + (\sin B - \sin C)^2 \\
 &\quad + (\sin C - \sin A)^2, \\
 \therefore p &\geq 0, \therefore 2 \sum \text{ctg } A \geq \sum \csc A.
 \end{aligned}$$

1955. 在长为1的线段AB的端点B处,作AB的垂线,在垂线上任取点C. 在线段AC上取一点P,使CB=CP. 设从P向AB所作垂线的足为Q.



- (1) 设  $\angle ACB = \theta$ , 试用  $\theta$  表示PQ的长度.  
 (2) 求出能使PQ的长度取最大值的  $\cos \theta$ .

解 (1) 因为  $\frac{BC}{AB} = \text{ctg } \theta$ ,  $AB=1$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC &= \text{ctg } \theta, \quad AC = \frac{AB}{\sin \theta} = \csc \theta, \\
 \therefore AP &= AC - BC = \csc \theta - \text{ctg } \theta, \\
 PQ &= AP \sin \angle PAQ \\
 &= (\csc \theta - \text{ctg } \theta) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) \\
 &= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta - \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 设  $f(\theta) = \frac{\cos \theta - \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(\theta) &= [(-\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta) \sin \theta \\
 &\quad - \cos \theta (\cos \theta - \cos^2 \theta)] \div \sin^2 \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= [- (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta + \cos^3 \theta] \div \sin^2 \theta \\
 &= (2 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta + \cos^3 \theta - 1) \div \sin^2 \theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} (2 \cos \theta - \cos^3 \theta - 1).
 \end{aligned}$$

设其为0, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 2 \cos \theta - \cos^3 \theta - 1 &= 0, \\
 (\cos \theta - 1)(1 - \cos \theta - \cos^2 \theta) &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

当  $\cos \theta - 1 = 0$  即  $\sin \theta = 0$  时  $f'(\theta)$  的分母为0, 显然不适合题意. 由  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta - 1 = 0$  得

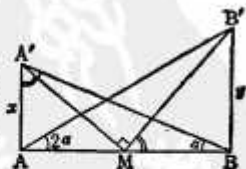
$$\cos \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

其中  $\frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}$  使  $\cos \theta$  为负, 因此不适合.

当C靠近于B时,  $\theta$  近似于  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . C远离B时,  $\theta$  逐渐减小, 而PQ从0逐渐增大. 当C趋向无穷远时P与A重合, PQ又趋向0. 因此, 在这个过程中总会有PQ取到最大值的, 即有最大值, 故解为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

1956. 在平地上相隔120m处有甲、乙两塔. 从甲塔底部看乙塔顶部的仰角, 是从乙塔底部看甲塔顶部的仰角的2倍. 而从两塔底连线中点分别看两塔顶部的仰角互有余角. 这两座塔的高是多少?



解 设甲、乙两塔为  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ , 线段AB的中点是M. 设  $AA' = x(\text{m})$ ,  $BB' = y(\text{m})$ ,  $\angle A'BA = \alpha$ ,  $\angle B'AB = 2\alpha$ . 则有

$$\begin{aligned}
 x &= 120 \text{tg } \alpha, \quad y = 120 \text{tg } 2\alpha, \quad \textcircled{1} \\
 \text{因为 } \angle A'MA + \angle B'MB &= 90^\circ,
 \end{aligned}$$

所以直角三角形  $AA'M$  与直角三角形  $BB'M$  是相似的.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore AA' : AM &= BM : BB' \\
 \therefore x : 60 &= 60 : y, \\
 \text{从而} \quad xy &= 60^2. \quad \textcircled{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

由①、②得

$$120^2 \text{tg } \alpha \text{tg } 2\alpha = 60^2.$$

$$4 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cdot \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = 1.$$

由此得  $9 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = 1$ , 因为  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{3}, \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

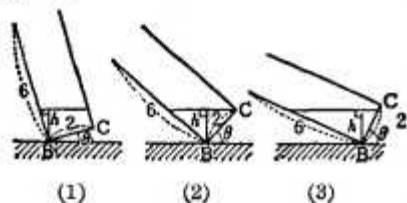
由①,  $x=40$ ,  $y=90$ . 故甲塔高 40m, 乙塔高 90m.

**1957.** 把一个一条底边  $AB$  长 1cm, 另一条底边  $BC$  长 2cm, 高为 6cm 的立方体容器放在水平面上, 注入深为  $\sqrt{3}$ cm 的水, 现在, 使  $AB$  边不动, 把容器慢慢地倾斜.

(1) 把水面深度  $h$  表示成  $BC$  的倾角  $\theta$  的函数;

(2) 求水面的最大深度和这时的角  $\theta$ .

解 (1)



(i)  $\operatorname{tg} \theta \leq \sqrt{3}$  ( $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$ ) 时, 利用水的体积不变, 有

$$1 \times 2 \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times 2 \times 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta$$

$$+ 1 \times 2 \sec \theta (h - 2 \sin \theta).$$

$$\therefore h = 2 \sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta - \sin \theta$$

$$= \sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$$

$$= 2 \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

①

(参见图(1), (2)).

(ii)  $\sqrt{3} < \operatorname{tg} \theta \leq 3\sqrt{3}$  时 (见图(3)),

$$1 \times 2 \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times h \csc \theta \times h \sec \theta.$$

$$\therefore h = \sqrt{4\sqrt{3} \sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{2\sqrt{3} \sin 2\theta}.$$

②

(iii)  $3\sqrt{3} < \operatorname{tg} \theta$  时,

$$h = 6 \cos \theta.$$

③

(2) 计算并考察  $\frac{dh}{d\theta}$  的符号.

(i)  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,

$$\frac{dh}{d\theta} = 2 \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

(ii)  $\sqrt{3} < \operatorname{tg} \theta < 3\sqrt{3}$  时,

$$\frac{dh}{d\theta} = \sqrt{2\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2} \frac{2 \cos 2\theta}{\sqrt{\sin 2\theta}} < 0.$$

( $\because \frac{\pi}{3} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $\cos 2\theta < 0$ ).

(iii)  $3\sqrt{3} < \operatorname{tg} \theta$  ( $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) 时,

$$\frac{dh}{d\theta} = -6 \sin \theta < 0.$$

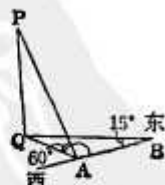
0	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\alpha$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
$\frac{dh}{d\theta}$		+	0	-	-
$h$		↗	极大	↘	↘

最大

表中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3\sqrt{3}$  ( $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ).

由这张图表知,  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时  $h$  有最大值 2.

**1958.** 由相隔 25 米的  $A$ 、 $B$  两处, 看一棵树, 这棵树分别是在东  $45^\circ$  北与西  $15^\circ$  北的方向, 从  $A$  处看树梢的仰角为  $60^\circ$ . 求树的高, 设树的根部与观察点在同一平面上.



解 如右图设树为  $PQ$ ,  $\angle QAB = 45^\circ$ ,  $\angle QBA = 15^\circ$ . 则  $\angle AQB = 120^\circ$ . 因为  $AB = 25$  米, 所以

$$AQ = \frac{25 \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ}.$$

因为  $\sin 120^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,

$$\sin 15^\circ = \sin (45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

所以  $AQ = 25 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$= 25 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{6}}.$$

①

又由于  $\angle PAQ = 60^\circ$ , 所以

$$PQ = AQ \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ = AQ \cdot \sqrt{3}. \quad (2)$$

把①代入②, 则

$$\begin{aligned} PQ &= 25 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{6}} \times \sqrt{3} \\ &= \frac{25(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})}{2} = 12.9(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

**1959.** 利用三角学中的公式证明, 若  $x+y+z=xyz$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2} + \frac{3y-y^3}{1-3y^2} + \frac{3z-z^3}{1-3z^2} \\ = \frac{(3x-x^3)(3y-y^3)(3z-z^3)}{(1-3x^2)(1-3y^2)(1-3z^2)}. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $x = \operatorname{tg} A$ ,  $y = \operatorname{tg} B$ ,  $z = \operatorname{tg} C$ , 则由  $x+y+z=xyz$  可得  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B+C) = 0$  即  $A+B+C = n\pi$ , 其中  $n$  为整数. 所以有  $3A+3B+3C = 3n\pi$ , 进而有

$$\operatorname{tg} 3A + \operatorname{tg} 3B + \operatorname{tg} 3C = \operatorname{tg} 3A \operatorname{tg} 3B \operatorname{tg} 3C.$$

$$\text{但是 } \operatorname{tg} 3A = \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg}^3 A}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2},$$

$$\text{同理, } \operatorname{tg} 3B = \frac{3y - y^3}{1 - 3y^2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 3C = \frac{3z - z^3}{1 - 3z^2}.$$

代入前面的式子后即获证.

**1960.** 在垒球比赛中, 击球者以与连接本垒及游击手的直线成  $15^\circ$  的方向打出, 球速为游击手最大跑速的四倍, 问游击手是否能接着球.

解 设能接着, 其地点为  $B$ , 游击手跑出地点为  $A$ . 本垒为  $O$ , 从打出到接着的时间为  $t$ , 打球的速度为  $v$ , 则

$$\angle AOB = 15^\circ, OB = vt, AB \leq \frac{v}{4}t.$$

设  $\angle OAB = \theta$ , 由正弦定理,

$$\frac{vt}{\sin \theta} = \frac{AB}{\sin 15^\circ},$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{vt}{AB} \sin 15^\circ \geq 4 \sin 15^\circ$$

$$= \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2} > 1.$$

故不存在这样的  $\theta$ , 因此不能接着球.

**1961.** 以  $A$  为顶点的等腰直角三角形  $ABC$  内接于半径为 1 的圆  $O$ ,  $P$  为劣弧  $AC$  上的点,  $\angle POA = \theta$ ,

(1) 试用  $\theta$  表示  $PA$  的长度.

(2) 当  $P$  在劣弧  $AC$  上运动时, 求  $PA + PB + PC$  的最大值.

解 (1) 设  $PA$  的中点为  $M$ , 则  $PA = 2MA$

$$= 2OA \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

(2) 与(1)同样可得

$$PB = 2 \sin \frac{90^\circ + \theta}{2},$$

$$PC = 2 \sin \frac{90^\circ - \theta}{2}.$$

$\therefore PA + PB + PC$

$$= 2 \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{90^\circ + \theta}{2} + \sin \frac{90^\circ - \theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin 45^\circ \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \quad (1)$$

$$= 2 \cdot \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2\sqrt{3} \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \alpha \right).$$

其中  $\sin \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ . 因为  $0^\circ < \frac{\theta}{2} < 45^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ , 所以存在着一个  $\theta$  满足  $\frac{\theta}{2} + \alpha = 90^\circ$ . 因此  $PA + PB + PC$  的最大值为  $2\sqrt{3}$ .

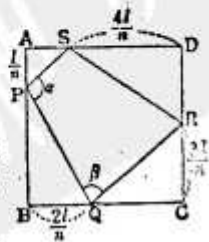
**1962.** 把边长为 1 的正方形各边分成  $n$  等分, 在  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  上分别有点  $P, Q, R, S$ , 且

$$AP = \frac{1}{n}, BQ = \frac{2t}{n},$$

$$CR = \frac{3t}{n}, DS = \frac{4t}{n}.$$

回答下列关于四边形  $PQRS$  的问题 (设  $n$  为大于等于 5 的整数).

(1) 若  $\angle SPQ = \alpha$ ,  $\angle PQR = \beta$ , 把  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha, \operatorname{tg} \beta$  用  $n$  表示出来.





$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{a} + 1$  (因为  $\alpha$  不是直角),

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\frac{2r}{a}}{1 - \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{2ar}{a^2 - r^2}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) 不失普遍性, 设  $Q$  与  $B$  在  $PM$  的同一侧. 设从  $Q$  向  $AB$  所作垂线的垂足为  $H$ , 在  $AB$  向  $B$  方向的延长线上取一点  $C$ .

因为  $\angle MQH = \angle PMQ = \theta$ , 所以

$$HQ = a \cos \theta, \quad MH = a \sin \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle QAC = \frac{HQ}{AH} = \frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta + r},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle QBC = \frac{HQ}{BH} = \frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta - r},$$

因为  $\beta = \angle QBC - \angle QAC$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \beta &= \operatorname{tg}(\angle QBC - \angle QAC) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle QBC - \operatorname{tg} \angle QAC}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \angle QBC \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle QAC} \\ &= \frac{\frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta - r} - \frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta + r}}{1 + \frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta - r} \cdot \frac{a \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta + r}} \\ &= \frac{1 + \frac{a^2 \cos^2 \theta}{a^2 \sin^2 \theta - r^2}}{\frac{2ar \cos \theta}{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + a^2 \cos^2 \theta - r^2}} \\ &= \frac{2ar \cos \theta}{a^2 - r^2} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos \theta.\end{aligned}$$

1964. 三角形的两边分别是 5m、7m, 这两边的夹角为  $60^\circ$ , 求第三边和这个三角形的面积.

解 设第三边为  $x$ m. 则

$$x^2 = 5^2 + 7^2 - 2 \times 5 \times 7 \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$x^2 = 25 + 49 - 2 \times 5 \times 7 \times \frac{1}{2} = 39.$$

因此  $x = \sqrt{39}$ (m), 其面积用公式  $\frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$  可算出为

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 7 \times \sin 60^\circ,$$

即等于

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 7 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{35}{4} \sqrt{3} \text{ (m}^2\text{)}.$$

1965. 在扇形  $AOB$  ( $\angle AOB < 180^\circ$ ) 的弧  $AB$  上有任意点  $P$ , 由  $P$  向  $OA$ 、 $OB$  所作垂

线的垂足为  $M$ 、 $N$ , 证明线段  $MN$  的长度为常数.

解 设扇形的半径为  $r$ ,  $\angle AOB = \theta$ . 再设

$$\angle AOP = \alpha,$$

$$\angle BOP = \beta,$$

因为  $OP = r$ , 所以有

$$\begin{cases} PM = r \sin \alpha, & OM = r \cos \alpha, \\ PN = r \sin \beta, & ON = r \cos \beta. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

且  $\alpha + \beta = \theta$ . 又因为四边形  $PMON$  内接于圆, 所以有下式成立:

$$PN \cdot OM + PM \cdot ON - OP \cdot MN. \quad (2)$$

把 (1) 代入该式, 因为  $r = OP$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned}r \cdot MN &= r^2 \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta + r^2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta \\ &= r^2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) = r^2 \sin \theta.\end{aligned}$$

故有  $MN = r \sin \theta$ . 因为  $r$  为定长,  $\theta$  为定角, 所以  $MN$  的长度是确定的.

当  $\theta > 90^\circ$  时, 由  $P$  作出的垂线的垂足在  $OA$  或  $OB$  的延长线上. 这时可以和前面一样在上图中确定  $r$ 、 $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ , 但 (1) 成为

$$PN = r \sin(180^\circ - \beta),$$

$$ON = r \cos(180^\circ - \beta),$$

(2) 成为

$$PM \cdot ON + OP \cdot MN = PN \cdot OM.$$

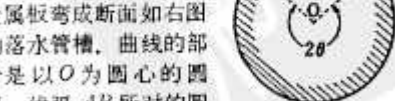
故

$$\begin{aligned}r \cdot MN &= PN \cdot OM - PM \cdot ON \\ &= r^2 \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta - r^2 \sin \alpha (-\cos \beta) \\ &= r^2 \sin \theta.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore MN = r \sin \theta.$$

所以不论在什么情况下  $MN$  的长度都是一定的, 即等于  $r \sin \theta$ .

1966. 用宽为  $2a$  的金属板弯成断面如右图的落水管槽. 曲线的部分是以  $O$  为圆心的圆弧, 优弧  $AB$  所对的圆心角为  $2\theta$ , 把截面面积 (图中有阴影的部分)  $S$  用  $a$  和  $\theta$  表示, 其中  $0 < \theta < \pi$ . 求能使  $S$  取最大时的  $\theta$  值.



解 设圆  $O$  的半径为  $r$ , 则

$$2\theta r = 2a, \therefore r = \frac{a}{\theta}.$$

$$\therefore \triangle OAB \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} r^2 |\sin 2\theta|$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2\theta^2} |\sin 2\theta|. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{扇形 } OAB \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} r \cdot 2\theta r = \frac{a^2}{\theta}. \quad (2)$$

当  $2\theta$  小于  $180^\circ$  或大于  $180^\circ$  时,  $S$  为 ② - ① 或 ② + ①.  $|\sin 2\theta|$  也分别为  $\sin 2\theta$  或  $-\sin 2\theta$ , 但不管什么情形, 都有

$$S = a^2 \left( \frac{1}{\theta} - \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2\theta^2} \right),$$

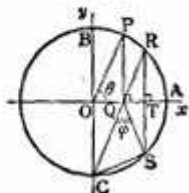
$$\begin{aligned} S'(\theta) &= \frac{dS}{d\theta} = a^2 \left( -\frac{1}{\theta^2} - \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\theta^2} + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\theta^3} \right) \\ &= \frac{a^2 [\sin 2\theta - \theta(1 + \cos 2\theta)]}{\theta^3} \\ &= \frac{2a^2 \cos \theta (\sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta)}{\theta^3}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $\tan \theta > \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta > 0$ , 所以  $\sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta > 0$ . 而当  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi$  时,  $\cos \theta < 0$ ,  $\sin \theta > 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta > 0 \quad \left( \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时该式也成立} \right).$$

即不管什么情况, 都有  $\sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta > 0$ , 因此  $S'(\theta) = 0$  仅当  $\cos \theta = 0$  即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时成立. 在  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $S'(\theta) > 0$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi$  时  $S'(\theta) < 0$ , 故  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时  $S$  取最大值.

1967. 以原点  $O$  为圆心、半径为 1 的圆与  $x$  轴的正向交于点  $A$ , 与  $y$  轴的正向交于点  $B$ , 与  $y$  轴的负向交于点  $C$ . 设在劣弧  $AB$  上取点  $P$ , 从  $P$  向  $x$  轴所作垂线的足为  $Q$ ,  $CQ$  延长后与圆再相交于点  $R$ , 由  $R$  向  $x$  轴作垂线延长后与圆再相交于点  $S$ .



(1) 若  $\angle POA = \theta$ , 试用  $\cos \theta$  表示  $R$  的坐标;

(2) 试用  $\cos \theta$  表示

$$\cos^2 \angle RQA \text{ 和 } \sin^2 \angle RQA;$$

(3) 若  $\angle CQS = \varphi$ , 试用  $\cos \varphi$  表示  $\cos \theta$ ;  
(4) 试用  $\cos \varphi$  表示  $\triangle CQS$  的面积.

解 (1) 因为  $P(\cos \theta, \sin \theta)$ ,  $Q(\cos \theta, 0)$ , 所以有

$$CQ: y = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} x - 1. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{则: } x^2 + y^2 = 1. \quad (2)$$

解 ①、②, 得  $R$  的坐标为

$$\left( \frac{2 \cos \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta}, \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \right).$$

(2) 设  $RS$  与  $OA$  交于  $T$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 \angle RQA &= \frac{QT^2}{RQ^2} \\ &= \frac{QT^2}{RT^2 + QT^2}, \end{aligned}$$

这里

$$\begin{aligned} QT^2 &= (OT - OQ)^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{2 \cos \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} - \cos \theta \right)^2 \\ &= \cos^2 \theta \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \right)^2 \\ RT^2 + QT^2 &= \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \right)^2 \\ &\quad + \cos^2 \theta \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \right)^2 \\ &= (1 + \cos^2 \theta) \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \angle RQA = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin^2 \angle RQA &= 1 - \cos^2 \angle RQA \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \cos \varphi = \cos(\pi - 2\angle RQA)$$

$$= -\cos 2\angle RQA$$

$$= -\sin^2 \angle RQA - \cos^2 \angle RQA$$

$$= -\frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} - \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= -\frac{1 + \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \varphi = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta}.$$

由此求得  $\cos \theta$  的正值为

$$\cos \theta = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{1 + \cos \varphi}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad \triangle CQS &= \triangle CRS - \triangle QRS \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (OT \cdot RS - QT \cdot RS) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} OQ \cdot RS = OQ \cdot RT \\
 &= \cos \theta \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} \\
 &= \cos \varphi \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{1 + \cos \varphi}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1968.** 证明三角形的某一边, 等于另两边分别乘上这两边与第一边所成角的余弦后再相加, 即

$$\begin{aligned}
 a &= c \cos B + b \cos C, \quad b = a \cos C + c \cos A, \\
 c &= b \cos A + a \cos B.
 \end{aligned}$$

**解** 如图(1), 因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC &= BD + DC, \quad BD = c \cos B, \\
 DC &= b \cos C,
 \end{aligned}$$

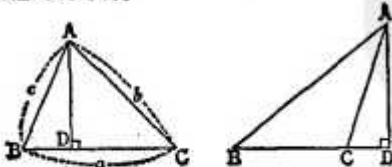
所以  $BC = c \cos B + b \cos C$ .

若如图(2), 则  $BC = BD - DC$ , 因为

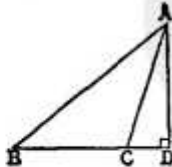
$$\begin{aligned}
 BD &= AB \cos B = c \cos B, \\
 DC &= AC \cos \angle ACD = -AC \cos \angle ACB \\
 &= -b \cos C,
 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $BC = c \cos B + b \cos C$ .

其他同理可得.



(1)



(2)

**1969.** 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$(1) \quad a + b + c = (b + c) \cos A + (c + a) \cos B + (a + b) \cos C;$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad a \cos(B - C) + b \cos(C - A) \\
 + c \cos(A - B) \\
 = 2(a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C);
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \quad \frac{\cos 2A}{a^2} - \frac{\cos 2B}{b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2};$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{b - c}{b + c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{B - C}{2};$$

$$(5) \quad \frac{a - c \cos B}{b - c \cos A} = \frac{b}{a}.$$

**解** (1)  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$ ,

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

把两边分别相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 a + b + c &= (b + c) \cos A + (c + a) \cos B \\
 &+ (a + b) \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 原式的左边

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2R \sin A \cos(B - C) \\
 &+ 2R \sin B \cos(C - A) \\
 &+ 2R \sin C \cos(A - B) \\
 &= 2R [\sin(B + C) \cos(B - C) \\
 &+ \sin(C + A) \cos(C - A) \\
 &+ \sin(A + B) \cos(A - B)] \\
 &= R (\sin 2B + \sin 2C + \sin 2C \\
 &+ \sin 2A + \sin 2A + \sin 2B) \\
 &= 2R (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
 &= 2R (2 \sin A \cos A + 2 \sin B \cos B \\
 &+ 2 \sin C \cos C) \\
 &= 2(a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad \text{原式左边} &= \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A}{a^2} - \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 B}{b^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{a^2} \\
 &+ \frac{2 \sin^2 B}{b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad \text{由 } (b - c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = a \sin \frac{B - C}{2} \text{ 和}$$

$$(b + c) \sin \frac{A}{2} = a \cos \frac{B - C}{2},$$

$$\text{得 } \frac{b - c}{b + c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{B - C}{2}.$$

(5) 原式左边

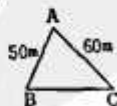
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{b \cos C + c \cos B - c \cos B}{a \cos C + c \cos A - c \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{b \cos C}{a \cos C} = \frac{b}{a}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**1970.** 在两条边分别为 50 m, 60 m 的三角形中, 求出面积最大的一个.

**解** 设在  $\triangle ABC$  中有  $c = 50$  (m),  $b = 60$  (m),

则面积为

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \times 50 \times 60 \sin A \\
 &= 1500 \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$





故仅当  $\sin A$  最大时  $S$  取得最大, 即必须是  $A=90^\circ$ ,  $\sin 90^\circ=1$  时, 取得最大面积为  $1500 \text{ m}^2$ , 这时  $a=10\sqrt{61}(\text{m})$ .

**1971.** 下列方括号中应填入什么有理数?

若三角形  $ABC$  中, (1)  $\angle BAC=120^\circ$ , (2)  $AB>AC$ , (3)  $BC=\sqrt{21}$ , (4) 三角形  $ABC$  的面积  $=\sqrt{3}$ , 则  $AB=[\text{①}]$ ,  $AC=[\text{②}]$ , 三角形的内切圆半径等于

$$\frac{\sqrt{[\text{③}]}([\text{④}]-\sqrt{21})}{2}.$$

**解** 由余弦定理

$$a^2=b^2+c^2$$

$$-2bc\cos A,$$

以及  $a=\sqrt{21}$ ,  $A=120^\circ$ , 可得

$$21=b^2+c^2+bc,$$

又因为  $\triangle ABC$  面积  $=\sqrt{3}$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{2}bc\sin 120^\circ=\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore bc=4.$$

由 ①、② 得,

$$(b+c)^2=25, \therefore b+c=5.$$

$$(b-c)^2=9, \therefore |b-c|=3.$$

因为  $b<c$ , 得  $b=1$ ,  $c=4$ . 设内切圆的半径为  $r$ , 则

$$r(a+b+c)=2\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore r=\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{5+\sqrt{21}}=\frac{2\sqrt{3}(5-\sqrt{21})}{25-21}=\frac{\sqrt{3}(5-\sqrt{21})}{4}.$$

$\therefore [\text{①}]=4$ ,  $[\text{②}]=1$ ,  $[\text{③}]=3$ ,  $[\text{④}]=5$ .

**1972.** 证明, 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$a\cos A+b\cos B+c\cos C=2c\cos A\cos B.$$

**解** 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{b}{\sin B}=\frac{c}{\sin C}=k$ , 则

$$a\cos A+b\cos B-c\cos C$$

$$=k(\sin A\cos A+\sin B\cos B-\sin C\cos C)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}k(\sin 2A+\sin 2B-\sin 2C)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}k(4\cos A\cos B\sin C)$$

$$=2\cos A\cos B(k\sin C)$$

$$=2c\cos A\cos B.$$

**1973.** 证明在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}=\frac{a}{b+c}.$$

**解** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\cos A=\frac{b}{c}, \sin A=\frac{a}{c}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin A}{1+\cos A} = \frac{\frac{a}{c}}{1+\frac{b}{c}} = \frac{a}{b+c}. \end{aligned}$$

**1974.** 三角形的内角  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  成  $3:4:5$  时, 边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  成怎样的比?

**解** 设  $\frac{A}{3}=\frac{B}{4}=\frac{C}{5}=k$ , 则

$$A+B+C=3k+4k+5k=12k=180^\circ,$$

由此得  $k=15^\circ$ , 故

$$A=45^\circ, B=60^\circ, C=75^\circ.$$

$$\sin 75^\circ=\sin 45^\circ\cos 30^\circ+\cos 45^\circ\sin 30^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理,

$$a:b:c=\sin 45^\circ:\sin 60^\circ:\sin 75^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}:\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}:\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4} \\ &= 2\sqrt{2}:2\sqrt{3}:(\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}) \\ &= 2:\sqrt{6}:(1+\sqrt{3}). \end{aligned}$$

**1975.** 三角形  $ABC$  的三边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  间有关系

$$a-2b+c=0, 3a+b-2c=0.$$

求 (1)  $\sin A:\sin B:\sin C$ ; (2)  $\sin 2A$ .

**解**  $a-2b+c=0$ , ①

$$3a+b-2c=0. \quad ②$$

由 ①  $\times 2 + ②$ , 得

$$5a-3b=0, \therefore b=\frac{5}{3}a. \quad ③$$

由 ①  $+ ② \times 2$  得

$$7a-3c=0, \therefore c=\frac{7}{3}a. \quad ④$$

(1) 由正弦定理及 ③、④ 得

$$\sin A:\sin B:\sin C=a:b:c$$

$$=a:\frac{5}{3}a:\frac{7}{3}a=3:5:7.$$

(2) 由余弦定理和(1)得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{25 + 49 - 9}{2 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{13}{14}.$$

$$\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{169}{196}} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{14},$$

$$\therefore \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{14} \times \frac{13}{14} = \frac{39\sqrt{3}}{98}.$$

1976. 设三角形  $ABC$  的三边为  $a, b, c$ .

$\angle A = \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $\angle A$  的平分线与对边交成的角为

$\theta$ . 求  $a:b:c$ . 其中

$\lg \theta = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $b < c$ .

解 设  $\angle A$  的平分

线与  $BC$  边交于点  $D$ ,

$b < c$ , 因为  $\lg \theta = \sqrt{2}$

$> 0$ , 所以  $\angle ADC = \theta$

$< 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle B = \theta - \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,

$\angle C = \pi - (\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})$ . 因此, 由正弦定理,

$$\frac{a}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}} = \frac{b}{\sin (\theta - \frac{\pi}{6})} = \frac{c}{\sin (\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})}.$$

又因为  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ ,  $\lg \theta = \sqrt{2}$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin (\theta - \frac{\pi}{6})$$

$$= \sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}-1}{2\sqrt{3}},$$

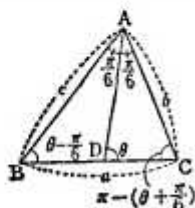
$$\sin (\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}) = \sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$+ \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{6}+1}{2\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\text{又} \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{3}},$$

所以  $a:b:c = 3:(\sqrt{6}-1):(\sqrt{6}+1)$ .

1977. 从锐角三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A, B, C$  向对边作垂线, 垂足为  $D, E, F$ ,



(1) 当  $EF = \frac{2}{3} BC$  时, 求  $\cos A$ .

(2) 若  $EF = \frac{2}{3} BC$ ,  $FD = \frac{2}{7} CA$ , 求  $\frac{DE}{AB}$  的值.

解 用象右图中所设的记号, 则

(1) 因为  $\angle BEC = \angle CFB = 90^\circ$ , 所以四点  $B, C, E, F$  共圆.

$\therefore \angle AEF = \angle ABC$ .

$$\therefore \triangle AEF \sim \triangle ABC,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\triangle AEF}{\triangle ABC} = \frac{b'c'}{bc} = \frac{EF^2}{BC^2}.$$

因为在直角三角形  $AEB, AFC$  中

$$\cos A = \frac{c'}{b} = \frac{b'}{c},$$

且  $\frac{EF}{BC} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\therefore \cos^2 A = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2$ , 这里  $A$  是锐角,

$$\therefore \cos A > 0, \therefore \cos A = \frac{2}{3}.$$

(2) 与(1)类似,  $\triangle BDF \sim \triangle BAC$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{\triangle BDF}{\triangle BAC} = \frac{c'a''}{ca} = \frac{a''}{c} \cdot \frac{c''}{a} = \cos^2 B = \frac{FD^2}{CA^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos B = \frac{FD}{CA} = \frac{2}{7},$$

同理,

$$\frac{DE^2}{AB^2} = \frac{\triangle CDE}{\triangle CAB} = \frac{a'}{b} \cdot \frac{b''}{a} = \cos^2 C.$$

$$\therefore \frac{DE}{AB} = \cos C.$$

$$\text{又} \quad \cos A = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \cos B = \frac{2}{7}. \quad (1)$$

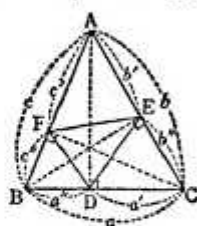
$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}, \quad \sin B = \frac{3\sqrt{5}}{7}. \quad (2)$$

注意到  $C = 2\pi - (A+B)$ , 有

$$\cos C = -\cos(A+B) = -\sin A \cdot \sin B - \cos A \cdot \cos B,$$

把①、②代入,

$$\cos C = \frac{11}{21}, \therefore \frac{DE}{AB} = \frac{11}{21}.$$



## 第六章 方程和不等式

### 1. 一元方程(一)

1978. 什么叫做三角方程?

解 象  $\sin 3x = \frac{1}{2}$  或  $\lg x + \operatorname{ctg} x = 1$  这样, 含有未知角三角函数的方程叫做三角方程. 求这个方程的解, 或者证明它没有解的过程, 叫做解这个方程.

1979. 解方程:  $\sin x = a$ .

解  $\sin x = a$  仅当  $|a| \leq 1$  时有解, 若它的特解是  $x = \alpha$ , 则一般解是  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ , 其中  $n$  是一个任意的整数.

现设以原点为圆心的单位圆, 与过  $Y$  轴上的点  $P(0, a)$  且平行于  $X$  轴的直线相交于  $P_1, P_2$  (如右图). 设  $\angle XOP_1 = \alpha$ , 则  $\angle XOP_2 = \pi - \alpha$ . 又设由  $P_1, P_2$  向  $X$  轴所作的垂线分别为  $P_1Q_1, P_2Q_2$ , 那么

$$\sin \alpha = P_1Q_1 = OP = a,$$

$$\sin(\pi - \alpha) = P_2Q_2 = OP = a.$$

因此  $\alpha$  和  $\pi - \alpha$  都是  $\sin x = a$  的解. 从而可得, 对于任意整数  $n$ ,  $2n\pi + \alpha$  和  $2n\pi + \pi - \alpha$  都是它的解. 把这两个式子综合起来, 成为

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha.$$

由此可得, 这个方程的一般解是

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha.$$

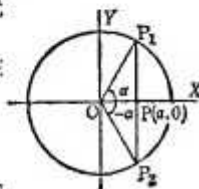
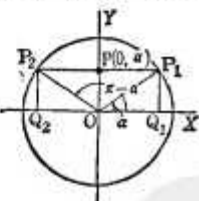
1980. 解方程:  $\cos x = a$ .

解  $\cos x = a$  仅当  $|a| \leq 1$  时有解, 若它的特解是  $x = \alpha$ , 一般解就是  $x = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ .

和前一题类似, 在右图中

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha &= \cos(-\alpha) \\ &= OP = a.\end{aligned}$$

所以  $\alpha$  和  $-\alpha$  都是  $\cos x$



$= -a$  的解. 从而可得它的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \alpha.$$

1981. 解方程:  $\lg x = a$ .

解 对于任意数值  $a$ ,  $\lg x = a$  的解都存在. 若它的特解是  $x = \alpha$ , 则一般解是  $x = n\pi + \alpha$ . 这可以证明如下: 设单位圆和  $X$  轴的正半轴相交于点  $A$ , 在过  $A$  点的切线上取一点  $P(1, a)$ , 设  $OP$  和圆相交于  $P_1, P_2$ , 因为

$$\lg \alpha = \lg(x + \alpha) = AP = a,$$

所以  $\alpha$  和  $\pi + \alpha$  都是  $\lg x = a$  的解. 从而得到  $2n\pi + \alpha$  和  $2n\pi + (\pi + \alpha)$  都是它的解. 综合起来, 就得到这个方程的一般解是

$$x = n\pi + \alpha.$$

1982. 求满足下列各方程的角  $\theta$ , 其中设  $0^\circ \leq \theta < 360^\circ$ :

$$(1) \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}; \quad (2) \cos \theta = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2};$$

$$(3) \lg \theta = \sqrt{3}.$$

解 过直角坐标系的原点  $O$ , 作射线和  $x$  轴的正半轴成角  $\theta$ , 在射线上取  $OP = 1$  得点  $P$ . 设点  $P$  的坐标为  $(x, y)$ , 则

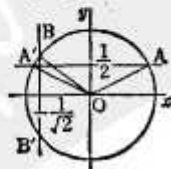
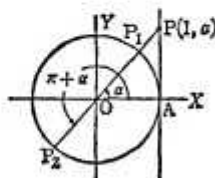
$$\sin \theta = y, \quad \cos \theta = x.$$

又这条射线与直线  $x = 1$  的交点设是  $(1, y)$ , 则

$$\lg \theta = y, \quad \lg(\theta + 180^\circ) = y.$$

(1) 画一个以原点为中心, 半径为 1 的圆. 过  $y$  轴上的点  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$  作  $x$  轴的平行线, 和圆  $O$  交于  $A, A'$ , 因为  $A, A'$

的纵坐标都是  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $OA = OA' = 1$ , 所以  $\angle xOA, \angle xOA'$  就是所求的角.



$$\therefore \theta = 30^\circ, 150^\circ.$$

(2) 过  $x$  轴上的点  $(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0)$  作  $y$  轴的平行线, 设和圆  $O$  的交点是  $B, B'$ , 则  $\angle xOB, \angle xOB'$  就是所求的角.

$$\therefore \theta = 135^\circ, 225^\circ.$$

(3) 在直线  $x=1$  上取纵坐标  $y=\sqrt{3}$  的点  $P$ , 则  $\angle xOP$  就是要求的角之一, 所以  $\theta = 60^\circ, 240^\circ$ .

**1983.** 已知

$$\lg^2 45^\circ - \cos^2 60^\circ = x \sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ \lg 60^\circ,$$

求  $x$  的值.

$$\text{解 因为 } \lg 45^\circ = 1, \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$\lg 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ , 所以所要求解的方程就化成为

$$1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{x\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\text{从而得出: } x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

**1984.** 当  $a, b$  不相等时, 方程

$$\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4ab}{(a+b)^2}$$

有没有解?

**解** 当  $a, b$  不相等时, 显然  $2ab$  比  $a^2 + b^2$  小. 所以  $4ab$  比  $a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$  小, 即  $4ab$  小于  $(a+b)^2$ . 由此可得,  $\frac{4ab}{(a+b)^2}$  比 1 小. 但因为一个角的正割值的绝对值恒大于等于 1, 所以任何角都不能满足上述方程. 即当  $a, b$  不相等时, 这个方程无解.

**1985.** 已知  $a \sec A - c \operatorname{tg} A = d$ ,

$$b \sec A + d \operatorname{tg} A = c,$$

证明  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$ .

**解** 由给出的两个方程, 得

$$a \sec A = c \operatorname{tg} A + d, b \sec A = c - d \operatorname{tg} A.$$

两边平方后分别相加, 得

$$(a^2 + b^2) \sec^2 A = (c^2 + d^2) \operatorname{tg}^2 A + (c^2 + d^2),$$

$$(a^2 + b^2) \sec^2 A = (c^2 + d^2) (\operatorname{tg}^2 A + 1).$$

因为  $\sec^2 A = \operatorname{tg}^2 A + 1$ ,  $\sec^2 A > 0$ , 所以

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2.$$

**1986.** 当

$$2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 3 \sin \beta = 7,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha - 6 \sin \beta = 1 \quad (2)$$

成立时, 求  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\sin \beta$  的值.

**解** ①  $\times 2 +$  ②, 得

$$5 \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 15, \therefore \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3.$$

代入 ②, 得

$$3 - 6 \sin \beta = 1,$$

$$\text{由此可得, } \sin \beta = \frac{1}{3}.$$

又因为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$ , 所以

$$\sin \alpha = \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{1+9}} = \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} = \pm \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}.$$

**1987.** 已知  $\sin A = m \sin B$ ,  $\cos A = n \cos B$  ( $m^2 + n^2$ ), 求  $\operatorname{tg} A$  和  $\operatorname{tg} B$  的值.

**解** 由已知的两个方程, 得

$$\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = m^2 \sin^2 B + n^2 \cos^2 B,$$

$$\text{即 } 1 = m^2 \sin^2 B + n^2 \cos^2 B. \quad (1)$$

从而得到

$$1 = m^2 - m^2 \cos^2 B + n^2 \cos^2 B.$$

$$\text{所以 } (m^2 - n^2) \cos^2 B = m^2 - 1. \quad (2)$$

由 ①, 得

$$1 = m^2 \sin^2 B + n^2 - n^2 \sin^2 B,$$

$$\text{即 } (m^2 - n^2) \sin^2 B = 1 - n^2.$$

上式用 ② 的两边分别相除, 得

$$\frac{\sin^2 B}{\cos^2 B} = \frac{1 - n^2}{m^2 - 1}.$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{tg} B = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - n^2}{m^2 - 1}}. \quad (3)$$

又由已知等式, 得

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{m \sin B}{n \cos B}, \text{ 即 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{m}{n} \operatorname{tg} B.$$

由 ③ 可知,

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \pm \frac{m}{n} \sqrt{\frac{1 - n^2}{m^2 - 1}}.$$

**1988.** 由

$$\sec A \csc(90^\circ - A) - x \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A) = 1,$$

求  $x$ .

**解** 由已知等式, 得

$$\sec^2 A - x \operatorname{tg} A = 1.$$

$$\text{即 } 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A - x \operatorname{tg} A = 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 A - x \operatorname{tg} A = 0.$$

当  $\operatorname{tg} A \neq 0$  时,  $x = \operatorname{tg} A$ ; 当  $\operatorname{tg} A = 0$  时,  $x$  可以是任意实数.

**1989.** 若  $\sin \theta, \cos \theta$  是方程  $2x^2 + px - 1 = 0$  的两个根,

(1) 求  $p$  的值;

(2) 在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  时  $\theta$  为什么值?

解 (1) 由根和系数的关系可知,

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = -\frac{p}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

据上式可知,

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= 1 + 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore p = -2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 0.$$

(2) 由  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$ , 得  $\cos \theta = -\sin \theta$ .

代入 (2), 得

$$-\sin^2 \theta = -\frac{1}{2}, \therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

当  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  时, 因为  $\sin \theta \geq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

这时,  $\cos \theta < 0$ , 由此可知,  $\theta = 135^\circ$ .

1990. 求适合  $\frac{1 - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan \theta} = 2 \cos 2\theta$  的不大于  $180^\circ$  的正角  $\theta$ .

解 把  $\frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta + \sin \theta} = 2 \cos 2\theta$  去分母, 得

$$\cos \theta - \sin \theta = 2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \sin \theta.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta - \sin \theta$$

$$= \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta + \sin 3\theta - \sin \theta.$$

从而得到

$$\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = 0, \therefore \tan 3\theta = -1.$$

因为  $0^\circ < 3\theta < 540^\circ$ , 所以

$$3\theta = 135^\circ, 315^\circ, 495^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 45^\circ, 105^\circ, 165^\circ.$$

这些值都不使给出的方程里的分母等于 0, 即它们都是要求的角.

1991. 求能使方程

$$x^2 + 2x + 2 \cos \theta = 0$$

有实根的  $\theta$  的范围, 设  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$ .

解 给出的方程有实根的条件是

$$1 - 2 \cos \theta \geq 0. \therefore \cos \theta \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  的范围内, 得

$$60^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ.$$

1992. 已知  $p \operatorname{ctg} A = \sqrt{q^2 - p^2}$ , 求  $\sin A$  的值.

解 把  $p \operatorname{ctg} A = \sqrt{q^2 - p^2}$  的两边平方, 得

$$p^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 A = q^2 - p^2.$$

移项, 得  $p^2(1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A) = q^2$ .

即  $p^2 \operatorname{csc}^2 A = q^2$  或  $p^2 - q^2 \sin^2 A$ .

从而得出:  $\sin A = \pm \frac{p}{q}$ .

1993. 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) + \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)$$

$$= \operatorname{csc} A \operatorname{csc}(90^\circ - A).$$

解  $\operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - A) + \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - A)$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} = \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \operatorname{csc} A \operatorname{sec} A = \operatorname{csc} A \operatorname{csc}(90^\circ - A).$$

因此, 欲证之式成立.

1994. 试由  $\sin \alpha = m \sin \beta$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = n \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ,

证明

$$\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{m^2 - 1}{n^2 - 1}}.$$

解 由给出的条件, 得

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{m \sin \beta}{n \operatorname{tg} \beta}, \text{ 即 } \cos \alpha = \frac{m}{n} \cos \beta.$$

亦即  $n \cos \alpha = m \cos \beta$ .

把这个式子和第一个已知条件式的两边平方后分别相加, 得

$$\sin^2 \alpha + n^2 \cos^2 \alpha = m^2.$$

由此可得,

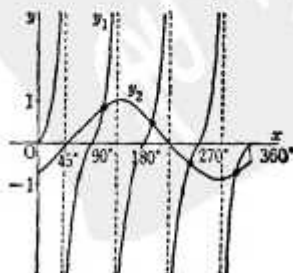
$$1 - \cos^2 \alpha + n^2 \cos^2 \alpha = m^2,$$

即  $(n^2 - 1) \cos^2 \alpha = m^2 - 1$ .

从而得出:

$$\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{m^2 - 1}{n^2 - 1}}.$$

1995. 在  $0^\circ$  到  $360^\circ$  之间, 满足



$$\operatorname{tg}(180^\circ - 2x) = \sin(45^\circ - x)$$

的  $x$  的值有几个? 试用图象求解.

解 把已知等式变形, 得

$$-\operatorname{tg} 2x = -\sin(x - 45^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 2x = \sin(x - 45^\circ).$$

满足这个方程的  $x$  的值, 就是两条曲线

$$y_1 = \operatorname{tg} 2x, \quad y_2 = \sin(x - 45^\circ)$$

的交点的横坐标. 所以, 在  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$  的范围内满足这个方程的  $x$  的值有四个.

1996. 已知  $\sec \theta = \frac{13}{5}$ , 求

$$\frac{2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta}{4 \sin \theta - 9 \cos \theta}$$

的值.

解 分下面两种情况进行讨论:

(1)  $\theta$  是第一象限的角时,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{5}{13},$$

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{25}{169}} = \frac{12}{13}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta}{4 \sin \theta - 9 \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times \frac{12}{13} - 3 \times \frac{5}{13}}{4 \times \frac{12}{13} - 9 \times \frac{5}{13}} = 3.$$

(2)  $\theta$  是第四象限的角时,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}, \quad \sin \theta = -\frac{12}{13}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta}{4 \sin \theta - 9 \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \times \frac{12}{13} - 3 \times \frac{5}{13}}{-4 \times \frac{12}{13} - 9 \times \frac{5}{13}} = \frac{13}{31}.$$

1997. 当

$$\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = \sin(x + y + z)$$

时,  $x, y, z$  需有什么限制? 其中  $x, y, z$  是大于  $0^\circ$ 、小于或等于  $360^\circ$  的角.

解 把

$(\sin x + \sin y) - [\sin(x + y + z) - \sin z] = 0$  的左边化成积的形式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \\ & - 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x+y+z}{2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \cos \frac{x+y+z}{2} \right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x+z}{2} \sin \frac{y+z}{2} = 0.$$

从而得出:

$$\sin \frac{x+y}{2} = 0, \quad \sin \frac{x+z}{2} = 0, \quad \sin \frac{y+z}{2} = 0$$

中至少要有有一个成立.

因为  $0^\circ < x \leq 360^\circ, 0^\circ < y \leq 360^\circ$ , 所以

$$0^\circ < \frac{x+y}{2} \leq 360^\circ,$$

由此可得,  $\sin \frac{x+y}{2} = 0$  成立时需有  $\frac{x+y}{2} = 180^\circ$  或  $\frac{x+y}{2} = 360^\circ$ .

$$\therefore x+y=360^\circ \text{ 或 } x+y=720^\circ.$$

这就是说,  $x, y, z$  中至少有两个角等于  $360^\circ$ , 或者  $x+y=360^\circ, y+z=360^\circ, z+x=360^\circ$  中有一个成立.

1998. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知角  $A$ , 边  $a$  上的高  $h$ , 以及这条高把  $\angle A$  的对边  $a$  分成两部分的差  $d$ , 试解出这个三角形.

解 设高为  $AD$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle BAD = \frac{BD}{h}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \angle CAD = \frac{CD}{h}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{h(BD+CD)}{h^2 - BD \cdot CD}. \quad (1)$$

$$BD - CD = d. \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 可确定  $BD, CD$ , 并进而得到  $a$ . 由于知道了  $A, h, a$ , 就可由  $ah = bc \sin A$  求出  $bc$ . 这就可以归结为已知一边  $a$ , 其他两边的积  $bc$  和一个角  $A$ , 求解三角形  $ABC$  的问题了.

1999. 要使在  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内有  $x$  适合

$$\sin 3x + a \sin 2x = 0,$$

$a$  必须满足什么条件?

解 用倍角公式把给出式子的左边变形, 得

$$3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x + 2a \sin x \cos x = 0,$$

$$\sin x (3 - 4 \sin^2 x + 2a \cos x) = 0,$$

$$\sin x (4 \cos^2 x + 2a \cos x - 1) = 0.$$

当  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\sin x \neq 0$ . 从而得到

$$4\cos^2 x + 2a\cos x - 1 = 0.$$

若设  $\cos x = t$ ,  $0 < t < 1$ , 就得

$$4t^2 + 2at - 1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

① 是  $t$  的二次方程, 它的判别式  $D$  为

$$\frac{D}{4} = a^2 + 4 > 0.$$

所以方程 ① 总有两个不同的实根, 因为这两根的积为  $-\frac{1}{4}$ , 所以一个根为正, 一个根为负.

设 ① 的左边为  $f(t)$ , 则

$$f(0) = -1 < 0.$$

所以正根在  $0 < t < 1$  范围内的条件是

$$f(1) > 0, \text{ 即 } 4 + 2a - 1 > 0.$$

$$\therefore a > -\frac{3}{2}.$$

**2000.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \sin(3x - 20^\circ) + \cos(x + 50^\circ) = 0;$$

$$(2) 2\sqrt{2}\sin x \cos x = \sin x + \cos x.$$

解 (1)  $\sin(3x - 20^\circ) + \cos(x + 50^\circ) = 0$ ,  
 $\sin(3x - 20^\circ) + \sin(x + 50^\circ + 90^\circ) = 0$ .

把左边变形成积的形式, 得

$$2\sin(2x + 60^\circ)\cos(x - 80^\circ) = 0.$$

由  $\sin(2x + 60^\circ) = 0$ , 得

$$2x + 60^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = -30^\circ + n \cdot 90^\circ, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

由  $\cos(x - 80^\circ) = 0$ , 得

$$x - 80^\circ = 90^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = 170^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

$$(2) 2\sqrt{2}\sin x \cos x = \sin x + \cos x,$$

$$2\sin x \cos x - \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos x \right)$$

$$= 0,$$

$$\sin 2x - \sin(x + 45^\circ) = 0.$$

把左边变形成积的形式, 得

$$2\cos \frac{3x + 45^\circ}{2} \sin \frac{x - 45^\circ}{2} = 0.$$

由  $\cos \frac{3x + 45^\circ}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\frac{3x + 45^\circ}{2} = 90^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = 45^\circ + n \cdot 120^\circ, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

由  $\sin \frac{x - 45^\circ}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\frac{x - 45^\circ}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = 45^\circ + n \cdot 360^\circ, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

综合上述两解, 得

$$x = 45^\circ + n \cdot 120^\circ, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

**2001.** 求满足  $\cos^2 \theta = 1$  的所有  $\theta$  的值.

解 由原方程, 得  $\cos \theta = \pm 1$ .

从而得到  $\cos \theta = +1$  和  $\cos \theta = -1$ .

当  $\cos \theta = +1$  时,  $\theta = 2n\pi$ ; 当  $\cos \theta = -1$  时,  $\theta = (2n+1)\pi$ .

把这两个  $\theta$  的值综合起来, 得

$$\theta = n\pi, (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

**2002.** 已知  $x$  的二次方程

$$(x-1)^2 + (2x-1)\tan \alpha = 0,$$

其中  $\alpha$  在  $-90^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$  的范围内, 试答下列各题:

(1)  $\alpha$  在什么范围内时, 上述方程有实根?

(2) 求上述方程的两个实根.

(3)  $\alpha$  在什么范围内时, 上述方程有同号的实根?

(4) 设上述方程的根为  $x_1, x_2$ , 证明  $\left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(x_2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值与  $\alpha$  的值无关.

解 (1) 原方程可变形成为

$$x^2 - 2(1 - \tan \alpha)x + 1 - \tan \alpha = 0. \quad (1)$$

它有实根的条件是

$$(1 - \tan \alpha)^2 - (1 - \tan \alpha) \geq 0.$$

把左边变形, 得

$$(1 - \tan \alpha)(1 - \tan \alpha - 1) \geq 0,$$

$$\tan \alpha(\tan \alpha - 1) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha \geq 1 \text{ 或 } \tan \alpha \leq 0.$$

在  $-90^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$  的范围内, 应有

$$-90^\circ < \alpha \leq 0^\circ \text{ 或 } 45^\circ \leq \alpha < 90^\circ. \quad (2)$$

(2) 由 ① 式, 得

$$x = 1 - \tan \alpha \pm \sqrt{(1 - \tan \alpha)^2 - (1 - \tan \alpha)} \\ = 1 - \tan \alpha \pm \sqrt{\tan^2 \alpha - \tan \alpha}.$$

(3) 设 ① 的两根为  $x_1, x_2$ , 则

$$x_1 x_2 = 1 - \tan \alpha > 0.$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha < 1. \therefore -90^\circ < \alpha < 45^\circ.$$

由这个式子和 ②, 得  $-90^\circ < \alpha \leq 0^\circ$ .

(4) 由  $x_1 + x_2 = 2(1 - \tan \alpha)$ ,  $x_1 x_2 = 1 - \tan \alpha$ ,

得

$$\begin{aligned} \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(x_2 - \frac{1}{2}\right) &= x_1 x_2 - \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2) + \frac{1}{4} \\ &= 1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha - (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha) + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

这就是说,  $\left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(x_2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值与  $\alpha$  的值无关.

**2003.** 求  $\theta$  值, 使得下列两个二次方程

$$x^2 + x \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$x^2 + x \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$$

至少有一个相同的实根. 设  $\theta$  取值范围为  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ$ .

解  $x^2 + x \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0, \quad (1)$

$$x^2 + x \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0. \quad (2)$$

(i) 当 (1)、(2) 有两个相同的根时, 应有

$$\cos \theta = \sin \theta, \quad (3)$$

要使方程有实根, 必须使

$$\cos^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta \geq 0. \quad (4)$$

由 (3)、(4), 得

$$\sin^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta \geq 0,$$

$$\sin \theta (\sin \theta - 4) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \leq 0. \quad (5)$$

由 (3)、(5) 可得, 在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ$  的范围内,  $\theta = 225^\circ$ .

(ii) 当 (1)、(2) 只有一个相同的根时, 设这个根是  $\alpha$ , 则

$$\alpha^2 + \alpha \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0, \quad (1')$$

$$\alpha^2 + \alpha \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0. \quad (2')$$

(1') - (2'), 得

$$\alpha(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) - (\cos \theta - \sin \theta) = 0,$$

$$(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\alpha - 1) = 0.$$

因为这时  $\cos \theta \neq \sin \theta$ , 所以, 就得  $\alpha = 1$ . 代入 (1'), 得

$$1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta + \sin \theta = -1.$$

变形后可得

$$\sin(\theta + 45^\circ) = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

因为  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ$ , 所以

$$45^\circ \leq \theta + 45^\circ \leq 405^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \theta + 45^\circ = 225^\circ \text{ 或 } 315^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 180^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ.$$

**2004.** 已知  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{17}{13}$ , 求  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  的值.

解 把

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{17}{13} \quad (1)$$

的两边平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{289}{169},$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{289 - 169}{169} = \frac{60}{169}. \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 可知,  $\sin \theta$ 、 $\cos \theta$  的值是下列二次方程的根:

$$t^2 - \frac{17}{13}t + \frac{60}{169} = 0,$$

$$\left(t - \frac{12}{13}\right)\left(t - \frac{5}{13}\right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}, & \begin{cases} \sin \theta = \frac{5}{13}, \\ \cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}; \end{cases} \\ \cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}; & \begin{cases} \sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}, \\ \cos \theta = \frac{12}{13}. \end{cases} \end{cases}$$

**2005.** 试由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + 3 \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 4$ , 计算出  $\sin \theta$  的值.

解 由给出的式子, 得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \frac{3}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} = 4$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 3 = 4 \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 4 \operatorname{tg} \theta + 3 = 0.$$

从而得出:

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = 3 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1.$$

当  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 3$  时,  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{3}{10} \sqrt{10}$ ;

当  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  时,  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

**2006.** 若  $\sin x = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}$ ,  $m > n > 0$ , 求  $\cos x$  和  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值.

解 因为  $\sin x > 0$ , 所以  $x$  是第一象限或第二象限的角.

$$\therefore \cos x = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \pm \frac{2mn}{m^2 + n^2};$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2} \cdot \left(\pm \frac{m^2 + n^2}{2mn}\right)$$

$$= \pm \frac{m^2 - n^2}{2mn}.$$

**2007.** 若  $-180^\circ < x < 180^\circ$ , 求使下列各方程成立的  $x$  的值:



$$(1) \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}; \quad (2) \cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{3}; \quad (4) \operatorname{ctg} x = -\sqrt{3};$$

$$(5) \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ,  $\therefore x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ$ .

$$(2) x = 150^\circ, -150^\circ.$$

$$(3) x = 60^\circ, -120^\circ.$$

$$(4) x = 150^\circ, -30^\circ.$$

$$(5) x = 120^\circ, -120^\circ.$$

**2008.** 若  $0^\circ < x < 180^\circ$ , 求满足下列三个等式的  $a, b, x$  的值:

$$a+b=1, \quad a \sin x + b \cos x = 1,$$

$$a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = 1.$$

$$\text{解 已知 } a+b=1, \quad \text{①}$$

$$a \sin x + b \cos x = 1, \quad \text{②}$$

$$a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = 1. \quad \text{③}$$

由 ①, 得  $b=1-a$ .

代入 ②、③, 得

$$a(\sin x - \cos x) = 1 - \cos x, \quad \text{④}$$

$$a(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) = 1 - \cos^2 x. \quad \text{⑤}$$

由 ⑤, 得

$$\begin{aligned} a(\sin x - \cos x)(\sin x + \cos x) \\ = (1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x). \end{aligned}$$

把 ④ 代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} (1 - \cos x)(\sin x + \cos x) \\ = (1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x). \end{aligned}$$

由  $0^\circ < x < 180^\circ$ , 得  $1 - \cos x \neq 0$ .

$$\therefore \sin x + \cos x = 1 + \cos x.$$

从而得出:  $\sin x = 1, x = 90^\circ$ .

代入 ②, 得  $a=1$ . 再由 ① 得  $b=0$ . 所以答案是:

$$a=1, b=0, x=90^\circ.$$

**2009.** 不用加法定理, 求出常数  $a$  的范围, 使得方程

$$\sin x + \cos x + a = 0$$

有解.

解 设  $\cos x = X, \sin x = Y$ , 则 ①

$$X + Y + a = 0, \quad \text{②}$$

$$X^2 + Y^2 = 1. \quad \text{③}$$

若存在满足 ②、③ 的实数解  $(X, Y)$ , 则必定存在满足 ① 的  $x$  的值.

由 ②, 得  $Y = -(X+a)$ .

代入 ③ 并作整理, 得

$$2X^2 + 2aX + (a^2 - 1) = 0. \quad \text{④}$$

这个方程若有实数解  $X$ , 则由 ② 可知,  $Y$  也是实数. 因此, 所求的条件是

$$a^2 - 2(a^2 - 1) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \leq a \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

**2010.** 解下列各方程, 其中

$$0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ.$$

$$(1) 2\cos^2 x + 3\sin x - 3;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} \operatorname{ctg} x = \sqrt{3} - 1;$$

$$(3) 3(\sec^2 x + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x) = 13.$$

解 (1)  $2(1 - \sin^2 x) + 3\sin x - 3,$

$$2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (\sin x - 1)(2\sin x - 1) = 0,$$

从而得出:

$$\sin x = 1, \text{ 或 } \sin x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

在  $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$  的范围内:

由  $\sin x = 1$ , 得  $x = 90^\circ$ ;

由  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得  $x = 30^\circ, 150^\circ$ .

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\operatorname{tg} x} = \sqrt{3} - 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x - (\sqrt{3} - 1)\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3})(\operatorname{tg} x + 1) = 0.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} = 0$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{3}$ .

$$\therefore x = 60^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ \quad (n \text{ 是整数}). \quad \text{①}$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} x + 1 = 0$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = -1$ .

$$\therefore x = 135^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ \quad (n \text{ 是整数}). \quad \text{②}$$

由 ①、② 可知, 在  $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$  的范围内,

$$x = 60^\circ, 135^\circ, 240^\circ, 315^\circ.$$

(3) 把  $3(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x) = 13$  的两边同乘以  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x$ , 得

$$3\operatorname{tg}^4 x - 10\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 3 = 0,$$

$$(3\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 1)(\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 3) = 0.$$

由  $3\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 1 = 0$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .

$$\therefore x = \pm 30^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ$$

$$(n \text{ 是整数}). \quad \text{③}$$

由  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 3 = 0$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = \pm \sqrt{3}$ .

$$\therefore x = \pm 60^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ \quad (n \text{ 是整数}). \quad \text{④}$$

由 ①、② 可知, 在  $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$  的范围内,

$$x=30^\circ, 60^\circ, 120^\circ, 150^\circ, 210^\circ, \\ 240^\circ, 300^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

**2011.** 确定  $a$  的取值范围, 要使方程

$$\sin^2 x + \cos x + a = 0 \quad (0 \leq x \leq 2\pi)$$

有解. 又当  $a=1$  时解这个方程.

解  $-\sin^2 x - \cos x = a$  有解的充分必要条件是  $a$  在函数

$$y = -\sin^2 x - \cos x$$

的值域内. 因为

$$y = \cos^2 x - \cos x - 1 = \left(\cos x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{5}{4},$$

其中  $-1 \leq \cos x \leq 1$ , 所以, 当  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$  时,

$y$  取到最小值  $-\frac{5}{4}$ ; 当  $\cos x = -1$  时,  $y$  取到最大值 1. 因此所求的  $a$  的范围是

$$-\frac{5}{4} \leq a \leq 1.$$

当  $y$  取 1 时, 必有  $\cos x = -1$ . 因此  $a=1$  时解这个方程得  $x=\pi$ .

**2012.** 解方程

$$(1 - \lg x)(1 + \sin 2x) = 1 + \lg x.$$

解  $\sin 2x = \frac{2 \lg x}{1 + \lg^2 x}$ , 所以

$$(1 - \lg x) \left(1 + \frac{2 \lg x}{1 + \lg^2 x}\right) = 1 + \lg x,$$

$$(1 - \lg x) \frac{(1 + \lg x)^2}{1 + \lg^2 x} - (1 + \lg x) = 0,$$

$$(1 + \lg x) \left(\frac{1 - \lg^2 x}{1 + \lg^2 x} - 1\right) = 0,$$

$$(\lg x + 1)(\cos 2x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \lg x = -1, \text{ 或 } \cos 2x = 1.$$

由  $\lg x = -1$ , 得  $x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ ;

由  $\cos 2x = 1$ , 得  $2x = 2n\pi$ , 即  $x = n\pi$ . 其中  $n$  都是整数.

**2013.** 解方程:

$$\lg\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) + \operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = 4.$$

解 把左边变形, 得

$$\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)} + \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)} = 4.$$

通分, 得

$$\frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)} = 4.$$

应用倍角公式, 得

$$2 \sin 2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = 1,$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right) = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 即 } \cos 2x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

它的一般解是

$$2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2014.** 设  $x$  的二次方程

$$x^2 - 4x \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + 2 \cos 4\theta = 0$$

有重根, 确定  $\theta$  的值.

解 给出的方程有重根的条件是

$$4 \sin^2\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - 2 \cos 4\theta = 0.$$

应用倍角公式, 把方程变形成为

$$2 \left[1 - \cos 2\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right] - 2 \cos 4\theta = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } 1 - \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right) - \cos 4\theta = 0,$$

$$1 - \sin 2\theta - (1 - 2 \sin^2 2\theta) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta (2 \sin 2\theta - 1) = 0.$$

由  $\sin 2\theta = 0$ , 得

$$2\theta = n\pi, \therefore \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

由  $2 \sin 2\theta - 1 = 0$ , 得  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore 2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

**2015.** 设  $x, y$  为一般角, 怎样的  $x, y$  才能使  $\sin(x+y) = \sin x + \sin y$  成立.

解 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$- 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x+y}{2} - \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \left( -2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin \frac{y}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin \frac{y}{2} = 0.$$

因此, 原式成立的条件是

$$\frac{x+y}{2} = n\pi \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{x}{2} = n\pi$$

或  $\frac{y}{2} = n\pi.$

就是  $x+y=2n\pi$ ,  $x=2n\pi$ ,  $y=2n\pi$   
中任何一个成立即可. 其中  $n$  是整数.

**2016.**  $\lg(x-y) = \lg x - \lg y$

是否恒成立?

如果该式不恒成立, 那么当  $x, y$  取什么值时才能成立?

试在  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ \leq y \leq 360^\circ$  时回答上述问题.

**解** 这个式子不恒成立.

把原式变形, 得

$$\frac{\lg x - \lg y}{1 + \lg x \lg y} - (\lg x - \lg y) = 0,$$

$$\frac{\lg x - \lg y}{1 + \lg x \lg y} [1 - (1 + \lg x \lg y)] = 0,$$

$$\frac{(\lg x - \lg y) \lg x \lg y}{1 + \lg x \lg y} = 0.$$

这个式子成立的条件是下列三者之一:

- (i)  $\lg x - \lg y = 0$ , 即  $x = y$  或  $|x - y| = 180^\circ, 360^\circ$ .
- (ii)  $\lg x = 0$ , 即  $x = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ$ .
- (iii)  $\lg y = 0$ , 即  $y = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ$ .

**2017.** 求满足

$$\sin 2x + \sin 2y = \sin(x+y)$$

的  $x, y$  之间的关系. 并画出在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  范围内这个关系的图象.

**解** 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$2 \sin(x+y) \cos(x-y) - \sin(x+y) = 0,$$

$$\sin(x+y) [2 \cos(x-y) - 1] = 0.$$

由  $\sin(x+y) = 0$ , 得

$$x+y = m\pi. \quad (1)$$

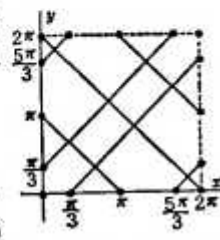
由  $2 \cos(x-y) - 1 = 0$ , 得

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x-y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(2)

由 (1)、(2) 可得, 在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$



的范围内,  $x, y$  所满足的关系的图象如上图, 其中  $\cdot$  是属于图象的点.

**2018.** 画出

$$\sin^2 2x + \cos^2 y = 1$$

在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$  范围内的图象.

**解** 应用倍角公式, 把给出的方程变形成为

$$\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 4x) + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2y) = 1,$$

$$\cos 4x - \cos 2y = 0.$$

$$\therefore -2 \sin(2x+y) \sin(2x-y) = 0.$$

由  $\sin(2x+y) = 0$ ,

得

$$2x+y = m\pi. \quad (1)$$

由  $\sin(2x-y) = 0$ ,

得

$$2x-y = n\pi. \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 可得, 在

$$0 \leq x \leq 2\pi,$$

$$0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$$

范围内的图象如上图所示.

**2019.** 求满足  $\cos x - \cos 2x = \cos x$  的值. 又求在  $0^\circ < x < 180^\circ$  范围内满足上式的  $x$  的值.

**解** 应用倍角公式, 得

$$\cos x - (2 \cos^2 x - 1) = 0,$$

$$2 \cos^2 x - \cos x - 1 = 0.$$

把左边分解因式, 得

$$(2 \cos x + 1)(\cos x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = -\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \cos x = 1.$$

在  $0^\circ < x < 180^\circ$  的范围内, 满足上式的  $x$  值为  $x = 120^\circ$ .

**2020.** 求使

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 - (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2 = 1$$

成立的锐角  $\theta$  的值.

**解** 把原式变形, 得

$$4 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1, \quad 2 \sin 2\theta = 1.$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此, 在  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$  的范围内, 得

$$2\theta = 30^\circ, \quad 2\theta = 150^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 15^\circ, \quad \theta = 75^\circ.$$

**2021.** 化简下列各式:

$$(1) \sin[n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha];$$

$$(2) \cos(2n\pi \pm \alpha);$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}(n\pi + \alpha).$$

解 (1)  $n$  为偶数即  $n=2m$  时,

$$\text{原式} = \sin(2m\pi + \alpha) = \sin \alpha,$$

而当  $n$  为奇数即  $n=2m+1$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \sin[(2m+1)\pi - \alpha] = \sin(\pi - \alpha) \\ &= \sin \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

所以对任意整数  $n$

$$\sin[n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha] = \sin \alpha.$$

(2) 因为  $\cos x$  是以  $2\pi$  为周期的周期函数, 所以

$$\text{原式} = \cos(\pm \alpha) = \cos \alpha.$$

(3) 因为  $\operatorname{tg} x$  是以  $\pi$  为周期的周期函数, 所以

$$\text{原式} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

**2022.** 求满足

$$\sin 2x + \sin x = 2 \sin^2 x + \cos x$$

的锐角  $x$ .

解 把原式变形, 得

$$2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \sin^2 x + \sin x - \cos x = 0,$$

$$2 \sin x (\cos x - \sin x) - (\cos x - \sin x) = 0,$$

$$(\cos x - \sin x) (2 \sin x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \sin x, \text{ 或 } \sin x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $x$  是锐角, 由  $\cos x = \sin x$  可得  $x = 45^\circ$ ,

由  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  可得  $x = 30^\circ$ .

**2023.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) 4 \cos^3 x - 2 \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x + 1 = 0;$$

$$(2) \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg}^2 x + (\sqrt{3} - 1) \operatorname{tg} x - 1 = 0;$$

$$(3) 3 \sec^4 x + 8 = 10 \sec^2 x.$$

$$\text{解 } (1) 2 \cos^2 x (2 \cos x - 1) - (2 \cos x - 1) = 0.$$

$$(2 \cos x - 1) (2 \cos^2 x - 1) = 0.$$

$$(2 \cos x - 1) (\sqrt{2} \cos x + 1) (\sqrt{2} \cos x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\text{或 } \cos x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

满足上述方程的一个特解分别是

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, x = \frac{3\pi}{4}, x = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

所以原方程的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4},$$

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

把后面两式综合起来, 得

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(2) 把左边分解因式, 得

$$(\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} x - 1) (\operatorname{tg} x + 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \operatorname{tg} x = -1.$$

满足上述方程的一个特解分别是  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $x = -\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 所以原方程的一般解是

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(3) 3 \sec^4 x - 10 \sec^2 x + 8 = 0,$$

$$(3 \sec^2 x - 4) (\sec^2 x - 2) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sec x = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \sec x = \pm \sqrt{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

满足上述方程的一个特解分别是

$$x = \frac{\pi}{6}, x = \frac{5\pi}{6}, x = \frac{\pi}{4}, x = \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

因而原方程的一般解是

$$x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2024.** 若  $\theta$  是锐角,

$$x = 2 \cos \theta - \cos 2\theta - 1,$$

$$y = 2 \sin \theta - \sin 2\theta,$$

求使  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  成立的  $\theta$  的值.

$$\text{解 } x = 2 \cos \theta - (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) - 1$$

$$= 2 \cos \theta (1 - \cos \theta),$$

$$y = 2 \sin \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= 2 \sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta).$$

把它们代入  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , 得

$$4 \cos^2 \theta (1 - \cos \theta)^2 + 4 \sin^2 \theta (1 - \cos \theta)^2 = 1.$$

变形并分解因式后, 得

$$[2(1 - \cos \theta) + 1][2(1 - \cos \theta) - 1] = 0,$$

$$(3 - 2 \cos \theta) (1 - 2 \cos \theta) = 0.$$

因为  $3 - 2 \cos \theta \neq 0$ , 所以  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \theta = 60^\circ.$$

2025. 为使方程

$$\csc^2 x = \frac{4ab}{(a+b)^2}$$

有解,  $a, b$  应满足什么条件? 并在这种条件下求方程的解.

解 原方程有解的条件是

$$\frac{4ab}{(a+b)^2} \geq 1,$$

$$\text{即 } 4ab - (a+b)^2 \geq 0, \\ -(a-b)^2 \geq 0, \therefore a=b.$$

这时, 方程可化成为

$$\csc^2 x = \frac{4a^2}{4a^2} = 1,$$

$$(\sin x + 1)(\sin x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \pm 1.$$

所以, 原方程的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad x = (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2026. 若  $a$  是实数, 证明不存在满足方程

$$\sin x = a + \frac{1}{a}$$

的  $x$  的值.

解  $a > 0$  时, 因为  $a \cdot \frac{1}{a} = 1$ , 所以, 当  $a = \frac{1}{a} = 1$  时  $a + \frac{1}{a}$  取得最小值 2. 又  $a < 0$  时, 可设  $a = -a' (a' > 0)$ , 再作同样的讨论, 得  $a' + \frac{1}{a'}$  的最小值为 2, 即  $a + \frac{1}{a}$  的最大值为 -2. 从而得到

$$a + \frac{1}{a} \leq -2 \quad \text{或} \quad 2 \leq a + \frac{1}{a}.$$

显然可知, 适合原方程的  $x$  的值是不存在的.

2027. 求适合于下列各方程的  $x$  的值, 其中取  $0^\circ < x < 360^\circ$ :

$$(1) \sin x + \cos x = 1;$$

$$(2) \sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x = 1;$$

$$(3) \cos 2x = \cos x + \sin x.$$

解 (1)  $\sqrt{2} \sin(x+45^\circ) = 1,$

$$\sin(x+45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

在  $45^\circ < x+45^\circ < 405^\circ$  时, 它的解为  $x+45^\circ = 135^\circ, \therefore x = 90^\circ.$

$$(2) 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x\right) = 1.$$

因为  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}, \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 所以

$$2(\cos 30^\circ \cos x + \sin 30^\circ \sin x) = 1.$$

由加法定理, 得

$$\cos(x-30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

在  $-30^\circ < x-30^\circ < 330^\circ$  时, 它的解为

$$x-30^\circ = 60^\circ, 300^\circ,$$

$$\therefore x = 90^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

(3) 应用两倍角公式, 得

$$\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x - (\cos x + \sin x) = 0.$$

把左边分解因式, 得

$$(\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x + \sin x = 0.$$

或

$$\cos x - \sin x = 1.$$

(i) 方程  $\cos x + \sin x = 0$  可变形成为

$$\sqrt{2} \cos(x-45^\circ) = 0.$$

$$\therefore x-45^\circ = 90^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = 135^\circ, 315^\circ.$$

(ii) 方程  $\cos x - \sin x = 1$  可变形成为

$$\sqrt{2} \cos(x+45^\circ) = 1,$$

$$\cos(x+45^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\therefore x+45^\circ = 315^\circ, \therefore x = 270^\circ.$$

2028. 解方程:

$$\cos 4x + \sin 3x - \cos 2x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2},$$

其中  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ .

解 应用和差化积公式, 把原方程化成为

$$-2 \sin 3x \sin x + \sin 3x + \sin x - \frac{1}{2} = 0,$$

$$\sin 3x(1-2 \sin x) - \frac{1}{2}(1-2 \sin x) = 0,$$

$$(1-2 \sin x)\left(\sin 3x - \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0.$$

由  $1-2 \sin x = 0$ , 得

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}, \therefore x = 30^\circ, 150^\circ.$$

由  $\sin 3x - \frac{1}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$3x = 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 390^\circ, 510^\circ.$$

$$\therefore x = 10^\circ, 50^\circ, 130^\circ, 170^\circ.$$

2029. 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \sin^2 x - 2 \cos x + \frac{1}{4} = 0;$$

$$(2) 2 \sin^2 x - 5 \cos x - 4 = 0;$$

$$(3) 2\sqrt{2} \cos^2 x - (2 - \sqrt{2}) \cos x - 1 = 0.$$

解 (1) 把  $\sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x$  代入原方程, 得

$$1 - \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$$

$$\text{即 } 4 \cos^2 x + 8 \cos x - 5 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (2 \cos x - 1)(2 \cos x + 5) = 0.$$

因为式中  $2 \cos x + 5 \neq 0$ , 所以

$$2 \cos x - 1 = 0, \therefore \cos x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

所以方程的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(2) 原方程就是

$$2(1 - \cos^2 x) - 5 \cos x - 4 = 0,$$

$$2 \cos^2 x + 5 \cos x + 2 = 0,$$

$$(2 \cos x + 1)(\cos x + 2) = 0.$$

因为  $\cos x + 2 \neq 0$ , 所以

$$2 \cos x + 1 = 0, \therefore \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

所以方程的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

(3) 把左边分解因式后, 得

$$(2 \cos x + 1)(\sqrt{2} \cos x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}, \cos x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

所以原方程的一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

2030. 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \sin 2x = \cos x;$$

$$(2) \sin 3x = \cos 2x.$$

解 (1) 若把方程中的函数都变形为正弦函数, 则

$$\sin 2x = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right).$$

所以, 原方程的一般解是

$$2x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right).$$

当  $n$  是偶数, 即  $n = 2m$  时,

$$2x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - x,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{2m\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

当  $n$  是奇数, 即  $n = 2m + 1$  时,

$$2x = (2m + 1)\pi - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right),$$

$$\therefore x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

(2) 原方程就是

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 3x\right) = \cos 2x.$$

它的一般解是

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - 3x = 2n\pi \pm 2x,$$

$$\therefore x = -\frac{2n\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{10}, x = -2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

令  $-n = m$ , 则它的一般解是

$$x = \frac{2m\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{10}, x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2031. 在  $0 \leq x < 2\pi$  的范围内, 求满足

$$\cos 2x = \cos x(\sin x + |\sin x|)$$

的  $x$  的值.

解 在  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  时因为  $\sin x \geq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos 2x = \cos x(\sin x + \sin x),$$

$$\cos 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x.$$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right).$$

因此, 在  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  的范围内, 得

$$2x = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2x, 2x = 2\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right).$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{8}, x = \frac{5\pi}{8}.$$

在  $\pi < x < 2\pi$  时, 因为  $\sin x < 0$ , 所以

$$\cos 2x = \cos x[\sin x + (-\sin x)].$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x = 0.$$

从而得出:

$$2x = 3\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 2x = 4\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{5\pi}{4}, x = \frac{7\pi}{4}.$$

2032. 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \sin 6x - 2\sin 4x + \sin 2x = 0;$$

$$(2) \cos 3x + \cos 2x + \cos x = 0.$$

解 (1) 由和差化积公式, 得

$$2\sin 4x \cos 2x - 2\sin 4x = 0.$$

$$\text{即 } 2\sin 4x (\cos 2x - 1) = 0.$$

由  $\sin 4x = 0$ , 得

$$4x = n\pi, \therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{4}. \quad (1)$$

由  $\cos 2x = 1$ , 得

$$2x = 2n\pi, \therefore x = n\pi. \quad (2)$$

因为 (2) 包含在 (1) 之中, 所以所求方程的一般解就是

$$x = \frac{n\pi}{4}.$$

(2) 由和差化积公式, 得

$$\cos 3x + \cos x = 2\cos 2x \cos x.$$

所以原方程可化为

$$2\cos 2x \cos x + \cos 2x = 0,$$

$$\cos 2x (2\cos x + 1) = 0.$$

由  $\cos 2x = 0$ , 得

$$2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

由  $2\cos x + 1 = 0$ , 即  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

**2033.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \cos x - \cos 2x = \sin 3x;$$

$$(2) \cos x \cos 3x = \cos 5x \cos 7x.$$

解 (1) 因为

$$\cos x - \cos 2x = -2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \sin \frac{-x}{2},$$

$$\sin 3x = 2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2},$$

所以原方程可变形成为

$$-2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \sin \frac{-x}{2} - 2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2} = 0,$$

$$2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \left( \sin \frac{x}{2} - \cos \frac{3x}{2} \right) = 0.$$

由  $\sin \frac{3x}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\frac{3x}{2} = n\pi, \therefore x = \frac{2n\pi}{3}.$$

由  $\sin \frac{x}{2} - \cos \frac{3x}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\sin \frac{x}{2} = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3x}{2} \right).$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{2} = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3x}{2} \right).$$

当  $n = 2m$  时, 得

$$\frac{x}{2} = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3x}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

当  $n = 2m + 1$  时, 得

$$\frac{x}{2} = (2m + 1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3x}{2},$$

$$-x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2m'\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

(2) 由积化和差公式, 原方程可变形成为

$$\frac{1}{2} (\cos 4x + \cos 2x) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 12x + \cos 2x),$$

$$\cos 4x = \cos 12x.$$

$$\therefore 4x = 2n\pi \pm 12x.$$

上式中取正号时, 得

$$-8x = 2n\pi, \therefore x = -\frac{n\pi}{4}.$$

取负号时, 得

$$16x = 2n\pi, \therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{8}.$$

但  $-\frac{n\pi}{4}$  包含在  $\frac{n\pi}{8}$  之中, 所以原方程的一般解是

$$x = \frac{n\pi}{8}.$$

**2034.** 解方程:

$$3\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{ctg} x = 5\csc x.$$

解 原方程就是

$$3 \cdot \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} - \frac{5}{\sin x} = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin x \cos x} (3\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - 5\cos x) = 0.$$

$$\therefore 3(1 - \cos^2 x) + \cos^2 x - 5\cos x = 0,$$

$$2\cos^2 x + 5\cos x - 3 = 0.$$

把左边分解因式, 得

$$(2\cos x - 1)(\cos x + 3) = 0.$$

因为  $\cos x + 3 \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos x = \frac{1}{2}, \therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

2035. 解下列各方程:

(1)  $\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x = 0$ ;

(2)  $\sin^2 2x - \sin^2 x = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

解 (1) 把左边分解因式, 得

$$(\sin x + \cos x)(\sin^2 x - \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x) = 0,$$

$$(\sin x + \cos x)\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x\right) = 0.$$

解方程  $\sin x + \cos x = 0$ , 得

$$\sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.$$

所以  $x + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi$ ,  $\therefore x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

因为  $\sin 2x \neq 2$ , 所以后一个因式

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x\right)$$

不会等于 0.

(2) 把左边第一项化成角  $x$  的函数, 并用

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 代入后得}$$

$$(2 \sin x \cos x)^2 - \sin^2 x - \frac{1}{4} = 0,$$

$$4 \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x - \frac{1}{4} = 0,$$

$$16 \sin^4 x - 12 \sin^2 x + 1 = 0.$$

这是一个关于  $\sin^2 x$  的二次方程. 所以

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{36 - 16}}{16} = \frac{6 \pm 2\sqrt{5}}{16}.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$$

或  $\sin x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$

(i) 由  $\sin x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$ , 得

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10},$$

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left(-\frac{\pi}{10}\right).$$

当  $n = 2m$  时, 得

$$x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{10}, \quad x = 2m\pi - \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

当  $n = 2m + 1$  时, 得

$$x = (2m + 1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

$$x = (2m + 1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

这四个解可综合成为

$$x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

(ii) 同理, 由  $\sin x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$ , 可得

$$x = n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{10}.$$

2036. 解方程:

$$\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x + \frac{1}{6} (1 - \cos x)^3$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x (1 - \cos x) = 0.$$

解 把给出的方程中第一项  $\sin^2 x$ , 用  $1 - \cos^2 x$  即  $(1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x)$  代替, 就得

$$\frac{1}{3} (1 - \cos x) (1 + \cos x) \cos x$$

$$+ \frac{1}{6} (1 - \cos x)^3 + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x (1 - \cos x)$$

$$= 0.$$

即

$$(1 - \cos x) \left[ \frac{1}{3} (1 + \cos x) \cos x \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{6} (1 - \cos x)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x \right] = 0,$$

$$(1 - \cos x) \left[ \frac{1 + 3(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)}{6} \right] = 0,$$

$$\frac{2}{3} (1 - \cos x) = 0,$$

$$1 - \cos x = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 1.$$

从而得出  $x = 2n\pi.$

2037. 如果圆的内接正多边形面积与边数相同的外切正多边形面积的比为 3:4, 求这两个正多边形的边数.

解 设  $n$  为边数,  $R$  为圆的半径. 根据题意, 得

$$\frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} : n R^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{n} = 3:4.$$

从而得出:  $\frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{n}} = \frac{3}{4}.$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{3}{4}.$$



$$\cos \frac{\pi}{n} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 或 } \frac{5}{6}\pi.$$

因为  $n$  是正整数, 所以  $n=6$ .

**2038.** 已知方程

$$x^2 + px + q = 0 \quad (1)$$

的根是  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 且都是  $p, q$  的函数, 求

$$\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \quad (2)$$

的值.

解 方程 (1) 的两根的和是  $-p$ , 即

$$p = -(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta),$$

又两根的积是  $q$ , 即  $q = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta$ .

把  $p, q$  的值代入 (2), 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \\ & - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \\ & + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \\ & = \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta) \\ & - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \\ & + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \\ & = \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \left[ \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} \right. \\ & \quad \times (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta) - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta) \left. \right] \\ & + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta},$$

所以方括号内的式子等于 0.

由此可得, 原式  $= \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = q$ .

**2039.** 试用  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  表示  $\sin 3\alpha$ , 并回答有几个解.

$$\text{解 } \sin 3\alpha = 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha.$$

若设  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = t$ , 则  $\sin \alpha = \frac{t}{\pm \sqrt{1+t^2}}$ . 代入

上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 3\alpha &= \frac{3t}{\pm \sqrt{1+t^2}} - \frac{4t^3}{\pm (1+t^2)\sqrt{1+t^2}} \\ &= \pm \frac{3t-t^3}{(1+t^2)\sqrt{1+t^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

由此可知,  $\sin 3\alpha$  用  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  表示可有两个解.

现从另一角度分析: 容易知道用  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  表示  $\sin \alpha$  时有两解, 而  $\sin 3\alpha$  用  $\sin \alpha$  表示时只有

一解, 因此,  $\sin 3\alpha$  用  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  表示时有两解.

**2040.** 已知  $\lg 24 = 1.3802112$ ,  $\lg 4.8989 = 0.6900986$ ,  $\lg 4.8990 = 0.6901074$ , 求  $24^{\frac{1}{2}}$  至第 6 位小数.

$$\text{解 } \lg 24^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \lg 24 = 0.6901056.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.6901074 \qquad 0.6901056 \\ -) 0.6900986 \qquad -) 0.6900986 \\ \hline 0.0000088 \qquad 0.0000070 \end{array}$$

$$0.0000088 : 0.0000370 = 0.0001 : x$$

$$\therefore x = 0.000079,$$

由此可知

$$\lg 4.898979 = 0.6901056.$$

$$\text{所以 } 24^{\frac{1}{2}} = 4.898979.$$

**2041.** 如果  $\operatorname{tg}(\pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta) = \operatorname{ctg}(\pi \operatorname{tg} \theta)$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{4}(2n+1) \pm \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{4n^2+4n-15}.$$

其中  $n$  是满足  $n \geq 2$  或  $n \leq -3$  的整数.

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg}(\pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta) = \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \operatorname{tg} \theta\right).$$

它的所有解都含在下式里,

$$\pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \operatorname{tg} \theta + 1 = 0.$$

解这个二次方程就得到  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值. 要使  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值为实数, 必须使

$$\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - 4 = n^2 + n - \frac{15}{4} \geq 0.$$

取这个不等式的整数解, 得  $n \geq 2, n \leq -3$ , 且  $n$  为整数.

**2042.** 解方程  $x+y=a$  和  $\sin x \sin y=b$ .

解 由第二个方程, 得

$$\cos(x-y) - \cos(x+y) = 2b.$$

由第一个方程, 得

$$\cos(x-y) = 2b + \cos a.$$

由此可解得  $(x-y)$  的值. 再与第一个方程组成方程组, 从而解得  $x, y$  的值.

**2043.** 解方程  $x+y=a$  和

$$\sin x + \sin y = b.$$

解 由给出的第二个方程, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b,$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{b}{2 \sin \frac{a}{2}}.$$

由此可得  $\frac{x-y}{2}$  的值. 设这个值为  $\theta$ , 因为  $\frac{x+y}{2} = \frac{a}{2}$ , 所以  $x = \frac{a}{2} + \theta$ ,  $y = \frac{a}{2} - \theta$ .

**2044. 解方程**

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta = 2.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin^2 2\theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

由此可得  $\cos^2 \theta = 0$

$$\text{或 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2045. 求适合于方程**

$$4 \sin^2 \theta - 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \sin \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$$

的  $\theta$  值, 其中, 取  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ .

**解** 把方程的左边分解因式, 得

$$(2 \sin \theta - 1)(2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$$

$$\text{或 } 2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

$$\text{从而得出 } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{或 } \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = 30^\circ \text{ 或 } \theta = 60^\circ.$$

**2046. 设  $a^2 + b^2 \geq c^2 > 0$ , 适合于方程  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$  的两个  $\theta$  值为  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ , 求下列各式的值:**

$$(1) 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}; \quad (2) \sin \alpha + \sin \beta;$$

$$(3) \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

**解** 因为

$$\frac{a \cos \theta}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} + \frac{b \sin \theta}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

所以, 若设  $\sigma$  为一适当的定角后, 可得

$$\sin(\theta + \sigma) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

因为  $a^2 + b^2 \geq c^2$ , 所以满足这个式子的  $\theta$  值有两个, 即  $\alpha, \beta$ .

由方程组:

$$\begin{cases} a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c, \\ \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1, \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

消去  $\sin \theta$  后可得到一个关于  $\cos \theta$  的二次方程, 它的两个根就是  $\cos \alpha, \cos \beta$ . 由根和系数的关系, 得

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = \frac{2ca}{a^2 + b^2},$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{c^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

用这两个关系可得:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} &= (1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta) \\ &= 1 + (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\ &= 1 + \frac{2ca + (c^2 - b^2)}{a^2 + b^2} = \frac{(c+a)^2}{a^2 + b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 把  $a \cos \alpha + b \sin \alpha = c$  与  $a \cos \beta + b \sin \beta = c$  的两边分别相加, 得

$$a(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) + b(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta) = 2c.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{2bc}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

(3) 由方程组 (1), 消去  $\cos \theta$  后可得到一个关于  $\sin \theta$  的二次方程. 由根和系数的关系, 得

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{c^2 - a^2}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

**2047. 由方程  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$  与**

$$a \cos \varphi + b \sin \varphi = c,$$

求  $a:b:c$ . 设其中  $\theta + \varphi \neq m\pi$ ,  $\theta - \varphi \neq n\pi$ ,  $m, n$  为整数.

**解** 由原方程, 得

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta - c = 0,$$

$$a \cos \varphi + b \sin \varphi - c = 0.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{\sin \varphi - \sin \theta} &= \frac{b}{\cos \theta - \cos \varphi} \\ &= \frac{c}{\sin \varphi \cos \theta - \cos \varphi \sin \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{\varphi + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi - \theta}{2}} &= \frac{b}{2 \sin \frac{\varphi + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi - \theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{c}{\sin(\varphi - \theta)}. \end{aligned}$$

在各个分母中约去  $2\sin\frac{\varphi-\theta}{2}$  后, 得

$$\frac{a}{\cos\frac{\theta+\varphi}{2}} = \frac{b}{\sin\frac{\theta+\varphi}{2}} = \frac{c}{\cos\frac{\theta-\varphi}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore a:b:c = \cos\frac{\theta+\varphi}{2} : \sin\frac{\theta+\varphi}{2} : \cos\frac{\theta-\varphi}{2}.$$

**2048.** 如果  $A, B, C$  是适合于等式  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 1$  的三个正锐角, 证明  $A+B+C > 90^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin^2(A+B) &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)^2 \\ &= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \\ &\quad + 2 \sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B \\ &= \sin^2 A (1 - \sin^2 B) \\ &\quad + \sin^2 B (1 - \sin^2 A) \\ &\quad + 2 \sin A \cos A \sin B \cos B \\ &= \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B \\ &\quad + 2 \sin A \sin B (\cos A \cos B \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B) \\ &= \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B \\ &\quad + 2 \sin A \sin B \cos(A+B). \quad ① \\ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - 1 - \sin^2 C &= \cos^2 C. \quad ② \end{aligned}$$

当  $A+B \geq 90^\circ$  时, 显然可得  $A+B+C > 90^\circ$ . 当  $0^\circ < A+B < 90^\circ$  时, 由 ①, 得

$$\sin^2(A+B) > \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B.$$

由 ②, 得  $\sin^2(A+B) > \cos^2 C$ ,  
即  $\sin^2(A+B) > \sin^2(90^\circ - C)$ .

因为  $0^\circ \leq A+B < 90^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ < C < 90^\circ$ ,  
即  $0^\circ < 90^\circ - C < 90^\circ$ ,

所以  $A+B > 90^\circ - C$ .

由此可得  $A+B+C > 90^\circ$ .

**2049.** 如果  $A, B, C$  是适合于等式  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1$  的三个锐角, 证明  $A+B+C < 180^\circ$ .

解 当  $A, B, C$  为三个锐角且适合于  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1$

时, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 A &= 1 - \cos^2 C - \cos^2 B \\ &= \sin^2 C - \cos^2 B \\ &= -\cos(C-B) \cos(C+B). \quad ① \end{aligned}$$

而  $\cos(B+C) = -\cos(180^\circ - B - C)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos^2(B+C) &= \cos^2(180^\circ - B - C). \quad ② \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2(B+C) &+ \cos(B-C) \cos(B+C) \\ &= \cos(B+C) [\cos(B+C) + \cos(B-C)] \\ &= 2 \cos B \cos C \cos(B+C). \quad ③ \end{aligned}$$

因为  $B+C > |B-C|$ , 由 ① 可得  $\cos(C-B) > 0$ ,  $\cos(C+B) < 0$ ,

所以, 由 ③ 可知

$$\cos^2(B+C) + \cos(B-C) \cos(B+C) < 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos(B-C) > -\cos(B+C).$$

当  $180^\circ - B - C \geq 90^\circ$  时,  $B+C \leq 90^\circ$ , 由此可得,  $A+B+C < 180^\circ$ . 当  $180^\circ - B - C < 90^\circ$  时, 由 ①、② 可知

$$\cos^2 A > \cos^2(B+C),$$

即  $\cos^2 A > \cos^2(180^\circ - B - C)$ .

$$\therefore A < 180^\circ - B - C.$$

$$\therefore A+B+C < 180^\circ.$$

**2050.** 如果  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta'}{\sin \theta' + \cos \theta}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} \text{ 有一个值是 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta'}{2} \right).$$

解 由倍角关系, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta'}{\sin \theta' + \cos \theta}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} (\sin \theta' + \cos \theta) \\ = (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}) \sin \theta \cos \theta'. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta \cos \theta' \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2} + 2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} (\sin \theta' + \cos \theta) \\ = \sin \theta \cos \theta'. \end{aligned}$$

解这个关于  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}$  的二次方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{-(\sin \theta' + \cos \theta) \pm (1 + \sin \theta' \cos \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta'}.$$

取加号时, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{(1 - \sin \theta') (1 - \cos \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta'}.$$

该式右边的因式

$$\frac{1-\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$\frac{1-\sin\theta'}{\cos\theta'} = \frac{1-\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta'\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta'\right)}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\theta'}{2}\right).$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\theta'}{2}\right).$

2051. 如果  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos \alpha}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

或  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = -\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right).$

解 由题意可知,

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos \alpha}.$$

解这个关于  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$  的二次方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\pm(1 \pm \cos \alpha)(1 \pm \sin \beta)}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta},$$

当取上面的符号时, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

而取下面的符号时, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = -\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right).$$

2052. 如果  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \sec 2x = \frac{10-7\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  
证明  $\cos 2x = \frac{-5-4\sqrt{3}}{23}$ .

解  $\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{1}{\cos 2x} = \frac{10-7\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}}.$

即

$$\frac{1-\cos 2x}{1+\cos 2x} + \frac{1}{\cos 2x} = \frac{(10-7\sqrt{3})\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\cos^2 2x(24-10\sqrt{3})$$

$$-\cos 2x(10\sqrt{3}-15) = 3. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

解这个关于  $\cos 2x$  的二次方程, 得到  $\cos 2x$  的值. 但由于  $7\sqrt{3} > 10$ , 故

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \sec 2x < 0,$$

从而得到  $\sec 2x < 0$  即  $\cos 2x < 0$ , 所以应取

① 的负根, 得

$$\cos 2x = \frac{-5-4\sqrt{3}}{23}.$$

2053. 叙述已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  时计算  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4}$  的方法.

解  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4} - 4 \operatorname{tg}^3 \frac{\alpha}{4}}{1 - 6 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{4} + \operatorname{tg}^4 \frac{\alpha}{4}}.$

为了简便起见, 设  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = p$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4} = x$ , 然后化简, 得四次方程

$$px^4 + 4x^3 - 6px^2 - 4x + p = 0.$$

这是一个倒数方程, 可如下解出:

把方程的两边都除以  $x^2$ , 得

$$p\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) + 4\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) - 6p = 0.$$

设  $x - \frac{1}{x} = y$ , 得

$$p(y^2 + 2) + 4y - 6p = 0,$$

即  $py^2 + 4y - 4p = 0.$

解这个方程可得到两个  $y$  值. 把这两个值分别代入  $x - \frac{1}{x} = y$  后可各得两个  $x$  值. 因此共得四个  $x$  值, 即四个  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4}$  的值.

2054. 若已知  $\cos \alpha$ , 计算  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{4}$  时可得几个值. 试用图形说明, 并用方程的根给出这些值.

解 设  $\cos \alpha$  给定时, 直线  $x = \cos \alpha$  和单位圆  $O$  相交于  $P, Q$  两点,

则  $OP, OQ$  都是给定

$\cos \alpha$  值的角  $\alpha$  的终边.

设

$$\alpha = \theta + 2n\pi,$$

$$(-\pi \leq \theta \leq \pi),$$

则  $\frac{\alpha}{4} = \frac{\theta}{4} + \frac{n\pi}{2}.$

若设  $n = 4m, 4m+1, 4m+2, 4m+3$ , 则如图所示, 可得到与  $P$  对应的  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$ , 与  $Q$  对应的  $Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, Q_4$ , 共八点. 与  $P$  (或  $Q$ ) 对应的依次两点所表示的角度的差是

$$\left[\frac{\theta}{4} + \frac{(n+1)\pi}{2}\right] - \left(\frac{\theta}{4} + \frac{n\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$



点  $P_1, \dots, Q_1, \dots$  的纵坐标都是  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{4}$ , 设为  $x$ . 由倍角(半角)关系可知, 它所满足的方程是

$$\cos \alpha + 1 = 2(1 - 2x^2)^2.$$

若设  $\lambda = \pm \sqrt{\frac{\cos \alpha + 1}{2}}$ , 则

$$x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \lambda}{4}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 - \lambda}}{2}.$$

**2055.** 叙述已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  时计算  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}$  的方法.

$$\text{解 由 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3} - \operatorname{tg}^3 \frac{\alpha}{3}}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{3}}, \text{ 得}$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^3 \frac{\alpha}{3} - 3 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{3} - 3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3} + \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 0.$$

由这个三次方程可解得  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}$  的值.

注 由单位圆上也容易看出  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}$  的值可有三个, 就是

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}, \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\alpha}{3} + \frac{\pi}{3} \right),$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\alpha}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right).$$

若设

$$\alpha = \theta + 2n\pi, \quad ①$$

和  $\alpha = (\theta + \pi) + 2n\pi \quad ②$   
是给出同样  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  值的两个动半径位置. 在

$$\frac{\alpha}{3} = \frac{\theta}{3} + \frac{2n\pi}{3}, \quad \frac{\alpha}{3} = \frac{\theta + \pi}{3} + \frac{2n\pi}{3}$$

中设  $n = 3m, 3m+1, 3m+2$ , 就得到能给出  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}$  三个值的三条动径, 也就是前面说到的  $\frac{\alpha}{3}, \frac{\alpha}{3} + \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3} + \frac{\alpha}{3}$ . 把这三条动径反向延长, 就得到另三条动径, 但这三条动径仍给出三个同样大小的  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{3}$  值. 可参见附图.

**2056.** 在已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  时, 设  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的两个值是  $t_1, t_2$ , 试应用方程和单位圆分别证明  $t_1 t_2 = -1$ .

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

为了简便起见, 设  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = t, \operatorname{tg} \alpha = T$ , 则

$$T = \frac{2t}{1-t^2} \text{ 或 } t^2 T + 2t - T = 0.$$

由根和系数的关系可知,

$$t_1 t_2 = -1.$$

现用过单位圆  $O$  上点  $A$  的切线与动半径的交点来考察正切线的值. 把动半径  $OP$  与切线的交点和  $A$  之间的距离作为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ , 但给出这个值的动半径可以是  $OP$ , 也可以是  $OP_1$ . 现设  $OP$  表示的角是  $\alpha = \theta + 2n\pi$ ,  $OP_1$  表示的角是

$$\alpha = (\theta + \pi) + 2n\pi,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\theta}{2} + n\pi \text{ 或 } \frac{\theta + \pi}{2} + n\pi.$$

它们的差为  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即图中的  $OQ$  与  $OQ_1$  这两条终边交成直角. 因为  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  为  $AQ', AQ'_1$ ,  $AQ', AQ'_1$  分处  $OA$  两侧, 若只考虑绝对值, 则  $AQ'_1 \cdot AQ' = OA^2 = 1$ .

若考虑方向, 则

$$\overrightarrow{AQ'_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{AQ'} = -1.$$

**2057.** 已知  $\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha - 3\beta) = \operatorname{ctg}(3\alpha - 2\beta)$ ,  $\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha + 3\beta) = \operatorname{ctg}(3\alpha + 2\beta)$ , 证明  $\alpha, \beta$  都是  $\frac{\pi}{10}$  的整数倍.

解 由  $\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha - 3\beta) = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 3\alpha + 2\beta \right)$  和

$$\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha + 3\beta) = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 3\alpha - 2\beta \right),$$

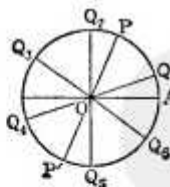
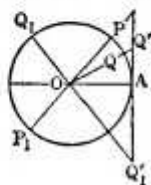
$$\text{可得 } 2\alpha - 3\beta = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 3\alpha + 2\beta,$$

$$2\alpha + 3\beta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 3\alpha - 2\beta,$$

其中  $m, n$  都是整数, 由这两个式子可解得

$$\alpha = (m+n+1) \frac{\pi}{10}, \quad \beta = (n-m) \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

由此可得,  $\alpha, \beta$  都是  $\frac{\pi}{10}$  的整数倍.



2058. 已知

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta)\cos\gamma=\sin(\alpha+\gamma)\cos\beta,$$

证明  $\beta-\gamma$  是  $\pi$  的整数倍, 或者  $\alpha$  是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  的奇数倍.

解 由已知等式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin\alpha\cos\beta+\cos\alpha\sin\beta)\cos\gamma \\ &= (\sin\alpha\cos\gamma+\cos\alpha\sin\gamma)\cos\beta, \\ & \cos\alpha(\sin\beta\cos\gamma-\sin\gamma\cos\beta)=0. \end{aligned}$$

即  $\cos\alpha\sin(\beta-\gamma)=0$ .

若  $\cos\alpha=0$ ,  $\alpha$  是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  的奇数倍; 若

$$\sin(\beta-\gamma)=0,$$

$\beta-\gamma$  是  $\pi$  的整数倍.

2059. 若  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{ctg} 3A$ , 求  $A$  的值.

解  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - 3A)$ ,

$$\therefore A = n \cdot 180^\circ + 90^\circ - 3A,$$

从而得出

$$4A = n \cdot 180^\circ + 90^\circ = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ,$$

$$\text{所以 } A = (2n+1) \cdot 22.5^\circ.$$

2060. 求  $790^\circ$  与  $880^\circ$  之间适合  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$  的  $\theta$  值.

解 因为适合  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$  的  $2\theta$  的最小正角为  $60^\circ$ , 所以,  $2\theta$  的一般值是

$$180^\circ n + 60^\circ.$$

假设  $\theta$  是在  $790^\circ$  与  $880^\circ$  之间的角, 则  $2\theta$  一定是在  $1580^\circ$  与  $1760^\circ$  之间的角, 即

$$1580^\circ < 180^\circ n + 60^\circ < 1760^\circ.$$

$$8\frac{4}{9} < n < 9\frac{4}{9}.$$

$$\therefore n=9.$$

因此  $2\theta$  的值是  $60^\circ + 180^\circ \times 9 = 1680^\circ$ ,  $\theta$  是  $840^\circ$ .

2061. 解方程:  $\sin\theta + \cos\theta = 1$ .

解 把  $\sin\theta + \cos\theta = 1$  改写成

$$\sqrt{2} \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\text{或 } \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = (2k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2k\pi,$$

或  $\theta = (2k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , ( $k$  是整数).

2062. 解方程:  $\sqrt{3}\cos\theta + \sin\theta = 1$ .

解 把原方程的各项都乘以  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta + \frac{1}{2}\sin\theta = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\cos\theta + \sin\frac{\pi}{6}\sin\theta = \cos\frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

2063. 由方程  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta = \cos\alpha - \sin\alpha$  中求出  $\theta$  的值.

解 把原方程作如下变形

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos\theta - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin\theta$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos\alpha - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin\alpha,$$

$$\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

从而得出

$$\theta = (2n-1)\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

2064. 解方程:

$$\cos 2\theta - \cos 120^\circ = \cos\theta - \cos 60^\circ.$$

解  $\cos 120^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以原方程就是

$$\cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{2} = \cos\theta - \frac{1}{2},$$

用  $2\cos^2\theta - 1$  代替  $\cos 2\theta$ , 并化简, 得

$$2\cos^2\theta - \cos\theta = 0.$$

从而得出:

$$\cos\theta = 0, \quad \text{或} \quad \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由  $\cos\theta = 0$ , 得

$$\theta = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ,$$

由  $\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 60^\circ = (6n \pm 1) \cdot 60^\circ.$$

**2065.** 求适合于方程

$$\cos 2A = (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2}) \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} - 1$$

的  $A$  的值.

解 由原方程, 得

$$2 \cos^2 A - 1$$

$$= (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2}) \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} - 1,$$

$$(2 \cos A - \sqrt{3})(\sqrt{2} \cos A + 1) = 0.$$

从而得出  $\cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$

或  $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}.$

$$\therefore A = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6},$$

或  $A = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3}{4}\pi.$

**2066.** 求适合于方程

$$\sin^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta - \frac{7}{4} = 0$$

的  $\theta$  的值, 其中  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ .

解 把方程左边的  $\sin^2 \theta$  用  $1 - \cos^2 \theta$  代替, 得

$$1 - \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta - \frac{7}{4} = 0,$$

$$4 \cos^2 \theta - 4\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + 3 = 0.$$

即  $(2 \cos \theta - \sqrt{3})^2 = 0.$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \therefore \theta = 30^\circ.$$

**2067.** 解方程:  $4 \sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta = 3.$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$4 \sin^2 \theta - 2 = 1 - \sin^2 2\theta,$$

$$-2(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 1 - \sin^2 2\theta,$$

从而得到  $-2 \cos 2\theta = \cos^2 2\theta.$

所以  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , 或  $\cos 2\theta = -2.$

$\cos 2\theta = -2$  不适合.

由  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , 得

$$2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{即} \quad \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2068.** 解方程:  $\sec \theta + 3 \csc^2 \theta = 8.$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{3}{\sin^2 \theta} = 8,$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 8 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$1 + 2 \cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin^2 2\theta.$$

用  $\cos 2\theta + 1$  代替  $2 \cos^2 \theta$ , 用  $1 - \cos^2 2\theta$  代替  $\sin^2 2\theta$ , 上面这个方程可化简成为

$$2 \cos^2 2\theta + \cos 2\theta = 0.$$

所以  $\cos 2\theta = 0,$  ①

或  $2 \cos 2\theta + 1 = 0.$  ②

由 ①, 得  $2\theta = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ,$

即  $\theta = (2n+1) \cdot 45^\circ.$

由 ②, 得  $\cos 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}.$

从而得到  $2\theta = 2n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 120^\circ,$

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 60^\circ = (3n \pm 1) 60^\circ.$$

**2069.** 解方程:  $\csc \theta - 4 \sin \theta = 2.$

解  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - 4 \sin \theta = 2,$

即  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} (1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta) = 0,$

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} (1 - 2 \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta - 5 \sin^2 \theta) = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} [(1 - \sin \theta)^2 - (\sqrt{5} \sin \theta)^2] = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} (1 - \sin \theta - \sqrt{5} \sin \theta)$$

$$\times (1 - \sin \theta + \sqrt{5} \sin \theta) = 0.$$

由  $1 - \sin \theta - \sqrt{5} \sin \theta = 0,$

得  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5} + 1} = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1).$

由  $1 - \sin \theta + \sqrt{5} \sin \theta = 0,$

得  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{1 - \sqrt{5}} = -\frac{1}{4}(1 + \sqrt{5}).$

满足  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1)$  的一个  $\theta$  值是

$18^\circ$ , 所以一般解是

$$n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 18^\circ,$$

满足  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{4}(1 + \sqrt{5})$  的一个  $\theta$  值是

$-54^\circ$ , 所以一般解是

$$n \cdot 180^\circ - (-1)^n \cdot 54^\circ.$$

**2070.** 解方程:  $\sin 5\theta = 16 \sin^5 \theta.$

解 因为

$$\sin 5\theta = 16 \sin^5 \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta + 5 \sin \theta,$$

所以原方程可变形成为

$$-20 \sin^3 \theta + 5 \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta (4 \sin^2 \theta - 1) = 0.$$

所以  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 或  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

从而得到  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ$

或  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 30^\circ$ .

**2071.** 求适合于方程  $5 \sin x = \cos 2x + 2$  的  $x$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$5 \sin x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x + 2,$$

$$2 \sin^2 x + 5 \sin x - 3 = 0,$$

$$(2 \sin x - 1)(\sin x + 3) = 0.$$

由  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ . 而  $\sin x + 3 = 0$  不能成立.

**2072.** 解方程:

$$\sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta - \cos 2\theta = 1.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta = 1 + \cos 2\theta,$$

$$2 \sin 6\theta \cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

所以  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 或  $\sin 6\theta = \cos \theta$ .

由  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

由  $\sin 6\theta = \cos \theta$  得

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 6\theta \right) = \cos \theta,$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 6\theta \right),$$

所以  $7\theta = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

或  $-5\theta = (4n-1) \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

即  $\theta = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{14}$

或  $\theta = -(4n-1) \frac{\pi}{10}$ .

**2073.** 解方程:

$$4 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 1 + 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 0.$$

解  $4 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta + 1 = 0$ .

即  $2 \sin \theta (2 \cos \theta + 1) + (2 \cos \theta + 1) = 0$ ,

$$(2 \cos \theta + 1)(2 \sin \theta + 1) = 0.$$

从而得出:  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , ①

或  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ . ②

由 ①, 得

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 120^\circ = (3n \pm 1) \cdot 120^\circ.$$

由 ②, 得

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ$$

$$= [6n - (-1)^n] \cdot 30^\circ.$$

**2074.** 解方程:

$$\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta = 0.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$(\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta) + (\sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{7\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 0,$$

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \left( \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{7\theta}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} \cos \theta = 0.$$

所以

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 0, \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} = 0, \cos \theta = 0.$$

由  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$ , 得  $\theta = (2n+1)\pi$ .

由  $\sin \frac{5\theta}{2} = 0$ , 得  $\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{5}$ .

由  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 得  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**2075.** 由方程  $1 + \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ , 求  $\tan \theta$  的值.

解  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ .

即  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ ,

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0.$$

两边都除以  $\cos^2 \theta$ , 得

$$2 \tan^2 \theta + 1 - 3 \tan \theta = 0.$$

即  $(2 \tan \theta - 1)(\tan \theta - 1) = 0$ .

所以  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  或  $\tan \theta = 1$ .

**2076.** 由方程  $8 \sin \theta = 4 + \cos \theta$  求  $\sin \theta$  的值.

解  $8 \sin \theta = 4 + \cos \theta$ .

即  $(8 \sin \theta - 4)^2 = \cos^2 \theta$ ,

$$64 \sin^2 \theta - 64 \sin \theta + 16 = 1 - \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$65 \sin^2 \theta - 64 \sin \theta + 15 = 0,$$

$$(5 \sin \theta - 3)(13 \sin \theta - 5) = 0.$$

从而得出

$$\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5} \quad \text{或} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{5}{13}.$$

**2077.** 解方程:



$$\cos^3 \theta \sin 3\theta + \sin^3 \theta \cos 3\theta = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\cos^3 \theta (3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta)$$

$$+ \sin^3 \theta (4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta) = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8},$$

$$3 \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta - 3 \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8},$$

$$\sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4},$$

$$\sin 4\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

从而得出  $4\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

2078. 解方程:

$$\cos^3 \theta \sin 3\theta + \sin^3 \theta \cos 3\theta = \frac{3}{4}.$$

解 由上题可知

$$\sin 4\theta = 1.$$

所以  $4\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

2079. 解方程:

$$\sin \theta - \cos \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta.$$

解 由原方程, 得

$$\sin \theta - \cos \theta = 4(1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin \theta,$$

$$\sin \theta - \cos \theta = 4 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta.$$

所以  $-\cos \theta = \sin 3\theta$ .

从而得出

$$\cos(3\theta + 90^\circ) = \cos \theta.$$

$$3\theta + 90^\circ = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm \theta.$$

由此可得  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - 45^\circ$ ,

$$\text{即 } \theta = (4n-1) \cdot 45^\circ,$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = n \cdot 90^\circ - 22.5^\circ,$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = (4n-1) \cdot 22.5^\circ.$$

2080. 解方程:

$$\sec^2 \frac{x}{2} + \csc^2 \frac{x}{2} = 16 \operatorname{ctg} x.$$

解 原方程可变形成为

$$\frac{1}{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{16 \cos x}{\sin x},$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{16 \cos x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\sin x},$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} = 8 \cos x \cos \frac{x}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2},$$

$$1 = 4 \cos x \sin x,$$

$$1 = 2 \sin 2x.$$

从而得出  $\sin 2x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore 2x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

2081. 解方程:

$$2 \sin^3 \theta + 3 \cos^3 \theta + \sin \theta = 3.$$

解 由原方程, 得

$$2 \sin^3 \theta + \sin \theta = 3 \sin^3 \theta,$$

$$\sin \theta (2 \sin^2 \theta + 1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin \theta = 0$ ,

或  $2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$ .

由  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 得  $\theta = n\pi$ .

由  $2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$ , 得

$$(2 \sin \theta - 1)(\sin \theta - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = 1.$$

所以  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$

或  $\theta = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$

2082. 解方程:

$$2 \cos \theta \cos 3\theta + 1 = 0.$$

解 由原方程, 得

$$\cos 4\theta + \cos 2\theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$2 \cos^2 2\theta + \cos 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\cos 2\theta (2 \cos 2\theta + 1) = 0.$$

所以  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , 或  $\cos 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

由  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , 得  $2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

从而得出  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

由  $\cos 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 得  $2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2}{3}\pi$ .

从而得出  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{1}{3}\pi$ .

2083. 若  $\alpha$  不等于  $\pi$  的整数倍, 解关于  $\theta$  的方程:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\theta+\alpha) + \cos(\theta+\alpha) \\ = \sin(\theta-\alpha) + \cos(\theta-\alpha).\end{aligned}$$

解 原方程就是

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\theta+\alpha) - \sin(\theta-\alpha) \\ = \cos(\theta-\alpha) - \cos(\theta+\alpha).\end{aligned}$$

即  $2\sin\alpha\cos\theta = 2\sin\theta\sin\alpha$ .

因为  $\alpha \neq k\pi$  ( $k$  是整数), 所以  $\sin\alpha \neq 0$ . 从而得出

$$\begin{aligned}\cos\theta &= \sin\theta, \\ \operatorname{tg}\theta &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

所以  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

2084. 解方程:  $\sin^2 x + \cos 2x = \cos x$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin^2 x + 2\cos^2 x - 1 = \cos x.$$

化简后得  $\cos^2 x = \cos x$ .

从而得出  $\cos x = 0$ ,

或  $\cos x = 1$ .

由  $\cos x = 0$ , 得

$$x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

由  $\cos x = 1$ , 得  $x = 2n\pi$ .

2085. 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \sqrt{3}$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = 1.$$

解 由  $\operatorname{tg}(A+B) = \sqrt{3}$ , 得

$$A+B = m \cdot 180^\circ + 60^\circ.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg}(A-B) = 1$ , 得

$$A-B = n \cdot 180^\circ + 45^\circ.$$

由 ①、②, 得

$$A = \frac{m+n}{2} \cdot 180^\circ + 52.5^\circ,$$

$$B = \frac{m-n}{2} \cdot 180^\circ + 7.5^\circ.$$

2086. 解方程:

$$x+y=90^\circ, \quad \sin x + \cos y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

解 因为  $x+y=90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\cos y = \sin x.$$

代入第二个方程, 得

$$2\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \quad \therefore \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

所以  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ ,

$$y = 2n\pi \pm \arccos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

2087. 设

$$x = X \cos \alpha - Y \sin \alpha - 1,$$

$$y = X \sin \alpha + Y \cos \alpha + 2.$$

试用  $X, Y$  表示出  $x, y$  的二次式

$$8x^2 + 4xy + 5y^2 + 8x - 16y - 16,$$

其中设  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ .

解 把已知条件代入已知二次式, 并化简, 得

$$\begin{aligned}& 8x^2 + 4xy + 5y^2 + 8x - 16y - 16 \\&= 8(X \cos \alpha - Y \sin \alpha - 1)^2 \\&+ 4(X \cos \alpha - Y \sin \alpha - 1) \\&\times (X \sin \alpha + Y \cos \alpha + 2) \\&+ 5(X \sin \alpha + Y \cos \alpha + 2)^2 \\&+ 8(X \cos \alpha - Y \sin \alpha - 1) \\&- 16(X \sin \alpha + Y \cos \alpha + 2) - 16 \\&= (5\sin^2 \alpha + 8\cos^2 \alpha + 4\sin \alpha \cos \alpha) X^2 \\&+ (8\sin^2 \alpha + 5\cos^2 \alpha - 4\sin \alpha \cos \alpha) Y^2 \\&+ (-4\sin^2 \alpha + 4\cos^2 \alpha \\&- 6\sin \alpha \cos \alpha) XY - 36 \\&= \cos^2 \alpha [(5\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 4\operatorname{tg} \alpha + 8) X^2 \\&+ (8\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 4\operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5) Y^2 \\&+ (-4\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 6\operatorname{tg} \alpha + 4) XY] - 36.\end{aligned}$$

当  $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$  时,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 \alpha &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha} = \frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} \\&= \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{4}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}& 8x^2 + 4xy + 5y^2 + 8x - 16y - 16 \\&= \frac{4}{5} \left[ \left( \frac{5}{4} + 2 + 8 \right) X^2 + (2 - 2 + 5) Y^2 \right. \\&\quad \left. + (-1 - 3 + 4) XY \right] - 36 \\&= 9X^2 + 4Y^2 - 36.\end{aligned}$$

2088. 已知  $\frac{\sin \theta}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta}{y}$ ,

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{y^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{x^2} = \frac{6}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

试给出求  $\theta$  的公式.

解 由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{x}{y}$ , 得  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2}{x^2+y^2}$  和

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{y^2}{x^2+y^2}.$$

把它们代入第二个已知的方程, 得

$$\left(\frac{x^2}{y^2} + \frac{y^2}{x^2}\right) \frac{1}{x^2+y^2} = \frac{6}{x^2+y^2},$$

$$\frac{x^2}{y^2} + \frac{y^2}{x^2} = 6.$$

该式可看成是  $\frac{x^2}{y^2}$  的二次方程. 解这个方程, 得

$$\frac{x^2}{y^2} = 3 \pm 2\sqrt{2} = (\sqrt{2} \pm 1)^2.$$

从而得出

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm (\sqrt{2} + 1), \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或} \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm (\sqrt{2} - 1). \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{1}, \text{ 得 } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{8}.$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{2}, \text{ 得 } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

**2089.** 解方程:

$$2(\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\varphi) = 1 - 2\sin(\theta + \varphi).$$

解 原方程就是:

$$\begin{cases} 4\sin(\theta + \varphi)\cos(\theta - \varphi) = 1, \\ 2\sin(\theta + \varphi) = 1. \end{cases}$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \begin{cases} \sin(\theta + \varphi) = \frac{1}{2}, \\ \cos(\theta - \varphi) = \frac{1}{2}. \end{cases}$$

由此可得

$$\begin{cases} \theta + \varphi = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ \theta - \varphi = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}. \end{cases}$$

解这个方程组, 可求出  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$  的值.

**2090.** 解方程:

$$2\cos x \cos y = 1, \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} y = 2.$$

解 由给出的第二个方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y} = 2.$$

由它和第一个方程, 得

$$\sin(x+y) = 1.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad x+y = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{即} \quad y = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - x.$$

把  $y$  的值代入第一个方程, 得

$$2\cos x \sin x = 1,$$

$$\text{即} \quad \sin 2x = 1.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad 2x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{即} \quad x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad y = (2m-n)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2091.** 解方程:  $x+y=a$  和  $\frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = b$ .

解 由给出的第二个方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\sin x + \sin y} = \frac{b-1}{b+1}.$$

$$\text{即} \quad \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{x-y}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{2}} = \frac{b-1}{b+1}.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{b-1}{b+1} \operatorname{tg} \frac{a}{2}.$$

由此可以求得  $\frac{x-y}{2}$  的值. 再由这个值和第一个方程求得  $x$  和  $y$  的值.

**2092.** 若

$$x = \gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \alpha), \quad y = \gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \alpha),$$

证明  $x^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha + y^2 = \gamma^2 \sin^2 \alpha$ .

$$\text{解} \quad x = \gamma \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

$$y = \gamma \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).$$

$$\text{由此可得} \quad \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{x+y}{2\gamma \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{y-x}{2\gamma \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

把这两个式子的两边分别平方, 然后相加, 得

$$1 = \frac{1}{4\gamma^2} \times \frac{(x+y)^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + (y-x)^2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

所以

$$4\gamma^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ = (x+y)^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + (y-x)^2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

即

$$\gamma^2 \sin^2 \alpha = x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \left( \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \\ = x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha.$$

2093. 由  $\operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + x)$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值, 若要使  $\operatorname{tg} x$  是实数, 则  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$  必须不在  $(\sec \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha)^2$  和  $(\sec \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)^2$  之间. 试加以证明.

解  $\operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + x),$   
 $\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)}{(1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha)}.$

即  $\operatorname{tg} x (1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha) = \operatorname{tg} \beta (\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha),$   
 $\operatorname{tg}^2 x \operatorname{tg} \alpha + (\operatorname{tg} \beta - 1) \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 0.$   
 要使  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值是实数, 必须使

$$(\operatorname{tg} \beta - 1)^2 - 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta - 2(2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1) \operatorname{tg} \beta + 1 \geq 0.$$

即

$$[\operatorname{tg} \beta - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2][\operatorname{tg} \beta - (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sec \alpha)^2] \geq 0.$$

由此可得,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$  必须不在  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2$  和  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sec \alpha)^2$  之间.

2094. 若  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,

$$y \sin^2 A + x \sin^2 B = z \sin^2 B + y \sin^2 C \\ = x \sin^2 C + z \sin^2 A,$$

证明  $x:y:z = \sin^2 A : \sin^2 B : \sin^2 C$ .

解 设

$$h = y \sin^2 A + x \sin^2 B = z \sin^2 B + y \sin^2 C \\ = x \sin^2 C + z \sin^2 A.$$

即  $x \sin^2 B + y \sin^2 A = h,$   
 $y \sin^2 C + z \sin^2 B = h,$   
 $x \sin^2 C + z \sin^2 A = h,$

由此可得

$$x:y:z = \sin^2 A (\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A) \\ : \sin^2 B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) \\ : \sin^2 C (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C). \quad ①$$

由公式[11]、[12], 得

$$\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A \\ = \sin^2 B + (\sin C + \sin A)(\sin C - \sin A) \\ = \sin^2 B + \sin B \sin(C-A)$$

$$= \sin B [\sin B + \sin(C-A)] \\ = 2 \sin B \sin C \cos A.$$

同理可得,

$$\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin C \cos B, \\ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

代入①式, 就可以得到所要证明的结论.

2095. 已知  $\sin A$ , 求  $\frac{A}{3}$  的值.

解 由公式, 得

$$\sin A = 3 \sin \frac{A}{3} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{A}{3}.$$

设  $\sin A = a, \sin \frac{A}{3} = x,$

于是就把问题变成解三次方程  
 $4x^3 - 3x + a = 0.$

另外, 对于  $\sin A, \sin \frac{A}{3}$  等于

$$\sin \frac{1}{3} [n\pi + (-1)^n A].$$

现把  $n$  取作  $3m, 3m+1$  和  $3m-1$  来进行考察.

首先, 设  $n=3m$ , 于是

$$\sin \frac{1}{3} [n\pi + (-1)^n A] \\ = \sin \left[ m\pi + (-1)^n \frac{A}{3} \right] = \sin \frac{A}{3}.$$

下面, 设  $n=3m+1$ , 于是

$$\sin \frac{1}{3} [n\pi + (-1)^n A] \\ = \sin \left[ m\pi + \frac{\pi + (-1)^n A}{3} \right] \\ = \sin \frac{\pi - A}{3}, \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{4\pi + A}{3}.$$

最后, 设  $n=3m-1$ , 于是

$$\sin \frac{1}{3} [n\pi + (-1)^n A] \\ = \sin \left[ m\pi + \frac{-\pi + (-1)^n A}{3} \right] \\ = \sin \frac{-\pi - A}{3}, \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{2\pi + A}{3}.$$

这里  $\sin \frac{2\pi + A}{3} = \sin \frac{\pi - A}{3},$

$$\sin \frac{-\pi - A}{3} = \sin \frac{4\pi + A}{3}.$$

所以, 所得的结果是

$$\sin \frac{A}{3}, \sin \frac{\pi-A}{3}, \sin \frac{4\pi+A}{3}$$

三个值.

2096. 由方程

$$\sec \alpha \cos(x+y) = 1 + \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y,$$

$$\sec \beta \cos(x-y) = 1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y,$$

求  $\cos(x-y)$  和  $\cos(x+y)$  的值.

解 两个已知方程可分别变形成为

$$\sec \alpha \cos x \cos y \cos(x+y) = \cos(x-y), \quad (1)$$

$$\sec \beta \cos x \cos y \cos(x-y) = \cos(x+y). \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2), 得

$$\cos x \cos y = \pm \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}. \quad (3)$$

解由 (1)、(3) 组成的方程组. 下面分两种情况进行讨论.

(1) 当 (3) 中取正号时, 代入 (1), 得

$$\sec \alpha \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} (\sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} - \sin x \sin y) = \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} + \sin x \sin y.$$

$$\therefore (1 + \sec \alpha \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}) \sin x \sin y = \cos \beta - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}.$$

$$\therefore \sin x \sin y =$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha (\cos \beta - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta})}{\cos \alpha + \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$$

$$\therefore \cos(x+y) = \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y,$$

$$\therefore \cos(x+y) = \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha (\cos \beta - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta})}{\cos \alpha + \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \alpha \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{\cos \alpha + \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$$

同理可得

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha + \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$$

因为这是在实数范围内计算, 所以一般要分  $\cos \alpha > 0$ 、 $\cos \beta > 0$  和  $\cos \alpha < 0$ 、 $\cos \beta < 0$  两种情况进行. 这里如果取两者都是正的, 那么

$$\cos(x+y) = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \sqrt{\cos \beta}}{\sqrt{\cos \alpha} + \sqrt{\cos \beta}},$$

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{2 \cos \beta \sqrt{\cos \alpha}}{\sqrt{\cos \alpha} + \sqrt{\cos \beta}}.$$

(2) 当 (3) 中取负号时,

$$\sin x \sin y$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha (\cos \beta + \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta})}{\cos \alpha - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$$

用与 (1) 里同样的方法, 可以求得

$$\cos(x+y) = \frac{-2 \cos \alpha \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{\cos \alpha - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}},$$

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha - \sqrt{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$$

与 (1) 相同, 这时也要分  $\cos \alpha$  和  $\cos \beta$  都是正的和都是负的两种情况来计算.

(公式 [11])

2097. 若

$$\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sqrt{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \theta},$$

$$\cos \varphi = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sqrt{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \varphi},$$

$$\text{证明 } \cos \theta + \cos \varphi = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}$$

$$\text{和 } 1 + \cos \theta \cos \varphi = \frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}.$$

并求出  $\sin \theta \sin \varphi$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}$  的值.

解 由第一个方程, 得

$$(\cos \theta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)^2 = \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta (1 - c^2 \sin^2 \theta).$$

用  $1 - c^2 \sin^2 \theta$  代换  $\sin^2 \theta$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 \theta (1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta) \\ - 2 \cos \theta \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\ - (1 - c^2) \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = 0. \end{aligned}$$

由第二个方程得到关于  $\cos \varphi$  的二次方程, 而这个方程的各项系数和常数项与方程 (1) 完全相同, 由此可知,  $\cos \theta$  是这个二次方程的一个根, 而  $\cos \varphi$  是它的另一个根. 因此

$$\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}.$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \varphi$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - (1 - c^2) \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}.$$

$$1 + \cos \theta \cos \varphi$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}.$$

从而得出:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi &= (1 - \cos^2 \theta)(1 - \cos^2 \varphi) \\ &= (1 + \cos \theta \cos \varphi)^2 - (\cos \theta + \cos \varphi)^2 \\ &= \frac{(\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta)^2}{(1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta)^2}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta \sin \varphi &= \pm \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta}{1 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} \\ \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi} \\ &= \frac{1 - (\cos \theta + \cos \varphi) + \cos \theta \cos \varphi}{\sin \theta \sin \varphi} \\ &= \frac{(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)^2}{\pm (\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta)} \\ &= \pm \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}.\end{aligned}$$

2098. 解方程:

$$2 \sin^2 \theta = 3 \cos \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$1 - \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} \cos \theta,$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos \theta - 1 = 0.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \cos \theta = -2.$$

这里因为  $\cos \theta$  的绝对值不能大于 1, 所以只有前面一个  $\cos \theta$  的值是适合的.

由  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ . 一般地

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

2099. 若  $2 \sin(A + 30^\circ) = \cos A$ , 求  $A$  的值.

解  $2 \sin(A + 30^\circ)$

$$= 2 \sin A \cos 30^\circ + 2 \cos A \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \sin A + \cos A.$$

所以, 给出的方程可以化为

$$\sqrt{3} \sin A = 0. \quad \therefore \sin A = 0,$$

从而得出  $A = n\pi$ .

2100. 解方程:

$$\sin \theta + \sin \varphi = 1, \quad \cos \theta + \cos \varphi = 1.$$

解 由给出的两个方程, 得

$$\sin \theta = 1 - \sin \varphi, \quad \cos \theta = 1 - \cos \varphi.$$

由此可得

$$(1 - \sin \varphi)^2 + (1 - \cos \varphi)^2 = 1,$$

即  $\sin \varphi + \cos \varphi = 1.$

所以  $\varphi = 2n\pi$

或  $\varphi = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$

$$\theta = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \theta = 2m\pi.$$

2101. 和  $\alpha$  具有相同的余弦值的角都包含在公式  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\pi + (-1)^n(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2})$  中, 试加以证明.

解 设  $\theta$  是和  $\alpha$  具有相同的余弦值的角, 即

$$\cos \theta = \cos \alpha.$$

于是  $\sin(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) = \sin(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2}).$

$$\text{所以 } \theta - \frac{\pi}{2} = n\pi + (-1)^n(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = (n + \frac{1}{2})\pi + (-1)^n(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

这就是说, 所有  $\theta$  的值都包含在上面这个式子中.

2102. 和  $\alpha$  具有相同的正弦值的角都包含在公式  $(2n + \frac{1}{2})\pi \pm (\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha)$  中, 试加以证明.

解 设  $\theta$  是和  $\alpha$  具有相同的正弦值的角, 即

$$\sin \theta = \sin \alpha.$$

于是  $\cos(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha).$

$$\text{所以 } \theta - \frac{\pi}{2} = 2n\pi \pm (\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha).$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = (2n + \frac{1}{2})\pi \pm (\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha).$$

这就是说, 所有  $\theta$  的值都包含在上面这个式子中.

2103. 解方程:

$$\sin 7x - \sin x = \sin 3x.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \sin 3x \cos 4x = \sin 3x,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin 3x(2 \cos 4x - 1) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin 3x = 0,$

$$\text{或 } \cos 4x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由  $\sin 3x = 0$ , 得  $3x = n\pi$ , 即

$$x = \frac{n\pi}{3}.$$

由  $\cos 4x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$4x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ 即 } x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

2104. 解方程:

$$-\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1.$$

解 把原方程的各项都乘以  $-\frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

即  $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}.$

所以  $\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3},$

$$\theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

2105. 解方程:

$$\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

解 因为  $\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ , 所以所给的方程就是

$$\operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

即  $\frac{\cos 30^\circ \sin \theta - \cos \theta \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = \sqrt{2},$

$$\sin(\theta - 30^\circ) = \sqrt{2} \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$\sin(\theta - 30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

所以

$$\theta - 30^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ.$$

即  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ + 30^\circ$   
 $= (6n+1) \cdot 30^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ.$

2106. 解方程:

$$\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

即  $\sin 30^\circ \cos \theta + \cos 30^\circ \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

$$\sin(30^\circ + \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

所以  $30^\circ + \theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ,$

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ - 30^\circ \\ &= (6n-1) \cdot 30^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

2107. 解方程:

$$\cos 2\theta = \cos \theta + \sin \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \cos \theta + \sin \theta,$$

$$(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) = \cos \theta + \sin \theta.$$

所以  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0, \quad \text{①}$

或  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = 1. \quad \text{②}$

由 ①, 得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -1,$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

由 ②, 得

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4},$$

即  $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}.$

所以  $\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$

$$\therefore \theta = 2n\pi \text{ 或 } \theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2108. 解方程:

$$\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

解 给出的方程可化成为

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{2}} = 1,$$

$$\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1.$$

所以  $\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi.$

即  $\theta = \frac{1}{4}(8n-1)\pi.$

2109. 解方程:

$$(2+\sqrt{3})\cos \theta = 1 - \sin \theta.$$

解 因为

$$2+\sqrt{3} = \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ,$$

所以原方程可变形为

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ \cos \theta = 1 - \sin \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^\circ \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1,$$

$$\sin 75^\circ \cos \theta + \sin \theta \cos 75^\circ = \cos 75^\circ,$$

$$\sin(\theta + 75^\circ) = \sin 15^\circ.$$

所以  $\theta + 75^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 15^\circ.$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{即 } \theta &= n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 15^\circ - 75^\circ \\ &= [(12n-5) + (-1)^n] 15^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

2110. 解方程:

$$\cos 2\theta = (\sqrt{2} + 1) \left( \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

解 把给出的方程变形, 得

$$2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta - 1 + \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$2 \cos^2 \theta - \cos \theta - \sqrt{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0,$$

$$\cos \theta (2 \cos \theta - 1) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$(2 \cos \theta - 1) \left( \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 0.$$

由此可得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

由  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3},$$

由  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

2111. 解方程:

$$\cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta = \sin \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \sin 3\theta \sin \theta = \sin \theta.$$

由此可得

$$\sin \theta = 0, \text{ 或 } \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 得

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

由  $\sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$3\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{n}{3}\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{18}.$$

2112. 解方程:

$$\cos \theta - \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + \sin 2\theta = 0.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\cos \theta (1 - \cos 2\theta) + \sin 2\theta = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta + 1) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin \theta = 0$ ,

或  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 或  $\sin \theta = -1$ .

如果  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 那么

$$\theta = n\pi;$$

如果  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 那么

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2};$$

如果  $\sin \theta = -1$ , 那么

$$\theta = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2113. 解方程:

$$\sin^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$1 - \cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0,$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta = \frac{5}{4}.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = -\frac{5}{2}.$$

因为后面一个  $\cos \theta$  的值不适合, 所以原方程的一般解是

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

2114. 解方程:

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = 2 \sin 2\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$1 + \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin 2\theta,$$

即

$$\sin 2\theta = 1.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{n}{2}\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

2115. 解方程:

$$\sec \theta - \cos \theta = 0.$$

解

$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta} (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = 0.$$

从而得出:  $\sin^2 \theta = 0$ .

$$\therefore \sin \theta = 0.$$

所以

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

2115. 解方程:

$$\csc \theta - \sin \theta = 0.$$



解  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta = 0$ .

即  $1 - \sin^2 \theta = 0$ ,  
 $\cos^2 \theta = 0$ .

由此可得  $\cos \theta = 0$ .

所以  $\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

2117. 解方程:

$$\sin^2 2\theta - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin 3\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin 3\theta \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin 3\theta,$$

所以  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ , 或  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

由  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ , 得

$$3\theta = n\pi.$$

所以  $\theta = \frac{n}{3}\pi$ .

由  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

2118. 解方程:

$$2 \sin \theta \sin 3\theta - \sin^2 2\theta = 0.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \sin^2 2\theta - 2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\sin^2 2\theta - 2 \sin^2 \theta = 0,$$

$$4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin^2 \theta = 0.$$

从而得出

$$\sin^2 \theta = 0, \text{ 或 } \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

即  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 或  $\cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

由  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 得  $\theta = n\pi$ .

由  $\cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4},$$

和  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} = (2n+1)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

把它们综合成一个式子就是

$$\theta = [4n \pm (-1)^n] \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

2119. 解方程:

$$\sin \theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 5\theta = 0.$$

解  $\sin \theta + \sin 5\theta + \sin 3\theta = 0$ ,

$$2 \sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 3\theta = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ ,

或  $2 \cos 2\theta + 1 = 0$ .

由  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ , 得

$$3\theta = n\pi,$$

所以  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ . ①

由  $2 \cos 2\theta + 1 = 0$ , 得

$$\cos 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

所以  $2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

即  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ . ②

①和②就是所要求的答案, 把它们综合成一个式子, 就是  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ .

2120. 解方程:

$$\sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta - \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0.$$

解

$$(\sin 2\theta - \sin \theta) + (\cos \theta - \cos 2\theta) = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0.$$

从而得出  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$ ,

或  $\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$ .

由  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\frac{\theta}{2} = n\pi, \text{ 即 } \theta = 2n\pi.$$

由  $\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{3\theta}{2} = -1.$$

所以  $\frac{3\theta}{2} = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

即  $\theta = (4n-1)\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

2121. 求适合于下列各方程的  $\theta$  的最小正值:

(1)  $3 \csc^2 \theta - 8 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + 2 = 0$ ;

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)=3 \operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right);$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta+\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta=2(\sec \theta \csc \theta-1).$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$3+3 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta-8 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta+2=0,$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta=1, \operatorname{ctg} \theta=\pm 1.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(2) 由所给的方程, 得

$$\frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1-\operatorname{tg} \theta}=\frac{3(1-\operatorname{tg} \theta)}{1+\operatorname{tg} \theta}.$$

即

$$\left(\frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1-\operatorname{tg} \theta}\right)^2=3, \frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1-\operatorname{tg} \theta}=\pm \sqrt{3},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta=\frac{\pm \sqrt{3}-1}{\pm \sqrt{3}+1}=2 \pm \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{因为 } \operatorname{tg} 15^{\circ}=2-\sqrt{3},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 75^{\circ}=2+\sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta=15^{\circ}.$$

(3) 由所给的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta+\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta+2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta=\frac{2}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}.$$

$$\text{即 } (\operatorname{tg} \theta+\operatorname{ctg} \theta)^2=\frac{4}{\sin 2 \theta},$$

$$\frac{4}{\sin^2 2 \theta}=\frac{4}{\sin 2 \theta},$$

$$\sin^2 2 \theta-\sin 2 \theta=0,$$

$$\sin 2 \theta(\sin 2 \theta-1)=0.$$

$$\text{从而得出 } \sin 2 \theta=0,$$

$$\text{或 } \sin 2 \theta=1.$$

可是  $\sin 2 \theta=0$  不适合题意.

所以, 由  $\sin 2 \theta=1$ , 得  $2 \theta=90^{\circ}$ , 即

$$\theta=45^{\circ}.$$

**2122.** 求适合于

$$\sin(A-40^{\circ})=\sin(A+80^{\circ})$$

的  $A$  的一个值.

解 所谓求适合于

$$\sin(A-40^{\circ})=\sin(A+80^{\circ})$$

的  $A$  的一个值, 通常指的是求  $A$  的正的锐角.

由此可得

$$(A-40^{\circ})+(A+80^{\circ})=180^{\circ}.$$

$$\text{即 } 2A=140^{\circ}, A=70^{\circ}.$$

**2123.** 已知  $\cos 2A+\cos A=0$ , 求  $A$  的值. 这里  $A$  是  $0^{\circ}$  到  $360^{\circ}$  之间的角.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos^2 A-1+\cos A=0.$$

$$\text{即 } (2 \cos A-1)(\cos A+1)=0.$$

由此可得

$$\cos A=\frac{1}{2}, \text{ 或 } \cos A=-1.$$

$$\text{所以 } A=n \cdot 360^{\circ} \pm 60^{\circ},$$

$$\text{或 } A=(2n+1)180^{\circ}.$$

因为  $A$  在  $0^{\circ}$  到  $360^{\circ}$  之间, 所以取  $n=0$ , 得  $A=60^{\circ}$ ,  $A=180^{\circ}$ , 取  $n=1$ , 得  $A=300^{\circ}$ .

**2124.** 求适合于方程  $x+y=90^{\circ}$  和

$$\sin(3x-y)=\frac{1}{2}$$

的所有小于  $180^{\circ}$  的角  $x$  和角  $y$ .

解 由给出的第二个方程, 得

$$3x-y=n \cdot 180^{\circ}+(-1)^n \cdot 30^{\circ}.$$

又已知  $x+y=90^{\circ}$ ,

$$\text{所以 } 4x=(2n+1) \cdot 90^{\circ}+(-1)^n \cdot 30^{\circ}.$$

若取  $n=0$ , 则  $x=30^{\circ}$ , 从而得出  $y=60^{\circ}$ ;

若取  $n=1$ , 则  $x=60^{\circ}$ , 从而得出  $y=30^{\circ}$ ;

若取  $n=2$ , 则  $x=120^{\circ}$ , 从而得出

$$y=30^{\circ};$$

若取  $n=3$ , 则  $x=150^{\circ}$ , 从而得出

$$y=60^{\circ};$$

若取  $n=-1$ , 则  $x=-30^{\circ}$ , 从而得出

$$y=120^{\circ};$$

若取  $n=-2$ , 则  $x=-60^{\circ}$ , 从而得出

$$y=150^{\circ}.$$

**2125.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) 2 \sin x \operatorname{tg} x+1=\operatorname{tg} x+2 \sin x;$$

$$(2) a \sin 2x=b \operatorname{tg} x.$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \sin x(\operatorname{tg} x-1)-(\operatorname{tg} x-1)=0.$$

$$\text{即 } (\operatorname{tg} x-1)(2 \sin x-1)=0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \operatorname{tg} x-1=0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或 } 2 \sin x-1=0. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{1}, \text{ 得 } \operatorname{tg} x=1.$$

$$\therefore x=n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{2}, \text{ 得 } \sin x=\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x=n\pi+(-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

(2) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2a \sin x \cos x = \frac{b \sin x}{\cos x},$$

$$\sin x (2a \cos^2 x - b) = 0.$$

所以  $\sin x = 0$ ,

$$\text{或} \quad \cos^2 x = \frac{b}{2a}.$$

由第一个方程,得

$$x = n\pi.$$

由第二个方程,得

$$\cos x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{b}{2a}}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \arccos \left( \pm \sqrt{\frac{b}{2a}} \right).$$

**2126.** 求适合于方程  $\cos x = 0$  的角  $x$ , 并写出这些角中最小的三个正角.

**解** 对于  $\cos x = 0$  来说, 适合于这个式子的  $360^\circ$  以内的正角是  $90^\circ$  和  $270^\circ$ . 因此, 适合于这个式子的  $x$  的一般值是绝对值为  $90^\circ$  的奇数倍的角. 设  $n$  是任意的整数, 则

$$x = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ.$$

上式中取  $n=0, n=1, n=2$ , 则得到最小的三个正角是  $90^\circ, 270^\circ, 450^\circ$ .

**2127.** 求适合于方程  $\sin x = 0$  的所有的角  $x$ .

**解** 在  $0^\circ$  到  $360^\circ$  的范围内, 适合于  $\sin x = 0$  的  $x$  的值是  $0^\circ$  和  $180^\circ$ . 因此, 适合于这个式子的  $x$  的一般值是

$$n \cdot 360^\circ + 0^\circ \quad \text{和} \quad n \cdot 360^\circ + 180^\circ,$$

即  $n \cdot 360^\circ$  和  $(2n+1) \cdot 180^\circ$ .

这两个值可以用一个式子  $m \cdot 180^\circ$  来表示.

**2128.** 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \frac{1}{2} \cos 40^\circ + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 40^\circ = \sin 70^\circ;$$

$$(2) \sin 105^\circ + \cos 105^\circ = \cos 45^\circ;$$

$$(3) \sin 95^\circ - \sin 25^\circ - \sin 35^\circ = 0;$$

$$(4) \sin 50^\circ + \sin 10^\circ - \cos 20^\circ = 0.$$

**解** (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \sin 30^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 40^\circ \\ &= \sin (30^\circ + 40^\circ) = \sin 70^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \sin (60^\circ + 45^\circ) + \cos (60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &\quad + \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ - \sin 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ.$$

$$(3) \text{ 左边} = \cos 5^\circ - 2 \sin 30^\circ \cos 5^\circ$$

$$= \cos 5^\circ - \cos 5^\circ = 0.$$

$$(4) \text{ 左边} = 2 \sin 30^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 20^\circ$$

$$= \cos 20^\circ - \cos 20^\circ = 0.$$

**2129.** 求适合于下列各等式的所有的角  $\theta$ :

$$(1) 2 \sin^2 \theta + 2\sqrt{2} \sin \theta - 1 = 0;$$

$$(2) 2 \sin 4\theta \sin 3\theta = \sin 4\theta;$$

$$(3) \sin (\theta + 30^\circ) = \sin (90^\circ - \theta).$$

**解** (1) 由给出的方程,得

$$4 \sin^2 \theta + 4\sqrt{2} \sin \theta = 2.$$

两边分别加上 2, 再开平方,得

$$2 \sin \theta + \sqrt{2} = \pm 2.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{-\sqrt{2} \pm 2}{2}.$$

对于上式右边的“ $\pm$ ”号, 如果取“-”号, 则  $\sin \theta$  的绝对值大于 1, 所以只能取“+”号, 即得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

设适合于这个式子的  $\theta$  的主值是  $\alpha$ , 则所求  $\theta$  的一般值是  $n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ , 这里

$$\alpha = \arcsin \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

(2) 由给出的方程,得

$$\sin 4\theta (2 \sin 3\theta - 1) = 0.$$

所以  $\sin 4\theta = 0$ ,

$$\text{或} \quad \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由此可得  $4\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ$ ,

$$\text{或} \quad 3\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ,$$

$$\text{即} \quad \theta = n \cdot 45^\circ,$$

$$\text{或} \quad \theta = n \cdot 60^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 10^\circ.$$

(3) 由给出的方程,得

$$\cos (\theta - 60^\circ) = \cos \theta.$$

所以  $\theta - 60^\circ = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm \theta$ ,

$$2\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 60^\circ.$$

$$\text{即} \quad \theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ.$$

**2130.** 求适合于

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} (90^\circ - A) \operatorname{csc}^2 (180^\circ - A) \operatorname{ctg}^2 A}{\operatorname{csc}^2 A \sin^2 (270^\circ + A)} = 2$$

的  $A$  的值, 设  $A$  是  $90^\circ$  以内的角.

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A \csc^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^3 A}{\csc^2 A \cos^2 A} = 2,$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = 2, \quad \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} = 2.$$

即  $\sin A = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$

因为  $A$  是  $90^\circ$  以内的角,所以

$$\sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

由此可得  $A = 45^\circ.$

2131. 求适合于方程  $\operatorname{ctg} x = 2 \cos x$  的锐角  $x$ .

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = 2 \cos x.$$

即  $\cos x \left( \frac{1}{\sin x} - 2 \right) = 0.$

所以  $\cos x = 0$  或  $\frac{1}{\sin x} - 2 = 0.$

由第一个方程得不到小于  $90^\circ$  的  $x$  的值.  
由第二个方程得到

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \therefore x = 30^\circ.$$

2132. 设  $\theta$  是小于  $360^\circ$  的正角,解下列各方程:

(1)  $\csc^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 3;$

(2)  $6 \operatorname{tg} \theta - 5\sqrt{3} \sec \theta + 12 \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 0.$

解 (1)  $\csc^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 3.$

即  $1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 3,$

$$\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 1.$$

所以  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = \pm 1.$

由此可得

$$\theta = 45^\circ, \text{ 或 } 135^\circ, \text{ 或 } 225^\circ, \text{ 或 } 315^\circ.$$

(2) 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{6 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} - \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{\cos \theta} + \frac{12 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = 0,$$

$$6 \sin^2 \theta - 5\sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 12 \cos^2 \theta = 0,$$

$$12 - 5\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 6 \sin^2 \theta = 0,$$

$$6 \sin^2 \theta + 5\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 12 = 0,$$

$$(2\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 3)(\sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 4) = 0.$$

这里第二个因式不可能等于 0. 因为如果它等于 0, 那么  $\sin \theta$  的绝对值就要大于 1.

所以  $2\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 3 = 0,$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

从而得出

$$\theta = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } \theta = 120^\circ.$$

2133. 若  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{b}{a}$ , 求  $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta$  的值.

解

$$a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta$$

$$= a(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) + a \operatorname{tg} \theta \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= a - 2a \sin^2 \theta + 2a \sin^2 \theta = a.$$

2134. 若  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta}$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}.$$

解  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$

$$= \frac{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} \cdot \frac{\cos \beta}{\cos \beta + \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta + \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

2135. 若  $m \cos A + n \sin A = m$ , 证明

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

解

即  $n \sin A = m(1 - \cos A),$

$$n^2(1 - \cos^2 A) = m^2(1 - \cos A)^2,$$

$$n^2(1 + \cos A) = m^2(1 - \cos A),$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}.$$

所以

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} = \pm \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}}.$$

2136. 当  $x$  为何值时,等式

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

成立.

解  $\sec \theta$  的绝对值总是不小于 1. 又

$$2x^2 \geq 1 - 1,$$

即  $1 + x^2 \geq 1 - x^2.$

因为  $1 + x^2$  总是正的, 所以当  $x$  取 0 以外的值时  $\frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$  的绝对值小于 1. 因此, 等式只

有在  $x=0$  时才成立.

**2137.** 证明  $\sec^2\theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$  仅当  $x=y$  时成立.

解

$$\sec^2\theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2} = \frac{(x+y)^2 - (x-y)^2}{(x+y)^2}.$$

又  $\sec^2\theta \geq 1$ , 而  $\frac{(x+y)^2 - (x-y)^2}{(x+y)^2}$  在  $x-y \neq 0$  时, 它的值小于 1. 所以只当  $x-y=0$  时等式才成立.

**2138.** 若  $2\cos^2\theta - 7\cos\theta + 3 = 0$ , 证明  $\cos\theta$  的值仅有一个.

解

$$2\cos^2\theta - 7\cos\theta + 3 = 0.$$

即

$$(2\cos\theta - 1)(\cos\theta - 3) = 0.$$

因为

$$\cos\theta \leq 1,$$

所以

$$\cos\theta - 3 < 0.$$

由此可得

$$2\cos\theta - 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

这就是说,  $\cos\theta$  的值只有一个, 它就是  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**2139.** 由  $8\cos^2\theta - 8\cos\theta + 1 = 0$ , 求  $\cos\theta$  的值.

解

$$8\cos^2\theta - 8\cos\theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 32}}{16} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

**2140.** 求适合于方程

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 3 \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)$$

的  $\theta$  的弧度.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)$$

$$= 3 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right).$$

$$\text{即 } \sin \frac{\pi}{2} + \sin 2\theta = 3 \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin 2\theta \right),$$

$$4 \sin 2\theta = 2,$$

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

**2141.** 求适合于下列各方程的角  $x$ :

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} \theta = 0; \quad (2) \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

解 (1)  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 0$ .

$$\text{所以 } \theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 0^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

所以

$$2\theta = n\pi + \theta.$$

即

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

**2142.** 讨论适合于  $\cos\theta \cos\phi + 1 = 0$  的  $\theta$  和  $\phi$  的值.

解

$$\cos\theta \cos\phi = -1.$$

对于所有的角  $\theta$ ,  $|\cos\theta| \leq 1$ , 所以  $\cos\theta$  和  $\cos\phi$  的绝对值都是 1, 并且其中一个是正的, 一个是负的. 因而, 如果一个角是 0 或  $\pi$  的偶数倍, 那么另一个角就必须是  $\pi$  的奇数倍.

**2143.** 解方程:  $2\cos^2 x + 7\sin x - 5 = 0$ . (这里  $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$ )

解 设  $\sin x = t$  ( $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$ ), 则

$$-1 \leq t \leq 1.$$

所以, 给出的方程可变形成为

$$2(1-t^2) + 7t - 5 = 0.$$

$$\therefore 2t^2 - 7t + 3 = 0.$$

$$(2t-1)(t-3) = 0.$$

从而解得适合于  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$  的根是  $t = \frac{1}{2}$ .

因此

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

在  $0^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ$  的范围内, 满足上式的  $x$  的值是

$$x = 30^\circ, \quad x = 150^\circ.$$

**2144.** 设抛物线  $y = x^2 - 2x \sec\theta + 1$ , 试解答下列各个问题:

(1) 设抛物线和  $x$  轴的交点是  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 原点是  $O$ ,  $OP^2$  和  $OQ^2$  的差是  $\frac{8}{3}$ , 求锐角  $\theta$  的值.

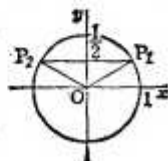
(2) 用含  $\theta$  的式子表示抛物线的顶点  $A$ .

(3) 若  $\theta$  在  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$  的范围内变化, 作出顶点  $A$  所描出的图象.

解 设  $P$ 、 $Q$  的横坐标为  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ , 因为它们二次方程  $x^2 - 2x \sec\theta + 1 = 0$  的两个根, 所以从根和系数的关系, 可以得到

$$\alpha + \beta = 2 \sec\theta, \quad \alpha\beta = 1.$$

(由根的判别式, 得  $\sec^2\theta - 1 \geq 0$ , 所以  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$



都是实数.)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore |OQ^2 - OP^2| &= |\beta^2 - \alpha^2| \\ &= |(\beta - \alpha)(\beta + \alpha)| \\ &= \sqrt{(\beta + \alpha)^2 - 4\alpha\beta} |\beta + \alpha| \\ &= \sqrt{4\sec^2\theta - 4} |2\sec\theta|, \\ \therefore \sqrt{4\sec^2\theta - 4} |2\sec\theta| &= \frac{8}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

两边分别平方, 化简后得

$$\frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2\theta} = \frac{4}{9}.$$

$$\therefore 4\sin^4\theta - 17\sin^2\theta + 4 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (4\sin^2\theta - 1)(\sin^2\theta - 4) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin^2\theta \leq 1$ , 所以

$$4\sin^2\theta - 1 = 0, \text{ 即 } \sin^2\theta = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $\theta$  是锐角, 所以

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

(3) 抛物线的方程可以写成

$$y = (x - \sec\theta)^2 + 1 - \sec^2\theta.$$

所以它的顶点的坐标是  $(\sec\theta, 1 - \sec^2\theta)$ .

(3) 设  $x = \sec\theta$ ,  $y = 1 - \sec^2\theta$ , 则

$$y = 1 - x^2.$$

这里, 因为  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,

所以

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq \cos\theta \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore 1 \leq \sec\theta \leq 2, \text{ 即 } 1 \leq x \leq 2.$$

在  $1 \leq x \leq 2$  的范围内作图象, 得到上图的实线部分.

**2145.** 在两个二次方程

$$x^2 + 2x\cos\theta + \sin^2\theta = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$x^2 + 2px + q = 0 \quad (2)$$

中, 把方程 (1) 的两个根分别乘上  $k$  后, 就都是方程 (2) 的根, 试解答下列问题: (这里,  $k$  是正的定值,  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ .)

(1) 分别用  $\theta$  表示  $p, q$ ;

(2) 若方程 (1) 具有实根, 确定  $\theta$  值的范围;

(3) 设抛物线  $y = x^2 + 2px + q$  的顶点坐标是  $(u, v)$ , 用图象表示, 当  $\theta$  值在 (2) 规定的

范围内变化时,  $u$  和  $v$  之间的关系.

解 (1) 设 (1) 的两个根分别是  $\alpha, \beta$ , 则 (2) 的两个根分别是  $k\alpha, k\beta$ . 由根和系数的关系, 得

$$\begin{cases} \alpha + \beta = -2\cos\theta, \\ \alpha\beta = \sin^2\theta; \end{cases} \begin{cases} k\alpha + k\beta = -2p, \\ k^2\alpha\beta = q. \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} -2p = k(\alpha + \beta) = -2k\cos\theta, \\ q = k^2\alpha\beta = k^2\sin^2\theta. \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore p = k\cos\theta, \quad q = k^2\sin^2\theta.$$

(2) (1) 具有实根的条件是

$$\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta \geq 0, \quad \cos^2\theta \geq \sin^2\theta.$$

$$\therefore |\cos\theta| \geq |\sin\theta|. \quad (3)$$

在  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$  的范围内, 适合于 (3) 的  $\theta$  值的范围是

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad \frac{3\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{5\pi}{4}, \quad \frac{7\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq 2\pi.$$

(3) 这里,

$$y = x^2 + 2px + q$$

$$= (x + p)^2 + q - p^2.$$

所以, 抛物线的顶点的坐标是

$$\begin{cases} u = -p, \\ v = q - p^2. \end{cases}$$

把 (1) 中的  $p = k\cos\theta$ ,  $q = k^2\sin^2\theta$  代入上两式, 得

$$\begin{cases} u = -k\cos\theta, \\ v = k^2(\sin^2\theta - \cos^2\theta) = k^2(1 - 2\cos^2\theta). \end{cases} \quad (4)$$

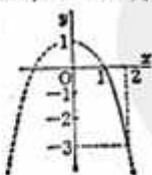
$$\text{由 (4), 得 } \cos\theta = -\frac{u}{k}.$$

$$\text{代入 (5), 得 } v = k^2 - 2u^2.$$

根据 (2) 的结果和 (4) 式,  $\theta$  和  $u$  的关系如下表所示.

$\theta$	$0, \dots, \frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}\pi, \dots, \pi, \dots, \frac{5}{4}\pi$
$u$	$-k, \dots, -\frac{\sqrt{2}k}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}k}{2}, \dots, k, \dots, \frac{\sqrt{2}k}{2}$
$\theta$	$\frac{7}{4}\pi, \dots, 2\pi$	
$u$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}k}{2}, \dots, -k$	

由此可得, 如上图的实线部分所示的, 就是  $u$  和  $v$  之间关系的图象.



**2146.** 求适合于方程  $\cos m\theta = \sin n\theta$  的  $\theta$  的值.

$$\text{解 } (1) \cos m\theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - n\theta\right),$$

$$\therefore m\theta = 2k\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - n\theta\right).$$

这里,  $k$  是 0 或任意的整数. 移项, 得

$$(m+n)\theta = \left(2k + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi,$$

$$\text{或 } (m-n)\theta = \left(2k - \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi.$$

$$(2) \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - m\theta\right) = \sin n\theta,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} - m\theta = p\pi + (-1)^p n\theta,$$

这里  $p$  是 0 或任意的整数.

$$\therefore [m + (-1)^p n]\theta = \left(\frac{1}{2} - p\right)\pi.$$

**2147.** 求适合于方程  $\cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 由  $\cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha$ , 得

$$\cos \theta = \pm \cos \alpha.$$

上式的右边取“+”号时, 得到  $\theta = \alpha$ , 这时, 原方程的一般解是  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ ; 取“-”号时, 得到  $\theta = \pi - \alpha$ , 这时, 原方程的一般解是  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm (\pi - \alpha)$ . 这两个式子可以综合成一个式子, 即

$$\theta = m\pi \pm \alpha.$$

**2148.** 若  $\lg x + \lg 2x + \lg 3x + \lg 4x = 0$ , 证明  $5x = n\pi$ , 或  $2x = (2m+1)\pi$ , 或  $8\cos 2x = 1 \pm \sqrt{17}$ .

解 已知等式就是

$$(\lg x + \lg 4x) + (\lg 2x + \lg 3x) = 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin 5x}{\cos x \cos 4x} + \frac{\sin 5x}{\cos 2x \cos 3x} = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin 5x = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{1}{\cos x \cos 4x} + \frac{1}{\cos 2x \cos 3x} = 0.$$

由前面一个方程, 得

$$5x = n\pi,$$

后面一个方程可变形为

$$\cos 2x \cos 3x + \cos x \cos 4x = 0,$$

$$\cos 2x (4\cos^3 x - 3\cos x)$$

$$+ \cos x \cos 4x = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos x = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \cos 2x (4\cos^2 x - 3) + \cos 4x = 0.$$

由前面一个方程, 得

$$2x = (2m+1)\pi.$$

后面一个方程可变形为

$$\cos 2x (2 + 2\cos 2x - 3) + 2\cos^2 2x - 1 = 0,$$

$$4\cos^2 2x - \cos 2x - 1 = 0.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$8\cos 2x = 1 \pm \sqrt{17}.$$

**2149.** 解方程:

$$2\sin 2\theta - 4\sin(\theta + 30^\circ) + \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

解 把各项都除以 2, 并把  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  换成  $\sin 60^\circ$ , 得

$$\sin 2\theta - 2\sin(\theta + 30^\circ) + \sin 60^\circ = 0,$$

$$2\sin(\theta + 30^\circ)\cos(\theta - 30^\circ)$$

$$- 2\sin(\theta + 30^\circ) = 0.$$

由此可得

$$\sin(\theta + 30^\circ) = 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或 } \cos(\theta - 30^\circ) = 1. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由  $\textcircled{1}$ , 得  $\theta + 30^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ$ .

从而得出

$$\theta = (6n-1) \cdot 30^\circ.$$

由  $\textcircled{2}$ , 得  $\theta - 30^\circ = n \cdot 360^\circ$ .

从而得出  $\theta = (12n+1) \cdot 30^\circ$ .

**2150.** 解方程:

$$4\sin \theta \cos \theta + 1 - 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 0.$$

解 把左边分解因式, 得

$$(2\cos \theta - 1)(2\sin \theta - 1) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或 } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由  $\textcircled{1}$ , 得

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 60^\circ = (6n \pm 1) \cdot 60^\circ;$$

由  $\textcircled{2}$ , 得

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ$$

$$= [6n + (-1)^n] \cdot 30^\circ.$$

**2151.** 求方程  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  的一般解.

解 在  $-\pi \leq \theta < \pi$  的范围内, 满足所给方程的  $\theta$  值是

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

所以, 原方程的一般解是

$$\theta = \left(2n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2152.** 求满足方程  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\sin \theta = \pm \sin \alpha.$$

(i) 当  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$  时,  $\sin \theta - \sin \alpha = 0$ .

$$\text{即 } 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = n\pi.$$

由此可得  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ .

(ii) 当  $\sin \theta = -\sin \alpha$  时, 用同样的方法得

$$\theta = n\pi - (-1)^n \alpha.$$

把(i)、(ii)的结果综合起来, 得到所要求的  $\theta$  值是

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \alpha.$$

**2153.** 求满足方程  $\csc^2 \theta = \frac{4}{3}$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 因为  $\csc^2 \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ , 所以

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{4} = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

因此,  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**2154.** 求满足方程  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 在  $-\pi \leq \theta < \pi$  的范围内, 满足  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  的  $\theta$  值是

$$\theta = \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

因此,  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

**2155.** 求满足方程  $\cos \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 在  $-\pi \leq \theta < \pi$  的范围内, 满足  $\cos \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$  值是:

$$\theta = 0.$$

因此, 所要求的  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = 2n\pi.$$

**2156.** 求满足方程  $\sec^2 \theta = 2$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 因为  $\sec^2 \theta = 2$ , 所以

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} = \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

因此, 所要求的  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2157.** 求同时满足  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  和  $\cos \theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  这两个方程的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 (i) 在  $-\pi \leq \theta < \pi$  的范围内, 满足  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  的  $\theta$  值是:

$$\theta = -\frac{5\pi}{6}, \theta = -\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

所以,  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = \left(2n - \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{3}\right)\pi.$$

(ii) 用同样的方法, 得到满足

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

的  $\theta$  的一般值是

$$\theta = \left(2n \pm \frac{5}{6}\right)\pi.$$

根据(i)、(ii), 得到所要求的  $\theta$  的一般值是:

$$\theta = \left(2n - \frac{5}{6}\right)\pi.$$

**2158.** 求满足方程  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$  的所有值.

解

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1,$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 1.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta - \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi,$$

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2159.** 求满足方程  $\operatorname{ctg} 4\theta = \operatorname{ctg} \theta$  的  $\theta$  的



值.

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\cos 4\theta}{\sin 4\theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} &= 0, \\ \frac{\sin \theta \cos 4\theta - \cos \theta \sin 4\theta}{\sin \theta \sin 4\theta} &= 0, \\ \frac{-\sin 3\theta}{\sin \theta \sin 4\theta} &= 0, \\ \therefore \sin 3\theta &= 0, \therefore 3\theta = n\pi.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3}.$$

2160. 求满足方程  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{3}$  的  $\theta$  的一般值.

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} &= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \\ \therefore \sqrt{3} \sin \theta \mp \cos \theta &= 0, \\ 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sin \theta \mp \frac{1}{2} \cdot \cos \theta \right) &= 0 \\ 2 \sin \left( \theta \mp \frac{\pi}{6} \right) &= 0, \\ \therefore \theta \mp \frac{\pi}{6} &= n\pi.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

2161. 证明

$$\cos nA \cos(n+2)A - \cos^2(n+1)A + \sin^2 A = 0.$$

解  $\cos nA \cos(n+2)A$ 

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2(n+1)A + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \\ &= \left[ \cos^2(n+1)A - \frac{1}{2} \right] \\ &\quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sin^2 A \right) \\ &= \cos^2(n+1)A - \sin^2 A.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\cos nA \cos(n+2)A - \cos^2(n+1)A + \sin^2 A = 0.$$

2162. 当角  $A$  变化时, 求  $4 \cos^2 A + \sec^2 A$  的最小值. 并求出这时  $A$  的值.

解 因为  $\cos^2 A \geq 0$ ,  $\sec^2 A \geq 1$ ,

$$\cos^2 A \sec^2 A = 1,$$

所以

$$4 \cos^2 A + \sec^2 A$$

$$= \sqrt{(4 \cos^2 A - \sec^2 A)^2 + 4 \times 4 \cos^2 A \sec^2 A},$$

由此可得, 原式在

$$4 \cos^2 A - \sec^2 A$$

时取得最小值, 这个最小值是 4. 这时

$$\cos^2 A = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{因此 } A = \left( n \pm \frac{1}{4} \right) \pi.$$

## 2. 一元方程(二)

2163. 求适合于方程  $\cos^2 \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$  的所有值.

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\cos \theta = \pm 1.$$

由  $\cos \theta = 1$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi;$$

由  $\cos \theta = -1$ , 得

$$\theta = (2n+1)\pi.$$

综合这两个  $\theta$  的值, 得

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

2164. 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right) = \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{5} \right);$$

$$(2) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right);$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} \left( x - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \operatorname{tg} \left( 2x + \frac{\pi}{5} \right).$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\pi}{3} - 2x - 2m\pi = x + \frac{\pi}{5} \quad \text{①}$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x - 2m\pi = \pi - x - \frac{\pi}{5}. \quad \text{②}$$

$$\text{由 ①, 得 } x = \frac{2(-15m+1)\pi}{45},$$

$$\text{由 ②, 得 } x = \frac{(-30m-7)\pi}{15}.$$

设  $-m$  为  $n$ , 则

$$x = \frac{2(15n+1)\pi}{45} \quad \text{或} \quad x = \frac{(30n-7)\pi}{15}.$$

(2) 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + x = 2n\pi \pm \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right),$$

$$\text{由此可得 } x = \frac{\pi}{3} \left( 2n + \frac{1}{12} \right),$$

或  $x = \frac{\pi}{12}(7-24n)$ .

(3) 由给出的方程, 得

$$n\pi + x - \frac{\pi}{3} = 2x + \frac{\pi}{5}.$$

由此可得  $x = \frac{\pi}{15}(15n-8)$ .

**2165.** 设  $0^\circ < x < 360^\circ$ , 解方程:

$$\sec x = \sec 2x.$$

**解** 因为  $\sec x = \sec 2x$ ,

所以  $\cos x = \cos 2x$ ,

$$\cos x = 2\cos^2 x - 1.$$

$$\therefore 2\cos^2 x - \cos x - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (\cos x - 1)(2\cos x + 1) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\cos x = 1$ ,

或  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

因为  $0^\circ < x < 360^\circ$ , 所以方程  $\cos x = 1$  没有解.

在上述范围内解方程  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$x = 120^\circ \text{ 或 } x = 240^\circ.$$

**2166.** 在下面各题的  $\square$  里填充:

(1) 当二次方程  $x^2 + 4x + 2 = 0$  的两个根是  $\lg \alpha$  和  $\lg \beta$  时,  $\lg(\alpha + \beta)$  的值是  $\square$ .

(2) 当  $\sin x + \sqrt{3}\cos x = A\sin(x + \alpha)$  时,  $A = \square$ ,  $\alpha = \square$ . 这里, 设  $A > 0$ ,  $0 \leq \alpha \leq 2\pi$ .

**解** (1) 由根和系数的关系, 得

$$\lg \alpha + \lg \beta = -4, \quad \lg \alpha \lg \beta = 2.$$

$$\therefore \lg(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\lg \alpha + \lg \beta}{1 - \lg \alpha \lg \beta} = 4.$$

所以,  $\lg(\alpha + \beta)$  的值是 4.

(2)  $\therefore \sin x + \sqrt{3}\cos x$

$$= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\sin x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos x\right)$$

$$= 2\left(\sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos x\right)$$

$$= 2\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right).$$

$$\therefore 2\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = A\sin(x + \alpha).$$

因为  $A > 0$ ,  $0 \leq \alpha \leq 2\pi$ , 所以

$$A = 2, \alpha = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**2167.** 若  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ , 求满足不等式  $\lg \theta < -\sqrt{3}$  的  $\theta$  值的范围.

**解** 当  $\lg \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$  时,  $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .  
在  $0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内  $\lg \theta$  的值是非负的, 并且在  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta \leq \pi$  的范围内是单调递增的, 因此, 当  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$  时, 满足不等式  $\lg \theta < -\sqrt{3}$  的  $\theta$  值的范围是

$$\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

**2168.** 解下列各方程, 设  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ :

(1)  $\sin 3x + \cos 3x = \sin x + \cos x$ ;

(2)  $4\sin x \cos^2 x = \sin x + \cos x$ .

**解** (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin\left(3x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\therefore 3x + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

由此可得, 适合于  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  的解是

$$x = 0, \frac{\pi}{8}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{8}.$$

(2)  $4\sin x - 4\sin^3 x = \sin x + \cos x$ .

$$\therefore 3\sin x - 4\sin^3 x = \cos x.$$

$$\therefore \sin 3x = \cos x.$$

$$\sin 3x = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right).$$

$$\therefore 3x = n\pi + (-1)^n\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right).$$

由此可得, 适合于  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  的解是

$$x = \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5}{8}\pi.$$

**2169.** 确定使方程

$$x^2 - 2(\sin A + \cos A)x + (3 - 2\sin^2 A \cos A) = 0$$

具有实根的  $A$  的大小, 并求出这时方程的根.

$$\text{解 } x^2 - 2(\sin A + \cos A)x + (3 - 2\sin A \cos A) = 0. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

设方程 ① 的根的判别式是  $D$ , 要使 ① 具有实根, 必须使  $D \geq 0$ . 即

$$(\sin A + \cos A)^2 - 3 + 2\sin A \cos A \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + 4\sin A \cos A - 3 \geq 0, \\ 2(2\sin A \cos A - 1) \geq 0,$$

$$2(\sin 2A - 1) \geq 0. \quad (2)$$

因为  $|\sin 2A| \leq 1$ , 所以由 (2), 得

$$\sin 2A = 1. \quad \therefore 2A = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

当  $A$  取上面这些值时, (2) 的等号成立. 由此可知, 方程 (1) 具有重根, 它的根是

$$x = \sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \quad (3)$$

当  $n$  是偶数 (即  $n=2m$ ) 时,  $A = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 这时, (3) 就是

$$x = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2}, & (m \text{ 是偶数}); \\ -\sqrt{2}, & (m \text{ 是奇数}). \end{cases}$$

当  $n$  是奇数 (即  $n=2m'+1$ ) 时,

$$A = \frac{(2m'+1)\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

这时, (3) 就是

$$x = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( m'\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\ = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2}, & (m' \text{ 是偶数}); \\ -\sqrt{2}, & (m' \text{ 是奇数}). \end{cases}$$

综上所述, 可知方程的实根是重根  $\sqrt{2}$  或重根  $-\sqrt{2}$ .

**2170.** 解答下列各题:

(1) 若  $p+q=1$ ,  $p \geq 0$ ,  $q \geq 0$ , 证明  $-1 \leq p \cos x + q \sin x \leq 1$ . 对于怎样的  $p$ ,  $q$  和  $x$  的值, 等号成立?

(2) 若  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ , 解方程

$$\sin^2 x \cos 2x + \cos^2 x \sin 2x = -1.$$

解 (1) 因为  $p+q=1$ , 所以

$$1 - (p \cos x + q \sin x) \\ = p(1 - \cos x) + q(1 - \sin x).$$

由已知条件  $p \geq 0$ ,  $q \geq 0$  和

$$1 \geq \cos x, \quad 1 \geq \sin x,$$

得  $p(1 - \cos x) + q(1 - \sin x) \geq 0$ .

$$\therefore 1 \geq p \cos x + q \sin x.$$

在  $p=0$ ,  $1 - \sin x$  或  $q=0$ ,  $1 - \cos x$ , 即

$$\begin{cases} p=0, q=1, x=2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ \text{或 } p=1, q=0, x=2n\pi \end{cases}$$

的情况下等式成立. (这里  $n$  是整数)

用和上面完全相同的方法, 得

$$1 + (p \cos x + q \sin x) \\ = p(1 + \cos x) + q(1 + \sin x).$$

容易知道,

$$p(1 + \cos x) + q(1 + \sin x) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore p \cos x + q \sin x \geq -1.$$

在  $p=0$ ,  $1 + \sin x=0$  或  $q=0$ ,  $1 + \cos x=0$ , 即

$$\begin{cases} p=0, q=1, x=2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ \text{或 } p=1, q=0, x=(2n+1)\pi \end{cases}$$

的情况下等式成立. (这里  $n$  是整数)

$$(2) \sin^2 x \cos 2x + \cos^2 x \sin 2x = -1.$$

设  $\sin^2 x = p$ ,  $\cos^2 x = q$ ,

于是  $p \geq 0$ ,  $q \geq 0$ ,  $p+q=1$ .

$$\therefore p \cos 2x + q \sin 2x = -1.$$

从 (1) 的结果可以知道, 上式成立的条件应是

$$p - \sin^2 x = 0, \quad 1 + \sin 2x = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$\text{或 } q - \cos^2 x = 0, \quad 1 + \cos 2x = 0. \quad (2)$$

但当  $\sin x=0$  时,  $\sin 2x=0$ , 所以 (1) 并不成立. 在 (2) 的情况下, 满足  $\cos x=0$ ,  $\cos 2x=-1$ , 且在  $-\pi$  到  $\pi$  的范围内的  $x$  是

$$x = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2171.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列各式:

(1) 当  $\sin 2B + \sin 2C = \sin 2A$  时,  $B$  或  $C$  是直角;

$$(2) \text{ 当 } \sqrt{bc \sin B \sin C} = \frac{b^2 \sin B + c^2 \sin C}{b+c}$$

时,  $B=C$ ;

$$(3) \text{ 当 } \sin \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{ab} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{a+b} \text{ 时,}$$

$$c = (a+b) \cos \phi;$$

(4) 如果  $\lg B \lg C = 1$ , 那么三角形  $ABC$  是直角三角形;

(5) 当  $a, b, c$  成等差数列时,  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}, \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}$  也成等差数列.

解 (1) 由  $\sin 2B + \sin 2C = \sin 2A$ , 得

$$\sin 2B + \sin 2C - \sin 2A = 0.$$

$$\text{即 } 4 \sin A \cos B \cos C = 0.$$

因为  $\sin A \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos B = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos C = 0.$$

由此可得

$$B = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } C = 90^\circ.$$

$$(2) \sqrt{bc \sin B \sin C} = \frac{b^2 \sin C + c^2 \sin B}{b+c},$$

$$\frac{b^2 \sin C + c^2 \sin B}{b+c} = \frac{b^2 \sin B + c^2 \sin C}{b+c}.$$

所以

$$b^2 \sin C + c^2 \sin B = b^2 \sin B + c^2 \sin C,$$

$$\therefore \sin B = \sin C.$$

因为  $B+C < 180^\circ$ , 所以

$$B = C.$$

$$(3) \text{ 设 } s = \frac{a+b+c}{2}, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \phi &= \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ &= \frac{2}{a+b} \times \sqrt{\frac{(a+b+c)(a+b-c)}{4}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{(a+b)^2 - c^2}{(a+b)^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \phi &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \phi} \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \frac{(a+b)^2 - c^2}{(a+b)^2}} = \frac{c}{a+b}. \\ c &= (a+b) \cos \phi. \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C = 1,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\cos B \cos C} = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \sin B \sin C &= \cos B \cos C, \\ \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C &= 0, \\ \cos(B+C) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $B+C=90^\circ$ , 从而得出  $A=90^\circ$ . 也就是说,  $\triangle ABC$  是直角三角形.

$$(5) \text{ 因为 } a, b, c \text{ 是等差数列, 所以}$$

$$a+c=2b.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{s-a}{r} + \frac{s-c}{r} \\ &= \frac{2s - (a+c)}{r} = \frac{2s - 2b}{r} \\ &= \frac{2(s-b)}{r} = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

这就是说,  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}, \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}$  成等差数列.

**2172.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明下列各式:

$$(1) \text{ 当 } b \cos A = a \cos B \text{ 时, } a=b;$$

$$(2) \text{ 当 } a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{3b}{2} \text{ 时,}$$

$$a+b+c=3b;$$

$$(3) \text{ 当 } a=2b, A=3B \text{ 时, } C=60^\circ;$$

$$(4) \text{ 当 } C=60^\circ \text{ 时, } a+b=2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2};$$

$$(5) \text{ 如果 } \sin C = \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B}, \text{ 那么}$$

$$C=90^\circ.$$

**解** (1) 因为

$$b \cos A = a \cos B,$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$$

$$\text{即 } \cos A \sin B - \sin A \cos B = 0,$$

$$\sin(B-A) = 0.$$

因为  $A, B$  是三角形  $ABC$  的内角, 所以  $B-A=0$ , 即  $A=B$ . 因而得到

$$a=b.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} &= a \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} + c \frac{s(s-a)}{bc} \\ &= \frac{s(s-c)}{b} + \frac{s(s-a)}{c} \\ &= \frac{s(2s-c-a)}{b} = \frac{(a+b+c)b}{2b} \\ &= \frac{a+b+c}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{a+b+c}{2} = \frac{3b}{2},$$

$$\text{即 } a+b+c=3b.$$

$$(3) \text{ 因为 } \frac{a}{b}=2, \text{ 所以 } \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}=2.$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin 3B}{\sin B}=2,$$

$$\frac{3 \sin B - 4 \sin^3 B}{\sin B} = 2,$$

$$4 \sin^2 B = 1. \therefore \sin B = \frac{1}{2}.$$

从而得出  $B=30^\circ$ .

所以  $C=180^\circ-4B=60^\circ$ .

别解 由  $\frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}$ , 得

$$\frac{b}{3b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \operatorname{tg} B, \therefore \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = 3 \operatorname{tg} B.$$

即  $\operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ-2B)=3 \operatorname{tg} B$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} 2B=3 \operatorname{tg} B,$$

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} B}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 B}=3 \operatorname{tg} B,$$

$$3 \operatorname{tg}^2 B=1, \therefore \operatorname{tg} B=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

由此可得

$$B=30^\circ, \therefore C=60^\circ.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \quad a+b &= \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} + \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{c(\sin A + \sin B)}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{2c \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin 30^\circ} \\ &= 2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \quad \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}. \\ \therefore \sin C &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即} \quad 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

由此可得  $\frac{C}{2}=45^\circ$ .

从而得出  $C=90^\circ$ .

**2173.** 设  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求满足方程

$$\cos 2x + 2 \cos^2 x = 0$$

的  $x$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \cos 2x + 2 \cos^2 x &= 0, \\ 1 - 2 \sin^2 x + 2(1 - \sin^2 x) &= 0, \\ 1 - 2 \sin^2 x + 2 - 2 \sin^2 x &= 0, \\ 4 \sin^2 x &= 3, \\ \therefore \sin^2 x &= \frac{3}{4}, \\ \therefore \sin x &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad \left( \because 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

**2174.** 求满足方程  $\sin 2\theta=0$  的  $0^\circ$  到  $180^\circ$  之间的角  $\theta$ .

解 由  $\sin 2\theta=0$ , 得

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = 0.$$

由  $\sin \theta=0$ , 得

$$\theta=0^\circ \text{ 或 } \theta=180^\circ,$$

由  $\cos \theta=0$ , 得

$$\theta=90^\circ.$$

在  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$  的条件下, 满足方程  $\sin 2\theta=0$  的角  $\theta$  只有

$$\theta=90^\circ.$$

**2175.** 求适合于方程  $2 \cos^2 \theta = \cos \theta$  的  $0^\circ$  到  $180^\circ$  之间的角  $\theta$ .

解 解原方程得到

$$\theta = (4n+1) \cdot 90^\circ,$$

或

$$\theta = (4n+1) \cdot 45^\circ.$$

所以, 取  $n=0$ ,  $n=1$  时, 可得到在  $0^\circ$  和  $180^\circ$  之间的  $\theta$  值是  $45^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ .

**2176.** 求适合于方程

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - (\sqrt{3}+1) \operatorname{tg} \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$$

的  $\theta$  的值. 这里,  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ .

解 由所给的方程, 得

$$(\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1)(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  或  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .

从而得出

$$\theta = 45^\circ \text{ 或 } \theta = 60^\circ.$$

**2177.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta - 1 = \csc \theta;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sec \theta + \csc \theta;$$

$$(3) \frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{\cos 2x} + \frac{\sec x}{\csc x} = 1;$$

$$(4) \sec x \csc x - \operatorname{ctg} x = \sqrt{3}.$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\csc^2 \theta - 2 = \csc \theta.$$

$$\text{即 } (\csc \theta + 1)(\csc \theta - 2) = 0.$$

从而得出

$$\csc \theta = -1 \text{ 或 } \csc \theta = 2.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$= n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

(2) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta},$$

去分母, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \sin \theta + \cos \theta.$$

即

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)(\cos \theta - \sin \theta - 1) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或 } \cos \theta - \sin \theta - 1 = 0. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{1}, \text{ 得 } \cos \theta = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right).$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta = 2n\pi \pm \theta,$$

$$2\theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

由 ②, 得

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = 2n\pi \text{ 或 } \theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

把上面所得的  $\theta$  值代入原方程, 只有  $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  是适合的; 其他值都将导致产生不合理的结论:  $\infty - \infty = 1$ . 把这些不适合的值舍弃, 就得到所要求的  $\theta$  值是  $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

(3) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{\cos 2x} + \operatorname{tg} x = 1,$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} x(1 + \cos 2x)}{\cos 2x} = 1,$$

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x \cos^2 x}{\cos 2x} = 1,$$

$$\frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{\cos 2x} = 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2x = 1.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2x = n \cdot 180^\circ + 45^\circ.$$

从而得出

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(n \cdot 180^\circ + 45^\circ).$$

(4) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{1}{\cos x \sin x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{\sin x \cos x} = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{所以 } x = n \cdot 180^\circ + 60^\circ.$$

2178. 解下列各方程:

$$(1) 2 \cos A - 2 \sec A = 3;$$

$$(2) 2 \cos x + 2\sqrt{2} - 3 \sec x;$$

$$(3) \sec \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + \sec \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = 2 \sec \theta;$$

$$(4) 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 5 \csc \theta.$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos A - \frac{2}{\cos A} = 3.$$

去分母, 得

$$2 \cos^2 A - 3 \cos A - 2 = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } (2 \cos A + 1)(\cos A - 2) = 0.$$

因为  $\cos A - 2$  决不会等于 0, 所以

$$2 \cos A + 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore A = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

$$\text{即 } A = \left(n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right) 2\pi.$$

$A$  的这个值不会使  $\cos A$  等于 0, 所以它是所要求的解.

(2) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos x + 2\sqrt{2} = \frac{3}{\cos x}.$$

因为  $\cos x \neq 0$  是显然的, 所以去分母得

$$2 \cos^2 x + 2\sqrt{2} \cos x - 3 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{-\sqrt{2} \pm 2\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

即  $\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 或  $-\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

因为  $-\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} < -1$ , 而  $\cos x$  的值不能小于  $-1$ , 必须舍弃, 所以

$$\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(3) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta \left[ \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] \\ = 2 \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{6} \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } 2 \cos^2 \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{2} \\ \sqrt{3} \cos^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos^2 \theta = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\text{即 } \cos^2 \theta > 1.$$

因为  $\cos \theta$  的绝对值不大于 1, 所以原方程无解.

(4) 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{3 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{5}{\sin \theta}.$$

去分母, 得

$$3 \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 5 \cos \theta.$$

$$\text{即 } 3(1 - \cos^2 \theta) + \cos^2 \theta = 5 \cos \theta,$$

$$2 \cos^2 \theta + 5 \cos \theta - 3 = 0,$$

$$(2 \cos \theta - 1)(\cos \theta + 3) = 0.$$

因为  $\cos \theta + 3$  决不会等于 0, 所以

$$2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0, \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$\theta$  的这个值不会使  $\cos \theta \sin \theta$  等于 0, 所以它是原方程的解.

**2179.** 解下列各方程:

(1)  $\cos 3\theta + 8 \cos^3 \theta = 0;$

(2)  $\cos 3\theta = \cos 2\theta;$

$$(3) \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta + \cos 3\theta = 0.$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta + 8 \cos^3 \theta = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } 12 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta &= 0, \\ \cos \theta (4 \cos^2 \theta - 1) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由此可得 } \cos \theta = 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{或 } 4 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = 0. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{1}, \text{ 得 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\text{由 } \textcircled{2}, \text{ 得 } \cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2}{3}\pi.$$

综上所述可知, 所要求的  $\theta$  的值是

$$2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

$$(2) \cos 3\theta = \cos 2\theta,$$

$$\cos 2\theta - \cos 3\theta = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0.$$

$$\text{从而得出 } \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{5\theta}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{\theta}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{2n}{5} \cdot 180^\circ,$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = n \cdot 360^\circ.$$

所以, 答案是  $\theta = n \cdot 72^\circ$ .

(3) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \cos 2\theta (2 \cos \theta + 1) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{从而得出 } \theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 45^\circ,$$

$$\text{或 } \theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 120^\circ.$$

**2180.** 解下列各方程:

- (1)  $\cos 2x + \cos x = 0$ ;  
 (2)  $\cos x = \cos 2x$ ;  
 (3)  $\cos 1' - \cos 59^\circ 59' = \cos x$ ;  
 (4)  $2 \cos^2 \theta = \cos \theta$ .

解 (1) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos^2 x - 1 + \cos x = 0.$$

即  $(\cos x + 1)(2 \cos x - 1) = 0$ .

所以  $\cos x = -1$ ,

或  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$\therefore x = (2n+1)\pi$  或  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

(2)  $\cos x = \cos 2x$ ,

由此可得  $n \cdot 360^\circ \pm x = 2x$ .

即  $x = n \cdot 360^\circ$  或  $x = n \cdot 120^\circ$ .

(3) 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \sin 30^\circ \sin 29^\circ 59' = \cos x,$$

即  $\sin 29^\circ 59' = \cos x$ ,

$$\cos x = \cos (90^\circ - 29^\circ 59'),$$

$$\cos x = \cos 60^\circ 1'.$$

所以  $x = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 60^\circ 1'$ .

(4)  $2 \cos^2 \theta = \cos \theta$ ,

$$\cos \theta (2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos \theta \cos 2\theta = 0.$$

所以  $\cos \theta = 0$  或  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ .

从而得出

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 90^\circ = (4n \pm 1) \cdot 90^\circ,$$

或  $2\theta = (4n \pm 1) \cdot 90^\circ$ ,  $\theta = (4n \pm 1) \cdot 45^\circ$ .

**2181. 证明下列各式:**

(1)  $\sec^2(\alpha + 45^\circ) - \csc^2(\alpha + 45^\circ)$   
 $= 4 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \sec 2\alpha$ ;

(2)  $\sin^2(A + 45^\circ) + \sin^2(A - 45^\circ) = 1$ ;

(3)  $\cos^2 A - \cos A \cos(60^\circ + A)$   
 $+ \sin^2(30^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{4}$ ;

(4)  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2(120^\circ + A)$   
 $+ \sin^2(120^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{2}$ .

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2(\alpha + 45^\circ) - 1 - \operatorname{ctg}^2(\alpha + 45^\circ) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2(\alpha + 45^\circ) - \operatorname{tg}^2(45^\circ - \alpha) \\ &= [\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + 45^\circ) - \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha)] \\ &\quad \cdot [\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + 45^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha)] \\ &= 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \cdot 2 \sec 2\alpha = 4 \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \sec 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \text{ 左边} &= \cos^2(45^\circ - A) + \sin^2(A - 45^\circ) \\ &= \cos^2(A - 45^\circ) + \sin^2(A - 45^\circ) \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

别解 左边  $= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos(2A + 90^\circ)$   
 $+ 1 - \cos(2A - 90^\circ)]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [2 + \sin 2A - \sin 2A]$   
 $= 1.$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \text{ 左边} &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos^2 A - \cos(60^\circ + 2A) \\ &\quad - \cos 60^\circ + 1 - \cos(60^\circ - 2A)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2A \\ &\quad - 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 2A - \frac{1}{2} + 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \cos 2A - 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \right) \\ &= \frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \text{ 左边} &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos 2A + 1 \\ &\quad - \cos(240^\circ + 2A) + 1 \\ &\quad - \cos(240^\circ - 2A)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2A - \cos(240^\circ + 2A) \\ &\quad - \cos(240^\circ - 2A)] \\ &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A \\ &\quad + \cos(120^\circ - 2A) \\ &\quad + \cos(120^\circ + 2A)] \\ &= \frac{3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

别解

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= -2 \sin A [\sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin(120^\circ \\ &\quad - A)] + 2 \sin(120^\circ + A) \sin(120^\circ - A) \\ &= -2 \sin A \cdot 2 \cos 120^\circ \sin A \\ &\quad + 2(\sin^2 120^\circ - \sin^2 A) \\ &= -2 \sin^2 A \times 2 \times \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &\quad + 2 \times \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 - 2 \sin^2 A = \frac{3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2182. 证明下列各式:**

- (1)  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) + \operatorname{ctg}(\theta + 45^\circ) = 0$ ;  
 (2)  $\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha) = 1$ ;



- (3)  $\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \theta) \operatorname{tg}(135^\circ + \theta) = -1$ ;  
 (4)  $\sec(45^\circ + \alpha) \sec(45^\circ - \alpha) = 2 \sec 2\alpha$ ;  
 (5)  $2[\sin(30^\circ + x) + \cos(60^\circ + x)]^2$   
 $- [\cos(45^\circ - x) - \sin(45^\circ - x)]^2$   
 $= 2 \cos 2x$ .

解 (1) 左边  $= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \theta + 1}$   
 $= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta} + \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta} = 0$ .

别解

左边  $= \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}(90^\circ - \theta - 45^\circ)$   
 $= \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \theta)$   
 $= \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) - \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) = 0$ .

(2) 左边  $= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} = 1$ .

别解

左边  $= \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{ctg}(90^\circ - 45^\circ + \alpha)$   
 $= 1$ .

(3) 左边  $= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} \theta}$   
 $= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 135^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 135^\circ \operatorname{tg} \theta}$   
 $= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta} \cdot \frac{-1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}$   
 $= -\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta} = -1$ .

(4) 左边  $= \frac{1}{\cos(45^\circ + \alpha)} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos(45^\circ - \alpha)}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 90^\circ + \cos 2\alpha)}$   
 $= \frac{2}{\cos 2\alpha} = 2 \sec 2\alpha$ .

(5)

左边  $= 2[\sin(30^\circ + x) + \sin(30^\circ - x)]^2$   
 $- [\sin(45^\circ + x) - \sin(45^\circ - x)]^2$   
 $= 2(2 \sin 30^\circ \cos x)^2$   
 $- (2 \cos 45^\circ \sin x)^2$   
 $= 2 \cos^2 x - 2 \sin^2 x = 2 \cos 2x$ .

2183. 证明下列各式:

- (1)  $2 \cos(A + 60^\circ) = \cos A - \sqrt{3} \sin A$ ;  
 (2)  $\sin(150^\circ + A) + \sin(150^\circ - A)$   
 $= \cos A$ ;  
 (3)  $\cos(30^\circ - A) + \cos(30^\circ + A)$   
 $= \sqrt{3} \cos A$ ;

(4)  $\sin(60^\circ + A) - \cos(30^\circ + A) = \sin A$ ;  
 (5)  $\sin(\alpha + 45^\circ) \sin(\alpha - 45^\circ)$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha$ .

解 (1)

左边  $= 2 \cos A \cos 60^\circ - 2 \sin A \sin 60^\circ$   
 $= \cos A - \sqrt{3} \sin A$ .

(2) 左边  $= 2 \sin 150^\circ \cos A = \cos A$ .

(3) 左边  $= 2 \cos 30^\circ \cos A = \sqrt{3} \cos A$ .

(4) 左边  $= \sin(60^\circ + A) - \sin(60^\circ - A)$   
 $= 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin A = \sin A$ .

(5) 左边  $= -\cos(45^\circ - \alpha) \sin(45^\circ - \alpha)$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2} \sin(90^\circ - 2\alpha)$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha$ .

2184. 解方程:

$4 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 1 + 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 0$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$4 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta + 1 = 0$ ,

即  $2 \sin \theta (2 \cos \theta + 1) + (2 \cos \theta + 1) = 0$ ,

所以  $(2 \cos \theta + 1)(2 \sin \theta + 1) = 0$ .

从而得出  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,

或  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

所以

$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 120^\circ = (3n \pm 1) \cdot 120^\circ$ ,

或  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ$

$= [6n - (-1)^n] \cdot 30^\circ$ .

2185. 解方程:

$\cos 4x + \cos 2x + \cos x = 0$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$2 \cos 3x \cos x + \cos x = 0$ .

所以  $\cos x = 0$ ,

或  $\cos 3x = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

由  $\cos x = 0$ , 得

$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

由  $\cos 3x = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$3x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ ,

$$\therefore x = \frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{2\pi}{9}.$$

2186. 解方程:

$$\cos x + \cos 7x = \cos 4x.$$

解 由给出的方程,得

$$2 \cos 3x \cos 4x = \cos 4x.$$

所以  $\cos 4x = 0$  或  $\cos 3x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

如果  $\cos 4x = 0$ , 那么

$$4x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{8}.$$

如果  $\cos 3x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 那么

$$3x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\therefore x = (6n \pm 1)\frac{\pi}{9}.$$

2187. 解方程:  $\sin 2\theta = \cos \theta$ .

解 由给出的方程,得

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \cos \theta.$$

所以  $\cos \theta = 0$  或  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

2188. 解方程:

$$\cos \theta - \cos 2\theta = \sin 3\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程,得

$$2 \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{3\theta}{2},$$

所以  $\sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$ ,

或  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \cos \frac{3\theta}{2}$ .

如果  $\sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$ , 那么

$$\frac{3\theta}{2} = n\pi,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{2n\pi}{3}.$$

如果  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \cos \frac{3\theta}{2}$ , 那么

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{3\theta}{2},$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\theta}{2},$$

$$\therefore \theta = (1-4n)\frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } \theta = (4n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2189. 解方程:

$$\sin^2 2\theta - \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

解 原方程就是

$$\sin^2 2\theta - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$4 \sin^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta) - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$4 \sin^4 \theta - 3 \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$$

解这个二次方程,得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{8}.$$

上式右边取“+”号时,得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{10}. \therefore \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{10};$$

上式右边取“-”号时,得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10}. \therefore \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

2190. 解方程:  $\csc \theta = \csc \frac{\theta}{2}$ .

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sin \theta,$$

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

所以  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$  或  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

由  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$ , 得  $\frac{\theta}{2} = n\pi$ .

$$\therefore \theta = 2n\pi.$$

由  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得  $\frac{\theta}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

$$\therefore \theta = 4n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

2191. 解方程:

$$\cos \theta \cos 3\theta = \cos 5\theta \cos 7\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\cos 4\theta + \cos 2\theta = \cos 12\theta + \cos 2\theta,$$

$$\therefore \cos 4\theta = \cos 12\theta,$$

$$\cos 4\theta = 4 \cos^3 4\theta - 3 \cos 4\theta,$$

$$\cos 4\theta (\cos^2 4\theta - 1) = 0.$$

所以  $\cos 4\theta = 0$  或  $\cos 4\theta = \pm 1$ .

$$\text{由 } \cos 4\theta = 0, \text{ 得 } 4\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} (2n+1).$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{8} (2n+1).$$

由  $\cos 4\theta = \pm 1$ , 得  $4\theta = n\pi$ .

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{n\pi}{4}.$$

**2192.** 由方程  $4 \sin x \sin(x-\alpha) = 2 \cos \alpha - 1$ , 求  $x$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2[\cos \alpha - \cos(2x-\alpha)] = 2 \cos \alpha - 1,$$

$$\cos(2x-\alpha) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 2x-\alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

**2193.** 由方程

$$\sin \alpha + \sin(x-\alpha) + \sin(2x+\alpha)$$

$$= \sin(x+\alpha) + \sin(2x-\alpha),$$

求  $x$  的值.

解 原方程就是

$$\sin \alpha = \sin(x+\alpha) - \sin(x-\alpha)$$

$$+ \sin(2x-\alpha) - \sin(2x+\alpha),$$

$$\sin \alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos x - 2 \sin \alpha \cos 2x.$$

这里,  $\sin \alpha$  不等于 0, 用它分别除两边, 得

$$1 = 2 \cos x - 2 \cos 2x,$$

$$1 = 2 \cos x - 2(2 \cos^2 x - 1),$$

$$4 \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x - 1 = 0.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\cos x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

上式中取“+”号时, 得

$$\cos x = \cos \frac{\pi}{5}. \therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{5}.$$

上式中取“-”号时, 得

$$\cos x = \cos \frac{3\pi}{5}. \therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{5}.$$

注  $\sin \alpha = 0$  时, 所给的方程是恒等式.

**2194.** 解方程:

$$\cos\left(x + \frac{3}{2}\right)\alpha + \cos\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)\alpha = \sin \alpha.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos(x+1)\alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$2 \cos(x+1)\alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

这里,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \neq 0$ , 用它分别除两边, 得

$$\cos(x+1)\alpha = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\cos(x+1)\alpha = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).$$

$$\therefore (x+1)\alpha = 2n\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).$$

这里,  $\alpha \neq 0$ , 从而得出

$$x = \frac{2n\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) - \alpha}{\alpha}.$$

注 如果  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = 0$ , 那么所给的方程是恒等式. 又, 如果  $\alpha = 0$ , 那么所给的方程对于一切  $x$  值都不成立.

**2195.** 解方程:

$$\cos n\theta + \cos(n-2)\theta = \cos \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 \cos(n-1)\theta \cos \theta = \cos \theta.$$

所以

$$\cos \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos(n-1)\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

若  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 则

$$\theta = (2m+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

若  $\cos(n-1)\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 则

$$(n-1)\theta = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{2m\pi}{n-1} \pm \frac{\pi}{3(n-1)}.$$

**2196.** 把方程

$$\cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \alpha = 2 \cos^3 \theta (\cos \theta - \cos \alpha)$$

$$- 2 \sin^3 \theta (\sin \theta - \sin \alpha)$$

化成最简单的形式, 然后解这方程.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \alpha \\
 &= \frac{\cos 3\theta + 3\cos \theta}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos \alpha) \\
 &= \frac{3\sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}{2} (\sin \theta - \sin \alpha). \\
 \therefore & 2(\cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \alpha) \\
 &= \cos 3\theta \cos \theta + \sin 3\theta \sin \theta \\
 &= \cos 3\theta \cos \alpha - \sin 3\theta \sin \alpha \\
 &+ 3\cos^2 \theta - 3\sin^2 \theta \\
 &= 3\cos \theta \cos \alpha + 3\sin \theta \sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \cos(3\theta - \theta) - \cos(3\theta - \alpha) - 3\cos(\theta + \alpha) \\
 &= 3\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta - 2\cos^2 \alpha, \\
 & \cos 2\theta - \cos(3\theta - \alpha) - 3\cos(\theta + \alpha) \\
 &= 3 - 4\cos^2 \theta - 2\cos^2 \alpha, \\
 & \cos 2\theta - \cos(3\theta - \alpha) - 3\cos(\theta + \alpha) \\
 &= 3 - 2(1 + \cos 2\theta) - (1 + \cos 2\alpha), \\
 & \cos 2\theta - \cos(3\theta - \alpha) - 3\cos(\theta + \alpha) \\
 &= -2\cos 2\theta - \cos 2\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 3\cos 2\theta - 3\cos(\theta + \alpha) - \cos(3\theta - \alpha) + \cos 2\alpha = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{即 } & 3\sin \frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \theta}{2} \\
 & + \sin \frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{3\theta - 3\alpha}{2} = 0, \\
 & \sin \frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{3(\theta - \alpha)}{2} - 3\sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} \right] \\
 & = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 4\sin \frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin^3 \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0.$$

$$\text{由此可得 } \sin \frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0.$$

由第一个方程,得

$$\frac{3\theta + \alpha}{2} = n\pi.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = \frac{(2n\pi - \alpha)}{3}.$$

由第二个方程,得

$$\frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = n\pi.$$

$$\text{所以 } \theta = 2n\pi + \alpha.$$

$$\text{2197. 解方程: } \sin \theta \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \sin \theta \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\sin \theta (3\sin \theta - 4\sin^3 \theta) = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$4\sin^4 \theta - 3\sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} = 0.$$

解这个双二次方程,得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{3 \pm 1}{8}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\text{若 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 则 } \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ 从而得出}$$

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{若 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}, \text{ 则 } \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ 从而得出}$$

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\text{2198. 解方程: } 4\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta = 3.$$

解 由给出的方程,得

$$4\sin^2 \theta + 4\sin^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta) = 3,$$

$$4\sin^4 \theta - 8\sin^2 \theta + 3 = 0.$$

解这个双二次方程,得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{但 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} \text{ 不适合, 所以 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{2199. 解方程:}$$

$$2\sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)(1 + \sin \theta) = 1 + \cos 2\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程,得

$$2\sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)(1 + \sin \theta) = 2\cos^2 \theta,$$

$$2\sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)(1 + \sin \theta)$$

$$= 2(1 - \sin^2 \theta).$$

$$\text{所以 } 1 + \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right) = 1 - \sin \theta.$$

$$\text{若 } 1 + \sin \theta = 0, \text{ 则 } \sin \theta = -1.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

即  $\theta = (4n+3)\frac{\pi}{2}.$

若  $\sqrt{2}\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)=1-\sin\theta$ , 则

$$\sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos\theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin\theta\right)=1-\sin\theta,$$

$$2\sin\theta-1=\cos\theta,$$

$$4\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}=2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}.$$

所以  $\sin\frac{\theta}{2}=0$  或  $\operatorname{tg}\frac{\theta}{2}=2$ .

若  $\sin\frac{\theta}{2}=0$ , 则  $\frac{\theta}{2}=n\pi$ .

$$\therefore \theta=2n\pi.$$

若  $\operatorname{tg}\frac{\theta}{2}=2$ , 则  $\frac{\theta}{2}=n\pi+\alpha$ .

$$\therefore \theta=2n\pi+2\alpha,$$

这里, 设  $\alpha$  是适合于  $\operatorname{tg}\alpha=2$  的角.

**2200.** 解方程:

$$\sin 9\theta + \sin 5\theta + 2\sin^2\theta = 1.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2\sin 7\theta \cos 2\theta = 1 - 2\sin^2\theta,$$

$$2\sin 7\theta \cos 2\theta = \cos 2\theta.$$

所以  $\cos 2\theta=0$ , 或  $\sin 7\theta=\frac{1}{2}$ .

若  $\cos 2\theta=0$ , 则  $2\theta=2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \theta=n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4};$$

若  $\sin 7\theta=\frac{1}{2}$ , 则  $7\theta=n\pi+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

$$\therefore \theta=\frac{n\pi}{7}+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{42}.$$

**2201.** 解方程:  $\sec 4\theta - \sec 2\theta = 2$ .

解 原方程可变形为

$$\cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta = 2\cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta.$$

即  $\cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta = \cos 6\theta + \cos 2\theta.$

$$\therefore \cos 6\theta = -\cos 4\theta,$$

$$\cos 6\theta = \cos(180^\circ - 4\theta).$$

$$\therefore 6\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm (180^\circ - 4\theta).$$

$$\therefore \theta = n \cdot 36^\circ + 18^\circ.$$

或  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - 90^\circ.$

**2202.** 解方程:

$$\sin \frac{(n+1)\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{(n-1)\theta}{2} = \sin \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2\sin \frac{n\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 2\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

所以

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \sin \frac{n\theta}{2} = \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

由第一个方程, 得

$$\frac{\theta}{2} = (2m+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

由第二个方程, 得

$$\frac{n\theta}{2} = m\pi + (-1)^m \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

这里,  $m$  是零或正、负整数.

**2203.** 解方程:  $\sin 3\theta - 8\sin^3\theta$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$3\sin \theta - 4\sin^3\theta = 8\sin^3\theta.$$

$$\therefore 3\sin \theta = 12\sin^3\theta.$$

由此可得  $\sin \theta = 0$ ,

或  $\sin^2\theta = \frac{1}{4}.$

由第一个方程, 得

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

由第二个方程, 得

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2204.** 解方程:

$$\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 1 + \cos x + \cos 2x.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2\sin x \cos x (1 + 2\cos x)$$

$$= \cos x (1 + 2\cos x).$$

由此可得

$$2\sin x - 1 = 0, \quad \text{或} \quad \cos x = 0,$$

或  $1 + 2\cos x = 0.$

由  $2\sin x - 1 = 0$ , 得

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

由  $\cos x = 0$ , 得

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

由  $1 + 2\cos x = 0$ , 得

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2}{3}\pi.$$

**2205.** 解方程:

$$\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = \cos \theta + \sin \theta.$$

解 给出的方程可变形为

$$\frac{\cos 3\theta}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos\left(3\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\text{所以 } 3\theta - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = n\pi \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

2206. 解方程:  $\sin 3\theta = \sin \theta \cos 2\theta$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \cos \theta \sin 2\theta = \sin \theta \cos 2\theta.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta \sin 2\theta = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin \theta = 0$ ,

或  $\cos^2 \theta = 0$ , 即  $\cos \theta = 0$ .

若  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 则

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

若  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 则

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$\theta = n\pi$  和  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  可以综合成一个式子,

即

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

2207. 解方程:

$$\operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\cos 15^\circ \cos \theta + \sin 15^\circ \sin \theta = \sin 15^\circ.$$

即

$$\cos(\theta - 15^\circ) = \cos 75^\circ.$$

所以  $\theta - 15^\circ = n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 75^\circ$ .

$$\therefore \theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 90^\circ,$$

或

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ - 60^\circ,$$

即

$$\theta = (4n+1) \cdot 90^\circ,$$

或

$$\theta = (6n-1) \cdot 60^\circ.$$

2208 解方程:

$$\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = \frac{2}{3}.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$\text{所以 } 1 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = \frac{2}{3},$$

$$\sin 2x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

查表求出使  $\sin \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  的角  $\alpha$ , 于是

$$2x = n\pi \pm \alpha.$$

所以

$$x = \frac{n}{2}\pi \pm \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

注  $\alpha = 0.9553157$  (弧度)  $= 54^\circ 44' 8''$ .

2209 解方程:

$$a \sin x + b \cos x = c.$$

解 把原方程的两边同除以  $a$ , 得

$$\sin x + \frac{b}{a} \cos x = \frac{c}{a}.$$

求出使  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{b}{a}$  的角  $\varphi$ , 于是

$$\sin x + \frac{\sin \varphi}{\cos \varphi} \cos x = \frac{c}{a}.$$

所以

$$\sin(x+\varphi) = \frac{c}{a} \cos \varphi.$$

因为这个式子的右边是已知量, 所以由它可以求出  $x+\varphi$ . 从而就可以求出  $x$  的值.

2210. 解方程:  $a \operatorname{tg} x + b \operatorname{ctg} x = c$ .

解 由原方程, 得

$$\frac{a \sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{b \cos x}{\sin x} = c.$$

所以  $a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = c \sin x \cos x$ ,

$$a(1 - \cos 2x) + b(1 + \cos 2x) = c \sin 2x,$$

$$c \sin 2x + (a-b) \cos 2x = a+b.$$

接着就可以象上题那样进行解答.

2211. 解方程:

$$a \sin^2 x + b \sin x \cos x + c \cos^2 x = d.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$a(1 - \cos 2x) + b \sin 2x + c(1 + \cos 2x) = 2d,$$

$$b \sin 2x + (c-a) \cos 2x = 2d - a - c.$$

这样就把问题归结到可用第 2210 题的解法来解.

2212. 解方程:

$$\cos 9\theta = \cos 5\theta - \cos \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$(\cos 9\theta + \cos \theta) - \cos 5\theta = 0.$$

即

$$2 \cos 5\theta \cos 4\theta - \cos 5\theta = 0.$$

$$\cos 5\theta (2 \cos 4\theta - 1) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos 5\theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由  $\cos 5\theta = 0$ , 得

$$5\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

即  $\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{10}.$

由  $\cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

即  $\theta = (6n \pm 1)\frac{\pi}{12}.$

**2213.** 解方程:

$$3\sec^4\theta + 8 = 10\sec^2\theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$3\sec^4\theta - 10\sec^2\theta + 8 = 0.$$

所以  $\sec^2\theta = 2$  或  $\sec^2\theta = \frac{4}{3}.$

即

$$\sec\theta = \pm\sqrt{2} \text{ 或 } \sec\theta = \pm\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

从而得出  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4},$

或  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$

**2214.** 求适合于方程

$$0.4235\sin x + 0.1516\cos x = 0.3818$$

的角  $x$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin x + \frac{1516}{4235}\cos x = \frac{3818}{4235}.$$

设  $\lg \varphi = \frac{1516}{4235}$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \lg \varphi &= \lg 1516 - \lg 4235 \\ &= 3.18070 - 3.62685 \\ &= 9.55385 - 10 \\ &= -1.55385.\end{aligned}$$

由此得出  $\varphi = 19^\circ 41' 45''$ . 把这个值代入上面的方程, 得

$$\sin x + \frac{\sin \varphi}{\cos \varphi} \cos x = \frac{3818}{4235},$$

即  $\sin(x+\varphi) = \frac{3818 \cos \varphi}{4235}.$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \sin(x+\varphi) &= \lg 3818 + \lg \cos \varphi - \lg 4235, \\ \lg \sin(x+19^\circ 41' 45'') \\ &= \lg 3818 + \lg \cos 19^\circ 41' 45'' - \lg 4235\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= 3.58184 + (9.97382 - 10) - 3.62685 \\ &= 9.92881 - 10 = -1.02881.\end{aligned}$$

从而得出  $x+19^\circ 41' 45''$  的一个值是  $58^\circ 5'$ . 因此, 一般地

$$x+19^\circ 41' 45'' = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n 58^\circ 5',$$

$$x = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n 58^\circ 5' - 19^\circ 41' 45''.$$

**2215.** 由方程

$$\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+x\right) + \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-x\right) = 2\sqrt{2},$$

求  $x$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{1}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+x\right)} + \frac{1}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-x\right)} = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos x - \sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos x + \sin x} = 2\sqrt{2},$$

$$\cos x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x,$$

$$\cos x = 2\cos^2 x - 1,$$

$$2\cos^2 x - \cos x - 1 = 0.$$

所以  $\cos x = 1$  或  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$

从而得

$$x = 2n\pi \text{ 或 } x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2}{3}\pi.$$

**2216.** 解方程:  $\frac{\cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta} + \lg \theta = 2.$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2.$$

所以  $\frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{(1+\sin \theta)\cos \theta} = 2.$

即  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = 2. \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$

从而得出  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$

**2217.** 解方程:  $\lg \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = 2.$

解  $\lg \theta + \frac{1}{\lg \theta} = 2.$

所以  $\lg^2 \theta - 2\lg \theta + 1 = 0,$   
 $(\lg \theta - 1)^2 = 0.$

由此可得  $\lg \theta = 1,$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2218** 解方程:  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \lg \theta = 2.$

解  $\frac{1}{\lg \theta} - \lg \theta = 2$ ,  
 $\lg^2 \theta + 2 \lg \theta = 1$ ,  
 $\lg^2 \theta + 2 \lg \theta + 1 = 2$ ,  
 $\therefore \lg \theta + 1 = \pm \sqrt{2}$ ,

即  $\lg \theta = \pm \sqrt{2} - 1$ .

因为  $\lg 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{2} - 1$ ,

$\lg 112.5^\circ = -\sqrt{2} - 1$ ,

所以  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 22.5^\circ$ ,

或  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 112.5^\circ$ .

**2219.** 解方程:

$$\cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \sqrt{2} (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \cos \theta = 0.$$

解 由给出的方程,得

$$2 \cos 4\theta \cos \theta + \sqrt{2} (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \cos \theta = 0,$$

由此得出:  $\cos \theta = 0$ , ①

或  $\cos 4\theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\cos \theta + \sin \theta)$ . ②

由①, 得  $\theta = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

由②, 得

$$\cos 4\theta = \cos \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} + \theta \right),$$

$$4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} + \theta \right),$$

即  $\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4}$  或  $\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{5} - \frac{3\pi}{20}$ .

**2220.** 解下列各方程:

(1)  $\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right) = \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{5} \right)$ ;

(2)  $\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right)$ ;

(3)  $\lg \left( x - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \lg \left( 2x + \frac{\pi}{5} \right)$ .

解 (1) 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\pi}{3} - 2x = 2m\pi + x + \frac{\pi}{5}, \quad ①$$

或  $\frac{\pi}{3} - 2x = 2m\pi + \pi - x - \frac{\pi}{5}. \quad ②$

由①, 得  $x = \frac{2(-15m+1)\pi}{45}$ .

由②, 得  $x = \frac{(-30m-7)\pi}{15}$ .

设  $-m$  为  $n$ , 于是得

$$x = \frac{2(15n+1)\pi}{45} \quad \text{或} \quad x = \frac{(30n-7)\pi}{15}.$$

(2) 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + x = 2n\pi \pm \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2x \right),$$

$$\therefore x = \left( 2n + \frac{1}{12} \right) \frac{\pi}{3},$$

或  $x = (7-24n) \frac{\pi}{12}.$

(3) 由所给的方程,得

$$n\pi + x - \frac{\pi}{3} = 2x + \frac{\pi}{5}.$$

所以  $x = (15n-8) \frac{\pi}{15}.$

**2221.** 解方程:  $\csc \theta + \ctg \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \sqrt{3}.$$

即  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} (1 + \cos \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta) = 0,$

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = 0.$$

由此可得

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = 0,$$

$$\tg \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

所以  $\frac{\theta}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ,$

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 60^\circ.$$

**2222.** 解方程:  $\csc \theta - \ctg \theta = 1$ .

解 由给出的方程,得

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sin \theta} (1 - \cos \theta - \sin \theta) = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= 0,$$



$$\frac{1}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 0$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = 1.$$

所以  $\frac{\theta}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ + 45^\circ$ ,

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 90^\circ.$$

**2223. 解方程:**  $\sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sec \theta = \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ - \operatorname{tg} \theta,$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin(60^\circ - \theta)}{\cos 60^\circ \cos \theta},$$

$$\sin(60^\circ - \theta) = \cos 60^\circ,$$

$$\sin(\theta - 60^\circ) = \sin(-30^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \theta - 60^\circ = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot (-30^\circ),$$

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 60^\circ - (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ.$$

其中使  $\cos \theta$  为 0 的值不是原方程的根, 除去这些值, 则

$$\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 30^\circ.$$

**2224. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} 3\theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = 2 \cos \theta \sec 3\theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 3\theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2 \cos \theta}{\cos 3\theta}.$$

所以  $\frac{\sin 2\theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta}{\cos 3\theta \cos \theta} = 0$ .

$$\sin 2\theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta = 0.$$

$$2 \cos \theta (\sin \theta - \cos \theta) = 0.$$

这里  $\cos \theta \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

因为上式不使方程的分母  $\cos 3\theta$ 、 $\cos \theta$  为 0, 所以它是所要求的根.

**2225. 解方程:**

$$3 \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 15^\circ) = \operatorname{tg}(\theta + 15^\circ).$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{3 \sin(\theta - 15^\circ)}{\cos(\theta - 15^\circ)} = \frac{\sin(\theta + 15^\circ)}{\cos(\theta + 15^\circ)}.$$

由此可得

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \sin(\theta - 15^\circ) \cos(\theta + 15^\circ) \\ = \sin(\theta + 15^\circ) \cos(\theta - 15^\circ), \end{aligned}$$

$$3 \sin 2\theta - 3 \sin 30^\circ = \sin 2\theta + \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$2 \sin 2\theta = 4 \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 1.$$

$$2\theta - 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ 即 } \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2226. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

**解**  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha,$

$$\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} - \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

所以

$$(\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \theta)(\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta + 1) = 0.$$

由此可得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,

或  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$ ,

即  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \right).$

所以  $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$ ,

或  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha.$

综合上面两式, 得

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \alpha.$$

**2227. 解方程:**

$$2 + 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 5 \operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 + \frac{4 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{5 \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

即  $\frac{2 \cos^2 \theta + 4 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{5 \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}.$

$$2 + 2 \sin^2 \theta - 5 \sin \theta = 0.$$

$$(2 \sin \theta - 1)(\sin \theta - 2) = 0.$$

因为  $\sin \theta - 2 \neq 0$ , 所以  $2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$ , 即

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

从而得出  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$

**2228. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{-\sin \theta}{\sin 2\theta \sin \theta} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\sin 2\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

所以  $2\theta = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}.$

即  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$

**2229. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - 45^\circ) = 2.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta} = 2.$$

化简, 得  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 3 = 0.$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \sqrt{3}.$$

所以

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 60^\circ = (3n \pm 1) \cdot 60^\circ.$$

**2230. 解方程:**

$$6 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 1 + 4 \cos^2 \theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{6 \cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = 1 + 4 \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$\therefore 6 \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta - 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta = 0,$$

$$4 \cos^4 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = 0.$$

所以

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9+16}}{8} = \frac{-3 \pm 5}{8}.$$

舍去  $\cos^2 \theta = -1$ , 得

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}. \therefore \cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

所以

$$\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 60^\circ = (3n \pm 1) \cdot 60^\circ.$$

**2231. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = 8 \cos^2 \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} = 8 \cos^2 \theta - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta},$$

由此可得  $\cos \theta = 0,$  ①

或  $\frac{2 \sin \theta}{\cos 2\theta} = 8 \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sin \theta}.$  ②

由①, 得  $\theta = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ.$  ③

由②, 得

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 4 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta + (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 0,$$

$$2 \sin 4\theta - 1 = 0, \therefore \sin 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

由此可得

$$4\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 30^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \theta = [6n + (-1)^n] \cdot 7.5^\circ. \quad ④$$

②和④就是所要求的解.

**2232. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \theta) = 1 + \sin 2\theta.$$

**解** 原方程的左边  $= \frac{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}.$

右边的1用  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta$  置换, 则

$$\frac{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta} = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2.$$

由此可得  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0,$  ①

或  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta} = \sin \theta + \cos \theta,$

$$1 = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$1 = \cos 2\theta. \quad ②$$

由①, 得

$$\cos \theta = \cos(90^\circ + \theta).$$

$$\therefore 90^\circ + \theta = n \cdot 360^\circ - \theta.$$

从而得出  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - 45^\circ.$  ③

由②, 得  $2\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ,$

从而得出  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ.$  ④

③和④就是所要求的解.

**2233. 解方程:**  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \sec 2\theta = 1.$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos 2\theta} = 1.$$

所以

$$\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \cos \theta - \cos \theta \cos 2\theta = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + \cos \theta (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta = 0.$$

所以  $\sin \theta = 0,$  ①

或  $\cos 2\theta = -\sin 2\theta,$

即  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = -1.$  ②

由①, 得  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ.$

由②, 得  $2\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ - 45^\circ.$

即  $\theta = n \cdot 90^\circ - 22.5^\circ.$

**2234. 解方程:**  $\operatorname{tg} 5\theta = \operatorname{tg} \theta.$

**解** 由给出的方程就可以得到

$$5\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + \theta.$$

从而得出

$$4\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ, \theta = n \cdot 45^\circ.$$

**2235. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta + \operatorname{tg} 3\theta = 0.$$

**解**  $(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta) + \operatorname{tg} 3\theta = 0,$

$$\frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos \theta \cos 2\theta} + \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta} = 0.$$

所以  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ , ①  
 或  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta \cos 2\theta} + \frac{1}{\cos 3\theta} = 0$ . ②

由 ①, 得  $3\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ$ . 从而得出  
 $\theta = n \cdot 60^\circ$ .

由 ②, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta \cos 2\theta &= 0, \\ \cos \theta \cos 2\theta - \sin \theta \sin 2\theta + \cos \theta \cos 2\theta &= 0, \\ 2 \cos \theta \cos 2\theta - \sin \theta \sin 2\theta &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\cos \theta = 0$ , ③

或  $\cos 2\theta = \sin^2 \theta$ . ④

③ 不适合, 因为它使原方程的分母  $\cos \theta$  为 0.

由 ④, 得  $1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta$ ,

$$3 \sin^2 \theta = 1, \sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

由此可得  $\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm \alpha$ ,

这里,  $\alpha$  是使正弦的值为  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  的角, 即

$$\alpha = \arcsin \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

**2236. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \sqrt{3}.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \sqrt{3} (1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} 2\theta).$$

从而得出

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} 2\theta} = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 3\theta = \sqrt{3}.$$

所以  $3\theta = n \cdot 180^\circ + 60^\circ$ ,

$$\theta = n \cdot 60^\circ + 20^\circ.$$

**2237. 解方程:**

$$\begin{aligned} (4 - \sqrt{3}) (\sec \theta + \csc \theta) \\ = 4 (\sin \theta \operatorname{tg} \theta + \cos \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta). \end{aligned}$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$(4 - \sqrt{3}) \left( \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \right).$$

$$(4 - \sqrt{3}) (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

$$= 4 (\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta),$$

$$(4 - \sqrt{3}) (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

$$= 4 (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

$$\times (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta).$$

所以  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$ ,  
 或  $4 - \sqrt{3} = 4(1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta).$

由  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$ , 得

$$\sin \theta = -\cos \theta.$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -1, \theta = n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$

由  $4 - \sqrt{3} = 4(1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta)$ , 得

$$\sqrt{3} = 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta, \sin 2\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

所以  $2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3},$

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2238. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \cos \theta + \sin \theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \cos \theta + \sin \theta,$$

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta (\cos \theta + \sin \theta).$$

所以  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0,$

或  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta.$

若  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$ , 则  $\sin \theta = -\cos \theta.$

即  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -1, \therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$

若  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta$ , 把它的两边平方后得

$$1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta.$$

所以  $1 - \sin 2\theta = \frac{\sin^2 2\theta}{4}.$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\sin 2\theta = -2 \pm 2\sqrt{2}.$$

上式右边取“+”号时, 所得  $\theta$  的值适合于方程, 取“-”号时, 无解. 因为取“-”号时,  $\sin 2\theta$  的绝对值大于 1.

**2239. 解方程:**

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \sin \theta \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{2 \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta}$$

$$= \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{\sin \theta \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \right).$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \sin \theta \cdot \frac{\cos \left( \theta - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta},$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos 2\theta = \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$\cos 2\theta = 0.$$

所以  $2\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2240.** 求使方程  $\sin^2 x + \cos x + a = 0$  有解的  $a$  的范围. 若  $a=1$ , 解这个方程.

解  $1 - \cos^2 x + \cos x + a = 0,$   
 $\cos^2 x - \cos x - (a+1) = 0.$

所以  $D = 1 + 4(a+1).$   
 $1 + 4(a+1) \geq 0.$   
 $\therefore a \geq -\frac{5}{4}.$

设  $\cos x = t$ , 则

$$f(t) = t^2 - t - (a+1) = \left(t - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(a + \frac{5}{4}\right).$$

由此可知,  $f(t)$  在  $t = \frac{1}{2}$  时取得最小值. 因此, 为了使它至少具有一个  $|t| \leq 1$  的根, 必须使  $f(-1) \geq 0$ .

$$\therefore 1 - a \geq 0. \therefore -\frac{5}{4} \leq a \leq 1.$$

当  $a=1$  时,

$$\cos^2 x - \cos x - 2 = 0.$$

因为  $\cos x \leq 1$ , 所以

$$\cos x = -1. \therefore x = (2n+1)\pi.$$

**2241.** 解方程:

$$(1 - \lg \theta)(1 + \sin 2\theta) = 1 + \lg \theta.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\left(1 - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}\right)(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = 1 + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta},$$

$$(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)^2$$

$$= \cos \theta + \sin \theta.$$

所以  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0,$

或  $(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) = 1.$

若  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = 0$ , 则  $\sin \theta = -\cos \theta.$

即  $\lg \theta = -1. \therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$

若  $(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) = 1$ , 则

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 1.$$

即

$$\cos 2\theta = 1.$$

$$\therefore 2\theta = 2n\pi, \theta = n\pi.$$

**2242.** 解方程:

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha+x) \operatorname{tg}(\alpha-x) = \frac{1-2\cos 2\alpha}{1+2\cos 2\alpha}.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+x)\sin(\alpha-x)}{\cos(\alpha+x)\cos(\alpha-x)} = \frac{1-2\cos 2\alpha}{1+2\cos 2\alpha}.$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 x} = \frac{1-2\cos 2\alpha}{1+2\cos 2\alpha},$$

$$4\cos 2\alpha \sin^2 x = \sin^2 \alpha (1+2\cos 2\alpha)$$

$$- \cos^2 \alpha (1-2\cos 2\alpha),$$

$$4\cos 2\alpha \sin^2 x = -\cos 2\alpha + 2\cos 2\alpha,$$

$$4\cos 2\alpha \sin^2 x = \cos 2\alpha.$$

所以  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{4}, \sin x = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2243.** 由方程  $\operatorname{tg} x + ab \operatorname{ctg} x = a+b$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值, 并求出  $x$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} x + \frac{ab}{\operatorname{tg} x} = a+b,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x - (a+b)\operatorname{tg} x + ab = 0.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} x = a \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} x = b.$$

由此可得  $x = n\pi + \operatorname{arctg} a,$

或  $x = n\pi + \operatorname{arctg} b.$

**2244.** 由方程  $\operatorname{tg} 3\theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta = 0$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的值, 并求出  $\theta$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{3\operatorname{tg} \theta - \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta}{1-3\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} + \operatorname{tg} \theta = 0.$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 0,$

或  $\frac{3-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{1-3\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} + \frac{2}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} + 1 = 0.$

由后面一个方程, 得

$$(3-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) + 2(1-3\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)$$

$$+ (1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1-3\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) = 0,$$

$$4\operatorname{tg}^4 \theta - 14\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 6 = 0.$$

解这个双二次方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 3 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \sqrt{3} \quad \text{或} \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 0$ , 得

$$\theta = n\pi.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \sqrt{3}$ , 得

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 得

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \arctg \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

**2245.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x = 2$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}^2 x} = 2,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^4 x + 1 - 2\operatorname{tg}^2 x = 0.$$

由此可得  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x = 1$ .

所以  $\operatorname{tg} x = \pm 1$ .

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2246.** 若某角的余弦和它的正切的比是 3:2, 求这个角的一般值.

解 若所要求的角用  $\theta$  表示, 则

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} \sin \theta,$$

$$1 - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} \sin \theta.$$

解这个二次方程, 得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \sin \theta = -2.$$

因为  $\sin \theta = -2$  不合适, 所以把它舍去, 于是

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2247.** 求适合于方程

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - (\sqrt{3} + 1)\operatorname{tg} \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$$

的  $\theta$  的值. 这里  $0^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$(\operatorname{tg} \theta - 1)(\operatorname{tg} \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  或  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .

从而得出  $\theta = 45^\circ$ ,

或  $\theta = 60^\circ$ .

**2248.** 把  $30^\circ$  的角分成两个角, 使其中一个角的正弦等于另一个角的正弦的三倍.

解 设一个角是  $\alpha$ , 则另一个角是  $30^\circ - \alpha$ ,

$$\therefore 3\sin \alpha = \sin(30^\circ - \alpha).$$

从而得出

$$3\sin \alpha = \sin 30^\circ \cos \alpha - \cos 30^\circ \sin \alpha,$$

$$3\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \cos \alpha - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \alpha.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{6 + \sqrt{3}}.$$

这就是说, 只要使  $\alpha$  的正切是  $\frac{1}{6 + \sqrt{3}}$  就可以了.

**2249.** 在  $0^\circ$  和  $180^\circ$  之间, 求适合于方程  $2\cos^2 x + 3\sin x = 3$  的  $x$  的所有值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$2 - 2\sin^2 x + 3\sin x = 3,$$

$$2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1 = 0,$$

$$(2\sin x - 1)(\sin x - 1) = 0.$$

所以  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  或  $\sin x = 1$ .

由  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$x = 30^\circ, 150^\circ.$$

由  $\sin x = 1$ , 得

$$x = 90^\circ.$$

因此, 所给方程的根是  $30^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$  和  $150^\circ$ .

**2250.** 在  $0^\circ$  和  $180^\circ$  之间, 求适合于方程  $2\sin^2 x + \sin^2 2x = 2$  的  $x$  的值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin^2 2x = 2 - 2\sin^2 x,$$

$$\sin^2 2x = 2\cos^2 x,$$

$$4\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 2\cos^2 x.$$

从而得出  $\cos^2 x = 0$ ,

或  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

由  $\cos^2 x = 0$ , 得

$$x = 90^\circ.$$

由  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\sin x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\therefore x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ.$$

因此,所要求的角是  $45^\circ$ 、 $90^\circ$  和  $135^\circ$ .

**2251.** 求适合于方程

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)+\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)=\left(\frac{8\sqrt{2}}{1+\sqrt{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

的  $\theta$  的最小正角.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \because \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)+\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right) &= \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{2}}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+2\theta\right)} = \frac{2}{\cos 2\theta},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2}{\cos 2\theta} = \left(\frac{8\sqrt{2}}{1+\sqrt{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$\frac{\cos 2\theta}{2} = \left(\frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{8\sqrt{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$\cos^2 2\theta = \frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$2\cos^2 2\theta - 1 = \frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} - 1,$$

$$\cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad \cos 4\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{所以 } 4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4},$$

从而得出  $\theta$  的最小正角是  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{16}$ .

**2252.** 已知

$$\sin^2(n+1)\theta - \sin^2 n\theta + \sin^2(n-1)\theta,$$

且其中  $(n+1)\theta$ ,  $n\theta$ ,  $(n-1)\theta$  是三角形的三个内角, 求  $n$  的整数值.

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^2(n+1)\theta - \sin^2(n-1)\theta &= \sin^2 n\theta, \\ \sin 2n\theta \sin 2\theta &= \sin^2 n\theta.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $(n+1)\theta$ ,  $(n-1)\theta$ ,  $n\theta$  是三角形的三个内角, 所以

$$(n+1)\theta + (n-1)\theta + n\theta = \pi,$$

$$3n\theta = \pi, \quad n\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin 2\theta \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore 2\theta - n\pi + (-1)^n = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\text{由此可得 } 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{或 } 2\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,  $n\theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , 从而得出  $n=1$ . 但这时所给的角中有一个变成 0, 所以不适合.

当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时,  $n=2$ . 这就是所要求的整数.

**2253.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = 2 \cos \theta$ .

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = 2 \cos \theta.$$

$$\text{由此可得 } \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 2.$$

若  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 则

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

若  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 2$ , 则

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2254.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 2;$$

$$(2) (\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{tg} x)^2 (2 - \sqrt{3}) = 4(2 + \sqrt{3}).$$

$$\text{解 } (1) \operatorname{tg} x + \frac{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4}} = 2,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x (1 - \operatorname{tg} x) + (\operatorname{tg} x + 1) = 2(1 - \operatorname{tg} x),$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 4 \operatorname{tg} x + 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}.$$

因为适合于上面两个方程的一个特解分别

是  $x = \frac{5\pi}{12}$ 、 $x = \frac{\pi}{12}$ ，所以方程的一般解是

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}, x = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}.$$

$$(2) (\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{tg} x)^2 = \frac{4(2+\sqrt{3})}{2-\sqrt{3}},$$

$$(\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{tg} x)^2 = [2(2+\sqrt{3})]^2,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{tg} x = \pm 2(2+\sqrt{3}),$$

$$\frac{\cos x}{\sin x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \pm 2(2+\sqrt{3}),$$

$$\frac{\cos 2x}{\sin 2x} = \pm (2+\sqrt{3}).$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 2x = \pm \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{3}} = \pm (2-\sqrt{3}).$$

因为适合于上式的一个特解是  $2x = \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$ ，  
所以方程的一般解是

$$2x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{24}.$$

**2255.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} 3x = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2x$ .

**解** 原方程可变形为

$$\operatorname{tg} x + \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} x - \operatorname{tg}^3 x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x \left( 1 + \frac{3 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} - \frac{4}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} \right) = 0.$$

(i) 由  $\operatorname{tg} x = 0$ ，得  $x = n\pi$ .

(ii) 把第二个因式去分母并整理后得

$$4 \operatorname{tg}^4 x + 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 x = 0,$$

$$4 \operatorname{tg}^2 x (\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 1) = 0.$$

因为  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 1 \neq 0$ ，所以

$$\operatorname{tg} x = 0.$$

由此可以得到和 (i) 同样的结果。因此所要求的一般解是

$$x = n\pi.$$

**2256.** 解方程:

$$\frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + x\right)} + \frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} - x\right)} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

**解**

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + x\right)$$

$$= \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \cos x + \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \sin x$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x),$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} - x\right) = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x),$$

把它们代入原方程，得

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\frac{4\sqrt{3} \cos x}{3 \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$3 \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = 3 \cos x,$$

$$4 \cos^2 x - 3 \cos x - 1 = 0,$$

$$(\cos x - 1)(4 \cos x + 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 1 \text{ 或 } \cos x = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

由  $\cos x = 1$ ，得

$$x = 2n\pi.$$

①

设适合  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{4}$  的最小的正角是

$$x = \alpha \left( \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \pi \right),$$

则一般解是

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \alpha.$$

②

因为 ①、② 都不使原方程的分母为 0，所以所要求的解是

$$x = 2n\pi, x = 2n\pi \pm \alpha \left( \alpha = \arccos -\frac{1}{4} \right).$$

**2257.** (1) 求满足方程

$$\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta = \sqrt{3} \quad (0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ)$$

的  $\theta$  的值。

(2) 确定在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$  的范围内，使方程  $\cos \theta + \sqrt{a} \sin \theta = \sqrt{a}$  有解的正数  $a$  的范围。

**解** (1) 当  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  时， $\sin \theta \geq 0$ ，所以

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}.$$

于是，所给的方程可变形为

$$\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{3} (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \sqrt{3} - \cos \theta.$$

因为两边都不是负的，所以平方后得

$$3(1 - \cos^2 \theta) = 3 - 2\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$4\cos^2\theta - 2\sqrt{3}\cos\theta = 0,$$

$$2\cos\theta(2\cos\theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = 0, \cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ, \theta = 30^\circ.$$

(2) 当  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$  时,  $\cos\theta > 0$ , 所以

$$\cos\theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2\theta}.$$

于是, 可把所给的方程变形为

$$\sqrt{1 - \sin^2\theta} = \sqrt{a(1 - \sin\theta)}.$$

因为两边都是正的, 所以

$$1 - \sin^2\theta = a(1 - \sin\theta)^2,$$

$$(1 - \sin\theta)[(1 + \sin\theta) - a(1 - \sin\theta)] = 0,$$

$$(1 - \sin\theta)[(a+1)\sin\theta - (a-1)] = 0.$$

当  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$  时, 因为  $\sin\theta \neq 1$ , 所以

$$\sin\theta = \frac{a-1}{a+1}.$$

因此, 所给的方程在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 45^\circ$ , 即在

$0 \leq \sin\theta \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  的范围内有解的条件是

$$0 \leq \frac{a-1}{a+1} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

适合于上式的正数  $a$  的范围是

$$1 \leq a \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{\sqrt{2}-1}.$$

即  $1 \leq a \leq 3+2\sqrt{2}$ .

注 对于(1)中的方程, 如利用加法定理进行变形, 则得

$$2\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sin\theta\right) = \sqrt{3},$$

$$2(\cos\theta\cos 60^\circ + \sin\theta\sin 60^\circ) = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\cos(\theta - 60^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

因此, 在  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$  的范围内

$$\theta - 60^\circ = \pm 30^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ, \theta = 30^\circ.$$

**2258.** (1) 把  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta$  化成  $a\cos(\theta + \alpha)$

的形式.

(2) 求  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时  $\sin\theta - \cos\theta$  的变化范围.

(3) 当  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时, 求满足关系式  $\sin\theta - \cos\theta = x - \frac{1}{x}$  的  $x$  的范围.

解 (1)  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta = \sqrt{2}\cos(\theta + 45^\circ)$ .

(2) 由(1), 得

$$\sin\theta - \cos\theta = -\sqrt{2}\cos(\theta + 45^\circ). \quad (1)$$

当  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  时,

$$90^\circ \leq \theta + 45^\circ \leq 135^\circ,$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \cos(\theta + 45^\circ) \leq 0.$$

因此, 由(1), 得

$$1 \geq \sin\theta - \cos\theta \geq 0. \quad (2)$$

$$(3) \quad \sin\theta - \cos\theta = x - \frac{1}{x},$$

由(2), 得

$$0 \leq \sin\theta - \cos\theta,$$

$$\sin\theta - \cos\theta \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2-1}{x} \geq 0, \frac{x^2-x-1}{x} \leq 0.$$

由第一个不等式, 得

$$\frac{1}{x}(x+1)(x-1) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore x \geq 1, -1 \leq x < 0. \quad (3)$$

由第二个不等式, 得

$$\frac{1}{x}\left(x - \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)\left(x - \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right) \leq 0.$$

$$\therefore 0 < x \leq \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2},$$

$$x \leq \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}. \quad (4)$$

因此, 由(3)、(4), 得到所要求的  $x$  的范围是

$$1 \leq x \leq \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}, -1 \leq x \leq \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

**2259.** 在  $x=0$ ,  $x=1$  和  $x=-1$  这几种情况下, 根据  $\operatorname{tg}\theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{x + \cos 2\alpha}$ , 用  $\alpha$  表示所给的角  $\theta$ .

$$\text{解 } x=0 \text{ 时, } \operatorname{tg}\theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha}.$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg}\theta = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + 2\alpha.$$

$$x=1 \text{ 时, } \operatorname{tg}\theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{1 + \cos 2\alpha}.$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg}\theta = \frac{2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{2\cos^2\alpha},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}\theta = \operatorname{tg}\alpha.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \alpha.$$



$x = -1$  时,

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{-1 + \cos 2\alpha}.$$

即  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{-2 \sin^2 \alpha},$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\operatorname{ctg} \alpha, \operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \right).$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha.$$

**2260.** 若

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma = 1,$$

用  $\alpha, \beta$  表示  $\gamma$ .

解 把给出的式子看成是关于  $\cos \gamma$  的二次方程, 则

$$\cos^2 \gamma - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 1 = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \gamma &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\ &\pm \sqrt{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 1)} \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \cos^2 \beta)} \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \cos(\alpha \mp \beta). \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\cos \gamma = \cos(\alpha + \beta),$

或  $\cos \gamma = \cos(\alpha - \beta),$

$$\therefore \gamma = 2n\pi \pm (\alpha + \beta),$$

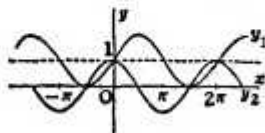
或  $\gamma = 2n\pi \pm (\alpha - \beta).$

**2201.** (1) 根据图象, 求出使  $\sin x + 1 = \cos x$  的  $x$  的值.

(2) 把  $\sin x + 1 = \cos x$  化成积的形式, 然后求出使  $\sin x + 1 = \cos x$  成立的  $x$  的值.

解 (1) 求  $y_1 = \sin x + 1$  和  $y_2 = \cos x$  的图象交点的横坐标, 得

$$x = 2n\pi, x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$



(2) 应用两倍角的公式把原方程变形, 得

$$2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} + 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) = 0.$$

由  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\frac{x}{2} = n\pi, \therefore x = 2n\pi.$$

由  $\cos \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0$ , 得

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} = (4n-1) \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2262.** 已知等腰三角形  $ABC$  的底边  $a$  和顶角  $A$ , 求它的内心和外心之间的距离.

解 设内心是  $I$ , 内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 外心是  $O$ , 外接圆的半径是  $R$ . 从  $A$  向  $BC$  引垂线, 得垂足  $D$ . 因为三角形  $ABC$  是等腰三角形, 所以  $I, O$  都在直线  $AD$  上. 并且, 因为

$$B = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}, \quad \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4},$$

所以  $AD = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right),$

$$r = ID = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right).$$

$$\therefore AI = AD - ID$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right)$$

$$- \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right).$$

又  $R = AO = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}.$

并且当  $A < \frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 由于  $B > A$ ,  $AI > AO$ , 所以

$$IO = AI - AO$$

$$= \left[ \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) - \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right) \right]$$

$$- \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{a}{2} \left[ \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. - \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right) - \frac{1}{\sin A} \right].$$

当  $A > \frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 由于  $B < A$ ,  $AI < AO$ , 所以

$$IO = AO - AI$$

$$= \frac{a}{2\sin A} - \left[ \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) - \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right) \right]$$

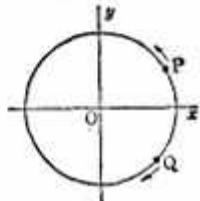
$$= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin A} + \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{4} \right) - \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) \right].$$

**2263.** 在半径是1m的圆上, 有两点P、Q朝着相反的方向作匀速运动, 一秒钟里P转三周, Q转6周.

(1) 求P、Q从相遇到再次相遇所间隔的时间.

(2) 怎样表示E、Q从相遇起经过t秒钟后三角形OPQ的面积?

(3) P、Q之间的距离等于半径这种情况, 多少时间发生一次?



解 (1) 取圆心O为原点, P、Q初次相遇的点为x轴的正方向和圆的交点, 则t秒钟后点P、Q的坐标分别是

$$P: \begin{cases} x = \cos 6\pi t, \\ y = \sin 6\pi t; \end{cases}$$

$$Q: \begin{cases} x = \cos(-12\pi t) = \cos 12\pi t, \\ y = \sin(-12\pi t) = -\sin 12\pi t. \end{cases}$$

因此, P、Q从相遇到再次相遇所间隔的时间是满足方程组

$$\begin{cases} \cos 6\pi t = \cos 12\pi t, & (1) \\ \sin 6\pi t = -\sin 12\pi t & (2) \end{cases}$$

的t的最小值.

由①, 得  $6\pi t = 2n\pi \pm 12\pi t$ .

$$\therefore t = \frac{n}{9}, \quad t = -\frac{n}{3}.$$

$$\therefore t = 0, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{1}{3}, \dots$$

同样, 由②, 得

$$6\pi t = \pi - (-1)^n 12\pi t.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{n}{6 + (-1)^n 12}.$$

$$\therefore t = 0, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{6}, \dots$$

因此所要求的时间是  $\frac{1}{9}$  秒.

(2) 从相遇起经过t秒钟后, P、Q所构成的圆心角是

$$\angle POQ = 6\pi t + 12\pi t = 18\pi t.$$

$$\text{因此 } S_{\triangle POQ} = \frac{1}{2} |\sin 18\pi t|.$$

(3) 先求P、Q的距离等于圆半径的时刻, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos 6\pi t - \cos 12\pi t)^2 \\ & + (\sin 6\pi t + \sin 12\pi t)^2 = 1^2, \\ & (\cos^2 6\pi t + \sin^2 6\pi t) \\ & + (\cos^2 12\pi t + \sin^2 12\pi t) \\ & - 2(\cos 6\pi t \cos 12\pi t \\ & - \sin 6\pi t \sin 12\pi t) = 1, \\ & 2 - 2\cos 18\pi t = 1. \\ & \therefore \cos 18\pi t = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由此可得 } 18\pi t = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{1}{18} \left( 2n \pm \frac{1}{3} \right), \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

因此, 所要求的时间间隔T是

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{1}{18} \left[ 2(n+1) - \frac{1}{3} \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{18} \left[ 2n + \frac{1}{3} \right] = \frac{2}{27}, \\ T &= \frac{1}{18} \left( 2n + \frac{1}{3} \right) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{18} \left( 2n - \frac{1}{3} \right) = \frac{1}{27}. \end{aligned}$$

因此, P、Q之间的距离等于圆半径这种情况, 交替间隔  $\frac{2}{27}$  秒和  $\frac{1}{27}$  秒发生一次.

**2264.** 解下列各方程:

$$(1) 3(\sec^2 x + \csc^2 x) = 13;$$

$$(2) \sin 2x - \sin x = 0.$$

解 (1) 把给出的方程用  $\sin x$  和  $\cos x$  来表示, 得

$$3 \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \right) = 13,$$

$$16\cos^4 x - 16\cos^2 x + 3 = 0.$$

这里, 设  $\cos x = X$ , 则

$$16X^4 - 16X^2 + 3 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (4X^2 - 3)(4X^2 - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore (2X - \sqrt{3})(2X + \sqrt{3}) \times (2X - 1)(2X + 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \text{ 或 } \cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\text{或 } \cos x = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 或 } \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ 或 } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(这里  $n$  是整数)

(2) 把给出的方程变形, 得

$$\sin x(2\cos x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos x = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$x = n\pi \text{ 或 } x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(这里  $n$  是整数)

**2265.** 若  $\sin A - \cos A = 0$ , 求  $\csc A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin A - \cos A = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = 1, \text{ 即 } \operatorname{ctg} A = 1.$$

$$\csc A = \pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\text{别解 } \sin A - \cos A = 0,$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin A = \cos A,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 A = \cos^2 A, \sin^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A.$$

$$\therefore 2\sin^2 A = 1,$$

$$\sin^2 A = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin A = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A} = \pm \sqrt{2}.$$

### 3. 方程组

**2266.** 解下列方程组(这里设  $x, y$  是正的锐角):

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{tg}(x+y) = \sqrt{3}, & ① \\ \operatorname{tg}(x-y) = 1. & ② \end{cases}$$

解 由①, 得

$$x+y=60^\circ, \quad ③$$

由②, 得

$$x-y=45^\circ. \quad ④$$

③+④, 得

$$2x=105^\circ, \therefore x=52^\circ 30'.$$

③-④, 得

$$2y=15^\circ, \therefore y=7^\circ 30'.$$

**2267.** 求适合于下列方程组的  $x, y$  的值, 这里设  $x, y$  是正的锐角.

$$\begin{cases} \sin(x-y) = \frac{1}{2}, & ① \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \cos(x+y) = \frac{1}{2}. & ② \end{cases}$$

解 由①, 得

$$x-y=30^\circ, \quad ③$$

由②, 得

$$x+y=60^\circ. \quad ④$$

③+④, 得

$$2x=90^\circ, \therefore x=45^\circ.$$

④-③, 得

$$2y=30^\circ, \therefore y=15^\circ.$$

**2268.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin(x+y) = \sin x - \sin y, \\ \cos(x+y) = \cos x - \cos y. \end{cases}$$

$$(|x| < \pi, |y| < \pi)$$

解

$$\begin{cases} \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y = \sin x - \sin y, \\ \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y = \cos x - \cos y. \end{cases}$$

由此可得

$$\begin{cases} (1+\cos x)\sin y + \sin x \cos y = \sin x, & ① \\ -\sin x \sin y + (1+\cos x)\cos y = \cos x. & ② \end{cases}$$

关于  $\sin y, \cos y$  解上面这个方程组. 由

$$① \times (1+\cos x) - ② \times \sin x, \text{ 得}$$

$$[(1+\cos x)^2 + \sin^2 x] \sin y = \sin x(1+\cos x) - \sin x \cos x.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2(1+\cos x)\sin y = \sin x. \quad ③$$

同理可得

$$2(1+\cos x)\cos y = 1+\cos x. \quad ④$$

利用  $\sin^2 y + \cos^2 y = 1$  消去  $y$ . 由③<sup>2</sup>+④<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$4(1+\cos x)^2 = \sin^2 x + (1+\cos x)^2.$$

$$\therefore (\cos x + 1)(2\cos x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos x = -1 \text{ 或 } \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

适合  $|x| < \pi$  的  $x$  的值是

$$x = \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

由③、④可得,  $x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时,

$$\cos y = \frac{1}{2}, \sin y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$x = -\frac{2}{3}\pi \text{ 时,}$$

$$\cos y = \frac{1}{2}, \sin y = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

因为  $|y| < \pi$ , 所以

$$y = \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

把这些值代入原方程组, 原方程组成立, 所以

$$\begin{cases} x = \frac{2}{3}\pi, \\ y = \frac{\pi}{3}, \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = -\frac{2}{3}\pi, \\ y = -\frac{\pi}{3}. \end{cases}$$

别解 由  $\sin(x+y) = \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} 2\sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \\ = 2\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

由此求得  $x, y$  的一次关系, 然后把它代入第二个方程再解.

**2269.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = 1, \\ \cos x + \cos y = \sqrt{3}. \end{cases}$$

解

$$\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = 1, & \text{①} \\ \cos x + \cos y = \sqrt{3}. & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

把 ①、② 的两边分别平方, 然后两边分别相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + \sin^2 y + \cos^2 y \\ + 2(\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y) = 4, \\ 2 + 2\cos(x-y) = 4, \\ \cos(x-y) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x-y = 2k\pi, \quad (k \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\therefore x = y + 2k\pi, \quad \text{③}$$

代入 ①、②, 得

$$2\sin y = 1, \quad 2\cos y = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore \sin y = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \cos y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

因此  $y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ . ( $n$  是整数)

代入 ③, 得

$$x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

因此

$$\begin{cases} x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases} \quad (m, n \text{ 是整数})$$

**2270.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\sin(180^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \cos(B - 90^\circ),$$

且  $\sqrt{3} \cos A = -\sqrt{2} \cos(180^\circ + B)$  时的  $A, B, C$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin(180^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \cos(B - 90^\circ),$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin A = \sqrt{2} \sin B. \quad \text{①}$$

又, 由  $\sqrt{3} \cos A = -\sqrt{2} \cos(180^\circ + B)$ , 得

$$\sqrt{3} \cos A = \sqrt{2} \cos B. \quad \text{②}$$

把 ①、② 的两边分别平方, 然后两边分别相加, 得

$$\sin^2 A + 3\cos^2 A = 2.$$

$$\text{所以 } 2\cos^2 A = 1, \quad \cos A = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

因此  $A = 45^\circ$  或  $A = 135^\circ$ .

$A = 45^\circ$  时, 由 ① 得到  $B = 30^\circ$ , 从而得出  $C = 105^\circ$ ;  $A = 135^\circ$  时, 由 ① 得到  $B = 30^\circ$ , 从而得出  $C = 15^\circ$ .

**2271.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \lg x \lg y = 1, & \text{①} \\ \lg^2 x + \lg^2 y = \frac{10}{3}. & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

解 ② + ①  $\times 2$ , 得

$$(\lg x + \lg y)^2 = \frac{16}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \lg x + \lg y = \pm \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

因此, 原方程组可以分解成下列两个方程组来考虑.

$$(i) \begin{cases} \lg x + \lg y = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \\ \lg x \lg y = 1; \end{cases}$$

$$(ii) \begin{cases} \lg x + \lg y = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \\ \lg x \lg y = 1. \end{cases}$$

由 (i) 得,  $\lg x, \lg y$  是下面这个二次方程的两个根, 即

$$t^2 - \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}t + 1 = 0,$$

$$\sqrt{3}t^2 - 4t + \sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$$(\sqrt{3}t-1)(t-\sqrt{3})=0.$$

$$\therefore t=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, t=\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \\ \operatorname{tg} y = \sqrt{3}; \end{cases} \begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = \sqrt{3}, \\ \operatorname{tg} y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}. \end{cases}$$

因此, 方程组 (i) 的一般解是

$$\begin{cases} x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}; \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, \\ y = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

( $m, n$  是整数)

同理, 由 (ii) 可以得到:

$$\begin{cases} x = m\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}; \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = m\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}, \\ y = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

( $m, n$  是整数)

**2272.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} 2\cos x \cos y = 1, \\ \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} y = 2. \end{cases}$$

解 由 ②, 得

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} = 2, \\ \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y} = 2.$$

代入 ①, 得

$$\sin(x+y) = 1,$$

$$\therefore x+y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\therefore y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - x. \quad ③$$

代入 ①, 得

$$2\cos x \cos\left(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = 1,$$

$$2\sin x \cos x = 1, \sin 2x = 1.$$

$$\therefore 2x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

代入 ③, 得

$$y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ = (2n-m)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= n'\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad (n' \text{ 是整数})$$

**2273.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = 1, \\ \cos x + \cos y = 1. \end{cases} \quad ①$$

②

解 ①<sup>2</sup>+②<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + \sin^2 y + \cos^2 y \\ + 2(\sin x \sin y + \cos x \cos y) = 2,$$

$$\text{即} \quad \begin{aligned} 2 + 2\cos(x-y) &= 2, \\ \cos(x-y) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x-y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数}) \quad ③$$

①-②, 得

$$(\sin x + \sin y) - (\cos x + \cos y) = 0,$$

$$2\sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$- 2\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 0,$$

$$2\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \left( \sin \frac{x+y}{2} - \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \right) = 0.$$

根据 ③, 得  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\sin \frac{x+y}{2} = \cos \frac{x+y}{2},$$

$$\text{即} \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{2} = 1.$$

因此

$$\frac{x+y}{2} = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\therefore x+y = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad ④$$

③+④, 得

$$2x = 2(m+n)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = (m+n)\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

这里  $m+n$  一定是偶数, 所以

$$\begin{cases} x = 2m\pi, \\ y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}; \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ y = 2n\pi. \end{cases}$$

**2274.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin x = \sqrt{2} \sin y, \\ \sqrt{3} \cos x = \sqrt{2} \cos y. \end{cases} \quad ①$$

②

解 ①<sup>2</sup>+②<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\sin^2 x + 3\cos^2 x = 2(\sin^2 y + \cos^2 y),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 x + 3(1 - \sin^2 x) - 2 &= 0, \\ 2\sin^2 x - 1 &= 0. \\ \therefore \sin x &= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

适合于③的一般解是

$$x = m\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad x = m\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore x = m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

又,把③代入①,得

$$\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2} \sin y. \therefore \sin y = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

适合于它的一般解是

$$y = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$y = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

综合起来,得到方程组的一般解是:

$$\begin{cases} x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \\ y = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = m\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, \\ y = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

这里,  $m, n$  或者都是偶数, 或者都是奇数.

**2275.** 对于方程组

$$\begin{cases} \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y = \frac{1}{2}, \\ \cos x \cos y = \frac{3}{4}, \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

(1) 在  $0^\circ$  到  $360^\circ$  之间, 求它的解.

(2) 求它的一般解.

解 (1) 由①, 得

$$1 - \cos^2 x + 1 - \cos^2 y = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 x + \cos^2 y = \frac{3}{2}. \quad (3)$$

③ - ②  $\times 2$ , 得

$$(\cos x - \cos y)^2 = 0, \\ \therefore \cos x = \cos y.$$

代入②, 得

$$\cos^2 x = \frac{3}{4}. \therefore \cos x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \quad (4)$$

因此, 在  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$  的范围内

$$x = 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 210^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

$$\begin{cases} x = 30^\circ \text{ 时, } y = 30^\circ, 330^\circ; \\ x = 150^\circ \text{ 时, } y = 150^\circ, 210^\circ; \\ x = 210^\circ \text{ 时, } y = 210^\circ, 150^\circ; \\ x = 330^\circ \text{ 时, } y = 330^\circ, 30^\circ. \end{cases}$$

(2) 用同样的方法, 由④, 得

$$x = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, \quad x = 2m\pi \pm \frac{5\pi}{6}.$$

把它们综合成一个式子, 得

$$x = m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (m \text{ 是整数})$$

从而得出

$$y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

因此, 方程组的一般解是

$$\begin{cases} x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = m\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}, \\ y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{cases}$$

这里,  $m$  是偶数或奇数的时候,  $n$  也分别是偶数或奇数.

## 4. 不等式

### A. 证明题(绝对不等式)

**2276.** 若  $a^2 + b^2 = 1, c^2 + d^2 = 1$ , 证明

$$-1 \leq ac + bd \leq 1.$$

解 由  $a^2 + b^2 = 1, c^2 + d^2 = 1$  可以知道, 使  $a = \cos \alpha, b = \sin \alpha, c = \cos \beta, d = \sin \beta$  的  $\alpha, \beta$  是存在的. 所以

$$ac + bd = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ = \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

由  $-1 \leq \cos(\alpha - \beta) \leq 1$ , 可以得到

$$-1 \leq ac + bd \leq 1.$$

注 要牢记有些问题, 象上面这样利用三角函数来解很简单, 提请读者注意广泛应用.

**2277.** 什么是绝对不等式, 什么是条件不等式?

解 绝对不等式——在含有三角函数的不等式中, 那些对于字母所能取的一切实数值都成立的不等式, 叫做绝对不等式.

条件不等式——在含有三角函数的不等式中, 那些根据字母所取的值有时成立、有时不成立的不等式, 叫做条件不等式. 求适合于条件不等式的未知数的范围, 叫做解不等式.

**2278.** 在锐角三角形中, 证明不等式  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B > \sin^2 C$  成立.

解 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 当角  $C$  是锐角时, 则

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} > 0,$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 > c^2.$$

根据正弦定理, 得

$$\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B > \sin^2 C.$$

**2279.** 若  $0 < x < 1$ , 证明

$$x < \operatorname{tg} x < \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}.$$

解 图中, 设  $OA=1$ ,  $\widehat{AP}=x$ ,  $PR \perp OA$ ,  $QA \perp OA$ . 于是

$$AQ = \operatorname{tg} x,$$

$$RP = \sin x.$$

而

扇形  $OAP$  的面积

$< \triangle OAP$  的面积,

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} x < \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} x.$$

$$\therefore x < \operatorname{tg} x.$$

设  $S$  是  $P$  关于  $OA$  的对称点, 于是

$$SP < \widehat{SAP}, \therefore RP < \widehat{AP}.$$

因此

$$\sin x < x.$$

因为  $\sin x > 0$ , 所以  $\sin^2 x < x^2$ .

$$\therefore \cos^2 x > 1 - x^2.$$

又因为  $1 - x^2 > 0$ ,  $\cos x > 0$ , 所以

$$\cos x > \sqrt{1-x^2}.$$

而

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x},$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x < \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}.$$

由 ①、②, 得

$$x < \operatorname{tg} x < \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}.$$

注  $0 < x < 1$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} x < \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$  和  $\sin x < x$  有着同解的关系.

由  $\operatorname{tg} x < \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ , 得

$$\operatorname{ctg} x > \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}.$$

$$\text{而 } \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} = \operatorname{ctg}^2 x + 1,$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} > \frac{1-x^2}{x^2} + 1.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x < x^2. \therefore \sin x < x.$$

**2280.** 证明下列各不等式:

$$(1) \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y \geq 2(\sin x + \sin y - 1);$$

$$(2) a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 x \geq 2ab;$$

$$(3) \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + 1 \geq \sin x + \sin y + \sin x \sin y.$$

解 (1)

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y - 2(\sin x + \sin y - 1) \\ = (\sin x - 1)^2 + (\sin y - 1)^2,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y - 2(\sin x + \sin y - 1) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y \geq 2(\sin x + \sin y - 1).$$

$$(2) \therefore a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 2ab$$

$$= (a \operatorname{tg} x - b \operatorname{ctg} x)^2,$$

$$\therefore a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 2ab \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 x + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 x \geq 2ab.$$

$$(3) \therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + 1$$

$$- (\sin x + \sin y + \sin x \sin y)$$

$$= (\sin^2 x - 2 \sin x \sin y + \sin^2 y)$$

$$+ (1 - \sin x - \sin y + \sin x \sin y)$$

$$= (\sin x - \sin y)^2$$

$$+ (1 - \sin x)(1 - \sin y).$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + 1$$

$$- (\sin x + \sin y + \sin x \sin y) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y + 1$$

$$\geq \sin x + \sin y + \sin x \sin y.$$

**2281.** 证明下列各不等式:

$$(1) \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B \geq \cos 2A + \cos 2B.$$

(2) 若  $A, B$  是正的锐角, 证明

$$\sin A + \sin B > \sin(A+B).$$

(3) 若  $A, B, C$  是正的锐角, 证明

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C > \sin(A+B+C).$$

解 (1)

$$\therefore \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - (\cos 2A + \cos 2B)$$

$$= \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B$$

$$- (2 \cos^2 A - 1 + 2 \cos^2 B - 1)$$

$$= 1 - \cos^2 A + 1 - \cos^2 B$$

$$= \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B,$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - (\cos 2A + \cos 2B)$$

$$\geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B \geq \cos 2A + \cos 2B.$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A + \sin B &= \sin(A+B) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( -2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\frac{A+B}{2}$ 、 $\frac{A}{2}$ 、 $\frac{B}{2}$  都是正的锐角, 所以它们的正弦都是正值, 从而得出这些角的正弦的积是正的.

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B > \sin(A+B).$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &= \sin(A+B+C) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\frac{A+B}{2}$ 、 $\frac{B+C}{2}$ 、 $\frac{C+A}{2}$  都是正的锐角, 所以它们的正弦都是正值, 从而得出这些正弦的积是正的.

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C > \sin(A+B+C).$$

别解 (2) 因为  $A$ 、 $B$  是正的锐角, 所以  $\sin A$ 、 $\sin B$  都是正的, 且

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < \cos A < 1, \quad 0 < \cos B < 1, \\ \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) < \sin A + \sin B.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \because \sin(A+B+C) &= \sin A \cos(B+C) \\ &\quad + \cos A \sin(B+C) \\ &= \sin A \cos B \cos C \\ &\quad + \cos A \sin B \cos C \\ &\quad + \cos A \cos B \sin C \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B \sin C, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B+C) < \sin A + \sin B + \sin C.$$

注 把(2)、(3)推广之, 一般地说, 下面的不等式是成立的, 即当  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  都

是正的锐角时,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A_1 + \sin A_2 + \dots + \sin A_n \\ > \sin(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n). \end{aligned}$$

这可用数学归纳法加以证明.

2282. 若三角形的三个角的比是 1:2:7, 证明最大边和最小边的比是

$$(\sqrt{5}+1):(\sqrt{5}-1).$$

解 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设

$$\frac{A}{1} = \frac{B}{2} = \frac{C}{7} = k,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } A+B+C &= k+2k+7k=10k, \\ \therefore 10k &= 180^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

由此可得  $k=18^\circ$ . 因此

$$A=18^\circ, B=36^\circ, C=126^\circ.$$

因此, 最大的边是  $c$ , 最小的边是  $a$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{c}{a} &= \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin 126^\circ}{\sin 18^\circ} = \frac{\cos 36^\circ}{\sin 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1-2\sin^2 18^\circ}{\sin 18^\circ} = \frac{1-2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2}{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{\sqrt{5}-1}. \end{aligned}$$

2283. 若三角形的三个角成等差数列, 证明最大边和最小边的和不超过第三边的两倍.

解 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 因为  $A, B, C$  成等差数列, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} A+C &= 2B, \\ \therefore \sin A + \sin C &= 2 \sin B \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin B \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{2B}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin B \\ &= 2 \sin B \left( \cos \frac{A-C}{2} - 1 \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin C - 2 \sin B \leq 0.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin A + \sin C \leq 2 \sin B.$$

$$a+c \leq 2b.$$

这里, 等号限于当  $A=C$ , 从而得出  $A=B=C$  时成立.

2284. 若  $\alpha, k$  是定值,  $\theta$  是任意的角, 证明

$$[\cos(\alpha+\theta) + k \cos \theta]^2 \leq 1 + 2k \cos \alpha + k^2.$$



解

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore [\cos(\alpha+\theta) + k \cos \theta]^2 &= (1+2k \cos \alpha + k^2) \\
 &= k[2 \cos(\alpha+\theta) \cos \theta - 2 \cos \alpha] \\
 &\quad - k^2(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \\
 &\quad - [1 - \cos^2(\alpha+\theta)] \\
 &= k\{[\cos(\alpha+2\theta) + \cos \alpha] - 2 \cos \alpha\} \\
 &\quad - k^2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2(\alpha+\theta) \\
 &= k[\cos(\alpha+2\theta) - \cos \alpha] \\
 &\quad - k^2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2(\alpha+\theta) \\
 &= -2k \sin(\alpha+\theta) \sin \theta \\
 &\quad - k^2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2(\alpha+\theta) \\
 &= -[k \sin \theta + \sin(\alpha+\theta)]^2, \\
 \therefore [\cos(\alpha+\theta) + k \cos \theta]^2 &= (1+2k \cos \alpha + k^2) \leq 0. \\
 \therefore [\cos(\alpha+\theta) + k \cos \theta]^2 &\leq 1+2k \cos \alpha + k^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

2285. 对于  $y = a \cos x + b \sin x + c$  ( $a, b, c$  是常数), 解答下列问题:

(1) 对于  $x$  的一切值, 求使  $y$  为定值的条件;

(2) 对于  $x$  的一切值, 求使  $y$  恒大于零的条件.

解 (1) 若  $y$  取定值, 则特别地, 设  $x=0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi$ , 则  $y$  所得的值是相等的. 即

$$\begin{aligned}
 a+c &= b+c = -a+c, \\
 \therefore a &= b=0.
 \end{aligned}$$

反过来, 这时  $y=c$  (定值).

(2)  $a^2+b^2 \neq 0$  时, 满足

$$\sin \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

的  $\theta$  值是确定的. 因为

$$y = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin(x+\theta) + c,$$

所以, 由  $\sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin(x+\theta)$  的最小值是  $-\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$

可以知道,  $y$  恒大于零的条件是

$$c > \sqrt{a^2+b^2}.$$

当  $a^2+b^2=0$  时,  $a=b=0$ , 从而得出  $y=c$ , 所以这时  $y$  恒大于零的条件是  $c > 0$ .

因此, 不管哪种情况, 所要求的条件是

$$c > \sqrt{a^2+b^2}.$$

2286. 设  $A, B, C$  是常数, 且  $A, B$  都不

是 0, 证明函数  $f(x) = A \cos x + B \sin x + C$  ( $0 \leq x < 2\pi$ ) 对于三个不同的  $x$  的值, 取得相同的值是不可能的.

解 设  $\cos x = X, \sin x = Y$ , 则在  $XY$  平面内, 点  $(X, Y)$  在单位圆  $X^2+Y^2=1$  上. 如果对于三个不同的  $x$  ( $0 \leq x < 2\pi$ ),  $f(x)$  取得相同的值  $D$ , 那么单位圆上的不同的三点, 就要都在直线  $AX+BY+(C-D)=0$  上, 这是不合理的. 因此, 对于三个不同的  $x$  的值,  $f(x)$  不可能取得相同的值.

2287. 若  $p > 0, q > 0, p+q=1$  时,

$$p \cos ax + q \cos bx = 1$$

对于  $x$  的两个值  $u, v$  成立, 证明这时  $a=b=0$ . 这里设  $\frac{v}{u}$  是无理数.

解 因为  $p+q=1$ , 所以所给的等式可改写为

$$p \cos ax + q \cos bx = p+q.$$

$$\therefore p(1 - \cos ax) + q(1 - \cos bx) = 0. \quad (1)$$

因为  $p > 0, q > 0$ , 且

$$1 - \cos ax \geq 0, 1 - \cos bx \geq 0,$$

所以要使 (1) 式成立, 必须使

$$1 - \cos ax = 0, 1 - \cos bx = 0.$$

如果对于  $x$  的两个值  $u, v$  上面两式成立, 那么

$$\cos au = 1, \cos bu = 1;$$

$$\cos av = 1, \cos bv = 1.$$

因此  $au, bu, av, bv$  都是  $2\pi$  的整数倍.

$$au = 2m\pi, av = 2n\pi. \quad (m, n \text{ 是自然数}) \quad (2)$$

因为  $\frac{v}{u}$  是无理数, 所以  $u \neq 0, v \neq 0$ . 这时, 如果  $a \neq 0$ , 那么由 (2) 得

$$\frac{v}{u} = \frac{n}{m} \text{ (有理数)}.$$

这是不可能的. 这说明假定不正确. 因此这时  $a=0$ .

$$\text{同样 } b=0. \therefore a=b=0.$$

2288. 证明函数  $\frac{2 \sin x + 1}{2 \sin x - 1}$  不取 3 和  $\frac{1}{3}$  之间的值.

解 设所给的函数为  $y$ , 则

$$y = \frac{2}{2 \sin x - 1} + 1.$$

由  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$ , 得

$$-3 \leq 2\sin x - 1 \leq 1,$$

当  $2\sin x - 1 = 0$  时,  $y$  没有值.

当  $-3 \leq 2\sin x - 1 < 0$  时,

$$\frac{1}{2\sin x - 1} \leq -\frac{1}{3}.$$

从而得出  $y \leq -\frac{2}{3} + 1$ ,  $y \leq \frac{1}{3}$ .

当  $0 < 2\sin x - 1 \leq 1$  时, 得

$$\frac{1}{2\sin x - 1} \geq 1.$$

从而得出  $y \geq 3$ .

因此,  $y$  不取 3 和  $\frac{1}{3}$  之间的值.

**2289.** 在锐角三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$2 < \sin A + \sin B + \sin C < 3.$$

**解** 由  $\cos 2A = 1 - 2\sin^2 A$ , 得

$$\sin^2 A = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2A).$$

同样, 对于  $\sin^2 B$ ,  $\sin^2 C$  也可得到相应的式子. 因此

$$\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C).$$

又

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C$$

$$= 2\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\cos^2 C - 1$$

$$= 2\cos C[-\cos(A-B) + \cos C] - 1$$

$$= 2\cos C[-\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] - 1$$

$$= -4\cos A\cos B\cos C - 1,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$$

$$= 2 + 2\cos A\cos B\cos C. \quad ①$$

因为  $0 < \sin A < 1$ ,  $0 < \sin B < 1$ ,  $0 < \sin C < 1$ , 所以

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C < 3. \quad ②$$

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$> \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C,$$

所以, 由 ① 可得

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$> 2 + 2\cos A\cos B\cos C.$$

因为  $A, B, C$  是锐角, 所以

$$\cos A\cos B\cos C > 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C > 2. \quad ③$$

由 ②、③, 得

$$2 < \sin A + \sin B + \sin C < 3.$$

**注** 由  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C > 2$ , 应用正弦定理可得  $a + b + c > 4R$ , 从而得出  $2R < s$ .

( $R$  是外接圆半径,  $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2}$ )

**2290.** 若  $x, y, z$  都是正的, 且  $x + y + z = \pi$ , 证明  $\frac{1}{3}(\cos x + \cos y + \cos z) \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

又, 在什么情况下等号成立?

**解**  $\cos x + \cos y + \cos z$

$$= 2\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$+ 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{z}{2}. \quad ①$$

由  $x > 0$ ,  $y > 0$ ,  $z > 0$ , 且  $x + y + z = \pi$ , 得

$$0 < x < \pi, 0 < y < \pi, 0 < z < \pi.$$

从而得出  $\frac{x+y}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{z}{2}$ ,

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x-y}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 < \frac{z}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad ②$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{x+y}{2} = -\sin \frac{z}{2},$$

$$0 < \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \leq 1. \quad ③$$

$$\text{因此 } 2\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \leq 2\sin \frac{z}{2}. \quad ④$$

由 ①、④, 得

$$\cos x + \cos y + \cos z$$

$$\leq 2\sin \frac{z}{2} + 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{z}{2},$$

$$\cos x + \cos y + \cos z$$

$$\leq -2\left(\sin \frac{z}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos x + \cos y + \cos z \leq \frac{3}{2}. \quad ⑤$$

因此,  $\frac{1}{3}(\cos x + \cos y + \cos z) \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

等号成立是在 ④ 的等号和 ⑤ 的等号成立的时候, 即是

$$\cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 1, \sin \frac{z}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

的时候. 这时由条件 ② 得

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = 0, \frac{z}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore x = y = z = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**2291.** 若  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明  $1 - \frac{x^2}{2} < \cos x < 1$ .

解 在  $\cos x = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}$  中, 因为  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\sin \frac{x}{2} < \frac{x}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \cos x > 1 - 2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2,$$

即  $\cos x > 1 - \frac{x^2}{2}$ .

又, 很明显,  $\cos x < 1$ . 因此

$$1 - \frac{x^2}{2} < \cos x < 1.$$

注 利用三角函数的导函数, 也可以象下面这样证明它.

设  $f(x) = \cos x - \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{2}\right)$ , 于是

$$f'(x) = -\sin x + x,$$

因为  $f(0) = 0$ , 且  $x > 0$  时  $f'(x) > 0$ .

$\therefore f(x) > f(0)$ , 即  $f(x) > 0$ .

**2292.** 对于所有的实数  $x$ , 证明

$$|\cos x| + |\cos 2x| \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

又, 等号在什么时候成立?

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } y &= |\cos x| + |\cos 2x| \\ &= |\cos x| + |2\cos^2 x - 1|. \end{aligned}$$

设  $|\cos x| = t$ , 则

$$0 \leq t \leq 1, y = t + |2t^2 - 1|.$$

当  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时,  $2t^2 - 1 \leq 0$ .

从而得出

$$y = -(2t^2 - 1) + t = -2\left(t - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{9}{8}.$$

这个函数的图象是以  $\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{9}{8}\right)$  为顶点的向上凸的抛物线,  $t=0$  时,  $y=1$ ,  $t=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

时,  $y=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (< 1)$ . 因此, 在  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  的范围内,  $t=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时  $y$  取得最小值  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

当  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq t \leq 1$  时,  $2t^2 - 1 \geq 0$ .

从而得出

$$y = 2t^2 - 1 + t = 2\left(t + \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{9}{8}.$$

这个函数在所考虑的  $t$  的范围内是增函

数, 因此在  $t=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时, 它的值最小, 最小值是  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

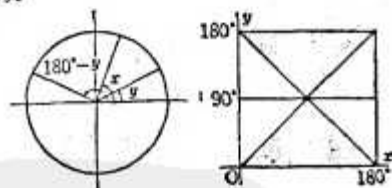
因此, 在  $0 \leq t \leq 1$  的范围内,  $y \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 即

$$|\cos x| + |\cos 2x| \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

等号在  $|\cos x| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 即  $x = \pi x \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$  时成立.

**2293.** 若  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ \leq y \leq 180^\circ$ , 用图象表示满足  $\sin x \geq \sin y$  的点  $(x, y)$  的范围.

解 固定  $y$ , 考虑  $x$  的变化范围. 当  $0^\circ \leq y \leq 90^\circ$  时,  $y \leq x \leq 180^\circ - y$ . 当  $90^\circ \leq y \leq 180^\circ$  时,  $180^\circ - y \leq x \leq y$ . 因此, 可以得到下面右图中的阴影部分, 边界是属于范围内的.



## B. 条件不等式

含有变元的三角函数的不等式叫做三角不等式. 满足不等式的角的范围叫这个三角不等式的解. 求出不等式的全部解叫解不等式.

当不等式可借助单位圆给出图示时, 解起来就非常容易.

**2294.** 解下列各不等式, 这里设

$$0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ.$$

$$(1) |\sin x| \leq \frac{1}{2}; \quad (2) \cos^4 x > \sin^4 x;$$

$$(3) 2\sin x \geq \frac{1}{\sin x}.$$

解 (1) 因为  $|\sin x| \leq \frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq \sin x \leq \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以

$$0^\circ \leq x \leq 30^\circ, 150^\circ \leq x \leq 210^\circ, 330^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ.$$

(2) 把所给的式子变形, 得  $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x > 0$ ,

$$(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) > 0,$$

$$(1 - \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x > 0,$$

$$(\sqrt{2} \sin x + 1)(\sqrt{2} \sin x - 1) < 0,$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \sin x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\therefore 0^\circ \leq x < 45^\circ, 135^\circ < x < 225^\circ,$$

$$315^\circ < x \leq 360^\circ.$$

(3) 把右边移项, 得

$$\frac{2 \sin^2 x - 1}{\sin x} \geq 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin x} (\sqrt{2} \sin x + 1)(\sqrt{2} \sin x - 1) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin x \leq 1,$$

或  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin x < 0.$

由  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin x \leq 1$ , 得

$$45^\circ \leq x \leq 135^\circ.$$

由  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin x < 0$ , 得

$$180^\circ < x \leq 225^\circ, 315^\circ \leq x < 360^\circ.$$

**2295.** 证明下列各不等式:

(1)  $\sin x > \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{\operatorname{tg}^3 x}{2}, (0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2});$

(2)  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} - \operatorname{ctg} x > 2, (0 < x < \pi).$

解 (1)  $\sin x - \left( \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{\operatorname{tg}^3 x}{2} \right) > 0,$

$$\sin x \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin^2 x}{2 \cos^3 x} \right) > 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin x}{2 \cos^3 x} (2 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos^2 x + 1) > 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin x}{2 \cos^3 x} (\cos x - 1)(2 \cos^2 x - \cos x - 1) > 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin x}{2 \cos^3 x} (\cos x - 1)^2 (2 \cos x + 1) > 0,$$

$0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时最后一个不等式总成立,

$$\therefore \sin x > \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{\operatorname{tg}^3 x}{2}.$$

(2)

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} - \frac{\cos \frac{x}{4}}{\sin \frac{x}{4}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{4} \cos \frac{x}{4}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \cos \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2} (1 + \cos \frac{x}{2})}{1 - \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2} (1 + \cos \frac{x}{2})}{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{csc} \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2}.$$

同样  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{csc} x + \operatorname{ctg} x.$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} - \operatorname{csc} \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{csc} x + \operatorname{ctg} x.$$

因此  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} - \operatorname{ctg} x = \operatorname{csc} \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{csc} x.$

因为  $0 < x < \pi$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{csc} \frac{x}{2} > 1, \operatorname{csc} x \geq 1.$$

所以  $\operatorname{csc} \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{csc} x > 2,$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} - \operatorname{ctg} x > 2.$$

**2296.** 解下列各不等式:

(1)  $\sqrt{3} \sin x > \cos x;$

(2)  $\sin 3x > \cos 3x;$

(3)  $\sin 2x + \sqrt{3} \cos 2x - 1 > 0.$

解 (1)  $\sqrt{3} \sin x - \cos x > 0,$

$$2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right) > 0,$$

$$2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x - \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x \right) > 0,$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) > 0.$$

满足上式的  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi < x - \frac{\pi}{6} < (2n+1)\pi. (n \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < x < (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

(2) 移项, 得

$$\sin 3x - \cos 3x > 0,$$

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( 3x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) > 0.$$

满足上式的  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi < 3x - \frac{\pi}{4} < (2n+1)\pi. (n \text{ 是整数})$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < 3x < 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12} < x < \frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{5\pi}{12}.$$

(3) 把左边变形, 得

$$2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x\right) - 1 > 0,$$

$$2\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{6}\cos 2x + \sin \frac{\pi}{6}\sin 2x\right) - 1 > 0,$$

$$\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) > \frac{1}{2}.$$

满足上式的  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} < 2x - \frac{\pi}{6} < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

( $n$  是整数)

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2297. 解不等式**

$$2\cos x(\cos 4x - 1) - 3(\cos 3x + \cos x) < 0.$$

这里, 设  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**解** 把左边变形, 得

$$2\cos x(2\cos^2 2x - 2) - 3 \cdot 2\cos 2x \cos x < 0,$$

$$\cos x(\cos 2x - 2)(2\cos 2x + 1) < 0. \quad (1)$$

由  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得

$$\cos x \geq 0,$$

又, 由  $\cos 2x \leq 1$ , 得

$$\cos 2x - 2 < 0.$$

因此, 由 (1), 得

$$2\cos 2x + 1 > 0,$$

即

$$\cos 2x > -\frac{1}{2}.$$

又因为由  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  可得  $0 \leq 2x \leq \pi$ , 所以

$$0 \leq 2x < \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq x < \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**2298. 解不等式:**

$$\cos 2\theta + 2\cos 3\theta + \cos 4\theta < 0.$$

**解**  $(\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta) + 2\cos 3\theta < 0.$

$$\therefore 2\cos 3\theta \cos \theta + 2\cos 3\theta < 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta(\cos \theta + 1) < 0.$$

首先  $\cos \theta \neq -1$ ,

$$\therefore \theta \neq (2m-1)\pi. \quad (m \text{ 是整数}) \quad (1)$$

这时  $\cos \theta + 1 > 0$ , 所以  $\cos 3\theta < 0$ .

$$\therefore (2n-1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$< 3\theta < (2n-1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数}) \quad (2)$$

为了得出满足 (1)、(2) 的  $\theta$  的范围, 可把  $2n-1$  分为  $6p-1$ ,  $6p+1$ ,  $6p+3$  ( $p$  是整数) 等情况. 于是

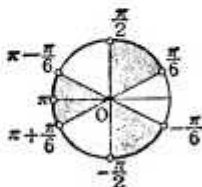
$$2p\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < \theta$$

$$< 2p\pi - \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$2p\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < \theta < 2p\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$2p\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} < \theta < (2p+1)\pi,$$

$$(2p+1)\pi < \theta < 2p\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}.$$



**2299. 解下列各不等式**

$$(0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ):$$

$$(1) \sin x < \cos x;$$

$$(2) \sin x - \sqrt{3}\cos x > 1.$$

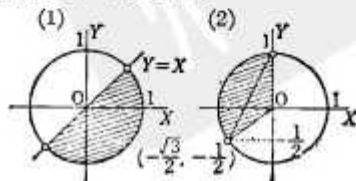
**解** 设  $\cos x = X$ ,  $\sin x = Y$ , 用  $XY$  平面内单位圆  $X^2 + Y^2 = 1$  上的点  $(X, Y)$  表示  $(\cos x, \sin x)$ .

(1) 因为  $Y < X$ , 所以点  $(X, Y)$  在直线  $Y = X$  的下方. 因此角  $x$  的范围是  $0^\circ \leq x < 45^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ < x \leq 360^\circ$ .

$$(2) Y - \sqrt{3}X > 1, \therefore Y > \sqrt{3}X + 1.$$

因此, 点  $(X, Y)$  在直线  $Y = \sqrt{3}X + 1$  的上方. 直线和圆的一个交点  $(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{2})$

所示的角是  $x = 210^\circ$ . 因此, 所要求的角  $x$  的范围是  $90^\circ < x < 210^\circ$ .



**2300.** 解下列各不等式:

(1)  $\cos x > \tan x$ ;

(2)  $5\sin^2 x + 3\sin x - 1 < 0$ .

解 (1)  $\cos x - \tan x > 0$ ,

$$\cos x - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} > 0,$$

$$\frac{\cos^2 x - \sin x}{\cos x} > 0.$$

两边同乘以  $\cos^2 x$ , 得

$$\cos x(1 - \sin^2 x - \sin x) > 0,$$

$$\cos x(\sin^2 x + \sin x - 1) < 0,$$

$$\cos x \left( \sin x - \frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \right) \times \left( \sin x - \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right) < 0.$$

因为这第二个因式是正的, 所以

$$\cos x \left( \sin x - \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right) < 0.$$

若  $\cos x > 0$ , 即  $x$  在第一、第四象限内时,

$$-1 < \sin x < \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x$$

$$< 2n\pi + \arcsin \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

若  $\cos x < 0$ , 即  $x$  在第二、第三象限内时,

$$\frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} < \sin x < 1.$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < x < (2n+1)\pi$$

$$- \arcsin \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

(2)  $5\sin^2 x + 3\sin x - 1 < 0$ ,

$$\left( \sin x - \frac{-3 - \sqrt{29}}{10} \right) \left( \sin x - \frac{-3 + \sqrt{29}}{10} \right) < 0,$$

$$\therefore \frac{-3 - \sqrt{29}}{10} < \sin x$$

$$< \frac{-3 + \sqrt{29}}{10}.$$

因此, 适合上式的  $x$  的范围分为在第一、四象限的部分和在第二、三象限的部分.

$$\begin{cases} 2n\pi + \arcsin \frac{-3 - \sqrt{29}}{10} < x \\ < 2n\pi + \arcsin \frac{-3 + \sqrt{29}}{10}, \\ (2n+1)\pi - \arcsin \frac{-3 + \sqrt{29}}{10} < x \\ < (2n+1)\pi - \arcsin \frac{-3 - \sqrt{29}}{10}. \end{cases}$$

注 因为  $\arcsin \frac{-3 - \sqrt{29}}{10}$  是反正弦函数的主值, 所以是负的锐角.

**2301.** 解不等式:

$$\sin x \tan x > 2(1 - \cos x).$$

解 把不等式变形, 得

$$\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} - 2(1 - \cos x) > 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos x} (1 - \cos^2 x - 2\cos x + 2\cos^2 x) > 0,$$

$$\cos x (\cos^2 x - 2\cos x + 1) > 0,$$

$$\cos x (\cos x - 1)^2 > 0.$$

因为  $(\cos x - 1)^2 > 0$ , ( $x \neq 2n\pi$ )

所以  $\cos x > 0$ .

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

因此,  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2n\pi,$$

$$2n\pi < x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2302.** 解不等式:

$$\sin x \cos 2x - \sin 3x > 0.$$

解 把原不等式变形, 得

$$\sin x (1 - 2\sin^2 x) - (3\sin x - 4\sin^3 x) > 0,$$

$$2\sin x (\sin^2 x - 1) > 0,$$

$$2\sin x (\sin x + 1) (\sin x - 1) > 0.$$

因为

$$\sin x + 1 > 0, \left( x \neq 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \right),$$

$$\sin x - 1 < 0, \left( x \neq 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right),$$

所以在  $x \neq 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\sin x < 0$ .

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \pi < x < 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2n\pi.$$

2303. 解不等式:

$$\frac{\cos^2 x}{4 \cos^2 x - 3} > \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 - 4 \sin^2 x}.$$

解 把不等式变形, 得

$$\frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{4(1 - \sin^2 x) - 3} - \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 - 4 \sin^2 x} > 0,$$

$$\frac{1 - \sin^2 x - \sin^2 x}{1 - 4 \sin^2 x} > 0,$$

$$(1 - 4 \sin^2 x)(1 - 2 \sin^2 x) > 0,$$

$$[1 - 2(1 - \cos 2x)] \cos 2x > 0,$$

$$\cos 2x(2 \cos 2x - 1) > 0.$$

由此可得  $\cos 2x$  的范围是

$$-1 \leq \cos 2x < 0, \quad \frac{1}{2} < \cos 2x \leq 1.$$

适合于上面两式的  $x$  的范围分别是

$$2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2},$$

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < x < n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4},$$

$$n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

2304. 解分式不等式:

$$\frac{\cos 2x + \cos x - 1}{\cos 2x} > 2.$$

解 把原不等式变形, 得

$$\frac{1}{\cos 2x} (\cos 2x + \cos x - 1 - 2 \cos 2x) > 0,$$

$$\cos 2x [\cos x - 1 - (2 \cos^2 x - 1)] > 0,$$

$$\cos 2x (\cos x - 2 \cos^2 x) > 0,$$

$$\cos x (2 \cos^2 x - 1) (1 - 2 \cos x) > 0,$$

$$\cos x \left( \cos x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\times \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) < 0.$$

由此求得  $\cos x$  的范围是

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \cos x < 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < \cos x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad \textcircled{2}$$

因此, 适合于①式的  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4} < x < 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

适合于②式的  $x$  的范围是

$$2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} < x < 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

2305. 求使

$$y = \sin x + \sin^2 x + \sin^3 x + \sin^4 x$$

小于零的  $x$  的范围. 这里, 设  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } y &= \sin x(1 + \sin x) + \sin^2 x(1 + \sin x) \\ &= (1 + \sin x)(\sin x + \sin^2 x) \\ &= \sin x(1 + \sin x)(1 + \sin^2 x). \end{aligned}$$

因此, 要使  $y < 0$ , 只要使  $\sin x(1 + \sin x)$  是负的就可以了. 又因为  $\sin x < 1 + \sin x$ , 所以只要使

$$\sin x < 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\sin x + 1 > 0. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由①, 得  $\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,

由②, 得  $x + \frac{3\pi}{2}.$

因此, 由①、②, 得

$$\pi < x < \frac{3\pi}{2}, \quad \frac{3\pi}{2} < x < 2\pi.$$

2306. 求使  $x^2 \sin \theta + 2x \sin 2\theta + \cos \theta > 0$

对于所有的实数  $x$  都成立的  $\theta$  的范围. 这里, 设  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$ .

$$\text{解 } x^2 \sin \theta + 2x \sin 2\theta + \cos \theta > 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$0 \leq \theta < 2\pi. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

当  $\sin \theta = 0$  时, 由②, 得  $\theta = 0, \pi$ , 又因为这时①式变成  $\cos \theta > 0$ , 所以得到

$$\theta = 0.$$

当  $\sin \theta \neq 0$  时, ①的左边是  $x$  的二次函数, 对于  $x$  所有的实数值, ①式成立的条件是

$$\sin \theta > 0, \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$\sin^2 2\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta < 0. \quad \textcircled{4}$$

由②、③, 得

$$0 < \theta < \pi. \quad \textcircled{5}$$

把④变形, 得

$$2 \sin^2 2\theta - \sin 2\theta < 0,$$

$$\therefore 0 < \sin 2\theta < \frac{1}{2}. \quad \textcircled{6}$$

由⑤, 得  $0 < 2\theta < 2\pi$ ,

在这范围内,当

$$0 < 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{6} \quad \text{或} \quad \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < 2\theta < \pi$$

时, ④成立.

$$\therefore 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{12} \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{5\pi}{12} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

所以, 包括  $\theta=0$  的情况在内, 所要求的  $\theta$  的范围是

$$0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{12}, \quad \frac{5\pi}{12} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2307.** 满足下面两式的点  $(x, y)$  在怎样的范围内? 用图示意. 这里, 设  $0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 30^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ \leq \beta \leq 60^\circ$ .

$$x = 3 \sin \alpha + 2 \cos \beta, \quad y = 2 \sin \alpha + 3 \cos \beta.$$

解 因为  $0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 30^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ \leq \beta \leq 60^\circ$ , 所以

$$0 \leq \sin \alpha \leq \frac{1}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq \cos \beta \leq 1. \quad (2)$$

关于  $\sin \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , 解方程组

$$\begin{cases} x = 3 \sin \alpha + 2 \cos \beta, \\ y = 2 \sin \alpha + 3 \cos \beta, \end{cases}$$

$$\text{得 } \sin \alpha = \frac{3x - 2y}{5}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{3y - 2x}{5}.$$

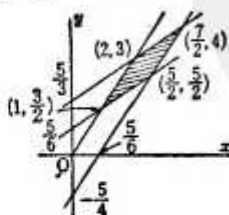
根据 ①、②, 得

$$0 \leq 3x - 2y \leq \frac{5}{2}, \quad \frac{5}{2} \leq 3y - 2x \leq 5,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{3}{2}x - \frac{5}{4} \leq y \leq \frac{3}{2}x,$$

$$\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{5}{6} \leq y$$

$$\leq \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{5}{3}.$$



从而得出, 所要求的范围是上图的平行四边形(包括边界).

**2308.** 函数  $f(x) = a \cos^2 x + 2b \cos x \sin x + c \sin^2 x$  (这里  $a, b, c$  中至少有一个不是零), 确定不管  $x$  取怎样的实数值, 使函数  $f(x)$  取一定值的系数  $a, b, c$  之间的关系.

解 设

$$f(x) = a \cos^2 x + 2b \cos x \sin x + c \sin^2 x$$

对于任意的实数  $x$ , 都取得定值. 因为

$$f(0) = a, \quad f\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{a}{2} + b + \frac{c}{2},$$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = c,$$

所以

$$a = \frac{a}{2} + b + \frac{c}{2} = c.$$

由此可得  $a = c, b = 0$ .

反过来, 若  $a = c, b = 0$ , 则

$$f(x) = a \cos^2 x + a \sin^2 x = a \quad (\text{一定}).$$

因此, 所要求的条件是

$$a = c \neq 0, \quad b = 0.$$

**2309.** 若  $x$  从  $0^\circ$  到  $360^\circ$  变化, 求使函数  $y = \sin(x + 60^\circ) + 2 \sin(x - 60^\circ)$  为负的  $x$  的范围.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } y &= \sin(x + 60^\circ) + 2 \sin(x - 60^\circ) \\ &= \sin x \cos 60^\circ + \cos x \sin 60^\circ \\ &\quad + 2 \sin x \cos 60^\circ - 2 \cos x \sin 60^\circ \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \sin x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x \\ &= \sqrt{3} \sin(x - 30^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$ , 所以  $-30^\circ \leq x - 30^\circ \leq 330^\circ$ . 在这个范围内, 正弦值为负的条件是

$$-30^\circ \leq x - 30^\circ < 0^\circ,$$

$$180^\circ < x - 30^\circ \leq 330^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 0^\circ \leq x < 30^\circ, \quad 210^\circ < x \leq 360^\circ.$$

**2310.** 求满足不等式  $\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) > \cos x$  的  $x$  值的范围. 这里, 设  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

解 把给出的不等式变形, 得

$$\sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos x > 0,$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x - \frac{3}{2} \cos x > 0,$$

$$\sin x - \sqrt{3} \cos x > 0,$$

$$2\left(\frac{1}{2} \sin x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x\right) > 0,$$

$$\sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{3} > 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) > 0.$$

在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ , 即  $-\frac{\pi}{3} \leq x - \frac{\pi}{3} \leq \frac{5\pi}{3}$  的范围内, 满足上式的  $x$  的范围是

$$0 < x - \frac{\pi}{3} < \pi, \quad \therefore \frac{\pi}{3} < x < \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$



2311. 当  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 求同时满足不等式

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{tg}(x+\alpha) < \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha, & \textcircled{1} \\ \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha-x) > \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} x & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

的锐角  $x$  的范围.

解 由 ①, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha} - (\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) < 0,$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha} [1 - (1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha)] < 0,$$

$$(1 - \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha)(\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} \alpha < 0.$$

因为当  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha > 0$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} x \left( \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} \right) (\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) > 0.$$

又因为当  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} x > 0$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} x > \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha},$$

$$\therefore 0 < \operatorname{ctg} x < \operatorname{tg} \alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } 0 < \operatorname{ctg} x < \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right). \quad \textcircled{3}$$

由 ②, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + 1}{\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha} + (\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) > 0,$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{ctg} x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + 1 + (\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)^2}{\operatorname{ctg} x - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha} > 0.$$

因为上式的分子总是正的, 所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} x > \operatorname{ctg} \alpha. \quad \textcircled{4}$$

因此, 由 ③、④, 得

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha < \operatorname{ctg} x < \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right).$$

因为在  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内余切函数是减函数, 所以要使适合于上面这个不等式的  $x$  的值存在, 必须使

$$\alpha - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) > 0, \quad \alpha > \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

当  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 适合题意的  $x$  的范围是

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha < x < \alpha.$$

2312. 若  $a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 求满足

$$\log_a \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \right) \leq 1 + \log_a \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \right)$$

的  $x$  的范围. 这里, 设  $-\pi < x < \pi$ .

解 根据对数的定义, 得

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} > 0, \quad 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} > 0.$$

$$\therefore -1 < \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} < 1. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由  $-\pi < x < \pi$ , 得

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

在这个范围内, 要使 ① 式成立, 必须使

$$-\frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{x}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad \therefore -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

这时, 所给的不等式可写成

$$\log_a \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \right) \leq \log_a a \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \right).$$

因为  $a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < 1$ , 所以

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \geq a \left( 1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \right).$$

因为 ① 式成立, 所以

$$\frac{1}{a} \geq \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}}, \quad \frac{1}{a} \geq \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right),$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \leq \sqrt{3}. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$\text{由 ②, 得 } 0 < \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

在这个范围内, ③ 式成立的条件是

$$0 < \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

因此, 所要求的  $x$  的范围是

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < x \leq \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

2313. 求适合于下面两个不等式的  $x$  值的范围. 这里, 设  $x$  以弧度为单位.

$$\begin{cases} \sin 3x + \sin x > 2 \sin 2x, & \textcircled{1} \\ x^2 - 6x < -8. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

解 由 ②, 得

$$x^2 - 6x + 8 < 0, \quad (x-2)(x-4) < 0.$$

$$\therefore 2 < x < 4. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

由 ①, 得

$$2 \sin 2x \cos x - 2 \sin 2x > 0,$$

$$2 \sin 2x (\cos x - 1) > 0.$$

当  $2 < x < 4$  时,  $\cos x - 1 < 0$ .

$$\text{所以 } \sin 2x < 0, \\ (2n-1)\pi < 2x < 2n\pi.$$

$$\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < n\pi. \quad ④$$

因此,同时适合于③和④的  $x$  的范围,在④中是取  $n=1$  的时候,即是

$$2 < x < \pi.$$

**2314.** 求满足不等式

$$\sqrt{1+\sin x} - \sqrt{1-\sin x} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin x$$

的  $x$  值的范围. 这里, 设  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$ .

解 当  $\sin x = 0$  时, 两边都是 0, 不等式不成立. 因此, 设  $\sin x \neq 0$ .

当  $\sin x > 0$  时,

$$\sqrt{1+\sin x} - \sqrt{1-\sin x} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin x$$

的两边是正的, 因此把两边同时平方, 得

$$2 - 2\sqrt{1-\sin^2 x} > \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 x,$$

$$3 - 3\sqrt{\cos^2 x} > 2(1 - \cos^2 x),$$

$$2\cos^2 x - 3|\cos x| + 1 > 0,$$

$$(|\cos x| - 1)(2|\cos x| - 1) > 0.$$

$$\therefore |\cos x| > 1 \text{ 或 } |\cos x| < \frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $|\cos x| > 1$  不成立, 所以

$$|\cos x| < \frac{1}{2}, \sin x > 0.$$

因此, 在  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$  的范围内

$$60^\circ < x < 120^\circ. \quad ①$$

当  $\sin x < 0$  时, 把给出的不等式变形, 得

$$\sqrt{1-\sin x} - \sqrt{1+\sin x} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} (-\sin x).$$

这时, 上式两边都是正的. 因此, 把两边同时平方, 得

$$2 - 2\sqrt{1-\sin^2 x} < \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 x.$$

把这个式子按照前面那样变形, 得

$$(|\cos x| - 1)(2|\cos x| - 1) < 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} < |\cos x| < 1, \sin x < 0.$$

因此, 在  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$  的范围内

$$180^\circ < x < 240^\circ, 300^\circ < x < 360^\circ. \quad ②$$

①和②就是所要求的范围.

**2315.** 若函数  $f(x) = a + b \cos x + c \sin x$  的图象经过两点  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1)$ , 且在  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  内  $|f(x)| \leq 2$ , 问:  $a$  的值在怎样的范围内?

$$\text{解 从 } f(0) = 1, f(\frac{\pi}{2}) = 1,$$

$$\text{得 } a + b = 1, a + c = 1.$$

$$\therefore a = 1 - b, c = b.$$

因此

$$f(x) = 1 - b + b(\cos x + \sin x).$$

$$\text{而 } \cos x + \sin x = \sqrt{2} \sin(x + \frac{\pi}{4}).$$

$$\text{当 } 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时,}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \leq x + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{3\pi}{4},$$

从而得出

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin(x + \frac{\pi}{4}) \leq 1,$$

$$1 \leq \cos x + \sin x \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

当  $b \geq 0$  时,

$$b \leq b(\cos x + \sin x) \leq \sqrt{2}b.$$

$$\therefore 1 - b + b \leq f(x) \leq 1 - b + \sqrt{2}b,$$

$$1 \leq f(x) \leq 1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)b.$$

要使  $|f(x)| \leq 2$ , 必须使

$$1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)b \leq 2,$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq b \leq \sqrt{2} + 1. \quad ①$$

当  $b < 0$  时,

$$b \geq b(\cos x + \sin x) \geq \sqrt{2}b.$$

$$\therefore 1 - b + b \geq f(x) \geq 1 - b + \sqrt{2}b,$$

$$1 \geq f(x) \geq 1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)b.$$

要使  $|f(x)| \leq 2$ , 必须使

$$1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)b \geq -2,$$

$$\therefore -3(\sqrt{2} + 1) \leq b < 0. \quad ②$$

由①、②和  $b = 1 - a$ , 得

$$-3(\sqrt{2} + 1) \leq 1 - a \leq \sqrt{2} + 1,$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \leq a \leq 4 + 3\sqrt{2}.$$

**2316.** 若  $a, b, c$  和  $A, B, C$  是三角形的元素,  $x, y, z$  是适合于方程  $\cos x = \frac{a}{b+c}$ ,

$\cos y = \frac{b}{a+c}$ ,  $\cos x = \frac{c}{a+b}$  的锐角, 证明下列各等式:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{z}{2} = 1;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{z}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 (1)} \quad \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{b}{a+c}}{1 + \frac{b}{a+c}} = \frac{b+c-a}{a+b+c}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同理可得 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} = \frac{a+c-b}{a+b+c},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{z}{2} = \frac{a+b-c}{a+b+c}.$$

$$\text{所以 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{z}{2} = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{b+c-a}{a+b+c} \\ &= \frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同理可得 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{z}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{y}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{z}{2} &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{y}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{z}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

**2317.** 在下面的  $\square$  内填入等号或不等号, 并说明理由.

$$\sin x + \cos x \square \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\text{解 } \sin x + \cos x = \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= (\sqrt{2} - 1) \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

当  $\sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) > 0$  时, 得

$$2n\pi < x + \frac{\pi}{4} < 2n\pi + \pi, \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

$\therefore$  当  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$  时, 得

$$\sin x + \cos x > \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

又, 当  $\sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) < 0$  时, 得

$$2n\pi + \pi < x + \frac{\pi}{4} < 2n\pi + 2\pi,$$

$\therefore$  当  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$  时, 得

$$\sin x + \cos x < \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

而当  $\sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0$ , 即

$$x + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi, \quad \therefore x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

时, 得  $\sin x + \cos x = \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$

**2318.** 设  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  是三角形的三个内角,  
 $p = \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma$ :

(1) 由加法定理推导出

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2};$$

(2) 设角  $\gamma$  固定, 角  $\alpha, \beta$  任意变化, 讨论  $p$  取得最大值时  $\alpha, \beta$  之间的关系;

(3) 用 (2) 的结果, 求出当  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  任意变化时, 使  $p$  取到最大值的角  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ .

解 (1) 参见第 523 题.

(2) 由 (1), 得

$$p = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + \cos \gamma$$

$$= 2 \cos \left(90^\circ - \frac{\gamma}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + \cos \gamma$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + \cos \gamma.$$

当  $\gamma$  固定时,  $\sin \frac{\gamma}{2}, \cos \gamma$  都是确定的, 又

因为  $\sin \frac{\gamma}{2} > 0$ , 所以仅当

$$\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 1 \quad \text{即} \quad \alpha = \beta$$

时  $p$  取得最大值.

(3) 当  $\gamma$  固定,  $p$  取得最大值即  $\alpha = \beta$  时, 最大值是

$$\begin{aligned} p &= 2 \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} + \cos \gamma \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} + 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= -2 \left( \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

使这个式子取得最大值的  $\gamma$  值是

$$\sin \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \text{即} \quad \gamma = 60^\circ.$$

这时,  $\alpha = \beta = 60^\circ$ , 由此可得,  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 60^\circ$ ,

$p$  取得的最大值是  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

**2319.** 当  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,

比较

$$\cos \frac{x+y}{2} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{2}$$

的大小.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \cos \frac{x+y}{2} - \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{2} \\ = \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x+y}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{x-y}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{x+y}{2} - \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{2} \geq 0.$$

$$\text{即} \quad \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \geq \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{2}.$$

其中等号仅当  $\frac{x-y}{2} = 0$  即  $x = y$  时成立.

**2320.** 已知  $A, B, C$  是三角形的三个内角, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &\geq \sin 2A \\ &+ \sin 2B + \sin 2C. \end{aligned}$$

**解** 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的各个内角, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin A + \sin B + \sin C \\ &\quad - (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad - 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad \times \left( 1 - 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $0 < \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{1}{8}$ ,

所以以上式的值非负.

由此可知, 原不等式成立.

**2321.** 当  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 证明

$$\alpha - \sin \alpha < \frac{\alpha^3}{4}.$$

**解** 这个不等式与

$$\frac{\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{\pi}{3} < \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^3$$

等价. 两边同乘以  $4 \times 3^3$  后, 得

$$36\pi - 54\sqrt{3} < \pi^3,$$

这就变成要证明这个不等式成立.

现考察

$$y = x^3 \quad (1)$$

和

$$y = 36x - 54\sqrt{3} \quad (2)$$

的交点. 设  $f(x) = x^3 - 36x + 54\sqrt{3}$ , 则因为  $f(x) = 0$  是三次方程, 所以它至少有一个实根.

$$f(-10) = -640$$

$$+ 54\sqrt{3} < 0,$$

$$f(0) = 54\sqrt{3} > 0.$$

所以在  $-10 < x < 0$

的范围内至少有一实根. 由

$$f'(x) = 3(x^2 - 12) = 0$$

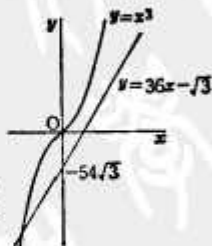
得,  $x = \pm 2\sqrt{3}$ . 易知, 当  $x \leq -2\sqrt{3}$  与  $x \geq 2\sqrt{3}$  时  $f(x)$  是增函数, 当

$$-2\sqrt{3} \leq x \leq 2\sqrt{3}$$

时  $f(x)$  是减函数. 但因为

$$f(2\sqrt{3}) = 6\sqrt{3} > 0,$$

$$f(-2\sqrt{3}) = 102\sqrt{3} > 0,$$



从而得出,  $f(x)=0$  只有在  $x < -2\sqrt{3}$  时才有解, 而在  $x \geq -2\sqrt{3}$  时恒得到  $f(x) > 0$ , 或者说 ①、② 在  $x < -2\sqrt{3}$  时有一个交点,  $x \geq -2\sqrt{3}$  时 ① 的图象恒在 ② 的上方. 因为  $\pi > -2\sqrt{3}$ ,

$$\therefore \pi^3 > 36\pi - 54\sqrt{3}.$$

**2322.** 如果  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明  $\sin \theta > \lg \theta - \frac{\lg^3 \theta}{2}$ .

解

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta - \left( \lg \theta - \frac{1}{2} \lg^3 \theta \right) &= \sin \theta - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos^3 \theta} \left( \cos^3 \theta - \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \theta \right) \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{2 \cos^3 \theta} (2 \cos^3 \theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta + 1) \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta)}{2 \cos^3 \theta} (1 + \cos \theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta) (1 - \cos \theta) (1 + 2 \cos \theta)}{2 \cos^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta)^2 (1 + 2 \cos \theta)}{2 \cos^3 \theta} > 0. \end{aligned}$$

所以原不等式成立.

**2323.** 证明如果  $\theta$  在 0 与  $\pi$  之间, 那么

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 1 + \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

解  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \theta)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \theta - 1 \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - 1 \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \theta \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \theta} - 1 \\ &= \frac{\sin \left( \theta - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \theta} - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - 1 \geq 0.$$

所以原不等式成立.

**2324.** 已知  $\lg \theta = n \lg \varphi$ , 证明

$$\lg^2(\theta - \varphi) \leq \frac{(n-1)^2}{4n}.$$

其中设  $n > 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg(\theta - \varphi) &= \frac{\lg \theta - \lg \varphi}{1 + \lg \theta \lg \varphi} \\ &= \frac{(n-1) \lg \varphi}{1 + n \lg^2 \varphi} = \frac{n-1}{\operatorname{ctg} \varphi + n \lg \varphi}. \\ \therefore \lg^2(\theta - \varphi) &= \frac{(n-1)^2}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \varphi + 2n + n^2 \lg^2 \varphi} \\ &= \frac{(n-1)^2}{(n \lg \varphi - \operatorname{ctg} \varphi)^2 + 4n}. \end{aligned}$$

除了当分母中的  $n \lg \varphi - \operatorname{ctg} \varphi = 0$  时外, 分母总比  $4n$  大,

$$\therefore \lg^2(\theta - \varphi) \leq \frac{(n-1)^2}{4n}.$$

**2325.** 如果  $\theta$  是比  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  小的正角, 证明

$$\sqrt{\cos \theta} \text{ 小于 } \cos \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

解  $\cos \theta$  小于  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}$ , 即小于

$$\left( 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4} \right)^2.$$

所以当  $\theta$  在 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  间时,  $\sqrt{\cos \theta}$  小于  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}$ . 又当  $\theta$  在 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\cos \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{2}}$  和  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}$  都是正值, 所以  $\cos \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{2}}$  比  $1 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2$  大, 即比  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}$  大. 所以  $\sqrt{\cos \theta}$  比  $\cos \frac{\theta}{\sqrt{2}}$  小.

**2326.** 证明, 若  $A, B$  是锐角,  $A > B$  时, 下列不等式成立:

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} > \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$$

解

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\cos A}.$$

当  $A, B$  都是锐角时, 上述等式两边都是正的. 因为  $A > B$ , 所以  $\cos B > \cos A$ , 从而得出  $\frac{\cos B}{\cos A} > 1$ ,  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} > \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}$ .

2327. 当  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时, 证明

$$\sin x < \operatorname{tg} x - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg}^3 x.$$

解 因为  $\sin x > 0$ ,  $0 > \cos x > -\frac{1}{2}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x - \operatorname{tg} x + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg}^3 x \\ = \frac{(2\cos x + 1)(\cos x - 1)^2 \sin x}{2 \cos^3 x} < 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 原不等式成立.

2328. 证明

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta > 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1).$$

解  $(\sin \alpha - 1)^2 > 0$ , 从而得出

$$\sin^2 \alpha > 2 \sin \alpha - 1,$$

同理  $\sin^2 \beta > 2 \sin \beta - 1.$

所以

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta > 2 \sin \alpha + 2 \sin \beta - 2.$$

2329. 如果三角形  $ABC$  中  $C > 90^\circ$ , 证明  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B < 1$ .

解

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{\cos(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B} = \frac{-\cos C}{\cos A \cos B}.$$

又因为  $C > 90^\circ$ ,  $A, B$  都是锐角, 从而得出  $\cos A \cos B > 0$ , 所以

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B > 0, \therefore 1 > \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.$$

2330. 三角形的三边成等比数列, 证明

其公比大于  $\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ , 小于  $\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}$ .

解 因为  $a, b, c$  成等比数列, 若设公比为  $\frac{1}{r}$ , 则  $a=cr^2$ ,  $b=cr$ . 因为三角形中  $a < b$

$+c$ ,  $b < c+a$ ,  $c < a+b$ . 所以

$$r^2 - r - 1 < 0, \quad (1)$$

$$r^2 - r + 1 > 0, \quad (2)$$

$$r^2 + r - 1 > 0, \quad (3)$$

$$r > 0. \quad (4)$$

由 (1), 得

$$\left(r + \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)\left(r - \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right) < 0.$$

结合 (4), 得

$$0 < r < \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}. \quad (5)$$

(2) 式就是  $\left(r - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} > 0$ . 所以它总是成立的.

由 (3), 得

$$\left(r + \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right)\left(r - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right) > 0,$$

结合 (4), 得

$$r > \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}. \quad (6)$$

由 (5)、(6), 就可以得到所要证明的结论.

2331. 当  $\gamma$  为不大于  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  的正数时, 证明,

当  $\theta$  从 0 增大到  $\gamma$  时,  $\sin \theta [1 + \sin(\gamma - \theta)]$  的值不断增大.

解 设  $\theta_2$  比  $\theta_1$  大, 且  $\theta_2, \theta_1$  都在 0 与  $\gamma$  之间, 在

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta [1 + \sin(\gamma - \theta)] \\ = \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \gamma \sin 2\theta - \cos \gamma \sin^2 \theta \end{aligned}$$

式中, 依次用  $\theta_1, \theta_2$  代入, 再把所得的结果相减, 得

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1) \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} \sin \gamma \cdot \frac{\sin 2\theta_2 - \sin 2\theta_1}{\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1} \right. \\ \left. - (\sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1) \cos \gamma \right]. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $(\sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1) \cos \gamma < 2 \sin \gamma \cos \gamma$ ,

即  $(\sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1) \cos \gamma < \sin 2\gamma$ ,

$$(\sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1) \cos \gamma < 1,$$

所以上式大于

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1) \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} \sin \gamma \right. \\ \left. \times \frac{\sin 2\theta_2 - \sin 2\theta_1}{\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1} - 1 \right], \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{1}{2} \sin \gamma (\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1) \frac{\sin 2\theta_2 - \sin 2\theta_1}{\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1}.$$

把这个式子约分, 并注意到

$$\sin 2\theta_2 - \sin 2\theta_1 > 0,$$

就不难得到欲证的结论.

2332. 如果  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \beta + \sin^4 \gamma \\ = \frac{1}{2} (3 + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ + \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解} \quad \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2\alpha),$$

$$\therefore \sin^4 \alpha = \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos 2\alpha)^2,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \alpha - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 2\alpha.$$

同理可得到类似的式子, 因而

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= \frac{3}{4} \\ &- \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma) \\ &+ \frac{1}{4} (\cos^2 2\alpha + \cos^2 2\beta + \cos^2 2\gamma). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\cos^2 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 4\alpha + 1)$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\cos^2 2\alpha + \cos^2 2\beta + \cos^2 2\gamma \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 4\alpha + \cos 4\beta + \cos 4\gamma) + \frac{3}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma + 1, \\ &\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma \\ &= 2 \cos (\alpha + \beta) [\cos (\alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad + \cos (\alpha + \beta)] - 1 \\ &= -4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{1}{2} (3 + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma).$$

**2333.** 解方程组:

$$\begin{cases} x+y=150^\circ, & \textcircled{1} \\ \lg x + \lg y = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

解 由 ①, 得

$$\lg(x+y) = \lg 150^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\lg x + \lg y}{1 - \lg x \lg y} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

由 ②、③, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \lg x \lg y} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \\ \therefore \lg x \lg y &= -1. \end{aligned} \quad \textcircled{4}$$

由 ②、④ 可知,  $\lg x$ 、 $\lg y$  的值是方程

$$s^2 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} s - 1 = 0$$

即  $\sqrt{3} s^2 + 2s - \sqrt{3} = 0$

的根. 从而得出  $s = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 或  $s = -\sqrt{3}$ .

$$\therefore \lg x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \lg y = -\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{或} \quad \lg x = -\sqrt{3}, \lg y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad x = n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ,$$

$$y = n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ,$$

$$\text{或} \quad x = n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ,$$

$$y = n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ.$$

根据 ①, 可得  $x$ 、 $y$  的值为下述四组:

$$n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ, -n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ;$$

$$-n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ, n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ;$$

$$n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ, -n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ;$$

$$-n \cdot 180^\circ + 120^\circ, n \cdot 180^\circ + 30^\circ.$$

**2334.** 如果

$$\sin(180^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \cos(B - 90^\circ),$$

$$\sqrt{3} \cos A = -\sqrt{2} \cos(180^\circ + B),$$

$A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  是三角形的内角, 求  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的值.

解 由  $\sin(180^\circ - A) = \sqrt{2} \cos(B - 90^\circ)$ , 得

$$\sin A = \sqrt{2} \sin B. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

又由  $\sqrt{3} \cos A = -\sqrt{2} \cos(180^\circ + B)$ , 得

$$\cos A = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \cos B. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由 ② 可看出,  $\cos A$ 、 $\cos B$  符号相同. 所以  $A$ 、 $B$  都是锐角

把 ①、② 两边分别平方后相加, 得

$$2 \sin^2 B + \frac{2}{3} \cos^2 B = 1,$$

即  $4 \sin^2 B = 1$ .

因为  $\sin B$  为正, 所以

$$\sin B = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

从而由 ① 得

$$\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}. \quad \textcircled{4}$$

求出满足 ③、④ 的锐角  $A$ 、 $B$  的值分别是

$$A = 45^\circ, B = 30^\circ.$$

$$\therefore C = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 30^\circ) = 105^\circ.$$

**2335.** 要使  $\lg \theta + \sin \theta = m$ ,  $\lg \theta - \sin \theta = n$  ( $m^2 - n^2 \neq 0$ ) 同时成立,  $m$ 、 $n$  应满足什么关系?

解 把给出的两式两边分别相加, 再把两式两边分别相减, 得

$$2 \lg \theta = m + n, 2 \sin \theta = m - n.$$

$$\text{从而得出} \quad \cos \theta = \frac{m - n}{m + n}.$$

把这样得到的  $\sin \theta$ 、 $\cos \theta$  值代入  
 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ,

$$\text{得 } \left(\frac{m-n}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m+n}{m+n}\right)^2 = 1.$$

所以  $(m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16mn$ .

2336. 如果  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = a$ ,  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = -b$  ( $ab \neq 0$ ), 证明

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2},$$

并求  $\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$  的值.

解 由已知条件可知,

$$2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = a,$$

$$2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = -b.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{a}{b}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)}{1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2}} = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又因为 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{\pm \sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\frac{a}{b}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2}}} = \pm \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

别解 由给出的条件可知

$$\begin{aligned} 2ab &= 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta) \\ &= \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + 2\sin(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= 2\sin(\alpha + \beta)\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2\sin(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= 2\sin(\alpha + \beta)[\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 1]. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 + b^2 &= (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 \\ &= 2 + 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= 2[1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta)], \end{aligned}$$

从而得出

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2} &= \frac{2\sin(\alpha + \beta)[\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 1]}{2[1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta)]} \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta). \end{aligned}$$

2337. 要使  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = m$ ,  $\sin 2\theta = n$  同时成立,  $m$ 、 $n$  应满足什么关系式?

解 把第一个式子两边分别平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 2\sin \theta \cos \theta = m^2,$$

$$\text{即 } 1 - \sin 2\theta = m^2.$$

由第二个式子, 得

$$1 - n = m^2,$$

$$\text{即 } m^2 + n = 1.$$

2338. 求满足下列方程的锐角  $A$ 、 $B$ :

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = 1, \operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^2 B = 3 \frac{1}{3}.$$

解 把第一个方程的两边同乘以 2 后与第二个方程的两边分别相加、减, 得

$$(\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B)^2 = \frac{16}{3},$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} B)^2 = \frac{4}{3}.$$

把这两式开方, 再把两边分别相加、减, 注意到  $A$ 、 $B$  为锐角, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \sqrt{3}, \operatorname{tg} B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\text{或 } \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \operatorname{tg} B = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{所以 } A = 60^\circ, B = 30^\circ,$$

$$\text{或 } A = 30^\circ, B = 60^\circ.$$

2339. 设两直线

$$x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha = 3,$$

$$x \cos \beta + y \sin \beta = 4$$

的交点为  $P(\alpha - \beta + k\pi)$ .

(1) 若原点为  $O$ , 把  $OP^2$  用  $\alpha - \beta$  的三角函数表出.

(2) 若  $OP = 5$ , 求两点  $A(3 \cos \alpha, 3 \sin \alpha)$ ,  $B(4 \cos \beta, 4 \sin \beta)$  之间的距离.

解 (1)

$$x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha = 3, \quad (1)$$

$$x \cos \beta + y \sin \beta = 4. \quad (2)$$

由 (1)、(2) 求  $x$ 、 $y$ , 得

$$x = \frac{4 \sin \alpha - 3 \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)},$$

$$y = \frac{3 \cos \beta - 4 \cos \alpha}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$



$$OP^2 = x^2 + y^2 = \frac{25 - 24 \cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

(2) 若把  $OP=5$  代入上式, 则

$$25 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = 25 - 24 \cos(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$\therefore 25 \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) = 24 \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$\therefore \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 0,$$

$$\text{或} \quad \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{24}{25}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} AB^2 &= (3 \cos \alpha - 4 \cos \beta)^2 \\ &\quad + (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin \beta)^2 \\ &= 25 - 24 \cos(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

从而得出

$$AB^2 = 25, \text{ 或 } AB^2 = \frac{49}{25}.$$

$$\therefore AB = 5, \text{ 或 } AB = \frac{7}{5}.$$

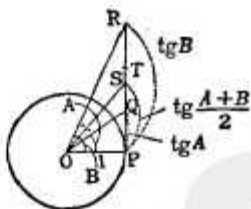
**2340.** 如果  $A, B$  都是正的锐角, 试比较

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}}{2}$$

$$\text{和 } \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{2}$$

的大小.

解 由题意, 因为  $A, B$  都是正的锐角, 则可知右图过单位圆上一点  $P$ , 作与  $OP$  垂直的直线, 且设



$\angle POQ = A, \angle POR = B$  (这里设  $A \leq B$ ),

则  $PQ = \operatorname{tg} A, PR = \operatorname{tg} B$ . ①

$\angle QOR$  的平分线与直线  $PR$  交于点  $S$ . 由角平分线的定理, 得

$$\frac{RS}{SQ} = \frac{OR}{OQ} \geq 1. \therefore RS \geq SQ.$$

因此若设  $T$  是  $QR$  的中点, 则

$$PS \leq PT. \quad ②$$

$$\text{因为 } \angle POS = \frac{A+B}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} = PS.$$

又由 ①, 得

$$PT = \frac{PQ + PR}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B),$$

从而由 ② 得出

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \leq \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{2}.$$

等号仅当  $A=B$  时取得.

别解 设

$$X = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}},$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y &= \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} \\ &\quad + \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

因为  $0 < A \leq B < 90^\circ$ , 所以可设

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = x, \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = y, 0 < x \leq y < 1.$$

于是得

$$X = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}, Y = \frac{x}{1-x^2} + \frac{y}{1-y^2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y - X &= \frac{(x+y)(1-xy)}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)} - \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \\ &= \frac{(x+y)[(1-xy)^2 - (1-x^2)(1-y^2)]}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)(1-xy)} \\ &= \frac{(x+y)(x-y)^2}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)(1-xy)} \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

**2341.**  $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C, \angle D$  都是 0 到  $\pi$  之间的角, 证明下列各不等式:

$$(1) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D$$

$$\leq 4 \sin \frac{(A+B+C+D)}{4};$$

$$(2) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$\leq 3 \sin \frac{(A+B+C)}{3}.$$

解 (1)  $\sin A + \sin B$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

若设  $P = \sin A + \sin B - 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2}$ , 则

$$P = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 1 \right).$$

因为  $0 < A < \pi, 0 < B < \pi$ , 所以

$$\sin \frac{A+B}{2} > 0, 0 < \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \leq 1.$$

$\therefore P \leq 0$ , (等号仅当  $A=B$  时成立).

因此  $\sin A + \sin B \leq 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2}$ .

同理,  $\sin C + \sin D \leq 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D \\ \leq 2 \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \right) \\ \leq 2 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A+B+C+D}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D \leq 4 \sin \frac{A+B+C+D}{4}.$$

等号仅当  $A=B, C=D$  且  $A+B=C+D$  时成立, 亦即仅当  $A=B=C=D$  时成立.

(2) 在上面的不等式中设  $D = \frac{A+B+C}{3}$ ,

则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{A+B+C+D}{4} &= \frac{A+B+C}{4} + \frac{A+B+C}{12} \\ &= \frac{A+B+C}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

再代入(1)中得到的结果, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin \frac{A+B+C}{3} \\ \leq 4 \sin \frac{A+B+C}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C \leq 3 \sin \frac{A+B+C}{3}.$$

等号成立的条件是

$$\begin{aligned} A=B, C &= \frac{A+B+C}{3}, \\ A+B &= C + \frac{A+B+C}{3}, \end{aligned}$$

即仅当  $A=B=C$  时成立等号.

**2342.** 如果  $\lg \frac{\theta}{2} = P$ ,  $P > 1 + \sqrt{2}$  或  $P < 1 - \sqrt{2}$ , 证明  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta < 0$ .

解 由假设, 可知  $P$  是下列不等式的解

$$[P - (1 + \sqrt{2})][P - (1 - \sqrt{2})] > 0.$$

因为  $1 + \sqrt{2} + 1 - \sqrt{2} = 2$ ,  
(1)  $(1 + \sqrt{2})(1 - \sqrt{2}) = -1$ ,

所以  $P^2 - 2P - 1 > 0$ ,

$$\therefore 1 + 2P - P^2 < 0. \quad (1)$$

又

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}}{\sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \left( 1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2P}{1+P^2}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{1-P^2}{1+P^2}. \quad (2)$$

从而得出

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{1}{1+P^2} (1+2P-P^2).$$

因为  $1+P^2 > 0$ , 所以由 (1), 得

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta < 0.$$

**2343.** (1) 如果  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ , 把

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta = a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

用  $x$  表出.

(2) 用(1)的结果, 把能使不等式

$$b \leq \sin \theta \cos \theta - a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

对于任何  $\theta$  都成立的  $a:b$  作为点的坐标, 试在图上给出点  $(a, b)$  的范围.

解 (1)  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ , (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x^2 &= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{x^2 - 1}{2}. \quad (2)$$

设给出的式子为  $f(x)$ , 即

$$f(x) = \sin \theta \cos \theta - a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta).$$

把 (1)、(2) 代入, 得

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{2} - ax = \frac{1}{2} (x^2 - 2ax - 1). \quad (3)$$

(2) 把 (1) 式的右边变形为

$$x = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right),$$

$$\therefore |x| \leq \sqrt{2}. \quad (4)$$

在这范围内, 求 ③ 的最小值. ③ 可化为

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}[(x-a)^2 - (a^2+1)].$$

(i) 当  $a \geq \sqrt{2}$  时,

$f(x)$  的最小值  $= f(\sqrt{2})$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2-2\sqrt{2}a-1) = -\sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

(ii) 当  $\sqrt{2} \geq a \geq -\sqrt{2}$  时,

$$f(x) \text{ 的最小值} = -\frac{1}{2}(a^2+1).$$

(iii) 当  $-\sqrt{2} \geq a$  时,

$f(x)$  的最小值  $= f(-\sqrt{2})$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2+2\sqrt{2}a-1) = \sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

要使所给的不等式对任何  $\theta$  都成立的条件是

$$b \leq f(x) \text{ 的最小值.}$$

因此,  $a, b$  应分别满足

$$(i) \text{ 当 } a \geq \sqrt{2} \text{ 时, } b \leq -\sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$(ii) \text{ 当 } \sqrt{2} \geq a \geq -\sqrt{2} \text{ 时,}$$

$$b \leq -\frac{1}{2}(a^2+1).$$

$$(iii) \text{ 当 } -\sqrt{2} \geq a \text{ 时, } b \leq \sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

点  $(a, b)$  的图示如右

图.

**2344.** 解方程:

$$2\cos^2 x - \sqrt{3}\sin x + 1 = 0.$$

解 用

$$\cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$$

代入原方程, 得

$$2\sin^2 x + \sqrt{3}\sin x - 3 = 0.$$

$$\therefore (\sin x + \sqrt{3})(2\sin x - \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

$$\therefore |\sin x| \leq 1, \therefore \sin x + \sqrt{3} > 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}, (n \text{ 是整数})$$

**2345.** 要使不等式

$$|\cos 3x + (a^2+3)\cos x + b| \geq 1$$

恒成立, 实数  $a, b$  应满足什么关系? 并用图表示点  $(a, b)$  的存在范围.

解 设  $\cos x = t (-1 \leq t \leq 1)$ . 用三倍角公

式, 得

$$\cos 3x + (a^2+3)\cos x + b$$

$$= 4\cos^3 x - 3\cos x + (a^2+3)\cos x + b$$

$$= 4\cos^3 x + a^2\cos x + b$$

$$= 4t^3 + a^2t + b, (-1 \leq t \leq 1).$$

设这个式为  $f(t)$ , 则

$$f'(t) = 12t^2 + a^2 \geq 0.$$

所以,  $f(t)$  是单调上升的. 因此要证明原不等式成立, 也即要证明当在  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$  时,  $|f(t)| \geq 1$  恒成立的条件是

$$f(-1) \geq 1,$$

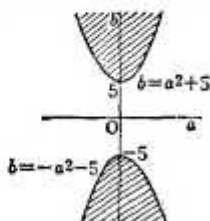
$$\text{或 } f(1) \leq -1.$$

$$\text{即 } -4 - a^2 + b \geq 1,$$

$$\text{或 } 4 + a^2 + b \leq -1.$$

$$\therefore b \geq a^2 + 5,$$

$$\text{或 } b \leq -a^2 - 5.$$



因此, 满足这两个不等式的点  $(a, b)$  的范围, 是上图中涂阴影的部分 (包括边界在内).

**2346.** 如果  $\frac{\pi}{2} > x \geq y \geq 0$ , 比较  $x-y$ ,

$\sin x - \sin y$ ,  $\lg x - \lg y$  三者的大小.

解 设  $y = a$  为常数, 把

$$f(x) = x - a, g(x) = \sin x - \sin a,$$

$$h(x) = \lg x - \lg a$$

求导, 则

$$f'(x) = 1, g'(x) = \cos x,$$

$$h'(x) = \frac{\cos x \cos a - \sin x (-\sin a)}{\cos^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}.$$

$$\therefore \text{ 当 } \frac{\pi}{2} > x > 0 \text{ 时,}$$

$$h'(x) > f'(x) > g'(x).$$

又因为  $h(a) = f(a) = g(a) = 0$ , 所以

$$h(x) > f(x) > g(x), \left(\frac{\pi}{2} > x > a\right).$$

再设  $y = a$ , 则

$$\lg x - \lg y > x - y > \sin x - \sin y,$$

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{2} > x > y \geq 0\right).$$

$$\lg x - \lg y > x - y > \sin x - \sin y = 0,$$

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{2} > x > y \geq 0\right).$$

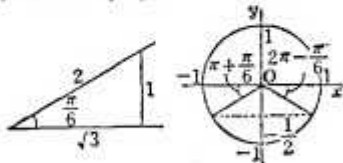
**2347.** 解不等式  $\sqrt{3}\sin\theta - \cos\theta + 1 < 0$ ,  
其中设  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ .

解 因为

$$\begin{aligned} 2\sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= 2\sin\theta \cos\frac{\pi}{6} - 2\cos\theta \sin\frac{\pi}{6} \\ &= \sqrt{3}\sin\theta - \cos\theta, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) < -\frac{1}{2}$ .

因为  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ , 所以



$$\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} < 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{6},$$

因而

$$\frac{4\pi}{3} < \theta < 2\pi.$$

**2348.** 求满足  $2\cos(x-15^\circ) \leq 1$  的  $x$  的范围, 其中  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ .

解  $2\cos(x-15^\circ) \leq 1$ .

$$\therefore \cos(x-15^\circ) \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ , 所以

$$-15^\circ \leq x-15^\circ \leq 165^\circ.$$

要使不等式在上述范围内成立, 必须使

$$60^\circ \leq x-15^\circ \leq 165^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 75^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ.$$

**2349.** 当  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  时, 考察

$$f(x) = \sin(\cos x), \quad g(x) = \cos(\sin x)$$

这两个函数:

(1) 试求  $f(x)$  的最大值和最小值;

(2) 试求  $g(x)$  的最大值和最小值;

(3) 把(1)、(2)中求得的四个值比较大小, 并按从大到小的顺序排列;

(4) 讨论  $f(x)$  和  $g(x)$  的大小关系.

解

	$f(x)$		$g(x)$	
	最大值	最小值	最大值	最小值
值	$\sin 1$	$-\sin 1$	1	$\cos 1$
顺序	2	4	1	3

(1) 当  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  时,

$$-1 \leq \cos x \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq \sin x \leq 1.$$

因为  $\cos x$  在这个范围内单调减少,  $\sin x$  在

$-\frac{\pi}{2}$  到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  之间是单调增加的, 所以  $f(x)$  的最小值是

$$f(-1) = -\sin 1,$$

最大值是

$$f(1) = \sin 1.$$

(2) 根据右图可判定, 当  $x=0$  时  $g(x)$  取得最大值  $g(0)=1$ , 而最小值为  $g(1)=\cos 1$ .

(3) 因为  $\frac{\pi}{4} < 1 < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \sin 1 < 1, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} > \cos 1 > 0.$$

$$\therefore 1 > \sin 1 > \cos 1 > -\sin 1.$$

(4) 当  $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi$  时,  $f(x) \leq 0 < g(x)$ , 当  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,

$$0 < \sin x < x < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \text{①}$$

又因为  $\cos x$  是单调减少的, 所以

$$\cos(\sin x) > \cos x. \quad \text{②}$$

因为  $0 < \cos x < 1 < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 把 ① 中的  $x$  用  $\cos x$  代入, 就得到

$$\sin(\cos x) < \cos x. \quad \text{③}$$

由 ②、③ 可知, 当  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $f(x) < g(x)$ , 从而得出, 总起来都有  $f(x) < g(x)$ .

**2350.** 如果  $A$  是锐角, 证明

$$(1) \sin A + \cos A > 1;$$

$$(2) \text{如果 } \sec A > \csc A, \text{ 则 } A > 45^\circ.$$

解 (1)  $A$  是锐角时,  $\cos A$ 、 $\sin A$  都是正的. 从而由

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin A + \cos A)^2 &= \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A + 2\sin A \cos A \\ &= 1 + 2\sin A \cos A, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{可得 } (\sin A + \cos A)^2 > 1,$$

$$\text{所以 } \sin A + \cos A > 1.$$

(2) 因为  $\sec A > \csc A$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{\cos A} > \frac{1}{\sin A}.$$

因为  $A$  是锐角,  $\sin A, \cos A$  都是正的, 如果把上述不等式两边同乘以  $\sin A \cos A$ , 则得  $\sin A > \cos A$ , 即  $\sin A > \sin(90^\circ - A)$ . 因为  $90^\circ - A$  也是锐角, 由  $\sin A$  的单调性可知  $A > 90^\circ - A$ , 所以  $2A > 90^\circ$ , 所以  $A > 45^\circ$ .

**2351.** 如果  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = a$ , 证明

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq a \leq 1.$$

**解** 把  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = a$  变形, 得

$$(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = a.$$

$$\therefore a = 1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x.$$

因为  $0 \leq \sin^2 2x \leq 1$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \leq a \leq 1.$$

**2352.** 求函数

$$y = \frac{2\sin x + 1}{2\sin x - 1}$$

的值域.

**解** 把  $y = \frac{2\sin x + 1}{2\sin x - 1}$  去分母, 得

$$2(y-1)\sin x = y+1.$$

因为当  $y=1$  时上式不成立, 所以  $y \neq 1$ , 从而得出

$$\sin x = \frac{y+1}{2(y-1)}.$$

因为  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$ , 所以

$$-1 \leq \frac{y+1}{2(y-1)} \leq 1.$$

$$\text{由 } -1 \leq \frac{y+1}{2(y-1)}, \text{ 得 } \frac{3y-1}{2(y-1)} \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore y \leq \frac{1}{3} \text{ 或 } y > 1.$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{y+1}{2(y-1)} \leq 1, \text{ 得 } \frac{y-3}{2(y-1)} \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore y < 1 \text{ 或 } y \geq 3.$$

综合上述两种情况, 得

$$y \leq \frac{1}{3}, y \geq 3.$$

**2353.** 如果三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A = \frac{1}{2},$$

求  $A$  的值.

$$\text{解 } \sin^3 A - \cos^3 A = -\cos 2A = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 2A = 120^\circ \text{ 或 } 2A = 240^\circ.$$

$$\therefore A = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } 120^\circ.$$

## 5. 最大与最小(极大与极小)

**2354.** 如果  $x+y=\frac{\pi}{3}$ , 求  $\sin x + \sin y$  的最大值.

**解** 因为  $x+y=\frac{\pi}{3}$ , 把原式化成积的形式, 得

$$\sin x + \sin y = 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = \cos \frac{x-y}{2}.$$

要这个式子取得最大值, 必须使

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = 2n\pi, \therefore x-y=4n\pi.$$

即当  $x-y=4n\pi$  时,  $\sin x + \sin y$  取得最大值, 最大值是 1.

**2355.** 如果三角形的三边长分别是 3 cm, 4 cm,  $\sqrt{38}$  cm, 证明最大的一个内角大于  $120^\circ$ .

**解** 由三角形的性质可知, 长是  $\sqrt{38}$  cm 的边的对角最大, 设这个角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{9+16-38}{2 \times 3 \times 4} = -\frac{13}{24} < -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \theta > 120^\circ.$$

**2356.** 求  $4\cos^2 x - 4\sin x - 3$  的最大值、最小值.

$$\text{解 原式} = 4(1 - \sin^2 x) - 4\sin x - 3 \\ = -4\sin^2 x - 4\sin x + 1.$$

现设  $\sin x = t$ , 则

$$-1 \leq t \leq 1.$$

$$f(t) = -4(t^2 + t) + 1$$

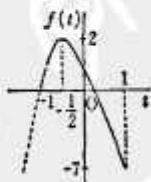
$$= -4\left(t + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 2.$$

因为  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ , 所以

当  $t = -\frac{1}{2}$  时  $f(t)$  取得最大值, 最大值是 2.

当  $t = 1$  时取得最小值, 最小值是 -7.

**2357.** 如果  $x+y=\frac{2\pi}{3}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求  $\sin x \sin y$  的最大值和最小值.



解  $\because y = \frac{2x}{3} - x,$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin x \sin y &= \sin x \sin \left( \frac{2x}{3} - x \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{2x}{3} - \cos \left( 2x - \frac{2x}{3} \right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) - \cos \left( 2x - \frac{2x}{3} \right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \left( 2x - \frac{2x}{3} \right).\end{aligned}$$

因为  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$-\frac{2x}{3} \leq 2x - \frac{2x}{3} \leq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

从而得出: 当  $2x - \frac{2x}{3} = 0$  即  $x = y = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,  $\sin x \sin y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; 当  $2x - \frac{2x}{3} = -\frac{2x}{3}$  即  $x = 0, y = -\frac{2}{3}\pi$  时,  $\sin x \sin y$  取得最小值, 最小值是 0.

**2358.** 求  $\frac{x}{2} - 2 + \sqrt{4-x^2}$  的最大值和最小值.

解 因为  $4-x^2 \geq 0$ , 所以  $-2 \leq x \leq 2$ . 设  $x = 2 \sin \theta$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 这时,  $\sqrt{4-x^2} = 2|\cos \theta|$ . 因为

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \alpha + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

所以  $\cos \theta \geq 0$ .

$$\therefore \sqrt{4-x^2} = 2 \cos \theta.$$

因此, 原式成为

$$\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta - 2 = \sqrt{5} \sin(\theta + \alpha) - 2.$$

其中  $\alpha$  为满足  $\tan \alpha = 2$  的锐角. 因为

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \leq \theta + \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha.$$

参看上图, 在  $-\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha$  到  $\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha$  之间,

$$\sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \right) \leq \sin(\theta + \alpha) \leq 1.$$

从而得出, 当  $\theta + \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$  即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha$ ,

$$x = 2 \sin \theta = 2 \cos \alpha = \frac{2}{5} \sqrt{5}$$

时, 原式取得最大值, 最大值是  $\sqrt{5} - 2$ . 当

$$\theta + \alpha = -\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \quad \text{即} \quad \theta = -\frac{\pi}{2},$$

$x = 2 \sin \theta = -2$  时取最小值. 最小值是  $-3$ .

**2359.** 若  $a = \sqrt{6}$ ,  $b = 2$ ,  $c = \sqrt{3} - 1$ , 求  $\triangle ABC$  的最大角.

解 由  $a > b > c$ , 得  $A > B > C$ .

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{4 + 1 - 6}{2 \cdot 2(\sqrt{3} - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2(\sqrt{3} - 1)} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

因为  $180^\circ > A > 0^\circ$ , 所以  $A = 120^\circ$ .

**2360.** 若  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 90^\circ$ , 求下列各函数的最大值和最小值:

(1)  $f(x) = \sin x \cos(x - 30^\circ);$

(2)  $g(x) = \cos(x + 60^\circ) \cos x.$

解 (1)  $2f(x) = 2 \sin x \cos(x - 30^\circ)$   
 $= \sin(2x - 30^\circ) + \sin 30^\circ.$

所以

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sin(2x - 30^\circ) + \frac{1}{4}.$$

其中只有第一项是变化的, 设  $2x - 30^\circ = \theta$ , 则

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{4}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

因为  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 90^\circ$ , 所以  $0^\circ \leq 2x \leq 180^\circ$ .

$$\therefore -30^\circ \leq 2x - 30^\circ \leq 150^\circ,$$

即  $-30^\circ \leq \theta \leq 150^\circ$ .

参照图中的单位圆,

$\sin \theta$  可取的最大值是 1,

可取的最小值是  $-\frac{1}{2}$ .

代入 ① 式, 得

$$f(x) \text{ 的最大值} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4};$$

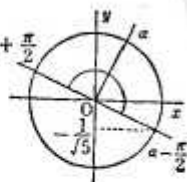
$$f(x) \text{ 的最小值} = \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$$

(2) 只要象 (1) 那样讨论即可, 要点如下:

$$g(x) = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2x + 60^\circ) + \cos 60^\circ]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos(2x + 60^\circ) + \frac{1}{4}.$$

设  $2x + 60^\circ = \theta$ , 画出单位圆考察  $60^\circ \leq \theta \leq 240^\circ$  范围内  $\cos \theta$  的增减情形, 得



$\rho(x)$  的最大值是  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 最小值是  $-\frac{1}{4}$ .

**2361.** 求适合于  $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = 0$  的最小的  $\theta$  值 ( $\pi > \theta > 0$ ).

解 把  $\sin^3 \theta = -\cos^3 \theta$  的两边分别开立方, 得  $\sin \theta = -\cos \theta$ , 所以  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -1$ , 即  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -1$ . 从而得出  $\theta = \frac{3}{4}\pi$ .

**2362.** 平面内有两个动点  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 开始运动  $t$  秒后的位置是

$$P: \begin{cases} x = 2 \sin(30^\circ t + 90^\circ), \\ y = \sin 30^\circ t; \end{cases}$$

$$Q: \begin{cases} x = \cos(30^\circ t + 90^\circ), \\ y = 2 \cos 30^\circ t. \end{cases}$$

问: 何时  $P$ 、 $Q$  相距最近?

解 根据点  $P$ 、 $Q$  的坐标可知

$$\begin{aligned} PQ^2 &= [2 \sin(30^\circ t + 90^\circ) \\ &\quad - \cos(30^\circ t + 90^\circ)]^2 \\ &\quad + (\sin 30^\circ t - 2 \cos 30^\circ t)^2 \\ &= (2 \cos 30^\circ t + \sin 30^\circ t)^2 \\ &\quad + (\sin 30^\circ t - 2 \cos 30^\circ t)^2 \\ &= 2 \sin^2 30^\circ t + 8 \cos^2 30^\circ t \\ &= 2[(1 - \cos^2 30^\circ t) + 4 \cos^2 30^\circ t] \\ &= 2(1 + 3 \cos^2 30^\circ t). \end{aligned}$$

因此, 当开始运动  $30^\circ t = 90^\circ$  即  $t = 3$  秒时,  $P$ 、 $Q$  相距最近.

**2363.** 在下列 ( ) 中填入适当的值:  $x$  的函数

$$\sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 1.$$

当  $x$  等于 ( ) 时取得最大值, 最大值是 ( ).  
又  $x$  等于 ( ) 时取得最小值, 最小值是 ( ).

解  $y = \sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 1$

$$= \left(\sin x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + 1 - \frac{9}{4}$$

$$= \left(\sin x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{5}{4}.$$

当  $\sin x = -1$  即  $x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = (-1)^2 - 3(-1) + 1 = 5.$$

因为  $\sin x \leq 1$ , 所以当  $\sin x = 1$  即  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = 1 - 3 + 1 = -1.$$

**2364.** 求下列各函数的最大值和最小值:

(1)  $3 + 5 \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x$ ;

(2)  $4 \sin^2 x + 4\sqrt{3} \sin x + 6$ .

解 (1) 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -2 \left( \sin^2 x - \frac{5}{2} \sin x \right) + 3 \\ &= -2 \left( \sin x - \frac{5}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{49}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 当  $\sin x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = 3 + 5 - 2 = 6.$$

而当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = 3 + 5(-1) - 2(-1)^2 = -4.$$

(2)  $y = 4(\sin^2 x + \sqrt{3} \sin x) + 6$

$$= 4 \left( \sin x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 + 3.$$

因此, 当  $\sin x = 1$  时,  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = 4 + 4\sqrt{3} + 6 = 10 + 4\sqrt{3}.$$

而当  $\sin x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  时,  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = 3.$$

**2365.** 求  $x$  的函数

$$2 - 2a \sin x - \cos^2 x$$

的最大值和最小值.

解 记原式为  $y$ , 变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 - 2a \sin x - \cos^2 x \\ &= 2 - 2a \sin x - (1 - \sin^2 x) \\ &= \sin^2 x - 2a \sin x + 1 \\ &= (\sin x - a)^2 + 1 - a^2. \end{aligned}$$

$y$  取得最大值的情况讨论如下:

(i) 若  $a \geq 0$ , 当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$y = (-1)^2 - 2a(-1) + 1 = 2(1+a).$$

(ii) 若  $a < 0$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 这时

$$y = 1 - 2a + 1 = 2(1-a).$$

所以  $y$  的最大值是

$$2(1+|a|).$$

又  $y$  取得最小值的情况讨论如下:

(i) 若  $a > 1$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$y = 1 - 2a + 1 = 2(1-a).$$

(ii) 若  $-1 \leq a \leq 1$ , 当  $\sin x = a$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$y = 1 - a^2.$$

(iii) 若  $a < -1$ , 当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 这时

$$y = (-1)^2 - 2a(-1) + 1 = 2(1+a).$$

综合起来, 得到  $y$  的最小值是:

在  $|a| > 1$  时是  $2(1-|a|)$ ,

在  $|a| \leq 1$  时是  $1-a^2$ .

**2366.** 求  $\sin x \cos^3 x$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设给出的式子为  $y$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} y^2 &= \sin^2 x \cos^6 x = \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x)^3 \\ &= 27 \sin^2 x \cdot \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3} \cdot \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3} \\ &\quad \cdot \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 x + \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3} + \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3} \\ + \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3} = 1 (\text{常数}), \end{aligned}$$

所以仅当  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{3}$  时,  $y^2$  取得最大值,

$$\therefore \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$y^2$  的最大值是

$$y^2 = \frac{1}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^3.$$

所以  $y$  的最大值是  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{16}$ , 最小值是  $-\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{16}$ .

**2367.** 求函数  $\frac{\cos^2 x - \tan^2 x}{\tan^2 x + \tan^2 x - 1}$  的最大值.

解

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{\cos^2 x - \tan^2 x}{\tan^2 x + \tan^2 x - 1} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cot^2 x - \tan^2 x}{\tan^2 x + \tan^2 x - 1} \\ &= \frac{\tan^2 x + 1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x - \tan^2 x} \\ &= \frac{2 - (\tan^4 x - \tan^2 x + 1)}{\tan^4 x - \tan^2 x + 1} \\ &= \frac{2}{\left(\tan^2 x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}} - 1. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $\left(\tan^2 x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2$  最小亦即  $\tan^2 x = \frac{1}{2}$  时,  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = 2 \times \frac{4}{3} - 1 = \frac{5}{3}.$$

**2368.** 求下列各式的最小值:

(1)  $a^2 \sin^2 x + b^2 \csc^2 x$ ;

(2)  $a \sec^2 x + b^2 \csc^2 x$ .

解 (1) 因为对于两个正数  $a^2 \sin^2 x$ 、 $b^2 \csc^2 x$  来说,

$$a^2 \sin^2 x \cdot b^2 \csc^2 x = a^2 b^2, (\text{常数})$$

所以, 原式仅当

$$a^2 \sin^2 x = b^2 \csc^2 x = |ab|$$

时取得最小值, 最小值是

$$|ab| + |ab| = 2|ab|.$$

(2) 把原式变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= a^2 (1 + \tan^2 x) + b^2 (1 + \cot^2 x) \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + (a^2 \tan^2 x + b^2 \cot^2 x). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $a^2 \tan^2 x$ 、 $b^2 \cot^2 x$  都是正的, 它们的积又是常数, 所以, 仅当

$$a^2 \tan^2 x = b^2 \cot^2 x = |ab|$$

时原式取得最小值, 最小值是

$$a^2 + b^2 + 2|ab|,$$

即  $ab > 0$  时是  $(a+b)^2$ ,  $ab < 0$  时是  $(a-b)^2$ .

**2369.** 求下列各函数的最大值和最小值:

(1)  $1 + (\sin x + \cos x)$ ;

(2)  $1 + (\sin x + \cos x) - (\sin x + \cos x)^2$ .

解 (1)  $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ ,

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \leq \sin x + \cos x \leq \sqrt{2}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

其中左边的等号仅当  $x = -\frac{3\pi}{4} + 2n\pi$  时成立, 右边的等号仅当  $x = \frac{\pi}{4} + 2n\pi$  时成立,  $n$  为任意整数.

所以  $1 + (\sin x + \cos x)$  的最大值是  $1 + \sqrt{2}$ , 最小值是  $1 - \sqrt{2}$ .

(2) 设  $y = \sin x + \cos x$ ,

$$1 + (\sin x + \cos x) - (\sin x + \cos x)^2$$

$$= 1 + y - y^2 = -\left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{5}{4}. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由①可知,  $-\sqrt{2} \leq y \leq \sqrt{2}$ , 所以当  $y = \frac{1}{2}$  时②式取得最大值  $\frac{5}{4}$ , 当  $y = -\sqrt{2}$  时取得最小值, 即

$$1 - \sqrt{2} - (-\sqrt{2})^2 = -1 - \sqrt{2}.$$



## 2370. 求函数

$$y = (a + \sin x)(a + \cos x)$$

的最大值和最小值, 其中  $a$  是正的常数.

解  $(a + \sin x)(a + \cos x)$

$$= a^2 + a(\sin x + \cos x) + \sin x \cos x$$

$$= a^2 + a(\sin x + \cos x)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}[(\sin x + \cos x)^2 - 1].$$

设  $t = \sin x + \cos x$ , 则

$$t = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$y = a^2 + at + \frac{1}{2}(t^2 - 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(t+a)^2 + \frac{a^2-1}{2}.$$

因为  $a > 0$ ,  $-\sqrt{2} \leq t \leq \sqrt{2}$ , 所以当  $t = \sqrt{2}$  时  $(t+a)^2$  取得最大值. 从而得出  $y$  的最大值是

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2}+a)^2 + \frac{a^2-1}{2} = a^2 + \sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

当  $0 < a \leq \sqrt{2}$  时,  $-a$  在  $t$  的取值范围内, 所以当  $t = -a$  时  $(t+a)^2$  取得最小值且最小值是 0.

当  $\sqrt{2} < a$  时,  $-a < -\sqrt{2}$ , 从而得出, 当  $t = -\sqrt{2}$  时  $(t+a)^2$  取得最小值.

所以, 当  $0 < a \leq \sqrt{2}$  时  $y$  的最小值是  $\frac{a^2-1}{2}$ , 当  $\sqrt{2} < a$  时最小值是

$$a^2 - \sqrt{2}a + \frac{1}{2}.$$

2371. (1)  $p$  为给定的实数, 试把  $\theta$  的函数

$$2\sin^2\theta + 4p\cos\theta - p^2$$

的最大值用  $p$  表出.

(2) 设 (1) 中求出的最大值为  $f(p)$ , 画出  $q = f(p)$  的图象.

解 (1) 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$y = 2\sin^2\theta + 4p\cos\theta - p^2$$

$$= 2(1 - \cos^2\theta) + 4p\cos\theta - p^2$$

$$= -2\cos^2\theta + 4p\cos\theta + 2 - p^2$$

$$= -2(\cos\theta - p)^2 + 2 + p^2.$$

由此可得

(i) 若  $p > 1$ , 则当  $\cos\theta = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = -2 + 4p + 2 - p^2$$

$$= -p^2 + 4p.$$

(ii) 若  $-1 \leq p \leq 1$ , 则当  $\cos\theta = p$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = 2 + p^2.$$

(iii) 若  $p < -1$ , 则当  $\cos\theta = -1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = -2 - 4p + 2 - p^2 = -p^2 - 4p.$$

综合上述结果,

得到  $y$  的最大值

$f(p)$  是

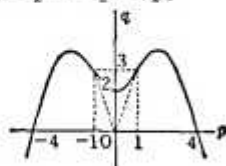
$$|p| > 1 \text{ 时,}$$

$$f(p) = -p^2$$

$$+ 4|p|. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$|p| \leq 1 \text{ 时 } f(p) = p^2 + 2. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

(2) 由  $\textcircled{1}$ 、 $\textcircled{2}$ , 得  $q = f(p)$  的图象如上图所示.



## 2372. 求函数

$$3\cos\theta + 2\cos 2\theta + \cos 3\theta$$

的最大值和最小值.

解 设给出的函数为  $y$ . 则

$$y = 3\cos\theta + 2\cos 2\theta + \cos 3\theta$$

$$= 3\cos\theta + 2(2\cos^2\theta - 1)$$

$$+ (4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta)$$

$$= 4\cos^3\theta + 4\cos^2\theta - 2.$$

现设  $\cos\theta = x$  ( $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ), 则

$$y = 4x^3 + 4x^2 - 2.$$

$$\therefore y' = 12x^2 + 8x - 4x(3x+2).$$

$y$  的增减性如下表所示.

$x$	-1	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0	1
$y'$		+	0	- 0 +
$y$	-2	$\nearrow -\frac{38}{27}$	$\searrow -2$	$\nearrow 6$

因此, 当  $x = -\frac{2}{3}$  时  $y$  取得极大值, 极大值是

$$y = -\frac{32}{27} + \frac{16}{9} - 2 = -\frac{38}{27} < 6.$$

而当  $x = 1$  即  $x = \cos\theta = 1$ ,  $\theta = 2n\pi$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $y = 6$ .

又当  $x = -1$  和  $x = 0$ , 即

$$\cos \theta = -1, \therefore \theta = (2n+1)\pi,$$

$$\cos \theta = 0, \therefore \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是  $y = -2$ .

**2373.**  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 求函数

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{3}{4}\sin^2 x}}$$

的最大值和最小值.

解 设原式为  $y$ , 要  $y$  取得最大值, 就要  $1-\frac{3}{4}\sin^2 x$  取得最小值. 由此可得, 当  $\sin^2 x = 1$  时,  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{3}{4}}} = 2.$$

而要  $y$  取得最小值, 就要  $1-\frac{3}{4}\sin^2 x$  取得最大值. 由此可得, 当  $\sin^2 x = 0$  时,  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} = 1.$$

**2374.** 求  $\frac{1}{|\sin x - \cos x|}$  的最小值.

解

$$\frac{1}{|\sin x - \cos x|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \left| \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right|}$$

要使上式取得最小值, 必须使

$$\left| \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right|$$

取得最大值. 所以上式的最小值是  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

**2375.** 在  $\frac{\pi}{3} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{6}$  时, 求

$$\frac{\lg x - \sin^2 x}{\lg x + \sin^2 x}$$

的最大值和最小值.

解

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{\lg x - \sin^2 x}{\lg x + \sin^2 x} \\ &= \frac{\sin x - \sin^2 x \cos x}{\sin x + \sin^2 x \cos x} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2 - \sin 2x}{2 + \sin 2x} = \frac{4}{2 + \sin 2x} - 1.$$

因为  $\frac{\pi}{3} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{6}$ , 所以

$$\frac{2\pi}{3} \geq 2x \geq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \leq \sin 2x \leq 1.$$

因此,  $y$  的最大值是

$$y = \frac{4}{2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} - 1 = \frac{4 - \sqrt{3}}{4 + \sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{13} (19 - 8\sqrt{3}).$$

$y$  的最小值是

$$y = \frac{4}{2 + 1} - 1 = \frac{1}{3}.$$

**2376.** 求  $(5 - \sin x)(2 + \sin x)$  的最大值.

解 这里, 因式  $5 - \sin x$ ,  $2 + \sin x$  都是正的, 且

$$(5 - \sin x) + (2 + \sin x) = 7, (\text{常数})$$

所以, 原式仅当

$$5 - \sin x = 2 + \sin x$$

时取得最大值.

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{3}{2}.$$

但根据  $\sin x$  的性质上式不能成立. 所以, 当

$(5 - \sin x) - (2 + \sin x) = 3 - 2\sin x$  取得最小值时, 原式取得最大值. 也即  $\sin x = 1$  时原式取得最大值

$$y = (5 - 1)(2 + 1) = 12.$$

**2377.** 当函数  $y = 2\cos x - 3\sin x$  取得最大时,  $\lg x$  是多少?

解 把给出的函数变形为

$$y = 2\cos x - 3\sin x$$

$$= \sqrt{13} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \cos x - \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \sin x \right).$$

$$\text{设 } \cos \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}, \sin \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sqrt{13} (\cos x \cos \alpha - \sin x \sin \alpha) \\ &= \sqrt{13} \cos(x + \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

要使  $y$  取得最大值, 必须使

$$x + \alpha = 2n\pi, \therefore x = 2n\pi - \alpha.$$

这时

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} x - \operatorname{tg}(2n\pi - \alpha) &= -\operatorname{tg} \alpha \\ &= -\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = -\frac{3}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

**2378.** 当  $a$  是确定的实数时, 求函数

$$2a \sin x - \cos^2 x$$

的最大值和最小值.

解 设给出的式子为  $y$ , 作变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned}y &= 2a \sin x - \cos^2 x = 2a \sin x - (1 - \sin^2 x) \\ &= \sin^2 x + 2a \sin x - 1 \\ &= (\sin x + a)^2 - 1 - a^2.\end{aligned}$$

所以,  $y$  取得最大值的情况是:

(i) 若  $a \geq 0$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = 1 + 2a - 1 - a^2.$$

(ii) 若  $a < 0$ , 当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 即

$$y = (-1)^2 + 2a(-1) - 1 = -2a.$$

所以  $y$  的最大值是  $y = -2|a|$ .

$y$  取得最小值的情况是:

(i) 若  $a > 1$ , 当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = (-1)^2 + 2a(-1) - 1 = -2a.$$

(ii) 若  $-1 \leq a \leq 1$ , 当  $\sin x = -a$  时  $y$  取得最小值. 即

$$y = -(a^2 + 1).$$

(iii) 若  $a < -1$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 即

$$y = 1 + 2a - 1 - a^2.$$

综合起来,  $y$  的最小值是

$$|a| > 1 \text{ 时, } y = -2|a|.$$

$$|a| \leq 1 \text{ 时, } y = -(a^2 + 1).$$

**2379.**  $x, y$  是任意的角, 求下列各函数的最大值和最小值:

$$(1) 3 \sin x - 4 \cos y;$$

$$(2) 3 \sin^2 x - 4 \cos^2 y.$$

解 (1) 函数  $3 \sin x - 4 \cos y$ , 当  $\sin x = 1$ ,  $\cos y = -1$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $3 + 4 = 7$ . 又当  $\sin x = -1$ ,  $\cos y = 1$  时该函数取得最小值, 最小值是  $-3 - 4 = -7$ .

(2) 函数  $3 \sin^2 x - 4 \cos^2 y$ , 当  $\sin x = \pm 1$ ,  $\cos y = 0$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $3 - 0 = 3$ . 又当  $\sin x = 0$ ,  $\cos y = \pm 1$  时该函数取得最小值, 最小值是  $0 - 4 = -4$ .

**2380.**  $n$  是确定的正整数,  $x$  是实数. 求

$$\frac{\cos^n \left[ x + (-1)^n \frac{3}{2} \pi \right] - 3}{\sin^n [x - (2n-1)\pi] + 3}$$

的最大值和最小值.

$$\text{解 } \cos \left[ x + (-1)^n \frac{3}{2} \pi \right]$$

$$= \cos x \cos \left[ (-1)^n \frac{3}{2} \pi \right]$$

$$= \sin x \sin \left[ (-1)^n \frac{3}{2} \pi \right]$$

$$= (-1)^n \sin x.$$

$$\sin [x - (2n-1)\pi]$$

$$= \sin (x + \pi) = -\sin x.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore f(x) &= \frac{\cos^n \left[ x + (-1)^n \frac{3}{2} \pi \right] - 3}{\sin^n [x - (2n-1)\pi] + 3} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n \sin^n x - 3}{(-1)^n \sin^n x + 3}.\end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $n$  是偶数时,

$$f(x) = \frac{\sin^n x - 3}{\sin^n x + 3} = 1 - \frac{6}{\sin^n x + 3};$$

当  $n$  是奇数时,

$$f(x) = \frac{\sin^n x + 3}{\sin^n x - 3} = 1 - \frac{6}{3 - \sin^n x}.$$

当  $n$  是偶数时, 由  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$  可推得  $0 \leq \sin^n x \leq 1$ . 所以, 当  $\sin^n x = 1$  时,  $f(x)$  取得最大值  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ; 当  $\sin^n x = 0$  时,  $f(x)$  取得最小值  $-1$ .

又当  $n$  是奇数时,  $-1 \leq \sin^n x \leq 1$ . 所以, 当  $\sin^n x = -1$  时,  $f(x)$  取得最大值  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ; 当  $\sin^n x = 1$  时,  $f(x)$  取得最小值  $-2$ .

所以  $f(x)$  的最大值是  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ; 最小值, 当  $n$  是偶数时, 是  $-1$ , 当  $n$  是奇数时, 是  $-2$ .

**2381.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

的最小值.

解 因为  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 所以

$$\sum \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = 1.$$

$$2 \sum \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} = 2 + \sum \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \right)^2.$$

当  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}$  时,  $2 \sum \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}$  取得最小值 2. 所以原式当  $A=B=C$  时取得最小值 1.

**2382.**  $a, b$  是确定的实数. 若当  $x$  取各种实数值时,

$$2ab \cos^2 x - (a^2 - b^2) \sin x \cos x$$

的最大值是 2, 当  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 上式的值是  $\sqrt{3}$ , 试确定  $a, b$  的值.

解 因为  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,  $\sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以

$$2ab \cdot \frac{1}{4} - (a^2 - b^2) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} = \sqrt{3}. \quad (1)$$

又因为

$$\begin{aligned} & [(b+a) \cos x + (b-a) \sin x]^2 \\ &= (b+a)^2 \cos^2 x + 2(b^2 - a^2) \sin x \cos x \\ & \quad + (b-a)^2 \sin^2 x \\ &= b^2 + a^2 + 2ab(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \\ & \quad - 2(a^2 - b^2) \sin x \cos x \\ &= (b-a)^2 + 4ab \cos^2 x \\ & \quad - 2(a^2 - b^2) \sin x \cos x, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & 2ab \cos^2 x - (a^2 - b^2) \sin x \cos x \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [(b+a) \cos x + (b-a) \sin x]^2 \\ & \quad - \frac{1}{2} (b-a)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [(b+a)^2 + (b-a)^2] \sin^2(x+\alpha) \\ & \quad - \frac{1}{2} (b-a)^2 \\ &= (a^2 + b^2) \sin^2(x+\alpha) - \frac{1}{2} (b-a)^2. \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\alpha$  由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{b+a}{b-a}$  确定. 因此, 当  $\sin^2(x+\alpha) = 1$

时,  $2ab \cos^2 x - (a^2 - b^2) \sin x \cos x$  取得最大值, 即

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2 + b^2 - \frac{1}{2} (b-a)^2 \\ &= \frac{2a^2 + 2b^2 - b^2 - a^2 + 2ab}{2} = \frac{(a+b)^2}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

设这个值是 2, 则  $(a+b)^2 = 4$ ,  $a+b = \pm 2$ .

用  $b=2-a$  代入 (1), 得

$$2a(2-a) - (a^2 - 4 + 4a - a^2) \sqrt{3} = 4\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore 4a - 2a^2 - 4\sqrt{3}a = 0,$$

$$\therefore a=0, \text{ 或 } a=2-2\sqrt{3}.$$

从而得出

$$b=2, \text{ 或 } b=2\sqrt{3}.$$

又用  $b=-2-a$  代入 (1), 得

$$-2a(2+a) - (a^2 - 4 - 4a - a^2) \sqrt{3} = 4\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore -4a - 2a^2 + 4\sqrt{3}a = 0,$$

$$\therefore a=0, \text{ 或 } a=2\sqrt{3}-2,$$

从而得出

$$b=-2, \text{ 或 } b=-2\sqrt{3}.$$

因此, 答案是

$$\begin{cases} a=0, \\ b=2, \end{cases} \begin{cases} a=2-2\sqrt{3}, \\ b=2\sqrt{3}, \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a=0, \\ b=-2, \end{cases} \begin{cases} a=2\sqrt{3}-2, \\ b=-2\sqrt{3}. \end{cases}$$

**2383.** (1) 设  $x, \theta$  分别在  $1 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$  的范围内, 把

$$F = x \cos^2 \theta + (4-2x) \sin \theta \cos \theta + (2-x) \sin^2 \theta$$

看作是  $x$  的函数, 试问:  $F$  的最大值和最小值是  $\theta$  的怎样的函数?

(2) 若  $x, \theta$  在 (1) 中给出的范围内, 求  $F$  的最大值和最小值. 并问: 当  $x, \theta$  等于什么值时  $F$  取到这个最大值和最小值?

解 (1) 按  $x$  整理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} F &= x \cos^2 \theta + (4-2x) \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ & \quad + (2-x) \sin^2 \theta \\ &= x(\cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ & \quad + 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \sin^2 \theta \\ &= x(\cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta) \\ & \quad + 2 \sin 2\theta + 1 - \cos 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

当  $\cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta > 0$  即  $0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{8}$  时,  $F$  是  $x$  的增函数, 由此可知, 在  $1 \leq x \leq 2$  的范围内,

最大值是  $F=1+\cos 2\theta$  ( $x=2$  时取得)

最小值是  $F=1+\sin 2\theta$  ( $x=1$  时取得)

当  $\cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta < 0$  即  $\frac{\pi}{8} < \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$  时,  $F$  是  $x$  的减函数, 由此可知

最大值是  $F=1+\sin 2\theta$  ( $x=1$  时取得)

最小值是  $F=1+\cos 2\theta$  ( $x=2$  时取得)

当  $\cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta = 0$  即  $x = \frac{\pi}{8}$  时,  $F = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + 1$ , 这时无最大值最小值可言。

(2) 当  $0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{8}$  时,

$$2 \geq 1 + \cos 2\theta > 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$1 \leq 1 + \sin 2\theta < 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

当  $\frac{\pi}{8} < \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$  时,

$$1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < 1 + \sin 2\theta \leq 2,$$

$$1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} > 1 + \cos 2\theta \geq 1.$$

因此, 由(1)的结果可得,  $F$  的最大值是 2, 这时  $x=2$ ,  $\theta=0$  或  $x=1$ ,  $\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}$ . 又  $F$  的最小值是 1, 这时  $x=1$ ,  $\theta=0$  或  $x=2$ ,  $\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**2384.** 若  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 试答下列问题:

(1) 求  $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$  的取值范围;

(2) 求函数

$$y = 7 - 4 \sin^2\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - 4 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

的最大值和最小值. 这时  $\theta$  应是多少?

解 (1) 因为  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$\frac{\pi}{6} \leq \theta + \frac{\pi}{6} \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \leq \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \leq \cos \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \leq \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$(2) y = 7 - 4 \left[ 1 - \cos^2\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right]$$

$$- 4 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= -4 \cos^2\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - 4 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + 3.$$

设  $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = x$ , 则

$$y = 4x^2 - 4x + 3 = 4\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 2,$$

$$\left(-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right).$$

所以, 当  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $y$  取得最小值 2; 当  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  时  $y$  取得最大值 6.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 时, } y \text{ 的最小值为 } 2. \\ \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } y \text{ 的最大值为 } 6. \end{cases}$$

**2385.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中的一边  $a$  及对角  $A$ , 求这个三角形面积的最大值.

解 当  $BC=a$  给定时, 三角形  $ABC$  取得最大面积等价于  $BC$  上的高  $AD$  的长取得最大值. 容易知道, 当  $A$  是等腰三角形的顶点时,  $AD$  才能取得最大值. 这时

$$AD = BD \operatorname{ctg} \angle BAD = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A.$$

因此三角形的面积是

$$\frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A.$$

**2386.** 若  $f(x) = \csc 2x - 2 \cos 4x$ ,  
 $\sin 2x = t$ ,

(1) 试把  $f(x)$  用  $t$  的式子表出;

(2) 求(1)中所得式的极小值;

(3) 当(1)中式子取得最小时, 求  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的值.

解 (1)

$$f(x) = \csc 2x - 2 \cos 4x$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin 2x} - 2(\cos^2 2x - \sin^2 2x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin 2x} - 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 2x).$$

用  $\sin 2x = t$  代入, 并设所得的式子为  $g(t)$ , 则

$$f(x) = g(t) = 4t^2 + \frac{1}{t} - 2.$$

(2)  $g'(t) = 8t - \frac{1}{t^2}$ , 当  $8t^3 - 1 = 0$  时, 得  $t = \frac{1}{2}$ . 这时得到  $g(t)$  的极小值. 所求的极小值为  $g\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 1 + 2 - 2 = 1$ .

(3) 由题意可知  $\sin 2x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore 2x = n \cdot 360^\circ + 30^\circ,$$

或

$$2x = n \cdot 360^\circ + 150^\circ.$$

从而得出

$$\operatorname{tg}(15^\circ + n \cdot 180^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 15^\circ = \frac{\sin 15^\circ}{\cos 15^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ)}{\cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$

$$= 2 - \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(n \cdot 180^\circ + 75^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \frac{\sin 75^\circ}{\cos 75^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ)}{\cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ)} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}.$$

**2387.** 如果  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ , 求函数  $\cos x - \sin x$  的最大值和最小值, 并求出何时取得最大值和最小值.

$$\text{解 } \cos x - \sin x = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right),$$

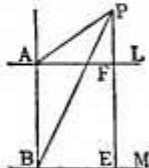
其中  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)$  的最大值和最小值分别是 1 和 -1. 所以

当  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  时, 函数  $\cos x - \sin x$  取到最小值  $-\sqrt{2}$ ,

当  $x = \frac{7\pi}{4}$  时, 该函数取到最大值  $\sqrt{2}$ .

**2388.**  $AL$ 、 $BM$  是两平行线, 点  $P$  在  $AL$ 、 $BM$  之外. 求出  $AL$ 、 $BM$  的公垂线段  $AB$  (即  $A$  在  $AL$  上,  $B$  在  $BM$  上,  $AB \perp AL$ ), 使得从  $P$  看  $AB$  的视角最大.

解 连结  $PA$ 、 $PB$ , 过  $P$  作  $PFE$  垂直于  $AL$ 、 $BM$ , 与  $AL$ 、 $BM$  分别交于  $F$ 、 $E$ . 这时



$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB = \operatorname{tg}(\angle APE - \angle BPE)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle APE - \operatorname{tg} \angle BPE}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \angle APE \operatorname{tg} \angle BPE}.$$

设  $AF = BE = x$ ,  $PF = l$ ,  $FE = m$ . 则

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB = \frac{\frac{x}{l} - \frac{x}{l+m}}{1 + \frac{x^2}{l(l+m)}}$$

$$= \frac{mx}{l(l+m) + x^2}.$$

由于  $\angle APB$  取得最大值时,  $\operatorname{tg} \angle APB$  也取得最大值, 所以只要求出何时  $\frac{mx}{l(l+m) + x^2}$  取得最大值即可, 而

$$\frac{mx}{l(l+m) + x^2} = \frac{m}{\frac{l(l+m)}{x} + x}.$$

这只要分母  $\frac{l(l+m)}{x} + x$  取得最小值就可以了. 因为  $\frac{l(l+m)}{x}$  与  $x$  的积为常数, 所以仅

当  $\frac{l(l+m)}{x} = x$  时  $\angle APB$  取得最大值, 这时  $BE$  是  $PF$ 、 $PE$  的比例中项, 即如果过  $P$  作  $Fn \parallel AL$  和  $AB$  的延长线相交于  $C$ , 则  $C$  是过  $F$ 、 $E$  且与  $n$  相切的圆的切点.

**2389.** 求函数  $\sin^2 x - 2 \sin x + 3$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设原式为  $f(x)$ , 则  $f(x) = (\sin x - 1)^2 + 2$ .

$$\therefore -1 \leq \sin x \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore -2 \leq \sin x - 1 \leq 0,$$

$$\therefore 2 \leq f(x) \leq 6.$$

**2390.** 设四边形的两条对角线长度为  $h$  和  $k$ , 交角为  $A$ , 证明它的外接矩形的最大面积为  $\frac{1}{2} hk(1 + \sin A)$ .

解 设四边形的长为  $h$  的对角线与过其一端的矩形一边成角  $\theta$ , 则矩形的另一边为  $h \sin \theta$ , 而过长为  $k$  的对角线与其过一端的矩形边交成

$$\frac{3\pi}{2} - (\theta + A).$$

由此可知, 另一边长为  $k \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta - A\right)$ , 即  $-k \cos(\theta + A)$ .

因此,

$$\text{矩形的面积} = -hk \sin \theta \cos(\theta + A)$$

$$= \frac{hk}{2} [-\sin(2\theta + A) + \sin A].$$

所以当  $2\theta + A = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  时, 外接矩形的面积取得最大值, 即

$$\frac{hk}{2}(1+\sin A).$$

**2391.** 求函数  $4\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 8$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设给出的式子为  $f(x)$ , 则

$$f(x) = 4\left(\sin x - \frac{3}{8}\right)^2 + \frac{119}{16}.$$

$$\therefore -1 \leq \sin x \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore -\frac{11}{8} \leq \sin x - \frac{3}{8} \leq \frac{5}{8}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{119}{16} \leq f(x) \leq 15.$$

因此给出函数的最大值是 15, 最小值是  $\frac{119}{16}$ .

**2392.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C$$

的最小值.

解 设  $C$  确定, 则  $A+B$  也确定. 因此

$$\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

显然, 当  $\sin A \sin B$  取得最大值时  $\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B$  取得最小值. 而

$$2\sin A \sin B = \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B).$$

所以当  $A=B$  时  $\sin A \sin B$  取得最大值. 这时,  $\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B$  取得最小值. 由此可得,  $A=B=C=60^\circ$  时给出的式子的值最小, 其值为  $\sqrt{3}$ .

**2393.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求  $\cos A \cos B \times \cos C$  的最大值.

解 设  $A+B=a$  为定值, 则  $C$  也为定值. 这时

$$\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos(A-B) + \frac{1}{2} \cos a.$$

显然, 当  $A=B$  时  $\cos A \cos B$  取得最大值, 就是说, 当固定一个角时, 只有当其他两个角相等时原式才可取得最大值. (可以证明, 原式有最大值.) 从而得出, 当三个角相等时  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$  取得最大值, 即

$$\cos^3 60^\circ = \frac{1}{8}.$$

**2394.** 如果  $a, b, c, k$  为常数,  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  满足关系式  $a \operatorname{tg} \alpha + b \operatorname{tg} \beta + c \operatorname{tg} \gamma = k$ , 求

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma$$

的最小值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } & (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma) \\ & - (a \operatorname{tg} \alpha + b \operatorname{tg} \beta + c \operatorname{tg} \gamma)^2 \\ & = (b \operatorname{tg} \gamma - c \operatorname{tg} \beta)^2 \\ & + (c \operatorname{tg} \alpha - a \operatorname{tg} \gamma)^2 \\ & + (a \operatorname{tg} \beta - b \operatorname{tg} \alpha)^2, \end{aligned}$$

上式右边的最小值是 0, 所以

$(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma) - k^2$  的最小值是 0. 即  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma$  的最小值是

$$\frac{k^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}.$$

**2395.** 试在一个中心角小于平角的给定弓形中, 内接一个面积最大的矩形.

解 设  $ACB$

为给出的弓形,

$EFGH$  为内接矩

形. 设  $EF, GH$

与  $OC$  的交点分

别是  $K, L, C$  为

$AB$  的中点,  $O$  为弓形所在圆的圆心. 设  $\angle EOC, \angle AOC$  分别为  $x, \alpha$ , 现在要解的问题是已知  $\alpha$ , 求出能使内接矩形的面积最大的角  $x$ .

设半径为  $r$ , 则

$$EF = 2EK = 2OE \sin \angle EOC = 2r \sin x,$$

$$EH = KL = OK - OL$$

$$= OE \cos \angle EOK - OA \cos \angle AOL$$

$$= r \cos x - r \cos \alpha.$$

因此,

$$\text{矩形的面积} = EF \cdot EH$$

$$= 2r^2 \sin x (\cos x - \cos \alpha),$$

矩形面积取得最大值就等价于

$$\sin x (\cos x - \cos \alpha)$$

取得最大值, 因而只要求

$$\sin^2 x (\cos x - \cos \alpha)^2$$

何时取得最大值即可. 令

$$\cos x = t, \cos \alpha = A,$$

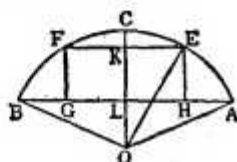
设  $f(t) = \sin^2 x (\cos x - \cos \alpha)^2$

$$= (1-t^2)(t-A)^2.$$

当角  $x$  变化  $\theta$  时, 设  $\cos x$  的增量为  $h$ , 即

$$\cos(x+\theta) = \cos x + h = t+h,$$

则记  $f(t+h)$  为  $F$  后, 得



$$\begin{aligned}
 F &= [1 - (t+h)^2] [(t-A)+h]^2 \\
 &= [(1-t^2) - 2ht - h^2] \\
 &\quad \times [(t-A)^2 + 2h(t-A) + h^2] \\
 &= f(t) + Ph + Qh^2 + Rh^3 + Sh^4.
 \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$P = -2(t-A)(2t^2 - At - 1), \quad ①$$

$$Q = -(6t^2 - 6At + A^2 - 1), \quad ②$$

$$R = -2(2t - A),$$

$$S = -1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{F-f(t)}{h^2} = \frac{P}{h} + Q + Rh + Sh^2.$$

当  $|h|$  非常小时, 如果  $P \neq 0$ , 那么随着  $h$  取正或取负,  $\frac{F-f(t)}{h^2}$  的值也取正或取负.

于是应令  $P=0$ , 解  $P=0$  且取  $t>0$ , 得

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (\cos \alpha - \sqrt{\cos^2 \alpha + 8}).$$

这时参见 ①、② 可知, 因为  $P=0$ , 所以  $2t^2 - At - 1 = 0$ . 而

$$Q = -[3(2t^2 - At - 1) - 3At + A^2 + 2].$$

$$\therefore Q = -(-3At + A^2 + 2).$$

当  $t < 1$  时, 上式括号中的值大于

$$A^2 - 3A + 2 = (A-1)(A-2) > 0.$$

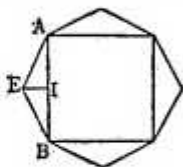
$$\therefore Q < 0.$$

因此, 这时可求得的最大值是  $\sqrt{f(t)}$ , 即

$$\text{最大值} = 2r^2 \sqrt{f(t)}.$$

**2396.** 以正方形的各边为底, 向外作全等的等腰三角形, 已知腰长为  $a$ , 问正方形多大时才能使作出的八边形面积取得最大值.

解 设  $\triangle ABE$  是等腰三角形的一腰, 要求角  $\angle AEI$ , 可设这个角为  $x$ , 则  $AI = a \sin x$ , 而等腰三角形  $\triangle ABE$  的面积是  $\frac{1}{2} a^2 \sin 2x$ ,



所以八边形的面积是  $4 \times \frac{a^2}{2} \sin 2x + 4a^2 \sin^2 x$ . 去掉常数因子, 现在要求的是

$$\sin 2x + 2 \sin^2 x = \sin 2x + (1 - \cos 2x)$$

何时取得最大值. 即  $\sin 2x - \cos 2x$  何时取得最大. 因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 2x - \cos 2x &= \sin 2x - \sin(90^\circ - 2x) \\
 &= 2 \cos 45^\circ \sin(2x - 45^\circ),
 \end{aligned}$$

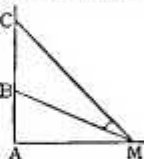
所以, 仅当  $\sin(2x - 45^\circ)$  取得最大值时, 所求

的八边形才可取得最大面积, 即当

$$2x - 45^\circ = 90^\circ, \quad x = \frac{135^\circ}{2} = 67.5^\circ.$$

时可取得, 这时正方形的边长是  $2a \sin 67.5^\circ$ .

**2397.** 两条互相垂直的直线交于点  $A$ , 其中一条直线上有  $B, C$  两定点, 另一条直线上有一点  $M$ , 问  $AM$  多大时从  $M$  看  $BC$  的视角达到最大.



解 现设  $AM = x$ .

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle BMC = \operatorname{tg}(\angle CMA - \angle BMA)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle CMA - \operatorname{tg} \angle BMA}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \angle CMA \operatorname{tg} \angle BMA}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{AC}{x} - \frac{AB}{x}}{1 + \frac{AC}{x} \cdot \frac{AB}{x}} = \frac{AC - AB}{x + \frac{AC \cdot AB}{x}}.$$

因为  $\angle BMC$  显然是锐角, 所以仅当  $\operatorname{tg} \angle BMC$  即

$$\frac{AC - AB}{x + \frac{AC \cdot AB}{x}}$$

取得最大值时  $\angle BMC$  才可取得最大值. 而

$$\frac{AC - AB}{x + \frac{AC \cdot AB}{x}}$$

中分子为常数, 所以仅当分母最小时这个分式才可取得最大值. 因为  $x$  与  $\frac{AC \cdot AB}{x}$  的积是定值, 所以仅当  $x = \frac{AC \cdot AB}{x}$

时分母取得最小值. 这时

$$x = AM = \sqrt{AC \cdot AB},$$

即  $AM$  是  $AC, AB$  的比例中项. 即点  $M$  是过  $B, C$  且与  $AM$  相切的圆的切点.

**2398.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

的最大值.

解 设  $C$  为定值, 则  $A+B$  也为定值. 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $A=B$  时  $\cos A + \cos B$  取得最大值. 其他的角也有同样的情况, 可以证明原



式有最大值,所以仅当

$$A=B=C=60^\circ$$

时原式才可能取得最大值,最大值为

$$3 \times \cos 60^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.$$

**2399.**  $\alpha, \beta$  是 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  间的角,  $\alpha, \beta$  的和

是定角  $2\sigma$ , 求  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta$  的最大值和最小值.

解 不妨设  $\alpha \geq \beta$ , 于是可设  $h \geq 0$  且  $\alpha = \sigma + h, \beta = \sigma - h$ . 则

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \alpha \sin \beta &= \sin(\sigma + h) \sin(\sigma - h) \\ &= \sin^2 \sigma - \sin^2 h.\end{aligned}$$

现在只要考察  $h$  的变化情况即可. 因为

$$0 \leq \beta \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以  $0 \leq \sigma - h \leq \sigma + h \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$$0 \leq h \leq \sigma, 0 \leq h \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \sigma.$$

当  $\sigma \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \sigma$  即  $\sigma \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$  时, 有  $0 \leq h \leq \sigma$ , 这时

原式最大值是  $\sin^2 \sigma$ , 最小值是 0. 当  $\sigma > \frac{\pi}{2}$

$-\sigma$  即  $\sigma > \frac{\pi}{4}$  时, 有  $0 \leq h \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \sigma$ , 这时原式

最大值是  $\sin^2 \sigma$ , 最小值是  $\sin^2 \sigma - \cos^2 \sigma$ .

**2400.** 如果锐角  $\alpha, \beta$  的和为一定角  $2\sigma$ , 求  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta$  和  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta$  的最大值.

解 设  $h \geq 0, \alpha = \sigma + h, \beta = \sigma - h$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha \cos \beta &= \cos(\sigma + h) \cos(\sigma - h) \\ &= \cos^2 \sigma \cos^2 h - \sin^2 \sigma \sin^2 h \\ &= \cos^2 \sigma - \sin^2 h.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha + \cos \beta &= \cos(\sigma + h) + \cos(\sigma - h) \\ &= 2 \cos \sigma \cos h.\end{aligned}$$

由此可得, 两者都是当  $h=0$  即  $\alpha=\beta=\sigma$  时取得最大值. 它们的最大值分别是  $\cos^2 \sigma, 2 \cos \sigma$ .

**2401.** 如果  $\alpha, \beta$  在 0 与  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  之间,  $\alpha + \beta$

是定角  $2\sigma$ , 求  $\csc \alpha + \csc \beta$  的最大值.

解 设  $h \geq 0, \alpha = \sigma + h, \beta = \sigma - h$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}f(h) &= \frac{1}{\sin(\sigma + h)} + \frac{1}{\sin(\sigma - h)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(\sigma - h) + \sin(\sigma + h)}{\sin(\sigma + h) \sin(\sigma - h)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \sigma \cos h}{\sin^2 \sigma - \sin^2 h}.\end{aligned}$$

所以  $f(h)$  的最大值是  $f(0) = 2 \csc \sigma$ .

**2402.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

的最大值.

解 若设  $C$  为常数, 则  $A+B$  也确定, 于是

$$\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

仅当  $A=B$  时取得最大值. (可以证明, 原式有最大值.) 由此可知  $\sum \sin A$  仅当  $A=B=C$  时取得最大值. 最大值是

$$3 \sin 60^\circ = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

**2403.** 如果  $\alpha, \beta$  在 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  间,  $\alpha + \beta$  为定角  $2\sigma$ , 求  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设  $h \geq 0, \alpha = \sigma + h, \beta = \sigma - h$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}f(h) &= \frac{\sin(\sigma + h)}{\cos(\sigma + h)} + \frac{\sin(\sigma - h)}{\cos(\sigma - h)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2\sigma}{\cos(\sigma + h) \cos(\sigma - h)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 2\sigma}{\cos 2\sigma + \cos 2h}.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $\cos 2\sigma$  可以小于或等于零, 所以必须加以讨论. 因为  $0 \leq 2h \leq 2\sigma$ , 所以

(i) 当  $\cos 2\sigma > 0$  时,

$$\text{最大值} = f(\sigma) = \tan 2\sigma,$$

$$\text{最小值} = f(0) = \frac{2 \sin 2\sigma}{\cos 2\sigma + 1}.$$

(ii) 当  $\cos 2\sigma = 0$  时, 没有最大值,

$$\text{最小值} = f(0) = \frac{2 \sin 2\sigma}{\cos 2\sigma + 1}.$$

(iii) 当  $\cos 2\sigma < 0$  时, 因为若  $2h = \pi - 2\sigma$  则  $\cos 2\sigma + \cos 2h \rightarrow \infty$ , 所以这时没有最大值, 也没有最小值.

**2404.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求

$$\sec A + \sec B + \sec C$$

的最小值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \sec A + \sec B &= \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos B} \\ &= \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{(A+B)}{2} \cos \frac{(A-B)}{2}}{\cos A \cos B}.\end{aligned}$$

当  $C$  是定值时,  $A+B$  也是定值, 所以若设

$$\frac{A+B}{2}=\theta, \quad \frac{A-B}{2}=x,$$

$$\sec A + \sec B = f(x),$$

则 
$$f(x) = \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos x}{\cos A \cos B}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \theta \cos x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= -\cos \theta \left( \frac{1}{\cos x + \sin \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos x - \sin \theta} \right).$$

上式当  $\cos x = 1$  时取得最小值, 最小值是

$$f(0) = \frac{2 \cos \theta}{1 - \sin^2 \theta}.$$

而当  $\cos x = 1$  时,  $A = B$ . (可以证明, 原式有最小值.) 由此可知, 当  $A = B = C$  时原式取得最小值.

$$\text{最小值} = 3 \sec 60^\circ = 6.$$

**2405.** 求  $a \cos(\alpha + \theta) + b \sin \theta$  的最大值.

解 原式为

$$a \cos \alpha \cos \theta - a \sin \alpha \sin \theta + b \sin \theta$$

即 
$$a \cos \alpha \cos \theta + (b - a \sin \alpha) \sin \theta.$$

所以当  $\theta = \arctg \frac{b - a \sin \alpha}{a \cos \alpha}$  时原式取得最大值

$$\sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + (b - a \sin \alpha)^2},$$

即等于  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin \alpha}$ .

**2406.** 求  $\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta$  的最大值.

解 原式就是

$$2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta \right)$$

$$= 2 (\sin 30^\circ \cos \theta + \cos 30^\circ \sin \theta)$$

$$= 2 \sin (\theta + 30^\circ).$$

所以, 原式仅当  $\sin(\theta + 30^\circ) = 1$  时取得最大值. 最大值为 2.

**2407.** 求  $p \sin \theta + q \cos \theta$  的最大值和最小值.

解 原式  $= \sqrt{p^2 + q^2} \sin(\theta + \varphi)$ ,

其中  $\varphi = \arctg \frac{q}{p}$ .

因此, 原式当  $\sin(\theta + \varphi) = 1$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$ .

原式当  $\sin(\theta + \varphi) = -1$  时取得最小值, 最小值是  $-\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$ .

**2408.** 求  $p \cos \theta + q \sin(\alpha + \theta)$  的最大值.

解 原式为

$$p \cos \theta + q \sin \alpha \cos \theta + q \cos \alpha \sin \theta$$

$$= (p + q \sin \alpha) \cos \theta + q \cos \alpha \sin \theta.$$

当  $\theta = \arctg \frac{q \cos \alpha}{p + q \sin \alpha}$  时原式取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\sqrt{(p + q \sin \alpha)^2 + q^2 \cos^2 \alpha}$$

即 
$$\sqrt{p^2 + q^2 + 2pq \sin \alpha}.$$

**2409.** 已知  $A + B + C = 90^\circ$ , 求

$$\lg^2 A + \lg^2 B + \lg^2 C$$

的最小值.

解

$$\therefore \lg A \lg B + \lg B \lg C + \lg C \lg A = 1,$$

$$\therefore \lg^2 A + \lg^2 B + \lg^2 C$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} (\lg A - \lg B)^2$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} (\lg B - \lg C)^2$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} (\lg C - \lg A)^2.$$

所以, 当

$$\lg A - \lg B = \lg B - \lg C = \lg C - \lg A = 0$$

时, 原式取得最小值, 即  $A = B = C$  时取得最小值, 最小值是 1.

**2410.** 如果  $x + y$  是常数, 求  $\sin x \sin y$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设  $A = x + y$ ,  $x = \frac{A}{2} + s$ ,  $y = \frac{A}{2} - s$ ,

则 
$$\sin x \sin y = \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} + s \right) \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} - s \right)$$

$$= \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 s.$$

因为  $\sin^2 s$  在 0 与 1 之间, 所以  $\sin x \sin y$  在  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$  和  $-\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$  之间. 所以原式的最大值是  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$ , 最小值是  $-\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ .

**2411.** 求  $3 - 2 \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta$  的最小值.

解 设  $\cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta + 3 = \lambda$ , 则

$$\cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta + (3 - \lambda) = 0.$$

从而得出  $\cos \theta$  取得实数的条件是

$$4 - 4(3 - \lambda) \geq 0.$$

化简这个不等式得  $\lambda \geq 2$ .

验证后可知,  $\lambda = 2$  是可以取得的. 所以原式的最小值是 2.

**2412.** 求  $8 \sec^2 \theta + 18 \cos^2 \theta$  的最小值.

解 因为  $8 \sec^2 \theta + 18 \cos^2 \theta = 8 \times 18$ , 所以原式仅当  $8 \sec^2 \theta = 18 \cos^2 \theta$  时取得最小值. 因此

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{2}{3}, \sec^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2}.$$

这时原式取得的最小值是

$$8 \times \frac{3}{2} + 18 \times \frac{2}{3} = 24.$$

**2413.** 求  $4 \sin^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta$  的最小值.

解 因为  $4 \sin^2 \theta$  和  $\csc^2 \theta$  的积为常数, 所以原式仅当  $4 \sin^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$  时取得最小值, 这时  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 原式取得的最小值是 4.

**2414.** 求  $p \operatorname{ctg} \theta + q \operatorname{tg} \theta$  的最小值, 其中  $p, q > 0$ ,  $\theta$  是锐角.

解 因为  $p \operatorname{ctg} \theta$  与  $q \operatorname{tg} \theta$  的积是常数  $pq$ , 所以仅当  $p \operatorname{ctg} \theta = q \operatorname{tg} \theta$  时两者的和取得最小值. 从而得出:

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{p}{q}. \therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{\frac{p}{q}}.$$

这时原式取得的最小值是

$$p \sqrt{\frac{q}{p}} + q \sqrt{\frac{p}{q}} = 2 \sqrt{pq}.$$

**2415.** 求  $1 + \sin x + \cos x + \sin x \cos x$  的最大值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin x + \cos x &= \sin x + \sin(90^\circ - x) \\ &= 2 \sin 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ - x), \end{aligned}$$

只有当  $\cos(45^\circ - x)$  取得最大值即

$$45^\circ - x = 360^\circ k,$$

就是  $x = 45^\circ - 360^\circ k$  时,  $\sin x + \cos x$  取得最大值.

$$\sin x \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x, \text{ 只有当}$$

$$2x = 90^\circ + 360^\circ k$$

也就是  $x = 45^\circ + 180^\circ k$  时,  $\sin x \cos x$  取得最大值.

因为  $\sin x + \cos x$ ,  $\sin x \cos x$  都在  $x = 45^\circ + 360^\circ k$  时取得最大值, 所以这时原式可取得最大值, 即

$$\begin{aligned} 1 + \sin 45^\circ + \cos 45^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ \\ = \frac{2\sqrt{2} + 3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2416.** 已知

$$\sin(90^\circ - A) + \sin(180^\circ - A) = 0,$$

求能使上式成立的一个绝对值最小的  $A$  的值.

解 因为  $\sin(180^\circ - A) = \sin A$ , 所以原式就是

$$\sin(90^\circ - A) + \sin A = 0,$$

$$2 \sin 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ - A) = 0.$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos(45^\circ - A) = 0.$$

由  $45^\circ - A = 90^\circ$  可以得到  $A$  的值, 即  $A = -45^\circ$ .

**2417.** 把

$$x = u \cos \theta - v \sin \theta,$$

$$y = u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta$$

代入  $x, y$  的二次式

$$ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2fx + 2gy + c,$$

并整理成

$$Au^2 + 2Huv + Bv^2 + 2Fu + 2Gv + C.$$

试问  $a+b$  和  $A+B$  之间有什么关系.

解 把表示  $x, y$  的式子代入给出的二次式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & a(x^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2fx + 2gy + c) \\ &= a(u \cos \theta - v \sin \theta)^2 \\ &+ 2h(u \cos \theta - v \sin \theta)(u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta) \\ &+ b(u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta)^2 \\ &+ 2f(u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta) \\ &+ 2g(u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta) + c. \end{aligned}$$

设整理后的式子为

$$Au^2 + 2Huv + Bv^2 + 2Fu + 2Gv + C.$$

比较对应的系数, 得

$$A = a \cos^2 \theta + 2h \sin \theta \cos \theta + b \sin^2 \theta,$$

$$B = a \sin^2 \theta - 2h \sin \theta \cos \theta + b \cos^2 \theta.$$

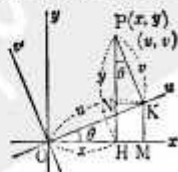
$$\therefore A + B = a(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + b(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= a + b.$$

即  $A + B = a + b$ .

注 以原点为中心, 把  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴旋转  $\theta$  角, 得到新坐标轴为  $u$  轴、 $v$  轴.

设点  $P$  关于  $x, y$  轴的坐标是  $(x, y)$ , 关于  $u, v$  轴的坐标是  $(u, v)$ , 点  $P$  向  $x$  轴、 $u$  轴所作垂线的垂足分别为  $H, K$ . 由  $K$  向  $x$  轴及  $PH$  所作垂线的垂足分别为  $M, N$ . 因为,



$$\angle KPN = \angle KOM - \theta,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} x &= OH = OM - HM = OM - NK \\ &= OK \cos \theta - PK \sin \theta \\ &= u \cos \theta - v \sin \theta, \\ y &= PH = PN + NH = PN + KM \\ &= PK \cos \theta + OK \sin \theta \\ &= u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

这就是说, 本题题设中给出的式子是坐标轴的旋转公式.

**2418.** 求出使

$$A \cos^2 \theta + B \cos^2(\alpha + \theta) + C \cos \theta \cos(\alpha + \theta)$$

与  $\theta$  无关的充要条件, 其中

$$\sin \alpha \neq 0, \cos \alpha \neq 0.$$

解 (i) 必要条件: 因为  $\theta$  用  $0, -\alpha, \frac{\pi}{2}$

分别代入后原式的值不变, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} A + B \cos^2 \alpha + C \cos \alpha \\ = A \cos^2 \alpha + B + C \cos \alpha = B \sin^2 \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

由其中的第一、二式, 得

$$A(1 - \cos^2 \alpha) = B(1 - \cos^2 \alpha),$$

即

$$A \sin^2 \alpha = B \sin^2 \alpha,$$

因为  $\sin \alpha \neq 0$ , 所以  $A = B$ .

又由第二、三式, 得

$$2A \cos^2 \alpha + C \cos \alpha = 0.$$

因为  $\cos \alpha \neq 0$ , 所以  $A = -\frac{C \sec \alpha}{2}$ .

$$\therefore A = B = -\frac{C \sec \alpha}{2}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

(ii) 充分条件: 如果  $\textcircled{1}$  成立, 那么

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} \{ A(\cos 2\theta + 1) \\ &\quad + B[\cos 2(\alpha + \theta) + 1] \\ &\quad + C[\cos(\alpha + 2\theta) + \cos \alpha] \} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [A \cos 2\theta + B(\cos 2\alpha \cos 2\theta \\ &\quad - \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\theta) + C(\cos \alpha \cos 2\theta \\ &\quad - \sin \alpha \sin 2\theta) + A + B + C \cos \alpha] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [(A + B \cos 2\alpha + C \cos \alpha) \cos 2\theta \\ &\quad - (B \sin 2\alpha + C \sin \alpha) \sin 2\theta \\ &\quad + A + B + C \cos \alpha] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left[ -\frac{C}{2} \sec \alpha - \frac{C}{2} \sec \alpha (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) \right] \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\quad + C \cos \alpha \} \cos 2\theta - \left( -\frac{C}{2} \sec \alpha \right. \\ &\quad \times 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + C \sin \alpha \} \sin 2\theta \\ &\quad \left. + A + B + C \cos \alpha \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (A + B + C \cos \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

可见, 原式与  $\theta$  无关. 所以  $\textcircled{1}$  也是充分条件.

**2419.** 证明  $\cos 36^\circ \pm i \sin 36^\circ$  和  $\cos 108^\circ \pm i \sin 108^\circ$  是方程  $x^4 - x^3 + x^2 - x + 1 = 0$  的根.

$$\text{解 } x^4 - x^3 + x^2 - x + 1 = \frac{x^5 + 1}{x + 1}.$$

所以只要求出方程  $x^5 + 1 = 0$  的根, 并除去  $x = -1$ , 就可以得到给出方程的根了.

而  $x^5 = -1$ , 可写成

$$x^5 = \cos n\pi + i \sin n\pi,$$

其中  $n$  是奇数. 由此可得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (\cos n\pi + i \sin n\pi)^{\frac{1}{5}} \\ &= \cos \frac{n\pi}{5} + i \sin \frac{n\pi}{5}. \end{aligned}$$

当  $n$  取 1, 2, 3, 4 时就得到求证方程的四个根. 当  $n$  取 5 时得到  $x = -1$ , 这个根舍去.

**2420.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(x - 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}\right) \left(x - 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7}\right) \\ &\quad \times \left(x - 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}\right) = x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1. \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right)}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{3\pi}{7} - \sin \frac{\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{3\pi}{7} - \sin \frac{7\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{-\sin \frac{\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} = -\frac{1}{2}, \\
 &\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{4 \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \cos \frac{8\pi}{7}}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} = \frac{\sin \frac{16\pi}{7}}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{8}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &+ \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{10\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore & \left( x - 2 \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} \right) \left( x - 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) \\
 & \times \left( x - 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= x^3 - 2 \cdot \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) x^2 + 4 \cdot \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) x - 8 \cdot \frac{1}{8} \\
 &= x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

2421. 如果  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{863}{864}$ , 证明  $\theta$  约等于  $5^\circ$ .

解 因为  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$  约等于 1, 所以  $|\theta|$  很小, 可把  $\sin \theta$  展开到  $\theta^3$  的式子取近似式, 即

$$\sin \theta \approx \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \approx 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{6} \rightarrow 1.$$

$$\text{由 } 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{6} = \frac{863}{864}, \text{ 得 } \frac{\theta^2}{6} = \frac{1}{864}.$$

$$\therefore \theta^2 = \frac{1}{144}, \therefore \theta = \frac{1}{12}.$$

所以  $\theta$  的度数约是

$$\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = 5^\circ.$$

2422. 证明

$$(2 \cos \theta - 1)(2 \cos 2\theta - 1)(2 \cos 2^2\theta - 1)$$

$$\dots (2 \cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1) = \frac{2 \cos 2^n\theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1}.$$

解

$$2 \cos \theta - 1 = \frac{4 \cos^2 \theta - 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1} = \frac{2 \cos 2\theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1},$$

$$2 \cos 2\theta - 1 = \frac{4 \cos^2 2\theta - 1}{2 \cos 2\theta + 1} = \frac{2 \cos 4\theta + 1}{2 \cos 2\theta + 1},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2 \cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1 &= \frac{4 \cos^2 2^{n-1}\theta - 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1}\theta + 1} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 2^n\theta + 1}{2 \cos 2^{n-1}\theta + 1}.
 \end{aligned}$$

把这些式子两边相乘, 就得到要求证明的结果.

2423. 已知

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = \frac{\cos \beta (\cos x - \cos \alpha)}{\cos \alpha (\cos x - \cos \beta)},$$

$$\text{证明 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } \therefore \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = \frac{\cos \beta (\cos x - \cos \alpha)}{\cos \alpha (\cos x - \cos \beta)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{\cos x - \cos \alpha}{\cos x - \cos \beta} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \cos \alpha}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin^2 \beta \cos \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos x &= \frac{\sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta}{\sin^2 \beta \cos \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - \cos^2 \beta) \cos^2 \alpha - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos^2 \beta}{(1 - \cos^2 \beta) \cos \alpha - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta}{(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由此可得

$$\frac{1-\cos x}{1+\cos x} = \frac{1+\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1+\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{(1-\cos \alpha)(1-\cos \beta)}{(1+\cos \alpha)(1+\cos \beta)}.$$

所以  $\lg^2 \frac{x}{2} = \lg^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \lg^2 \frac{\beta}{2}.$

**2424.** 如果  $A, B, C$  都是锐角, 证明  $\sin(A+B+C) < \sin A + \sin B + \sin C.$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A + \sin B + \sin C - \sin(A+B+C) \\ = \sin A(1 - \cos B \cos C) \\ + \sin B(1 - \cos C \cos A) \\ + \sin C(1 - \cos A \cos B) \\ + \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

当  $A, B, C$  都是锐角时, 上式中各项都是正的. 所以原式得证.

**2425.** 求值:

$$\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}\right) \cdots \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2^{n-1}}\right).$$

解  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2^n}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^{n-1}} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}}. \end{aligned}$$

同理, 可得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2^{n-1}} \\ = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-2}} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^{n-2}} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^{n-1}}}. \end{aligned}$$

依次作这样的变形, 最后得

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} (\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

把这些式子的两边分别相乘, 得

$$\frac{(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)}{2^n} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}}.$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{2^n \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n} \right)}.$$

**2426.** 已知  $\cos A$ , 求  $\cos \frac{A}{3}$  的值.

解  $\cos A = 4 \cos^3 \frac{A}{3} - 3 \cos \frac{A}{3}.$

所以, 当已知  $\cos A$  时求  $\cos \frac{A}{3}$ , 只要解一个三次方程就行了.

注 设  $\cos \frac{A}{3} = x$ ,  $\cos A = a$ , 且  $-1 \leq a \leq 1$ , 则

$$f(x) = 4x^3 - 3x - a = 0.$$

由  $f'(x) = 12x^2 - 3 = 0$ , 可得  $x = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -(1+a), f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 1-a.$$

$$\therefore f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \cdot f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = a^2 - 1 \leq 0.$$

所以  $f(x) = 0$  有三个实根.

**2427.** 在  $x > 0$  的范围内, 求出能使

$$\left[ \log_3 \left( x \lg \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^2 - \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos \frac{7\pi}{12} \right) \left( 2 + \lg \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \log_{81} x^3$$

取得最小值的  $x$  值.

解  $\because \lg \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \lg \frac{\pi}{3} = \sqrt{3},$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos \frac{7\pi}{12} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1 \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\log_{81} x^3 = \frac{8 \log_3 x}{\log_3 81} = 2 \log_3 x,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{原式} &= \left( \log_3 \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) (2 + \sqrt{3}) 2 \log_3 x \\ &= \left( \log_3 x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \log_3 x. \end{aligned}$$

设  $\log_3 x = t$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\text{原式} &= t^2 - t + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}t \\ &= \left(t - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{16} \geq \frac{3}{16}.\end{aligned}$$

所以要原式取得最小值, 必须使

$$t = \frac{1}{4}, \text{ 即 } \log_3 x = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore x = 3^{\frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt[4]{3}.$$

**2428.** 求  $x$  的二次函数

$$x^2 - 4(\cos \alpha)x - 4\sin^2 \alpha$$

的最小值. 其中  $\alpha$  是满足  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$  的角.

解

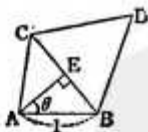
$$\begin{aligned}x^2 - 4(\cos \alpha)x - 4\sin^2 \alpha \\ &= (x - 2\cos \alpha)^2 - 4(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) \\ &= (x - 2\cos \alpha)^2 - 4.\end{aligned}$$

所以这个二次函数在  $x = 2\cos \alpha$  时取到最小值, 最小值是  $-4$ .

**2429.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $AB = AC = 1$ ,  $\angle BAC = 2\theta$ .

(1) 把三角形  $ABC$  与以  $BC$  为一边的正三角形面积的和  $S$ , 用  $\theta$  的函数表示出来.

(2) 求  $S$  的最大值, 并求出  $\theta$  为何值时  $S$  取得最大值.



解 (1) 因为三角形  $ABC$  是等腰三角形, 所以  $BC$  上的高  $AE$  也是  $\angle A$  的平分线.

$$\therefore AE = \cos \theta.$$

$$\text{又 } BC = 2 \cdot BE = 2 \sin \theta.$$

所以正三角形  $BCD$  的面积是  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} BC^2$ .

$$\therefore S = \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \sin^2 \theta. \quad (1)$$

(2) 把 (1) 式变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (1 - \cos 2\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cos 2\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \\ &= \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \sin 2\theta - \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos 2\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \\ &= \sin \left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $0 < 2\theta < \pi$ , 所以

$$-\frac{\pi}{3} < 2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} < \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

由此可得, 当  $2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{2}$  即  $\theta = \frac{5\pi}{12}$  时, 得  $\sin \left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 1$ . 这时  $S$  取得最大值

$$1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

**2430.** 设

$$y = 20 \cos^2 \theta + 32 \sin \theta - 31.$$

(1) 求使  $y = 0$  的  $\sin \theta$  值;

(2) 在  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$  的范围内, 求  $y$  的最大值和最小值.

解 (1) 设  $y = 0$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}20 \cos^2 \theta + 32 \sin \theta - 31 &= 0, \\ 20(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + 32 \sin \theta - 31 &= 0, \\ 20 \sin^2 \theta - 32 \sin \theta + 11 &= 0, \\ (2 \sin \theta - 1)(10 \sin \theta - 11) &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $\sin \theta \neq \frac{11}{10}$ , 所以

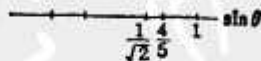
$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

(2)  $y = -20 \sin^2 \theta + 32 \sin \theta - 11$

$$= -\frac{9}{5} - 20 \left(\sin \theta - \frac{4}{5}\right)^2.$$

因为  $45^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin \theta \leq 1.$$



因此, 当  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $-\frac{9}{5} - 1 \cdot \frac{4}{5}$ .

又因为  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \approx 0.707$ ,  $\frac{4}{5} = 0.8$ ,

所以  $\frac{4}{5} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < 1 - \frac{4}{5}$ . 因此, 当  $\sin \theta = 1$  时  $y$  取得最小值. 最小值是  $-1$ .

**2431.** 试答下列关于

$f(x) = 4 \cos 2x (\cos 2x - 1) + 3 - 4 \cos 2x$  的问题, 其中  $x$  用弧度作单位:

(1) 求使  $f(x) > 0$  的  $x$  的范围;

(2) 求  $f(x)$  的最大值和最小值, 并求出何时取得最大值和最小值.

解 (1) 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 4 \cos 2x (\cos 2x - 1) + 3 - 4 \cos 2x \\ &= 4 \cos^2 2x - 8 \cos 2x + 3 \quad \text{①} \\ &= (2 \cos 2x - 3)(2 \cos 2x - 1). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $|\cos 2x| \leq 1$ , 所以  $2 \cos 2x - 3 < 0$ . 由此可得, 当  $f(x) > 0$  时,  $\cos 2x < \frac{1}{2}$ . 所以

$$(2n+1)\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3} < 2x < (2n+1)\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < x < n\pi + \frac{5}{6}\pi,$$

( $n$  是整数).

(2) 由 ①, 得

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 4 \cos^2 2x - 8 \cos 2x + 3 \\ &= 4(\cos 2x - 1)^2 - 1. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $-1 \leq \cos 2x \leq 1$ , 所以

(i) 要使  $f(x)$  取得最大值, 必须使  $\cos 2x = -1$ .  $\therefore 2x = (2n+1)\pi$ ,

$$\therefore x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad (n \text{ 是整数}).$$

$\therefore f(x)$  的最大值是  $4(-1-1)^2 - 1 = 15$ .

(ii) 要使  $f(x)$  取得最小值, 必须使

$$\cos 2x = 1. \therefore 2x = 2m\pi,$$

$$\therefore x = m\pi, \quad (m \text{ 是整数}).$$

$f(x)$  的最小值是  $4(1-1)^2 - 1 = -1$ .

**2432.** 证明下列等式, 其中  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (1) & (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) \\ & \quad \times (\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma) \\ &= \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma); \end{aligned}$$

(2) 当  $n$  是正整数时,

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

[棣莫佛(De Moivre)定理]

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 (1)} & (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) \\ &= (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ & \quad + i(\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta). \quad \text{①} \end{aligned}$$

从而得出:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\cos(\alpha + \beta) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta)](\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma) \\ &= \cos[(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma] + i \sin[(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma] \\ &= \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma). \quad \text{②} \end{aligned}$$

(2) 与(1)同理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \alpha_1 + i \sin \alpha_1)(\cos \alpha_2 + i \sin \alpha_2) \\ & \quad \cdots (\cos \alpha_n + i \sin \alpha_n) \\ &= \cos(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_n) \end{aligned}$$

$$+ i \sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_n).$$

设  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \cdots = \alpha_n = \theta$ , 则

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

研究 棣莫佛定理当  $n$  是负整数时也是成立的.

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-1} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta - i \sin \theta}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)} \\ &= \cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta). \end{aligned}$$

取  $n$  为负整数, 设  $n = -m$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = [(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-1}]^m \\ &= [\cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta)]^m. \end{aligned}$$

这时, 因为  $m$  是正整数, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} & [\cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta)]^m \\ &= \cos(-m\theta) + i \sin(-m\theta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

**2433.** 应用棣莫佛定理, 把  $\sin 3\theta$ ,  $\cos 3\theta$  分别用  $\sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  表示出来.

解 由棣莫佛定理, 得

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \cos^3 \theta + 3i \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta \\ & \quad - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta - i \sin^3 \theta \\ &= (\cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta) \\ & \quad + i(3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \cos 3\theta &= \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta, \\ \text{即 } \cos 3\theta &= \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta.$$

$$\sin 3\theta = 3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin 3\theta = 3(1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta,$$

$$\therefore \sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta.$$

**2434.** 证明下面的关系式:

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta} \right)^n \\ &= \cos n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) + i \sin n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right). \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{[(1 + \sin \theta) + i \cos \theta]^2}{(1 + \sin \theta)^2 - (i \cos \theta)^2} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta) + 2i \cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta)}{2(1 + \sin \theta)} \\ &= \sin \theta + i \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

由棣莫佛定理, 得



$$\left(\frac{1+\sin\theta+i\cos\theta}{1+\sin\theta-i\cos\theta}\right)^n = (\sin\theta+i\cos\theta)^n$$

$$= \left[\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\right)+i\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\right)\right]^n$$

$$= \cos n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\right)+i\sin n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\right).$$

2435. 证明

$$\cos 33^\circ 45' = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}.$$

解

$$\cos 33^\circ 45' = \cos \frac{135^\circ}{4} = \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos \frac{135^\circ}{2}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 135^\circ}{2}}\right)}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left[1+\sqrt{\left(1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\frac{1}{2}}\right]}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}.$$

2436. 证明  $\sin 67.5^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}.$

解

$$\sin 67.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 135^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 45^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}.$$

2437. 证明

$$\operatorname{ctg} 11\frac{1}{4}^\circ = 1+\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{2(2+\sqrt{2})}.$$

解

$$\operatorname{ctg} 11\frac{1}{4}^\circ = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} 11\frac{1}{4}^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}(2+\sqrt{2})-\sqrt{2}-1}{\sqrt{2}(2+\sqrt{2})+\sqrt{2}-1}}$$

$$= \sqrt{2}(2+\sqrt{2})+\sqrt{2}-1.$$

2438. 试用数学归纳法证明: 当  $n$  是自然数时,

$$(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)^n = \cos n\theta+i\sin n\theta.$$

(棣莫佛定理)

解  $n=1$  时, 原式的左、右两边都是  $\cos\theta$

+ $i\sin\theta$ , 所以原式成立.

设  $n=k$  时原式成立, 即

$$(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)^k = \cos k\theta+i\sin k\theta.$$

两边同乘以  $(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)$ , 得

$$(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)^{k+1}$$

$$= (\cos k\theta+i\sin k\theta)(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)$$

$$= (\cos k\theta\cos\theta-\sin k\theta\sin\theta)$$

$$+i(\sin k\theta\cos\theta+\cos k\theta\sin\theta)$$

$$= \cos(k+1)\theta+i\sin(k+1)\theta.$$

这就是说, 当  $n=k+1$  时原式也成立. 所以, 对于任何自然数来说, 原式恒成立.

2439. 在三角形  $OP_0P_1$  中, 设  $OP_0=a$ ,  $\angle OP_0P_1=\alpha$ ,  $\angle P_0OP_1=\theta$ , 作一系列相似三角形如下:

$$\triangle OP_0P_1 \sim \triangle OP_1P_2 \sim \dots$$

$$\sim \triangle OP_nP_{n+1} \sim \dots;$$

(1) 求出当  $n$  无限增大时,  $P_n$  无限接近于定点  $O$  的充要条件, 并把这一条件用  $\theta$ 、 $\alpha$  表出.

(2) 设

$$S = \triangle OP_0P_1 + \triangle OP_1P_2 + \dots \\ + \triangle OP_nP_{n+1} + \dots,$$

那么  $S$  的值是  $\triangle OP_0P_1$  的几倍? 用  $\theta$ 、 $\alpha$  表出这个倍数. 这里  $\triangle OP_nP_{n+1}$  等都表示面积.

(3) 求

$$L = P_0P_1 + P_1P_2 + \dots + P_nP_{n+1} + \dots$$

的值. 又当  $\alpha$ 、 $\alpha$  固定,  $\theta$  无限接近 0 时,  $L$  趋近什么值?

解 (1) 设  $OP_1=x_1$ ,

则

$$\frac{x_1}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{a}{\sin\angle OP_1P_0}.$$

$$\angle OP_1P_0 = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \theta),$$

$$\therefore \sin\angle OP_1P_0 = \sin(\alpha + \theta).$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \frac{a \sin\alpha}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)}.$$

$$\text{设 } k = \frac{\sin\alpha}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)}, \text{ 则 } x_1 = k\alpha.$$

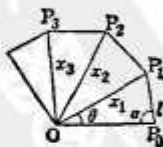
同理可得

$$OP_2 = x_2 = kx_1 = k^2\alpha.$$

.....

$$OP_n = x_n = k^n\alpha.$$

当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时  $P_n$  无限接近  $O$  的条件是



$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} OP_n = 0, \therefore 0 < k < 1.$$

$$\text{即 } 0 < \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\theta + \alpha)} < 1. \quad (1)$$

因为  $\theta, \alpha$  是三角形的内角, 所以  $\sin \alpha > 0, \sin(\theta + \alpha) > 0$ .

由条件 (1), 得

$$\sin(\theta + \alpha) - \sin \alpha > 0,$$

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta + 2\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} > 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} > 0, \therefore \cos \frac{\theta + 2\alpha}{2} > 0. \quad (2)$$

因为  $0 < \frac{\theta + 2\alpha}{2} < \pi$ , 所以由 (2), 得

$$0 < \frac{\theta + 2\alpha}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta + 2\alpha < \pi.$$

(2) 设  $\triangle OP_0P_1 = S_0, \triangle OP_1P_2 = S_1, \dots, \triangle OP_nP_{n+1} = S_n, \dots$ , 则

$$S_0 = \frac{1}{2} k a^2 \sin \theta = \frac{a^2 \sin \alpha \cos \theta}{2 \sin(\alpha + \theta)},$$

$$S_1 = k^2 S_0, S_2 = k^4 S_0, \dots, S_n = k^{2n} S_0, \dots$$

因为  $0 < k < 1$ , 所以  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} S_k$  收敛.

$$\therefore S = S_0(1 + k^2 + \dots + k^{2n} + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{S_0}{1 - k^2}.$$

但是

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - k^2 &= \frac{\sin^2(\alpha + \theta) - \sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2(\alpha + \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos 2\alpha - \cos 2(\alpha + \theta)}{2 \sin^2(\alpha + \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta \sin(2\alpha + \theta)}{\sin^2(\alpha + \theta)}. \end{aligned}$$

所以  $S$  是  $\triangle OP_0P_1$  的  $\frac{\sin^2(\alpha + \theta)}{\sin \theta \sin(2\alpha + \theta)}$  倍.

(3) 设  $P_0P_1 = l$ , 则

$$P_1P_2 = kl, P_2P_3 = k^2l, \dots,$$

$$P_nP_{n+1} = k^n l.$$

$$\therefore L = l(1 + k + k^2 + \dots + k^n + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{l}{1 - k}.$$

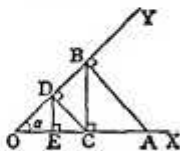
$$l = \frac{a \sin \theta}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)}.$$

$$\therefore L = \frac{a \sin \theta}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)} \cdot \frac{\sin(\alpha + \theta)}{\sin \theta \sin(2\alpha + \theta) - \sin \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2a \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{2\alpha + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{a \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{2\alpha + \theta}{2}}.$$

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} L = \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{a \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{2\alpha + \theta}{2}} = \frac{a}{\cos \alpha}.$$

2440. 已知  $\angle XOY = \alpha$ , 在  $\angle XOY$  的一边  $OX$  上取点  $A$  使  $OA = d$ , 由  $A$  作  $OY$  的垂线  $AB$ . 由  $B$  作  $OX$  的垂线  $BC$ , ... 如此继续下去, 求折线  $ABCD \dots$  的长.



$$\text{解 } AB = d \sin \alpha,$$

$$BC = AB \cos \angle ABC = d \sin \alpha \cos \alpha,$$

$$CD = BC \cos \alpha = d \sin \alpha \cos^2 \alpha,$$

.....

由此可知,

$$\text{折线全长} = d \sin \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{d \sin \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha} = d \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

2441. 求下列各式的最大值:

$$(1) \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x; \quad (2) \sin x + \cos x.$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x &= (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \\ &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = \cos 2x. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 原式的最大值可以是 1.

$$(2) \sin x + \cos x = \sin x + \sin(90^\circ - x)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos(x - 45^\circ).$$

所以, 原式当  $\cos(x - 45^\circ) = 1$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $\sqrt{2}$ .

2442. 求  $12 \sin \theta - 9 \sin^2 \theta$  的最大值.

解 设  $12 \sin \theta - 9 \sin^2 \theta = y$ , 则

$$9 \sin^2 \theta - 12 \sin \theta + y = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 - y}}{3}.$$

因为  $\sin \theta$  取实数, 所以  $4 - y \geq 0, y \leq 4$ . 经过验证可知,  $y$  的值可以是 4. 因此, 所求  $y$  的最大值是 4.

别解 因为

$$12 \sin \theta - 9 \sin^2 \theta = 4 - (2 - 3 \sin \theta)^2,$$

所以, 原式仅当  $2-3\sin\theta=0$  即  $\sin\theta=\frac{2}{3}$  时取得最大值. 最大值是 4.

**2443.** 证明  $a^2\tg^2x+b^2\ctg^2x$  的极小值是  $2ab$ .

解  $a^2\tg^2x, b^2\ctg^2x$  总是正值, 而且

$$a^2\tg^2x \cdot b^2\ctg^2x = a^2b^2 = \text{常数}.$$

所以它们的和  $a^2\tg^2x+b^2\ctg^2x$  仅当  $a^2\tg^2x=b^2\ctg^2x$  原式取得最小值, 即当

$$a\tg x = \pm b\ctg x,$$

$$\tg^2x = \pm \frac{b}{a}, \quad \ctg^2x = \pm \frac{a}{b}$$

时原式可取得极小值. 所以原式的最小值是

$$a^2\left(\pm\frac{b}{a}\right)+b^2\left(\pm\frac{a}{b}\right)=\pm 2ab.$$

其中当  $ab>0$  时取“+”号,  $ab<0$  时取“-”号.

**2444.** 当  $x$  变化时, 求

$$\sin(\alpha+x)+\cos(\alpha-x)$$

的最大值.

解  $\sin(\alpha+x)+\cos(\alpha-x)$

$$= \sin(\alpha+x) + \sin(90^\circ - \alpha + x)$$

$$= 2\sin(45^\circ + x)\cos(\alpha - 45^\circ).$$

所以, 当  $\cos(\alpha - 45^\circ) > 0$  (或  $< 0$ ) 时, 原式可以取得最大值, 而且仅当  $\sin(45^\circ + x) = 1$  (或  $-1$ ) 时才可以取得这个最大值, 最大值是  $2\cos(\alpha - 45^\circ)$  [或  $-2\cos(\alpha - 45^\circ)$ ]. 综合起来, 原式的最大值是  $|2\cos(\alpha - 45^\circ)|$ .

**2445.** 下列  $\square$  里应填入什么数?

在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  的范围内, 函数

$$f(x) = 2\sin\left(\frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \cos x,$$

当  $x = \square\pi$  时取得最大值  $\square$ , 当  $x = \square\pi$  时取得最小值  $\square$ .

解  $f(x) = 2\sin\left(\frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \cos x$

$$= 2\cos\frac{x}{2} - 2\cos^2\frac{x}{2} + 1$$

$$= -2\left(\cos\frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{2}.$$

当  $\cos\frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $f(x)$  取得最大值, 也就是

当  $\frac{x}{2} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , 即  $x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时  $f(x)$  取得最大值  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

又当  $\frac{x}{2} = \pi$  即  $x = 2\pi$  时,  $f(x)$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$-2\left(-1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{2} = -3.$$

**2446.** 在 0 到  $\pi$  之间, 求能使

$$\sin\theta\cos(\beta-\theta)$$

取得最大值的  $\theta$  值. 其中  $\beta$  是 0 到  $\pi$  间的已知角.

解  $\sin\theta\cos(\beta-\theta)$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[\sin\beta + \sin(2\theta - \beta)].$$

当  $2\theta - \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  即  $\theta = \frac{\beta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}$  时,  $\sin(2\theta - \beta)$

取得最大值, 因而原式就取得最大值.

**2447.**  $\alpha, \beta$  为锐角,  $\alpha + \beta$  为定角  $\sigma$ , 求  $\sin\alpha + \sin\beta$  的极大值或是极小值.

解  $\sin\alpha + \sin\beta = 2\sin\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$

$$= 2\sin\frac{\sigma}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}.$$

因为  $\sin\frac{\sigma}{2} > 0$ , 所以当  $\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$  取到极大或极小值时原式取到极大或极小值. 不妨设  $\alpha > \beta$ , 显然  $0 \leq \alpha - \beta < \sigma$ . 所以, 当  $\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} = 0$  时  $\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$  取得极大值. 因为  $\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$  不能达到  $\frac{\sigma}{2}$ , 所以  $\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$  没有极小值. 于是得方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} = \frac{\sigma}{2}, \\ \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} = 0. \end{cases}$$

解这个方程组, 得

$$\alpha = \frac{\sigma}{2}, \quad \beta = \frac{\sigma}{2}.$$

这时,  $\sin\alpha + \sin\beta$  取得极大值  $2\sin\frac{\sigma}{2}$ .

**2448.** 当  $A$  变化时, 求  $\tg^2A + \ctg^2A$  的最小值.

解 因为  $\tg^2A \cdot \ctg^2A = 1$ , 即  $\tg^2A \cdot \ctg^2A$  是常数, 所以当  $\tg^2A = \ctg^2A$  时  $\tg^2A + \ctg^2A$  取得最小值. 这时,

$$(\tg^2A)^2 = 1.$$

$$\therefore \lg^2 A = \operatorname{ctg}^2 A = 1.$$

所以  $\lg^2 A + \operatorname{ctg}^2 A$  取得最小值 2.

**2449.** 如果  $\alpha, \beta$  表示小于  $\frac{1}{4}$  圆的圆弧所对的圆心角, 证明

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) < \sin \alpha + \sin \beta.$$

**解** 在单位圆中, 设弧  $AP = \alpha$ , 弧  $PP' = \beta$ , 则弧  $AP' = \alpha + \beta$ , 所以若由  $P, P'$  各向  $AA'$  作垂线, 设垂足分别是  $M, F$ , 则  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = P'F$ ,  $\sin \alpha = PM$ ,  $\sin \beta = P'M'$ . 其中  $M'$  是  $P'$  向  $OP$  所作垂线的足. 如果  $M'$  向  $P'F$  所作垂线的足是  $E$ , 则  $EF < PM$ ,  $P'E < P'M'$ , 从而得出  $P'F < P'M' + PM$ . 即

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) < \sin \alpha + \sin \beta.$$

**2450.** 如果

$$\sin(\pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta) = \cos(\pi \operatorname{tg} \theta),$$

证明  $\csc 2\theta$  或  $\operatorname{ctg} 2\theta$  可以表示成  $m + \frac{1}{4}$  的形式, 其中  $m$  是整数.

$$\text{解 } \because \sin(\pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta) = \cos(\pi \operatorname{tg} \theta),$$

$$\therefore \cos(\pi \operatorname{tg} \theta) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta\right).$$

这个方程的解是

$$\pi \operatorname{tg} \theta = 2m\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \operatorname{ctg} \theta\right).$$

上式中取  $+$  号时, 得

$$2m + \frac{1}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } 2m + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}.$$

$$\therefore m + \frac{1}{4} = \csc 2\theta.$$

上式中取  $-$  号时, 得

$$\frac{1}{2} - 2m = \operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta = 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta.$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1}{2} - 2m = 2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \frac{1}{4} - m.$$

$$\left(\text{设 } m = -m', \text{ 即成为 } \frac{1}{4} + m'\right)$$

因此,  $\csc 2\theta, \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta$  都可以表示成  $m + \frac{1}{4}$  形式.

**2451.** 梯形  $ABCD$  ( $AD \parallel BC$ ) 内接于圆  $O$ ,  $O$  在梯形内, 设圆  $O$  的半径是  $a$ ,  $\angle AOD = 2x$ ,  $\angle BOC = 2y$ , 试答:

(1) 把梯形的面积  $S$  用  $a, x, y$  表出;

(2) 若  $x + y = \alpha$  (常数), 求  $S$  的最大值.

**解** (1) 由题意可知,  $AB = CD$ , 即  $ABCD$  是等腰梯形. 设  $BC, DA$  的中点分别是  $E, F$ , 易知  $E, O, F$  在同一直线上, 且  $EO$  与  $AD, BC$  都垂直. 于是

$$AD = 2a \sin x, \quad BC = 2a \sin y.$$

$$EF = EO + OF = a \cos y + a \cos x.$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} EF(AD + BC)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} a (\cos x + \cos y) \cdot 2a (\sin x + \sin y)$$

$$= a^2 (\sin x + \sin y) (\cos x + \cos y)$$

$$= a^2 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$\times 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$= a^2 \sin(x+y) \cdot 2 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$= a^2 \sin(x+y) [1 + \cos(x-y)].$$

(2) 若  $x + y = \alpha$ , 则

$$S = a^2 \sin \alpha [1 + \cos(x-y)].$$

因为  $0 < 2(x+y) < 2\pi$ , 所以  $0 < x+y < \pi$ .

$$\therefore 0 < \sin \alpha.$$

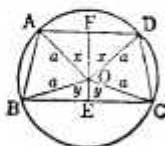
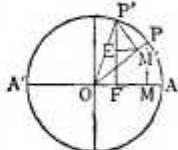
因为  $1 + \cos(x-y) \geq 0$ , 所以当  $x-y = \frac{\alpha}{2}$  时  $S$  取得最大值, 最大值  $= 2a^2 \sin \alpha$ .

而  $\alpha$  是变化着的, 所以  $S$  当  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $2a^2$ .

**2452.** 设

$$f(x) = \cos 2x - a \cos x + b,$$

$y = f(x)$  的图象与  $x$  轴相切, 一个切点在  $0 < x$

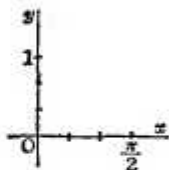


$< \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内, 试答:

(1)  $a$  可取什么范围内的值? 并用  $a$  表出  $b$ ;

(2) 把  $a=2$  时  $y=f(x)$  的图象画在上述坐标平面上;

(3) 设  $y=f(x)$  的图象与  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴、 $x=\frac{\pi}{2}$



的直线所围成的面积为  $S$ , 求  $S$  的最小值.

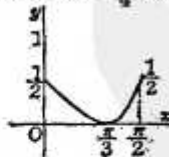
解 (1) 由  $f'(x) = \sin x(a - 4\cos x)$ , 得切点的横坐标可能是  $\sin x = 0$  或  $\cos x = \frac{a}{4}$ . 当  $\sin x = 0$  时,  $x = m\pi$ . 这样, 在  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内  $y=f(x)$  就不与  $x$  轴相切, 这与题意不符. 所以切点的横坐标只能是满足  $\cos x = \frac{a}{4}$  的  $x$ . 这时, 由  $f(x) = 0$ , 得  $b = \frac{a^2 + 8}{8}$ .

$$\therefore f(x) = 2 \left( \cos x - \frac{a}{4} \right)^2. \quad (1)$$

因为图象和  $x$  轴在  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内有一个切点, 且  $0 < \cos x < 1$ , 又  $\cos x = \frac{a}{4}$ , 所以必须有  $0 < a < 4$ .

(2) 在 (1) 中设  $a=2$ , 则

$$f(x) = 2 \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2.$$



因此在  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时切点是  $(\frac{\pi}{3}, 0)$ ,  $f(x)$  的图象如右图所示.

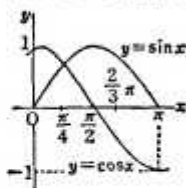
$$\begin{aligned} (3) S &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos 2x - a \cos x + b) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} - a \sin x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} + b x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} \\ &= -a + \frac{\pi b}{2} = \frac{\pi}{16} (a^2 + 8) - a \\ &= \frac{\pi}{16} \left[ a^2 - \frac{16a}{\pi} + \left( \frac{8}{\pi} \right)^2 \right] + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{16} \left( a - \frac{8}{\pi} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^2 - 8}{2\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $a = \frac{8}{\pi}$  (这个值满足  $0 < a < 4$ ) 时,

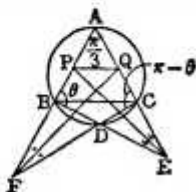
$S$  取得最小值  $\frac{\pi^2 - 8}{2\pi}$ .

2453. 求  $\sin x + \cos x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ) 的最大值和最小值.

解 由右图可知, 当  $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时取得最大, 最大值是  $\sqrt{2}$ ; 当  $x = \pi$  时取得最小, 最小值是  $-1$ .



2454. 在正三角形  $ABC$  外接圆的劣弧  $BC$  上取一点  $D$ , 直线  $AC$  和直线  $BD$  的交点是  $E$ , 直线  $AB$  和直线  $CD$  的交点是  $F$ . 设  $\angle CEB$  的平分线和  $AB$  的交点是  $P$ ,  $\angle CFB$  的平分线和  $AC$  的交点是  $Q$ . 试答:



- (1) 证明  $PQ \parallel BC$ ;
- (2) 确定  $D$  的位置使  $PQ$  的长度取得最大值.

解 设  $\angle ABD = \theta$ .

$$(1) \frac{AP}{PB} = \frac{AE}{BE} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}},$$

$$\frac{AQ}{QC} = \frac{AF}{CF} = \frac{\sin(\pi - \theta)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{AP}{PB} = \frac{AQ}{QC}. \therefore PQ \parallel BC.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \frac{PQ}{BC} &= \frac{AP}{AB} = \frac{AP}{AP + PB} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin \theta} \\ &= 1 - \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore PQ = BC \left( 1 - \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{3}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin \theta} \right).$$

因为  $\frac{\pi}{3} < \theta < \frac{2\pi}{3}$ , 所以  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} < \sin \theta \leq 1$ .

当  $\sin \theta = 1$  时, 即  $D$  是  $\widehat{BC}$  的中点, 这时  $PQ$  取得最大值.

**2455.** 如果  $x+y=\frac{\pi}{3}$ , 求  $\cos^2 x - \cos^2 y$  的最大值. 答案用小数给出, 小数点后第三位四舍五入.

解

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 x - \cos^2 y &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2x - \cos 2y) \\ &= -\sin(x+y) \sin(x-y) \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right).\end{aligned}$$

所以, 原式的最大值是  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 四舍五入后得 0.87.

**2456.** 设锐角三角形  $ABC$  的三边长分别是  $a, b, c$ , 外接圆的半径是  $R$ , 在  $BC$  边上取一点  $P$ , 点  $P$  关于  $AB, AC$  边的对称点分别是  $P_1, P_2$ , 设  $BP=x$ , 试答:

(1) 把  $P_1P_2$  用  $a, b, c, x$  和  $R$  表示出来;

(2) 求使  $P_1P_2$  取得最小值的  $x$  值.

解 (1) 设  $PP_1, PP_2$  和  $AB, AC$  的交点分别是  $D, E$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}PD &= x \sin B, PE = (a-x) \sin C, \\ \angle DPE &= \pi - A.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore PP_1 = 2x \sin B, PP_2 = 2(a-x) \sin C.$$

在  $\triangle PP_1P_2$  中, 根据余弦定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned}P_1P_2^2 &= PP_1^2 + PP_2^2 \\ &\quad - 2PP_1 \cdot PP_2 \cdot \cos(\pi - A) \\ &= 4x^2 \sin^2 B \\ &\quad + 4(a-x)^2 \sin^2 C + 8x(a-x) \\ &\quad \times \sin B \sin C \cos A.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{用 } \sin B = \frac{b}{2R}, \sin C = \frac{c}{2R},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

代入, 得

$$\begin{aligned}P_1P_2^2 &= 4x^2 \frac{b^2}{4R^2} + 4(a-x)^2 \frac{c^2}{4R^2} \\ &\quad + 8x(a-x) \cdot \frac{b}{2R} \cdot \frac{c}{2R} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{a}{R^2} [ax^2 - (c^2 + a^2 - b^2)x + ac^2].\end{aligned}$$

(2) 由上面所得的结果, 得

$$\begin{aligned}P_1P_2^2 &= \frac{a}{R^2} \left[ a \left( x - \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a} \right)^2 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + ac^2 - \frac{(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)^2}{4a} \right].\end{aligned}$$

由题设条件可知  $C < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $c^2 < b^2 + a^2$ , 即  $c^2 - a^2 < b^2$ . 从而得出:  $\frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a} < a$ .

所以  $P_1P_2$  当  $x = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a}$  时取得最小值.

别解 注意到  $\triangle AP_1P_2$  中,

$$\angle P_1AP_2 = 2\angle A, AP_1 = AP_2 = AP.$$

$$\therefore P_1P_2^2 = AP^2 + AP^2 - 2AP^2 \cos 2A$$

$$= 2AP^2 (1 - \cos 2A)$$

$$= 4AP^2 \sin^2 A$$

$$= 4AP^2 \frac{a^2}{4R^2} = \frac{a^2}{R^2} AP^2.$$

设  $AP=1$ , 在  $\triangle ABP$  中, 根据余弦定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned}l^2 &= c^2 + x^2 - 2cx \cos B \\ &= c^2 + x^2 - 2cx \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \\ &= c^2 + x^2 - \frac{x(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)}{a}.\end{aligned}$$

另一方法是在  $\triangle ABP, \triangle APC$  中, 根据余弦定理 (设  $\angle BPA = \alpha$ ), 得

$$c^2 = x^2 + l^2 - 2xl \cos \alpha, \quad ①$$

$$b^2 = (a-x)^2 + l^2 - 2(a-x)l \cos(\pi - \alpha). \quad ②$$

由 ①  $\times (a-x) + ② \times x$ , 可求出  $al^2$ . 下面的步骤只要注意到  $a > \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a} > 0$  就行了.

熟悉几何的人 would 注意到这样求出的  $x$  恰好使得  $AP$  是  $BC$  上的高, 这只要作如下的验算即可

$$\begin{aligned}x &= AB \cos B = c \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \\ &= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a}.\end{aligned}$$

**2457.** 设

$$\begin{aligned}f(\theta) &= a \sin \theta \cos \theta + b (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) + 1, \\ (a > 0, b \text{ 为实数}),\end{aligned}$$

回答下列问题:

(1) 求  $f(\theta)$  的最大值和最小值;

(2) 如果  $f(\theta)=0$  有实数解, 求  $a, b$  必须满足的关系式.

解 (1)

$$f(\theta) = a \sin \theta \cos \theta + b(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) + 1, \\ (a > 0, b \text{ 是实数})$$

$$\text{设 } \sin \theta + \cos \theta = t, \text{ 则 } t = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \leq t \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

$$\text{又 } t^2 = 1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore f(\theta) = F(t) = a\left(\frac{t^2-1}{2}\right) + bt + 1.$$

$$F(t) = \frac{a}{2}\left(t + \frac{b}{a}\right)^2 + 1 - \frac{a}{2} - \frac{b^2}{2a}.$$

其中  $|t| \leq \sqrt{2}, a > 0$ .

(i) 根据  $b$  的不同符号, 得到  $F(t)$  的最大值是:

$$\begin{cases} F(-\sqrt{2}), & \text{当 } b < 0 \text{ 时;} \\ F(\sqrt{2}), & \text{当 } b \geq 0 \text{ 时.} \end{cases}$$

(ii) 根据  $-\frac{b}{a}$  的不同值, 得到  $F(t)$  的最小值是:

$$\begin{cases} F(\sqrt{2}), & \text{当 } -\frac{b}{a} > \sqrt{2} \text{ 时;} \\ F(-\frac{b}{a}), & \text{当 } \sqrt{2} \geq -\frac{b}{a} \geq -\sqrt{2} \text{ 时;} \\ F(-\sqrt{2}), & \text{当 } -\sqrt{2} > -\frac{b}{a} \text{ 时.} \end{cases}$$

综合上述结果, 得下表:

	最大值	最小值
$\frac{b}{a} < -\sqrt{2}$		$\frac{a+2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2}$
$-\sqrt{2} \leq \frac{b}{a} < 0$	$\frac{a-2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2}$	
$0 \leq \frac{b}{a} \leq \sqrt{2}$		$\frac{2a-a^2-b^2}{2a}$
$\sqrt{2} < \frac{b}{a}$	$\frac{a+2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2}$	$\frac{a-2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2}$

(2) 如果  $f(\theta)=0$  有实数解, 那么  $f(\theta)$  的最大值是正值, 它的最小值是负值, 或者它的

最大值、最小值中至少有一个是零.

当  $\frac{b}{a} < -\sqrt{2}$  即  $b < -\sqrt{2}a$  时, 得

$$\frac{a-2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2}, \frac{a+2\sqrt{2}b+2}{2} \leq 0.$$

因为  $b < 0$ , 所以

$$a-2\sqrt{2}b+2 > 0.$$

$$\therefore a+2\sqrt{2}b+2 \leq 0.$$

同理, 当  $\sqrt{2} < \frac{b}{a}$  即  $\sqrt{2}a < b$  时, 得

$$a-2\sqrt{2}b+2 \leq 0.$$

又当  $-\sqrt{2} \leq \frac{b}{a} \leq \sqrt{2}$  即  $-\sqrt{2}a \leq b \leq \sqrt{2}a$  时, 得

$$a^2 + b^2 \geq 2a.$$

综合上述结果, 得

$$\begin{cases} a+2\sqrt{2}b \leq -2, & \text{当 } b < -\sqrt{2}a \text{ 时;} \\ a^2 + b^2 \geq 2a, & \text{当 } -\sqrt{2}a \leq b \leq \sqrt{2}a \text{ 时;} \\ a-2\sqrt{2}b \leq -2, & \text{当 } \sqrt{2}a < b \text{ 时.} \end{cases}$$

2458. 当  $\theta$  可取任意值时, 求  $\sin \theta \cos \theta$  的最大值和最小值, 并分别求出  $\theta$  为何值时取得最大值和最小值.

$$\text{解 } \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta.$$

由此可知, 仅当  $\sin 2\theta$  取到最大值或最小值时, 原式才可取得最大值或最小值.

所以原式的最大值是  $\frac{1}{2} \times 1 = \frac{1}{2}$ . 这时

$$\because \sin 2\theta = 1, \therefore 2\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 90^\circ, \\ \theta = (4n+1) \cdot 45^\circ.$$

原式的最小值是  $\frac{1}{2} \times (-1) = -\frac{1}{2}$ . 这时

$$\because \sin 2\theta = -1, \\ \therefore 2\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ - 90^\circ, \theta = (4n-1) \cdot 45^\circ.$$

2459. 设

$$f(\theta) = a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta,$$

$$g(\theta) = c \cos \theta + d \sin \theta,$$

当  $a, b, c, d$  为实常数,  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $2\pi$  时,  $f(\theta), g(\theta), f(\theta)+g(\theta)$  的最大值分别是 3, 5, 6, 试答:

(1) 求  $ac+bd$  的值;

(2) 求  $f(\theta)g(\theta)$  的最大值.

解 (1) 把  $f(\theta), g(\theta), f(\theta)+g(\theta)$  作变形, 得

$$f(\theta) = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \alpha), \quad (1)$$

$$g(\theta) = \sqrt{c^2 + d^2} \sin(\theta + \beta), \quad (2)$$

$$f(\theta) + g(\theta) = (a+c)\cos\theta + (b+d)\sin\theta \\ = \sqrt{(a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2} \sin(\theta + \gamma). \quad (3)$$

在①、②、③中 $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ 都是定值。当 $\theta$ 从0变到 $2\pi$ 时,  $\sin(\theta + \alpha), \sin(\theta + \beta), \sin(\theta + \gamma)$ 的最大值是1。从而得出:

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 3, \quad \sqrt{c^2 + d^2} = 5,$$

$$\sqrt{(a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2} = 6.$$

由此可得

$$\begin{cases} a^2 + b^2 = 9, & (4) \\ c^2 + d^2 = 25, & (5) \\ (a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2 = 36. & (6) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a^2 + b^2 = 9, & (4) \\ c^2 + d^2 = 25, & (5) \\ (a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2 = 36. & (6) \end{cases}$$

由 $\frac{1}{2}[(6) - (4) + (5)]$ , 得  $ac + bd = 1$ .

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} f(\theta)g(\theta) &= ac \cos^2\theta + bd \sin^2\theta \\ &\quad + (ad+bc)\sin\theta\cos\theta \\ &= ac + (bd-ac)\sin^2\theta \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(ad+bc)\sin 2\theta \\ &= ac + \frac{1}{2}(bd-ac) - \frac{1}{2}(bd-ac)\cos 2\theta \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(ad+bc)\sin 2\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[ac+bd + \sqrt{(ad+bc)^2 + (ac-bd)^2} \\ &\quad \times \sin(2\theta + \delta)]. \end{aligned}$$

由(1)可知,  $ac+bd=1$ , 而 $\sin(2\theta+\delta)$ 的最大值是1(当 $\theta$ 从0变到 $2\pi$ 时 $\sin(2\theta+\delta)$ 的值总可以取得1)。从而得出 $f(\theta)g(\theta)$ 的最大值是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(ad+bc)^2 + (ac-bd)^2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(a^2+b^2)(c^2+d^2)}. \end{aligned}$$

由④、⑤可知 $a^2+b^2=9, c^2+d^2=25$ , 代入后得到 $f(\theta)g(\theta)$ 的最大值是8.

**2460.** 在给定的锐角三角形 $ABC$ 的边 $BC$ 上有一点 $D$ , 从 $D$ 作 $AB, AC$ 的垂线, 垂足分别为 $E, F$ . 试答:

(1) 用 $\angle A$ 和线段 $AD$ 表示出线段 $EF$ 的长;

(2) 求点 $D$ 的位置, 要使线段 $EF$ 取得最

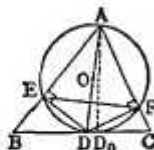
小值.

解 (1) 因为 $\triangle AEF$ 内接于以 $AD$ 为直径的圆, 所以

$$\frac{EF}{\sin \angle A} = AD.$$

$$\therefore EF = AD \sin \angle A.$$

(2) 由(1)的结果得到, 当 $AD$ 取得最小值时,  $EF$ 取得最小值。因此, 只要从 $A$ 作 $BC$ 的垂线, 设垂足是 $D_0$ , 以 $D_0$ 作为 $D$ 即可。



**2461.** 已知抛物线

$$y = x^2 + 2x \sin \theta + \cos^2 \theta,$$

(1) 求顶点的坐标;

(2) 把顶点和原点之间的距离用 $\sin \theta$ 表示出来;

(3) 当 $\theta$ 变化时, 求顶点和原点之间距离的最大值和最小值.

解 (1)  $y = x^2 + 2x \sin \theta + \cos^2 \theta$

$$= (x + \sin \theta)^2 + \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta.$$

所以这抛物线的顶点的坐标是 $(-\sin \theta, \cos 2\theta)$ .

(2) 设顶点和原点间的距离是 $d$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} d^2 &= f(\theta) = (-\sin \theta)^2 + \cos^2 2\theta \\ &= \sin^2 \theta + (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta)^2 \\ &= 4\sin^4 \theta - 3\sin^2 \theta + 1 \\ &= 4\left(\sin^2 \theta - \frac{3}{8}\right)^2 + \frac{7}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 因为 $0 \leq \sin^2 \theta \leq 1$ , 所以, 当 $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{8}$ 时 $d$ 取得最小值 $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$ ; 当 $\sin^2 \theta = 1$ 即 $\sin \theta = \pm 1$ 时,  $d$ 取得最大值

$$d = \sqrt{4 \cdot \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^2 + \frac{7}{16}} = \sqrt{2}.$$

**2462.** 如果 $0 < \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求能使

$$k(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta) \geq \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

恒成立的 $k$ 的最小值.

解  $k(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta) \geq \sin \theta \cos \theta, \quad (1)$

$$0 < \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (2)$$

在②的范围内, 因为 $\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta > 0$ , 所以①式与

$$k \geq \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta} \quad (3)$$



等价, 现设 ③ 式右边为  $f(\theta)$ , 则

$$f(\theta) = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta)}.$$

$$f'(\theta) = \frac{2(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta) \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta (\cos \theta - 8 \sin \theta)}{[2(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta)^2]}.$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \text{被除式} &= 2(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta)(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ &\quad - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta (\cos \theta - 8 \sin \theta) \\ &= 2(8 \cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f'(\theta) = \frac{8 \cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta}{(\sin \theta + 8 \cos \theta)^2}.$$

由此可知,  $f'(\theta) = 0$  的实根是

$$2 \cos \theta = \sin \theta,$$

即

$$\tan \theta = 2. \quad (4)$$

在 ② 的范围内存在满足 ④ 的一个  $\theta$  值, 在这个  $\theta$  的值的左右,  $f'(\theta)$  的值由正到负, 所以, 这时  $f(\theta)$  取得极大值. 容易证明, 这也是  $f(\theta)$  的最大值.

由 ④, 得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

所以  $f(\theta)$  的最大值是

$$\frac{\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}}{\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}} = \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}}{10} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{25}.$$

从而得出  $f(\theta) \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}}{25}$ . 因此在 ② 的范围内使 ③ 恒成立的  $k$  的最小值是  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{25}$ .

**2463.** 求  $\theta$  的取值范围, 使得对于任何  $x$ , 不等式

$$\frac{x^2 \cos \theta + x(\cos \theta + 2) + \cos \theta}{x^2 + x + 1} > \sin \theta - 2$$

总成立.

解 因为  $x^2 + x + 1 = \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} > 0$ , 所以去分母后, 得

$$(\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 2)x^2 + (\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 4)x + (\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 2) > 0. \quad (1)$$

其中

$$\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 2 = 2 - \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

因为  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 2 > 0$ , 所以 ① 成为绝

对不等式的条件是

$$(\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 4)^2 - [2(\cos \theta - \sin \theta + 2)]^2 < 0.$$

$$\therefore [3(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) + 8] \times [-(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)] < 0.$$

$$\left[8 - 3\sqrt{2} \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right] \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) < 0.$$

因为

$$\left|3\sqrt{2} \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right| \leq 3\sqrt{2} < 8,$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \sin \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) < 0,$$

$$\therefore (2n-1)\pi < \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} < 2n\pi.$$

$$\therefore (2n-1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

( $n$  是整数)

**2464.** 设三角形  $ABC$  中  $BC = 2a$  ( $a$  是

常数),  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $\angle B = \theta$ .

三角形内心是  $I$ ,  $BC$  边的中点是  $M$ .

(1) 把线段  $MI$  的长度用  $\theta$  的函数表示出来;

(2) 求这个函数的最小值.

解 (1)

$$\angle BIC = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \angle A$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{2}{3} \pi.$$

在  $\triangle BIC$  中, 根据正弦定理, 得

$$\frac{BI}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{CI}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{BC}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{3}}.$$

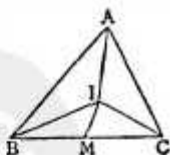
用  $BC = 2a$ ,  $\sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  代入, 得

$$BI = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} a \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right),$$

$$CI = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} a \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

因为  $M$  是  $BC$  的中点, 所以

$$BI^2 + CI^2 = 2MI^2 + 2BM^2,$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore MI^2 &= \frac{1}{2}(BI^2 + CI^2) - BM^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{16}{3} a^2 \left[ \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \theta \right) + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right] - a^2 \\
 &= \frac{8a^2}{3} \left[ \frac{1 - \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right)}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2} - \frac{3}{8} \right] \\
 &= \frac{a^2}{3} \left[ 5 - 4 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \theta \right) \right]. \\
 \therefore MI &= \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{5 - 4 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \theta \right)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,  $MI$  取得最小值  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

**2465.** 两个边长是  $a$  的正三角形重合在一起, 当其中一个围绕中心旋转  $\theta$  ( $0 < \theta < \frac{2}{3}\pi$ ) 时, 试答:

(1) 两个三角形相重叠部分的面积是多少?

(2) 求使重叠面积取得最小值的  $\theta$  值.

解 (1) 设两个正三角形是  $ABC$ 、 $A'B'C'$ ,

中心是  $O$ , 设  $\triangle A'B'C'$  绕  $O$  旋转  $\theta$ , 则  $\angle AO A' = \theta$ . 如右图所示, 设  $P$ 、 $Q$ 、 $R$ 、 $S$ 、 $T$ 、 $U$  是旋转后的  $\triangle A'B'C'$  与  $\triangle ABC$  的各边的交点. 在  $\triangle OAP$ 、 $\triangle OA'P$  中,

$OA = OA'$ ,  $OP$  是公共边,

$$\angle OAP = \angle OA'P = \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\therefore \triangle OAP \cong \triangle OA'P$$

或  $\angle OPA + \angle OPA' = \pi$ .

又因为  $\angle OPA + \angle OPA' > \pi$ , 所以上述两种情况中只可能是

$$\triangle OAP \cong \triangle OA'P.$$

$$\therefore PA = PA'.$$

从而得出:

$$\angle PAU = \angle PA'Q = \frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$\angle APU = \angle A'PQ.$$

$$\therefore \triangle APU \cong \triangle A'PQ.$$

同样地,  $\triangle APU$ 、 $\triangle A'PQ$ 、 $\triangle BRQ$ 、 $\triangle B'RS$ 、 $\triangle CTS$ 、 $\triangle C'TU$  都是全等的三角形, 因此,  $\triangle ABC$ 、 $\triangle A'B'C'$  重叠部分的面积  $S$  是

$S =$  六边形  $PQRSTU$  面积

$$= \triangle ABC \text{ 面积} - 3\triangle APU \text{ 面积}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^2 - \frac{3}{2} AP \cdot AU \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (a^2 - 3AP \cdot AU). \quad (1)$$

设  $OA = OA' = r$ , 因为  $\angle AO A' = \theta$ , 所以

$$AA' = 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$\angle AA'U = \angle OA'A - \angle OA'U$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\pi - \theta) - \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

又因为  $AC$ 、 $A'C'$  所夹的角等于旋转角, 所以

$$\angle AU A' = \theta.$$

从而得出, 在  $\triangle AU A'$  中, 根据正弦定理, 得

$$\frac{AU}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)} = \frac{AA'}{\sin \theta}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore AU &= \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \cdot 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{r \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

同样地, 在  $\triangle APU$  中, 得

$$\frac{AP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{AU}{\sin \left[ \pi - \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) \right]}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore AP &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \left( \frac{2}{3}\pi - \theta \right)} \cdot \frac{r \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $r = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 所以

$$AP \cdot AU = \frac{a^2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{3 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}.$$

代入①, 得

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a^2}{4} \left[ 1 - \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)} \right] \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a^2}{4} \cdot \frac{\cos \left[ \frac{\theta}{2} + \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a^2 \cos \frac{\pi}{3}}{2 \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \theta \right) \right]} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} a^2}{2 \left[ 1 + 2 \cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 在  $0 < \theta < \frac{2}{3}\pi$  的范围内, 当

$$\cos \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = 1,$$

也即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  时  $S$  取得最小值.

**2456.** 如果  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$$f(\theta) = \sin 3\theta + \cos 3\theta,$$

$$g(\theta) = a \sin^2 \theta - \sin 3\theta,$$

(1) 求当  $f(\theta)$  取得最大值时的  $\sin \theta$  的值;

(2) 求  $a$ , 要使  $f(\theta)$  取得最大值时的  $\theta$  值与  $g(\theta)$  取得最小值时的  $\theta$  值相同.

解 (1)  $\because 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$$\therefore 0 \leq 3\theta \leq \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

$$f(\theta) = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( 3\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

在上述范围内,  $f(\theta)$  仅当

$$3\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{12}$  时取得最大值. 这时

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{12} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{6}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad g(\theta) &= a \sin^2 \theta - \sin 3\theta \\ &= -3 \sin \theta + a \sin^2 \theta + 4 \sin^3 \theta \\ &= -3x + ax^2 + 4x^3, \end{aligned}$$

其中设  $x = \sin \theta$ , ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ).

$$\therefore \frac{dg(\theta)}{dx} = -3 + 2ax + 12x^2,$$

要使  $g(\theta)$  在  $x = \sin \frac{\pi}{12} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$  时取得

最小值, 必须使当  $x = \sin \frac{\pi}{12}$  时,

$$\frac{dg(\theta)}{dx} = 0,$$

即

$$-3 + \left( \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) a + 12 \left( \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4} \right) = 0,$$

$$a = \frac{\sqrt{2}(3\sqrt{3} - 3)}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = 3\sqrt{2}.$$

反之, 当  $a = 3\sqrt{2}$  时,

$$\frac{dg(\theta)}{dx} = 3(-1 + 2\sqrt{2}x + 4x^2)$$

$$= 12 \left( x - \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( x + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right).$$

$x$	0	$\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$	1
$\frac{dg}{dx}$	-		+
$g(\theta)$		最小	

所以  $g(\theta)$  当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{12}$  即  $x = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$  时取得最小值.

**2457.** 求

$$f(x) = \sin 2x - x \quad \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

的最大值和最小值.

$$\text{解 } f(x) = \sin 2x - x, \quad \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$f'(x) = 2 \cos 2x - 1 = 0.$$

所以  $\cos 2x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ 或 } x = -\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

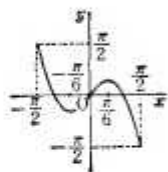
$$f\left(\pm\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= \pm\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$\approx \pm 0.342.$$

$$f\left(\pm\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$= \mp\frac{\pi}{2} \approx \mp 1.57.$$



$x$	$-\frac{\pi}{2}$	$-\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
$f$	-3	0	0	-3
$f$	1.57 ↘	-0.34 ↗	0.34 ↘	-1.57

因此,  $f(x)$  的最大值是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 最小值是  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**2468.** 如果  $nx$  是锐角,  $(n-2)x$  是正角, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} nx - \operatorname{tg} (n-1)x \\ & > \operatorname{tg} (n-1)x - \operatorname{tg} (n-2)x. \end{aligned}$$

**解** 原不等式可以写成

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin x}{\cos nx \cos (n-1)x} \\ & > \frac{\sin x}{\cos (n-1)x \cos (n-2)x}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos nx$ ,  $\cos (n-1)x$ ,  $\cos (n-2)x$  都是正的, 所以要证的式子等价于

$$\frac{1}{\cos nx} > \frac{1}{\cos (n-2)x}.$$

或  $\cos (n-2)x > \cos nx$ .

这个不等式是显然成立的, 所以要证的不等式成立.

**2469.** 如果方程  $x^2 - 2px + q^2 = 0$  中

$$p = \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta, \quad q = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} \theta,$$

证明这个方程的两个根是

$$\frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}.$$

**解** (i) 设  $x^2 - 2px + q^2 = 0$  的两个根是

$\alpha, \beta$ , 则

$$\alpha + \beta = 2p = \sec \theta, \quad \alpha\beta = q^2 = \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta.$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} + \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \sec \theta, \\ & \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} - \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} - \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 原方程的根是  $\frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}, \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}$ .

(ii) 如果一个方程以

$$\frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}, \quad \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}$$

为根, 那么

$$\left(x - \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}\right) \left(x - \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}\right) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \left(x - \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \theta}\right) \left(x - \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \theta}\right) = 0,$$

$$x^2 - x \sec \theta + \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 0.$$

这与给出的方程完全相同.

**2470.** 设  $x^2 + 6x + 7 = 0$  的两根是  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 证明  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \beta)$ .

**解** 由根与系数的关系, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = -6, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 7. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

由 ①, 得

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = -6.$$

$$\therefore \sin(\alpha+\beta) = -6 \cos \alpha \cos \beta. \quad (2)$$

由②, 得

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = 7 \cos \alpha \cos \beta.$$

$$\text{即 } -6 \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta,$$

$$\therefore -6 \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \cos(\alpha+\beta). \quad (4)$$

由③、④, 得

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta) = -\cos(\alpha+\beta).$$

**2471.** 求方程  $x^2 - 2x \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta - 1 = 0$  的根的简化形式.

解 由  $x^2 - 2x \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta - 1 = 0$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta \pm \sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 2\beta + 1} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta \pm \csc 2\beta \\ &= \frac{\cos 2\beta \pm 1}{\sin 2\beta}. \end{aligned}$$

当取 + 号时, 得

$$x = \frac{2 \cos^2 \beta}{2 \sin \beta \cos \beta} = \operatorname{ctg} \beta.$$

当取 - 号时, 得

$$x = \frac{-2 \sin^2 \beta}{2 \sin \beta \cos \beta} = -\operatorname{tg} \beta.$$

**2472.** 如果

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} + \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = 1, \quad \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin \varphi}{\sin \beta},$$

证明  $\sin \theta = \frac{\pm \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{1 \mp \cos \alpha \cos \beta}}.$

解 由给出的第二个式子, 得

$$\sin^2 \varphi = \frac{\sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = \frac{\sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}.$$

代入给出的第一个式子, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} + \frac{\cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta} = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha}{(1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \theta) \\ &= (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \theta) (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin^2 \alpha, \\ &\sin^4 \theta (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta) \\ &- \sin^2 \theta (\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha) \\ &+ \sin^4 \alpha = 0, \\ &\sin^4 \theta (1 - \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta) \\ &- 2 \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解这个双二次方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \theta &= \frac{1 \pm \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{1 - \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta} \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{1 \mp \cos \alpha \cos \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

显然原式得证.

**2473.** 已知

$$\cos \theta + \cos \varphi + \cos \psi + \cos \theta \cos \varphi \cos \psi = 0,$$

证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\csc^2 \theta + \csc^2 \varphi + \csc^2 \psi \\ &\pm 2 \csc \theta \csc \varphi \csc \psi = 1. \end{aligned}$$

解 为简明起见, 设

$$\cos \theta = x, \quad \cos \varphi = y, \quad \cos \psi = z,$$

$$\sin \theta = m, \quad \sin \varphi = n, \quad \sin \psi = p,$$

$$\text{则 } x + y + z = -xyz.$$

从而得出:

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2(xy + yz + zx) = x^2 y^2 z^2.$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} &(1 - m^2) + (1 - n^2) + (1 - p^2) \\ &+ 2(xy + yz + zx) \\ &= (1 - m^2)(1 - n^2)(1 - p^2), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &2(xy + yz + zx) \\ &= m^2 n^2 + n^2 p^2 + p^2 m^2 - m^2 n^2 p^2 - 2. \end{aligned}$$

从而得出:

$$\begin{aligned} &4[x^2 y^2 + y^2 z^2 + z^2 x^2 + 2xyz(x + y + z)] \\ &= (m^2 n^2 + n^2 p^2 + p^2 m^2 - m^2 n^2 p^2 - 2)^2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} &4[(1 - m^2)(1 - n^2) + (1 - n^2)(1 - p^2) \\ &+ (1 - p^2)(1 - m^2) - 2x^2 y^2 z^2] \\ &= (m^2 n^2 + n^2 p^2 + p^2 m^2 - m^2 n^2 p^2 - 2)^2, \\ &4[(1 - m^2)(1 - n^2) + (1 - n^2)(1 - p^2) \\ &+ (1 - p^2)(1 - m^2) \\ &- 2(1 - m^2)(1 - n^2)(1 - p^2)] \\ &= (m^2 n^2 + n^2 p^2 + p^2 m^2 - m^2 n^2 p^2 - 2)^2. \end{aligned}$$

经化简后得

$$m^2 n^2 + n^2 p^2 + p^2 m^2 - m^2 n^2 p^2 = \pm 2mnp,$$

$$\frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{1}{m^2} + \frac{1}{n^2} \pm \frac{2}{mnp} = 1.$$

即

$$\csc^2 \theta + \csc^2 \varphi + \csc^2 \psi \\ \pm 2 \csc \theta \csc \varphi \csc \psi = 1.$$

2474. 如果

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1,$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1,$$

$$\cos A \cos \alpha + \cos B \cos \beta + \cos C \cos \gamma = 0,$$

证明

$$\frac{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin \beta \sin 2\beta}{\cos B} + \frac{\sin \gamma \sin 2\gamma}{\cos C} \\ + \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} = 0.$$

解 把左边通分后得其分子是

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \cos \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos B \cos C \\ & + 2 \cos \beta (1 - \cos^2 \beta) \cos C \cos A \\ & + 2 \cos \gamma (1 - \cos^2 \gamma) \cos A \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha (\cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma) \cos B \cos C \\ & + 2 \cos \beta (\cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha) \cos C \cos A \\ & + 2 \cos \gamma (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta) \cos A \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta (\cos \alpha \cos A + \cos \beta \cos B) \cos C \\ & + 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma (\cos \beta \cos B + \cos \gamma \cos C) \cos A \\ & + 2 \cos \gamma \cos \alpha (\cos \gamma \cos C + \cos \alpha \cos A) \cos B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 C \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 A \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos^2 B \\ & + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ & - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma (1 - \cos^2 C - \cos^2 A \\ & - \cos^2 B) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

所以原式成立.

2475. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} & [(\sec \theta \sec \varphi + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2 \\ & - (\operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \varphi + \sec \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2] \\ & \div [2(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi) - \sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi] \\ & = (\sec 2\theta \sec 2\varphi) \div (\sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi). \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & (\sec \theta \sec \varphi + \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2 \\ & - (\operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \varphi + \sec \theta \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2 \\ & = \sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi \\ & - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi - \sec^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & = \sec^2 \varphi (\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \\ & - \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi (\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) \\ & = \sec^2 \varphi - \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = 1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & 2(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi) - \sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi \\ & = \frac{2(\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi + \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi) - 1}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi} \\ & = \frac{(1 + \cos 2\theta)(\cos^2 \varphi + (1 - \cos 2\theta) \sin^2 \varphi) - 1}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi} \\ & = \frac{\cos 2\theta (\cos^2 \varphi - \sin^2 \varphi)}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi} \\ & = \frac{\cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi}, \\ & \therefore \text{原式左边} = 1 \div \frac{\cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi} \\ & = \frac{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \varphi}{\cos 2\theta \cos 2\varphi} \\ & = \frac{\sec 2\theta \sec 2\varphi}{\sec^2 \theta \sec^2 \varphi}. \end{aligned}$$

这就是说, 原式成立.

2476. 如果  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{7}{24}$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$  的值.解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}$ , 所以若设

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = x,$$

$$\text{则 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}. \therefore \frac{7}{24} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

解这个方程, 得

$$x = -7 \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{7}.$$

2477. 解方程

$$\cos^3 \theta - \cos \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta = 1.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta = 1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta, \\ & (\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta) \\ & = 1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta, \\ & (\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta) \\ & = 1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

由  $1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta = 0$ , 得

$$2 + \sin 2\theta = 0, \sin 2\theta = -2.$$

这时, 方程无解.

由  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = 1$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \theta - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{从而得出: } \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = 2n\pi, \text{ 或 } \theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2478.** 证明  $\theta = \cos \theta$  有且仅有一个根, 而且这个根小于  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**解** 当  $\theta$  从 0 增加到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\cos \theta$  从 1 趋近于 0. 因此, 在 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  间有且仅有一个适当的值可能满足  $\theta = \cos \theta$ . 当  $\theta = 0$  时  $\cos \theta > \theta$ ; 当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $\cos \theta < \theta$ . 所以, 使  $\theta = \cos \theta$  成立的  $\theta$  值一定小于  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ . 又  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 它的余弦的值总是正值, 所以这时  $\theta = \cos \theta$  不能成立. 当  $\theta$  的绝对值大于  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 因为  $\frac{\pi}{2} > 1$ , 所以这时  $\theta = \cos \theta$  也不能成立. 所以  $\theta = \cos \theta$  的根有且仅有一个, 且这个根小于  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**2479.** 解方程:

$$\operatorname{ctg} 5\theta - \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \csc 2\theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{-\sin 3\theta}{\sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta} = \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta},$$

$$\frac{\sin 5\theta + \sin 3\theta}{\sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta} = 0,$$

$$\frac{2 \sin 4\theta \cos \theta}{\sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta} = 0,$$

$$\frac{4 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta}{\sin 5\theta} = 0,$$

$$\cos 2\theta \cos \theta = 0.$$

由  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , 得

$$2\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

由  $\cos \theta = 0$ , 得

$$\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2480.** 解方程:

$$\sin 2\theta = 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta \cos 2\theta.$$

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta,$$

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = 3 \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

由此可得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = 0, \text{ 或 } \frac{2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = 3.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 0$ , 得  $\theta = n\pi$ .

由  $\frac{2}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = 3$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 即

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2481.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \cos 2\theta = 1$ .

**解** 由给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 1 - \cos 2\theta,$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2 \sin^2 \theta.$$

由此可得

$$\sin \theta = 0, \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = 2 \sin \theta.$$

由  $\sin \theta = 0$ , 得  $\theta = n\pi$ .

由  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = 2 \sin \theta$ , 得  $\sin 2\theta = 1$ , 即

$$2\theta = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2482.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} 3\theta = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\theta$ .

**解**  $\operatorname{tg} 3\theta - \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \operatorname{tg} 2\theta - \operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin(3\theta - 2\theta)}{\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta} = \frac{\sin(2\theta - \theta)}{\cos 2\theta \cos \theta},$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos 2\theta \cos \theta},$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta (\cos \theta - \cos 3\theta)}{\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta \cos \theta} = 0,$$

$$\frac{4 \sin^3 \theta}{\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta} = 0.$$

从而得出

$$\sin \theta = 0, \quad \therefore \theta = n\pi.$$

**2483.** 解方程:

$$2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - \operatorname{tg} 2\theta = 3 \operatorname{ctg} 3\theta.$$

**解**  $2 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - 2 \operatorname{ctg} 3\theta = \operatorname{ctg} 3\theta + \operatorname{tg} 2\theta$ .

$$\frac{2 \sin(3\theta - 2\theta)}{\sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta} = \frac{\cos(3\theta - 2\theta)}{\sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta},$$

$$\frac{2 \sin \theta}{\sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta}.$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin 3\theta} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta},$$

$$\frac{\cos^2 \theta - 1}{\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \sin 3\theta} = 0,$$

$$\frac{-\sin \theta}{\cos \theta \cos 2\theta (3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)} = 0.$$

从而得出:  $\sin \theta = 0$ ,  $\therefore \theta = n\pi$ . 经检验后, 这是增根, 所以原方程无解.

**2484.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta = 4$ .

解  $\frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} + \operatorname{tg} \theta = 4,$

即  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 4 \operatorname{tg} \theta,$   
 $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 4 \operatorname{tg} \theta + 4 = 3.$

由此可得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta - 2 = \pm \sqrt{3}.$

$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}.$

所以

$\theta = 180^\circ n + 15^\circ$  或  $\theta = 180^\circ n + 75^\circ.$

**2485.** 解方程:  $\operatorname{tg} x - \operatorname{ctg} x = 1.$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x - \operatorname{tg} x - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

所以原方程的解是

$$x = n\pi + \arctg\left(\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}\right).$$

**2486.** 把  $60^\circ$  的角分成两部分, 使一部分的正弦是另一部分正弦的 2 倍, 求各部分的正弦.

解 设一部分为  $x$ , 则另一部分为  $60^\circ - x$ . 根据题意, 得

$$\sin x = 2 \sin (60^\circ - x).$$

即  $\sin x = 2 \sin 60^\circ \cos x - 2 \sin x \cos 60^\circ.$

把  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  和  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  代入, 得

$$\sin x = \sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x,$$

即  $2 \sin x = \sqrt{3} \cos x,$

$$2 \sin x = \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x},$$

$$7 \sin^2 x = 3.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{7}}.$$

因为  $x$  是小于  $60^\circ$  的正角, 所以

$$\sin x = \sqrt{\frac{3}{7}} = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{7}.$$

$$\therefore \sin (60^\circ - x) = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3}{7}} = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{14}.$$

因此所分成的两部分的正弦的值分别是  $\frac{\sqrt{21}}{7}$  和  $\frac{\sqrt{21}}{14}$ .

**2487.** 解方程:

$$\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos x \cos \frac{3x}{2}.$$

解 给出的方程的

$$\text{左边} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{5x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{x}{2} \left( \sin \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{5x}{2} \right)$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos x \sin \frac{3x}{2}.$$

所以给出的方程就是

$$4 \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos x \left( \sin \frac{3x}{2} - \cos \frac{3x}{2} \right) = 0.$$

由  $\cos \frac{x}{2} = 0$ , 得  $x = (2n+1)\pi$ .

由  $\cos x = 0$ , 得  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

由  $\sin \frac{3x}{2} - \cos \frac{3x}{2} = 0$ , 得  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{3}{2}x = 1$ , 即

$$\frac{3}{2}x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad x = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2488.** 解方程:

$$\sec x = \sin x + 2 \cos x.$$

解 把原方程变形, 得

$$\frac{1}{\cos x} = \sin x + 2 \cos x,$$

$$1 - 2 \cos^2 x = \sin x \cos x,$$

$$-\cos 2x = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2x = -2.$$

查表得

$$2x = 180^\circ - 63^\circ 26' 5.82'',$$

$$x = 58^\circ 16' 57.00''.$$

设这个角为  $\alpha$ , 则一般解是

$$2x = n \cdot 180^\circ + 2\alpha.$$

即  $x = n \cdot 90^\circ + \alpha.$

**2489.** 如果  $a$  是正的常数,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , 求

$$\text{使 } (a+1)^2 \cos^2 x + 4a \sin x \cos x$$

$$+ (a-1)^2 \sin^2 x$$

取得最大值或最小值的  $x$  值.



$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 原式} &= a^2 + 1 + 2a(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \\ &\quad + 4a \sin x \cos x \\ &= a^2 + 1 + 2a(\cos 2x + \sin 2x) \\ &= a^2 + 1 + 2\sqrt{2}a \sin\left(2x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).\end{aligned}$$

因为  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq 2x + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{9\pi}{4}$ , 所以当  $2x + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $2x + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  时, 原式分别取得最大值和最小值. 即原式当  $x = \frac{\pi}{8}$  时取得最大值, 当  $x = \frac{5\pi}{8}$  时, 取得最小值.

**2490.** 如果三角形  $ABC$  中  $C$  是直角, 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2ab}{b^2 - a^2}.$$

解

$$\operatorname{tg} 2A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \frac{\frac{2a}{b}}{1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2}} = \frac{2ab}{b^2 - a^2}.$$

别解

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} 2A &= \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{b}{c}}{\frac{b^2}{c^2} - \frac{a^2}{c^2}} = \frac{2ab}{b^2 - a^2}.\end{aligned}$$

**2491.** 在直角  $O$  的一边上有  $A, B$  两定点,  $OA = a$ ,  $OB = b$ . 在另一边取一点  $M$ , 使  $\angle AMB$  取得极大值, 求这时三角形  $AMB$  的外接圆半径.

解 设

$$OM = x, \angle OMA = \alpha, \angle OMB = \beta,$$

则

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle AMB = \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta},$$

其中  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{a}{x}, \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{b}{x}.$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \angle AMB = \frac{(b-a)x}{x^2 + ab} = m.$

因而得  $mx^2 - (b-a)x + mab = 0.$

要使  $x$  是实数, 必须使

$$(b-a)^2 - 4m^2ab \geq 0.$$

即  $-\frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{ab}} \leq m \leq \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{ab}}.$

当  $\angle AMB$  取得极大值即  $m = \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{ab}}$  时,  $x = \frac{b-a}{2m} = \sqrt{ab}$ , 即

$$OM^2 = OA \cdot OB,$$

$\triangle AMB$  的外接圆过  $A, B$  而切  $OY$  于点  $M$ .

若设圆心为  $C$ , 则  $MC = OP = \frac{a+b}{2}.$

**2492.** 解方程:

$$\begin{aligned}8 \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \cos^2 \theta + 8 \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin^2 \theta \\ - 6 \sin\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

解 把

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 \theta &= \frac{3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta}{4}, \\ \sin^2 \theta &= \frac{3 \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}{4}\end{aligned}$$

代入原方程, 得

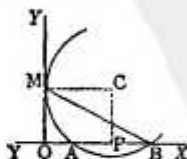
$$\begin{aligned}2 \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) (3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta) \\ + 2 \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) (3 \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta) \\ - 6 \sin\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sqrt{3}, \\ 6 \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \cos \theta + 2 \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \cos 3\theta \\ + 6 \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin \theta \\ - 2 \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin 3\theta \\ - 6 \sin\left(2\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sqrt{3}, \\ 2 \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \cos 3\theta \\ - 2 \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin 3\theta = \sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

即  $-\sin\left(3\theta - \theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$

从而得出

$$\sin\left(2\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\therefore 2\theta + \frac{\pi}{3} = \pi + (-1)^n \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$



$$\therefore \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{2\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2493.** 当  $a$  是实数时, 设  $x$  的三次方程  $x^3 + x^2 - x + a = 0$  有虚根  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$  ( $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ), 试答:

(1) 求  $\theta$  的值;

(2) 求  $a$  的值, 并解这个三次方程.

**解** (1) 因为

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2 = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta,$$

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta,$$

所以, 把它们代入  $x^3 + x^2 - x + a = 0$ , 得

$$(\cos 3\theta + \cos 2\theta - \cos \theta + a) + i(\sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta - \sin \theta) = 0.$$

其中实部、虚部分别满足

$$\cos 3\theta + \cos 2\theta - \cos \theta + a = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$\sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta - \sin \theta = 0. \quad (2)$$

由 (2), 得

$$2 \cos 2\theta \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \theta (\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta) = 0.$$

因为  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\sin \theta \neq 0$ , 所以

$$\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore (2 \cos \theta - 1)(\cos \theta + 1) = 0.$$

因为  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\cos \theta > 0$ , 所以

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}. \therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(2) 把  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  代入 (1), 得

$$\cos \pi + \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} - \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + a = 0.$$

$$\therefore -1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + a = 0.$$

$$\therefore a = 2.$$

设  $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 - x + 2$ .

$$\therefore f(-2) = (-2)^3 + (-2)^2 - (-2) + 2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore f(x) = x^3 + x^2 - x + 2 = (x+2)(x^2 - x + 1).$$

$$\therefore x = -2, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}.$$

**2494.** 求证:

$$(1) \sin 18^\circ = \sin^2 54^\circ - \sin^2 36^\circ;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} 50^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 50^\circ = 2 \sec 10^\circ;$$

$$(3) \cos^2 27.5^\circ + \cos^2 32.5^\circ + \cos^2 87.5^\circ = \frac{3}{2};$$

$$(4) \sin^2 10^\circ + \cos^2 40^\circ + \sin 10^\circ \cos 40^\circ = \frac{3}{4}.$$

**解** (1)

$$\text{左边} = \sin 90^\circ \sin 18^\circ$$

$$= \sin(54^\circ + 36^\circ) \sin(54^\circ - 36^\circ)$$

$$= \sin^2 54^\circ - \sin^2 36^\circ.$$

$$(2) \text{左边} = \frac{\sin 50^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ} + \frac{\cos 50^\circ}{\sin 50^\circ} = \frac{\sin^2 50^\circ + \cos^2 50^\circ}{\sin 50^\circ \cos 50^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2 \sin 50^\circ \cos 50^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sin 100^\circ} = \frac{2}{\cos 10^\circ} = 2 \sec 10^\circ.$$

(3)

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 55^\circ + 1 + \cos 65^\circ$$

$$+ 1 + \cos 175^\circ + 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

(4)

$$\text{左边} = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 20^\circ + 1 + \cos 80^\circ$$

$$+ \sin 50^\circ - \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (2 - 2 \sin 50^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$+ \sin 50^\circ - \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (2 - \sin 50^\circ + \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{2})$$

$$= \frac{3}{4}.$$

**2495.** 已知  $\sec \alpha \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sec \beta$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ .

$$\text{解} \quad \sec \alpha \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sec \beta,$$

$$\sec \alpha \sec \theta = \sec \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta,$$

$$\sec^2 \alpha \sec^2 \theta = (\sec \beta - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \theta)^2,$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sec^2 \alpha (1 + \tan^2 \theta) - \sec^2 \beta \\
 & - 2 \sec \beta \tan \alpha \tan \theta + \tan^2 \alpha \tan^2 \theta, \\
 & (\sec^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \alpha) \tan^2 \theta + 2 \sec \beta \tan \alpha \tan \theta \\
 & = \sec^2 \beta - \sec^2 \alpha, \\
 & \tan^2 \theta + 2 \sec \beta \tan \alpha \tan \theta = \sec^2 \beta - \sec^2 \alpha, \\
 & (\tan \theta + \tan \alpha \sec \beta)^2 \\
 & = \sec^2 \beta - \sec^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \alpha \sec^2 \beta, \\
 & \therefore \sec^2 \beta - \sec^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \alpha \sec^2 \beta \\
 & = \sec^2 \beta \sec^2 \alpha - \sec^2 \alpha \\
 & = \tan^2 \beta \sec^2 \alpha, \\
 & \therefore \tan \theta + \tan \alpha \sec \beta = \pm \tan \beta \sec \alpha, \\
 & \tan \theta = -\tan \alpha \sec \beta \pm \tan \beta \sec \alpha \\
 & = -\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \pm \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\
 & = \frac{-\sin \alpha \pm \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**2496.** 如果  $\beta$  是方程  $\cos \theta = \theta$  的根的过剩近似值, 证明  $\beta - \frac{\beta - \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \beta}$  是该方程根的比  $\beta$  更为精确的过剩近似值.

**解** 设  $\beta$  是 0 到  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  之间的角, 且  $\beta$  较方程  $\theta = \cos \theta$  的根大, 则  $\beta - \cos \beta$  是正值. 设  $\beta - \alpha$  是  $\theta = \cos \theta$  的根, 则  $\beta - \alpha = \cos(\beta - \alpha)$ , 即  $\beta - \alpha = \cos \beta \cos \alpha + \sin \beta \sin \alpha$ .

$$\therefore \alpha = \frac{\beta - \cos \beta \cos \alpha}{1 + \sin \beta \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha}}.$$

因为  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} < 1$  时,  $\cos \alpha$  也小于 1, 从而得出  $\frac{\beta - \cos \beta}{1 + \sin \beta}$  小于  $\alpha$ , 且是正值. 所以  $\beta - \frac{\beta - \cos \beta}{1 + \sin \beta}$  是比  $\beta$  更为接近  $\theta = \cos \theta$  的根的过剩近似值.

**2497.** 解方程:

$$\tan x + \tan y = a, \quad x + y = b.$$

**解** 由给出的第一个方程的左边, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} = \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y} \\
 & = \frac{2 \sin(x+y)}{\cos(x+y) + \cos(x-y)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以第一个方程就是

$$\frac{2 \sin b}{\cos b + \cos(x-y)} = a.$$

从而得出

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{2 \sin b}{a} - \cos b.$$

设满足上式的  $x-y$  的最小正值是  $\alpha$ , 则  $x-y = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ , 结合  $x+y=b$ , 得

$$x = \frac{b}{2} + n\pi \pm \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad y = \frac{b}{2} - n\pi \mp \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

**2498.** 给出三个同心圆, 试作顶点分别在这三个同心圆上的正三角形.



**解** 设三个圆的公共圆心是  $O$ , 所作的正三角形为  $ABC$ . 从  $O$  向  $BC$ ,  $AB$ ,  $CA$  所作的垂线分别是  $OD$ ,  $OE$ ,  $OF$ , 且设  $OD=x$ ,  $OE=y$ ,  $OF=z$ . 又设  $OA=r_1$ ,  $OB=r_2$ ,  $OC=r_3$ ,  $\angle OCB=\theta$ ,

$\angle OCA=\varphi$ , 则  $\sin \theta = \frac{x}{r_3}$ ,

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{r_3^2}}.$$

同理可得  $\sin \varphi = \frac{z}{r_3}$ ,

$$\cos \varphi = \sqrt{1 - \frac{z^2}{r_3^2}}.$$

又  $\cos(\varphi + \theta) = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

即  $\cos \theta \cos \varphi - \sin \theta \sin \varphi = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\therefore \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{r_3^2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{z^2}{r_3^2}\right)} - \frac{xz}{r_3^2} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

即  $2\sqrt{(r_3^2 - x^2)(r_3^2 - z^2)} - 2xz = r_3^2$ ,

$$4(r_3^2 - r_3^2 x^2 - r_3^2 z^2 + x^2 z^2)$$

$$- r_3^2 + 4r_3^2 xz + 4x^2 z^2,$$

$$4r_3^2 xz + 4r_3^2 (x^2 + z^2) = 3r_3^2,$$

$$x^2 + xz + z^2 = \frac{3}{4} r_3^2, \quad (1)$$

同理可得

$$y^2 + yx + x^2 = \frac{3}{4} r_3^2, \quad (2)$$

$$z^2 + zy + y^2 = \frac{3}{4} r_3^2. \quad (3)$$

解由 (1)、(2)、(3) 组成的方程组, 求出  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$

后就可作出这个正三角形.

**2499.** 证明下列各式.

$$(1) \frac{1 - \sin A \cos A}{\cos A (\sec A - \csc A)} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A} = \sin A;$$

$$(2) \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{1}{\sec A - \operatorname{tg} A};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha};$$

$$(4) \frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \sin x \cos x;$$

$$(5) \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A;$$

$$(6) \frac{1 - \sin A}{1 - \cos A} \cdot \frac{\csc \theta + 1}{\sec \theta + 1} = \operatorname{ctg}^3 \theta;$$

$$(7) \frac{\sin^4 A - \cos^4 A}{1 - 2 \sin A \cos A} \cdot \frac{1 - \operatorname{ctg} A}{\sin A + \cos A} = \csc A.$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \frac{(1 - \sin A \cos A) \sin A}{\sin A - \cos A} \\ &\quad \times \frac{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sin A \cos A) \sin A}{\sin^2 A - \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A} \\ &= \sin A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A &= \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\cos A (1 + \sin A)}{\cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\cos A (1 + \sin A)}{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos A}{1 - \sin A} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} = \frac{1}{\sec A - \operatorname{tg} A}. \end{aligned}$$

别解

$$\begin{aligned} \because (\sec A + \operatorname{tg} A)(\sec A - \operatorname{tg} A) \\ &= \sec^2 A - \operatorname{tg}^2 A = 1, \\ \therefore \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A &= \frac{1}{\sec A - \operatorname{tg} A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} - \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \cos \alpha - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \text{左边} &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{\sec^2 x} = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \cos^2 x \\ &= \sin x \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \text{左边} &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A}{\sec^2 A} = \cos^2 A \left( 1 - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \right) \\ &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (6) \text{左边} &= \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{1 - \cos^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\sin^3 \theta} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg}^3 \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (7) \text{左边} &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}{(\sin A - \cos A)^2} \\ &\quad \times \frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin A (\sin A + \cos A)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin A} = \csc A. \end{aligned}$$

**2500.** 求  $(5 - \sin x)(2 + \sin x)$  的极大值.

解 因为  $(5 - \sin x)$  与  $(2 + \sin x)$  的和是常数 7, 所以当  $5 - \sin x = 2 + \sin x$  时, 它们的积取得极大值. 这时

$$2 \sin x = 3, \sin x = \frac{3}{2}.$$

但是因为  $|\sin x| \leq 1$ ,  $\sin x = \frac{3}{2}$  不可能成立. 所以原式当  $[5 - \sin x - (2 + \sin x)] = (3 - 2 \sin x)$  极小, 即  $\sin x = 1$  时取得极大值, 极大值  $= (5 - 1)(2 + 1) = 12$ .

**2501.** 解方程:

$$\sin 5\theta + \sin 3\theta + \sqrt{2}(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \cos \theta = 0.$$

解 给出的方程就是

$$2 \sin 4\theta \cos \theta + \sqrt{2}(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \cos \theta = 0.$$

从而得出:

$$\cos \theta = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$\text{或 } 2 \sin 4\theta + \sqrt{2}(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 0. \quad (2)$$

把 (2) 变形, 得

$$\sin 4\theta + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin 4\theta + \sin(45^\circ + \theta) = 0,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(45^\circ + 5\theta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(3\theta - 45^\circ) = 0.$$

所以

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}(45^\circ + 5\theta) = 0, \quad (3)$$

或

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(3\theta - 45^\circ) = 0. \quad (4)$$

由①, 得  $\theta = (2n+1) \cdot 90^\circ$ .

由③, 得

$$\frac{1}{2}(45^\circ + 5\theta) = n \cdot 180^\circ,$$

即

$$45^\circ + 5\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ, \\ \theta = n \cdot 72^\circ - 9^\circ = (8n-1) \cdot 9^\circ.$$

由④, 得

$$\frac{1}{2}(3\theta - 45^\circ) = n \cdot 180^\circ + 90^\circ, \\ 3\theta - 45^\circ = n \cdot 360^\circ + 180^\circ, \\ 3\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ + 225^\circ, \\ \theta = n \cdot 120^\circ + 75^\circ = (8n+5) \cdot 15^\circ.$$

**2502. 解方程:**

$$\sin 2x + \cos 2x = \sqrt{5} \sin x.$$

解 由给出的方程, 得

$$\sin 2x + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right) = \sqrt{2} \sin x,$$

$$\text{即 } 2\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sqrt{2} \sin x.$$

把  $\sin \frac{\pi}{4}$  用它的值  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  代入, 然后约去公

因数, 得

$$\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin x.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin x.$$

$$\text{由此可得 } \frac{3\pi}{4} - 2x - 2n\pi = x,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{3\pi}{4} - 2x - (2n+1)\pi = -x,$$

$$\therefore x = -\frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{或 } x = -2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2503. 证明**

$$\cos \frac{11\pi}{36} + \cos \frac{13\pi}{36} + \cos \frac{35\pi}{36} = 0.$$

解 设  $A = \frac{11\pi}{36}$ , 则

$$\frac{13\pi}{36} = \frac{24\pi}{36} - \frac{11\pi}{36} = 120^\circ - A,$$

$$\frac{35\pi}{36} = \frac{24\pi}{36} + \frac{11\pi}{36} = 120^\circ + A.$$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = \cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) \\ + \cos(120^\circ + A) \\ = \cos A + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos A \\ = \cos A - \cos A = 0.$$

**2504. 已知  $\lg 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , 求  $\lg 15^\circ$  的**

值.

$$\text{解 } \lg 30^\circ = \frac{2 \lg 15^\circ}{1 - \lg^2 15^\circ}.$$

设  $\lg 15^\circ = x$ , 则

$$\lg 30^\circ = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}.$$

$$\text{由此可得 } 1-x^2 = 2\sqrt{3}x, \\ x^2 + 2\sqrt{3}x - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore x = -\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{3+1} = -\sqrt{3} \pm 2.$$

又因为  $\lg 15^\circ > 0$ , 所以

$$x = -\sqrt{3} + 2.$$

**2505. 已知  $\lg \alpha$ , 请连续应用求  $\lg \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的公式求  $\lg \frac{\alpha}{4}$  的值.**

$$\text{解 } \lg \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \lg^2 \alpha}}{\lg \alpha}.$$

这里, 根号前的正、负号必须根据  $\alpha$  的值适当地选取. 现在把这样取得的  $\lg \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值设为  $t$ , 于是, 根据上面同样的公式得到

$$\lg \frac{\alpha}{4} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + t^2}}{t}.$$

**2506. 若  $\sin \theta = \frac{120}{169}$ , 求  $\lg \frac{\theta}{2}$  和  $\cos \frac{3\theta}{2}$** 

的值.

解 这里,

$$\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{120}{169}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{119}{169}.$$

$$\therefore \lg \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 \mp \frac{119}{169}}{1 \pm \frac{119}{169}}}.$$

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{5}{12}, \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{12}{5}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} &= \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \left( 4 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 3 \right) \\ &= \cos \frac{\theta}{2} (2 \cos \theta - 1) \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}} (2 \cos \theta - 1). \end{aligned}$$

把  $\cos \theta$  的值代入上式, 得

$$\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{828}{2197}, \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} = \pm \frac{2035}{2197}.$$

**2507. 解方程:**

$$\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = m.$$

$m$  取怎样的值时所得的解成立? 又,  $m = \frac{1}{2}$  时求  $x$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 把 } \sin x &= \pm \frac{\operatorname{tg} x}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}}, \\ \cos x &= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}} \end{aligned}$$

代入给出的方程, 得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} \pm \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} - \frac{2}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = m.$$

去分母, 整理后得

$$(1-m) \operatorname{tg}^2 x \pm 2 \operatorname{tg} x - (2+m) = 0.$$

要使这个方程的根是实数, 必须使

$$1 + (1-m)(2+m) \geq 0,$$

$$\text{即 } m^2 + m - 3 \leq 0.$$

这时  $m$  是在使上式的左边是 0 的两个值之间, 即

$$\frac{-1 - \sqrt{13}}{2} \leq m \leq \frac{-1 + \sqrt{13}}{2}.$$

$$\text{并且 } \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\pm 1 \pm \sqrt{3-m(1+m)}}{1-m}.$$

当  $m = \frac{1}{2}$  时,

$$\operatorname{tg} x' = \pm 1, \operatorname{tg} x'' = \pm 5.$$

从而得出:  $x' = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 45^\circ$ ,

$$x'' = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 78^\circ 41' 24'' 24.$$

**2508. 证明**  $(\sin \theta \pm \cos \theta)^2 = 1 \pm \sin 2\theta$ , 并使  $2 \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 + \sin 2\theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta}$  成立的  $\theta$  值的范围.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } (\sin \theta \pm \cos \theta)^2 &= \\ &= \sin^2 \theta \pm 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1 \pm \sin 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin 2\theta}$ ,

$$\sin \theta - \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta}.$$

把这两个式子两边分别相加后使

$$2 \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 + \sin 2\theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta} \quad (1)$$

的条件是

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta \geq 0, \sin \theta - \cos \theta \leq 0$$

同时成立.

由  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta \geq 0$ , 得

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi \leq \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq (2n+1)\pi,$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}. \quad (2)$$

由  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta \leq 0$ , 得

$$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \leq 0.$$

$$\therefore (2n-1)\pi \leq \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq 2n\pi,$$

$$\therefore 2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad (3)$$

因此, 由 (2)、(3) 得

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

除此以外, 使 (1) 式成立的  $\theta$  值还有

$$\theta = (2n+1)\pi.$$

**2509. 若**  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C &= \\ &= 3 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad + \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{4} (3 \sin A + 3 \sin B + 3 \sin C \\ &\quad - \sin 3A - \sin 3B - \sin 3C). \end{aligned}$$

又  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\sin 3A + \sin 3B + \sin 3C$$

$$= -4 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}.$$

所以原式得证.

**2510. 求**  $y = |\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x|$  的最大值及使它取得最大值时的  $x$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } y &= |\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x| \\
 &= 2 \left| \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right| \\
 &= 2 \left| \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x \right| \\
 &= 2 \left| \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right|.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此,  $y$  的最大值是 2. 这时,  $x$  的值可以从  $\sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \pm 1$  求得. 即

$$x + \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} \pm \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

即  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3},$

和  $x = 2n\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3} = (2n-1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$

综合这两个式子, 得

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**2511.** 若  $0^\circ < x \leq 45^\circ$ , 求使

$$y = \sin^2 x + 4 \sin x \cos x + 5 \cos^2 x$$

取得最大值、最小值的  $x$  的值, 及它的最大值和最小值.

**解** 应用倍角公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \sin^2 x + 4 \sin x \cos x + 5 \cos^2 x \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2x) + 2 \sin 2x + \frac{5}{2} (1 + \cos 2x) \\
 &= 2 (\sin 2x + \cos 2x) + 3 \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2} \sin (2x + 45^\circ) + 3.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为当  $0^\circ < x \leq 45^\circ$  时,  $45^\circ < 2x + 45^\circ \leq 135^\circ$ , 所以当  $2x + 45^\circ = 90^\circ$ , 即  $x = 22.5^\circ$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$2\sqrt{2} + 3.$$

又当  $2x + 45^\circ = 135^\circ$ , 即  $x = 45^\circ$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$2\sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 3 = 5.$$

**2512.** 求  $y = \frac{\sin x \cos x}{1 + \sin x + \cos x}$  的最大值及它取得最大值时的  $x$  的值.

**解**  $y = \frac{\sin x \cos x}{1 + \sin x + \cos x}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \left( \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \right)}{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{x}{2}} \\
 &\quad \times \left( \cos \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) \left( \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) \\
 &= \sin \frac{x}{2} \left( \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \sin x - \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos x) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin x + \cos x) - \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此,  $y$  的最大值是

$$y = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{2} - 1),$$

这时,  $x$  的值是

$$\sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 1, \quad x + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2513.** 若  $a, b$  都是正数, 求

$$(a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x) (a \cos^2 x + b \sin^2 x)$$

的最大值. 这里  $a \neq b$ .

**解** 这里, 两个因数都是正的, 且

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x) + (a \cos^2 x + b \sin^2 x) \\
 &= a + b,
 \end{aligned}$$

它们的和是定值, 所以积取得最大值是在  $a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = a \cos^2 x + b \sin^2 x$  的时候. 把这个式子变形, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 &a (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) - b (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \\
 &= (a - b) (\cos x + \sin x) (\cos x - \sin x) \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \pm \sin x, \text{ 即 } \operatorname{tg} x = \pm 1.$$

对于这时的  $x$  的值, 原式取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\frac{a+b}{2} \times \frac{a+b}{2} = \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right)^2.$$

**2514.** 若  $0 < a < 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求函数

$\frac{a(\cos x+a)}{2a \cos x+a^2+1}$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设  $y = \frac{a(\cos x+a)}{2a \cos x+a^2+1}$ .

去分母, 得

$$2ay \cos x + (a^2+1)y = a \cos x + a^2.$$

$$\therefore y \neq \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{a^2 - (a^2+1)y}{a(2y-1)}.$$

又因为  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$0 \leq \cos x \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq \frac{a^2 - (a^2+1)y}{a(2y-1)} \leq 1.$$

由这个不等式, 求  $y$  的范围. 由

$$\frac{a^2 - (a^2+1)y}{a(2y-1)} \geq 0,$$

得  $a(2y-1)[a^2 - (a^2+1)y] \geq 0$ ,

$$\text{即 } \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(y - \frac{a^2}{a^2+1}\right) \leq 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{a^2}{a^2+1} \leq y < \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{a^2 - (a^2+1)y}{a(2y-1)} \leq 1,$$

且在  $y < \frac{1}{2}$  的条件下, 得

$$a^2 - (a^2+1)y \geq a(2y-1),$$

$$a^2 + a \geq (a^2 + 2a + 1)y.$$

$$\therefore y \leq \frac{a(a+1)}{(a+1)^2}, \quad y \leq \frac{a}{a+1}. \quad ②$$

又因为  $0 < a < 1$ , 所以

$$\frac{a^2}{a^2+1} < \frac{a}{a+1} < \frac{1}{2}.$$

根据 ①、②

$$\frac{a^2}{a^2+1} \leq y \leq \frac{a}{a+1},$$

因此,  $y$  的最大值是  $\frac{a}{a+1}$ , 最小值是

$$\frac{a^2}{a^2+1}.$$

注  $y$  取得最大值是在  $\cos x = 1$  的时候, 取得最小值是在  $\cos x = 0$  的时候.

2515. 若  $a > 0, b > 0$ , 求

$\sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 x + b^2 \sin^2 x} + \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 x + b^2 \cos^2 x}$  的最大值和最小值.

解 设所给的式子为  $y$ , 两边分别平方, 得

$$y^2 = a^2(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) + b^2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$$

$$+ 2[(a^4 + b^4) \sin^2 x \cos^2 x$$

$$+ a^2 b^2 (\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + 2[(a^4 + b^4) \sin^2 x \cos^2 x$$

$$+ a^2 b^2 (1 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + 2[a^2 b^2$$

$$+ (a^2 - b^2)^2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + [4a^2 b^2 + (a^2 - b^2)^2 \sin^2 2x]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

因为  $y$  的值总是正的, 所以,  $y$  取得最大值、最小值的时候, 也就是  $y^2$  分别取得最大值、最小值的时候.  $y^2$  当  $\sin^2 2x = 1$  时取得最大值, 最大值是

$$y^2 = a^2 + b^2 + \sqrt{4a^2 b^2 + (a^2 - b^2)^2}$$

$$= 2(a^2 + b^2).$$

又,  $y^2$  当  $\sin^2 2x = 0$  时取得最小值, 最小值是

$$y^2 = a^2 + b^2 + \sqrt{4a^2 b^2} = (a+b)^2.$$

因此,  $y$  的最大值是  $\sqrt{2(a^2 + b^2)}$ , 最小值是  $a+b$ .

特别地, 当  $a=b$  时, 因为

$$\sqrt{a^2(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)} + \sqrt{a^2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)}$$

$$= 2a,$$

所以这时  $y$  没有最大值和最小值.

2516. 求下列函数的最大值和最小值:

(1)  $\sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x + 2 \cos^2 x$ ;

(2)  $a \cos^2 x + 2b \cos x \sin x + c \sin^2 x$ .

解 (1) 设给出的函数是  $y$ , 应用倍角公式, 得

$$y = \sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x + 2 \cos^2 x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x$$

$$+ (1 + \cos 2x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \cos 2x) + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin\left(2x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \frac{3}{2}.$$

因此, 当  $2x + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{8}$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{3 + \sqrt{2}}{2}.$$



又当  $2x + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $x = n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{8}$

时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

(2) 设给出的函数为  $y$ , 当  $4b^2 + (a-c)^2 \neq 0$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= a \cos^2 x + 2b \cos x \sin x + c \sin^2 x \\ &= \frac{a}{2}(1 + \cos 2x) + b \sin 2x \\ &\quad + \frac{c}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) \\ &= b \sin 2x + \frac{a-c}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{a+c}{2} \\ &= \sqrt{b^2 + \left(\frac{a-c}{2}\right)^2} \left[ \frac{2b}{\sqrt{4b^2 + (a-c)^2}} \sin 2x \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{a-c}{\sqrt{4b^2 + (a-c)^2}} \cos 2x \right] + \frac{a+c}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4b^2 + (a-c)^2} \sin(2x + \alpha) + \frac{a+c}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

这里,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{a-c}{2b}$ .

因此, 当  $\sin(2x + \alpha) = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\frac{1}{2} [a+c + \sqrt{4b^2 + (a-c)^2}].$$

又, 当  $\sin(2x + \alpha) = -1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$\frac{1}{2} [a+c - \sqrt{4b^2 + (a-c)^2}].$$

特别地, 当  $4b^2 + (a-c)^2 = 0$ , 即  $a=c, b=0$  时,  $y=a$ , 所以这时  $y$  没有最大值和最小值.

**2517.** 对于函数

$$f(x) = \cos \theta + \cos x + \cos(x - \theta),$$

解答下列问题:

(1) 在什么情况下,  $f(x)$  的值等于 3?  $f(x)$  的值可以等于 -3 吗? (不把  $f(x)$  变形而进行考察)

(2) 把  $f(x)$  的最小值看成是  $\theta$  的函数, 用  $g(\theta)$  来表示, 求这时  $g(\theta)$  的最小值.

解 (1) 因为余弦的绝对值恒不大于 1, 所以, 仅当  $\cos \theta = 1, \cos x = 1, \cos(x - \theta) = 1$  时,  $f(x) = 3$ . 由  $\cos \theta = 1$ , 得

$$\theta = 2n\pi.$$

由  $\cos x = 1$ , 得

$$x = 2m\pi.$$

这时,  $\cos(x - \theta) = \cos 2(m-n)\pi = 1$ .

所以  $f(x) = 3$  时,  $x = 2m\pi, \theta = 2n\pi$ .

同样, 如果  $f(x) = -3$ , 那么

$$\cos \theta = -1, \cos x = -1,$$

$$\cos(x - \theta) = -1.$$

①

由  $\cos \theta = -1$ , 得

$$\theta = (2n+1)\pi,$$

由  $\cos x = -1$ , 得

$$x = (2m+1)\pi,$$

这时

$$x - \theta = 2(m-n)\pi,$$

$$\therefore \cos(x - \theta) = 1 \neq -1.$$

因为这和 ① 相矛盾, 所以  $f(x) \neq -3$ .

(2)  $f(x) = \cos \theta + \cos x + \cos(x - \theta)$

$$= \cos \theta + 2 \cos\left(x - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

(i) 当  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \geq 0$  时,

由上式可知,  $f(x)$  在  $\cos\left(x - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = -1$  时

取得最小值, 最小值  $g(\theta)$  是

$$g(\theta) = \cos \theta - 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 - 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{3}{2}.$$

因此,  $g(\theta)$  当  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$  时取得最小值, 最小值是  $-\frac{3}{2}$ .

(ii) 当  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} < 0$  时,

同样,  $f(x)$  在  $\cos\left(x - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = 1$  时取得最小值, 最小值  $g(\theta)$  是

$$g(\theta) = \cos \theta + 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 + 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{3}{2}.$$

因此,  $g(\theta)$  当  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$  时取得最小值, 最小值是  $-\frac{3}{2}$ .

由 (i)、(ii), 得到  $g(\theta)$  的最小值是  $-\frac{3}{2}$ .

**2518.** 若  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 360^\circ$ , 求  $\sin x + \cos^2 x$  的最大值和最小值.

**解** 把给出的式子变形, 得

$$y = \sin x + \cos^2 x = \sin x + (1 - \sin^2 x) \\ = -\left(\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{5}{4}.$$

所以, 当  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $y = \frac{5}{4}$ .

又当  $\sin x = -1$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是  $-1 + (1 - 1) = -1$ .

**2519.** 求证: 任意一个三角形和以它的三条中线为边的三角形, 它们的面积的比是 4:3.

**解** 设  $\triangle ABC$  的三条边是  $a, b, c$ , 面积是  $S$ , 则

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ = \sqrt{\frac{a+b+c}{2} \cdot \frac{b+c-a}{2} \cdot \frac{c+a-b}{2} \cdot \frac{a+b-c}{2}} \\ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}.$$

设这个三角形的三条中线是  $l, m, n$ , 以  $l, m, n$  为三条边的三角形的面积为  $S'$ , 于是

$$S' = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{2m^2n^2 + 2n^2l^2 + 2l^2m^2 - l^4 - m^4 - n^4}.$$

$$\text{因为 } l = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2},$$

$$m = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2},$$

$$n = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2},$$

所以把这些值代入上式后得到

$$S' = \frac{3}{16} \sqrt{2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}.$$

由此可得,

$$S:S' = \frac{1}{4} : \frac{3}{16} = 4:3.$$

**2520.** 求函数

$(2 \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \theta + 3)(2 \cos \theta + 5) - \sin^2 2\theta$  的最大值、最小值及相应的  $\theta$  值. 这里设  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ .

**解** 设所给的函数是  $y$ , 变形后得

$$y = (2 \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \theta + 3)(2 \cos \theta + 3) \\ - \sin^2 2\theta = (2 \cos \theta + 3)^2 \\ + 2 \cos 2\theta (2 \cos \theta + 3) - \sin^2 2\theta \\ = (2 \cos \theta + 3)^2 + 2(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ \times (2 \cos \theta + 3) - 4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ = [(2 \cos \theta + 3) + 2 \cos^2 \theta] \\ \times [(2 \cos \theta + 3) - 2 \sin^2 \theta] \\ = (2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta + 3) \\ \times (2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta + 1) \\ = (2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta)^2 \\ + 4(2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta) + 3 \\ = [(2 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta) + 2]^2 - 1 \\ = 4\left[\left(\cos \theta + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right]^2 - 1.$$

所以, 当  $\cos \theta = 1$ , 即  $\theta = 0$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$(2+2+3)(2+2+1) - 35.$$

又, 当  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  时  $y$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$4\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{5}{4}.$$

**别解** 如果把这题作为三角和微分的综合问题来考虑, 则可以象下面这样来解答.

把  $y$  化成只含  $\cos \theta$  的函数.

$$y = (2 \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos \theta + 3)(2 \cos \theta + 3) - \sin^2 2\theta \\ = [2(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) + 2 \cos \theta + 3](2 \cos \theta + 3) \\ - 4(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \cos^2 \theta \\ = 4 \cos^4 \theta + 8 \cos^3 \theta + 12 \cos^2 \theta + 8 \cos \theta + 3.$$

设  $\cos \theta = x$  ( $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ), 则

$$y = 4x^4 + 8x^3 + 12x^2 + 8x + 3.$$

$$\therefore y' = 16x^3 + 24x^2 + 24x + 8$$

$$= 8(2x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1)$$

$$= 8(2x+1)(x^2+x+1).$$

因为  $x^2+x+1 > 0$ , 所以当  $-1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2}$  时  $y' < 0$ , 当  $-\frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1$  时  $y' > 0$ . 因此, 当

$x = -\frac{1}{2}$  时,  $y$  取得极小值, 且是最小值, 最小值是

$$\frac{1}{4} - 1 + 3 - 4 + 3 = \frac{5}{4}.$$

这时,  $x = \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\therefore \theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

又因为当  $x = -1$  时

$$y = 4 - 8 + 12 - 8 + 3 = 3,$$

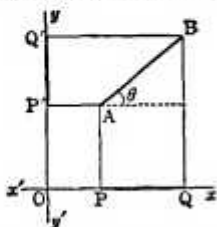
$$x = 1 \text{ 时 } y = 4 + 8 + 12 + 8 + 3 = 35,$$

所以, 当  $x = 1$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $y = 35$ . 这时

$$x = \cos \theta = 1, \therefore \theta = 0.$$

**2521.** 一条定长的线段  $AB$ , 它在两条互相垂直的定直线上的正射影分别是  $PQ$ 、 $P'Q'$ . 要使  $PQ$ 、 $P'Q'$  的长度和尽可能地大,  $AB$  应放在哪个位置上?

解 设互相垂直的两条定直线是  $x'x$ 、 $y'y$ , 它们的交点是  $O$ , 线段  $AB$



在  $x'x$ 、 $y'y$  上的正射影分别是  $PQ$ 、 $P'Q'$ ,  $AB$  和  $x'x$  所构成的较小的一个角是  $\theta$ . 再设

$$AB = a, PQ + P'Q' = l,$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} l &= PQ + P'Q' = AB \cos \theta + AB \sin \theta \\ &= a(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \\ &= \sqrt{2} a \sin(\theta + 45^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

因此, 要使  $l$  取得最大值, 必须使  $\theta + 45^\circ = 90^\circ$ , 即  $\theta = 45^\circ$ .

所以, 只要把线段  $AB$  放成和两条定直线都成  $45^\circ$  的角就可以了.

**2522.**  $AB = 2$ , 在以  $AB$  为直径的半圆上有一点  $C$ , 设  $AB$  的中点是  $O$ ,  $\angle AOC = 60^\circ$ . 试答:

(1) 在  $\widehat{BC}$  上取一点  $P$ , 若  $\angle BOP = 2\theta$ , 把  $PA + PB + PC$  表示成  $\theta$  的函数.

(2) 设  $PA + PB + PC$  是  $f(\theta)$ , 求  $f(\theta)$  的最大值及这时  $\theta$  的值.

解 (1)  $0^\circ \leq 3\theta \leq 120^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore 0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 60^\circ. \quad ①$$

$$\therefore \angle PAB = \frac{1}{2} \angle POB = \frac{1}{2} (2\theta) = \theta,$$

$$\angle APB = 90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore PA = AB \cos \theta = 2 \cos \theta, \quad ②$$

$$PB = AB \sin \theta = 2 \sin \theta, \quad ③$$

$$\angle POC = 180^\circ - 2\theta - 60^\circ = 2(60^\circ - \theta).$$

因为  $\widehat{PC}$  上的圆周角是  $60^\circ - \theta$ , 所以根据正弦定理, 得

$$PC = AB \sin(60^\circ - \theta) = 2 \sin(60^\circ - \theta). \quad ④$$

由 ② + ③ + ④, 得

$$PA + PB + PC$$

$$= 2[\cos \theta + \sin \theta + \sin(60^\circ - \theta)].$$

$$(2) f(\theta) = 2[\cos \theta + \sin \theta + \sin(60^\circ - \theta)].$$

把上式的  $\sin \theta$  和  $\sin(60^\circ - \theta)$  化成积的形式, 得

$$f(\theta) = 2[2 \sin 30^\circ \cos(30^\circ - \theta) + \cos \theta]$$

$$= 2[\cos(30^\circ - \theta) + \cos \theta]$$

$$= 4 \cos 15^\circ \cos(15^\circ - \theta). \quad ⑤$$

由 ⑤ 可知, 只有当  $\cos(15^\circ - \theta)$  取得最大值时,  $f(\theta)$  才可取得最大值. 因为  $\theta$  值的范围是  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 60^\circ$ , 所以  $15^\circ - \theta = 0^\circ$  时, 即  $\theta = 15^\circ$  时,

$$\cos(15^\circ - \theta) = \cos 0^\circ = 1,$$

这时  $f(\theta)$  取得最大值.

$$f(\theta) \text{ 的最大值} = 4 \cos 15^\circ$$

$$= 4 \cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= 4(\cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ)$$

$$= 4\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= 4 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2} = \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$$

$$= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}.$$

**2523.**  $x$ 、 $y$  及  $x+y$  都是锐角, 若  $x+y$  是定值, 证明下列两式都在  $x=y$  时取得最小值:

$$(1) \lg x + \lg y;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg} x + \operatorname{ctg} y.$$

解 设  $x+y = \alpha$ .

$$(1) \lg x + \lg y = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin y}{\cos y}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(x+y) + \cos(x-y)]}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos(x-y)}.$$

因为  $\alpha$  是锐角, 所以  $\sin \alpha$ 、 $\cos \alpha$  是正的, 而且分母也是正的. 所以原式当  $\cos(x-y)$  取得最大值时, 即  $x=y$  时取得最大值.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \operatorname{ctg} x + \operatorname{ctg} y &= \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{\cos y}{\sin y} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\sin(x+y)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(x+y) - \cos(x-y)] \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\cos(x-y) - \cos \alpha}
 \end{aligned}$$

同理这个式子当  $x=y$  时取得最小值。

**2524.**  $x, y$  及  $x+y$  都是锐角, 若  $x+y$  是定值, 证明下列两式都是在  $x=y$  时取得最小值:

$$(1) \sec x + \sec y;$$

$$(2) \csc x + \csc y.$$

解 设  $x+y=\alpha$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \sec x + \sec y &= \frac{1}{\cos x} + \frac{1}{\cos y} \\
 &= \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{\cos x \cos y} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{\frac{1}{2} [\cos(x+y) + \cos(x-y)]} \\
 &= \frac{4 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{x+y}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} - 1} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\
 &= \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\cos \frac{x-y}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{\cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

因此原式当  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  及  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  取得最大值时, 即  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2}$  取得最大值时取得最小值, 从而得出, 也就是当  $x=y$  时, 原式取得最小值。

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \csc x + \csc y &= \frac{1}{\sin x} + \frac{1}{\sin y} \\
 &= \frac{\sin x + \sin y}{\sin x \sin y}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2} [\cos(x+y) - \cos(x-y)]} \\
 &= \frac{4 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{2 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} - 1 - (2 \cos^2 \frac{x+y}{2} - 1)} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\
 &= \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\cos \frac{x-y}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{\cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

同理, 原式当  $x=y$  时取得最小值。

**2525.** 若  $x+y=\alpha$  (定值), 求  $\sin x + \sin y$  的最大值和最小值。

解 把  $\sin x + \sin y$  化成积的形式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin x + \sin y &= 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

这里, 必须考虑到  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值可能是正, 也可能是负。

(i) 当  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} > 0$  时,

原式当  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 1$ , 即

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = 2n\pi, \quad x-y=4n\pi$$

时取得最大值, 最大值是  $2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ 。

又, 原式当  $\cos \frac{x-y}{2} = -1$ , 即

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = (2n+1)\pi, \quad x-y=2(2n+1)\pi$$

时取得最小值, 最小值是  $-2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ 。

(ii) 当  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} < 0$  时,

原式当  $x-y=(2n+1)\pi$  时取得最大值, 最大值是  $-2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ; 当  $x-y=4n\pi$  时, 取得最

小值, 最小值是  $2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

(iii) 当  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = 0$  时,

这时, 无最大值, 也无最小值.

**2526.** 求下列各函数的最大值和最小值:

$$(1) y = \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x + 1, \quad (0 \leq x \leq \frac{3\pi}{4});$$

$$(2) y = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x - \sin x + 1}, \quad (-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

解 (1)  $y = \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x + 1$   
 $= -\cos^2 x + 2 \cos x + 2$   
 $= -(\cos x - 1)^2 + 3.$

在  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{3\pi}{4}$  的范围内

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \cos x \leq 1,$$

$$-(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) \leq \cos x - 1 \leq 0.$$

从而得出:

$$(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2 \geq (\cos x - 1)^2 \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore -(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2 + 3 \leq -(\cos x - 1)^2 + 3 \leq 3.$$

因此

$$\frac{3-2\sqrt{2}}{2} \leq y \leq 3.$$

左边的等号当  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  时成立, 右边的等号当  $x = 0$  时成立.

因此,  $y$  当  $x = 0$  时取得最大值 3, 当  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  时取得最小值  $\frac{3-2\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

$$(2) \sin^2 x - \sin x + 1$$

$$= (\sin x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}.$$

由  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得

$$-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore -\frac{3}{2} \leq \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq (\sin x - \frac{1}{2})^2 \leq \frac{9}{4}.$$

$$\text{因此, } \frac{3}{4} \leq \sin^2 x - \sin x + 1 \leq 3,$$

$$\frac{4}{3} \geq \frac{1}{\sin^2 x - \sin x + 1} \geq \frac{1}{3}.$$

左边的等号当  $\sin x - \frac{1}{2} = 0$ , 即  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时成立, 右边的等号当  $\sin x - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{3}{2}$ , 即  $x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$  时成立.

因此, 当  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时  $y$  取得最大值  $\frac{4}{3}$ , 当  $x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$  时取得最小值  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

**2527.** 若  $a \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x - a - 2$  的最大值是  $m$ , 问: 随着  $a$  的变化,  $m$  作怎样的变化? 以  $a$  作为横坐标, 以  $m$  作为纵坐标, 作出图象来.

解 设  $\cos x = t$ , 则

$$-1 \leq t \leq 1.$$

$$a \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x - a - 2 = -at^2 + 2t - 2.$$

设这个函数为  $f(t)$ . 当  $a \leq 0$  时, 在  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$  的范围内, 得

$$-at^2 \leq -a, \quad 2t - 2 \leq 0,$$

$$\therefore f(t) \leq -a \text{ (等号在 } t = 1 \text{ 时成立)}.$$

因此

$$m = -a. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

当  $a > 0$  时,

$$f(t) = -a(t - \frac{1}{a})^2 + \frac{1}{a} - 2.$$

因为  $t$  的范围是  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ , 且  $0 < \frac{1}{a}$ , 所以如果  $0 < \frac{1}{a} \leq 1$ , 那么  $f(t)$  当  $t = \frac{1}{a}$  时取得最大值, 如果  $1 < \frac{1}{a}$ , 那么  $f(t)$  当  $t = 1$  时取得最大值.

因此, 如果  $1 \leq a$ , 那么

$$m = f(\frac{1}{a}) = \frac{1}{a} - 2. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

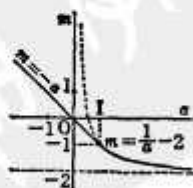
如果  $0 < a < 1$ , 那么

$$m = f(1) = -a. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

综合 ①、②、③, 得到

当  $a < 1$  时,  $m = -a$ ,

当  $1 \leq a$  时,



$$m = \frac{1}{a} - 2.$$

图象如上图的曲线所示.

**2528.** 设等腰三角形的腰长是 10 cm, 顶角是  $\theta$ , 当  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta$  取得最大值时, 求这个三角形外接圆的半径.

解 设  $y = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta$ , 把它变形后得

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta \right) \\ &= 2 (\cos 30^\circ \cos \theta + \sin 30^\circ \sin \theta) \\ &= 2 \cos (\theta - 30^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

所以, 在  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$  的范围内, 要使  $y$  取得最大值的条件是

$$\theta - 30^\circ = 0^\circ, \text{ 即 } \theta = 30^\circ.$$

这时, 等腰三角形的底角是  $75^\circ$ . 设三角形外接圆的半径是  $R$  cm, 则由正弦定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} 2R &= \frac{10}{\sin 75^\circ} = \frac{10}{\sin (30^\circ + 45^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{10}{\sin 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 45^\circ} \\ &= \frac{10}{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{20\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3} + 1} \\ &= 10\sqrt{2} (\sqrt{3} - 1) = 10(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore R = 5(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}) \text{ (cm)}.$$

**2529.** 顺次连结三角形  $ABC$  的旁心, 证明由此得出的三角形的面积是

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{abc}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) \lg \frac{A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a} \right) \lg \frac{B}{2} + \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right) \lg \frac{C}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\triangle ABC$  的三个旁心是  $O_1, O_2, O_3$ , 旁切圆的半径是  $r_1, r_2, r_3$ , 内心是  $I$ , 内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{四边形 } IBO_1C &= \frac{1}{2} a(r + r_1) \\ &= \frac{a}{2} \left[ (s-a) \lg \frac{A}{2} + s \lg \frac{A}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{a}{2} (2s-a) \lg \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a}{2} (b+c) \lg \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{abc}{2} \cdot \frac{c+b}{bc} \cdot \lg \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{abc}{2} \left( \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) \lg \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

同理可得

$$\text{四边形 } ICO_2A = \frac{abc}{2} \left( \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a} \right) \lg \frac{B}{2},$$

$$\text{四边形 } IAO_3B = \frac{abc}{2} \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right) \lg \frac{C}{2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \triangle O_1O_2O_3 &= \text{四边形 } IBO_1C \\ &\quad + \text{四边形 } ICO_2A + \text{四边形 } IAO_3B \\ &= \frac{abc}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) \lg \frac{A}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a} \right) \lg \frac{B}{2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right) \lg \frac{C}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

**2530.** 设  $f(\theta) = a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta$ ,

$$g(\theta) = c \cos \theta + d \sin \theta,$$

设  $a, b, c, d$  都是已知实数,  $\theta$  从 0 变到  $2\pi$ , 且  $f(\theta), g(\theta), f(\theta) + g(\theta)$  的最大值分别是 3, 5, 6, 请解答下列问题:

(1) 求  $ac + bd$  的值;

(2) 求  $f(\theta) \cdot g(\theta)$  的最大值.

解 一般地,  $A \cos \theta + B \sin \theta$  可以象下面这样变形:

$$A \cos \theta + B \sin \theta = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(\theta + \alpha).$$

$$\left( \text{这里 } \sin \alpha = \frac{A}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}, \cos \alpha = \frac{B}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}} \right)$$

从而得出, 这个函数的最大值是  $\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$ .

(1)  $f(\theta) = a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta$ ,

$$g(\theta) = c \cos \theta + d \sin \theta,$$

$$f(\theta) + g(\theta) = (a+c) \cos \theta + (b+d) \sin \theta,$$

它们的最大值分别是

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \sqrt{c^2 + d^2},$$

$$\sqrt{(a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2}.$$

根据题意, 得

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 3, \sqrt{c^2 + d^2} = 5, \quad (1)$$

$$\sqrt{(a+c)^2 + (b+d)^2} = 6. \quad (2)$$

由 (2), 得

$$(a^2 + b^2) + (c^2 + d^2) + 2(ac + bd) = 36,$$

由 (1), 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = 9, c^2 + d^2 = 25.$$

$$\therefore 9 + 25 + 2(ac + bd) = 36.$$

由此可得  $ac + bd = 1$ .

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\theta) \cdot g(\theta) &= ac \cos^2 \theta + bd \sin^2 \theta \\
 &\quad + (ad + bc) \cos \theta \sin \theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [(ac - bd) \cos 2\theta + (ad + bc) \sin 2\theta] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (ac + bd).
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $2\theta$  从 0 变到  $4\pi$ , 所以  $f(\theta) \cdot g(\theta)$  的最大值是

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(ac - bd)^2 + (ad + bc)^2} + \frac{1}{2} (ac + bd) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2)} + \frac{1}{2} (ac + bd) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 = 8.
 \end{aligned}$$

**2531.** 若  $0 < x < 2\pi$ , 求分式

$$\frac{(1 + \sin x)^2}{\sin x(1 - \sin x)}$$

的极大值和极小值.

解 设给出的式子为  $y$ , 变形后得

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(\sin x - \sin^2 x) &= 1 + 2 \sin x + \sin^2 x, \\
 (y + 1) \sin^2 x - (y - 2) \sin x + 1 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

当  $\sin x = -\frac{1}{3}$  时,  $y = -1$ . 当  $\sin x \neq -\frac{1}{3}$  时, 因为  $\sin x$  的值是实数, 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{判别式 } D &= (y - 2)^2 - 4(y + 1) \geq 0, \\
 y^2 - 8y &\geq 0, \quad y(y - 8) \geq 0. \\
 \therefore y &\leq 0, \text{ 或 } y \geq 8.
 \end{aligned}$$

当  $y = 0$  时, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{(1 + \sin x)^2}{\sin x(1 - \sin x)} &= 0, \\
 \therefore \sin x + 1 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

满足上式的  $x$  的值确实是存在的.

又, 当  $y = 8$  时, 得

$$\frac{(1 + \sin x)^2}{\sin x(1 - \sin x)} = 8,$$

即  $(3 \sin x - 1)^2 = 0$ .

同样, 满足上式的  $x$  的值也确实存在的. 因此,  $y$  的极大值是 0, 极小值是 8.

**2532.** 若  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 证明  $\frac{\lg 3x}{\lg^3 x}$  的极大值和极小值分别是  $17 - 12\sqrt{2}$  和  $17 + 12\sqrt{2}$ .

解 应用正切的三倍角公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{\lg 3x}{\lg^3 x} = \frac{3 \lg x - \lg^3 x}{\lg^3 x} \\
 &= \frac{3 - \lg^2 x}{\lg^2 x(1 - \lg^2 x)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

设  $\lg^2 x = t$ , 因为  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $t > 0$ . 因

此

$$3 - t = yt(1 - 3t),$$

$$\therefore 3yt^2 - (1 + y)t + 3 = 0. \quad (1)$$

当  $t = 3$  时,  $y = 0$ . 当  $y \neq 0$  时, 如果把上式看作是  $t$  的二次方程, 那么  $t$  必须是正的实数. 因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{判别式} &= (1 + y)^2 - 36y \\
 &= y^2 - 34y + 1 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore [y - (17 + \sqrt{288})][y - (17 - \sqrt{288})] \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore y \leq 17 - 12\sqrt{2},$$

$$\text{或 } y \geq 17 + 12\sqrt{2}. \quad (2)$$

因为 (1) 的两个根都是正的, 所以

$$\alpha + \beta = \frac{1 + y}{3y} > 0, \quad \alpha\beta = \frac{1}{y} > 0. \quad (3)$$

$$\therefore y > 0.$$

由 (2)、(3) 得到所要求的条件是

$$0 < y \leq 17 - 12\sqrt{2}, \quad y \geq 17 + 12\sqrt{2}.$$

因此,  $y$  的极大值是  $17 - 12\sqrt{2}$ , 极小值是  $17 + 12\sqrt{2}$ .

**2533.** 求  $\frac{2 \cos x}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \cos x}$  的极大值和极小值.

解 (i) 当  $\cos x > 0$  时,

$$\text{因为 } \frac{2 \cos x}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \cos x} = 1 (\text{定值}),$$

所以原式当  $\frac{2 \cos x}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \cos x} = 1$  时取得最小值, 最小值是  $1 + 1 = 2$ .

(ii) 当  $\cos x < 0$  时,

用同样的方法得到, 这时的最大值是  $-2$ . 因此, 原式的极小值是 2, 极大值是  $-2$ .

**2534.** 求分式  $\frac{4 \sin x - 3 \cos x - 2}{6 \sin x - 5 \cos x - 1}$  的极大值和极小值.

解 设  $\lg \frac{x}{2} = t$ , 则

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}, \quad \cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}.$$

所以原式变形后得

$$y = \frac{t^2 + 8t - 5}{4t^2 + 12t - 6}.$$

$$\text{即 } t^2(1-4y) + 4t(2-3y) - (5-6y) = 0.$$

当  $t = \frac{7}{10}$  时,  $y = \frac{1}{4}$ . 当  $y \neq \frac{1}{4}$  时, 如果把上式看作是  $t$  的二次方程, 那么因为  $t$  是实数, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta &= 16(2-3y)^2 \\ &\quad + 4(1-4y)(5-6y) \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 60y^2 - 74y + 21 \geq 0.$$

解这个不等式, 得

$$\left(y - \frac{37 + \sqrt{109}}{60}\right) \left(y - \frac{37 - \sqrt{109}}{60}\right) \geq 0.$$

$$\therefore y \leq \frac{37 - \sqrt{109}}{60}, \quad y \geq \frac{37 + \sqrt{109}}{60}.$$

事实上, 当  $t = \frac{7 - \sqrt{109}}{10}$  时,

$$y = \frac{37 + \sqrt{109}}{60}.$$

当  $t = \frac{7 + \sqrt{109}}{60}$  时,

$$y = \frac{37 - \sqrt{109}}{60} > \frac{1}{4}.$$

因此,  $y$  的极大值是  $\frac{37 - \sqrt{109}}{60}$ , 极小值是  $\frac{37 + \sqrt{109}}{60}$ .

**2535.** 设  $AB$  的长度是  $d$ ,  $P$  是以  $AB$  为直径的半圆上的一个动点, 且  $\angle PAB = \theta$ ,  $PA + PB = x$ .

(1) 把  $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta$  表示成  $x$  的函数.

(2) 求

$$\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta$$

的最小值, 并求出这时  $\theta$  和  $x$  的值.

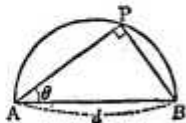
解 (1)

$$PA = d \cos \theta, \quad PB = d \sin \theta,$$

$$\text{所以 } x = d(\cos \theta + \sin \theta). \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore x^2 = d^2(1 + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta).$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{x^2 - d^2}{2d^2}. \quad (2)$$



$$\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta$$

$$= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$\times (\sin^4 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta)$$

$$= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 3(\sin \theta \cos \theta)^2.$$

把 (2) 代入后得到

$$\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta = 1 - \frac{3(x^2 - d^2)^2}{4d^4}. \quad (3)$$

(2) 由 (1), 得

$$x = \sqrt{2} d \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

因为  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq 1.$$

从而得出  $d \leq x \leq \sqrt{2} d$ ,

$$0 \leq x^2 - d^2 \leq d^2,$$

$$0 \leq (x^2 - d^2)^2 \leq d^4.$$

因此, 由 (3), 得

$$\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta \geq 1 - \frac{3d^4}{4d^4},$$

$$\therefore \sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta \geq \frac{1}{4}.$$

等号当  $x = \sqrt{2} d$  时成立. 这时

$$\sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1.$$

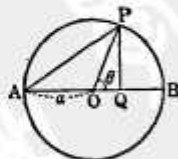
从而得出

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

因此,  $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta$  当  $x = \sqrt{2} d$ ,  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  时取得最小值  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

**2536.** 从半径是  $a$  的定圆上的一点  $P$  向定直径  $AB$  引垂线  $PQ$ . 求当三角形  $APQ$  的面积取得最大值时弦  $AP$  的长度.

解 右图中, 如果  $\angle BOP$  用  $\theta$  来表示, 那么使得三角形  $APQ$  的面积  $S$  取得最大值的角  $\theta$ , 只要在  $0^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ$  的范围内考虑就可以了. 这时



$$PQ = OP \sin \theta = a \sin \theta,$$

$$AQ = OA + OQ = a + a \cos \theta = a(1 + \cos \theta).$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} AQ \cdot PQ = \frac{a^2}{2} (1 + \cos \theta) \sin \theta.$$



$$\therefore S^2 = \frac{a^4}{4} (1 + \cos \theta)^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta).$$

设  $\cos \theta = t (0 \leq t < 1)$ , 则

$$S^2 = \frac{a^4}{4} (1+t)^2 (1-t^2).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{dS^2}{dt} &= \frac{a^4}{4} [2(1+t)(1-t^2) \\ &\quad + (1+t)^2(-2t)] \\ &= \frac{a^4}{2} (1+t)^2 (1-2t). \end{aligned}$$

由此可得, 当  $0 \leq t < \frac{1}{2}$  时,  $\frac{dS^2}{dt} > 0$ , 当  $\frac{1}{2} < t < 1$  时,  $\frac{dS^2}{dt} < 0$ , 当  $t = \frac{1}{2}$  时,  $S^2$  取得极大值, 且是最大值. 因此, 三角形  $APQ$  的面积当  $\cos \theta = t = \frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $\theta = 60^\circ$  时取得最大值, 这时

$$\begin{aligned} AP^2 &= AQ^2 + PQ^2 \\ &= a^2(1 + \cos \theta)^2 + a^2 \sin^2 \theta \\ &= a^2[(1 + \cos \theta)^2 + (1 - \cos^2 \theta)] \\ &= a^2\left(\frac{9}{4} + \frac{3}{4}\right) = 3a^2. \\ \therefore AP &= \sqrt{3}a. \end{aligned}$$

注 不应用微分, 象下面那样也可以求出当  $S^2$  取得最大值时的  $\theta$  值, 即

$$S^2 = \frac{a^4}{4} (1 + \cos \theta)^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta),$$

因为  $1 + \cos \theta > 0$ ,  $1 - \cos^2 \theta \geq 0$ , 且

$$(1 + \cos \theta) + (1 + \cos \theta) + (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = 3(1 - \cos \theta) = 6 (\text{定值}),$$

所以当  $1 + \cos \theta = 3(1 - \cos \theta)$ ,

$$\text{即 } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \theta = 60^\circ$$

时  $S^2$  取得最大值.

另外, 在不应用三角函数的情况下, 可设  $AQ = x$ , 于是

$$PQ^2 = AQ \cdot BQ = x(2a - x).$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} AQ \cdot PQ = \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{x(2a - x)},$$

$$S^2 = \frac{1}{4} x^3(2a - x) = \frac{1}{12} x^3(6a - 3x).$$

因为

$$x + x + x + (6a - 3x) = 6a (\text{定值}),$$

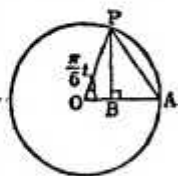
所以, 当

$$x = 6a - 3x, \text{ 即 } x = \frac{3}{2}a$$

时  $S^2$  取得最大值.

**2537.** 在圆心是  $O$ 、半径是  $1\text{cm}$  的圆上有一定点  $A$ , 动点  $P$  从  $A$  出发, 以每分钟转  $5$  周的速度, 沿着逆时针方向绕圆周运动:

(1) 三角形  $OAP$  的面积随着时间的变化, 作怎样的变化? 用图象表示出发后  $12$  秒内的变化状态.



(2) 从  $P$  向经过  $A$  的直径作垂线, 设垂足是  $B$ , 那么  $OB^2 + OA \cdot BP$  在最初的半周内取得最大值, 这时在出发后的几秒钟?

解 (1) 因为点  $P$  的角速度是每秒

$$\frac{5 \times 2\pi}{60} = \frac{\pi}{6},$$

所以在出发后  $t$  秒钟时,

$$\angle AOP = \frac{\pi}{6}t,$$

因此, 若设这时三角形  $OAP$  的面积是  $S \text{ cm}^2$ , 则

$$S = \frac{1}{2} OA \cdot OP \left| \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t \right| = \frac{1}{2} \left| \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t \right|.$$

由此可得, 在  $0 \leq t \leq 12$  的范围内,  $S$  的图象如右图所示.

(2) 点  $P$  转半周所需要的时间是:

$$\frac{\pi}{6}t = \pi, \therefore t = 6 (\text{秒}).$$

因此, 当  $0 \leq t \leq 6$  时

$$y = OB^2 + OA \cdot BP$$

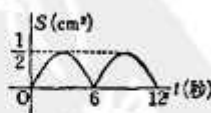
$$= \left( OP \cos \frac{\pi}{6}t \right)^2 + OA \cdot OP \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t$$

$$= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6}t + \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t$$

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}t + \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t$$

$$= -\left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6}t - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{5}{4}.$$

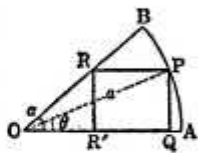
因此,  $y$  取得最大值时



$$\sin \frac{\pi}{6} t = \frac{1}{2}, \therefore \frac{\pi}{6} t = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore t=1 \text{ 或 } 5 \text{ (秒)}.$$

**2538.** 在已知扇形  $OAB$  中, 设  $OA=OB=a$ , 圆心角  $\angle AOB = \alpha < 90^\circ$ . 从弧  $AB$  上的任意一点  $P$  向半径  $OA$  引垂线, 得垂足  $Q$ , 再从  $P$  引  $OA$  的平行线, 和半径  $OB$  交于点  $R$ . 现设  $\angle AOP = \theta$ , 试把以  $PQ$ ,  $PR$  为两边的长方形的面积表示成  $\theta$  的函数, 然后确定使这个面积取得最大值的点  $P$  的位置.



**解** 从点  $R$  向半径  $OA$  作垂线, 设垂足是  $R'$ , 于是

$$PQ = OP \sin \angle POQ = a \sin \theta,$$

$$PR = OQ - OR'$$

$$= OP \cos \angle POQ - OR' \operatorname{ctg} \angle ROA'$$

$$= a \cos \theta - PQ \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$$

$$= a (\cos \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \sin \theta).$$

因此, 若设以  $PQ$ ,  $PR$  为两边的长方形的面积是  $S$ , 则

$$S = PQ \cdot PR$$

$$= a^2 \sin \theta (\cos \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \sin \theta).$$

$$\therefore S = a^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \right.$$

$$\left. \times \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2\theta) \right]$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \sin 2\theta + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cos 2\theta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \right)$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \frac{\sin 2\theta \sin \alpha + \cos 2\theta \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right.$$

$$\left. - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right)$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2 \sin \alpha} [\cos (2\theta - \alpha) - \cos \alpha].$$

这里, 因为  $\alpha$  是定值, 所以,  $S$  取得最大值时,

$$\cos (2\theta - \alpha) = 1. \therefore 2\theta - \alpha = 0,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

也就是, 当点  $P$  是弧  $AB$  的中点时,  $S$  取得最大值.

**2539.** 在半径是  $R$  的定圆上有一点  $P$ , 圆内有一个可以转动的内接正三角形, 求从

三角形的三个顶点到  $P$  的距离之积的最大值.

**解** 设定圆的圆心是  $O$ , 半径是  $R$ , 正三角形是  $ABC$ , 且

$$\angle AOP = 2x,$$

$$\text{则 } PA = 2R \sin x,$$

$$PB = 2R \sin (x + 60^\circ),$$

$$PC = 2R \sin (60^\circ - x).$$

这里,  $x$  的变化范围只要考虑

$$0^\circ < 2x < 120^\circ, \text{ 即 } 0^\circ < x < 60^\circ$$

就足够了. 因此

$$y = PA \cdot PB \cdot PC$$

$$= 8R^3 \sin x \sin (x + 60^\circ) \sin (60^\circ - x) \quad \text{①}$$

$$= 4R^3 \sin x (\cos 2x - \cos 120^\circ)$$

$$= 4R^3 \sin x \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 x + \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2R^3 (3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x)$$

$$= 2R^3 \sin 3x.$$

因此, 当  $x = 30^\circ$  时  $y$  取得最大值, 最大值是  $2R^3$ .

**注** 或者, 把 ① 变形, 得

$$y = 4R^3 \sin (x + 60^\circ) [\cos (2x - 60^\circ) - \cos 60^\circ].$$

因为当  $x = 30^\circ$  时

$$\sin (x + 60^\circ) \text{ 和 } \cos (2x - 60^\circ)$$

都取得最大值, 所以当  $x = 30^\circ$  时  $y$  取得最大值.

**2540.** 在大小等于  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  的角  $XOY$  的内部, 有一个和角的两边相切、半径是  $a$ 、圆心是  $A$  的定圆, 圆

上有一动点  $P$ , 从  $P$  向  $OX$ ,  $OY$  引垂线, 设垂足分别是  $Q$ ,  $R$ . 试

回答下列各题:

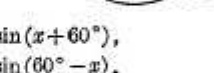
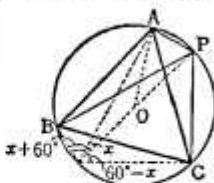
(1) 设  $\angle AOP$

$= \theta$ ,  $OP = x$ , 用  $\theta$  和  $x$  表示四边形  $OQPR$  的

周长  $l$ ;

(2) 求  $l$  的最大值.

**解** (1) 当点  $P$  在  $\angle AOX$  的内部时, 由



$\angle AOQ = \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $\angle AOP = \theta$ , 得

$$\angle POQ = \frac{\pi}{6} - \theta, \quad \angle POR = \frac{\pi}{6} + \theta.$$

$$\therefore l = OQ + OR + PR + PQ$$

$$= x \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right) + x \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \theta\right) \\ + x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \theta\right) + x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \theta\right).$$

当点  $P$  在  $\angle AOY$  的内部时也可以得到同样的结果. 把上式变形, 得

$$l = x \left( 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \cos \theta + 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos \theta \right) \\ = (\sqrt{3} + 1)x \cos \theta. \quad (1)$$

这里,  $\theta$  的变化范围是

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (2)$$

又  $x$  的变化范围是

$$OA - a \leq x \leq OA + a.$$

又因为  $\angle XOY = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , 所以  $OA = 2a$ . 因此

$$a \leq x \leq 3a. \quad (3)$$

(2) 由 (1)、(2)、(3) 可知, 当  $x = 3a$ ,  $\theta = 0$ , 也就是点  $P$  在  $OA$  的延长线和圆  $A$  的交点上时,  $l$  取得最大值, 最大值是

$$3(\sqrt{3} + 1)a.$$

**2541.** 设点  $P$  的坐标是  $(1, 2)$ , 点  $A, B$  分别在  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴的正半轴上, 且  $\angle APB = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . 从  $P$  向  $y$  轴作垂线  $PN$ , 设  $\angle BPN = \alpha$ .

(1) 求  $\tan \alpha$  的变化范围.

(2) 求四边形  $PAOB$  的面积的最大值.

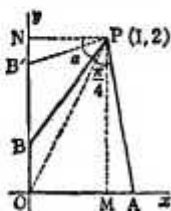
解 (1) 设  $x$  轴上的动点  $A$  和原点  $O$  重合时, 动点  $B$  的位置是  $B'$ , 于是  $\tan \alpha$  的变化范围是

$$\tan \angle B'PN < \tan \alpha < \tan \angle OPN.$$

又因为

$$\tan \angle OPN = 2,$$

$$\tan \angle B'PN = \tan\left(\angle OPN - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$



$$= \frac{\tan \angle OPN - \tan \frac{\pi}{4}}{1 + \tan \angle OPN \tan \frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{2-1}{1+2} = \frac{1}{3},$$

所以  $\frac{1}{3} < \tan \alpha < 2$ .

(2) 设四边形  $PAOB$  的面积是  $S$ , 则

$S = \text{梯形 } PAON \text{ 面积} - \triangle PBN \text{ 面积}$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(PN + OA) \cdot ON - \frac{1}{2}PN \cdot NB.$$

从  $P$  向  $x$  轴引垂线, 设垂足是  $M$ , 于是  $OA = OM + MA = OM + PM \tan \angle APM$

$$= 1 + 2 \tan\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \tan\left(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \cdot \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \frac{\pi}{4}}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{2(\tan \alpha - 1)}{1 + \tan \alpha} = \frac{3 \tan \alpha - 1}{1 + \tan \alpha}.$$

又

$$NB = PN \tan \alpha = \tan \alpha,$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{2}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{3 \tan \alpha - 1}{1 + \tan \alpha} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \tan \alpha$$

$$= \frac{7 \tan \alpha - \tan^2 \alpha}{2(1 + \tan \alpha)}.$$

设  $\tan \alpha = t$  ( $\frac{1}{3} < t < 2$ ), 得

$$S = \frac{7t - t^2}{2(1+t)}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{dS}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{(7-2t)(1+t) - (7t-t^2)}{(1+t)^2}.$$

由此可知, 当  $\frac{1}{3} < t < -1 + 2\sqrt{2}$  时,  $\frac{dS}{dt} > 0$ ; 当  $-1 + 2\sqrt{2} < t < 2$  时,  $\frac{dS}{dt} < 0$ . 因此, 当  $t = -1 + 2\sqrt{2}$  时  $S$  取得极大值且是最大值, 最大值是

$$S = \frac{7(-1+2\sqrt{2}) - (-1+2\sqrt{2})^2}{2(1-1+2\sqrt{2})} \\ = \frac{14\sqrt{2} - 7 - (9-4\sqrt{2})}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{18\sqrt{2}-16}{4\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(9-4\sqrt{2}).$$

注 四边形  $PAOB$  的面积  $S$  也可以象下面这样求得.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \triangle OPA \text{ 面积} + \triangle OPB \text{ 面积} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} OA \cdot PM + \frac{1}{2} OB \cdot PN \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [OA \cdot PM + (ON - NB) \cdot PN] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} \alpha - 1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} \cdot 2 + (2 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha) \cdot 1 \right] \\ &= \frac{7 \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{2(1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)}. \end{aligned}$$

或者,

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \text{长方形 } OMPN - \triangle PNB + \triangle PMA \\ &= 2 - \frac{1}{2} PN \cdot NB + \frac{1}{2} PM \cdot MA \\ &= 2 - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 \operatorname{tg} \left( \alpha - \frac{\pi}{4} \right), \end{aligned}$$

由此也可得到同样的结果.

还有, 不管用上面哪一种方法,  $MA$  或  $\triangle PMA$  的值都有正负两种可能.

**2542.** 三角形的三边成等差数列, 最大角比最小角大  $90^\circ$ , 证明三边的比是

$$(\sqrt{7}+1): \sqrt{7}: (\sqrt{7}-1).$$

解 设  $A$  是最大角,  $C$  是最小角. 因为三边  $a, b, c$  成等差数列, 所以

$$a+c=2b.$$

把上式化为角的关系, 得

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B.$$

又因为  $A=90^\circ+C$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} B &= 180^\circ - (A+C) \\ &= 180^\circ - (90^\circ + C + C) = 90^\circ - 2C. \end{aligned}$$

代入前面的式子, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(90^\circ + C) + \sin C &= 2 \sin(90^\circ - 2C), \\ \cos C + \sin C - 2 \cos 2C &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos C + \sin C - 2(\cos^2 C - \sin^2 C) &= 0, \\ (\cos C + \sin C)[1 - 2(\cos C - \sin C)] &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $C < 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\cos C + \sin C \neq 0$ . 因此

$$\cos C - \sin C = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 C} - \sin C = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$1 - \sin^2 C = \frac{1}{4} + \sin C + \sin^2 C,$$

$$8 \sin^2 C + 4 \sin C - 3 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin C = \frac{-2 + \sqrt{4 + 24}}{8} = \frac{\sqrt{7} - 1}{4}.$$

由此可得:

$$\sin A = \cos C = \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{\sqrt{7} - 1}{4} \right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{8 + 2\sqrt{7}}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{7} + 1}{4},$$

$$\sin B = \cos 2C = 1 - 2 \sin^2 C$$

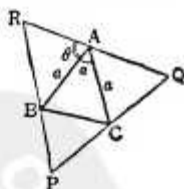
$$= 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{7} - 1}{4} \right)^2 = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}.$$

所以, 由正弦定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} a:b:c &= \sin A:\sin B:\sin C \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{7}+1}{4}:\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}:\frac{\sqrt{7}-1}{4} \\ &= (\sqrt{7}+1):\sqrt{7}:(\sqrt{7}-1). \end{aligned}$$

**2543.** 如图所示,

试用  $a, \alpha, \theta$  表示等腰三角形  $ABC$  的外接正三角形的边长. 又, 当  $\theta$  变化时, 正三角形  $PQR$  什么时候取得最大值?



解 在  $\triangle ABR$  中,  $\angle ARB = 60^\circ$ ,  $\angle BAR = \theta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle ABR &= 180^\circ - (60^\circ + \theta) \\ &= 120^\circ - \theta. \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定理, 得

$$\frac{AR}{\sin(120^\circ - \theta)} = \frac{a}{\sin 60^\circ}.$$

$$\therefore AR = a \cdot \frac{\sin(120^\circ - \theta)}{\sin 60^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{3}} \sin(60^\circ + \theta). \quad \textcircled{1}$$

又, 在  $\triangle ACQ$  中

$$\angle AQC = 60^\circ,$$

$$\angle CAQ = 180^\circ - (\theta + \alpha),$$

$$\therefore \angle ACQ = 180^\circ - [60^\circ + 180^\circ - (\theta + \alpha)] = \theta + \alpha - 60^\circ.$$

由正弦定理, 得

$$\frac{AQ}{\sin(\theta + \alpha - 60^\circ)} = \frac{a}{\sin 60^\circ}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore AQ &= a \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta + \alpha - 60^\circ)}{\sin 60^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{3}} \sin(\theta + \alpha - 60^\circ). \quad (2)\end{aligned}$$

因此,由①、②得到,正三角形PQR的一边长l是

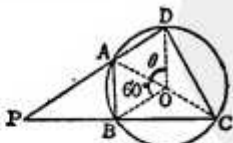
$$\begin{aligned}l &= QR = AR + AQ \\ &= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{3}} [\sin(60^\circ + \theta) + \sin(\theta + \alpha - 60^\circ)]. \\ \therefore l &= \frac{2a}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{2\theta + \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{120^\circ - \alpha}{2} \\ &= \frac{4a}{\sqrt{3}} \cos\left(60^\circ - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).\end{aligned}$$

这里,  $\alpha$  是定值, 又因为  $\cos\left(60^\circ - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$  是正的, 所以, 当

$$\theta + \frac{\alpha}{2} = 90^\circ, \quad \theta = 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

时, l 也就是正三角形PQR取得最大值. 这时, QR 平行于 BC.

**2544.** 作圆O的内接四边形ABCD, 使得点O在四边形的内部, 且(1)  $\angle AOB = 60^\circ$ , (2)  $\angle AOD + \angle BOC = 180^\circ$ , 设直线AD和BC的交点是P. 现固定A、B并在满足条件(2)的同时移动C、D, 问: 线段AP的长取得最大值时  $\angle AOD$  是几度?



解 因为

$\angle AOB = 60^\circ$ ,  $\angle AOD + \angle BOC = 180^\circ$ ,  
所以  $\angle COD = 120^\circ$ .  
所以点P是在DA的延长线上. 设  $\angle AOD = \theta$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\angle BOC &= 180^\circ - \theta, \\ \therefore \angle PAB &= \angle BCD = \frac{1}{2} \angle BOD \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\theta + 60^\circ) = 30^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\angle PBA &= \angle ADC = \frac{1}{2} \angle AOC \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (60^\circ + 180^\circ - \theta) = 120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}, \\ \therefore \angle APB &= 180^\circ - \left(30^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2} + 120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \\ &= 30^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

因此, 在  $\triangle PAB$  中, 由正弦定理, 得

$$\frac{AP}{\sin\left(120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{AB}{\sin 30^\circ},$$

$$\therefore AP = 2AB \sin\left(120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right).$$

因此, 当线段AP的长取得最大值时,

$$\sin\left(120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = 1,$$

即  $120^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2} = 90^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \theta = 60^\circ$ .

因为这个值在  $0^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ$  的范围内, 所以适合条件.

$$\therefore \angle AOD = 60^\circ.$$

**2545.** AS、AT是圆O的两条切线, 它们互相垂直. 经过A的一条直线和圆O交于B、C. 若  $\angle BOC = 2\theta$ ,  $\angle BAS = \alpha$ , 试解答下列各题:

(1) 证明  $\sin \theta = \sqrt{\sin 2\alpha}$ ;

(2) 求出当三角形OBC的面积取得最大值时  $\alpha$  的值.

解 (1) (i) 当  $0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 45^\circ$  时, 直线ABC和OS相交, 设这个交点是N. 又经过O向BC引垂线, 设垂足是M, 且圆O的半径是r, 则

$$OM = r \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore OS = ON + NS,$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{r \cos \theta}{\cos \alpha} + r \tan \alpha,$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta &= \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha, \\ \therefore \cos^2 \theta &= 1 + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha, \\ \sin^2 \theta &= \sin 2\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

因为  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ ,  $0^\circ \leq 2\alpha \leq 90^\circ$ ,

所以  $\sin \theta = \sqrt{\sin 2\alpha}$ .

(ii) 当  $45^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$  时, 设  $\angle BAT = \alpha'$ , 同理可得

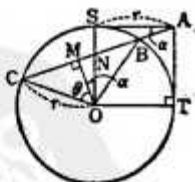
$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{\sin 2\alpha'}.$$

因为  $\alpha' = 90^\circ - \alpha$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{\sin 2\alpha}.$$

$$(2) \quad \triangle OBC = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin 2\theta,$$

在  $0^\circ \leq 2\theta \leq 180^\circ$  的范围内, 当  $2\theta = 90^\circ$  时



$\triangle OBC$  取得最大值, 这时

$$\sin 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2},$$

$\therefore \alpha = 15^\circ, 75^\circ$ . ( $\because 0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 90^\circ$ )

**2546.** 在直角三角形中, 若两条直角边的和是  $l$  (定值), 求斜边上高的最大值.

解 图中, 设

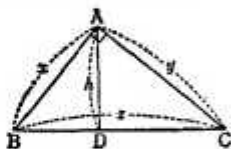
$$\angle A = 90^\circ,$$

$$AB = x,$$

$$AC = y,$$

$$BC = z,$$

$$\text{高 } AD = h.$$



根据题意, 可得下列关系式:

$$\begin{cases} x+y=l, & \text{①} \\ x^2+y^2=z^2, & \text{②} \\ xy=zh, & \text{③} \end{cases}$$

把 ① 代入等式  $4xy = (x+y)^2 - (x-y)^2$ , 得

$$4xy = l^2 - (x-y)^2. \quad \text{④}$$

由 ③、④, 得

$$4zh = l^2 - (x-y)^2.$$

$$\therefore h = \frac{l^2 - (x-y)^2}{4z}.$$

把 ② 代入, 得

$$h = \frac{l^2 - (x-y)^2}{4\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

$$= \frac{l^2 - (x-y)^2}{4\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}[(x+y)^2 + (x-y)^2]}}$$

$$= \frac{l^2 - (x-y)^2}{2\sqrt{2}[l^2 + (x-y)^2]}.$$

很明显, 当  $x=y$  时, 分子取得最大值, 而分母取得最小值, 因而这时高  $h$  就取得最大值,

$$h \text{ 的最大值是 } \frac{l}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}l}{4}.$$

**2547.**  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  都是锐角, 若  $x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n = \alpha$  ( $\alpha$  是定值), 求  $\sin x_1 + \sin x_2 + \dots + \sin x_n$  和  $\sin x_1 \sin x_2 \dots \sin x_n$  的最大值.

解 因为

$$\sin x_i + \sin x_j = 2 \sin \frac{(x_i + x_j)}{2} \cos \frac{(x_i - x_j)}{2},$$

所以, 如果  $x_i \neq x_j$ , 那么

$$\sin x_i + \sin x_j < 2 \sin \frac{x_i + x_j}{2},$$

如果  $x_i = x_j$ , 那么

$$\sin x_i + \sin x_j = 2 \sin \frac{(x_i + x_j)}{2}.$$

因此  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  中如果有两个不相等, 例如  $x_i \neq x_j$ , 那么在  $\sum \sin x_k$  中把  $x_i, x_j$  分别代换成  $\frac{x_i + x_j}{2}$  后, 所得到的和式的值就要大于原来的  $\sum \sin x_k$  的值. 从而得出, 当

$$x_1 = x_2 = \dots = x_n = \frac{\alpha}{n}$$

时,  $\sum \sin x_k$  取得最大值  $n \sin \frac{\alpha}{n}$ .

又, 因为

$$\sin x_i \sin x_j = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (x_i - x_j) - \cos (x_i + x_j)],$$

所以, 如果  $x_i \neq x_j$ , 那么

$$\sin x_i \sin x_j < \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos (x_i + x_j)].$$

即  $\sin x_i \sin x_j < \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} (x_i + x_j)$ .

如果  $x_i = x_j$ , 那么

$$\sin x_i \sin x_j = \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} (x_i + x_j).$$

因此, 当

$$x_1 = x_2 = \dots = x_n = \frac{\alpha}{n}$$

时,  $\sin x_1 \sin x_2 \dots \sin x_n$  取得最大值  $\sin^n \frac{\alpha}{n}$ .

**2548.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中:

(1) 若  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{1}{2} = \cos(A-C)$ , 讨论  $A, B, C$  的大小;

(2) 若  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{1}{2} \cos(A-C) = \frac{1}{2}$ , 讨论  $A, B, C$  的大小.

解 (1)  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

所以  $A+B=30^\circ$ , 或  $A+B=150^\circ$ .

又  $\cos(A-C) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

所以  $A-C=60^\circ$ , 或  $C-A=60^\circ$ .

在  $\triangle ABC$  中

$$A+B+C=180^\circ.$$

所以  $C=150^\circ$  或  $C=30^\circ$ .

若设  $C=150^\circ$ , 则

$$A-C=60^\circ, C-A=60^\circ$$

都不成立.

若设  $C=30^\circ$ , 则由  $A-C=60^\circ$ , 得

$$A=90^\circ.$$

又由  $A+B=150^\circ$ , 得  $B=60^\circ$ , 并且  $A-C \neq 60^\circ$ .

$$(2) \quad \sin(A+B) = \frac{1}{2},$$

所以  $A+B=30^\circ$ , 或  $A+B=150^\circ$ . ①

又  $\cos(A-C)=1$ ,

所以  $A-C=0^\circ$ .

即  $A=C$ . ②

此外  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ . ③

由 ① 和 ③, 得

$$C=150^\circ \text{ 或 } C=30^\circ.$$

但是, 由 ② 可知  $C=150^\circ$  是不可能的. 因此

$$A-C=30^\circ,$$

从而得出  $B=120^\circ$ .

**2549.** 求  $a \sin x + b \cos x$  的最大值和最小值. 这里  $a, b$  不同时为零.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 原式} &= \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \left( \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \sin x \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \cos x \right) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sin(x+\varphi). \end{aligned}$$

$$\left( \text{这里, } \cos \varphi = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}, \sin \varphi = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \right)$$

所以, 原式当  $\sin(x+\varphi)=1$  时取得最大值  $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$ ,  $\sin(x+\varphi)=-1$  时取得最小值  $-\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$ .

**2550.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 求  $\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \times \cos \frac{C}{2}$  的最大值.

解

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

若  $A$  的值固定, 则当  $B=C$  时上式取得最大值. 用上面同样的方法可以推出, 如果  $A, B, C$  中有不相同的角, 那么使它们相等时值

就会增大. 因此, 当  $A=B=C=\frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 原式取得最大值, 最大值是

$$\cos^3 \frac{\pi}{6} = \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^3 = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}.$$

**2551.** 若  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求  $\lg x + 3 \operatorname{ctg} x$  的最小值.

解 由  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得

$$\lg x > 0, \operatorname{ctg} x > 0.$$

因为  $\lg x (3 \operatorname{ctg} x) = 3$  (定值), 所以, 当  $\lg x = 3 \operatorname{ctg} x$ , 即  $\lg x = \sqrt{3}$  时  $\lg x + 3 \operatorname{ctg} x$  取得最小值, 最小值是

$$\sqrt{3} + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 2\sqrt{3}.$$

**2552.** 图中,  $g$  是对水平面的倾斜度  $\lg \alpha$  为  $\frac{1}{2}$  的定直线,  $OA, AB$  是在  $A$  点活络连结

的长度相等的木棒, 它的一个端点  $O$  固定在  $g$  上, 当  $OA$  在包含  $g$  的铅垂面上自由旋转时, 另外一个端点  $B$  可以沿着  $g$  运动. 问: 折线  $OAB$  的重心  $G$  (连结  $OA, AB$  中点的线段的(中点)最低时,  $OA$  对水平面的倾斜度  $\lg \theta$  是多少?

解 从  $A$  向  $g$  作垂线  $AH$ , 则  $G$  是线段  $AH$  的中点. 从  $A, G, H$  向水平面作垂线  $AA', GG', HH'$ , 则

$$GG' = \frac{1}{2} (AA' + HH').$$

设  $OA=a$ , 则

$$AA' = a \sin \theta,$$

$$OH = a \cos(\theta - \alpha),$$

$$\therefore HH' = a \cos(\theta - \alpha) \sin \alpha.$$

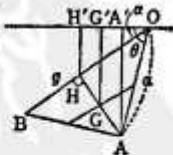
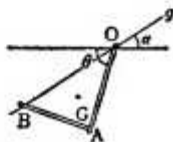
从而得出

$$GG' = \frac{a}{2} [\sin \theta + \cos(\theta - \alpha) \sin \alpha].$$

设  $f(\theta) = \sin \theta + \cos(\theta - \alpha) \sin \alpha$ ,

则

$$f(\theta) = (\sin^2 \alpha + 1) \sin \theta + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \cos \theta.$$



因为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

从而得出  $\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{5}$ ,

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{2}{5}.$$

$$\therefore f(\theta) = \frac{2}{5} (3 \sin \theta + \cos \theta)$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{10}}{5} \sin(\theta + \beta).$$

这里,  $\beta$  是使  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$ ,  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$  的锐角.

由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ , 得

$$\alpha < \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

因为  $\beta$  是锐角, 且

$$\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

所以

$$\beta < \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

因为  $\theta$  是在  $\alpha < \theta < \alpha + \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内变化, 所以

$$\alpha + \beta < \theta + \beta < \alpha + \beta + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

因此,  $\sin(\theta + \beta)$  当  $\theta + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时取得最大值, 这时  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$ . 从而得出,  $f(\theta)$  当  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$  时取得最大值, 也就是重心最低. 这时

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \operatorname{ctg} \beta = \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta} = 3.$$

**2553.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若设  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  分别是  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ 、 $\gamma$ , 则

$$\begin{cases} \sin \alpha - 2 \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0, \\ \sin \alpha + 2 \sin \beta - 2 \sin \gamma = 0 \end{cases}$$

成立. 设这个三角形最短的一条边长是  $l$ , 试用  $l$  表示其他两边的长及最长的一条中线的长度.

解  $\sin \alpha - 2 \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$ , ①

$$\sin \alpha + 2 \sin \beta - 2 \sin \gamma = 0. \quad ②$$

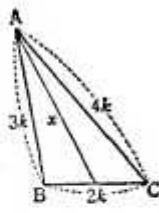
① + ②, 得

$$2 \sin \alpha = \sin \gamma,$$

② - ①, 得

$$4 \sin \beta = 3 \sin \gamma.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin \beta}{3} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{4}.$$



由正弦定理, 得三边的比等于  $2:3:4$ . 因此可以设三角形的三边分别是  $2k$ 、 $3k$ 、 $4k$ . 因为其中最小的一条边是  $2k$ , 所以

$$l = 2k, \therefore k = \frac{l}{2}. \quad ③$$

因此, 其他两边的长度分别是  $\frac{3}{2}l$ ,  $2l$ .

又, 最长的一条中线在最短的边上. 设它的长度是  $x$ , 则

$$(3k)^2 + (4k)^2 = 2(x^2 + k^2),$$

$$\therefore x^2 = \frac{23}{2}k^2, \quad x = \frac{\sqrt{46}}{2}k. \quad ④$$

把 ③ 代入 ④, 得

$$x = \frac{\sqrt{46}}{4}l.$$

**2554.** 若三角形三边的长是

$$m^2 + m + 1, m^2 - 1, 2m + 1,$$

求这个三角形的最大的角.

解 因为三角形的最大的角对应于最大的边, 所以首先要找出三边中哪一条边最大, 因为三角形的每边的长度是用正数来表示的, 所以由  $2m + 1 > 0$  得

$$m > -\frac{1}{2}. \quad ①$$

又由  $m^2 - 1 > 0$ , 得

$$m > 1 \text{ 或 } m < -1. \quad ②$$

由 ①、②, 得

$$m > 1.$$

在这个条件下, 得

$$(m^2 + m + 1) - (2m + 1)$$

$$= m(m - 1) > 0,$$

$$\therefore m^2 + m + 1 > 2m + 1;$$

$$(m^2 + m + 1) - (m^2 - 1) = m + 2 > 0,$$

$$\therefore m^2 + m + 1 > m^2 - 1.$$

从而得出,  $m^2 + m + 1$  是最大边. 设这条



边的对角是  $A$ , 由第二余弦定理, 得

$$\cos A = \frac{(2m+1)^2 + (m^2-1)^2 - (m^2+m+1)^2}{2(2m+1)(m^2-1)}.$$

这里,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{分子} &= (2m+1)^2 + (m^2-1+m^2+m+1) \\ &\quad \times (m^2-1-m^2-m-1) \\ &= (2m+1)^2 + (2m^2+m)(-m-2) \\ &= (2m+1)^2 - m(2m+1)(m+2) \\ &= (2m+1)(2m+1-m^2-2m) \\ &= (2m+1)(1-m^2), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{(2m+1)(1-m^2)}{2(2m+1)(m^2-1)} = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore A = 120^\circ.$$

**2555.** 求三边长是  $a, b, \sqrt{a^2+ab+b^2}$  的三角形的最大的角.

**解** 因为边  $\sqrt{a^2+ab+b^2}$  的对角是最大的角, 所以若设这个角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a^2+b^2 - (a^2+ab+b^2)}{2ab} = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \theta = 120^\circ.$$

**2556.** 设在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $a^2-a-2b-2c=0$ ,  $a+2b-2c+3=0$ , 求它的最大的角.

**解** 把两个已知式两边分别相加, 得

$$a^2-4c+3=0, \therefore c = \frac{a^2+3}{4}; \quad ①$$

两边分别相减, 得

$$a^2-2a-4b-3=0,$$

$$\therefore b = \frac{a^2-2a-3}{4}. \quad ②$$

这里, 使  $b$  是正值的条件是

$$a^2-2a-3 > 0, (a-3)(a+1) > 0,$$

$$\therefore a > 3.$$

在这个条件下, 考察三边的大小关系. 因为

$$c-a = \frac{a^2+3}{4} - a = \frac{1}{4}(a^2-4a+3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[(a-2)^2-1] > 0,$$

$$c-b = \frac{a^2+3}{4} - \frac{a^2-2a-3}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(a^2+3-a^2+2a+3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(2a+6) = \frac{1}{2}(a+3) > 0,$$

所以,  $c$  边所对的角是最大的角.

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + \frac{1}{16}(a^2-2a-3)^2 - \frac{1}{16}(a^2+3)^2}{2a \cdot \frac{1}{4}(a^2-2a-3)}$$

$$= [a^2 + \frac{1}{16}(a^2-2a-3+a^2+3)$$

$$\times (a^2-2a-3-a^2-3)]$$

$$\div [\frac{1}{2}a(a^2-2a-3)]$$

$$= \frac{4a^2 - (a^2-a)(a+3)}{2a(a^2-2a-3)}$$

$$= \frac{4a - (a-1)(a+3)}{2(a^2-2a-3)}$$

$$= \frac{4a - a^2 - 2a + 3}{2(a^2-2a-3)}$$

$$= -\frac{a^2-2a-3}{2(a^2-2a-3)} = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore C = 120^\circ.$$



## 第七章 消去法, 反三角函数, 反三角方程

### 1. 消去法

**2557.** 什么是消去法?

**解** 从所给的一组方程中, 导出不含特殊字母的关系等式, 叫做消去它的字母. 被求得的关系式是所给的一组方程联立的必要条件, 这个关系式叫做消去式.

**2558.** 从  $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = a'$

及  $a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = b'$   
中消去  $\theta$ .

**解** 将所给的两个式子分别平方, 然后两边相加即得

$$a^2 + b^2 = a'^2 + b'^2.$$

**2559.** 从  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$

及  $\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = a$   
中消去  $\theta$ .

**解** 从第二个式子得

$$4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta + 3 \sin^3 \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta = a,$$

$$\text{或 } 4(\cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta) - 3(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) = a.$$

因此从第一个式子得

$$4b(\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 3b = a,$$

$$\text{或 } 4b(1 + \cos \theta \sin \theta) - 3b = a,$$

$$\text{或 } 4b \cos \theta \sin \theta = a - b.$$

又, 将第一个式子平方, 得

$$1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = b^2,$$

$$\text{或 } 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1 - b^2,$$

$$\text{因此 } 2b(1 - b^2) = a - b,$$

$$\text{或 } 2b^3 - 3b = a.$$

**2560.** 从  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = a$  及  $\cos 2\theta = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

**解** 由  $\cos 2\theta = b$  得

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = b,$$

上式除以第一个式子得

$$\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \frac{b}{a}.$$

因此 
$$a^2 + \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2 = 2,$$

即  $a^4 + b^2 - 2a^2 = 0.$

**2561.** 从  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = a$

及  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$   
中消去  $\theta$ .

**解** 将这两个式子分别平方, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = a^2,$$

$$\cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = b^2,$$

两边相加, 得

$$2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = a^2 + b^2,$$

$$\therefore 2 = a^2 + b^2.$$

**2562.** 从  $\sec \theta = a$ ,  $\tan \theta = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

**解** 将所给的第一个式子平方, 得  $\sec^2 \theta = a^2$ , 从而  $1 + \tan^2 \theta = a^2$ . 根据第二个已知式, 将上式中的  $\tan \theta$  用  $b$  代入, 得  $1 + b^2 = a^2$ .

**2563.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$b \sin B - c \sin C = m,$$

$$\frac{a}{2} \sin(B-C) = n,$$

从这两个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

**解** 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$

则 
$$\begin{aligned} b \sin B - c \sin C &= k(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \\ &= k \sin A \sin(B-C) \\ &= a \sin(B-C), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore m = 2n.$$

**2564.** 从  $\sin(\alpha+x) = m$ ,  $\sin(\alpha-x) = n$  中消去  $x$ .

**解** 从所给的两个式子得

$$\sin(\alpha+x) + \sin(\alpha-x) = m+n,$$

或  $2 \sin \alpha \cos x = m+n; \quad \textcircled{1}$

又得  $\sin(\alpha+x) \sin(\alpha-x) = mn,$

或  $\cos 2x - \cos 2\alpha = 2mn,$

因此  $2 \cos^2 x - 1 = \cos 2\alpha + 2mn.$

由上式和  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$2\left(\frac{m+n}{2 \sin \alpha}\right)^2 - 1 = \cos 2\alpha + 2mn,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{(m+n)^2}{2\sin^2 \alpha} - 1 = \cos 2\alpha + 2mn,$$

$$\text{或 } \frac{(m+n)^2}{1-\cos 2\alpha} = 1 + \cos 2\alpha + 2mn,$$

因此

$$(m+n)^2 = 1 - \cos^2 2\alpha + 2mn - 2mn \cos 2\alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } m^2 + n^2 - \sin^2 2\alpha - 2mn \cos 2\alpha,$$

$$\text{2565. 从 } a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta - m = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$b \operatorname{tg} \theta - a - n \sec \theta = 0 \quad (2)$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从①得

$$a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = m, \quad (3)$$

将②乘以  $\cos \theta$ , 得

$$b \sin \theta - a \cos \theta = n, \quad (4)$$

将③的平方与④的平方两边相加, 得

$$a^2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + b^2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = m^2 + n^2,$$

$$\text{即 } a^2 + b^2 = m^2 + n^2.$$

$$\text{2566. 从 } a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = 1, \quad (1)$$

$$b \sin \theta + a \cos \theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \quad (2)$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将②的两边除以  $\sin \theta \cos \theta$ , 得

$$\frac{b}{\cos \theta} + \frac{a}{\sin \theta} = 2.$$

由上式和①得

$$\frac{b}{\cos \theta} + \frac{a}{\sin \theta} = 2a \sin \theta + 2b \cos \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } a \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - 2 \sin \theta \right) + b \left( \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - 2 \cos \theta \right) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } a \cdot \frac{1-2\sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} + b \cdot \frac{1-2\cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = 0,$$

$$\text{因此 } a \cdot \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta} - b \cdot \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\cos \theta} = 0.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{a}{\sin \theta} - \frac{b}{\cos \theta} = 0.$$

$$\text{因此 } a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = 0.$$

将上式两边平方, 得

$$a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta - 2ab \cos \theta \sin \theta = 0. \quad (3)$$

将①的两边平方, 得

$$a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2ab \cos \theta \sin \theta = 1. \quad (4)$$

将③和④两边相加, 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = 1.$$

别解 ①和②两边相乘, 得

$$ab + (a^2 + b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } 2ab = (2 - a^2 - b^2) \sin 2\theta. \quad (5)$$

又, 将①和②分别平方, 相加, 得

$$a^2 + b^2 + 4ab \sin \theta \cos \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 1,$$

$$\text{即 } a^2 + b^2 - 1 + 2ab \sin 2\theta = \sin^2 2\theta. \quad (6)$$

$$\text{从⑤得 } \sin 2\theta = \frac{2ab}{2 - a^2 - b^2}.$$

将这代入⑥, 得

$$(a^2 + b^2 - 1) + \frac{4a^2b^2}{2 - a^2 - b^2} = \frac{4a^2b^2}{(2 - a^2 - b^2)^2},$$

即

$$(a^2 + b^2 - 1) + \frac{4a^2b^2}{2 - a^2 - b^2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2 - a^2 - b^2} \right) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } (a^2 + b^2 - 1) - \frac{4a^2b^2(a^2 + b^2 - 1)}{(2 - a^2 - b^2)^2} = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } (a^2 + b^2 - 1) \left[ 1 - \frac{4a^2b^2}{(2 - a^2 - b^2)^2} \right] = 0,$$

因此

$$a^2 + b^2 = 1, \quad (7)$$

$$\text{或 } (2 - a^2 - b^2)^2 - 4a^2b^2 = 0.$$

$$\text{由后式得 } (a+b)^2 = 2 \quad (8)$$

$$\text{或 } (a-b)^2 = 2. \quad (9)$$

这里, 当有⑧或⑨的结果时, 因为

$$2 - a^2 - b^2 = \pm 2ab,$$

所以将这代入  $\sin 2\theta$  的值, 得  $\sin 2\theta = \pm 1$ ,

从而得到  $2\theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  的特殊值, 这说明从①、

②消去  $\theta$ , 所得的式子仅仅是⑤.

$$\text{2567. 从 } \operatorname{tg} \theta + \cos \theta = a, \operatorname{tg} \theta - \cos \theta = b$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 把所给的两个式子两边相加, 得

$$2 \operatorname{tg} \theta = a + b \quad \text{和} \quad 2 \cos \theta = a - b.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{a+b}{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a-b}{2}. \quad (2)$$

将②代入①, 得

$$\frac{2 \sin \theta}{a-b} = \frac{a+b}{2},$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \theta = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{4}. \quad (3)$$

将②和③分别平方, 相加, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = \frac{(a-b)^2}{4} + \frac{(a^2-b^2)^2}{16},$$

$$\text{即 } 1 = \frac{(a-b)^2}{4} + \frac{(a^2-b^2)^2}{16},$$

$$\text{因此 } (a-b)^2[(a+b)^2+4]=16.$$

别解 从所给的方程得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{b+a} = \frac{\cos \theta}{a-b} = \frac{-1}{-1-1}.$$

$$\text{由此得 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{a+b}{2}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{a-b}{2},$$

$$\text{即 } \sec^2 \theta = \frac{4}{(a-b)^2},$$

$$\text{或 } 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{4}{(a-b)^2},$$

$$\text{因此 } 1 + \left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{4}{(a-b)^2},$$

$$\text{即 } (a-b)^2[(a+b)^2+4]=16.$$

**2568.** 从  $\sin \theta \cos^2 \theta = a$ ,  $\cos \theta \sin^2 \theta = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将所给的两个式子平方, 相加, 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = \sin^2 \theta \cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ = \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta,$$

两边再立方得

$$(a^2 + b^2)^3 = \sin^6 \theta \cos^6 \theta. \quad (1)$$

又, 将所给的两个式子两边相乘, 得

$$\sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta = ab,$$

两边再平方得

$$\sin^6 \theta \cos^6 \theta = a^2 b^2. \quad (2)$$

因此, 从 (1)、(2) 得

$$a^2 b^2 = (a^2 + b^2)^3.$$

**2569.** 从  $\cos \theta \sin \theta = m$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = n$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将所给的两个式子两边相乘, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta = mn.$$

又, 两边相除得

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{m}{n}.$$

因此

$$mn + \frac{m}{n} = 1,$$

即

$$m(n^2 + 1) = n.$$

**2570.** 从  $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta + c = 0$ ,

$$a' \sin \theta + b' \cos \theta + c' = 0$$

中消去  $\theta$ . 其中  $ab' - a'b \neq 0$ .

解 因为  $ab' - a'b \neq 0$ , 所以解关于  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$  的两个式子得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{bc' - b'c}{ab' - a'b}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{ca' - c'a}{ab' - a'b}.$$

将这些代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 然后去分母得  $(bc' - b'c)^2 + (ca' - c'a)^2 = (ab' - a'b)^2$ .

**2571.** 从方程

$$\begin{cases} y \cos \theta - x \sin \theta = a \cos 2\theta, \\ y \sin \theta + x \cos \theta = 2a \sin 2\theta \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$\quad (2)$$

中消去  $\theta$ , 证明  $(x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

解 ①  $\times \cos \theta +$  ②  $\times \sin \theta$ , 得

$$y = a \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + 2a \sin 2\theta \sin \theta \\ = a(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \cos \theta + 4a \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \\ = a(\cos^3 \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta). \quad (3)$$

②  $\times \cos \theta -$  ①  $\times \sin \theta$ , 得

$$x = 2a \sin 2\theta \cos \theta - a \cos 2\theta \sin \theta \\ = 4a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - a(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \sin \theta \\ = a(\sin^3 \theta + 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta). \quad (4)$$

③ + ④, 得

$$x + y = a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3,$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \left(\frac{x+y}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (5)$$

④ - ③, 得

$$x - y = a(\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^3,$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \left(\frac{x-y}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (6)$$

⑤<sup>2</sup> + ⑥<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = \left(\frac{x+y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{x-y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}},$$

$$\therefore (x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

**2572.** 从  $x = a \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi$ ,  $y = 2a \operatorname{ctg} \varphi$  中消去  $\varphi$ .

解 从所给的两个式子得

$$xy^2 = (a \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi)(2a \operatorname{ctg} \varphi)^2 \\ = a \times 4a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi \operatorname{ctg}^2 \varphi = 4a^3.$$

**2573.** 从  $\csc \theta = a$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将第二个式子平方, 得  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = b^2$ , 从而  $1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta = 1 + b^2$ , 或  $\csc^2 \theta = 1 + b^2$ . 因此, 再由第一式得  $a^2 = 1 + b^2$ .

**2574.** 从  $\sec \theta = a$  及  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 因为  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ , 所以

$$1 + \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta} = \sec^2 \theta,$$

从而

$$1 + \frac{1}{b^2} = a^2,$$

或  $a^2b^2 - b^2 = 1$ .

**2575.** 从  $a = \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \cos \theta$ ,  
 $b = \operatorname{ctg} \theta - \cos \theta$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从所给的两个式子得

$$\frac{a+b}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta, \quad \frac{a-b}{2} = \cos \theta.$$

因此  $\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{1 - \cos^2 \theta}$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{a-b}{2}\right)^2}{1 - \left(\frac{a-b}{2}\right)^2}.$$

将上式化简得

$$16ab = (a^2 - b^2)^2.$$

**2576.** 从下面两个方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta}{\sec^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}, & \textcircled{1} \\ \frac{2b}{y} = \sec^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

解 将  $\textcircled{2}$  代入  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{2b} (\sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta),$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta = \frac{2bx}{ay}.$$

$\textcircled{2} + \textcircled{3}$ , 得

$$2 \sec^2 \theta = \frac{2b}{y} + \frac{2bx}{ay},$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \theta = \frac{b}{y} \left(1 + \frac{x}{a}\right). \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$\textcircled{2} - \textcircled{3}$ , 得

$$2 \cos^2 \theta = \frac{2b}{y} - \frac{2bx}{ay},$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta = \frac{b}{y} \left(1 - \frac{x}{a}\right). \quad \textcircled{5}$$

$\textcircled{4} \times \textcircled{5}$ , 由于  $\sec^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 所以得

$$\left(\frac{b}{y}\right)^2 \left(1 + \frac{x}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{a}\right) = 1,$$

$$\left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^2 = 1 - \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2,$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

**2577.** 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$(1) \quad \begin{cases} \sin^2 \theta - a \sin \theta + 1 = 0, & \textcircled{1} \\ \cos^2 \theta - b \cos \theta + 1 = 0. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \quad \begin{cases} a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = c, & \textcircled{1} \\ a \csc^2 \theta + b \sec^2 \theta = d. & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

解 (1) 从  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} (a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 4}). \quad \textcircled{3}$$

从  $\textcircled{2}$  得  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} (b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4}). \quad \textcircled{4}$

将  $\textcircled{3}$ 、 $\textcircled{4}$  代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{4} \left( 2a^2 - 4 \pm 2a\sqrt{a^2 - 4} \right. \\ \left. + 2b^2 - 4 \pm 2b\sqrt{b^2 - 4} \right) = 1,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 - 4 \pm (a\sqrt{a^2 - 4} \pm b\sqrt{b^2 - 4}) = 2,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 - 6 = \mp (a\sqrt{a^2 - 4} \pm b\sqrt{b^2 - 4}),$$

两边平方得

$$(a^2 + b^2 - 6)^2 = a^2(a^2 - 4) + b^2(b^2 - 4)$$

$$\pm 2ab\sqrt{a^2 - 4} \cdot \sqrt{b^2 - 4},$$

$$2a^2b^2 - 8a^2 - 8b^2 + 36$$

$$= \pm 2ab\sqrt{(a^2 - 4)(b^2 - 4)},$$

两边再平方, 得

$$(a^2b^2 - 4a^2 - 4b^2 + 18)^2 \\ = a^2b^2(a^2 - 4)(b^2 - 4).$$

(2) 从  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = c,$$

$$(a - b) \sin^2 \theta = c - b,$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = \frac{c - b}{a - b}. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

从  $\textcircled{2}$  得  $\frac{a}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{b}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = d,$

将  $\textcircled{3}$  代入上式, 得

$$\frac{a}{\frac{c-b}{a-b}} + \frac{b}{1 - \frac{c-b}{a-b}} = d,$$

$$\frac{a(a-b)}{c-b} + \frac{b(a-b)}{a-c} = d,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{c-b} + \frac{b}{a-c} = \frac{d}{a-b}.$$

**2578.** 从下面两个方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{cases} x = a \cos(\theta - \alpha), \\ y = b \cos(\theta - \beta). \end{cases}$$

解 将所给两式的右边展开, 得

$$\begin{cases} x = a(\cos \theta \cos \alpha + \sin \theta \sin \alpha), & \textcircled{1} \\ y = b(\cos \theta \cos \beta + \sin \theta \sin \beta). & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

$\textcircled{1} \times b \cos \beta - \textcircled{2} \times a \cos \alpha$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} & bx \cos \beta - ay \cos \alpha \\ &= ab \cos \beta \sin \theta \sin \alpha - ab \cos \alpha \sin \theta \sin \beta \\ &= ab \sin \theta \sin(\alpha - \beta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{bx \cos \beta - ay \cos \alpha}{ab \sin(\alpha - \beta)}. \quad (3)$$

①  $\times b \sin \beta$  - ②  $\times a \sin \alpha$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} & bx \sin \beta - ay \sin \alpha \\ &= ab \sin \beta \cos \alpha \cos \theta - ab \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta \\ &= -ab \cos \theta \sin(\alpha - \beta), \\ &\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{ay \sin \alpha - bx \sin \beta}{ab \sin(\alpha - \beta)}. \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

③<sup>2</sup> + ④<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 - 2abxy(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\ &= a^2 b^2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta), \\ & b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 - 2abxy \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= a^2 b^2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta), \\ &\therefore \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \sin^2(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

2579. 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \begin{cases} x = (\csc \theta - \sin \theta)^2, \\ y = (\sec \theta - \cos \theta)^2. \end{cases} & (1) \\ (2) \begin{cases} x + y = 3 - 4 \cos 4\theta, \\ x - y = 4 \sin 2\theta. \end{cases} & (2) \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) ① + ②, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & x + y = \csc^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 4 \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} - 3 = \frac{4}{\sin^2 2\theta} - 3, \\ &\therefore \sin^2 2\theta = \frac{4}{x + y + 3}. \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

① - ②, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & x - y = \csc^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} - (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ &= \cos 2\theta \left( \frac{4}{\sin^2 2\theta} - 1 \right) \\ &= \cos 2\theta (x + y + 3 - 1), \\ &\therefore \cos 2\theta = \frac{x - y}{x + y + 2}. \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

③ + ④<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$1 = \frac{4}{x + y + 3} + \left( \frac{x - y}{x + y + 2} \right)^2,$$

化简得  $xy(x + y + 3) = 1$ .

(2) 从 ② 得

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{x - y}{4}.$$

利用它将 ① 变形得

$$\begin{aligned} & x + y = 3 - 4(1 - 2 \sin^2 2\theta) \\ &= 8 \left( \frac{x - y}{4} \right)^2 - 1 = \frac{(x - y)^2}{2} - 1, \\ &\therefore (x - y)^2 = 2(x + y + 1). \end{aligned}$$

2580. 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \begin{cases} \frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1, \\ \frac{x}{a} \sin \theta - \frac{y}{b} \cos \theta = 1. \end{cases} & (1) \\ (2) \begin{cases} x = 3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta, \\ y = 3 \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta. \end{cases} & (2) \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) ①<sup>2</sup> + ②<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\ &+ \left( \frac{y}{b} \right)^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = 2, \\ &\therefore \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 2. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 从 ① 得

$$\begin{aligned} & x = 3 \cos \theta + 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta, \\ &\therefore \cos \theta = \left( \frac{x}{4} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

从 ② 得

$$\begin{aligned} & y = 3 \sin \theta + (3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta) = 4 \sin^3 \theta, \\ &\therefore \sin \theta = \left( \frac{y}{4} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

③<sup>2</sup> + ④<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \left( \frac{x}{4} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left( \frac{y}{4} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1, \\ &\therefore x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = 4^{\frac{2}{3}}. \end{aligned}$$

2581. 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \begin{cases} \sin \theta + \cos \theta = m, \\ \lg \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \theta = n. \end{cases} & (1) \\ (2) \begin{cases} \lg \theta + \sin \theta = m, \\ \lg \theta - \sin \theta = n. \end{cases} & (2) \\ (3) \begin{cases} \csc \theta - \sin \theta = m, \\ \sec \theta - \cos \theta = n. \end{cases} & (3) \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 从 ② 得

$$n = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{n}. \quad (1)$$

将①平方, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = m^2.$$

再由③得

$$1 + \frac{2}{n} = m^2, \therefore n(m^2 - 1) = 2.$$

(2) ①+②, 得  $2 \operatorname{tg} \theta = m + n$ ,

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{m+n}{2}. \quad (3)$$

①-②, 得  $2 \sin \theta = m - n$ ,

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{m-n}{2}. \quad (4)$$

$$\text{又 } 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta},$$

$$(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = 1,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta = 0.$$

将③和④代入上式, 得

$$\frac{1}{4}[(m+n)^2 - (m-n)^2]$$

$$- \frac{1}{16}(m+n)^2(m-n)^2 = 0,$$

$$4 \times 4mn - (m^2 - n^2)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16mn.$$

(3) 从①得

$$m = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta = \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta \cos \theta. \quad (5)$$

$$\text{从②得 } n = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \operatorname{tg} \theta \sin \theta. \quad (6)$$

⑤÷④, 得

$$\frac{m}{n} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta \cos \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta \sin \theta} = \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\sin^3 \theta},$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}, \operatorname{tg} \theta = \left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

将这代入③、④, 分别得

$$m = \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cos \theta, \therefore \cos \theta = m \left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}, \quad (7)$$

$$n = \left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \sin \theta, \therefore \sin \theta = n \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (8)$$

从⑤、⑥消去  $\theta$ , 得

$$m^2 \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + n^2 \left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

**2582.** 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$(1) \begin{cases} \sin \theta + \cos \theta = a, \\ \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta = b. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} -\sin \theta + \cos \theta = a, \\ \sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = b. \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

解 (1) 将①平方得

$$1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = a^2, \quad (3)$$

利用③, 将②变形得

$$\cos 2\theta = b - (a^2 - 1). \quad (4)$$

③+④, 得

$$\sin^2 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta = (a^2 - 1)^2 + (b - a^2 + 1)^2,$$

$$\therefore 2(a^2 - 1)^2 - 2b(a^2 - 1) + b^2 = 1.$$

(2) 将①平方得

$$1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = a^2,$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1 - a^2}{2}.$$

利用它将②变形得

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \times$$

$$(\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = b,$$

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) \left(1 - \frac{1 - a^2}{2}\right) = b,$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{2b}{1 + a^2}. \quad (5)$$

①+⑤, 得

$$2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = a^2 + \left(\frac{2b}{1 + a^2}\right)^2,$$

$$\therefore (2 - a^2)(1 + a^2)^2 = 4b^2.$$

**2583.** 若  $\sin x + \cos x = a$ ,  $\cos 2x = b$ , 证明  $a^2 + \frac{b^2}{a^2} = 2$ . 其中设  $a \neq 0$ .

解

$$\sin x + \cos x = a, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos 2x = b. \quad (2)$$

将②变形得

$$\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = b, \quad (\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x) = b,$$

$$\text{再由①得 } \cos x - \sin x = \frac{b}{a}. \quad (3)$$

①+③, 得

$$2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) = a^2 + \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2,$$

$$\therefore a^2 + \frac{b^2}{a^2} = 2.$$



2584. 从下面的方程中消去  $\theta$ .

$$(1) \begin{cases} x = a \sec \theta, \\ y = b \csc \theta. \end{cases} \quad (2) \begin{cases} x = a \cos^3 \theta, \\ y = b \sin^3 \theta. \end{cases}$$

解 (1)  $\sec \theta = \frac{x}{a}$ ,  $\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{a}{x}$ .

$$\csc \theta = \frac{y}{b}, \therefore \sin \theta = \frac{b}{y}.$$

因此, 代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$  得

$$\left(\frac{a}{x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{y}\right)^2 = 1.$$

$$(2) \cos^3 \theta = \frac{x}{a}, \therefore \cos \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

$$\sin^3 \theta = \frac{y}{b}, \therefore \sin \theta = \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

因此代入  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$  得

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

2585. 若  $\sin \theta = a$ ,  $\tan \theta = b$ , 证明  $b^2 = a^2(1+b^2)$ .

$$\text{解 } 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta}.$$

将  $\sin \theta = a$ ,  $\tan \theta = b$  代入上式, 得

$$1 + b^2 = \frac{1}{1 - a^2}.$$

将上式变形得

$$(1 - a^2)(1 + b^2) = 1,$$

$$\therefore b^2 = a^2(1 + b^2).$$

2586. 从下面的方程中消去  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ .

$$\begin{cases} a = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \theta + \cos \alpha \cos \theta, & (1) \\ b = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta - \cos \alpha \sin \theta, & (2) \\ c = \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \theta. & (3) \end{cases}$$

解 (1) + (2), 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$+ \cos^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + 1 - \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta - 1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta. \quad (4)$$

$$\text{从 (3) 得 } \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 \theta}.$$

因此从 (4) 和 (5) 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = 1 - \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 \theta},$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 + \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 \theta} = 1.$$

2587. 从下面两个式子中消去  $\varphi$ , 用  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  表示  $\cos A$  的值.

$$a = (b+c) \cos \varphi,$$

$$4bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = (b+c)^2 \sin^2 \varphi.$$

解 从第一个式子得  $\cos \varphi = \frac{a}{b+c}$ ,

因此

$$\sin^2 \varphi = 1 - \cos^2 \varphi = 1 - \frac{a^2}{(b+c)^2}$$

$$= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + 2bc}{(b+c)^2}.$$

将上式代入第二个式子, 得

$$2bc(1 + \cos A) = b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + 2bc,$$

因此  $2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2$ ,

$$\text{即 } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}.$$

2588. 从  $\sin \varphi - \cos \varphi = m$  及  $\sin 2\varphi = n$  中消去  $\varphi$ .

解 将第一式的两边平方得

$$\sin^2 \varphi - 2 \sin \varphi \cos \varphi + \cos^2 \varphi = m^2,$$

或

$$1 - \sin 2\varphi = m^2.$$

因此, 根据第二式得

$$1 - n = m^2.$$

2589. 从  $x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta = 2a \sin 2\theta$ ,

$$x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta = a \cos 2\theta$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 解关于  $x, y$  的两个方程, 得

$$x = a(2 \sin 2\theta \sin \theta + \cos 2\theta \cos \theta)$$

$$= a(\cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta),$$

$$y = a(2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta - \cos 2\theta \sin \theta)$$

$$= a(3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta + \sin^3 \theta).$$

$$\therefore x + y = a(\cos^3 \theta + \sin^3 \theta),$$

$$x - y = a(\cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta).$$

$$\therefore (x+y)^2 + (x-y)^2 = 2a^2.$$

2590. 从  $x = \sec \theta - \cos \theta$ ,

$$y = \csc \theta - \sin \theta$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$x = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } x = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}.$$

又, 从第二个式子得

$$y = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } y = \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 &= \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta} + \frac{\cos^4 \theta}{\sin^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$x^2 + y^2 = \frac{1}{x^2 y^2}.$$

$$\text{即 } x^2 y^2 (x^2 + y^2) = 1.$$

$$2591. \text{ 从 } \frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{ax \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{by \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = 0 \quad (2)$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将 (2) 变形, 利用 (1) 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{ax}{\cos \theta} &= \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = \frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} \\ \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \\ &= (a^2 - b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

由此得

$$ax = (a^2 - b^2) \cos^3 \theta$$

和

$$-by = (a^2 - b^2) \sin^3 \theta.$$

$$\text{从而 } (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (a^2 - b^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

$$2592. \text{ 从 } (x - a \sin \theta)^2 + (y - a \cos \theta)^2 = (x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta)^2 = a^2 \text{ 中消去 } \theta.$$

$$\text{解 从 } (x - a \sin \theta)^2 + (y - a \cos \theta)^2 = a^2,$$

$$\text{得 } x^2 + y^2 - 2a(x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta) = 0. \quad (1)$$

从

$$\begin{aligned} (x - a \sin \theta)^2 + (y - a \cos \theta)^2 \\ = (x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta)^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{得 } x^2 \sin^2 \theta + y^2 \cos^2 \theta + a^2 - 2ax \sin \theta - 2ay \cos \theta + 2xy \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\therefore (x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta - a)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta = a. \quad (2)$$

$$\text{将 (2) 代入 (1), 得 } x^2 + y^2 = 2a^2.$$

2593. 从

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1, & (1) \\ \frac{x}{a} \cos \varphi + \frac{y}{b} \sin \varphi = 1, & (2) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1, & (2) \\ \frac{1}{a^2} \cos \theta \cos \varphi + \frac{1}{b^2} \sin \theta \sin \varphi = 0 & (3) \end{cases}$$

中消去  $\theta, \varphi$ .

解 从 (1)、(2) 可知,  $\theta, \varphi$  满足

$$\frac{x}{a} \cos t + \frac{y}{b} \sin t = 1.$$

将上式的两边平方, 再除以  $\cos^2 t$ , 得

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{2xy}{ab} \tan t + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \tan^2 t = \sec^2 t,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left( \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1 \right) \tan^2 t + \frac{2xy}{ab} \tan t \\ + \left( \frac{x^2}{a^2} - 1 \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\tan \theta, \tan \varphi$  满足上面关于  $\tan t$  的两次方程, 所以

$$\tan \theta \tan \varphi = \frac{b^2(x^2 - a^2)}{a^2(y^2 - b^2)}.$$

$$\text{又, 从 (3) 得 } \tan \theta \tan \varphi = -\frac{b^2}{a^2}.$$

因此从上面两式得

$$x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2.$$

2594. (1) 从

$$x \cos^3 \theta + y \sin^3 \theta = a, \quad (1)$$

$$y \sin \theta = x \cos \theta \quad (2)$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

$$(2) \text{ 从 } \sin x + \sin y = a, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos x + \cos y = b, \quad (2)$$

$$\cos(x+y) = c \quad (3)$$

中消去  $x, y$ .

解 (1) 由 (2) 设

$$\frac{x}{\sin \theta} = \frac{y}{\cos \theta} = k,$$

得

$$x = k \sin \theta, y = k \cos \theta.$$

将这些代入 (1) 得

$$k \sin \theta \cos \theta (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = a,$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{a}{\sin \theta \cos \theta},$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} = \frac{1}{a^2}.$$

(2) (1) + (2), 得

$$2+2\sin x \sin y+2\cos x \cos y=a^2+b^2,$$

$$\therefore \cos(x-y)=\frac{1}{2}(a^2+b^2-2). \quad (4)$$

②<sup>2</sup>-①<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) + 2(\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y) + (\cos^2 y - \sin^2 y) = b^2 - a^2,$$

$$\therefore (\cos 2x + \cos 2y) + 2\cos(x+y) = b^2 - a^2,$$

$$\therefore 2\cos(x+y)\cos(x-y) + 2\cos(x+y) = b^2 - a^2,$$

再利用③得

$$\cos(x-y) = \frac{b^2 - a^2 - 2c}{2c}. \quad (5)$$

所以由④、⑤得

$$c(a^2 + b^2) = b^2 - a^2.$$

**2595.** 从下面的方程中消去 $\alpha$ 和 $\beta$ .

$$(1) \begin{cases} \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = a, \\ \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = b, \\ \cos(\alpha - \beta) = c. \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} (1) \\ (2) \\ (3) \end{matrix}$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} \lg \alpha + \lg \beta = a, \\ \lg \alpha + \lg \beta = b, \\ \alpha + \beta = C. \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} (1) \\ (2) \\ (3) \end{matrix}$$

解 (1) ①<sup>2</sup>+②<sup>2</sup>, 得

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta + 2(\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta) = a^2 + b^2,$$

$$2[1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] = a^2 + b^2,$$

将③代入上式, 得

$$2(1+c) = a^2 + b^2,$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 - 2c = 2.$$

(2) 利用①将②变形, 得

$$\frac{\lg \alpha + \lg \beta}{\lg \alpha \lg \beta} = b, \quad \frac{a}{\lg \alpha \lg \beta} = b,$$

$$\therefore \lg \alpha \lg \beta = \frac{a}{b}. \quad (4)$$

又, 在③的两边取正切, 得

$$\lg C = \lg(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\lg \alpha + \lg \beta}{1 - \lg \alpha \lg \beta}.$$

将①和④代入上式, 变形得

$$\lg C = \frac{a}{1 - \frac{a}{b}} = \frac{ab}{b-a},$$

即

$$\operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{b-a}{ab}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}.$$

**2596.** 从 $x = a \cos \varphi$ ,  $y = b \sin \varphi$ 中消去 $\varphi$ .

解 从所给的两个方程得

$$\frac{x}{a} = \cos \varphi \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{y}{b} = \sin \varphi.$$

将这两个式子分别平方, 相加得

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \cos^2 \varphi + \sin^2 \varphi,$$

$$\text{即} \quad \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

**2597.** 从 $\lg(\alpha + \varphi) = m$ ,  $\lg(\alpha - \varphi) = n$ 中消去 $\varphi$ .

解 从所给的第一个方程得

$$\frac{\lg \alpha + \lg \varphi}{1 - \lg \alpha \lg \varphi} = m,$$

$$\text{从而} \quad \lg \varphi = \frac{m - \lg \alpha}{1 + m \lg \alpha}.$$

同样, 从第二个方程得

$$\lg \varphi = \frac{\lg \alpha - n}{1 + n \lg \alpha}.$$

因此从这两个式子得

$$\frac{m - \lg \alpha}{1 + m \lg \alpha} = \frac{\lg \alpha - n}{1 + n \lg \alpha},$$

去分母, 化成

$$(m+n)(\lg^2 \alpha - 1) = 2(mn-1)\lg \alpha.$$

**2598.** 从 $\sec \theta = a$ ,  $\lg \theta = b$ 中消去 $\theta$ .

解 将 $\sec \theta = a$ 平方, 得 $\sec^2 \theta = a^2$ .

又因为  $1 + \lg^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ ,

所以上式变成

$$1 + \lg^2 \theta = a^2.$$

由第二个式子  $\lg \theta = b$  得

$$\lg^2 \theta = b^2.$$

从上面两式消去 $\theta$ , 得

$$1 + b^2 = a^2.$$

**2599.** 从 $\sin \alpha = m \sin \beta$ 和 $\lg \alpha = n \lg \beta$ 中消去 $\beta$ . ( $m > 0$ )

$$\text{解} \quad \frac{\sin \alpha}{m} = \sin \beta, \quad \frac{\lg \alpha}{n} = \lg \beta.$$

$$\text{因此} \quad \frac{\lg \alpha}{n} = \frac{\frac{\sin \alpha}{m}}{\pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{m^2}}}.$$

因此  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{n} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\pm \sqrt{m^2 - \sin^2 \alpha}}$ .

因此  $n \cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{m^2 - \sin^2 \alpha}$ .

**2600.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 从

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = p,$$

$$\frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c} = q$$

中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解  $\frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c} = \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{b}{a} + \frac{c}{a}}$

$$= \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin C}{\sin A}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}$$

$$= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1,$$

因此

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c},$$

即

$$p = 1 + q.$$

**2601.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = x,$$

$$\sin B \sin C = y,$$

试从这两个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解  $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$

$$= a \cos A + a \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \cos B$$

$$+ a \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} \cos C$$

$$= a \cos A + \frac{a(\sin 2B + \sin 2C)}{2 \sin A}$$

$$= a \cos A + \frac{2a \sin(B+C) \cos(B-C)}{2 \sin A}$$

$$= a \cos A + a \cos(B-C)$$

$$= -a \cos(B+C) + a \cos(B-C)$$

$$= -2a \sin B \sin C.$$

$$\therefore x = 2ay.$$

**2602.** 从  $\cos(\theta - \alpha) = a$  和  $\sin(\theta - \beta) = b$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解  $\cos \theta \cos \alpha + \sin \theta \sin \alpha = a, \quad ①$

$$\sin \theta \cos \beta - \cos \theta \sin \beta = b. \quad ②$$

①  $\times \sin \beta$ , ②  $\times \cos \alpha$ , 相加得

$$\sin \theta \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \theta \cos \alpha \cos \beta = a \sin \beta + b \cos \alpha,$$

因此

$$\sin \theta \cos(\alpha - \beta) = a \sin \beta + b \cos \alpha. \quad ③$$

又, ①  $\times \cos \beta$ , ②  $\times \sin \alpha$ , 相减得

$$\cos \theta \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \theta \sin \alpha \sin \beta = a \cos \beta - b \sin \alpha,$$

因此

$$\cos \theta \cos(\alpha - \beta) = a \cos \beta - b \sin \alpha. \quad ④$$

将 ③ 和 ④ 分别平方, 相加得

$$\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) = (a \sin \beta + b \cos \alpha)^2 + (a \cos \beta - b \sin \alpha)^2,$$

因此

$$\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \sin(\alpha - \beta).$$

**2603.** 从  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$ ,  $\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = a$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 因为  $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ ,

$$\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta,$$

所以  $4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta = a$ ,

$$\therefore 4(\cos^3 \theta - \sin^3 \theta) - 3(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) = a,$$

将  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$  代入上式, 得

$$4b(\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 3b = a,$$

$$\therefore 4b(1 + \sin \theta \cos \theta) - 3b = a,$$

$$\therefore 4b \sin \theta \cos \theta = a - b.$$

另一方面, 再将  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$  平方, 得

$$1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = b^2.$$

将上式和前面的  $4b \sin \theta \cos \theta = a - b$  组合起来, 从中消去  $\theta$ , 得

$$2b(1 - b^2) = a - b,$$

$$\therefore 2b^3 - 3b = a.$$

**2604.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{a^2 - mb^2} = x, \quad \frac{\sin^2 C}{c^2} = y,$$

试从这两个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{k},$

则  $\frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{a^2 - mb^2} = \frac{k^2 a^2 - m k^2 b^2}{a^2 - mb^2} = k^2 = x,$

另一方面  $\frac{\sin^2 C}{c^2} = k^2 = y,$

$$\therefore x = y.$$

**2605.** 从  $x = \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,  $y = \csc \theta - \sin \theta$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$x = \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta},$$

从第二个式子得

$$y = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta},$$

因此  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{y}{x}$ ,  $\cos^2 \theta = \left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

从而  $y = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ ,

因此  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{x^{\frac{4}{3}} y^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ .

因此  $\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \frac{1}{x^{\frac{4}{3}} y^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 1$ ,

化简得  $y^{\frac{4}{3}} x^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1 = x^{\frac{4}{3}} y^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

**2608.** 从  $a \sec \theta - x \operatorname{tg} \theta = y$ ,  $b \sec \theta + y \operatorname{tg} \theta = x$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将第一个式子乘以  $b$ , 第二个式子乘以  $a$ , 然后相减得

$$(ay + bx) \operatorname{tg} \theta = ax - by,$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{ax - by}{ay + bx}$ .

又, 将第一个式子乘以  $y$ , 第二个式子乘以  $x$ , 然后相加得

$$(ay + bx) \sec \theta = x^2 + y^2,$$

因此  $\sec \theta = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{ay + bx}$ .

将  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  和  $\sec \theta$  的值代入  $\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 1$ , 得

$$\left(\frac{x^2 + y^2}{ay + bx}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{ax - by}{ay + bx}\right)^2 = 1,$$

因此

$$(x^2 + y^2)^2 - (ax - by)^2 = (ay + bx)^2.$$

由此得  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$ .

**2607.** 从  $m \sec \varphi = 1 + \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ ,  $n \sec \varphi = 1 - \operatorname{tg} \varphi$  中消去  $\varphi$ .

解 将所给的两个式子平方, 然后相加得

$$\begin{aligned} m^2 \sec^2 \varphi + n^2 \sec^2 \varphi \\ = (1 + \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2 + (1 - \operatorname{tg} \varphi)^2 \\ = 2(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi) = 2 \sec^2 \varphi, \end{aligned}$$

因此  $m^2 + n^2 = 2$ .

**2608.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$b \cos B + c \cos C - a \cos(B - C) = 0.$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

则  $a = k \sin A$ ,  $b = k \sin B$ ,  $c = k \sin C$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} b \cos B + c \cos C \\ = k(\sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C) \\ = \frac{1}{2} k(\sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\ = k \sin A \cos(B - C) = a \cos(B - C). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore b \cos B + c \cos C - a \cos(B - C) = 0.$$

**2609.** 若  $\frac{x \cos 3\theta + y \sin 3\theta}{\cos^3 \theta}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{y \cos 3\theta - x \sin 3\theta}{\sin^3 \theta} \\ &= x^2 + y^2, \end{aligned}$$

证明  $x^2 + y^2 + x = 2$ .

解 根据所给的式子和等比定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 + y^2)^2 \\ = \frac{(x \cos 3\theta + y \sin 3\theta)^2 + (y \cos 3\theta - x \sin 3\theta)^2}{\cos^6 \theta + \sin^6 \theta}, \end{aligned}$$

因此  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta}$ .

因此

$$1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}. \quad (1)$$

又, 从所给的等式得

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 &= [(x \cos 3\theta + y \sin 3\theta) \cos 3\theta \\ &\quad - (y \cos 3\theta - x \sin 3\theta) \sin 3\theta] \\ &\quad \div (\cos^3 \theta \cos 3\theta - \sin^3 \theta \sin 3\theta) \\ &= \frac{x}{1 - 6 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

由上式和 (1) 得

$$x^2 + y^2 + x = 2.$$

**2610.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 从

$$\frac{1}{3}(b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{ctg} A = x,$$

$$\frac{1}{4}(c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{ctg} B = y,$$

$$\frac{1}{5}(a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{ctg} C = z$$

中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{则 } 3x &= (b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 &= k^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \operatorname{ctg} A \\
 &= k^2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\
 &= k^2 \sin(B-C) \frac{\sin(B+C) \cos A}{\sin A} \\
 &= -k^2 \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} k^2 (\sin 2B - \sin 2C). \quad ①
 \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\begin{aligned}
 4y &= (c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{ctg} B \\
 &= -\frac{k^2}{2} (\sin 2C - \sin 2A), \quad ② \\
 5z &= (a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{ctg} C \\
 &= -\frac{k^2}{2} (\sin 2A - \sin 2B). \quad ③
 \end{aligned}$$

①+②+③, 得

$$3x + 4y + 5z = 0.$$

$$2611. \text{ 从 } \sin \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \cos \beta \cos \varphi = \cos \gamma \cos \theta$$

中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

$$\text{解 设 } \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = x, \sin \frac{\varphi}{2} = y,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } 2xy &= \sin \alpha, \\ \cos \alpha &= \cos \beta (1 - 2y^2) = \cos \gamma (1 - 2x^2). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } x = \frac{\sin \alpha}{2y},$$

$$1 - 2x^2 = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \gamma},$$

$$1 - 2y^2 = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta}.$$

$$\text{因此 } 1 - \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{2y^2} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \gamma},$$

$$2y^2 = \frac{(1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos \gamma}{\cos \gamma - \cos \alpha},$$

$$1 - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} = \frac{(1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos \gamma}{\cos \gamma - \cos \alpha}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此 } \cos^2 \alpha (1 + \cos \beta \cos \gamma) &= \cos \alpha (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma), \\
 \cos \alpha (1 + \cos \beta \cos \gamma) &= \cos \beta + \cos \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$2612. \text{ 从 } x = a \sin \varphi \cos \theta, y = b \sin \varphi \sin \theta, z = c \cos \varphi \text{ 中消去 } \theta \text{ 和 } \varphi.$$

解 从所给的三个式子得

$$\frac{x}{a} = \sin \varphi \cos \theta, \frac{y}{b} = \sin \varphi \sin \theta,$$

$$\frac{z}{c} = \cos \varphi.$$

将它们分别平方, 相加得

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

$$2613. \text{ 从 } \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \varphi = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \alpha', \cos^2 \theta = \cos \alpha \sec \beta, \cos^2 \varphi = \cos \alpha' \sec \beta \text{ 中消去 } \theta \text{ 和 } \varphi.$$

解 从第一个式子得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha' = \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta \operatorname{ctg}^2 \varphi. \quad ①$$

又, 从第二个式子得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta &= \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \sec \beta}{\cos \alpha \sec \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha},
 \end{aligned}$$

从第三个式子得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \varphi &= \frac{\cos^2 \varphi}{1 - \cos^2 \varphi} = \frac{\cos \alpha' \sec \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha' \sec \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha'}{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha'}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此 ① 是

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha'}{\cos^4 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha'} \\
 = \frac{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \times \frac{\cos \alpha'}{\cos \beta - \cos \alpha'},
 \end{aligned}$$

化去分母, 并约去公因式  $\cos \alpha \cos \alpha'$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos \beta - \sin^2 \alpha' \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\
 = \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha' - \sin^2 \alpha' \cos^2 \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{从而 } (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos \alpha' \cos \beta \\
 - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha') \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\
 = (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \cos^2 \alpha' \\
 - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha') \cos^2 \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{因此 } \cos \beta (\cos \alpha' - \cos \alpha) \\
 + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos \beta (\cos \alpha' - \cos \alpha) \\
 = \cos^2 \alpha' - \cos^2 \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha' \cos \beta = \cos \alpha' + \cos \alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \beta (1 + \cos \alpha \cos \alpha') = \cos \alpha' + \cos \alpha.$$

$$2614. \text{ 从 } a \sin \varphi = b \sin \theta, c \sin \theta = a \sin(\theta + \varphi), \cos \theta - \cos \varphi = 2m \text{ 中消去 } \theta \text{ 和 } \varphi.$$

解 从第二个式子得

$$c \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \cos \varphi + a \cos \theta \sin \varphi,$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \theta (c - a \cos \varphi) = a \sin \varphi \cos \theta.$$

将第一个式子  $a \sin \varphi = b \sin \theta$  代入上式, 得

$$b \cos \theta + a \cos \varphi = c,$$

从上式和第三个式子求  $\cos \theta$  和  $\cos \varphi$ , 得

$$\cos \theta = \frac{c+2am}{a+b}, \quad \cos \varphi = \frac{c-2bm}{a+b}.$$

将它们代入由第一个式子得到的

$$b^2 \cos^2 \theta - a^2 \cos^2 \varphi = b^2 - a^2$$

中, 得

$$b^2 \left( \frac{c+2am}{a+b} \right)^2 - a^2 \left( \frac{c-2bm}{a+b} \right)^2 = b^2 - a^2,$$

因此  $4abcm = (b-a)(a+b+c)(a+b-c)$ .

**2615.** 从  $\cos(\alpha+x) = m$ ,  $\cos(\alpha-x) = n$  中消去  $x$ .

解 从所给的两个式子得

$$\cos(\alpha+x) + \cos(\alpha-x) = m+n,$$

$$\cos(\alpha+x) \cos(\alpha-x) = mn.$$

因此

$$2\cos \alpha \cos x = m+n,$$

$$\cos^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha = mn.$$

由上得  $4\cos^2 \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + mn) = (m+n)^2$ .

因此  $(m+n)^2 - 4mn \cos^2 \alpha = 4\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$ .

$$(m+n)^2 \sin^2 \alpha + (m+n)^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 4mn \cos^2 \alpha = 4\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha.$$

因此

$$(m+n)^2 \sin^2 \alpha + [(m+n)^2 - 4mn] \cos^2 \alpha = 4\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$(m+n)^2 \sin^2 \alpha + (m-n)^2 \cos^2 \alpha = 4\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\frac{(m+n)^2}{4\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{(m-n)^2}{4\sin^2 \alpha} = 1.$$

**2616.** 从  $x = \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta (\operatorname{atg} \theta - x)$ ,

$$y = \sec^2 \theta (y - a \sec \theta)$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$x = a \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta - x \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta,$$

因此

$$x \sec^2 \theta = a \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta.$$

从第二个式子得

$$y = y \sec^2 \theta - a \sec^3 \theta,$$

$$y \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = a \sec^3 \theta.$$

将所得的两个式子相乘, 得

$$xy \sec^2 \theta \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = a^2 \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta \sec^3 \theta,$$

因此

$$xy = a^2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \theta,$$

及  $(x \sec^2 \theta)(a \sec^3 \theta) = (a \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta)(y \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta)$ ,

即

$$ax \sec^5 \theta = ay \operatorname{tg}^5 \theta,$$

$$x^{\frac{1}{5}} \sec \theta = y^{\frac{1}{5}} \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

由上得  $xy \cdot x^{\frac{1}{5}} \sec \theta = a^2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \theta \cdot y^{\frac{1}{5}} \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,

$$x^{\frac{6}{5}} y^{\frac{1}{5}} = a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta,$$

及  $xy \cdot y^{\frac{1}{5}} \operatorname{tg} \theta = x^{\frac{1}{5}} \sec \theta \cdot a^2 \operatorname{tg} \theta \sec \theta$ ,

$$y^{\frac{6}{5}} x^{\frac{1}{5}} = a^2 \sec^2 \theta.$$

从而

$$y^{\frac{6}{5}} x^{\frac{1}{5}} - x^{\frac{6}{5}} y^{\frac{1}{5}} = a^2 \sec^2 \theta - a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = a^2.$$

$$\mathbf{2617.} \text{ 若 } x = r \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2}, \quad y = r \sin \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2},$$

证明  $x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha = r^2 \sin^2 \alpha$ .

$$\text{解 } x = r \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

$$y = r \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

由此得

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{x+y}{2r \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

及

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{y-x}{2r \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

将上面两式分别平方, 相加, 得

$$1 = \frac{(x+y)^2}{4r^2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{(y-x)^2}{4r^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

因此

$$4r^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= (x+y)^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + (y-x)^2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

因此

$$r^2 \sin^2 \alpha = x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \left( \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$= x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha,$$

即

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha = r^2 \sin^2 \alpha.$$

$$\mathbf{2618.} \text{ 若 } \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{1+2c^2}{1-c^2} \operatorname{tg} \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\varphi}{2} \right) = \frac{1+c}{1-c} \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right),$$

证明或  $\sin \theta = \frac{2}{c}$ , 或  $\cos \theta = 0$ .

解 从第二个式子得

$$\frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}}{1-\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{1+c}{1-c} \times \frac{1+\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1-\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

因此 
$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = \frac{c + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

将上式代入由第一个式子得到的

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{1 + 2c^2}{1 - c^2} \cdot \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

得 
$$\frac{(c + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2})(1 + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2})}{(1 + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2})^2 - (c + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2})^2} = \frac{1 + 2c^2}{1 - c^2} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

因此 
$$\frac{c + (1 + c^2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} + c \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{(1 - c^2)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2})} = \frac{(1 + 2c^2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{(1 - c^2)(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2})}.$$

因此 
$$c + (1 + c^2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} + c \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = (1 + 2c^2) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2},$$

或 
$$1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 0.$$

从前一个式子得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2}{c},$$

从后一个式子得

$$\cos \theta = 0.$$

2619. 从

$$(a-b) \sin(\theta+\varphi) = (a+b) \sin(\theta-\varphi),$$

$$a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = c$$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$\frac{\sin(\theta+\varphi)}{\sin(\theta-\varphi)} = \frac{a+b}{a-b},$$

$$\frac{\sin(\theta+\varphi) + \sin(\theta-\varphi)}{\sin(\theta+\varphi) - \sin(\theta-\varphi)} = \frac{a}{b},$$

即 
$$\frac{\sin \theta \cos \varphi}{\cos \theta \sin \varphi} = \frac{a}{b},$$
  

$$a \operatorname{tg} \varphi = b \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

由此得 
$$\frac{a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}} = \frac{b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \\ = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} (a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}) \\ = c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$a^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} (b + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}).$$

将由第二个式子得到的

$$a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} + c$$

代入上面的式子, 得

$$a^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2} = (b + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2})(c + b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\varphi}{2}).$$

2620. 若  $a \operatorname{tg} \alpha = b \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ,  $a^2 x^2 = a^2 - b^2$ , 证明  $(1 - x^2 \sin^2 \beta)(1 - x^2 \cos^2 \alpha) = 1 - x^2$ .

解 从所给的两个式子得

$$x^2 = 1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2} \quad \text{和} \quad \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \beta},$$

从而 
$$x^2 = 1 - \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta},$$

因此 
$$x^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta = \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha.$$

将正切用正弦和余弦来表示, 然后去分母得

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta &= \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta, \\ x^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta &= \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \sin^2 \beta). \end{aligned}$$

因此 
$$x^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = -1 + \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta &= -x^2 + x^2 \sin^2 \beta + x^2 \cos^2 \alpha, \\ 1 - x^2 \sin^2 \beta - x^2 \cos^2 \alpha &= x^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \\ &= 1 - x^2. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$(1 - x^2 \sin^2 \beta)(1 - x^2 \cos^2 \alpha) = 1 - x^2.$$

2621. 设  $\alpha, \beta$  是适合  $\frac{1}{a} \cos \theta \cos \gamma + \frac{1}{b} \sin \theta \sin \gamma = \frac{1}{c}$  的  $\theta$  的两个值, 证明  $(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \cos \alpha \cos \beta + (a^2 + c^2 - b^2) \sin \alpha \sin \beta = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$ .



$$\text{解 } \frac{1}{a} \cos \alpha \cos \gamma + \frac{1}{b} \sin \alpha \sin \gamma = \frac{1}{c},$$

$$\frac{1}{a} \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \frac{1}{b} \sin \beta \sin \gamma = \frac{1}{c}.$$

从这两个式子求  $\cos \gamma$  和  $\sin \gamma$ , 得

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{a(\sin \beta - \sin \alpha)}{c(\cos \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \beta \sin \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2a \sin \frac{(\beta - \alpha)}{2} \cos \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2}}{c \sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{a \cos \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2}}{c \cos \frac{(\beta - \alpha)}{2}},$$

$$\sin \gamma = \frac{-b(\cos \beta - \cos \alpha)}{c(\cos \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \beta \sin \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2b \cdot \sin \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2} \sin \frac{(\beta - \alpha)}{2}}{c \sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{b \sin \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2}}{c \cos \frac{(\beta - \alpha)}{2}}.$$

将这两个式子分别平方, 然后相加得

$$1 = \frac{a^2 \cos^2 \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2} + b^2 \sin^2 \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2}}{c^2 \cos^2 \frac{(\beta - \alpha)}{2}},$$

$$\begin{aligned} c^2[1 + \cos(\beta - \alpha)] \\ = a^2[1 + \cos(\beta + \alpha)] \\ + b^2[1 - \cos(\beta + \alpha)]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \cos \alpha \cos \beta \\ + (a^2 + c^2 - b^2) \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ = a^2 + b^2 - c^2.$$

**2622.** 求使  $\theta$  的同一值适合  $a \sec^2 \theta - b \cos \theta = 2a$  和  $b \cos^2 \theta - a \sec \theta = 2b$  这两个方程的条件.

$$\text{解 从 } a \sec^2 \theta - b \cos \theta = 2a,$$

$$\text{得 } a - b \cos^3 \theta = 2a \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$b \cos^3 \theta = a - 2a \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$\text{又, 从 } b \cos^3 \theta - a \sec \theta = 2b,$$

$$\text{得 } b \cos^3 \theta = 2b \cos \theta + a,$$

$$a - 2a \cos^2 \theta = 2b \cos \theta + a,$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } -a \cos \theta = b.$$

又因为  $\cos \theta = 0$  是将  $\sec \theta$  写成  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$  后, 去分母所产生的增根, 不适合原方程, 所以只有

$$-a \cos \theta = b, \quad \cos \theta = -\frac{b}{a}.$$

将它代入第一式(第二式也可以), 得

$$\frac{a^2}{b^2} + \frac{b^2}{a} = 2a,$$

$$a^4 + b^4 - 2a^2 b^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{因此 } a^2 = b^2.$$

这就是所要求的条件.

$$\text{2623. 从 } a = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \theta + \cos \alpha \cos \theta,$$

$$b = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta - \cos \alpha \sin \theta,$$

$$c = \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \theta$$

三个式子中消去  $\alpha, \beta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } a^2 + b^2 &= (\sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \theta + \cos \alpha \cos \theta)^2 \\ &+ (\sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta - \cos \alpha \sin \theta)^2 \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 \theta} = \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta,$$

因此

$$a^2 + b^2 + \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1.$$

**2624.** 从  $b + c \cos \alpha = u \cos(\alpha - \theta)$ ,  $b + c \cos \beta = u \cos(\beta - \theta)$ ,  $\alpha - \beta = 2\sigma$  三个式子消去  $\alpha, \beta$ , 证明  $u^2 - 2uc \cos \theta + c^2 = b^2 \sec^2 \sigma$ .

解 将第一、第二个式子两边相加, 得

$$2b + c(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)$$

$$= u \cos(\alpha - \theta) + u \cos(\beta - \theta),$$

$$b + c \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$= u \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \theta \right) \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

因此

$$b \sec \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$= u \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \theta \right) - c \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}. \quad (1)$$

又, 将第一、第二个式子两边相减, 得

$$c(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)$$

$$= u \cos(\alpha - \theta) - u \cos(\beta - \theta),$$

$$c \sin \frac{\beta-\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \\ = u \sin \frac{\beta-\alpha}{2} \sin \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \theta \right).$$

因此  $0 = u \sin \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \theta \right) - c \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}$ . ②

将①和②分别平方, 相加得

$$b^2 \sec^2 \theta \\ = u^2 + c^2 - 2uc \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \theta \right) \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \right. \\ \left. + \sin \left( \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \theta \right) \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \right] \\ = u^2 + c^2 - 2uc \cos \theta.$$

2625. 从  $\frac{a \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - x}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'} = \frac{2a \operatorname{tg} \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}$   
 $-a-x$  消去  $x$ , 推得  $\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha+2\alpha') = \operatorname{tg} 2\theta$ .

解 从所给的等式得

$$a-x = \frac{2a \operatorname{tg} \theta}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}$$

和  $a \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - x = \frac{2a \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}$ .

将这两个式子两边相减, 得

$$a(1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) = \frac{2a \operatorname{tg} \theta (1-\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha')}{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}, \\ \frac{\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'}{1-\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha'} = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg}(2\alpha+2\alpha') = \operatorname{tg} 2\theta$ .

2626. 从  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta \sin 2\theta$ ,  $y = \cos \theta + \sin \theta \sin 2\theta$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 因为  $x = \sin \theta (1 + 2 \cos^2 \theta)$ ,  
 $y = \cos \theta (1 + 2 \sin^2 \theta)$ ,

所以  $x+y = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3$ ,  
 $x-y = (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^3$ .

因此  $(x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2$ ,  
 $(x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2$ ,

即  $(x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2$ .

2627. 从  $x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = a$ ,  
 $x \cos(\theta+2\varphi) - y \sin(\theta+2\varphi) = -a$ ,  
 $b \sin(\theta+\varphi) = a \sin \varphi$

三个式子中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

解 由前面两个式子相减得  
 $x[\cos \theta - \cos(\theta+2\varphi)]$   
 $+ y[\sin \theta + \sin(\theta+2\varphi)] = 0$ ,

$$x \sin(\theta+\varphi) \sin \varphi + y \sin(\theta+\varphi) \cos \varphi = 0.$$

因此  $x \sin \varphi + y \cos \varphi = 0$ . ①

又, 由相加得

$$x[\cos \theta + \cos(\theta+2\varphi)] \\ + y[\sin \theta - \sin(\theta+2\varphi)] = 2a, \\ x \cos(\theta+\varphi) \cos \varphi - y \cos(\theta+\varphi) \sin \varphi = a.$$

因此  $x \cos \varphi - y \sin \varphi = \frac{a}{\cos(\theta+\varphi)}$ . ②

将①和②平方, 相加得

$$x^2 + y^2 = \frac{a^2}{\cos^2(\theta+\varphi)} = \frac{a^2}{1-\sin^2(\theta+\varphi)} \\ = \frac{a^2}{1-\frac{a^2}{b^2} \sin^2 \varphi}.$$

$$(x^2 + y^2) \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2} \sin^2 \varphi \right) = a^2.$$

又, 从①得

$$x^2 \sin^2 \varphi - y^2 \cos^2 \varphi = y^2 (1 - \sin^2 \varphi), \\ \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

$$(x^2 + y^2) \left[ 1 - \frac{a^2 y^2}{b^2 (x^2 + y^2)} \right] = a^2.$$

因此  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + \frac{a^2 y^2}{b^2}.$

2628. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$x = a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A),$$

$$y = b(\cos A \cos C + \cos B),$$

$$z = c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C),$$

从这三个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解  $x = a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A)$   
 $= a[\cos B \cos C - \cos(B+C)]$   
 $= -a \sin B \sin C$   
 $= -\frac{a}{\sin A} (\sin A \sin B \sin C).$

同样  $y = b(\cos A \cos C + \cos B)$   
 $= -\frac{b}{\sin B} (\sin A \sin B \sin C),$   
 $z = c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C)$   
 $= -\frac{c}{\sin C} (\sin A \sin B \sin C).$

因为  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C},$

所以  $x = y = z.$

2629. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$x^2 = a^2(\cos^2 B - \cos^2 C),$$

$$y^2 = b^2 (\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A),$$

$$z^2 = c^2 (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B),$$

从这三个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } x^2 &= k^2 \sin^2 A [(1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \sin^2 C)] \\ &= k^2 \sin^2 A (\sin^2 C - \sin^2 B) \\ &= k^2 (\sin^2 A \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B). \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$y^2 = k^2 (\sin^2 B \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B \sin^2 C), \quad (2)$$

$$z^2 = k^2 (\sin^2 C \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C \sin^2 A). \quad (3)$$

$$(1) + (2) + (3), \text{ 得 } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 0.$$

**2630.** 从  $(a+b) \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \varphi) = (a-b) \times \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \varphi)$  和  $a \cos 2\varphi + b \cos 2\theta = c$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$\begin{aligned} (a+b) \sin(\theta - \varphi) \cos(\theta + \varphi) \\ &= (a-b) \sin(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta - \varphi), \\ b[\sin(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta - \varphi) \\ &\quad + \sin(\theta - \varphi) \cos(\theta + \varphi)] \\ &= a[\sin(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta - \varphi) \\ &\quad - \sin(\theta - \varphi) \cos(\theta + \varphi)]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } b \sin 2\theta = a \sin 2\varphi.$$

又, 从第二个式子得

$$b \cos 2\theta = c - a \cos 2\varphi.$$

将上面两式平方, 相加得

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ac \cos 2\varphi.$$

**2631.** 证明: 从  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \cos \theta = \frac{y^2}{a^2} \cos \theta + \frac{z^2}{b^2}$

$$\times \cos \theta' \text{ 和 } \frac{x}{\sin(\theta + \theta')} = \frac{y}{\sin(\theta - \theta')} = \frac{z}{\sin 2\theta}$$

中消去  $x, y, z$ , 得到  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \theta'} = \frac{b^2}{a^2}.$

解 从第二个式子得

$$x = \frac{z \sin(\theta + \theta')}{\sin 2\theta}, \quad y = \frac{z \sin(\theta - \theta')}{\sin 2\theta}.$$

将这两个式子分别平方, 代入第一个式子得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{z^2 \sin^2(\theta + \theta') \cos \theta}{a^2 \sin^2 2\theta} \\ &= \frac{z^2 \sin^2(\theta - \theta') \cos \theta}{a^2 \sin^2 2\theta} + \frac{z^2 \cos \theta}{b^2}, \\ \frac{\sin^2(\theta + \theta') \cos \theta - \sin^2(\theta - \theta') \cos \theta}{a^2 \sin^2 2\theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta'}{b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \{[(\sin \theta \cos \theta' + \cos \theta \sin \theta')^2 \\ - (\sin \theta \cos \theta' - \cos \theta \sin \theta')^2] \\ + (4a^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)\} \times \cos \theta \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta'}{b^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{4 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta \cdot \sin \theta' \cos \theta'}{4a^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta'}{b^2},$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{\sin \theta'}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a^2}{b^2}.$$

**2632.** 若  $A+B+C=\pi$ , 从  $\frac{b-c}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1, \frac{c-a}{b} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = m, \frac{a-b}{c} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = n$  中消去  $A, B, C$ .

$$\text{解 } 1 = \frac{b-c}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin A} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos B - \cos C). \quad (1)$$

$$\text{同样 } m = \frac{c-a}{b} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos C - \cos A), \quad (2)$$

$$n = \frac{a-b}{c} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (\cos A - \cos B). \quad (3)$$

从 (1)、(2)、(3) 得

$$l+m+n=0.$$

**2633.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $(a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = p, (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} = q, (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = r$ , 从这三个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

$$\text{解 设 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} &= k(\sin A - \sin B) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \\
 &= k \left( 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} \\
 &= 2k \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}, \\
 \therefore p &= 2k \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &= k(\cos B - \cos A), \quad ①
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同样 } q = k(\cos A - \cos C), \quad ②$$

$$r = k(\cos C - \cos B), \quad ③$$

$$① + ② + ③, \text{ 得 } p + q + r = 0.$$

**2634.** 从  $x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  和  $\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{b^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta)^2 &= x^2 + y^2, \\
 x^2 + y^2 - (x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta)^2 &= 0, \\
 x^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2xy \sin \theta \cos \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \theta &= 0, \\
 (x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta)^2 &= 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = -\frac{x}{y}.$$

$$\text{由此得 } \cos^2 \theta = \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

将它们代入所给的第二个式子, 得

$$\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} \left( \frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{x^2}{b^2} \right) = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{x^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

**2635.** 证明: 从  $a \sin^2 \theta + a' \cos^2 \theta = b$ ,  $a' \sin^2 \theta' + a \cos^2 \theta' = b'$ ,  $a \operatorname{tg} \theta = a' \operatorname{tg} \theta'$  三个式子中消去  $\theta$  和  $\theta'$ , 得到  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{a'} = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{b'}.$

解 从第一个式子得

$$a \sin^2 \theta + a'(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = b,$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{b - a'}{a - a'}.$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos^2 \theta = \frac{a - b}{a - a'},$$

$$\text{于是 } \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{b - a'}{a - b}.$$

同样, 从第二个式子得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta' = \frac{b' - a}{a' - b'}.$$

将这些代入由第三个式子得到的

$$a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = a'^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta'$$

$$\text{中, 得 } a^2 \cdot \frac{b - a'}{a - b} = a'^2 \cdot \frac{b' - a}{a' - b'},$$

$$a^2(b - a')(b' - a) = a'^2(b' - a)(b - a),$$

$$a^2[b'b' - a'(b + b')] = a'^2[b'b' - a(b + b')],$$

$$bb'(a^2 - a'^2) = aa'(a - a')(b + b'),$$

$$bb'(a + a') = aa'(b + b'),$$

两边除以  $aa'bb'$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{a'} = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{b'}.$$

**2636.** 从  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$ ,  $xy = ab \sin \alpha$ ,

$$\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{x^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{y^2} = \frac{1}{a^2}, \text{ 证明 } \pm \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha + \frac{a^2}{b^2} \csc 2\alpha.$$

$$\text{解 } y^2 \cos^2 \theta + x^2 \sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{a^2} = b^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\frac{y^2}{2} (1 + \cos 2\theta) + \frac{x^2}{2} (1 - \cos 2\theta)$$

$$= b^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + (y^2 - x^2) \cos 2\theta = 2b^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 + [(y^2 + x^2)^2 - 4y^2 x^2]^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos 2\theta$$

$$= 2b^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 + [(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha]^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos 2\theta$$

$$= 2b^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\cos 2\theta = \frac{2b^2 \sin^2 \alpha - b^2 - a^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha}},$$

$$\sin^2 2\theta = \frac{[-4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha + 4b^2 \sin^2 \alpha (b^2 + a^2) - 4b^4 \sin^4 \alpha]}{[(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha]}$$

$$= \frac{4b^4 \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)}{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha},$$

$$\pm \sin 2\theta = \frac{2b^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \alpha}}.$$

相除得

$$\begin{aligned}\pm \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta &= \frac{2b^2 \sin^2 \alpha - b^2 - a^2}{2b^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\ &= -\frac{a^2 + b^2 \cos 2\alpha}{b^2 \sin 2\alpha} \\ &= -\operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha - \frac{a^2}{b^2} \csc 2\alpha,\end{aligned}$$

这又可以记成

$$\pm \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha + \frac{a^2}{b^2} \csc 2\alpha.$$

**2637.** 从  $x \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = y \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)$  和  $(x - y) \cos 2\alpha + (x + y) \cos 2\beta = s$  中消去  $\alpha$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$\begin{aligned}x \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= y \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta), \\ x(\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta) &= y(\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta), \\ (x - y) \sin 2\alpha &= (x + y) \sin 2\beta.\end{aligned}$$

因此 
$$\sin 2\alpha = \frac{(x + y) \sin 2\beta}{x - y},$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \frac{s - (x + y) \cos 2\beta}{x - y}.$$

将上面两式分别平方, 然后相加得

$$\begin{aligned}1 &= \frac{(x + y)^2 \sin^2 2\beta}{(x - y)^2} \\ &\quad + \frac{[s - (x + y) \cos 2\beta]^2}{(x - y)^2},\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}(x - y)^2 &= (x + y)^2 \sin^2 2\beta \\ &\quad + [s - (x + y) \cos 2\beta]^2 \\ &= (x + y)^2 + s^2 - 2s(x + y) \cos 2\beta.\end{aligned}$$

因此  $s^2 + 4xy = 2s(x + y) \cos 2\beta$ .

**2638.** 从  $a \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + b \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{2}}$  及  $a \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + b \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = c \sin\left(2\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  中消去  $\theta$ . 其中  $\sin \theta \pm \cos \theta \neq 0$ .

解 将所给的两个方程两边相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}2a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) &= c(1 + \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta) \\ &= 2c \cos \theta (\sin \theta + \cos \theta), \\ a &= c \cos \theta.\end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

又, 两边相减得

$$\begin{aligned}2b(\sin \theta - \cos \theta) &= c(1 - \sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta) \\ &= 2c \sin \theta (\sin \theta - \cos \theta), \\ b &= c \sin \theta.\end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

将①和②分别平方, 相加得

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

**2639.** 从  $c \sin \theta = a \sin(\theta + \varphi)$ ,  $a \sin \varphi = b \sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta - \cos \varphi = 2m$  三个方程中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$c \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \cos \varphi + a \cos \theta \sin \varphi.$$

将  $\sin \varphi = \frac{b}{a} \sin \theta$  和  $\cos \varphi = \cos \theta - 2m$

代入上面的式子, 得

$$\begin{aligned}c \sin \theta &= a(\cos \theta - 2m) \sin \theta \\ &\quad + a \cos \theta \left(\frac{b}{a} \sin \theta\right), \\ c &= a(\cos \theta - 2m) + b \cos \theta, \\ \cos \theta &= \frac{c + 2am}{a + b},\end{aligned}$$

从而 
$$\cos \varphi = \frac{c + 2am}{a + b} - 2m = \frac{c - 2bm}{a + b}.$$

又, 从第二个式子得

$$\begin{aligned}a^2(1 - \cos^2 \varphi) &= b^2(1 - \cos^2 \theta), \\ a^2 - b^2 &= a^2 \cos^2 \varphi - b^2 \cos^2 \theta.\end{aligned}$$

将  $\cos^2 \varphi$  和  $\cos^2 \theta$  的值代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned}a^2 - b^2 &= a^2 \left(\frac{c - 2bm}{a + b}\right)^2 - b^2 \left(\frac{c + 2am}{a + b}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{(a - b)c^2 - 4abcm}{a + b}.\end{aligned}$$

**2640.** 从  $a^2 \cos^2 \theta - b^2 \cos^2 \varphi = c^2$ ,  $a \cos \theta + b \cos \varphi = r$ ,  $a \operatorname{tg} \theta = b \operatorname{tg} \varphi$  三个式子中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

解 第一式除以第二式, 得

$$a \cos \theta - b \cos \varphi = \frac{c^2}{r},$$

因此 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2a} \left(r + \frac{c^2}{r}\right),$$

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{1}{2b} \left(r - \frac{c^2}{r}\right).$$

第三式平方得

$$a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = b^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi,$$

即  $a^2(\sec^2 \theta - 1) = b^2(\sec^2 \varphi - 1).$

将  $\cos \theta$  和  $\cos \varphi$  的值代入上式, 得

$$a^2 \left[ \frac{4r^2 a^2}{(r^2 + c^2)^2} - 1 \right] = b^2 \left[ \frac{4r^2 b^2}{(r^2 - c^2)^2} - 1 \right].$$

**2641.** 从  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin(\varphi - \theta)}{\sin(\varphi + \theta)},$  (1)

$$\frac{c}{a} = \cos(\varphi - \theta), \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{b}{x} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \varphi} \quad (3)$$

三个式子中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

解 从 (1) 得

$$\frac{b+a}{b-a} = \frac{\sin \varphi \cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \varphi} = \frac{x \cos \theta}{b \cos \varphi}. \quad (\text{根据 (3)})$$

从 (2) 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{c}{x} &= \cos \varphi \cos \theta + \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{b}{x} \cdot \frac{b+a}{b-a} \cos^2 \varphi + \frac{b}{x} \sin^2 \varphi. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此} \quad \cos^2 \varphi &= \frac{(c-b)(b-a)}{2ab}, \\ \cos^2 \theta &= \frac{(c-b)(a+b)^2}{2ab(b-a)} \cdot \frac{b^2}{x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

又, 由 (3) 得

$$\frac{b^2}{x^2} (1 - \cos^2 \varphi) = 1 - \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2}{x^2} - 1 &= \frac{b^2}{x^2} \left[ \frac{(c-b)(b-a)}{2ab} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{(c-b)(a+b)^2}{2ab(b-a)} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$x^2 - b^2 = \frac{b^2(c-b) \cdot 4ab}{2ab(b-a)} = \frac{2b^2(c-b)}{b-a}.$$

因此  $x^2(b-a) = b^2(2c-a-b)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{2642. 从 } n \sin \theta - m \cos \theta &= 2m \sin \varphi, \\ n \sin 2\theta - m \cos 2\theta &= n \end{aligned}$$

两个式子中消去  $\varphi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sin \varphi &= \frac{n \sin \theta - m \cos \theta}{2m}, \\ n \sin 2\theta &= m(1 - 2 \sin^2 \varphi) + n, \\ n \sin 2\theta + 2m \left( \frac{n \sin \theta - m \cos \theta}{2m} \right)^2 &= m + n, \\ 2mn \sin 2\theta + (n \sin \theta - m \cos \theta)^2 &= 2m(m+n). \end{aligned}$$

因此  $(n \sin \theta + m \cos \theta)^2 = 2m(m+n)$ .

2643. 从  $m \sin 2\theta = n \sin \theta$  和  $p \cos 2\theta = q \cos \theta$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 由第一式  $2m \sin \theta \cos \theta = n \sin \theta$ ,

$$\text{得} \quad \cos \theta = \frac{n}{2m}.$$

将上式代入第二式, 得

$$p \left[ 2 \left( \frac{n}{2m} \right)^2 - 1 \right] = \frac{qn}{2m},$$

$$\text{因此} \quad p(n^2 - 2m^2) = qmn.$$

2644. 证明适合  $\sin \theta + \sin \varphi = p$ ,  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = q$  的所有的  $\theta$  值是  $n\pi - \alpha + (-1)^n \beta$ .

其中  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  是由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{q}{p}$ ,

$$\sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$$

确定的角.

解  $\sin \varphi = p - \sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \varphi = q - \cos \theta$ .  
将这两个式子分别平方, 相加得

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - p^2 + q^2 - 2p \sin \theta - 2q \cos \theta + 1, \\ 2p \sin \theta + 2q \cos \theta = p^2 + q^2. \end{aligned}$$

设  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{q}{p}$ , 则

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{q}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}, \quad \cos \alpha = \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2\sqrt{p^2 + q^2} (\sin \theta \cos \alpha + \cos \theta \sin \alpha) \\ = p^2 + q^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin(\theta + \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{p^2 + q^2} = \sin \beta.$$

因此  $\theta + \alpha = n\pi + (-1)^n \beta$ ,  
 $\theta = n\pi - \alpha + (-1)^n \beta$ .

2645. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\frac{2a \sin C \sin B}{a+b+c} = x^2$ ,  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = y^2 + 1$ , 从这两个式子中消去  $A, B, C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } x^2 &= \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c} = \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{b}{a} + \frac{c}{a}} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin B \sin C}{1 + \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin C}{\sin A}} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \\ = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1 = y^2 + 1, \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

所以, 从 (1) 和 (2) 得

$$x^2 = y^2, \quad \therefore x = \pm y.$$

2646. 从  $\sin^2 \theta - p \sin \theta + m = 0$  和  $\cos^2 \theta$

$-q \cos \theta + n = 0$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 将所给的两个式子两边相加, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - p \sin \theta - q \cos \theta + m + n = 0, \\ 1 + m + n - q \cos \theta + p \sin \theta. \quad (1)$$

从第二式减去第一式, 得

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + p \sin \theta - q \cos \theta + n - m = 0, \\ \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + n - m - q \cos \theta - p \sin \theta. \quad (2)$$

①  $\times$  ②, 得

$$(1 + m + n)(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + n - m) \\ = q^2 \cos^2 \theta - p^2 \sin^2 \theta, \\ (1 + m + n)(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta + n - m) \\ = q^2(1 - \sin^2 \theta) - p^2 \sin^2 \theta, \\ \sin^2 \theta = \frac{q^2 - (1 + m + n)(1 - m + n)}{p^2 + q^2 - 2(1 + m + n)}. \quad (3)$$

从第一式得

$$(\sin^2 \theta + m)^2 = p^2 \sin^2 \theta.$$

将③代入上式, 去分母得

$$[mp^2 + (m+1)q^2 - (1+m+n)^2]^2 \\ = p^2[q^2 - (1+m+n)(1-m+n)] \\ \times [p^2 + q^2 - 2(1+m+n)].$$

**2647.** 从  $a \operatorname{tg} \theta + b \sec \theta = h$  和  $a \operatorname{ctg} \theta + b \cos \theta = k$  中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从第一个式子得

$$a \sin \theta + b = h \cos \theta, \\ \cos \theta = \frac{a}{h} \sin \theta + \frac{b}{h},$$

$$\text{或} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{h}{a} \cos \theta - \frac{b}{a}.$$

从第二个式子得

$$\cos \theta (a + b \sin \theta) = k \sin \theta, \\ \left(\frac{a}{h} \sin \theta + \frac{b}{h}\right)(a + b \sin \theta) = k \sin \theta, \\ \sin^2 \theta + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - hk}{ab} \sin \theta + 1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{又} \quad \cos \theta \left[a + b \left(\frac{h}{a} \cos \theta - \frac{b}{a}\right)\right] \\ = k \left(\frac{h}{a} \cos \theta - \frac{b}{a}\right),$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \frac{a^2 - b^2 - hk}{bh} \cos \theta + \frac{k}{h} = 0. \quad (2)$$

设

$$\frac{hk - a^2 - b^2}{ab} = p, \\ \frac{hk - a^2 + b^2}{bh} = q, \quad \frac{k}{h} = n,$$

则①变成

$$\sin^2 \theta - p \sin \theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$\text{② 变成} \quad \cos^2 \theta - q \cos \theta + n = 0.$$

于是本题变成和上题同样的问题, 从而可以和上题一样消去  $\theta$ .

**2648.** 从

$$a \cos^2 \theta + b \sin^2 \theta = m \cos^2 \varphi, \quad (1)$$

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = n \sin^2 \varphi, \quad (2)$$

$$m \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - n \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = 0 \quad (3)$$

中消去  $\theta, \varphi$ , 并证明  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 1$ .

解 将①乘以  $n$ , ②乘以  $m$ , 相加, 得

$$a(n \cos^2 \theta + m \sin^2 \theta) + b(n \sin^2 \theta + m \cos^2 \theta) = mn.$$

用  $\cos^2 \theta$  除上式, 得

$$a(n + m \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) + b(n \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + m) \\ = mn \sec^2 \theta = mn(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta), \\ (am + bn - mn) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = mn - an - bm. \quad (4)$$

又, ① + ②, 得

$$a + b = m \cos^2 \varphi + n \sin^2 \varphi,$$

用  $\cos^2 \varphi$  除上式, 得

$$(a + b) \sec^2 \varphi = m + n \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi, \\ (a + b) + (a + b) \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = m + n \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi, \\ \text{从而} \quad (a + b - n) \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = m - a - b. \quad (5)$$

将从④、⑤所得的  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta, \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi$  的值代入③, 得

$$m(mn - an - bm)(a + b - n) \\ = n(am + bn - mn)(m - a - b),$$

化简得

$$mn(m - n)(a + b) - amn(m - n) \\ - b(a + b)(m^2 - n^2) + bmn(m - n) = 0, \\ mn(a + b) - amn - b(a + b)(m + n) \\ + bmn = 0, \\ 2mn = (a + b)(m + n).$$

从  $(a + b)(m + n) = 2mn$  可得

$$am + bn - mn = mn - an - bm,$$

将上式代入④即得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 1.$$

**2649.** 从  $x = a \cos \theta (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$

和  $y = b \sin \theta (4 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$

中消去  $\theta$ .

解 从所给的第一个式子得

$$x = a \cos \theta (1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta),$$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} = \cos^2 \theta (1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)^2.$$

从所给的第二个式子得

$$\frac{y^2}{b^2} = \sin^2 \theta (4 \cos^2 \theta - 1)^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} &= \cos^2 \theta (1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)^2 \\ &+ \sin^2 \theta (4 \cos^2 \theta - 1)^2 \\ &= (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2 \times 8 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ &+ 16 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\ &= 1 - 16 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta + 16 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

**2650.** 从  $\cos \theta + \cos \varphi = a$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \varphi = b$ ,  $\csc \theta + \csc \varphi = c$  中消去  $\theta$  和  $\varphi$ .

解 从第二、第三个式子得

$$\begin{aligned} b^2 - c^2 &= (\operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{ctg} \varphi)^2 - (\csc \theta + \csc \varphi)^2 \\ &= -2 + 2(\operatorname{ctg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \varphi - \csc \theta \csc \varphi) \\ &= 2 \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta + \varphi) - 2}{\sin \theta \sin \varphi}. \end{aligned}$$

从第二个式子得

$$b = \frac{\sin(\theta + \varphi)}{\sin \theta \sin \varphi}.$$

因此  $4b^2 + (b^2 - c^2)^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{8}{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi} [1 - \cos(\theta + \varphi)] \\ &= \frac{16}{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi} \cdot \sin^2 \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

下面, 从第一个式子得

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \varphi}{2} &= a, \\ a[4b^2 + (b^2 - c^2)^2] &= \frac{16}{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi} \sin(\theta + \varphi) \\ &\times \sin \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \varphi}{2} \\ &= \frac{8 \sin(\theta + \varphi) (\sin \theta + \sin \varphi)}{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi}. \end{aligned}$$

又  $8bc = 8 \left( \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin \varphi} \right)$

$$= \frac{8 \sin(\theta + \varphi) (\sin \theta + \sin \varphi)}{\sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \varphi}.$$

因此  $a[4b^2 + (b^2 - c^2)^2] = 8bc$ .

**2651.** 从

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = a \cos^2 \varphi + b \sin^2 \varphi = 1$$

和

$$a \operatorname{tg} \theta = b \operatorname{tg} \varphi$$

中消去  $\theta, \varphi$ .

解  $a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = 1,$

$$a \cos^2 \varphi + b \sin^2 \varphi = 1,$$

①

②

$$a \operatorname{tg} \theta = b \operatorname{tg} \varphi. \quad (3)$$

用  $\cos^2 \theta$  除①, 得

$$\begin{aligned} a \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + b &= \sec^2 \theta = 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta, \\ (1-a) \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta &= b-1. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

同样, 从②得

$$(1-b) \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = a-1. \quad (5)$$

从④得  $a^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = a^2 \cdot \frac{b-1}{1-a},$

从⑤得  $b^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi = b^2 \cdot \frac{a-1}{1-b},$

从③得  $a^2 \cdot \frac{b-1}{1-a} = b^2 \cdot \frac{a-1}{1-b}.$

$$a^2(1-b)^2 = b^2(1-a)^2.$$

$$a^2 - b^2 = 2a^2b - 2ab^2.$$

用  $a-b$  除上式, 得

$$a+b=2ab.$$

**2652.** 从

$$x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 2a\sqrt{3}, \quad (1)$$

$$x \cos(\theta + \varphi) + y \sin(\theta + \varphi) = 4a, \quad (2)$$

$$x \cos(\theta - \varphi) + y \sin(\theta - \varphi) = 2a \quad (3)$$

中消去  $\theta, \varphi$ .

解 将②、③两边相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned} x[\cos(\theta + \varphi) + \cos(\theta - \varphi)] &= 6a, \\ + y[\sin(\theta + \varphi) + \sin(\theta - \varphi)] &= 6a, \end{aligned}$$

即  $x(2 \cos \theta \cos \varphi) + y(2 \sin \theta \cos \varphi) = 6a,$

$$(x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta) \cos \varphi = 3a.$$

将①代入上式得

$$2a\sqrt{3} \cos \varphi = 3a,$$

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\sin^2 \varphi = \frac{1}{4}. \quad (4)$$

又, 将②、③两边相乘, 得

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 \cos(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta - \varphi) &+ xy[\sin(\theta + \varphi) \cos(\theta - \varphi) \\ &+ \cos(\theta + \varphi) \sin(\theta - \varphi)] \\ &+ y^2 \sin(\theta + \varphi) \sin(\theta - \varphi) = 8a^2, \\ x^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \varphi) + 2xy \sin^2 \theta &+ y^2 (\cos^2 \varphi - \cos^2 \theta) = 16a^2. \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

又, 将①平方得

$$x^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2xy \cos \theta \sin \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \theta = 12a^2.$$

其中

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2},$$



$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2},$$

$$x^2(1 + \cos 2\theta) + 2xy \sin 2\theta + y^2(1 - \cos 2\theta) = 24a^2,$$

$$\text{即 } (x^2 + y^2) + x^2 \cos 2\theta + 2xy \sin 2\theta - y^2 \cos 2\theta = 24a^2,$$

根据上式和⑤得

$$(x^2 + y^2) - x^2 \cos 2\varphi - y^2 \cos 2\varphi = 8a^2,$$

$$\text{即 } (x^2 + y^2) - (x^2 + y^2) \cos 2\varphi = 8a^2,$$

$$(x^2 + y^2)(1 - \cos 2\varphi) = 8a^2,$$

$$2(x^2 + y^2) \sin^2 \varphi = 8a^2.$$

$$\text{又, 从④得 } \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$\text{因此 } x^2 + y^2 = 16a^2.$$

$$\mathbf{2653.} \text{ 从 } a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = c, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$2ab \cos 2\theta + (a^2 - b^2) \sin 2\theta = 2c^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

中消去  $\theta$ . 设  $abc \neq 0$ .

解 将①的两边平方, 得

$$a^2 \cos^2 \theta - 2ab \sin \theta \cos \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= c^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta),$$

$$(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \theta - 2ab \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$+ (b^2 - c^2) \sin^2 \theta = 0. \quad \textcircled{3}$$

又, 从②得

$$2ab (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) + 2(a^2 - b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= 2c^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta),$$

$$(ab - c^2) \cos^2 \theta + (a^2 - b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$- (ab + c^2) \sin^2 \theta = 0. \quad \textcircled{4}$$

从③、④求  $\cos^2 \theta : \sin \theta \cos \theta : \sin^2 \theta$ , 得到下面的结果:

$$\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{2ab(ab + c^2) - (a^2 - b^2)(b^2 - c^2)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{2ab(b^2 - c^2) + (ab + c^2)(a^2 - b^2)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{(a^2 - c^2)(a^2 - b^2) + 2ab(ab - c^2)},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{b^2(a^2 + b^2) + c^2(2ab + a^2 - b^2)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{ab(a^2 + b^2) - c^2(2ab - a^2 + b^2)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a^2(a^2 + b^2) - c^2(2ab + a^2 - b^2)},$$

$$[b^2(a^2 + b^2) + c^2(2ab + a^2 - b^2)]$$

$$\times [a^2(a^2 + b^2) - c^2(2ab + a^2 - b^2)]$$

$$= [ab(a^2 + b^2) - c^2(2ab - a^2 + b^2)]^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } & a^2 b^2 (a^2 + b^2)^2 \\ & + a^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab + a^2 - b^2) \\ & - b^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab + a^2 - b^2) \\ & - c^4 (2ab + a^2 - b^2)^2 \\ & = a^2 b^2 (a^2 + b^2)^2 \\ & - 2abc^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab - a^2 + b^2) \\ & + c^4 (2ab - a^2 + b^2)^2, \\ & a^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab + a^2 - b^2) \\ & - b^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab + a^2 - b^2) \\ & + 2abc^2 (a^2 + b^2) (2ab - a^2 + b^2) \\ & = c^4 (2ab + a^2 - b^2)^2 \\ & + c^4 (2ab - a^2 + b^2)^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } c^2(a^2 + b^2)^2 = 2c^4(a^2 + b^2)^2.$$

又因为  $abc \neq 0$ , 所以  $c^2(a^2 + b^2)^2 \neq 0$ . 因此用  $c^2(a^2 + b^2)^2$  除上式的两边, 得

$$a^2 + b^2 = 2c^2.$$

$$\mathbf{2654.} \text{ 若 } \theta \text{ 是小于 } \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 的正角, 证明 } \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

随着  $\theta$  的增大而增大.

$$\text{解 设 } 0 < \theta < \theta + h < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\frac{\theta + h}{\sin(\theta + h)} - \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{(\theta + h) \sin \theta - \theta \sin(\theta + h)}{\sin(\theta + h) \sin \theta},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{并且 } & (\theta + h) \sin \theta - \theta \sin(\theta + h) \\ & = \theta \sin \theta (1 - \cos h) \\ & + h \sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta \sin h \\ & = \theta \sin \theta (1 - \cos h) \\ & + \sin \theta \sin h \left( \frac{h}{\sin h} - \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} \right). \end{aligned}$$

又, 因为  $\cos h < 1$ ,

$$\text{所以 } 1 - \cos h > 0,$$

$$\text{因为 } \frac{h}{\sin h} > 1, \quad \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} < 1,$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{h}{\sin h} - \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} > 0.$$

$$\text{因此 } (\theta + h) \sin \theta - \theta \sin(\theta + h) > 0.$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{\theta + h}{\sin(\theta + h)} - \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} > 0,$$

$$\frac{\theta + h}{\sin(\theta + h)} > \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

这就是说,  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$  随着  $\theta$  的增大而增大.

## 2. 反三角函数

2655. 什么是反三角函数?

解 用  $y = \sin x$  的反函数, 即  $x = \sin y$  定义的函数  $y$  叫做反正弦函数, 记作  $y = \sin^{-1} x$  或  $\arcsin x$  ( $|x| \leq 1$ ).

同样,  $y = \cos x$ ,  $y = \tan x$  等的反函数分别记作

$$y = \cos^{-1} x$$

或  $y = \arccos x$ , ( $|x| \leq 1$ )

$$y = \tan^{-1} x$$

或  $y = \operatorname{arctg} x$ , ( $-\infty < x < +\infty$ )

$$y = \operatorname{ctg}^{-1} x$$

或  $y = \operatorname{arccotg} x$ , ( $-\infty < x < +\infty$ )

$$y = \sec^{-1} x$$

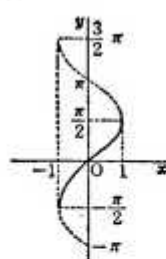
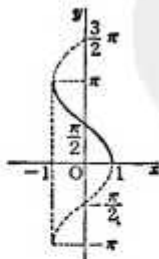
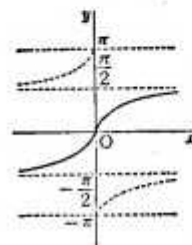
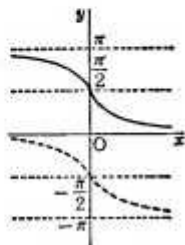
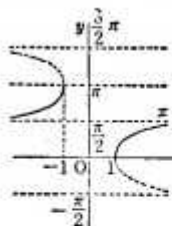
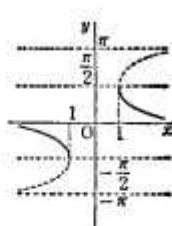
或  $y = \operatorname{arcsec} x$ , ( $|x| \geq 1$ )

$$y = \csc^{-1} x$$

或  $y = \operatorname{arccsc} x$ , ( $|x| \geq 1$ )

以上这些函数统称为反三角函数.

反三角函数的图象 反三角函数的图象和三角函数的图象由于存在着互为反函数的关系, 所以关于  $\angle xOy$  的平分线  $y=x$  对称.


 $y = \arcsin x$ 

 $y = \arccos x$ 

 $y = \operatorname{arctg} x$ 

 $y = \operatorname{arccotg} x$ 

 $y = \operatorname{arcsec} x$ 

 $y = \operatorname{arccsc} x$ 

2656. 什么叫反三角函数的主值.

解 虽然反三角函数是无限多值函数, 但如果将值限制在下面的范围内, 那么就变成单值函数. 这个值叫做反三角函数的主值.

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \arcsin x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 \leq \arccos x \leq \pi,$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arctg} x < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \operatorname{arccotg} x < \pi,$$

$$0 \leq \operatorname{arcsec} x < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arcsec} x \leq \pi,$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \operatorname{arccsc} x < 0, \quad 0 < \operatorname{arccsc} x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

特别, 如果不取消限制的话,  $\arcsin x$ ,  $\arccos x$  等表示主值.

2657. 已知  $\sin \theta = 0.5$ , 求  $\theta$  的值.

解 因为  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以  $\theta$  的值是  $30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $390^\circ$ ,  $\dots$ , 也就是

$$\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{13\pi}{6}, \frac{17\pi}{6}, \frac{25\pi}{6}, \dots$$

这些值可以写成

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

一般地, 对于  $\theta = \arcsin x$ , 假定  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 这样限定的函数叫做主值函数.

2658. 从  $\alpha = \arcsin x$ 

和  $\beta = \arccos \sqrt{1-x^2}$ ,  
能推得  $\alpha = \beta$  吗?

解 不能. 当  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  时,

$$\alpha = \arcsin \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = -30^\circ,$$

$$\beta = \arccos \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \arccos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 30^\circ,$$

$\alpha$  就不等于  $\beta$ .

**2659.** 求  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  时  $\theta$  的值.

解 因为  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以

$$\theta = 60^\circ, 300^\circ, 420^\circ, \dots$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}, \frac{7\pi}{3}, \frac{11\pi}{3}, \dots$$

这些值可以写成

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad (n \text{ 是整数})$$

一般地限定  $\theta = \arccos x$  是  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$  的主值函数.

**2660.** 证明  $\arcsin x = \arccos \sqrt{1-x^2} = \arctg \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \quad (0 \leq x < 1)$ .

解 因为  $0 \leq x < 1$ , 所以若设  $\arcsin x = \alpha$ , 那么  $0 \leq \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 因此  $\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ . 又, 由  $0 \leq \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$  得

$$\alpha = \arccos \sqrt{1-x^2}, \quad \alpha = \arctg \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}.$$

**2661.** 求  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3}$  时  $\theta$  的值.

解 从  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3}$  得

$$\theta = 60^\circ, 240^\circ, 420^\circ, \dots$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

一般地, 对于反正切函数, 主值函数限制在  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内. 对应于  $x$  的主值函数的值叫做它的主值.

**2662.** 求  $\arcsin\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值.

解 适合  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  的  $\theta$  值, 在  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  的范围内是  $-\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

因此  $\arcsin\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值是  $-\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

**2663.** 求  $\arccos\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值.

解  $\arccos\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{2}{3}\pi$ .

**2664.** 从  $\theta = \arccos\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$  求  $\theta$ .

解 从  $\theta = \arccos\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$  得

$$\theta = \frac{3}{4}\pi.$$

**2665.** 求  $\sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值.

解  $\arccos \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{1}{2}\right) &= \sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2666.** 求  $\lg \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{2}\right)$  的值. 其中  $\lg 2 = 0.30103$ ,  $\lg 3 = 0.47712$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \lg \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{2}\right) &= \lg \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = \lg \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \lg 3 - \lg 2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 0.47712 - 0.30103 \\ &= -1.93753. \end{aligned}$$

**2667.** 求适合  $\arctg \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \alpha$  的  $\alpha$ . ( $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$ )

解 从  $\arctg \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \alpha$  得  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ . 因此  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

**2668.** 从  $\arcsin \frac{13}{85} = \arccos \frac{A}{13}$  求  $A$  的值. 其中的角是锐角.

解 从  $\arcsin \frac{13}{85} = x$  得  $\sin x = \frac{13}{85}$ .

$$\text{因为 } 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \operatorname{ctg}^2 x &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - 1 = \left(\frac{13}{85}\right)^{-2} - 1 \\ &= \frac{7225}{169} - 1 = \frac{7056}{169} = \left(\frac{84}{13}\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

又因为  $x$  是正的锐角, 所以  $\operatorname{ctg} x > 0$ .

$$\therefore \operatorname{ctg} x = \frac{84}{13}.$$

$$\text{即 } x = \arccotg \frac{84}{13}.$$

从而  $\arcsin \frac{13}{85} = \arccotg \frac{84}{13}$ ,  $A = 84$ .

**2669.** 在下面的叙述中, 如有错误的话, 请改正.  $y = \arcsin x$ ,  $y = \arccos x$ ,  $y = \arctg x$

的真值分别是  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ , 这时对于  $x$  的一个值,  $y$  只有一个值与之对应。

解 不叫真值, 叫主值。

$y = \arcsin x$  的主值是  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ 。

$y = \arccos x$  的主值是  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ 。

$y = \operatorname{arctg} x$  的主值是  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$ 。

**2670.** 证明  $\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 其中  $|x| \leq 1$ , 反三角函数表示主值。

解 设  $\arcsin x = \theta$ , 则

$$x = \sin \theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right).$$

因为  $\theta$  表示主值, 即  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以从  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  减去这个不等式的各边得

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \geq \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2},$$

即  $\pi \geq \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \geq 0$ 。

$\arccos x$  也是主值

$$0 \leq \arccos x \leq \pi.$$

从而, 从  $x = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)$  得

$$\arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta.$$

$$\therefore \theta + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

因为  $\theta = \arcsin x$ , 所以

$$\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2671.** 在下面各题的  $\square$  里填充。

(1)  $\arcsin\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \arccos \frac{1}{2} = \square$ ;

(2)  $\operatorname{arctg}(-1) + \arcsin \square = 0$ ;

(3)  $\arcsin\left(\sin \frac{5}{6}\pi\right) = \square$ 。

解 (1)  $\arcsin\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \arccos \frac{1}{2}$

$$= \left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \frac{\pi}{3} = 0.$$

(2) 从  $\operatorname{arctg}(-1) + \arcsin x = 0$ ,

得

$$\arcsin x = -\operatorname{arctg}(-1) = -\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore x = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

即  $\operatorname{arctg}(-1) + \arcsin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0$ 。

(3)  $\arcsin\left(\sin \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = \arcsin \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}$ 。

**2672.** 在  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{x + \cos 2\alpha}$  中, 当 (1)  $x = 0$ , (2)  $x = 1$ , (3)  $x = -1$  时, 用  $\alpha$  表示角  $\theta$ 。

解  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{x + \cos 2\alpha}$ 。

(1) 若  $x = 0$ , 因为

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha,$$

所以  $\theta = n\pi + 2\alpha$ 。

(2) 若  $x = 1$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \theta &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{1 + \cos 2\alpha} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{2 \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \alpha.$$

(3) 若  $x = -1$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \theta &= \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{-1 + \cos 2\alpha} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{-2 \sin^2 \alpha} \\ &= -\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha = \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)\pi + \alpha.$$

**2673.** 计算  $\operatorname{tg}\left(\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{2} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3}\right)$ 。

解 一般地  $\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} a) = a$ 。

为什么呢? 设  $\operatorname{arctg} a = x$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} x = a.$$

所以  $\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} a) = \operatorname{tg} x = a$ 。

因此, 若设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{2} = \alpha$ ,

$$\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3} = \beta,$$

则  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}$ ,

将  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1}{3}$  代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2} + \arctg \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{1 - \frac{1}{6}} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

2674. 计算  $\sin\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2} + \arctg \frac{1}{3}\right)$  的值.

解 一般地, 因为

$$\operatorname{tg}(\arctg a) = a,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2} + \arctg \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{3}\right)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2}\right) \operatorname{tg}\left(\arctg \frac{1}{3}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{1 - \frac{1}{6}} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

适合  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = 1$  的  $\theta$  值是

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

又因为主值  $\arctg \frac{1}{2}$  和  $\arctg \frac{1}{3}$  是第一象限的角, 所以

$$\arctg \frac{1}{2} + \arctg \frac{1}{3} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin\left(\arctg \frac{1}{2} + \arctg \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

2675. 若  $\sin x = y$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求满足  $|x + y| \leq 8$  的  $n$  的值. 设  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \geq 0$ .

解 从  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  得  $x$  的主值是  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

$$\therefore x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

因此只要求适合

$$|x + y| = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \leq 8$$

的整数值就可以了. 根据题意有

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \geq 0,$$

$$\text{所以 } 0 \leq n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \leq 8.$$

从不等式的右边得

$$\begin{aligned} n\pi &\leq 8 - \frac{1}{2} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \\ &= \frac{15}{2} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, \end{aligned}$$

$$n \leq \frac{15}{2\pi} - (-1)^n \frac{1}{6} < \frac{15}{6} + \frac{1}{6} < 3. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

从不等式的左边得

$$n\pi \geq -(-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{1}{2},$$

$$n \geq -(-1)^n \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$> -\frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{6} = -\frac{1}{3}. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

从①、②得  $0 \leq n < 3$ .

因此除去  $n=0, 1, 2$  外没有其他可能的值.

如果  $n=0$ , 则

$$x + y = \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} = 1.02,$$

如果  $n=1$ , 则

$$x + y = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} = 3.12,$$

如果  $n=2$ , 则

$$x + y = 2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} = 7.30,$$

这些都适合所给的条件.

2676. 上题的补充说明: 若

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \leq 0,$$

那么情况如何?

$$\text{解 } 0 \leq -\left[n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2}\right] \leq 8.$$

从上式的右边得

$$\begin{aligned} n\pi &\geq -8 - \frac{1}{2} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \\ &= -\frac{17}{2} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, \end{aligned}$$

$$n \geq -\frac{17}{2\pi} - (-1)^n \frac{1}{6} > -\frac{17}{6} - \frac{1}{6}$$

$$= -3.$$

$$\text{从左边得 } n\pi \leq -(-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{1}{2}, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$n \leq -(-1)^n \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2\pi} \leq \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2\pi} < 1. \quad (2)$$

从①、②得  $-3 < n < 1$ .

所以  $n$  是  $-2, -1, 0$  中的某一个.  $n=0$  时

$x+y = \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2}$ , 它不适合  $x+y \leq 0$  的条件.

$n=-1$  时

$$|x+y| = \left| -\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \right| = 3.17,$$

$n=-2$  时

$$|x+y| = \left| -2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \right| = 5.25.$$

综合上题的结果, 得

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$(n=2, 1, 0, -1, -2).$$

**2677.** 证明下面两个等式.

$$(1) \operatorname{arctg} \frac{16}{63} = \arccos \frac{63}{65};$$

$$(2) \arccos \frac{3}{5} = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4}.$$

解 (1) 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{16}{63} = \alpha$ .

$$\text{因为 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{16}{63},$$

$$\text{所以 } \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sec \alpha} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} \\ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{256}{3969}}} = \frac{63}{65}.$$

$$\therefore \alpha = \arccos \frac{63}{65}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } \arccos \frac{3}{5} = \alpha.$$

$$\text{因为 } \cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\text{所以 } \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \alpha}} \\ = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{\sqrt{1-\frac{9}{25}}} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \alpha = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4}.$$

**2678.** 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \operatorname{arctg} x = \arcsin \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

$$= \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}; \quad (x \geq 0)$$

$$(2) 2 \arccos x = \arccos (2x^2 - 1).$$

$$(0 \leq \arccos x \leq \frac{\pi}{2})$$

解 (1) 设  $\operatorname{arctg} x = \beta$ , 则  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = x$ . 因为  $0 \leq \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\sin \beta \geq 0$ ,  $\cos \beta > 0$ , 并且

$$\cos^2 \beta = \frac{1}{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = \frac{1}{1+x^2},$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}.$$

$$\arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \beta.$$

$$\text{又 } \sin \beta = \cos \beta \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}},$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \beta.$$

(2) 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ , 则  $\cos \alpha = x$ . 因为  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $0 \leq 2\alpha \leq \pi$ . 因此

$$\cos 2\alpha = 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 = 2x^2 - 1,$$

$$\therefore 2 \arccos x = \arccos (2x^2 - 1).$$

$$\mathbf{2679.} \text{ 证明 } 2 \operatorname{arctg} x = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{2x}{1-x^2}.$$

$$\text{这里 } -\frac{\pi}{4} < \operatorname{arctg} x < \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} x = \alpha$ , 则  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = x$ . 因为

$$-\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\text{所以 } -\frac{\pi}{2} < 2\alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2},$$

$$\therefore 2 \operatorname{arctg} x = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{2x}{1-x^2}.$$

**2680.** 若  $|x| \leq 1$ , 证明

$$\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

解 设  $\arcsin x = \alpha$ ,  $\arccos x = \beta$ , 则  $\sin \alpha = x$ ,  $\cos \beta = x$ .

$$x = \sin \alpha = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) = \cos \beta.$$

因为  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $0 \leq \beta \leq \pi$ ,

所以  $0 \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \leq \pi$ ,  $\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha = \beta$ ,

$$\therefore \arcsin x + \arccos x = \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**2681. 证明**

$$\sin \arccos \operatorname{tg} \operatorname{arccos} x = \sqrt{2-x^2}.$$

解 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ , 则  $\sec \alpha = x$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1} = \pm \sqrt{x^2 - 1}.$$

$\therefore$  原式的左边  $= \sin \arccos \operatorname{tg} \alpha$

$$= \sin \arccos (\pm \sqrt{x^2 - 1}).$$

再设  $\arccos (\pm \sqrt{x^2 - 1}) = \beta$ , 则

$$\cos \beta = \pm \sqrt{x^2 - 1}.$$

$\therefore$  原式的左边  $= \sin \beta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \beta}$

$$= \sqrt{1 - (x^2 - 1)} = \sqrt{2 - x^2}.$$

因此所要证明的等式成立.

**2682. 证明**

$$\cos \operatorname{arctg} \sin \operatorname{arctg} x = \sqrt{\frac{1+x^2}{2+x^2}}.$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} x = \alpha$ , 则  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = x$ . 因此

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}.$$

$\therefore$  左边  $= \cos \operatorname{arctg} \sin \alpha$

$$= \cos \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}.$$

再设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \beta$ ,

则  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}.$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = \cos \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{1+x^2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{1+x^2}{2+x^2}}.$$

**2683. 证明**

$$\arcsin \frac{77}{85} = \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{8}{17}.$$

解 设  $\arcsin \frac{3}{5} = \alpha$ ,  $\arcsin \frac{8}{17} = \beta$ ,

则  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\sin \beta = \frac{8}{17}$ ,

从而  $\cos \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{15}{17}$ .

$$\therefore \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{15}{17} + \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{8}{17} = \frac{77}{85}.$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \frac{77}{85} = \alpha + \beta$$

$$= \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{8}{17}.$$

**2684. 证明**

$$\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{5} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7}$$

$$+ \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3} = \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{5} = \beta$ ,

$$\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7} = \gamma, \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{8} = \delta,$$

$$\text{则 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{4}{7},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \delta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \delta} = \frac{3}{11}.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) + \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta)} = 1.$$

因此  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

$$\therefore \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{5} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7}$$

$$+ \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**2685. 证明**

$$\arccos x \pm \arccos y$$

$$= \arccos(xy \mp \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}).$$

其中  $0 \leq \arccos x + \arccos y \leq \pi$ .

解 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ ,  $\arccos y = \beta$ ,

则  $\cos \alpha = x$ ,  $\cos \beta = y$ .

因为  $\sin \alpha \geq 0$ ,  $\sin \beta \geq 0$ ,

所以  $\cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \mp \sin \alpha \sin \beta$

$$= xy \mp \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}.$$

考虑到  $0 \leq \alpha \pm \beta \leq \pi$ , 所以

$$\arccos x \pm \arccos y$$

$$= \arccos(xy \mp \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}).$$

2686. 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4} = 2 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{arcsin}(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta) + \operatorname{arcsin} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} = \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (\text{其中 } 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4})$$

解 (1) 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3} = \alpha$ ,

$$\text{则} \quad \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\therefore 2\alpha = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4} = 2 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } \operatorname{arcsin}(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta) = \alpha,$$

$$\operatorname{arcsin} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} = \beta,$$

$$\text{于是} \quad 0 \leq \sin \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \leq 1,$$

$$0 \leq \sin \beta = \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} \leq 1.$$

$$\text{因此} \quad \cos \alpha = \sqrt{1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta} = \sqrt{\cos 2\theta},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \beta &= \sqrt{1 - \cos 2\theta} = \sqrt{2 \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \cdot \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \\ &\quad + \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} \\ &= 2 \sin^2 \theta + \cos 2\theta = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \alpha + \beta &= \operatorname{arcsin}(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta) \\ &\quad + \operatorname{arcsin} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} = \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

2687. 若  $-\frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 证明

$$\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arctg} \{2 \operatorname{tg}[\theta + \operatorname{arctg}(\operatorname{tg}^3 \theta)]\} = \theta.$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg}(\operatorname{tg}^3 \theta) = \alpha$ , 则  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta$ .

$$\operatorname{tg}[\theta + \operatorname{arctg}(\operatorname{tg}^3 \theta)] = \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}.$$

$$\therefore \text{左边} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arctg} \left( \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arctg}(\operatorname{tg} 2\theta).$$

因为

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以 左边  $= \frac{1}{2} \times 2\theta = \theta$ .

2688. 若  $0 < \theta < \pi$ ,  $b^2 < a^2$ , 证明

$$2 \operatorname{arctg} \left( \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{arccos} \left( \frac{b+a \cos \theta}{a+b \cos \theta} \right).$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \left( \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \alpha$ ,

$$\text{则} \quad \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}.$$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{a+b - (a-b) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{a+b + (a-b) \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{b(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}) + a(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2})}{b(1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}) + a(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2})}$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

$$= \frac{b + a \cos \theta}{a + b \cos \theta}.$$

2689. 证明  $2 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{5}{4} = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{40}{9}$ .

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{5}{4} = \theta$ ,

$$\text{则} \quad \operatorname{ctg} \theta = \frac{5}{4}.$$

$$2 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{5}{4} = 2\theta,$$



$$\operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta} = \frac{\frac{25}{16} - 1}{2 \times \frac{5}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{9}{16}}{\frac{5}{2}} = \frac{9}{40}.$$

$$\therefore 2 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{5}{4} = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{9}{40} \\ = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{40}{9}.$$

2690. 若

$$\operatorname{arctg} x + \operatorname{arctg} y + \operatorname{arctg} z = 180^\circ,$$

证明  $x+y+z=xyz$ .

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} x = A$ ,  $\operatorname{arctg} y = B$ ,  $\operatorname{arctg} z = C$ , 则  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , 且  $\operatorname{tg} A=x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} B=y$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} C=z$ , 所以  $x+y+z=xyz$ .

2691. 求  $\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arcsec} 2 - \operatorname{arctg} 2)$  的值.

解 原式  $= \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arctg} \sqrt{2^2-1} - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{2} \right)$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arctg} \frac{\sqrt{3}-\frac{1}{2}}{1+\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arctg} \frac{2\sqrt{3}-1}{2+\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} [\operatorname{arctg} (5\sqrt{3}-8)]$$

$$= 5\sqrt{3}-8.$$

2692. 证明

$$\operatorname{arcsin} x + \operatorname{arcsin} y \\ = \operatorname{arcsin} (x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}),$$

其中  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \operatorname{arcsin} x + \operatorname{arcsin} y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

解 设  $\operatorname{arcsin} x = \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{arcsin} y = \beta$ , 则有  $\sin \alpha = x$ ,  $\sin \beta = y$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \alpha, \beta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 因此有  $\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \sqrt{1-y^2}$ . 故

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ = x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2},$$

因为  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \alpha + \beta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$\alpha + \beta = \operatorname{arcsin} (x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}).$$

2693. 证明  $\operatorname{arctg} x + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

其中

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arctg} x + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} x = \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = \beta$ . 则  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = x$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1-x}{1+x}$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

$$\text{因为 } \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ = \frac{x + \frac{1-x}{1+x}}{1 - x \cdot \frac{1-x}{1+x}} = 1.$$

由假设  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha + \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  知,  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

2694. (1) 证明

$$2 \operatorname{arcsin} x = \operatorname{arcsin} (2x\sqrt{1-x^2}),$$

其中  $-\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \operatorname{arcsin} x \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

(2) 证明

$$\operatorname{arccos} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \quad (|x| < 1).$$

解 (1) 设  $\operatorname{arcsin} x = \alpha$ , 则  $\sin \alpha = x$ ,  $-\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 因此  $\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ ,

$$\therefore \sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = 2x\sqrt{1-x^2},$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq 2\alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore 2\alpha = \operatorname{arcsin} (2x\sqrt{1-x^2}).$$

(2) 设  $\operatorname{arctg} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} = \alpha$ , 则  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$ ,

$$\sec^2 \alpha = 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = \frac{(1+x^2)^2}{(1-x^2)^2},$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{(1-x^2)^2}{(1+x^2)^2},$$

因为  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} (>0)$ ,

$$\therefore \alpha = \operatorname{arccos} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}.$$

2695. 证明

$$\operatorname{arctg} a \pm \operatorname{arctg} b = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}.$$

( $b > a > 0$ )

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} a = A$ ,  $\operatorname{arctg} b = B$ . 则  $a = \operatorname{ctg} A$ ,  $b = \operatorname{ctg} B$ , 且  $0 < B < A < \pi/2$ .

因为  $\operatorname{ctg}(A \pm B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B \pm \operatorname{ctg} A}$ ,

从而  $A \pm B = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctg} B \pm \operatorname{ctg} A}$ .

用上面所设的值代入, 则

$$\operatorname{arctg} a \pm \operatorname{arctg} b = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{ab \mp 1}{b \pm a}.$$

**2696.** 证明

$$\operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7} = 135^\circ.$$

解 两边取余切, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式的左边} &= \operatorname{ctg} \left( \operatorname{arctg} \frac{3}{4} + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{1}{7} \right) \\ &= \frac{\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{7} - 1}{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{7}} = -1. \end{aligned}$$

在  $0^\circ$  到  $180^\circ$  之间, 只有  $-1 = \operatorname{ctg} 135^\circ$ , 故得证.

**2697.** 证明

$$\arcsin \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \operatorname{arctg} 3 = 45^\circ.$$

解 设  $\alpha = \arcsin \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$ ,  $\beta = \operatorname{arctg} 3$ , 则

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} \beta = 3.$$

故  $\alpha, \beta$  都是第一象限的角, 且

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \frac{5}{\sqrt{50}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

显然  $\alpha, \beta$  都小于  $45^\circ$ , 所以  $\alpha + \beta < 90^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = 45^\circ.$$

**2698.** 证明  $2 \operatorname{arctg} a = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{a^2 - 1}{2a}$ ,

$a > 0$ .

解 设  $\operatorname{arctg} a = A$ , 则  $a = \operatorname{ctg} A$ , 代入

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2A = \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A}$$

后, 因为  $a > 0$ , 所以  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $0 < 2A < \pi$ , 故有

$$2A = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{\operatorname{ctg}^2 A - 1}{2 \operatorname{ctg} A},$$

$$2 \operatorname{arctg} a = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{a^2 - 1}{2a}.$$

**2699.** 证明

$$\arccos \frac{20}{29} - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{16}{63} = \arccos \frac{1596}{1885}.$$

解 设  $\alpha = \arccos \frac{20}{29}$ ,  $\beta = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{16}{63}$ , 则  $\alpha, \beta$  都是第一象限的角,

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{21}{29}, \quad \cos \alpha = \frac{20}{29},$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{16}{65}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{63}{65}.$$

把原式左边取余弦, 即把上述值代入

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta,$$

有  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1596}{1885}.$

易知  $\alpha > \beta$ ,

$$\therefore \alpha - \beta = \arccos \frac{1596}{1885}.$$

**2700.** 证明

$$2 \operatorname{arctg} 7 + \arccos \frac{3}{5} = \arccos \frac{125}{117}.$$

解 设  $\alpha = \operatorname{arctg} 7$ ,  $\beta = \arccos \frac{3}{5}$ , 则在

$$\cos(2\alpha + \beta) = \cos 2\alpha \cos \beta - \sin 2\alpha \sin \beta$$

中用  $\left( \because \alpha < \frac{\pi}{4}, \therefore 2\alpha < \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

$$\sin 2\alpha = \frac{7}{25}, \quad \cos 2\alpha = \frac{24}{25},$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$$

代入, 有  $\cos(2\alpha + \beta) = \frac{44}{125},$

因此  $\cos(2\alpha + \beta) = \frac{125}{117},$

$$\therefore 2\alpha + \beta = \arccos \frac{125}{117}.$$

**2701.** 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2b}{a} &= \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b} \right) \\ &\quad + \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b} \right). \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\arccos \frac{a}{b} = \theta$ , 则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ , 从而

$$\text{原式右边} = \lg\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) + \lg\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 - \lg \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \lg \frac{\theta}{2}} + \frac{1 + \lg \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \lg \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\left(1 - \lg \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2 + \left(1 + \lg \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2}{1 - \lg^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2\left(1 + \lg^2 \frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 - \lg^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos \theta} = \frac{2b}{a}. \end{aligned}$$

**2702.** 在  $0^\circ$  至  $90^\circ$  范围中求方程

$$89524.67 \cos x + 24508.75 \sin x = 89785$$

的根.

解 设  $\frac{24508.75}{89524.67} = \lg \varphi$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \lg \varphi &= \lg 24508.75 - \lg 89524.67 \\ &= -4.3893212 - 4.9519427 \\ &= -\bar{1}.4373785, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\varphi = 15^\circ 18' 37.68''$ .

$$\text{由 } \cos x + \lg \varphi \sin x = \frac{89785}{89524.67}$$

乘上  $\cos \varphi$  后得

$$\cos(\varphi - x) = \frac{89785}{89524.67} \cdot \cos \varphi.$$

从而  $\cos(15^\circ 18' 37.68'' - x)$

$$= \frac{89785}{89524.67} \cdot \cos 15^\circ 18' 37.68''$$

或  $\lg \cos(15^\circ 18' 37.68'' - x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lg 89785 + \lg \cos 15^\circ 18' 37.68'' \\ &= -\lg 89524.67 \\ &= 4.9532038 + \bar{1}.9843063 \\ &= -4.9519427 \\ &= -\bar{1}.9855674. \end{aligned}$$

从而先有

$$15^\circ 18' 37.68'' - x = 14^\circ 41' 22.53'',$$

由此得一解  $x = 37^\circ 15.16''$ . 再由这个角的相

反角得另一解

$$x = 15^\circ 18' 37.68'' = 14^\circ 41' 22.53'',$$

由此得  $x \approx 30^\circ$ .

$$\mathbf{2703.} \text{ 设 } \lg 3x = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \lg^2 \alpha}{\lg^2 \beta - 1}},$$

$$\alpha = 27^\circ 43' 17'', \quad \beta = 49^\circ 18' 36'',$$

试求  $0^\circ$  至  $180^\circ$  间所有满足上式的  $x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \sqrt{\frac{1 - \lg^2 \alpha}{\lg^2 \beta - 1}} &= \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \beta - \cos^2 \beta} \cdot \frac{\cos^2 \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \beta}{\cos \alpha} \sqrt{\frac{\cos 2\alpha}{-\cos 2\beta}}, \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\lg 3x = \frac{\cos 49^\circ 18' 36''}{\cos 27^\circ 43' 17''} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\cos 55^\circ 26' 34''}{\cos 81^\circ 22' 48''}}.$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \lg 3x &= \lg \cos 49^\circ 18' 36'' \\ &\quad - \lg \cos 27^\circ 43' 17'' \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\lg \cos 55^\circ 26' 34'' - \lg \cos 81^\circ 22' 48'') \\ &= \bar{1}.8142250 - \bar{1}.9470512 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\bar{1}.7537585 - \bar{1}.1757451) \\ &= 0.1561805. \end{aligned}$$

因为现在  $x$  比  $180^\circ$  小, 故只要求出满足

$$\lg \lg 3x = 0.1561805$$

中小于  $540^\circ$  的角  $3x$  即可, 为

$55^\circ 5' 13.86''$ ,  $235^\circ 5' 13.86''$ ,  $415^\circ 5' 13.86''$ ,  
即  $x$  为

$$18^\circ 21' 44.62'', \quad 78^\circ 21' 44.62'', \\ 138^\circ 21' 44.62''.$$

$$\mathbf{2704.} \text{ 解方程 } \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

解 给出的方程为

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta = 1,$$

把前一个  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  换以  $\cos 45^\circ$ , 后一个  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  换

以  $\sin 45^\circ$ , 则

$$\cos 45^\circ \sin \theta + \sin 45^\circ \cos \theta = 1,$$

$$\sin(\theta + 45^\circ) = 1,$$

$$\theta + 45^\circ = 180^\circ n + (-1)^n 90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \theta = 180^\circ n + (-1)^n 90^\circ - 45^\circ$$

$$= (4n-1)45^\circ + (-1)^n 90^\circ.$$

2705. 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 \alpha + \sin^3 (120^\circ + \alpha) - \sin^3 (120^\circ - \alpha) \\ = -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

解  $\sin(120^\circ - \alpha)$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\sin[360^\circ - (120^\circ - \alpha)] \\ &= -\sin(240^\circ + \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

而  $\sin \alpha + \sin(120^\circ + \alpha) + \sin(240^\circ + \alpha) = 0$ .  
因此用

$$\begin{aligned} A^3 + B^3 + C^3 - 3ABC \\ = \frac{1}{2}(A+B+C)(A^2+B^2+C^2 \\ - AB - BC - CA) \end{aligned}$$

可得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= 3 \sin \alpha \sin(120^\circ + \alpha) \sin(240^\circ + \alpha) \\ &= -\frac{3}{4}(3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) \\ &= -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

2706. 证明三角形  $ABC$  中

$$a(\cos C - \cos B) = 2(b-c)\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

解 由正弦定理, 欲证之式相当于  
 $\sin A(\cos C - \cos B)$

$$= (\sin B - \sin C)(\cos A + 1) = 0. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{1} \text{ 的左边} &= \sin A \cos C - \sin A \cos B \\ &= \sin B \cos A + \cos A \sin C \\ &= \sin B + \sin C \\ &= \sin(A+C) - \sin(A+B) \\ &= \sin B + \sin C \\ &= \sin B - \sin C + \sin B + \sin C = 0. \end{aligned}$$

2707. 证明  $\arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{x+a}} = \arctg \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}$ .解 设  $k = \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{x+a}}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } \sin k &= \sqrt{\frac{x}{x+a}}, \quad \sin^2 k = \frac{x}{x+a}, \\ \cos^2 k &= 1 - \sin^2 k = 1 - \frac{x}{x+a} = \frac{a}{x+a}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \operatorname{tg}^2 k = \frac{\sin^2 k}{\cos^2 k} = \frac{x}{a}.$$

因为  $k$  是第一象限的角,  $\operatorname{tg} k \geq 0$ . 所以

$$\arctg \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}} = k.$$

2708. 证明: 若  $a, b$  为正数, 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a^2}{2} \operatorname{csc}^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \arctg \frac{a}{b} \right) \\ + \frac{b^2}{2} \sec^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \arctg \frac{b}{a} \right) \\ = (a+b)(a^2+b^2). \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\alpha = \arctg \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\beta = \arctg \frac{b}{a}$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = 1.$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } -\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{另外, } \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 \alpha} &= \frac{b^2}{\cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2}{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha} = a^2 + b^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式左边} &= \frac{a^2}{1 - \cos \alpha} + \frac{b^2}{1 + \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{a^2(1 + \cos \alpha)}{\sin^2 \alpha} + \frac{b^2(1 + \sin \alpha)}{\cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{ab^2(1 + \cos \alpha)}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{ba^2(1 + \sin \alpha)}{\cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= (a^2 + b^2)[a(1 + \cos \alpha) \\ &\quad + b(1 + \sin \alpha)] \\ &= (a^2 + b^2)[(a+b) \\ &\quad + (a \cos \alpha + b \sin \alpha)]. \end{aligned}$$

由于  $a \cos \alpha = b \sin \alpha$ , 所以当取  $-$  号时欲证式成立. 又由于  $a > 0$ ,  $b > 0$ ,  $\alpha, \beta$  都是第一象限的角,  $\alpha + \beta$  只能是  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以实际上排除了最后式中取  $+$  号的可能性.

2709. 若  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)$ ,  
 $-90^\circ < 2\theta < 90^\circ$ , 证明

$$2\theta = \arctg \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

解 由已知条件知

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} &= \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta)}{\cos(\theta - \alpha) \cos(\theta - \beta)}, \\ \therefore \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} &= \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\theta - \alpha) \cos(\theta - \beta)}, \\ \therefore \frac{1}{\cos 2\theta + 1} &= \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\ &\quad + [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos 2\theta \cos(\alpha + \beta) \\ &\quad + \sin 2\theta \sin(\alpha + \beta)], \\ \therefore \cos 2\theta (2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta) &= \sin 2\theta \sin(\alpha + \beta), \\ \therefore 2\theta &= \arctg \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}. \end{aligned}$$

2710. 证明

$$3 \arctg \frac{1}{4} + \arctg \frac{1}{20} \\ = \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctg \frac{1}{1985}.$$

解 设  $\alpha = \arctg \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\beta = \arctg \frac{1}{20}$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha = \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^3 \alpha}{1 - 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = \frac{3 - \frac{1}{4^3}}{1 - \frac{3}{4^2}} = \frac{47}{52}.$$

把原式左边取正切, 则

$$\operatorname{tg}(3\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\ = \frac{\frac{47}{52} + \frac{1}{20}}{1 - \frac{47}{52} \times \frac{1}{20}} = \frac{992}{993}.$$

又设  $\gamma = \arctg \frac{1}{1985}$ , 则原式右边取正切后, 有

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \gamma\right) = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{1985}}{1 + \frac{1}{1985}} = \frac{1984}{1986} = \frac{992}{993}.$$

故  $3\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4} - \gamma$ .2711. 如果  $\theta$  是锐角,  $\sec \theta - \csc \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ .证明  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \arcsin \frac{3}{4}$ .解 因为  $\sec \theta - \csc \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ ,即  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{4}{3}$ ,故  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{4}{3} \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{2}{3} \sin 2\theta$ .由此可知  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta > 0$ ,  $\theta > \frac{\pi}{4}$ .两边平方,  $1 - \sin 2\theta = \frac{4}{9} \sin^2 2\theta$ .解这个两次方程, 得  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$  或  $-3$  (舍去), 但  $2\theta > \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$2\theta = \pi - \arcsin \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \arcsin \frac{3}{4}.$$

2712. 如果  $\sin(\pi \cos \theta) = \cos(\pi \sin \theta)$ ,  $\theta$  是锐角, 证明

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \arcsin \frac{3}{4}.$$

解 设  $\pi \cos \theta = \alpha$ ,  $\pi \sin \theta = \beta$ , 则由  $\sin \alpha = \cos \beta$ , 有  $\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \beta = \alpha$ , 所以有

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \pi \sin \theta = \pi \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore \pm \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2},$$

两边平方, 得

$$1 \pm \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{4}, \therefore \sin 2\theta = \pm \frac{3}{4},$$

因为  $\theta$  是锐角,

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2} \arcsin \frac{3}{4}.$$

2713. 证明

$$\arcsin \frac{2b+a-c}{a+c} \pm 2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{a+c}}$$

有一个值为  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  的奇数倍.解 取  $\alpha = \arcsin \frac{2b+a-c}{a+c}$ ,

$$\beta = \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{a+c}},$$

则  $\sin \alpha = 2 \frac{a+b}{a+c} - \frac{a+c}{a+c}$ 

$$= 2 \sin^2 \beta - 1 = -\cos 2\beta,$$

从而  $\sin(\alpha \pm 2\beta)$ 

$$= \sin \alpha \cos 2\beta \pm \cos \alpha \sin 2\beta$$

$$= -\cos^2 2\beta \pm \sin 2\beta \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 2\beta}$$

$$= -\cos^2 2\beta \pm \sin^2 2\beta.$$

若取一号, 则  $\sin(\alpha \pm 2\beta) = -1$ , 故  $\alpha \pm 2\beta$  的一个值为  $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2}$ , 其中  $n$  为某个整数.

2714. 证明

$$\arctg \frac{x}{y} = \arctg \frac{c_1 x - y}{c_1 y + x} + \arctg \frac{c_2 - c_1}{c_2 c_1 + 1}$$

$$+ \arctg \frac{c_3 - c_2}{c_3 c_2 + 1} + \dots$$

$$+ \arctg \frac{c_n - c_{n-1}}{c_n c_{n-1} + 1} + \arctg \frac{1}{c_n}.$$

其中  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  为任意数.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \arctg \frac{c_1 x - y}{c_1 y + x} \\&= \arctg \frac{\frac{x}{y} - \frac{1}{c_1}}{1 + \frac{x}{c_1 y}} \\&= \arctg \frac{x}{y} - \arctg \frac{1}{c_1}.\end{aligned}$$

同理可得

$$\arctg \frac{c_2 - c_1}{c_2 c_1 + 1} = \arctg \frac{1}{c_1} - \arctg \frac{1}{c_2},$$

$$\arctg \frac{c_3 - c_2}{c_3 c_2 + 1} = \arctg \frac{1}{c_2} - \arctg \frac{1}{c_3}.$$

.....

如此继续, 可知原式右边各项的和为  $\arctg \frac{x}{y}$ .

**2715.** 证明, 若若干个形如  $\arcsin \frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2}$ ,  $\arcsin \frac{2a'b'}{a'^2+b'^2}$  的角的和, 其正弦可以表成  $\frac{2mn}{m^2+n^2}$  的形式, 其中  $m, n$  是  $a, b, a', b'$  的有理式.

$$\text{解 设 } \alpha = \arcsin \frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2},$$

$$\beta = \arcsin \frac{2a'b'}{a'^2+b'^2},$$

$$\text{则 } \cos \alpha = \pm \frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2},$$

$$\cos \beta = \pm \frac{a'^2-b'^2}{a'^2+b'^2}.$$

代入  $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ , 考虑到正负号的不同搭配, 有

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{2ab(a'^2-b'^2) \pm 2a'b'(a^2-b^2)}{(a^2+b^2)(a'^2+b'^2)}$$

或

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{2ab(a'^2-b'^2) \pm 2a'b'(a^2-b^2)}{(a^2+b^2)(a'^2+b'^2)}.$$

其中分子除去因子 2 为

$$\begin{aligned}aba'^2 - abb'^2 \pm a^2a'b' \mp b^2a'b' \\&= (a'a' \mp bb')(a'b \pm ab'),\end{aligned}$$

而分母为

$$\begin{aligned}(a^2+b^2)(a'^2+b'^2) \\&= (a'a' \mp bb')^2 + (a'b \pm ab')^2.\end{aligned}$$

因此  $\sin(\alpha+\beta)$  确实与  $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta$  有类似的

构成形式, 对于更多的角则可以依次进行.

**2716.** 求  $\arcsin \frac{(-1)^m}{2}$  的值, 其中  $m$  为整数.

$$\text{解 设 } \alpha = \arcsin \frac{(-1)^m}{2},$$

$$\text{则 } \sin \alpha = \frac{(-1)^m}{2},$$

当  $m$  为偶数时答案为  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 当  $m$  为奇数时答案为  $-\frac{1}{2}$ . 因此,

$$\alpha = (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2717.** 求  $\arccos \frac{(-1)^m}{2}$ , 其中  $m$  为整数.

$$\text{解 设 } \alpha = \arccos \frac{(-1)^m}{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{(-1)^m}{2},$$

象上题一样, 知

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2} - (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2718.** 求  $\arctg(-1)^m$ , 其中  $m$  为整数.

解 与前类似,

$$\arctg(-1)^m = (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

### 3. 反三角方程

**2719.** 解反三角方程  $\arcsin x = \arccos x$ .

解 设  $\arcsin x = \alpha, \arccos x = \beta$ , 则  $\sin \alpha = x, \cos \beta = x, \alpha = \beta$ . 因此  $x = \sin \alpha = \cos \beta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \beta} = \pm \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ . 两边平方,  $x^2 = 1 - x^2, 2x^2 = 1, \therefore x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

但  $x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  不适合原方程, 所以解为

$$x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

**2720.** 解方程  $\arcsin x + \arcsin \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

解 设  $\arcsin x = \alpha, \arcsin \frac{x}{2} = \beta$ , 则  $\sin \alpha = x, \sin \beta = \frac{x}{2}, \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . 可证明  $\alpha, \beta$  都是正的锐角, 且

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{x}{2} &= \sin \beta = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha \right) \\
 &= \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \alpha - \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \alpha \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{1-x^2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} x, \\
 (\sqrt{2}+1)x &= \sqrt{2(1-x^2)}, \\
 (3+2\sqrt{2})x^2 &= 2(1-x^2), \\
 \therefore x^2 &= \frac{2}{5+2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2(5-2\sqrt{2})}{17}, \\
 \therefore x &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{2(5-2\sqrt{2})}{17}}.
 \end{aligned} \quad ①$$

其中负值不满足 ①, 故所求的解为

$$x = \sqrt{\frac{2(5-2\sqrt{2})}{17}}.$$

### 2721. 解方程

$$\arcsin 2x - \arcsin \sqrt{3}x = \arcsin x.$$

解 设  $\arcsin 2x = \alpha$ ,  $\arcsin \sqrt{3}x = \beta$ , 则

$$\sin \alpha = 2x, \sin \beta = \sqrt{3}x, \sin(\alpha - \beta) = x,$$

$$\therefore x = \sin(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$= 2x\sqrt{1-3x^2} - \sqrt{3}x\sqrt{1-4x^2}.$$

由此可得  $x=0$ , 以及

$$1 = 2\sqrt{1-3x^2} - \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-4x^2}.$$

把后一个式子变形、平方,

$$3 - 12x^2 = 1 + 4(1-3x^2) - 4\sqrt{1-3x^2},$$

$$4\sqrt{1-3x^2} = 2, 4(1-3x^2) = 1,$$

$$x^2 = \frac{1}{4}, \therefore x = \pm \frac{1}{2},$$

故所求的解是  $x=0, \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

### 2722. 解方程

$$\arctg 2x + \arctg 4x = \arctg 3.$$

解 设  $\arctg 2x = \alpha$ ,  $\arctg 4x = \beta$ , 则

$$\tg \alpha = 2x, \tg \beta = 4x, \alpha + \beta = \arctg 3.$$

两边取正切, 则

$$\tg(\alpha + \beta) = 3 = \frac{\tg \alpha + \tg \beta}{1 - \tg \alpha \tg \beta} = \frac{6x}{1 - 8x^2}.$$

因此  $3 - 24x^2 = 6x, 8x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0,$

$$(4x-1)(2x+1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{4}, x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

其中  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  不适合原方程, 故所求的解为  $x = \frac{1}{4}$ .

### 2723. 解方程

$$\arctg(x-1) + \arctg x + \arctg(x+1) = \arctg 3x.$$

解 设  $\arctg(x-1) = \alpha$ ,  $\arctg x = \beta$ ,

$$\arctg(x+1) = \gamma, \arctg 3x = \delta.$$

则  $\tg \alpha = x-1, \tg \beta = x,$

$$\tg \gamma = x+1, \tg \delta = 3x.$$

在  $\alpha + \beta = \delta - \gamma$  的两边取正切, 则

$$\frac{\tg \alpha + \tg \beta}{1 - \tg \alpha \tg \beta} = \frac{\tg \delta - \tg \gamma}{1 + \tg \delta \tg \gamma}.$$

把上述值代入,

$$\frac{2x-1}{1-x(x-1)} = \frac{2x-1}{1+3x(x+1)},$$

故  $2x-1=0$  或

$$\frac{1}{1-x(x-1)} = \frac{1}{1+3x(x+1)}. \quad ①$$

把 ① 式去分母, 整理, 得

$$x(2x+1) = 0, \therefore x=0, -\frac{1}{2}.$$

这些值不使 ① 的分母为 0,

$$\therefore x=0, x = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

### 2724. 解方程

$$\arctg x + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arcsec} 5x = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

解 设  $\arctg x = \alpha$ ,  $\operatorname{arcsec} 5x = \beta$ ,

则  $\tg \alpha = x, \sec \beta = 5x, \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

从而  $5x = \sec \beta = \sec \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\alpha \right) = \csc 2\alpha$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin 2\alpha} = \frac{1}{\frac{2 \tg \alpha}{1 + \tg^2 \alpha}} = \frac{1+x^2}{2x}.$$

因此

$$10x^2 = 1 + x^2,$$

即  $9x^2 = 1, \therefore x = \pm \frac{1}{3}.$

### 2725. 解方程

$$\arcsin \frac{2a}{1+a^2} + \arcsin \frac{2b}{1+b^2} = 2 \arctg x.$$

其中设  $|a| \leq 1, |b| \leq 1.$

解 设  $\arctg a = \theta$ , 则  $\tg \theta = a, |\theta| \leq \frac{\pi}{4}.$

因此

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = \frac{2a}{1+a^2},$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \frac{2a}{1+a^2} = 2\theta = 2 \operatorname{arctg} a.$$

$$\text{同理, } \arcsin \frac{2b}{1+b^2} = 2 \operatorname{arctg} b,$$

因此原方程为

$$\operatorname{arctg} a + \operatorname{arctg} b = \operatorname{arctg} x,$$

$$\text{其中 } |\operatorname{arctg} a + \operatorname{arctg} b| \leq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

两边取正切, 则

$$\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} a + \operatorname{arctg} b) = \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} x),$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} a) + \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} b)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} a) \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} b)} = x,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

**2726.** 解方程

$$\arcsin \frac{a}{x} + \arcsin \frac{b}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

解 设  $\arcsin \frac{a}{x} = \alpha$ ,  $\arcsin \frac{b}{x} = \beta$ , 则

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{a}{x}, \sin \beta = \frac{b}{x}, \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{a}{x} = \sin \alpha = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta \right)$$

$$= \cos \beta = \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{b}{x} \right)^2}.$$

$$\frac{a^2}{x^2} = 1 - \frac{b^2}{x^2}, \frac{a^2 + b^2}{x^2} = 1,$$

$$\therefore x = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}.$$

(i) 当  $ab \neq 0$  时,  $a > 0, b > 0$  有

$$x = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}.$$

$a < b, b < 0$  有  $x = -\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

$ab < 0$  无解.

(ii) 当  $ab = 0$  时,  $a = 0$  有  $x = b$ ,  $b = 0$  有  $x = a$ ,  $a = b = 0$  无解.

**2727.** 设  $\arcsin a = m (a > 0)$ , 求

$$\arcsin a + 2 \arccos \sqrt{1-a^2}$$

$$+ 3 \operatorname{arctg} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1-a^2}}.$$

解 因为  $\arcsin a = m$ , 故  $\sin m = a$ ,

$$\therefore 1 - a^2 = 1 - \sin^2 m = \cos^2 m,$$

$$\text{从而 } \arccos \sqrt{1-a^2} = m,$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{a}{\sqrt{1-a^2}} = \frac{\sin m}{\cos m} = \operatorname{tg} m,$$

$$\text{因此 } \operatorname{arctg} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1-a^2}} = m. \quad (2)$$

由  $\arcsin a = m$  和 ①、② 得

$$\text{原式} = m + 2m + 3m = 6m.$$

**2728.** 设  $\operatorname{arctg} a = k (a > 0)$ , 由

$$5 \arcsin \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} + 8 \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}$$

$$- 2 \operatorname{arccsc} \sqrt{1+a^2} = 3\pi,$$

求  $k$  的值.

解 因为  $\operatorname{tg} k = a$ , 所以

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} k}{\sqrt{1+\operatorname{tg}^2 k}} = \sin k.$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} = k. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{又 } \sqrt{1+a^2} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sin^2 k}{\cos^2 k}} = \frac{1}{\cos k} = \sec k.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{arccsc} \sqrt{1+a^2} = k. \quad (2)$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} = \frac{1}{\sec k} = \cos k,$$

$$\therefore \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} = k. \quad (3)$$

把 ①、②、③ 代入原式, 有

$$5k + 8k - 2k = 3\pi.$$

所以  $k = 3$ .

**2729.** 解方程

$$\operatorname{arctg} 2x + \operatorname{arctg} 3x = \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{解 左边} = \operatorname{arctg} \frac{2x+3x}{1-6x^2} = \frac{3\pi}{4},$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{2x+3x}{1-6x^2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{3\pi}{4} = -1,$$

故有

$$6x^2 - 5x - 1 = 0,$$

即

$$(6x+1)(x-1) = 0,$$

$$x = 1 \text{ 或 } x = -\frac{1}{6}.$$

检验后知, 只有  $x = 1$  是根.  $-\frac{1}{6}$  是增根.

**2730.** 解

$$\arcsin x + \arcsin(1-x) = \arccos x.$$

解 把原方程改写成

$$\arcsin(1-x) = \arccos x - \arcsin x,$$

令  $\arccos x = \alpha$ ,  $\arcsin x = \beta$ , 则

①



$$\arcsin(1-x) = \alpha - \beta,$$

$$\text{故 } 1-x = \sin(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

因为  $\cos \alpha = x$ , 所以  $\sin \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ , 又因为

$\sin \beta = x$ , 所以  $\cos \beta = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ . 故

$$1-x = (1-x^2) - x^2 = 1-2x^2,$$

$$2x^2 - x = 0.$$

$$\text{故 } x=0 \text{ 或 } x=\frac{1}{2}.$$

**2731. 解方程**

$$2 \arctg x = \arcsin \frac{2a}{1+a^2} \\ + \arcsin \frac{2b}{1+b^2}.$$

解 若设  $\arctg x = \alpha$ ,  $\arcsin \frac{2a}{1+a^2} = A$ ,  
 $\arcsin \frac{2b}{1+b^2} = B$ , 则  $2\alpha = A+B$ .

$$x = \tg \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} \\ = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)+1} \\ = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B + 1}$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{2a}{1+a^2}, \quad \cos A = \pm \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2};$$

$$\sin B = \frac{2b}{1+b^2}, \quad \cos B = \pm \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}.$$

$$\therefore x = \pm [2a(1-b^2) + 2b(1-a^2)] \\ + [(1-a^2)(1-b^2) - 4ab \\ + (1+a^2)(1+b^2)],$$

$$\text{或 } x = \pm [2a(1-b^2) - 2b(1-a^2)] \\ + [-(1-a^2)(1-b^2) - 4ab \\ + (1+a^2)(1+b^2)].$$

当  $\cos A, \cos B$  都取  $+$  时,

$$x = \frac{2a(1-b^2) + 2b(1-a^2)}{(1-a^2)(1-b^2) - 4ab + (1+a^2)(1+b^2)} \\ = \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

注  $x$  有四种可能的表达式, 这是和  $A, B$  所在象限有关的.

**2732. 证明**

$$\arccos x = \arcsin \sqrt{1-x^2} = \arctg \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x},$$

其中  $0 < x \leq 1$ .

解 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ , 则  $\cos \alpha = x$ ,  $0 < x \leq$

1. 因此  $0 \leq \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 在这个范围内,  $\sin \alpha \geq 0$ ,

$\tg \alpha \geq 0$ . 从而

$$\sin \alpha = \sqrt{1-\cos^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{1-x^2},$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \sqrt{1-x^2} = \alpha,$$

$$\text{又 } \tg \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x},$$

$$\therefore \arctg \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} = \alpha,$$

从而  $\arccos x = \arcsin \sqrt{1-x^2}$

$$= \arctg \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}.$$

**2733. 若**

$$\arctg \frac{1}{a-1} - \arctg \frac{1}{x} + \arctg \frac{1}{a^2-x+1},$$

求  $x$ .

$$\text{解 在 } \arctg \frac{1}{a-1} - \arctg \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= \arctg \frac{1}{a^2-x+1},$$

两边取正切, 则

$$\frac{\frac{1}{a-1} - \frac{1}{x}}{1 + \frac{1}{(a-1)x}} = \frac{1}{a^2-x+1},$$

$$\frac{x-a+1}{ax-x+1} = \frac{1}{a^2-x+1}.$$

因此

$$(x-a+1)(a^2-x+1) = ax-x+1, \\ -x^2+x(a^2+a) - a^3+a^2-a+1 \\ = ax-x+1, \\ x^2-x(a^2+1) + a^3-a^2+a-0.$$

解这个二次方程得

$$x=a \text{ 或 } x=a^2-a+1.$$

**2734. 解方程**

$$\arctg x + \arctg(n^2-x+1) \\ = \arctg(n-1).$$

解 在公式

$$\ctg(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = \frac{\ctg \alpha_1 \ctg \alpha_2 - 1}{\ctg \alpha_1 + \ctg \alpha_2}$$

中设  $\ctg \alpha_1 = x$ ,  $\ctg \alpha_2 = n^2 - x + 1$ , 则

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = \arctg \frac{x(n^2-x+1)-1}{x+(n^2-x+1)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } \arctg x + \arctg (n^2 - x + 1) \\ = \arctg \frac{n^2 x - x^2 + x - 1}{n^2 + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \frac{n^2 x - x^2 + x - 1}{n^2 + 1} &= n - 1, \\ n^2 x - x^2 + x - 1 &= n^3 - n^2 + n - 1, \\ \text{因而得 } x &= n, \quad x = n^2 - n + 1. \end{aligned}$$

**2735.** 设  $x \neq \pm \frac{1}{2}$ , 求适合

$$\arcsin x + \arctg \frac{2x}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}} = 60^\circ$$

的  $x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 取 } \alpha &= \arcsin x, \quad \beta = \arctg \frac{2x}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}, \\ \text{则 } \alpha &= 60^\circ - \beta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \beta - \frac{1}{2} \sin \beta. \quad (1)$$

因为  $x = \sin \alpha$ , 所以

$$\tg \beta = \frac{2x}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{1-4 \sin^2 \alpha}}.$$

因此 ( $\because \cos \beta \geq 0$ )

$$\sin \beta = 2 \sin \alpha, \quad \cos \beta = \sqrt{1-4 \sin^2 \alpha}$$

代入 (1) 式, 并注意  $\sin \alpha = x, x \neq \pm \frac{1}{2}$ , 则

$$x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sqrt{1-4x^2} - x,$$

$$\therefore 4x = \sqrt{3(1-4x^2)}.$$

平方、化简得

$$x^2 = \frac{3}{28}, \quad \therefore x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{21}}{14}$$

(负值不适合, 舍去).

**2736.** 解方程

$$\begin{aligned} \arctg \frac{1}{x+1} + \arctg \frac{1}{x-1} \\ = \arctg 3x - \arctg x. \end{aligned}$$

解 设

$$\alpha = \arctg \frac{1}{x+1}, \quad \beta = \arctg \frac{1}{x-1},$$

$$\gamma = \arctg 3x, \quad \delta = \arctg x,$$

则由  $\tg(\alpha + \beta) = \tg(\gamma - \delta)$ ,

$$\text{得 } \frac{2x}{1-(x^2-1)} = \frac{2x}{1+3x^2},$$

由此解得  $x=0, \pm \frac{1}{2}$ . 经检验, 全部是增根.

**2737.** 由

$$\begin{aligned} \arctg \frac{1}{4} + 2\arctg \frac{1}{5} + \arctg \frac{1}{6} \\ + \arctg \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{4} \pi, \end{aligned}$$

求  $x$ .

$$\text{解 设 } \arctg \frac{1}{4} = \alpha, \quad \arctg \frac{1}{5} = \beta,$$

$$\arctg \frac{1}{6} = \gamma,$$

则原方程为

$$\arctg \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4} - (\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma).$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1 - \tg(\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma)}{1 + \tg(\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma)},$$

$$\text{又 } \tg(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{5}} = \frac{9}{19},$$

$$\tg(\beta + \gamma) = \frac{\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}}{1 - \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{6}} = \frac{11}{29},$$

$$\tg(\alpha + \beta + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\frac{9}{19} + \frac{11}{29}}{1 - \frac{9}{19} \times \frac{11}{29}} = \frac{470}{452}.$$

从而

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1 - \frac{470}{452}}{1 + \frac{470}{452}} = -\frac{18}{922} = -\frac{9}{461},$$

故

$$x = -\frac{461}{9}.$$

**2738.** 由  $\sin[2\arccos(\ctg 2\arctg x)] = 0$  求  $x$ .

解 设  $\arctg x = \theta$ , 则  $\tg \theta = x$ ,

$$\ctg 2\theta = \frac{1}{\tg 2\theta} = \frac{1-x^2}{2x},$$

即给出的方程为

$$\sin\left(2\arccos \frac{1-x^2}{2x}\right) = 0.$$

因为  $2\arccos \frac{1-x^2}{2x}$  的正弦为 0, 则必为  $n\pi$  的形式, 即

$$2 \arccos \frac{1-x^2}{2x} = n\pi,$$

故  $\arccos \frac{1-x^2}{2x} = \frac{n\pi}{2}.$

$$\therefore \frac{1-x^2}{2x} = \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

因为  $n$  可为任意整数, 故  $\cos \frac{n\pi}{2} = 0$  或  $\pm 1$ .

当  $\frac{1-x^2}{2x} = 0$  时  $x = \pm 1$ , 当  $\frac{1-x^2}{2x} = 1$  时

$x^2 + 2x = 1$  即  $x = -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ , 当

$$\frac{1-x^2}{2x} = -1$$

时  $x^2 - 2x = 1$  即  $x = 1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ , 把上述结果综合起来有  $x = \pm 1, -1 \pm \sqrt{2}, 1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ .

**2739.** 由

$$3 \arctg \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{3}} = \arctg \frac{1}{x} = \arctg \frac{1}{3}$$

求  $x$ .

解 设  $\arctg \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{3}} = \theta$ ,

则  $\tg \theta = \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{3}},$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } \tg 3\theta &= \frac{\frac{3}{2+\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{(2+\sqrt{3})^3}}{1 - \frac{3}{(2+\sqrt{3})^2}} \\ &= \frac{3(2+\sqrt{3})^2 - 1}{(2+\sqrt{3})^3 - 3(2+\sqrt{3})} \\ &= \frac{20+12\sqrt{3}}{20+12\sqrt{3}} = 1, \end{aligned}$$

所以  $3\theta = \arctg 1$ . 原方程成为

$$\arctg 1 = \arctg \frac{1}{3} = \arctg \frac{1}{x}.$$

两边取正切, 则

$$\frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}}{1 + \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{x},$$

故  $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $x = 2$ .

**2740.** 求  $\cos 4(\arctg a)$  的值.

解 设  $\theta = \arctg a$ , 则要求的就是  $\cos 4\theta$ .

因

$$\tg \theta = a, \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tg^2 \theta}{1 + \tg^2 \theta},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 4\theta &= 2\cos^2 2\theta - 1 = \frac{2(1-a^2)^2}{(1+a^2)^2} - 1 \\ &= \frac{1-6a^2+a^4}{(1+a^2)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2741.** 如果  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{1}{2}$ , 证明,  $\pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  是满足

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= \arcsin(\sin \theta + \sin \varphi) \\ &\quad + \arcsin(\sin \theta - \sin \varphi) \end{aligned}$$

的  $\psi$  值.

解 若设  $\alpha = \arcsin(\sin \theta + \sin \varphi)$ ,

则  $\sin \alpha = \sin \theta + \sin \varphi$ .

设  $\beta = \arcsin(\sin \theta - \sin \varphi)$ ,

则  $\sin \beta = \sin \theta - \sin \varphi$ .

因此当  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{1}{2}$  时,

$$\cos \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} - 2 \sin \theta \sin \varphi},$$

$$\cos \beta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + 2 \sin \theta \sin \varphi}.$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta = 1.$$

因为

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha = 1,$$

所以

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \cos^2 \beta,$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta = 0,$$

$$2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 0.$$

显然  $\alpha + \beta = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  是满足上述等式的. 故得证.

**2742.** 求所有满足  $\arctg x + \arctg y = \arctg 3$  的正整数  $x, y$ .

解 原式为  $\arctg x + \arctg \frac{1}{y} = \arctg 3$ , 两边取正切后, 有

$$\begin{aligned} x + \frac{1}{y} &= 3, \\ \frac{1-x}{y} &= 3. \end{aligned}$$

故

$$3(y-x) = yx+1,$$

$$\text{即 } x = \frac{3y-1}{y+3} = \frac{3y+9-10}{y+3} = 3 - \frac{10}{y+3}.$$

因为  $x, y$  都取正整数, 所以  $y+3$  必须是 10 的正约数. 依次使  $y+3$  等于 1, 2, 5, 10, 检

验后知只有 5、10 才有解。由  $y+3=5$  解出  $y=2, x=1$ 。由  $y+3=10$  解出  $y=7, x=2$ 。

**2743.** 若  $c$  为正整数。试求能给出  $\arctg x + \arctg y = \arctg c$  的正整数解  $x, y$  的公式。

解 设  $\alpha = \arctg x, \beta = \arctg y, \gamma = \arctg c$ , 则  $\ctg \alpha = x, \ctg \beta = y, \ctg \gamma = c, \alpha + \beta = \gamma$ 。

$$\therefore \frac{\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha+\beta)} = c,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\ctg \alpha \ctg \beta - 1}{\ctg \alpha + \ctg \beta} = c,$$

即  $\frac{xy-1}{x+y} = c,$

因此  $xy - c(x+y) - 1 = 0,$   
 $(x-c)(y-c) = c^2 + 1,$   
 $\therefore y - c = \frac{c^2 + 1}{x - c}.$

设上式为  $A$ , 则  $A$  应为整数 ( $A$  正负不定):

$$\frac{c^2 + 1}{x - c} = A, \therefore c^2 + 1 = Ax - Ac,$$

$$\therefore x = c + \frac{c^2 + 1}{A}.$$

故  $A$  应取  $c^2 + 1$  的约数。当  $A < 0$  时, 要取能使  $x$  为正的那些值。而且因为  $y - c = A$ ,

$$\therefore y = c + A > 0, \therefore A > -c.$$

即  $A$  还需大于  $-c$ 。当  $A > 0$  时,  $x, y$  显然都大于 0, 这时只需取  $A$  为  $c^2 + 1$  的约数即可。

**2744.** 求满足下列各方程式的所有小于  $360^\circ$  的正角。

(1)  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}};$  (2)  $\tg \theta = -\sqrt{3};$

(3)  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2};$  (4)  $\tg \theta = -1.$

解 (1) 因为  $\cos \theta > 0$ , 在  $y$  轴的右侧作一条  $y$  轴的平行线且与  $y$  轴相距  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 考察与单位圆交点, 得  $\theta = 45^\circ, 315^\circ$ 。

(2) 考察过单位圆上  $(1, 0)$  点的切线上一  $(1, -\sqrt{3})$ , 得  $\theta = 120^\circ, 300^\circ$ 。

(3) 在  $x$  轴上方, 作水平线  $AA'$  与单位圆  $O$  相交,  $AA'$  的方程式为  $y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 。得

$$\theta = 60^\circ, 120^\circ.$$

(4) 考察  $y = -x$  与  $x = 1$  的交点  $B$ , 得  $\theta = 135^\circ, 315^\circ$ 。

**2745.** 求适合方程

$$2 \cos \theta = \sec \theta$$

的  $\theta$  值。

解 用  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$  代替  $\sec \theta$ 。则  $2 \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ,

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

从而  $\theta = 45^\circ$  或  $\theta = 135^\circ$ 。因为在角没有限制时解三角方程应求出一般角, 故解为

$$\theta = 180^\circ n \pm 45^\circ.$$

**2746.** 求适合方程  $3 \tg \theta = \ctg \theta$  的  $\theta$  值。

解 因为  $\ctg \theta = \frac{1}{\tg \theta}$ , 去分母后, 有

$$3 \tg^2 \theta = 1, \tg^2 \theta = \frac{1}{3}, \tg \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

从而  $\theta = 30^\circ$  或  $-30^\circ$ 。所求的一般角为  $\theta = 180^\circ n \pm 30^\circ$ 。

**2747.** 若  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$ , 求满足方程

$$\sec 5A = \csc A$$

的  $A$  值。

解 显然  $0^\circ < 5A < 540^\circ$ 。若  $5A = 90^\circ - A$ , 则  $6A = 90^\circ$ , 从而  $A = 15^\circ$ 。又从  $5A = 360^\circ + (90^\circ - A)$  得  $A = 75^\circ$ 。从  $5A = 360^\circ - (90^\circ - A)$  得  $A = 67.5^\circ$ 。故共有  $A = 15^\circ, 67.5^\circ, 75^\circ$  三个解。

**2748.** 若  $0^\circ < A < 180^\circ$ , 问适合方程  $\ctg A = \tg A$  的  $A$  是多少?

解 由  $\ctg A = \tg A$  得  $\tg^2 A = 1, \tg A = \pm 1$ , 所以  $A = 45^\circ$ , 或  $A = 135^\circ$ 。

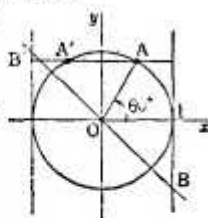
**2749.** 给出满足方程  $\sin 2A = \cos 4A$  的  $A$  值。

解  $\sin 2A = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 4A \right)$ , 故

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - 4A = n\pi + (-1)^n 2A,$$

$$\therefore 2[2 + (-1)^n]A = \frac{1 - 2n}{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \frac{1 - 2n}{2 + (-1)^n},$$



$n=0$  时  $A=\frac{\pi}{12}$ ,  $n=-1$  时  $A=\frac{3\pi}{4}$ , ...

**2750.** 给出满足方程  $2\sin A = \csc A$  的  $A$  值.

解 用  $\frac{1}{\sin A}$  代替  $\csc A$  并去分母, 则有  $2\sin^2 A = 1$ , 从而  $\sin^2 A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin A = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , 故  $A = \frac{\pi}{4}$  或  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 它的一般解为  $A = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**2751.** 求满足下列方程的角  $\theta$ .

- (1)  $4\sin \theta = \csc \theta$ ;
- (2)  $4\sin \theta - 3\csc \theta = 0$ ;
- (3)  $\sin 5\theta = \cos 4\theta$ ;
- (4)  $4\cos \theta - 3\sec \theta = 0$ ;
- (5)  $\lg 3\theta = \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta$ ;
- (6)  $\lg \theta + 3\operatorname{ctg} \theta = 4$ ;
- (7)  $2\sin^2 \theta + \sqrt{2}\cos \theta = 2$ ;
- (8)  $\cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{3}\cos \theta + \frac{3}{4} = 0$ .

解 (1)  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$(2) 4\sin^2 \theta = 3, \therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$(3) \sin 5\theta = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 4\theta \right),$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} - 4\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n 5\theta.$$

因此  $[4 + (-1)^n \cdot 5]\theta = \frac{1-2n}{2}\pi$ ,

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1-2n}{2[4 + (-1)^n \cdot 5]}\pi.$$

$$(4) 4\cos^2 \theta = 3, \therefore \cos \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$(5) \lg 3\theta = \lg \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta \right), \text{ 因此}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta = n\pi + 3\theta,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1-2n}{10}\pi.$$

$$(6) \lg^2 \theta - 4\lg \theta + 3 = 0, \text{ 因此}$$

$$(\lg \theta - 1)(\lg \theta - 3) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \lg \theta - 1 = 0, \text{ 即 } \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\text{或 } \lg \theta - 3 = 0, \text{ 即 } \theta = n\pi + \operatorname{arctg} 3.$$

$$(7) 2\cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{2}\cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{由 } \cos \theta = 0 \text{ 得 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ 由 } \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\text{得 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(8) 4\cos^2 \theta - 4\sqrt{3}\cos \theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (2\cos \theta - \sqrt{3})^2 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \therefore \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**2752.** 求满足方程

$$\cos \theta + \sqrt{3}\sin \theta = 1$$

的角  $\theta$ ,  $\theta$  是不大于  $360^\circ$  的非负角.

解 因为  $\sqrt{3} = \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ$ , 所以把方程变形, 有

$$\cos \theta + \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ} \sin \theta = 1.$$

$$\cos 60^\circ \cos \theta + \sin 60^\circ \sin \theta = \cos 60^\circ.$$

$$\cos(\theta - 60^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ,$$

所以  $\theta - 60^\circ = -60^\circ, 60^\circ, 300^\circ, \dots$

故当  $\theta$  只取不大于  $360^\circ$  的非负角时, 应有  $\theta = 0^\circ, 120^\circ, 360^\circ$ .

**2753.** 在  $360^\circ$  以内适合方程

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

的正角  $\theta$  是哪些?

解 原式可化成

$$\sqrt{2}\sin(45^\circ + \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\therefore \sin(45^\circ + \theta) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$45^\circ + \theta = 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 390^\circ, 510^\circ, \dots$$

故当  $\theta$  只取  $360^\circ$  以内的正值时有  $\theta = 105^\circ$  或  $345^\circ$ .

**2754.** 求满足下列方程的不超过  $360^\circ$  的正角,

$$(1) 2\sin^2 \theta + 3\cos \theta - 3 = 0;$$

$$(2) \cos \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sec \theta;$$

$$(3) \sec^2 \theta - 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 2.$$

解 (1) 由给出的方程得

$$2 - 2 \cos^2 \theta + 3 \cos \theta - 3 = 0.$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \cos^2 \theta - 3 \cos \theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$(2 \cos \theta - 1)(\cos \theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos \theta - 1 = 0,$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = 1.$$

由第一个式子得  $\theta = 60^\circ, 300^\circ$ , 由第二个关系式得  $\theta = 360^\circ$ .

$$(2) \text{ 把 } \cos \theta + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \text{ 去分母, 得}$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta = 1, 1 - \sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta = 1.$$

$$\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta (\sin \theta - 1) = 0.$$

从而  $\sin \theta = 0, \sin \theta - 1 = 0$ . 由  $\sin \theta = 0$  得  $\theta = 180^\circ, 360^\circ$ . 由  $\sin \theta - 1 = 0$  得  $\theta = 90^\circ$ .

(3) 由给出的方程得

$$\sec^2 \theta - 2(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) = 0,$$

$$\text{即 } \sec^2 \theta - 2 \sec^2 \theta = 0.$$

两边除以  $\sec^2 \theta$  ( $\sec^2 \theta$  不会为 0) 得  $\sec \theta = 2$ . 故得  $\theta = 60^\circ, 300^\circ$ .

**2755.** 在  $360^\circ$  内适合方程  $\csc \theta - 4 \sin \theta = 2$  的正角有哪些?

解 由给出的方程得

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - 4 \sin \theta = 2,$$

$$1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta = 2 \sin \theta.$$

$$4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0.$$

$$\text{因此 } \sin \theta = \frac{\pm \sqrt{5} - 1}{4}. \text{ 当 } \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$$

$$\text{时有 } \theta = 18^\circ, 162^\circ. \text{ 当 } \sin \theta = \frac{-\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \text{ 时,}$$

$$\theta = 234^\circ, 306^\circ.$$

**2756.** 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \arccos x = \arcsin \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$= \arctg \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}, \quad (x > 0)$$

$$(2) \arctg x = \arcsin \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

$$= \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}, \quad (x \geq 0)$$

解 (1) 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ , 则因为  $0 < x \leq 1$ ,

所以  $0 \leq \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$  在这个范围内

$$\sin \alpha \geq 0, \operatorname{tg} \alpha \geq 0.$$

$$\sin \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{1 - x^2}.$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \sqrt{1 - x^2} = \alpha.$$

$$\text{又 } \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}.$$

$$\therefore \arctg \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} = \alpha.$$

(2) 设  $\arctg x = \beta$ , 则因  $\operatorname{tg} \beta = x, x \geq 0$ , 故  $0 \leq \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 因此

$$\sin \beta \geq 0, \cos \beta > 0.$$

$$\text{从而 } \cos^2 \beta = \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}},$$

$$\arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \beta.$$

$$\text{又因 } \sin \beta = \cos \beta \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}},$$

$$\therefore \arcsin \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \beta.$$

## 第八章 棣莫佛定理, 复数, 向量

### 1. 棣莫佛(De Moivre) 定理

2757. 证明下列等式成立.

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^2 = \cos 2\alpha + i \sin 2\alpha.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned}(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^2 &= \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha + 2i \cos \alpha \sin \alpha, \\ \text{其中 } \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha &= \cos 2\alpha, \\ 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha &= \sin 2\alpha,\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^2 = \cos 2\alpha + i \sin 2\alpha.$$

2758. 证明

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta.$$

解

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2 = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta,$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) &= (\cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 2\theta \sin \theta) \\ &\quad + i(\cos 2\theta \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta \cos \theta) \\ &= \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta.\end{aligned}$$

2759. 证明: 若  $n$  为正整数, 则

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

解 设对于整数  $k$ , 有

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^k = \cos k\theta + i \sin k\theta.$$

两边乘上  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^k (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) &= (\cos k\theta + i \sin k\theta)(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \\ &= \cos k\theta \cos \theta - \sin k\theta \sin \theta \\ &\quad + i(\cos k\theta \sin \theta + \sin k\theta \cos \theta) \\ &= \cos(k+1)\theta + i \sin(k+1)\theta.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{k+1}$$

$$= \cos(k+1)\theta + i \sin(k+1)\theta.$$

因为

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$$

当  $n=1$  时成立, 若当  $n=k$  时成立可推得  $n=k+1$  时也成立, 所以这个式子对任意正整数  $n$  成立.

这就称为棣莫佛定理.

2760. 当  $n$  为负整数时, 证明

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

解 设  $n = -m$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-m} \\ &= \frac{1}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^m} = \frac{1}{\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta}.\end{aligned}$$

分子、分母同乘以  $\cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta$  后,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{上式} &= \frac{\cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta}{\cos^2 m\theta + \sin^2 m\theta} \\ &= \cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta.\end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\cos m\theta = \cos(-m\theta),$$

$$\sin(m\theta) = -\sin(-m\theta),$$

故 上式  $= \cos(-m\theta) + i \sin(-m\theta)$ ,

即当  $n$  为负整数时, 欲证之式成立.

2761. 证明棣莫佛定理当  $n$  为分数时也是成立的.

解 在  $(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha$  中, 设

$$n = \frac{p}{q}, \quad \alpha = \frac{p}{q} \theta,$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\cos \frac{p}{q} \theta + i \sin \frac{p}{q} \theta\right)^q &= \cos p\theta + i \sin p\theta \\ &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^p.\end{aligned}$$

从而  $\cos \frac{p}{q} \theta + i \sin \frac{p}{q} \theta$  是

$$[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^p]^{\frac{1}{q}}$$

即  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{p}{q}}$  的一个可取值. 因此当  $n$  是分数时棣莫佛定理也成立.

2762. 证明棣莫佛定理当  $n$  是无理数时也是成立的.

解 一般地, 无理数可以看成是有理数列的极限, 由于棣莫佛定理对任意有理数都成立, 对于作为有理数列极限的无理数该定理也成立.

2763. 证明: 当  $n$  为正整数时

$$(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta - i \sin n\theta.$$

解 在棣莫佛定理中, 设  $\theta$  为  $-\theta$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}[\cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta)]^n \\ = \cos n(-\theta) + i \sin n(-\theta)\end{aligned}$$

中因为  $\cos(-n\theta) = \cos n\theta$ ,  
 $\sin(-n\theta) = -\sin n\theta$ .

所以上式为  $\cos n\theta - i \sin n\theta$ ,

$$\therefore (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n \\ = \cos n\theta - i \sin n\theta.$$

**2764.** 用棣莫佛定理证明下面的等式.

$$\cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta;$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

**解** 由棣莫佛定理知

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2 = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta,$$

把上式左边展开, 有

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + 2i \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta.$$

两边的实部和虚部分别相等, 则有

$$\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \cos 2\theta,$$

$$2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \sin 2\theta.$$

**2765.** 用棣莫佛定理证明

$$(1) \cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta$$

$$= 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta;$$

$$(2) \sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - \sin^3 \theta$$

$$= 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta.$$

**解** (1)

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边} &= \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta i \sin \theta \\ &\quad + 3 \cos \theta (i \sin \theta)^2 + (i \sin \theta)^3 \\ &= \cos^3 \theta + 3i \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta \\ &\quad - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta - i \sin^3 \theta \\ &= (\cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta) \\ &\quad + i(3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta), \\ \text{右边} &= \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta \\ = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \\ = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta.$$

$$(2) \sin 3\theta = 3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta \\ = 3(1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta \\ = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta.$$

**2766.** 用棣莫佛定理推导倍角公式.

**解** 先由三角函数的加法定理得到棣莫佛定理,

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta. \quad (1)$$

$$(n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

当  $n$  为自然数时, 把上式左边用二项式定理展开, 有

$$\cos^n \theta + C_n^1 \cos^{n-1} \theta (i \sin \theta)$$

$$+ C_n^2 \cos^{n-2} \theta (i \sin \theta)^2 \\ + C_n^3 \cos^{n-3} \theta (i \sin \theta)^3 + \dots$$

$$= \cos^n \theta + in \sin \theta \cos^{n-1} \theta \\ - C_n^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^{n-2} \theta - i C_n^3 \sin^3 \theta \cos^{n-3} \theta \\ + C_n^4 \sin^4 \theta \cos^{n-4} \theta + \dots$$

比较 (1) 式左右两边的实部与虚部, 则有

$$\begin{cases} \cos n\theta = \cos^n \theta - C_n^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^{n-2} \theta \\ \quad + C_n^4 \sin^4 \theta \cos^{n-4} \theta - \dots \\ \sin n\theta = n \sin \theta \cos^{n-1} \theta \\ \quad - C_n^3 \sin^3 \theta \cos^{n-3} \theta + \dots \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

从而可得

$$\operatorname{tg} n\theta = \frac{n \operatorname{tg} \theta - C_n^3 \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta + C_n^5 \operatorname{tg}^5 \theta - \dots}{1 - C_n^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + C_n^4 \operatorname{tg}^4 \theta - \dots}. \quad (3)$$

特别地当  $n=2, 3$  时, (2) 式分别为

$$\begin{cases} \cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - C_2^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^0 \theta \\ \quad = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta, \\ \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos^1 \theta \\ \quad = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta. \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - C_3^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \\ \quad = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \\ \quad = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta, \\ \sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ \quad - C_3^3 \sin^3 \theta \cos^0 \theta \\ \quad = 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - \sin^3 \theta \\ \quad = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta. \end{cases}$$

及

与以前得出的公式是一致的.

**2767.** 试给出  $\sin n\theta$ ,  $\cos n\theta$  的展开公式, 并以此把  $\operatorname{tg} n\theta$  表示成  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的分式函数.

**解** 由棣莫佛定理,

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta,$$

设  $f = \sin \theta$ ,  $g = \cos \theta$ , 把左边作二项式展开,

$$\begin{aligned} (g + if)^n &= g^n + \frac{n}{1!} f g^{n-1} i - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} f^2 g^{n-2} \\ &\quad - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} f^3 g^{n-3} i \\ &\quad + \dots + (if)^n. \end{aligned}$$

把右边的实部、虚部分别设为  $g_n$ ,  $f_n$ , 即右边  $= g_n + if_n$ , 则  $\cos n\theta = g_n$ ,  $\sin n\theta = f_n$ . 另一方面

$$f_n = n f g^{n-1} - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} f^3 g^{n-3} + \dots,$$



$$g_n = g^n - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} f^2 g^{n-2} + \dots$$

因为  $\lg n\theta = \frac{f}{g_n}$ ,

分子、分母除以  $g^n$  以后,有

$$\frac{\lg n\theta}{1 - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \frac{f^2}{g^2} + \dots} = \frac{n \lg \theta - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} \lg^3 \alpha + \dots}{1 - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \lg^2 \theta + \dots}$$

**2768.** 证明, 若  $n$  为整数, 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta} \right)^n \\ &= \cos \left( \frac{n\pi}{2} - n\theta \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{2} - n\theta \right). \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} 1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta &= \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + i \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2 \\ &+ i \left( \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \\ &= \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \\ &\times \left[ \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + i \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + i \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \cdot \sqrt{2} \\ &\times \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right], \end{aligned}$$

同理,

$$\begin{aligned} 1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta &= \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \cdot \sqrt{2} \\ &\times \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)} \\ &= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right). \\ \therefore & \left( \frac{1 + \sin \theta + i \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - i \cos \theta} \right)^n \\ &= \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) \right]^n \end{aligned}$$

$$= \cos \left( \frac{n\pi}{2} - n\theta \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{2} - n\theta \right).$$

**2769.** 证明, 若  $n$  为整数, 则

$$\begin{aligned} & [(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + i(\sin \theta + i \cos \theta)]^n \\ &+ [(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) - i(\sin \theta + i \cos \theta)]^n \\ &= 2^{n+1} \left( \cos \frac{\theta - \varphi}{2} \right)^n \cos \frac{n(\theta + \varphi)}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + i(\sin \theta + i \cos \theta) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\theta - \varphi}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} \right). \\ & (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) - i(\sin \theta + i \cos \theta) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\theta - \varphi}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} - i \sin \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

再用棣莫佛定理即得证。

## 2. 复数

**2770.** 什么叫复数?

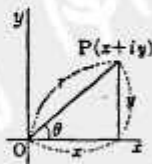
解 当  $x, y$  是实数,  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  为虚数单位时, 用  $x + yi$  形式表示的数叫复数。当且仅当  $x_1 = x_2, y_1 = y_2$  时有  $x_1 + y_1 i = x_2 + y_2 i$ 。当  $y = 0$  时,  $x + yi$  成为实数  $x$ 。当且仅当  $x = y = 0$  时有  $x + yi = 0$ 。

复数的运算法则为

$$\begin{aligned} & (x_1 + y_1 i) \pm (x_2 + y_2 i) \\ &= (x_1 \pm x_2) + (y_1 \pm y_2) i. \\ & (x_1 + y_1 i)(x_2 + y_2 i) \\ &= (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + (x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1) i. \\ & \frac{x_1 + y_1 i}{x_2 + y_2 i} \\ &= \frac{(x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2) + (x_2 y_1 - x_1 y_2) i}{x_1^2 + y_1^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2771.** 什么叫复平面 (Gauss 平面)。

解 在平面上取直角坐标系, 把点  $(x, y)$  与一个复数  $z = x + iy$  对应, 则平面上的所有点和全部复数是一一对应的。象这样用复数表示平面上的点时, 这个平面就叫复平面或高斯 (Gauss) 平面。在右图中设  $OP = r$ , 则  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = r$ 。因此若  $\angle POx = \theta$ , 则



$x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$ .  
 $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  叫做  $z = x + iy$  的模,  $\theta$  叫做

$z$  的幅角(参见下题).

**2772.** 什么叫复数的模? 什么叫复数的三角函数表示?

解 设复数  $x+iy$  表示的点为  $P$ , 如前题图, 设  $OP=r$ ,  $\angle xOP=\theta$ , 则

$$x=r\cos\theta, y=r\sin\theta.$$

$$\therefore x+iy=r(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta),$$

这就叫做复数的三角函数表示, 其中  $r$  叫做这个复数的模,  $\theta$  叫做这个复数的幅角.

注 (i) 复数  $x+iy$  与  $x-iy$  叫做互为共轭的. 它们表示的两点关于  $x$  轴对称.

因为  $x$  轴上的点都有  $y=0$ , 所以  $x$  轴上的点为全体实数. 又因为  $y$  轴上的点都有  $x=0$ , 所以  $y$  轴上的点为全体纯虚数  $iy$ . 因此,  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴分别称为实轴和虚轴.

(ii) 从  $x=r\cos\theta$ ,  $y=r\sin\theta$  中解出  $r$ 、 $\theta$ , 有

$$r=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}, \quad \operatorname{tg}\theta=\frac{y}{x}.$$

而用  $\operatorname{tg}\theta=\frac{y}{x}$  求  $\theta$  时, 要依照  $x+iy$  所在的象限来确定  $\theta$ .

**2773.** 在复平面上表示出下列复数.

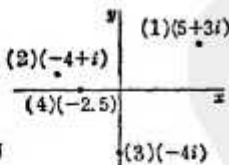
(1)  $5+2i$ ;

(2)  $-4+i$ ;

(3)  $-4i$ ;

(4)  $-2.5$ .

解 如右图.



**2774.** 复数  $z$  的

共轭复数用  $\bar{z}$  表

示. 如下图那样给出点  $z$ , 求下列复数所表示的点.

(1)  $\bar{z}$ ;

(2)  $-z$ ;

(3)  $-\bar{z}$ .

解 设  $z=a+bi$ , 则

$$\bar{z}=a-bi, \quad -z=-a-bi,$$

$$-\bar{z}=-(a-bi)$$

$$=-a+bi,$$

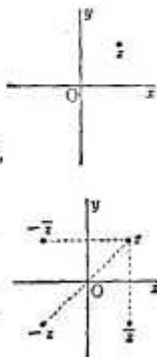
因而点  $z$  和点  $\bar{z}$  关于  $x$  轴

对称, 点  $z$  和点  $-z$  关于

原点对称, 点  $z$  和点

$-\bar{z}$  关于  $y$  轴对称. 点  $\bar{z}$ ,

$-z$ ,  $-\bar{z}$  如右图所示.



**2775.** 设有复数  $a+bi=z$ , 依次连结  $z$ ,

$zi$ ,  $-z$ ,  $-zi$  所表示的四点, 问得到一个怎样的四边形.

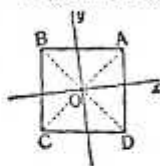
解 设复数  $z$ ,  $zi$ ,  $-z$ ,  $-zi$  表示的四点为  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$ , 设  $z=a+bi$ , 则

$$zi=(a+bi)i=-b+ai,$$

$$-z=-a-bi,$$

$$-zi=(-a-bi)i$$

$$=b-ai.$$



因此在直角坐标系中考察, 得四点坐标为

$$A(a, b), B(-b, a),$$

$$C(-a, -b), D(b, -a)$$

且  $OA=OB=OC=OD=\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$ .

所以四边形  $ABCD$  是矩形. 又若设  $OA$ 、 $OB$  的斜率分别为  $m$ ,  $m'$ , 则

$$m=\frac{b}{a}, \quad m'=-\frac{a}{b}.$$

$$\therefore mm'=-1, \quad \therefore OA \perp OB.$$

因此矩形  $ABCD$  的对角线是正交的, 即  $ABCD$  是正方形.

**2776.** 设坐标平面上对应于复数  $z=x+yi$  的点为  $P(x, y)$ , 试问

$$z=r(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)$$

中  $r$ 、 $\theta$  表示点  $P$  的什么性质, 其中设  $z \neq 0$ .

解 因为

$$x^2+y^2=OP^2,$$

所以  $r=OP$ .

又因为  $\cos\theta=\frac{x}{r}$ ,  $\sin\theta=\frac{y}{r}$ ,

所以  $\theta=\angle xOP$ .

如前所述,  $i$  称为虚数单位,  $a+bi$  ( $a$ 、 $b$  为实数) 型的数叫复数. 作复数的加、减、乘、除时,  $i$  可当作一个实数情况下的字母来处理, 只是  $i^2$  为  $-1$ .  $a+bi$  只有当  $a=0$ ,  $b=0$  时才等于 0. 从而

$$a+bi=a'+b'i \iff a=a', b=b'.$$

当用平面上的点表示复数时, 这个平面叫高斯平面或复平面,  $x$  轴叫实轴,  $y$  轴叫虚轴. 实轴上的点表示实数, 虚轴上的点表示纯虚数.

当复数  $z=x+yi$  用  $r(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)$  表示时, 叫作复数用三角函数式表示.  $r$  叫  $z$  的模, 用  $r=|z|$  表示,  $|z|=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ . 而  $\theta$  叫

作  $z$  的幅角.

例如  $1+i$ ,  $-\sqrt{3}-i$  的模分别为  $\sqrt{2}$ , 2, 幅角分别为  $45^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ . 不仅复数可用平面上的点表示, 反过来平面上的点也可用复数表示. 于是许多几何问题就可以用复数来解答.

**2777.** 求下列复数的模和幅角.

- (1)  $1+i$ , (2)  $-1-\sqrt{3}i$ ,  
(3)  $2i$ , (4)  $-3$ , (5)  $-2.5i$ .

解 设复数  $z$  的模为  $|z|$ , 幅角的主值为  $\theta$ ,

$$(1) |z| = \sqrt{1^2+1^2} = \sqrt{2}.$$

又因为点  $z$  在第一象限, 所以由

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{1} = 1 \quad \text{得} \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(2) |z| = \sqrt{(-1)^2+(-\sqrt{3})^2} = 2.$$

又因为点  $z$  在第三象限, 所以由

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{-1} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{得} \quad \theta = \pi + \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{4}{3}\pi.$$

$$(3) |z| = 2, \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$(4) |z| = 3, \quad \theta = \pi.$$

$$(5) |z| = 2.5, \quad \theta = \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

**2778.** 证明, 如果两个虚数的积与和都是实数时, 这两个虚数是共轭的.

解 设两个虚数为  $a+bi$ ,  $c+di$  ( $bd \neq 0$ ), 则

$$a+bi+c+di = (a+c) + (b+d)i,$$

$$(a+bi)(c+di) = (ac-bd) + (ad+bc)i,$$

因为这两个数都是实数, 所以

$$b+d=0, \quad \text{①} \quad ad+bc=0, \quad \text{②}$$

由 ① 得  $d=-b$ , 代入 ②, 有

$$-ab+bc=0,$$

因为  $b \neq 0$ , 得  $a=c$ . 从而  $c+di=a-bi$ , 即  $c+di$  与  $a+bi$  共轭.

**2779.** 把下列复数用三角函数形式表示.

$$(1) -1-i, \quad (2) -\sqrt{3}+i,$$

$$(3) i, \quad (4) -i,$$

$$(5) -\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i, \quad (6) 3+4i.$$

解 设复数  $z$  的模为  $|z|$ , 幅角的主值为  $\theta$ ,

$$(1) |z| = \sqrt{1+1} = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\theta = \pi + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{5\pi}{4},$$

$$-1-i = \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} \right).$$

$$(2) |z| = \sqrt{1+3} = 2, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{6},$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{3}+i = 2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right).$$

$$(3) |z| = 1, \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore i = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$(4) |z| = 1, \quad \theta = \frac{3}{2}\pi,$$

$$\therefore -i = \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

$$(5) |z| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}+\frac{3}{4}} = 1,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{-1} = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \pi + \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i = \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$

$$(6) |z| = \sqrt{9+16} = 5, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{4}{3},$$

$$\therefore 3+4i = 5(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta),$$

其中  $\theta = \arctg \frac{4}{3}$ .

**2780.** 若复平面上有  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  三点, 设三角形  $z_1 z_2 z_3$  的重心为  $z$ , 证明

$$z = \frac{z_1+z_2+z_3}{3}.$$

解 设三个复数

$$z_1 = x_1 + iy_1, \quad z_2 = x_2 + iy_2, \quad z_3 = x_3 + iy_3$$

在复平面上的点分别为  $A, B, C$ , 这些点的直角坐标为

$$A(x_1, y_1), \quad B(x_2, y_2), \quad C(x_3, y_3).$$

从而三角形  $ABC$  的重心  $G(x, y)$  为

$$x = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3}{3}, \quad y = \frac{y_1 + y_2 + y_3}{3},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore z &= x + iy \\ &= \frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3}{3} + i \frac{y_1 + y_2 + y_3}{3} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} [(x_1 + iy_1) + (x_2 + iy_2) \\ &\quad + (x_3 + iy_3)] \\ &= \frac{z_1 + z_2 + z_3}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

**2781. 计算:**

$$(1) (1+i)^5, \quad (2) (1-i)^5, \\ (3) \left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{2}\right)^3, \quad (4) (3+\sqrt{3}i)^4.$$

解 设复数  $z$  的模为  $|z|$ , 辐角的主值为  $\theta$ .

(1) 设  $z=1+i$ , 则

$$|z| = \sqrt{1+1} = \sqrt{2}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = 1,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (1+i)^5 &= \left[ \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right]^5 \\ &= 4\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{5}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{5}{4}\pi \right) \\ &= 4\sqrt{2} \left( -\cos \frac{\pi}{4} - i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= 4\sqrt{2} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}i \right) \\ &= -4(1+i). \end{aligned}$$

(2) 设  $z=1-i$ , 则

$$|z| = \sqrt{1+1} = \sqrt{2}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = -1,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{3\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{7\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (1-i)^5 &= \left[ \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} \right) \right]^5 \\ &= 16 (\cos 14\pi + i \sin 14\pi) \\ &= 16 \times 1 = 16. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 设  $z = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ , 则

$$|z| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}} = 1, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left( \frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{2} \right)^3 &= \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^3 \\ &= \cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1. \end{aligned}$$

(4) 设  $z=3+\sqrt{3}i$ , 则

$$|z| = \sqrt{9+3} = 2\sqrt{3}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (3+\sqrt{3}i)^4 &= \left[ 2\sqrt{3} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^4 \\ &= 144 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \\ &= 144 \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i \right) \\ &= 72(-1+\sqrt{3}i). \end{aligned}$$

**2782.** 求满足  $\sqrt{3}+i=2(\cos \theta+i \sin \theta)$  的最小正角  $\theta$ . 并以此计算  $(\sqrt{3}+i)^6$  的值.

解 由  $\sqrt{3}+i=2 \cos \theta+2i \sin \theta$  得

$$2 \cos \theta = \sqrt{3}, \quad 2 \sin \theta = 1,$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \quad \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

满足这两个式子的最小正角  $\theta$  为  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\sqrt{3}+i)^6 &= \left[ 2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^6 \\ &= 2^6 \left[ \cos \left( 6 \times \frac{\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( 6 \times \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] \\ &= 64 (\cos \pi + i \sin \pi) = -64. \end{aligned}$$

**2783.** 若  $p$  为奇数, 求

$$\left( \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p} + \left( \frac{1-i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} &= \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4}, \\ \frac{1-i}{\sqrt{2}} &= \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\left( \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p} + \left( \frac{1-i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p} \\ &= \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^{2p} \\ &\quad + \left( \cos \frac{7}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{7}{4}\pi \right)^{2p} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( \cos \frac{p\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{p\pi}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad + \left( \cos \frac{7p\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{7p\pi}{2} \right) \\
 &= \cos \frac{p\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{p\pi}{2} \\
 &\quad + \cos \left( 4p\pi - \frac{p\pi}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( 4p\pi - \frac{p\pi}{2} \right) \\
 &= \cos \frac{p\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{p\pi}{2} + \cos \frac{p\pi}{2} - i \sin \frac{p\pi}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{p\pi}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $p$  是奇数,

$$\cos \frac{p\pi}{2} = 0.$$

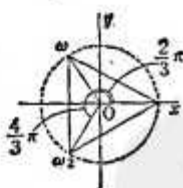
$$\therefore \left( \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p} + \left( \frac{1-i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2p} = 0.$$

2784. (1) 把  $\omega = \frac{-1+\sqrt{3}i}{2}$  表示成

三角函数形式.

(2) 证明  $1, \omega, \omega^2$  表示的点构成一个正三角形的三个顶点.

解 (1) 设  $\omega$  的模为  $|\omega|$ , 幅角的主值为  $\theta$ , 则



$$|\omega| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}} = 1,$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{-1} = -\sqrt{3}, \therefore \theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \omega = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

(2) 把  $1, \omega, \omega^2$  用三角函数形式表出, 为

$$1 = \cos 0 + i \sin 0,$$

$$\omega^2 = \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)^2$$

$$= \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3},$$

所以  $1, \omega, \omega^2$  的模都是 1, 幅角则依次递增  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ , 因此  $1, \omega, \omega^2$  表示的点是正三角形的三个顶点.

2785. 设复数  $z_1, z_2$  的幅角分别为  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ , 积  $z_1 z_2$  的幅角为  $\theta$ , 证明

$$|z_1| \cdot |z_2| = |z_1 z_2|, \theta = \theta_1 + \theta_2.$$

又若给出  $z_1, z_2$  如下图, 试在图上标出  $z_1 z_2$ .

解 设  $|z_1| = r_1, |z_2| = r_2$ , 则

$$z_1 = r_1 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1),$$

$$z_2 = r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2).$$

$$z_1 z_2 = r_1 r_2 (\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2$$

$$- \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2)$$

$$+ i (\cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2$$

$$+ \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 [\cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2)],$$

因此

$$|z_1 z_2| = r_1 r_2 = |z_1| \cdot |z_2|.$$

$z_1 z_2$  的幅角为

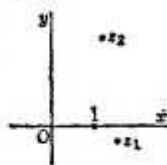
$$\theta = \theta_1 + \theta_2.$$

于是得图如右. 其中以

$z_2, O, 1$  为顶点的三角形,

与以  $z_1 z_2, O, z_1$  为顶

点的三角形是同走向相似的.



2786. 四个复数  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  间有关系

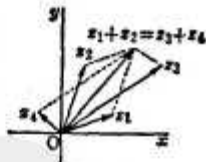
$$z_1 + z_2 = z_3 + z_4.$$

问  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  在复

平面上的位置如何.

设这四个复数代表的

点不在同一直线上.



解 设

$$z_k = x_k + iy_k \quad (k=1, 2, 3, 4),$$

由条件知

$$z_1 + z_2 + (y_1 + y_2)i = z_3 + z_4 + (y_3 + y_4)i,$$

$$\therefore x_1 + x_2 = x_3 + x_4, y_1 + y_2 = y_3 + y_4.$$

$$\therefore \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3 + x_4}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} = \frac{y_3 + y_4}{2}.$$

因此,  $z_1, z_2$  连线的中点与  $z_3, z_4$  连线的中点重合. 即  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  是平行四边形的四个顶点.

注 画出上图有助于理解. 又变形为

$$z_1 - z_3 = z_4 - z_2$$

后, 本题还可作为向量来考察.

2787. 满足下列条件的复数  $z$  在复平面上描绘出怎样的图形.

$$(1) |z-i|^2 + |z+1|^2 = 4;$$

$$(2) \left| \frac{z-2}{z+1} \right| = 2.$$

解 因为 (1) 中的  $z$  是与  $i, -1$  距离的平方和为 4 的点的轨迹, 所以是一个以  $\frac{i-1}{2}$

为圆心的圆. 因为 (2) 中的  $z$  是与  $2, -1$  距

离之比为 2:1 的点的轨迹, 所以是一个阿波罗尼斯圆.

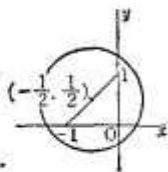
(1) 设  $z = x + yi$ , 则

$$x^2 + (y-1)^2$$

$$+ (x+1)^2 + y^2 = 4,$$

$$x^2 + x + y^2 - y = 1,$$

$$\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{3}{2}.$$



(2)  $|z-2|^2 = 4|z+1|^2$ ,

$$(x-2)^2 + y^2 = 4(x+1)^2 + 4y^2,$$

$$2x^2 + 12x + 3y^2 = 0, \quad x^2 + 4x + y^2 = 0,$$

$$(x+2)^2 + y^2 = 4.$$

**2788.**  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ ,  $n$  为任意整数, 证明  $z^n = r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$ .

解 当  $n=0$ ,  $n=1$  时显然成立. 设  $n=k$  ( $k$  为正整数) 时有  $z^k = r^k(\cos k\theta + i \sin k\theta)$ , 两边乘上  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , 则

$$z^{k+1} = r^{k+1}(\cos k\theta \cos \theta - \sin k\theta \sin \theta)$$

$$+ i(\sin k\theta \cos \theta + \cos k\theta \sin \theta)$$

$$= r^{k+1}[\cos(k+1)\theta + i \sin(k+1)\theta].$$

即对于  $n=k+1$  也成立, 由数学归纳法, 对于任意正整数  $n$  都成立.

当  $n$  为负整数时, 设  $n=-m$ , 则  $m$  为正整数.

$$z^n = z^{-m} = \frac{1}{z^m} = \frac{1}{r^m(\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)}$$

$$= r^{-m} \frac{\cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta}{\cos^2 m\theta + \sin^2 m\theta}$$

$$= r^{-m}[\cos(-m\theta) - i \sin(-m\theta)]$$

$$= r^{-m}(\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta).$$

故命题对于任何整数都成立.

注  $z^0=1$ ,  $z^{-n} = \frac{1}{z^n}$  是作为定义的.

**2789.** 求下式的值.

(1)  $(1 - \sqrt{3}i)^6$ ; (2)  $(1+i)^{-7}$ .

解 (1)

$$1 - \sqrt{3}i = 2\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right)$$

$$= 2\left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{3}\right).$$

$$(1 - \sqrt{3}i)^6 = 2^6 \left(\cos \frac{30\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{30\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= 2^6 = 64.$$

$$(2) 1+i = \sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2}\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$(1+i)^{-7}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2})^7} \left(\cos \frac{-7}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{-7}{4}\pi\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{1+i}{16}.$$

**2790.** 求

(1) 1 的 6 次方根;

(2)  $2-2\sqrt{3}i$  的平方根.

解 设所求之值为  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , 其中  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$ .

(1) 因为  $r^6(\cos 6\theta + i \sin 6\theta) = 1$ , 两边取模, 知  $r=1$ . 因此

$$\cos 6\theta + i \sin 6\theta = \cos 0 + i \sin 0.$$

$$\therefore 6\theta = 2n\pi.$$

因为  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$ , 得  $\theta=0, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \pi, \frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$ . 从而答案为

$$1, \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i, -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i,$$

$$-1, -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i, \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i.$$

(2) 因为

$$r^2(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) = 2 - 2\sqrt{3}i,$$

两边取模, 知  $r^2=16$ ,  $\therefore r=4$ .

$$4(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) = 4\left(\cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}\right).$$

$$\text{从而 } 2\theta = \frac{4\pi}{3} + 2n\pi,$$

因为  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$ ,

$$\text{所以 } \theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}.$$

从而答案为

$$2\left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right),$$

$$2\left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{3}\right),$$

$$\text{即 } -1 + \sqrt{3}i, 1 - \sqrt{3}i.$$

**2791.** 试在复平面上标出七次方程

$$x^7 + x^6 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1 = 0$$

的所有根.

解  $x=1$  不是根, 故可在两边乘上  $x-1$ , 得  $x^8-1=0$ . 所以只要求出 1 的除 1 以外

的所有八次方根就行了。因为 1 的八次方根的模为 1, 所以可设为

$$\cos \theta + i \sin \theta,$$

且

$$\cos 8\theta + i \sin 8\theta = 1.$$

$$\therefore 8\theta = 2n\pi.$$

在  $\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{8}$  中用各种整数

代入  $n$ ,  $\theta$  为如图所示的单位圆的八个等分点 (1 除外)  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4, \dots, z_7$ .

**2792.** 设  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  所代表的点为  $P, Q, R, S$ . 证明  $\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_4 - z_3}$  的模为  $\frac{PQ}{RS}$ , 幅角为  $FQ, RS$  的一个夹角.

解 设  $z_2 - z_1 = w_1, z_4 - z_3 = w_2$ ,  $w_1, w_2$  所代表的点为  $A, B$ , 则  $PQ \parallel OA, RS \parallel OB$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_4 - z_3} \right| &= \left| \frac{w_1}{w_2} \right| \\ &= \frac{OA}{OB} = \frac{PQ}{RS}, \end{aligned}$$

设  $w_1, w_2$  的幅角为  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ , 则

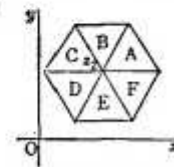
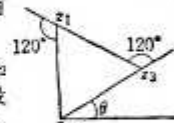
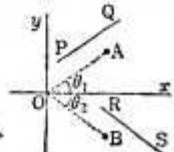
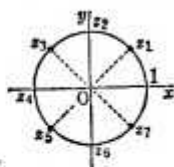
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{w_1}{w_2} &= \frac{|w_1|(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{|w_2|(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} \\ &= \frac{|w_1|}{|w_2|} [\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) - i \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)], \end{aligned}$$

故  $\frac{w_1}{w_2}$  的幅角为  $\theta_1 - \theta_2$ , 它也是  $OA$  与  $OB$  所夹的角, 亦即  $PQ, RS$  所夹的角.

**2793.** 若复平面上正三角形的三个顶点设为  $z_1, z_2, z_3$ ,  $(z_3 - z_2)(z_1 - z_3)(z_2 - z_1)$  是实数, 证明这个三角形有一边和轴平行或重合.

解  $z_3 - z_2, z_1 - z_3, z_2 - z_1$  的模相等, 设为  $r$ , 设  $z_3 - z_2$  的幅角为  $\theta$ , 则  $z_1 - z_3, z_2 - z_1$  的幅角为  $120^\circ + \theta, 240^\circ + \theta$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned} (z_3 - z_2)(z_1 - z_3)(z_2 - z_1) &= r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \\ &\quad \times r[\cos(120^\circ + \theta) + i \sin(120^\circ + \theta)] \\ &\quad \times r[\cos(240^\circ + \theta) + i \sin(240^\circ + \theta)] \\ &= r^3 [\cos(360^\circ + 3\theta) + i \sin(360^\circ + 3\theta)] \\ &= r^3 (\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta). \end{aligned}$$



因为上式是实数, 所以  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ ,

$$\therefore 3\theta = n \times 180^\circ,$$

$$\theta = n \times 60^\circ \quad (n \text{ 为正整数}).$$

当  $z_2$  固定时, 这个正三角形总是左下图中  $A$  至  $F$  中的一个, 其中每一个都有一条边平行于轴.

**2794.** 四个复数  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  之间存在着关系式  $z_2 - z_1 = z_4 - z_3$ . 在复平面上表示这四个复数的点  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  满足什么关系.

解 设  $z_k = x_k + iy_k$  ( $k=1, 2, 3, 4$ ), 因为  $z_2 - z_1 = z_4 - z_3$ , 所以

$$x_2 - x_1 = x_4 - x_3, \quad y_2 - y_1 = y_4 - y_3. \quad (1)$$

从而

$$x_3 - x_1 = x_4 - x_2, \quad y_3 - y_1 = y_4 - y_2. \quad (2)$$

由 (1) 知当  $x_2 \neq x_1$  时, 有  $x_4 \neq x_3$ .

$$\therefore \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{y_4 - y_3}{x_4 - x_3}, \quad \therefore P_1P_2 \parallel P_3P_4.$$

当  $x_2 = x_1$  时有  $x_4 = x_3$ , 从而  $P_1P_2, P_3P_4$  都垂直于实轴, 故  $P_1P_2 \parallel P_3P_4$ .

由 (2) 式同理可知  $P_1P_3 \parallel P_2P_4$ .

故  $P_1P_2P_3P_4$  为平行四边形. 作为特例, 这四点也可能在同一直线上,  $P_1P_2, P_3P_4$  等长并且同方向.

**2795.** 在复平面上作出两个复数  $z_1, z_2$  之和所表示的点, 该怎样作.

解 设  $z_1 + z_2 = z$ . 设  $z_1, z_2, z$  表示的点为复平面上的  $P_1, P_2, P$ . 因为  $z_1 - 0 = z - z_2$ , 所以四边形  $OP_2PP_1$  是平行四边形, 因此已知  $P_1, P_2$  要作出  $P$  时, 只要从  $P_2$  出发作  $P_2P$  与  $OP_1$  平行相等即可.

**2796.** 设复数  $z_1, z_2$  的幅角分别为  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ . 证明

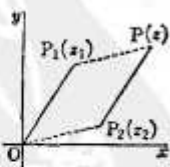
$$\begin{aligned} |z_1 + z_2|^2 &= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2|z_1| \cdot |z_2| \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } z_1 &= r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1), \quad |z_1| = r_1, \\ z_2 &= r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2), \quad |z_2| = r_2. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 + z_2 &= r_1 \cos \theta_1 + r_2 \cos \theta_2 \\ &\quad + i(r_1 \sin \theta_1 + r_2 \sin \theta_2), \end{aligned}$$

因此



$$\begin{aligned}
 |z_1 + z_2|^2 &= (r_1 \cos \theta_1 + r_2 \cos \theta_2)^2 \\
 &\quad + (r_1 \sin \theta_1 + r_2 \sin \theta_2)^2 \\
 &= r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1 r_2 \\
 &\quad \times (\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) \\
 &= r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1 r_2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1), \\
 \therefore |z_1 + z_2|^2 &= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 \\
 &\quad + 2|z_1| \cdot |z_2| \cdot \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1).
 \end{aligned}$$

**2797.** 把复数  $z_1, z_2$  所表示的点连接起来, 问所得线段的中点用什么数表示?

解 设  $z_1 = a_1 + b_1 i, z_2 = a_2 + b_2 i$ , 则表示  $z_1$  的点  $P_1$  的坐标为  $(a_1, b_1)$ , 表示  $z_2$  的点  $P_2$  的坐标为  $(a_2, b_2)$ , 因为  $P_1 P_2$  中点  $P$  的坐标为

$$\left( \frac{a_1 + a_2}{2}, \frac{b_1 + b_2}{2} \right),$$

从而  $P$  所表示的复数  $s$  为

$$\begin{aligned}
 s &= \frac{a_1 + a_2}{2} + \frac{b_1 + b_2}{2} i \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [(a_1 + b_1 i) + (a_2 + b_2 i)],
 \end{aligned}$$

即 
$$s = \frac{1}{2}(z_1 + z_2).$$

**2798.** 在复平面上, 以  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  所表示的点为顶点的三角形, 与以  $z_1 + s, z_2 + s, z_3 + s$  所表示的点为顶点的三角形有怎样的位置关系.

解 设  $z_1, z_2, z_3, s$  表示的点分别为  $P, Q, R, S, z_1 + s, z_2 + s, z_3 + s$  所表示的点  $P', Q', R'$ , 分别是由  $P, Q, R$  沿  $OS$  方向平移  $OS$  的长度而得到的, 所以  $\triangle PQR$  沿  $OS$  方向平移  $OS$  的长度就得到了  $\triangle P'Q'R'$ .

**2799.** 用点  $P(a, b)$  表示任一复数  $z = a + bi$ . 设

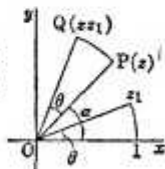
$$z_1 = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta,$$

则表示  $z z_1$  的点  $Q$ , 可由表示  $z$  的点  $P$  绕原点旋转  $\theta$  而得.

解 设

$$z = r(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha),$$

$\alpha$  为原点  $O$  与  $P$  所连线段与  $x$  轴的夹角,  $r$  为这条线段的长. 则



$$\begin{aligned}
 z z_1 &= r(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \\
 &= r[\cos(\alpha + \theta) + i \sin(\alpha + \theta)].
 \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 OQ &= r = OP, \\
 \angle POQ &= \angle xOQ - \angle xOP \\
 &= (\alpha + \theta) - \alpha \\
 &= \theta,
 \end{aligned}$$

因此  $Q$  是  $P$  绕原点旋转  $\theta$  后得到的点.

当  $z = r(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha), z_1 = r_1(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  时,

$$z z_1 = r r_1 [\cos(\alpha + \theta) + i \sin(\alpha + \theta)].$$

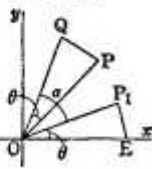
设表示  $z, z_1, z z_1$  的点为  $P, P_1, Q$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \angle P_1 O Q &= \alpha, \\
 \therefore \angle P_1 O Q &= \angle xO P_1, \\
 OQ : OP_1 &= r r_1 : r_1 = r : 1, \\
 \text{设点 } (1, 0) &\text{ 为 } E,
 \end{aligned}$$

则  $OQ : OP_1 = OP : OE, 1$

$$\therefore \triangle O P_1 Q \sim \triangle O E P.$$

因此当  $\triangle OEP$  绕  $O$  旋转  $\theta$ , 并以  $O$  为位似中心把  $\triangle OEP$  放大  $r_1$  倍后, 就可由  $P$  得到  $Q$ .



**2800.** 若  $\alpha$  为确定的复数, 复数  $z$  满足  $|z - \alpha| = 1$ . 试问当  $z$  变化时点  $z$  在复平面上画出怎样的图形?

解 设复平面上  $\alpha, z$  表示的点为  $A, P$ , 则由

$$|z - \alpha| = AP, |z - \alpha| = 1,$$

得  $AP = 1$ .

设  $\alpha = a + bi,$

$$z = x + yi,$$

因为

$$z - \alpha = (x - a) + (y - b)i,$$

所以

$$|z - \alpha| = \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2},$$

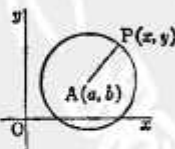
由  $|z - \alpha| = 1$  得  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = 1$ . 这是以点  $(a, b)$  为圆心、以 1 为半径的圆的方程.

**2801.** 设  $\bar{z}$  为  $z$  的共轭复数. 在复平面上,  $z$  表示的点  $P$  和下列各数表示的点有什么关系.

(1)  $-z$ ; (2)  $-\bar{z}$ ; (3)  $\frac{1}{z}$ ; (4)  $z^2$ .

解 (1) 设  $z = x + yi$ , 则

$$-z = (-x) + (-y)i,$$





因此  $-s$  表示的点与  $P$  关于原点对称。

$$(2) -\bar{s} = -(x-yi) = -x+yi,$$

因此  $-\bar{s}$  表示的点与  $P$  关于虚轴对称。

(3) 设  $s=r(\cos \theta+i \sin \theta)$ , 则

$$\frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{r}(\cos \theta-i \sin \theta),$$

因此  $\frac{1}{s}$  表示的点  $P'$  与  $P$  关于实轴对称, 但

$$OP' = \frac{1}{OP}.$$

(4)  $s^2=r^2(\cos 2\theta+i \sin 2\theta)$ , 因此  $s^2$  表示的点, 是在  $OP$  旋转一个与  $\angle xOP$  相等角后所形成的半直线上, 且与  $O$  距离  $OP^2$ 。

**2802.** 把复数  $s$  所表示的点  $P$  绕原点  $O$  旋转  $\alpha$  后得到  $P'$ ,  $P'$  表示什么数?

解 设  $OP=r$ ,  $\angle xOP=\theta$ , 则

$$s=r(\cos \theta+i \sin \theta),$$

因为  $\angle POP'=\alpha$ , 所以  $\angle xOP'=\theta+\alpha$ ,  $OP'=r$ , 因此  $P'$  表示的数  $s'$  为

$$\begin{aligned} s' &= r[\cos(\theta+\alpha)+i \sin(\theta+\alpha)] \\ &= r(\cos \theta+i \sin \theta)(\cos \alpha+i \sin \alpha), \\ \therefore s' &= (\cos \alpha+i \sin \alpha)s. \end{aligned}$$

**2803.** 对于复数  $s_1, s_2$ , 证明下列不等式:

$$|s_1|-|s_2| \leq |s_1+s_2| \leq |s_1|+|s_2|.$$

解 设  $s_1, s_2$  的幅角分别为  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} |s_1+s_2|^2 &= |s_1|^2+|s_2|^2 \\ &\quad +2|s_1| \cdot |s_2| \cos(\theta_2-\theta_1), \end{aligned}$$

因为  $-1 \leq \cos(\theta_2-\theta_1) \leq 1$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} |s_1|^2+|s_2|^2-2|s_1| \cdot |s_2| &\leq |s_1|^2+|s_2|^2+2|s_1| \cdot |s_2| \cos(\theta_2-\theta_1) \\ &\leq |s_1|^2+|s_2|^2+2|s_1| \cdot |s_2|, \\ \therefore (|s_1|-|s_2|)^2 &\leq |s_1+s_2|^2 \\ &\leq (|s_1|+|s_2|)^2, \end{aligned}$$

从而  $|s_1|-|s_2| \leq |s_1+s_2| \leq |s_1|+|s_2|$ .

**2804.** 设复数  $s$  的共轭复数为  $\bar{s}$ . 证明下列等式.

$$(1) s_1+s_2=\bar{s}_1+\bar{s}_2, \quad (2) \overline{s_1 s_2}=\bar{s}_1 \cdot \bar{s}_2,$$

$$(3) \left(\frac{1}{s_1}\right)=\frac{1}{\bar{s}_1} \quad (s_1 \neq 0).$$

解 设  $s_1=x_1+y_1i, s_2=x_2+y_2i$ .

(1) 左边为

$$s_1+s_2+(y_1+y_2)i=x_1+x_2-(y_1+y_2)i,$$

右边为

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{s_1+y_1i}+\overline{s_2+y_2i} &=x_1-y_1i+x_2-y_2i \\ &=x_1+x_2-(y_1+y_2)i, \end{aligned}$$

故命题成立。

(2) 左边为

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{s_1 s_2-y_1 y_2+(x_1 y_2+x_2 y_1)i} \\ =x_1 x_2-y_1 y_2-(x_1 y_2+y_1 x_2)i, \end{aligned}$$

右边为

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{s_1+y_1i} \cdot \overline{s_2+y_2i} &= (x_1-y_1i)(x_2-y_2i) \\ &=x_1 x_2-y_1 y_2-(x_1 y_2+x_2 y_1)i. \end{aligned}$$

故欲证之式成立。

(3) 左边为

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{1}{s_1+y_1i}\right) &= \frac{x_1-y_1i}{x_1^2+y_1^2} \\ &= \frac{x_1+y_1i}{x_1^2+y_1^2} \quad (\text{分母为实数}). \end{aligned}$$

右边为

$$\frac{1}{s_1+y_1i} = \frac{1}{x_1-y_1i} = \frac{x_1+y_1i}{x_1^2+y_1^2},$$

故欲证之式成立。

注 由 (2)、(3) 可得

$$\left(\frac{s_2}{s_1}\right)=\frac{\bar{s}_2}{\bar{s}_1}.$$

又 (1) 也可用复平面上的图形来考察。

**2805.** 用记号  $e^{i\theta}$  表示  $\cos \theta+i \sin \theta$  时, 证明下列等式, 其中  $n$  为任意整数。

$$(1) e^{i(\theta+2n\pi)}=e^{i\theta}, \quad (2) e^{i\theta} \cdot e^{i\varphi}=e^{i(\theta+\varphi)},$$

$$(3) \frac{e^{i\theta}}{e^{i\varphi}}=e^{i(\theta-\varphi)}.$$

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i(\theta+2n\pi)} &= \cos(\theta+2n\pi)+i \sin(\theta+2n\pi) \\ &= \cos \theta+i \sin \theta=e^{i\theta}. \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i\theta} \cdot e^{i\varphi} &= (\cos \theta+i \sin \theta)(\cos \varphi+i \sin \varphi) \\ &= \cos(\theta+\varphi)+i \sin(\theta+\varphi) \\ &= e^{i(\theta+\varphi)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \frac{e^{i\theta}}{e^{i\varphi}} = \frac{\cos \theta+i \sin \theta}{\cos \varphi+i \sin \varphi}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos(\theta-\varphi)+i \sin(\theta-\varphi)}{1} \\ &= e^{i(\theta-\varphi)}. \end{aligned}$$

2806. 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \cos \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2};$$

$$(2) \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i}.$$

解 (1) 在

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \quad (1)$$

中用  $-\theta$  代替  $\theta$ , 则

$$e^{i(-\theta)} = \cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta),$$

$$\therefore e^{-i\theta} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta. \quad (2)$$

①+②, 得  $e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta} = 2 \cos \theta$ ,

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}.$$

(2) 由 ①-②, 得

$$e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta} = 2i \sin \theta,$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i}.$$

2807. 在  $\zeta = \frac{1}{2} z(z+1)$  中,  $z$  在一个单位圆上运动, 问  $\zeta$  描出了怎样的图形?

解 设  $z = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ ,  $\zeta = u + iv$ , 则

$$\zeta = \frac{1}{2} z(z+1) = \frac{1}{2} (z^2 + z)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + 2i \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta).$$

$$\therefore u = \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta),$$

$$v = \frac{1}{2} (\sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta).$$

以  $u, v$  为坐标的点, 描出的曲线叫做帕斯卡 (Pascal) 蜗线 (Limaçon).

现在, 为了求该曲线与  $u$  轴的交点, 设  $v=0$ , 则

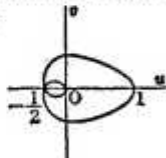
$$\sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0,$$

所以

$$\sin \theta = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2},$$

当  $\sin \theta = 0$  时  $\cos \theta = \pm 1$ , 故  $u=1$  或  $0$ .

当  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  时  $\sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ ,



$$\therefore u = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

2808. 在  $\zeta = \frac{4}{(1+z)^2}$  中,  $z$  在单位圆上运动, 问  $\zeta$  描出了怎样的图形?

解 因为  $z$  在单位圆上运动, 故可设

$$z = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta,$$

$$\zeta = u + iv = \frac{4}{(1+z)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{(1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{(1 + \cos \theta)(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)}{1 + \cos \theta}.$$

$$\therefore u = \frac{2 \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}, \quad v = \frac{-2 \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}.$$

由这两个式子消去  $\theta$ , 得  $v^2 = 4(1-u)$ . 这是一条抛物线.

2809. 把复平面上由复数  $z, zi, -z, -zi$  代表的四点依次连结, 构成了一个怎样的四边形, 其中  $z \neq 0$ .

解  $z, zi, -z, -zi$  是在  $z$  上依次乘上

$$i = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

而得到, 因此, 若设这四点分别为  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$ , 则这四点是由  $P_1$



绕  $O$  旋转一个直角、二个直角、三个直角后得到的. 从而把这四点连结起来就成为一个以原点为中心的正方形.

2810. 在  $\triangle ABC$  的边  $AB, CA$  上向外侧作正方形  $ABDE, ACFG$ , 证明  $BG = EC$ , 且  $BG \perp EC$ .

解 设表示  $A, B, C$  的复数为  $z_1, z_2, z_3$ , 则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = z_2 - z_1.$$

因为  $AB \perp AE$ , 所以  $\overrightarrow{AE} = -i(z_2 - z_1)$ , 故表示点  $E$  的复数为  $z_1 - i(z_2 - z_1)$ , 设为  $\alpha$ , 同理表示点  $G$  的复数为  $z_1 + i(z_3 - z_1)$ , 设为  $\beta$ . 故有

$$z_3 - \alpha = z_3 - [z_1 - i(z_2 - z_1)],$$

$$z_2 - \beta = z_2 - [z_1 + i(z_3 - z_1)],$$

$$\therefore i(z_2 - \beta) = iz_2 - i[s_1 + i(s_3 - z_1)] \\ = z_3 - [s_1 - i(s_2 - z_1)],$$

$$\therefore z_3 - \alpha \\ = i(z_2 - \beta), \\ \therefore |z_3 - \alpha| \\ = |z_2 - \beta|,$$

即

$$EC = BG,$$

$$(z_3 - \alpha) \text{ 的辐角} = (z_2 - \beta) \text{ 的辐角} + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore BG \perp EC.$$

**2811.** 以平行四边形的各边为一边, 分别向外作正方形, 证明这四个正方形的中心构成另一个正方形的顶点.

解 设平行四边形  $ABCD$  的四个顶点由复数  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  表示, 四个中心  $L, M, N, P$  (如图) 由复数为  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  表示.

设  $AB$  的中点为  $E$ , 表示  $E$  的复数为  $\frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}$ . 由已知条件知  $EL \perp AB$ ,  $EL = BE$ , 所以当  $EB$  向负方向旋转  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  后  $B$  就到了  $L$  的位置, 即

$$\overrightarrow{EL} = -i \left( z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right),$$

故表示  $L$  的复数为

$$\alpha = \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} - i \left( z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right),$$

同理,

$$\beta = \frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} - i \left( z_3 - \frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} \right),$$

$$\gamma = \frac{z_3 + z_4}{2} - i \left( z_4 - \frac{z_3 + z_4}{2} \right),$$

$$\delta = \frac{z_4 + z_1}{2} - i \left( z_1 - \frac{z_4 + z_1}{2} \right).$$

为了证明  $LP \perp LM$ , 只要证明

$$\frac{\delta - \alpha}{\beta - \alpha} = \left[ \frac{z_4 + z_1}{2} - i \left( z_1 - \frac{z_4 + z_1}{2} \right) \right. \\ \left. - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} + i \left( z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right) \right] \\ \div \left[ \frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} - i \left( z_3 - \frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} + i \left( z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right) \quad \text{①}$$

是纯虚数即可. 因为  $ABCD$  是平行四边形,

$$AB = CD, \therefore z_2 - z_1 = z_3 - z_4,$$

代入 ① 后, 可得

$$\frac{\delta - \alpha}{\beta - \alpha} = i,$$

从而  $LP \perp LM$  且  $LP = LM$ , 同理,  $MN \perp NP$ , 所以  $LMNP$  是正方形.

**2812.** 如果  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  在一个圆上, 则由  $z'_k = \frac{az_k + b}{cz_k + d}$  ( $k=1, 2, 3, 4$ ) 给出的四点  $z'_1, z'_2, z'_3, z'_4$  也在一个圆上.

解

$$\frac{z'_1 - z'_3}{z'_2 - z'_3} = \frac{\frac{az_1 + b}{cz_1 + d} - \frac{az_3 + b}{cz_3 + d}}{\frac{az_2 + b}{cz_2 + d} - \frac{az_3 + b}{cz_3 + d}}$$

$$= \frac{(bc - ad)(z_3 - z_1)}{(cz_1 + d)(cz_3 + d)} \\ = \frac{(bc - ad)(z_3 - z_2)}{(cz_2 + d)(cz_3 + d)} \\ = \frac{(z_3 - z_1)(cz_2 + d)}{(cz_1 + d)(z_3 - z_2)},$$

$$\frac{z'_1 - z'_4}{z'_2 - z'_4} = \frac{\frac{az_1 + b}{cz_1 + d} - \frac{az_4 + b}{cz_4 + d}}{\frac{az_2 + b}{cz_2 + d} - \frac{az_4 + b}{cz_4 + d}} \\ = \frac{(z_4 - z_1)(cz_2 + d)}{(cz_1 + d)(z_4 - z_2)},$$

$$\therefore \frac{z'_1 - z'_3}{z'_2 - z'_3} : \frac{z'_1 - z'_4}{z'_2 - z'_4} \\ = \frac{(z_3 - z_1)(cz_2 + d)}{(cz_1 + d)(z_3 - z_2)} \\ : \frac{(z_4 - z_1)(cz_2 + d)}{(cz_1 + d)(z_4 - z_2)} \\ = \frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_3 - z_2} : \frac{z_4 - z_1}{z_4 - z_2} \\ = \frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_3} : \frac{z_1 - z_4}{z_2 - z_4},$$

因假设  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  共圆, 所以  $\frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_3} : \frac{z_1 - z_4}{z_2 - z_4}$  是实数, 从而  $\frac{z'_1 - z'_3}{z'_2 - z'_3} : \frac{z'_1 - z'_4}{z'_2 - z'_4}$  也是实数, 即  $z'_1, z'_2, z'_3, z'_4$  也共圆.

**2813.** 如果两个复数的积为 0, 证明其中

至少有一个为 0.

解 设两个复数为  $a+ib$ ,  $c+id$ , 由假设

$$(a+ib) \cdot (c+id) = 0,$$

$$\therefore ac - bd + i(bc + ad) = 0.$$

故实部、虚部都为 0, 即

$$ac - bd = 0, \quad bc + ad = 0.$$

$$\therefore (ac - bd)^2 + (bc + ad)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore a^2c^2 + b^2d^2 + b^2c^2 + a^2d^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2) = 0.$$

由于  $a, b, c, d$  都是实数,

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad c^2 + d^2 = 0.$$

$$\therefore a = 0, b = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad c = 0, d = 0.$$

从而  $a+ib=0$  或  $c+id=0$ .

**2814.** 设  $f(x) = px^2 + qx + r$ ,  $p, q, r$  为实数, 证明  $f(x)$  与  $f(\bar{a})$  互为共轭.

解 设  $a = a + ib$ , 则  $\bar{a} = a - ib$ .

$$\therefore f(a) = p(a+ib)^2 + q(a+ib) + r$$

$$= pa^2 - pb^2 + qa$$

$$+ r + i(2pab + qb),$$

$$f(\bar{a}) = p(a-ib)^2 + q(a-ib) + r$$

$$= pa^2 - pb^2 + qa$$

$$+ r - i(2pab + qb),$$

故  $f(a)$  与  $f(\bar{a})$  共轭.

注 设  $f(x) = 0$  的根为复数  $a+ib$ , 现设  $f(a) = f(a+ib) = u+iv$ , 则有

$$u = 0, v = 0.$$

因为  $f(\bar{a}) = f(a-ib) = u-iv$ , 所以还有

$$f(\bar{a}) = 0.$$

这就是说若  $a+ib$  是  $f(x) = 0$  的根,  $a-ib$  亦是  $f(x) = 0$  的根. 一般地可有结果如下题.

**2815.** 证明: 如果实系数方程

$$f(z) = a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + a_2 z^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = 0$$

有一个虚数根, 则这个根的共轭虚数也是根.

解 设  $f(z) = 0$  的一个复数根为  $\alpha + i\beta$  ( $\beta \neq 0$ ), 则有  $f(\alpha + i\beta) = 0$ . 现在把  $f(z)$  除以

$$[z - (\alpha + i\beta)][z - (\alpha - i\beta)]$$

$$= (z - \alpha)^2 + \beta^2$$

后的商为  $\varphi(z)$ , 余式设为  $lz + m$ , 则有

$$f(z) = [(z - \alpha)^2 + \beta^2]\varphi(z) + lz + m, \quad (1)$$

因为  $\varphi(z)$  是实系数多项式, 故  $l, m$  都是实数. 在恒等式两边以  $\alpha + i\beta$  代入, 有

$$f(\alpha + i\beta) = l(\alpha + i\beta) + m,$$

由假设知  $f(\alpha + i\beta) = 0$ ,

$$\therefore l(\alpha + i\beta) + m = 0,$$

$$\therefore l\alpha + m + i\beta l = 0.$$

故实部、虚部都为 0, 即

$$l\alpha + m = 0, \quad (2)$$

$$\beta l = 0. \quad (3)$$

因为  $\beta \neq 0$ , 由 (3) 得  $l = 0$ , 代入 (2), 得  $m = 0$ .

$$\therefore lz + m = 0.$$

从而  $f(z)$  也能被  $\alpha - i\beta$  整除, 即

$$f(\alpha - i\beta) = 0.$$

**2816.** 设  $z^3 + 2pz + q = 0$  有一个虚数根, 证明这个根的实部是  $8x^3 + 4px - q = 0$  的根, 且与  $q$  有相同的符号, 其中  $p, q$  为实数.

解 由上题,  $z^3 + 2pz + q = 0$  有两个形如  $\alpha + i\beta, \alpha - i\beta$  的根, 设第三个根为实数  $\gamma$ , 则由根与系数的关系得

$$(\alpha + i\beta) + (\alpha - i\beta) + \gamma = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$(\alpha + i\beta)(\alpha - i\beta) + \gamma(\alpha + i\beta) + \gamma(\alpha - i\beta) = -2p, \quad (2)$$

$$\gamma(\alpha + i\beta)(\alpha - i\beta) = -q. \quad (3)$$

由 (1) 得

$$\gamma = -2\alpha. \quad (4)$$

把 (4) 代入 (2), 有

$$\beta^2 = 3\alpha^2 + 2p. \quad (5)$$

把 (4) 代入 (3), 有

$$2\alpha(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) = -q. \quad (6)$$

由 (5)、(6) 得

$$8\alpha^3 + 4\alpha p - q = 0.$$

故  $\alpha$  是  $8x^3 + 4px - q = 0$  的根. 又由于  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 > 0$ ,

故由 (6) 知  $\alpha$  与  $q$  同号.

本题还可以证明如下.

因为  $\alpha + i\beta$  是  $z^3 + 2pz + q = 0$  的根,

$$(\alpha + i\beta)^3 + 2p(\alpha + i\beta) + q = 0.$$

$$\therefore \alpha^3 - 3\alpha\beta^2 + 2p\alpha + q$$

$$+ i(3\alpha^2\beta - \beta^3 + 2p\beta) = 0.$$

设实部、虚部分别为 0, 则有

$$\alpha^3 - 3\alpha\beta^2 + 2p\alpha + q = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$3\alpha^2\beta - \beta^3 + 2p\beta = 0, \quad (2)$$

由 (2) 知  $3\alpha^2 - \beta^2 + 2p = 0$  (显然只有  $\beta \neq 0$  时原方程才会有虚数根),

$$\therefore \beta^2 = 3\alpha^2 + 2p.$$

代入①, 有

$$\alpha^3 - 3\alpha(3\alpha^2 + 2p) + 2p\alpha + q = 0.$$

$$\therefore 8\alpha^3 + 4p\alpha - q = 0.$$

因此  $\alpha$  为  $8x^3 + 4px - q = 0$  的根.

**2817.** 当  $n$  为 4 的倍数时, 证明

$$1 + 2i + 3i^2 + \dots + ni^{n-1} = -\frac{n(1+i)}{2}.$$

**解** 注意到  $i^2 = -1$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & 1 + 2i + 3i^2 + 4i^3 + 5i^4 + \dots \\ & + (n-1)i^{n-2} + ni^{n-1} \\ & = 1 + 2i - 3 - 4i + 5 + 6i - 7 - \dots \\ & - (n-1) - ni \\ & = [1 - 3 + 5 - 7 + \dots - (n-1)] \\ & + i[2 - 4 + 6 - 8 + \dots - n] \\ & = \{(1-3) + (5-7) + \dots \\ & + [(n-3) - (n-1)]\} \\ & + i\{(2-4) + (6-8) + \dots \\ & + [(n-2) - n]\}. \end{aligned}$$

第一个大括号中的项数为

$$\frac{(n-1)+1}{4} = \frac{n}{4},$$

第二个大括号中的项数也是  $\frac{n}{4}$ , 故

$$(-2) \times \frac{n}{4} + i \times (-2) \times \frac{n}{4} = -\frac{n(1+i)}{2}.$$

**2818.**  $z_1, z_2$  为复数, 证明

$$|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|.$$

**解** 设  $z_1 = a_1 + i\beta_1$ ,  $z_2 = a_2 + i\beta_2$ , 则

$$|z_1| = \sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2}, |z_2| = \sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2},$$

$$z_1 + z_2 = a_1 + a_2 + i(\beta_1 + \beta_2),$$

从而只要证明

$$\begin{aligned} |z_1 + z_2| &= \sqrt{(a_1 + a_2)^2 + (\beta_1 + \beta_2)^2} \\ &\leq \sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2} + \sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2} \end{aligned}$$

成立就行了.

现设如果上述不等式不成立, 即有

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{(a_1 + a_2)^2 + (\beta_1 + \beta_2)^2} \\ & > \sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2} + \sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2}, \end{aligned}$$

两边平方, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & (a_1 + a_2)^2 + (\beta_1 + \beta_2)^2 \\ & > a_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + 2\sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2}\sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2} + a_2^2 + \beta_2^2. \\ & \therefore a_1a_2 + \beta_1\beta_2 \\ & > \sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2}\sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2}, \end{aligned}$$

再平方, 有

$$(a_1a_2 + \beta_1\beta_2)^2 > (a_1^2 + \beta_1^2)(a_2^2 + \beta_2^2),$$

$$\therefore (a_1\beta_2 - a_2\beta_1)^2 < 0.$$

但因为  $a_1, \beta_1, a_2, \beta_2$  为实数时恒有

$$(a_1\beta_2 - a_2\beta_1)^2 \geq 0,$$

故矛盾, 因此原式成立.

**注** 一般地, 对于  $n$  个复数  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} & |z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_n| \\ & \leq |z_1| + |z_2| + \dots + |z_n|. \end{aligned}$$

这可以用数学归纳法给以证明.

当  $n=2$  时上式成立.

现设  $n=m$  时成立, 即有

$$\begin{aligned} & |z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_m| \\ & \leq |z_1| + |z_2| + \dots + |z_m|. \quad \textcircled{1} \end{aligned}$$

因此在

$$\begin{aligned} & |z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_m + z_{m+1}| \\ & \leq |z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_m| + |z_{m+1}| \end{aligned}$$

上用①, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & |z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_m + z_{m+1}| \\ & \leq |z_1| + |z_2| + \dots + |z_m| + |z_{m+1}|. \end{aligned}$$

故当  $n=m+1$  时也成立. 从而对于任何正整数  $n$  原式都成立. 同理还可有

$$\begin{aligned} & |z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|, \\ & |z_1 \pm z_2 \pm z_3 \pm \dots \pm z_n| \\ & \leq |z_1| + |z_2| + \dots + |z_n|. \end{aligned}$$

**2819.** 证明  $|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| \cdot |z_2|$ .

**解** 设  $z_1 = a_1 + i\beta_1$ ,  $z_2 = a_2 + i\beta_2$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 z_2 &= (a_1 + i\beta_1)(a_2 + i\beta_2) \\ &= a_1a_2 - \beta_1\beta_2 + i(a_1\beta_2 + a_2\beta_1), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore |z_1 z_2| &= \sqrt{(a_1a_2 - \beta_1\beta_2)^2 + (a_1\beta_2 + a_2\beta_1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{a_1^2 + \beta_1^2} \cdot \sqrt{a_2^2 + \beta_2^2}, \end{aligned}$$

故只要证明

$$\begin{aligned} & (a_1a_2 - \beta_1\beta_2)^2 + (a_1\beta_2 + a_2\beta_1)^2 \\ & = (a_1^2 + \beta_1^2)(a_2^2 + \beta_2^2) \end{aligned}$$

成立即可. 而这个等式的证明是容易的.

**注** 一般地, 容易证明有

$$|z_1 z_2 \dots z_n| = |z_1| |z_2| \dots |z_n|.$$

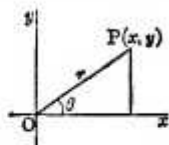
及

$$\left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|}.$$

**2820.** 说明什么是复数的几何表示.

**解** 在平面上取直角坐标系  $xOy$ , 以坐标为  $(x, y)$  的点表示复数  $x+iy$ , 则一个复数就可以确定一个平面上的点, 反之平面上的一个

个点也可以确定一个复数. 我们说这样平面上的点就和复数之间建立了一个一一对应. 象这样用平面上的点表示复数时, 这个平面就叫做一个复平面或高斯(Gauss)平面,  $x$  轴叫实轴,  $y$  轴叫虚轴. 现在设复数  $z = x + iy$  表示的点的极坐标是  $(r, \theta)$ . 则



$$\begin{cases} x = r \cos \theta, \\ y = r \sin \theta. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{cases} r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \geq 0, \\ \tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}. \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

从而  $z = x + iy = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , 这叫做  $z$  的三角函数表示式, 而把  $x + iy$  叫做  $z$  的代数表示式. 其中  $r$  叫复数  $z$  的模,  $\theta$  叫  $z$  的幅角. 给出一个复数后, 它的幅角可有无数多个. 这些幅角相差  $2\pi$  的整数倍. 今后如不加说明总规定  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$ .

又因为

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^4}{4!} - \frac{\theta^6}{6!} + \dots, \\ \sin \theta &= \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{\theta^5}{5!} - \frac{\theta^7}{7!} + \dots, \\ e^{i\theta} &= 1 + \frac{i\theta}{1!} + \frac{(i\theta)^2}{2!} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta + i \sin \theta &= \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^4}{4!} - \frac{\theta^6}{6!} + \dots\right) \\ &\quad + i\left(\theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{\theta^5}{5!} - \frac{\theta^7}{7!} + \dots\right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{i\theta}{1!} + \frac{(i\theta)^2}{2!} + \frac{(i\theta)^3}{3!} \\ &\quad + \frac{(i\theta)^4}{4!} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

如果假定展开式

$$e^z = 1 + \frac{z}{1!} + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots$$

中用虚数  $i\theta$  作为指数代入  $z$  仍然成立, 则有

$$\cos \theta + i \sin \theta = e^{i\theta}.$$

及  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = re^{i\theta}$ . 复数的这种形式也是常常用到的.

## 2821. 在复平面上求

$$x^n + x^{n-1} + x^{n-2} + \dots + x + 1 = 0$$

的根.

解 设  $f(x) = x^n + x^{n-1} + \dots + x + 1$ , 构造函数

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) &= (x-1)f(x) \\ &= (x-1)(x^n + x^{n-1} + \dots + x + 1) \\ &= x^{n+1} - 1. \end{aligned}$$

则  $F(x) = x^{n+1} - 1 = 0$  的根为

$$x_k = \cos \frac{2k\pi}{n+1} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{n+1},$$

$$(k=0, 1, 2, \dots, n)$$

即  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  就是

$$f(x) = 0$$

的根. 这些根的模都是 1, 而幅角分别为

$$\frac{2\pi}{n+1}, \frac{4\pi}{n+1}, \frac{6\pi}{n+1}, \dots, \frac{2n\pi}{n+1}.$$

因此这些根所表示的点如上图所示, 是单位圆上除去  $x_0 = 1$  外的  $n$  个  $(n+1)$  等分点.

## 2822. 试在复平面上作出

$$\begin{aligned} x^n - x^{n-1} + x^{n-2} - \dots \\ + (-1)^{n-1}x + (-1)^n = 0 \end{aligned}$$

的根.

解 设

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= x^n - x^{n-1} + x^{n-2} - \dots \\ &\quad + (-1)^{n-1}x + (-1)^n, \end{aligned}$$

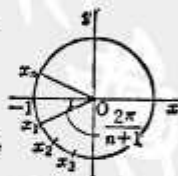
则

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^n f(x) &= (-1)^n x^n - (-1)^n x^{n-1} \\ &\quad + (-1)^n x^{n-2} - \dots \\ &\quad + (-1)^{2n-1}x + (-1)^{2n} \\ &= (-x)^n + (-x)^{n-1} \\ &\quad + (-x)^{n-2} + \dots \\ &\quad + (-x) + 1. \end{aligned}$$

设  $-x = y$ , 则上式可设为  $g(y)$ .

$$g(y) = y^n + y^{n-1} + y^{n-2} + \dots + y + 1.$$

故  $f(x) = 0$  的根就是  $g(y) = 0$  的根关于原点的对称点.



## 3. 向量

### A. 基本事项

#### 2823. 什么叫做向量.

在处理各种各样的量时, 我们常常会遇到

不仅有大小,而且有方向的量的问题。例如  
速度: 向东北方向每小时 20 公里,

力: 在铅垂方向受到  
10 千克重力。

为了能一般地处理这种问题,我们引进向量的概念: 既有大小又有方向的量叫向量(vector),在用图表示时,可象上图那样画一个带有箭头的有向线段,箭头表示向量的方向,线段的长表示向量的大小。 $P$ 称为起点,  $Q$ 称为终点。

表示向量的记号有: 用一个黑体字母如  $\mathbf{A}$ 、 $\mathbf{a}$ , 或者在普通字母上加箭头如  $\vec{A}$ 、 $\vec{a}$ , 或者使用起点、终点的字母写成如  $\overrightarrow{PQ}$ 。

向量的大小写成  $|\vec{a}|$ 、 $|\overrightarrow{PQ}|$ 。

注 1. 从  $P$  到  $Q$  的有向距离(正负符号要考虑进去)常用  $PQ$  表示, 两点  $P$ 、 $Q$  间的距离(不考虑符号)常常写成  $\overline{PQ}$ 。

2. 与向量相反, 只计及大小的量(如时间、长度、温度等)叫做标量(scalar)。

3. 因为向量有“大小”、“方向”两个要素, 所以光是“大小”相等, 或是单有“方向”相同, 都不能说两个向量相等。特别是“方向”, 必须正确地地区分起点与终点。

4. 因为向量不同于普通的数, 所以其计算规则都必须重新定义。现依次说明如下。

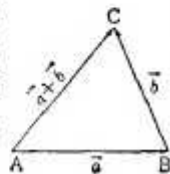
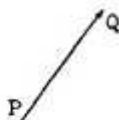
1) (相等)  $\vec{a} = \vec{b}$ :  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$  的大小、方向都相同。因为不涉及起点在哪里, 所以一个向量平移之后, 都和原来的向量相等。

2)  $-\vec{a}$ : 是与  $\vec{a}$  方向相反、大小相同的一个向量。由此得  $\overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$ 。

把速度、力的合成方法一般化, 就是向量的加法法则。

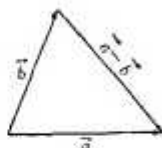
3) 加法  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ :

若  $\vec{a} = \overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\vec{b} = \overrightarrow{BC}$  (即  $\vec{b}$  的起点是  $\vec{a}$  的终点), 则  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \overrightarrow{AC}$ 。(可以理解成“先从  $A$  走到  $B$  然后再从  $B$  走到  $C$ , 与从  $A$  走到  $C$  的结果是一样的”。



4) 减法  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ : 加法的逆运算, 即使  $\vec{b} + \vec{c} = \vec{a}$  成立的  $\vec{c}$  就是  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ 。

当  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$  的起点相同时, 从  $\vec{b}$  的终点到  $\vec{a}$  的终点的向量就是  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ 。



5) 零向量: 大小为 0 的向量。只有这个向量不考虑方向(或方向不定)。用记号  $\mathbf{0}$  表示零向量。

6)  $l\vec{a}$  (向量的数乘)。

$l\vec{a}$  的方向  $\begin{cases} l > 0 \text{ 时与 } \vec{a} \text{ 相同,} \\ l < 0 \text{ 时与 } \vec{a} \text{ 相反.} \end{cases}$

$l\vec{a}$  的大小为  $|\vec{a}|$  的  $|l|$  倍, 即

$$|l\vec{a}| = \begin{cases} l|\vec{a}|, & (l \geq 0), \\ -l|\vec{a}|, & (l \leq 0). \end{cases}$$

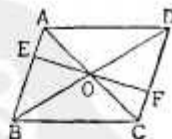
( $l$  的符号决定  $l\vec{a}$  的方向,  $|l|$  决定  $l\vec{a}$  的大小)。

由以上的规则, 可以证明下列三个等式。

$$\begin{aligned} l\vec{a} &= (-l)(-\vec{a}), & (l+m)\vec{a} &= l\vec{a} + m\vec{a}, \\ l(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) &= l\vec{a} + l\vec{b}. \end{aligned}$$

2824. 设有如右图那样的  $ABCD$ , 试指出下列向量中相等的向量, 以及大小相等符号相反的向量:

$\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AD}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{BC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{CD}$ ,  
 $\overrightarrow{AO}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{CO}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{BO}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ ,  
 $\overrightarrow{AE}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{FC}$ .



解 在图中, 长度相等的线段有好几组, 重要的是方向如何。只要在图中按给出向量终点的方向加上箭头即可解答。

相等的向量:

$$\overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{BC}, \quad \overrightarrow{BO} = \overrightarrow{OD}, \quad \overrightarrow{AE} = \overrightarrow{FC},$$

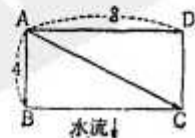
符号相反、大小相等的向量:

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = -\overrightarrow{CD}, \quad \overrightarrow{AO} = -\overrightarrow{CO}.$$

2825. 在水流速率为每小时 4 km 的河流中, 有一只静水速率为每小时 8 km 的船, 沿与水流垂直的方向前进, 问船的实际速率和行进的方向。

解 静水船速与水速的合成就是实际的船速。

在图中, 矩形  $ABCD$  里有





$$AC = \sqrt{4^2 + 8^2} = \sqrt{80} = 4\sqrt{5},$$

所以船实际上是沿  $\overrightarrow{AC}$  方向以每小时  $4\sqrt{5}$  km 的速率行进.

### B. 向量的和与差

**2826.** 证明: 关于向量的和, 有下列交换律、结合律成立.

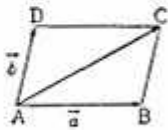
(1)  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \vec{b} + \vec{a}$  [交换律];

(2)  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) + \vec{c} = \vec{a} + (\vec{b} + \vec{c})$  [结合律].

解 (1) 设有

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{a}, \\ \overrightarrow{AD} = \vec{b},$$

以  $AB, AD$  为两边作平行四边形  $ABCD$ , 则



$$\overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AD} = \vec{b}, \quad \overrightarrow{DC} = \overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{a}, \quad (1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{AD} + \overrightarrow{DC}, \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{b} = \vec{b} + \vec{a}. \quad (3)$$

(2) 设有  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{a}, \overrightarrow{BC} = \vec{b}, \overrightarrow{CD} = \vec{c}$ , 则

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC},$$

$$\therefore (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) + \vec{c} = \overrightarrow{AC} + \overrightarrow{CD} = \overrightarrow{AD}. \quad (4)$$

又  $\vec{b} + \vec{c} = \overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CD} = \overrightarrow{BD},$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BD} = \overrightarrow{AD}. \quad (5)$$

由 (4)、(5) 得

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) + \vec{c} = \vec{a} + (\vec{b} + \vec{c}).$$

注 在 (1) 中, 当  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  与同一直线平行时,  $A, B, C, D$  在同一直线上. 这时 (1)、(2) 仍然成立, 从而 (3) 成立.

在 (2) 中, 当  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  中有二个或三个与同一直线平行时, (4)、(5) 同理亦成立, 故 (6) 亦成立.

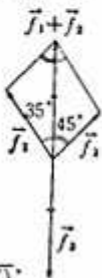
**2827.** 一根绳吊有 30 公斤的重物,  $A, B$  两人提住绳子上端, 且他们分别与铅垂方向成  $35^\circ, 45^\circ$  的角.  $A, B$  分别用了多少力?

解 设  $A, B$  的牵引力分别为  $\vec{f}_1, \vec{f}_2$ , 重物所受的重力为  $\vec{f}_3$ , 则由三个力的合成知

$$\vec{f}_1 + \vec{f}_2 = -\vec{f}_3.$$

如右图,

$$\frac{|\vec{f}_1|}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{|\vec{f}_2|}{\sin 35^\circ} = \frac{|\vec{f}_3|}{\sin (180^\circ - 80^\circ)}.$$



$$|\vec{f}_3| = 30, \quad \sin (180^\circ - 80^\circ) = \sin 80^\circ,$$

$$\therefore |\vec{f}_1| = \frac{30 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{30 \times 0.7071}{0.9848} = 21.54,$$

$$|\vec{f}_2| = \frac{30 \sin 35^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{30 \times 0.5736}{0.9848} = 17.47,$$

即  $A$  用的力为 21.5 公斤,  $B$  用的力为 17.5 公斤.

**2828.** 叙述什么是向量的和与差.

解 以原点为起点, 给出代表向量  $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2$  的带箭头线段, 以这两条线段作平行四边形. 从原点到相对顶点的向量称为  $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2$  的和, 记为  $\vec{v}_1 + \vec{v}_2$ . 由此立即可知  $\vec{v}_1 + \vec{v}_2 = \vec{v}_2 + \vec{v}_1$ ,  $\vec{v}_1 + (\vec{v}_2 + \vec{v}_3) = (\vec{v}_1 + \vec{v}_2) + \vec{v}_3$ .

设  $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2$  的分量为  $(v_{1x}, v_{1y}, v_{1z}), (v_{2x}, v_{2y}, v_{2z})$ . 则  $\vec{v}_1 + \vec{v}_2$  的分量可以证明为

$$(v_{1x} + v_{2x},$$

$$v_{1y} + v_{2y}, v_{1z} + v_{2z}).$$

若  $\vec{A} + \vec{X} = \vec{B}$ , 则

向量  $\vec{X}$  可表示为  $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$ . 设  $\vec{A}, \vec{B}$  的分量为

$$(a_x, a_y, a_z), (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$

则  $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$  的分量为

$$(b_x - a_x, b_y - a_y,$$

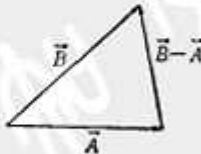
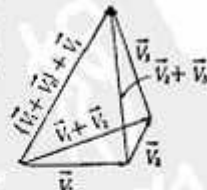
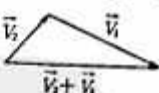
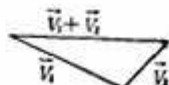
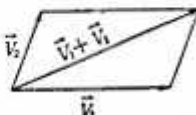
$$b_z - a_z).$$

长度为 0 的向量其分量为  $(0, 0, 0)$ , 这个向量用 0 表示. 则

$$\vec{A} \pm 0 = 0 + \vec{A} = \vec{A}.$$

由于 0 向量长度为 0, 所以它的图示是一个点.

**2829.** 一个重为 30 公斤的物体, 由两条与铅垂线分别成  $30^\circ, 45^\circ$  角的绳子吊着, 问





两条绳子上各需化多少力。

解 只要在图中平行四边形  $OACB$  里求出  $OA$ 、 $OB$  ( $=AC$ ) 就行了。因为

$$\begin{aligned}\angle OCA &= \angle COB \\ &= 45^\circ,\end{aligned}$$

所以在  $\triangle OAC$  中已知两角一边，可以求出其余两边的长。只要使用正弦定理即可。

$$\angle OAC = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 30^\circ) = 105^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \frac{OA}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{AC}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{30}{\sin 105^\circ} \quad ①$$

$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \quad \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 105^\circ &= \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4},\end{aligned}$$

代入 ①，求  $OA$ 、 $AC$ ，得

$$\begin{aligned}OA &= \frac{30 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 105^\circ} = \frac{60\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{60\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{4} \\ &= 30(\sqrt{3} - 1),\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}AC &= \frac{30 \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 105^\circ} = \frac{60}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{60(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{4} \\ &= 15(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}).\end{aligned}$$

因此，在与铅垂方向成  $30^\circ$  角的绳子上需化  $30(\sqrt{3} - 1)$  kg 力。在成  $45^\circ$  角的绳子上要化  $15(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$  kg 力。

**2830.** 在边长为 1 的正方形  $ABCD$  中，已知  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{a}$ ， $\overrightarrow{BC} = \vec{b}$ ， $\overrightarrow{AC} = \vec{c}$ 。作出下列向量，并算出这些向量的大小。

(1)  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}$ ; (2)  $\vec{a} - \vec{b} + \vec{c}$ ;

(3)  $-\vec{a} - \vec{b} + \vec{c}$ .

解 (1) 因为  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}$ ，所以，设  $AC$  向  $O$  方向延长一倍，得到终点  $E$ ，则

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \overrightarrow{AE}, \quad |\overrightarrow{AE}| = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

(2)  $\vec{a} - \vec{b} = \overrightarrow{AB} - \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AB} - \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{DB}$ .

若过  $C$  作  $DB$  的平行线，交  $AB$  的延长线于  $F$ ，则因为

$$\overrightarrow{DB} = \overrightarrow{CF},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{a} - \vec{b} + \vec{c} &= \overrightarrow{DB} + \overrightarrow{AC} \\ &= \overrightarrow{CF} + \overrightarrow{AC}\end{aligned}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{AC} + \overrightarrow{CF} = \overrightarrow{AF}, \quad |\overrightarrow{AF}| = 2.$$

(3)  $-\vec{a} - \vec{b} + \vec{c} = (\vec{c} - \vec{a}) - \vec{b}$   
 $= \overrightarrow{BC} - \overrightarrow{BC} = 0,$

这个向量的大小为 0.

**2831.** 设  $l$  为实数，证明

$$l(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = l\vec{a} + l\vec{b}.$$

解 设

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{a},$$

$$\overrightarrow{BC} = \vec{b},$$

$$\overrightarrow{A'B'} = l\vec{a},$$

$$\overrightarrow{B'C'} = l\vec{b}.$$

则

$$\overrightarrow{AC} = \vec{a} + \vec{b},$$

$$\overrightarrow{A'C'} = l\vec{a} + l\vec{b},$$

$$A'B' \parallel AB, \quad B'C' \parallel BC,$$

$$\therefore \triangle A'B'C' \sim \triangle ABC.$$

(i) 当  $l > 0$  时，

$$\overrightarrow{A'B'} = l\overrightarrow{AB},$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{A'C'} = l\overrightarrow{AC}.$$

因为  $\overrightarrow{A'C'}$ 、 $\overrightarrow{AC}$  方向相同，所以

$$\overrightarrow{A'C'} = l\overrightarrow{AC},$$

$$\therefore l\vec{a} + l\vec{b} = l(\vec{a} + \vec{b}).$$

(ii) 当  $l < 0$  时，

$$\overrightarrow{A'B'} = -l\overrightarrow{AB},$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{A'C'} = -l\overrightarrow{AC},$$

因为  $\overrightarrow{A'C'}$ 、 $\overrightarrow{AC}$  方向相反，所以

$$\overrightarrow{A'C'} = -(-l)\overrightarrow{AC} = l\overrightarrow{AC},$$

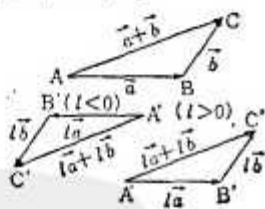
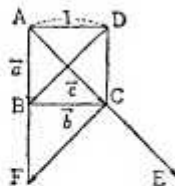
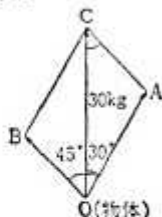
于是可与 (i) 类似地论证原式成立。

(iii) 当  $l = 0$  时，

$$l(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = 0, \quad l\vec{a} + l\vec{b} = 0.$$

原式也成立。

**2832.** 兄弟两人用绳子吊住 15 kg 的重



物, 吊重物的绳子与铅垂线分别成  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ 、 $\frac{\pi}{4}$  的角度, 兄弟两人各用力多少?

解 设兄弟两人各用力  $\overrightarrow{OA}$ 、 $\overrightarrow{OB}$ , 其合力为  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ , 则在  $\triangle AOC$  中, 有

$$\frac{OA}{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{AC}{\sin \frac{\pi}{6}} = \frac{OC}{\sin \frac{5}{12}\pi},$$

$$\therefore OC = 15, \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}, \sin \frac{5}{12}\pi = \frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}}{4},$$

$$\therefore OA = 15 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\times \frac{4}{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}}$$

$$= 15(\sqrt{3} - 1)$$

$$= 10.98,$$

$$AC = 15 \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\times \frac{4}{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}} = \frac{15(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{2}$$

$$= 7.76.$$

因此哥哥用力 10.98 kg, 弟弟用力 7.76 kg.

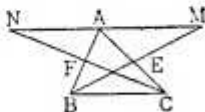
**2833.** 已知  $\triangle ABC$  两边  $AC$ 、 $AB$  的中点为  $E$ 、 $F$ , 在  $BE$  延长线上取点  $M$  使  $EM = BE$ , 在  $CF$  延长线上取点  $N$  使  $FN = CF$ , 试用向量方法证明  $M$ 、 $A$ 、 $N$  这三点在一条直线上.

解

$$\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AM} &= \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BM} = \overrightarrow{AB} + 2\overrightarrow{BE} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AB} + 2(\overrightarrow{AE} - \overrightarrow{AB}) \\ &= \overrightarrow{AB} + 2\overrightarrow{AE} - 2\overrightarrow{AB} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AC} - 2\overrightarrow{AB} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AC} - \overrightarrow{AB},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AN} &= \overrightarrow{AC} + \overrightarrow{CN} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AC} + 2\overrightarrow{CF} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AC} + 2(\overrightarrow{AF} \\ &\quad - \overrightarrow{AC}) \\ &= \overrightarrow{AC} + 2\overrightarrow{AF} - 2\overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{AC} + \overrightarrow{AB} - 2\overrightarrow{AC} \\ &= \overrightarrow{AB} - \overrightarrow{AC} = -(\overrightarrow{AC} - \overrightarrow{AB}) = -\overrightarrow{AM}.\end{aligned}$$

所以  $A$  是  $MN$  的中点,  $M$ 、 $A$ 、 $N$  三点在一条直线上.



**2834.** 设过定点  $A$  的直线  $l$  上有点  $P$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OA} = \vec{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OB} = \vec{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OP} = \vec{p}$ , 与这条直线平行的向量设为  $\vec{c}$ . 证明  $\vec{p} = \vec{a} + t\vec{c}$ , 其中  $t$  为实数. 又在直线  $AB$  上取点  $P$ , 设

$$\overrightarrow{OA} = \vec{a}, \overrightarrow{OB} = \vec{b}, \overrightarrow{OP} = \vec{p},$$

利用上述结论证明: 存在着实数  $m$ 、 $n$  使  $\vec{p} = m\vec{a} + n\vec{b}$ ,  $m + n = 1$ .

解 因为

$$\overrightarrow{OP} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AP}, \quad \overrightarrow{AP} = t\vec{c},$$

所以  $\vec{p} = \vec{a} + t\vec{c}$ , 当这条直线通过  $B$  时,

$$\vec{c} = k\overrightarrow{AB} = k(\overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}),$$

因此

$$\vec{p} = \vec{a} + tk(\vec{b} - \vec{a})$$

$$= (1 - tk)\vec{a} + tk\vec{b},$$

设  $tk = n$ ,  $1 - tk = m$ ,

于是有

$$m + n = 1, \quad \vec{p} = m\vec{a} + n\vec{b}.$$

注 这叫做直线  $l$  的向量方程.

**2835.** 若作用于一点  $O$  的三个力  $f_1$ 、 $f_2$ 、 $f_3$  平衡, 每两个力的夹角分别如图所示为  $\theta_1$ 、 $\theta_2$ 、 $\theta_3$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{f_1}{\sin \theta_1} &= \frac{f_2}{\sin \theta_2} \\ &= \frac{f_3}{\sin \theta_3}.\end{aligned}$$

解 设力  $f_1$ 、 $f_2$ 、 $f_3$  用  $\vec{f}_1$ 、 $\vec{f}_2$ 、 $\vec{f}_3$  表示. 因为三力平衡, 所以

$$\vec{f}_1 + \vec{f}_2 + \vec{f}_3 = \vec{0}. \quad (1)$$

取  $\vec{f}_1 - \overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\vec{f}_2 = \overrightarrow{BC}$ ,  $\vec{f}_3 = \overrightarrow{CD}$ , 则

$$\overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CD} = \vec{f}_1 + \vec{f}_2 + \vec{f}_3,$$

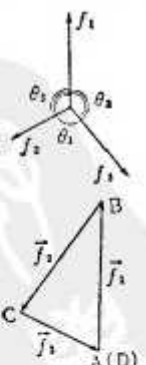
由 (1) 知  $\overrightarrow{AD} = \vec{0}$ . 因此  $A$ 、 $D$  重合. 即形成一个三角形  $ABC$ .

在这个三角形中, 因为  $\angle C$  的外角等于  $\vec{f}_2$  与  $\vec{f}_3$  的夹角, 所以  $\angle C = \pi - \theta_1$ . 同理有  $\angle A = \pi - \theta_2$ ,  $\angle B = \pi - \theta_3$ , 故由正弦定理,

$$\frac{|\vec{f}_1|}{\sin(\pi - \theta_1)} = \frac{|\vec{f}_2|}{\sin(\pi - \theta_2)} = \frac{|\vec{f}_3|}{\sin(\pi - \theta_3)}. \quad (2)$$

因为  $\sin(\pi - \theta_i) = \sin \theta_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, 3$ ).

$|\vec{f}_1|$ 、 $|\vec{f}_2|$ 、 $|\vec{f}_3|$  是各个力的大小, 若以  $f_1$ ,



$f_2, f_3$  表示, 则由 ② 可得

$$\frac{f_1}{\sin \theta_1} = \frac{f_2}{\sin \theta_2} = \frac{f_3}{\sin \theta_3}.$$

注 本题的关系式叫拉密定理.

**2836.** 证明, 对于任意向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  和任意实数  $m, n$ , 有

$$(1) 1\vec{a} = \vec{a}, 0\vec{a} = \vec{0}.$$

$$(2) m(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = m\vec{a} + m\vec{b}.$$

解 (1) 当  $m > 0$  时,  $m\vec{a}$  是这样的一个向量: 它与  $\vec{a}$  同方向, 大小是  $\vec{a}$  的大小的  $m$  倍. 当  $m < 0$  时,  $m\vec{a}$  的方向与  $\vec{a}$  相反, 大小是  $\vec{a}$  的大小的  $|m|$  倍.

$$\therefore 1\vec{a} = \vec{a}, 0\vec{a} = \vec{0}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } \vec{a} = \vec{OA}, \vec{b} = \vec{AB}, \text{ 则}$$

$$\vec{OB} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}.$$

当  $m > 0$  时, 设有  $\triangle OA'B'$  相似于  $\triangle OAB$ , 且相似的位置 ( $O$  为相似的外心) 如图. 设  $\vec{OA'}$  是  $\vec{OA}$  的  $m$  倍, 则

$$\vec{OA'} = m\vec{a}, \vec{A'B'} = m\vec{b},$$

$$\text{从而 } \vec{OB'} = \vec{OA'} + \vec{A'B'} = m\vec{a} + m\vec{b}.$$

$$\text{又因为 } \vec{OB'} = m\vec{OB} = m(\vec{a} + \vec{b}),$$

$$\text{所以 } m(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = m\vec{a} + m\vec{b}.$$

当  $m < 0$  时, 象图中那样取  $\triangle OA''B''$  ( $O$  为相似的内心), 就可得到同样的结果.

**2837.** 当用复平面上的点  $P$  表示复数  $z$ , 而又用原点  $O$  为起点、 $P$  为终点确定向量  $\vec{OP}$  时, 我们就可以用这个向量表示复数  $z$ . 证明: 复数的和、差分别可用代表这些复数的向量的和、差表示出来.

解 设复平面上表示两个复数  $z_1, z_2$  的点分别是  $P_1, P_2$ . 作以  $OP_1, OP_2$  为两边的平行四边形  $OP_1P_2P$ , 则  $P$  表示复数  $z = z_1 + z_2$ . 再作以  $OP_1, P_1P_2$  为两边的平行四边形  $OP_1P_2P'$ , 则点  $P'$  表示复数  $z' = z_2 - z_1$ .

在这个图中, 因为

$$\vec{OP} = \vec{OP_1} + \vec{P_1P}, \vec{P_1P} = \vec{OP_2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \vec{OP} = \vec{OP_1} + \vec{OP_2}.$$

故表示  $z = z_1 + z_2$  的向量, 等于表示  $z_1, z_2$  的向量之和.

$$\text{又 } \vec{OP_1} + \vec{P_1P_2} = \vec{OP_2},$$

$$\text{从而 } \vec{P_1P_2} = \vec{OP_2} - \vec{OP_1}.$$

$$\text{因为 } \vec{OP'} = \vec{P_1P_2},$$

$$\text{所以 } \vec{OP'} = \vec{OP_2} - \vec{OP_1}.$$

故表示  $z' = z_2 - z_1$  的向量, 等于表示  $z_2, z_1$  的向量之差.

**2838.** 若  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  为任意向量, 证明满足  $\vec{a} + \vec{x} = \vec{b}$  的向量  $\vec{x}$  等于  $\vec{b} + (-\vec{a})$ .

解 在  $\vec{a} + \vec{x} = \vec{b}$  的两边加上  $-\vec{a}$ , 得

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{x}) + (-\vec{a}) = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a}),$$

用结合律、交换律可将左边变形为

$$[\vec{a} + (-\vec{a})] + \vec{x} = \vec{0} + \vec{x} = \vec{x},$$

$$\therefore \vec{x} = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a}).$$

研究 现用图来

研究本题.

以  $O$  为起点, 取

$$\vec{a} = \vec{OA},$$

$$\vec{b} = \vec{OB},$$

则因为

$$\vec{OA} + \vec{AB} = \vec{OB},$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{AB} = \vec{b},$$

$$\therefore \vec{x} = \vec{AB}.$$

①

现以  $O$  为起点取向量  $\vec{OA'}$  与  $\vec{OA}$  大小相等方向相反. 作平行四边形  $OBCA'$ , 则

$$\vec{OA'} = -\vec{OA} = -\vec{a},$$

$$\therefore \vec{OC} = \vec{OB} + \vec{OA'},$$

$$\therefore \vec{OC} = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a}).$$

因为  $CB = A'O = OA$ ,  $CB \parallel OA$ , 四边形  $OACB$  也是平行四边形,

$$\therefore \vec{AB} = \vec{OC}.$$

因此

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a}).$$

②

由 ①、② 得  $\vec{x} = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a})$ .

注  $\vec{x}$  叫做  $\vec{b}$  减  $\vec{a}$  的差, 用  $\vec{b} - \vec{a}$  表示. 由以上的证明知

$$\vec{b} - \vec{a} = \vec{b} + (-\vec{a}).$$

**2839.** 有四点  $A(1, 0)$ 、 $B(2, -1)$ 、 $C(0, 2)$ 、 $D(-1, 0)$ , 设  $\vec{AB} = \vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{CD} = \vec{b}$ . 试把下列各向量以  $O$  为起点表示在图上,

$$(1) 2\vec{a}; \quad (2) -\frac{3}{2}\vec{b};$$

$$(3) \vec{a} + \frac{1}{2}\vec{b}; \quad (4) 2\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}.$$

解 在下图中,  $P, Q, R, S$  分别是 (1)、(2)、(3)、(4) 中向量的终点, 作法简述如下.

$$(1) OP \parallel AB,$$

$$\overline{OP} = 2\overline{AB}.$$

$$(2) OQ \parallel DC,$$

$$\overline{OQ} = -\frac{3}{2}\overline{DC}.$$

$$(3) E \text{ 为 } OP \text{ 的中点}$$

$$(\overline{OE} = \vec{a}), ER \parallel CD,$$

$$\overline{ER} = \frac{1}{2}\overline{CD} (\overline{ER} = \frac{1}{2}\vec{b}).$$

$$(4) PS \parallel DC, \overline{PS} = 2\overline{DC} (\overline{PS} = -2\vec{b}).$$

2840. 在下图中的平行四边形里,  $O$  是对角线的交点, 设

$$\overline{AE} = 2\overline{EB},$$

$$\overline{AB} = \vec{a}, \overline{BC} = \vec{b}.$$

试把下列各向量用  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  表示出来.

$$\overline{EB}, \overline{CF}, \overline{BD}, \overline{OE}.$$

$$\text{解 } \overline{EB} = \frac{1}{3}\overline{AB} = \frac{1}{3}\vec{a},$$

$$\overline{CF} = \overline{EA} = \frac{2}{3}\overline{BA} = -\frac{2}{3}\vec{a}.$$

$$\overline{BD} = \overline{BC} + \overline{CD} = \overline{BC} + (-\overline{AB}) = \vec{b} - \vec{a}.$$

$$\overline{OE} = \overline{BE} - \overline{BO} = -\overline{EB} - \frac{1}{2}\overline{BD}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3}\vec{a} - \frac{1}{2}(\vec{b} - \vec{a})$$

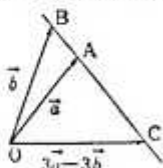
$$= -\frac{1}{6}\vec{a} - \frac{1}{2}\vec{b}.$$

2841. 证明起点相同的三个向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, 3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$  的终点在一直线上.

解 所谓不同的点  $A, B, C$  在同一直线上, 就是指以这些点为起点、终点的两个向量, 例如  $\overline{AB}, \overline{AC}$  的方向相同或相反. 即

$$\overline{AB} = t\overline{AC} \quad (t \text{ 为实数}).$$

当三点中有重合的点时上述关系也成立.



设  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, 3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$  的终点分别是  $A, B, C$ , 则

$$\overline{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a},$$

$$\overline{AC} = 3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} - \vec{a} = 2(\vec{a} - \vec{b}).$$

$$\therefore \overline{AC} = -2\overline{AB}.$$

因此,  $A, B, C$  三点在一条直线上.

注 易知本题中  $A$  内分  $BC$  成 1:2.

2842. 在图上作出向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  的和、差.

解 设有  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  两个向量, 取

$$\overline{PQ} = \vec{a},$$

再以  $Q$  为起点取

$$\overline{QR} = \vec{b}.$$

连结  $P, R$  得到向量  $\overline{PR}$ , 这就是  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  的和.

取两个向量

$$\overline{OP} = \vec{a}, \overline{OQ} = \vec{b}.$$

在  $QO$  延长线上取

$R$  使

$$\overline{OR} = \overline{QO},$$

$$\text{则 } \overline{OR} = -\vec{b},$$

以  $OP, OR$  为两邻边作平行四边形  $OPSR$ , 则

$$\overline{OS} = \vec{a} + (-\vec{b}) = \vec{a} - \vec{b}.$$

又因为  $\overline{QP} = \overline{OS}$ , 因此

把  $\overline{OP}, \overline{OQ}$  终点连结起来得到的向量  $\overline{QP}$  就是  $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ .

2843. 在线段  $AB$  上取  $m:n$  的内分点  $P$ , 设坐标原点为  $O$ ,  $\overline{OA}, \overline{OB}, \overline{OP}$  分别为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{p}$ , 证明

$$\vec{p} = \frac{m\vec{b} + n\vec{a}}{m+n}.$$

$$\text{解 } \overline{AP} = \overline{OP} - \overline{OA} = \vec{p} - \vec{a},$$

$$\overline{PB} = \overline{OB} - \overline{OP} = \vec{b} - \vec{p},$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{\overline{AP}}{\overline{PB}} = \frac{m}{n}$$

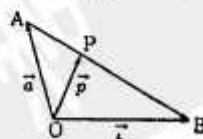
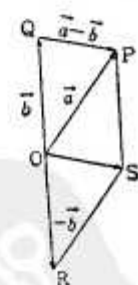
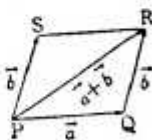
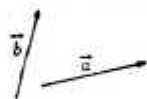
$$\text{有 } n\overline{AP} = m\overline{PB},$$

$$\therefore n(\vec{p} - \vec{a})$$

$$= m(\vec{b} - \vec{p}),$$

$$\therefore (m+n)\vec{p} = m\vec{b} + n\vec{a},$$

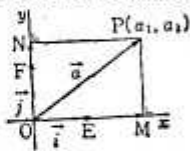
$$\therefore \vec{p} = \frac{m\vec{b} + n\vec{a}}{m+n}.$$



注 本题可作为公式使用. 特别地, 当  $P$  是  $AB$  的中点时, 有  $\vec{p} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}$ .

### C. 向量的分量

**2844.** 向量  $\vec{a}$  以直角坐标系的原点为起点, 终点  $P$  的坐标设为  $(a_1, a_2)$ . 又在坐标轴上取点  $E(1, 0)$ ,  $F(0, 1)$ , 记  $\vec{OE} = \vec{i}$ ,  $\vec{OF} = \vec{j}$ .



试把  $\vec{a}$  用  $a_1, a_2, \vec{i}, \vec{j}$  表示出来.

解 设从  $P$  向  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴所作垂线的垂足为  $M, N$ , 则

$$\vec{OP} = \vec{OM} + \vec{ON}.$$

因为  $\vec{OM} = a_1 \vec{OE}$ ,  $\vec{ON} = a_2 \vec{OF}$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} = \vec{OP} &= \vec{OM} + \vec{ON} = a_1 \vec{OE} + a_2 \vec{OF} \\ &= a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} = a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}. \quad (1)$$

$\vec{i}, \vec{j}$  叫基向量.

由于在平移下向量不变, 所以不管始点在哪里, 向量总可表成 (1) 的形式.

这种表示中,  $a_1, a_2$  分别叫  $\vec{a}$  的  $x$  分量 (或坐标)、 $y$  分量 (或坐标), 统称为分量 (或坐标), 并可写为

$$\vec{a} = (a_1, a_2). \quad (2)$$

(2) 式叫做  $\vec{a}$  的分量 (或坐标) 表示, 而 (1) 叫做  $\vec{a}$  的基向量表示.

向量的分量还可以象下面的 1) 那样简单地叙述. 又从分量的定义可知, 下面的 4) 是显然的.

#### 向量的分量表示

1) 一个向量在  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴上的正投影是有向线段, 这些有向线段的长是向量的  $x$  分量和  $y$  分量.

2) 设  $\vec{a}$  的分量为  $a_1, a_2$ , 基向量为  $\vec{i}, \vec{j}$ , 则  $\vec{a} = (a_1, a_2) = a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}$ .

3) 在  $\vec{a}$  的分量表示式中, 基向量的系数是分量.

4) 若  $\vec{a} = (a_1, a_2)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (b_1, b_2)$ , 则  $\vec{a} = \vec{b} \iff a_1 = b_1$  及  $a_2 = b_2$ .

**2845.** 设  $\vec{a} = (a_1, a_2)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (b_1, b_2)$ ,  $m$  为实数, 用图或是用基向量表示, 证明:

$$m\vec{a} = (ma_1, ma_2),$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b}$$

$$= (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2).$$

解 (1) 用图. 设

图中

$$\vec{OA} = \vec{a},$$

$$\vec{OC} = m\vec{a}, \quad \vec{AB} = \vec{b},$$

由  $A, B, C$  向  $x$  轴所作垂线的垂足为  $L, M, N$ , 则

$$\vec{a} \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = a_1 = OL,$$

$$\vec{b} \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = b_1 = LM,$$

$$m\vec{a} \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = ON,$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} (= \vec{OB}) \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = OM,$$

作为  $x$  轴上的有向线段, 有

$$ON = m OL, \quad OM = OL + LM,$$

$$\therefore m\vec{a} \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = ma_1,$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} \text{ 的 } x \text{ 分量} = a_1 + b_1.$$

关于  $y$  分量, 可由  $A, B, C$  向  $y$  轴作垂线类似地给以证明.

(2) 用基向量表示. 设  $\vec{a} = a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}$ ,  $\vec{b} = b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j}$ ,  $\vec{i}, \vec{j}$  是基向量, 则

$$m\vec{a} = m(a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}) = (ma_1) \vec{i} + (ma_2) \vec{j}$$

$$= (ma_1, ma_2).$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}) + (b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j})$$

$$= (a_1 + b_1) \vec{i} + (a_2 + b_2) \vec{j}$$

$$= (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2).$$

**2846.** 若  $\vec{a} = a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}$ ,  $\vec{b} = b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j}$ ,  $\vec{c} = c_1 \vec{i} + c_2 \vec{j}$ , 利用基向量表示求下列各个向量的分量.

$$(1) \vec{a} - \vec{b};$$

$$(2) 3\vec{a} + 2\vec{b};$$

$$(3) \vec{a} + \vec{b} - \vec{c}.$$

解 (1)

$$\vec{a} - \vec{b} = (a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}) - (b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j})$$

$$= (a_1 - b_1) \vec{i} + (a_2 - b_2) \vec{j},$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} - \vec{b} = (a_1 - b_1, a_2 - b_2).$$

$$(2) 3\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} = 3(a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}) + 2(b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j})$$

$$= (3a_1 + 2b_1) \vec{i} + (3a_2 + 2b_2) \vec{j},$$

$$\therefore 3\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} = (3a_1 + 2b_1, 3a_2 + 2b_2).$$

$$(3) \vec{a} + \vec{b} - \vec{c} = (a_1 \vec{i} + a_2 \vec{j}) + (b_1 \vec{i} + b_2 \vec{j})$$

$$- (c_1 \vec{i} + c_2 \vec{j})$$

$$= (a_1 + b_1 - c_1) \vec{i}$$

$$+ (a_2 + b_2 - c_2) \vec{j},$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{b} - \vec{c} = (a_1 + b_1 - c_1, a_2 + b_2 - c_2).$$

一般地, 把向量施行加法、减法、乘以实数后所得结果的分量, 等于把各个向量的分量施行相同运算后所得结果.

**2847.** 设  $\vec{a} = (2, 2)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (-1, 5)$ , 求  $\vec{b} - \vec{a}$  的大小与方向角  $\theta$ .

解 因为

$$\vec{b} - \vec{a} = (-1-2, 5-2) = (-3, 3),$$

$$\text{所以 } |\vec{b} - \vec{a}| = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 3^2} = 3\sqrt{2},$$

$$\text{因为 } \cos \theta = \frac{-3}{\sqrt{(-3)^2 + 3^2}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{(-3)^2 + 3^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} \theta = -1,$$

$$\therefore \theta = 135^\circ.$$

注 在右图中设  $\vec{a}$

$= \vec{OA}$ ,  $\vec{b} = \vec{OB}$ . 研究直角三角形  $ABC$ , 可有  $C$  的坐标为  $(-1, 2)$ . 所以

$$AB = \sqrt{AC^2 + BC^2} = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 3^2} = 3\sqrt{2}.$$

又设  $\angle CAB = \alpha (-\pi - \theta)$ , 则

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{AC}{AB}, \quad \sin \alpha = \frac{BC}{AB},$$

即可得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = -1$ ,  $\theta = 135^\circ$ .

**2848.** 若  $\vec{a} = (1, 3)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (3, -7)$ , 求  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  的大小和方向角  $\theta$ .

$$\text{解 } \vec{a} + \vec{b} = (1+3, 3-7) = (4, -4).$$

$$\therefore |\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{4^2 + (-4)^2} = 4\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{4}{\sqrt{4^2 + (-4)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

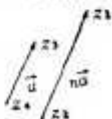
$$\sin \theta = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{4^2 + (-4)^2}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

故方向角  $\theta = 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{7}{4}\pi$ .

**2849.**  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  是复数. 若  $\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_4}$  是实数, 则过  $z_1, z_2$  点的直线  $l$  和过  $z_3, z_4$  点的直线  $m$  的斜率相等.

解 设  $z_k = x_k + y_k i$  ( $k=1, 2, 3, 4$ ). 因为

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_4}$$



$$= \frac{(x_1 - x_2) + (y_1 - y_2)i}{(x_3 - x_4) + (y_3 - y_4)i}$$

是实数, 故虚部为 0. 从而

$$(x_1 - x_2)(y_3 - y_4) - (x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2) = 0.$$

由此式易证  $l \parallel m$ .

注 由  $x_1 - x_2 = n(x_3 - x_4)$  知, 上图中的两个向量是方向相同或方向相反的, 因而这两个向量所在直线平行. 又易知  $\frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_3 - x_4}$  的幅角为  $n\pi$ .

**2850.** 若两个向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  的分量为  $(1, -1), (2, 1)$ , 证明任何向量  $\vec{c}$  可表成  $\vec{c} = m\vec{a} + n\vec{b}$ , 其中  $m, n$  为实数. 并用图形说明这一点.

解 设  $\vec{c}$  的分量为  $x, y$ , 则有

$$\begin{cases} m \cdot 1 + n \cdot 2 = x, \\ m(-1) + n \cdot 1 = y. \end{cases}$$

解出得  $n = \frac{x+y}{3}$ ,  $m = \frac{x-2y}{3}$ . 从而不管  $x, y$  是什么数, 总可定出  $m, n$ .

在图中, 设  $\vec{OA}, \vec{OB}, \vec{OC}$  为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$ . 过  $C$  与  $OA$  平行的直线与  $OB$  交于点  $D$ . 又设

$$\frac{DC}{OA} = m, \quad \frac{OD}{OB} = n,$$

则  $\vec{OC} = \vec{OD} + \vec{DC} = m\vec{a} + n\vec{b}$ .

## D. 向量的标积

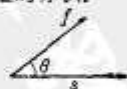
**2851.** 试说明什么是向量的标积.

解 大小为  $f$  的一个力作用于物体上, 使物体移动  $s$ , 力的作用方向与物体移动方向构成角度  $\theta$ . 这样, 这个力所作的功是  $fs \cos \theta$ .

把这一例子推广到一般, 向量的标积可定义如下.

向量的标积: 若两个向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  间的夹角为  $\theta$ , 则  $|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$  叫  $\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{b}$  的标积. 用记号  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$  或  $(\vec{a}, \vec{b})$  表示 (在本书中多使用  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ ), 即  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$ .

注 1. 始边与终边所成的角有无数多种表示方式, 这些角的差是  $2\pi$  的整数倍, 所以这时  $\cos \theta$  的值不变. 而当  $\theta$  从 0 到  $\pi$  变化时,  $\cos \theta$  的值从 +1 变到 -1. 所以今后一



假定

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \pi \quad (0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ).$$

又起点不同的向量所夹的角, 可把向量平移到起点重合后再考察, 这时就比较容易讨论.

2. 当  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  至少有一个为 0 时,  $\theta$  就没有定义. 这时我们定义  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$ .

3.  $|\vec{a}|, |\vec{b}|, \cos \theta$  是数量, 所以内积  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$  不是向量而是数量. 由于这一点, 标积也叫数量积.

**2852.** 设两个向量

$$\vec{a} = (x_1, y_1), \vec{b} = (x_2, y_2)$$

所夹的角为  $\theta$ , 证明

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

$$= x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2.$$

解 设向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  的方向角为  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ , 则

$$\theta = |\theta_2 - \theta_1|,$$

又因为  $x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2$  分别为

$$|\vec{a}| \cos \theta_1, |\vec{a}| \sin \theta_1, |\vec{b}| \cos \theta_2, |\vec{b}| \sin \theta_2.$$

从而

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos \theta = |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos (\theta_2 - \theta_1)$$

$$= |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| (\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2),$$

因此  $|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos \theta = x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2$ .

注 由余弦定理和两点距离公式也可证明.

**2853.** 设图中  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}, \vec{OB} = \vec{b}, \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$  表示什么? 又当  $\theta$  为钝角时  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$  表示什么?

解

$$\therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

$$= |\vec{a}| (|\vec{b}| \cos \theta) = |\vec{b}| (|\vec{a}| \cos \theta),$$

$$|\vec{a}| = OA, |\vec{b}| = OB,$$

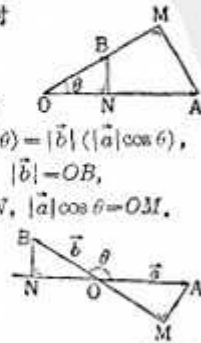
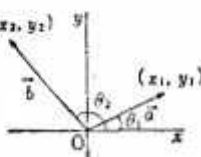
$$\therefore |\vec{b}| \cos \theta = ON, |\vec{a}| \cos \theta = OM.$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = OA \cdot ON$$

$$= OB \cdot OM.$$

其次, 当  $\theta$  为钝角时,  $\cos \theta < 0$ . 若把  $OA, OB$  看作有向直线, 则  $OM < 0, ON < 0$ . 上式仍然成立.

注 当  $A, M, B, N$  四点在同一圆上时,  $OA \cdot ON = OB \cdot OM$  都可看成是  $\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{b}$  的



内积, 其中

$$\vec{a} = \vec{OA}, \vec{b} = \vec{OB}.$$

**2854.** 求两个向量  $\vec{a} = (a_x, a_y), \vec{b} = (b_x, b_y)$  的内积.

解 设两个向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  所成的角为  $\theta$  ( $0 \leq \theta < \pi$ ),  $|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$  叫做  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  的内积并记成

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ . 现在设  $\vec{a} = \vec{OA}, \vec{b} = \vec{OB}$ , 在  $\triangle OAB$  中, 由余弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned} AB^2 &= OA^2 + OB^2 - 2OA \cdot OB \cos \theta, \\ \therefore (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 &= a_x^2 + a_y^2 + b_x^2 + b_y^2 - 2OA \cdot OB \cos \theta, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore OA \cdot OB \cos \theta = a_x \cdot b_x + a_y \cdot b_y.$$

因为  $OA = |\vec{a}|, OB = |\vec{b}|$ , 所以

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y.$$

**2855.** 什么时候  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$  为正、负、0?

解 因为  $|\vec{a}| \geq 0, |\vec{b}| \geq 0$ , 所以

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$$

的符号与  $\cos \theta$  的符号

相同. 从而

$$\text{当 } 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时,}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \geq 0,$$

$$\text{当 } \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \pi \text{ 时,}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \leq 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \pi \text{ 时,}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

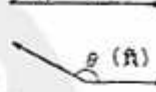
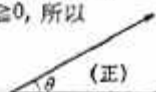
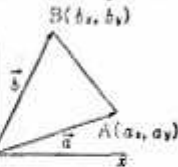
$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\text{当 } \vec{a} = 0 \text{ 或 } \vec{b} = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$



**2856.** 证明下列等式:

$$(1) \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}|^2; \quad (2) \vec{i} \cdot \vec{i} = 1;$$

$$(3) \vec{i} \cdot \vec{j} = 0.$$

解 (1) 因为  $\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{a}$  所夹的角为 0, 所以  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{a}| \cos 0 = |\vec{a}| |\vec{a}| = |\vec{a}|^2$ .

(2) 作为 (1) 的特例, 因为  $|\vec{i}| = 1$ , 所以  $\vec{i} \cdot \vec{i} = 1^2 = 1$ .

(3) 因为基向量  $\vec{i}, \vec{j}$  所成的角为  $90^\circ$ , 所以  $\vec{i} \cdot \vec{j} = |\vec{i}| |\vec{j}| \cos 90^\circ = 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 0 = 0$ .

**2857.** 三角形  $ABC$  是边长为 2 的正三角形, 边  $AB$  的中点为  $D$ , 设

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{a}, \vec{BC} = \vec{b}, \vec{AC} = \vec{c}, \vec{CD} = \vec{d},$$



求下列各个内积的值.

- (1)  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ ; (2)  $\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$ ; (3)  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{d}$ ; (4)  $\vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}$ .

解

$$|\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}| = |\vec{c}| = 2,$$

$$|\vec{d}| = \sqrt{3}.$$

(1)

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos 120^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot 2 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= -2.$$

(2)

$$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} = |\vec{b}| |\vec{c}| \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 2.$$

$$(3) \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{d}| \cos 90^\circ = 0.$$

$$(4) \vec{b} \cdot \vec{d} = |\vec{b}| |\vec{d}| \cos 150^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = -3.$$

关于内积有下列等式:

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}. \quad (\text{交换律})$$

$$(\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} = l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}), \quad l \text{ 是实数.}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}. \quad (\text{分配律})$$

由内积的定义容易得出交换律成立. 后两个等式则放在下面的问题中进行研究.

**2858.** 记两个向量  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$  的内积为  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ , 证明下列等式.

$$(1) \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a};$$

$$(2) l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = (\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b};$$

$$(3) (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}.$$

解 内积可以用分量表示出来, 也可以用两个向量的夹角表示. 可以根据具体的情况选用一种表示法.

$$\text{取 } |\vec{a}| = a, |\vec{b}| = b, |\vec{c}| = c.$$

$$(1) \text{ 设 } \vec{a}, \vec{b} \text{ 所夹的角为 } \theta, \text{ 则}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a \cdot b \cos \theta = ba \cos \theta = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}.$$

$$(2) \text{ 设 } \vec{a}, \vec{b} \text{ 所夹的角为 } \theta, \text{ 则}$$

$$l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = lab \cos \theta.$$

当  $l > 0$  时,  $l\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{b}$  所夹的角是  $\theta$ . 因为  $la > 0$ , 所以

$$(\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} = lab \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = (\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}.$$

当  $l < 0$  时,  $l\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{b}$  所夹的角是  $\pi - \theta$ , 因为  $la < 0$ , 所以

$$(\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} = (-la)b \cos(\pi - \theta) = lab \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = (\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}.$$

当  $l = 0$  时两边显然都为 0. 所以不管在什么情况下, 都有

$$l(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) = (\vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b}.$$



(3) 设  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$ 、 $\vec{c}$  分别为

$$(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3).$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2) \cdot (x_3, y_3)$$

$$= (x_1 + x_2)x_3 + (y_1 + y_2)y_3$$

$$= x_1x_3 + x_2x_3 + y_1y_3 + y_2y_3.$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$= (x_1, y_1) \cdot (x_3, y_3) + (x_2, y_2) \cdot (x_3, y_3)$$

$$= x_1x_3 + y_1y_3 + x_2x_3 + y_2y_3.$$

$$\therefore (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}.$$

**2859.** 用关于内积的分配律证明下列等式:

$$(1) (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} + \vec{d})$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}.$$

$$(2) (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2.$$

解 (1) 设  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \vec{e}$ , 则

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{c} + \vec{d}) = \vec{e} \cdot (\vec{c} + \vec{d}) = \vec{e} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{e} \cdot \vec{d}$$

$$= (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} + (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{d}$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{d} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{d}.$$

(2) 因为本题就是上一小题中设  $\vec{c} = \vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{d} = -\vec{b}$  的特殊情况, 所以

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b})$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}$$

$$= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} - \vec{b} \cdot \vec{b} \quad (\because \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})$$

$$= |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2.$$

所以, 从结果看, 这个式子可以象数一样地去括号.

**2860.** 有  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$  两个向量 ( $\vec{a} \neq 0$ ,  $\vec{b} \neq 0$ ). 试用内积表示出下列情况成立的条件:

$$(1) \vec{a} \perp \vec{b};$$

(2)  $\vec{a} \parallel \vec{b}$  (包括两个向量在同一直线上的情况).

解 设  $\vec{a}$ 、 $\vec{b}$  所成的角为  $\theta$ .

$$(1) \vec{a} \perp \vec{b} \iff \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$(2) \vec{a} \parallel \vec{b} \iff \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \theta = \pi.$$



当  $\theta=0$  时

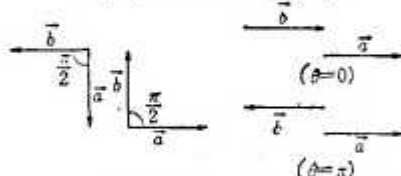
$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos 0 = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|.$$

当  $\theta=\pi$  时

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \pi = -|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|.$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} \perp \vec{b} \iff \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0.$$

$$\vec{a} \parallel \vec{b} \iff \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \pm |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|.$$



**2861.** 给出复数  $\alpha = x_1 + y_1 i$ ,  $\beta = x_2 + y_2 i$ , 并设  $\vec{a} = (x_1, y_1)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (x_2, y_2)$ . 考察下列等式是否成立.

(1)  $|\alpha| = |\vec{a}|$ ; (2)  $|\alpha + \beta| = |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|$ ;

(3)  $|\alpha\beta| = |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|$ .

解 (1)  $|\alpha| = \sqrt{x_1^2 + y_1^2} = |\vec{a}|$ ,  
即等式成立.

(2)  $\alpha + \beta = (x_1 + x_2) + (y_1 + y_2)i$ ,  
 $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2)$ .

$$\therefore |\alpha + \beta| = \sqrt{(x_1 + x_2)^2 + (y_1 + y_2)^2} = |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|,$$

即等式成立.

(3)  $\alpha\beta = (x_1x_2 - y_1y_2) + (x_1y_2 + y_1x_2)i$ ,  
 $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = x_1x_2 + y_1y_2$ .

当  $x_1 = x_2 = 1$ ,  $-y_1 = y_2 = 1$  时有  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$ ,  $\alpha\beta \neq 0$ , 所以该式不成立.

**2862.** 求下列两个向量所成的角  $\theta$ .

(1)  $\vec{a} = (-1, 2)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (1, 3)$ ;

(2)  $\vec{a} = (\sqrt{3}, -1)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (1, -\sqrt{3})$ .

解 (1)  $|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{5}$ ,

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{1^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{10}.$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -1 \times 1 + 2 \times 3 = 5.$$

又

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos \theta = \sqrt{50} \cos \theta = 5\sqrt{2} \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore 5\sqrt{2} \cos \theta = 5, \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

因为  $0 \leq \theta < \pi$ , 所以  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

(2) 用和(1)一样的方法, 得

$$|\vec{a}| = 2, |\vec{b}| = 2,$$

$$\sqrt{3} \times 1 + (-1) \times (-\sqrt{3}) = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 4 \cos \theta,$$

$$2\sqrt{3} = 4 \cos \theta, \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

因为  $0 \leq \theta < \pi$ , 所以  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

**2863.** 求下列两个向量所成的角的余弦值.

(1)  $\vec{a} = (1, \sqrt{3})$ ,  $\vec{b} = (-2, \sqrt{3})$ .

(2)  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + \sqrt{2}\vec{j}$ ,  $\vec{b} = 2\sqrt{2}\vec{i} - \vec{j}$ .

解 设  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  所成

的角为  $\theta$ ,

(1) 在图中,

$$|\vec{OA}| = \sqrt{1+3} = 2,$$

$$|\vec{OB}| = \sqrt{4+3} = \sqrt{7},$$

$$AB = 3.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{OA}|^2 + |\vec{OB}|^2 - AB^2}{2 \cdot |\vec{OA}| \cdot |\vec{OB}|} = \frac{4+7-9}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot \sqrt{7}} = \frac{2}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot \sqrt{7}} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{14}.$$

(2)  $\vec{a} = (1, \sqrt{2})$ ,  $\vec{b} = (2\sqrt{2}, -1)$ , 所以

$$\cos \theta = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{1+2} \sqrt{8+1}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{9}.$$

**2864.** 用余弦定理, 把  $\vec{a} = (a_1, a_2)$ ,  $\vec{b} = (b_1, b_2)$  所成角  $\theta$  的余弦用分量  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ ,  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$  表示出来.

解 取原点  $O$  作为  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  的起点. 终点分别为  $A$ ,  $B$ , 则  $A$ ,  $B$  的坐标是

$$(a_1, a_2), (b_1, b_2).$$

设  $\angle AOB = \theta$ , 在  $\triangle AOB$  中用余弦定理, 则

$$AB^2 = OA^2 + OB^2 - 2 \cdot OA \cdot OB \cos \theta,$$

$$\text{其中 } OA = \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2}, OB = \sqrt{b_1^2 + b_2^2},$$

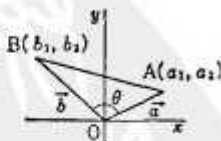
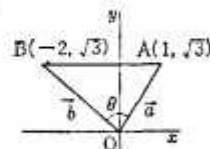
$$AB = \sqrt{(a_1 - b_1)^2 + (a_2 - b_2)^2},$$

$$\therefore (a_1 - b_1)^2 + (a_2 - b_2)^2 = a_1^2 + a_2^2 + b_1^2 + b_2^2 - 2\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2} \sqrt{b_1^2 + b_2^2} \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore 2\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2} \sqrt{b_1^2 + b_2^2} \cos \theta = 2a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{a_1b_1 + a_2b_2}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2} \sqrt{b_1^2 + b_2^2}}.$$

**2865.** 设向量  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{OB} = \vec{b}$ , 试用



$\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  表示  $\triangle OAB$  的面积.

解 设  $\triangle OAB$  的面积为  $S$ ,  $\vec{OA}, \vec{OB}$  所成的角为  $\theta$ , 因为  $OA = |\vec{a}|$ ,  $OB = |\vec{b}|$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2} OA \cdot OB \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{OA^2 \cdot OB^2 \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{|\vec{a}|^2 \cdot |\vec{b}|^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{|\vec{a}|^2 \cdot |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2 \cdot |\vec{b}|^2 \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}) - (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2866.** 由  $\triangle ABC$  各顶点向对边所作高的垂足分别记为  $D, E, F$ , 用向量的内积证明  $AD, BE, CF$  交于一点.

解 设  $BE, CF$  的交点为  $H$ , 因为  $BH \perp AC$ , 所以

$$\vec{BH} \cdot \vec{AC} = 0,$$

$$\therefore (\vec{AH} - \vec{AB}) \cdot \vec{AC} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \vec{AH} \cdot \vec{AC} = \vec{AB} \cdot \vec{AC}. \quad (1)$$

同理, 由  $CH \perp AB$  可得

$$\vec{AH} \cdot \vec{AB} = \vec{AB} \cdot \vec{AC}. \quad (2)$$

由 (1), (2) 得

$$\vec{AH} \cdot \vec{AC} = \vec{AH} \cdot \vec{AB},$$

$$\therefore \vec{AH} \cdot (\vec{AC} - \vec{AB}) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \vec{AH} \cdot \vec{BC} = 0.$$

所以有  $AH \perp BC$  或是  $A$  与  $H$  重合. 结果总得到  $AD$  通过  $H$ .

**2867.** 设直角三角形  $ABC$  的斜边  $BC$  的中点为  $M$ , 在边  $AB, AC$  上分别取点  $P, Q$ , 设由  $P, Q$  向  $BC$  所作垂线的垂足是  $P', Q'$ , 如果  $P, Q$  取得能使

$$P'Q' = \frac{1}{2} BC,$$

问 (1) 当  $\vec{MP} = \vec{p}$ ,  $\vec{MQ} = \vec{q}$ ,  $\vec{MC} = \vec{c}$  时,  $\vec{c}, \vec{p}, \vec{q}$  满足什么关系?

(2) 证明  $MP$  与  $MQ$  垂直.

解 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} &= \vec{MP} \cdot \vec{MC} = \vec{MP} \cdot (-\vec{MB}) \\ &= -MP \cdot MB \cos \angle FMB \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -(MP \cos \angle PMB) \times MC \\ &= -MP \cdot MC. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} &= \vec{MQ} \cdot \vec{MC} \cos \angle QMC \\ &= (MQ \cos \angle QMC) \cdot MC \\ &= MQ' \cdot MC. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{q} \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{p} \cdot \vec{c} &= (MQ' + MP') \cdot MC \\ &= P'Q' \cdot MC = MC^2 \\ &= \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (\vec{q} - \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}.$$

(2) 因为  $\angle A$  是  $90^\circ$ , 所以

$$\vec{BP} \cdot \vec{CQ} = 0.$$

$$\therefore [\vec{p} - (-\vec{c})] \cdot (\vec{q} - \vec{c}) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \vec{p} \cdot \vec{q} + (\vec{q} - \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} = 0.$$

由 (1) 知  $(\vec{q} - \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}$ .

$$\therefore (\vec{q} - \vec{p}) \cdot \vec{c} - \vec{c} \cdot \vec{c} = 0.$$

$$\therefore \vec{p} \cdot \vec{q} = 0, \therefore MP \perp MQ.$$

**2868.** 试用内积证明, 等腰三角形底边  $BC$  上的中线  $AD$  垂直于底边.

解 设

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{a},$$

$$\vec{AC} = \vec{b},$$

$$\vec{BC} = \vec{b} - \vec{a},$$

$$\therefore \vec{BD} = \frac{1}{2} (\vec{b} - \vec{a}),$$

$$\therefore \vec{AD} = \vec{a} + \frac{1}{2} (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) = \frac{1}{2} (\vec{b} + \vec{a}).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \vec{AD} \cdot \vec{BC} &= \frac{1}{2} (\vec{b} + \vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{a}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (|\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a}|^2). \end{aligned}$$

但由于

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{AC},$$

$$\therefore |\vec{a}| = |\vec{b}|.$$

$$\therefore \vec{AD} \cdot \vec{BC} = 0, \therefore AD \perp BC.$$

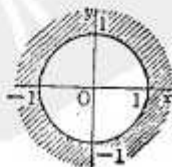
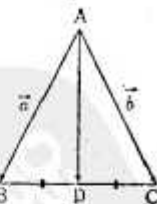
**2869.** 当实数  $a, b, x, y$  满足下列等式  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ ,  $ax + by = 1$  时, 试用向量的内积求出点  $(x, y)$  的存在范围.

解 设

$$\vec{a} = (a, b),$$

$$\vec{p} = (x, y),$$

$\vec{a}, \vec{p}$  的交角为  $\theta$ , 则



$$\begin{aligned} ax+by &= \vec{a} \cdot \vec{p} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{p}| \cos \theta \\ &= \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sqrt{x^2+y^2} \cos \theta, \end{aligned}$$

而  $a^2+b^2=1, ax+by=1,$

$$\therefore 1 = \sqrt{x^2+y^2} \cos \theta.$$

因为  $x^2+y^2 > 0$  (若  $x^2+y^2=0$  则  $ax+by=0$ , 与假设矛盾),

$$\therefore -1 \leq \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \leq 1,$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{x^2+y^2} \geq 1, \therefore x^2+y^2 \geq 1.$$

故点  $(x, y)$  在以原点为圆心, 半径为 1 的圆周上及圆周外.

**2870.** 已知  $x^2+y^2=4, a^2+b^2=1$ . 试用向量的内积求出  $ax-by$  的取值范围.

解 设  $\vec{a}=(a, -b), \vec{p}=(x, y), \vec{a}, \vec{p}$  的交角为  $\theta$ , 若  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{p}=0$  则  $a=b=0$ , 与  $a^2+b^2=1$  矛盾, 故  $\vec{a} \neq 0$ , 同理  $\vec{p} \neq 0$ .

$$\therefore \vec{a} \cdot \vec{p} = (a, -b) \cdot (x, y) = ax-by,$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{p} &= |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{p}| \cos \theta \\ &= \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \sqrt{x^2+y^2} \cos \theta \\ &= \sqrt{1} \sqrt{4} \cos \theta = 2 \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $-1 \leq \cos \theta \leq 1,$

$$\therefore -2 \leq ax-by \leq 2.$$

### E. 其他

**2871.** 求圆的向量方程式, 又求圆的切线的方程.

解 设  $P$  为圆上任意一点, 则圆心为  $A$ , 半径为  $r$  的圆方程是

$$|\vec{p}-\vec{a}|=r,$$

即

$$(\vec{p}-\vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{p}-\vec{a}) = r^2.$$

如果已知  $AB$  为直径,

则因为  $\vec{PA} \perp \vec{PB}$ ,

所以

$$(\vec{p}-\vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{p}-\vec{b}) = 0.$$

又在圆心为  $A$ 、半径为  $r$  的圆上, 点  $B$  处的切线方程为

$$(\vec{p}-\vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b}-\vec{a}) = r^2.$$

兹证明如下:

设  $P$  为切线上任意一点. 因为  $\vec{BP} \perp \vec{AB}$ ,

所以  $(\vec{p}-\vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b}-\vec{a}) = 0.$

$$\therefore [(\vec{p}-\vec{a}) + (\vec{a}-\vec{b})] \cdot (\vec{b}-\vec{a}) = 0.$$

$$\therefore (\vec{p}-\vec{a}) \cdot (\vec{b}-\vec{a}) = |\vec{b}-\vec{a}|^2 = r^2.$$

**2872.** 设以原点为起点,  $A, B$  为终点的两个向量为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$ . 又设线段  $AB$  的  $m:n$  外分点为  $Q, \vec{OQ}=\vec{q}$ . 证明

$$\vec{q} = \frac{n\vec{a}-m\vec{b}}{-m+n}.$$

解 因为  $\vec{AQ}:\vec{BQ}=m:n$ , 所以

$$n\vec{AQ}=m\vec{BQ}.$$

$$\therefore n(\vec{q}-\vec{a})$$

$$= m(\vec{q}-\vec{b}).$$

$$\therefore n\vec{q}-n\vec{a}$$

$$= m\vec{q}-m\vec{b}.$$

$$\therefore -m\vec{q}+n\vec{q}$$

$$= n\vec{a}-m\vec{b}.$$

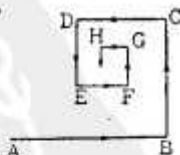
$$\therefore (-m+n)\vec{q} = n\vec{a}-m\vec{b}.$$

$$\therefore \vec{q} = \frac{n\vec{a}-m\vec{b}}{-m+n}.$$

注 对于内分的情况, 只要在外分的公式中用  $-m$  代替  $m$ , 或用  $-n$  代替  $n$  即可.

**2873.** 有首项为 1, 公比为  $\frac{3}{4}$  的无穷等比数列  $P_0, P_1, P_2, \dots$ .

现以  $A$  为起点前进  $P_0$ , 然后向左转  $90^\circ$  再前进  $P_1$ , 再向左转  $90^\circ$  后前进  $P_2$ , 如此继续, 问无限地趋近什么点?



解 以  $AB$  为实轴,  $A$  为原点, 则

$$\vec{AB}=1, \vec{BC}=\frac{3}{4}i,$$

$$\vec{CD}=\frac{3}{4}i \cdot \frac{3}{4}i = -\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2, \dots$$

$$\therefore \vec{AB}+\vec{BC}+\vec{CD}+\vec{DE}+\dots$$

$$= 1 + \frac{3}{4}i + \left(\frac{3}{4}i\right)^2 + \left(\frac{3}{4}i\right)^3 + \dots$$

这是一个首项为 1, 公比为

$$\frac{3}{4}i \left( \left| \frac{3}{4}i \right| < 1 \right)$$

的无穷等比级数, 所以其值为

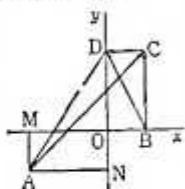
$$\frac{1}{1-\frac{3}{4}i} = \frac{16}{25} + \frac{12}{25}i.$$

无限趋近的就是这个值所表示的点.

**2874.** 有四点  $A(-2, -1)$ ,  $B(1, 0)$ ,  $C(1, 2)$ ,  $D(0, 2)$ . 求下列各向量的分量:

$\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{BC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{CD}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{DA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{BD}$ .

**解** 由  $A$  向  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴分别作垂线, 垂足设为  $M$ 、 $N$ . 由  $C$  向  $x$  轴、 $y$  轴所作垂线的垂足为  $B$ 、 $D$ , 则



$\overrightarrow{AB}$ :  $x$  分量  $= MB =$

3,  $y$  分量  $= AM = 1$ .

$\overrightarrow{BC}$ :  $x$  分量  $= 0$ ,  $y$  分量  $= BC = 2$ .

$\overrightarrow{CD}$ :  $x$  分量  $= CD = -1$ ,  $y$  分量  $= 0$ .

$\overrightarrow{DA}$ :  $x$  分量  $= NA = -2$ ,  $y$  分量  $= DN =$

$-3$ .

$\overrightarrow{AC}$ :  $x$  分量  $= MB = 3$ ,  $y$  分量  $= ND = 3$ .

$\overrightarrow{BD}$ :  $x$  分量  $= BO = -1$ ,  $y$  分量  $= OD = 2$ .

**2875.** 平面上有点  $P$  及  $\triangle ABC$ , 且

$$\overrightarrow{PA} + \overrightarrow{PB} + \overrightarrow{PC} = \overrightarrow{AB}.$$

试问  $P$  与  $\triangle ABC$  的位置关系如何.

**解** 设  $P$ 、 $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  四点的坐标分别为

$(x, y)$ ,  $(a_1, a_2)$ ,  $(b_1, b_2)$ ,  $(c_1, c_2)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{PA} + \overrightarrow{PB} + \overrightarrow{PC} &= (a_1 - x, a_2 - y) \\ &+ (b_1 - x, b_2 - y) + (c_1 - x, c_2 - y) \\ &= (a_1 + b_1 + c_1 - 3x, a_2 + b_2 + c_2 - 3y). \end{aligned}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (b_1 - a_1, b_2 - a_2).$$

$$\therefore a_1 + b_1 + c_1 - 3x = b_1 - a_1,$$

$$a_2 + b_2 + c_2 - 3y = b_2 - a_2.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{2a_1 + c_1}{3}, y = \frac{2a_2 + c_2}{3}.$$

故点  $P$  在  $CA$  边上, 且把  $CA$  内分成  $2:1$ . 这还可以如下推知:

$$\overrightarrow{PA} + \overrightarrow{PB} + \overrightarrow{PC} = \overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{PB} - \overrightarrow{PA},$$

$$\therefore 2\overrightarrow{PA} = -\overrightarrow{PC}.$$

**2876.** 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $\angle A$  的平分线交  $BC$  于  $D$ , 证明

$$\frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{BD}{DC}.$$

**解** 取  $A$  为原点,

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{b}, \overrightarrow{AC} = \vec{c},$$

$\angle A$  的平分线  $AD$  的方程为 (参见第 2830 题)

$$\vec{d} = t \left( \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} + \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|} \right). \quad (1)$$

因  $B$ 、 $D$ 、 $C$  在同一条直线上, 所以

$$\vec{d} + \lambda \vec{b} + \mu \vec{c} = \vec{0}, \quad (2)$$

$$\lambda + \mu + 1 = 0. \quad (3)$$

把 (1) 代入 (2), 得

$$\begin{aligned} t \left( \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} + \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|} \right) \\ + \lambda \vec{b} + \mu \vec{c} = \vec{0}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \vec{b} \left( \frac{t}{|\vec{b}|} + \lambda \right) + \vec{c} \left( \frac{t}{|\vec{c}|} + \mu \right) = \vec{0}. \quad (4)$$

因为  $AB$  不平行于  $AC$ , 所以向量  $\vec{b}$ 、 $\vec{c}$  线性无关,

$$\therefore \frac{t}{|\vec{b}|} + \lambda = 0, \quad \frac{t}{|\vec{c}|} + \mu = 0.$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -\frac{t}{|\vec{b}|}, \quad \mu = -\frac{t}{|\vec{c}|}.$$

代入 (3), 有

$$t = \frac{|\vec{b}| |\vec{c}|}{|\vec{b}| + |\vec{c}|}. \quad (5)$$

把 (5) 代入 (1), 有

$$\vec{d} = \frac{|\vec{b}| \cdot |\vec{c}|}{|\vec{b}| + |\vec{c}|} \left( \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} + \frac{\vec{c}}{|\vec{c}|} \right)$$

$$= \frac{|\vec{c}|}{|\vec{b}| + |\vec{c}|} (\vec{d} + \overrightarrow{DB})$$

$$+ \frac{|\vec{b}|}{|\vec{b}| + |\vec{c}|} (\vec{d} + \overrightarrow{DC})$$

$$= \vec{d} + \frac{|\vec{c}| \cdot \overrightarrow{DB} + |\vec{b}| \cdot \overrightarrow{DC}}{|\vec{b}| + |\vec{c}|}.$$

$$\therefore |\vec{c}| \cdot \overrightarrow{DB} + |\vec{b}| \cdot \overrightarrow{DC} = \vec{0}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{|\vec{b}|}{|\vec{c}|} = \frac{BD}{DC}.$$

**2877.** 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 设边  $BC$ 、 $CA$ 、 $AB$  的中点分别为  $L$ 、 $M$ 、 $N$ , 证明

$$\overrightarrow{AL} + \overrightarrow{BM} + \overrightarrow{CN} = \vec{0}.$$

**解** 在平面上取一点  $O$ ,

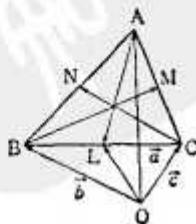
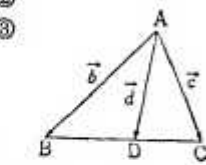
$$\overrightarrow{OA} = \vec{a}, \overrightarrow{OB} = \vec{b},$$

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \vec{c},$$

$$\text{则 } \overrightarrow{OL} = \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2},$$

$$\overrightarrow{AL} = \overrightarrow{OL} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$

$$= \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2} - \vec{a},$$



同理

$$\overrightarrow{BM} = \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{a}}{2} - \vec{b}, \quad \overrightarrow{CN} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} - \vec{c},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \overrightarrow{AL} + \overrightarrow{BM} + \overrightarrow{CN} &= \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2} - \vec{a} + \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{a}}{2} \\ &\quad - \vec{b} + \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} - \vec{c} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**2878.** 设对于原点  $O$  来说,  $A, B$  的位置向量为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$ . 证明过  $A, B$  两点的直线方程为

$$\vec{r} = \vec{a} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{a}),$$

$t$  为任意实数.

解 在直线  $AB$  上取任意点  $P$ , 因为

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (\vec{b} - \vec{a}),$$

所以

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = t(\vec{b} - \vec{a}),$$

$$\therefore \overrightarrow{OP} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AP} = \vec{a} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{a}).$$

$$\therefore \vec{r} = \vec{a} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{a}).$$

**2879.** 过三角形  $ABC$  内任意一点  $P$  作平行于边  $AB, BC, CA$  的平行线  $DE, FG, HK$ , 证明

$$\frac{DE}{AB} + \frac{FG}{BC} + \frac{HK}{CA} = 2.$$

解 因为  $DE \parallel AB$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{DE}{AB} &= \frac{|\overrightarrow{DE}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} = \frac{|\overrightarrow{DP} + \overrightarrow{PE}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \\ &= \frac{|\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{FB}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|}. \end{aligned}$$

同理, 因为  $FG \parallel BC, HK \parallel CA$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{FG}{BC} &= \frac{|\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{KF}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|}, \\ \frac{HK}{CA} &= \frac{|\overrightarrow{KF} + \overrightarrow{FB}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $A, K, F, B$  在同一条直线上,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore |\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{FB}| + |\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{KF}| \\ + |\overrightarrow{KF} + \overrightarrow{FB}| \\ = |\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{FB} + \overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{KF}| \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ |\overrightarrow{KF} + \overrightarrow{FB}| \\ &= 2|\overrightarrow{AK} + \overrightarrow{KF} + \overrightarrow{FB}| \\ &= 2|\overrightarrow{AB}|, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{DE}{AB} + \frac{FG}{BC} + \frac{HK}{CA} = \frac{2|\overrightarrow{AB}|}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} = 2.$$

**2880.** 求角  $AOB$  的角平分线的向量方程.

解 取角的顶点  $O$

为原点,  $OA, OB$  方

向的单位向量是  $\vec{a},$

$\vec{b}$ , 则以  $O$  为起点的向

量  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  把角  $AOB$  二

等分, 所以所求的角平分线向量方程为  $\vec{r} =$

$t(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$ , 其中  $t$  为变量,  $\vec{r}$  表示出角平分线

上一个任意点关于  $O$  的位置向量.

现设  $OA, OB$  方向的任意两个向量为  $\vec{a},$

$\vec{b}$ , 则单位向量是  $\frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|}, \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$ , 所以角  $AOB$  的

角平分线方程是

$$\vec{r} = t \left( \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} + \frac{\vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \right).$$

注 当  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  为单位向量时,  $BO$  延长线与  $OA$  所成角的角平分线为

$$\vec{r} = t(\vec{a} - \vec{b}).$$

**2881.** 在  $\triangle ABC$  的边  $BC, CA, AB$  上分别取  $L, M, N$  点, 若

$$\overrightarrow{AL} + \overrightarrow{BM} + \overrightarrow{CN} = 0,$$

证明  $BL:BC = CM:CA = AN:AB$ .

解 设  $BL:BC = k_1, CM:CA = k_2,$

$$AN:AB = k_3,$$

则  $\overrightarrow{BL} = k_1 \overrightarrow{BC}, \overrightarrow{CM} = k_2 \overrightarrow{CA},$

$$\overrightarrow{AN} = k_3 \overrightarrow{AB}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \overrightarrow{AL} + \overrightarrow{BM} + \overrightarrow{CN} &= (\overrightarrow{AB} + k_1 \overrightarrow{BC}) \\ &\quad + (\overrightarrow{BC} + k_2 \overrightarrow{CA}) + (\overrightarrow{CA} + k_3 \overrightarrow{AB}) \\ &= (1+k_1)(\overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CA} + \overrightarrow{AB}) \\ &\quad + (k_2 - k_1)\overrightarrow{CA} + (k_3 - k_1)\overrightarrow{AB} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

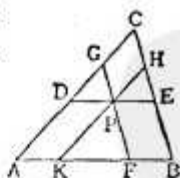
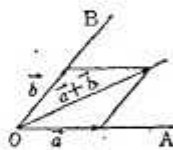
因为  $\overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CA} + \overrightarrow{AB} = 0,$

所以  $k_2 - k_1 = 0, k_3 - k_1 = 0,$

$$\therefore k_1 = k_2 = k_3,$$

$$\therefore BL:BC = CM:CA = AN:AB.$$

**2882.** 求空间中平面的向量方程式.



解 (i) 求过定点  $A$  且与  $\vec{b}, \vec{c}$  平行的平面的方程.

在平面上任取一点  $P$ , 设  $A, P$  关于原点  $O$  的位置向量是  $\vec{a}, \vec{r}$ . 则

$$\vec{OP} = \vec{OA} + \vec{AP},$$

又因为  $\vec{b}, \vec{c}, \vec{AP}$  共面, 所以对于适当的变量  $s, t$  可以有

$$\vec{AP} = s\vec{b} + t\vec{c},$$

$$\therefore \vec{r} = \vec{a} + s\vec{b} + t\vec{c}.$$

这就是过  $A$  且与  $\vec{b}, \vec{c}$  平行的平面的方程.

(ii) 求过  $A, B, C$  三定点的平面的方程.

因为  $\vec{AB} = \vec{b} - \vec{a}, \vec{AC} = \vec{c} - \vec{a}$ , 故由 (i) 的结果, 若设平面上任意一点  $P$  的位置向量是  $\vec{r}$ , 则

$$\vec{r} = \vec{a} + s(\vec{b} - \vec{a}) + t(\vec{c} - \vec{a}),$$

$$\therefore \vec{r} = (1-s-t)\vec{a} + s\vec{b} + t\vec{c},$$

其中如果设  $1-s-t=\lambda, s=\mu, t=\nu$ , 则所求的平面方程为

$$\vec{r} = \lambda\vec{a} + \mu\vec{b} + \nu\vec{c}, \quad \lambda + \mu + \nu = 1.$$

注 当向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}, \dots$  与同一个平面平行时, 称这些向量是共面的.  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  共面的充要条件是有不全为 0 的  $l, m, n$  使

$$l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} + n\vec{c} = \vec{0}$$

成立.

**2883.** 过三角形  $ABC$  重心  $G$  的一条任意直线与边  $AB, AC$  交于点  $P, Q$ , 证明  $\frac{AB}{AP} + \frac{AC}{AQ}$  为一常数.

解 取  $A$  为原点,  $B, C, G, M, P, Q$  的位置向量分别为  $\vec{b}, \vec{c}, \vec{g}, \vec{m}, \vec{p}, \vec{q}$ . 设

$$\frac{AB}{AP} = \lambda, \quad \frac{AC}{AQ} = \mu,$$

$$\text{则 } \vec{b} = \lambda\vec{p}, \quad \vec{c} = \mu\vec{q},$$

此外因为  $\frac{AM}{AG} = \frac{3}{2}$ , 有  $2\vec{m} = 3\vec{g}$ .

$$\therefore \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 2\vec{m}, \quad \therefore \lambda\vec{p} + \mu\vec{q} = 3\vec{g}.$$

因为  $P, G, Q$  在同一条直线上, 所以

$$\lambda + \mu = 3.$$

**2884.** 试叙述向量的向量积(外积).

解  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  的向量积或外积用  $[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2]$

或  $\vec{V}_1 \times \vec{V}_2$  表示.  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  的向量积是满足如下条件的一个向量:

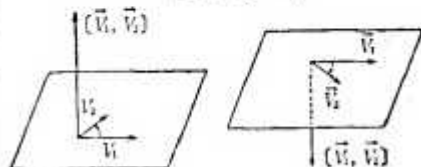
(i)  $|\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2| = |\vec{V}_1||\vec{V}_2|\sin\theta$ , 其中  $\theta$  是  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  所成的角度(即向量积的大小等于以  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  为两相邻边的平行四边形的面积).

(ii)  $[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2]$  与  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  垂直, 即垂直于含  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  的平面.

(iii)  $[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2]$  的指向, 是在把通常的螺丝钉从  $\vec{V}_1$  旋到  $\vec{V}_2$  时的旋进方向上.

当  $\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2$  有相同方向时, 因为  $\theta=0, \pi$ ,

$$\therefore [\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] = \vec{0}.$$



这样定义的向量积有下列性质.

$$[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] = -[\vec{V}_2, \vec{V}_1],$$

$$[a\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] = a[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] = [\vec{V}_1, a\vec{V}_2],$$

$$[\vec{V}_1, a\vec{V}_2 + b\vec{V}_3]$$

$$= a[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] + b[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_3],$$

$$[a\vec{V}_2 + b\vec{V}_3, \vec{V}_1]$$

$$= a[\vec{V}_2, \vec{V}_1] + b[\vec{V}_3, \vec{V}_1].$$

又设  $x$  轴正向、 $y$  轴正向、 $z$  轴正向的大小为 1 的向量是  $\vec{i}, \vec{j}, \vec{k}$ , 即  $\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0), \vec{j} = (0, 1, 0), \vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 则有

$$[\vec{j}, \vec{k}] = \vec{i}, [\vec{k}, \vec{i}] = \vec{j}, [\vec{i}, \vec{j}] = \vec{k},$$

$$[\vec{k}, \vec{j}] = -\vec{i}, [\vec{i}, \vec{k}] = -\vec{j}, [\vec{j}, \vec{i}] = -\vec{k},$$

$$[\vec{i}, \vec{i}] = [\vec{j}, \vec{j}] = [\vec{k}, \vec{k}] = \vec{0}.$$

$$\text{又若 } \vec{V}_1 = v_{1x}\vec{i} + v_{1y}\vec{j} + v_{1z}\vec{k},$$

$$\vec{V}_2 = v_{2x}\vec{i} + v_{2y}\vec{j} + v_{2z}\vec{k}.$$

现用上述关系式计算  $[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2]$ :

$$[\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2] = [v_{1x}\vec{i} + v_{1y}\vec{j} + v_{1z}\vec{k},$$

$$v_{2x}\vec{i} + v_{2y}\vec{j} + v_{2z}\vec{k}]$$

$$= v_{1x}v_{2y}[\vec{i}, \vec{j}] + v_{1x}v_{2z}[\vec{i}, \vec{k}]$$

$$+ v_{1y}v_{2x}[\vec{j}, \vec{i}] + v_{1y}v_{2z}[\vec{j}, \vec{k}]$$

$$+ v_{1z}v_{2x}[\vec{k}, \vec{i}] + v_{1z}v_{2y}[\vec{k}, \vec{j}]$$

$$+ v_{1x}v_{2z}[\vec{i}, \vec{k}]$$

$$= 0 + v_{1x}v_{2y}\vec{k} - v_{1x}v_{2z}\vec{j}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -v_{1y}v_{2x}\vec{k} + 0 + v_{1y}v_{2z}\vec{i} \\
 & + v_{1x}v_{2z}\vec{j} - v_{1x}v_{2y}\vec{i} + 0 \\
 & = (v_{1y}v_{2z} - v_{1x}v_{2y})\vec{i} \\
 & + (v_{1x}v_{2z} - v_{1x}v_{2y})\vec{j} \\
 & + (v_{1x}v_{2y} - v_{1y}v_{2x})\vec{k}.
 \end{aligned}$$

这还可以用行列式写成

$$\begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ v_{1x} & v_{1y} & v_{1z} \\ v_{2x} & v_{2y} & v_{2z} \end{vmatrix},$$

换一句话说, 就是  $[\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2]$  的分量形式是

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (v_{1y}v_{2z} - v_{1x}v_{2y}, v_{1x}v_{2z} - v_{1x}v_{2y}, \\
 & v_{1x}v_{2y} - v_{1y}v_{2x}).
 \end{aligned}$$

**2885.** 证明三角形  $ABC$  的三条中线交于一点.

解 取  $O$  为原点,

设

$$\begin{aligned}
 \vec{OA} &= \vec{a}, \\
 \vec{OB} &= \vec{b}, \\
 \vec{OC} &= \vec{c},
 \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\vec{OD} = \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2}$ ,

所以  $AD$  的 2:1 内分点  $G$  的位置向量是

$$\frac{1 \cdot \vec{a} + 2 \cdot \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2}}{1+2} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}}{3}.$$

同理, 从  $B, C$  出发的中线上, 2:1 内分点的位置向量也都是  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c})/3$ . 所以三条中线交于一点.

**2886.** 有一个六边形  $ABCDEF$ ,  $AB, CD, EF$  边的中点分别为  $L, M, N$ ,  $BC, DE, FA$  边的中点分别为  $P, Q, R$ , 证明  $\triangle LMN$  的重心与  $\triangle PQR$  的重心重合.

解 取  $O$  为原点,  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  的位置向量分别为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}, \vec{d}, \vec{e}, \vec{f}$ , 则  $L, M, N$  的位置向量分别是

$$\frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}, \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{d}}{2}, \frac{\vec{e} + \vec{f}}{2}.$$

从而  $\triangle LMN$  的重心位置向量为

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} + \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{d}}{2} + \frac{\vec{e} + \vec{f}}{2} \right) \\
 & = \frac{1}{6} (\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} + \vec{d} + \vec{e} + \vec{f}).
 \end{aligned}$$

同理可得  $\triangle PQR$  的重心位置向量也是

$$\frac{1}{6} (\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} + \vec{d} + \vec{e} + \vec{f}).$$

所以两个三角形的重心重合.

**2887.** 设四边形  $ABCD$  的  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  边的中点分别是  $P, Q, R, S$ , 对角线  $AC, BD$  的中点分别是  $M, N$ , 证明线段  $PR, QS, MN$  的中点重合.

解 设  $A, B, C, D$  的位置向量分别为  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}, \vec{d}$ , 则  $P, Q, R, S, M, N$  的位置向量分别为

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2}, \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2}, \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{d}}{2}, \\
 & \frac{\vec{d} + \vec{a}}{2}, \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{c}}{2}, \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{d}}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

从而  $PR$  的中点是

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} + \frac{\vec{c} + \vec{d}}{2} \right) = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} + \vec{d}}{4}.$$

$QS$  的中点是

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{c}}{2} + \frac{\vec{d} + \vec{a}}{2} \right) = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} + \vec{d}}{4}.$$

$MN$  的中点是

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{c}}{2} + \frac{\vec{b} + \vec{d}}{2} \right) = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} + \vec{d}}{4}.$$

故  $PR, QS, MN$  的中点重合.

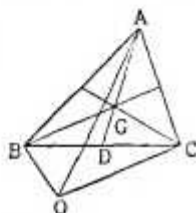
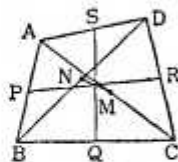
**2888.** 圆心为  $O$  的圆有内接三角形  $ABC$ . 若  $OA, OB, OC$  用向量  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  表示, 证明, 若  $\triangle ABC$  的垂心为  $H$ , 则  $OH$  可用向量  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}$  表示.

解 一个三角形的重心是外心与垂心所连线段的 2:1 内分点. 现设外心  $O$  为原点,  $A, B, C$  的位置向量是  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$ , 则重心  $G$  的位置向量是  $(\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c})/3$ . 从而垂心  $H$  的位置向量  $\vec{x}$  满足

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{2 \cdot \vec{OG} + 1 \cdot \vec{x}}{2+1} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}}{3}, \\
 & \therefore \vec{x} = \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**2889.** 求过定点  $A$  且与向量  $\vec{b}$  平行的直线方程式.

解 取  $O$  为原点, 在直线上取一任意点  $P$ , 则  $\vec{OP} = \vec{OA} + \vec{AP}$ . 设  $A, P$  两点的位



量是  $\vec{a}, \vec{p}$ . 因为  $\vec{AP}$  与  $\vec{b}$  平行, 所以只要取适当的实数  $t$  便有  $\vec{AP} = t\vec{b}$ . 因此有  $\vec{p} = \vec{a} + t\vec{b}$ . 当  $t$  变化时,  $\vec{p}$  向量的终点  $P$  就描画出通过  $A$  且平行于  $\vec{b}$  的直线, 故

$$\vec{p} = \vec{a} + t\vec{b}$$

就是直线的向量方程.

**2890.** 设  $A, B, C$  三点的位置向量是  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$ , 证明  $A, B, C$  三点在一条直线上的充要条件是, 有不全为 0 的实数  $l, m, n$  使

$$l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} + n\vec{c} = 0,$$

$$l + m + n = 0.$$

解 过  $A, B$  的直线方程是

$$\vec{p} = \vec{a} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{a}). \quad (1)$$

若  $A, B, C$  在同一条直线上,  $C$  必然在直线 (1) 上, 故

$$\vec{c} = \vec{a} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{a})$$

$$\therefore (1-t)\vec{a} + t\vec{b} - \vec{c} = 0. \quad (2)$$

现设  $1-t=l, t=m, -1=n$ , 故 (2) 成为

$$l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} + n\vec{c} = 0,$$

$$l + m + n = 0.$$

反之, 若 (3) 成立, 用  $n = -l - m$  代入

$$l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} + n\vec{c} = 0,$$

$$\text{得 } l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} - (l+m)\vec{c} = 0,$$

$$\therefore m(\vec{c} - \vec{b}) = -l(\vec{c} - \vec{a}).$$

从而  $A, B, C$  在同一条直线上.

因此  $A, B, C$  在同一直线上的充要条件是有不全为 0 的  $l, m, n$ , 使

$$l\vec{a} + m\vec{b} + n\vec{c} = 0, \quad l + m + n = 0.$$

**2891.**  $P(x, y)$  的坐标由下式给出.

$$\begin{cases} x = 2 \sin \alpha + \cos \beta, \\ y = \sin \alpha + 2 \cos \beta. \end{cases}$$

试用向量给出  $P(x, y)$  的存在范围. 其中

$$0^\circ \leq \alpha \leq 30^\circ,$$

$$0^\circ \leq \beta \leq 60^\circ.$$

解

$$\overrightarrow{OP} = (x, y)$$

$$= (2 \sin \alpha + \cos \beta,$$

$$\sin \alpha + 2 \cos \beta)$$

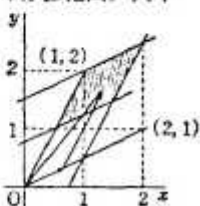
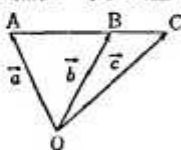
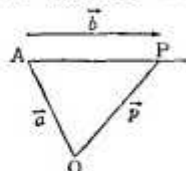
$$= (2 \sin \alpha, \sin \alpha)$$

$$+ (\cos \beta, 2 \cos \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot (2, 1)$$

$$+ \cos \beta \cdot (1, 2).$$

因为  $0 \leq \sin \alpha \leq \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} \leq \cos \beta \leq 1$ . 所以点

(3)  $P$  在上图中的阴影范围 (包括边界) 里.





## 第九章 解三角形的理论及应用

### 1. 理论

#### A. 三角形

**2892.** 什么叫做解三角形.

在三角形的6个元素中, 已知一边和另外两个元素时, 可以求出其他的元素. 这就叫做解三角形.

例如在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $BC=a$ ,  $B=\alpha$ ,  $C=\beta$ , 则

$$A=180^\circ-(\alpha+\beta),$$

$$b=\frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}, \quad c=\frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}.$$

这样就求出了  $A$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , 即解出了这个三角形.

**2893.** 试叙述解直角三角形的方法.

因为一个角是直角, 所以只要再知道两个元素(其中一个为边), 就可以解出这个三角形. 设  $C=90^\circ$ .

(1) 已知斜边  $c$  和一个锐角  $A$  时,

$$B=90^\circ-A, \quad a=c \sin A, \quad b=c \cos A.$$

(2) 已知一边  $a$  和一个锐角  $A$  时,

$$B=90^\circ-A, \quad b=a \operatorname{ctg} A, \quad c=\frac{a}{\sin A}.$$

(3) 已知斜边  $c$  和一条直角边  $a$  时, 由  $\sin A=\frac{a}{c}$  可求出  $A$ ,  $B=90^\circ-A$ ,  $b=c \cos A$ .

或者把  $\cos B=\frac{a}{c}$  代入  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos B}{1+\cos B}}$ ,

得  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{c-a}{c+a}}$ , 于是可求出  $B$ , 再得  $A=90^\circ-B$ , 由  $a^2+b^2=c^2$  得

$$b=\sqrt{(c+a)(c-a)}.$$

这种解法中, 在计算  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}$ ,  $\lg b$  时可以利用一些相同数的对数, 从而带来便利.

(4) 已知  $a$ ,  $b$  时,

$$\operatorname{tg} A=\frac{a}{b}, \quad B=90^\circ-A, \quad c=\frac{a}{\sin A}.$$

**2894.** 证明: 三角形  $ABC$  的面积  $S$  为

$$S=\frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin (B+C)}.$$

解

$$S=\frac{1}{2} bc \sin A. \quad (1)$$

由正弦定理, 有

$$b=\frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}, \quad c=\frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}. \quad (2)$$

把 (2) 代入 (1), 并注意到  $A=180^\circ-(B+C)$ ,  $\sin A=\sin (B+C)$ . 所以

$$S=\frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A}=\frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin (B+C)}.$$

**2895.** 什么叫做视野半径? 并叙述测定方法.

解 把地球的表面看成球面, 半径设为  $R$ . 从高出地面  $h$  的  $A$  处观察地面, 所能看到的范围是, 由  $A$  向地球球面作切线, 切点  $C$  的轨迹所围成的部分. 这些切点的轨迹是一个小圆.  $AC=d$  就叫做对应于高为  $h$  的视野半径.  $AC$  和过  $A$  的水平面所成的角叫视野俯角.

在  $\triangle AOC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= \frac{R}{R+h} = \left(1 + \frac{h}{R}\right)^{-1} \\ &= 1 - \frac{h}{R} + \frac{h^2}{R^2} - \cdots. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $R$  与  $h$  相差很大, 所以可以舍去  $\frac{h}{R}$  的二次及二次以上项, 得

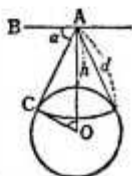
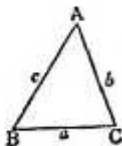
$$\cos \alpha \approx 1 - \frac{h}{R},$$

又  $d=\sqrt{(R+h)^2-R^2}=\sqrt{2Rh+h^2}$

$$=R \sqrt{\frac{2h}{R} + \left(\frac{h}{R}\right)^2}.$$

$$\therefore d \approx R \sqrt{\frac{2h}{R}} = \sqrt{2hR}.$$

**2896.**  $PQ$  是直立的物体, 在过底部  $Q$  的水平线上三点  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , 测得顶点  $P$  的仰角分别是  $\alpha$ ,  $2\alpha$ ,  $3\alpha$ . 设  $AB=a$ ,  $BC=b$ ,



求物体 PQ 的高.

解 因为

$$\angle APB = \angle PAB = \alpha,$$

所以  $PB = AB = a$ .

$$PQ = a \sin 2\alpha.$$

因为  $\angle BPC = \angle PCQ - \angle PBQ = \alpha$ , 所以在  $\triangle PBC$  中

$$\frac{a}{\sin(\pi - 2\alpha)} = \frac{b}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\therefore a \sin \alpha = b \sin 2\alpha.$$

$$\therefore a = b(3 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha).$$

因为  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3b-a}{b}}$ .

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{b}}.$$

$$\therefore PQ = 2a \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= \frac{a}{2b} \sqrt{(a+b)(3b-a)}.$$

**2897.** A、B、C 是同一水平面上的三点. 在 A、B 测得塔 PQ 顶点 P 的仰角都是  $\alpha$ , 在 C 测得顶点 P 的仰角是  $\beta$ , 且  $BC = a$ ,  $CA = b$ ,  $AB = c$ , 证明

$$[h^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha) - ab \cos C]^2 = b^2 \sin^2 A (4h^2 \cot^2 \alpha - c^2).$$

解  $AQ = BQ = h \cot \alpha$ ,  $CQ = h \cot \beta$ .

在  $\triangle ABQ$  中, 设  $\angle ABQ = \theta$ , 则

$$c = 2BQ \cos \theta = 2h \cot \alpha \cos \theta.$$

从  $\triangle BCQ$  得

$$(h \cot \beta)^2 = a^2 + (h \cot \alpha)^2 - 2ah \cot \alpha \cos(B - \theta),$$

$$\therefore h^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha)$$

$$= a^2 - a \cdot \frac{c}{\cos \theta} (\cos B \cos \theta + \sin B \sin \theta)$$

$$= a^2 - ac (\cos B + \sin B \tan \theta)$$

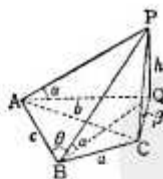
$$= a(a - c \cos B) - ac \sin B \tan \theta$$

$$= ab \cos C - bc \sin A \tan \theta.$$

$$\therefore [h^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha) - ab \cos C]^2$$

$$= b^2 c^2 \sin^2 A \left( \frac{4h^2 \cot^2 \alpha}{c^2} - 1 \right)$$

$$= b^2 \sin^2 A (4h^2 \cot^2 \alpha - c^2).$$



**2898.** 有一个三角形 ABC, 从平面上的点 P, 看边 BC、CA 的视角分别是  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ , 求 AP、BP、CP 的长度.

解 设

$\angle PAC = x$ ,  $\angle PBC = y$ , 则

$$x + y = 2\pi - (\alpha + \beta + C). \quad ①$$

在  $\triangle ACP$ 、 $\triangle BCP$  中

$$PC = \frac{b \sin x}{\sin \beta} = \frac{a \sin y}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = \frac{a \sin \beta}{b \sin \alpha}.$$

设上式的右边是  $\tan \varphi$ , 则

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\sin x + \sin y} = \frac{\tan \varphi - 1}{\tan \varphi + 1},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(x-y)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(x+y)} = \tan \left( \varphi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & \tan \frac{1}{2}(x-y) \\ &= -\tan \left( \varphi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + C). \quad ② \end{aligned}$$

因为从 ①、② 可求出  $x+y$ 、 $x-y$ , 所以  $x$ 、 $y$  也可以求出. 因此

$$AP = \frac{b \sin(x+\beta)}{\sin \beta}, \quad BP = \frac{a \sin(y+\alpha)}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$CP = \frac{a \sin y}{\sin \alpha}.$$

**2899.** 在三角形 ABC 中, 若

$$a=7, \quad b=8, \quad c=9,$$

求连结 B 和对边中点线段的长度.

解 连结 B 和对边中点的线段的长度是

$$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + c^2 + 2ac \cos B}. \quad ①$$

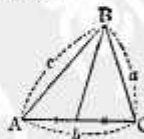
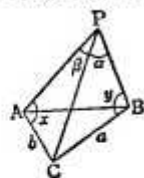
又, 从  $\triangle ABC$  得

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos B,$$

从而

$$2ac \cos B = a^2 + c^2 - b^2.$$

将上式代入 ①, 得所要求的线段的长度是

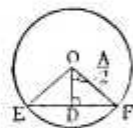


$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + c^2 + a^2 + c^2 - b^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2(a^2 + c^2) - b^2}, \end{aligned}$$

即是  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2(7^2 + 9^2) - 8^2} = 7$ .

**2900.** 有一个半径为  $a$  的圆, 求度数为  $A$  的圆心角所对的弦的长度.

解 设度数为  $A$  的圆心角所对的弦是  $EF$ , 从圆心  $O$  向弦作垂线  $OD$ , 则



$$\angle EOD = \frac{A}{2},$$

从  $\triangle EOD$  得

$$ED = OE \sin \angle EOD,$$

从而

$$ED = a \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

因此所要求的弦长是  $2a \sin \frac{A}{2}$ .

**2901.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } r &= \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{\Delta s}{s^2} = \frac{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s^2 \Delta} \\ &= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) \cdot 4R}{abc} \\ &= 4R \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-a)}{ab}} \\ &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2902.** 将三角形的各个顶点分别和对边上旁切圆的切点连接起来, 证明这样得到的三条直线相交于同一点.

解 设  $A, B, C$  所对的切点分别是  $A', B', C'$ , 则

$$AB' = r_2 \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi - A}{2} = r_2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2},$$

$$BC' = r_3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}, \quad CA' = r_1 \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此

$$AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' = r_1 r_2 r_3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

同样

$$AC' \cdot BA' \cdot CB' = r_1 r_2 r_3 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此根据齐瓦 (Ceva) 定理,  $AA', BB'$  和  $CC'$  相交于同一点.

**2903.** 在直角三角形中, 设夹直角的两条边的差是  $h$ , 它的面积是  $S$ , 证明外接圆的直径等于  $\sqrt{h^2 + 4S}$ .

解 设一条直角边是  $a$ , 另外一条直角边是  $a+h$ , 于是斜边是

$$\sqrt{a^2 + (a+h)^2} = \sqrt{h^2 + 2a(a+h)}.$$

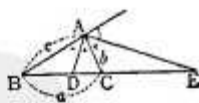
又因为  $S = \frac{1}{2} a(a+h)$ , 所以

$$4S = 2a(a+h).$$

因此斜边是  $\sqrt{h^2 + 4S}$ . 由于斜边等于外接圆的直径, 所以  $\sqrt{h^2 + 4S}$  又是外接圆直径的长度.

**2904.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的角  $A$  的内角和外角的平分线与  $BC$  边分别交于  $D, E$ , 证明

$$DE = \frac{2abc}{|b^2 - c^2|}.$$



解 右图中  $\frac{CD}{BD} = \frac{b}{c}$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{CD}{BD+CD} = \frac{b}{b+c},$$

或

$$CD = \frac{ab}{b+c}.$$

又

$$\frac{CE}{BE} = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$\therefore \frac{CE}{BE-CE} = \frac{b}{c-b},$$

或

$$CE = \frac{ab}{c-b}.$$

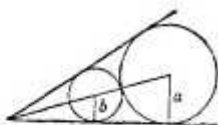
因此  $DE = \frac{ab}{b+c} + \frac{ab}{c-b} = \frac{2abc}{c^2 - b^2}$ .

这里  $BE - CE$ ,  $c - b$  在  $b > c$  的时候变成  $CE - BE$ ,  $b - c$ .

**2905.** 半径为  $a$  和  $b$  的两个圆互相外切. 作这两圆的两条外公切线, 设它们的夹角是  $\theta$ , 证明  $\sin \theta = \frac{4(a-b)\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)^2}$ .

解 设大圆的半径是  $a$ , 小圆的半径是  $b$ ,

从大圆的圆心到切线交点的距离是  $x$ , 则从小圆的圆心到切线交点的距离是  $x-a-b$ . 这时



$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{a}{x},$$

或 
$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{b}{x-a-b}.$$

$$x = \frac{a}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

或 
$$x-a-b = \frac{b}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

因此 
$$a+b = \frac{a-b}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

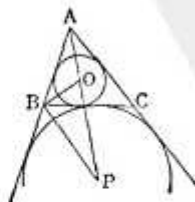
$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b}.$$

因此

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{4(a-b)\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)^2}.$$

**2906.** 证明: 从三角形三个旁切圆的圆心到内切圆圆心的距离分别是  $a \sec \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $b \sec \frac{B}{2}$ ,  $c \sec \frac{C}{2}$ .



解 设  $O$  是内切圆的圆心,  $P$  是角  $A$  所对的旁切圆的圆心, 则  $O$  和  $P$  都在角  $A$  的平分线上.

$$\angle OBP = \frac{B}{2} + \frac{\pi - B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} OP &= \frac{OB}{\cos \angle BOP} = \frac{OB}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{OB}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} OB &= \frac{AB \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \left( \pi - \frac{A}{2} - \frac{B}{2} \right)} = \frac{c \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{c \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} OP &= \frac{c \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{2c \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{2a \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin A} = \frac{a}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = a \sec \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

同样, 也可以证得其他两个距离等于  $b \sec \frac{B}{2}$  和  $c \sec \frac{C}{2}$ .

**2907.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r = 4R.$$

解  $r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\Delta}{s-a} + \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} - \frac{\Delta}{s} \\ &= \Delta \left[ \frac{2s-a-b}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{s-(s-c)}{s(s-c)} \right] \\ &= \Delta \left[ \frac{1}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{1}{s(s-c)} \right] \\ &= \Delta \left[ \frac{s(s-c) + (s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \right] \\ &= \Delta \left[ \frac{2s^2 - s(a+b+c) + ab}{\Delta^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{abc}{\Delta} = 4R. \end{aligned}$$

**2908.** 在三角形中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} (4R+r)(4R+r+s\sqrt{3})(4R+r-s\sqrt{3}) \\ = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 - 3r_1r_2r_3. \end{aligned}$$

解 所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= (4R+r)[(4R+r)^2 - 3s^2] \\ &= (r_1+r_2+r_3)[(r_1+r_2+r_3)^2 \\ &\quad - 3(r_1r_2+r_2r_3+r_3r_1)] \\ &= (r_1+r_2+r_3)(r_1^2+r_2^2+r_3^2 \\ &\quad - r_1r_2-r_2r_3-r_1r_3) \\ &= r_1^2+r_2^2+r_3^2 - 3r_1r_2r_3. \end{aligned}$$

2909. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{1}{Rr} = \frac{2}{ab} + \frac{2}{bc} + \frac{2}{ca}.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{Rr} &= \frac{4\Delta}{abc} \times \frac{s}{\Delta} = \frac{4s}{abc} = \frac{2(a+b+c)}{abc} \\ &= \frac{2}{ab} + \frac{2}{bc} + \frac{2}{ca}. \end{aligned}$$

2910. 若三角形  $ABC$  外接圆的半径是

$R$ , 证明

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

解  $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2R \sin A \cos A + 2R \sin B \cos B \\ &\quad + 2R \sin C \cos C \\ &= R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\ &= 2R \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\ &= 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

2911. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \\ = 4R \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) - \frac{s}{r}. \end{aligned}$$

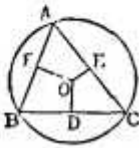
解 所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} \\ &\quad + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{[(s-b)(s-c) + (s-a)(s-c) \\ &\quad + (s-a)(s-b)]}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{3s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + ab+bc+ca}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{ab+bc+ca-s^2}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{ab+bc+ca}{abc} - \frac{s^2}{rs} \\ &= 4R \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) - \frac{s}{r}. \end{aligned}$$

2912. 设三角形  $ABC$

外接圆的圆心是  $O$ , 从  $O$  到各边引垂线  $OD$ 、 $OE$ 、 $OF$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned} 4(OD^2 + OE^2 + OF^2) \\ = a^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 B + c^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 C. \end{aligned}$$



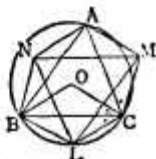
解

$$\begin{aligned} OD^2 &= R^2 \cos^2 A = \frac{c^2}{4 \sin^2 A} \cos^2 A \\ &= \frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg}^2 A, \\ OE^2 &= R^2 \cos^2 B = \frac{b^2}{4 \sin^2 B} \cos^2 B \\ &= \frac{b^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg}^2 B, \\ OF^2 &= R^2 \cos^2 C = \frac{c^2}{4 \sin^2 C} \cos^2 C \\ &= \frac{c^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg}^2 C. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} 4(OD^2 + OE^2 + OF^2) \\ = a^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 A + b^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 B + c^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 C. \end{aligned}$$

2913. 以锐角三角形的各边为底, 向三角形外侧作等腰三角形, 并使各腰的长度等于外接圆的半径, 证明连结三个等腰三角形的顶点, 得到和原三角形相似且等积的新三角形.



解 设在  $BC$ 、 $AC$ 、 $AB$  上所作的三角形的顶点分别是  $L$ 、 $M$ 、 $N$ . 因为三角形  $CLB$  全等于三角形  $COB$ , 所以  $\angle BCL$  等于  $\angle OCB$ , 即等于  $\frac{\pi}{2} - A$ . 因此,

$$\angle BCL = \frac{\pi}{2} - A.$$

同样,  $\angle OCA = \frac{\pi}{2} - B$ ,

因此  $\angle ACM = \frac{\pi}{2} - B$ .

于是得到

$$\angle LCM = \frac{\pi}{2} - A + \frac{\pi}{2} - B + C = 2C.$$

这时

$$\begin{aligned} LM^2 &= R^2 + R^2 - 2R^2 \cos 2C \\ &= 2R^2(1 - \cos 2C) = 4R^2 \sin^2 C. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $LM = 2R \sin C = c$ .

同样可得  $MN = a$ ,  $NL = b$ ,

所以, 三角形  $LMN$  全等于三角形  $ABC$ .

2914. 设三角形  $ABC$  的旁切圆的圆心

是  $O_1, O_2, O_3$ , 证明三角形  $O_1O_2O_3$  的面积等于三角形  $ABC$  的面积与  $1 + \frac{a}{b+c-a} + \frac{b}{a+c-b} + \frac{c}{a+b-c}$  的乘积.

解  $O_2, O_3$

和  $A$  在同一直线上, 同样  $O_3,$

$O_1$  和  $B$  在同一直线上,  $O_2,$

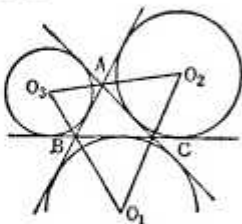
$O_3$  和  $C$  也在同一直线上.

三角形  $O_1O_2O_3$

可分成四个三角形, 即  $\triangle ABC,$

$\triangle O_1BC,$

$\triangle O_2CA$  和  $\triangle O_3AB.$  设  $\triangle ABC$  的面积是  $S,$  则



$$\begin{aligned}\triangle O_1BC \text{ 的面积} &= \frac{ar_1}{2} = \frac{cS}{2(s-a)} \\ &= \frac{cS}{b+c-a}.\end{aligned}$$

对于  $\triangle O_2CA$  和  $\triangle O_3AB$  的面积也可得到同样的式子. 因此

$$\begin{aligned}\triangle O_1O_2O_3 \text{ 的面积} &= S \left( 1 + \frac{a}{b+c-a} + \frac{b}{a+c-b} + \frac{c}{a+b-c} \right).\end{aligned}$$

2915. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2} = s.$$

解 所给式子的左边

$$= \left( a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) + \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

将

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}},$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}},$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

代入上式, 即得

$$\begin{aligned}& a \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)}} = s.\end{aligned}$$

2916. 从三角形各顶点分别向对边引垂

线  $h_1, h_2, h_3$ , 证明

$$\begin{aligned}2h_3(ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B) \\ = ab(a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C).\end{aligned}$$

解 所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned}& = h_3(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + b^2 + c^2 - a^2 \\ & \quad + c^2 + a^2 - b^2) \\ & = h_3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2).\end{aligned}$$

因为  $h_3 = \frac{2S}{c}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\text{上式} &= \frac{2Sc^2}{c} + \frac{2Sh^2}{c} + 2Sc \\ &= \frac{bc(\sin A)a^2}{c} \\ & \quad + \frac{ca(\sin B)b^2}{c} + abc \sin C \\ &= ab(a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C).\end{aligned}$$

2917. 从锐角三角形的各顶点  $A, B, C$  向对边引垂线, 并延长垂线使它们和外接圆相交, 设各延长的线段分别是  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , 证明

$$\frac{\alpha}{a} + \frac{\beta}{b} + \frac{\gamma}{c} = 2(\lg A + \lg B + \lg C).$$

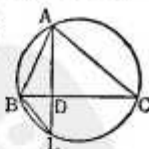
解 从  $A$  向  $BC$  引垂线

$AD$ , 延长  $AD$  和外接圆

相交于  $L$ . 于是

$$\begin{aligned}\angle ALB &= \angle ACB \\ &= C,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &= DL = BD \cdot \cotg \angle ALB = BD \cdot \cotg C \\ &= \frac{c \cos B \cos C}{\sin C} = \frac{a \cos B \cos C}{\sin A}.\end{aligned}$$



因此

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\alpha}{a} &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos B \cos C} = \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\cos B \cos C} \\ &= \lg B + \lg C.\end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\frac{\beta}{b} = \lg A + \lg C,$$

$$\frac{\gamma}{c} = \lg B + \lg A.$$

因此

$$\frac{\alpha}{a} + \frac{\beta}{b} + \frac{\gamma}{c} = 2(\lg A + \lg B + \lg C).$$

2918. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned}r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\ = 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & 4r \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 16R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

又因为

$$\begin{aligned} & 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \sin A + \sin B + \sin C, \end{aligned}$$

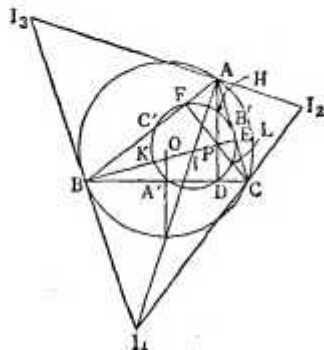
所以

$$\begin{aligned} & r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\ &= 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

**2919.** 推出过三角形三个旁心的圆的半径  $R'$  的公式:

$$R' = \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{abc}{2S}.$$

**解** 从三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A, B, C$  向对边引垂线, 设垂足分别是  $D, E, F$ , 垂心是  $P$ . 又设  $A', B', C'$  分别是边  $BC, CA, AB$  的中点,  $H, K, L$  分别是  $PA, PB, PC$  的中点. 通过  $H, K, L$  的圆也通过  $D, E, F$  和  $A', B', C'$ , 这是三角形  $ABC$  的九点圆, 它的直径等于三角形  $ABC$  外接圆的半径. 现设  $I, I_1, I_2, I_3$  是三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆和旁切圆的圆心. 因为  $AI$  平分角  $A$ ,  $AI_2$  将它的外角二等分, 所以  $\angle IAI_2$  是直角. 同样  $\angle IAI_3$  也是直角, 因此  $I_2AI_3$  是一直线. 用同样的方法可得  $I_3IB$  是  $I_1I_2$  的垂线,  $I_3IC$  是  $I_1I_2$  的垂线. 因此  $I$  是三角形  $I_1I_2I_3$  的垂心,  $A, B, C$  分别是  $I_1, I_2, I_3$  向对边



引垂线的垂足. 因而圆  $I_1I_2I_3$  的半径  $R'$  等于圆  $ABC$  的直径  $2R$ . 即

$$R' = 2R = \frac{a}{\sin A}$$

或

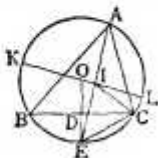
$$R' = 2R = \frac{abc}{2S}.$$

**2920.** 设  $O$  是三角形  $ABC$  的外心,  $I$  是内心,  $J$  是旁心, 证明

$$OI^2 = R^2 - 2Er, \quad OJ^2 = R^2 + 2Er_1.$$

其中  $r_1$  是旁切圆的半径.

**解** 从  $O$  向  $BC$  作垂线并延长与圆相交于  $E$ . 因为弧  $BE$  等于弧  $CE$ , 所以直线  $AE$  是角  $BAC$  的平分线. 因此内切圆的圆心  $I$  在直线  $AE$  上, 连结  $OI$  和  $IC$ , 得



$$\angle RIC = \frac{A+C}{2},$$

并且

$$\angle ECI = \angle ECB + \angle BCI = \frac{A+C}{2},$$

因此  $\angle EIC$  和  $\angle ECI$  相等. 由此得

$$EI = EC,$$

并且

$$EC = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\therefore EI = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

从而

$$EI \cdot IA = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \right) = 2Er,$$

$$(R - OI)(R + OI) = EI \cdot IA = 2Er,$$

因此

$$OI^2 = R^2 - 2Er.$$

如果将  $IE$  通过  $E$  延长到  $J$ , 并使  $EJ$  等于  $IE$ , 那么  $J$  就是  $\angle A$  所对的旁切圆的圆心. 并且由圆的割线定理得

$$OJ^2 = R^2 + 2Er_1.$$

**2921.** 设半径为  $r$  的圆内接正多边形的一边为  $a$ , 圆的另一个边数是前者两倍的正多边形的一边为  $b$ , 证明

$$b = \sqrt{r\left(r + \frac{a}{2}\right)} - \sqrt{r\left(r - \frac{a}{2}\right)}.$$

**解** 设第一个正多边形的边数为  $n$ , 则

$$a=2r \sin \frac{\pi}{n}, \quad b=2r \sin \frac{\pi}{2n}.$$

又因为  $\frac{\pi}{n}$  在 0 和  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  之间, 所以

$$2 \sin \frac{\pi}{2n} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \frac{\pi}{n}} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{\pi}{n}}.$$

因此  $\frac{b}{r} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{a}{2r}} - \sqrt{1 - \frac{a}{2r}}.$

在上式的两边同时乘上  $r$ , 即得所要证明的结果.

**2922.** 证明三角形的三条角平分线相交于同一点.

解 设角  $A, B, C$  的平分线和对边的交点分别是  $A', B', C'$ , 则

$$\frac{AB'}{BB'} = \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin A}, \quad \frac{BC'}{CC'} = \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin B},$$

$$\frac{CA'}{AA'} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin C}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' \\ &= AA' \cdot BB' \cdot CC' \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}. \end{aligned}$$

这个结果是关于  $AA', BB', CC'$  和  $A, B, C$  对称的. 对于  $AC', BA', CB'$  也能得到同样的结果. 因此, 根据齐瓦 (Ceva) 定理, 直线  $AA', BB'$  和  $CC'$  相交于同一点.

**2923.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{s^2}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}} = S.$$

解

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}. \end{aligned}$$

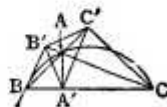
因此所给式子的左边

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = S.$$

**2924.** 从三角形  $ABC$  的各顶点向对边引垂线, 设垂足三角形是  $A'B'C'$ , 证明  $B'C'$  等于  $R \sin 2A$  的绝对值. 其中  $R$  是三角形外接圆的半径.

解 设  $A$  是锐角, 则

$$\begin{aligned} AB' &= c \cos A, \quad AC' = b \cos A, \\ B'C'^2 &= AB'^2 + AC'^2 - 2AB' \cdot AC' \cos A \\ &= \cos^2 A (c^2 + b^2 - 2cb \cos A) \\ &= a^2 \cos^2 A. \end{aligned}$$



因此

$$B'C' = a \cos A = 2R \sin A \cos A = R \sin 2A.$$

如果  $A$  是钝角, 那么

$$AB' = c \cos(\pi - A), \quad AC' = b \cos(\pi - A),$$

$$\text{同样可得 } B'C'^2 = a^2 \cos^2 A.$$

因此就绝对值来说,  $B'C'$  和  $R \sin 2A$  总是相等的.

**2925.** 设从三角形  $ABC$  的顶点  $A$  到内切圆的圆心, 以及角  $A$  所对的旁切圆圆心的距离分别是  $\alpha, \alpha_1$ . 同样, 对于角  $B$  是  $\beta, \beta_1$ , 对于角  $C$  是  $\gamma, \gamma_1$ . 证明

$$\alpha\beta\gamma\alpha_1\beta_1\gamma_1 = (abc)^2.$$

$$\text{解 } \alpha = r \csc \frac{A}{2}, \quad \alpha_1 = r_1 \csc \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\beta = r \csc \frac{B}{2}, \quad \beta_1 = r_2 \csc \frac{B}{2},$$

$$\gamma = r \csc \frac{C}{2}, \quad \gamma_1 = r_3 \csc \frac{C}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha\beta\gamma\alpha_1\beta_1\gamma_1 \\ &= r^3 r_1 r_2 r_3 \csc^2 \frac{A}{2} \csc^2 \frac{B}{2} \csc^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{S^3}{s^3} \times \frac{S^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \times \frac{bc}{(s-c)(s-b)} \\ &\quad \times \frac{ca}{(s-a)(s-c)} \times \frac{ab}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{S^6 a^2 b^2 c^2}{s^6} = a^2 b^2 c^2. \end{aligned}$$



**2926.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) = \Delta.$$

**解**  $Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$

$$= r(R \sin A + R \sin B + R \sin C)$$

$$= r \left( \frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{2} \right) = rs = \Delta.$$

**2927.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的旁切圆的圆心是  $A', B', C'$ , 并且三角形  $ABC$  和  $A'B'C'$  的内切圆的半径分别是  $r$  和  $r'$ , 证明

$$\frac{r'}{r} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}}.$$

**解**  $r' = \frac{\Delta A'B'C'}{\Delta A'B'C' \text{ 的半周长}}$

$$= \frac{\frac{abc}{2r}}{2R \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{abc}{2Rr} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)}{2Rr \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{S}{r \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{s}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}}.$$

$$\text{又 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{s^2}{S} = \frac{s}{r},$$

$$\text{因此 } r' = \frac{r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{r'}{r} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}}.$$

**2928.** 过三角形  $ABC$  的各顶点作等分它的外角的直线, 设由此得到新三角形的面积是  $S'$ , 原三角形的面积是  $S$ , 证明

$$S' = \frac{S}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{B}{2} \csc \frac{C}{2}.$$

**解** 等分外角的直线和连结旁切圆圆心的直线是重合的. 因此

$$S' = \frac{abc}{2r}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{S'}{S} = \frac{abc}{2rS} = \frac{sabc}{2S^2}$$

$$= \frac{abc}{2(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{B}{2} \csc \frac{C}{2}.$$

**2929.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 它的各边的和是  $2s$ . 又设连结它的旁心而得到的三角形同样是  $r'$  和  $2s'$ , 证明

$$\frac{rs}{r's'} = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\text{解 } r' = \frac{\Delta A'B'C'}{s'}$$

$$r's' = \Delta A'B'C' \text{ 的面积} = \frac{abc}{2r}.$$

$$\text{又 } rs = \Delta ABC \text{ 的面积} = S,$$

$$\text{因此 } \frac{rs}{r's'} = \frac{2rS}{abc} = \frac{2S^2}{abcs}.$$

从而

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc} \cdot \frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}}$$

$$\times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$$

$$= \frac{2S^2}{abcs} = \frac{rs}{r's'}.$$

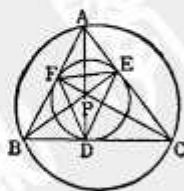
**2930.** 从三角形  $ABC$  的各顶点向对边作垂线, 垂足是  $D, E, F$ . 设三角形  $ABC$  和  $DEF$  的外接圆的半径是  $R$  和  $R_1$ , 且三角形  $DEF$  的内切圆的半径是  $r_1$ , 证明

$$R_1 = \frac{R}{2}$$

和  $r_1 = 2R \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

**解** 设  $AD$  和  $BE$  的交点是  $P$ . 因为  $\angle PEC$  和  $\angle PDG$  都是直角, 所以可以画出  $PECD$  的外接圆. 因此

$$\angle PDE = \angle PCE = \frac{\pi}{2} - A.$$



同样  $\angle FDE = \frac{\pi}{2} - A$ ,

因而  $\angle FDE = \pi - 2A$ ,

$$R_1 = \frac{FE}{2 \sin \angle FDE} = \frac{FE}{2 \sin 2A} \\ = \frac{R \sin 2A}{2 \sin 2A} = \frac{R}{2}.$$

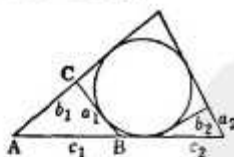
并且  $r_1 = \frac{\triangle FDE \text{ 的面积}}{\triangle FDE \text{ 的半周长}}$

$$= \frac{FD \cdot ED \sin 2A}{R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)} \\ = \frac{R \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C}{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C} \\ = \frac{R \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C}{4 \sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ = 2R \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

**2931.** 若两个相似三角形有一个公共的旁切圆, 这个旁切圆和两个三角形相切于不对应的两条边  $a_1, b_2$ , 证明

$$a_1 : a_2 = (\sin B + \sin C - \sin A) : (\sin A + \sin C - \sin B).$$

解 设一个三角形的边是  $a_1, b_1, c_1$ , 另一个三角形的边是  $a_2, b_2, c_2$ , 前一个三角形的面积是  $S_1$ , 后一个三角形的面积是  $S_2$ , 于是得到下式, 即



$$\frac{S_1}{b_1 + c_1 - a_1} = \frac{S_2}{a_2 + c_2 - b_2},$$

因此  $\frac{S_1}{S_2} = \frac{b_1 + c_1 - a_1}{a_2 + c_2 - b_2}$

$$= \frac{\frac{a_1 \sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{a_1 \sin C}{\sin A} - a_1}{a_2 + \frac{a_2 \sin C}{\sin A} - \frac{a_2 \sin B}{\sin A}} \\ = \frac{a_1}{a_2} \cdot \frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin A + \sin C - \sin B}.$$

又, 相似三角形的面积之比等于对应边之比的平方, 所以

$$\frac{S_1}{S_2} = \frac{a_1^2}{a_2^2}.$$

因此  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin A + \sin C - \sin B}.$

**2932.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r = 2R \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right).$$

解  $r = (s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(c+a-b) \tan \frac{B}{2}$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2R \sin C + 2R \sin A - 2R \sin B) \tan \frac{B}{2} \\ = R(\sin C + \sin A - \sin B) \tan \frac{B}{2} \\ = R \left( 2 \sin \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \tan \frac{B}{2} \\ = 2R \left( \cos \frac{C+A}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \right) \\ = 2R \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \right).$$

**2933.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 8R^2(1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C)$ .

解  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$

$$= 4R^2 \sin^2 A + 4R^2 \sin^2 B + 4R^2 \sin^2 C \\ = 4R^2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) \\ = 4R^2(2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C) \\ = 8R^2(1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C).$$

**2934.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$r_1 - r = 4R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \text{ 和 } r_2 + r_3 = 4R \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

解  $r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$ ,

$$r_1 = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\therefore r_1 - r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} = 4R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

用与上同样的方法得

$$r_2 + r_3 = 4R \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

**2935.** 设将三角形  $ABC$  的角  $A$  和角  $C$  二等分的直线, 和外接圆的交点分别是  $A', C'$ , 证明  $A'C'$  被  $CB$  和  $BA$  分成的三部分的

比是

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} : 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} : \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

解 设  $CA'$  和  $AB$  交于  $E$ , 和  $CB$  交于  $F$ ,  $\angle A'FC$  等于  $\angle FCB$  和  $\angle FCC'$  的和, 即等于  $\angle A'AC$  和  $\angle FCC'$  的和, 也就是等于  $\frac{A}{2} + \frac{C}{2}$ . 并

且  $\angle BCA'$  等于  $\angle BAA'$ , 即等于  $\frac{A}{2}$ . 因此

$$\frac{FA'}{CA'} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A+C}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2}}.$$

设  $R$  是圆的半径, 则

$$A'C' = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

因此

$$FA' = \frac{2R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2}}.$$

同理得

$$EC' = \frac{2R \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2}}.$$

$$\text{又 } A'C' = 2R \sin \frac{A+C}{2} = 2R \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} EF &= 2R \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \frac{2R \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2R}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} \left( \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{R}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} [(1 + \cos B) - (1 - \cos A) \\ &\quad - (1 - \cos C)] \\ &= \frac{R}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1) \end{aligned}$$

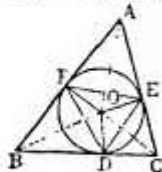
$$= \frac{2R}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\therefore FA':EF:EC'$$

$$= \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} : 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} : \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

**2936.** 作三角形的内切圆, 连结各个切点得到一个新的三角形, 在新三角形内再作内切圆, 连结所得的切点又得到一个新的三角形. 这样依次作下去, 证明最后得到的三角形将变成是等边的.

解 图中,  $D, E, F$  是内切圆的切点, 连结  $FD, DE$  和  $EF$ , 则



$$\angle FDB = \frac{\pi - B}{2}, \quad \angle EDC = \frac{\pi - C}{2}.$$

$$\angle FDE = \frac{B+C}{2}.$$

同样

$$\angle DEF = \frac{A+C}{2}, \quad \angle EFD = \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

设角  $A, B, C$  的大小是顺次增大的, 那么  $\frac{A+B}{2}, \frac{A+C}{2}, \frac{B+C}{2}$  的大小也是顺次增大的. 又

$$\frac{B+C}{2} - \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{C-A}{2},$$

因此第一个新三角形的最大角和最小角的差等于原三角形最大角和最小角差的一半. 同样, 第二个新三角形的最大角和最小角的差, 等于第一个新三角形的最大角和最小角差的一半, 即等于原三角形最大角和最小角差的四分之一. 这样, 由于三角形的最大角和最小角的差逐次减小, 所以到极限时, 三角形最终变成是等边的.

**2937.** 锐角三角形  $ABC$  的外心是  $O$ , 连结  $AO$  并延长, 设它和  $BC$  交于  $D$  点, 证明

$$DO \cos(B-C) = AO \cos A.$$

解

$$\angle ABO = \angle BAO = \frac{\pi}{2} - C.$$

$$\angle BOD = \pi - 2C$$

$$\angle OBD = \frac{\pi}{2} - A.$$

$$\angle BDO = 2C + A - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= A + C + B$$

$$+ C - B - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} + C - B.$$



因此  $\frac{DO}{BJ} = \frac{\sin \angle DBO}{\sin \angle BDO}$

$$= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - A\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + C - B\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A}{\cos(C - B)}.$$

又因为  $BO = AO$ , 且  $\cos(B - C) \neq 0$ , 所以

$$DO \cos(B - C) = AO \cos A.$$

**2938.**  $ABC$  是直角三角形 (设  $C$  是直角),  $E$  是它的内切圆和  $BC$  的切点. 延长  $CA$  与  $CB$ , 与  $CB$ 、 $AB$  相切的圆与边  $CA$  的切点是  $F$ , 证明三角形  $FEC$  的面积是三角形  $ABC$  面积的一半.

解 由题意得  $CF = s$ ,  $CE = r$ ,

$$\therefore \triangle CEF \text{ 的面积} = \frac{rs}{2},$$

$$\triangle ABC \text{ 的面积} = rs.$$

因此, 三角形  $CEF$  的面积是三角形  $ABC$  面积的一半.

**2939.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$R = \frac{(r_1 + r_2)(r_2 + r_3)(r_3 + r_1)}{4(r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1)}.$$

解  $r_1 + r_2 = \frac{d}{s-a} + \frac{d}{s-b}$

$$= \frac{cd}{(s-a)(s-b)},$$

$$r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 = s^2.$$

因此, 所给式子的右边

$$= \frac{abc \Delta^3}{(s-a)^2 (s-b)^2 (s-c)^2} \times \frac{1}{4s^3}$$

$$= \frac{abc \Delta^3}{4\Delta^4} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} = R.$$

**2940.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{1}{r_1 - r} + \frac{1}{r_2 + r_3} = \frac{4R}{a^2}.$$

解  $\frac{1}{r_1 - r} + \frac{1}{r_2 + r_3}$

$$= \frac{1}{4R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{4R \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{1}{R \sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{2R}{a} \right)^2 = \frac{4R}{a^2}.$$

**2941.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{r}{R} = 4 \left( \frac{s}{a} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{s}{b} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{s}{c} - 1 \right).$$

解  $\frac{r}{R} = \frac{\Delta}{s} \times \frac{4\Delta}{abc}$

$$= \frac{4(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}$$

$$= 4 \left( \frac{s-a}{a} \right) \left( \frac{s-b}{b} \right) \left( \frac{s-c}{c} \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( \frac{s}{a} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{s}{b} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{s}{c} - 1 \right).$$

**2942.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 2 + \frac{r}{2R}.$$

解  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( 4 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 + \frac{r}{2R}.$$

**2943.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{r}{R} = \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{a + b + c}.$$

解 所给式子的右边

$$= \frac{1}{2s} \left( a \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + b \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \right.$$

$$\left. + c \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2a^2 b^2 + 2b^2 c^2 + 2c^2 a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}{4abc}$$

$$= \frac{4\Delta^2}{abc} = \frac{\frac{\Delta}{s}}{\frac{abc}{4\Delta}} = \frac{r}{R}.$$

**2944.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的外心是  $O$ , 垂心

是  $P$ ,  $AP$ 、 $BC$  的中点是  $F$ 、 $D$ , 证明  $PO$  将  $DA$  分成的两部分的比是

1:2.

解 设  $PO$  和  $AD$  的交点是  $L$ , 则三角形  $ALP$  和  $DLO$  相似. 因此

$$\frac{LD}{OD} = \frac{LA}{PA}.$$

因此  $\frac{LD}{LA} = \frac{OD}{PA} = \frac{FA}{PA} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

**2945.** 在上题的图中, 证明  $PO$  和  $DF$  互相平分.

解 设  $PO$  和  $FD$  交于点  $K$ , 由于  $PA=2PF$ ,

所以从相似三角形得  $OA=2FK$ . 又  $DF=OA$ , 所以  $DF=2FK$ . 因此  $DF$  被点  $K$  二等分. 同样由相似三角形可知,  $PO$  也被点  $K$  二等分.

**2946.**  $EDH$  是  $ED$  和  $DH$  相等的等腰三角形. 现将  $DH$  任意延长到  $N$ , 然后将  $EH$  延长到  $I$ , 使  $EI^2=4DH \cdot DN$ . 再作垂直于  $DE$  的  $DM$  和平行于  $DE$  的  $IM$ . 证明以  $I$  为圆心, 以  $IM$  为半径的圆, 和以  $N$  为圆心, 以  $ND$  为半径的圆相切.

解 设  $DH=h$ ,  $EI=i$ ,  $DN=n$ ,  $\angle DEH=\theta$ . 这时

$$EH=2h \cos \theta,$$

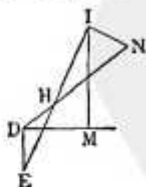
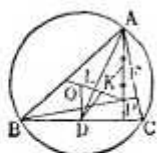
并且从三角形  $IHN$  得

$$\begin{aligned} IN^2 &= (i-2h \cos \theta)^2 + (n-h)^2 \\ &\quad - 2(n-h)(i-2h \cos \theta) \cos \theta \\ &= i^2 + (n-h)^2 - 2i(n+h) \cos \theta \\ &\quad + 4nh \cos^2 \theta \\ &= (n+h)^2 - 2i(n+h) \cos \theta + i^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= (n+h-i \cos \theta)^2. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $IN=DN-IM$ . 这就是本题的证明. 因为这两个圆的圆心距等于半径的差.

**2947.** 证明三角形的内切圆半径, 不大于它的外接圆半径的一半.

$$\text{解 } \frac{r}{R} = \frac{\frac{S}{s}}{\frac{abc}{4S}} = \frac{4S^2}{abc}$$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{4s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc} \\ &= 4\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sin^2 \frac{A+B}{4} - \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{4},$$

因此  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}$  的值在  $A=B$  时最大. 为什么呢? 因为  $\sin \frac{A+B}{4}$  在  $C$  不变时, 不管  $A, B$  怎样变化, 它的值是不变的. 因此

$$4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

变成最大是在  $A=B=C$  的时候. 这时

$$4 \sin^3 \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

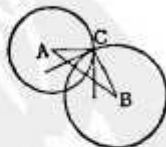
$$\text{因此 } 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

决不会大于  $\frac{1}{2}$ . 由此可得  $r$  不大于  $\frac{1}{2} R$ .

**2948.** 半径为  $a$  和  $b$  的两个圆相交, 交角是  $\gamma$ , 证明它们的公共弦的长是

$$\frac{2ab \sin \gamma}{\sqrt{a^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma + b^2}}.$$

解 设  $A$  和  $B$  是两个圆的圆心,  $C$  是它们的一个交点,  $C$  点的两条切线的夹角是  $\gamma$ .



$$\angle ACB = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} - \gamma = \pi - \gamma.$$

这时

$$\begin{aligned} AB^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos(\pi - \gamma) \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

设  $x$  是公共弦的长, 则三角形  $ABC$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{x}{2} AB.$$

又因为三角形  $ABC$  的面积也等于

$$\frac{1}{2} AC \cdot CB \sin \angle ACB,$$

所以

$$x = \frac{2AC \cdot CB \sin \angle ACB}{AB}$$

$$= \frac{2ab \sin \gamma}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma}}.$$

**2949.** 有三个两两外切的圆, 它们的半径分别是  $a, b, c$ , 若各个切点间的弧所对的弦是  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , 证明

$$\frac{8}{\alpha\beta\gamma} = \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}\right)\left(\frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}\right)\left(\frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a}\right).$$

解 设  $A, B, C$  是三个圆的圆心, 那么

$$\alpha = 2a \sin \frac{A}{2}, \quad \beta = 2b \sin \frac{B}{2}, \quad \gamma = 2c \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{a^2 + a(b+c) - bc}{(a+b)(a+c)},$$

因此  $1 - \cos A = \frac{2bc}{(a+b)(a+c)},$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{bc}{(a+b)(a+c)}}.$$

从而  $\alpha = 2a \sqrt{\frac{bc}{(a+b)(a+c)}}.$

对于  $\beta$  和  $\gamma$  也可得到同样的式子. 因此

$$\frac{1}{\alpha\beta\gamma} = \frac{1}{8abc} \left[ \frac{(a+b)(a+c)}{bc} \right. \\ \times \frac{(b+c)(b+a)}{ac} \\ \times \left. \frac{(c+a)(c+b)}{ab} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ = \frac{(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)}{8a^2b^2c^2}.$$

因此

$$\frac{8}{\alpha\beta\gamma} = \left(\frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a}\right)\left(\frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{b}\right)\left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}\right).$$

**2950.** 半径为  $a, b, c$  的三个圆两两外切, 证明过这些切点的切线相交于一点, 这点离开任意一个切点的距离是  $\left(\frac{abc}{a+b+c}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

解 设  $A, B, C$  是三个圆的圆心, 其中圆  $A$  的两条切线相交于  $T$ , 于是从一个切点到  $T$  的距离是  $a \tan \frac{A}{2}$ . 又

$$\cos A = \frac{(a+c)^2 + (a+b)^2 - (b+c)^2}{2(a+c)(a+b)}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 + a(b+c) - bc}{(a+c)(a+b)},$$

因此  $\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A} = \frac{bc}{a(a+b+c)},$

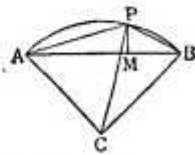
$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{bc}{a(a+b+c)}}.$$

从而  $a \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{abc}{a+b+c}}.$

对于从各个切点到任意两条切线的交点的距离, 都能得到同样的对称式子, 因此三条切线相交于同一点是明显的.

**2951.** 在不大于四分之一圆的圆弧上任取一点, 从这点作两条直线, 一条连结此弧的一个端点, 另一条和此弧所对的弦垂直. 证明这两条线段的和不大于此弧所对的弦.

解 设  $AB$  是不大于四分之一圆的圆弧,  $C$  是圆心. 在弧  $AB$  上任取一点  $P$ ,



连结  $PA$ , 并作  $PM$  垂直  $AB$ . 再设

$$\angle BCA = 2\gamma, \quad \angle PCA = 2\theta, \quad AC = r,$$

于是  $AB = 2r \sin \gamma, \quad AP = 2r \sin \theta,$

$$PM = AP \sin \angle PAB = AP \sin(\gamma - \theta).$$

现在只要证明  $2r \sin \theta [1 + \sin(\gamma - \theta)]$  小于  $2r \sin \gamma$  就可以了. 如果这是真的, 那么  $\sin(\gamma - \theta) \sin \theta$  小于  $\sin \gamma - \sin \theta$ , 即

$$2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \theta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \theta}{2} \sin \theta < 2 \sin \frac{\gamma - \theta}{2}$$

$$\cdot \cos \frac{\gamma + \theta}{2}, \quad \text{即} \quad \cos \frac{\gamma - \theta}{2} \sin \theta < \cos \frac{\gamma + \theta}{2}.$$

最后一个推论显然是成立的. 因为

$$\cos \frac{\gamma - \theta}{2} \sin \theta < \sin \theta, \quad \text{即} < \sin \gamma, \quad \text{同时}$$

$$\text{由} \frac{\gamma + \theta}{2} < \gamma \text{ 得} \cos \frac{\gamma + \theta}{2} > \cos \gamma, \quad \text{而在} \gamma$$

小于  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  时  $\cos \gamma$  大于  $\sin \gamma$ . 因此  $AP$  和  $PM$  的和小于  $AB$ .

**2952.** 若半径为  $a$  的三个等圆两两外切, 证明三个圆中间的面积是  $\left(\sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)a^2$ .

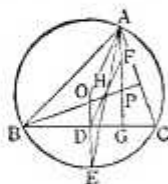
解 连结各个圆的圆心, 得到边长为  $2a$  的等边三角形, 它的面积是  $\frac{(2a)^2 \sqrt{3}}{4}$ , 即  $\sqrt{3}a^2$ . 又, 由半径和圆弧所组成的三个扇形的面积各是  $\frac{a^2}{2} \times \frac{2\pi}{6}$ , 即是  $\frac{\pi a^2}{6}$ , 因此三

个扇形的面积是  $\frac{\pi a^2}{2}$ , 从而求得中间的面积是

$$\sqrt{3}a^2 - \frac{\pi a^2}{2} = \left(\sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)a^2.$$

**2953.** 任意三角形的九点圆和它的内切圆及旁切圆相切.

解 设三角形  $ABC$  的垂心是  $P$ , 过  $PA$ 、 $PB$ 、 $PC$  的中点的圆, 也过各个垂足及三角形各边的中点(这个圆叫做三角形的九点圆).



又, 设三角形  $ABC$  的外心是  $O$ ,  $D$  是  $BC$  的中点,  $AG$  是  $BC$  上的高,  $F$  是  $PA$  的中点. 延长  $OD$  和外接圆交于  $E$  点, 连结  $OA$ 、 $AE$ 、 $FD$ . 因为九点圆通过  $D$ 、 $F$ 、 $G$ , 且  $\angle DGF = 90^\circ$ , 所以可知  $DF$  是它的直径.

因为  $OD = AF$ , 且  $OD \parallel AF$ , 所以  $ODFA$  是平行四边形. 从而得  $DF = OA = R$ ,  $OA \parallel DF$ . 进一步还可推得  $\triangle HDE \sim \triangle OAE$ , 因为  $OA = OE$ , 所以  $DH = DE$ .

设内心是  $I$ ,  $DF$  的中点, 即九点圆的圆心是  $N$ , 则  $I$ 、 $N$  和  $H$ 、 $D$ 、 $E$  等的位置关系可用第 2946 题的图来表示. 其中

$$DN = \frac{1}{2} DF = \frac{R}{2},$$

同时由第 2920 题可知,

$$EI = EC = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{且 } DH = DE = EC \sin \frac{A}{2} = 2R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} EI^2 &= 4R^2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 4 \cdot 2R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{R}{2} \\ &= 4DH \cdot DN, \end{aligned}$$

所以由第 2946 题推得, 以  $N$  为圆心的九点圆和以  $I$  为圆心的内切圆相切.

延长  $IE$  到  $J$ , 使  $EI = EJ$ , 于是由第 2920 题可知,  $J$  是  $\angle A$  所对的旁切圆的圆心. 由于  $EJ = EI$ , 所以  $EJ^2 = EI^2 = 4DH \cdot DN$ . 因而用第 2946 题的方法, 同样可以证得以  $N$  为圆心的九点圆和以  $J$  为圆心的  $\angle A$  所对的旁切圆相切.

因为九点圆通过  $AB$ 、 $BP$ 、 $PA$  的中点, 所以它又是三角形  $APB$  的九点圆. 因此该圆和三角形  $APB$  的内切圆及旁切圆相切. 考虑三角形  $BPC$  和  $CPA$ , 也有同样的结果.

**2954.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\frac{r_1}{bc} + \frac{r_2}{ca} + \frac{r_3}{ab} = \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \frac{r_1}{bc} &= \frac{s \tan \frac{A}{2}}{bc} = \frac{as \tan \frac{A}{2}}{abc} \\ &= \frac{s(2R \sin A) \tan \frac{A}{2}}{abc} = \frac{4sR \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{abc}. \end{aligned}$$

用同样的方法, 也可求得  $\frac{r_2}{ca}$ 、 $\frac{r_3}{ab}$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{r_1}{bc} + \frac{r_2}{ca} + \frac{r_3}{ab} &= \frac{4sR}{abc} \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{4sR}{abc} \left( 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{4sR}{abc} \left[ 1 - \frac{2(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc} \right] \\ &= \frac{4sR}{abc} \left( 1 - \frac{2\Delta^2}{abc^2} \right) = \frac{4sR}{abc} - \frac{8R\Delta^2}{a^2b^2c^2} \\ &= \frac{4sR}{4IK} - \frac{8R\Delta^2}{(4IK)^2} = \frac{s}{I} - \frac{1}{2R} \\ &= \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}. \end{aligned}$$

**2955.** 求圆的扇形和弓形的面积.

解 设扇形的圆心角是  $\theta$  弧度, 则

$$\frac{\text{扇形的面积}}{\text{圆的面积}} = \frac{\theta}{2\pi}.$$

因此扇形的面积是

$$\pi r^2 \times \frac{\theta}{2\pi} = \frac{r^2 \theta}{2}.$$

又因为  $\theta$  是扇形圆心角的弧度数, 所以扇形的弧长是  $r\theta$ . 因此扇形的面积等于它的弧长和半径之积的一半. 下面来求圆的弓形的面积. 因为小于半圆的弓形面积是扇形的面积和三角形的面积之差, 所以若设  $\theta$  是扇形的圆心角的弧度数, 则  $\frac{r^2}{2}(\theta - \sin \theta)$  就是弓形的面积. 另外, 大于半圆的弓形的面积, 等于圆的面积和小于半圆的弓形面积之差.

**2956. 求圆的面积.**

解 半径为  $r$  的圆的外切正多边形的面积是  $nr^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}$ . 若使  $n$  无限地增大, 那么正多边形的面积就逐渐接近圆的面积. 因此圆的面积应该等于上式的极限. 当  $n$  无限大时  $n \tan \frac{\pi}{n} = \pi$ , 因此半径为  $r$  的圆的面积是  $\pi r^2$ .

**2957. 若三角形的三边是**

$$\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z}, \quad \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x}, \quad \frac{z}{x} + \frac{x}{y},$$

证明它的面积

$$S = \sqrt{\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x}}.$$

解  $s = \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x}$ , 因此  $s - c$ 、 $s - b$ 、 $s - a$  分别是  $\frac{z}{x}$ 、 $\frac{x}{y}$ 、 $\frac{y}{z}$ . 从而由

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x}\right) \times \frac{z}{x} \times \frac{x}{y} \times \frac{y}{z}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x}}. \end{aligned}$$

**2958. 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $a=35$ ,  $b=84$ ,  $c=91$ , 证明  $S=1470$ .**

解  $s = \frac{1}{2}(35+84+91) = 105$ , 从而  $s-a=70$ ,  $s-b=21$ ,  $s-c=14$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \sqrt{105 \times 70 \times 21 \times 14} = 1470. \end{aligned}$$

**2959. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle B=45^\circ$ ,  $\angle C=60^\circ$ ,  $a=2(\sqrt{3}+1)$ , 证明**

$$S = 6 + 2\sqrt{3}.$$

解 从  $S = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)}$ ,

得

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{4(\sqrt{3}+1)^2 \sin 45^\circ \sin 60^\circ}{2 \sin(45^\circ+60^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{4(3+2\sqrt{3}+1) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2 \times \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2})} \\ &= 6 + 2\sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

**2960. 证明三角形  $ABC$  的面积 ( $S$  或  $\Delta$ )**

公式是  $\frac{1}{2} ac \sin B$ ,  $\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ , 或  $\frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin B}$ , 或  $\frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin(A+C)}$  等.

解 三角形的面积是具有同底同高的矩形面积的一半. 设  $ABC$  是任意的三角形,  $AD$  是从  $A$  向对边  $BC$  所作的垂线, 则三角形  $ABC$  的面积  $= \frac{1}{2} \times BC \times AD$ , 又因为  $AD = AB \sin B$ , 所以

$$\text{三角形 } ABC \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} ac \sin B. \quad (1)$$

因此三角形的面积等于两边和夹角正弦乘积的一半. 又

$$\begin{aligned} \sin B &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)^2}{(2ac)^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2ac} \sqrt{(2ac - a^2 - c^2 + b^2)} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{(2ac + a^2 + c^2 - b^2)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2ac} \sqrt{[b^2 - (a-c)^2][(a+c)^2 - b^2]} \\ &= \frac{4}{2ac} \sqrt{\frac{(b+a-c)}{2} \times \frac{(b-a+c)}{2}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{(a+c+b)}{2} \times \frac{(a+c-b)}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2}{ac} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \end{aligned}$$

将上式代入 (1) 得

$$\text{三角形的面积} = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \quad (2)$$

这对于已知各边求面积是必要的公式.  $\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  这个式子经常简略地用  $S(\Delta)$  来表示. 又,

$$a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B}, \quad c = \frac{b \sin C}{\sin B},$$

将这些代入 (1), 即得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{三角形 } ABC \text{ 的面积} &= \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin B} = \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin(A+C)}. \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

这是已知一边和两角求面积的公式. 因为如果已知两个角, 那么第三个角也就马上可以求出来.

**2961. 从三角形两个锐角  $A$  和  $B$  的顶点作  $AD$  垂直于  $AC$ ,  $BD$  垂直于  $BC$ . 设  $\rho$  是**



三角形  $ABD$  内切圆的半径, 证明

$$AB = \rho(\sec A + \sec B + \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B).$$

$$\text{解 } \rho \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle DAB}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle DBA}{2} \right) = AB.$$

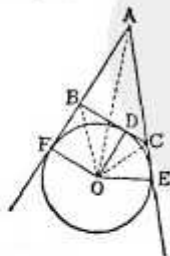
$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle DAB}{2} &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)}{\sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right)} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A} \\ &= \sec A + \operatorname{tg} A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同理 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle DBA}{2} = \sec B + \operatorname{tg} B.$$

因此

$$\rho(\sec A + \operatorname{tg} A + \sec B + \operatorname{tg} B) = AB.$$

**2962.** 如图,  $O$  是三角形  $ABC$  的一个旁心, 从  $O$  向  $BC$ 、 $AC$  和  $AB$  的延长线分别作垂线  $OD$ 、 $OE$ 、 $OF$ , 证明  $BE$ 、 $CF$  和  $AD$  相交于同一点.



解 这里  $AE = AF$ ,  $CE = CD$ ,  $BD = BF$ , 因此  $AE \cdot BF \cdot CD = AF \cdot BD \cdot CE$ , 因此  $AD$ 、 $BE$  和  $CF$  相交于同一点.

**2963.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{abc} \left( \sqrt{\frac{a}{r_1}} + \sqrt{\frac{b}{r_2}} + \sqrt{\frac{c}{r_3}} \right) \\ = 16Rr^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{a}{r_1} = \frac{2R \sin A}{s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{4R \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{s},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sqrt{abc} \left( \sqrt{\frac{a}{r_1}} + \sqrt{\frac{b}{r_2}} + \sqrt{\frac{c}{r_3}} \right) \\ = \sqrt{4Rr} \left( 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sqrt{\frac{R}{s}} + 2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \sqrt{\frac{R}{s}} \right. \\ \left. + 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \sqrt{\frac{R}{s}} \right) \\ = 4R \sqrt{\frac{R}{s}} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ = 4R \sqrt{r} \left( 4 \cos \frac{B+C}{4} \cos \frac{C+A}{4} \right. \\ \left. \times \cos \frac{A+B}{4} \right) \\ = 16Rr^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos \frac{180^\circ - A}{4} \cos \frac{180^\circ - B}{4} \\ \times \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

**2964.** 若直角三角形的内切圆和外接圆的圆心距的两倍, 是斜边和内切圆直径的比例中项, 证明内切圆的半径等于斜边的  $\frac{1}{6}$ .

解 在  $C$  为直角的直角三角形中

$$r = \frac{1}{2}(a+b-c).$$

在本题中

$$2\sqrt{R^2 - 2Rr} = \sqrt{c(a+b-c)},$$

此外

$$R = \frac{c}{2},$$

$$\text{所以 } 4 \left( \frac{c^2}{4} - cr \right) = c(a+b-c),$$

$$c - 4r = a + b - c,$$

$$4r = 2c - a - b,$$

$$2(a+b-c) = 2c - a - b,$$

$$a+b = \frac{4c}{3}.$$

因此

$$r = \frac{c}{6}.$$

**2965.** 圆内接正多边形的面积, 是边数等于它一半的内接正多边形和外切正多边形面积的比例中项. 试证明.

解 设圆的半径是  $R$ , 正多边形的边数是  $n$ . 这个正多边形是由  $n$  个三角形构成的, 因此它的面积是  $n \frac{R^2}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}$ . 边数是它一半的内接正多边形的面积是  $\frac{n}{2} \cdot \frac{R^2}{2} \sin \frac{4\pi}{n}$ .

$\frac{n}{2}$  边的圆的外切正多边形的面积是  $\frac{n}{2} R^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{2\pi}{n}$ . 因此只要证明

$$\left( \frac{nR^2}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \right)^2 = \frac{n}{4} R^2 \sin \frac{4\pi}{n} \\ \times \frac{n}{2} R^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{2\pi}{n},$$

即  $\sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{4\pi}{n} \operatorname{tg} \frac{2\pi}{n}$

就可以了. 而上式成立是明显的, 因为

$$\sin \frac{4\pi}{n} = 2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \cos \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

**2966.** 证明三角形  $ABC$  的面积是  $\frac{c^2 - b^2}{2} \times \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A-B)}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & \frac{a^2 - b^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A-B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A-B)} \left( \frac{c^2 \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 C} - \frac{c^2 \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 C} \right) \\ &= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{2 \sin(A-B) \sin^2 C} \\ &= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{2 \sin(A-B) \sin^2 C} \\ &= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin C}, \end{aligned}$$

这就是三角形  $ABC$  的面积.

**2967.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明

$$a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = s + \frac{S}{R}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解} \quad & a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a+b+c+a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C) \\ &= s + \frac{1}{2} R (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\ &= s + 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= s + 2R \cdot \frac{8S^3}{a^2 b^2 c^2} = s + \frac{4S^2}{abc} = s + \frac{S}{R}. \end{aligned}$$

**2968.** 证明三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆和外接圆直径的和等于

$$\begin{aligned} & a \operatorname{ctg} A + b \operatorname{ctg} B + c \operatorname{ctg} C. \\ \text{解} \quad & a \operatorname{ctg} A + b \operatorname{ctg} B + c \operatorname{ctg} C \\ &= \frac{a \cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{b \cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{c \cos C}{\sin C} \\ &= 2R (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2R + 2R (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1)$$

$$= 2R + 8R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2R + 8R \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \\ &= 2R + \frac{8R}{abc} \times \frac{S^2}{s} = 2R + \frac{2S}{s} \\ &= 2R + 2r. \end{aligned}$$

**2969.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 证明  $(s-a)^2 \sin A + (s-b)^2 \sin B + (s-c)^2 \sin C = 4r(2R-r) \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .

$$\text{解} \quad (s-a)^2 \sin A + (s-b)^2 \sin B + (s-c)^2 \sin C$$

$$= r \left[ (s-a) \sin A \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right.$$

$$+ (s-b) \sin B \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}$$

$$\left. + (s-c) \sin C \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right]$$

$$= 2r \left[ (s-a) \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + (s-b) \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \right.$$

$$\left. + (s-c) \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right]$$

$$= 2r \left[ \left( 2 + \frac{r}{2R} \right) s - \left( s + \frac{S}{R} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2r \left( s + \frac{S}{2R} - \frac{S}{R} \right) = 2r \left( s - \frac{S}{2R} \right)$$

$$= 2r \left( \frac{S}{r} - \frac{S}{2R} \right) = \frac{S(2R-r)}{R}.$$

$$\text{又} \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{Ss}{abc} = \frac{s}{4R},$$

因此

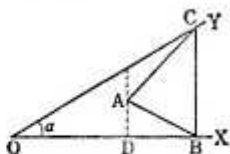
$$\begin{aligned} & 4r(2R-r) \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4r(2R-r) \frac{s}{4R} = \frac{S(2R-r)}{R}. \end{aligned}$$

从而左、右两边相等.

**2970.** 作已知一边的垂线, 使以垂线为底、以已知点为顶点的三角形面积等于已知的面积. 讨论这个问题.

**解** 设  $A$  是已知点, 三角形的底  $BC$  是垂

直于  $OX$  的。从右面两个图来考虑。现设  $\triangle ABC$  的面积是  $p^2$ ，从  $A$  向  $OX$  作垂线的垂足是  $D$ ， $OD$  等于  $a$ ， $OB$  等于  $x$ ，则



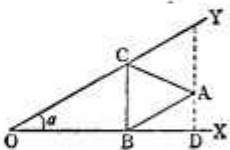
$$BC = x \tan \alpha,$$

$$DB = |x - a|,$$

且

$$p^2 = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot DB,$$

所以根据上图或下图的情况，有



$$\frac{1}{2} x(x-a) \tan \alpha = \pm p^2.$$

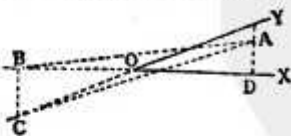
为了化简，设  $2p^2$  为  $m$ ，于是

$$x^2 \tan \alpha - ax \tan \alpha + m = 0. \quad (1)$$

$OB$  即  $x$  可以解这个二次方程而求得。现讨论这个式子。为使  $x$  是实数，必须

$$a^2 \tan^2 \alpha - 4m \tan \alpha \geq 0.$$

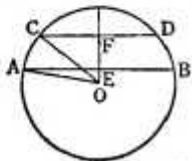
上面这个不等式当  $m < 0$  时总是成立的，并且这时  $x$  的两个值异号，用  $a$  代入  $x$ ，则 (1) 的左边是负的，由于  $x^2$  项的系数和这个符号相反，因此  $a$  在两根之间，且是正的。正根比  $a$  大， $x$  为



负的情况如上图所示。 $m=0$  的时候，得到  $x=0$  或  $x=a$ ，这是显然的，无需再作讨论。下面讨论  $m > 0$  的情况，这时必须  $m \leq \frac{1}{4} a^2 \tan \alpha$ ， $x$  才有根。而且这个条件成立时，两个根的积  $\frac{m}{\tan \alpha}$  和  $a$  都是正的，因此两个根都是正的，且都比  $a$  小。

**2971.** 在圆心的同侧有两条平行的弦，它们所对的圆心角分别是  $72^\circ$ 、 $144^\circ$ ，证明两弦的距离等于半径的一半。

解 设  $AB$  是  $144^\circ$  的圆心角所对的弦， $CD$  是  $72^\circ$  的圆心角所对的弦。从圆心  $O$



向两条弦作共同的垂线  $OEF$ ，则

$$OE = R \cos \frac{144^\circ}{2},$$

$$OF = R \cos \frac{72^\circ}{2}.$$

( $R$  是圆的半径)

所以两条弦的距离是  $R \cos 36^\circ - R \cos 72^\circ$ ，因此只要证明

$$R \cos 36^\circ - R \cos 72^\circ = \frac{1}{2} R,$$

或

$$\cos 36^\circ - \cos 72^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

就可以了。事实上

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 36^\circ - \cos 72^\circ &= 2 \sin 54^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\ &= 2 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ \\ &= \frac{2 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\cos 36^\circ \sin 36^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} = \frac{\sin 72^\circ}{2 \cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**2972.** 设从三角形各顶点  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  向对边所引的垂线分别是  $h_1$ 、 $h_2$ 、 $h_3$ ，证明

$$(h_1 \sin A + h_2 \sin B + h_3 \sin C)^2 = 18S \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

解 因为  $ah_1 = bh_2 = ch_3 = 2S$ ，所以  $2Rh_1 \sin A = 2Rh_2 \sin B = 2Rh_3 \sin C = 2S$ ，因此

$$R^2 (h_1 \sin A + h_2 \sin B + h_3 \sin C)^2 = 9S^2. \quad (1)$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{abc}{2bc \sin A} = \frac{abc}{4S} \\ &= \frac{(2R \sin A)(2R \sin B)(2R \sin C)}{4S}, \end{aligned}$$

或

$$R^2 = \frac{S}{2 \sin A \sin B \sin C},$$

所以将上式代入 (1) 就立即得证。

**2973.** 设从三角形各顶点  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  向对边所引的垂线依次是  $h_1$ 、 $h_2$ 、 $h_3$ ，证明

$$\frac{h_1^2}{h_2 h_3} + \frac{h_2^2}{h_1 h_3} + \frac{h_3^2}{h_1 h_2} = \frac{ab}{c^2} + \frac{bc}{a^2} + \frac{ac}{b^2}.$$

$$\text{解 } ah_1 = bh_2 = ch_3 = 2\Delta,$$

$$\text{因此 } h_1 = \frac{2\Delta}{a}, \quad h_2 = \frac{2\Delta}{b}, \quad h_3 = \frac{2\Delta}{c}.$$

因此  $\frac{h_1^2}{h_2 h_3} = \frac{cb}{a^2}$ .

对于其他两项也得到同样形式的式子.

**2974.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的垂心是  $O$ ,  $OA = x$ ,  $OB = y$ ,  $OC = z$ , 证明

$$\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = \frac{abc}{xyz}.$$

**解** 从三角形  $OAB$  得

$$\frac{OA}{AB} = \frac{\sin \angle OBA}{\sin \angle AOB} = \frac{\cos A}{\sin C}.$$

$$x = \frac{c \cos A}{\sin C} = \frac{c \cos A}{\sin A}.$$

同理  $y = \frac{b \cos B}{\sin B}$ ,  $z = \frac{c \cos C}{\sin C}$ .

因此只要证明

$$\lg A + \lg B + \lg C = \lg A \lg B \lg C$$

就可以了. 而上式我们已在前面证明过.

**2975.** 若四个角  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$  的和是  $360^\circ$ , 且它们的正切成等比数列, 证明这个数列的公比是  $-1$ , 或

$$\lg A \lg D = \lg B \lg C = 1.$$

**解** 设等比数列的公比是  $r$ , 则

$$\lg B = r \lg A, \lg C = r \lg B, \lg D = r \lg C,$$

$$\lg A \lg D = \lg B \lg C.$$

现  $A + D = 360^\circ - B - C$ , 所以

$$\lg(A + D) = -\lg(B + C),$$

$$\frac{\lg A + \lg D}{1 - \lg A \lg D} = -\frac{\lg B + \lg C}{1 - \lg B \lg C}.$$

$$\lg A \lg D = \lg B \lg C = 1$$

或  $\lg A + \lg D = -(\lg B + \lg C)$ .

从第二个式子得

$$(1 + r^2) \lg A = -(\lg B + \lg C),$$

$$1 + r^2 + r + r^2 = 0,$$

即  $(1 + r)(1 + r^2) = 0$ .

因此  $1 + r = 0$ ,  $r = -1$ .

其中从  $1 + r^2 = 0$  解得  $r$  是虚数, 所以这种情况是不可能的.

**2976.**  $P$  是以  $AB$  为直径, 以  $C$  为圆心的半圆上的任意一点. 向  $AB$  作垂线  $PM$ , 连结  $PA$ 、 $PB$ , 试根据角  $BPM$  和  $PAM$  是角  $PCB$  的一半, 推导公式

$$\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha} = \lg^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

**解** 设  $\angle PCB = \alpha$ , 则

$$\angle BPM = \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

及

$$\angle PAM = \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

又

$$\frac{MB}{PM} = \lg \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad \frac{PM}{AM} = \lg \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \lg^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \frac{MB}{PM} \cdot \frac{PM}{AM} = \frac{MB}{AM} \\ &= \frac{CB - CM}{CA + CM} = \frac{CP - CM}{CP + CM} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{CM}{CP}}{1 + \frac{CM}{CP}} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

**2977.** 从三角形三个顶点  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  作过内部任意一点  $P$  的三条直线, 和对边分别交于  $A'$ 、 $B'$ 、 $C'$ , 证明

$$AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' = AC' \cdot BA' \cdot CB'.$$

**解**

$$\frac{AB'}{AP} = \frac{\sin \angle APB'}{\sin \angle AB'P},$$

$$AB' = \frac{AP \sin \angle APB'}{\sin \angle AB'P}.$$

$$\text{同理 } BC' = \frac{BP \sin \angle BPC'}{\sin \angle BC'P},$$

及

$$CA' = \frac{CP \sin \angle CPA'}{\sin \angle CA'P}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' &= AP \cdot BP \cdot CP \\ &\times \frac{\sin \angle APB' \sin \angle BPC' \sin \angle CPA'}{\sin \angle AB'P \sin \angle BC'P \sin \angle CA'P}. \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\begin{aligned} AC' \cdot BA' \cdot CB' &= AP \cdot BP \cdot CP \\ &\times \frac{\sin \angle APC' \sin \angle BPA' \sin \angle CPB'}{\sin \angle AC'P \sin \angle BA'P \sin \angle CB'P}. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\sin \angle APB' = \sin \angle BPA',$$

$$\sin \angle BPC' = \sin \angle B'PC,$$

$$\sin \angle CPA' = \sin \angle C'PA,$$

且

$$\sin \angle AB'P = \sin \angle CB'P,$$

$$\sin \angle BC'P = \sin \angle AC'P,$$

$$\sin \angle CA'P = \sin \angle BA'P,$$

所以上面两个式子相等.

**2978.** 证明三角形的三条高相交于同一点.

解 从  $A, B, C$  向对边引垂线, 设垂足分别是  $A', B', C'$ . 如果各个角都是锐角, 那么下面的式子成立.

$$AB' = c \cos A, \quad BC' = a \cos B,$$

$$CA' = b \cos C, \quad AC' = b \cos A,$$

$$BA' = c \cos B, \quad CB' = a \cos C.$$

因此

$$AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' = AC' \cdot BA' \cdot CB'.$$

根据齐瓦定理,  $AA', BB'$  和  $CC'$  相交于同一点. 假定一个角是钝角, 且钝角是  $C$ . 这时

$$CA' = b \cos(180^\circ - C),$$

$$CB' = a \cos(180^\circ - C),$$

其他各式和前面一样. 因此得到和前面一样的结果.

**2979.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 设  $a, b, c$  上的高是  $h_1, h_2, h_3$ , 证明

$$\frac{1}{h_1} + \frac{1}{h_2} + \frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{s}{S}.$$

解 因为

$$S = \frac{ah_1}{2} = \frac{bh_2}{2} = \frac{ch_3}{2},$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{h_1} = \frac{a}{2S}, \quad \frac{1}{h_2} = \frac{b}{2S}, \quad \frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{c}{2S}.$$

将这三个等式的两边相加, 得

$$\frac{1}{h_1} + \frac{1}{h_2} + \frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{a+b+c}{2S} = \frac{2s}{2S} = \frac{s}{S}.$$

**2980.** 证明三角形内切圆的半径  $r = \frac{S}{s}$ .

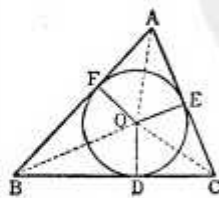
解 设三角形  $ABC$  内切圆的圆心是  $O$ , 且各边上的切点是  $D, E, F$ . 连结  $OD, OE, OF$ , 则它们分别垂直于边  $BC, CA, AB$ . 设圆的半径是  $r$ , 于是

$$\text{三角形 } BOC \text{ 的面积} = \frac{BC \cdot OD}{2} = \frac{ar}{2},$$

$$\text{三角形 } COA \text{ 的面积} = \frac{CA \cdot OE}{2} = \frac{br}{2},$$

$$\text{三角形 } AOB \text{ 的面积} = \frac{AB \cdot OF}{2} = \frac{cr}{2}.$$

由加法得



三角形  $ABC$  的面积  $S = (a+b+c) \frac{r}{2}$ ,

$$\text{即 } rs = S, \quad \therefore r = \frac{S}{s}.$$

因此内切圆的半径等于这个三角形的面积除以各边和的一半. 如果运用前面已经得出的求三角形面积的各个公式, 那么就可以用各种形式来表示它的内切圆的半径.

**2981.** 叙述测量已知两点间的距离的方法.

解 (i) 求点  $A$  和不可到达的点  $P$  之间的距离.

在  $A, P$  所在的平面上, 取能够到达的基线  $AB$ , 如果测得  $AB = a$ ,  $\angle BAP = \alpha$ ,  $\angle ABP = \beta$ , 那么从  $\triangle ABP$  得

$$AP = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

(ii) 求不可到达的两点  $P, Q$  间的距离. 在适当的

地方取基线  $AB$ , 如果测得  $AB = a$ ,  $\angle BAP = \alpha$ ,  $\angle BAQ = \beta$ ,  $\angle ABP = \gamma$ ,  $\angle ABQ = \delta$ , 那么从  $\triangle ABP$  和  $\triangle ABQ$  得

$$AP = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)}, \quad AQ = \frac{a \sin \delta}{\sin(\beta + \delta)}.$$

这样在  $\triangle APQ$  中, 边  $AP, AQ$  和它们的夹角  $\angle PAQ$  是已知的, 因此  $PQ$  也就求出了.

**2982.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆半径是  $r$ , 证明

$$r = \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

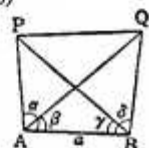
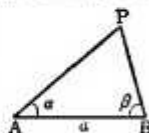
和  $r = (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$  等.

解 设内心是  $O$ , 因为直线  $OA, OB, OC$  分别将角  $A, B, C$  二等分, 所以

$$BD = r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2}, \quad CD = r \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

( $D$  是边  $BC$  上的切点)

$$\therefore r \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right) = a.$$



$$\therefore r \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\text{又 } r = AE \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

(E 是边 AB 上的切点)

2983. 在三角形 ABC 中, 证明

$$\frac{a^2[\cos(B-C) + \cos A]}{4 \sin A} = S.$$

解 所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{a^2[\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C)]}{4 \sin A} \\ &= \frac{2a^2 \sin B \sin C}{4 \sin A} = \frac{(a \sin B)(a \sin C)}{2 \sin A} \\ &= \frac{(b \sin A)(c \sin A)}{2 \sin A} = \frac{bc \sin A}{2} = S. \end{aligned}$$

2984. 在三角形 ABC 中, 证明

$$\begin{aligned} &\left( \frac{a^2}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2}{\sin C} \right) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = S. \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , 则

所给式子的左边

$$\begin{aligned} &= k^2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= k^2 \left( 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} k^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = S. \end{aligned}$$

2985. 证明三角形 ABC 的面积是

$$\frac{1}{4}(a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A).$$

解 从顶点 C 向 AB 或它的延长线引垂线 CD, 假定角 A 和 B 是锐角, D 在点 A 和 B 之间. 因此

$$CD = b \sin A, \quad AD = b \cos A,$$

$\triangle ACD$  的面积

$$= \frac{1}{2} b^2 \sin A \cos A = \frac{1}{4} b^2 \sin 2A.$$

同理

$\triangle BCD$  的面积

$$= \frac{1}{2} a^2 \sin B \cos B = \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sin 2B.$$

三角形 ABC 的面积是

$$\frac{1}{4}(a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A).$$

再假定 B 是钝角, D 在 AB 的延长线上.

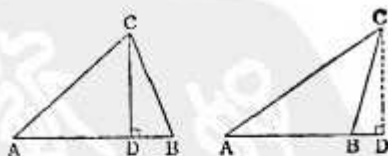
象前面一样,  $\triangle ACD$  的面积是  $\frac{1}{4} b^2 \sin 2A$ ,

$\triangle CBD$  的面积是

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2} a^2 \sin(180^\circ - B) \cos(180^\circ - B) \\ &= -\frac{a^2}{4} \sin(360^\circ - 2B). \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\triangle ABC$  的面积是

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{4}[b^2 \sin 2A - a^2 \sin(360^\circ - 2B)] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(b^2 \sin 2A + a^2 \sin 2B). \end{aligned}$$



2986. 证明三角形 ABC 的面积是

$$\frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

解  $\frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2abc}{2s} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = S. \end{aligned}$$

2987. 证明三角形 ABC 的面积是

$$S = s(s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

解  $s(s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = s(s-a) \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = S.$$

**2988.** 有一个各边成等差数列的三角形. 证明中边上的高、以及与中边相切的旁切圆的半径, 各等于内切圆半径的 3 倍.

解 设  $a, b, c$  是成等差数列的三条边, 则  $2b = a + c$ . 从顶点  $B$  向对边作高, 这条高的长度是

$$a \sin C = \frac{ab \sin C}{b} = \frac{2S}{b}, \quad (1)$$

与中边相切的旁切圆的半径是

$$\frac{S}{s-b} = \frac{2S}{a+c-b} = \frac{2S}{b}, \quad (2)$$

内切圆的半径是

$$\frac{S}{s} = \frac{2S}{a+b+c} = \frac{2S}{3b}, \quad (3)$$

其中 (1) 式和 (2) 式是 (3) 式的 3 倍.

### B. 四边形、多边形

**2989.** 设四边形的对角线是  $m, n$ ,  $\theta$  是它们的夹角, 证明四边形的面积等于  $\frac{1}{2} mn \sin \theta$ .

解 设  $ABCD$  是四边形, 对角线  $BD, AC$  分别是  $m, n$ , 它们的交点是  $H$ . 四边形  $ABCD = \triangle ABD + \triangle BCD$ . 若从  $A, C$  向  $BD$  作垂线  $AE, CF$ , 则

$$\triangle ABD \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot AE,$$

$$\triangle BCD \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot CF.$$

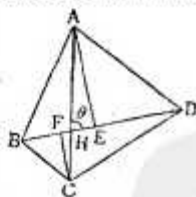
因为

$$AE = AH \cdot \sin \theta, \quad CF = CH \cdot \sin \theta,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot AH \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot CH \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} BD (AH + CH) \sin \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} mn \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

**2990.** 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 若  $AB = a, BC = b, CD = c, DA = d$ , 证明这个四边形的面积不超过  $\frac{(a+c)(b+d)}{4}$ .



解 四边形  $ABCD$  被对角线  $AC$  分成两个三角形, 即

四边形  $ABCD$

$$= \triangle ABC$$

$$+ \triangle ACD.$$

设四边形  $ABCD$  的面积是  $S$ , 则

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin D.$$

因为正弦能取的最大值是 1, 所以

$$S \leq \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd).$$

同理

$$S = \triangle ABD + \triangle BCD,$$

从而

$$S \leq \frac{1}{2} (ad + bc).$$

将两个不等式两边相加, 得

$$2S \leq \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd + ad + bc),$$

$$\therefore S \leq \frac{1}{4} (a+c)(b+d).$$

如要使等号成立, 那么最初的两个不等式中的等号都必须成立. 因此

$$A = B = C = D = 90^\circ,$$

即四边形是长方形时等号成立.

**2991.** 求任意四边形的面积.

解 设四边形  $ABCD$

的面积是  $S$ , 边

$$AB = a, \quad BC = b,$$

$$CD = c, \quad DA = d,$$

则

$$S = \triangle ABD + \triangle BCD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ad \sin A + \frac{1}{2} bc \sin C. \quad (1)$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A \\ = BD^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C, \end{aligned}$$

因此

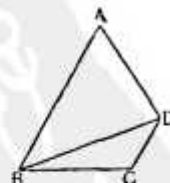
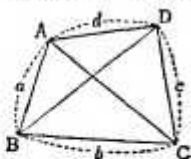
$$a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2 = 2ad \cos A - 2bc \cos C.$$

从 (1) 得

$$4S = 2ad \sin A + 2bc \sin C.$$

将上面两式平方, 相加得

$$\begin{aligned} 16S^2 + (a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)^2 \\ = 4a^2d^2 + 4b^2c^2 - 8abcd \cos(A+C) \\ = 4(ad + bc)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \frac{A+C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$



因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 S^2 &= \frac{1}{16} (2ad+2bc+a^2+d^2-b^2-c^2) \\
 &\quad \times (2ad+2bc-a^2-d^2+b^2+c^2) \\
 &\quad - abcd \cos^2 \frac{A+C}{2} \\
 &= (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) \\
 &\quad - abcd \cos^2 \frac{A+C}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

其中  $2s=a+b+c+d$ .2992. 设上题对角线的夹角是  $\varphi$ , 证明四边形的面积是

$$S = \frac{1}{4} (b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2) \operatorname{tg} \varphi.$$

解 设对角线的交点是  $O$ , 则从  $\triangle OBC$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 b^2 &= OB^2 + OC^2 - 2OB \cdot OC \cos(180^\circ - \varphi) \\
 &= OB^2 + OC^2 + 2OB \cdot OC \cos \varphi,
 \end{aligned}$$

从  $\triangle ODA$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
 d^2 &= OD^2 + OA^2 - 2OD \cdot OA \cos(180^\circ - \varphi) \\
 &= OD^2 + OA^2 + 2OD \cdot OA \cos \varphi,
 \end{aligned}$$

从  $\triangle OAB$  得

$$a^2 = OA^2 + OB^2 - 2OA \cdot OB \cos \varphi,$$

从  $\triangle OCD$  得

$$c^2 = OC^2 + OD^2 - 2OC \cdot OD \cos \varphi.$$

因此

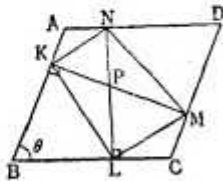
$$\begin{aligned}
 b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2 &= 2(OA + OC)(OB + OD) \cos \varphi \\
 &= 2AC \cdot BD \cos \varphi,
 \end{aligned}$$

两边乘以  $\frac{1}{4} \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{4} (b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2) \operatorname{tg} \varphi \\
 = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot BD \sin \varphi = S.
 \end{aligned}$$

2993. 在平行四边形  $ABCD$  中, 角  $ABC$  用  $\theta$  表示. 从这个平行四边形内的一点  $P$  向边  $AB$ 、 $BC$ 、 $CD$ 、 $DA$  作垂线, 垂足分别是  $K$ 、 $L$ 、 $M$ 、 $N$ , 证明四边形  $KLMN$  的面积是  $\frac{1}{2} AB \cdot BC \sin^3 \theta$ .

解 上图中



$$KM = BC \sin \theta, \quad LN = AB \sin \theta.$$

设四边形  $KLMN$  的面积是  $S$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \frac{1}{2} KM \cdot LN \sin \angle KPL \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} BC \sin \theta \cdot AB \sin \theta \sin(180^\circ - \theta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot BC \sin^3 \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

2994. 求对角线是 10 cm 和 12 cm, 它们的交角是  $60^\circ$  的四边形的面积.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } S &= \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 12 \times \sin 60^\circ \\
 &= 60 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 30\sqrt{3} \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

2995. 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 设

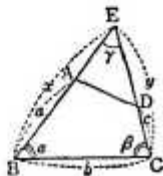
$$AB = a,$$

$$BC = b,$$

$$CD = c,$$

$$\angle ABC = \alpha,$$

$$\angle BCD = \beta.$$

证明这个四边形的面积  $S$  可用下式表示.

$$S = \frac{1}{2} [ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta - ac \sin(\alpha + \beta)].$$

解 设  $\alpha + \beta + 180^\circ$  时,  $BA$  和  $CD$  的延长线的交点是  $E$ , 且

$$BE = x, \quad CE = y, \quad \angle BEC = \gamma.$$

如果  $\alpha + \beta < 180^\circ$ , 则

$$\frac{x}{\sin \beta} = \frac{y}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \gamma},$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{b \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}, \quad y = \frac{b \sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma},$$

$$S = \triangle EBC - \triangle EAD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} xy \sin \gamma - \frac{1}{2} (x - a)(y - c) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ay + cx - ac) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{ab \sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma} + \frac{bc \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma} - ac \right) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta - ac \sin \gamma).$$

因为  $\gamma = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)$ , 所以

$$\sin \gamma = \sin(\alpha + \beta).$$



$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} [ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta - ac \sin (\alpha + \beta)].$$

如果  $\alpha + \beta > 180^\circ$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{x}{\sin(180^\circ - \beta)} \\ &= \frac{y}{\sin(180^\circ - \alpha)} \\ &= \frac{b}{\sin \gamma}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{b \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}, \quad y = \frac{b \sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$S = \triangle EAD - \triangle EBC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (x+a)(y+c) \sin \gamma - \frac{1}{2} xy \sin \gamma$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (cy + cx + ac) \sin \gamma$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta + ac \sin \gamma).$$

从  $\gamma = \alpha - (180^\circ - \beta) = \alpha + \beta - 180^\circ$  得  $\sin \gamma = -\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ .

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} [ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta - ac \sin (\alpha + \beta)].$$

当  $\alpha + \beta = 180^\circ$  时, 从  $AB \parallel CD$  得

$$\triangle ABD = \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin \alpha,$$

$$\triangle BCD = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin \beta,$$

$$S = \triangle ABD + \triangle BCD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ab \sin \alpha + bc \sin \beta).$$

因为  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = 0$ , 所以上面的等式也成立.

**2996.** 设四边形  $ABCD$  的对角线  $AC$ ,  $BD$  是  $l$ ,  $m$ , 它们的交点是  $O$ ,  $\angle AOB = \theta$ , 证明

$$(1) S = \frac{1}{4} (-a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2) \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$(2) S = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{4l^2 m^2 - (-a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2)^2}.$$

解 (1) 设  $OA = p$ ,  $OB = q$ ,  $OC = r$ ,  $OD = s$ , 由余弦定理得

$$a^2 = p^2 + q^2 - 2pq \cos \theta,$$

$$b^2 = q^2 + r^2 - 2qr \cos(180^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= q^2 + r^2 + 2qr \cos \theta,$$

$$c^2 = r^2 + s^2 - 2rs \cos \theta,$$

$$d^2 = p^2 + s^2$$

$$- 2ps \cos(180^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= p^2 + s^2 + 2ps \cos \theta.$$

$$\therefore -a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2$$

$$= 2(pq + qr + rs + sp)$$

$$\times \cos \theta$$

$$= 2(q+s)(p+r) \cos \theta = 2lm \cos \theta.$$

从而

$$S = \frac{1}{2} lm \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} lm \cos \theta \cdot \operatorname{tg} \theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (-a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2) \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

$$(2) S^2 = \left( \frac{1}{2} lm \sin \theta \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} l^2 m^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} [4l^2 m^2 - (2lm \cos \theta)^2]$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} [4l^2 m^2$$

$$- (-a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2)^2].$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{4l^2 m^2 - (-a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2)^2}.$$

注 如果设  $\angle AOD = \theta$ , 那么

$$S = \frac{1}{4} (a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - d^2) \operatorname{tg} \theta.$$

**2997.** 在对角线的和为定长的四边形中, 面积最大的是怎样的形状? 说明理由.

解 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 设  $AC = x$ ,  $BD = y$ ,  $x + y = a$  (一定). 又设  $AC$ ,  $BD$  的交点是  $O$ ,  $OA = p$ ,  $OB = q$ ,  $OC = r$ ,  $OD = s$ , 于是

$$p + r = x, \quad q + s = y.$$

若  $\angle AOB = \theta$ , 则

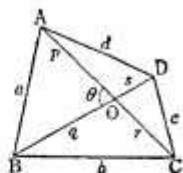
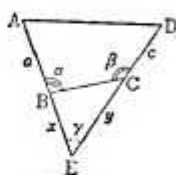
$$\triangle AOB \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} pq \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle BOC \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} qr \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle COD \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} rs \sin \theta,$$

$$\triangle DOA \text{ 面积} = \frac{1}{2} sp \sin \theta.$$

因此



四边形  $ABCD$  面积

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} pq \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} qr \sin \theta \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} rs \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} sp \sin \theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (pq + qr + rs + sp) \sin \theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (p+r)(q+s) \sin \theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} xy \sin \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此, 当  $\theta = 90^\circ$  的时候积  $xy$  达到最大, 即四边形的面积成为最大. 因为  $x, y$  都是正的, 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sqrt{xy} &\leq \frac{x+y}{2}, \\
 \therefore xy &\leq \frac{(x+y)^2}{4} = \frac{a^2}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为等号只有在  $x=y$  的时候成立, 所以  $xy$  在  $x=y$  时取得最大值  $\frac{a^2}{4}$ . 因此在两对角线都等于  $\frac{a}{2}$  且互相垂直的时候面积最大.

**2998.** 若四边形  $ABCD$  外切于圆, 证明

$$S = \sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha \quad \left( \frac{\angle A + \angle C}{2} = \alpha \right).$$

解 因为四边形  $ABCD$  外切于圆, 所以  $a+c=b+d=s$ .

( $s$  是周长的一半)

$$\therefore s-a=c,$$

$$s-b=d,$$

$$s-c=a,$$

$$s-d=b.$$

因此由第 2991 题得

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \sqrt{abcd - abcd \cos^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \sqrt{abcd (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)} \\
 &= \sqrt{abcd \sin^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

**2999.** 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 设  $AB, CD$  的夹角是  $\theta$ ,  $AD, BC$  的夹角是  $\varphi$ . 证明

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{D}{2} \\
 = \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解  $\theta = 180^\circ - B - C$ ,  $\varphi = 180^\circ - D - C$ ,

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} = \frac{360^\circ - B - D - C - C}{2},$$

$$\frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} = \frac{A - C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \cos \frac{\theta + \varphi}{2} \\
 = \cos \frac{A - C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2}$$

$$= \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \quad (1)$$

又

$$\frac{\varphi - \theta}{2} = \frac{B - D}{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2}$$

$$= \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{D}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{D}{2}. \quad (2)$$

又

$$\frac{A + C}{2} = 180^\circ - \frac{B + D}{2},$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A + C}{2} = -\cos \frac{B + D}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{D}{2}$$

$$= -\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{D}{2}. \quad (3)$$

(1) + (2), 再利用 (3), 就能得到本题所要证明的结果.

**3000.** 四边形  $ABCD$  的四个角用  $A, B, C, D$  表示, 四条边  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  分别用  $a, b, c, d$  表示, 设  $B + D = 2\alpha$ , 四边形的面积是  $S$ .

(1) 证明

$$4S = 2ab \sin B + 2cd \sin D,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 = 2ab \cos B - 2cd \cos D.$$

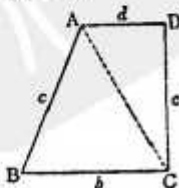
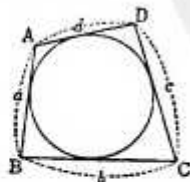
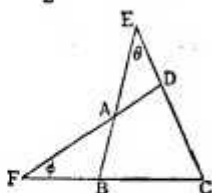
(2) 将上面两式分别平方, 相加, 并推导等式

$$\begin{aligned}
 S^2 &= (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) \\
 &\quad - abcd \cos^2 \alpha,
 \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$2s = a + b + c + d.$$

(3) 若四边形  $ABCD$  内接于圆, 试从 (2) 的结果写出求  $S$  的式子.



解 (1) 四边形  $ABCD$  面积  
 $= \triangle ABC$  面积  $+ \triangle ADC$  面积  
 $= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin D,$

即  $S = \frac{1}{2} (ab \sin B + cd \sin D),$   
 $\therefore 4S = 2ab \sin B + 2cd \sin D. \quad (1)$

又, 在  $\triangle ABC$  中

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cos B \\ = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B.$$

同理, 从  $\triangle ADC$  得

$$AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D. \\ \therefore a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B \\ = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D. \\ \therefore a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 \\ = 2ab \cos B - 2cd \cos D. \quad (2)$$

(2) 将 (1)、(2) 的两边平方, 得

$$16S^2 = 4a^2b^2 \sin^2 B + 4c^2d^2 \sin^2 D \\ + 8abcd \sin B \sin D, \\ (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 \\ = 4a^2b^2 \cos^2 B + 4c^2d^2 \cos^2 D \\ - 8abcd \cos B \cos D.$$

将这两个式子相加, 得

$$16S^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 \\ = 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd \cos(B+D).$$

设  $B+D=2\alpha$ , 因为  $\cos 2\alpha = 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1$ , 所以

$$16S^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 \\ = 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd(2\cos^2 \alpha - 1) \\ = 4(a^2b^2 + 2abcd + c^2d^2) \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\ = 4(ab+cd)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha.$$

因此

$$16S^2 = (2ab+2cd)^2 - (a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2)^2 \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\ = (2ab+2cd+a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2) \\ \times (2ab+2cd-a^2-b^2+c^2+d^2) \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\ = [(a^2+2ab+b^2) - (c^2-2cd+d^2)] \\ \times [(c^2+2cd+d^2) \\ - (a^2-2ab+b^2)] - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\ = [(a+b)^2 - (c-d)^2] \\ \times [(c+d)^2 - (a-b)^2] \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= (a+b+c-d)(a+b-c+d) \\ \times (c+d+a-b)(c+d-a+b) \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha.$$

设  $a+b+c+d=2s$ , 则

$$a+b+c-d = a+b+c+d-2d \\ = 2s-2d = 2(s-d),$$

同理  $a+b-c+d = 2(s-c),$

$$a-b+c+d = 2(s-b),$$

$$b+c+d-a = 2(s-a),$$

因此

$$16S^2 = 16(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) \\ - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$S^2 = (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) \\ - abcd \cos^2 \alpha.$$

(3) 当四边形  $ABCD$  内接于圆时,

$$\angle B + \angle D = 180^\circ.$$

因为

$$\alpha = 90^\circ, \cos \alpha = 0,$$

所以

$$S^2 = (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d),$$

$$S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.$$

3001. 在四边形  $ABCD$  中,  $\angle A = \angle C = 90^\circ$ , 从对角线  $AC$  的中点  $M$  向  $AB$ 、 $BC$  作垂线, 垂足分别是  $E$ 、 $F$ .

(1) 若  $BD=a$ ,  $\angle ADB=\alpha$ ,  $\angle CDB=\beta$ , 用  $a$ 、 $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$  表示  $AC$  的长.

(2) 证明  $ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD = \frac{1}{2} AC^2$ .

解 (1) 作四边形  $ABCD$  的外接圆, 因为  $BD$  是圆的直径, 所以用正弦定理得

$$\frac{AC}{\sin(\alpha+\beta)} = BD = a,$$

$$\therefore AC = a \sin(\alpha+\beta).$$

$$(2) \quad ME = \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \beta,$$

$$MF = \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \alpha,$$

$$\therefore ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \beta \cdot a \cos \alpha$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} AC \sin \alpha \cdot a \cos \beta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot a \sin(\alpha+\beta).$$



由(1)已知  $AC = a \sin(\alpha + \beta)$ ,

$$\therefore ME \cdot AD + MF \cdot CD = \frac{1}{2} AC^2.$$

**3002.** 设半径为  $R$  的圆的内接正五边形和正十边形的一边分别是  $a$  和  $a'$ , 它们的内切圆的半径是  $r$  和  $r'$ , 证明  $a^2 - a'^2 = R^2$  和

$$\frac{a}{r} + \frac{a'}{r'} = \frac{2R}{r'}.$$

**解**  $a = 2R \sin 36^\circ$ ,  $a' = 2R \sin 18^\circ$ ,  
因此

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 - a'^2 &= 4R^2 \left[ \frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} - \frac{(\sqrt{5} - 1)^2}{16} \right] \\ &= \frac{4R^2 \times 4}{16} = R^2. \end{aligned}$$

又  $\frac{a}{r} = 2 \operatorname{tg} 36^\circ$ ,  $\frac{a'}{r'} = 2 \operatorname{tg} 18^\circ$ ,

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{r} + \frac{a'}{r'} &= 2 \left( \frac{\sin 36^\circ}{\cos 36^\circ} + \frac{\sin 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} \right) \\ &= \frac{2 \sin(36^\circ + 18^\circ)}{\cos 36^\circ \cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 54^\circ}{\cos 16^\circ \cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos 18^\circ} = \frac{2R}{r'}. \end{aligned}$$

**3003.** 从长方形  $ABCD$  的一个顶点  $A$  向对角线  $BD$  作垂线  $AP$ , 再从  $P$  向  $BC$ 、 $DC$  作垂线  $PM$ 、 $PN$ . 设  $BD$  的长是  $c$ ,  $PM$  和  $PN$  的长分别是  $p$  和  $q$ , 证明

$$p^{\frac{2}{3}} + q^{\frac{2}{3}} = c^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

**解** 设

$$\angle DBA = \alpha,$$

则

$$AB = c \cos \alpha,$$

$$BP = AB \cos \alpha$$

$$= c \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$PM = BP \cos \angle BPM = BP \cos \alpha = c \cos^3 \alpha,$$

$$\text{因此 } p = c \cos^3 \alpha.$$

$$\text{同理 } AD = c \sin \alpha,$$

$$PD = AD \sin \angle PAD = AD \sin \alpha = c \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$PN = PD \sin \angle PDN = PD \sin \alpha = c \sin^3 \alpha,$$

即

$$q = c \sin^3 \alpha.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} p^{\frac{2}{3}} + q^{\frac{2}{3}} &= (c \cos^3 \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (c \sin^3 \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} \\ &= c^{\frac{2}{3}} (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) = c^{\frac{2}{3}}. \end{aligned}$$

**3004.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的面积是  $S$ , 证明

$$S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C.$$

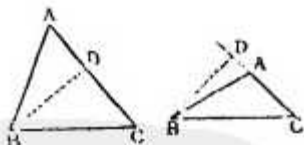
**解** 在  $\triangle ABC$  中从  $B$  向  $AC$  作垂线, 垂足是  $D$ . 若  $A$  是锐角, 则  $D$  在边  $AC$  上, 若  $A$  是钝角, 则  $D$  在  $CA$  的延长线上. 在前一种情况下,  $\angle BAD$  等于  $\angle BAC$ ; 在后一种情况下,  $\angle BAD$  等于  $180^\circ - \angle BAC$ . 因此不管哪一种情况, 都有

$$\sin \angle BAD = \sin A.$$

$$\therefore BD = AB \cdot \sin \angle BAD = c \sin A.$$

$$\text{因此 } S = \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot AC = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A.$$

$$\text{同理 } S = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C.$$



**3005.** 求圆内接四边形对角线的长.

**解** 设四边形是  $ABCD$ , 且

$$AB = a, \quad BC = b,$$

$$CD = c, \quad DA = d.$$

从三角形  $ABC$  得

$$AC^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

$$- 2ab \cos B,$$

从三角形  $CDA$  得

$$AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D$$

$$= c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B.$$

$$c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B.$$

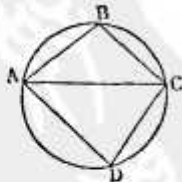
$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

$$\therefore AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 + \frac{2cd(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)}{2(ab + cd)}$$

$$= c^2 + d^2 + \frac{cd(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)}{ab + cd}$$

$$= \frac{(ac + bd)(cd + bc)}{ab + cd}.$$

$$\text{同理 } \cos A = \frac{a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2}{2(ad + bc)},$$



$$BD^2 = \frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}.$$

**3006.** 若四边形  $ABCD$  内接于圆, 且  $AB=15$ ,  $BC=13$ ,  $CD=17$ ,  $DA=22$ , 求对角线  $BD$  的长.

解 从上题得

$$BD = \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}}.$$

将  $a=15$ ,  $b=13$ ,  $c=17$ ,  $d=22$  代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} BD &= \sqrt{\frac{(15 \cdot 17 + 13 \cdot 22)(15 \cdot 13 + 17 \cdot 22)}{15 \cdot 22 + 13 \cdot 17}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{307829}{551}} \approx 23.6. \end{aligned}$$

**3007.** 一个四边形, 若它有内切圆和外接圆, 证明它的面积等于四边乘积的平方根.

解 因为四边形内接于圆, 所以它的面积是  $\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}$ . 另一方面, 四边形又有内切圆, 所以两条对边的和等于另外两条对边的和, 即  $a+c=b+d$ . 因此

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c+d) = a+c=b+d,$$

$$\begin{aligned} s-a &= c, & s-b &= d, \\ s-c &= a, & s-d &= b. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)} = \sqrt{abcd}.$$

**3008.** 有一个四边形, 它相对的两个角互为补角, 证明: 如果它没有一组对边相等, 那么两条对角线相等是不可能的.

解 设  $AC^2$  和  $BD^2$  的值相等, 则

$$\frac{(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}{ab+cd} = \frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}.$$

$$(ad+bc)^2 = (ab+cd)^2,$$

$$ad+bc=ab+cd,$$

$$(a-c)(d-b)=0,$$

即  $a=c$  或  $b=d$ .

因而本题得证.

**3009.** 求正多边形的内切圆和外接圆的半径  $r$  和  $R$ .

解 如图,  $AB$  是正  $n$  边形的一边,  $O$  是两个圆的圆心,  $OD$  是内切圆的半径,  $OA$  是外接圆的半径. 设



$AB=a$ ,  $OA=R$ ,  $OD=r$ , 由于  $\angle AOB$  等于  $2\pi$  的  $n$  分之一, 即

$$\angle AOB = \frac{2\pi}{n},$$

因此

$$\angle AOD = \frac{\pi}{n},$$

$$AD = \frac{a}{2} = R \sin \frac{\pi}{n} = r \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{n},$$

因此  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{n}}$ ,  $r = \frac{a}{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{n}}$ .

**3010.** 设一边为  $a$  的正五边形外接圆的半径是  $R$ , 证明  $\frac{R}{a} \approx \frac{17}{20}$ .

解 这里  $a = 2R \sin \frac{\pi}{5}$ .

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{R}{a} &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{5}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{80}} = \frac{2\sqrt{200+40\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{80 \times 20}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{200+40\sqrt{5}}}{20} = \frac{\sqrt{289.44}}{20} \approx \frac{17}{20}. \end{aligned}$$

**3011.** 若圆内接正五边形的一边是  $c$ , 证明这个圆的半径是  $\frac{c\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{10}}$ .

解 设圆的半径是  $r$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{c}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{5}} = \frac{2c}{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{2c}{\sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}. \end{aligned}$$

分子和分母同乘以  $\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{2c\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{25-5}} = \frac{2c\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{40}} \\ &= \frac{c\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{10}}. \end{aligned}$$

**3012.** 用内切圆或外接圆的半径表示正多边形的面积.

解 在第 3009 题的图中, 三角形  $AOB$  的面积是

$$\frac{1}{2} AB \cdot OD = \frac{a}{2} \cdot \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

因此正多边形的面积是

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{n a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n} &= n R^2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{n} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n} \\ &= \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}.\end{aligned}$$

这个正多边形的面积又等于

$$n r^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\pi}{n} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n} = n r^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

**3013.** 用直线每隔一点连结正六边形的顶点, 可以在原正六边形内得到一个新的正六边形. 在这个正六边形里, 再每隔一点连结它的顶点, 又可以得到一个新的正六边形. 这样不断地做下去, 若把所得的正六边形的面积一个不漏地加起来, 那么总面积等于原正六边形面积的一半. 试加以证明.

**解** 设  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$ 、 $E$  是正六边形邻接的五个顶点, 连结  $AC$ 、 $BD$ 、 $CE$ , 得  $AC$  和  $BD$  的交点  $P$ , 及  $BD$  和  $CE$  的交点  $Q$ ,  $PQ$  就是第二个正六边形的一边.  $\angle DBC$  是正六边形外接圆中  $DC$  边所对的圆心角的一半,

即  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ . 同理  $\angle ACB$  也是  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ . 这时

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{PC}{BC} &= \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{6}}{\sin \left( \pi - \frac{2\pi}{6} \right)} = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{6}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{6}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \cos \frac{\pi}{6}}.\end{aligned}$$

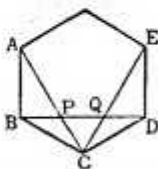
$$PC = \frac{BC}{2 \cos \frac{\pi}{6}},$$

$$PQ = 2PC \sin \frac{1}{2} \angle PCQ = 2PC \sin \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$= BC \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$PQ = \frac{BC}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

又因为相似多边形的面积之比等于它们的相似比的平方, 设第一个正六边形的面积是  $S$ , 则第二个正六边形的面积是  $\frac{S}{3}$ . 同样, 第三个正六边形的面积等于  $\frac{S}{3} \times \frac{1}{3}$ , 即  $\frac{S}{9}$ . 依次类推. 因此各个新得到的正六边形的面积



的总和是  $\frac{S}{3} + \frac{S}{9} + \frac{S}{27} + \dots$ , 即是  $\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{S}{1 - \frac{1}{3}}$ ,

因此总面积等于  $\frac{S}{2}$ .

## 2. 四边形、多边形

**3014.** 圆的半径是 0.75, 计算它的内接正十九边形的周长.

**解** 设圆的半径是  $R$ , 它的内接正十九边形的一边是  $a$ , 则  $\frac{a}{2} = R \sin \frac{\pi}{19}$ . 因此

$$19a = 38R \sin \frac{\pi}{19}.$$

在半径为 0.75 的圆中

$$\begin{aligned}19a &= 38 \times 0.75 \sin 9^\circ 28' 25'' \dots \\ &= 28.5 \sin 9^\circ 28' 25'' \dots.\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}\lg 19a &= \lg 28.5 + \lg \sin 9^\circ 28' 25'' \dots \\ &= 1.45484 + (9.21641 - 10) \\ &= -0.67125, \\ 19a &= 4.691.\end{aligned}$$

**3015.** 已知圆的内接四边形  $ABCD$  的四条边是  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ 、 $d$ , 求它的两条对角线  $\delta$  和  $\delta'$  的夹角.

**解**

$$a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A,$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos A = \frac{a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2}{2(bc + ad)}.$$

同样可以求出  $\cos B$ . 从而可以求出两对角线  $\delta$  和  $\delta'$ . 因此, 面积

$$S = \frac{1}{2} (ad + bc) \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \delta \delta' \sin \alpha,$$

其中  $\alpha$  是对角线的夹角. 因此

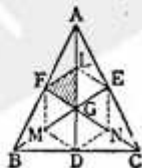
$$\alpha = \arcsin \frac{(ad + bc) \sin A}{\delta \delta'}.$$

**3016.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的三条中线是  $AD$ 、 $BE$ 、 $CF$ .

(1) 证明能用线段  $AD$ 、 $BE$ 、 $CF$  作成一个小三角形.

(2) 求用三条中线作成的三角形和  $\triangle ABC$  的面积之比.

**解** (1) 三条中线  $AD$ 、 $BE$ 、 $CF$  相交于  $\triangle ABC$



的重心, 设重心为  $G$ , 并设  $AG$  的中点是  $L$ , 则

$$\left. \begin{aligned} AD &= 3LG, \\ CF &= 3GF. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

在  $\triangle ABG$  中,  $F$ 、 $L$  分别是边  $AB$ 、 $AG$  的中点, 所以

$$BG = 2FL, \therefore BE = 3FL. \quad (2)$$

①、② 说明三条中线  $AD$ 、 $CF$ 、 $BE$  能作成  
一个三角形, 这个三角形的各边是  $\triangle LGF$   
各对应边的 3 倍, 并与  $\triangle LGF$  相似。

(2) 设  $\triangle ABC$  的面积与由三条中线作成的  
三角形的面积分别是  $S$ 、 $S'$ ,  $\triangle LGF$  的面  
积是  $S''$ . 再设  $BG$ 、 $CG$  的中点分别是  $M$ 、  
 $N$ , 连结  $L$ 、 $F$ 、 $M$ 、 $D$ 、 $N$ 、 $E$ , 容易看出

$$S = 12S''. \quad (3)$$

$$\text{由 } (1) \text{ 得 } S':S'' = 3^2:1^2 = 9:1,$$

$$\therefore S' = 9S''. \quad (4)$$

于是, 由 (3)、(4) 得

$$S':S = 9S'':12S'' = 3:4.$$

**3017.** 已知四边形  $ABCD$  的三边

$$AB=a, BC=b, CD=c$$

和两对角线

$$AC=p, BD=q,$$

说明求  $AD$  的方法。

解 设  $AD=x$ , 在  
 $\triangle BCD$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \angle BCD &= \frac{BC^2 + CD^2 - BD^2}{2BC \cdot CD} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - q^2}{2bc}, \end{aligned}$$

由此可以算出  $\angle BCD$ . 在  $\triangle ABC$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \angle ACB &= \frac{BC^2 + CA^2 - AB^2}{2BC \cdot CA} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + p^2 - a^2}{2bp}, \end{aligned}$$

由此可以算出  $\angle ACB$ . 由

$$\angle ACD = \angle BCD - \angle ACB,$$

又可以算出  $\angle ACD$ . 于是

$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 - 2AC \cdot CD \cos \angle ACD,$$

$$\text{即 } x^2 = p^2 + c^2 - 2pc \cos \angle ACD,$$

由上式就可求出  $x$ .

别解 因为已知三角形  $ABC$  的三边, 所  
以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \angle ACB = \sqrt{\frac{(a-b+p)(b-p+a)}{(a+b+p)(b+p-a)}},$$

由此可求得  $\angle ACB$ . 又因为三角形  $BCD$  的  
三边也是已知的, 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \angle BCD = \sqrt{\frac{(b-c+q)(c+q-b)}{(b+c+q)(c+q-b)}},$$

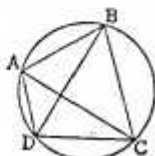
又可求得  $\angle BCD$ . 于是可以求出  $\angle ACD$ ,  
并由

$$x^2 = p^2 + c^2 - 2pc \cos \angle ACD$$

求出  $x$ .

**3018.** 若四边形的一组对角都是直角, 且  
另外还有一个角和夹这个角的两条边是已知  
的, 解这个四边形。

解 设四边形是  $ABCD$ , 其中  $\angle B$  和  $\angle D$   
是直角, 并且  $\angle A$  和  
 $AB$ 、 $AD$  是已知的. 在  
 $\triangle ABD$  中, 因为两边和  
夹角是已知的, 所以这  
个三角形的其他元素可  
以求出. 在求得  $BD$

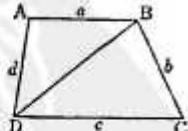


和  $\angle ABD$ 、 $\angle ADB$  后, 在  $\triangle BCD$  中, 两  
个角  $DBC$ 、 $BDC$  和一条边  $BD$  就是已知  
的了, 因此又可以求出  $BC$ 、 $CD$  和角  $C$  ( $\angle C$  也  
可以从它是  $\angle A$  的补角而立即求出来)。

**3019.** 已知梯形

的四条边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ 、 $d$ ,  
求它的各个角。

解 如图, 设梯形  
是  $ABCD$ , 从  $\triangle ABD$   
得



$BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2 - 2AD \cdot AB \cos \angle BAD$ ,  
又, 从  $\triangle BCD$  得

$$BD^2 = BC^2 + CD^2 - 2BC \cdot CD \cos \angle BCD.$$

设  $\angle ADC = \theta$ ,  $\angle BCD = \varphi$ , 则

$$\angle DAB = \pi - \theta, \quad \angle CBA = \pi - \varphi,$$

$$a^2 + d^2 + 2ad \cos \theta = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \varphi.$$

同理, 考虑对角线  $AC$  的长, 得

$$d^2 + c^2 - 2dc \cos \theta = b^2 + a^2 + 2ab \cos \varphi.$$

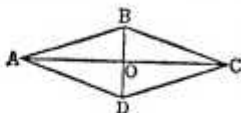
从这两个式子求  $\cos \theta$  和  $\cos \varphi$ , 得

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{(c-a)^2 + b^2 - d^2}{2b(c-a)},$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(a-c)^2 + d^2 - b^2}{2d(c-a)}.$$

从而可以求出梯形所有的四个角。

**3020.** 若菱形的一个角是  $37^\circ 24' 36''$ , 两对角线的和是 465, 求菱形的边长.



解 设菱形是  $ABCD$ , 且

$$\angle BAD = 37^\circ 24' 36''.$$

于是  $BO = BA \sin \angle BAO$ ,

$$AO = BA \cos \angle BAO.$$

设菱形的一边是  $a$ , 则

$$BO = a \sin 18^\circ 42' 18'',$$

$$AO = a \cos 18^\circ 42' 18''.$$

因此

$$a \sin 18^\circ 42' 18'' + a \cos 18^\circ 42' 18'' = \frac{465}{2}.$$

从而

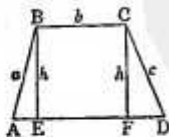
$$2a \sin 45^\circ \cos 26^\circ 17' 42'' = 232.5.$$

下面可以利用对数计算, 即

$$\begin{aligned} \lg a &= \lg 116.25 - \lg \sin 45^\circ \\ &\quad - \lg \cos 26^\circ 17' 42'' \\ &= 2.06540 - (9.84949 - 10) \\ &\quad - (9.95256 - 10) \\ &= -2.26335. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $a = 183.379 \dots$ .

**3021.** 梯形的高是  $h$ , 上底是  $b$ , 两腰是  $a$  和  $c$ , 求它的各个角和面积. 若  $a=42$ ,  $b=68$ ,  $c=75$ ,  $h=15$ , 那么角和面积的值是多少?



解 设梯形是  $ABCD$ , 从  $B$  和  $C$  向下底作垂线, 得垂足  $E$  和  $F$ . 于是, 从  $\triangle ABE$  得

$$\sin A = \frac{BE}{AB} = \frac{h}{a}.$$

由此可以求出  $\angle A$ . 由

$$AE = AB \cos \angle BAE$$

求出  $AE$ . 同样, 从  $\triangle CDF$  可以求出  $\angle D$  和  $DF$ . 于是由

$$\angle ABC = 180^\circ - A, \quad \angle DCB = 180^\circ - D,$$

可以求出  $\angle B$  和  $\angle C$ . 又, 可以从

$$\frac{1}{2}(BC + AD)h$$

求得面积. 若  $a=42$ ,  $b=68$ ,  $c=75$ ,  $h=15$ ,

则  $\sin A = \frac{15}{42} = \frac{5}{14}$ , 由对数表或三角函数表求得

$$A = 20^\circ 55' 29''.$$

又  $\sin D = \frac{h}{c} = \frac{15}{75} = \frac{1}{5}$ ,

由对数表或三角函数表求得

$$D = 11^\circ 32' 13''.$$

因而

$$B = 180^\circ - A = 180^\circ - 20^\circ 55' 29''$$

$$= 159^\circ 4' 31'',$$

$$C = 180^\circ - D = 180^\circ - 11^\circ 32' 13''$$

$$= 168^\circ 27' 47''.$$

又, 由

$$AE = AB \cos A = 42 \cos 20^\circ 55' 29'',$$

得  $AE = 39.217$ ,

由  $DF = DC \cos D = 75 \cos 11^\circ 32' 13''$ ,

得  $DF = 73.485$ .

因此

$$\begin{aligned} AD &= AE + EF + FD \\ &= 39.217 + 68 + 73.485 \\ &= 180.702, \end{aligned}$$

面积是

$$\frac{1}{2}(68 + 180.702) \times 15 = 1865.27.$$

**3022.** 设对角互补的四边形的四条边顺次是  $a, b, c, d$ , 它们的值是 3, 3, 4, 4, 求这个四边形面积与内切圆和外接圆的半径.

解 设四边形的周长是  $2s$ , 则  $s=7$ ,  $s-a=4$ ,  $s-b=4$ ,  $s-c=3$ ,  $s-d=3$ , 因此

$$\text{面积} = \sqrt{4 \times 4 \times 3 \times 3} = 12.$$

因为一组对边的和等于另外一组对边的和, 所以四边形有内切圆. 设内切圆的半径是  $\rho$ , 则

$$\frac{\rho}{2}(a+b+c+d) = \text{四边形的面积},$$

即  $\rho s = \text{四边形的面积}$ .

因此, 内切圆的半径

$$\rho = \frac{12}{7}.$$

又  $ab+cd=25$ ,  $ac+bd=24$ ,

$$ad+bc=24,$$

因此外接圆的半径是



$$\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{25 \times 24 \times 24}{3 \times 3 \times 4 \times 4}} = \frac{5 \times 24}{4 \times 12} = \frac{5}{2}.$$

**3023.** 设  $ABC \cdots K$  是边长为  $a$  的正  $n$  边形, 从它的各个顶点按顺时针方向沿各边作长为  $x$  的线段  $AB'$ 、 $BC'$ 、 $\cdots$ 、 $KA'$ , 顺次连结  $B'$ 、 $C'$ 、 $\cdots$ 、 $A'$  等点.

(1) 证明所得的多边形  $A'B'C' \cdots K'$  是正  $n$  边形.

(2) 求使正多边形  $A'B'C' \cdots K'$  和所给的正方形  $m^2$  等积的  $x$  的值, 并进行讨论.

(3) 求使它的面积达到极小的  $x$  的值.

解 (1) 因为  $AA'B'$ 、 $BB'C'$ 、 $\cdots$  等是两边和夹角分别相等的全等三角形, 所以多边形  $A'B'C' \cdots K'$  是等边等角的, 因此它是正多边形.

(2) 正多边形  $A'B'C' \cdots K'$  的面积

$$= n(\triangle AOB + \triangle AA'B')$$

$$= m^2. \quad (1)$$

由于  $\angle A'AB' = \frac{2\pi}{n}$ ,

$$\triangle AOB = \frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n},$$

$$\triangle AA'B' = \frac{1}{2} x(x-a) \sin \frac{2\pi}{n},$$

因此 (1) 式变成

$$\frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\pi}{n} + \frac{1}{2} x(x-a) \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} = \frac{m^2}{n},$$

即

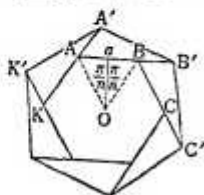
$$x^2 - ax + \frac{a^2}{4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{n}} - \frac{2m^2}{n \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}} = 0.$$

解这个方程, 得

$$x = \frac{a}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{2m^2}{n \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}} - \frac{a^2}{4} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\pi}{n}}.$$

$x$  的这两个值对应于两个多边形, 这两个多边形的顶点是关于边  $KA$ 、 $AB$ 、 $\cdots$  的中点互相对称的  $A'$  和  $A''$ 、 $B'$  和  $B''$ 、 $\cdots$ . 为使  $x$  的这两个值都是实数, 必须有

$$m^2 \geq \frac{a^2 n}{8} \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\pi}{n}.$$



(3) 根据上述条件,  $m^2$  的极小值是

$$\frac{a^2 n}{8} \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\pi}{n},$$

这时  $x = \frac{a}{2}$ . 所以, 极小的正多边形是以正多边形  $ABC \cdots K$  各边的中点为顶点的.

**3024.** 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 若

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D = 0,$$

那么这个四边形是怎样的四边形?

解  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

因为  $A+B+C+D=2\pi$ , 所以

$$\cos \frac{A+B}{2} = \cos \left( \pi - \frac{C+D}{2} \right) = -\cos \frac{C+D}{2}.$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \right) \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\cos \frac{A+B}{2} = 0$$

或

$$\cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

(i) 如果

$$\cos \frac{A+B}{2} = 0,$$

因为

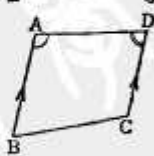
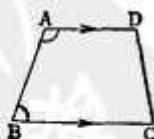
$$0 < \frac{A+B}{2} < \pi,$$

所以

$$\frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore A+B=C+D=\pi.$$

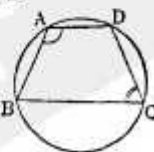
(1)



(ii) 如果

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\ &= \cos \frac{C-D}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因为 } -\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{A-B}{2}, \quad \frac{C-D}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$



所以 
$$\frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{C-D}{2}$$

或 
$$\frac{A-B}{2} = -\frac{C-D}{2},$$

∴  $A+D=B+C=\pi,$  ②

或  $A+C=B+D=\pi,$  ③

在 ① 的场合  $AD \parallel BC,$

在 ② 的场合  $AB \parallel CD,$

因此都是梯形。在 ③ 的场合, 是圆的内接四边形。从而四边形  $ABCD$  或内接于圆, 或是梯形。

**3025.** 设边长为  $a$  的正三角形  $ABC$  的

内切圆是圆  $O$ 。如

图所示, 作和两边

$AB, AC$  相切的圆

$O$  的外切圆  $A_1$ , 再

作和  $AB, AC$  相切

的圆  $A_1$  的外切圆

$A_2$ , 用同样的方法

作圆  $A_3, A_4, \dots, A_n, \dots$ , 并在  $\angle B, \angle C$  内

也同样地作圆  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n, \dots$  和圆  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n, \dots$ , 请回答下列问题。

(1) 若圆  $O$  的半径是  $r_0$ , 圆  $A_n$  (或圆  $B_n, C_n$ ) 的半径是  $r_n (n=1, 2, \dots)$ , 试用  $a$  和  $n$  表示  $r_0$  和  $r_n$ 。

(2) 若圆  $A_n, B_n, C_n$  绕边  $BC$  旋转一周, 试用  $a$  和  $n$  表示所得的三个立体的体积之和。再求出把圆  $O$  绕边  $BC$  旋转一周所得的立体的体积  $V_0$ 。

解 (1) 因为点  $O$  是  $\triangle ABC$  的重心, 所以

$$r_0 = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{6} a.$$

设和  $BC$  平行、和圆  $O$  外切的直线, 和  $AB, AC$  的交点是  $B', C'$ , 则

$$\triangle AB'C' \sim \triangle ABC,$$

它们的相似比是  $1:3$ 。

$$\therefore r_1 = \frac{1}{3} r_0,$$

$$r_n = \frac{1}{3} r_{n-1} \quad (n=1, 2, 3, \dots),$$

$$r_n = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n \cdot r_0 = \frac{1}{3^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a.$$

(2) 将圆  $A_n$  绕边  $BC$  旋转一周所得的立体的体积是

$$2\pi^2 r_n^2 [r_n + 2(r_{n-1} + r_{n-2} + \dots + r_1 + r_0)].$$

将圆  $B_n, C_n$  绕边  $BC$  旋转一周所得的立体的体积共是  $4\pi^2 r_n^2$ , 因此

$$V_n = 2\pi^2 r_n^2 [3r_n + 2(r_{n-1} + r_{n-2} + \dots + r_0)]$$

$$= 4\pi^2 \cdot \frac{a^2}{3^{2n+1} \times 4} \cdot \frac{r_0 \left(1 - \frac{1}{3^{n+1}}\right)}{1 - \frac{1}{3}}$$

$$+ 2\pi^2 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2 \cdot 3^{n+1}}\right)^3$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \pi^2 a^3 \left(\frac{1}{3^{n+1}}\right).$$

又  $V_0 = 2\pi^2 r_0^3 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{36} \pi^2 a^3.$

**3026.** 若三角形  $ABC$  的两条边的比是  $9:7$ , 夹角是  $47^\circ 25'$ , 求其他的角。其中,

$$\lg 2 = 0.3010300,$$

$$\lg \lg 66^\circ 17' 30'' = 0.9573942,$$

$$\lg \lg 15^\circ 53' = 1.4541479,$$

$1'$  的差是  $0.0004797$ .

$$\text{解 } \lg \frac{1}{2} (B-C) = \frac{9-7}{9+7} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \operatorname{ctg} 23^\circ 42' 30'',$$

因此

$$\lg \lg \frac{1}{2} (B-C) = \lg \operatorname{ctg} 23^\circ 42' 30'' - \lg 8$$

$$= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 66^\circ 17' 30'' - 3 \lg 2$$

$$= 1.4543042,$$

$$1.4543042$$

$$1.4541479$$

$$0.0001563$$

$$0.0004797 : 0.0001563 = 60'' : x,$$

由此得

$$x = 20''.$$

因此

$$\frac{1}{2} (B-C) = 15^\circ 53' 20''.$$

又

$$\frac{1}{2} (B+C) = 66^\circ 17' 30'',$$

因此

$$B = 82^\circ 10' 50'',$$

$$C = 50^\circ 24' 10''.$$

**3027.** 两直线  $ABC$  和  $DEC$  在  $C$  点相交, 且  $\angle DAE = \angle DBE = \alpha$ ,  $\angle EAB = \beta$ ,  $\angle ECB = \gamma$ , 证明

$$BC = \frac{AB \sin \beta \sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin (\gamma - \beta) \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$$

解 因为  $\angle DAE = \angle DBE$ , 所以  $A, B, E, D$  在同一个圆上. 因此

$$\angle ADE = \gamma,$$

从而

$$C = 180^\circ$$

$$-(\alpha + \beta + \gamma).$$

又因为

$$\angle AEB = \gamma - \beta, \quad \angle BEC = \alpha + \beta,$$

从  $\triangle EBC$  得

$$BC = \frac{BE \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)},$$

从  $\triangle ABE$  得

$$BE = \frac{AB \sin \beta}{\sin(\gamma - \beta)}.$$

因此

$$BC = \frac{AB \sin \beta \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\gamma - \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$$

**3028.** 在圆的内接四边形  $ABCD$  中, 设  $\angle CAD = \alpha, \angle BAC = \beta, \angle ABD = \gamma$ , 证明

$$CD = \frac{AB \sin \alpha}{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$$

解 设  $AC, BD$  的交点是  $O$ , 因为  $\triangle AOB$  和  $\triangle DOC$  相似, 所以

$$\frac{CD}{AB} = \frac{OD}{OA}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \angle ADB} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\pi - \angle ADB)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$$

因此  $CD = \frac{AB \sin \alpha}{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$

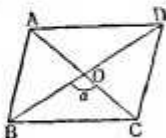
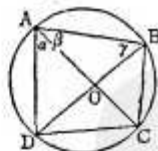
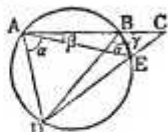
**3029.** 已知平行四边形两对角线的长和它们的夹角, 写出求各边的公式.

解 设平行四边形  $ABCD$  的各边顺次是  $a, b, c, d$ , 已知两对角线是  $m, n$ , 它们的夹角是  $\alpha$ . 再设对角线的交点是  $O$ , 在  $\triangle OAB$  中, 因为

$$OA = \frac{m}{2}, \quad OB = \frac{n}{2},$$

$$\angle AOB = 180^\circ - \alpha,$$

所以



$$a^2 = \frac{m^2}{4} + \frac{n^2}{4} - 2 \times \frac{mn}{4} \cos(180^\circ - \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(m^2 + n^2 + 2mn \cos \alpha).$$

$$\text{同理 } b^2 = \frac{1}{4}(m^2 + n^2 - 2mn \cos \alpha).$$

从这两个式子可以求出  $a, b$ . 又因为  $a = c, b = d$ , 所以  $c, d$  也就知道了.

**3030.** 已知梯形上底和下底的长以及两个底角, 写出求其他的边和角的公式.

解 在梯形  $ABCD$  中, 设  $AD = a, BC = b$ , 角  $B$  和  $C$  是已知的.

$$A = 180^\circ - B,$$

$$D = 180^\circ - C.$$

作  $AE$  平行  $DC$ , 在  $\triangle ABE$  中,  $\angle E = \angle C$ ,  $BE = b - a$ . 因此

$$AB = \frac{BE \sin C}{\sin(B + C)} = \frac{(b - a) \sin C}{\sin(B + C)},$$

$$CD = AE = \frac{(b - a) \sin B}{\sin(B + C)}.$$

**3031.** 在圆的内接四边形  $ABCD$  中, 若

$$AB = a, \quad BC = b,$$

$$CD = c, \quad DA = d,$$

求  $\cos B$ .

解 从  $\triangle ABC$  得

$$AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B.$$

又, 从  $\triangle ADC$  得

$$AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D$$

$$= c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B.$$

因此

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B,$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

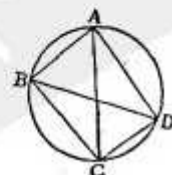
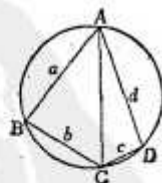
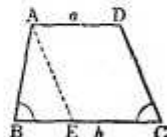
**3032.** 在圆的内接四边形  $ABCD$  中, 证

$$\text{明 } \frac{AC}{\sin \angle B} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle A}.$$

解 因为

$$\angle ACB = \angle ADB,$$

从  $\triangle ABC$  得



$$\frac{AC}{\sin \angle B} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle ACB} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB}.$$

又, 从  $\triangle ABD$  得

$$\frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle A}.$$

因此

$$\frac{AC}{\sin \angle B} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle A}.$$

**3033.** 从直径  $AB$  的一端  $A$  引弦  $AC$ , 从点  $C$  再引平行于直径  $AB$  的弦  $CD$ , 求使  $AC=2CD$  的角  $BAC$ , 精确到秒.

解 将点  $C$ 、 $D$  和圆心  $O$  连结起来, 设圆的半径是  $R$ ,

$$\angle BAC = \alpha,$$

则

$$\angle OCD = 2\alpha,$$

因此

$$CD = 2R \cos 2\alpha,$$

$$AC = 2R \cos \alpha.$$

因此

$$2R \cos 2\alpha = R \cos \alpha,$$

$$4 \cos^2 \alpha - \cos \alpha - 2 = 0,$$

即

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{33}}{8}.$$

又因为  $\alpha$  是锐角, 所以  $\cos \alpha$  是正值. 为使计算简便起见, 设  $\sqrt{33} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ , 于是

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{8} (\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ + \operatorname{tg} \varphi)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(45^\circ + \varphi)}{\sqrt{32} \cos \varphi},$$

由表查得

$$\alpha = 32^\circ 32' 3''.$$

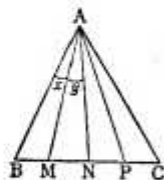
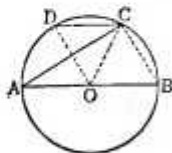
**3034.** 将正三角形  $ABC$  的底边  $BC$  四等分, 连结各分点和顶点, 求顶角  $A$  被分成的四个部分及分线和底边的比.

解 若将边  $BC$  四等分的点是  $M$ 、 $N$ 、 $P$ , 容易看出,  $AN$  是  $BC$  的垂线. 设

$$\angle BAM = x, \quad \angle MAN = y,$$

求  $x$ 、 $y$ . 因为

$$\operatorname{tg} y = \frac{MN}{AN} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}},$$



$$\operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg}(30^\circ - y) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ - \operatorname{tg} y}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ \operatorname{tg} y}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}}{\frac{7}{6}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{7},$$

查表得

$$x = 13^\circ 55' 52.40'', \quad y = 16^\circ 6' 7.60''.$$

下面

$$\frac{AM}{BC} = \frac{AM}{4BM} = \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{4 \sin x}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}}{\operatorname{tg} x} = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{4}$$

$$= 0.901,$$

$$\frac{AN}{BC} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 0.866.$$

**3035.** 已知圆的外切四边形  $ABCD$  的周长和角, 解这个四边形.

解  $AE = OE \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$ ,  
设四边形的周长是  $2s$ ,  
则

$$2s = 2R \left( \sum \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

由此得

$$R = \frac{s}{\sum \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}}.$$

这样就可以求出内切圆的半径. 于是四边形的各边就可从  $R \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \right)$  等式子求得.

**3036.** (1) 求两邻边是 5 cm、8 cm, 一条对角线是 7 cm 的平行四边形的面积.

(2) 求  $BC=15$  cm,  $\angle BAC=75^\circ$ ,  $\angle CAD=45^\circ$  的平行四边形  $ABCD$  的面积.

解 (1)

$$AB=5 \text{ cm},$$

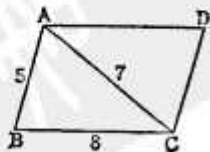
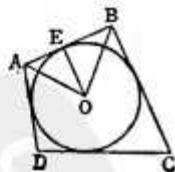
$$BC=8 \text{ cm},$$

$$AC=7 \text{ cm},$$

则

$$p = \frac{1}{2}(5+8+7) = 10,$$

由海伦公式得



$S = 2\triangle ABC$  面积

$$= 2\sqrt{10(10-5)(10-8)(10-7)}$$

$$= 20\sqrt{3} \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.$$

$BD = 7 \text{ cm}$  时也同  
样.

(2) 在三角形  
 $ABC$  中

$$\angle ACB = 45^\circ, \angle ABC = 60^\circ,$$

$$\frac{AB}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{15}{\sin 75^\circ}.$$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{\sin 45^\circ}{\sin 75^\circ} \times 15 = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}} \times 15$$

$$= \frac{30}{\sqrt{3}+1} = 15(\sqrt{3}-1).$$

$$\therefore S = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} BA \cdot BC \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= 15(\sqrt{3}-1) \times 15 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

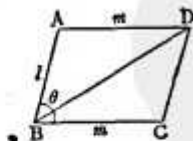
$$= \frac{225}{2} (3-\sqrt{3}) \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.$$

**3037.** 在平行四  
边形  $ABCD$  中,  
若

$$AB=l,$$

$$BC=m,$$

$$\angle ABC = \theta,$$



证明  $BD = \sqrt{l^2 + m^2 + 2lm \cos \theta}$ .

解 在三角形  $ABD$  中

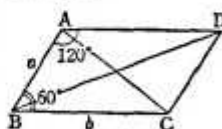
$$\angle A = 180^\circ - \theta,$$

由余弦定理得

$$BD = \sqrt{l^2 + m^2 - 2lm \cos (180^\circ - \theta)}$$

$$= \sqrt{l^2 + m^2 + 2lm \cos \theta}.$$

**3038.** 求边长  
是  $a, b$ , 它们的夹  
角是  $60^\circ$  的平行四  
边形的两条对角线  
的长.



解 在平行四边形  $ABCD$  中,  $AC, BD$   
是对角线, 由余弦定理得

$$AC = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 60^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - ab},$$

$$BD = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 120^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + ab}.$$

即两对角线的长是

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 \pm ab}.$$

**3039.** 在凸四边形  $ABCD$  中, 若

$$\angle A = 45^\circ,$$

$$\angle B = \angle D = 90^\circ,$$

$$AC = a \text{ cm},$$

求  $BD$  的长.

解 已知

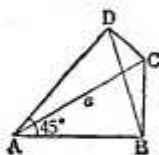
$$\angle B = \angle D = 90^\circ,$$

所以四边形  $ABCD$  内接于以  $AC$  为直径的  
圆. 因此, 在  $\triangle ABD$  中, 用正弦定理得

$$\frac{BD}{\sin \angle BAD} = AC,$$

$$\therefore BD = AC \sin \angle BAD$$

$$= a \sin 45^\circ = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ (cm)}.$$



**3040.** 在凸四边形  $ABCD$  中, 若

$$\angle B = 90^\circ,$$

$$BC = 8,$$

$$CD = DA = AB$$

$$= 6,$$

求  $BD$  的长.

解 设

$$\angle CAB = \alpha, \angle DAC = \beta,$$

在三角形  $ABD$  中, 由余弦定理得

$$BD^2 = 6^2 + 6^2 - 2 \times 6 \times 6 \cos (\alpha + \beta).$$

从  $D$  向对角线  $AC$  作垂线, 设垂足是  $E$ ,  
则

$$AC = \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = 10,$$

$$AE = \frac{1}{2} AC = 5,$$

$$DE = \sqrt{6^2 - 5^2} = \sqrt{11}.$$

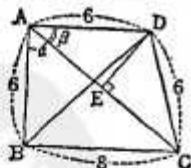
$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{8}{10} = \frac{4}{5},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{DE}{AD} = \frac{\sqrt{11}}{6},$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{AE}{AD} = \frac{5}{6}.$$

因此



$$BI^2 = 72 - 72(\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta)$$

$$= 72 - 72\left(\frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{6} - \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{11}}{6}\right)$$

$$= 72\left(1 - \frac{15 - 4\sqrt{11}}{30}\right)$$

$$= \frac{36}{15}(15 + 4\sqrt{11}),$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{6}{\sqrt{15}}\sqrt{15 + 2\sqrt{44}}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{15}}{5}(\sqrt{11} + 2)$$

$$= 2\sqrt{\frac{33}{5}} + 4\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}.$$

3041. 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  
 $\angle ABC = \angle ACB = 45^\circ$ ,  
 $BC = a$ ,

在  $BC$  和  $A$  相反的一侧取一点  $D$ , 使  
 $\angle CBD = 60^\circ$ ,  $\angle BCD = 30^\circ$ ,  
 求  $\angle ADB$  和  $AD$ .

解 由条件得  
 $\angle BAC = \angle BDC = 90^\circ$ ,  
 所以  $A, B, C, D$  四点  
 在以  $BC$  为直径的同一  
 圆上. 因此

$$\angle ADB = \angle ACB = 45^\circ.$$

又因为  $\triangle ABD$  的外接圆的直径是  $BC$ , 所以  
 在  $\triangle ABD$  中, 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{AD}{\sin \angle ABD} = BC,$$

$$\therefore AD = BC \sin \angle ABD$$

$$= a \sin(45^\circ + 60^\circ).$$

由加法定理得

$$AD = a(\sin 45^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 60^\circ)$$

$$= a\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} a = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} a.$$

3042. 求圆的面积和它的内接正十六边形的面积的比, 并求出精确到小数第二位的比值.

解 设圆  $O$  的内接正十六边形的一边是  $AB$ , 它的弦心距是  $OD$ , 圆的半径是  $r$ , 则



$$\angle AOD = \frac{360^\circ}{16 \times 2} = \frac{45^\circ}{4},$$

因此

$$OD = OA \cos \angle AOD = r \cos \frac{45^\circ}{4},$$

$$AD = r \sin \frac{45^\circ}{4}.$$

因此, 正十六边形的面积是

$$16OD \cdot AD = 16r^2 \cos \frac{45^\circ}{4} \sin \frac{45^\circ}{4}$$

$$= 8r^2 \sin \frac{45^\circ}{2}.$$

圆面积和内接正十六边形的面积的比是

$$\frac{\pi r^2}{8r^2 \sin \frac{45^\circ}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{8 \sin \frac{45^\circ}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{8\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}} = \frac{\pi\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi\sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}}}{8}$$

$$\approx 0.3266\pi \approx 1.03.$$

3043. 求周长相同的正三角形、正方形和正六边形的面积的连比.

解 设相同的周长是  $m$ , 则正三角形、正方形、正六边形的一边分别是  $\frac{m}{3}$ ,  $\frac{m}{4}$ ,  $\frac{m}{6}$ . 因此它们的面积分别是

$$\frac{3}{4} \left(\frac{m}{3}\right)^2 \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{m^2}{9} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{m^2}{12\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\frac{4}{4} \left(\frac{m}{4}\right)^2 \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = \frac{m^2}{16},$$

$$\frac{6}{4} \left(\frac{m}{6}\right)^2 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{6}{4} \times \frac{m^2}{36} \times \sqrt{3}$$

$$= \frac{m^2\sqrt{3}}{24}.$$

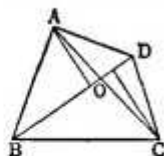
所要求的比是

$$\frac{m^2}{12\sqrt{3}} : \frac{m^2}{16} : \frac{m^2\sqrt{3}}{24} = 4:3\sqrt{3}:6.$$

3044. 设四边形的对角线是  $h, k$ , 它们的夹角是  $\theta$ , 从各顶点向对角线所作的垂线段是  $a, b, c, d$ , 证明

$$\sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{(a+c)(b+d)}{hk}}.$$

解 设从四边形  $ABCD$  的各顶点  $A, B, C, D$  向对角线所作垂线段的长度分别是  $a, b, c, d$ , 对角线  $AC, BD$  的长度分别是  $h, k$ , 交点是  $O$ ,  $\angle AOB = \theta$ . 于是



$$OA = a \csc \theta, \quad OC = c \csc \theta.$$

因此  $OA + OC = (a + c) \csc \theta$ ,  
即  $h = (a + c) \csc \theta$ . ①

又  $OB = b \csc \theta, \quad OD = d \csc \theta$ ,  
 $OB + OD = (b + d) \csc \theta$ , ②

即  $k = (b + d) \csc \theta$ .  
从 ①、② 得

$$hk = (a + c)(b + d) \csc^2 \theta.$$

因此  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{(a + c)(b + d)}{hk}$ ,  
 $\sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{(a + c)(b + d)}{hk}}.$

**3045.** 作正七边形  $ABCDEFG$  所有的对角线, 设它们的长分别是  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_{14}$ . 证明

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{d_1} + \frac{1}{d_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{d_{14}} \\ = \frac{1}{AB} + \frac{1}{BC} + \frac{1}{CD} + \frac{1}{DE} \\ + \frac{1}{EF} + \frac{1}{FG} + \frac{1}{GA}. \end{aligned}$$

解 设正七边形  $ABCDEFG$  的外接圆的圆心是  $O$ , 半径是 1, 则

$$d_1 = 2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7},$$

$$d_2 = 2 \sin \frac{3\pi}{7}.$$

又

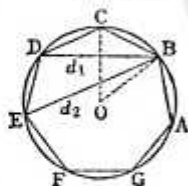
$$AB = 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7}.$$

设  $\frac{\pi}{7} = \theta$ , 则  $7\theta = \pi$ . 因此

$$\sin 3\theta = \sin 4\theta.$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{d_1} + \frac{1}{d_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{d_{14}} &= 7 \left( \frac{1}{d_1} + \frac{1}{d_2} \right) \\ &= 7 \times \frac{\sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta}{2 \sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{7(\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta)}{2 \sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta} \\ &= \frac{14 \sin 3\theta \cos \theta}{4 \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin 3\theta} = \frac{7}{2 \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{7}{AB} = \frac{1}{AB} + \frac{1}{BC} + \dots + \frac{1}{GA}. \end{aligned}$$

**3046.** 将边长是  $a$  的菱形在保证边长不变的条件下变形, 请回答下列问题.

(1) 若菱形的内切圆的半径是  $r$ , 求  $r$  能够取值的范围.

(2) 若菱形中除去内切圆外, 其他部分的面积是  $S$ , 求  $S$  的最大值.

解 (1) 设  $\angle ABD = \theta$ , 则

$$r = a \cos \theta \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} a \sin 2\theta,$$

$$\therefore 0 \leq r \leq \frac{1}{2} a.$$

(2) 因为所要求的面积是

$$2ra - \pi r^2 = a^2 \left( 1 - \frac{\pi}{4} \sin 2\theta \right) \sin 2\theta,$$

$$\text{当 } \frac{\pi}{4} \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\text{即 } \sin 2\theta = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

时, 这个函数取得最大值. 面积  $S$  的最大值是

$$a^2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{\pi} = \frac{a^2}{\pi}.$$

注 注意  $0 \leq \sin 2\theta \leq 1$ .  $x(1 - \pi x)$  取得最大值是在  $\pi x = \frac{1}{2}$  的时候.

**3047.** 在水平面上的三角形  $ABC$  中,  $AB = c$ ,  $BC = a$ ,  $AC = b$ . 在  $C$  点有一座塔, 设塔的高  $CD = h$ , 若

$$\angle ADB = \delta,$$

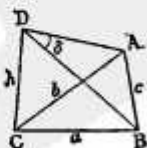
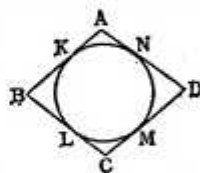
求  $h$ .

解 在  $\triangle ADB$  中

$$AB^2 = AD^2 + DB^2 - 2AD \cdot DB \cos \angle ADB.$$

又  $AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 = b^2 + h^2$ ,

$$DB^2 = BC^2 + CD^2 = a^2 + h^2,$$



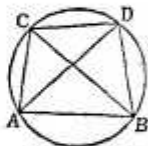
所以

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \delta \\ - 2\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)(b^2 + h^2)} \cos \delta.$$

由此就可求得  $h$ .

**3048.** 已知在同一水平面上的两点  $C$ 、 $D$ ，对  $A$ 、 $B$  两点间的距离所张的角相等，证明  $AB \sin \angle CBD = CD \sin \angle ADB$ .

**解** 因为  $AB$  在  $C$ 、 $D$  的张角相等，所以  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$  四点共圆。在  $\triangle BDC$  中



$$\frac{CD}{\sin \angle CBD} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle BCD}.$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中

$$\frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle DAB}.$$

又  $\angle BCD = \angle DAB$ ,

所以  $\frac{CD}{\sin \angle CBD} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB},$

即  $AB \sin \angle CBD = CD \sin \angle ADB.$

**3049.** 若平行四边形两边的长是 8 cm 和 12 cm，它们的夹角是  $60^\circ$ ，求对角线的长。

**解** 短的对角线的长是

$$\sqrt{8^2 + 12^2 - 2 \times 8 \times 12 \cos 60^\circ} \\ = 4\sqrt{7} \text{ (cm)}.$$

长的对角线的长是

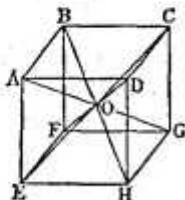
$$\sqrt{8^2 + 12^2 + 2 \times 8 \times 12 \cos 60^\circ} \\ = 4\sqrt{19} \text{ (cm)}.$$

### 3. 立体图形

**3050.** 计算立方体两条对角线所构成的角。

**解** 设立方体是  $ABCD-EFGH$ ，对角线的交点是  $O$ ，则对角线所构成的角有两组，一组和  $\angle AOD$  相等，一组和  $\angle AOC$  相等。

设这个立方体的边长是  $a$ ，则对角线的长是  $\sqrt{3}a$ ，所以  $\triangle AOD$  的三边是



$$AO = DO = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a, \quad AD = a.$$

设  $\angle AOD = \theta$ ，那么

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OA^2 + OD^2 - AD^2}{2 \times OA \times OD} \\ = \frac{\frac{3}{4}a^2 + \frac{3}{4}a^2 - a^2}{2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a} = \frac{1}{3}. \\ \theta = \arccos \frac{1}{3}.$$

另外， $\triangle AOC$  的三边是

$$AO = CO = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a, \quad AC = \sqrt{2}a,$$

设  $\angle AOC = \varphi$ ，那么

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{AO^2 + CO^2 - AC^2}{2 \times AO \times CO} \\ = \frac{\frac{3}{4}a^2 + \frac{3}{4}a^2 - 2a^2}{2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a} = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

因此  $\varphi = \arccos \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right).$

**3051.** 若圆锥的顶角是  $2\alpha$ ，它的内切球的半径是  $R$ ，求这个圆锥的体积。

**解** 圆锥  $ABC$  的体积是

$$V = \frac{1}{3} \pi BD^2 \cdot AD.$$

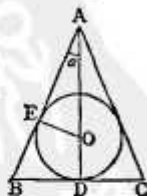
又

$$\frac{R}{AO} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$AO = \frac{R}{\sin \alpha},$$

所以

$$BD = AD \tan \alpha \\ = R \left( \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} + 1 \right) \tan \alpha \\ = R \cdot \frac{(1 + \sin \alpha) \sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\ = \frac{R(1 + \sin \alpha)}{\cos \alpha}.$$





$$V = \frac{1}{3} \pi \cdot \frac{R^2(1+\sin \alpha)^2}{\cos^2 \alpha} \cdot \frac{R(1+\sin \alpha)}{\sin \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \pi \cdot \frac{R^3(1+\sin \alpha)^3}{\sin \alpha(1-\sin^2 \alpha)}.$$

**3052.** 计算正四面体的侧棱与底面的倾斜角和它的二面角.

解 设  $S-ABC$  是正四面体, 它的棱长是  $2a$ , 从顶点  $S$  向底面  $ABC$  作垂线所得的垂足是  $D$ . 因为  $D$  是各边为  $2a$  的正三角形的重心, 所以  $AD = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}a$ . 因此棱  $AS$  与底面所成的角的余弦是

$$\frac{AD}{SA} = \frac{\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}a}{2a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

如果考虑其他棱, 也得到同样的结果. 所以任意一条侧棱与底面所成的角的大小, 等于余弦为  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  的角.

设一条棱  $SB$  的中点是  $E$ , 则

$$AE = CE = \sqrt{3}a,$$

并且

$$AE \perp SB, CE \perp SB.$$

因此两面角等于两腰是  $\sqrt{3}a$ , 底边是  $2a$  的等腰三角形的顶角. 设这个角是  $\theta$ , 则

$$4a^2 = 3a^2 + 3a^2 - 2 \times 3a^2 \cos \theta,$$

由此得  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{3}.$

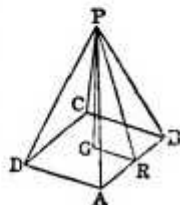
即两面角的大小等于余弦为  $\frac{1}{3}$  的角.

**3053.** 有一个正四棱锥, 若它的底面的边长是 200, 侧棱的长是 150, 求侧面和底面所成的角. 其中

$$\lg 2 = 0.30103, \lg \lg 26^\circ 33' = 1.69858,$$

$$\lg \lg 26^\circ 34' = 1.69900.$$

解 设底面正方形是  $ABCD$ , 顶点是  $P$ , 从  $P$  向底面引垂线  $PG$ , 再从它的垂足  $G$  向  $AB$  引垂线  $GR$ . 设  $\varphi$  是侧面和底面所成的角, 则



$$\lg \varphi = \frac{PG}{GR}.$$

又

$$GR = 100,$$

$PG^2 + GR^2 = PR^2, PR^2 + AR^2 = AP^2,$  所以

$$PG^2 = PR^2 - GR^2 = AP^2 - AR^2 - GR^2$$

$$= 150^2 - 100^2 - 100^2 = 2500,$$

$$PG = 50, \lg \varphi = \frac{50}{100} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此

$$\lg \lg \varphi = \lg \frac{1}{2} = -\lg 2 = -1.69897.$$

$$1.69900 \quad 1.69897$$

$$1.69868 \quad 1.69868$$

$$0.00032 \quad 0.00029$$

$$0.00032 : 0.00029 = 60'' : x,$$

$$x = 54''.$$

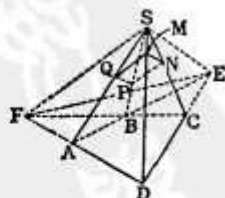
因此

$$\varphi = 26^\circ 33' 54''.$$

**3054.** 设四棱锥  $S-ABCD$  底面的两条对边  $AB, DC$  延长相交于  $E$  点, 另外两条对边  $DA, CB$  延长相交于  $F$  点, 从而平面  $ASB$  和  $CSD$  相交于直线  $SE$ , 平面  $ASD$  和  $BSC$  相交于直线  $SF$ .

(1) 证明和平面  $ESF$  平行的四棱锥的截面  $MNPQ$  是平行四边形.

(2) 确定使截面  $MNPQ$  和已知正方形  $K^2$  等积的点  $M$ .



解 (1) 两个平

行的平面  $MNPQ$  和  $SEF$ , 与平面  $SFD$  相交于两条平行的直线  $MQ$  和  $SF$ , 与平面  $SFC$  相交于两条平行的直线  $NP$  和  $SF$ . 由于  $MQ$  和  $NP$  都平行于  $SF$ , 所以它们互相平行. 同样  $MN$  平行于  $PQ$ , 因而  $MNPQ$  是平行四边形.

(2) 若角  $ESN, SNM$  用  $\alpha$  表示, 角  $FSQ, SQM$  用  $\alpha'$  表示, 角  $ESF, NMQ$  用  $\beta$  表示, 角  $MSN$  用  $\beta$  表示, 角  $MSQ$  用  $\beta'$  表示, 则由  $MNPQ$  的面积, 得

$$MN \cdot MQ \sin S = K^2. \quad ①$$

再设  $SM = x$ , 则从三角形  $SMN$  得

$$\frac{MN}{\sin \beta} = \frac{x}{\sin \alpha}, \quad MN = x \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.$$

从三角形  $SMQ$  得

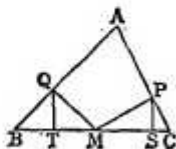
$$\frac{MQ}{\sin \beta'} = \frac{x}{\sin \alpha'}, \quad MQ = x \cdot \frac{\sin \beta'}{\sin \alpha'}.$$

将这些值代入等式 ①, 则

$$\frac{x^2 \sin \beta \sin \beta' \sin S}{\sin \alpha \sin \alpha'} = k^2,$$

因此 
$$x = k \sqrt{\frac{\sin \alpha \sin \alpha'}{\sin \beta \sin \beta' \sin S}}.$$

**3055.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的边  $a$  及角  $B$  和  $C$ , 在边  $a$  上求一点  $M$ , 使从这点向边  $b$ 、 $c$  作垂线  $MP$  和  $MQ$  所得到的三角形  $MPC$  和  $MQB$ , 在整个三角形绕边  $a$  旋转时所生成的旋转体的体积相等.



解 根据题意

$$\frac{1}{3} \pi PS^2 \cdot MC = \frac{1}{3} \pi QT^2 \cdot MB.$$

设  $MC = x$ ,  $MB = y$ , 则

$$PS = PC \sin C = x \sin C \cos C.$$

同理  $QT = y \sin B \cos B$ .

因此

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 \sin^2 C \cos^2 C &= y^3 \sin^2 B \cos^2 B, \\ x^3 \sin^2 2C &= y^3 \sin^2 2B. \end{aligned} \quad ①$$

$$\text{又} \quad x + y = a. \quad ②$$

解 ① 与 ② 就可得到  $x$  和  $y$  的值. 从 ① 得

$$\begin{aligned} x \sin^{\frac{2}{3}} 2C &= y \sin^{\frac{2}{3}} 2B, \\ \frac{x}{\sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2B}} &= \frac{y}{\sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2C}} \\ &= \frac{x+y}{\sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2B} + \sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2C}}. \end{aligned}$$

由 ② 得

$$x = \frac{a \sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2B}}{\sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2B} + \sqrt[3]{\sin^2 2C}}.$$

设 
$$\sqrt[3]{\frac{\sin 2C}{\sin 2B}} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi,$$

则 
$$x = \frac{a}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \varphi} = a \cos^2 \varphi.$$

从而 
$$y = a \sin^2 \varphi.$$

接下去, 可以利用对数表进行计算.

**3056.** 证明: 外切于半径为  $R$  的球的平行

六面体, 它的各条棱和其他两条棱夹角的正弦成比例.

解 平行六面体的体积等于底面积乘以高. 因为题中的平行六面体外切于球, 所以每个面上的高都是  $2R$ . 又, 长是  $x$  的棱和长是  $y$  的棱所构成的面的面积是

$$xy \sin \angle(xy),$$

其中  $\angle(xy)$  是  $x$  棱和  $y$  棱所构成的角. 因此

$$\begin{aligned} 2Rxy \sin \angle(xy) &= 2Ryz \sin \angle(yz) \\ &= 2Rxz \sin \angle(xz). \end{aligned}$$

从  $2Rxy \sin \angle(xy) = 2Ryz \sin \angle(yz)$ ,

得 
$$\frac{x}{\sin \angle(yz)} = \frac{z}{\sin \angle(xy)},$$

从

$$2Ryz \sin \angle(yz) = 2Rxz \sin \angle(xz),$$

得 
$$\frac{y}{\sin \angle(xz)} = \frac{x}{\sin \angle(yz)}.$$

$$\frac{x}{\sin \angle(yz)} = \frac{y}{\sin \angle(xz)} = \frac{z}{\sin \angle(xy)}.$$

因此, 各条棱和其他两条棱夹角的正弦成比例.

**3057.** 已知平行六面体的三个方向上的棱和它们相互之间的夹角, 计算这个平行六面体的体积.

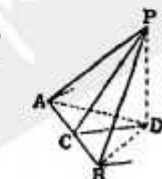
解 设平行六面体是  $ABCD-EFGH$ , 显然, 它的体积是锥体  $A-HEF$  的 6 倍. 又锥体  $A-HEF$  的各条棱的长度都是容易知道的, 所以它的体积是可以求出来的, 因而可以求出平行六面体的体积.

**3058.** 正棱锥的底面是边长为  $1\text{m}$  的正八边形, 侧棱和高成  $30^\circ$  角, 求它的体积.

解 设正棱锥底面的一条边是  $AB$ , 它的中点是  $C$ , 高是  $PD$ . 于是

$$AB = 1(\text{m}),$$

$$\angle BPD = 30^\circ.$$



$$\angle ADB = \frac{360^\circ}{8} = 45^\circ, \quad CB = \frac{1}{2}(\text{m}),$$

$$\angle CDB = \frac{45^\circ}{2},$$

并且

$$CD = CB \operatorname{ctg} \angle CDB = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{45^\circ}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned} PD &= BD \operatorname{ctg} \angle BPD \\ &= BC \operatorname{csc} \angle CDB \operatorname{ctg} \angle BPD \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{45^\circ}{2} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

因此, 体积是

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{4}{3} AB \cdot CD \cdot PD \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{45^\circ}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{csc} \frac{45^\circ}{2} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \right) \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{45^\circ}{2} \cos 30^\circ}{3 \sin^2 \frac{45^\circ}{2} \sin 30^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{3 \left( \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{2} \right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}{3(2 - \sqrt{2})} \\ &= \frac{(2 + \sqrt{2})\sqrt{6} + 3\sqrt{2}}{3} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{6(10 + 7\sqrt{2})} \\ &\approx \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{119.296971} \approx 3.642. \end{aligned}$$

即体积约是  $3.642 \text{ m}^3$ .

**3059.** 直棱锥的底面是边长为 5 m 的正六边形, 高是 12 m, 求相邻两条侧棱的夹角的余弦.

解 设  $P-ABC\cdots$  是底面为正六边形的直棱锥, 它的高是  $PO$ , 则

$AB=5(\text{m})$ ,  $PO=12(\text{m})$ ,  $O$  是正六边形的中心. 因此

$$OB=AB=5(\text{m}),$$

从而  $PB=\sqrt{5^2+12^2}=13$ .

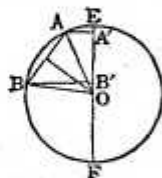
又  $PA=PB=13$ ,



因此, 所要求的相邻两侧棱的夹角  $\angle APB$  的余弦是

$$\frac{13^2 + 13^2 - 5^2}{2 \times 13 \times 13} = \frac{319}{338}.$$

**3060.** 将弓形绕一条直径旋转所生成的体积, 用这个弓形的弧所对的圆心角  $\alpha$  和圆心到弦的距离  $h$ , 以及这条垂线与成为旋转轴的直径所夹的角  $\beta$  表示出来.



解 所要求的体积是

$$\frac{1}{6} \pi AB^2 \cdot A'B'.$$

$$\text{又 } AB = 2h \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$OB = OA = h \sec \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$OA' = OA \cos \angle AOE$$

$$= h \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \left( \beta - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

$$OB' = OB \cos \angle BOE$$

$$= h \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \left( \beta + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

$$A'B' = OA' - OB'$$

$$= h \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \left[ \cos \left( \beta - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. - \cos \left( \beta + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2h \sec \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$= 2h \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta.$$

因此

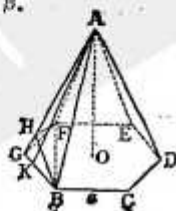
$$\frac{1}{6} \pi AB^2 \cdot A'B'$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \pi \times 4h^2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \times 2h \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \pi h^3 \operatorname{tg}^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \beta.$$

**3061.** 将正六棱锥  $A-BCDEFG$  两个相邻侧面所成的角的余弦, 用底面的边长和锥体的高表示出来.

解 设底面正六边形



的边长是  $a$ , 高  $AO$  是  $h$ , 则

$$BF^2 = 2a^2 - 2a^2 \cos 120^\circ = 3a^2,$$

作  $BH \perp AG$ ,  $AK \perp BG$ , 又得

$$BH^2 = a^2 \sin^2 \angle BGH = a^2 \left( \frac{AK}{AB} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \left( h^2 + a^2 - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \right)}{h^2 + a^2}.$$

设  $\angle FHB = x$ , 则

$$BF^2 = 2BH^2 - 2BH^2 \cos x,$$

$$\cos x = \frac{2BH^2 - BF^2}{2BH^2}$$

$$= \frac{2a^2 \left( h^2 + a^2 - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \right)}{h^2 + a^2} - 3a^2$$

$$= \frac{2a^2 \left( h^2 + a^2 - \frac{1}{4} a^2 \right)}{h^2 + a^2}$$

$$= -\frac{2h^2 + 3a^2}{4h^2 + 3a^2}.$$

从这个式子就可求得  $x$ .

#### 4. 杂题

**3062.** 两个三角形  $AB'C$  和  $AB''C$  有一条公共边  $b$  (其中  $b=CA$ ) 和一个公共角  $A$ , 且  $B'C=a'$ ,  $B''C=a''$ . 当  $a'=a''$  时, 设  $\angle ACB'=C'$ ,  $\angle ACB''=C''$ , 证明

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} (C' + C'').$$

解 从  $C$  向  $B'B''$

作垂线  $CD$ , 因为  $a'$

$=a''$ , 即  $B'C=B''C$ ,

所以  $CD$  是角  $B'CB''$

的平分线, 因此

$$\angle ACD = \frac{1}{2} (\angle ACB' + \angle ACB'')$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (C' + C'').$$

又因为角  $ACD$  是角  $A$  的余角, 所以

$$\frac{1}{2} (C' + C'') = 90^\circ - A.$$

因此  $\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} (C' + C'')$ .

**3063.** 设三角形  $ABC$  的三个内角  $\angle A$ ,  $\angle B$ ,  $\angle C$  的对边分别是  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ . 若

$$a^2 = c(b+c), \quad \angle B = 57^\circ,$$

求  $\angle A$ ,  $\angle C$ .

解 从所给的式子得

$$\frac{a^2 - c^2}{c} = b,$$

由正弦定理得

$$\frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 C}{\sin C} = \sin B,$$

即

$$\sin B = \frac{\cos 2C - \cos 2A}{2 \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin(A-C) \sin(A+C)}{2 \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(180^\circ - B - 2C) \sin(180^\circ - B)}{\sin C}.$$

$$\therefore \sin C = \sin(180^\circ - 57^\circ - 2C).$$

$$\therefore C = 123^\circ - 2C \text{ 或 } C = 57^\circ + 2C.$$

(因为  $0 < C < 123^\circ$ , 所以  $C = 57^\circ + 2C - 260^\circ$  不成立.)

(i) 如果  $C = 123^\circ - 2C$ , 则

$$C = 41^\circ, \quad A = 82^\circ.$$

(ii) 如果  $C = 57^\circ + 2C$ , 那么这时所得的值和  $C > 0$  矛盾.

因此, 结果是

$$C = 41^\circ, \quad A = 82^\circ.$$

**3064.** 已知直角三角形  $ABC$  的一个锐角  $\angle A$  和面积  $S$ , 推导求三边的公式.

解 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 设

$$\angle C = 90^\circ, \text{ 则}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} ab = S, \quad a = b \operatorname{tg} A,$$

$$b^2 \operatorname{tg} A = 2S,$$

$$b = \sqrt{\frac{2S}{\operatorname{tg} A}} = \sqrt{2S \operatorname{ctg} A}.$$

$$\text{而 } a = \sqrt{2S \operatorname{ctg} A} \operatorname{tg} A = \sqrt{2S \operatorname{tg} A}.$$

$$\text{又 } c = b \sec A = \sqrt{2S \operatorname{ctg} A} \sec A$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{4S}{\sin 2A}} = 2\sqrt{S \csc 2A}.$$

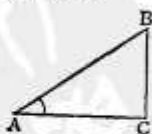
**3065.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $a=6$ ,  $c=5$ ,  $\cos C = 0.75$ , 求  $b$ , 精确到小数第二位.

$$\text{解 } c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$$

$$5^2 = 6^2 + b^2 - 2 \times 6 \times 0.75b,$$

$$\text{即 } b^2 - 9b + 11 = 0.$$

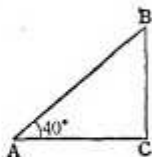
因此



$$b = \frac{9 \pm \sqrt{57}}{2} \approx 7.54, \text{ 或 } 1.46.$$

**3066.** 在  $\angle C$  是直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,  $\angle A = 40^\circ$ , 求  $\frac{BC}{AB}$  和  $\frac{AC}{AB}$  的值.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \frac{BC}{AB} &= \sin 40^\circ \\ &= 0.64279, \\ \frac{AC}{AB} &= \cos 40^\circ \\ &= 0.76604.\end{aligned}$$



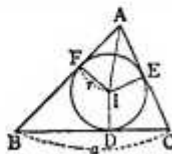
**3067.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的  $\angle A$ ,  $\angle A$  的对边  $a$  和内切圆的半径  $r$ , 求它的面积.

**解** 设三角形  $ABC$  的内切圆  $I$  和边  $BC$ 、 $CA$ 、 $AB$  的切点是  $D$ 、 $E$ 、 $F$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned}BF &= BD, \quad CE = CD, \quad AF = AE, \\ \therefore BC + CA + AB &= 2(BC + AF) \\ &= 2\left(a + r \cotg \frac{A}{2}\right).\end{aligned}$$

设三角形  $ABC$  的面积是  $S$ , 则

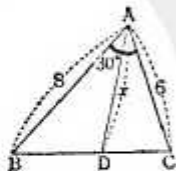
$$\begin{aligned}S &= \frac{1}{2}(BC + CA + AB)r \\ &= r\left(a + r \cotg \frac{A}{2}\right).\end{aligned}$$



**3068.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned}\angle A &= 60^\circ, \\ b &= 6 \text{ cm}, \\ c &= 8 \text{ cm},\end{aligned}$$

若  $\angle A$  的平分线和对边的交点是  $D$ , 那么  $AD$  的长度是多少?



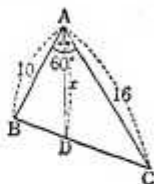
**解**  $\triangle ABD + \triangle ADC = \triangle ABC$ .  
设  $AD = x$  cm, 由上式得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2} \times 8x \sin 30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \times 6x \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 8 \times 6 \sin 60^\circ, \\ x \left(8 \times \frac{1}{2} + 6 \times \frac{1}{2}\right) &= 48 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \\ \therefore x &= \frac{48\sqrt{3}}{14} = \frac{24\sqrt{3}}{7} \text{ (cm)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3069.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$\begin{aligned}\angle A &= 60^\circ, \\ AB &= 10 \text{ cm}, \\ AC &= 16 \text{ cm},\end{aligned}$$

角  $A$  的平分线将它分成两个部分, 求各个部分的面积.



**解** 设  $\angle A$  的平分线是  $AD$ , 它的长是  $x$  cm, 由  $\triangle ABD + \triangle ADC = \triangle ABC$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{得 } \frac{1}{2} \times 10x \sin 30^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \times 16x \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 16 \sin 60^\circ, \\ (5+8)x &= 80\sqrt{3} \\ \therefore x &= \frac{80\sqrt{3}}{13} \text{ (cm)}.\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}\triangle ABD &= \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times \frac{80\sqrt{3}}{13} \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{200}{13} \sqrt{3} \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}, \\ \triangle ADC &= \frac{1}{2} \times 16 \times \frac{80\sqrt{3}}{13} \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{320}{13} \sqrt{3} \text{ (cm}^2\text{)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3070.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的一条边  $a$ , 其他两条边的和  $b+c$  及一个角  $A$ , 说明解这个三角形的方法.

**解** 由  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$  可以求出  $\frac{B+C}{2}$ . 由

$$\cos \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b+c}{a} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

又可以求出  $\frac{B-C}{2}$ . 设

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = \alpha, \quad \frac{B-C}{2} = \beta,$$

则  $B = \alpha + \beta$ ,  $C = \alpha - \beta$ .  
至此三个角都知道了, 所以只要由

$$b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}, \quad c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$$

再求出  $b, c$  就可以了.

**3071.** 已知两角  $B, C$  和  $b+c-a$ , 解三

角形  $ABC$ .

解 由  $A=180^\circ-(B+C)$  可以求出  $A$ , 又

$$s-a=\frac{1}{2}(b+c-a),$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{\lg \frac{A}{2}}{\lg \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}}{\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}} = \frac{s-c}{s-a},$$

可以求出  $s-c$ . 由  $(s-a)+(s-c)=b$  可以

求出  $b$ , 由  $c=\frac{b \sin C}{\sin B}$  可以求出  $c$ , 由

$$a=(b+c)-(b+c-a)$$

可以求出  $a$ .

**3072.** 已知一个角  $A$ 、一条边  $a$  及其他两边的平方和, 解三角形  $ABC$ .

$$\text{解 } \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{b^2+c^2}{\sin^2 B+\sin^2 C}.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 B+\sin^2 C &= \frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 2B+1-\cos 2C) \\ &= 1-\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2B+\cos 2C) \\ &= 1-\cos(B+C)\cos(B-C) \\ &= 1+\cos A\cos(B-C), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{b^2+c^2}{1+\cos A\cos(B-C)},$$

$$\cos(B-C) = \frac{(b^2+c^2)\sin^2 A - a^2}{a^2 \cos A}.$$

由此可求出  $B-C$ . 由  $B+C=180^\circ-A$  又可求出  $B+C$ . 因此可以求出  $B, C$ , 从而  $b, c$  也就可以求出来了.

**3073.** 已知一个角  $A$ 、一条边  $a$  及其他两边的平方差  $b^2-c^2$ , 解三角形  $ABC$ .

$$\text{解 } \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{b^2-c^2}{\sin^2 B-\sin^2 C}.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 B-\sin^2 C &= \sin^2 B(\sin^2 C+\cos^2 C) \\ &\quad -\sin^2 C(\sin^2 B+\cos^2 B) \\ &= \sin^2 B\cos^2 C-\cos^2 B\sin^2 C \\ &= \sin(B+C)\sin(B-C) \\ &= \sin A\sin(B-C), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{a^2}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{b^2-c^2}{\sin A\sin(B-C)},$$

$$\sin(B-C) = \frac{(b^2-c^2)\sin A}{a^2},$$

由此可求出  $B-C$ . 又  $B+C$  是知道的, 所以可以求出  $B$  和  $C$ , 并进而求出  $b, c$ .

**3074.** 已知一条边  $a$ , 一个角  $A$  及

$$h^2+(b+c)^2=m^2,$$

解三角形  $ABC$ . (其中  $h$  是边  $a$  上的高.)

解 从公式

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R, \quad (1)$$

可以求出  $R$ . 又  $bc=2hR$ , 若将从 (1) 式得到的  $b$  和  $c$  代入这个式子, 则得

$$4R^2 \sin B \sin C = 2hR.$$

$$h = 2R \sin B \sin C,$$

$$h^2 = 4R^2 \sin^2 B \sin^2 C$$

$$= R^2 [\cos(B-C) + \cos A]^2.$$

另外, 从 (1) 式可以证明

$$\frac{(b+c)^2}{(\sin B+\sin C)^2} = 4R^2,$$

$$(b+c)^2 = 4R^2 (\sin B+\sin C)^2$$

$$= 4R^2 \times 4 \sin^2 \frac{B+C}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 8R^2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} [1+\cos(B-C)].$$

将上面的结果代入  $h^2+(b+c)^2=m^2$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} R^2 \left[ \cos^2(B-C) \right. \\ \left. + \left( 2\cos A + 8\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos(B-C) \right. \\ \left. + \left( \cos^2 A + 8\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \right] = m^2, \end{aligned}$$

由此可求出  $\cos(B-C)$ , 并进而求出  $B-C$ . 以下的解法同上题一样.

**3075.** 已知面积  $S$  和两个角  $A, B$ , 解三角形  $ABC$ .

解 由正弦定理得

$$b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}. \quad (1)$$

将 (1) 代入公式

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin(A+B),$$

$$\text{得 } S = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin(A+B)}{\sin A},$$

$$a^2 = \frac{2S \sin A}{\sin B \sin(A+B)}.$$

由此可求得  $a$ , 并由 (1) 式求得  $b$ . 接下去由  $C=180^\circ-(A+B)$  求出  $C$ , 由

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$$

求出  $c$  等。

**3076.** 设菱形的一个角是  $54^\circ$ ，它的一条长对角线是 1.25，计算它的边和面积。

解 一条长对角线将  $54^\circ$  的角二等分。设菱形的一条边是  $a$ ，则由

$$1.25 = 2a \cos 27^\circ,$$

$$\text{得 } a = \frac{1.25}{2 \cos 27^\circ}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg a &= \lg 1.25 - \lg 2 - \lg \cos 27^\circ \\ &= -0.09691 - 0.30103 - (9.94988 - 10) \\ &= -1.84600, \\ a &= 0.70145. \end{aligned}$$

菱形的面积是

$$a^2 \sin 54^\circ = 0.70145^2 \sin 54^\circ.$$

设面积为  $S$ ，则

$$\begin{aligned} \lg S &= 2 \lg 0.70145 + \lg \sin 54^\circ \\ &= 2 \times (-1.84600) + 9.90796 \\ &= -1.59996, \\ S &= 0.39807. \end{aligned}$$

**3077.** 已知边  $a$ 、周长  $2s$  和内切圆的半径  $r$ ，解三角形  $ABC$ 。

$$\text{解 从 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{r}{s-a}$$

可求出  $\angle A$ 。从  $b+c=2s-a$  可求出  $b+c$ 。因为  $\angle A$  已经知道，所以从

$$\frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = sr$$

又可以求出  $bc$ 。从而可以求出  $b$  和  $c$ ，并求出三个角。

**3078.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中，已知  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ ，求角  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  及面积  $S$ 。

解 利用公式

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$$

$$\text{或 } \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

求出角  $A$ ，并用同样的方法求出角  $B$  和  $C$ 。另外，从

$$S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{得 } S = bc \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

$$= bc \cdot \frac{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{bc}$$

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

**3079.** (1) 在三角形  $ABC$  中，已知一边  $a$ 、对角  $A$  及边  $a$  上的高  $h$ ，求可以确定  $b$ 、 $c$  的方程。

(2) 为使三角形  $ABC$  是直角三角形， $a$ 、 $A$  和  $h$  之间要满足怎样的关系？

解 (1) 从公式

$$ah = bc \sin A$$

$$\text{和 } a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$\text{得 } b^2 + c^2 = a^2 + 2ah \operatorname{ctg} A,$$

$$b^2 c^2 = \frac{a^2 h^2}{\sin^2 A}.$$

因此  $b^2$  和  $c^2$  是方程

$$x^2 - a(a + 2h \operatorname{ctg} A)x + \frac{a^2 h^2}{\sin^2 A} = 0 \quad (1)$$

的根。

(2) 为使角  $B$  是直角 (使角  $C$  是直角也一样)，必须

$$b^2 - c^2 = a^2.$$

取方程 (1) 两根的差，得

$$b^2 - c^2 = \sqrt{a^2(a + 2h \operatorname{ctg} A)^2 - \frac{4a^2 h^2}{\sin^2 A}}.$$

因此， $a$ 、 $A$  和  $h$  所要满足的关系是

$$\sqrt{a^2(a + 2h \operatorname{ctg} A)^2 \sin^2 A - 4a^2 h^2} = a^2 \sin A.$$

变形得  $a = h \operatorname{tg} A$ 。

**3080.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中，

$$AB=3, \quad BC=\sqrt{7}, \quad CA=2,$$

求  $\angle BAC$  的值。又，若在  $BC$  上取一点  $P$ ，使  $BP:PC=1:2$ ，求  $AP$  的值。

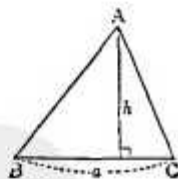
解

$$\cos \angle BAC = \frac{3^2 + 2^2 - (\sqrt{7})^2}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 2} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\angle BAC = 60^\circ.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} AP^2 &= 3^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}\right)^2 - 2 \cdot 3 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{7}}{3} \cos B \\ &= 9 + \frac{7}{9} - 2\sqrt{7} \cdot \frac{3^2 + (\sqrt{7})^2 - 2^2}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot \sqrt{7}} \end{aligned}$$



$$-9 + \frac{7}{9} - \frac{12}{3} = \frac{52}{9},$$

$$\therefore AP = \frac{2\sqrt{13}}{3}.$$

**3081.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的一边、对角及其他两边的和, 解三角形.

**解** 已知边  $a$ 、对角  $A$  及其他两边的和  $b+c$ , 因为

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2},$$

所以可求出  $\frac{B+C}{2}$ . 根据正弦定理

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{b+c}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)},$$

因而  $\cos \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{a},$

由此又可求得  $\frac{B-C}{2}$ . 从

$$\frac{B-C}{2} \text{ 和 } \frac{B+C}{2}$$

的值就可求出  $B$  和  $C$  了.

解三角形



# 第十章 测量

## 1. 测量(一)

(不用对数的测量问题)

**3082.** 从东西相距1km的两点A、B看气球,方向分别是北西和北东,仰角都是 $45^\circ$ ,求这个气球的高度.

解 设C是气球的位置, D是它在地面上的垂足, 通过D的南北方向的线和AB的交点是E. 因为在A和B的仰角都是 $45^\circ$ , 所以

$$CD=DA=DB.$$

设 $CD=h$ , 则

$$2h^2=AB^2,$$

$$\text{即 } 2h^2=1, \quad h=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\text{km}).$$

**3083.** 有一条往南南西方向的铁路. 从A站开往B站的火车上, 在A站看到相距1.5km的两塔都在北北西方向上, 到B站时看这两座塔, 一座在北 $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ 东方向, 另一座在北 $37\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ 东方向. 火车从A站到B站花了2分钟, 求火车每小时的速度.

解 设C和D是两座塔, F是B的正北一点, 因为AB是南南西方向, 所以 $\angle WAB=22.5^\circ$ , AC是北北西方向, 所以 $\angle CAN=22.5^\circ$ , 因此 $\angle BAC=90^\circ$ . 又因为

$$\angle FBD=7.5^\circ,$$

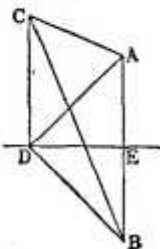
$$\angle CBF=37.5^\circ,$$

且  $\angle ABF=90^\circ-22.5^\circ=67.5^\circ$ ,

所以  $\angle ABD=67.5^\circ-7.5^\circ=60^\circ$ ,

$$\angle ABC=67.5^\circ-37.5^\circ=30^\circ.$$

从 $\triangle ABD$ 得  $AD=AB \operatorname{tg} \angle DBA$ ,



从 $\triangle ABC$ 得  $AC=AB \operatorname{tg} \angle CBA$ ,

$$DC=AD-AC=AB \operatorname{tg} \angle DBA$$

$$-AB \operatorname{tg} \angle CBA,$$

$$\text{即 } 1.5=AB \operatorname{tg} 60^\circ-AB \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ.$$

因此

$$AB=\frac{1.5}{\operatorname{tg} 60^\circ-\operatorname{tg} 30^\circ}=\frac{1.5}{\sqrt{3}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}=\frac{1.5\sqrt{3}}{3-1}=0.75\sqrt{3}=1.299\ldots$$

这段路程是火车在2分钟的时间里行驶的, 所以火车1小时行驶

$$1.299\ldots \times \frac{60}{2}=38.97(\text{km}).$$

**3084.** 有甲、乙两座塔矗立在同一水平面上. 甲的高度是18m, 乙的高度是8m. 分别从这两座塔的塔基测另一座塔的仰角, 得知甲塔的仰角是乙塔的两倍. 求两座塔的距离.

解 设甲塔是AB, 乙塔是CD,  $\angle CBD=\theta$ , 因为 $\angle ADB=2\theta$ , 所以

$$BD=AB \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta$$

$$=18 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta,$$

$$BD=CD \operatorname{ctg} \theta$$

$$=8 \operatorname{ctg} \theta,$$

$$18 \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta=8 \operatorname{ctg} \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{9(\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta-1)}{2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta}=4 \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

由此得  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta=9$ .

又 $\theta$ 是锐角, 所以 $\operatorname{ctg} \theta=3$ . 因此

$$BD=CD \operatorname{ctg} \theta=8 \times 3=24,$$

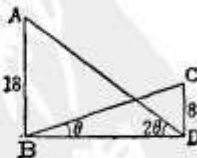
$$\text{即 } BD=24(\text{m}).$$

**3085.** 从同一水平直线上的三点A、B和C眺望升高的气球, 仰角分别是 $60^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ 和 $30^\circ$ , 求气球的高. 其中 $AB=BC=10\text{m}$ .

解 设气球的位置是D, 它的高是DE.

$$\angle DAE=60^\circ, \angle DBE=45^\circ,$$

$$\angle DCE=30^\circ,$$



$$AD = \frac{DE}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} DE,$$

$$CD = \frac{DE}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2DE,$$

$$BD = \frac{DE}{\sin 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2} DE,$$

并且

$$\begin{aligned} AD^2 + CD^2 &= 2(BD^2 + AB^2), \\ &= 2(BD^2 + AE^2), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } AD^2 + CD^2 - 2BD^2 = 2AE^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } DE^2 \left[ \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 + 2^2 - 2(\sqrt{2})^2 \right] &= 2 \times 10^2, \\ DE^2 &= \frac{200}{\frac{4}{3} + 4 - 4} = 150, \end{aligned}$$

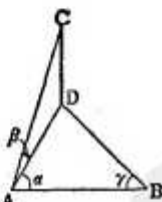
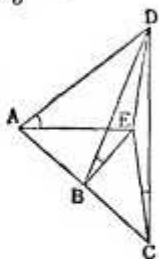
$$\begin{aligned} DE &= \sqrt{150} = 12.2474 \dots \\ &\approx 12.25 (\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

**3086.**  $AB$  是长为 1000 m 的水平线, 从  $A$  测定  $B$  和山顶  $C$ , 得到它们间的水平夹角  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ ,  $C$  的仰角  $\beta = 22.5^\circ$ . 从  $B$  测定  $A$  和  $D$ , 得到它们间的水平夹角  $\gamma = 45^\circ$ . 求山的高度  $CD$ .

解 在三角形  $DAB$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{AD}{\sin \gamma} &= \frac{AB}{\sin[180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma)]}, \\ \therefore AD &= \frac{AB \sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)} \\ &= \frac{1000 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 105^\circ}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{这里 } \sin 105^\circ &= \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \therefore AD &= 1000 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3} + 1} \\ &= 2000 \times \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2} \\ &= 1000(\sqrt{3} - 1). \end{aligned}$$



在三角形  $CAD$  中

$$CD = AD \tan \beta = 1000(\sqrt{3} - 1) \tan 22.5^\circ.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \tan 22.5^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{1 + \cos 45^\circ}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}} = \sqrt{2} - 1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore CD &= 1000(\sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{2} - 1) \\ &\approx 303.1 (\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

**3087.** 一艘轮船以每小时 18 海里的速度沿北  $70^\circ$  东的航向离港, 10 点钟时位置在无线电台的北  $10^\circ$  西的方向上, 12 点钟时位置在无线电台的北  $20^\circ$  东的方向上. 求 10 点钟时船和无线电台的距离.

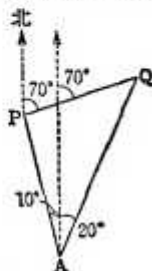
解 设无线电台的位置是  $A$ , 船 10 时和 12 时的位置分别是  $P$ 、 $Q$ , 则

$$PQ = 2 \times 18 = 36,$$

$$\angle Q = 70^\circ - 20^\circ = 50^\circ.$$

在三角形  $APQ$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{AP}{\sin Q} &= \frac{PQ}{\sin A}, \\ \therefore AP &= \frac{\sin Q}{\sin A} \times PQ = \frac{\sin 50^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} \times 36 \\ &= \frac{0.7660}{0.5} \times 36 \approx 55.15 (\text{海里}). \end{aligned}$$



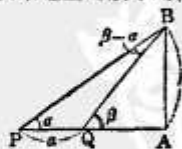
**3088.** 为测量直立在平地上的旗竿的高, 在这块平地上的一点  $P$  测得旗竿顶端的仰角是  $\alpha^\circ$ , 在从  $P$  向旗竿靠拢  $a$  m 的  $Q$  点, 测得旗竿顶端的仰角是  $\beta^\circ$ . 求旗竿的高度.

解 设旗竿  $AB$  的高度是  $h$ , 在三角形  $BPQ$  中

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)} &= \frac{QB}{\sin \alpha}, \\ \therefore QB &= \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}. \end{aligned}$$

在三角形  $ABQ$  中

$$h = QB \sin \beta = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)} (\text{m}).$$



**3089.** 从标高 126 m 的山顶看在南面的船 A, 俯角是  $8^\circ$ , 看南西方向的船 B, 俯角是  $14^\circ$ , 两船间的距离是多少米?

解 设从山顶 M 到水平面的垂足是 N, 则

$$\angle MAN = 8^\circ,$$

$$\angle MBN = 14^\circ,$$

$$AN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ = 126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ,$$

$$BN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ = 126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ.$$

在三角形 ABN 中

$$AB^2 = AN^2 + BN^2 - 2AN \cdot BN \cos 45^\circ$$

$$= (126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ)^2 + (126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ)^2$$

$$- 2 \cdot 126 \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ \cdot 126 \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= 126^2 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 8^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}^2 14^\circ$$

$$- \sqrt{2} \operatorname{ctg} 8^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 14^\circ)$$

$$= 126^2 (7.1154^2 + 4.0108^2$$

$$- 1.4142 \times 7.1154 \times 4.0108)$$

$$\approx 126^2 \times 26.3564,$$

$$\therefore AB = 126 \times 5.13 \approx 646.4 (\text{m}).$$

**3090.** 为了知道山的高度, 在同一水平面上取两点 A、B, 设从山顶 C 到这个水平面的垂足是 D, 测得

$$AB = 1000 \text{ m}, \angle CAB$$

$$= 80^\circ, \angle CBA = 62^\circ,$$

$$\angle CAD = 35^\circ. \text{ 求山的高度.}$$

解 在三角形 ABC 中, 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{1000}{\sin [180^\circ - (80^\circ + 62^\circ)]} = \frac{AC}{\sin 62^\circ},$$

$$\therefore AC = 1000 \times \frac{\sin 62^\circ}{\sin 38^\circ}$$

$$= 1000 \times \frac{0.8829}{0.6157} \approx 1434.$$

在三角形 ADC 中

$$CD = AC \sin 35^\circ = 1434 \times 0.5736$$

$$\approx 822.5 (\text{m}).$$

**3091.** 某人站在高  $h$  m 的山上, 发现正西方向有一艘船, 它的俯角是  $\theta$ . 经过一段时间后, 船的方位是南  $30^\circ$  西, 俯角变成  $\theta'$ . 求

这艘船前后两个位置间的距离.

解 设山的高度是  $h$  m, 船的前一个位置是 C, 后一个位置是 D, 所要求的距离 CD 是  $x$ , 则

$$BC = h \operatorname{ctg} \theta, \quad BD$$

$$= h \operatorname{ctg} \theta'.$$

因此

$$x^2 = BC^2 + BD^2 - 2BC \cdot BD \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= h^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + h^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta'$$

$$- 2h^2 \operatorname{ctg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta' \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= h^2 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta' - \operatorname{ctg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta'),$$

$$x = h \sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta' - \operatorname{ctg} \theta \operatorname{ctg} \theta'}.$$

注 实际计算时, 上式用对数计算是不方便的. 可以在已知三角形 BCD 的边 BC、BD 和它们的夹角 CBD 的基础上, 先求出角 C 或 D, 再由正弦定理求出 CD.

**3092.** 某人在高  $h$  m 的峭壁上眺望在正西面的船, 俯角是  $\alpha$ . 1 小时后, 可以在正南面用俯角  $\beta$  看到同一艘船. 船的时速是多少?

解 设 AB 是峭壁, C 是船的前一个位置, D 是船的后一个位置, 于是

$$AB = h \text{ m}, \angle ACB = \alpha,$$

$$\angle ADB = \beta, \angle CBD = 90^\circ.$$

因此  $CB = h \operatorname{ctg} \alpha, \quad DB = h \operatorname{ctg} \beta,$

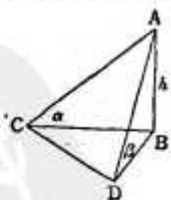
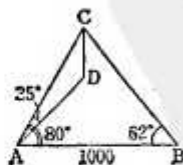
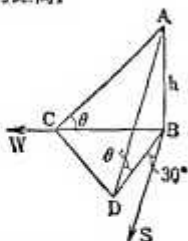
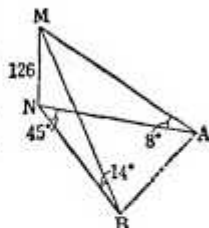
由于  $DC^2 = CB^2 + BD^2,$

$$\text{所以 } DC = \sqrt{h^2 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta)}$$

$$= h \sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta} (\text{m}).$$

因为这是 1 小时所行的距离, 所以它等于表示船的时速的数值.

**3093.** 在 10 m 高的城墙上直立着一根高度为 20 m 的旗杆. 若在地上一点对旗杆的张角的正切是 0.5, 那么在同一点对城墙的张角的正切是多少?



解 设  $BC$  是城墙,  $AB$  是旗杆,  $D$  是观测者的位置. 这时

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ADB = 0.5.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \operatorname{tg} \angle ADB &= \operatorname{tg}(\angle ADC - \angle BDC) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle ADC - \operatorname{tg} \angle BDC}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \angle ADC \operatorname{tg} \angle BDC}. \end{aligned}$$

设  $DC$  为  $x$ , 因为  $BC=10$ ,  $AC=AB+BC=30$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle ADC = \frac{30}{x}, \operatorname{tg} \angle BDC = \frac{10}{x}.$$

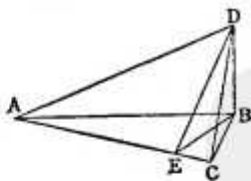
$$0.5 = \frac{\frac{30}{x} - \frac{10}{x}}{1 + \frac{30}{x} \cdot \frac{10}{x}}.$$

由此得  $x=10$ , 或  $30$ .

从而  $\operatorname{tg} \angle BDC = \frac{10}{10} = 1$ ,

或  $\operatorname{tg} \angle BDC = \frac{10}{30} = \frac{1}{3}$ .

**3094.** 从高  $h$  的塔顶看地上的一条直线, 测得它两端的俯角是  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ , 并且到两端的视线互相垂直, 求直线的长度和从塔顶到直线的距离.



解 设  $DB$  是塔,  $AC$  是地上的一条直线, 于是

$$\begin{aligned} \angle DAB &= \alpha, \\ \angle DCB &= \beta. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $AD = DB \csc \angle DAB = h \csc \alpha$ .

同样  $DC = h \csc \beta$ .

又  $\angle ADC = 90^\circ$ ,

所以  $AC^2 = AD^2 + DC^2$ ,

即  $AC^2 = h^2 \csc^2 \alpha + h^2 \csc^2 \beta$ ,

$$AC = h \sqrt{\csc^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \beta}.$$

从  $D$  向  $AC$  作垂线  $DE$ , 则

$$AC \cdot DE = AD \cdot DC,$$

所以  $h \sqrt{\csc^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \beta} DE = h \csc \alpha \cdot h \csc \beta$ .

由此得  $DE = \frac{h \csc \alpha \csc \beta}{\sqrt{\csc^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \beta}}.$

**3095.** 相距 500 m 的甲乙两地各立着一个观测者, 同时测量一个气球的方位和高度.

甲测得方位是北  $45^\circ$  西, 仰角是  $60^\circ$ , 乙测得方位是正西, 仰角是  $45^\circ$ . 求气球的高度.

解 设  $A$  是甲地,  $B$  是乙地,  $CD$  是气球的高.  $AB=500$  (m),  $AC$  是北  $45^\circ$  西的方向,  $BC$  是正西方向. 因此

$$\angle ACB = 45^\circ.$$

设  $CD=x$ , 则

$$AC = x \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = x \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

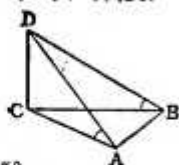
$$BC = x \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = x.$$

由  $AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2 - 2AC \cdot BC \cos 45^\circ$ ,

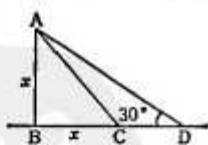
$$\text{得 } 500^2 = \frac{x^2}{3} + x^2 - \frac{2x^2}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$x^2 = \frac{500^2 \times 3(4 + \sqrt{6})}{10},$$

$$x = 500 \sqrt{\frac{3(4 + \sqrt{6})}{10}} \approx 695 \text{ (m)}.$$



**3096.** 某塔的东面有相隔 200 m 的两个地点. 从这两个地点测得塔顶的仰角分别是  $45^\circ$  和  $30^\circ$ , 塔的高度是多少?

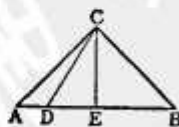


解 设  $AB$  是塔的高度,  $C$  和  $D$  是两个观测点, 因为这两个观测点都在塔的东面, 所以塔底  $B$  和  $C, D$  在一条直线上. 由于  $\angle ACB = 45^\circ$ , 如果设  $AB$  是  $x$ , 那么  $BC$  也是  $x$ . 又  $\frac{AB}{BD} = \operatorname{tg} \angle ADB$ , 所以

$$\frac{x}{200+x} = \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

由此得  $x = \frac{200}{\sqrt{3}-1} \approx \frac{200}{0.73} \approx 273.2 \text{ (m)}.$

**3097.** 有东西相隔  $2\sqrt{3}$  km 的  $A, B$  两个小岛. 从灯塔  $C$  看去,  $A$  岛在南西方向,  $B$  岛在南东方向. 问  $AB$  之间离开  $A$  为  $(\sqrt{3}-1)$  km 的暗礁  $D$ , 在灯塔  $C$  的什么方位上?



解 从  $C$  作  $AB$  的垂线  $CE$ , 则  $CE$  是正南方向, 所以

$$\angle ACE = 45^\circ, \angle BCE = 45^\circ.$$

因此  $\angle CAB = \angle CBA = 45^\circ$ .

由此得知  $E$  是  $AB$  的中点,

$$AE = CE = \frac{1}{2} AB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 2\sqrt{3} = \sqrt{3} \text{ (km)}.$$

设  $D$  是暗礁的位置, 则  $AD = (\sqrt{3} - 1)$  (km),  $D$  在  $AE$  之间, 并且  $DE = 1$  (km). 因此

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle DCE = \frac{DE}{CE} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ.$$

由此得  $\angle DCE = 30^\circ$ , 即暗礁对于灯塔的方位角是南  $30^\circ$  西.

**3098.** 将一块木制的等腰三角形板面朝太阳、顶点朝上垂直竖立在地上. 假如三角形的底是  $2a$  m, 高是  $h$  m, 太阳的高度是  $30^\circ$ , 那么这个三角形影子的半个顶角的正切是多少?

解 设  $ABC$  是等腰三角形,  $BDC$  是它的影子, 于是  $DBC$  也是等腰三角形. 取  $BC$  的中点  $E$ , 得  $AE = h$ ,  $\angle ADE = 30^\circ$ . 因此

$$ED = h \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = h\sqrt{3}.$$

又,  $EC = a$ , 因此影子顶角的一半、即角  $EDC$  的正切是  $\frac{EC}{ED}$ , 即  $\frac{a}{h\sqrt{3}}$ .

**3099.** 一架飞机保持  $800$  m 的高度, 沿固定的方向飞行. 在某点的正南、仰角是  $11^\circ 20'$  的位置上看到它后, 过了  $50$  秒钟又在西南方向、仰角是  $5^\circ 40'$  的位置上再次看到它. 问飞机的速度每秒约多少 m? 其中设  $\operatorname{tg} 11^\circ 20' = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} 5^\circ 40' = \frac{1}{10}$ .

解 设观测点是  $A$ , 飞机第一个位置的正下方的地点是  $P$ , 第二个位置正下方的地点是  $Q$ , 则

$$AP = 800 \operatorname{ctg} 11^\circ 20' = 800 \times 5,$$

$$AQ = 800 \operatorname{ctg} 5^\circ 40' = 800 \times 10.$$

设飞机每秒的速度是  $x$  m, 得

$$\begin{aligned} PQ^2 &= (50x)^2 = (800 \times 5)^2 + (800 \times 10)^2 \\ &\quad - 2(800 \times 5)(800 \times 10) \cos 45^\circ \\ &= 800^2(125 - 50\sqrt{2}), \\ \therefore 50x &= 800 \times 5\sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \therefore x &= 80 \times 1.47 \approx 118 \text{ (米/秒)}. \end{aligned}$$

注

$\operatorname{ctg} 11^\circ 20' = 4.9894$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 5^\circ 40' = 10.0780$ , 本题分别用  $5, 10$  作为它们的近似值.

**3100.** 在高  $500$  m 的山顶上, 测量在西面的学校和在北  $42^\circ$  西的停车场的俯角, 分别得  $32^\circ$  和  $25^\circ$ . 推导求学校和停车场的水平距离的式子.

解 设学校和停车场的位置分别是  $A, B$ , 从山顶  $M$  到水平面的垂线的足是  $N$ , 于是

$$\angle MAN = 32^\circ, \angle MBN = 25^\circ,$$

$$AN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ = 500 \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ,$$

$$BN = MN \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ = 500 \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ.$$

在三角形  $ABN$  中

$$AB^2 = AN^2 + BN^2$$

$$- 2AN \cdot BN \cos(90^\circ - 42^\circ)$$

$$= (500 \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ)^2 + (500 \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ)^2$$

$$- 2 \times 500^2 \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ \sin 42^\circ$$

$$= 500^2 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 32^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}^2 25^\circ$$

$$- 2 \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ \sin 42^\circ),$$

$$\therefore AB = 500 (\operatorname{ctg}^2 32^\circ + \operatorname{ctg}^2 25^\circ$$

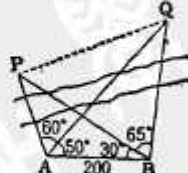
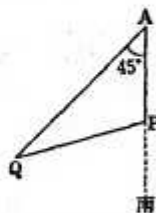
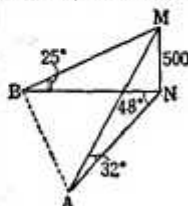
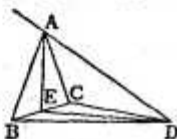
$$- 2 \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 25^\circ \sin 42^\circ)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ (m)}.$$

**3101.** 为了求河对岸  $P, Q$  两点间的距离, 做了如图所示的测量. 由此列出计算  $P, Q$  间的距离的式子, 并进行实际计算.

解 从三角形  $ABP, ABQ$  分别求  $AP, AQ$ , 再从三角形  $APQ$  求  $PQ$  即可.

在三角形  $ABP$  中

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{200}{\sin[180^\circ - (60^\circ + 50^\circ + 30^\circ)]} \\ &= \frac{AP}{\sin 60^\circ}, \end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore AP = 200 \times \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ} = 200 \times \frac{0.5}{0.6428} \\ \approx 155.6,$$

又, 在三角形  $\triangle BQ$  中

$$\frac{200}{\sin[180^\circ - (50^\circ + 30^\circ + 65^\circ)]} \\ = \frac{AQ}{\sin(30^\circ + 65^\circ)},$$

$$\therefore AQ = 200 \times \frac{\sin 95^\circ}{\sin 35^\circ} = 200 \times \frac{\cos 5^\circ}{\sin 35^\circ} \\ = 200 \times \frac{0.9962}{0.5736} \approx 347.4.$$

因此在三角形  $\triangle PQ$  中,

$$PQ^2 = AP^2 + AQ^2 - 2AP \cdot AQ \cos 60^\circ \\ = 155.6^2 + 347.4^2 - 2 \times 155.6 \\ \times 347.4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 90842.68,$$

$$\therefore PQ = 301.4.$$

**3102.** 从山脚观测山顶的仰角为  $2\alpha$ , 由山脚出发沿一条倾角为  $\alpha$  的山路上走 1 里再观测山顶, 仰角为  $3\alpha$ , 求山的高度.

解 设  $AB$  为山高,  $C$  为山脚下作第一次观测的地点,  $D$  为山腰上作第二次观测的地点. 作  $DF$ ,  $DE$  分别垂直于  $AB$ ,  $BC$ , 因为  $\angle ACB = 2\alpha$ ,  $\angle ADF = 3\alpha$ ,

所以  $\angle CAD = \alpha$ . 又因为  $\angle ACD = \angle ACB - \angle DCB = 2\alpha - \alpha = \alpha$ , 所以  $AD = DC = 1$ , 从而

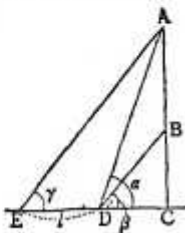
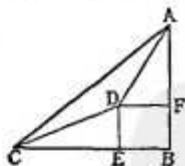
$$AF = AD \sin \angle ADF = \sin 3\alpha,$$

$$BF = DE = CD \sin \angle DCE = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } AB = \sin 3\alpha + \sin \alpha = 2 \sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha.$$

**3103.** 小山上有座塔, 从某处观测塔顶与小山顶, 仰角分别为  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ . 后退  $l$  m 再观测塔顶, 仰角为  $\gamma$ , 求塔高与小山高.

解 设  $BC$  为小山高,  $AB$  为山上的塔,  $D$  为前一个观测点,  $E$  为后一个观测点. 在  $\triangle ADE$  中,



$$\frac{AD}{\sin E} = \frac{ED}{\sin \angle EAD},$$

$$\text{即 } AD = \frac{l \sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma)}.$$

又在  $\triangle ADB$  中,

$$\frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB} = \frac{AD}{\sin \angle ABD},$$

$$AB = \frac{AD \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \angle DBC} \\ = \frac{l \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma) \cos \beta}.$$

又从  $\triangle ADB$  有

$$\frac{AD}{\sin \angle ABD} = \frac{BD}{\sin \angle BAD},$$

$$\text{其中 } \sin \angle ABD = \sin \angle DBC \\ = \cos \angle BDC = \cos \beta,$$

$$\sin \angle BAD = \cos \angle ADC = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{AD}{\cos \beta} = \frac{BD}{\cos \alpha},$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{AD \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} = \frac{l \sin \gamma \cos \alpha}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma) \cos \beta}.$$

因为  $BC = BD \sin \beta$ , 所以

$$BC = \frac{l \sin \gamma \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma) \cos \beta} \\ = \frac{l \sin \gamma \cos \alpha \tan \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma)} \text{ (m)}.$$

**3104.** 某人观测塔顶及顶上的旗竿顶, 得仰角分别为  $\alpha$ ,  $90^\circ - \alpha$ . 后退  $a$  m 再观测塔顶, 仰角为原来的一半, 求旗竿的长.

解 设塔为  $BC$ , 旗竿为  $AB$ ,  $D$  为最初的观测位置,  $E$  为后一个观测位置. 因为  $\angle BDC = \alpha$ ,  $\angle BED = \frac{1}{2} \alpha$ , 所以  $\angle EBD = \alpha - \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \alpha$ ,  $DB = ED$ . 故

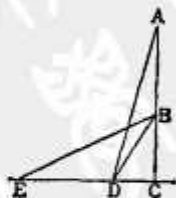
$$BC = DB \sin \angle BDC = a \sin \alpha,$$

$$AC = DC \tan \angle ADC$$

$$= DB \cos \angle BDC \cdot \tan \angle ADC$$

$$= a \cos \alpha \tan(90^\circ - \alpha)$$

$$= a \cos \alpha \cot \alpha.$$

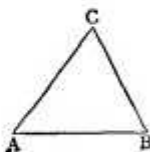


$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{从而 } AB &= AC - BC = a \cos \alpha \cdot \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - a \sin \alpha \\
 &= a \left( \cos \alpha \cdot \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \sin \alpha \right) \\
 &= a \left( \frac{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right) \\
 &= a \cos 2\alpha \operatorname{csc} \alpha (m).
 \end{aligned}$$

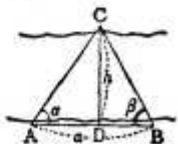
**3105.** 怎样测定到一个可以看见但不能走到的点的距离?

解 设  $AC$  是要测的距离。在适当的方向测出一条基线  $AB$ , 依次在  $A, B$  安置测角仪器测出  $\angle BAC$ ,  $\angle CBA$ , 这样在  $\triangle ABC$  中已知一边和两个邻角, 就可以求出  $AC$ , 即

$$AC = \frac{AB \sin B}{\sin(A+B)}.$$



**3106.** 为了测定一条河的宽度, 在河的一边定出基线  $AB$ , 用经纬仪测定关于对岸一点  $C$  的角  $CAB$ , 角  $CBA$ , 设  $AB=a$ ,  $\angle CAB=\alpha$ ,  $\angle CBA=\beta$ , 试把河宽  $h$  用  $\alpha, \beta$  表示出来。



解 在  $\triangle ABC$  中用正弦定律, 有

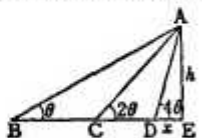
$$\frac{a}{\sin[180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)]} = \frac{AC}{\sin \beta},$$

$$\therefore AC = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

设由  $C$  向  $AB$  所作的高是  $CD$ , 则

$$h = CD = AC \sin \alpha = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

**3107.** 从地面上一点测量塔顶的仰角, 如果从这点向塔走 30 m 后再测塔顶的仰角为原来的 2 倍, 在同一方向上再走  $10\sqrt{3}$  m 后测的仰角是第二次测得的 2 倍, 试求第一次测得的仰角。



解 设  $AE=h$  为塔,  $B, C, D$  为依次三个观测点, 设  $\angle ABE=\theta$ , 则

$$\angle ACE=2\theta, \angle ADE=4\theta,$$

故  $BE=h \operatorname{ctg} \theta$ ,  $CE=h \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta$ ,

$$BC=h \operatorname{ctg} \theta - h \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta.$$

同理,  $CD=h \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - h \operatorname{ctg} 4\theta$ , 从而

$$\frac{BC}{CD} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta}{\operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - \operatorname{ctg} 4\theta}.$$

其中

$$\frac{BC}{CD} = \frac{30}{10\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3},$$

且

$$\operatorname{ctg} \theta - \operatorname{ctg} 2\theta = \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2\theta - \operatorname{ctg} 4\theta = \frac{1}{\sin 4\theta},$$

$$\text{所以 } \sqrt{3} = \frac{\sin 4\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = 2 \cos 2\theta,$$

$$\cos 2\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\therefore 2\theta = 30^\circ, \theta = 15^\circ.$$

**3108.** 有塔  $BC$ , 上立旗竿  $CD$ , 已知在距塔底  $B$  为  $l$  的地方看旗竿能有最大的张角, 求塔高和旗竿长。

解 设  $L$  在过  $B$  的水平线上, 如果  $\angle DLC$  最大, 则过  $D, C, L$  所作的圆与  $BL$  相切。故

$$BL^2 = BC \cdot BD. \quad ①$$

又设这个圆的中心为  $O$ , 由  $O$  向  $DC$  作垂线  $OE$ , 则  $\angle DOE = \angle DLC = A$ ,  $OE = LB = l$ , 因此

$$DE = OE \operatorname{tg} \angle DOE = l \operatorname{tg} A.$$

竿长为  $DC = 2l \operatorname{tg} A$ .

把这个值代入 ①, 且设  $BC=x$ , 有

$$l^2 = x(x + 2l \operatorname{tg} A),$$

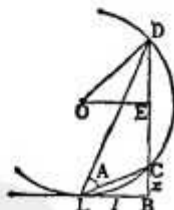
解这个关于  $x$  的二次方程, 且取  $\cos A > 0$ , 有

$$x = \frac{l(1 - \sin A)}{\cos A}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{l \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)^2}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{l \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)}{\left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= l \operatorname{tg} \left( 45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

**3109.** 一天上午 10 时在灯塔上观测到东北方向距灯塔 9 海里处有一艘轮船, 船向东南方向开。下午 1 时这艘船在灯塔的东  $15^\circ$  南的方向上, 试求船的速度及第二次观测时





船距灯塔多远。

解 设  $A$  为灯塔的位置,  $B$  为上午 10 时船的位置,  $C$  为下午 1 时船的位置。因为  $AB$  为东北方向,  $BC$  为东南方向, 所以  $\angle ABC = 90^\circ$ 。因为  $AC$  为东  $15^\circ$  南, 所以  $\angle BAC = 60^\circ$ 。在直角三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$BC = AB \cdot \tan \angle BAC \\ = 9 \cdot \tan 60^\circ = 9\sqrt{3} \text{ (海里)}.$$

$$\text{故 } AC = AB \cdot \sec \angle BAC \\ = 9 \sec 60^\circ = 18 \text{ (海里)}.$$

由于从  $B$  到  $C$  化了三小时, 所以速度为  $9\sqrt{3} \div 3 = 3\sqrt{3} \approx 5.196$  (海里/小时)。

**3110.** 在  $V$  形溪谷上架有长为  $l$  的水平桥, 溪谷两岸的倾角分别为  $\alpha, \beta$ , 证明溪底至桥的高度为

$$\frac{l}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta}.$$

解 设  $AB$  为水平的桥, 溪谷的两岸为  $AC, BC$ , 则  $\angle CAB = \alpha, \angle CBA = \beta$ 。作  $CD \perp AB$ , 设  $CD = h$ , 则

$$AD = CD \operatorname{ctg} \alpha, \quad DB = CD \operatorname{ctg} \beta.$$

$$\text{从而 } l = AD + DB = h \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + h \operatorname{ctg} \beta,$$

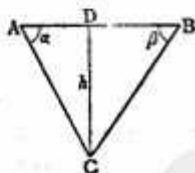
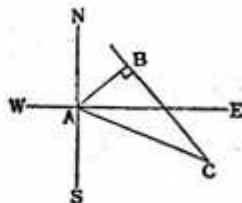
$$\text{故 } h = \frac{l}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta}.$$

**3111.** 假设地球的轨道是一个半径为 92700000 公里的圆, 设由天狼星看这个轨道所张的角为  $0.4''$ , 求地球到天狼星的距离。

解 微小圆心角所对的弧长可以近似地等于相应的弦长, 故所求的距离相当于求一个圆的半径, 在这个圆中  $0.4''$  的圆心角所对的弧长约为  $92700000 \times 2$  公里。设所求的距离为  $x$  公里,

$$\begin{aligned} 0.4'' : 180^\circ &= 92700000 \times 2 : \pi x, \\ x &= \frac{180 \times 60 \times 60 \times 92700000 \times 2}{\pi \times 0.4} \\ &= \frac{300348 \times 10^9}{\pi} \approx 9.56 \times 10^{13} \text{ (公里)}. \end{aligned}$$

**3112.** 有长为  $h$  的塔  $CD$ , 从塔顶  $D$  看



塔底所在水平直线上的两点  $A, B$  ( $A, B$  在塔的一侧), 俯角为  $45^\circ - A, 45^\circ + A$ . 求  $A, B$  的距离。

解 设  $DE$  为过  $D$  的水平线, 则  $DC = h$  (m).  $\angle EDA = 45^\circ - A, \angle EDB = 45^\circ + A$ , 从而  $\angle CDB = 45^\circ - A, \angle CDA = 45^\circ + A$ . 又因为  $CA = DC \operatorname{tg} \angle CDA, CB = DC \operatorname{tg} \angle CDB$ , 则  $AB = DC \operatorname{tg} \angle CDA - DC \operatorname{tg} \angle CDB$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= h [\operatorname{tg} (45^\circ + A) - \operatorname{tg} (45^\circ - A)] \\ &= h \left[ \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A} - \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} A}{1 + \operatorname{tg} A} \right] \\ &= h \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} A}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 A} = 2h \operatorname{tg} 2A \text{ (m)}. \end{aligned}$$

**3113.** 从距离高为  $h$  的塔底  $a$  的地方, 看见塔顶与山顶成一直线, 从塔底处看山顶仰角为  $\alpha$ . 求山的高度。

解 设塔为  $AB$ , 山为  $CD$ ,  $E$  为第一次观测的地方, 则  $EB = a, \angle CBD = \alpha$ , 若设  $CD = x$ , 由相似三角形, 则

$$DE = CD \cdot \frac{BE}{AB} = \frac{ax}{h},$$

$$\text{所以 } DB = \frac{ax}{h} - a,$$

从而在  $\triangle CBD$  中

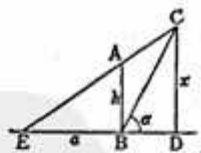
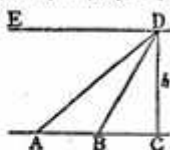
$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{x}{\frac{ax}{h} - a},$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{ah \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{a \operatorname{tg} \alpha - h}.$$

**3114.** 平行四边形中两相邻边为  $a, b$ , 夹角为  $60^\circ$ , 求两条对角线的长。

解 设平行四边形为  $ABCD$ ,  $\angle ABC = 60^\circ$  用余弦定理,

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 60^\circ} \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - ab}, \end{aligned}$$

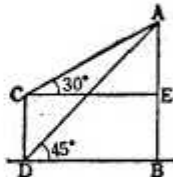




$$BD = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 120^\circ} \\ = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + ab}.$$

故两条对角线的长为  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + ab}$ .

**3115.** 水塔与一座高为 30m 的楼在同一水平面上, 从楼底观测塔顶仰角为  $45^\circ$ , 从楼顶观测塔顶仰角为  $30^\circ$ , 求塔的高度和塔与楼的距离.



解 设  $AB$  为塔,  $CD$  为楼, 过楼顶  $C$  的水平线交塔于  $E$ , 因为  $\angle ACE = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle ADB = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $AB = DB$ , 设  $AB = DB = x$ , 在  $\triangle ACE$  中,  $CE = AE \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACE$ , 从而

$$x = (x - 30) \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = (x - 30) \sqrt{3},$$

从而

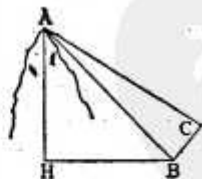
$$x = \frac{30\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}-1} = \frac{30\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{(\sqrt{3}-1)(\sqrt{3}+1)}$$

$$= 15(3 + \sqrt{3}) \approx 70.98(\text{m}).$$

这就是所求的距离和塔高.

**3116.** 怎样测定一座山的高度.

解 设观测者的位置为  $B$ , 山顶为  $A$ , 先测出基线  $BC$ , 在  $B$  处安放测量仪器测出仰角  $ABH$ . 再测  $ABC$  平面中的  $\angle ABC$ ,  $\angle ACB$ . 在  $\triangle ABC$



中已知一边、二角可以求出  $BA$ , 为

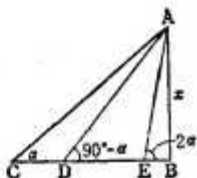
$$BA = \frac{BC \sin \angle ACB}{\sin(\angle ACB + \angle ABC)},$$

然后, 在直角三角形  $AHB$  中已知斜边和一角可以求出  $AH$ , 为

$$AH = h = BA \sin \angle ABH$$

$$= \frac{BC \sin \angle ACB \sin \angle ABH}{\sin(\angle ACB + \angle ABC)}.$$

**3117.** 从甲地向塔的方向前进  $a(\text{m})$ , 到达了乙地, 再前进  $b(\text{m})$ , 到达丙地. 若在乙地看塔的仰角为甲地的仰角的余角, 丙地的仰角为甲地的



二倍, 试求甲地看塔的仰角和塔高.

解 设甲、乙、丙三地分别为  $C, D, E$ ,  $AB$  为塔高并设为  $x$ , 因为  $CB = AB \operatorname{ctg} C$ ,  $DB = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB$ , 所以代入  $CD = CB - DB$  后有

$$a = x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - x \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha = 2x \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha.$$

又从  $DB = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB$ ,

$$EB = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle AEB,$$

$$DE = DB - EB,$$

得

$$b = x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - x \operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha = x \cdot \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha \sin 2\alpha}.$$

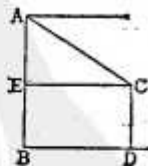
从这两个式子解出  $\alpha, x$  即可. 这只要把这两个式子相除, 有

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{2 \cos 2\alpha \cos \alpha}{\cos 3\alpha} = \frac{2 - 4 \cos^2 \alpha}{4 \cos^2 \alpha - 3},$$

$$4 \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{3a + 2b}{a + b},$$

于是可得  $\alpha$ . 再由  $AB = AE \sin \angle AEB$ ,  $AE = CE$  知,  $AB = (a + b) \sin 2\alpha$ , 于是可得塔高.

**3118.** 从一个高为 300m 的塔顶看另一个塔的俯角为  $30^\circ$ , 两个塔距离 90m, 求小塔的高.



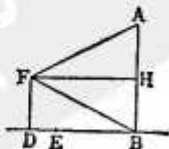
解 设大塔为  $AB$ , 小塔为  $CD$ , 过  $C$  且与水平线  $DB$  平行的直线与  $AB$  交于  $E$ , 因为  $\angle ACE = 30^\circ$ , 所以

$$AE = EC \operatorname{tg} \angle ACE = 90 \cdot \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{90}{\sqrt{3}},$$

从而  $CD = AB - AE = 300 - \frac{90}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$= 30(10 - \sqrt{3})(\text{m}).$$

**3119.** 在塔的周围有一条宽度等于塔高的护河. 离河的对侧岸边  $c(\text{m})$  处有另一座高为  $a(\text{m})$  的塔, 从第二座塔顶看第一座塔的张角为  $45^\circ$ , 第一座塔高多少?



解 设  $AB$  为第一座塔,  $BE$  为护河宽,  $DF$  为第二座塔,  $BH = a$ ,  $AB = h$ , 则  $AH = h - a$ ,  $DE = c$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{tg} \angle AFH &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \angle AFH + \operatorname{tg} \angle BFH}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \angle AFH \operatorname{tg} \angle BFH} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{AH}{FH} + \frac{HB}{FH}}{1 - \frac{AH}{FH} \cdot \frac{HB}{FH}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{h-a}{c+h} + \frac{a}{c+h}}{1 - \frac{h-a}{c+h} \cdot \frac{a}{c+h}} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ = 1, \\
 \therefore h &= \frac{a^2 + c^2}{a - c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**3120.** 在与垂直方向交成  $\alpha$  角的斜面  $ABC$  上, 立有一座塔  $PQ$ , 又知道从  $A, B$  看塔的张角为  $\beta, \gamma$ ,  $AB=a$ , 求塔高  $h$ .

解 设由  $P$  向  $ABC$  所作的垂线为  $PC$ , 在  $\triangle PAC$  中,  $AC=PC \operatorname{ctg} \angle PAC$ . 又在  $\triangle PBC$  中,  $BC=PC \operatorname{ctg} \angle PBC$ . 即  $AC=PC \operatorname{ctg} \beta$ ,  $BC=PC \operatorname{ctg} \gamma$ .

$\therefore AC - BC = a = PC(\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma)$ , 从而

$$PC = \frac{a}{\operatorname{ctg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma} = \frac{a \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin(\gamma - \beta)}.$$

因为  $PQ \sin \angle PQC = PC$ ,  $\angle PQC = \alpha$ ,

所以  $PQ \sin \alpha = \frac{a \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin(\gamma - \beta)}$ ,

$$\therefore PQ = \frac{a \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \beta)}.$$

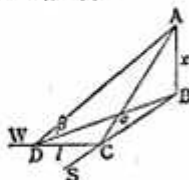
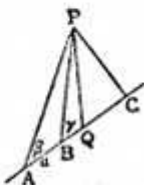
**3121.** 在塔的正南方某处测出塔顶的仰角为  $\alpha$ . 由此处向西走  $l$  后再测塔顶, 仰角为  $\beta$ , 求塔高.

解 设  $AB$  为塔,  $C, D$  为先后两次观测的地点. 设  $AB=x$ , 则在  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$BC = AB \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha,$$

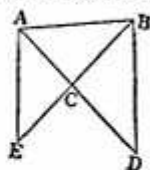
同理在  $\triangle ABD$  中  $BD = x \operatorname{ctg} \beta$ . 又在直角三角形  $BCD$  中有  $BD^2 - BC^2 = CD^2$ , 从而

$$x^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta - x^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha = l^2,$$



$$\text{故 } x = \frac{l}{\sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}}.$$

**3122.** 甲乙二人在同一点  $C$  开始观测  $A, B$ , 先测出看  $A, B$  的张角. 然后甲沿  $AC$  直线后退, 直至看  $A, B$  的张角为先前的一半, 设这点为  $D$  且测出  $CD$ . 乙沿  $BC$  直线后退, 直至看  $A, B$  的张角为先前的一半, 设这点为  $E$  且测出  $CE$ , 求  $AB$  的距离.



解 因为  $\angle ADB = \frac{1}{2} \angle ACB$ , 所以  $CB = CD$ . 同理  $CA = CE$ . 在三角形  $ABC$  中已知  $CB, AC$  及夹角  $\angle ACB$ , 从而可求出  $AB$ .

**3123.** 作一个过  $\triangle ABC$  的顶点  $A$ , 且与  $BC$  切于  $D$  的圆, 这个圆与  $CA, AB$  交于点  $E, F$ . 已知  $AE=a, ED=b, DF=c, FA=d$ , 求  $BC$  的长.

解 设  $\angle AED = x$ , 则  $\angle AFD = \pi - x$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 AD^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos x \\
 &= c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos x,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \cos x = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

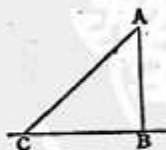
由此可求出  $\angle AED$  和  $\angle AFD$ , 并进而求出  $AD$ . 解  $\triangle AED$ , 求出  $\angle DAE$ , 因为  $\angle CDE = \angle DAE$ , 所以  $\angle CDE$  可求. 又知道了  $\angle AED$  后可求  $\angle CED$ . 于是在  $\triangle CDE$  中  $CD$  可求. 同理  $BD$  可求. 这样就求出了  $BC$ .

**3124.** 从某处看高为 66m 的绝壁顶部仰角为  $41^\circ 18'$ , 求顶部至观测者的距离. 已知  $\sin 41^\circ 18' = 0.66$ .

解 设  $A$  为绝壁的顶部,  $C$  为观测者的位置. 因为  $AB=66\text{m}$ ,  $\angle ACB=41^\circ 18'$ , 所以

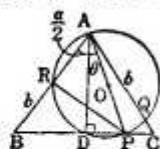
$$AC = \frac{AB}{\sin 41^\circ 18'} = \frac{66}{0.66} = 100(\text{m}).$$

**3125.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中  $BC=a$ ,  $AB=AC=b$  ( $a, b$  为常数).  $D$  为  $BC$  边的中点, 过  $A, D$  的圆与  $BC, CA, AB$  边分别交于  $P, Q, B$ , 证明



- (1)  $PQ+PR$  为常数,  
 (2) 四边形  $ARPQ$  的周长为常数.

解 设过  $AD$  的圆的圆心为  $O$ , 半径为  $r$ , 因为  $\angle PDA$  为直角, 所以  $O$  在  $AP$  上,  $AP=2r$ . 设  $\angle DAP=\theta$ ,  $\angle BAC=\alpha$ , 则



$$2r=AP=AD \sec \theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad PR &= AP \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) \\ &= AD \sec \theta \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right), \\ PQ &= AP \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) \\ &= AD \sec \theta \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore PQ+PR &= AD \sec \theta \left[ \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) \right] = 2AD \sec \theta \\ &\quad \times \sin \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta + \frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta \right) \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta - \frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta \right) \\ &= 2AD \sec \theta \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta \\ &= 2AD \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{a\sqrt{4b^2-a^2}}{2b}. \end{aligned}$$

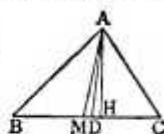
$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad AR+RP+PQ+QA &= AP \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) \right] \\ &= AD \sec \theta \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \theta\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \theta\right) \right] = AD \sec \theta \\ &\quad \times \left( 2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \theta \right) \\ &= \frac{4b^2-a^2}{2b} + \frac{a\sqrt{4b^2-a^2}}{2b} \\ &= \text{常数}. \end{aligned}$$

3126. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $BC=7$  cm,  $CA=5$  cm,  $AB=6$  cm, 试答

(1) 求  $BC$  边上的中线  $AM$  的长度.

(2) 求  $BC$  边上的高  $AH$  的长度.

(3) 求角  $A$  的角平分线  $AD$  的长度.



解 (1) 由中线定理

$$\begin{aligned} AB^2 + AC^2 &= 2(BM^2 + AM^2), \\ \therefore 36 + 25 &= 2(12.25 + AM^2), \\ \therefore 2AM^2 &= 36.5, \\ \therefore AM^2 &= 18.25, \\ \therefore AM &\approx 4.27 \text{ (cm)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 由海伦公式知  $\triangle ABC$  的面积为  $\sqrt{9 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4}$ ,

$$\therefore \sqrt{9 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4} = \frac{1}{2} \times 7 \times AH,$$

$$\therefore AH = \frac{12\sqrt{6}}{7} \approx 4.20 \text{ (cm)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad AC^2 &= AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cos B, \\ 25 &= 36 + 49 - 84 \cos B, \\ \therefore 84 \cos B &= 60, \therefore \cos B = \frac{5}{7}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad BD &= 7 \times \frac{6}{11} = \frac{42}{11}, \\ AD^2 &= AB^2 + BD^2 - 2AB \cdot BD \cos B \\ &= 36 + \frac{1764}{121} - \frac{2 \times 6 \times 42 \times 5}{11 \times 7} \\ &= \frac{4356 + 1764 - 3960}{121} = \frac{2160}{121}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{12}{11} \sqrt{15} \approx 4.23 \text{ (cm)}.$$

## 2. 三角形的解法

3127. 已知  $a, b, c$ , 求  $A, B, C$ .

$$\text{解 由 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

可以求得  $A, B, C$ .

如果先求出

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

并使用这个辅助元素, 则可由

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{r}{s-a}, & \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{r}{s-b}, \\ \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{r}{s-c} \end{aligned}$$

更加方便地计算出  $A, B, C$ .

但是, 由上面的前二式求出  $A, B$ , 再用

$$A+B+C=180^\circ \quad (2)$$

求出  $C$  的方法, 因为下列理由往往不予采用.

(i) 由 (2) 求出的  $C$  值综合了  $A, B$  的误差, 因此比由 (1) 直接求出  $C$  精确度要低.

(ii) 与前面方法相比也不见得简化多少.

但用前一种方法 (2) 不一定成立, 这些误差用前一方法是无法避免的.

**3128.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的两个角和一边, 解这个三角形.

**解** 设已知三角形的两个角  $A, C$  和一条边  $b$ ,

$$\text{则 } B=180^\circ-A-C, \quad \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B},$$

$$\text{故 } a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B}.$$

$$\lg a = \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg \sin B,$$

$$\text{同理 } \lg c = \lg b + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin B.$$

即可以求出  $B, a, c$ . 又如果已知的是  $A, B$  两角, 那么由  $C=180^\circ-B-A$ , 解法与前相同.

**3129.** 已知  $c=12, a=3, C=90^\circ$ , 解三角形  $ABC$ .

$$\text{解 } b = \sqrt{12^2 - 3^2} \approx 11.6,$$

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{3}{12} = 0.25,$$

故由表查得  $A=14^\circ 28.6'$ , 从而

$$B=90^\circ-14^\circ 28.6'=75^\circ 31.4'.$$

**3130.** 已知  $b:c=5:4, a=1000(\text{m}), A=57^\circ 19'$ , 求出  $b$  和  $c$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{5-4}{5+4} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{9} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - \lg 9$$

$$= 0.47150 - 0.95424 = -1.51726$$

$$= \lg \operatorname{tg} 18^\circ 12' 49''.$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{B-C}{2} = 18^\circ 12' 49'',$$

$$\therefore B-C=36^\circ 25' 38''.$$

$$\text{又 } B+C=180^\circ-37^\circ 19'=142^\circ 41'.$$

$$\text{故 } B=89^\circ 33' 19'', C=53^\circ 7' 41''.$$

$$\text{由 } b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}, c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$$

$$\text{得 } \lg b = \lg a + \lg \sin B - \lg \sin A$$

$$= 3 + 1.99999 - 1.78263$$

$$= 3.21736 = \lg 1649.5.$$

$$\therefore b=1649.5(\text{m}).$$

$$\lg c = \lg a + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A$$

$$= 3 + 1.90308 - 1.78263$$

$$= 3.12045 = \lg 1319.6,$$

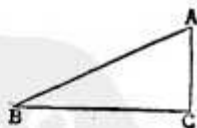
$$\therefore c=1319.6(\text{m}).$$

**3131.** 在  $C$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中,

已知边  $BC$  为  $4\text{m}$ ,

$\angle ABC=24^\circ 35' 23''$ ,

试求边  $AC$ .



**解** 在直角三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$AC=BC \operatorname{tg} B=4 \operatorname{tg} 24^\circ 35' 23''.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg} 24^\circ 35' 23''=0.45762.$$

从而

$$AC=4 \times 0.45762=1.83048(\text{m}).$$

**3132.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,  $b=3.087, c=2.314, A=30^\circ 25' 30''$ , 计算这个三角形以  $a$  边为轴旋转出来的体积.

**解** 已知两边夹角就可以解出这个三角形. 从而可以求出  $a$  边上的高. 设这个高的长度为  $l$ , 则所求的体积为  $\frac{1}{3} \pi l^2 \times a$ . 现计算所要求的数, 并代入上式.

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A \\ &= \frac{3.087-2.314}{3.087+2.314} \\ &\quad \times \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ 12' 45''. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{(B-C)}{2} &= \lg 0.773 + \lg \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ 12' 45'' \\ &= \lg 5.401 - \operatorname{I}.8881795 \\ &\quad + 0.5655456 - 0.7324742 \\ &= \operatorname{I}.7212509.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由此得 } \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 27^\circ 45' 31.6''.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{此外 } \frac{1}{2}(B+C) &= 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 74^\circ 47' 15''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } B = 102^\circ 32' 46.6''.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } l &= c \sin B = 2.314 \sin 77^\circ 27' 13.4'' \\ \lg l &= \lg 2.314 + \lg \sin 77^\circ 27' 13.4'' \\ &= 0.3643634 + \operatorname{I}.9895036 \\ &= 0.3538670.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又由正弦定理知 } a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg a &= \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg \sin B \\ &= \lg 3.087 + \lg \sin 30^\circ 25' 30'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 77^\circ 27' 13.4'' \\ &= 0.4895366 + \operatorname{I}.7045023 \\ &\quad - \operatorname{I}.9895036 = 0.2045353.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{代入 } V = \frac{1}{3} \pi l^2 a,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg V &= \lg \pi + 2 \lg l + \lg a - \lg 3 \\ &= 0.4971499 + 2 \times 0.3538670 \\ &\quad + 0.2045353 - 0.4771213 \\ &= 0.9322979.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{得 } V = 8.556534.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{3133.} \text{ 已知 } \sin x &= \frac{3}{7}, \sec^2 y = 5, \cos z = \\ &= -\frac{3}{4}, \text{ 求 } x, y, z \text{ 的值. } x, y, z \text{ 是小于 } 180^\circ \text{ 的} \\ &\text{正角.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解 由 } \sin x = \frac{3}{7} \text{ 得}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \sin x &= \lg 3 - \lg 7 = 0.4771213 \\ &\quad - 0.8450980 = \operatorname{I}.6320233,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } x = 25^\circ 22' 37'' \text{ 或 } 154^\circ 37' 23''.$$

$$\text{又由 } \sec^2 y = 5 \text{ 得 } \cos^2 y = 0.2,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \cos y &= \frac{1}{2} \lg 0.2 = \frac{1}{2} (\operatorname{I}.3010300) \\ &= \operatorname{I}.650515.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } y = 63^\circ 26' 6''.$$

$$\text{又由 } \cos z = -\frac{3}{4} \text{ 先取 } \cos z' = \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \cos z' &= \lg 0.75 = \operatorname{I}.8750613, \\ \text{求出 } z' &= 41^\circ 24' 35'', \text{ 因为 } z = 180^\circ - z', \text{ 所以} \\ z &= 180^\circ - 41^\circ 24' 35'' = 138^\circ 35' 25''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{3134.} \text{ 已知 } b, c, A, \text{ 求 } a, B, C.$$

$$\text{解 } \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{180^\circ - A}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{由第二式求出 } \frac{B-C}{2}, \text{ 和第一式联立求出} \\ B, C. \text{ 再由 } a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B} \text{ 求出 } a.\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{3135.} \text{ 已知三角形的三边长为 } 750.32 \text{ m}, \\ 685.49 \text{ m}, 664.03 \text{ m}, \text{ 求三个内角.}$$

解 用公式

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{r}{s-a}.$$

$$a = 750.32 \quad s-a = 299.60$$

$$b = 685.49 \quad s-b = 364.43$$

$$c = 664.03 \quad s-c = 385.89$$

$$2s = 2099.84$$

$$s = 1049.92$$

$$\lg(s-a) = 2.47654$$

$$\lg(s-b) = 2.56162$$

$$\lg(s-c) = 2.58646$$

$$-\lg s = 4.97884$$

$$2 \lg r = 4.60346$$

$$\lg r = 2.30173$$

$$-\lg(s-a) = 3.52346$$

$$-\lg(s-b) = 3.43838$$

$$-\lg(s-c) = 3.41354$$

$$\lg r = 2.30173$$

$$-\lg(s-a) = 3.52346$$

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{I}.82519$$

$$\therefore A = 67^\circ 32' 11''$$

$$\lg r = 2.30173$$

$$-\lg(s-b) = 3.43838$$

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \operatorname{I}.74011$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore B &= 57^{\circ}35'36'', \\ \lg r &= 2.30173 \\ -\lg(s-c) &= 3.41354\end{aligned}$$

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = 1.71527$$

$$\therefore C = 54^{\circ}52'11''$$

故  $A = 67^{\circ}32'11''$ ,

$$B = 57^{\circ}35'36'',$$

$$C = 54^{\circ}52'11''.$$

**3136.** 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $A = 58^{\circ}37'58''$ ,  $b = 745.24\text{m}$ ,  $c = 729.26\text{m}$ . 计算  $B$ 、 $C$  和  $a$ .

解 根据第 3134 题, 用公式

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{180^{\circ}-A}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2},$$

$$a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B}.$$

$$b = 745.24 \quad A = 58^{\circ}37'58''$$

$$c = 729.36 \quad B+C = 121^{\circ}22'2''$$

$$b-c = 15.88$$

$$b+c = 1474.60 \quad \frac{B+C}{2} = 60^{\circ}41'1''.$$

$$\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \lg(b-c) - \lg(b+c)$$

$$+\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2} = 1.20085 - 4.83183$$

$$+0.25061 = 2.28279,$$

$$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2} = 3955'' = 1^{\circ}5'55''.$$

$$\therefore \frac{B+C}{2} = 60^{\circ}41'1'',$$

$$\frac{B-C}{2} = 1^{\circ}5'55'',$$

$$\therefore B = 61^{\circ}46'56'',$$

$$C = 59^{\circ}35'6''.$$

$$\lg a = \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg \sin B$$

$$= 2.87229 + 1.93138 - 1.94506$$

$$= 2.85861,$$

$$\therefore a = 722.12.$$

$$\begin{cases} B = 61^{\circ}46'56'', \\ C = 59^{\circ}35'6'', \\ a = 722.12\text{m}. \end{cases}$$

最后得

**3137.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $b = 1024.6\text{m}$ ,  $c = 1807.5\text{m}$ ,  $B = 33^{\circ}30'5''$ , 求  $a$ ,  $A$ ,  $C$ .

解 用公式

$$\sin C = \frac{c \sin B}{b}, \quad a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B},$$

$$A = 180^{\circ} - (B+C).$$

因为  $B < 90^{\circ}$ ,  $b < c$ , 所以当  $\left| \frac{c \sin B}{b} \right| < 1$  时分别为有两解、一解、无解.

$$b = 1024.6$$

$$c = 1807.5$$

$$B = 33^{\circ}30'5''$$

$$-\lg b = 4.98945$$

$$\lg c = 3.25708$$

$$\lg \sin B = 1.74191$$

$$\lg \sin C = 1.98844$$

$$\therefore C_1 = 76^{\circ}50'20'',$$

$$C_2 = 103^{\circ}9'40''.$$

$$B = 33^{\circ}30'5''$$

$$C_1 = 76^{\circ}50'20''$$

$$B+C_1 = 110^{\circ}20'25''$$

$$A_1 = 69^{\circ}39'35''$$

$$\lg b = 3.01055$$

$$\lg \sin A_1 = 1.97204$$

$$-\lg \sin B = 0.25809$$

$$\lg a_1 = 3.24068$$

$$\therefore a_1 = 1740.52,$$

$$B = 33^{\circ}30'5''$$

$$C_2 = 103^{\circ}9'40''$$

$$B+C_2 = 136^{\circ}39'45''$$

$$A_2 = 43^{\circ}20'15''$$

$$\lg b = 3.01055$$

$$\lg \sin A_2 = 1.83651$$

$$-\lg \sin B = 0.25809$$

$$\lg a_2 = 3.10515$$

$$\therefore a_2 = 1273.94$$

故答案为  $a = 1740.5\text{m}$ ,  $A = 69^{\circ}39'35''$ ,  $C = 76^{\circ}50'20''$  或  $a = 1273.5\text{m}$ ,  $A = 43^{\circ}20'15''$ ,  $C = 103^{\circ}9'40''$ .

**3138.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中,  $a = 156$ ,  $B = 39^{\circ}40'$ ,  $C = 72^{\circ}21'$ , 解这个三角形.

解  $A = 180^{\circ} - (B+C) = 180^{\circ}$

$$- (39^{\circ}40' + 72^{\circ}21') = 67^{\circ}59'.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg b &= \lg a + \lg \sin B - \lg \sin A \\ &= \lg 156 + \lg \sin 39^\circ 40' - \lg \sin 67^\circ 59' \\ &= 2.1931246 + \bar{1}.8050385 \\ &\quad - \bar{1}.9671148 = 2.0310483.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } b = 107.411,$$

又

$$\begin{aligned}\lg c &= \lg a + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A \\ &= \lg 156 + \lg \sin 72^\circ 21' - \lg \sin 67^\circ 59' \\ &= 2.1931246 + \bar{1}.9790594 \\ &\quad - \bar{1}.9671148 = 2.2050692.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } c = 160.550.$$

**3139.** 已知两边和其中一边的对角, 解这个三角形.

**解** 设在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $a, b$  两边和角  $A$ , 则

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}, \therefore \sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}. \quad (1)$$

当  $\frac{b \sin A}{a} > 1$  时不存在满足 (1) 的角  $B$ , 因此不能构成三角形.

当  $\frac{b \sin A}{a} = 1$  时, 由 (1) 知  $\sin B = 1$ , 因此得  $B = 90^\circ$ . 这时若  $A \geq 90^\circ$  则不能构成三角形. 当  $A < 90^\circ$  时,  $\triangle ABC$  是以  $B$  为直角的直角三角形, 因此

$$C = 90^\circ - A, \quad c = b \cos A$$

$$(\text{或 } c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}).$$

当  $\frac{b \sin A}{a} < 1$  时, 满足 (1) 式的  $B$  值有两个, 一个是锐角, 另一个是钝角. 设锐角为  $B_1$ , 钝角为  $B_2$ . 当  $A + B_1 < 180^\circ$ ,  $A + B_2 < 180^\circ$  时取  $B = B_1$  或  $B = B_2$  都行, 因此得到两解. 当  $A + B_1 < 180^\circ$ ,  $A + B_2 \geq 180^\circ$  时,  $B = B_2$  不能成立, 只有  $B = B_1$  一个解. 当  $A + B_1 \geq 180^\circ$ ,  $A + B_2 \geq 180^\circ$  时,  $B = B_1$ ,  $B = B_2$  都不能成立, 这时无解.

解出了  $B$  之后, 可由  $C = 180^\circ - A - B$  求出  $C$ . 再由  $c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$  或  $c = \frac{b \sin C}{\sin B}$  可以求出  $c$ .

**注 1.** 作  $\angle CAD$  等于已知角  $A$ ,  $CA$  为已知边长  $b$ . 由  $C$  向  $AD$  作垂线  $CH$ , 则  $CH = b \sin A$ . 当  $\frac{b \sin A}{a} > 1$  时  $b \sin A > a$ , 即  $CH > a$ , 如果以  $C$  为圆心,  $a$  为半径作圆, 那

么这个圆不与  $AD$  相交. 当  $\frac{b \sin A}{a} < 1$  时得  $CH < a$ , 如果以  $C$  为圆心,  $a$  为半径作圆, 那么必与  $AD$  相交. 但当交点  $B$  与  $A$  重合时不构成三角形  $ABC$ . 而当交点  $B$  在  $DA$  向  $A$  方向的延长线上时,  $\angle CAB$  为  $\angle CAD$  的补角, 所以  $\triangle ABC$  不满足给出的条件, 这就相当于  $A + B \geq 180^\circ$  时的情况.

**2.** 本题有两解时称为两值情形.

**3140.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 若  $B = 60^\circ 40'$ ,  $C = 59^\circ 10'$ ,  $a = 10.62$ , 求  $b$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } A &= 180^\circ - (B + C) \\ &= 180^\circ - (60^\circ 40' + 59^\circ 10') \\ &= 60^\circ 10'.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} = \frac{10.62 \sin 60^\circ 40'}{\sin 60^\circ 10'},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg b &= \lg 10.62 + \lg \sin 60^\circ 40' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 60^\circ 10' = 1.0261 \\ &\quad + \bar{1}.9404 - \bar{1}.9382 = 1.0233,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } b = 10.673.$$

**3141.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $b = 63.279$ ,  $c = 56.283$ ,  $A = 46^\circ 29' 35''$ , 求  $B, C, a$ .

$$\text{解 } \lg \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= \lg(b-c) \\ &\quad + \lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} - \lg(b+c).\end{aligned}$$

$$b+c = 63.279 + 56.283 = 119.562.$$

$$\text{从而 } \lg(b+c) = 2.0775932.$$

$$\text{又 } b-c = 63.279 - 56.283 = 6.996,$$

$$\text{从而 } \lg(b-c) = 0.8448498.$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{A}{2} = 23^\circ 14' 47.5'',$$

$$\text{从而 } \lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = 0.3669740.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因此 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= 0.8448498 \\ &\quad + 0.3669740 - 2.0775932 \\ &= \bar{1}.1342306.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{B-C}{2} = 7^\circ 45' 24.8'',$$

$$\text{而 } \frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} = 66^\circ 45' 12.5'',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } B &= 7^\circ 45' 24.8'' + 66^\circ 45' 12.5'' \\ &= 74^\circ 30' 37.3'', \\ C &= 66^\circ 45' 12.5'' - 7^\circ 45' 24.8'' \\ &= 58^\circ 59' 47.7''.\end{aligned}$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned}\lg a &= \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg \sin B \\ &= \lg 63.279 + \lg \sin 46^\circ 29' 35'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 74^\circ 30' 37.3'' \\ &= 1.8012596 + 1.8605122 \\ &\quad - 1.9839323 = 1.6778395.\end{aligned}$$

从而

$$a = 47.625.$$

**3142.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的两边与夹角, 解这个三角形.

解 设已知的是  $b, c$  边和角  $A$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin B}{\sin C} &= \frac{b}{c}, \\ \therefore \frac{\sin(A+C)}{\sin C} &= \frac{b}{c}, \\ \therefore \frac{\sin A \cos C + \cos A \sin C}{\sin C} &= \frac{b}{c}, \\ \therefore \sin A \operatorname{ctg} C + \cos A &= \frac{b}{c}.\end{aligned}$$

由此可求出  $\operatorname{ctg} C$ , 从而  $C$  可求, 因此  $B$  也可以求出. 但这个方法不能用对数计算, 为了使用对数, 可如下法解答.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{(B-C)}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{(B+C)}{2}} &= \frac{b-c}{b+c},\end{aligned}$$

因为  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{(B+C)}{2} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2},$

所以  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{(B-C)}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2},$

由此求出  $\frac{1}{2}(B-C)$ . 又因为

$$\frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2},$$

故  $\frac{1}{2}(B+C)$  也可求出. 因此可以求出  $B, C$ . 又从  $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin C}$  可以求出  $a$  (当  $b=c$  时, 因为  $B=C=90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$ , 解法就更简单了).

注 因为

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a}{b+c} &= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}},\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$a = \frac{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}},$$

这样一种求  $a$  的方法在实际计算时是方便的.

**3143.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中两边为 18、2, 其夹角为  $55^\circ$ , 求其他两个角.

解  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \frac{18-2}{18+2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \frac{8}{10} \operatorname{ctg} 27^\circ 30',$

故  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C)$   
 $= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 27^\circ 30' + \lg 8 - \lg 10$   
 $= -\lg \operatorname{ctg} 27^\circ 30' + 3 \lg 2 - 1$   
 $= -0.1866133.$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 56^\circ 56' 51'',$$

而  $\frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 62^\circ 30',$

所以  $B = 119^\circ 26' 51'', C = 5^\circ 33' 39''.$

**3144.** 已知三角形中有两边之比为 9:7, 这两边的夹角是  $64^\circ 12'$ , 求其他的角.

解  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{(B-C)}{2} = \frac{9-7}{9+7} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 6',$

故  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \lg \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 6' - \lg 8$   
 $= -\lg \operatorname{tg} 57^\circ 54' - 3 \lg 2 = -1.2994355,$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 11^\circ 16' 10'',$$

又  $\frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 57^\circ 54',$

所以  $B = 69^\circ 10' 10'', C = 46^\circ 37' 50''.$



3145. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a=30$ ,  $b=20$ ,  $a, b$  的夹角为  $22^\circ$ , 求其他的角.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{(A-B)}{2} &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{30-20}{30+20} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2}{10} \operatorname{ctg} 11^\circ,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{(A-B)}{2} &= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 11^\circ + \lg 2 - \lg 10 \\ &= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 11^\circ + \lg 2 - 1 \\ &= -0.0123777,\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 45^\circ 48' 59'',$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = 79^\circ.$$

所以  $A=124^\circ 48' 59''$ ,  $B=33^\circ 11' 1''$ .

3146. 已知  $\triangle ABC$  中  $b=14$ ,  $c=11$ ,  $A=60^\circ$ , 证明  $B=71^\circ 44' 29.5''$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{3}{25} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{25},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \lg \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{25} \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \lg 3 - \lg 25\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \lg 3 - \lg \frac{100}{4}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \lg 3 - 2 + 2 \lg 2$$

$$= -1.3177419.$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 11^\circ 44' 29.5'',$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 60^\circ,$$

所以

$$B=71^\circ 44' 29.5'', C=48^\circ 15' 30.5''.$$

3147. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中两条边为 80, 100, 夹角为  $60^\circ$ , 求其他的角.

$$\text{解 } b=100, c=80,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{9} = 3^{-\frac{2}{3}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \lg 3^{-\frac{2}{3}} \\ &= -\frac{2}{3} \lg 3 = -1.2843180.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 10^\circ 53' 36'',$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 60^\circ,$$

所以  $B=70^\circ 53' 36''$ ,  $C=49^\circ 6' 24''$ .

3148. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中两边为 3 和 5, 夹角为  $120^\circ$ , 求其他的角.

$$\text{解 } b=5, c=3,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{48}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \lg \frac{1}{\sqrt{48}} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \lg 48 = -\frac{1}{2} \times 1.6812412 \\ &= -1.1593794.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 8^\circ 12' 48'',$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 30^\circ,$$

所以  $B=38^\circ 12' 48''$ ,  $C=21^\circ 47' 12''$ .

3149. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $\frac{a}{b}=1.2$ ,  $C=60^\circ$ , 求其他的角.

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{2}{9}-1\right)}{\left(\frac{2}{9}+1\right)} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{10}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \lg \frac{\sqrt{3}}{10}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lg 3 - 1 = -1.2385606,$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 9^\circ 49' 35'',$$

$$\text{又因为 } \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = 60^\circ,$$

所以  $A=69^\circ 49' 35''$ ,  $B=50^\circ 10' 25''$ .

3150. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$\lg b = 3.2714872, \lg c = 1.1159263,$$

$$A = 69^\circ 51' 28.5'',$$

解这个三角形。

解 在公式  $\lg \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A$

中设  $\frac{c}{b} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ , 则

$$\frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{1-\operatorname{tg} \varphi}{1+\operatorname{tg} \varphi} = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi),$$

所以  $\lg \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \lg(45^\circ - \varphi) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A,$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) &= \lg \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi) \\ &+ \lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \varphi = \lg c - \lg b = 1.1159263$   
 $- 3.2714872 = -3.8444391.$

故  $\varphi = 24^\circ 1.6''.$

所以  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \lg \operatorname{tg} 44^\circ 35' 58.4''$   
 $+ \lg \operatorname{ctg} 34^\circ 55' 44.3''$   
 $= 1.9939292 + 0.1559196$   
 $= 0.1498488,$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 54^\circ 41' 39.1'',$$

而  $\frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} A$   
 $= 90^\circ - 34^\circ 55' 44.3''$   
 $= 55^\circ 4' 15.7'',$

所以  $B = 109^\circ 45' 54.9'', C = 22^\circ 36.7''.$

又从  $a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B},$

得  $\lg a = \lg b + \lg \sin A - \lg \sin B$   
 $= \lg b + \lg \sin 69^\circ 51' 28.5''$   
 $- \lg \sin 109^\circ 45' 54.9''$   
 $= 3.2714872 + 1.9725923$   
 $- 1.9736293 = 3.2704502.$

所以  $a = 1864.02$ . 又从给出的对数值直接可得  $b = 1868.48, c = 13.06$ .

3151. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中两条边长为  $8870.5\text{m}, 13121.5\text{m}$ , 夹角为  $65^\circ 16' 30''$ , 求第三边。

解 设  $b = 8870.5, c = 13121.5, A = 65^\circ 16' 30''$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(C-B) &= \frac{c-b}{c+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{1}{2} A \\ &= \frac{13121.5 - 8870.5}{13121.5 + 8870.5} \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 38' 15''. \end{aligned}$$

从而  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(C-B)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lg 4251 + \lg \operatorname{ctg} 32^\circ 38' 15'' \\ &- \lg 21992 = 3.6284911 \\ &+ 0.1935153 = 4.3422647 \\ &= 1.4797417, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(C-B) = 16^\circ 47' 41'',$$

又  $\frac{1}{2}(C+B) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \times 65^\circ 16' 30'' \\ &= 57^\circ 21' 45'', \end{aligned}$$

所以  $C = 74^\circ 9' 26''.$

又由正弦定理,

$$a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} = \frac{13121.5 \times \sin 65^\circ 16' 30''}{\sin 74^\circ 9' 26''},$$

所以  $\lg a = \lg 13121.5 + \lg \sin 65^\circ 16' 30''$   
 $- \lg \sin 74^\circ 9' 26'' = 4.1179835$   
 $+ 1.9582416 = 1.9831816$   
 $= 4.0930435.$

由此得  $a = 12389.2\text{m}.$

3152. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a = 35960.18$ ,  $b = 98712.97, C = 35^\circ 18' 57.17''$ , 求  $A, B, c$  和三角形的面积。

$$\text{解 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-A) = \frac{b-a}{b+a} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-A) &= \frac{98712.97 - 35960.18}{98712.97 + 35960.18} \\ &\times \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{1}{2} \times 35^\circ 18' 57.17'' \right) \\ &= \frac{62752.79}{134673.15} \operatorname{ctg} 17^\circ 39' 28.58''. \end{aligned}$$

从而  $\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(B-A) = \lg 62752.79$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ \lg \operatorname{ctg} 17^\circ 39' 28.58'' \\ &- \lg 134673.15 = 4.7976330 \\ &+ 0.4971197 = 5.1292810 \\ &= 0.1654717, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(B-A) = 55^\circ 39' 37.12'',$$

$$\text{而 } \frac{1}{2}(B+A) = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} = 72^\circ 20' 31.42'',$$

所以

$$B = 128^\circ 0' 8.54'', A = 16^\circ 40' 54.30''.$$

$$\text{又由正弦定理, } c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } \lg c &= \lg a + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A \\ &= \lg 35960.18 \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 35^\circ 18' 57.17'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 16^\circ 40' 54.30'' \\ &= 4.5558219 + 1.7619908 \\ &\quad - 1.4579657 = 4.8598470, \\ \therefore c &= 72418.08. \end{aligned}$$

又关于面积  $S$  有

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ac \sin B,$$

$$\therefore \lg S = \lg a + \lg c + \lg \sin B - \lg 2,$$

其中  $\lg a, \lg c$  都已知, 代入得

$$\begin{aligned} \lg S &= 4.5558219 + 4.8598470 \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 128^\circ 0' 8.54'' - \lg 2 \\ &= 4.5558219 + 4.8598470 \\ &\quad + 1.8965181 - 0.3010300 \\ &= 9.0111570. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } S \approx 1026023000.$$

**3153.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $b = 187.1212$ ,  $c = 93.1478$ ,  $A = 70^\circ 47' 25.4''$ , 求三角形  $ABC$  的外接圆半径.

$$\text{解 由 } \frac{b}{\sin B} = 2R, \text{ 得}$$

$$\lg R = \lg b - \lg \sin B - \lg 2,$$

象前题那样求出

$$\lg b = 2.2721230,$$

$$\lg \sin B = 1.9931726,$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \lg R &= 2.2721230 - 1.9931726 \\ &\quad - 0.3010300 = 1.97792104, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } R = 95.0431.$$

**3154.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a = 279$ ,  $b = 386$ ,  $c = 293$ , 求  $A, B, C$ .

解 注意到有

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} [\lg(s-b) + \lg(s-c) \\ &\quad - \lg(s-a) - \lg s], \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{其中 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = 479,$$

$$\text{从而 } s-a = 200, s-b = 93, s-c = 186,$$

$$\text{故 } \lg s = 2.6803355,$$

$$\lg(s-a) = 2.3010300,$$

$$\lg(s-b) = 1.9684829,$$

$$\lg(s-c) = 2.2695129.$$

把这些数值代入,

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} (1.9684829 + 2.2695129 \\ &\quad - 2.3010300 - 2.6803355) \\ &= 1.6283152. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{A}{2} = 23^\circ 1' 19'', A = 46^\circ 2' 38''.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \lg \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} (2.3010300 + 2.2695129 \\ &\quad - 1.9684829 - 2.6803355) \\ &= 1.9603622. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\frac{B}{2} = 42^\circ 25' 18.5'', B = 84^\circ 50' 37''.$$

最后有

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} (2.3010300 + 1.9684829 \\ &\quad - 2.2695129 - 2.6803355) \\ &= 1.6598323. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{C}{2} = 24^\circ 33' 22.4'', C = 49^\circ 6' 45''.$$

**3155.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a = 18$ ,  $b = 20$ ,  $c = 22$ , 求  $\lg \frac{A}{2}$ . 其中取  $\lg 2 = 0.3010300$ ,  $\lg 3 = 0.4771213$ .

$$\text{解 } s = 30, s-a = 12,$$

$$s-b = 10, s-c = 8,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{10 \times 8}{30 \times 12}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{8}{36}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{9}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \lg \frac{A}{2} &= \lg \sqrt{\frac{2}{9}} = \frac{1}{2} \lg 2 - \lg 3 \\ &= 1.6733937. \end{aligned}$$

**3156.** 已知三角形的三边为 7, 8, 9, 求各个角.

解 设  $a=7$ ,  $b=8$ ,  $c=9$ . 从而  $s=12$ ,  
 $s-a=5$ ,  $s-b=4$ ,  $s-c=3$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{4 \times 3}{12 \times 5}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{10}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} &= \lg \sqrt{\frac{2}{10}} = \frac{1}{2}(\lg 2 - \lg 10) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\lg 2 - 1) = -\text{I}.6505150.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{A}{2} = 24^{\circ}5'41.44'', A = 48^{\circ}11'22.9'',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} = \sqrt{\frac{5 \times 3}{12 \times 4}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{5}{16}} = \sqrt{\frac{10}{32}},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} &= \lg \sqrt{\frac{10}{32}} = \frac{1}{2}(\lg 10 - \lg 32) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{2} \lg 2 = -\text{I}.7474250.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{B}{2} = 29^{\circ}12'21.36'',$$

$$B = 58^{\circ}24'42.7'',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } C &= 180^{\circ} - 48^{\circ}11'22.9'' \\ &\quad - 58^{\circ}24'42.7'' = 73^{\circ}23'54.4''.\end{aligned}$$

**3157.** 已知  $\triangle ABC$  中  $b=4c$ ,  $A=65^{\circ}$ ,  
 求  $B, C$ .

解 在公式

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}$$

中, 因为  $b=4c$ ,  $A=65^{\circ}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{4c-c}{4c+c} \operatorname{ctg} 32^{\circ}30' \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \operatorname{ctg} 32^{\circ}30'.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} &= 0.47712 + 0.19581 \\ &\quad - 0.69897 = -\text{I}.97396,\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2} = 43^{\circ}17'.$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{180^{\circ} - 65^{\circ}}{2} = 57^{\circ}30',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{所以 } B &= 43^{\circ}17' + 57^{\circ}30' = 100^{\circ}47', \\ C &= 57^{\circ}30' - 43^{\circ}17' = 14^{\circ}13'.\end{aligned}$$

**3158.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$A = 34^{\circ}28'54'', b = 654.74,$$

$$c = 378.45,$$

解这个三角形.

$$\text{解 } \frac{B+C}{2} = 90^{\circ} - \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2},$$

$$a = \frac{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}}.$$

以上是计算时使用的公式, 计算过程如下:

$$\text{先算 } \frac{B-C}{2},$$

$$\frac{A}{2} = 17^{\circ}14'27'', b = 654.74,$$

$$c = 378.45,$$

$$b+c = 1033.19, b-c = 276.29,$$

$$\lg(b-c) = 2.44136,$$

$$\lg(b+c) = 3.01418,$$

$$\lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = 0.50817,$$

$$\therefore \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = 2.44136 + 0.50817$$

$$= 3.01418 = -\text{I}.93535,$$

$$\frac{B-C}{2} = 40^{\circ}45'4''.$$

$$\text{又得 } \frac{B+C}{2} = 72^{\circ}45'33'',$$

$$\text{所以 } B = 113^{\circ}30'37'', C = 32^{\circ}0'29'',$$

现在算  $a$ ,

$$\lg(b+c) = 3.01418,$$

$$\lg \sin \frac{A}{2} = \lg \sin 17^{\circ}14'27'' = -\text{I}.47186,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \cos \frac{B-C}{2} &= \lg \cos 40^{\circ}45'4'' \\ &= -\text{I}.87941.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \lg a &= 3.01418 + \text{I}.47186 \\ &\quad - \text{I}.87941 = 2.60663,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } a = 404.23.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore a &= 404.23, B = 113^{\circ}30'37'', \\ C &= 32^{\circ}0'29''.\end{aligned}$$

**3159.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中

$$A = 73^{\circ}49'36'', B = 62^{\circ}34'47'',$$

$$c=428.38,$$

解这个三角形.

解 所用的公式是

$$C=180^\circ-(A+B), a=\frac{c \sin A}{\sin C},$$

$$b=\frac{c \sin B}{\sin C}.$$

计算过程如下. 先算  $C$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} C &= 180^\circ - 73^\circ 49' 36'' - 62^\circ 34' 47'' \\ &= 43^\circ 35' 37''. \end{aligned}$$

再算  $a$ ,  $\lg c = 2.63183$ ,

$$\lg \sin A = \lg \sin 73^\circ 49' 36'' = 1.98246,$$

$$\lg \sin C = 1.83856,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \lg a &= 2.63183 + 1.98246 - 1.83856 \\ &= 2.77573, \end{aligned}$$

$$a = 596.66.$$

最后算  $b$ ,

$$\lg c = 2.63183, \lg \sin B = \lg \sin 62^\circ 34' 47''$$

$$= 1.94824, \lg \sin C = 1.83856,$$

$$\text{故 } \lg b = 2.63183 + 1.94824$$

$$= 1.83856 = 2.74151,$$

$$b = 551.45,$$

$$\therefore a = 596.69, b = 551.45,$$

$$C = 43^\circ 35' 37''.$$

3160. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中,

$$A = 32^\circ 47' 4'', B = 44^\circ 17' 27'', b = 372.67.$$

求  $a$ .

$$\text{解 } a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{372.67 \sin 32^\circ 47' 4''}{\sin 44^\circ 17' 27''},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \lg a &= \lg 372.67 + \lg \sin 32^\circ 47' 4'' \\ &\quad + \lg \csc 44^\circ 17' 27'' = 2.571524 \\ &\quad + 1.733582 + 0.155957 \\ &= 2.460863, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } a = 288.977.$$

3161. 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $B = 38^\circ 26' 8''$ ,

$C = 72^\circ 15' 6''$ ,  $BC$  边  $= 1824.5$  m, 求角  $B$  的对边长.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } AC &= \frac{BC \sin B}{\sin(B+C)} \\ &= \frac{1824.5 \sin 38^\circ 26' 8''}{\sin(38^\circ 26' 8'' + 72^\circ 15' 6'')} \\ &= \frac{1824.5 \sin 38^\circ 26' 8''}{\sin 69^\circ 18' 46''}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \lg AC &= \lg 1824.5 + \lg \sin 38^\circ 26' 8'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 69^\circ 18' 46'' \end{aligned}$$

$$= 3.261144 + 1.793535$$

$$- 1.971055 = 3.083624,$$

$$\text{从而 } AC = 1212.339 \text{ m}.$$

3162. 已知三角形  $ABC$  的三边为 32, 40, 66, 求最大的内角.

解 设 66 所对的角为角  $C$ ,  $C$  就是最大角, 那么

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}},$$

其中

$$s = 69, s-a = 37,$$

$$s-b = 29, s-c = 3.$$

$$\text{故 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{69 \times 3}{37 \times 29}} = \sqrt{\frac{207}{1073}},$$

$$\lg \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} = \lg \sqrt{\frac{207}{1073}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\lg 207 - \lg 1073)$$

$$= -1.6426853.$$

$$\therefore \frac{C}{2} = 66^\circ 17' 16.1'',$$

$$C = 132^\circ 34' 32.2''.$$

3163. 已知角  $A$ , 外接圆半径  $R$  和内切圆半径  $r$ , 解三角形  $ABC$ .

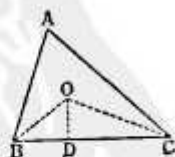
解  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = 2R$ , 故  $a = 2R \sin A$ , 于是  $a$  可求,

$$a = r \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= r \frac{\sin \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right)}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

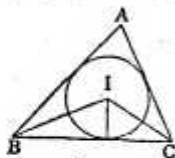
$$= \frac{2r \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2r \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}},$$



由此可以求出  $\cos \frac{B+C}{2}$ , 即把  $\frac{B-C}{2}$  和  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$  联立可以求出  $B$  和  $C$ , 从而可求出  $b, c$ .

**3164.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知一边  $a$ , 一个角  $B$  和内切圆半径  $r$ , 解三角形  $ABC$ .



解 因为  $a = r \cotg \frac{B}{2} + r \cotg \frac{C}{2}$ , 所以

$$\cotg \frac{C}{2} = \frac{a - r \cotg \frac{B}{2}}{r},$$

由该式可以求出  $C$ . 知道了  $B, C$  两个角和一条边  $a$ , 用正弦定理可以求出  $b, c, A$ .

**3165.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a, b, c$  为 4, 5, 6, 求角  $B$ .

解  $s = \frac{15}{2}, s-a = \frac{7}{2},$

$$s-b = \frac{5}{2}, s-c = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{B}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}} = \sqrt{\frac{15 \times 5}{8 \times 12}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{75}{96}} \approx 0.88388, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{B}{2} = 27^\circ 53' 8'', B = 55^\circ 46' 16''.$$

**3166.** 已知三角形的三边为 5, 6, 7, 用公式  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$  求最大的内角.

解 设  $A$  是最大边所对的角, 则

$$a=7, s=9, s-a=2,$$

故  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{9 \times 2}{5 \times 6}} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{6}{10}} \approx 0.774597.$$

$$\therefore \frac{A}{2} = 39^\circ 13' 53.5'', A = 78^\circ 27' 47''.$$

**3167.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a=73.4, b=64.9, B=48^\circ 13' 25''$ , 求  $A, C, c$ .

解  $\lg \sin A = \lg a + \lg \sin B - \lg b$

$$= \lg 73.4 + \lg \sin 48^\circ 13' 25''$$

$$= \lg 64.9 + \lg 1.8656961$$

$$+ \lg 1.8725936 - 1.8122447$$

$$= \lg 92.60450,$$

因此  $A = 57^\circ 30' 11.8''$

或  $A = 122^\circ 29' 48.2''$ ,

若  $A = 57^\circ 30' 11.8''$ , 则

$$C = 180^\circ - (57^\circ 30' 11.8'' + 48^\circ 13' 25'')$$

$$= 74^\circ 16' 23.2'',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg c &= \lg b + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin B \\ &= \lg 64.9 + \lg \sin 74^\circ 16' 23.2'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 48^\circ 13' 25'' = 1.8122447 \\ &\quad + \lg 1.9834299 - \lg 1.8725936 \\ &= 1.9230810, \end{aligned}$$

从而  $c = 83.7686$ .

若  $A = 122^\circ 29' 48.2''$ , 则

$$C = 180^\circ - (122^\circ 29' 48.2'' + 48^\circ 13' 25'')$$

$$= 9^\circ 16' 46.8'',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg c &= \lg b + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin B \\ &= \lg 64.9 + \lg \sin 9^\circ 16' 46.8'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 48^\circ 13' 25'' = 1.8122447 \\ &\quad + \lg 1.2075094 - \lg 1.8725936 \\ &= 1.1471605, \end{aligned}$$

从而  $c = 14.0333$ .

**3168.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a=49263, b=59375, B=83^\circ 27' 46''$ , 求  $A, C, c$ .

解  $\lg \sin A = \lg a + \lg \sin B - \lg b$

$$= \lg 49263 + \lg \sin 83^\circ 27' 46''$$

$$= \lg 59375 + \lg 4.6925209$$

$$= \lg 1.9971670 - \lg 4.7736036$$

$$= \lg 1.9160843,$$

从而  $A = 55^\circ 31' 2.6''$  (因为  $b > a$ , 故  $B > A$ , 这时没有两种可能性), 因此

$$C = 180^\circ - (B + A)$$

$$= 180^\circ - (83^\circ 27' 46'' + 55^\circ 31' 2.6'')$$

$$= 41^\circ 1' 11.4'',$$

故  $\lg c = \lg b + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin B$

$$= \lg 59375 + \lg \sin 41^\circ 1' 11.4''$$

$$= \lg 1.8171158 - \lg 4.7736036$$

$$+ \lg 1.8171158 - \lg 1.9971670$$

$$= \lg 4.5935524,$$

从而  $c = 39224$ .

**3169.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $a=2, c=3$ ,  $\lg \sin A = 1.5228787$ , 求  $C$ . 其中取  $\lg 3 = 0.4771213$ .

解  $\sin C = \frac{c}{a} \sin A,$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A + \lg c - \lg a \\ = \lg \sin A + \lg 3 - \lg 2 \\ = 1.5228787 + 0.4771213 \\ - \lg 2 = -\lg 2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \lg \sin C = \lg \frac{1}{2}, \sin C = \frac{1}{2},$$

所以  $C=30^\circ$  或  $C=150^\circ$ .

**3170.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a=2428.58$ ,  $B=108^\circ 15' 27''$ ,  $C=47^\circ 25' 47''$ , 求  $a$  边上的高.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } A &= 180^\circ - (108^\circ 15' 27'' + 47^\circ 25' 47'') \\ &= 24^\circ 18' 46''. \end{aligned}$$

设  $a$  边上的高为  $h$ , 则  $ah$  与  $\frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{\sin A}$  都等于三角形面积的 2 倍, 从而二者相等. 因此

$$h = \frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin A},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg h &= \lg a + \lg \sin B + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A \\ &= \lg 2428.58 + \lg \sin 108^\circ 15' 27'' \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 47^\circ 25' 47'' - \lg \sin 24^\circ 18' 46'' \\ &= 3.5351143 + 1.9775673 \\ &\quad + 1.8671422 - 1.6145995 \\ &= 3.7652243. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } h = 5824.04.$$

**3171.** 已知三角形两边为 65、25, 它们的对角的差为  $60^\circ$ , 求这两个角.

$$\text{解 } \lg \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{故 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{65+25}{65-25} \lg 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{9}{4} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} \approx 1.29904,$$

$$\therefore \frac{A}{2} = 37^\circ 35' 21'',$$

$$A = 75^\circ 10' 42''.$$

$$B+C=180^\circ - 75^\circ 10' 42'' = 104^\circ 49' 18'',$$

$$\text{又 } B-C=60^\circ,$$

$$\text{所以 } B=82^\circ 24' 39'', C=22^\circ 24' 39''.$$

**3172.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  中  $b=45.49$ ,  $c=34.58$ ,  $A=69^\circ$ , 求  $a$  边上的中线.

解 设  $a$  边上的中线为  $m$ , 则

$$4m^2 = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A$$

$$= (b+c)^2 - 4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{故 } m = \frac{b+c}{2} \sqrt{1 - \frac{4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{(b+c)^2}},$$

$$\text{设 } \frac{4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{(b+c)^2} = \sin^2 \varphi,$$

那么  $m = \frac{b+c}{2} \cos \varphi$ , 由此可用对数计算如下.

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \lg \sin \varphi &= \lg 4 + \lg b + \lg c \\ &\quad + 2 \lg \sin \frac{A}{2} - 2 \lg (b+c) \\ &= \lg 4 + \lg 45.49 + \lg 34.58 \\ &\quad + 2 \lg \sin 34^\circ 30' \\ &\quad - 2 \lg (45.49 + 34.58) \\ &= 0.6020600 + 1.6579159 \\ &\quad + 1.5388250 + 2 \times 1.7531280 \\ &\quad - 2 \times 1.9034698 = 1.4981173. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } \lg \sin \varphi = 1.7490586,$$

$$\varphi = 34^\circ 8' 0.8'',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \lg m &= \lg (b+c) + \lg \cos \varphi - \lg 2 \\ &= \lg (45.49 + 34.58) \\ &\quad + \lg \cos 34^\circ 8' 0.8'' - \lg 2 \\ &= 1.9034698 + 1.9178897 \\ &\quad - 0.3010300 = 1.5203295. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由此得 } m = 33.14.$$

**3173.** 已知三角形的周长是 1.20, 两个角是  $35^\circ 17' 15''$  和  $62^\circ 43' 30''$ , 求三边.

解 由前面的叙述得

$$a = \frac{(a+b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}},$$

$$\text{因为 } A=35^\circ 17' 15'', B=62^\circ 43' 30'',$$

$$\text{从而 } C=81^\circ 59' 15'',$$

$$a = \frac{1.20 \sin 17^\circ 38' 37.5''}{2 \cos 31^\circ 21' 45'' \cos 40^\circ 59' 37.5''}.$$

$$\lg a = \lg 0.6 + \lg \sin 17^\circ 38' 37.5''$$

$$- \lg \cos 31^\circ 21' 45''$$

$$- \lg \cos 40^\circ 59' 37.5''$$

$$= 1.7781513 + 1.4815825$$

$$- 1.9314028 - 1.8778211$$

$$= 1.4505099.$$

$$\text{从而 } a = 0.282169.$$

同样地,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg b &= \lg 0.6 + \lg \sin 31^\circ 21' 45'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \cos 17^\circ 38' 37.5'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \cos 40^\circ 59' 37.5'' \\
 &= \bar{1}.7781513 + \bar{1}.7163793 \\
 &\quad - \bar{1}.9790745 - \bar{1}.8778211 \\
 &= \bar{1}.6376355,
 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned}
 b &= 0.4341457, \\
 \lg c &= \lg 0.6 + \lg \sin 40^\circ 59' 37.5'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \cos 17^\circ 38' 37.5'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \cos 31^\circ 21' 45'' \\
 &= \bar{1}.7781513 + \bar{1}.8168884 \\
 &\quad - \bar{1}.9790745 - \bar{1}.9314028 \\
 &= \bar{1}.6845624,
 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$c = 0.483685.$$

**3174.** 已知三角形  $ABC$  的面积  $S = 18937.07$ , 两边之和  $a+b=1045.7$ , 两边之积  $ab=271744$ , 解这个三角形.

解 从  $a+b=1045.7$ ,  $ab=271744$  易得  $a, b$ , 设  $a > b$ , 则  $a=563.2$ ,  $b=482.5$ , 又因为

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C, \quad \sin C = \frac{2S}{ab},$$

从而由  $\lg \sin C = \lg 2 + \lg S - \lg ab$  可求出  $C$ , 即

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg \sin C &= \lg 2 + \lg 18937.07 - \lg 271744 \\
 &= 0.3010300 + 4.2773128 \\
 &\quad - 5.4341600 = \bar{1}.1441828,
 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$C = 8^\circ 0' 42''.$$

已知  $C$  以后, 可有

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg \frac{1}{2} (A-B) &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= \frac{563.2-482.5}{563.2+482.5} \operatorname{ctg} 4^\circ 0' 21'',
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg \lg \frac{1}{2} (A-B) &= \lg 80.7 + \lg \operatorname{ctg} 4^\circ 0' 21'' \\
 &\quad - \lg 1045.7 = 1.9068745 + 1.1547213 \\
 &\quad - 3.0194071 = 0.0421877,
 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\frac{1}{2} (A-B) = 47^\circ 46' 43'',$$

而

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{2} (A+B) &= 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} C \\
 &= 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \times 8^\circ 0' 42'' = 85^\circ 59' 39''.
 \end{aligned}$$

因此  $A = 133^\circ 46' 22''$ ,  $B = 98^\circ 12' 56''$ ,

知道了三个角之后, 可由

$$c = \frac{a}{\sin A} \sin C$$

求得  $c$ , 即

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg c &= \lg a + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A \\
 &= \lg 563.2 + \bar{1}.1441840 \\
 &\quad - \bar{1}.8585907 = 2.0362559,
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$c = 108.7066.$$

**3175.** 已知圆锥的体积为 450, 顶角为  $37^\circ 25' 50''$ , 试计算它的全表面积.

解 设母线长为  $l$ , 顶角为  $2\theta$ , 则  $l \cos \theta$ ,  $l \sin \theta$  分别是高与底面的半径, 所以圆锥的体积为  $\frac{1}{3} \pi (l \sin \theta)^2 \cos \theta$ , 把已知数据代入, 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{3} \pi l^3 \sin^2 18^\circ 42' 55'' \\
 \times \cos 18^\circ 42' 55'' = 450,
 \end{aligned}$$

用公式  $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \sin 2\theta$ , 可有

$$\pi l^3 \sin 18^\circ 42' 55'' \sin 37^\circ 25' 50'' = 2700,$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg l &= \frac{1}{3} (\lg 2700 - \lg \pi - \lg \sin 18^\circ 42' 55'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \sin 37^\circ 25' 50'') \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} (3.43136 - 0.49715 - \bar{1}.50632 \\
 &\quad - \bar{1}.78376) = 1.21471,
 \end{aligned}$$

设全表面积为  $S$ , 则

$S = \text{底面积} + \text{侧面积}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pi (l \sin \theta)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \times 2\pi l \sin \theta \times l \\
 &= \pi l^2 \sin \theta (\sin \theta + 1) = 2\pi l^2 \sin \theta \\
 &\quad \times \sin \left( 45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \theta \right) \cos \left( \frac{1}{2} \theta - 45^\circ \right) \\
 &= 2\pi l^2 \sin \theta \sin \left( 45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \theta \right) \\
 &\quad \times \cos \left( 45^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \theta \right) \\
 &= 2\pi l^2 \sin \theta \sin^2 \left( 45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \theta \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

故  $\lg S = \lg 2 + \lg \pi + 2 \lg l + \lg \sin \theta$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\quad + 2 \lg \sin \left( 45^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \theta \right) \\
 &= 0.30103 + 0.49715 + 2.42942 \\
 &\quad + \bar{1}.50632 + 2 \times \bar{1}.90991 \\
 &= 2.55374,
 \end{aligned}$$



所以  $S=257.88$ .

**3176.** 有一座高层建筑,从建筑物的基部起在水平面上测出一段长度,到达了另一点,从这点再测出看建筑物顶部铁片的仰角,从而可以算出建筑物的高度.如果测出的仰角有一个小误差,试求这样算出的建筑物高度的误差.

**解** 设测出的长度为  $a$ , 测出的仰角为  $\theta$ ,  $x=a \operatorname{tg} \theta$  为建筑物的高,设角和高的真值为  $\theta+h$  和  $x+\xi$ , 则  $x+\xi=a \operatorname{tg}(\theta+h)$ , 减去测出值,有

$$\xi=a[\operatorname{tg}(\theta+h)-\operatorname{tg} \theta]=\frac{a \sin h}{\cos(\theta+h) \cos \theta},$$

当  $h$  很小时,分子的  $\sin h$  可用  $h$  近似代替,分母的  $\cos(\theta+h)$  可用  $\cos \theta$  近似代替,所以有近似关系式

$$\xi=\frac{ah}{\cos^2 \theta},$$

这就是当角有误差时引起的高度误差,这个误差与测出的高值之比是

$$\frac{ah}{\cos^2 \theta} \div a \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{h}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2h}{\sin 2\theta}.$$

当  $h$  为已知时,这个比值仅当  $\sin 2\theta$  最大,亦即  $2\theta=\frac{1}{2}\pi$  时达到最小.

**3177.** 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,已知  $A, b, c$  后可以解出这个三角形.如果  $A$  有一个小的误差时,  $B$  相应地产生的误差是多少?

**解** 联系已知条件和  $B$  的公式是

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c} \sin C = \frac{b}{c} \sin(A+B), \quad (1)$$

设  $A$  产生的误差为  $h$  弧度,  $k$  为  $B$  相应地产生的误差, (1) 的正确写法是

$$\sin(B+k) = \frac{b}{c} \sin(A+B+h+k), \quad (2)$$

减去 (1),

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(B+k) - \sin B &= \frac{b}{c} [\sin(A+B+h+k) \\ &\quad - \sin(A+B)] \end{aligned}$$

对这个式子取近似值,有

$$\begin{aligned} k \cos B &= \frac{b}{c} (h+k) \cos(A+B) \\ &= -\frac{b}{c} (h+k) \cos C, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } k \left( \cos B + \frac{b}{c} \cos C \right) = -\frac{bh}{c} \cos C,$$

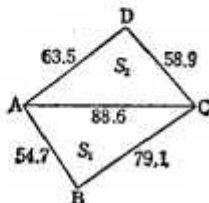
$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } k \left( \cos B + \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} \cos C \right) &= -\frac{h \sin B \cos C}{\sin C}, \\ k &= -\frac{h \sin B \cos C}{\sin A}, \end{aligned}$$

这样就得出了  $k$  与  $h$  的比.

### 3. 测量 (二)

**3178.** 为了测量四边形  $ABCD$  的面积,测得

$AB=54.7 \text{ m},$   
 $BC=79.1 \text{ m},$   
 $AC=88.6 \text{ m},$   
 $AD=63.5 \text{ m},$   
 $DC=58.9 \text{ m},$



试求四边形  $ABCD$  的面积.

**解** 为了先求  $\triangle ABC$  的面积,进行如下计算.

$$s = \frac{1}{2} (54.7 + 79.1 + 88.6) = 111.2.$$

$$111.2 - 54.7 = 56.5,$$

$$111.2 - 79.1 = 32.1,$$

$$111.2 - 88.6 = 22.6,$$

$$S_1 = \sqrt{111.2 \times 56.5 \times 32.1 \times 22.6},$$

$$\lg S_1 = \frac{1}{2} (\lg 111.2 + \lg 56.5$$

$$+ \lg 32.1 + \lg 22.6)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (2.0461 + 1.7520$$

$$+ 1.5065 + 1.3541)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 6.6587 = 3.3294,$$

$$S_1 = 2135 (\text{m}^2),$$

(1)

再求  $\triangle DAC$  的面积,

$$s = \frac{1}{2} (88.6 + 63.5 + 58.9) = 105.5,$$

$$105.5 - 88.6 = 16.9,$$

$$105.5 - 63.5 = 42.0,$$

$$105.5 - 58.9 = 46.6,$$

$$S_2 = \sqrt{105.5 \times 16.9 \times 42.0 \times 46.6}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lg S_2 &= \frac{1}{2} (\lg 105.5 + \lg 16.9 \\ &\quad + \lg 42.0 + \lg 46.6) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2.0233 + 1.2279 \\ &\quad + 1.6232 + 1.6684) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 6.5428 = 3.2714, \end{aligned}$$

$$S_2 = 1868 (\text{m}^2).$$

②

故所求的面积可由 ① + ② 得到:

$$2135 + 1868 = 4003 (\text{m}^2).$$

**3179.** 以  $B$  为直角的三角形  $ABC$  中, 周长为  $15 \text{ m}$ , 面积为  $0.275 \text{ m}^2$ , 求三条边、三个角和内切圆半径.

解  $s = \frac{15}{2}$ ,  $S = 0.275$ , 由公式  $rs = S$  得

$$r = \frac{S}{s} = \frac{0.275}{\frac{15}{2}} = \frac{0.11}{3},$$

而斜边为

$$\begin{aligned} (2s - 2r) + 2 = s - r &= \frac{15}{2} - \frac{0.11}{3} \\ &= \frac{44.78}{6} = \frac{22.39}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

其他两边之和为

$$15 - \frac{22.39}{3} = \frac{22.61}{3},$$

两边之积为

$$2S = 2 \times 0.275 = 0.55,$$

所以这两边是下列方程的根:

$$X^2 - \frac{22.61}{3}X + 0.55 = 0.$$

解这个方程

$$X = \frac{22.61 \pm 22.167}{6},$$

$$X = 7.4628 \text{ 或 } 0.0738.$$

计算上述求得的数据为三边的直角三角形, 那么

$$\sin A = \frac{7.4628}{7.4633}, \quad A = 89^\circ 20' 12.39'',$$

$$\sin C = \frac{0.0738}{7.4633}, \quad C = 33^\circ 59.66''.$$

**3180.** 从某处看烟囱顶部的仰角为  $7^\circ 10'$ , 朝烟囱前进  $100 \text{ m}$  之后的仰角变为

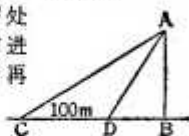
$30^\circ 20'$ , 由此求烟囱的高. 其中给出

$$\text{ctg } 7^\circ 10' = 7.9530$$

和

$$\text{ctg } 30^\circ 20' = 1.7090.$$

解 设开始时由  $C$  处看烟囱  $AB$ , 然后前进  $CD = 100 \text{ m}$  到达  $D$  再看烟囱, 这时



$$\angle ACB = 7^\circ 10',$$

$$\angle ADB = 30^\circ 20',$$

在  $\triangle ACB$ ,  $\triangle ADB$  中有

$$CB = AB \text{ctg } \angle ACB,$$

$$DB = AB \text{ctg } \angle ADB,$$

从而

$$CD = AB \text{ctg } \angle ACB - AB \text{ctg } \angle ADB,$$

$$AB = \frac{CD}{\text{ctg } \angle ACB - \text{ctg } \angle ADB}$$

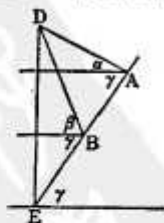
$$= \frac{100}{\text{ctg } 7^\circ 10' - \text{ctg } 30^\circ 22'}$$

$$= \frac{100}{7.9530 - 1.7090}$$

$$= 16.015 (\text{m}).$$

**3181.** 在小山脚下有一座塔  $DE$ , 在小山的坡(为斜面)上取一基线

$AB$  并测出它的长, 且设  $AB$  的延长线通过塔的基部  $E$ , 由  $A, B$  两处看塔顶  $D$  的仰角为  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ , 而在基线上任一点看基部  $E$  的俯角都是  $\gamma$ , 求塔的高. 作为实例, 可设  $AB = 10 \text{ m}$ ,



$$\alpha = 37^\circ 12' 41.5'', \quad \beta = 60^\circ 8' 14'',$$

$$\gamma = 72^\circ 56' 18.5''.$$

解 因为  $\angle DAE = \alpha + \gamma$ ,  $\angle DBE = \beta + \gamma$ , 所以

$$\angle BDA = \angle DBE - \angle DAE = \beta - \alpha,$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中用正弦定理有

$$AD = \frac{AB \sin(\beta + \gamma)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)},$$

又因  $\angle AED = 90^\circ - \gamma$ , 所以在  $\triangle ADE$  中

$$DE = \frac{AD \sin(\alpha + \gamma)}{\sin(90^\circ - \gamma)},$$

用  $AD$  的值代入上式得

$$DE = \frac{AB \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\alpha + \gamma)}{\cos \gamma \sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{10 \sin 133^\circ 4' 32.5'' \sin 110^\circ 9'}{\cos 72^\circ 56' 18.5'' \sin 22^\circ 55' 32.5''}$$

$$\lg DE = 1 + \lg \sin 138^\circ 4' 32.5''$$

$$+ \lg \sin 110^\circ 9' - \lg \cos 72^\circ 56' 18.5''$$

$$- \lg \sin 22^\circ 55' 32.5''$$

$$= 1 + 1.8635917 + 1.9725703$$

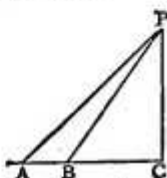
$$- 1.4674579 - 1.5905488$$

$$= 1.7781553,$$

所以  $DE = 60 \text{ m}.$

**3182.** 河岸边  $B$  处站有一人, 看对岸岸边一座塔  $PC$  的仰角为  $55^\circ$ , 现后退  $30 \text{ m}$  至点  $A$ , 再看塔的仰角为  $48^\circ$ . 试求河宽.

解  $\angle PBC = 55^\circ,$   
 $\angle PAC = 48^\circ,$   
 $AB = 30 \text{ m},$   
 $\frac{PB}{BA} = \frac{\sin \angle PAB}{\sin \angle APB}$   
 $= \frac{\sin 48^\circ}{\sin 7^\circ},$



$$\therefore PB = \frac{30 \sin 48^\circ}{\sin 7^\circ},$$

$$BC = BP \cos \angle PBC = BP \cos 55^\circ$$

$$= BP \sin 35^\circ = \frac{30 \sin 48^\circ \sin 35^\circ}{\sin 7^\circ}.$$

$$\lg BC = \lg 30 + \lg \sin 48^\circ + \lg \sin 35^\circ$$

$$- \lg \sin 7^\circ = 1.4771213$$

$$+ 1.8710735 + 1.7585913$$

$$- 1.0858945 = 2.0208916,$$

$$\therefore BC = 104.928 \text{ m}.$$

**3183.**  $A, B$  是与塔基位于同一平面上的两点, 从  $A$  测出的塔的仰角为  $65^\circ 25'$ , 从  $B$  测出的塔的仰角为  $39^\circ 47'$ ,  $AB$  的距离为  $32.28 \text{ m}$ , 试求塔高.

解 设  $CD$  为塔, 则  $BA = CD \cot \angle CBD - CD \cot \angle CAD,$   
 故  $32.28 = CD (\cot 39^\circ 47' - \cot 65^\circ 25')$

$$= CD \frac{\sin(65^\circ 25' - 39^\circ 47')}{\sin 39^\circ 47' \sin 65^\circ 25'},$$

$$CD = \frac{32.28 \sin 39^\circ 47' \sin 65^\circ 25'}{\sin 25^\circ 38'}.$$

$$\lg CD = \lg 32.28 + \lg \sin 39^\circ 47'$$

$$+ \lg \sin 65^\circ 25' - \lg \sin 25^\circ 38'$$

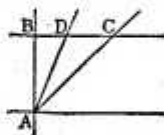
$$= 1.5089335 + 1.8061027$$

$$+ 1.9587345 - 1.6360969$$

$$= 1.6376738,$$

从而  $CD = 43.4184 \text{ m}.$

**3184.** 有一条向北开的船, 看见在船的北东与北北东方向有两座灯塔, 开了  $20 \text{ km}$  以后, 再看两座灯塔都在船的东面, 求两个灯塔之间的距离.

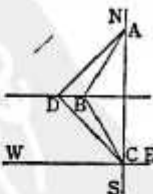


解 设  $A, B$  为船的先、后位置,  $C, D$  为灯塔的位置. 因为  $\angle CAB = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $AB = CB = 20 \text{ km}$ ,  $\angle DAB = 22.5^\circ$ , 从而  $BD = AB \tan \angle DAB = 20 \tan 22.5^\circ$ ,  $\lg BD = \lg 20 + \lg \tan 22.5^\circ = 1.30103$   $+ 1.61722 = 0.91825$ ,

故  $BD = 8.284$ ,

$$CD = 20 - 8.284 = 11.716 (\text{km}).$$

**3185.** 某人看见北面与北  $30^\circ$  西的方向有两个物体  $A, B$ , 这个人向北西方向走  $1000 \text{ m}$  之后, 看见  $A, B$  在北东和东方. 求  $A, B$  的距离.



解 设  $C, D$  为先后两个观测地, 因为  $\angle BCA = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle DCA = 45^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle DCB = 15^\circ$ ,  $\angle CDB = 45^\circ$ ,  $CD = 1000 \text{ m}$ . 因为三角形  $ABD, CBD$  全等, 所以  $AB = BC$ , 因此只要求出  $BC$  的长度就知道  $A, B$  间的距离了. 在  $\triangle BCD$  中

$$\frac{BC}{\sin \angle BDC} = \frac{CD}{\sin \angle CBD},$$

从而  $\lg BC = \lg CD + \lg \sin \angle BDC$   
 $- \lg \sin \angle CBD = \lg 1000$   
 $+ \lg \sin 45^\circ - \lg \sin 60^\circ$   
 $= 3 + 1.84949 - 1.93753$   
 $= 2.91196,$

$$BC = 816.5 \text{ m},$$

即有  $AB = 816.5 \text{ m}.$

**3186.** 两次测量一棵树的影子长度分别为  $a, b$ , 这两次的太阳的仰角之差为  $\alpha$ , 设树

高  $x$ , 证明  $x$  满足

$$x^2 + x(b-a) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + ab = 0.$$

解 设太阳的仰角为  $\theta$ ,  $\theta + \alpha$  时树影长为  $a, b$ , 则得  $x = a \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,

$$x = b \operatorname{tg}(\theta + \alpha) = \frac{b(\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg} \alpha},$$

由第一式得  $\operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{x}{a}$ , 代入第二式, 有

$$x = \frac{b\left(\frac{x}{a} + \operatorname{tg} \alpha\right)}{1 - \frac{x}{a} \operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{bx + ab \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{a - x \operatorname{tg} \alpha},$$

故  $ax - x^2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha = bx + ab \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,

$$x^2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha + x(b-a) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + ab = 0,$$

即  $x^2 + x(b-a) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + ab = 0$ .

**3187.** 一根棒斜靠在墙上, 与墙所成的角

是  $\alpha$ , 当棒的下端远离墙壁滑动了  $am$ , 棒与地面交成角  $\beta$ , 问棒的上端向下滑了多少?

解 设棒  $AB$  的长为  $l$ , 棒的上端  $A$  在地面上的投影为  $C$ , 棒  $AB$  的先后位置是  $A_1B_1$  与  $A_2B_2$ , 则

$$A_1C = l \cos \alpha,$$

$$A_2C = l \sin \beta, B_1C = l \sin \alpha, B_2C = l \cos \beta,$$

从而

$$A_1A_2 = A_1C - A_2C = l(\cos \alpha - \sin \beta),$$

因为  $B_2C - B_1C = B_2B_1$ , 所以

$$l \cos \beta - l \sin \alpha = a,$$

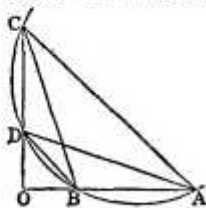
故  $l = \frac{a}{\cos \beta - \sin \alpha}$ , 代入, 有

$$A_1A_2 = \frac{a(\cos \alpha - \sin \beta)}{\cos \beta - \sin \alpha} \text{ (m)}.$$

**3188.** 小山上有一纪念碑  $CD$ , 平地上有

$A, B$  两点与  $CD$  在同一个铅垂面里, 而  $A, B$  在同一个水平面上,  $A$  比  $B$  离  $CD$  更远. 设测得  $A, B$  的距离为  $a$ , 从  $A, B$  看纪念碑顶部  $C$  的仰角为  $\alpha, \beta$ , 而从  $A, B$  看整个碑的视角相等. 求纪念碑的高.

解 设  $AB, CD$  的延长线交于  $O$ ,  $\angle CAD$



$= \theta$ , 因为  $\angle CAD = \angle CBD = \theta$ , 所以  $C, D, B, A$  在同一圆周上. 因为  $\angle ODB = \alpha$ ,  $\angle OBD = \beta - \theta$ , 所以  $\alpha + \beta - \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 设  $OB$

$= p, OD = q, CD = x$ , 则

$$\frac{x+q}{a+p} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha,$$

$$\frac{q}{a+p} = \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \theta) = \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \beta\right) = \operatorname{ctg} \beta,$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{a+p} = \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} - \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta}$$

$$= -\frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}$$

$$= -\frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \sin \beta},$$

$$\therefore \frac{a+p}{x} = -\frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)},$$

又

$$\frac{x+q}{p} = \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$\frac{q}{p} = \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \theta) = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha,$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{p} = \operatorname{tg} \beta - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$$

$$= -\frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta},$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{p}{x} = -\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)},$$

$$\frac{a}{x} - \frac{a+p}{x} - \frac{p}{x} = \left[ -\frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} \right]$$

$$- \left[ -\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} \right] = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)},$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

**3189.** 由  $A$  处看远处的目标  $D$  仰角为  $\alpha$ , 由此向  $D$  方向水平地前进至  $B$ , 测得  $D$  的仰角为  $2\alpha$ , 再水平地前进至  $C$  测得  $D$  的仰角为  $3\alpha$ , 试证明  $AB$  约等于  $3BC$ . 其中因  $D$  很远,  $\alpha$  是一个很小的角.

解 在  $\triangle ABD$  中,

$$\frac{AB}{\sin(2\alpha - \alpha)} = \frac{BD}{\sin \alpha},$$

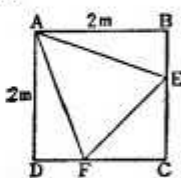
所以  $AB = BD$ , 又在  $\triangle BCD$  中

$$\frac{BD}{\sin 3\alpha} = \frac{BC}{\sin(3\alpha - 2\alpha)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } AB=BD &= \frac{BC \sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{BC(3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)}{\sin \alpha} \\ &= BC(3 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha), \end{aligned}$$

当  $\alpha$  很小时  $4 \sin^2 \alpha$  也极小, 所以可舍去, 得  $AB \approx 3BC$ .

**3190.** 正方形的一个内接正三角形与正方形有一个顶点重合, 正方形的边长为 2m, 正三角形的边长是多少?



解 设正方形  $ABCD$  的内接正三角形为  $AEF$ ,  $AB=2$  (m),

$$\angle BAE = \frac{1}{2}(90^\circ - 60^\circ) = 15^\circ,$$

$$\text{故 } AE = \frac{AB}{\cos \angle BAE} = \frac{2}{\cos 15^\circ},$$

$$\lg AE = \lg 2 - \lg \cos 15^\circ$$

$$= 0.30103 - 1.98494 = -0.31609,$$

$$AE \approx 2.0706 \text{ (m)}.$$

**3191.** 在一个平面上有一条直线道路和不在直线上的两点  $A, B$ , 设在直线上看  $A, B$  所张的角最大时的点是  $P$ ,  $AB$  连线与道路的交点设为  $C$ ,  $CP$  向  $P$  方向延长线上有一点  $Q$ , 测出  $CP=d$ ,  $\angle BPC=\alpha$ ,  $\angle APQ=\beta$ , 问  $A, B$  两地的距离是多少?

解 因为过  $A, B, P$  的圆与  $CP$  切于  $P$ , 所以  $\angle BAP=\alpha$  (或  $\pi-\alpha$ ),  $\angle ABP=\beta$  (或  $\pi-\beta$ ), 从而在  $\triangle CBP$  中

$$\frac{CB}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{d}{\sin(\pi-\beta)},$$

$$\therefore CB = \frac{d \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta},$$

又在  $\triangle CAP$  中,

$$\frac{CA}{\sin(\pi-\beta)} = \frac{d}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$\therefore CA = \frac{d \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha},$$

从而  $CA - CB = AB$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \frac{d \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{d \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{d(\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} \\ &= \frac{d \sin(\beta+\alpha) \sin(\beta-\alpha)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

**3192.** 在高为  $a$  的塔顶上有一旗竿, 在离塔  $b$  处测旗竿的张角为一个角  $\theta$  (用弧度度量), 证明旗竿的长大体上等于  $\frac{a^2+b^2}{b} \theta$ .

解 设看塔的仰角为  $\varphi$ , 旗竿长为  $x$ , 则

$$\frac{a}{b} = \tan \varphi,$$

$$\frac{a+x}{b} = \tan(\varphi+\theta) = \frac{\tan \varphi + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \varphi \tan \theta}$$

$$= \frac{a+b \tan \theta}{b - a \tan \theta},$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{x}{b} = \frac{a+b \tan \theta}{b - a \tan \theta} - \frac{a}{b} = \frac{(a^2+b^2) \tan \theta}{b(b - a \tan \theta)},$$

因为  $\theta$  很小, 所以  $\tan \theta$  可看成是等于  $\theta$ , 且与  $b$  相比,  $a \tan \theta$  很小, 因此可舍去,

$$\therefore \frac{x}{b} \approx \frac{a^2+b^2}{b^2} \theta.$$

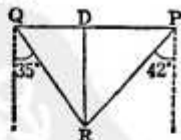
**3193.** 150 m 高的塔在地面上的影子为 75 m, 求这时看太阳的仰角.

解 设所求仰角为  $\alpha$ , 则

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{150}{75} = 2,$$

$$\alpha = 63^\circ 26' 6''.$$

**3194.** 在东西走向的海岸上有相距 1000 m 的两点  $P, Q$ , 在海中有一岩石  $R$ , 从  $P$  看  $R$  在南  $42^\circ$  西的方向上, 从  $Q$  看  $R$  在南  $35^\circ$  东的方向上, 证明海岸至岩石的距离为



$$1000 \times \frac{\sin 48^\circ \sin 55^\circ}{\sin 77^\circ} \text{ (m)}.$$

并把这个结果算至整数.

解 设  $PQ$  与  $R$  的距离为  $RD$ , 则

$$PD = RD \cot \angle DPR,$$

$$QD = RD \cot \angle DQR,$$

$$\text{故 } PD + QD = RD(\cot \angle DPR + \cot \angle DQR),$$

$$1000 = RD(\cot 48^\circ + \cot 55^\circ),$$

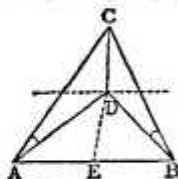
$$RD = \frac{1000}{\cot 48^\circ + \cot 55^\circ}$$

$$= 1000 \times \frac{\sin 48^\circ \sin 55^\circ}{\sin 103^\circ}$$

$$= 1000 \times \frac{\sin 48^\circ \sin 55^\circ}{\sin 77^\circ} \text{ (m)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg RD &= \lg 1000 + \lg \sin 48^\circ + \lg \sin 55^\circ \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 77^\circ = 3 + \bar{1}.87107 \\ &\quad + \bar{1}.91336 - \bar{1}.98872 = 2.79571, \\ RD &\approx 625 \text{ (m)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3195.** 河的对岸有一棵树, 从此岸测得树顶仰角为  $19^\circ 25'$ , 沿河岸笔直走 120 m 再测树顶仰角与前相同, 树所在处的河宽为 80 m, 求树高多少? 设已知



$$\begin{aligned}\lg \tan 19^\circ 25' &= \bar{1}.54714, \\ \lg 3.5248 &= 0.54714.\end{aligned}$$

解 设先后两个观测点为  $A, B$ , 树高为  $CD$ , 河宽为  $DE$ , 则  $DE = 80 \text{ m}$ ,  $AB = 120 \text{ m}$ ,  $CE \perp AB$ . 因为  $\angle CAD = \angle CBD = 19^\circ 25'$ , 所以  $AD = BD$ , 从而  $AE = BE$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned}AD^2 &= AE^2 + ED^2 = 60^2 + 80^2 = 10^4, \\ \therefore AD &= 10^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又 } CD &= AD \tan 19^\circ 25' = 10^2 \tan 19^\circ 25', \\ \therefore \lg CD &= 2 + \bar{1}.54714 = 1.54714 \\ &= \lg 35.248, \\ CD &= 35.248 \text{ (m)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3196.** 已知两圆的圆心距离为  $a$ , 外公切线的夹角为  $2\alpha$ , 内公切线的夹角为  $2\beta$ , 求两个圆的半径. 又设  $a = 714$ ,  $\alpha = 36^\circ 8'$ ,  $\beta = 75^\circ 48'$  时两个圆的半径是多少?

解 设两圆的圆心为  $O, O'$ , 半径为  $r, r'$ , 设  $r < r'$ , 则

$$r' - r = a \sin \alpha, \quad r' + r = a \sin \beta,$$

$$\text{从而 } r' = \frac{1}{2} a (\sin \beta + \sin \alpha)$$

$$= a \sin \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2},$$

$$r = \frac{1}{2} a (\sin \beta - \sin \alpha)$$

$$= a \cos \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2}.$$

已知  $a = 714$ ,  $\alpha = 36^\circ 8'$ ,  $\beta = 75^\circ 48'$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}r' &= 714 \sin \frac{75^\circ 48' + 36^\circ 8'}{2} \\ &\quad \times \cos \frac{75^\circ 48' - 36^\circ 8'}{2} \\ &= 714 \sin 55^\circ 58' \cos 19^\circ 50'.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{同理 } r &= 714 \cos 55^\circ 58' \sin 19^\circ 50', \\ \text{故 } \lg r' &= \lg 714 + \lg \sin 55^\circ 58' \\ &\quad + \lg \cos 19^\circ 50' = 2.85370 \\ &\quad + \bar{1}.91840 + \bar{1}.97344 \\ &= 2.74554.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } r' = 556.6.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg r &= \lg 714 + \lg \cos 55^\circ 58' \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 19^\circ 50' = 2.85370 \\ &\quad + \bar{1}.74794 + \bar{1}.53056 \\ &= 2.13220.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } r = 135.58.$$

**3197.** 从高为 132 m 的悬崖底部所在平面上的一点, 看悬崖顶部的仰角为  $41^\circ 18'$ , 求悬崖顶部至观测者的距离. 其中

$$\csc 41^\circ 18' = 1.5151.$$

解 设  $A$  为悬崖顶部,  $C$  为底部,  $B$  为观察者的位置,  $AC = 132 \text{ m}$ ,  $\angle B = 41^\circ 18'$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned}AB &= AC \csc B = 132 \csc 41^\circ 18' \\ &= 132 \times 1.5151 = 199.99 \text{ (m)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3198.** 一座铁塔高为 200 m, 在铁塔基部所在水平面上一点, 看铁塔的顶部仰角为  $3^\circ 30'$ , 试求观测点与铁塔的距离.

解 设  $AB$  为铁塔,  $C$  为观测点.  $AB = 200 \text{ m}$ ,  $C = 3^\circ 30'$ , 所以

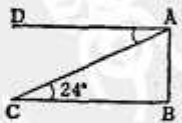
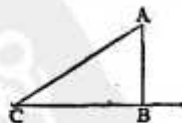
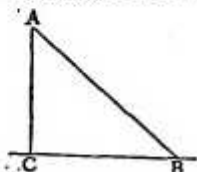
$$\begin{aligned}BC &= AB \operatorname{ctg} C = 200 \times \operatorname{ctg} 3^\circ 30' \\ &= 200 \times 16.350 = 3270 \text{ (m)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3199.** 从高出水面 326 m 的岛顶看一艘小艇俯角为  $24^\circ$ , 求小艇至岛的水面距离是多少?

解 设  $A$  为岛顶,  $B$  为岛顶的垂直投影,  $C$  为小艇的位置,  $AD$  为水平线, 这时  $AB = 326 \text{ m}$ ,  $\angle ACB = \angle CAD = 24^\circ$ , 则所求距离为

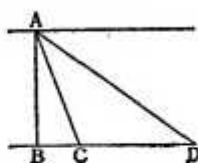
$$\begin{aligned}BC &= AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB = 326 \operatorname{ctg} 24^\circ \\ &= 326 \times 2.2460 = 732.20 \text{ (m)}.\end{aligned}$$

**3200.** 从高出海面 50 m 的灯塔顶上看正西面两块礁石的俯角为  $75^\circ$  和  $15^\circ$ , 求这两块礁石的距离. 其中取



$$\operatorname{ctg} 75^{\circ}=0.268, \operatorname{ctg} 15^{\circ}=3.732.$$

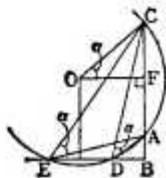
解 设  $AB$  为灯塔,  $C, D$  为两块礁石的位置, 则  $\angle ACB$ 、 $\angle ADB$  分别等于从  $A$  看两块礁石的俯角, 为  $75^{\circ}, 15^{\circ}$ , 故



$$\begin{aligned} BD &= AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB, \\ BC &= AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB, \\ CD &= BD - BC = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB \\ &\quad - AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB \\ &= 50(\operatorname{ctg} 15^{\circ} - \operatorname{ctg} 75^{\circ}) \\ &= 50(3.732 - 0.268) \\ &= 50 \times 3.464 = 173.20(\text{m}). \end{aligned}$$

**3201.** 塔顶上有一旗竿, 离塔基  $am$  处看

旗竿张角为  $\alpha$  度, 又在离塔基  $b$  米的另一处看旗竿的张角为  $\alpha$  度. 旗竿长多少?



解 设  $AB$  为塔,  $AC$  为旗竿,  $D, E$  为两次观测的位置, 则  $DB=a$ ,  $EB=b$ , 因为  $\angle ADC=\alpha=\angle AEC$ , 所以  $C, A, D, E$  在同一个圆上, 设这个圆的圆心为  $O$ , 作  $OF \perp AC$ , 这时  $CF=\frac{1}{2}AC$ ,  $\angle COF=\alpha$ , 所以在  $\triangle COF$  中有

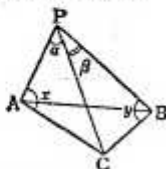
$$\begin{aligned} CF &= OF \operatorname{tg} \angle COF, \\ OF &= \frac{1}{2}(DB+EB) = \frac{1}{2}(a+b). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AC=2CF=(a+b)\operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

**3202.** 已知连结  $A, B, C$  中每两点的线段的长, 在  $A, B, C$  所在平面上又有任意点  $P$ , 并且测出了  $\angle APC$ 、 $\angle BPC$  的大小, 试叙述求  $P$  至  $A, B, C$  各点的距离的方法.

解 设

$$\begin{aligned} \angle APC &= \alpha, \\ \angle BPC &= \beta, \\ \angle PAC &= x, \\ \angle PBC &= y. \end{aligned}$$



其中  $\alpha, \beta$  为已知, 所以

如果求出了  $x, y$ ,  $PA, PB, PC$  就可求了. 在三角形  $PAC, PBC$  中已知两角和一边. 现在来求  $x, y$ , 因为三角形  $APC$  和  $BPC$  的内

角总和为四个直角, 所以  $x+y=2\pi-\alpha-\beta-C$ , 即  $x, y$  的和可求. 又从三角形  $APC$  中可得

$$PC = \frac{AC \sin \angle PAC}{\sin \angle APC} = \frac{b \sin x}{\sin \alpha}.$$

在三角形  $BPC$  中可得

$$PC = \frac{BC \sin \angle PBC}{\sin \angle BPC} = \frac{a \sin y}{\sin \beta},$$

故

$$\frac{b \sin x}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{a \sin y}{\sin \beta}.$$

$$\frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{b \sin \beta},$$

设  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{b \sin \beta}$ , 由三角函数表可求出  $\varphi$  的值, 从而

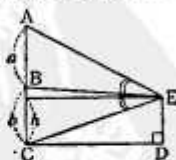
$$\frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi,$$

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\sin x + \sin y} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \varphi - 1}{\operatorname{tg} \varphi + 1} = \operatorname{tg} \left( \varphi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x-y) &= \frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\sin x + \sin y}, \\ \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(x+y) &= \operatorname{tg} \left( \varphi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

由这个方程可以确定  $x-y$ . 因为  $x+y$  已求出, 所以可以由此求出  $x$  和  $y$ .

**3203.** 在高为  $b$  米的塔顶上有长为  $am$  的旗竿, 在离塔基若干距离处看塔和看旗竿的张角相等. 若眼睛离地面  $h$ , 求眼与塔基的距离.



解 设  $A$  为旗竿顶点,  $B$  为塔顶,  $C$  为塔基,  $E$  为测量者的眼睛位置, 过  $E$  作水平面的垂线  $ED$ , 则  $\angle BEC = \angle BEA$ , 所以

$$\frac{\sin \angle BEC}{\sin \angle EBC} = \frac{BC}{EC},$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle BEA}{\sin \angle EBA} = \frac{AB}{AE},$$

故

$$\frac{BC}{EC} = \frac{AB}{AE},$$

设  $CD=x$ , 则

$$EC = \sqrt{h^2 + x^2},$$

$$EA = \sqrt{(a+b-h)^2 + x^2},$$



所以  $\frac{b}{\sqrt{h^2+x^2}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{(a+b-h)^2+x^2}}$ ,  
 $[(a+b-h)^2+x^2]b^2 = (h^2+x^2)a^2$ ,  
 $x^2 = \frac{b^2(a+b-h)^2 - h^2a^2}{a^2 - b^2}$ ,

故

$$\begin{aligned} EC^2 &= \frac{h^2(a^2-b^2) + b^2(a+b-h)^2 - h^2a^2}{a^2-b^2} \\ &= \frac{b^2[(a+b-h)^2 - h^2]}{a^2-b^2} \\ &= \frac{b^2(a+b)(a+b-2h)}{a^2-b^2} \\ &= \frac{b^2(a+b-2h)}{a-b}. \end{aligned}$$

$$EC = b \left( \frac{a+b-2h}{a-b} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} (\text{m}).$$

**3204.** 空中有一气球. 从甲、乙、丙三处同时观测, 仰角为  $45^\circ$ 、 $45^\circ$ 、 $60^\circ$ . 甲、乙分别在丙的西面和北面, 试给出能求气球高度的方程式.

解 设甲、乙、丙的位置分别用  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  表示,  $x$  为气球的高.  $BC = a$ ,  $AC = b$ ,  $AB = c$ .  $O$  是气球在  $ABC$  平面上的射影. 则

$$AO = x \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = x, \quad BO = x \operatorname{ctg} 45^\circ = x,$$

$$CO = x \operatorname{ctg} 60^\circ = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\text{故 } \cos \angle ACO = \frac{b^2 + \frac{x^2}{3} - x^2}{\frac{2bx}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{3b^2 - 2x^2}{2bx\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\cos \angle BCO = \frac{a^2 + \frac{x^2}{3} - x^2}{\frac{2ax}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{3a^2 - 2x^2}{2ax\sqrt{3}}.$$

因为  $\angle ACB$  为直角, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \angle BCO &= \sin \angle ACO, \\ \left( \frac{3b^2 - 2x^2}{2bx\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{3a^2 - 2x^2}{2ax\sqrt{3}} \right)^2 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$a^2(3b^2 - 2x^2)^2 + b^2(3a^2 - 2x^2)^2 = 12a^2b^2x^2,$$

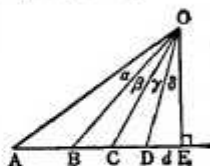
$$\text{即 } 4x^4(a^2+b^2) - 36a^2b^2x^2 + 9a^2b^2(a^2+b^2) = 0.$$

因此所求的方程式是

$$4c^2x^4 - 36a^2b^2x^2 + 9a^2b^2c^2 = 0.$$

**3205.** 在南北

向的道路上, 自北向南依次有五个目标  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ 、 $D$ 、 $E$ , 从  $E$  的正东面某处  $O$  看这些目标有



$$\angle AOB = \alpha, \quad \angle BOC = \beta,$$

$$\angle COD = \gamma, \quad \angle DOE = \delta.$$

又设  $DE = d$ , 试求  $AB$ 、 $BC$  和  $CD$ . 如果  $d = 10(\text{m})$ ,  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = \delta = 15^\circ$ , 试把上述要求的长度算至小数第二位.

$$\text{解 } OE = d \operatorname{ctg} \delta,$$

$$\therefore CE = OE \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta) = d \operatorname{ctg} \delta \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta),$$

$$\therefore CD = CE - d = d[\operatorname{ctg} \delta \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta) - 1]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= d \left[ \frac{\cos \delta}{\sin \delta} \cdot \frac{\sin(\gamma + \delta)}{\cos(\gamma + \delta)} - 1 \right] \\ &= \frac{d[\sin(\gamma + \delta) \cos \delta - \cos(\gamma + \delta) \sin \delta]}{\sin \delta \cos(\gamma + \delta)} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{d \sin(\gamma + \delta - \delta)}{\sin \delta \cos(\gamma + \delta)}$$

$$= \frac{d \sin \gamma}{\sin \delta \cos(\gamma + \delta)},$$

$$BC = BE - CE$$

$$= d \operatorname{ctg} \delta [\operatorname{tg}(\beta + \gamma + \delta) - \operatorname{tg}(\gamma + \delta)]$$

$$= \frac{d \operatorname{ctg} \delta \sin \beta}{\cos(\beta + \gamma + \delta) \cos(\gamma + \delta)},$$

$$AB = AE - BE$$

$$= d \operatorname{ctg} \delta [\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) - \operatorname{tg}(\beta + \gamma + \delta)]$$

$$= \frac{d \operatorname{ctg} \delta \sin \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) \cos(\beta + \gamma + \delta)}.$$

又当  $d = 10(\text{m})$ ,  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = \delta = 15^\circ$  时,

$$AB = \frac{10 \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ \sin 15^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ} = \frac{10 \cos 15^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{10 \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} \\ &= 10(1 + \sqrt{3}) \approx 27.32, \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 BC &= \frac{10 \operatorname{ctg} 15^\circ \sin 15^\circ}{\cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ} \\
 &= \frac{10 \cos 15^\circ}{\cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ} = \frac{10 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{10}{3} (3 + \sqrt{3}) \approx 15.77, \\
 CD &= \frac{10 \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ \cos 30^\circ} = \frac{10}{\cos 30^\circ} \\
 &= \frac{10}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} = \frac{20}{3} \sqrt{3} \approx 11.55.
 \end{aligned}$$

即  $AB=27.32(\text{m})$ ,  $BC=15.77(\text{m})$ ,  
 $CD=11.55(\text{m})$ .

**3208.** 有走向为南  $59^\circ 5'$  东、高为 20 m 的土墙。太阳从南方以  $80^\circ$  倾角照下, 问墙的影子多宽? 设

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg 2 &= 0.30103, \\
 \lg 3 &= 0.47712, \\
 \lg 29719 &= 4.47303, \\
 \lg \sin 59^\circ 5' &= 1.93344.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 设  $AB$  为墙的走向,  $CD$  为墙高,  $S$  为太阳,  $CD$  的影子为  $ED$ , 而影宽则等于从  $E$  到  $AB$  所作的垂线  $EF$  的长。从直角三角形  $CDE$  得

$$ED = CD \operatorname{ctg} \angle CED,$$

从直角三角形  $EDF$  得

$$EF = ED \sin \angle EDF,$$

从而  $EF = CD \operatorname{ctg} \angle CED \cdot \sin \angle EDF$ , 其中  $CD=20\text{m}$ ,  $\angle CED=30^\circ$ , 又因为  $ED$  是正南向,  $DB$  是南  $59^\circ 5'$  东走向, 所以  $\angle EDF=59^\circ 5'$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{所以 } EF &= 20 \operatorname{ctg} 30^\circ \sin 59^\circ 5' \\
 &= 20 \sqrt{3} \times \sin 59^\circ 5', \\
 \lg EF &= \lg 20 + \frac{1}{2} \lg 3 + \lg \sin 59^\circ 5' \\
 &= 1.30103 + \frac{1}{2} \times 0.47712
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ 1.93344 = 1.47303,$$

$$\therefore EF = 29.7\text{m}.$$

**3207.** 在三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $a=542.27$ ,  $B=67^\circ 28' 47''$ ,

$$C=64^\circ 42' 55'',$$

试解这个三角形。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{解 } A &= 180^\circ - (67^\circ 28' 47'' + 64^\circ 42' 55'') \\
 &= 47^\circ 48' 18'',
 \end{aligned}$$

因此由正弦定理得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg b &= \lg a + \lg \sin B - \lg \sin A \\
 &= \lg 542.27 + \lg \sin 67^\circ 28' 47'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \sin 47^\circ 48' 18'' = 2.7342156 \\
 &\quad + 1.9655516 - 1.8697380 \\
 &= 2.8300292.
 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$b = 676.128.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg c &= \lg a + \lg \sin C - \lg \sin A \\
 &= \lg 542.27 + \lg \sin 64^\circ 42' 55'' \\
 &\quad - \lg \sin 47^\circ 48' 18'' = 2.7342156 \\
 &\quad + 1.9562628 - 1.8697380 \\
 &= 2.8207404,
 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$c = 661.821.$$

作为验算, 用

$$a = \frac{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)},$$

其中

$$b+c = 676.128 + 661.821 = 1337.949.$$

$$\text{从而 } \lg(b+c) = 3.1264396.$$

$$\text{又 } \lg \sin \frac{A}{2} = \lg \sin 23^\circ 54' 9'' = 1.6076496,$$

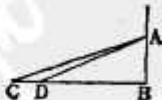
$$\begin{aligned}
 \lg \cos \frac{B-C}{2} &= \lg \cos 1^\circ 22' 56'' \\
 &= 1.9998736,
 \end{aligned}$$

代入上式右边有

$$\begin{aligned}
 &3.1264396 + 1.6076496 \\
 &\quad - 1.9998736 = 2.7342156.
 \end{aligned}$$

与前面给出的  $\lg a$  一致。

**3208.** 从山顶上测位于同一方向的两座房屋, 俯角为  $23^\circ 20'$ 、 $18^\circ 10'$ 。这两座房屋的距离是 440 m, 求山高。



解 设  $A$  为山顶,  $B$  为  $A$  在地平面上的射影,  $C$ 、 $D$  为两座房屋的位置。因为

$$DC = AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ACB - AB \operatorname{ctg} \angle ADB,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} 440 &= AB \operatorname{ctg} 18^{\circ} 10' - AB \operatorname{ctg} 23^{\circ} 20' \\ &= AB \cdot \frac{\sin 5^{\circ} 10'}{\sin 18^{\circ} 10' \sin 23^{\circ} 20'}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } AB = \frac{440 \sin 18^{\circ} 10' \sin 23^{\circ} 20'}{\sin 5^{\circ} 10'},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \lg AB &= \lg 440 + \lg \sin 18^{\circ} 10' \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 23^{\circ} 20' - \lg \sin 5^{\circ} 10' \\ &= 2.64345 + 1.49385 \\ &\quad + 1.59778 - 2.95450 \\ &= 2.78058, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } AB \approx 603 \text{ m.}$$

**3209.** 从点  $B$  测山顶  $C$  的仰角为  $27^{\circ} 18'$ .

在同一水平面上从  $B$  点后退 500 m 至  $A$  点, 从点  $A$  测出的仰角为  $16^{\circ} 10'$ , 问山高多少? 已知  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  在同一平面内, 且给出

$$\lg \sin 27^{\circ} 18' = 1.66148,$$

$$\lg \sin 16^{\circ} 10' = 1.44472,$$

$$\lg \sin 11^{\circ} 8' = 1.28577, \lg 5 = 0.69897,$$

$$\lg 3307 = 3.51943.$$

**解** 设  $D$  为  $C$  在水平面上的射影, 这时

$$AB = CD \operatorname{ctg} 16^{\circ} 10' - CD \operatorname{ctg} 27^{\circ} 18'$$

$$= CD \frac{\sin 11^{\circ} 8'}{\sin 16^{\circ} 10' \sin 27^{\circ} 18'},$$

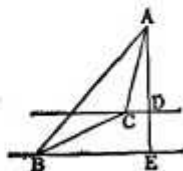
$$\text{所以 } CD = \frac{500 \sin 16^{\circ} 10' \sin 27^{\circ} 18'}{\sin 11^{\circ} 8'}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \lg CD &= \lg 500 + \lg \sin 16^{\circ} 10' \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 27^{\circ} 18' - \lg \sin 11^{\circ} 8' \\ &= 2.69897 + 1.44472 + 1.66148 \\ &\quad - 1.28577 = 2.51940. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因此 } CD \approx 330.7 \text{ m.}$$

**3210.** 山顶上立有一座铁塔, 从山脚下

看铁塔顶部的仰角为  $47^{\circ}$ . 由山脚向着铁塔沿  $32^{\circ}$  倾角的山路攀登 1000 m 后, 再测塔顶仰角为  $77^{\circ}$ , 试问铁塔顶部比山脚高出多少?



**解** 设  $A$  为铁塔顶部,  $B$  为第一次观测的位置,  $BC$  为山路,  $C$  为第二次观测的位置.  $AE$  为从  $A$  向过  $B$  的水平线所作的垂线,  $CD$

为过  $C$  的水平线, 因为

$$BC = 1000 \text{ m}, \angle ABE = 47^{\circ},$$

$$\angle CBE = 32^{\circ}.$$

从而  $\angle ABC = 15^{\circ}$ . 又因为  $\angle ACD = 77^{\circ}$ , 所以

$$\angle ACB = 180^{\circ} - 77^{\circ} + 32^{\circ} = 135^{\circ},$$

$$\angle BAC = 77^{\circ} - 47^{\circ} = 30^{\circ},$$

在  $\triangle ABC$  中有

$$\frac{AB}{\sin \angle ACB} = \frac{BC}{\sin \angle BAC},$$

$$\text{从而 } \frac{AB}{\sin 135^{\circ}} = \frac{BC}{\sin 30^{\circ}},$$

$$AB = \frac{1000 \sin 45^{\circ}}{\sin 30^{\circ}}.$$

在  $\triangle ABE$  中  $AE = AB \cdot \sin \angle ABE$ , 所以

$$AE = \frac{1000 \sin 45^{\circ} \sin 47^{\circ}}{\sin 30^{\circ}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } \lg AE &= \lg 1000 + \lg \sin 45^{\circ} \\ &\quad + \lg \sin 47^{\circ} - \lg \sin 30^{\circ} \\ &= 3 + 1.84949 + 1.86413 \\ &\quad - 1.69897 = 3.01465. \\ AE &= 1034.3 \text{ m.} \end{aligned}$$

**3211.** 为测定平地

上某两点  $P$ 、 $Q$  的距离, 从  $A$ 、 $B$  两处测得

$$AB = 394.82 \text{ m},$$

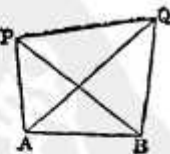
$$\angle PAB = 75^{\circ} 28' 41.6'',$$

$$\angle QAB = 28^{\circ} 40' 51.3'',$$

$$\angle PBQ = 83^{\circ} 11' 17.8'',$$

$$\angle ABP = 41^{\circ} 10' 32.7'',$$

试计算  $PQ$ .



$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 } PA &= \frac{AB \sin \angle PBA}{\sin \angle APB} \\ &= \frac{394.82 \sin 41^{\circ} 10' 32.7''}{\sin 63^{\circ} 20' 45.7''}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} AQ &= \frac{AB \sin \angle ABQ}{\sin \angle AQB} \\ &= \frac{394.82 \sin 124^{\circ} 21' 50.5''}{\sin 26^{\circ} 57' 18.2''}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \lg PA &= \lg 394.82 + \lg \sin 41^{\circ} 10' 32.7'' \\ &\quad - \lg \sin 63^{\circ} 20' 45.7'' \\ &= 2.5963991 + 1.8184707 \\ &\quad - 1.9512073 = 2.4636625. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg AQ &= \lg 394.82 + \lg \sin 124^\circ 21' 50.5'' \\ &= \lg \sin 26^\circ 57' 18.2'' \\ &= 2.5963991 + \bar{1}.9167003 \\ &= \bar{1}.6563775 = 2.8567219.\end{aligned}$$

由正切定理, 可得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\angle APQ - \angle AQP) \\ = \frac{AQ - AP}{AQ + AP} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle PAQ}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

设  $\frac{AP}{AQ} = \operatorname{tg} \varphi$ , 那么

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\angle APQ - \angle AQP) \\ = \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi) \cdot \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\angle PAQ}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

因此可如下计算:

$$\begin{aligned}\lg \operatorname{tg} \varphi &= \lg AP - \lg AQ = 2.4636625 \\ &= 2.8567219 - \bar{1}.6069406, \\ \therefore \varphi &= 22^\circ 1' 27.6'',\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \varphi) = \operatorname{tg} 22^\circ 58' 32.4'',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{而 } \frac{1}{2} \times \angle PAQ &= \frac{1}{2}(\angle PAB - \angle QAB) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(75^\circ 28' 41.6'' - 28^\circ 40' 51.3'') \\ &= 23^\circ 23' 55.2''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \lg \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2}(\angle APQ - \angle AQP) \\ &= \lg \operatorname{tg} 22^\circ 58' 32.4'' \\ &= \lg \operatorname{ctg} 23^\circ 23' 55.2'' \\ &= \bar{1}.6273389 + 0.3638020 \\ &= \bar{1}.9911409.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{从而 } \frac{1}{2}(\angle APQ - \angle AQP) \\ &= 44^\circ 24' 56.4'',\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{又 } \frac{1}{2}(\angle APQ + \angle AQP) \\ &= 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \times \angle PAQ \\ &= 90^\circ - 23^\circ 23' 55.2'' \\ &= 66^\circ 36' 4.8''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因此 } \angle APQ &= 111^\circ 1' 1.2'', \\ \angle AQP &= 22^\circ 11' 8.4'',\end{aligned}$$

在  $\triangle APQ$  中用正弦定理,

$$PQ = \frac{AP \sin \angle PAQ}{\sin \angle AQP},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\lg PQ &= \lg AP + \lg \sin \angle PAQ \\ &= \lg \sin \angle AQP + 2.4636625 \\ &= \lg \sin 46^\circ 47' 50.3'' \\ &= \lg \sin 22^\circ 11' 8.4'' \\ &= 2.4636625 + \bar{1}.8626397 \\ &= \bar{1}.5770425 = 2.7493097.\end{aligned}$$

从而  $PQ = 561.448 \text{ m}.$

**3212.** 从山顶看与山脚在同一平面上的两个地点的俯角为  $\alpha, \beta$ , 这两个地点分别与山顶在水平面上投影点相连, 连线成角  $\gamma$ , 这两点距离为  $c$ , 证明山高为  $\frac{c \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \varphi}$ ,

$$\text{其中 } \sin^2 \varphi = \frac{\sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}{\sin^2(\alpha + \beta)} \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

解 设山高为  $x$ , 则从山顶在水平面上的投影点至两地距离为  $x \operatorname{ctg} \alpha, x \operatorname{ctg} \beta$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned}c^2 &= x^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + x^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta \\ &\quad - 2x^2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \cos \gamma,\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}x^2 &= \frac{c^2}{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta - 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \cos \gamma} \\ &= \frac{c^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{(\sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\ &\quad - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta \cos \gamma)},\end{aligned}$$

后一个括弧内可以化成

$$\begin{aligned}(\sin \beta \cos \alpha + \cos \beta \sin \alpha)^2 \\ - \left( \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta \cos^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right),\end{aligned}$$

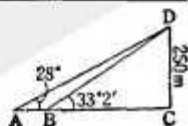
利用所给关于  $\varphi$  的关系式, 知道上式为  $\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) \cos^2 \varphi$ , 所以

$$x = \frac{c \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \varphi}.$$

**3213.** 在高为 250 米的山顶看平地上与观测者位于同一垂直面的两点, 俯角为  $28^\circ$  和  $33^\circ 2'$ , 求这两点的距离. 设已知正弦函数表为

4°	0.0693	28°	0.4695	33°	0.5446
5°	0.0872	29°	0.4848	34°	0.5592

解 设  $D$  为山顶,  $C$  为山顶在平面上的射影,  $A, B$  为平面上的两点, 则



$$AC = DC \operatorname{ctg} \angle DAC = 250 \operatorname{ctg} 28^\circ,$$

$$BC = DC \operatorname{ctg} \angle DBC = 250 \operatorname{ctg} 33^\circ 2',$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= AC - BC = 250 (\operatorname{ctg} 28^\circ - \operatorname{ctg} 33^\circ 2') \\ &= 250 \times \frac{\sin (33^\circ 2' - 28^\circ)}{\sin 28^\circ \sin 33^\circ 2'} \\ &= 250 \times \frac{\sin 5^\circ 2'}{\sin 28^\circ \sin 33^\circ 2'}. \end{aligned}$$

用比例方法求有关的三角函数值。已知

$$\sin 5^\circ = 0.0872, \sin 4^\circ = 0.0698,$$

$$\sin 5^\circ - \sin 4^\circ = 0.0174,$$

$$60:2 = 0.0174:x,$$

$$x = 0.00058,$$

$$\therefore \sin 5^\circ 2' = 0.0872$$

$$+ 0.0006 = 0.0878,$$

同理可算出  $\sin 33^\circ 2' = 0.5451,$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{250 \times 0.0878}{0.4695 \times 0.5451} = 85.8 \text{ m}.$$

蘇子卿